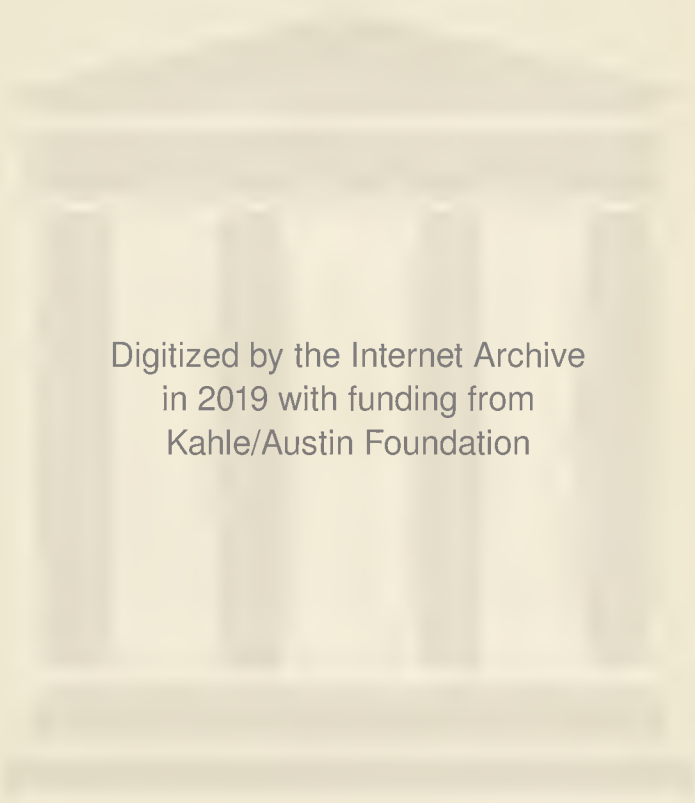


NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



TRENT UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK
1963

HUNDREDTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION

THE
STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF
THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1963

EDITED BY
S. H. STEINBERG, PH.D.
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

HUNDREDTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION.
REVISED AFTER OFFICIAL RETURNS

LONDON
MACMILLAN & CO LTD
NEW YORK • ST MARTIN'S PRESS
1963

JA 51.57

1963

Copyright © Macmillan & Co Ltd 1963

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED

St Martin's Street London WC2

also Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED

Toronto

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC

New York

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie
gut oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay & Co, Ltd, Bungay, Suffolk

THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

THE success of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, of which this present centenary edition is the most eloquent witness, can be ascribed largely to the great stability of its control and production. It is still published by the house of Macmillan which inaugurated it, and it has been the special concern of four members of the Macmillan family: Alexander (died 1896), Sir Frederick (died 1936), Harold (born 1894) and Maurice (born 1921). THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has been directed by four editors: Frederick Martin (1864-83), Sir John Scott-Keltie (1883-1926), Mortimer Epstein (1911/27-46) and the present editor (from 1947). It has been printed and bound by two firms: Eyre and Spottiswoode (1864-91) and Richard Clay and Co. (from 1892). The maps, which from 1892 onwards have formed an intrinsic part of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, have been drawn and printed by four successive John Bartholomews of the Geographical Institute, John Bartholomew & Son in Edinburgh. This continuity of publishers, editors, printers and cartographers has created a tradition which binds the 100 volumes of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK into one standard work of historical and statistical information.

When Frederick Martin retired from the editorship in December 1882 the foundations of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK had been well and truly laid. Whatever changes his successors have found necessary to make, the basic features established by Martin have been preserved, although changing circumstances have inevitably called, and will be calling, for constant adaptations and adjustments. With pride and confidence justified by the subsequent development Martin, while working on the twelfth issue, wrote to Alexander Macmillan (23 Nov. 1874) that 'there is no reason why the Statesman's Year-Book, if always well edited, should not reach the age of the "Almanach de Gotha", now upwards of 100 years in existence'. In fact, THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has survived this *Annuaire généalogique, diplomatique et statistique* which, founded in 1763, was suppressed successively by Hitler as well as Stalin.

Martin's main bequests to the subsequent editors were his dissociation from any party-political and denominational considerations, his firm resistance to pressure groups of any description and his co-operation with governmental and other official agencies while always preserving the editor's right of final decision. The words he used in the preface of the first issue still apply to the centenary volume: 'The great aim has been to insure an absolute correctness of the multiplicity of facts and figures given in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK. For this purpose, none but official documents have been consulted in the first instance, and only when these failed or were manifestly imperfect, recourse has been had to authoritative books and influential newspapers, magazines and other reliable information.' In one respect only, this statement needs qualification: Martin himself began—apparently about 1870—to replace the use of 'official documents' by direct communication with the issuers of these documents: statistical offices, government departments, embassies, learned societies and individual members of all these agencies. The reputation of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for authentic, reliable and speedy information rests on the help they have given to each successive editor.

In addition to these official sources, THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has,

right from the beginning, enjoyed as much outside and voluntary support as any editor could wish for. Fellow-editors, professors, librarians, journalists and broadcasters in every quarter of the world have suggested minor improvements here and there—and every 'minor' improvement is, of course, a major improvement in a work of reference which, of necessity, is a mosaic of 'minor' facts and figures.

Frederick Martin, the first editor of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, was born in Berlin about 1825, came to England in 1855 and found his first employment with Thomas Carlyle, whom he aided in his research for the biography of 'Frederick the Great' (published 1858-65). It seems that Carlyle and Gladstone, then Chancellor of the Exchequer, introduced Martin to Alexander Macmillan. Martin's proposal of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* was accepted, and an agreement was duly signed at Alexander Macmillan's house in Henrietta Street on 11 Dec. 1862.

The first volume, originally scheduled for 1863, came out on 20 Jan. 1864. On the same day Martin applied for British citizenship, and two months later, on 15 March, received his certificate of naturalization. It is pleasant to note that Martin's application was sponsored by Joseph Whitaker (1820-95), the founder of *Whitaker's Almanack* (1868), which has ever since been a friendly and equally successful rival of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*.

Martin's relations with the Macmillans were far from untroubled. His amazing naïveté in money matters and his complete ignorance of every aspect of publishing, contrasting with his undoubted efficiency as a writer and editor, were at the root of his incessant quarrels with the publishers. Like many people with a flair for editorial and journalistic compilation, Martin fondly imagined that he was also cut out for a publisher. He never ceased to tell the Macmillans how to run their business more profitably, what discounts to give to wholesalers and retailers, or how to make *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* pay—his remedy was 'stopping altogether the American sale', since the American market was too small and the American dollar too weak for proper business. Before embarking on *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, Martin had started a biographical magazine entitled *The Statesman*, but discontinued it, ostensibly because of Carlyle's disapproval, but more probably because it was a failure—as was later on his *Brighton Magazine* (1874). 'Never more,' he vowed rather belatedly, 'shall I venture upon publishing, being ignorant of commercial undertakings.'

In 1879 Alexander Macmillan secured for Martin an annual pension of £100 from Lord Beaconsfield, then Prime Minister, who was 'struck by the usefulness' of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*. But in spite of this, the preparation of the 1883 issue brought about the most bitter quarrel between Frederick Martin and the publishers. Alexander Macmillan's suggestion that Martin should receive assistance was promptly declined by Martin. Matters came to a head in October, when Martin lost a large portion of his revised proofs in a railway carriage. Macmillans appointed (as Martin asserted with heavy-handed irony) a 'distinguished' or 'eminent gentleman' who brought out the 1883 edition (again according to Martin) by 'cutting, transposing, and mutilating' the text. This is the first, oblique allusion to John Scott-Keltie, who thus appears as the rescuer of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* at the moment when its continuation was gravely endangered.

The dispute was solved, first, by the signing of a new agreement (15 Dec. 1882), which assigned Martin's copyright of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*

to the house of Macmillan, and, eventually, by Martin's death (27 Jan. 1883).¹

John Scott-Keltie, born at Dundee on 29 March 1840, was educated at Perth and the universities of St Andrews and Edinburgh, where he studied for the Presbyterian ministry, which, however, he did not enter, having decided on a journalistic career. In 1861 he joined the firm of W. & R. Chambers, where he worked on *Chambers's Encyclopaedia*. In Feb. 1871 he went to Macmillans in London, who appointed him editor of *NATURE* in 1873 and editor of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* in 1884; he held the latter office nominally until his death on 12 Jan. 1927, although his active editorship virtually ceased about 10 years earlier, when he had found a trustworthy and energetic assistant in Mortimer Epstein.

The work even in and for a large house such as Macmillan did not satisfy this typical Scotsman: his great journalistic gifts made him a regular contributor to *The Times* from 1875, where he wrote on geographical subjects connected with imperialist expansion, especially in Africa. In 1884 the Royal Geographical Society appointed him inspector of geographical education, and his *Report* (1886) 'inaugurated the scientific study of geography in the schools and universities of Great Britain' (*DNB*). He was successively the Society's librarian (1885), assistant secretary (1892), secretary (1896-1915) and member of its council (1919-24); his indefatigable activities in popularizing geographical research—of which his creation and editorship of the *Geographical Journal* (1893-1917) is but one instance—earned him the medals of learned societies, decorations of various foreign countries and the knighthood which was bestowed upon him in 1918.

Scott-Keltie (he always used the hyphen) brought to bear upon the editorial work with *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* all his considerable gifts as a writer, an organizer, a scholar, a liberal imperialist and an ardent promoter of Anglo-American co-operation. While he already signed the preface of the 1883 issue, his name first appears on the title-page of the 1884 volume, which at once showed the world-wide range of the new editor's interests: Madagascar, the Orange Free State, Transvaal, Zanzibar, Burma, the Dutch East Indies and Hawaii made their first appearance in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*. Further additions were made in the next years, and these were followed in 1890 by a complete reorganization of the whole book.

One more essential feature introduced by Scott-Keltie was the insertion of maps which, from 1892 onward, have greatly contributed to the usefulness and reputation of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*. Scott-Keltie at once established the rule that the maps should, if possible, deal with some 'subject of great moment', as he himself described one of the 1892 maps, dealing with the frontier on the Pamirs—a subject to which he reverted in 1893, 1896 and 1902. Similarly, 'the present critical condition' of the 'Niger question' was illustrated by a map of 1898, the reorganization of the British, German and French territories in West Africa in 1900, the Venezuela-Guiana boundary dispute in 1896 and 1900, the Nicaragua and Panama Canal Schemes in 1902 and 1911. The cartographic illustration of networks of communication began in 1899, when two maps displayed the

¹ The entry on Frederiek Martin by Gordon Goodwin, in the *Dictionary of National Biography* is entirely wrong about Martin's place and date of birth, his education and his arrival in England. For clearing up at least part of this fairy-tale I am greatly indebted to M. Louis Binz (Archives d'État, Geneva), Dr Patricia M. Barnes (Public Record Office, London), Blumantle Pursuivant of Arms (Mr J. P. Brooke-Little, FSA, College of Arms, London), Professor A. von Brandt (University of Heidelberg), Dr Annelore Franke (Leipzig).

railways, navigable waters and telegraphic lines of Africa; railways, canals and navigable rivers were represented with increasing frequency; world air services made their first appearance in 1933; the Burma Road (1939) and the Alaskan highway (1943) were the first motorable routes. From 1892 to 1917 the number of maps in each issue was rarely less than 4, often going up to 8 or even 10; since 1920 the number has, with only one or two exceptions, been stabilized at 2.

Scott-Keltie's complete absorption by his geographical activities—which is amusingly reflected in the changing and ever-lengthening description on the title-page of his posts with the Royal Geographical Society and his honorary membership of, eventually, fifteen foreign societies—made it indispensable to put the office on a permanent basis beyond the temporary assistants whom Frederick Martin had occasionally employed. The first regular assistant was I. R. A. Renwick, MA, LLB, who, from 1891 to his death in 1911, seems to have enjoyed the full confidence of the editor. From 1895 Renwick's name appears on the title-page together with that of Scott-Keltie. In addition, Scott-Keltie relied on specialist contributors for highly specialized subjects. The co-operation of the Royal Statistical Society and the Royal Geographical Society, for instance, is frequently acknowledged.

In the 1911 issue Scott-Keltie mentions three regular assistants. Only two of them, however, played a major part in this and the subsequent issues of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*. A. D. Webb seems to have been Scott-Keltie's first choice as Renwick's and ultimately his own successor: until 1917 he was in charge of 'the whole of the British Empire', still the most important and largest section of the book. It has not been possible to trace the reason for his disappearance thereafter. The second assistant mentioned first in the 1911 volume was Mortimer Epstein, MA. His appointment was renewed 'for another year' and Scott-Keltie told him expressly that 'the arrangement cannot be considered as permanent'. In fact, it was to last more than 35 years and terminated only by Epstein's death at the early age of 66 in 1946.

Mortimer Epstein was the son of poor Lithuanian Jews who came to England and settled in Manchester in about 1885. He was born on 24 June 1880 in an obscure village near Kovno (now Kaunas in the Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic), but obtained a thoroughly English education—first at Manchester Grammar School, then at Owen's College in the University of Manchester. There he read history and economics, receiving his BA degree in 1902 (MA in 1905). He continued his economic studies at Breslau, the London School of Economics and Heidelberg; at the last-named university he obtained his PhD with a thesis on 'The early history of the English Levant Company' (1908). While Scott-Keltie's assistant, Epstein was lecturing in University Extension courses and, during the First World War, worked on the staff of the War Trade Intelligence Department. He was, as he confessed, 'a great believer in the participation of university men in business' and was himself active as the head of an electrical engineering firm. These interests expressed themselves in the special attention *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* was paying to the sections on communications, where Epstein introduced or enlarged the paragraphs concerning rail and road transport, posts, telephones, telegraphs and eventually civil aviation.

In 1919 Epstein became joint editor of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* with Sir John Scott-Keltie—who, in fact, from this time onward merely lent the lustre of his name to the title-page, whereas all the actual work fell to Epstein. Nevertheless, such was Epstein's zest, industry and capability

for work that, from 1921, he took over the editorship of the *Annual Register* as well, running both annual publications with undiminishing vigour until his death. Ten days after Scott-Keltie's death Sir Frederick Macmillan offered the editorship of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK to Epstein, who accepted it on 25 Jan. 1927.

Epstein reorganized the editorial assistants, hitherto employed in a somewhat haphazard fashion, into a regular team. There is no better testimony to his careful selection than the fact that all the special contributors chosen by him remained faithful to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for many years and even decades.

Contents and Presentation. It seems that Sir Robert Peel (died 1850) first suggested to Alexander Macmillan the publication 'of a handbook presenting in a compact shape a picture of the actual condition, political and social, of the various states of the civilized world'. When Frederick Martin carried this plan into effect the climate of the age as well as editorial considerations made him stress the 'civilized world'—which duly appeared even on the title-page. Simplicity and clarity determined his arrangement of the 'civilized states': The first part contained 'all the states of Europe' in alphabetical sequence from Austria to Turkey; the second part dealt with 'the principal states of Asia, America and Australasia', each group again in alphabetical order—so that in the American section the 'Confederate States' preceded the 'United States', with 'Mexico' in between. The colonies of the European powers formed appendages of the mother-countries, with the exception of Canada, India, the Australian colonies (5 in the 1864 volume) and New Zealand, which Martin 'treated separately, as political organisations with individual interests'.

Under each heading Martin supplied information on: (1) *Reigning Sovereign and Family*, commenting on 'the dynastical relations which play so important a part in the modern history of Europe'; (2) *Constitution and Government*; (3) *Church and Education*, 'under its social aspect, and as a constituent part of the political power of nations'; (4) *Revenue and Expenditure*, 'one of the most important features of the life of states'; (5) *Army and Navy*; (6) *Population*, 'treated as the foundation of states, in all its moral, social, and political bearings'; (7) *Trade and Commerce*, 'the chief manifestation of the healthy life of nations'.

In 1890 Scott-Keltie carried out the first reorganization of this layout. THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK was now divided into two parts: (I) the British Empire, presenting 'an exhaustive list of all territories over which the British Government has any claim whatever', (II) every foreign country 'that may be regarded as a State, however rudimentary'—the mid-Victorian distinction between 'civilized' and uncivilized nations was shed. Moreover, all the various sections were now 'rearranged on a uniform plan'. The 'uniform plan' of the layout of each section has been kept and indeed continuously been perfected in the interest of the comparative study of administrative, economic, educational, etc., features of all countries: with the gradual addition of such novelties as social insurance, old-age pensions, civil aviation, motor vehicles and telecommunications.

The arrangement of the part dealing with the British Empire (later Commonwealth and Empire, now Commonwealth) has always presented special problems. Already in the first volume Martin had separated the future Dominions in America, Asia and Oceania from the then minor colonies. Scott-Keltie, in his new section 'British Empire', placed the United Kingdom first and followed it with India, the colonies, protectorates

and dependencies, arranged according to continents, in the sequence Europe-Asia-Africa-America-Australia and Oceania. With the subsequent territorial expansion and contraction, the constitutional advance of status and the diverse administrative reorganizations that have been taking place, successive editors have made various attempts to reconcile the irrevocable conflicts of political status, geographical position—and the Latin alphabet. In 1947 it was considered expedient to keep the division by continents, but to place, in each continent, the sovereign member states of the Commonwealth first, followed by the dependent territories in a defensible mixture of geographical and alphabetical considerations. This order, which seemed fairly plausible, can no longer be upheld, with the number of wholly or partly independent member states increasing from year to year. In 1962 a rearrangement was therefore based on constitutional history: the independent members of the Commonwealth are now listed according to the date of each achieving Dominion status or, as it is now called, sovereignty, followed in alphabetical order by those territories which are (still) under the tutelage of the member states.

Scott-Keltie in 1890 arranged the non-British countries in alphabetical order 'as nothing is gained by the division under continents', the order which Martin had adopted. This sequence has been observed ever since; it is only the number of independent states which has grown very much beyond 'Afghanistan, Bhotan, Nepaul and all unannexed African countries of any importance', first listed in 1890.

By 1874, 10 years after the first issue of *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, the following countries had been added to the original list: in Asia, Ceylon, China, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Java, Persia, Siam; in Africa, Algeria, the Cape, Egypt, Liberia, Morocco, Natal. Before Scott-Keltie took over in 1884 Montenegro, Tunisia and Mauritius had taken their proper place, and Egypt, Serbia and Roumania had become separated from the heading 'Turkey, tributary states'. Scott-Keltie paid special regard to the colonies of the white powers: French Madagascar, American Hawaii, the Dutch East Indies and the Belgian Congo Free State are among his earliest additions. After 'the last shred of independent Central Africa had disappeared' in 1899, additions to the list of countries were henceforth confined to new creations or the division of existing states, such as the incorporation in the British Empire of the South African Republics (1903), the enforced separation from Colombia of the Republic of Panama (1904), the peaceable parting of Sweden and Norway (1906). The unprecedented upheavals after the First and Second World Wars, of course, necessitated far-reaching reorganizations of the whole table of contents, which made themselves felt almost year after year, as no single settlement dealt effectively with the aftermath of these political earthquakes.

In 1906 the United States of America was taken out of the 'foreign countries' and allotted 'Part II', now followed by 'Part III: Other Countries'. The increasing interests of the firm in the American market, especially after the foundation of the Macmillan Company of New York (1896), as well as Scott-Keltie's enthusiasm for 'so great a country' led to a considerable extension of the USA section, and each of the then 46 states of the Union was allotted a special chapter; the co-operation of the State Governors and the State Secretaries was warmly acknowledged. The phrase used in the preface of the 1906 edition that the reorganization of the USA section was done 'in compliance with influential suggestions from America' discreetly veiled a friendly hint Scott-Keltie had received from the then occupant of the White House.

The next, and so far the last, change was carried out in 1947, when the United Nations left its incongruous place in the 'Introductory Tables' and was placed in front of 'The British Commonwealth and Empire'; in the following year a separate 'Part I: International Organizations' was introduced—which has since been growing steadily in scope.

The comprehensive survey of all countries in every part of the world, which is a distinctive feature of the present STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, has been the result of a slow growth. The gradual widening of the horizon is in itself a fascinating contribution to an understanding of the change which public opinion in this country has been undergoing from the Little England attitude of the 1860s to the expanding British imperialism of the 1890s, to the concept of the British family of nations within the wider framework of the League of Nations in the 1920s and eventually to the egalitarian assumption of the United Nations, in which all countries are sovereign, independent and equal partners, regardless, at least in theory, of size, constitution, colour or other distinctions which a century ago were considered of paramount importance. It is the hope of editor and publisher alike that the enthusiasm and industry that have been brought to the task of reflecting the changing world in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK will remain as constant during the coming century as they have been since the first edition appeared in 1864.

PREFACE

THE centenary edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has given the editor a welcome opportunity to render a brief account of its history and to pay tribute to his predecessors as well as to his correspondents. Moreover, in this volume each country has been prefaced by an introductory paragraph, sketching conditions a century ago and thus putting into relief a hundred years of progress in every part of the world. The comparative maps are a further help in delineating this development.

The rearrangement of the section dealing with the Commonwealth of Nations and the Communauté, which was introduced last year, has met with general approval. A further innovation which the editor hopes will be appreciated concerns the parallel insertion, where this will aid comparability, of decimal and English-American measurements (square kilometres and square miles, Centigrade and Fahrenheit, etc.).

Once again, the editor wishes to express his gratitude for the generous co-operation of government departments, international organizations, individual officials and private friends of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK everywhere. He is confident that the co-operation will continue during the second century of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.

S. H. S.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD,
ST MARTIN'S STREET,
LONDON, WC2.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91·44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453·59237 grammes. The new scientific standards have no statutory force in Great Britain.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre . . .	0·394 inch	Litre . . .	0·91 quart
Metre . . .	1·094 yards	Hectolitre . . .	2·75 bushels
Kilometre . . .	0·621 mile	WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
LIQUID MEASURE		Gramme . . .	15·42 grains
Litre . . .	1·76 pints	Kilogramme . . .	2·205 pounds
Hectolitre . . .	22 gallons	Quintal (= 100 kg) . . .	220·46 pounds
SURFACE MEASURE		Metric ton (= 1,000 kg) . . .	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> { <div> 0·984 long ton 1·102 short tons </div> </div>
Square metre . . .	10·76 sq. feet	WEIGHT—TROY	
Hectare . . .	2·47 acres	Gramme . . .	15·43 grains
Square kilometre . . .	0·386 sq. mile	Kilogramme . . .	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> { <div> 32·15 ounces 2·68 pounds </div> </div>

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot . . .	0·305 metre	1 ounce (= 437·2 grains) . . .	28·350 grammes
1 yard . . .	0·914 metre	1 lb. (= 7,000 grains) . . .	453·6 grammes
1 mile (= 1,760 yds) . . .	1·609 kilometres	1 cwt. (= 112 lb.) . . .	50·802 kilo-grammes
SURFACE MEASURE		1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.) . . .	1·016 metric tons
1 sq. foot . . .	9·290 sq. decimetres	1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.) . . .	0·907 metric ton
1 sq. yard . . .	0·836 sq. metre	LIQUID MEASURE	
1 acre . . .	0·405 hectare	1 pint . . .	0·568 litre
1 sq. mile . . .	2·589 sq. kilometres	1 gallon . . .	4·546 litres
		1 quarter . . .	2·909 hectolitres

CONTENTS

COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES—

WHEAT xxiii	MILLET xxx
RYE xxiv	SORGHUM xxxi
BARLEY xxv	SUGAR xxxii
OATS xxvi	COTTON xxxiii
MAIZE xxvii	PETROLEUM xxxiv
RICE xxviii	LIFE INSURANCE xxxvi
POTATOES xxix	

PART I: INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS—

MEMBERSHIP	3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	7
SECRETARIAT	8
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES	8
BUDGET	9
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN—	11
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY	13
INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)	14
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION (FAO)	15
EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION	15
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION	16
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND	18
INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT	21
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION	21
INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION	22
UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION	22
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION	23
WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION	23
INTERGOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION	24
GATT	24

OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS—

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	25
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	29
AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	31
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	32
OECD	33
NATO	34
WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION	36
COUNCIL OF EUROPE	37
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES	39
EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION	42
COLOMBO PLAN	43
SEATO	44
CENTO	46
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES	47
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	49
ARAB LEAGUE	50

PART II

THE COMMONWEALTH

	PAGE		PAGE
H.M. THE QUEEN	53	DEPENDENT TERRITORIES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS	55	Singapore	215
THE UNITED KINGDOM		Tonga	219
GREAT BRITAIN	57	Western Pacific High Com- mission	221
NORTHERN IRELAND	126	Gilbert and Ellice Islands	223
ISLE OF MAN	136	Solomon Islands	225
CHANNEL ISLANDS	137	New Hebrides	226
DEPENDENT TERRITORIES		West Indies	228
Aden	141	Barbados	230
Bahamas	146	Leeward and Windward Islands	232
Bermuda	149	Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands	239
Borneo	151	Zanzibar	241
North Borneo	152	CANADA (1867)	244
Brunei	155	<i>Provinces</i>	271
Sarawak	156	NEWFOUNDLAND	273
British Guiana	158	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	277
British Honduras	163	NOVA SCOTIA	279
East Africa		NEW BRUNSWICK	283
Common Services	165	QUEBEC	286
Kenya	170	ONTARIO	289
Falkland Islands	176	MANITOBA	293
Fiji	178	SASKATCHEWAN	296
Gambia	182	ALBERTA	299
Gibraltar	185	BRITISH COLUMBIA	302
High Commission Territories	187	<i>Territories</i>	
Basutoland	187	YUKON	305
Bechuanaland	190	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	306
Swaziland	193	AUSTRALIA (1901)	309
Hong Kong	197	AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRI- TORY	336
Maldivé Islands	202	<i>States</i>	
Malta	202	NEW SOUTH WALES	338
Mauritius	206	VICTORIA	348
Pitcairn	210	QUEENSLAND	355
St Helena	211		
Seychelles	213		

	PAGE		PAGE
AUSTRALIA (1901) (<i>cont.</i>)—		INDIA (1947) (<i>cont.</i>)—	
<i>States</i>		<i>Territories</i>	
SOUTH AUSTRALIA	362	Pondicherry	474
WESTERN AUSTRALIA	368	Tripura	475
TASMANIA	376	<i>Protectorate</i>	
<i>Territories</i>		Sikkim	476
NORTHERN TERRITORY	380	PAKISTAN (1947)	476
PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA	384	Federal Capital	483
NAURU	389	West Pakistan	483
NEW ZEALAND (1907)	391	East Pakistan	486
INDIA (1947)	414	CEYLON (1948)	487
<i>States</i>	441	FEDERATION OF RHO-	
Andhra Pradesh	443	DESIA AND NYASA-	
Assam	444	LAND (1953)	495
Bihar	446	SOUTHERN RHODESIA	502
Gujarat	448	NORTHERN RHODESIA	507
Jammu and Kashmir	449	NYASALAND	510
Kerala	451	GHANA (1957)	512
Madhya Pradesh	453	FEDERATION OF MALAYA	
Madras	455	(1957)	520
Maharashtra	457	FEDERATION OF NIGERIA	
Mysore	459	(1960)	528
Nagaland	460	CYPRUS (1961)	536
Orissa	461	SIERRA LEONE (1961)	543
Punjab	463	TANGANYIKA (1961)	548
Rajasthan	465	WESTERN SAMOA (1962)	553
Uttar Pradesh	466	JAMAICA (1962)	555
West Bengal	468	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	
<i>Territories</i>		(1962)	559
Andaman & Nicobar Is.	470	UGANDA (1962)	563
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	471		
Delhi	471		
Goa, Daman and Diu	473		
Himachal Pradesh	473		
Laccadive Is.	474		
Manipur	474		

PART III THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	PAGE		PAGE
UNITED STATES . . .	571	UNITED STATES (<i>cont.</i>)—	
<i>States—</i> . . .	637	<i>States—</i>	
ALABAMA . . .	638	NEW JERSEY . . .	717
ALASKA . . .	640	NEW MEXICO . . .	720
ARIZONA . . .	644	NEW YORK . . .	723
ARKANSAS . . .	646	NORTH CAROLINA . . .	727
CALIFORNIA . . .	648	NORTH DAKOTA . . .	730
COLORADO . . .	652	OHIO . . .	732
CONNECTICUT . . .	655	OKLAHOMA . . .	735
DELAWARE . . .	658	OREGON . . .	737
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	660	PENNSYLVANIA . . .	741
FLORIDA . . .	662	RHODE ISLAND . . .	744
GEORGIA . . .	664	SOUTH CAROLINA . . .	746
HAWAII . . .	667	SOUTH DAKOTA . . .	749
IDAHO . . .	670	TENNESSEE . . .	751
ILLINOIS . . .	672	TEXAS . . .	754
INDIANA . . .	675	UTAH . . .	757
IOWA . . .	678	VERMONT . . .	760
KANSAS . . .	680	VIRGINIA . . .	762
KENTUCKY . . .	683	WASHINGTON . . .	765
LOUISIANA . . .	685	WEST VIRGINIA . . .	768
MAINE . . .	688	WISCONSIN . . .	771
MARYLAND . . .	691	WYOMING . . .	774
MASSACHUSETTS . . .	693		
MICHIGAN . . .	696	<i>Outlying Territories—</i> . . .	777
MINNESOTA . . .	699	PUERTO RICO . . .	777
MISSISSIPPI . . .	702	VIRGIN ISLANDS . . .	780
MISSOURI . . .	705	GUAM . . .	782
MONTANA . . .	707	SAMOA . . .	784
NEBRASKA . . .	710		
NEVADA . . .	712	<i>Trust Territory</i> . . .	786
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . .	715	<i>Pacific Islands</i> . . .	787

PART IV OTHER COUNTRIES

	PAGE		PAGE
AFGHÁNISTÁN . . .	791	ALGERIA . . .	802
ALBANIA . . .	797	ANDORRA . . .	807

	PAGE		PAGE
ARGENTINA	808	FRENCH COMMUNITY (<i>cont.</i>)—	
AUSTRIA	820	French Somaliland . .	1020
BELGIUM	827	Comoro Archipelago . .	1022
BHUTÁN	838	St Pierre and Miquelon .	1022
BOLIVIA	839	Antarctic Territories . .	1023
BRAZIL	846	Wallis and Futuna . .	1024
BULGARIA	858	<i>Condominium—</i>	
BURMA	867	New Hebrides	1025
BURUNDI	874	INDEPENDENT STATES—	
CAMBODIA	874	(II) Central African Re-	
CHILE	880	public	1025
CHINA	889	Congo	1025
TAIWAN	900	Gabon	1026
COLOMBIA	904	Madagascar	1027
CONGO	913	Senegal	1031
COSTA RICA	918	Chad	1033
CUBA	924	(III) Ivory Coast	1034
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	932	Dahomey	1035
DENMARK	941	Upper Volta	1037
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	954	Mauritania	1038
ECUADOR	961	Niger	1039
EL SALVADOR	968	Cameroun	1040
ETHIOPIA	974	(IV) Mali	1042
FINLAND	980	(V) Togo	1043
FRENCH COMMUNITY	989	GERMANY	1045
(I) FRENCH REPUBLIC	990	FEDERAL REPUBLIC	1046
<i>Overseas Departments—</i>		DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	1076
Martinique	1011	GREECE	1081
Guadeloupe	1012	GUATEMALA	1090
Réunion	1014	GUINEA	1096
Guiana	1015	HAITI	1098
<i>Overseas Territories—</i>		HONDURAS	1104
French Polynesia	1017	HUNGARY	1109
New Caledonia	1019	ICELAND	1117
		INDONESIA	1124
		IRAN	1133
		IRAQ	1144
		IRISH REPUBLIC	1152
		ISRAEL	1167

	PAGE		PAGE
ITALY	1177	POLAND	1347
JAPAN	1192	PORTUGAL	1357
JORDAN	1203	OVERSEAS TERRITORIES .	1368
KOREA	1206	RUMANIA	1375
KUWAIT	1214	RWANDA	1383
LAOS	1217	SAN MARINO	1384
LEBANON	1221	SAUDI ARABIA	1384
LIBERIA	1227	SOMALIA	1389
LIBYA	1232	SOUTH AFRICA, REPUB-	
LIECHTENSTEIN	1237	LIC OF	1392
LUXEMBOURG	1239	SOUTH-WEST AFRICA .	1419
MEXICO	1243	SPAIN	1423
MONACO	1253	COLONIES	1435
MONGOLIA	1255	SUDAN	1437
MOROCCO	1258	SWEDEN	1445
MUSCAT AND OMAN .	1264	SWITZERLAND	1460
NEPÁL	1266	SYRIA	1474
NETHERLANDS	1270	THAILAND	1479
OVERSEAS PARTS . .	1283	TIBET	1487
NICARAGUA	1289	TUNISIA	1490
NORWAY	1295	TURKEY	1494
DEPENDENCIES . . .	1306	USSR	1507
PANAMA	1310	RUSSIA	1536
PANAMA CANAL ZONE .	1315	UKRAINE	1546
PARAGUAY	1317	BYELORUSSIA	1548
PERSIAN GULF STATES .	1324	AZERBAIJAN	1550
BAHRAIN	1325	GEORGIA	1553
QATAR	1327	ARMENIA	1557
TRUCIAL STATES . .	1328	MOLDAVIA	1559
PERU	1329	ESTONIA	1560
PHILIPPINES	1340		

	PAGE		PAGE
USSR (<i>cont.</i>)—		UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC	1579
LATVIA	1562	URUGUAY	1592
LITHUANIA	1564	VATICAN CITY STATE .	1599
CENTRAL ASIA	1566	VENEZUELA	1602
Kazakhstan	1567	VIETNAM	1611
Turkmenistan	1569	YEMEN	1621
Uzbekistan	1572	YUGOSLAVIA	1623
Tadzhikistan	1575		
Kirghizia	1577		

INDEX	1633
---------------	------

ADDENDA	xxii
-----------------	------

MAPS

1. WORLD POPULATION, 1963
2. WORLD POPULATION GROWTH, 1800-2000
3. EUROPE, 1863/1963
4. ASIA, 1863/1963
5. AFRICA, 1863/1963
6. NORTH AMERICA, 1863/1963
7. SOUTH AMERICA, 1863/1963
8. OCEANIA, 1863/1963

ADDENDA

NORTHERN IRELAND. *Minister of Home Affairs.* William Craig.

ADEN. On 30 March 1963 the Shaikhdoms of Haushabi and Shaibi joined the Federation of South Arabia.

CANADA. The elections held on 8 April 1963 returned 129 Liberals, 95 Conservatives, 24 Social Credit, 17 New Democratic Party. On 22 April Lester Pearson formed a Liberal government, with Paul Martin as Minister for External Affairs, Paul Hellyer as Minister of Defence and Walter L. Gordon as Minister of Finance.

KENYA. On 18 April 1963 a new constitution, agreed between the Kanu and Kadu parties, was published as an order-in-council.

It gives Kenya full internal self-government, with a prime minister and cabinet, the Governor retaining reserve powers only in the case of defence, external relations and internal security. The constitution includes a list of fundamental human rights, which are to be entrenched, and it defines the boundaries of the seven regions. Each region will have a regional assembly, and the constitution defines the respective powers, legislative and executive, of the central and the regional authorities. It also defines the circumstances and conditions by which, in a state of emergency, the central government may take over the powers of a region.

WESTERN SAMOA. H.H. Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole died on 5 April 1963; H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili, CBE, is now the sole head of state.

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC. On 17 April 1963 President Nasser of Egypt, Maj.-Gen. Louay Atassi, the Commander-in-Chief of the Syrian armed forces, and Brig. Ahmed Hassan Bakr, the Prime Minister of Iraq, signed an agreement to federate their three countries within the next 2 years.

During the transition period government will be by a President, a presidential council (6 members from each region) and a Cabinet but not a parliamentary system. The federation will be governed eventually by an assembly comprising an elected House of Representatives in which each region will be represented according to its population, and a Senate in which each of the regions will be equally represented. The federal government will have authority over foreign affairs, defence, national security, finance, economic planning, education, justice and communications. The official religion will be Islam and the freedom of the press, equal rights for women and religious freedom are guaranteed.

YUGOSLAVIA. On 7 April 1963 the National Assembly approved a new constitution. The name of the country is changed to the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia.

The federal authority now consists of three bodies: President of the Republic, who obtains even greater prerogatives, the Council of the Federation, which he convenes to decide on important policy matters and over which he presides, and the Federal Executive Council (the Government), whose chairman is appointed for 4 years. The Federal Assembly will consist of 5 chambers (federal, economic, educational, social, administrative); each has 120 deputies who are elected for 4 years.

WHEAT

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Algeria	1,600	1,597	1,741	1,920	1,765	952	996	1,105	1,509	682
Argentina	6,783	4,487	4,378	3,599	4,198	6,634	5,175	5,837	3,960	5,100
Australia	5,253	4,620	4,926	5,438	5,958	4,200	5,161	5,402	7,449	6,727
Bulgaria	1,363	1,432	1,402	1,257	1,317	1,700	1,776	2,437	2,389	2,034
Canada	10,134	10,513	9,334	9,930	10,245	7,170	13,472	11,254	14,109	7,713
Chile	800	791	885	837	847	851	942	1,114	1,122	1,063
China (Mainland) ¹	21,237 ¹⁰	23,234	24,078	26,507	..	22,763 ¹⁰	15,915	31,294	..	..
Czechoslovakia	882	785	720	646	641	1,513	1,493	1,649	1,503	1,666
France	5,224	4,264	4,439	4,358	3,997	8,143	7,791	11,544	11,014	9,574
Germany (West)	1,136	1,013	1,342	1,396	1,397	2,505	2,656	4,522	4,965	4,038
Greece	841	878	1,163	1,143	1,067	756	894	1,766	1,692	1,594
Hungary	1,589	1,385	1,116	1,051	1,014	2,220	1,909	1,909	1,768	1,936
India	10,802	9,290	12,617	13,169	12,969	7,411	6,218	9,958	10,251	10,992
Iran	1,552 ⁸	2,080 ¹	3,150	3,314	..	1,869 ⁸	1,860 ¹	3,000	2,590	2,803 ¹
Iraq	661	936	1,490	1,271	1,346	478	448	657	592	857
Italy	5,116 ⁶	4,705	4,665	4,553	4,339	7,551 ⁶	7,170	8,471	6,794	8,292
Japan	684	743	601	602	649	1,288	1,375	1,416	1,531	1,781
Morocco	1,283	1,287	1,710	1,645	1,527	631	786	953	974	601
Pakistan	3,766 ⁹	4,218	4,869	4,934	4,696	3,183 ⁹	3,685	3,932	3,938	3,847
Poland	1,343	1,464	1,435	1,361	1,401	1,965	1,833	2,484	2,303	2,792
Portugal	502	689	847	738	660	477	499	623	492	430
Rumania	2,537	2,728	2,988	2,836	2,969	2,600	2,486	4,000	3,450	3,990
S. Africa, Republic of ²	827 ⁴	936	1,097	894	1,000 ¹	427 ⁴	555	740	771	884
Spain ⁵	4,591 ⁷	4,162	4,379	4,244	3,891	4,392 ⁷	3,625	4,644	3,528	3,438
Tunisia	750	917	1,328	1,355	942	385	452	525	439	213
Turkey ⁵	3,303	4,770	7,666	7,831	7,846	3,510	4,771	7,987	8,590	7,135
UAR	588	605	620	612	581	1,184	1,113	1,443	1,499	1,436
UK	754	881	781	851	739	1,743	2,397	2,830	3,041	2,614
USA	22,431	27,756	20,955	21,001	20,862	19,476	31,066	30,512	36,939	33,604
USSR	40,986	42,633 ⁸	62,997	60,393	63,000	38,143	35,767 ⁸	69,101	64,299	60,478
Yugoslavia ⁵	2,167 ¹	1,819	2,134	2,064	1,964	2,467 ¹	2,171	4,134	3,574	3,174
World total ³	169,000	169,800	201,900	202,100	202,800	167,600	169,600	249,500	244,800	236,700

¹ Unofficial figures. ² On farms and estates only. ³ Including also all other countries not listed above. ⁴ 1936. ⁵ Includes spelt. ⁶ 1936-39. ⁷ 1931-35. ⁸ 3-year average. ⁹ 1937-39. ¹⁰ 1931-37.

R YE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Argentina	434	717	1,317	733	694	254	526	1,060	505	510
Austria	367	230	218	171	212	539	343	417	353	472
Belgium	178	85	59	63	44	424	222	176	188	119
Bulgaria	263	226	91	78	71	267	240	107	82	70
Canada	297	555	209	234	227	180	463	207	273	166
Czechoslovakia	978	638	476	430	463	1,568	1,110	967	895	994
Denmark	147	154	121	157	183	262	365	289	454	514
Finland	212 ¹	133	103	111	94	340 ¹	201	162	186	127
France	663	496	328	299	261	769	573	470	417	347
Germany (East)	1,209	1,292	1,031	946	825	2,070	2,516	2,133	2,126	1,504
Germany (West)	1,666	1,375	1,425	1,316	1,182	3,081	3,042	3,884	3,795	2,512
Hungary	631	592	353	301	268	697	732	443	354	297
Italy	102 ²	97	68	63	61	138 ²	123	105	93	98
Netherlands	218	176	144	152	119	496	455	386	460	301
Poland	5,352	5,063	5,202	5,122	4,480	6,854	6,374	8,113	7,878	8,356
Portugal	141	264	272	269	298	106	162	175	138	119
Rumania	179	184	119	98	90	165	162	128	103	104
Spain	593 ³	622	540	509	485	551 ³	482	533	385	351
Sweden	213	128	97	104	75	409	258	211	230	185
Turkey	353	493	657	670	652	338	500	665	700	570
USA	1,343	686	590	681	627	1,028	524	586	840	698
USSR	25,870	23,500 ⁴	17,070	16,200	16,700	25,500	17,960 ⁵	16,900	16,324	16,700
Yugoslavia	254	269	236	213	180	208	248	265	233	191
World total	41,800	38,060	30,940	29,140	28,500	46,500	37,690	38,570	37,220	35,480

¹ Unofficial figures.² 1936-39.³ 1931-35.⁴ Winter rye.⁵ 1950-51.

BARLEY

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Algeria	1,243	1,166	1,090	1,167	950	704	808	643	847	232
Argentina	536	540	907	719	742	503	656	1,116	773	800
Australia	232	455	963	1,145	964	219	531	775	1,542	941
Bulgaria	281	236	267	296	305	365	332	560	622	612
Canada	1,677	2,870	3,354	2,770	2,237	1,764	4,282	4,911	4,202	2,452
Czechoslovakia	653	606	671	704	693	1,109	1,046	1,467	1,745	1,581
Denmark	370	495	752	756	799	1,103	1,709	2,338	2,801	2,808
France	742	954	1,989	2,089	2,259	1,074	1,534	4,931	5,716	5,413
Germany (East) . . . . .	..	259	354	389	432	..	593	1,039	1,269	947
Germany (West)	809	584	951	980	1,120	1,699	1,397	2,843	3,221	2,722
Hungary	459	454	541	508	522	608	654	1,093	986	984
India	2,669	3,128	3,312	3,377	3,223	2,258	2,437	2,694	2,717	2,866
Iran	638 ³	757	1,000	920	..	793 ³	767 ¹	990	684	1,002 ¹
Iraq	743	934	1,091	1,038	1,041	575	722	733	804	911
Japan	764	982	893	838	692	1,758	2,020	2,308	2,301	1,976
Korea, South	867 ²	624	780	793	802	862 ²	594	818	821	890
Mexico	153	222	243	245	244	81	160	180	184	185
Morocco	1,716	2,013	1,738	1,860	1,477	1,148	1,481	1,114	1,362	476
Peru	125	181	202	198	..	118	208	195	217	..
Poland	1,040	836	644	717	680	1,632	1,061	1,043	1,310	1,339
Rumania	839	506 ³	289	266	284	596	389	449	405	468
Spain	1,895 ⁴	1,557	1,452	1,428	1,450	2,394 ⁴	1,909	2,092	1,562	1,744
Syria	275	369	727	742	728	290	321	218	157	334
Tunisia	451	589	789	703	428	167	218	236	136	50
Turkey	1,775	1,972	2,750	2,836	2,786	1,931	2,270	3,300	3,700	2,948
UK	374	818	1,237	1,366	1,549	782	2,060	4,081	4,311	5,054
USA	3,879	4,095	6,037	5,641	5,239	4,495	5,843	9,196	9,390	8,615
USSR	10,690	8,407 ⁵	9,631	12,140	13,400	10,250	6,354 ⁶	10,150	16,021	13,300
Yugoslavia	424 ¹	321	378	363	371	408	323	575	529	571
World total	37,100	52,000	60,700	62,900	62,500	52,000	59,000	84,500	93,000	85,700

¹ Unofficial figures.² Average 1930, 1934 and 1936.³ 4-year average.⁴ 1931-35.⁵ 3-year average.⁶ 1950-51.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Argentina	4,362	1,696	2,415	2,744	2,757	7,892	2,509	4,108	4,850	5,220
Brazil	4,092	4,786	6,681	6,886	..	5,677	5,916	8,672	9,036	..
Bulgaria	811	737	736	643	635	913	782	1,506	1,505	1,424
China (Mainland) ³	6,041 ⁵	9,500	650 ³	730 ³	..	8,504 ⁵	13,340	..	864 ³	..
Colombia	554	687	650 ³	715 ³	711 ³	496	733	701 ³	864 ³	762 ³
France	342	324	721	839	981	541	447	1,865	2,854	2,480
Ghana	..	142	..	..	..	..	168	..	..	..
Greece	256	243	206	211	165	246	225	292	281	232
Hungary	1,156	1,166	1,358	1,401	1,340	2,306	2,068	3,558	3,504	2,715
India	2,970	3,349	4,333	4,360	4,468	2,210 ¹	2,315	4,070	4,015	4,064
Indonesia	2,048 ⁶	2,020 ⁷	2,290	2,640	2,518	1,978 ⁶	1,536 ⁷	2,092	2,460	2,298
Italy	1,458 ⁸	1,253	1,193	1,188	1,199	2,960 ⁸	2,306	3,879	3,813	3,940
Mexico	2,976	4,101	6,324	5,550	6,391	1,665	3,090	5,563	5,200	5,561
Morocco	435	518	513	504	409	216	302	398	334	106
Pakistan	329 ¹	393	452	488	482	364 ¹	384	443	446	495
Peru	280	204	253	253	247 ³	452	291	339	340	381 ³
Philippines	695	969	1,846	2,045	2,014	427	696	1,165	1,210	1,194
Portugal	410	489	472	468	495	293	421	487	466	632
Rumania	3,879 ³	3,089 ⁷	3,554	3,572	3,428	4,032 ³	2,369	5,680	5,531	5,740
S. Africa, Republic of ²	2,357	2,814	3,534	3,813	3,773	1,995	2,260	3,592	4,592	5,324
Southern Rhodesia ²	..	139	145	165	176	..	167	286	540	535
Spain	435 ⁴	334	405	428	447	709 ⁴	520	959	1,012	1,067
Turkey	448	599	700	695	705	587	747	1,000	1,090	1,017
UAR	..	660	781	765	673	..	1,378	1,500	1,691	1,617
USA	37,831	29,856	29,174	28,995	23,653	53,066	74,308	97,149	99,269	92,092
USSR	4,348	4,385 ⁷	8,710	11,239	13,150	4,648	6,001 ⁷	12,020	18,702	24,295
Venezuela	263	310	280	398	389	361	355	336	439	420
Yugoslavia	2,655	2,294	2,580	2,570	2,510	4,691	3,078	6,670	6,160	4,550
World total	89,100	87,400	102,200	105,900	103,100	115,000	138,100	208,500	215,200	214,000

¹ 1936-38.

² On farms and estates only.

³ Unofficial figures.

⁴ 1931-35.

⁵ 1931-37.

⁶ Java and Madura only.

⁷ 4-year average.

⁸ 1936-39.

¹ 1936-38.² On farms and estates only.³ Unofficial figures.⁴ 1931-35.⁵ 1931-37.⁶ 1936-39.⁷ 4-year average.

RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Brazil	956	1,927	2,926	3,174	3,035 ¹	1,365	3,025	4,795	5,392	5,300 ¹
Burma	4,931	3,758	4,055	4,197	4,068	6,971	5,481	6,880	6,789	6,851
Cambodia	784	1,127 ¹⁰	1,612	1,353	1,191	767	1,372 ¹⁰	1,419	1,544	1,250
Ceylon	344	373	422	479	484	340	570 ³	762	897	897
China (Mainland) ¹	20,000	26,819	29,700	31,500	..	50,546 ²	58,188	80,000	85,000	..
India	23,741 ⁴	30,115	33,519	33,567	33,859	32,308 ⁴	34,011	47,190	51,297	51,223
Indonesia	3,843 ¹¹	5,876 ⁹	7,153	7,285	6,816	6,081 ¹¹	9,441	12,441	13,151	12,528
Iran	219 ⁶	220 ¹	300	302	324 ¹	423 ⁶	424 ¹	550	600	576 ¹
Iraq	152	174	61	76	64	205	203	92	118	68
Italy	149 ⁸	149	136	129	123	776 ⁸	723	755	622	674
Japan	3,169	2,996	3,289	3,308	3,301	11,501	11,991	15,626	16,073	15,523
Korea, South	1,216 ⁵	1,050 ¹	1,122	1,130	1,128	2,726 ⁵	2,924 ¹	3,255	3,127	3,706
Madagascar	500	615	792	762	768	613	829	1,078	1,212	1,221
Malaya	297	341	378	384	389	513	635	903	975	926
Mexico . . . . .	..	96	127	143	167	..	173	261	328	429
Pakistan	7,562 ⁴	9,003	9,748	10,038	9,698	11,169 ⁴	12,399	14,424	16,053	16,118
Philippines	1,990	2,350	3,306	3,198	3,179	2,179	2,767	3,739	3,705	3,910
Sierra Leone	140	317 ⁹	283	283	283	187	274 ¹⁰	264	264	264
Spain . . . . .	..	58	67	65	62	..	272	386	401	394
Taiwan	666 ²	762	776	766	782	1,642 ²	1,682	2,308	2,378	2,508
Thailand	3,370	5,211	5,295	5,677	5,654	4,357	6,846	7,035	7,789	7,845
UAR . . . . .	..	256	306	297	226	..	971	1,535	1,485	1,142
USSR . . . . .	..	136 ⁹	96	100	100	..	202 ⁹	214	187	240
USA	387	752	642	645	643	956	1,925	2,433	2,476	2,458
Vietnam, Republic	1,836 ⁷	1,814 ¹	2,400	2,318	2,354	2,453 ⁷	2,469 ¹	5,092	4,955	4,609
Vietnam, North ¹ . . . . .	..	..	2,273	2,256	2,316	..	..	5,193	4,212	4,660

World total 85,800¹² 102,500 116,600 119,400 119,400 151,200¹² 164,600 227,100 239,800 242,200

¹ Unofficial figures.

² 1931-37.

³ 1936-39.

⁴ 1936-38.

⁵ 1930, 1934 and 1936.

⁶ 1935.

⁷ 1939.

⁸ 2-year average.

⁹ 3-year average.

¹⁰ 4-year average.

¹¹ Java and Madura only.

¹² Excluding USSR.

POTATOES

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	Average 1959-60	Average 1960-61	Average 1961-62	Average 1948-52	Average 1959-60	Average 1960-61	Average 1961-62
Argentina . . .	115	191	215	203	143	663	1,231	1,860	1,184
Austria . . .	207	165	168	180	172	2,845	2,270	2,896	3,395
Belgium . . .	158	90	79	79	72	3,169	2,127	1,357	1,789
Canada . . .	217	174	119	127	123	1,915	2,113	1,657	1,997
China (Mainland) ¹	310 ³	2,450	..	..	..	3,291 ³	12,390	..	..
Czechoslovakia . .	715	622	582	566	513	9,635	7,255	6,334	5,331
France . . .	1,524	1,124	975	888	890	17,158	13,734	13,264	14,331
Germany (East) . .	1,975	818	771	770	682 ²	33,280	13,174	12,436	8,430
Germany (West) . .	..	1,150	1,054	1,042	977 ²	..	24,252	22,720	21,516
Hungary . . .	291	254	230	253	240	2,133	1,715	2,366	1,630
India . . .	182 ^{1,4}	236	357	370	369	1,833 ^{1,4}	1,647	2,766	2,767
Irish Republic . .	135	138	105	95	86	2,583	2,911	2,634	2,145
Italy . . .	402 ⁸	392	386	378	379	2,716 ⁸	2,732	3,979	3,818
Japan . . .	151	210	200	204	217	1,622	2,451	3,252	3,594
Netherlands ² . .	144	186	145	146	133 ¹	2,825	4,769	3,315	4,173
Peru . . .	285 ⁵	217	221	238	235	820 ⁵	1,239	1,217	1,244
Poland . . .	2,756	2,571	2,788	2,876	2,819	38,104	29,642	35,689	45,203
Rumania . . .	225 ^{1,4}	235 ⁹	296	300	301	2,007 ^{1,4}	1,703 ⁹	2,931	3,022
Spain . . .	441 ⁶	358	400	395	416	5,010 ⁶	3,348	4,588	4,918
Sweden . . .	132	132	119	124	110	1,847	1,814	1,411	1,559
Switzerland . . .	..	55	53	53	51	..	1,021	1,302	1,239
UK . . .	296	496	331	336	284	5,011	9,444	7,036	6,358
USA . . .	1,291	662	541	565	605	10,024	10,676	11,149	13,317
USSR . . .	8,600	8,397 ⁷	9,540	9,144	8,878	73,900	88,612 ¹⁰	86,561	84,374
Yugoslavia . . .	261	227	290	288	292	1,631	1,486	2,760	2,690
World total . . .	20,800	22,300	25,000	25,500	25,000	233,200	246,000	278,900	280,600

¹ Unofficial figures.² Revised to include area and marketing of early potatoes.³ Average 1931-37.⁴ Average 1935-39.⁵ 1929.⁶ 5-year average.⁷ 3-year average.⁸ 1936-39.⁹ 1950.

MILLET

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	<i>Average</i> 1948/49- 1952/53	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	<i>Average</i> 1948/49- 1952/53	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Argentina	186	207	201	159	151	247	261	215
Burma	199	166	111	..	56	..	28	..
India	16,605	18,265	18,643	17,988	6,025	7,572	6,884	7,242
Japan	112	58	51	45	127	86	81	71
Korea (South)	160	153	144	145	82	52	48	61
Pakistan	918	805	746	832	342	329	306	370
Poland	60	42	42	34	61	50	48	41
Southern Rhodesia	297	..	..	..	102	109	185	..
Sudan	352	331	392	..	180	280	226	..
Turkey	74	58	52	49	78	56	57	65
USSR	3,540	2,700	3,800	3,800	1,705	1,299	3,230	2,890
World total (including sorghum)	91,400	99,300	98,600	99,100	46,500	69,500	72,300	68,300

SORGHUM

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)			
	Average 1948/49- 1952/53		Average 1948/49- 1952/53		Average 1948/49- 1952/53		Average 1948/49- 1952/53	
	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1961-62	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1961-62
Aden ¹	35	28	34	30	16	50	56	28
Argentina	..	610	787	893	93	831	1,477	1,642
Australia	57	110	103	147	75	220	163	255
Cameroun ¹	654	412	..	..	371	320	..	..
Congo (Lé.) ¹	91	83	..	..	56	50	52	..
El Salvador	96	84	87	..	115	75	82	83
Ethiopia ¹	130	173	111	205	1,714	1,892	1,815	1,960
Ghana ¹	309	..	..	..	278	..	..	..
Guinea ¹	228	..	..	..	93	..	..	..
Honduras	60	66	64	61	48	54	56	51
India	15,894	17,060	17,273	17,431	6,487	8,132	9,363	7,787
Mali ¹	1,268	1,235	1,242	1,240	682	815	836	820
Morocco	195	126	36	108	96	79	20	43
Northern Rhodesia	162	..	..	..	122	..	..	..
Pakistan	505	456	476	514	239	233	221	249
Ruanda-Urundi	129	172	162	164	144	211	197	148
Senegal ¹	782	750	780	785 ²	308	350	403	395 ²
South Africa, Republic of	196	192	227	249	127	154	253	152
Southern Rhodesia	139	..	..	..	50	31	59	..
Syria ¹	93	58	50	60	65	42	29	38
Togo ¹	175	213	234	..	96	93	103	..
UAR	191	196	190	192	518	630	603	630
USA	3,086	6,233	6,310	4,434	3,896	14,103	15,745	12,186
Upper Volta ¹	1,436	..	1,598	..	573	..	882	..

¹ Sorghum and millet together.² Unofficial figures.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons; year beginning September)

Countries	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Argentina ³	405	638	969	850	694
Australia ^{3, 14}	756	913	1,308	1,405	1,413
Brazil ³	673	1,649	3,263 ⁴	3,454	3,615
Brit. Guiana	..	218	340	330	331
Brit. West Indies ²	422	684	901	962	881
Canada	66	122	137	147	82 ⁴
China (Mainland) ⁴	..	237	1,260	1,225	1,200
Cuba	2,838	5,786	5,682	6,767	4,815
Czechoslovakia ¹	650	698	717	958 ⁴	890 ⁴
Dominican Rep. ²	440	542	1,112	873	950
France	971	1,085	1,054	2,727	1,704
Fiji ^{3, 14}	127 ⁵	123	287	149	146
Germany (East) ⁴	733	704	619	880	527
Germany (West)	553	824	1,389	1,956	1,439
Hawaii ¹³	889 ⁶	913	849	991	1,016
India ⁷	1,090 ⁸	1,303	2,675	3,288	2,939 ⁴
Indonesia ^{1, 2}	913	286	855	678	642
Italy ⁹	400 ¹⁵	600	1,406	996	975
Mauritius ^{2, 9}	278	443	580	236	553
Mexico	315	733	1,628	1,469	1,548 ⁴
Pakistan ¹⁰	30 ^{4, 6}	54	159	121	208
Peru ^{2, 13}	384	487	806	798	810 ⁴
Philippines	960 ⁶	830	1,387	1,317	1,456
Poland	954	871	974	1,500	1,639
Puerto Rico	884 ⁶	1,157	925	1,007	915
S. Africa, Rep. of ¹²	409	555	946	902	997
Spain ⁹	327 ¹¹	316	544 ⁴	515 ⁴	591 ⁴
Sweden	300	284	287	361	301
Taiwan	1,030	601 ²	798	948	732
UAR	..	196	337 ⁴	364 ⁴	306 ⁴
UK	487	626	856	982	840
USA	1,806 ⁶	1,921	2,682	2,795	2,959
USSR ¹	2,300	2,728	5,967 ⁴	5,717 ⁴	6,652 ⁴
World total	25,300	32,260	49,850	54,960	51,590

¹ Calendar year.² Tel quel.³ Campaign year June-May.⁴ Unofficial figures.⁵ 1938-39.⁶ 1935-39.⁷ Includes gur.⁸ 1936-38.⁹ Campaign year July-June.¹⁰ Excludes gur.¹¹ 1931-35.¹² Campaign year May-April.¹³ Calendar year beginning the following January.¹⁴ 94 net titre.¹⁵ 1936-39.

RAW COTTON (Commercial Crop)

(American in 1,000 running bales; others in 1,000 equivalent
478 lb. net bales)

Countries	Average 1935-39	Average 1945-49	Average 1955-59	Year 1960-61	Year 1961-62
<i>America</i>					
USA . . .	13,150	12,104	12,550	14,450	14,445
Mexico. . .	334	577	2,100	2,100	2,000
Brazil . . .	1,956	1,352	1,480	1,950	2,500
Peru . . .	384	308	500	560	650
Argentina . .	289	427	590	550	570
Other countries .	126	145	660	840	1,100
<i>Asia</i>					
China . . .	2,100	1,939	7,000	7,000	6,700
India . . .	} 4,850 {	2,304	4,170	4,600	4,100
Pakistan . . .		1,024	1,360	1,400	1,500
USSR . . .	3,430	2,328	6,765	6,800	7,100
Turkey . . .	249	268	730	800	980
Iran . . .	171	85	300	460	490
Korea . . .	180	89	60	30	40
Other countries .	220	120	710	1,000	900
<i>Europe</i>					
Greece . . .	} 14 {	52	275	290	450
Italy . . .		10	45	30	25
Spain . . .		18	180	330	405
Other countries .		50	115	130	110
<i>Africa</i>					
Egypt . . .	1,900	1,456	1,740	2,210	1,550
Sudan . . .	248	246	460	530	960
Congo . . .	172	195	245	125	80
Uganda . . .	281	227	310	310	160
Tanganyika . .	50	38	125	160	140
Nigeria . . .	36	48	160	250	200
Nyasaland . .	12	8	6	15	15
Other countries .	142	260	480	450	525
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . .	10	2	4	10	10
Total . . .	30,304	25,680	43,120	47,380	47,785

British Cotton Growing Association: Annual Report. Manchester, 1905 ff.
New York Cotton Exchange Year Book. 1930 ff.
Bombay Cotton Annual

CRUDE PETROLEUM

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1955	1960	1961	1962 ¹
<i>North America</i>					
Canada . . .	3,738	17,426	25,827	29,733	34,000
USA . . .	271,081	334,931	347,121	353,500	359,000
Mexico . . .	10,296	12,599	14,125	15,200	16,200
<i>Caribbean</i>					
Cuba . . .	4	49	20	18	18
Trinidad . . .	3,015	3,564	6,126	6,600	6,900
Colombia . . .	4,784	5,768	7,864	7,500	7,200
Venezuela . . .	78,240	112,379	148,863	152,150	166,500
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil . . .	44	260	3,871	4,545	4,300
Ecuador . . .	347	465	361	391	330
Peru . . .	2,051	2,300	2,530	2,550	2,900
Bolivia . . .	80	351	415	354	390
Chile . . .	82	332	945	1,200	1,480
Argentina . . .	3,492	4,469	9,146	12,150	13,500
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey . . .	17	202	360	414	540
Iraq . . .	6,457	33,209	47,500	49,030	48,021
Iran . . .	32,259	16,025	52,050	58,700	65,000
Saudi Arabia . . .	26,179	47,535	61,500	69,000	75,000
Kuwait . . .	17,291	54,756	81,863	82,482	93,000
Kuwait and Saudi Arabia neutral zones . . .	—	1,362	7,284	9,800	12,000
Bahrain . . .	1,510	1,499	2,250	2,260	2,250
Qatar . . .	1,632	5,438	8,212	8,382	8,800
Abu Dhabi . . .	—	—	—	—	800
Egypt . . .	2,349	1,800	3,272	3,700	4,625
Israel . . .	—	—	129	134	130
<i>Far East</i>					
India . . .	252	330	449	442	980
Pakistan . . .	166	276	353	378	470
Burma . . .	71	199	532	562	580
Indonesia . . .	6,414	11,790	20,592	21,270	22,400
Brunei and Sarawak . . .	4,180	5,308	4,600	4,175	3,800
West New Guinea . . .	259	474	205	161	140
Japan . . .	285	319	527	666	750

¹ Provisional estimate.

CRUDE PETROLEUM (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

	1950	1955	1960	1961	1962 ³
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria ¹ . . .	1,699	3,666	2,448	2,370	2,470
Western Germany . . .	1,119	3,147	5,530	6,204	6,790
Netherlands . . .	705	1,024	1,918	2,046	2,150
UK	46	54	87	105	110
France	151	878	1,918	2,170	2,400
Italy	8	205	2,000	1,972	1,780
Yugoslavia . . .	110	257	941	1,400	1,650
<i>Africa</i>					
Morocco	42 {	102	92	80	130
Algeria-Sahara . . .		59	8,542	15,635	20,400
Libya	—	—	—	700	9,250
Gabon and Congo (Brazzaville) . . .	—	—	852	877	950
Angola	—	—	66	104	500
Nigeria	—	—	866	2,292	3,300
<i>Soviet Bloc</i>					
USSR	37,800	70,800	147,000	166,000	186,000
Rumania	5,460	10,575	11,550	11,582	11,600
Hungary	530	1,600	1,200	1,500	1,600
Poland	178	180	194	203	200
Albania	132	220	603	650	724
Bulgaria	—	150	200	200	200
Czechoslovakia . .	102	140	137	150	170
China . . . . .	..	966	3,500 ²	4,500 ²	4,500 ²
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	200

Estimated World Production ⁴

Total	525,000	770,100	1,051,029	1,119,233	1,210,550
Of which Soviet Bloc	45,750	84,230	164,393	186,750	206,000

¹ Until 1954 inclusive, the whole Austrian production was at the disposal of the USSR; reparation deliveries from 1955 to 1961 were 1.2m. tons yearly, thereafter, until 1965, will be 1m. tons yearly.

² Without shale oil. In 1960-62 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1.7m. tons.

³ Provisional estimate.

⁴ Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49.91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (API rating, 12.89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton.

LIFE INSURANCE

(in millions of currency value)

Countries	Currency	1936	1946	1956	1959	1960	1961	US\$ 1961 ²	Exchange rate used
Argentina ¹	Pesos	440	1,500	7,500	21,029	30,249	44,418	535	\$1 = 83.02
Australia	£A	443	833	2,550	3,660	4,230	4,748	10,612	\$2.235 = 1
Austria	Schillings	—	—	5,490	8,072	9,132	10,499	406	\$1 = 25.87
Belgium	Francs	10,048	39,171	140,293	178,242	192,647	209,775	4,214	\$1 = 49.78
Brazil	Cruzeiros	2,484	11,187	107,166	242,048	300,000	—	—	³
Canada	\$ Can.	6,457	11,095	30,518	42,872	46,867	50,728	48,632	\$1 = 1.0431
Chile	Escudos	1	5	15	54	128	78	74	\$1 = 1.053
Colombia	Pesos	42	265	1,591	2,464	2,900	3,699	552	\$1 = 6.70
Costa Rica	Colones	6	31	269	442	494	494	82	\$1 = 6.62
Denmark	Kroner	2,527	4,935	8,833	10,521	11,167	12,216	1,774	\$1 = 6.886
Ecuador	Sucres	—	164	317	423	437	473	26	\$1 = 18.18
Finland ¹	New Markkas	115	343	2,404	4,093	4,868	5,261	16	\$1 = 3.219
France	New Francs	610	2,137	25,888	45,481	58,000	62,000	12,653	\$1 = 4.9
Germany (West) ¹	DM	—	—	37,367	57,603	65,616	76,326	19,101	\$1 = 3.996
Guatemala	Quetzales	11	13	79	87	89	87	87	\$1 = 1.00
India	Rupees	2,609	6,510	11,500	18,620	22,850	26,000	5,456	\$1 = 4.765
Israel	££	—	—	141	262	322	402	223	\$1 = 1.80
Italy	Lire	21,260	99,100	1,361,622	1,887,614	2,192,600	2,496,756	4,023	\$1 = 620.6
Japan	Yen	16,706	86,210	2,703,213	5,335,658	6,697,436	8,446,838	23,345	\$1 = 361.8
Mexico	Pesos	—	1,182	7,881	12,589	14,519	16,252	1,301	\$1 = 12.49
Netherlands	Guilders	4,128	8,875	20,348	27,971	32,600	38,800	10,777	\$1 = 3.600
New Zealand	£NZ	136	266	732	1,013	1,139	1,274	3,532	\$2.772 = 1
Norway	Kroner	1,831	3,359	6,082	7,920	8,517	9,162	1,283	\$1 = 7.14
Peru	Soles	98	258	1,945	2,724	3,102	3,500	131	\$1 = 26.81
Philippines	Pesos	158	201	1,186	1,841	2,108	2,324	1,153	\$1 = 2.015
Portugal	Escudos	888	2,137	4,108	5,065	5,440	5,686	197	\$1 = 28.80
Puerto Rico	Dollars	34	97	360	650	696	818	818	\$1 = 1.00
Spain	Pesetas	2,000	8,486	18,469	25,848	27,889	30,600	510	\$1 = 60.00
Sweden	Kronor	5,252	8,154	23,596	31,015	33,550	43,144	8,321	\$1 = 5.185
Switzerland	Francs	4,226	6,706	12,941	16,124	17,696	19,875	4,605	\$1 = 4.316
Switzerland	£ Sterling	3,300	4,800	9,613	12,416	13,652	16,151	45,352	\$2.808 = 1
United Kingdom	£ US\$	102,653	170,066	412,630	542,128	586,448	629,493	629,493	\$1 = 1
United States ⁴	US\$	29	58	182	274	331	414	38	\$1 = 10.98
Uruguay	Pesos	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

¹ Insurance in force in the domestic companies of the country, including their foreign business; other figures represent insurance in force on the lives of residents of the country in both domestic and foreign companies.

² Converted at the 1961 rate of exchange.

³ Multiple system of exchange in use.

⁴ Including Alaska and Hawaii from 1959; the policies in force in 1861 amounted to \$25m.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

THE United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries; Poland signed on 15 Oct. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (The complete text of the Charter is to be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the signatures of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11-13 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. **THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY** consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations, or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 15 Dec. 1946.

Special sessions on Palestine were held 28 April to 15 May 1947, and 16 April to 14 May 1948. Emergency sessions were held on the Middle East 1-10 Nov. 1956, on Hungary 4-10 Nov. 1956, on Lebanon 8-21 Aug. 1958 and on the Congo 17-20 Sept. 1960.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate: I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trusteeship. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal. VII. Special Political Committee (to assist I).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 21 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 13 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include the Disarmament Commission, the Interim Committee of the General Assembly, the International Law Commission, Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea, Conciliation Commission for Palestine, Advisory Council for Somaliland, Peace Observation Commission, Collective Measures Committee (reports to both Assembly and Security Council), Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, High Commissioner's Office for Refugees, Special Committee on Information from non-self-governing territories, Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 11 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent members (China, France, USSR, UK, USA) and 6 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any member of the United Nations not a member of the Security Council will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 7 members. On all other

matters the affirmative vote of 7 members must include the concurring vote of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of new members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Sub-committee on Laos and the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

Non-Permanent Members: Ghana, Venezuela (1 Jan. 1962–31 Dec. 1963); Philippines (1 Jan.–31 Dec. 1963); Brazil, Morocco, Norway (1 Jan. 1963–31 Dec. 1964).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Jan. 1963, 124 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 180 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 18 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Six are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council holds at least 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

- (1) Statistical Commission; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling.
- (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities;
- (3) Social Commission;
- (4) Commission on the Status of Women;
- (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs;
- (6) Population Commission;
- (7) International Commodity Trade Commission;
- (8)–(11) Four regional Economic Commissions for Europe, Asia and the Far East, Latin America, Africa.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Technical Assistance Committee, Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Standing Committee for Industrial Development.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements, and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Jordan, Uruguay (until 31 Dec. 1963); Australia, Colombia, India, Senegal, USA, Yugoslavia (until 31 Dec. 1964); Argentina, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Japan, USSR, UK (until 31 Dec. 1965).

4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. The following categories may be placed under trusteeship: territories held under mandate; territories which have been detached from enemy States as a result of the Second World War; and territories voluntarily placed under the system by States responsible for their administration.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 2 members administering trust territories: Australia (New Guinea; and Nauru, administered on behalf of Australia, New Zealand and UK), USA (Pacific Islands formerly under Japanese mandate); the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France and USSR; and any other members elected for 3-year terms by the General Assembly. Elected member: Liberia (until 31 Dec. 1963). Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote.

The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is not eligible for immediate re-election.

The responsibility for exercising the functions of the United Nations relating to trusteeship in trust territories not classed as 'strategic areas' are vested in the General Assembly, for 'strategic areas' in the Security Council. The Trusteeship Council assists the General Assembly in carrying out these functions, which include the consideration of reports by the administering authority, the acceptance and examination of petitions, and the provision for periodic visits to trust territories. By special arrangement with the Security Council, the Trusteeship Council also carries out these functions in relation to 'strategic areas' under trusteeship, subject to the relevant trusteeship agreements and without prejudice to security considerations. Annual reports on 'strategic areas' are made to the Security Council.

In addition to the International Trusteeship System, the Charter contains a Declaration in which those members of the United Nations which administer or may in the future administer non-self-governing territories (whether placed under trusteeship or not) recognize the principle that the interests of the inhabitants of these territories are paramount.

Togoland under British Trusteeship was united with Ghana on 6 March 1957; Camerouns and Togoland under French trusteeship and Somalia

under Italian trusteeship attained independence in 1960. Tanganyika became independent on 9 Dec. 1961, Western Samoa on 1 Jan. 1962. The British Cameroons voted in UN-supervised plebiscites in 1960, the northern area joining Nigeria, the southern area joining the Cameroun Republic in 1961. Ruanda-Urundi became independent as Rwanda and Burundi on 1 July 1962.

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of a body of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality from among persons of high moral character, who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their Governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedure.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists of the various nations.

If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of a language other than French or English by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for on the ground of a new decisive factor. No such

application may be made after 10 years from the date of the judgment. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1964: Roberto Cordova (Mexico), Ricardo J. Alfaro (Panama), Professor Jules Basdevant (France), Sir Gerald Fitzmaurice (UK), Lucio Moreno Quintana (Argentina). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1967: H.E. Dr Abel Hamid Badawi (United Arab Republic), V. K. Wellington Koo (China), Sir Percy Spender (Australia), Dr Bohdan Winiarski (Poland), Dr Jean Spiropoulos (Greece). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1970: J. L. Bustamante y Rivero (Peru), Philip C. Jessup (USA), Vladimir M. Koretsky (USSR), Gaetano Morelli (Italy), Kotaro Tanaka (Japan).

'National' Judges. If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

Registrar: M. Garnier-Coignet (France).

Year-Book of the International Court of Justice. The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946-53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953-61.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

Secretary-General: U Thant (Burma), appointed Acting Secretary-General in Oct. 1961; unanimously elected Secretary-General on 30 Nov. 1962 (until 2 Nov. 1966).

Under Secretaries: E. D. Kiselev (USSR), *Political Affairs*; Ralph J. Bunche (USA), Omar Loutfi (UAR), Godfrey Amachree (Nigeria), *Special Political Affairs*; Philippe de Seynes (France), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Dragoslav Protić (Yugoslavia), *Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories*; David Owen (UK), *Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board*; Paul G. Hoffman (USA), *Managing Director, UN Special Fund*.

Offices of the Secretary-General. C. V. Narasimhan, *Chef de Cabinet*; Sir Alexander McFarquhar (UK), *Director of Personnel*; Bruce R. Turner (New Zealand), *Controller*; Hernane Tavares de Sá (Brazil), *Public Information*; Jiri Nosek (Czechoslovakia), *Conference Services*; David B. Vaughan (USA), *General Services*.

THE OFFICE OF THE UN HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 Dec. 1950, with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years; now extended until 31 Dec. 1968.

The Office's main functions are to provide international protection for refugees and to seek permanent solutions for the problems of refugees.

A Convention relating to the status of refugees, adopted in July 1951, is now in force, and has been signed or ratified by 39 Governments. The Convention establishes minimum rights for refugees under the mandate of the High Commissioner including the right to work, to education, to public relief and to freedom of religion. A procedure for the issue of travel documents to refugees is also provided. The High Commissioner's programmes are designed to solve residual problems of former refugee waves, and to solve as rapidly as possible any new refugee problems that may arise.

UNHCR programmes are financed through voluntary contributions from governmental and non-governmental sources. Total expenditure on regular programmes was over \$90m. for the period 1955-62; 43% was provided by UNHCR. The High Commissioner's programme is directed by a 25-member committee which has executive as well as advisory functions.

The Office was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for 1954.

In 1962 some 180,000 Algerian refugees were repatriated. Current tasks include the residual problem of the 'old' European refugees (45,000, of whom 5,400 still live in camps), as well as the refugees from Angola (150,000) and Rwanda (150,000).

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

High Commissioner: Felix Schnyder (Switzerland).

Deputy High Commissioner: Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan.

UNHCR Reference Service. Geneva

Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees. Geneva, 1962

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949 to carry out, in collaboration with local governments, direct relief and works programmes for the Palestine refugees. An advisory commission of 8 member states advises and assists the Agency's director.

UNRWA is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. In 1961 governmental pledges stood at \$33.6m. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria where 1m. refugees are now living.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, Beirut, Lebanon.

Commissioner-General: Dr John H. Davis (USA).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 102 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Headquarters: United Nations Headquarters, New York City.

Executive Director: Maurice Pate (USA).

The Budget of the United Nations. The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. The figures for 1962 represent final figures, those for 1963 are budget estimates.

	1962	1963
Travel and Special Conferences . . .	3,431,060	4,830,500
Staff Costs	52,872,900	56,807,500
Common Services and Equipment . . .	13,985,550	13,807,750
Special Expenses	254,600	4,845,000
Technical Programmes	6,400,000	6,400,000

	1962	1963
Special Missions	5,848,810	3,856,000
UN High Commissioner for Refugees	2,586,700	2,450,000
International Court of Justice	938,600	914,300
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	85,818,220	93,911,050
<i>Less income</i>	<i>14,426,200</i>	<i>15,247,500</i>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	71,392,020	78,663,550

Membership and scale of contributions to United Nations budget, 1962-64:

Afghanistan	0-05	Gabon	0-04	Norway	0-45
Albania	0-04	Ghana	0-09	Pakistan	0-42
Algeria	0-04	Greece	0-23	Panama	0-04
Argentina	1-01	Guatemala	0-05	Paraguay	0-04
Australia	1-66	Guinea	0-04	Peru	0-10
Austria	0-45	Haiti	0-04	Philippines	0-40
Belgium	1-20	Honduras	0-04	Poland	1-28
Bolivia	0-04	Hungary	0-56	Portugal	0-16
Brazil	1-03	Iceland	0-04	Rumania	0-32
Bulgaria	0-20	India	2-03	Rwanda	0-04
Burma	0-07	Indonesia	0-45	Saudi Arabia	0-07
Burundi	0-04	Iran	0-20	Senegal	0-05
Byelorussia	0-52	Iraq	0-09	Sierra Leone	0-04
Cambodia	0-04	Irish Republic	0-14	Somalia	0-04
Cameroun	0-04	Israel	0-15	South Africa	0-53
Canada	3-12	Italy	2-24	Spain	0-86
Central African Rep.	0-04	Ivory Coast	0-04	Sudan	0-07
Ceylon	0-09	Jamaica	0-04	Sweden	1-30
Chad	0-04	Japan	2-27	Syria	0-05
Chile	0-26	Jordan	0-04	Tanganyika	0-04
China	4-57	Laos	0-04	Thailand	0-16
Colombia	0-26	Lebanon	0-05	Togo	0-04
Congo (Brazzaville)	0-04	Liberia	0-04	Trinidad	0-04
Congo (Léopoldville)	0-07	Libya	0-04	Tunisia	0-05
Costa Rica	0-04	Luxembourg	0-05	Turkey	0-40
Cuba	0-22	Madagascar	0-04	Uganda	0-04
Cyprus	0-04	Mali	0-04	Ukraine	1-98
Czechoslovakia	1-17	Mauritania	0-04	USSR	14-97
Dahomey	0-04	Mexico	0-74	United Arab Rep.	0-25
Denmark	0-58	Mongolia	0-04	United Kingdom	7-58
Dominican Republic	0-05	Morocco	0-14	United States	32-02
Ecuador	0-06	Nepal	0-04	Upper Volta	0-04
El Salvador	0-04	Netherlands	1-01	Uruguay	0-11
Ethiopia	0-05	New Zealand	0-41	Venezuela	0-52
Federation of Malaya	0-13	Nicaragua	0-04	Yemen	0-04
Finland	0-37	Niger	0-04	Yugoslavia	0-38
France	5-94	Nigeria	0-21		

Seven non-member States participate in certain activities of the United Nations, such as regional economic commissions, the International Court of Justice or the international control of narcotic drugs. They contribute to the 1962-64 expenses of such activities on the basis of the following percentages: Federal Republic of Germany (5-70); Liechtenstein (0-04); Monaco (0-04); Korea (0-19); Vietnam (0-16); San Marino (0-04); Switzerland (0-95).

Books of Reference

- Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual
United Nations Review. Monthly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
 In English and French
Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. (Cmd. 7015.)
 Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish
Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs. 5 vols. New York, 1955

Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission

Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff. New York, 1949 ff.

Everyman's United Nations, 6th ed. New York, 1959

UN Yearbook on Human Rights. New York, 1958 ff. Annual

Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. (Cmd. 8130.) HMSO, 1951

Statistical Yearbook. New York, 1947 ff.

Yearbook of International Trade Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.

World Economic Survey. New York, 1947 ff.

Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. New York, 1946 ff.

Economic Survey of Latin America. New York, 1948 ff.

Economic Survey of Europe. New York, 1948 ff.

Economic Survey of Africa since 1950. New York, 1960

Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly*. London, 1960

Boyd, A., *United Nations: Piety, Myth and Truth*. Harmondsworth, 1962

Brugière, P.-F., *Les Pouvoirs de l'Assemblée Générale des NU*. Paris, 1955

Foot, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace*. London, 1962

Goodrich, L. M., *The United Nations*. New York, 1959

Gross, E., *United Nations—Structure for Peace*. London, 1962

Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace*. London, 1954

Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution*. OUP, 1959

Savage, K., *The Story of the United Nations*. London, 1962

Schwebel, S. M., *The Secretary-General of the U.N. His political powers and practice*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952

Walters, F. P., *1 History of the League of Nations*. 2 vols. London, 1952

Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik*. Gotha, 1958

Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

London Information Centre, 14-15 Stratford Place, W.1. Director: J. G. Lindstrom.

AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as at 31 March 1963)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Afghanistan .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Albania .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Algeria .	—	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
Argentina .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Australia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Belgium .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bolivia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Brazil .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Bulgaria .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
Burma .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi .	—	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	—	*	—	—	—
Byelorussia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
Cambodia .	*	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Cameroon .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Canada .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Central African Republic .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Ceylon .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Chad .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Chile .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
China .	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Colombia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Congo (Br.) .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Congo (Léo.) .	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Costa Rica .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Cuba .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Cyprus .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Czechoslovakia .	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*

See footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Dahomey . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Denmark . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep. . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Ecuador . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
El Salvador . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Ethiopia . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Finland . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
German Fed. Rep. . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Guatemala . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Guinea . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Haiti . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Honduras . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Hungary . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Iceland . . .	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
India . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iran . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Iraq . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Irish Rep. . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Israel . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Jamaica . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
Japan . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Korea, Rep. of . . .	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Kuwait . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Laos . . .	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Lebanon . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Liberia . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Libya . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Luxembourg . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Madagascar . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Malaya . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Mali . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Mauritania . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	*	*	—	*	—
Mexico . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Monaco . . .	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	—
Mongolia . . .	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Morocco . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Nepal . . .	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Netherlands . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nicaragua . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Niger . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Nigeria . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Norway . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pakistan . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	—
Paraguay . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Peru . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Philippines . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Poland . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Portugal . . .	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Rumania . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Rwanda . . .	—	*	—	*	*	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
San Mariuo . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
Saudi Arabia . . .	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Senegal . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—

See footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Sierra Leone .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*
Somalia .	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
South Africa .	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Spain .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Sudan .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Sweden .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland .	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Syria .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Tanganyika .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	*
Thailand .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Togo .	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Trinidad .	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	*
Tunisia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Turkey .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda .	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	*
Ukraine .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
USSR .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
UAR .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
UK .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
USA .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta .	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Uruguay .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Venezuela .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Vietnam .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Western Samoa .	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yemen .	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Yugoslavia .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Total .	79	106	100 ²	113 ³	119 ⁴	83	98	114 ⁵	117 ⁶	117 ⁷	71	53 ⁸	45 ⁹

¹ Cuba is not a member of the Bank.

² FAO has also 3 associate members: Rhodesia and Nyasaland, British Guiana, Mauritius.

³ UNESCO also has 3 associate members: Singapore, Mauritius, Qatar.

⁴ WHO also has 1 associate member: Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

⁵ UPU members also include: French Overseas territories; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; UK overseas territories; USA territories.

⁶ Netherlands membership includes Surinam and Netherlands Antilles; Republic of South Africa membership includes Southwest Africa. ITU members also include French Overseas Territories; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; Spanish Possessions; UK protectorates, overseas territories and territories under trusteeship; US territories. ITU also has 4 associate members: British East Africa; British West Africa; Malaya-British Borneo Group; Bermuda-British Caribbean Group.

⁷ WMO members also include Bermuda; British Caribbean Territories; British East African Territories and Indian Ocean Islands; British Malaya-Borneo Territories; British West African Territories; Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; French Oceanic Colonies; French Somaliland; Hong Kong; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; New Caledonia; Portuguese East and West Africa; Spanish Guinea Territories.

⁸ IMCO has 1 associate member: Sarawak and North Borneo.

⁹ The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland is also a member of GATT.

1. International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Origin. An International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York, and came into force after ratification by at least 18 signatory states, including at least 3 of the following: Canada, France, the USSR, the UK and the USA. An agreement concerning the relationship with the United Nations was approved by the General Assembly on 14 Nov. 1957.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control

is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose. The Agency has awarded 1,000 fellowships for the study of atomic energy.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 23 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Kärltnerring 11-13, Vienna I, Austria.

Director-General: Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

2. International Labour Organisation (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous institution associated with the League of Nations, is a tripartite organization, in which governments, employers and workers are directly represented. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards, and promote economic and social stability. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as the specialized agency responsible for international action in the above fields.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. Over 2,500 ratifications of 118 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1962. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. Member states also undertake to report regularly on their position in regard to Recommendations and unratified Conventions.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body, and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive Council. It is composed of 20 government members, 10 workers' members and 10 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 10 government seats were, in 1962, held by Argentina, Ceylon, Denmark, Ghana, Netherlands, Panama, Rumania, Tunisia, Uruguay and Venezuela.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, record centre and publishing house.

Activities. In addition to its extensive research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical assistance to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme and the UN Special Fund in the fields of manpower and vocational training, co-operation and handicrafts, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. ILO's technical assistance also includes information to governments and organizations on request, advisory missions and a fellowship programme. The International Institute for Labour Studies,

established by the ILO to further a better understanding of labour problems, held its first course in 1962.

Headquarters: 154, rue de Lausanne, Geneva, Switzerland.

Director-General: David A. Morse (USA).

Chairman of the Governing Body: Alexandre Parodi (France).

Director, London Office (38 Parliament St., SW1): Sir Guildhaume Myrddin-Evans, KCMG, CB.

There are also branch offices in Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Tokyo and Washington.

Publications. Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bi-monthly); *Official Bulletin* (irregular); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics* (trilingual); and *ILO News*, published in 10 languages.

The International Labour Code, 1951 (2 vols., Geneva, 1952) contains a systematic arrangement of conventions and recommendations.

3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Origin. The United Nations Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Functions. FAO continually reviews the food and agricultural conditions in the world and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts, relating to nutrition and to production, trade and consumption of the products of agriculture, fisheries and forestry. FAO recommends and, where appropriate, promotes national and international action which it considers necessary to attain: (1) the improvement of production, processing, marketing and distribution of the products of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; (2) higher levels of nutrition and standard of living; (3) the improvement of education and administration in its fields of activity; (4) the conservation of natural resources; (5) the improvement of systems of land tenure and provision of credit for agriculture. FAO also operates part of the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme under which technicians are sent, on request, to underdeveloped countries to aid in programmes of national development. FAO's operations are financed by contributions from its member countries (budget for 1958-59, \$17m.; 1960-61, \$18.9m.) and by a share (approximately \$8.5m. in 1960) of the UN Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance.

Organization. FAO is operated by a Conference (composed of 1 representative from each member nation), a Council (consisting of 27 member nations elected by the Conference) and the Director-General and his staff. National FAO Committees have been set up by 55 member governments to serve as primary points of contact between FAO and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

Director-General: B. R. Sen (India).

FAO publications include: *The Work of FAO*. Annual, 1947 ff.—*Activities of FAO under the Technical Assistance Program*. Annual, 1952 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture*. Annual, 1948 ff.—*Yearbook of Food and Agriculture Statistics*. 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics*, 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* 1948 ff.—Yates, P. L., *So Bold an Aim*. Rome, 1955.—*Millions Still Go Hungry*. Rome, 1957

4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the

Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1-16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946, when the instruments of acceptance of 20 signatories of its constitution had been deposited with the Government of the UK.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

Activities. The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education, UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation by initiating meetings between scientists and aiding the work of international scientific organizations. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), and Executive Board (consisting of 24 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. The 11th general conference was held in Paris in Nov.-Dec. 1960.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7ème).

Director-General: René Maheu (France).

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Bulletin* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Current Sociology* (twice-yearly, English and French).

5. World Health Organization (WHO)

Origin. An International Health Conference, convened by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, met in New York from 19 June to 22 July 1946, and drew up a constitution for the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Functions. The Constitution of WHO defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity'. It sets down as the objective of WHO 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'.

Some of the functions of WHO towards the achievement of this aim are: (1) to act as the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health work in collaboration with the United Nations, specialized agencies, governments, professional and other appropriate groups; (2) to furnish appropriate technical assistance and, in emergencies, necessary aid upon the request of governments; (3) to stimulate and advance work to eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases; (4) to promote the prevention of accidental injuries; (5) to promote the improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation, recreation, economic or working conditions, and other aspects of environmental hygiene; (6) to promote maternal and child health and welfare; (7) to promote research in the field of health; (8) to promote improved standards of teaching and training; (9) to foster activities in the field of mental health; (10) to study and report on administrative and social techniques in the health field; (11) to standardize international nomenclatures of diseases, causes of death and public health practices as well as diagnostic procedure; and (12) to promote international standards with respect to food, biological, pharmaceutical and similar products.

WHO's main function is to fulfil tasks which require and justify the existence of a single international organization to collate, unify, codify where necessary, standardize, and disseminate data and information. These tasks concern: epidemiology, quarantine, health statistics, biological standardization, unification of pharmacopœias, public health laboratory methods, official and technical publications and publications for the use of the general public.

Activities. WHO operates by means of expert committees, study groups, regional or inter-regional technical conferences, seminars, teaching missions, training courses and centres, provision of experts, consultants, demonstration teams, professors, lecturers and supplies, and award of study fellowships (about 15,000 fellowships awarded to nationals of 170 countries or territories) etc. WHO is expanding its 'inter-country' programmes and mass campaigns; in the field of malaria the programme now extends to world eradication of the disease.

WHO does not undertake any work except at the request of the government concerned. Its role is limited to assisting, guiding, advising, educating, promoting, initiating; the interested government must undertake, after WHO assistance has ended, to continue the work with the local personnel who will in the meantime have been trained for the various tasks.

Organization. WHO consists of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states and associate members, an Executive Board, consisting of 24 technically qualified persons designated by 24 member states and elected by the World Health Assembly, and a Secretariat.

Regional organizations have been established for Africa, South-East Asia, Europe, the eastern Mediterranean and the western Pacific; the Pan American Health Organization serves as the regional organization for the Americas.

By 1962, 40 advisory panels had been established; their 2,000 experts deal with specific health problems.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva. *Regional Offices.* Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria, Manila.

Director-General: Dr Marcolino Gomes Candau (Brazil).

Publications:

Basic Documents. 13th ed., 1962 (English, French, Spanish)

Official Records, 1947 ff. (English, French and Spanish; 120 vols to date)

Chronicle of the WHO (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)
Bulletin of the WHO (quarterly, from 1947; monthly, from 1952; English and French)
International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)
WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (English, French and Spanish)
WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (English, French and Spanish)
Annual Epidemiological and Vital Statistics (from 1939; English and French)
Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)
Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1946; English and French)
Publications of the WHO, 1947-57; a bibliography (1958)

6. International Monetary Fund (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as a result of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held at Bretton Woods, N.H., in July 1944. The total of all quotas of the 82 members was \$15,181.7m. at 31 Dec. 1962, when the Fund held \$2,975.3m. in the form of gold and \$11,593.4m. in the form of national currencies.

In Jan. 1963 the Fund provided for up to \$6,000m. in supplementary resources when it approved an arrangement whereby 10 industrial countries (Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) will stand ready to lend to the Fund if this is necessary to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international payments system.

Purposes. To promote international monetary co-operation and exchange stability, and to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions. The Fund seeks to facilitate expansion of world trade as a means of promoting high levels of employment and income, and of developing the productive resources of its members.

Activities. The Fund has collaborated with member governments in establishing a pattern of exchange rates fixed in ratio to gold and the US\$. Changes by more than 10% in these rates must be approved by the Fund's Board of Executive Directors. The Fund works towards the removal of restrictions on current exchange transactions, and is consulted by its members on major changes in their foreign-exchange practices. Members may exchange limited amounts of their own currencies for other currencies held by the Fund, for purposes approved by its Directors.

Organization. The Fund's activities are supervised by a Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. The Governors assemble once a year to review the Fund's work.

The Executive Directors are responsible for the general operations of the Fund. Five of them are appointed by nations having the 5 largest quotas. The others, on a board of not less than 12 and currently 18, are elected by member countries not represented by appointed Directors. Voting power in these elections is governed by the amount of each nation's subscription quota. Each appointed Director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents. Elected Directors cast the number of votes which counted toward their election.

The Managing Director is selected by the Executive Directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the Directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the Directors, and supervises a staff of 500.

Co-ordination with the United Nations. The Fund, while an independent international organization, has been brought into relationship with the United Nations by an agreement signed on 15 April 1948.

Headquarters: 19th & H St., N.W., Washington 25, D.C.

Managing Director: Per Jacobsson (Sweden).

Publications. Articles of Agreement.—By-Laws and Rules and Regulations.—Summary Proceedings of Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors.—Annual Report of the Executive Directors.—Financial Statement (quarterly).—Schedule of Par Values (see pp. 19-20).—International Financial Statistics (monthly).—International Financial News Survey (weekly).—Balance of Payments Yearbook. Washington, 1949 ff.—IMF Staff Papers (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions. Washington, 1950 ff.

SCHEDULE OF PAR VALUES. The Fund Agreement requires that 'the par value of the currency of each member shall be expressed in terms of gold as a common denominator or in terms of the US\$ of the weight and fineness in effect on 1 July 1944'.

The following table records the par values as of 15 April 1963; for the values prior to the devaluation of the £ sterling of 18 Sept. 1949 and the subsequent devaluation of other currencies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, pp. 17-19.

Par values have not yet been agreed with the Fund by the following countries: China, Indonesia, Korea, Laos, Nepal, Nigeria, Portugal, Thailand, Tunisia, Vietnam. Canada notified the Fund on 30 Sept. 1950, of its intention to permit the Canadian dollar to fluctuate for a temporary period.

CURRENCIES OF METROPOLITAN AREAS

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
Afghanistan . .	Afghani	0.019 7482	1.575	45.000	..
Australia . .	Pound	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Austria . .	Schilling	0.034 179 6	910.000	26.000	3.846 15
Belgium . .	Franc	0.017 773 4	1.750.000	50.000	2.000
Brazil . .	Cruzeiro	0.048 036 3	647.500	18.500	5.405 41
Burma . .	Kyat	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Canada . .	Dollar	0.822 021	37.837 8	1.081 08	92.500
Ceylon . .	Rupee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Colombia . .	Peso	0.455 733	68.249 3	1.949 98	51.282 5
Costa Rica . .	Colón	0.134 139	231.875	6.625	15.094 3
Cuba . .	Peso	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Cyprus . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Denmark . .	Krone	0.128 660	241.750	6.907 14	14.477 8
Dominican Repub.	Peso	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Ecuador . .	Sucre	0.049 379 6	630.000	18.000	5.555 56
El Salvador . .	Colón	0.355 468	87.500	2.500	40.000
Ethiopia . .	Dollar	0.357 690	86.956 5	2.484 47	40.250
Finland . .	Markka	0.002 777 1	11,200.000	230.000	0.312 5
France . .	New Franc	0.180 000	172.797	4.937 06	20.255
Germany (West) .	Mark	0.222 168	140.000	4.000	25.000
Ghana . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Greece . .	Drachma	0.029 622 4	1,050.000	30.000	3.333 33
Guatemala . .	Quetzal	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Haiti . .	Gourde	0.177 734	175.000	5.000	20.000
Honduras . .	Lempira	0.444 335	70.000	2.000	50.000
Iceland . .	Króna	0.020 666 8	1,505.000	43.000	2.325 58
India . .	Rupee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 90	21.000
Iran . .	Rial	0.011 731 6	2,651.250	75.750	1.320 13
Iraq . .	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Irish Republic .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Israel . .	Pound	0.206 224	105.000	3.000	33.333 3
Italy . .	Lira	0.001 421 87	21,875.000	625.000	0.160
Japan . .	Yen	0.002 468 53	12.600	360.000	0.277 778
Jordan . .	Dinar	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Lebanon . .	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631.3
Libya . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
Luxembourg . .	Franc	0.017 733 4	1,750.000	50.000	2.000
Malaya . .	Dollar	0.290 299	107.143	3.031 22	32.666 7
Mexico . .	Peso	0.071 093 7	437.500	12.500	8.000
Morocco . .	Dirham	0.175 61	177.117	5.060 49	19.760 9
Netherlands . .	Guilder	0.245 489	126.700	3.620	27.624 3
New Zealand . .	Pound	2.471 30	12.585 9	0.359 596	278.090
Nicaragua . .	Córdoba	0.126 953	245.000	7.000	14.285 7
Norway . .	Krone	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Pakistan . .	Rupee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Panama . .	Balboa	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Philippine Repub.	Peso	0.444 335	70.000	2.000	50.000
Portugal . .	Escudo	0.030 910 3	1,006.25	28.750	3.478 26
Saudi Arabia . .	Rial	0.197 482	157.500	4.500	22.222 2
South Africa . .	Rand	1.244 14	25.000	0.714 286	140.000

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	US cents per currency unit
Spain . . .	Peseta	0.014 811 2	2,100.000	60.000	1.666 67
Sudan . . .	Pound	2.551 87	12.188 5	0.348 242	287.156
Sweden . . .	Krona	0.171 783	181.062	5.173 21	19.330 4
Syria . . .	Pound	0.405 512	76.701 8	2.191 48	45.631 3
Turkey . . .	Lira	0.098 741	315.000	9.000	11.111 1
United Arab Rep. .	Pound	2.551 87	12.188 5	0.348 242	287.156
UK . . .	Pound	2.488 28	12.500	0.357 143	280.000
USA . . .	Dollar	0.888 671	35.000	1.000	100.000
Uruguay . . .	Peso	0.120 091	259.000	7.400	13.513 5
Venezuela . . .	Bolívar	0.265 275	117.250	3.350	29.850 7
Yugoslavia . . .	Dinar	0.002 962 24	10,500.000	300.000	0.333 33

CURRENCIES OF NON-METROPOLITAN AREAS

Member and non-metropolitan areas	Currency and relation to metropolitan unit	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	U.S. cents per currency unit
<i>FRANCE</i>					
French Guiana Guadeloupe Martinique	Franc (=0.01 new French franc)	0.001 800	17,279.7	493.706	0.202 550
Comoro Is., Réunion St Pierre and Miquelon	CFA Franc (=0.2 new French franc)	0.003 6	8,639.86	246.853	0.405
Polynesia N. Caledonia N. Hebrides Wallis & Futuna Fr. Somaliland	CFP Franc (=0.55 new French franc) Djibouti Franc	0.009 9 0.004 145 07	3,141.77 7,503.73	89.764 7 214.392	1.114 02 0.466 435

NETHERLANDS

Netherlands Antilles, Suri- nam	Guilder (=2.015 old Netherlands guilders)	0.471 230	66.004 9	1.885 85	53.026 4
---------------------------------------	---	-----------	----------	----------	----------

UK

Gambia (West African £), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Rhodesia and Nyasaland £), Gibraltar (Gibraltar £), Malta (Maltese £), Bahamas (Bahamas £), Bermuda (Bermuda £), Falkland Is. (Falkland £) are at parity with UK £ sterling.

Aden Kenya Uganda Zanzibar	East African Shilling (20 per £ sterling)	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Barbados Trinidad British Guiana Leeward Is. Windward Is.	British West India \$ (4.80 per £ sterling)	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333
British Honduras	Br. Honduras \$ (4.00 per £ sterling)	0.622 070	50.000	1.428 57	70.000
Mauritius Seychelles Fiji	Rupee (13½ per £ sterling) Fiji £ (1.11 per £ sterling)	0.186 621 2.241 69	166.667 13.875	4.761 90 0.396 429	21.000 252.252
Tonga	Tongan £ (1.25 per £ sterling)	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Hong Kong	Hong Kong \$ (16 per £ sterling)	0.155 517	200.000	5.714 29	17.500
British North Borneo Brunei Sarawak Singapore	Malayan \$ (8.571 428 57 per £ sterling, or 2s. 4d. per Malayan \$)	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.6667

7. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide and facilitate international investment for increasing production, raising living standards and helping to bring about a better balance in world trade.

The Bank makes loans to member countries out of its subscribed funds, out of funds raised by borrowings, and net earnings. Authorized capital is \$21,000m., of which members had subscribed \$20,689m. by 1 March 1963. Ten per cent of this amount is paid-in capital and the remainder is subject to call if needed by the Bank to meet its obligations. Bank borrowing in the market and by private placement had reached a net of \$2,538m. by the end of 1962. In addition, the Bank sells portions of loans from its portfolio; transactions of this kind have amounted to \$1,405m.

At 31 Dec. 1962 the Bank had made 333 loans totalling \$6,701m. in 61 of its 81 member countries or their overseas territories, for projects such as reconstruction, electric power, transportation, industry, agriculture, communications and general development. In addition to loans, the Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance, including an Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., where senior officials of the member countries participate in courses on development planning and administration.

The Bank is self-supporting; its net earnings amounted to \$516m. by the end of 1962. This amount has been allocated to a Supplemental Reserve against losses. Together with a Special Reserve, derived from loan commissions, this brought total reserves to about \$755m.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the International Development Association in 1960. This institution is managed by the Bank, but grants development credits on a more flexible basis, with repayments bearing less heavily on the balance of payments than those of the Bank. By the end of 1962 IDA had extended 33 credits to 17 countries, totalling \$369m.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., Washington, D.C.

President: George D. Woods (USA).

Publications. *Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1946 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1947 ff.—*Reports on Special Missions to British Guiana, Ceylon, Cuba, Iraq, Malaya, etc.* 1950 ff.—*The World Bank, Policies and Operations.* 1961.—*Loans at Work.* 1955 ff.

8. International Finance Corporation (IFC)

The Corporation, established in July 1956, is an affiliate of the World Bank, with capital of over \$98m., subscribed by 73 governments. Its purpose is to further economic development in its less-developed member countries by investing—without government guarantee—in productive private enterprises in association with private investors who can provide competent management, in cases where sufficient private capital is not available on reasonable terms. Essentially IFC is an investing rather than a lending institution. Its investments do not cover more than half the cost of an enterprise, and ordinarily range in size from \$500,000 to about \$4m. IFC financing may take the form of investment in capital shares, conventional loans, loans with equity features or a combination of these. One of IFC's purposes is to encourage initial participation in its investments by private financial investors and, as enterprises mature, to revolve its portfolio by selling its investments.

At 23 Feb. 1963 the Corporation had made 59 investments and under-

writing commitments totalling \$82.7m. in 24 countries; sales and participations by private investors totalled \$15.5m.

Gross income from investments for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1962 was \$4,599,945, and after deduction of operating expenses of \$1,969,934, net income for the year was \$2,630,011.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C.

President: George D. Woods (USA).

Executive Vice-President: Martin M. Rosen.

Publications. *Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*International Finance Corporation, General Policies.* 1962

9. International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by encouraging use of safety measures, uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, etc.; and promotes use of new technical methods and equipment.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 21 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) those member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, composed of 12 states appointed by the Council from among its members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented.

Headquarters: International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal, 3, Quebec, Canada.

Secretary-General: Ronald Macdonnell (Canada).

Publications. *ICAO Bulletin* (published 10 times per year; with list of all ICAO publications).

10. Universal Postal Union (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of

UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive and Liaison Committee, which consists of 19 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Headquarters: Case Berne 15, Berne, Switzerland.

Director: Edward Weber (Switzerland).

Publications. *Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435.)—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: its foundation and development.* Bern, 1959

11. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

Functions. The ITU (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, administrative conferences, the Administrative Council of 25 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: Gerald Gross (USA).

Publications. *International Convention on Telecommunications, 1947.* (Cmd. 8124.) HMSO, 1950.—*International Telecommunication Convention, 1959.* (Cmd. 1075.) HMSO, 1960

12. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1878), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To promote international co-operation in the field of meteorology and the quick exchange of weather data; (2) to establish world-wide networks of meteorological stations and facilitate the publication and standardization of their observations; (3) to further the application of meteorology to human activities; and (4) to encourage research and training in the field of meteorology.

Organization. WMO consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, regional meteorological associations and technical commissions set up by the Congress, and a permanent secretariat. The organization is headed by a President and 2 Vice-Presidents.

Headquarters: 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: David A. Davies (UK).

Publication. *WMO Bulletin*

13. Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)

Origin. Following a UN Maritime Conference held in Geneva in Feb.-March 1948, 18 nations signed a Maritime Convention which took effect when ratified by 21 states, of which 7 at least had no less than 1m. gross tons of shipping. By March 1958, 21 countries had ratified the convention, including 8 with the required tonnage. The agency was fully established in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To provide machinery for co-operation among governments in the field of governmental regulations and practices relating to technical matters including those concerning safety of life at sea; to encourage the removal of discriminatory action and of unnecessary restrictions by governments; to consider matters concerning unfair restrictive practices by shipping concerns; to consider any matter concerning shipping that might be referred to it by any organ or specialized agency of the United Nations; to provide for exchange of information among governments on matters under consideration by the organization.

Organization. IMCO has an Assembly of all member states which meets every 2 years, a Council (governing body of the Agency between Assembly sessions) composed of 16 members (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, USSR, UK and USA), and a Secretariat headed by a Secretary-General.

A Maritime Safety Council with 14 members and several subsidiary bodies have been established. In collaboration with the UK Government, IMCO held a 54-nation conference in May-June 1960 to bring up to date the Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea, which has since been signed by most of the participants.

Headquarters: Chancery House, Chancery Lane, London, WC2.

Secretary-General: Jean Roullier (France).

Publication. *IMCO, what it is, what it does.* 1962

Final Act of the Conference on the Safety of Life at Sea. HMSO, 1960

14. General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

Origin. In 1946 the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations established a Preparatory Committee to draw up a draft of an international trade charter. This charter—known as the Havana Charter—was completed in 1948, but was laid aside when it became evident that it would not be ratified by the USA. The member countries of the Preparatory Committee in 1947 concluded a General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The Agreement entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948, there being 23 contracting parties. The number of contracting parties had by early 1963 reached 45 (plus 24 countries participating under various special arrangements).

Functions. The GATT may be described as a multilateral contract, which lays down a common code of conduct in international trade, provides

machinery for reducing and stabilizing tariffs and the opportunity for regular consultation on trade problems. The key provision of GATT is a guarantee of most-favoured-nation treatment. Preferences which existed before the Agreement came into force were allowed to continue, but, with very limited exceptions, existing preferences may not be increased nor may new preferences be created. The reduction of tariff barriers is provided for through multilateral tariff negotiations. The resulting tariff schedules are 'bound', *i.e.*, cannot normally be increased; they are appended to the Agreement and form an integral part of it. The use of quantitative restrictions on imports is forbidden in principle, but this rule has been qualified by certain exceptions, notably balance-of-payments difficulties.

Flexibility has been the key-note in the application of GATT rules. Exceptions to the basic provisions are embodied in the Agreement itself. In addition, individual members may be temporarily allowed to digress from the common rules after these waivers have been defined and safeguards instituted, such as prior consultation. Thus a system has been evolved of international consultation and the settlement of grievances, and a body of decisions, recommendations and waivers has come into existence. The regular sessions of the Contracting Parties have become the recognized forum for the discussion of many aspects of commercial policy.

In 1958 three Committees were established; to arrange for further tariff negotiations, which were held in 1960-61; to tackle special problems of trade in agricultural products; to examine particular difficulties which face less developed countries in expanding their trade. The work of GATT in these 3 fields was reaffirmed at a meeting of trade ministers in Nov. 1961, when new directives were issued.

In 1960-61, following the increasing convertibility of many currencies, considerable advance was made in dismantling import restrictions, in particular those of a discriminatory type. Close working relations exist with EEC, EFTA and other regional groups.

Headquarters: Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Executive Secretary: E. Wyndham White (UK).

Publications. *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents.* 3 vols and 10 supplements 1952-62.—*International Trade* [*i.e.*, annual report], 1952 ff. Annually, from 1953.—*Trends in International Trade* (1958).—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1962)

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

THE World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. The second assembly was held at Evanston, Ill., in Aug. 1954, when delegates attended from 163 member churches. The third assembly was held at New Delhi, India, in Nov.-Dec. 1961.

The principal trends leading up to the World Council of Churches may be summarized as follows:

(i) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* of Protestant churches. The World Conference on Christian Missions, held at Edinburgh in 1910, was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. This Council held conferences at Jerusalem in 1928, at Tambaram (Madras) in 1938-39, at Willingen (Germany) in 1952 and in Ghana in 1957-58.

(ii) *The Faith and Order movement*, which studies the differences of belief and practice separating Christian churches, was founded under the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA

in the Philippines. This movement held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952 and Montreal in 1963.

(iii) *The Life and Work movement*, which promoted common Christian study and action with regard to the social, political and economic problems of the time, was founded largely under the leadership of Nathan Söderblom, Archbishop of Uppsala. World conferences were held at Stockholm in 1925 and at Oxford in 1937.

A provisional committee to prepare the setting up of a World Council was appointed at Utrecht, on 13 May 1938, under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

Organization. The Third Assembly, which was held in New Delhi, India, in Nov.–Dec. 1961, appointed a new Central Committee, increasing the number from 90 to 100, an Honorary President and 6 Presidents. 23 new Churches (including the Orthodox Church of Russia) joined the World Council at New Delhi. The International Missionary Council, which had sprung from the World Missionary Conference of 1910, became integrated with the World Council of Churches; it will serve as the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism.

The work of the Council, since 1962, is carried on under 4 Divisions, each with a Divisional Committee and an Associate General Secretary. The structure of the Council is as follows:

1. *Division of Studies* (Dr R. S. Bilheimer): Commission and Secretariat on Faith and Order (Dr Paul Minear); Department on Church and Society (Rev. Paul Abrecht); Secretariat on Racial and Ethnic Relations (vacant); Department on Missionary Studies (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward); Department on Studies in Evangelism (Dr H. J. Margull); Secretariat on Religious Liberty (Dr Carillo d'Albornoz).

2. *Division of Ecumenical Action* (Rev. Fr T. Paul Verghese): Youth Department (Rev. R. French); Department of the Laity (Dr Ralph Young); Department on Co-operation of Men and Women in Church, Family and Society (Dr Madeleine Barot); Ecumenical Institute (Dr H. H. Wolf).

3. *Division of Inter-Church Aid, Refugee and World Service* (Dr L. E. Cooke).

4. *Division of World Mission and Evangelism* (Bishop J. E. L. Newbigin): Theological Education Fund Committee (Dr C. W. Ranson); Committee on the Church and the Jewish People (Dr A. Gjerding).

In addition, there are the *Commission of the Churches on International Affairs* (Dr O. Frederick Nolde, an Associate General Secretary), the *Secretariat for East Asia* (U Kyaw Than) and the *Departments of Information* (Mr Philippe Maury) and *Finance and Administration* (Mr Frank Northam) which are directly related to the General Secretariat.

The Assembly has no legislative power or authority over the member churches, so that all its acts are of an advisory nature, depending upon their acceptance by the member churches for implementation.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the United Kingdom (10 Eaton Gate, London, SW1).

The officers of the World Council are as follows:

PRESIDIUM. *Hon. President:* Dr J. H. Oldham, CBE (Anglican, UK). *Presidents:* The Archbishop of Canterbury, Dr A. M. Ramsey (Anglican, UK), Archbishop Iakovos (Greek Orthodox Diocese of N. and S. America), Sir Francis Ibiom, Governor of Eastern Nigeria (Presbyterian, Nigeria),

Dr David G. Moses (United Church of Northern India), Dr Martin Niemöller (Evangelical Church, Germany) and Mr Charles C. Parlin (Methodist, USA).

CENTRAL COMMITTEE. *Chairman:* Dr Franklin Clark Fry (United Lutheran Church in America). *Vice-Chairman:* Dr Ernest A. Payne (Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland).

GENERAL SECRETARY: Dr W. A. Visser 't Hooft. **ASSISTANT GENERAL SECRETARY:** Dr Norman Goodall.

Headquarters: 17 route de Malagnou, Geneva, Switzerland.

MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

- Argentina.* Sinodo Evangelico Aleman.
- Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia.
- Australia.* Church of England in Australia and Tasmania; Congregational Union of Australia; Federal Conference of Churches of Christ in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.
- Austria.* Evangelische Kirche AB in Oesterreich (Evangelical Church of the Augsburg and Helvetic Confession).
- Belgium.* Église Chrétienne Missionnaire Belge; Union des Églises Évangéliques Protestantes de Belgique.
- Brazil.* Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Federação Sinodal (Federation of Lutheran Synods).
- Bulgaria.* Bulgarian Orthodox Church.
- Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention.
- Cameroons.* Evangelical Church; Presbyterian Church in West Cameroon; Union des Églises Baptistes du Cameroun.
- Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Churches of Christ (Disciples); Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada; Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends.
- Central Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of Central Africa; United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia.
- Ceylon.* Methodist Church in Ceylon.
- Chile.* Pentecostal Church of Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.
- China.* China Baptist Council; Chung Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui (Church of Christ in China); Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui (Anglican Church in China); North China Kung Li Hui (Congregational Church).
- Congo.* Église Évangélique Mauianga Matadi.
- Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.
- Czechoslovakia.* Českobratrská církev Evangelická (Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren); Evangelická církev A. V. na Slovensku (Evangelical Church in Slovakia, Augsburg Confession); Ref. církev na Slovensku (Reformed Church in Slovakia); Slezská církev Evangelická AV (Evangelical Church of Augsburg Confession in Silesia).
- Denmark.* Baptist Union of Denmark; Evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke.
- East Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of East Africa; Church of the [Anglican] Province of Uganda and Ruanda-Urundi; Presbyterian Church; Evangelical Church of NW Tanganyika; Usambara-Digo Lutheran Church.
- Egypt.* Coptic Orthodox Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.
- Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.
- Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Lutherilainen Kirko (Evangelical Lutheran Church of Finland).
- France.* Église de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Évangélique Luthérienne de France; Église Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Réformée de France.
- Ghana.* Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church.
- Germany.* Altkatholische Kirche in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.
- Greece.* Church of Greece; Greek Evangelical Church.
- Holland.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëteit (General Mennonite Society); Evangelisch Luthersche Kerk; Nederlands Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk (Old Catholic Church); Remonstrante Broederschap; Unie van Baptisten; Bond van Vrije Evangelische Gemeenten in Nederland (Union of Free Evangelical Congregations).
- Hungary.* A Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház (Lutheran Church of Hungary); A Magyarországi Református Egyház (Reformed Church of Hungary); Baptist Church.
- Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.
- India.* Church of India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of Malabar; United Church of Northern India and Pakistan.
- Indonesia.* Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis (Church of Kalimantan); Geredja Kristen di Soelawesi Tengah (Toradja Church); Geredja Kristen Djawiwetan (East Java Church); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Minahassa (Church of Minahassa); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Timor

(Protestant Church of Timor); Huria Kristen Batak Protestant (Batak Church, Sumatra); Geredja Geredja Keristen di Djawa Tengah (Christian Churches in Central Java); Geredja Protestan Maluku (Church of the Moluccas); Protestantse Kerk in Indonesië; Gereformeerde Kerken in Indonesië; Geredja Kristen Pasundan (Sundanese Christian Church).

Iran. Synod of the Evangelical Churches of North Iran.

Italy. Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.

Japan. Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan (Church of Christ); Nipon Sei Ko Kwai (Anglican Church in Japan).

Jordan. Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.

Korea. Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church.

Lebanon. See SYRIA.

Madagascar. Eglise Évangélique; Church of Christ (Congregational).

Mexico. Iglesia Metodista de Mexico.

New Zealand. Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand (Church of England); Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.

Norway. Norske Kirke.

Pacific. Congregational Christian Church in Samoa; Église Évangélique en Nouvelle-Calédonie et aux Îles Loyauté; Presbyterian Church of New Hebrides.

Pakistan. United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.

Philippine Islands. United Church of Christ in the Philippines; Philippine Independent Church.

Poland. Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession; Orthodox Church of Poland; Polish National Catholic Church.

Rumania. Hungarian Lutheran Church in Rumania; Evangelical Church, Augsburg Confession; Rumanian Orthodox Church; Transylvanian Reformed Church.

South Africa. Bantu Congregational Church; Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Congregational Union of South Africa; Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in Western Cape Province; Presbyterian Church of South Africa.

Spain. Iglesia Evangelica Española.

Sweden. Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet (Swedish Mission Covenant).

Switzerland. Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz (Old Catholic Church); Fédération des Églises Protestantes de la Suisse.

Syria. Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Union of Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and all the East.

Taiwan. Tai-oan Ki-tok Tiu-lo Kau-hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan).

Thailand. Church of Christ in Thailand.

Turkey. Oecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.

USSR. Orthodox Church of Russia.

UK and Eire. Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Church of Ireland; Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Congregational Union of England and Wales; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; Methodist Church; Methodist Church in Ireland; Moravian Church in Great Britain and Ireland; Presbyterian Church of England; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church of Wales; United Free Church of Scotland.

USA. African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Convention; American Lutheran Church; Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Evangelical United Brethren Church; Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church of America (Suomi Synod); Holy Apostolic Catholic Church of the East; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Convention of Christian Churches; Lutheran Church in America; Methodist Church; Moravian Church in America; National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention of USA, Inc.; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the US; Protestant Episcopal Church; Reformed Church in America; The Religious Society of Friends; Five Years Meeting of Friends, General Conference of the Society of Friends; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate in America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in North America; Seventh Day Baptist General Conference; Syrian Antiochan Orthodox Church (Archdiocese of New York and North America); United Church of Christ; United Presbyterian Church in the USA.

West Africa. Church of the Province of West Africa (Anglican); Église Évangélique du Gabon; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria; Eglise Évangélique du Togo.

West Indies. Anglican Church of the West Indies; Presbyterian Church of Jamaica; Presbyterian Church in Trinidad.

Yugoslavia. Reformed Christian Church of Yugoslavia.

Churches not classified nationally. Eesti Ev. Luth. Usk Kiriku (Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church); Lietuvos Ev. Reformatu Baznycia (Lithuanian Reformed Church); Salvation Army.

The total Christian population in the world is estimated to be 836m. Of these, 423m. are counted as Roman Catholics, between 120m. and 176m.

as Orthodox, 71m. as Lutherans, 50m.-60m. as Baptists (21m. adults), 43m. as Presbyterians and Reformed, 40m. as Anglicans, 40m. as Methodists (19m. adults), 10m. as Copts and 5m. as Congregationalists (2m. adults).

Books of Reference

Official Reports: The First [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962)
Evanston to New Delhi, 1954-61. Geneva, 1961
Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952
Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937
Minutes of the Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date
 Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement.* OUP, 1961
 Grubb, K. G., and Coxill, H. W. (ed.), *World Christian Handbook.* 4th ed. London, 1962
 Rouse, R., and Neill, S. C., *A History of the Ecumenical Movement, 1517-1948.* SPOCK, 1954

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

INTERNATIONAL trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), and the Christian inspired International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the Christian Trade Internationals (TIs) are very closely integrated with the IFCTU; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

History. The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

International Confederation of Free Trade Unions

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in under-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 27 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* the European Economic Community, problems connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37-47, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1, Belgium.

General Secretary: O. Beu (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe, with office in Brussels; America, with office in Mexico City; Asia, with office in New Delhi; Africa, with office in Lagos.

Membership. The total membership in Oct 1962 was 56.4m. in 109 countries. The biggest groups are the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (13.9m.), the British Trades Union Congress (8.3m.), the West-German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (6.4m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.3m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.5m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1.5m.), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (1.6m.), the Brazilian Confederação Nacional dos Trabalhadores (1.2m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1.1m.), the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (1.3m.) and the Confederation de Trabajadores de Mexico (1 m.).

Publications (in 4 languages): *Free Labour World* (monthly); *Information Bulletin* (fortnightly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *Economic and Social Bulletin* (bi-monthly)

The World Federation of Trade Unions

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 75 members, is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Executive Committee, consisting of 50 members elected by the Congress, controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it elects from its own members the Executive Bureau, consisting of the President, the 12 Vice-presidents and the General Secretary. Its headquarters is in Prague (Janska 100).

General Secretary: Louis Saillant (France).

Membership. In Feb. 1962 a total membership of 119.5m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (63m.), the All-China Federation of Trade Unions (12.5m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (6.2m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (4.5m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (3.5m.), the Indonesian General Central Trade Union Organization (SOBSI, 2.7m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL, 2.5m.), the Rumanian General Confederation of Labour (2.5m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (1.9m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 1.2m.).

Publications: *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 9 languages); *World Trade Union News* (fortnightly, in 5 languages).

International Federation of Christian Trade Unions

The first congress of IFCTU met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi regimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with

WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of ICFTU is based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but the Federation claims also some Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members.

Organization. The Christian International is organized on a federative basis, leaving wide discretion to the autonomy of its constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 3 years. The General Council, meeting at least once a year, is composed according to the proportion of membership of the Congress. The Executive Committee, elected by Congress, consists of at least 12 members; it appoints the Secretary-General for an indefinite period. Headquarters: 26, rue Juste Lipse, Brussels 4, Belgium.

Secretary-General: August Vanistendael (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe (office in Geneva), Latin America (office in Santiago (Chile)), Africa (offices in Brazzaville), Asia (office in Saigon) and USA (office in Valley Cottage, N.Y.).

Membership. At the end of 1959 a total membership of 5m. was claimed, representing 46 nationalities (excluding 100,000 extraordinary members in 4 countries). The biggest groups are the French Confederation of Christian Workers (1.4m.), the Federation of Christian Trade Unions of Vietnam (350,000), the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (700,000), the National Confederation of Workers' Associations of Brazil (420,000) and the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (420,000). Twenty-three affiliated confederations have 40,000 or fewer members each, and 12 of these have 10,000 or fewer each.

Publications: *Labor* (monthly, in 3 languages); *Christlabor* (monthly, in 5 languages).

AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (AID)

The Agency for International Development is the agency within the US Department of State responsible for the administration of the economic assistance programmes of the US Government.

The AID, which was established in Nov. 1961, is the successor to the International Co-operation Administration (ICA), the Development Loan Fund (DLF), the Foreign Operation Administration (FOA), the Mutual Security Agency (MSA), the Technical Co-operation Administration (TCA) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA). TCA was originally established to administer the Point IV programme, while ECA administered the European Recovery Programme, the so-called Marshall Plan, named after the then Secretary of State, the late George Marshall.

The Act for International Development of 1961 affirms the policy of the US Congress to 'make assistance available, upon request, . . . in scope and on a basis of long-range continuity essential to the creation of an environment in which the energies of the peoples of the world can be devoted to constructive purposes . . .'. The new programme emphasizes long-term development, self-help efforts on the part of less developed countries and co-operation among countries in a position to provide assistance to less-developed areas.

Funds for these non-military programmes are authorized by the Act for International Development of 1961 (Part I of the Foreign Assistance Act

of 1961). Loans under the Development Loan Fund are made to assist long-range plans and programmes as well as to individual projects of high priority in the development plans of less-developed countries. They are payable in dollars and carry low interest rates and long periods of amortization. Funds appropriated for Development Grants and Technical Cooperation finance the sending of US technicians to less-developed countries, bringing people from those countries to other countries for training and for other economic development activities, particularly those for the development of human resources in circumstances where even soft-term loans are not appropriate. Supporting Assistance is furnished to friendly countries and organizations to support or promote economic or political stability.

Funds are authorized and appropriated annually by the Congress, although funds through the next 3 years have been authorized for Development Loans. The appropriations for the fiscal year beginning June 1962 are as follows (in \$1m.):

Development loans	975	International organizations . .	148.9
Development grants	225	Supporting assistance	395.0
Alliance for Progress (grants and loans for Latin America) . .	525	Contingency fund	250.0

EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

	OECD	NATO	WEU	C of E	ECSC	Euratom	EEC	EFTA	Warsaw Pact	Comecon
Albania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	* ¹
Austria	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Bulgaria	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Cyprus	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Czechoslovakia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Denmark	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
France	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	○	—	—
Germany, East	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Germany, West	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Greece	*	*	—	*	—	—	○	—	—	—
Hungary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Iceland	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	*	*
Irish Republic	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Norway	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Poland	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rumania	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*
Spain	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sweden	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	—	—
Switzerland	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	*	—	—
USSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
UK	*	*	*	*	○	○	—	*	*	*
Yugoslavia	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Canada	*	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*
Turkey	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	—	—	—
USA	*	*	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—

* = member.

○ = associate.

— = non-member.

¹ Resigned in Dec. 1962.

ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

ON 30 Sept. 1961 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organization's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The 20 member countries are now Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Finland, Yugoslavia and Japan participate in certain of the Organization's activities and have been given special status for these associations.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): Halvard Lange (Norway).

Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.

Chairman of the Executive Committee: Belgium.

Secretary-General: Thorkil Kristensen (Denmark).

Headquarters: Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, Paris (16e).

The aims of the reconstituted Organization, as defined in the convention signed on 14 Dec. 1960, are as follows: (a) to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment and a rising standard of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, and thus to contribute to the development of the world economy; (b) to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member countries in the process of economic development; and (c) to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations. Responsibility for the achievement of these aims has been vested in the Economic Policy Committee, the Development Aid Committee and the Trade Committee. The second of these is made up of representatives of all the 11 principal capital-exporting member countries, together with Japan and the European Economic Community. Other committees deal with economic and development review; technical co-operation; payments; invisible transactions; insurance; fiscal matters; agriculture; fisheries; scientific and technical personnel; scientific research; manpower and social affairs. There are also a number of technical committees dealing with energy, industry, tourism, maritime transport, etc.; special committees were set up in 1962 to deal with individual sectors of industry and energy.

Two of the purely European aspects of OEEC have been retained: the European Nuclear Energy Agency and the European Monetary Agreement with its Board of Management.

At the first Ministerial Council, in Dec. 1961, the Ministers set a collective target for attainment during the decade 1960-70 of a growth in real gross national product of 50% for the 20 member countries taken together. To achieve this, emphasis was put on external payments equilibrium, price stability, economic growth in less-developed member countries, increasing use of scientific training and research and adjustments within agriculture. The Ministers also stressed the urgency of efforts to increase and improve

development aid, and of reducing barriers to the exchange of goods and services as a means of promoting economic growth.

During 1962 consortia, each consisting of a number of member countries, were set up to help with the development programmes of Greece and Turkey. An OECD Development Centre began work in 1963.

Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960

Annual Reports of the OEEC/OECD. 1949 ff.

The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1963

European Monetary Agreement. Revised ed., 1962

OEEC/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.

European Nuclear Energy Annual Report. 1959 ff.

The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.

Foreign Trade Statistics (bi-monthly)

Development Assistance Efforts and Policies, 1962

Codes of Liberalisation of Capital Movements, and of Current Invisibles. 1962

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

ON 29 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these

territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.¹

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the German Federal Republic in Oct. 1954 (effective 9 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at the ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative represents his government as a whole. He also heads a national delegation comprising the advisers and experts necessary to assist him in all phases of the Council's work.

The Council is empowered to set up on a permanent or temporary basis committees to assist it in arriving at necessary government agreements.

Headquarters: Place du Maréchal de Lattre de Tassigny, Paris XVI.

Secretary-General: Dr Dirk Stikker (Netherlands), appointed April 1961. The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session in Washington.

¹ This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

at the level of military representatives. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council. The *Standing Group*, the executive agent of the Military Committee which functions continuously in Washington, is composed of one representative each of the UK, France and the USA.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR); he was succeeded by Generals Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953), Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956–Nov. 1962) and Lyman L. Lemnitzer (1962–); Deputies: Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery, 1950–58; Gen. Sir Richard Gale, 1958–60; Gen. Sir Hugh Stockwell, GCB, KBE, DSO, 1960– .

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, but excludes the UK, Portugal and Algeria.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) is Admiral H. P. Smith (USN). SACLANT is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The Allied C.-in-C. Channel is Admiral of the Fleet Sir J. W. Woods, KCB, DSO (RN).

The NATO Handbook. Paris, 1962

NATO Facts. Paris, 1962

The NATO Letter. Paris, monthly

Spaak, P.-H., *Why Nato?* Harmondsworth, 1959

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

ON 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the Western Union defence organization was merged with the North Atlantic Treaty command.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 the documents putting these decisions into effect were agreed.

The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

Secretary-General: Iweins d'Eckhoutte.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.

Documents Agreed on by the Conference of Ministers held in Paris, 20-23 Oct. 1954. (Cmd. 9304.) HMSO, 1954

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

THE Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization agreed, in Jan. 1949, to establish a Council of Europe, consisting of a *Committee of Ministers* and a *Consultative Assembly*. This was set up on 5 May 1949 by the Foreign Ministers of Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the UK. On 9 Aug. 1949 Turkey and Greece joined the Council; on 7 March 1950, Iceland; on 13 May 1950, the Saar; on 13 July 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany, the last two as associate members. The Federal Republic of Germany was admitted as a full member on 2 May 1951; Austria, on 16 April 1956. The membership of Saarland lapsed on the country's incorporation in Germany (1 Jan. 1957). Cyprus joined the Council in May 1961.

The Statute of the Council of Europe (Cmd 7686, Misc. No. 7, 1949) consists of a preamble and 42 articles.

Aim of Council. ARTICLE 1. (a) The aim of the Council of Europe is to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realizing the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress. (b) This aim shall be pursued through the organs of the Council by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action in economic, social, cultural, scientific, legal, and administrative matters and in the maintenance and further realization of human rights and fundamental freedoms. (c) Participation in the Council of Europe shall not affect the collaboration of its members in the work of the United Nations and of other international organizations or unions to which they are parties. (d) Matters relating to national defence do not fall within the scope of the Council of Europe.

Membership. ARTICLE 3. Every member of the Council of Europe must accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within its jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and collaborate sincerely and effectively in the realization of the aim of the Council. ARTICLE 4. Any European state, which is deemed to be able and willing to fulfil the provisions of article 3, may be invited to become a member of the Council of Europe by the Committee of Ministers. ARTICLE 5. In special circumstances, a European country, which is deemed to be able and willing to fulfil the provisions of article 3, may be invited by the Committee of Ministers to become an Associate Member of the Council of Europe. An Associate Member shall be entitled to be represented in the Consultative Assembly only.

Members may withdraw (Article 7) or be suspended (Articles 8, 9) from the Council.

General. ARTICLE 10. The organs of the Council of Europe are: (i) the Committee of Ministers; (ii) the Consultative Assembly. Both these organs shall be served by the Secretariat of the Council of Europe.

ARTICLE 11. The seat of the Council of Europe is at Strasbourg.

ARTICLE 12. The official languages of the Council of Europe are English and French.

Committee of Ministers. ARTICLE 13. The Committee of Ministers is the organ which acts on behalf of the Council of Europe. ARTICLE 14. Each member shall be entitled to one representative on the Committee of Ministers and each representative shall be entitled to one vote. Representatives on the Committee shall be the Ministers for Foreign Affairs.

ARTICLE 20. (a) Resolutions of the Committee of Ministers relating to the following important matters—namely: (i) aims of Council; (ii) reports of activities; (iii) publicity;

(iv) meeting place of Assembly; (v) organization; and (vi) any other question which the Committee may, by a resolution passed under (d) below, decide should be subject to a unanimous vote on account of its importance, require the unanimous vote of the representatives casting a vote, and of a majority of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(b) Questions arising under the rules of procedure or under the financial and administrative regulations may be decided by a simple majority vote of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(c) Resolutions of the Committee under Articles 4 and 5 require a two-thirds majority of all the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(d) All other resolutions of the Committee, including the adoption of the budget, of rules of procedure and of financial and administrative regulations, recommendations for the amendment of articles of this Statute, require a two-thirds majority of the representatives casting a vote and of a majority of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

The Consultative Assembly. ARTICLE 22. The Consultative Assembly is the deliberative organ of the Council of Europe. It shall debate matters within its competence under this Statute and present its conclusions in the form of recommendations, to the Committee of Ministers.

ARTICLE 23. (a) The Consultative Assembly may discuss and make recommendations upon any matter within the aim and scope of the Council of Europe as defined in Chapter I. It shall also discuss and may make recommendations upon any matter referred to it by the Committee of Ministers with a request for its opinion. (b) The assembly shall draw up its agenda in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) above. In so doing, it shall have regard to the work of other European inter-governmental organizations to which some or all the members of the Council are parties. (c) The President of the Assembly shall decide, in case of doubt, whether any question raised in the course of the Session is within the agenda of the Assembly.

ARTICLE 25. (a) The Consultative Assembly shall consist of representatives of each member elected by its Parliament or appointed in such manner as that Parliament shall decide, subject, however, to the right of each member Government to make any additional appointments necessary when the Parliament is not in session and has not laid down the procedure to be followed in that case. Each representative must be a national of the member whom he represents, but shall not at the same time be a member of the Committee of Ministers. (b) No representative shall be deprived of his position as such during a session of the Assembly without the agreement of the Assembly. (c) Each representative may have a substitute who may, in the absence of the representative, sit, speak, and vote in his place. The provisions of paragraph (a) above apply to the appointment of substitutes.

ARTICLE 26. Members shall be entitled to the number of representatives given below: Austria 6, Belgium 7, Denmark 5, France 18, German Federal Republic 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Saar 3, Sweden 6, Turkey 10, United Kingdom 18, Cyprus (added in May 1961), 3.

ARTICLE 32. The Consultative Assembly shall meet in ordinary session once a year, the date and duration of which shall be determined by the Assembly so as to avoid as far as possible overlapping with parliamentary sessions of members and with sessions of the General Assembly of the United Nations. In no circumstances shall the duration of an ordinary session exceed one month unless both the Assembly and the Committee of Ministers concur.

ARTICLE 34. The Consultative Assembly may be convened in extraordinary sessions upon the initiative either of the Committee of Ministers or of the President of the Assembly after agreement between them, such agreement also to determine the date and place of the sessions.

Secretariat. ARTICLE 36. (a) The Secretariat shall consist of a Secretary-General, a Deputy Secretary-General and such other staff as may be required. (b) The Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General shall be appointed by the Consultative Assembly on the recommendation of the Committee of Ministers. (c) The remaining staff of the Secretariat shall be appointed by the Secretary-General, in accordance with the administrative regulations. (d) No member of the Secretariat shall hold any salaried office from any government or be a member of the Consultative Assembly or of any national legislature or engage in any occupation incompatible with his duties.

The Statute came into force on 3 Aug. 1949. Later amendments are incorporated in the above texts.

In May 1951 the Committee of Ministers adopted some texts of a statutory character with a view to their ultimate inclusion in the revised Statute. Part II, (I) of these texts, concerning the Specialized Authorities, reads as follows:

(a) The Council of Europe may take the initiative in instituting negotiations between members with a view to the creation of European Specialized Authorities, each with its own competence in the economic, social, cultural, legal, administrative or other related field.

(b) Each member shall remain free to adhere or not to adhere to each such European Specialized Authority.

The first meeting of the Consultative Assembly took place at Strasbourg from 10 Aug. to 8 Sept. 1949. The Assembly operates through 12 general committees with provision for *ad hoc* special committees; a Standing Committee preserves its existence between sessions. In addition, a Joint Committee was set up in 1950 to facilitate the relations between the two organs of the Council of Europe and to co-ordinate their activities. This is composed of 8 representatives of the Committee of Ministers and 8 representatives of the Consultative Assembly, including its President, who is also chairman of the committee.

In pursuance of article 3 the member-states signed in Nov. 1950 a Human Rights Convention, modelled on, but going beyond, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of the United Nations. It became effective on 3 Sept. 1953. A Commission of Human Rights was established, consisting of a number of members equal to that of the Contracting Parties (in no sense 'representing' their countries), elected by the Committee of Ministers on the basis of their personal qualifications. It was empowered to consider applications by individuals as from 5 July 1955. A European Court of Human Rights was set up in 1959.

In all, some 30 European conventions have been concluded by member governments. They cover such matters as social security, patents, equivalence of diplomas for matriculation to universities and the academic recognition of university qualifications, extradition, compulsory insurance against civil liability in respect of motor vehicles, etc.

Secretary-General: Lodovico Benvenuti.

Deputy Secretary-General: Polys Modinos.

Clerk of the Assembly: Gerhart Schloesser.

Secretariat General: Place Lenôtre, Strasbourg.

Lindsay, K., *Towards a European Parliament*. Strasbourg, 1958

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe*. 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions*. London, 1959

Lindsay, K., *European Assemblies*. London, 1960

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established three communities with the object of the progressive economic integration of their countries and as a means towards their greater political unity. Each Community has a separate structure but the three share two major institutions:

The European Parliament. Composed of 142 parliamentarians from the six countries. This has to be consulted each year on the budgets of the three Communities and on a wide range of other matters. It meets 7–8 times a year at the Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg.

President: Gaetano Martino (It.).

Address: 19, rue Beaumont, Luxembourg.

Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne. Annual, from 1959

The Court of Justice. Composed of 7 judges whose task is to adjudicate disputes arising out of the application of the three treaties.

President: A. M. Donner (Neth.).

Address: 12, rue de la Côte-d'Eich, Luxembourg.

Recueil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour. From 1954

Bebr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities*. London, 1962

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY

The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950; this proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (*See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.)

The principal institution of the Community is the *High Authority*, a 9-member independent executive which has its own source of finance (a levy on coal and steel producers) and certain supranational powers. It is advised by a *Consultative Committee* consisting of 51 representatives of producers, trade unionists, merchants and consumers. Certain major decisions can only be taken after consultation with, or after the approval of, a *Council of Ministers* composed of one representative of each of the 6 governments.

The major initial task of the Community was the creation of a common market for the goods under its jurisdiction. For coal, iron ore and scrap this was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954.

Steel. The rapid expansion of the Community's economy in the following years led to an unprecedented expansion of steel output—from 42m. metric tons in 1952 to 72·8m. in 1962.

Coal. For coal, which was in short supply at the opening of the common market, the rapid advance of oil provided entirely different market conditions. In 1962 coal supplied only 47·5% of total energy consumed in the member countries in comparison with 72·5% in 1950. Production, which expanded from 239m. metric tons in 1953 to 249m. in 1956, then fell steadily to 226m. in 1962. In these conditions the main task of the Community was to supervise the orderly contraction of the industry. Between the onset of the coal crisis in 1958 (when unsold stocks rose to 28m. tons) and the end of 1962 more than 100 pits were closed and the number of underground workers dropped by 136,000. Special assistance was agreed for the Belgian coal industry, the most hard hit; readaptation assistance was given to more than 100,000 mineworkers; and the High Authority encouraged industrial redevelopment in areas previously dependent on the coal industry.

The High Authority in co-operation with the other two Communities submitted proposals for a common energy policy: no agreement, however, was reached by the Council of Ministers.

Negotiations on the British application for membership of the Community opened in July 1962, but were broken off on 29 Jan. 1963 at the insistence of France.

President of the High Authority: Piero Malvestiti (It.).

Address: 2, Place de Metz, Luxembourg.

General Report of the High Authority (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bimonthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*Bulletin from the European Community* (from 1958)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59*. New York, 1959

Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community*. New York, 1960

Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union*. Oxford, 1962

EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

The execution of the treaty rests with the 5-member independent *Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (20 members) and an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which consists of one member from each country.

Euratom introduced a common market for nuclear products on 1 Jan. 1959; the common external tariff on imported reactors and parts was temporarily suspended.

Agreements have been signed with the USA (8 Nov. 1958) providing for joint power and research programmes; with Canada (6 Oct. 1959) for work on the natural uranium, heavy water moderated reactor; with the UK (4 Feb. 1959) providing a framework for co-operation, with Brazil (9 June 1961) and with Argentina (4 Sept. 1962). Euratom is also a major partner in the OEEC Dragon project for an advanced gas-cooled reactor being built at Winfrith Heath (Dorset), and has a share in the ENEA Halden reactor.

In 1962 agreement was reached by the Council on a second 5-year research programme; \$425m. were allocated to finance it, in comparison with the \$215m. for the previous 5-year programme. \$127m. were set aside for the research centres at Ispra (It.), Karlsruhe (Ger.), Petten (Neth.) and Mol (Bel.); \$73m. is to be spent on research into fast reactors. Provision was also made for further work on advanced gas-cooled reactors (\$25m.) and on fusion (\$31m.).

In July 1962 negotiations on the British application for membership began, but were broken off in Jan. 1963.

President of the Commission: Pierre Chatenet (Fr.).

Address: 51-3, rue Belliard, Brussels.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

The EEC, which came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, has the task of integrating the economics of the 6 member countries during the transition period of 12-15 years. The execution of the treaty rests with a 9-member *Commission*, which is advised by an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Consultative bodies on transport and monetary policy are also provided. Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*.

In 1962 the development was further accelerated by an additional 10% tariff cut on 1 July, bringing the total reduction on industrial goods to 50%. Subsequently the Commission proposed that the customs union should be completed by 1 Jan. 1967 instead of 1970. It also proposed the formation of a monetary union and the establishment of economic programmes to plan its development. A new common policy for several major agricultural products came into effect on 30 June, and further common policies for rice, beef, dairy products and sugar were agreed. The regulations concerning agreements and monopolies came into effect, and progress was made towards a common transport policy. A detailed programme for a common trade

policy was laid down, and proposals submitted to the Council for further freeing the movement of labour.

Discussions on a draft treaty for political union were suspended in April pending the outcome of the negotiations with the UK, which applied for membership in July 1961; these were broken off in Jan. 1963.

Greece became the Community's first associate member on 1 Nov. 1962. A revised association agreement with 18 independent African countries for a further 5 years was initiated in Dec., the amount of development aid being raised from \$581m. to \$800m. Negotiations for the association of Turkey continued, but those on the Danish, Irish and Norwegian applications to join and the Swedish, Swiss and Austrian applications for association were suspended in Jan. 1963 as a result of the failure of the negotiations with the UK. Commercial negotiations with Israel were opened. By the end of 1962 some 40 countries had established diplomatic missions to the Community in Brussels.

President of the Commission: Walter Hallstein (Germany).

Address: 23, Avenue de la Joyeuse Entrée, Brussels.

General Report on the activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (bi-monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959)

Deniau, J. F., *The Common Market*. 2nd ed. London, 1961

Kitzinger, U., *The Challenge of the Common Market*. 3rd ed. Oxford, 1962

Mayne, R., *The Community of Europe*. London, 1962

Pinder, J., *Britain and the Common Market*. London, 1961

Pryce, R., *The political future of the European Community*. London, 1962

Shanks, M., and Lambert, J., *Britain and the new Europe*. London, 1962

Wohlfarth, E. (ed.), *Die Europäische Wirtschaftsgemeinschaft. Kommentar*. Berlin, 1960

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

THE EFTA, consisting of Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (the 'Seven'), was negotiated during 1959 following the breakdown at the end of 1958 of attempts to create a European Free Trade Area linking the European Economic Community with the other members of the OEEC. The EFTA Convention, initialled at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959, was ratified by all members on 3 May 1960 when it entered into force. Finland was associated with EFTA on 27 March 1961.

The Convention provides for the gradual elimination of quantitative restrictions, customs duties and charges with equivalent effect, on industrial products traded between its members.

The planned tariff reductions have been accelerated; the 7 member countries had reduced their tariffs by 50% by 1 Jan. 1963, Finland by 30 April 1963.

Agricultural products are not included in the general provisions for freer trade, but separate bilateral agreements may be negotiated to increase trade in these products. Such an agreement has been concluded between the United Kingdom and Denmark.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

At the signing of the Convention the member states declared that they regarded it as 'a step towards an agreement between all member countries of the OEEC'. The United Kingdom Government opened negotiations with the EEC in Oct. 1961, with a view to becoming a member, and similar negotiations have started by other EFTA governments.

Secretary-General: F. E. Figgures, CMG (Great Britain).

Headquarters: 32, Chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland.

Stockholm Draft Plan for a European Free Trade Association (1959).—Text of Convention and other documents approved at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959.—EFTA. The Stockholm Convention and freer world trade (1959)

COLOMBO PLAN

AFTER several meetings during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London the Commonwealth Consultative Committee on South and South-East Asia published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan came into force on 1 July 1951 and was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 to 1961 and 1966. Each country is free to revise its programme as it wishes, and has in fact frequently done so.

Member countries of the Consultative Committee are: Australia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Malaya, New Zealand, Pakistan and the UK, together with British Borneo and Singapore (original members); Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos became full members in 1950; Burma and Nepal in 1952; Indonesia in 1953; Japan, the Philippines and Thailand in 1954. Singapore (formerly an associate member) was accepted as a full member in 1959, and Bhutan and South Korea were admitted to full membership in 1962. The USA is associated with the committee and attends meetings as a full member. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Economic Commission for Asia and Far East (ECAFE) maintain close liaison with the committee.

Government expenditure under development heads (in US\$1m. at a constant rate of exchange):

	1959-60 or 1959 (actual)	1960-61 or 1960 (actual)	1961-62 or 1961 (revised estimates)	1962-63 or 1962 (estimates)
Burma	92.2	80.9	93.6	157.7
Cambodia	50.0	41.8 ¹	46.5 ¹	50.7
Ceylon	84.9	88.9	95.4	137.9
India	2,343.6	2,814.0	3,236.9	3,931.1
Indonesia	392.8	412.5	620.5	..
Laos	15.0	10.4 ³	8.4	..
Malaya	177.3	183.4	245.0 ²	348.6
Nepal	7.0	11.8	12.6 ²	22.8
Pakistan	333.0	351.5	454.9	562.7
Philippines	233.2	290.8	296.9 ¹	325.3
North Borneo	4.2	18.9	21.7 ²	30.8
Sarawak	9.0	9.4	10.7 ¹	17.8
Singapore	47.5	21.1	44.4 ¹	85.9
Thailand	68.0	56.9	57.6 ¹	82.2 ⁴
Vietnam	105.4	228.6	224.8	340.5 ⁴

¹ Estimates.

² Actual.

³ Provisional.

⁴ Preliminary.

Figures relate to fiscal years 1960 (Jan.-Dec.); 1961 (Jan.-Sept.) and 1961-62 (Oct.-Sept.). Comparisons between countries included in this table have only limited validity because of differences in budgetary periods, role of public investment in particular economies, etc.

Australia had by 30 June 1962 spent £A43.6m.; Canada has provided \$C381.7m. since 1951; India has pledged a total of Rs 180m. of aid to Nepal; New Zealand has made available over £NZ12m. since 1951; USA economic assistance through various agencies totals about US\$10,000m.; Japan's contributions now total 3,024m. yen. The International Bank has granted loans totalling US\$1,366m. to Colombo Plan countries.

Technical Co-operation. The scheme for technical co-operation is administered by a council representing the participating governments; it has a bureau at Colombo. Australia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Malaya, New Zealand, Pakistan and the UK provided technical assistance valued at nearly £25m. up to 30 June 1962. The USA expenditure on technical assistance to the region now exceeds £76m.

In 1961-62 training was arranged for 4,529 persons (24,062 from the beginning of the scheme). Training facilities have been provided by the UK for 4,536 trainees; by Australia for 4,071; by Canada for 1,863, and by New Zealand for 1,114. In the Plan area itself India has accepted 1,914 trainees, Pakistan 131, Ceylon 68, Malaya 54 and Japan 835.

Up to the end of June 1962, 4,163 experts (including 493 British) from abroad have gone to the Plan area, working in the field of medicine and health, in engineering, food and agriculture, transport and communications, education, industry and trade. Equipment for training and applied research has been supplied at a total cost of more than £32m. up to 30 June 1962. This includes equipment provided in 1958-62 by USA to the value of nearly £28m.

India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Burma, Malaya and Singapore have themselves begun to exchange experts and to offer training facilities to institutes or on development projects to countries about to embark on similar projects.

UK Contribution. Up to 30 June 1962 assistance made since 1951 totalled £322.2m., of which £213.8m. has been disbursed in grants, loans, credits and technical assistance. In 1961-62 further loans of £37m. to India and £7m. to Pakistan were made under the Export Credit Guarantees Act. Of the £20.8m. subscribed to the Indus Basin Development Fund over the period 1960-72, £1.5m. was spent in 1961-62; £5m. has been set aside for technical assistance to be spent in the period April 1963-March 1966. There has been at the same time sustained UK private investment in the area.

The disbursements of £213.8m. include £7m. for technical assistance but not £50.2m. loaned from the UK's 18% sterling subscription to the International Bank, mainly to India and Pakistan.

Under the scheme for Commonwealth assistance loans announced at the Commonwealth Trade and Economic Conference at Montreal in Sept. 1958, credits for a total of £225.25m. (up to Dec. 1962) have been granted or promised to India, Pakistan, Ceylon and Malaya. The International Bank made available through the UK's 18% subscription, £1.6m. for 1960-61 for projects in Commonwealth countries of the sterling area apart from sums already committed. A Commonwealth Development Finance Company was set up in 1953 and the UK also considers approaches by Commonwealth countries to the London finance market in support of worthwhile projects.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report*. HMSO, 1952 to date.—*Technical Co-operation Scheme Report*. HMSO, 1954 to date
Colombo Plan Bureau, Colombo: *The Seventh Year—Progress of the Colombo Plan*. 1958.—*The Colombo Plan, Questions and Answers*. 1953.—*Change in Asia: The Colombo Plan*. 1959

SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

ON 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The following articles define the scope of the pact:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack and to prevent and counter subversive activities directed from without against their territorial integrity and political stability.

ARTICLE 3. The parties undertake to strengthen their free institutions and to co-operate with one another in the further development of economic measures, including technical assistance, designed both to promote economic progress and social well-being and to further the individual and collective efforts of governments toward these ends.

ARTICLE 4. (1) Each party recognizes that aggression by means of armed attack in the treaty area against any of the parties or against any State or territory which the parties by unanimous agreement may hereafter designate would endanger its own peace and safety, and agrees that it will in that event act to meet the common danger in accordance with its constitutional processes. Measures taken under this paragraph shall be immediately reported to the Security Council of the United Nations.

(2) If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other State or territory to which the provisions of paragraph (1) of this article from time to time apply is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately in order to agree on the measures which should be taken for the common defence.

(3) It is understood that no action on the territory of any State designated by unanimous agreement under paragraph (1) of this article or on any territory so designated shall be taken except at the invitation or with the consent of the government concerned.

ARTICLE 5. The parties hereby establish a council on which each of them shall be represented to consider matters concerning the implementation of this treaty. The council shall provide for consultation with regard to military and any other planning as the situation obtaining in the treaty area may from time to time require.

ARTICLE 6. This treaty does not affect and shall not be interpreted as affecting in any way the rights and obligations of any of the parties under the Charter of the United Nations or the responsibility of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third party is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 7. Any other State in a position to further the objectives of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the area may by unanimous agreement of the parties be invited to accede to this treaty. Any State so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the Government of the Republic of the Philippines which shall inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 8. As used in this treaty, the treaty area is the general area of South-East Asia including also the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The parties may by unanimous agreement amend this article to include within the treaty area the territory of any State acceding to this treaty or otherwise to change the treaty area.

ARTICLE 10. This treaty shall remain in force indefinitely, but any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the Government of the Republic of the Philippines which shall inform the Governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto in article 4, paragraph (1), apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of article 4 of the treaty the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated by article 3. This protocol shall enter into force simultaneously with the coming into force of the treaty.

The 8 nations also issued the following declaration of principles, calling it the **Pacific Charter**:

The delegates desiring to establish a firm basis for common action to maintain peace and security in South-East Asia and the South-West Pacific; convinced that common action to this end in order to be worthy and effective must be inspired by the highest principles of justice and liberty do hereby proclaim:

FIRST, in accordance with the provisions of the United Nations Charter they uphold the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and they will earnestly strive by every peaceful means to promote self-government and to secure the independence of all countries whose peoples desire it and are able to undertake its responsibilities.

SECOND, they are each prepared to continue taking effective practical measures to ensure conditions favourable to the orderly achievement of the foregoing purposes in accordance with their constitutional processes.

THIRD, they will continue to co-operate in the economic, social and cultural fields in order to promote higher living standards, economic progress and social well-being in this region.

FOURTH, as declared in the South-East Asia collective defence treaty, they are determined to prevent or counter by appropriate means any attempt in the treaty area to subvert their freedom or to destroy their sovereignty or territorial integrity.

The military and civil organizations established under the treaty have their permanent headquarters at Bangkok, where the Council representatives also normally hold their meetings.

South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty (Cmd. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961

CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A PACT of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the United Kingdom (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

Secretary-General. Dr A. A. Khalatbary (Iran).

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.

3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.

4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.

5. The pact is open for accession to any member state of the Arab League or any other State actively concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.

7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The economic development programme of CENTO includes the building of roads, railways and telecommunications joining Turkey with Iran and Pakistan, the development of Turkish ports and civil aviation in Iran,

Pakistan and Turkey, combating human and animal diseases, and technical assistance in various fields.

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

ON 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of the American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Since that time, successive Inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the Organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The Organization of American States serves the cause of the United Nations as a regional agency devoted to the pacific settlement of disputes in the Western Hemisphere and to the promotion of inter-American understanding.

MEMBERSHIP. The 21 American republics are members of the Organization, on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization. The list of member countries is as follows: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela. Two years have to elapse for ratification of a withdrawal of membership.

The Charter of Punta del Este, signed 17 Aug. 1961 by all members of the OAS with the exception of Cuba, established the Alliance for Progress. By this the American republics agree to co-operate in achieving faster economic and social development. Under a 10-year plan, Latin America will raise US\$80,000m., to be matched by US\$20,000m. from outside sources including US\$10,000m. pledged by the USA.

On 31 Jan. 1962, a special meeting at Punta del Este (Uruguay) excluded Cuba by 14 votes to one, with 6 abstentions (Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, Mexico).

ORGANS. The OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *Inter-American Conference*, meeting generally every 5 years, at which the member governments decide matters pertaining to their relationships and to the general action and policy of the Organization. The latest, tenth, meeting took place in Caracas, Venezuela, in 1954.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest to the American republics and to adopt decisions in matters covered in the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance; it is assisted by an *Advisory Defence Committee*, composed of the highest military authorities in the member countries and meeting whenever it is considered advisable to study questions of collective self-defence.

(c) The *Council* of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington, composed of one representative of each member nation especially appointed by the respective government, with the rank of ambassador. The Council supervises the progress of the Organization, acting either directly or through

the following technical organs: *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*, with permanent headquarters at the Pan American Union in Washington; *Inter-American Council of Jurists*; *Inter-American Cultural Council*.

(d) The *Pan American Union*, the central and permanent organ of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington.

The Charter of the OAS designated the Pan American Union as the central organ and general secretariat of the Organization. Seven substantive departments deal with: economic affairs; social affairs; legal affairs; cultural affairs; technical co-operation; statistics, and public information. The Assistant Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs is, *ex officio*, executive secretary of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council, while the Directors of the Departments of Legal and Cultural Affairs respectively serve as executive secretaries of the Inter-American Council of Jurists and the Inter-American Cultural Council. Auxiliary services are provided through the offices of: council and conference secretariat services; financial services, and publications services. The Pan American Union is also the permanent secretariat of the Inter-American Conferences, the Meetings of Consultation of Foreign Ministers and the Specialized Conferences. It acts as adviser to the Council and its organs in the preparation of these conferences, offers technical assistance and necessary personnel, acts as custodian of documents and archives of the conferences, as well as depository of instruments of ratification of inter-American agreements, and submits reports to the Council and to the inter-American conferences on work accomplished by the various organs. In addition to these duties to the member governments and their official agencies, the Pan American Union renders a wide variety of services through its information and technical offices to the citizens of the American republics, and in general serves as a clearing-house for information on all the member countries.

(e) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(f) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: José A. Mora (Uruguay).

Assistant Secretary-General: William Sanders (USA).

Assistant Secretaries: Jorge Sol Castellanos (El Salvador), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Jaime Posada (Colombia), *Cultural, Scientific, and Informational Affairs*.

Departmental Directors. *Economic Affairs*: Walter Sedwitz (USA). *Social Affairs*: Angel Palerm (Mexico). *Legal Affairs*: Francisco V. García Amador (Cuba). *Cultural Affairs*: Juan Marín (Chile). *Public Information*: John P. Hoover (USA), acting. *Statistics*: Tulo H. Montenegro (Brazil). *Technical Co-operation*: João Gonçalves de Souza (Brazil).

Office Directors. *Council and Conferences Secretariat Services*: Santiago Ortiz (USA). *Financial Services*: Clarence R. Jauchem (USA). *Publication Services*: John A. McAdams (USA).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 10-year terms. The Secretary-General appoints the Department Directors as well as the lesser personnel of the Union. The Council approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C., USA.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Pan American Union include:

Charter of the Organization of American States. 1961

Americas. Illustrated monthly, from 1948

Annals of the Organization of American States. Quarterly, from Jan. 1948

Organization of American States, a Handbook. Rev. ed. 1960

Organization of American States. Directory. Half-yearly, from 1951

The Organization of American States and the United Nations. 3rd ed. 1955

- Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955
Inter-American Review of Bibliography. Quarterly, from 1951
Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations. 1947
American Juridical Yearbook. 1948 ff.

Publications on Latin American (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

- Revenue, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
Fortnightly [from July 1960: *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, from 1935
Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943. Department of State Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English. Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1960
 Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960
 Benham, F., and Holley, H. A., *The Economy of Latin America.* London, 1960
 Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Cambridge, Mass., 1935 ff.
 Butland, G. J., *Latin America: a regional geography.* London, 1960
 Clagett, H. L., *Administration of Justice in Latin America.* New York, 1952
 Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
 Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961
 Fernández-Shaw, F. G., *La Organización de los Estados Americanos.* Madrid, 1959
 Herring, Hubert, *A History of Latin America.* New York, 1955
 Hilton, R. (ed.), *Hispanic American Report.* Stanford, Cal., monthly
 Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] essays and comments.* New York, 1961
 Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958.—*The Evolution of Modern Latin America.* Oxford, 1946
 Ireland, G., *Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and South America and the Caribbean.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1941
 James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
 Karnes, T. L., *The Failure of Union: Central America 1824-1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
 Mann, H., *South America.* London, 1957
 Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics; a history.* London, 1961
 Pierson, W. W., and Gil, F. G., *Governments of Latin America.* New York, Toronto, London, 1956
 Schurz, W. L., *This New World: The Civilization of Latin America.* London, 1956
 Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian.* 6 vols. Washington, 1946-50
 Stuart, G. H., *Latin America and the United States.* 5th ed. New York, 1955
 Thomas, A. B., *Latin America: A History.* New York, 1956
 Tomlinson, E., *Look southward, Uncle.* New York, 1959
 Tover, A., *Catálogo de las lenguas de América del Sur.* Buenos Aires, 1961
 Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America.* OUP, 1956

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

THE Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961) and Ecuador (20 Oct 1961) have joined the LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

Central American Common Market. On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expands these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc. councils.

THE ARAB LEAGUE

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being in part at least descended from a common racial stock. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1941, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; in it, representatives of the governments of Egypt, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon and Jordan, and a representative of the Arabs of Palestine took part.

The Alexandria Conference formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found at the time that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Libya joined the League in March 1953; the Sudan in Jan. 1956; Tunisia and Morocco in Oct 1958; Kuwait in July 1961; Algeria on 16 Aug. 1962.

An annex to the Covenant provides for the co-operation with Arab countries outside the League, in the Arabian Peninsula and North Africa.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute which threatens the peace between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

Secretary-General: Abdul Khaliq Hassouna, a former Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs (elected 14 Sept. 1952).

Books of Reference

- Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East.* London and New York, 1960
Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa. OUP, 1960
 Antonius, G., *The Arab Awakening.* London, 1938
 Atiyah, E., *The Arabs.* Harmondsworth, 1955
 Cragg, K., *The Call of the Minaret.* New York, 1956
 Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1959
 Hitti, P. K., *The Arabs: A Short History.* London, 1948
 Hollingworth, O., *The Arabs and the West.* London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *The Arabs in History.* London, 1950
 Matthews, R. D., and Akrawi, M., *Education in Arab Countries.* Washington, 1949
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

PART II
THE COMMONWEALTH

THE COMMONWEALTH

REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); *Princess Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950; *Prince Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960.

The Queen Mother

Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen

Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961.

Living Uncles of the Queen

Prince *Edward* Albert, created Duke of Windsor 12 Dec. 1936, born 23 June 1894; married Mrs Wallis Warfield on 3 June 1937. Reigned as Edward VIII from 20 Jan. 1936 to 10 Dec. 1936 (324 days).

Prince *Henry* William, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1928; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William* Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941; *Richard* Alexander Walter George, born 26 Aug. 1944.

Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent

Duchess of Kent, Princess Marina of Greece (born 30 Nov. 1906, O.S.); married on 29 Nov. 1934 to the Duke of Kent, third brother of King George VI (born 20 Dec. 1902; died 25 Aug. 1942). Offspring: (1) Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, born 26 June 1962); (2) Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married in April 1963, Angus Ogilvy; (3) Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942.

Living Aunt of the Queen

Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, Princess Royal, born 25 April 1897; married on 28 Feb. 1922 Viscount Lascelles (afterwards 6th Earl of Harewood), KG, DSO, who died 24 May 1947. Offspring: George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; Gerald David Lascelles, born 22 Aug. 1924.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960, the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the

effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom and the Colonies: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada, Australia and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Ceylon, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, and Uganda, 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In India, Pakistan, the Federation of Malaya, Cyprus, Ghana and Tanganyika: 'Head of the Commonwealth'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Aug. 1952, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £475,000, of which £60,000 is appropriated to the privy purse of the Queen, £185,000 for salaries of the royal household, £121,800 for household expenses, £13,200 for alms and bounty and £95,000 as supplementary provision. The Act also provides for £40,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937 and 1952 provide for an annuity of £70,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £35,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £6,000 to the Princess Royal; £15,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Hanover (contd.)</i>	
Charles II . . .	29 May 1660	George III . . .	25 Oct. 1760
James II . . .	6 Feb. 1685	George IV . . .	29 Jan. 1820
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>		William IV . . .	26 June 1830
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	Victoria . . .	20 June 1837
William III . . .	28 Dec. 1694	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
<i>House of Stewart</i>		Edward VII . . .	22 Jan. 1901
Anne . . .	19 March 1702	<i>House of Windsor</i>	
<i>House of Hanover</i>		George V . . .	6 May 1910
George I . . .	1 Aug. 1714	Edward VIII . . .	20 Jan. 1936
George II . . .	11 June 1727	George VI . . .	11 Dec. 1936
		Elizabeth II . . .	6 Feb. 1952

THE COMMONWEALTH

IN 1863 the British Empire consisted of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, India, the colonies and dependencies with a total area of over 4·3m. sq. miles and an estimated population of 200m. The colonies comprised Gibraltar, Heligoland, the Ionian Islands and Malta in Europe; Ceylon, Hong Kong and Labuan in Asia; the Cape of Good Hope, Gambia, the Gold Coast, Natal, St Helena, Sierra Leone and Mauritius in Africa; Bermuda, British Columbia, British Guiana, British Honduras, Upper and Lower Canada, the Falkland Islands, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and 15 groups of West Indian Islands in the Americas; New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and West Australia in Oceania.

Expenditure on the Empire (excluding India) was £3·5m., over 95% of which was for military purposes; expenditure on India was £44m. (£20·9m. for military purposes). The value of imports from British possessions was £83·4m., of exports from Britain to the Empire £50·9m.

CONSTITUTION. The British Commonwealth of Nations consists of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, Nigeria, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, Tanganyika, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda; the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; the Colonies and Protectorates; and the Territories under Trusteeship.

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. From that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, became responsible for the relations between the United Kingdom and all the independent members of the Commonwealth.

MEMBER STATES. The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions as defined in 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

In July 1947 the designations of Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office'. As from 15 Aug. 1947 the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations assumed responsibility for relations between the United Kingdom and India and Pakistan, and, as from 4 Feb. 1948, between the United Kingdom and Ceylon, as from 6 March 1957, between the United Kingdom and Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast), and, as from 31 Aug. 1957, between the United Kingdom and the Federation of Malaya. On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria, on 13 March 1961 Cyprus, on 27 April 1961 Sierra Leone, on 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika, on 5 Aug. 1962 Jamaica, on 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago, on 9 Oct. 1962 Uganda became independent members of the Commonwealth. On 15 March 1961 the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared his government's withdrawal from the Commonwealth on the Union becoming a republic on 31 May 1961.

On 31 March 1949 Newfoundland became a Canadian Province and its independent relations with the United Kingdom through the Commonwealth Relations office ceased accordingly.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth. However, the conduct of relations with the Irish Republic continues to be a responsibility of the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, Pakistan on 23 March 1956, Ghana on 1 July 1960 and Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1962. They remain, however, members of the Commonwealth and accept the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth.

The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (comprising the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland) was established on 3 Sept. 1953. Legislative and executive responsibility is divided between the Federal and Territorial Governments. In the Federal field the Federation enjoys a wide measure of self-government, but the United Kingdom retains certain responsibilities, notably in relation to Federal legislation amending the constitution, dealing with electoral matters or differentiating against Africans. The United Kingdom also remains ultimately responsible for the Federation's international relations. A special Central African Office (with R. A. Butler as head) was set up on 15 March 1962 to deal with all matters pertaining to the Federation.

COLONIES. Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise colonies (properly so-called), protectorates and protected states. Her Majesty's Government exercises its responsibilities through the Colonial Office. A colony is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction. A protectorate state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control, but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Colonial Office comprise, in East Africa: Kenya (colony and protectorate), Zanzibar including Pemba (protected state); in West Africa: Gambia (colony and protectorate); in Southern Africa, Basutoland (colony), the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (protectorate); in the Far East: Brunei (protected state), Hong Kong, North Borneo, Sarawak (colonies), Singapore (internally self-governing state); in the Indian Ocean: Aden (colony and protectorate), Mauritius and dependencies, Seychelles (colonies); in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar, Malta (colonies); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands, St Helena (colony with dependencies Ascension and Tristan de Cunha); British Caribbean: Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, British Guiana, British Honduras, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua, Montserrat, St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent (colonies); West Pacific: Fiji, Pitcairn (colonies), Tonga (protected state), Western Pacific High Commission Territories (British Solomon Islands protectorate, Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, New Hebrides Anglo-French Condominium).

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the good government of the colonial territories rests with the Secretary of State for the

Colonies, the actual administration is carried out by the various colonial governments.

Books of Reference

- The Cambridge History of the British Empire.* 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories. 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.
Colonial Research, 1953-59. HMSO, 1960
Quarterly Digest of Colonial Statistics. HMSO
Colonial Territories, 1959-60. (Cmd. 1065.) HMSO, 1959
Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
Brady, A., *Democracy in the Dominions.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1952
Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
Harvey, H. J., *Consultation and co-operation in the Commonwealth.* London, 1952
Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948-53
Mansergh, N. (ed.), *Documents and Speeches on British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52.* OUP, 1953.—*Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52.* 2 vols. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952-53
Masefield, G. B., *A Short History of Agriculture in the British Colonies.* London, 1950
Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations.* 2nd ed. London, 1956
Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire.* 6th ed. London, 1960
Walker, E. A., *The British Empire: Its Structure and Spirit.* 2nd ed. London, 1954
Walker, P. Gordon, *The Commonwealth.* London, 1962
Wheare, K. O., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status.* 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1960
Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth.* London, 1958

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

In 1863 the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland had an estimated population of 29m. (1861 census: England and Wales 20m., Ireland 6m., Scotland 3m.). The electorate, still restricted by the property qualifications of the 1832 Reform Act, was 1.1m.

Revenue and expenditure in the year 1862-63 were £71.1m. and £69.7m. respectively. The National Debt was £783.3m.

The Royal Navy consisted of 566 steamships and 103 sailing vessels, manned by 5,784 officers, 33,216 able seamen and petty officers, 9,000 boys and 18,000 marines. The Army consisted of 7,488 officers, 13,845 n.c.o.s and 126,909 other ranks.

Exports in 1863 were valued at £196.9m., among which cotton manufactures (£47.4m.), woollen manufactures (£15.5m.) and iron and steel products (£13.1m.) were the most important. The value of imports in 1863 was £248.9m., of which cotton (£56.3m.), wheat and corn (£26m.), wool (£11.9m.), tea (£10.6m.) and silk (£9.4m.) were the largest single items.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its

assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of (1) hereditary peers sitting by virtue of creation or descent; (2) life peers being (a) 15 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (March 1963) 41 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) 16 peers elected for the duration of a parliament (Scottish representative peers); (4) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops (as long as they hold their sees). The last Irish representative peer died in Jan. 1961. The full House consists of about 910, and the average attendance is about 140; in 1961-62, 214 peers applied for leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; government contractors, civil servants and sheriffs are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from 1 May 1946 the salaries of members were increased to £1,000 per annum and in 1957 to £1,750 per annum, with entitlement to income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of 3 guineas for each day of attendance.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons who are of full age and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period

for which the register remains in force. The register is to be published on 15 March each year.

Members of the Armed Forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives of members of the Armed Forces or of such Crown servants if residing abroad to be with their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

For local government elections there is also an occupier's qualification, but the names of persons having this qualification are marked in the register to show that the entry does not entitle them to vote at Parliamentary elections.

The Act of 1948 effected a redistribution of the constituencies in the United Kingdom. The number of constituencies in Great Britain must be not substantially greater or less than 613, in Scotland not less than 71, in Wales not less than 35 and in Northern Ireland 12. Every constituency returns a single member.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944 and 1949, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the constituencies of the United Kingdom in the register used at the elections of 8 Oct. 1959 numbered 35,111,432, of whom 29,058,370 were in England, 1,791,754 in Wales, 3,387,909 in Scotland and 873,399 in Northern Ireland.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years, months, days)		
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	9	25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	11	27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	29
"	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3	11	22
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	6	20
George VI	26 July 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	6	9
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	7	4
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	6	6
Elizabeth II	9 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4	3	9
"	20 Oct. 1959	—	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National):

H. H. Asquith (L.) . . .	8 April 1908	J. R. MacDonald (Nat.) . . .	25 Aug. 1931
H. H. Asquith (Coal.) . . .	25 May 1915	S. Baldwin (Nat.) . . .	7 June 1935
D. Lloyd George (Coal.) . . .	7 Dec. 1916	N. Chamberlain (Nat.) . . .	28 May 1937
A. Bonar Law (C.) . . .	23 Oct. 1922	W. S. Churchill (Nat.) . . .	10 May 1940
S. Baldwin (C.) . . .	22 May 1923	C. R. Attlee (Lab.) . . .	26 July 1945
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) . . .	22 Jan. 1924	W. S. Churchill (C.) . . .	26 Oct. 1951
S. Baldwin (C.) . . .	4 Nov. 1924	Sir Anthony Eden (C.) . . .	6 April 1955
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) . . .	5 June 1929	H. Macmillan (C.) . . .	17 Jan. 1957

In May 1963 the Government consisted of the following members:

(a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury*: Right Hon. Harold Macmillan, MP, born 1894. (Salary £10,000 per annum.)

2. *First Secretary of State*: Right Hon. R. A. Butler, CH, MP, born 1902. (£5,000.)

3. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs*: Right Hon. The Earl of Home, born 1903. (£5,000.)

4. *Lord President of the Council and Minister for Science*: Right Hon. Viscount Hailsham, QC, born 1907. (£5,000.)

5. *Lord Chancellor*: Right Hon. Lord Dilhorne, born 1905. (£12,000.)

6. *Chancellor of the Exchequer*: Right Hon. Reginald Maudling, MP, born 1917. (£5,000.)

7. *Secretary of State for the Home Department*: Right Hon. Henry Brooke, MP, born 1903. (£5,000.)

8. *Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations and Secretary of State for the Colonies*: Right Hon. Duncan Sandys, MP, born 1903. (£5,000.)

9. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster*: Right Hon. Iain Macleod, MP, born 1913. (£5,000.)

10. *Minister of Defence*: Right Hon. Peter Thorneycroft, MP, born 1909. (£5,000.)

11. *Minister of Labour*: Right Hon. John Hare, OBE, MP, born 1911. (£5,000.)

12. *Lord Privy Seal*: Right Hon. Edward Heath, MBE, MP, born 1916. (£5,000.)

13. *Minister of Transport*: Right Hon. Ernest Marples, MP, born 1907. (£5,000.)

14. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Right Hon. Christopher Soames, CBE, MP, born 1920. (£5,000.)

15. *President of the Board of Trade*: Right Hon. Frederick Erroll, MP, born 1914. (£5,000.)

16. *Chief Secretary to the Treasury and Paymaster-General*: Right Hon. John Boyd-Carpenter, MP, born 1908. (£5,000.)

17. *Secretary of State for Scotland*: Right Hon. Michael Noble, MP, born 1913. (£5,000.)

18. *Minister of Health*: Right Hon. J. Enoch Powell, MBE, MP, born 1912. (£5,000.)

19. *Minister of Education*: Right Hon. Sir Edward Boyle, Bt, MP, born 1923. (£5,000.)

20. *Minister of Housing and Local Government and Minister for Welsh Affairs:* Right Hon. Sir Keith Joseph, Bt, MP, born 1918. (£5,000.)

21. *Minister without Portfolio:* Right Hon. William Deedes, MC, MP, born 1913. (£5,000.)

(b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

22. *First Lord of the Admiralty:* Right Hon. Lord Carrington, KCMG, MC born 1919. (£5,000.)

23. *Secretary of State for War:* Right Hon. John Profumo, OBE, MP, born 1915. (£5,000.)

24. *Minister of Aviation:* Right Hon. Julian Amery, MP, born 1919. (£5,000.)

25. *Secretary of State for Air:* Right Hon. Hugh Fraser, MBE, MP, born 1918. (£5,000.)

26. *Minister of Power:* Right Hon. Richard Wood, MP, born 1929. (£5,000.)

27. *Minister of Pensions and National Insurance:* Right Hon. Niall Macpherson, MP, born 1908. (£5,000.)

28. *Minister of Public Building and Works:* Right Hon. Geoffrey Rippon, MP, born 1924. (£5,000.)

29. *Postmaster-General:* Right Hon. Reginald Bevins, MP, born 1908. (£5,000.)

30. *Secretary for Technical Co-operation:* Right Hon. Dennis Vosper, TD, MP, born 1916. (£3,750.)

31. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Right Hon. The Earl of Dundee, born 1902. (£3,750.)

32. *Minister of State for Welsh Affairs:* Right Hon. Lord Brecon, born 1905. (£3,750.)

33. *Minister of State, Scottish Office:* Right Hon. Lord Craigton, CBE, born 1904. (£3,750.)

34. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Joseph Godber, MP, born 1914. (£3,750.)

35. *Minister of State for Colonial Affairs:* The Marquess of Lansdowne, born 1912. (£3,750.)

36. *Minister of State, Home Office:* The Earl Jellicoe, DSO, MC, born 1918. (£3,750.)

37. *Minister of State, Board of Trade:* Alan Green, MP, born 1911. (£3,750.)

38. *Minister of State, Commonwealth Relations Office:* His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, MC, born 1920. (£3,750.)

39. *Minister of State, Board of Trade:* The Lord Derwent, born 1901. (£3,750.)

(c) LAW OFFICERS

40. *Attorney-General:* Sir John Hobson, OBE, TD, QC, MP, born 1912. (£10,000.)

41. *Lord Advocate:* Right Hon. Ian H. Shearer, QC, born 1914. (£5,000.)

42. *Solicitor-General:* Sir Peter Rawlinson, QC, MP, born 1919. (£7,000.)

43. *Solicitor-General for Scotland:* D. C. Anderson, Esq., VRD, QC, born 1916. (£3,750.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Right Hon. Harold Wilson, MP, born 1916. (£3,000.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: Right Hon. Earl Alexander of Hillsborough, CH, born 1885.

The constitution of the House of Commons at the dissolution of Parliament on 18 Sept. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 318; Liberal-Conservative, 18; Liberal, 6; Labour, 278; Independent, 1; Speaker (Conservative), 1; Chairmen (2 Conservative), 2; vacant, 6 (3 Conservative, 3 Labour); total 630.

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 8 Oct. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 346; Liberal-Conservative, 19; Labour, 258; Liberal, 6; Independent, 1; total, 630. The numbers of votes cast were, Conservatives, etc., 13,750,965; Labour, 12,216,166; Liberals, 1,640,761; Welsh Nationalists, 78,571; Sinn Féin, 63,415; Communists, 30,897; Scottish Nationalists, 21,738; others, 61,225.

In subsequent by-elections the Conservatives gained 1 seat from Labour and lost 1 seat to the Liberals and 3 seats to Labour.

Butler, D. E., and Rose, R., *The British General Election of 1959*. London, 1960
Campion, Lord, *An Introduction to the Procedure of the House of Commons*. 3rd ed. London, 1958

Carter, B. E., *The Office of Prime Minister*. London, 1956

Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 4th ed. CUP, 1961.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960-62

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

MacKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties: The Distribution of Power*. London, 1955

Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. London, 1962

May, T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 16th ed, 3 vols. London, 1957

Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

England and Wales. In each county the Crown is represented by the Lord Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the ancient executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace, who is normally also clerk to the county council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the county councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government, England and Wales are divided primarily into 62 administrative counties, including the County of London, and 83 county boroughs.

Administrative Counties. The counties are administered by a popularly elected county council, which co-opts a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for 3 years. The jurisdiction of the county councils covers the administration of higher and elementary education, planning, health services, the care of the aged, infirm and physically handicapped persons, maintenance of main roads and bridges, work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, fertilizers and feeding-stuffs, small-

holdings and allotments) and the prevention of pollution of rivers. The control of the county police is vested in a Standing Joint Committee comprised of equal numbers of magistrates and county councillors. The Metropolitan Police, however, are under the control of the Home Secretary.

The administrative counties, except the County of London, are subdivided into county districts, which are 'non-county boroughs', 'urban districts' or 'rural districts'. Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County district councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from county councils, provide water supplies, allotments, baths and wash-houses, libraries and museums, and parks and open spaces; besides exercising delegated powers under the Town and Country Planning Acts. Rural district councils may also make arrangements for water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

London. The main central authority is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has powers in regard to public health, planning, housing, bridges and ferries, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigades, sanitary control, education and numerous other matters. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city, with an area of 1 sq. mile, and an area of 117 sq. miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, each with a mayor, aldermen and councillors. The councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, etc., but they are not municipal boroughs in the strict sense. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

Boroughs. In all incorporated towns local business is administered by a municipal corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, county boroughs and non-county boroughs. Most of the county boroughs and a number of the non-county boroughs have a separate court of quarter sessions. The county boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the county councils. A municipal corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and acts through a popularly-elected council. As in the county councils, the councillors serve for 3 years, one-third retiring annually: the aldermen are elected by the council and serve for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. The mayor, who serves for 1 year, is also elected by the council. A town council as an urban authority is invested with all the normal powers of an urban district council.

The Local Government Act, 1948, makes provision for the payment of allowances to members of local authorities towards travelling and subsistence expenses, and towards loss of earnings, or similar expenses, incurred in their duties as members. Local authorities have wide powers to provide entertainments, expenditure on which is allowed up to the product of a 6d. rate. Local authorities may also arrange for the publication within their areas of information on questions relating to local government; this power includes the giving of lectures, holding of discussions and the displaying of pictures, films and exhibitions.

The total number of local government electors on the registers in 1960 was 31,144,715 in England and Wales. Women are eligible for all local government offices. Local government electors include all persons who are qualified to vote at parliamentary elections.

Scotland. A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, and a parish council was established in every parish to take the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred the powers and duties of the Local Government Board to the newly constituted Scottish Board of Health. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. In June 1962 the Scottish Development Department took over responsibility for local government affairs, and the Scottish Home and Health Department responsibility for social services, *e.g.*, health, police and fire services.

Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 196: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties or cities (4), other large burghs (20) and small burghs (172). All burghs have town councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland), Town Councils (Scotland) and Local Government (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (with a population of 20,000 or more). The Act established elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have certain local powers, such as the acquisition of ground for public recreation, and can requisition for expenditure to a limited extent. The National Assistance Act, 1948, repealed the Poor Law. Financial aid to those in need, now a national charge, is provided by the National Assistance Board. County Councils and large burghs have now a duty to provide residential accommodation for the aged and others in need of care and attention, temporary accommodation for persons whose need arises in unforeseeable circumstances and welfare services for the blind and other substantially handicapped persons.

The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1947, consolidated with amendments the enactments relating to authorities for the purpose of local government in Scotland.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,398,254 in 1961 and 3,401,122 in 1962.

Chester, D. N., *Central and Local Government*. London, 1950

Clarke, J. J., *The Local Government of the United Kingdom*. 15th ed. London, 1955

Gibbon, Sir J., and Bell, R. W., *History of the London County Council, 1889-1939*

Hart, W. O., *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration*. 7th ed. London, 1962

- Jackson, W. E., *The Structure of Local Government in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1960
- Lipman, V. A., *Local Government Areas, 1834-1945*. Oxford, 1949
- Snellie, K. B. S., *A History of Local Government*. 3rd ed. London, 1957
- Local Government in Britain*. C.O.I. Ref. Pamphlet 1. HMSO, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 23 April 1961 (preliminary figures; for the 1951 census, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 64):

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,331	21,008,142	22,422,830	43,430,972
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,290,757	1,349,875	2,640,632
Scotland	30,405	2,484,170	2,694,320	5,178,490
Isle of Man	211	22,060	26,091	48,151
Channel Islands	75	50,090	54,288	104,378

Total	89,038 ¹	24,855,219	26,547,404	51,402,623
-------	---------------------	------------	------------	------------

¹ 230,609 sq. km.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1911	1921	1931	1951
England	33,649,571	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213
Wales	2,420,921	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675
Scotland	4,760,904	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415
Isle of Man	52,016	60,284	49,308	55,253
Channel Islands	96,899	90,230	93,205	102,806
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	145,729	256,811	434,532	—
Total	41,126,040	43,176,521	44,937,444	—

In 1961 in Wales and Monmouthshire 26,223 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 629,779 able to speak Welsh and English; these totals represent 26% of the total population. In Scotland in 1961, 1,079 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 75,508 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1.5% of the population.

At the census of 1961, in England and Wales, there were 14,702,823 private families, occupying 14,647,922 dwellings.

The age distribution in 1962 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5	3,783	477	4,260
5 and under 10	3,314	426	3,740
10	3,462	421	3,883
15	3,498	399	3,897
20	2,923	342	3,265
25	5,863	667	6,530
35	6,339	668	7,007
45	6,372	670	7,042
55	5,513	578	6,091
65	2,036	204	2,240
70	1,557	154	1,711
75	1,705	163	1,868
85 and upwards	304	28	332
Total	46,669	5,197	51,866

At 30 June 1962 the estimated age distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,415,000 males, 5,144,000 females; 15 and under 70, 15,939,000 males, 16,605,000 females; aged 70 and over were 1,297,000 males, 2,269,000 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales ¹	Scotland ²	Total of Great Britain
1959	45,386,000	5,191,700	50,577,700
1960	45,755,000	5,208,000	50,963,000
1961	46,166,000	5,184,000	51,350,000
1962	46,669,000	5,197,000	51,866,000

¹ The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

² Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,071,604 ¹	790

¹ Provisional.

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.

Area (land and inland water) and population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1931, 1951 and 1961 (provisional figures) (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ²	Census population ¹ <i>Counties, including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961 ³
ENGLAND				
Bedfordshire	302,941	220,525	311,937	380,704
Berkshire	463,930	311,453	403,141	503,357
Buckinghamshire	479,407	271,586	386,291	486,183
Cambridgeshire	315,168	140,004	166,887	189,913
Isle of Ely	239,950	77,698	89,049	89,112
Cheshire	649,525	1,087,655	1,258,507	1,367,860
Cornwall	868,260	317,968	345,442	341,746
Cumberland	973,147	263,151	285,338	294,162
Derbyshire	643,572	757,374	826,437	877,548
Devonshire	1,671,372	732,968	797,738	822,906
Dorsetshire	623,746	239,352	291,323	309,176
Durham	649,431	1,486,175	1,463,868	1,517,039
Essex	978,091	1,755,459	2,044,964	2,236,970
Gloucestershire	804,932	786,000	939,433	1,000,493
Hampshire	962,192	1,014,316	1,197,170	1,336,084
Isle of Wight	94,141	88,454	95,625	95,479
Herefordshire	538,924	111,767	127,159	130,919
Hertfordshire	404,525	401,206	609,775	832,088
Huntingdonshire	233,985	56,206	69,302	79,879
Kent	975,923	1,219,273	1,564,324	1,701,083
Lancashire	1,201,851	5,039,455	5,117,853	5,131,646
Leicestershire	532,387	541,861	631,077	682,196
Lincolnshire—				
The parts of Holland	267,847	92,330	101,555	103,388
The parts of Kesteven	462,190	110,060	129,785	135,317
The parts of Lindsey	974,438	422,199	474,482	504,678

¹ The 1931 populations refer to the area constituted at the 1931 census.

² In statute acres.

³ Preliminary figures.

	Area, 1961, including county boroughs ²	Census population ¹ <i>Counties, including county boroughs</i>		
		1931	1951	1961 ³
ENGLAND— <i>continued</i>				
London	74,898	4,397,003	3,347,956	3,195,114
Middlesex	148,684	1,638,728	2,269,315	2,230,083
Norfolk	1,314,331	504,940	548,062	561,980
Northamptonshire	585,148	309,474	359,690	398,132
Soke of Peterborough	53,464	51,839	63,791	74,442
Northumberland	1,291,977	756,782	798,424	818,988
Nottinghamshire	540,016	712,731	841,211	902,966
Oxfordshire	479,177	209,621	275,808	309,458
Rutlandshire	97,273	17,401	20,537	23,956
Shropshire	861,800	244,156	289,802	297,313
Somerset	1,032,325	475,142	551,453	145,618
Staffordshire	738,248	1,431,359	1,619,697	1,733,887
Suffolk, East	557,354	294,977	321,909	342,696
Suffolk, West	390,917	106,137	120,652	129,969
Surrey	461,833	1,180,878	1,602,509	1,733,036
Sussex, East	527,210	544,547	618,516	664,669
Sussex, West	405,349	222,995	322,792	411,224
Warwickshire	628,969	1,535,007	1,861,670	2,023,289
Westmorland	504,917	65,408	67,392	67,222
Wiltshire	860,611	303,373	386,692	422,753
Worcestershire	447,943	420,056	524,783	568,642
Yorkshire, East Riding	750,335	482,936	510,904	527,051
Yorkshire, North Riding	1,361,788	469,375	525,481	554,382
Yorkshire, West Riding	1,785,767	3,352,555	3,586,274	3,641,228
Total	32,212,268	37,794,003	41,159,213	43,430,972
WALES				
Anglesey	176,694	49,029	50,660	51,700
Breconshire	469,285	57,775	56,508	55,544
Cærnarvonshire	364,108	120,829	124,140	121,194
Cardiganshire	443,189	55,184	53,278	53,564
Carmarthenshire	588,472	179,100	172,034	167,736
Denbighshire	427,977	157,648	170,726	173,843
Flintshire	163,707	112,889	145,279	149,888
Glamorganshire	523,244	1,225,177	1,202,581	1,227,828
Merionethshire	422,372	43,201	41,465	39,007
Monmouthshire	346,781	434,958	425,115	443,689
Montgomeryshire	510,110	48,473	45,990	44,228
Pembrokeshire	393,007	87,206	90,906	93,980
Radnorshire	301,165	21,323	19,993	18,431
Total Wales (13 counties)	5,130,107	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,640,632
Total—England and Wales	37,342,375	39,952,377	43,757,888	46,071,604

¹ The 1931 population relates to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 census.

² In statute acres.

³ Preliminary figures.

The area and population of the county boroughs (C.B.) and the more important other boroughs, with populations of over 70,000, are given in the following table:

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1962
		1951	1961 ²	
ENGLAND				
Barnsley (C.B.)	7,817	75,630	74,650	74,901
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.)	11,002	67,476	64,624	64,890
Bath (C.B.)	6,278	79,294	80,856	82,170
Beckenham	5,937	74,636	77,265	76,930

¹ Home population.

² Provisional.

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1962
		1951	1961 ^a	
<i>ENGLAND—continued</i>				
Birkenhead (C.B.)	8,616	142,501	141,683	142,940
Birmingham (C.B.)	51,147	1,112,685	1,105,651	1,115,080
Blackburn (C.B.)	8,088	111,218	106,114	105,740
Blackpool (C.B.)	8,609	147,194	152,133	151,250
Bolton (C.B.)	15,280	167,167	160,887	160,650
Bootle (C.B.)	3,057	74,977	82,829	83,220
Bournemouth (C.B.)	11,448	144,845	153,965	149,830
Bradford (C.B.)	25,525	292,403	295,768	296,220
Brighton (C.B.)	14,347	158,068	162,757	162,200
Bristol (C.B.)	26,350	442,994	436,440	434,260
Burnley (C.B.)	4,686	84,987	80,588	80,540
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.)	4,219	49,167	50,766	50,610
Bury (C.B.)	7,433	58,838	59,984	61,120
Cambridge	10,060	81,500	95,358	95,380
Canterbury (C.B.)	4,798	27,795	30,376	30,720
Carlisle (C.B.)	6,092	67,798	71,112	70,800
Cheltenham	5,160	62,850	71,968	73,770
Chester (C.B.)	4,660	48,237	59,288	59,030
Coventry (C.B.)	19,140	258,242	305,060	310,640
Croydon (C.B.)	12,672	249,870	252,387	253,690
Dagenham	6,565	114,588	108,363	109,470
Darlington (C.B.)	6,469	84,886	84,162	84,400
Derby (C.B.)	8,116	141,267	132,325	131,910
Dewsbury (C.B.)	6,720	53,487	52,942	53,520
Doncaster	8,371	82,054	86,402	86,460
Dudley (C.B.)	4,328	64,463	61,748	63,820
Ealing	8,781	187,323	183,151	183,300
Eastbourne (C.B.)	10,957	57,821	60,897	61,250
East Ham (C.B.)	3,324	120,836	105,359	105,430
Enfield	12,399	110,465	109,524	109,670
Exeter (C.B.)	9,035	75,513	80,215	78,950
Gateshead (C.B.)	4,560	115,039	103,232	103,120
Gillingham	8,315	70,676	72,611	73,970
Gloucester (C.B.)	5,294	67,280	69,687	70,180
Great Yarmouth (C.B.)	3,689	51,105	52,660	52,450
Grimsby (C.B.)	5,882	94,557	96,665	96,780
Halifax (C.B.)	14,080	98,404	96,073	96,250
Harrow	12,555	219,494	208,963	209,600
Hastings (C.B.)	7,323	65,522	66,346	66,640
Hendon	10,369	155,857	151,500	150,720
Hornchurch	19,768	104,128	128,127	132,400
Hove	3,946	69,535	72,843	71,980
Huddersfield (C.B.)	14,080	129,026	130,302	131,050
Ilford	8,404	184,706	178,210	177,460
Ipswich (C.B.)	9,957	107,418	117,325	118,410
Kingston-upon-Hull (C.B.)	14,421	299,103	303,268	301,640
Leeds (C.B.)	40,615	505,880	510,597	514,640
Leicester (C.B.)	16,985	285,181	273,298	272,500
Leyton	2,595	105,978	93,857	92,970
Lincoln (C.B.)	7,518	70,333	77,065	76,930
Liverpool (C.B.)	27,810	788,659	747,490	745,230
Luton	8,773	110,381	131,505	134,820
Manchester (C.B.)	27,255	703,082	661,041	659,170
Middlesbrough (C.B.)	7,131	147,272	157,308	157,690
Newcastle-upon-Tyne (C.B.)	11,094	291,724	269,389	267,090
Northampton (C.B.)	6,201	104,432	105,361	104,910
Norwich (C.B.)	8,141	121,236	119,904	119,760
Nottingham (C.B.)	18,370	307,850	311,645	314,360
Oldham (C.B.)	6,392	121,266	115,426	114,680
Oxford (C.B.)	8,785	98,747	106,124	106,560
Plymouth (C.B.)	13,140	208,012	204,279	209,900
Poole	15,760	83,007	88,088	92,920
Portsmouth (C.B.)	9,249	233,545	215,918	226,670
Preston (C.B.)	6,357	121,367	113,208	112,130
Reading (C.B.)	9,105	114,196	119,870	121,420
Rochdale (C.B.)	9,556	88,429	85,785	86,130

¹ Home population.^a Provisional.

	Area in statute acres, 1961	Census population		Estimated population ¹ June 1962
ENGLAND—continued				
		1951	1961 ²	
Romford	9,342	87,991	114,579	115,600
Rotherham (C.B.)	9,255	82,341	85,346	86,220
St Helens (C.B.)	8,865	112,521	108,348	108,260
Salford (C.B.)	5,203	178,194	154,963	154,000
Sheffield (C.B.)	39,586	512,850	493,954	495,240
Slough	6,202	66,471	80,503	82,700
Smethwick (C.B.)	2,496	76,407	68,372	68,680
Southampton (C.B.)	11,543	178,343	204,707	205,790
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.)	10,284	151,806	164,976	166,130
Southport (C.B.)	9,652	84,039	81,976	80,730
South Shields (C.B.)	4,676	106,598	109,533	109,300
Stockport (C.B.)	8,440	141,650	142,469	142,570
Stockton-on-Tees	5,988	74,236	81,198	82,890
Stoke-on-Trent (C.B.)	21,209	275,115	265,506	266,130
Sunderland (C.B.)	8,575	181,524	189,629	190,580
Sutton Coldfield	13,978	47,957	72,143	75,220
Swindon	6,359	69,028	91,736	94,560
Thurrock	40,552	82,106	114,302	115,430
Tottenham	3,013	126,929	113,126	113,020
Twickenham	7,014	105,663	100,822	102,500
Tynemouth (C.B.)	4,679	66,564	70,112	71,390
Wakefield (C.B.)	5,799	60,371	61,591	60,560
Wallasey (C.B.)	5,913	101,369	103,213	103,490
Walsall (C.B.)	8,780	114,535	117,836	119,700
Walthamstow	4,342	121,135	106,788	108,190
Warrington (C.B.)	4,520	80,735	75,533	76,200
Watford	5,296	73,130	75,630	75,540
Wembley	6,294	131,384	124,843	124,900
West Bromwich (C.B.)	7,180	87,981	95,909	97,050
West Ham (C.B.)	4,689	170,993	157,186	156,960
West Hartlepool (C.B.)	4,679	72,662	77,073	78,220
Wigan (C.B.)	5,083	84,560	78,702	78,910
Willesden	4,673	179,697	170,835	171,230
Wolverhampton (C.B.)	9,126	162,672	150,385	149,710
Worcester (C.B.)	6,114	62,069	65,865	67,050
York (C.B.)	6,933	105,415	104,468	104,890
WALES				
Cardiff (C.B.)	15,085	243,632	256,270	260,160
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.)	17,760	61,142	59,008	58,940
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.)	7,693	106,420	108,107	108,550
Rhondda	23,886	111,389	100,314	100,390
Swansea (C.B.)	21,600	160,988	166,740	169,180

¹ Home population.² Provisional.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1931, 1951 and 1961.

	Population		Percentage	
	England and Wales	Urban districts ¹	Rural districts ¹	Urban ¹ Rural ¹
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0 20.0
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8 19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0 20.0

¹ As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In June 1962 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16,960,380 (36.3% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 856,410; W. Yorks., 1,716,670; S.E. Lancs., 2,442,090; Merseyside, 1,391,170; W. Midlands, 2,377,230; S.E. Wales, 1,907,920.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration

County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1921	1931	1951	1961
Registration London	4,484,523	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,195,114
'Outer Ring'	3,003,859	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,976,788
'Greater London' ¹	7,488,382	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,171,902

¹ Area 461,882 acres (1961).

In June 1962 the estimated population of the Greater London conurbation was 8,176,810.

Census of England and Wales, 1931. HMSO, 1950

Census of England and Wales, 1951. HMSO, 1956

Census of England and Wales, 1961. Preliminary Report. HMSO, 1961

Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO, 1960 (Cmd. 1164)

Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several census:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,178,490 ¹	174
1881	3,735,573	125			

¹ Provisional.

The 1961 population included 2,484,170 males, 2,694,320 females.

The number of married persons in 1951 was 2,247,855 (1,112,007 males and 1,135,848 females), and widowed, 346,111 (96,391 males and 249,721 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population ² June 1962
		1931 total	1951 total	1961 ¹ total	
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	298,503	320,385
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,370	279,142
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,345	60,226
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,855	343,367
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,400	45,893
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,441	21,956
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,129	14,157
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,345	28,108
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,391	41,636
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,423	88,113
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,546	190,138
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,653	51,814

¹ Provisional.

² Home population.

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population ² June 1962
		1931 total	1951 total	1961 ¹ total	
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,541	323,478
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,425	82,264
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	25,538
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,704	6,579
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,877	28,305
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,663	1,614,363	1,626,317	1,626,787
19. Midlothian	234,325	526,296	565,735	580,332	590,429
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,156	50,322
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,421	8,296
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,743	18,531
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,117	13,352
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,018	124,441
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,815	342,938
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,607	57,388
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	43,171	42,518
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,055	20,741
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,809	17,537
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,858	195,258
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,442	13,243
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,764	94,935
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,107	28,785
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490	5,196,600

¹ Provisional.² Home population.

In 1961 the population of cities, large and small burghs was 3,645,584 (70·4% of the total). In 1951 the total was 3,592,383 (70·5%). Figures are adjusted to refer to boundaries altered since 1951).

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4,695,829; England, 222,162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43,354; Eire, 45,126; Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens).

Census population			Estimated population	Census population			Estimated population
Burghs	1951	1961	June 1962	Burghs	1951	1961	June 1962
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,054,913	1,049,115	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,371	52,697
Edinburgh	470,800	468,378	475,338	Clydebank	44,638	49,654	50,369
Aberdeen	186,900	185,379	185,678	Dunfermline	44,719	47,159	48,863
Dundee	181,800	182,959	183,560	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,027
Paisley	97,200	95,753	96,670	Ayr	42,377	45,297	44,941
Greenock	78,400	74,578	74,607	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	42,679
Motherwell	73,100	72,799	73,483	Perth	40,487	41,199	40,940
Coatbridge	54,300	53,946	54,594	Falkirk	37,535	38,043	37,916

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in June 1962 was 1,808,488.

In 1962 the estimated age distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14 +, 676,500 males, 646,700 females; 15 and over, 1,819,500 males, 2,053,900 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1931	1951	1961 ¹
Isle of Man	141,263	49,308	55,253	48,151
Jersey	28,717	50,462	57,310	57,200
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068	40,643	45,496	47,178
Alderney	1,962	1,521		
Sark, Brechon and Lihou	1,386	579		
Total	189,396	142,513	158,059	152,529

¹ Provisional.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June ¹	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1958	45,109,000	740,715	36,174	526,843	339,913	22,654
1959	45,386,000	748,501	38,161	527,651	340,126	24,286
1960	45,755,000	785,005	42,707	526,278	343,614	23,868
1961	46,166,000	811,281	48,490	551,752	346,678	25,394
1962	46,669,000	840,706 ²	..	557,445 ²	..	..

¹ Estimated home population includes alien military personnel within England and Wales and excludes seamen abroad. ² Provisional.

In 1961 the proportion of male to female births was 1,062 male to 1,000 female, and the live birth rate was 17.4 and the death rate 12.0 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 21.6 per 1,000 of live births.

Scotland

	Estimated total population at 30 June ¹	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions
1958	5,169,000	99,480	4,072	62,065	41,186	1,791
1959	5,191,700	99,251	4,134	63,061	40,448	1,704
1960	5,208,000	101,292	4,409	61,764	40,103	1,828
1961	5,183,900	101,169	4,648	63,928	40,567	1,830
1962	5,196,600	104,334	5,020	63,188	40,255	2,042

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1961 the proportion of male to female births was 1,058 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 19.5 and the death rate 12.3 per 1,000 of the population.

Emigration and Immigration

In the years 1815-52 the total number of emigrants from the UK was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrant passengers of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The passenger traffic by sea to and from non-European countries in recent years was as follows:

	Outward			Inward		
	<i>Common- wealth citizens</i>	<i>Aliens</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Common- wealth citizens</i>	<i>Aliens</i>	<i>Total</i>
1958	250,976	75,150	326,126	209,696	79,808	289,504
1959	243,414	69,042	310,456	214,332	74,046	288,878
1960	225,220	64,940	290,160	226,670	76,774	303,444
1961	220,441	59,976	280,417	222,473	66,446	288,919

The numbers of immigrants and emigrants of Commonwealth nationality into or from the UK, travelling direct by sea from ports outside Europe and Mediterranean Sea, were as follows:

	Immigrants				Emigrants			
	<i>Males over 15</i>	<i>Females over 15</i>	<i>Children under 15</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Males over 15</i>	<i>Females over 15</i>	<i>Children under 15</i>	<i>Total</i>
1958	21,206	25,536	14,384	60,966	32,306	43,590	29,160	105,056
1959	23,322	28,020	15,868	67,210	30,488	38,962	26,124	95,574
1960	31,508	31,570	16,902	80,160	27,768	35,874	25,048	88,690
1961	33,601	31,800	18,323	83,724	28,932	36,758	25,269	90,959

There is substantial net emigration from (or *via*) the continent of Europe and from the Irish Republic, as well as by air, but there are no particulars available of emigrants travelling by these routes.

The destinations of Commonwealth citizens leaving the UK by the long sea routes to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1961 (1960 in brackets) were mainly Canada, 9,329 (10,874); Australia, 40,558 (39,208); New Zealand, 9,053 (6,492); United States, 7,097 (7,800); British West Indies and Bermuda, 3,776 (3,524); Malaya, 3,423 (4,326).

Of a total of 1,925,931 aliens (not including arrivals from the Irish Republic and foreign servicemen) who arrived in the UK in 1962, 1,453,190 were business visitors and tourists for periods of less than 3 months, 16,880 were visitors for more than 3 months, 94,214 in transit to other countries, 19,514 diplomats and persons on government missions, 44,290 holding Ministry of Labour permits, 4,033 dependants of such permit-holders, 26,255 seamen under contract to join ships in British waters. Foreigners (including residents) returning from temporary absence abroad, 220,247.

Passenger movement (including pleasure cruises) totalled: 1960, outward, 6,419,000 (3,275,000 by air); inward, 7,110,000 (3,312,000 by air); 1961, outward, 6,640,000 (3,102,000 by air); inward, 6,812,000 (3,183,000 by air).

RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; West Indies; South Africa; Central Africa; West Africa; East Africa; Uganda and Rwanda and Burundi; Jerusalem and the Middle East; India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Japan; China; Australia; and New Zealand.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

England and Wales. The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 31 March 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops and about 77 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 37 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 109 archdeacons and 15 provosts of parish church cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power, under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1961 there were 14,458 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the shortage of clergymen, although each parish has its church, not every one nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1961, of the total of 11,438 parochial livings there were 1,048 vacant; 9,365 rectors, vicars or perpetual curates holding single or permanently united parishes; and 1,025 other incumbents holding parishes or benefices in plurality—a total of 10,390 incumbents. In addition there were about 3,019 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1961 there were 12,330 benefices. In addition to the 13,409 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were 1,708 non-parochial clergymen serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of about 3,000 non-parochial churches or chapels and other places of worship in use.

The income of the Church of England was estimated for 1961 to be at least £45m., made up as to £19.4m. for Cathedrals and parochial church councils, £15.7m. administered by the Church Commissioners, and the remainder by the Church of England Pensions Board, the Central Board of Finance, the 43 diocesan boards of finance and many central and diocesan church societies.

The membership of the Church at 31 Dec. 1960 was estimated to be 27,323,000 baptized members, of whom 9,792,000 were confirmed.

Of the 40,623 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of

marriages at 30 June 1957, 16,789 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 23,834 to other religious denominations. Of the 346,903 marriages celebrated in 1957, 49·6% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 22·4% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 28% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 3·66m. in 1962. There were 4 archbishops and 14 bishops, 7,385 clergy and 2,867 churches and chapels.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1962, 2,658 officers, 1,008 corps, 48 Red Shield Centres and 55 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 38 eventide homes, 14 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 59 hostels for men, 17 hostels for women and girls, and 11 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers
Methodist	1,105,734	5,195	36,000
Independent Methodist	8,242	290	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	5,850	24	280
Congregational Union	206,830	1,794	—
Baptist	313,885	2,068	—
Presbyterian	71,100	349	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	136,716	487	—
Moravian	2,998	40	—
Society of Friends	21,170	—	—

There are about 450,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of 1,416 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1961, 2,212 congregations, 1,292,617 members, besides adherents; 2,752 Sunday schools, with 39,998 teachers and 285,777 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 61 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to foreign mission presbyteries. Income in 1961 was £2,853,918. The Church has divinity faculties in the 4 Scottish

universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 36 professors and lecturers. The Church's Foreign Mission agents (including nationals) number approximately 15,000, income exceeds £1m.

The Episcopal Church in Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1961 it had 7 bishoprics, 365 churches and missions, 339 clergy and 97,508 members, of whom 56,460 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1961) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, 1,206 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and (1961) 792,640 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1959 was: Church of Scotland, 56·3%; Roman Catholic, 16·8%; Episcopal, 2·3%; United Free, 0·9%; others, 5·9%; civil, 18·9%.

Beck, A. B. (ed.), *The English Catholics, 1850-1950*. London, 1950

Davies, H., *The English Free Churches*. London, 1952

Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business*. OUP, 1958

Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England*. London, 1953

Wand, J. W. C., *The Anglican Communion: a Survey*. OUP, 1948

EDUCATION

STATE SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

England and Wales

County councils and county borough councils are responsible for providing education and are therefore the 'local education authorities'. They build schools and colleges, pay teachers and provide materials, equipment, etc., meeting the cost out of local taxes and grants from the central government.

There are two kinds of school within the public system: the county school, which is provided and maintained entirely by the local authority, and the voluntary school, where a voluntary organization also carries responsibility. Both county and voluntary schools are described as 'maintained schools'. Every maintained primary school has a body of managers and every such secondary school a body of governors. There are three kinds of voluntary school, controlled, aided and 'special agreement'. At a controlled school two-thirds of the managers (or governors) are nominated by the local education authority and the remainder by the voluntary interest. The expenses of maintenance are borne by the local education authority, which also appoints the teachers. At an aided school the voluntary body appoints two-thirds of the managers, who maintain the exterior of the buildings. Three-quarters of the approved expenditure is reimbursed by the central authority, and the local authority pays for the maintenance of the interior of the buildings, pays the teachers and meets the costs of generally running the school. Local authorities may, by special agreement, undertake to pay between half and three-quarters of the cost of a new voluntary secondary school. In such schools two-thirds of the governors are appointed by the voluntary body. Maintenance is usually apportioned between the authority and the voluntary body as in an aided school.

Full-time schooling is available free for all children in publicly maintained primary and secondary (including voluntary) schools.

Primary Education. This continues until about the age of 11 and primary schools consist of infant schools for children aged 5-7 and junior schools for those aged 7-11. Children under 5, whose attendance is not compulsory, are accommodated either in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to infant schools.

Secondary Education. Secondary provision is normally in grammar or modern schools, with the addition in some areas of technical schools. Each local authority has its own arrangements for deciding what kind of school will best suit each child. A grammar school provides a mainly academic course for pupils remaining at school until 16 years of age or more. A secondary technical school provides a course normally until the age of 16, and the secondary modern school provides a general and practical education up to the minimum school-leaving age of 15 and increasingly for some children beyond it. There are also schools ('comprehensive' schools) organized to cater for two of these groups or for all three.

In Jan. 1962 there were 6,965,290 pupils, aged between 2 and 19, on the registers of primary and secondary schools maintained by local education authorities. The estimated number of such pupils in 1963 is 6,890,500 and for 1964 will be 7,030,800.

Direct-Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Ministry of Education and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils who have previously attended grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are usually offered through the agency of the local education authority, in which case the authority pays the fees. The school governors must also, if requested by the local education authority, put at the authority's disposal a further 25% of places for pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided school. Tuition fees for the remaining places are payable by parents, but relief may be claimed in certain circumstances. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 111,634 pupils in 179 direct grant grammar schools, of whom 95,044 were in Upper Schools.

Special Schools. Each local authority has a duty to provide educational treatment for handicapped children. Ten categories of such handicapped children are defined in regulations: deaf, partially deaf, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, mal-adjusted, those suffering from speech defects not due to deafness and the delicate. Special educational treatment is provided either in an ordinary school or, in serious cases, at a special approved school. For children at special schools attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years.

In Jan. 1962 there were 738 special schools for mentally or physically handicapped children, excluding hospital special schools, with 63,826 pupils (37,906 boys and 25,920 girls).

Ancillary Services. Local education authorities must make available free medical inspection and treatment and provide a school dental service for children attending maintained schools in their area. Many authorities provide child-guidance clinics, and speech therapy is an important part of school health provision.

Every local education authority is required to make milk and meals available to pupils attending maintained schools. At present one-third of a pint

of milk is provided daily free of charge. Milk is also made available free of charge to pupils at independent schools. Most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners, for which a small charge is made, but a pupil may receive a dinner free, or at a cheaper rate according to the parent's ability to pay. In primary and secondary schools (including Nursery and Special Schools) maintained by local education authorities, the percentage of pupils taking dinners in autumn, 1961, amounted to 54.1%, and pupils taking milk, 82.4%. For 1962-63 the estimated cost of milk will be £11.8m. and of school meals, £52.2m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority, while older children with 3 miles to travel get similar provision.

Further Education. Education for those who have left school is undertaken by local education authorities, by voluntary organizations and by extra-mural departments of the universities. Vocational courses are connected with the individual's employment, and are provided in technical and commercial colleges, art colleges and schools and in evening institutes, and can be entered at any age from 15 onwards. The main types of technical colleges are: (a) Colleges of advanced technology. Their main purpose is the provision of full-time and sandwich courses of advanced study in technological subjects. Since April 1962 these 10 colleges have been financed by direct grant from the Ministry of Education. (b) National colleges. These 6 colleges have been established and financed jointly by the Ministry of Education and Industry to provide advanced technical studies for particular industries. (c) Regional colleges, 25 in number, provide a substantial amount of advanced study, particularly by full-time and sandwich courses. (d) Other major establishments, numbering some 500, provide a wide variety of courses, some concentrating more on advanced work, others providing mainly part-time courses for younger students. Many part-time students during the day are released by employers as part of their apprenticeship or other training.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority. In the educational year 1961-62 there were 555 major establishments (other than art), 172 art establishments and 38 agricultural institutes. In addition there were about 7,500 evening institutes. The number of students attending during 1961-62 was, full-time, 132,055 (including 12,907 sandwich students) and part-time, 2,302,336, of which 962,574 attended evening institutes.

The number of students released by their employers during working hours in 1961-62 was 493,827, including manufacturing industries, 244,972; building and contracting, 53,731; mining, 21,797.

Awards to Students. In 1961, 1,858 State Scholarships (awarded on results at the examination for the General Certificate of Education) were taken up at universities; the total number of such awards current in 1961 was 6,141. The number of State Scholarships which were supplemental (*i.e.*, those which were awarded to the holders of university and college open scholarships and exhibitions) taken up was 1,576.

In addition 204 Technical State Scholarships were taken up at universities and other educational establishments, and 24 State Scholarships for mature students were taken up at universities.

Awards were also made by local education authorities, and, in 1961, 23,229 of the awards were taken up at universities, making a total of 59,226 current at universities in that year.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of training at a training college. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications are at present regarded as qualified to teach without training, but eventually holders of these qualifications will also be obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time, and many already do so voluntarily.

Over 140 colleges provide 3-year courses for intending teachers. The majority are known as general colleges and are concerned with most subjects taught in schools. Some are concerned only with the training of women specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges are maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. In 1962-63 there were about 48,000 students in the colleges.

There are also art training centres for specialist teachers of art, university departments of education for graduates and technical training colleges for people wishing to work mainly in further education. All of these offer one-year courses.

On 31 March 1962 there were 312,632 full-time teachers (139,889 men and 172,733 women) employed by local education authorities.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £1,017.6m. for 1962-63, as compared with £928m. for 1961-62.

Scotland

Primary Education. In 1961-62 there were 2,813 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 581,160. In addition, there were 89 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 36 ordinary schools, with a total enrolment of 5,575 pupils.

As at 1 Oct. 1962, 18,925 recognized certificated teachers were employed in schools with primary departments.

There were 20 residential special schools, and 105 day special schools; special classes were attached to 51 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 10,439, of which 7,612 were mentally handicapped, 1,350 were physically handicapped, 398 were blind or partially blind and 789 were deaf or partially deaf, and 290 were otherwise handicapped. At 31 March 1962 there were 22 approved schools with a total enrolment of 1,574.

Secondary Education. Secondary schools numbered 752 (411 3-year, 341 4- or 5-year) in 1961-62, and the number of scholars on the registers taking secondary courses was 292,170. The number of teachers in secondary departments at 1 Oct. 1962 was 17,423. In 1961-62 there were 5,514 students training to be certificated teachers, including 902 graduates, in 7 colleges of education.

Further Education. Centres for further education numbered 1,103 in 1961-62 with a total attendance of 254,192 students. The number of students attending at the 16 central institutions was 27,990, including 7,641 full-time

and 20,349 part-time, including those in attendance at central institutions within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland.

Finance. The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1961-62 was £93,684,750 (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1962-63 was estimated at £97,523,000.

INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 3,958 independent schools in Jan. 1962, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 494,959 pupils in these schools. In Scotland there were 139 independent schools, with a total of 17,883 pupils. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors, and just over one-third are recognized as efficient by the Ministry. The term 'public schools' refers to those establishments whose headmasters are members of the Headmasters' Conference. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-boys'.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,196 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 526 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 644 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 660 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

In *England* there are 16 degree-giving universities, Birmingham, Bristol, Cambridge, Durham, Exeter, Hull, Leeds, Leicester, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham, Oxford, Reading, Sheffield and Southampton. In addition, there is the University College of North Staffordshire, at Keele, which has the power to grant its own degree. A new university college (Sussex University College) at Brighton was founded in May 1959, with faculties of arts and science. Incorporation as the University of Sussex took place in Oct. 1961. A university college for Essex has been decided upon with a site near Colchester and one for Norfolk in Norwich. Also planned are university colleges at Canterbury (University of Kent), Coventry (University of Warwickshire), Lancaster and York.

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff and Swansea.

All these universities and the university college are independent, self-governing institutions although they receive substantial aid from the state

through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Treasury designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development, on which sit representatives of the universities. The Ministry of Education and local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

All universities charge fees but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Ministry of Education offers a number of scholarships for nature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The Ministry also offers supplementary awards to holders of certain scholarships provided by universities. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. Over three-quarters of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Ministry from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in arts subjects; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students for 1962-63 (the dates of foundation in brackets):

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>England</i> —			<i>England</i> (contd.)—		
Oxford . . .	950	8,803	Nottingham (1948) .	370	2,829
Cambridge . . .	830	9,040	North Staffordshire (1950)	121	852
Durham (1832) . .	665	6,121	Southampton (1952)	242	1,936
London (1836) . .	2,540 ¹	27,323 ²	Hull (1954) . . .	218	1,942
Manchester (1880)	1,021 ⁴	8,023 ³	Exeter (1955) . .	192	1,763
Birmingham (1900)	577	4,759	Leicester (1957) .	194	1,724
Liverpool (1903) .	756	5,057	Sussex (1959) . .	58	435
Leeds (1904) . . .	866	5,532			
Sheffield (1905) .	450	3,524			
Bristol (1909) . .	500	3,642			
Reading (1926) . .	249	1,721	<i>Total for England.</i>	10,799	95,026

¹ Recognized teachers.

² Internal (1961-62). External (1961-62) 24,816 (including 8,323 overseas students).

³ Including Technology.

⁴ Excluding Technology.

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>Scotland</i> —			<i>Wales</i> —		
St Andrews (1411)	318	2,984	Aberystwyth (1872)	308	1,783
Glasgow (1451) . .	691	5,860	Cardiff (1883) . .	236	2,265
Aberdeen (1494) .	484	2,624	Bangor (1884) . .	190	1,560
Edinburgh (1582) .	680	7,509	Swansea (1920) . .	223	1,868
<i>Total for Scotland</i>	2,173	18,977	<i>Total for Wales</i> .	957	7,476

At most of the university and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students (included above): England, 22,814; Wales, 2,568; Scotland, 5,649. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students.

THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934, and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a wider knowledge of the UK and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between the UK and other countries.

The council derives its funds from votes of the Foreign Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, Colonial Office, Central African Office and Department of Technical Co-operation. For the year ending 31 March 1964 grants totalled £8,634,000.

The principal officers of the council are as follows: *President*: Gen. Sir Ronald Adam, Bt, GCB, DSO, OBE. *Vice-President*: Sir Reginald Leeper, GBE, KCMG. *Chairman*: Lord Bridges, PC, GCVO, MC. *Vice-Chairman*: The Countess of Albemarle, DBE; M. Edelman, MP; Sir Charles Mott-Radclyffe, MP. *Director-General*: Sir Paul Sinker, KCMG, CB.

Under the charter the powers of the council are vested in the Executive Committee of not more than 30 members, of whom 9 are nominated by the following: The Lord President of the Council, the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, the Home Department, Scotland, Commonwealth Relations and the Colonies, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the President of the Board of Trade and the Minister of Education.

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is responsible to Parliament for the council's work in or relating to foreign countries and the Secretary of State for the Colonies and Commonwealth Relations is responsible to Parliament for its work in the Commonwealth.

In March 1963 the Council had staff in most Commonwealth countries and in 46 foreign countries. It maintains centres in many of them, with the exception of Latin America, where it co-operates with and assists Anglophil societies, which themselves own English-teaching institutes.

The Council's activities overseas include the encouragement of English language teaching and British studies in schools, universities and other institutions, generally in co-operation with the educational authorities of the countries concerned. It assists in the training of teachers of English and recruits British teachers in the UK on behalf of overseas authorities for short-term service in schools and universities abroad. It maintains 120 libraries of British books and periodicals in its overseas centres and in many part of the Commonwealth assists in the development of public library services. It fosters a knowledge of British developments and achievements through films, lectures and exhibitions and sponsors music, theatre and ballet tours by leading artists and companies in many parts of the world. In 1961-62 courses in English language, literature and British institutions were provided in 25 countries for 63,449 fee-paying adults at the Council's centres or by organizations with which it is associated. The Council conducted examinations for various British examining bodies, academic and professional, and 358 lecture tours and advisory visits by British experts were arranged.

In the UK, where the Council has 21 centres and 4 student residences, it arranged study programmes for 7,522 visitors, including holders of United Nations and Colombo Plan Fellowships, members of short courses and individual experts, most of these visits being financed from overseas sources. Services to Commonwealth and other students from overseas included meeting 11,990 on arrival, finding accommodation for 6,301, apart from those in

the residences, social and cultural activities for 12,243 and vacation and shorter courses and tours for 22,979. On behalf of the Commonwealth Scholarship Commission in the UK, the Council provides administrative and welfare services for Commonwealth Scholars and Teacher-Bursars. The Council awarded 376 scholarships for post-graduate study in Britain and 294 bursaries for short periods of training. Through the Council 21 foreign countries and international bodies offered 113 scholarships to British students.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medical Book List* and *British Book News*. Brochures are published for the Council in the series: *Writers and Their Work*.

Headquarters: 65 Davies St., London, W1.

JUSTICE

England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts, has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal provided that the Court or the House of Lords is satisfied that a point of law 'of exceptional public importance' is involved, and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on a basis similar to the House of Lords.

Civil Law. The main courts of civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important hearings.

There are nearly 400 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in circuits, and each presided over by a paid judge. They are charged with duties in matters such as rent restriction, workmen's compensation, etc., and have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £400; but certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Probate, Divorce and Admiralty; and Queen's Bench, each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 52 such judges, called puisne judges, and the Lord Chancellor is the president. For the hearing of cases of first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.

The Court of Appeal hears the more important appeals in civil actions. It consists of the Lord Chancellor, the heads of the 3 divisions of the High

Court, and the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary; but effectively its head is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 11 Lord Justices of Appeal sitting in 4 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their solicitors before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay magistrates who, outside the larger towns, try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 97% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking an increasing proportion of civil work. Most of these magistrates' courts consist of 2 to 7 lay magistrates who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications, though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to the justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £50. One of their most important functions is to examine accused persons charged with graver offences and to commit them for trial at Assizes or Quarter Sessions. The justices also deal with traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. Certain persons are *ex-officio* justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, who is assisted by advisory committees over which the Lords Lieutenants in the counties preside. Women are now eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 4,000.

Specially qualified magistrates sit in juvenile courts to hear cases involving young persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide) or brought before the court as being in need of care and attention. These courts normally sit with 3 magistrates, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above these magistrates' courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, sitting at least 4 times a year. In the counties these courts consist of lay magistrates presided over by a legally qualified chairman. In London, Lancashire and Middlesex, where the courts have continuous sittings, the chairman and deputy chairman usually preside alone. In the larger boroughs these courts are presided over by a Recorder, who is a barrister specially appointed to act in this capacity. These courts have a more extensive original jurisdiction than magistrates' courts and have certain powers to hear appeals from the magistrates' courts.

Assize courts are branches of the High Court presided over by High Court judges and sitting in certain large towns. Their responsibility is to try the most serious offences and cases presenting special difficulties. Special criminal courts called Crown Courts sit in Liverpool and Manchester, presided over by whole-time Recorders and acting both as Quarter Sessions for these cities and Assizes for South Lancashire. In London the Central Criminal Court sits at the Old Bailey, acting as the Assizes for London, Middlesex and the surrounding area, presided over by salaried judicial officers.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go to the High Court (when a point of law is involved) or to Quarter Sessions if the appeal is against conviction or sentence. Appeals from other courts of criminal jurisdiction go to the Court of Criminal Appeal. Appeals on questions of law go by right, and

appeals on other matters by leave. The Court of Criminal Appeal is presided over by the Lord Chief Justice, sitting with 3 or 5 judges of the Queen's Bench Division.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. By this means a small number of death sentences are each year commuted for terms of imprisonment.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and a jury, consisting of 12 members, completely independent of the judiciary. The composition of the jury may be challenged if cause can be shown for objection to any juror, and, in a limited number of instances, by the defendant without showing cause. The judge is responsible for sentences given to convicted offenders, but the jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. A unanimous verdict of guilt or innocence must be obtained. The failure of a jury to agree involves the re-trial of the case before a new jury.

Military Courts. Offences by military personnel against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with by courts-martial. Appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of Ministers and hold office for life. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Higher judicial appointments are made from Queen's Counsel, barristers of long standing appointed as such by the Lord Chancellor.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court and the Chancery Court of the County Palatine of Lancaster, either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. Legal aid was extended to County Courts as from 1 Jan. 1956. In the year ended 31 March 1956 over 25,000 persons received aid, 19,000 of whom required it in matrimonial proceedings. Under the Poor Prisoners Defence Act, 1930, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way may, on being granted a 'defence certificate', have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate', entitling them to the services of a solicitor. The cost of legal aid is met from: (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) costs recovered from opposed parties; (c) a grant from the Exchequer.

The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1962 was 80,240 men and 3,003 women. The strength was 75,365 men and 2,346 women. In addition, there were 149 whole-time auxiliaries of the First Police Reserve and 45,730 special constables (including 1,022 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1961-62 was £127,015,198 (£113,847,150 for 1960-61).

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England*. London, 1953

Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 14 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the minimum *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advococation, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (*i.e.*, a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff-Substitute, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases

indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 8 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1962 had an authorized establishment of 9,988 (including 349 women); the strength was 9,227 men and 300 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 116, and there were 7,166 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £6,590,024 for 1961-62.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1959	1960	1961
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	55	71	54
House of Lords	41	48	59
Court of Appeal	697	749	690
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	369	377	455
Total	1,162	1,245	1,258
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division	9,700	10,839	11,582
Queen's Bench Division	92,499	110,980	129,040
Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division	26,987	29,165	32,586
County courts	1,325,798	1,492,958	1,683,582
Other courts	27,204	26,056	25,497
Total	1,482,188	1,669,998	1,882,287
Grand total	1,483,350	1,671,243	1,883,545

SCOTLAND

House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session)	31	13	14
Court of Session—General Department	5,746	5,883	5,973
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	33,058	37,616	41,373
Sheriff's Small Debt Court	139,690	147,081	147,306
Justice of Peace Small Debt Court	6,072	5,757	4,888

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1959	1960	1961
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	163,055	174,659	192,791
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts	126,269	135,652	150,934
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions	26,921	27,830	31,283
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken	927,828	912,535	1,013,642
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts ¹	887,532	871,730	970,180

¹ Offences against Defence Regulations when dealt with at Assizes or Quarter Session are now included for statistical purposes as indictable offences and when dealt with at magistrates' courts as non-indictable offences.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS (*contd.*)

ENGLAND AND WALES		1959	1960	1961
<i>Juveniles</i> (included above) ¹ —				
Indictable offences (found guilty)	.	53,183	57,360	64,284
Non-indictable offences (found guilty)	.	46,376	49,640	55,914
Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts: total	.	98,372	105,740	118,691
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions	.	1,187	1,246	1,507
SCOTLAND				
<i>Crimes</i> —				
Proceedings taken.	.	26,728	27,215	30,220
Disposed of summarily	.	24,556	25,080	27,852
<i>Miscellaneous offences</i> —				
Proceedings taken.	.	141,800	150,121	142,236
<i>Juveniles</i> ¹ —				
Crimes—charges proved without finding of guilt	.	3,686	3,805	4,402
Found guilty	.	5,246	5,616	6,477

¹ Young persons under 17 years of age.

Daily average population in prisons and borstals in England and Wales in 1961 was 29,025 (convicted, 26,884; unconvicted, persons on remand or awaiting trial, 1,686, and 455 civil prisoners); in Scotland, 1961, 2,997 (convicted, 2,667; untried, 330); 1962, 3,238 (convicted, 2,877, untried, 361).

NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, and the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance were repealed from that date.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *i.e.*: (a) employed persons who work under contract of service or are paid apprentices; (b) self-employed persons; (c) non-employed or insured persons who are not in one of the other two classes.

From April 1961 a measure of graduated contributions and additions to retirement pensions related to employees' earnings has been introduced into national insurance. Members of an occupational pensions scheme can, subject to certain conditions, be contracted out of the graduated scheme. The main rates of combined weekly contributions payable from 3 July 1961 are as follows:

Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions					
<i>Men</i>			<i>Women</i>		
		Age 18 or over	Age under 18	Age 18 or over	Age under 18
Class 1: Employees not contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance	Employee	11s. 8d.	7s. 8d.	9s. 8d.	6s. 4d.
	Employer	9s. 8d.	7s. 0d.	8s. 4d.	5s. 7d.
	Total	21s. 4d.	14s. 8d.	18s. 0d.	11s. 11d.
Graduated national insurance contributions range from 1d. a week by employees earning just over £9 a week, to 7s. 8d. a week by those earning £18 a week or more. The employer pays an equal amount.					
Class 1: Employees contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance	Employee	14s. 1d.	—	11s. 2d.	—
	Employer	12s. 1d.	—	9s. 10d.	—
	Total	26s. 2d.	—	21s. 0d.	—

	Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions							
	<i>Men</i>				<i>Women</i>			
	Age 18 or over		Age under 18		Age 18 or over		Age under 18	
Class 2: Self-employed people .	16s.	2d.	9s.	1d.	13s.	2d.	7s.	9d.
Class 3: Non-employed people .	13s.	0d.	7s.	4d.	10s.	0d.	6s.	0d.

The weekly flat-rate contributions shown above include for employees in Class 1, the industrial injuries contributions, and for all Classes the National Health Service contributions.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working, contributions are payable to the age of 70. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

Benefits. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Maternity benefit; (4) Widow's benefit; (5) Guardian's allowance; (6) Child's special allowance; (7) Retirement pension; (8) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness and maternity allowance.

Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions laid down in the Act and Regulations.

Sickness and Unemployment Benefit. The normal rate is £3 7s. 6d. a week, plus £2 1s. 6d. a week for an adult dependant, plus £1 for the first child below the family-allowance age limit and 12s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £16 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £16 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. In addition, home confinement grant of £6 is payable where the confinement takes place in the woman's home or otherwise at her own expense. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £3 7s. 6d. a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does no work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 13 weeks for an allowance of £4 15s. a week for herself plus £1 10s. a week if she has a child of qualifying age and £1 2s. for each other such child. At the end of the 13 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of £4 17s. 6d. for herself and child so long as the child is of qualifying age and £1 2s. for each other such child. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £3 7s. 6d. a week if she has living with her a child who, although not a qualifying child, is under 18. If she is over 50 (40 if the husband died before 4 Feb. 1957) when this allowance ceases and 3 years have elapsed since marriage, she qualifies for a widow's pension of £3 7s. 6d.

a week. A widow left without any children under the age limit will receive a widow's pension of £3 7s. 6d. a week after her widow's allowance ceases if she is 50 or over and has been married not less than 3 years when she loses her husband. A working widowed mother's allowance or widow's pension is reduced for earnings above £6 or £4 5s. a week respectively, but the reduction in a widowed mother's allowance cannot exceed £2 1s. 6d.

Child's Special Allowance. A woman whose marriage has been dissolved or annulled may, on the death of her former husband, be paid an allowance for any children of that marriage who are below the family allowances age limit, and to whose support he had contributed before his death. The allowance is payable at the rate of £1 10s. a week for the first child and £1 2s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £1 17s. 6d. a week if both the parents of the child are dead and at least one of them was insured under the National Insurance Acts. When the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, a standard flat rate of £3 7s. 6d. a week for a man or woman on his or her own insurance and £2 1s. 6d. a week for a woman through her husband's insurance, men between 65 and 70 and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. An increase of £2 1s. 6d. a week may be payable for a dependent wife if she does not earn more than £2 1s. 6d. a week. In addition, £1 a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, and 12s., in addition to any family allowances, for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £2 1s. 6d. a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £4 5s. in a calendar week, the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for a wife or child, will be reduced by 6d. for every shilling earned between £4 5s. and £5 5s. and by 1s. for every shilling earned over £5 5s. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat rate pension of 1s. a week can be earned for every 12 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman). These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman), whichever is the earlier. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings.

Death Grant. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £25; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £18 15s.; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £12 10s.; for a child under 3, £7 10s. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges.

Retirement pensions are generally paid through Post Offices by order books. Other payments are usually made through local Pensions and National Insurance Offices by a postal draft.

NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1946

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £5 15s. a week, with increases of £2 1s. 6d. for 1 adult dependant and £1 for the first child under the age limits and 12s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase, benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£4 6s. 3d. for a person between 17 and 18 and £2 17s. 6d. for a person under 17.

(2) *Disablement benefit*. This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, some loss of faculty persists beyond any initial period of injury benefit. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £1 3s. a week to £5 15s. a week. If the assessment is under 20%, benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £380. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship or unemployability, where the pensioner is in need of constant attendance, or where the pensioner is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of £2 1s. 6d. for an adult dependant and £1 for the first child under the age limits and 12s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will be payable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit*. On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £4 15s. weekly for the first 13 weeks and thereafter £3 5s., depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and incapacity of self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of 20s. a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £1 10s. a week for the eldest or only child and £1 2s. for each other child: for other persons, the rate is £1 and 12s. respectively.

A pension of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives, take the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1962 was 379,856. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1961 was 1,009,623. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1963–64 is £111,998,000. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

NATIONAL INSURANCE FUNDS

At 1 April 1961 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,432,205,364. Income to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1961 to 31 March 1962, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £1,148,857,351. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £36,264,570; sickness, £154,570,461; maternity, £24.5m.; widows, £80m.; child's special allowances, £17,000; flat-rate retirement pensions, £783,903,701; graduated retirement pensions, £15,000; guardians' allowances, £480,000, and death grants, £6,160,146. The combined balance at 31 March 1961 was £1,445,458,633.

At 31 Dec. 1961 retirement and contributory old age pensions were paid to about 1,887,000 men and about 3,789,000 women. About 21,000 widows' allowances, about 568,000 other widows' benefits and about 5,800 guardians' allowances, orphans' pensions and children's allowances were in payment at the same date.

Industrial Injuries Fund. At 1 April 1961 there was a balance of £271,270,188. Income during the period 1 April 1961 to 31 March 1962, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £82,145,104. Benefits for injury totalled £20,399,385; for disablement, £32,900,455; for deaths, £4m. Administrative and other payments cost £8,022,205. There was a balance at 31 March 1962 of £288,093,247.

FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than one child. The allowance is at weekly rate of 8s. for the second child and 10s. for each younger child. The children must be under the age limits. These are 15 for children who leave school at that age, 16 for certain handicapped children, and 18 for those who remain at school or are apprentices.

NATIONAL ASSISTANCE BOARD

National Assistance. Under the National Assistance Act, 1948, the National Assistance Board is responsible for the grant of financial assistance to any

persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over who are not in full time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. The general standards by reference to which assistance is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of assistance granted to them may appeal to one of the local Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1962 net payments on national assistance amounted to £162,663,000.

Non-contributory Pensions. The Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, provides for the payment of non-contributory old age pensions, at the expense of the Exchequer, to persons who satisfy certain conditions as to age (they must have reached the age of 70 on or before 29 Sept. 1961, or the age of 40 at any date if they are blind), nationality, residence and means and who are not receiving retirement pensions or widows' benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946. The rates of pension range from 28s. 4d. to 4s. 4d a week according to means, with a maximum of 18s. 4d. for married women. Claims are decided by the National Assistance Board, subject to a right of appeal to the local Appeal Tribunal established under the National Assistance Act, 1948.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1962 the net expenditure on non-contributory old age pensions was £8,826,000.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other necessities. Every resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, i.e., from taxes, and about half the expenses of the local health services are met from local rates.

Since Sept. 1957 there has been a weekly National Health Service contribution which is now 3s. 4d. for men (employee 2s. 8½d., employer 7½d.). Women, persons under 18, self-employed and non-employed persons pay a smaller contribution. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution in a single combined weekly stamp and in 1963-64 was estimated at £145m. (£144m. in 1962-63). Eligibility for treatment under the National Health Service does not in any way depend on the payment of contributions.

Organization. England and Wales is divided into 15 hospital regions, each with its own Regional Hospital Board, which administers the hospital and specialist services in the area. The chairmen and members of the boards are

appointed by the Minister of Health. Teaching Hospitals have their own boards of governors whose chairmen and members are similarly appointed by the Minister.

Services. The main branches into which the National Health Service is broadly divided are: hospital and specialist services, general medical and dental services, pharmaceutical services and supplementary ophthalmic services; local health authority services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescription items, spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, appliances, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the local authority services, for which a partial charge may be made.

The total cost of the Health and Welfare Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £996m. for 1963-64 (£963m. in 1962-63) and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Health and Welfare Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £117m.) in 1963-64 is £667m.

WELFARE

ACCOMMODATION AND WELFARE UNDER PART III OF THE NATIONAL ASSISTANCE ACT, 1948

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by local authorities was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	Residential accommodation		Temporary accommodation		Total
	<i>Adults and Children</i>		<i>Adults</i>	<i>Children</i>	
1960 . . .	84,556		2,337	4,125	91,018
1961 . . .	86,455		2,772	5,008	94,235
1962 . . .	90,450		3,711	6,501	100,662
Scotland					
1959 . . .	6,987		135		7,122
1960 . . .	6,890		123		7,013
1961 . . .	7,010		71		7,081

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure ¹ (including loan charges)	Specific income		Balance of expendi- ture not met out of specific income
		<i>Government grants</i>	<i>Other specific income</i>	
1960	31,488,000	54,000	10,252,000	21,182,000
1961	34,532,000	35,000	10,771,000	23,726,000
1962	38,604,000	28,000	12,363,000	26,213,000

¹ By local authorities.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1960-61 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, was £3,712,000 (ordinary expenditure, £3,434,000. and capital expenditure, £278,000) and the income received, including contributions from other local authorities, was £1,342,000.

FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

<i>Revenue</i>	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1959	5,439,500,000	5,479,709,000	+ 40,209,000
1960	5,325,000,000	5,630,529,000	+ 305,529,000
1961	5,980,000,000	5,934,000,000	+ 10,000,000
1962	6,508,000,000	6,645,000,000	+ 137,000,000
1963	6,798,000,000	6,794,000,000	- 4,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1963-64 is £6,839m. on basis of existing taxation.

<i>Expenditure</i>	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1959	5,268,606,000	5,102,513,000	- 66,093,000
1960	5,325,446,000	5,243,912,000	- 81,534,000
1961	5,676,000,000	5,757,000,000	+ 111,000,000
1962	6,002,000,000	6,235,000,000	+ 233,000,000
1963	6,365,000,000	6,441,000,000	+ 76,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1963-64 is £6,929m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1961-62 (inclusive of £2,609,785 duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1962-63 and the Budget estimate for 1963-64:

Sources of revenue	Net receipts 1961-62		Exchequer receipts 1962-63	Budget estimate 1963-64
	£	£	£1,000	£1,000
i. Customs. Imports:				
Spirits	37,291,180			
Beer	13,266,891			
Wine	20,075,785			
Tea	410,760			
Cocoa, chocolate, etc.	1,404,509			
Coffee	588,142			
Sugar	9,088,290			
Tobacco and snuff	870,688,397			
Oil	4,676,865			
Matches and lighters	501,327,845			
Imports Duty Act, 1958	149,706,148			
Miscellaneous	864,194			
		1,609,389,006	—	—
ii. Excise:				
Spirits	135,459,482			
Beer	233,510,250			
British wine	4,118,932			
Oil	9,400,287			
Sugar, molasses, etc.	5,667,724			
Purchase tax	521,822,536			
Licence duties	1,420,987			
Television advertising	6,113,458			
Matches and lighters	7,957,160			
Betting	37,865,426			
Television licences	11,734,250			
Miscellaneous	72,707			
		975,143,199	—	—
Total Customs and Excise		2,584,532,205	2,668,000	2,740,000
iii. Motor vehicle duties	—	144,844,905	153,000	160,000

Sources of revenue	£	£	Exchequer receipts 1962-63 £1,000	Budget estimate 1963-64 £1,000
Net receipts 1961-62				
iv. Estate, etc., duties				
Estate duty	261,093,506			
Legacy duty	49,781			
Succession duty	33,018			
Corporation duty	110 ¹			
		261,176,195	270,000	280,000
v. Stamps:				
Land and property (exclud- ing stocks and shares)	24,360,228			
Stocks, shares, etc.	51,265,839			
Companies capital duty	6,559,921			
Cheques, bills of exchange, etc.	8,112,591			
Receipts	1,572,793			
Shipping	12,110			
Insurances and miscellaneous	3,603,132			
		95,486,614	96,000	100,000
vi. Income tax	—	2,719,786,926	2,818,000	3,020,000
vii. Surtax	—	223,865,845	184,000	190,000
viii. Profits and excess profits taxes and excess profit levy	—	335,539,303	383,000	400,000
ix. Other inland revenue	—	385,980	—	—
Total produce of taxes	—	6,365,617,973	6,572,000	6,890,000
x. Broadcast receiving licences	—	39,321,491	41,000	43,000
xi. Miscellaneous revenue	—	224,645,846	181,000	175,000
Total non-tax revenue	—	263,967,337	222,000	218,000
Total revenue	—	6,629,585,310	6,794,000	7,108,000

¹ Deduct.

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services. The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer (in £1,000):

Branches of expenditure	Year ended 31 March 1961	Year ended 31 March 1962	Year ended 31 March 1963
Consolidated Fund:			
National debt services—			
Interest, management and expenses	661,000 ¹	711,000 ¹	589,000 ¹
Sinking funds	39,000	40,000	41,000
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	89,000	97,000	102,000
Other consolidated fund services	9,000	19,000	14,000
Total consolidated fund services	798,000	867,000	746,000
Supply:			
Army	493,000	509,000	528,000
Navy	389,000	414,000	438,000
Air Force	534,000	547,000	570,000
Ministry of Aviation (Defence)	177,000	204,000	212,000
Ministry of Defence	15,000	15,000	18,000
Civil votes	3,393,000	3,679,000	3,929,000
Total Supply services	4,989,000	5,368,000	5,695,000
Total expenditure chargeable against revenue	5,787,000	6,235,000	6,441,000

¹ Excluding £274m. in 1960-61, £325m. in 1961-62 and £393m. in 1962-63, met from receipts under various Acts.

The Exchequer issues shown above were supplied to all departments to meet all their requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure given above, there were advances outstanding at 31 March 1962 (in £1m.), to the National Coal Board, amounting to 975; Electricity Council, 927; Gas Council, 135; British Transport Commission, 627; Local Authorities, 2,633; New Towns Corporations, 294.

Advances outstanding to the Exchange Equalization Account amounted to 825; International Monetary Fund, 696. The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1961-62 was £172m.; while the principal of National Savings Certificates paid off amounted to £194m.; Premium Bonds raised £72m. The balance in the Exchequer on 31 March 1962 was £3,094,217.

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for supply (civil) services for the years 1962-63 and 1963-64 (in £1,000):

	1962-63	1963-64
Central government and Exchequer	88,000	93,000
Commonwealth and foreign	143,000	173,000
Home Department, law and justice	129,000	148,000
Local government, housing and social services	2,290,000	2,533,000
Industry, trade and transport	449,000	483,000
Common services (works, etc.), public buildings	133,000	154,000
Agriculture	401,000	424,000
Universities and scientific research	178,000	197,000

Gross National Product. In 1962 (1961 in brackets) gross national product amounted (in £1m.) to 24,824 (23,956); including consumers' expenditure, 18,370 (17,514), public authorities current expenditure on goods and services, 4,861 (4,581), gross fixed capital formation at home, 4,615 (4,570), value of increase in stocks and work in progress, 90 (302), net income from abroad (exports of goods and services less imports of goods and services), 164 (32), subsidies, 624 (595), less taxes on expenditure - 3,900 (-3,638).

Personal income (before tax) amounted in 1962 to £23,752m. (£22,727m. in 1961). Consumers' expenditure in the UK (food, drink and tobacco, housing, etc.) amounted to £18,370m. in 1962 and £17,514m. in 1961.

National Incomes Commission. On 5 Nov. 1962 a National Incomes Commission was set up to provide impartial and authoritative advice on certain important matters concerning incomes. Its terms of reference include investigation of claims and questions of pay, conditions of service and employment referred to it by the parties concerned, and review of matters of pay and conditions of employment referred to it by the Government where the cost is met wholly or partly from the Exchequer (excluding the nationalized industries, the higher civil service and other areas where reviewing machinery already exists). It is to take account of evidence from the parties concerned, from parties with a substantial interest in the matter under review, and is to consider the national interest with particular reference to the inter-relationship of increases in incomes and national production, the use of man-power resources and possible repercussions of income settlements on other forms of employment. It may also undertake general or particular studies of matters related to the functions outlined above.

National Economic Development Council. On 7 March 1962 the National Economic Development Council held its first meeting. It consists of some 20 members, representing the Government, the Trade Unions and the management of private and nationalized industries, and independent members. The purpose of the Council is to examine long-term economic

objectives and to consider how best they might be achieved. The Council may commission studies for this aim. It is assisted by a full-time (non-civil service) staff working under the director.

TAXATION

Income Tax. The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended 5 April 1939 in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was £4,158,111,482; in 1960-61 it was estimated to be approximately £22,970m. The income on which tax was chargeable in 1938-39, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was £1,482,564,496, and the estimated amount for 1960-61 was £8,873m. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the exemption limit in 1938-39 was 9.8m. and was 21.1m. in 1960-61. The estimated number chargeable was 19.2m. for 1960-61.

The tax is mainly on the income of individuals, but it extends also to income accruing to and retained by corporate bodies, *e.g.*, the undistributed profits of companies. It is imposed, for each year of assessment ending 5 April, at a standard rate supplemented in the case of individuals by the surtax (*see below*). The rates and principal allowances for recent years have been as follows:

Standard rate. 1953-55 9s. in the £, 1955-59 8s. 6d., 1959-63 7s. 9d.

Earned income allowance. 1952-57 two-ninths of the first £2,025 of earned income (max. £450); 1957-63 two-ninths of the first £4,005 of earned income (max. £890) and one-ninth of the next £5,940 (max. £660). For 1955-63 the two-ninths allowance was given on investment income also where the total income did not exceed £300. Known as small income relief this relief gives an effective exemption of £180.

Personal allowance (married). 1952-55 £210, 1955-63 £240. A married woman received a separate single personal allowance on her earned income.

Personal allowance (single). 1952-55 £120, 1955-63 £140.

Each child. 1952-55 £85; 1955-57 £100; 1957-63 £100 for a child not over 11, £125 for a child between 11 and 16, and a £150 for a child aged 16 and over continuing further education.

Reduced rates on taxable income.

1953-55, £100 at 2s. 6d., £150 at 5s., £150 at 7s.

1955-59, £60 at 2s. 3d., £150 at 4s. 9d., £150 at 6s. 9d.

1959-63, £60 at 1s. 9d., £150 at 4s. 3d., £150 at 6s. 3d.

For 1948-63 separate reduced rate relief was allowed on a married woman's earned income.

The Exchequer receipt of income tax was £335,901,000 in 1938-39 and £2,818m. in 1962-63.

Surtax. Surtax is payable by individuals whose total income from all sources, after making certain deductions referred to below, exceeds £2,000. The rates are on a graduated scale, those for 1952-63 rising from 2s. in the £ on the layer of income £2,000-£2,500 to 10s. in the £ on the layer of income exceeding £15,000.

The number of persons assessed for surtax for 1937-38 was 107,116, with a total assessed income of £567·8m. and for 1959-60 the number was 378,669, with a total assessed income of £1,573·1m. Exchequer receipt from surtax in 1962-63 was £184m.

No tax is payable where the profits do not exceed £2,000. Where the profits exceed £2,000 but do not exceed £12,000, an abatement is allowed. The estimated total chargeable profit (after deducting abatements) for traders' accounting periods ending in 1959-60 was £2,940m. The corresponding tax chargeable was £294m.

The net receipts were £335,539,000 in 1961-62 and £383m. in 1962-63, including small sums attributable to Excess Profits Tax and the Excess Profits Levy, repealed as from Jan. 1 1947 and 1 Jan. 1954 respectively.

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £654,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,090. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £lm.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Annuities only
1727	Accession of George II	52	2.4	0.2
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End " " " "	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of American War	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End " " " "	243	9.5	1.4

² Including annuities.

		Gross debt ¹	Annual charge ²	Total interest ³
1793	Beginning of French Wars		9.7	..
1815	End		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of "English and Irish Exchequers		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War	802	27.4	..
1857	End	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of Boer War	635	23.2	..
1903	End	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War . . .	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War . .	8,301	230.0	..
1957-58	. . . . .	27,314	700.5	657
1958-59	. . . . .	27,599	700.8	646
1959-60	. . . . .	27,937	653.5	838
1960-61	. . . . .	28,252 ⁵	700.2	921 ⁴
1961-62	. . . . .	28,674 ⁵	751.0	1,002 ⁴
1962-63	. . . . .	29,856 ⁶	630.0	982 ⁴

¹ Including terminable annuities.

² Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.

³ Interest included in National Debt services.

⁴ Met from receipts under various Acts: £274m. 1960-61, £325m. 1961-62 and £393m. 1962-63.

⁵ Net debt.

⁶ Provisional.

The following statement shows the total amount of the capital liabilities and the assets of the State on 31 March 1962:

<i>Liabilities:</i>	£1m.
National Debt (net)	28,674.4
Capital borrowing under various Acts	55.7
Total	28,730.1
<i>Assets:</i>	
Attributable to issues under various Acts . .	9,789.5
Other assets (excluding shares)	192.1

Share assets include Cable and Wireless, Ltd, nominal value, £30m.; British Petroleum Oil Co., holding of £112.5m. ordinary stock.

On 31 March 1962 the net national debt amounted to £28,674,425,318, including National Savings Certificates, £2,124,606,384; 3% Savings Bonds, 1955-65, £712,543,745; 3% Savings Bonds, 1960-70, £1,024,505,745; Treasury Bills, £5,330.6m.; Premium Savings Bonds, £352,553,615; undated 3½% War Loan, £1,909,424,040; 3% Savings Bonds, 1965-75, £1,073,003,466; Defence Bonds, £1,075,460,168.

On 31 March 1963 the total net national debt amounted to £29,856m. (provisional).

Advances to Allied Governments (Second World War), outstanding at 31 March 1962, amounted to: Poland, £51,766,669; USSR, £7,805,211; Czechoslovakia, £19,747,398; China, £12,237,395; total, £91,556,673. Post-war liabilities of Germany and Austria outstanding at 31 March 1962 totalled £3.7m. Amounts due from other overseas governments under agreements, etc., £6m.

LOCAL TAXATION

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1962-63 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £828m. (£746m. in 1961-62); in Scotland £90m. (£77.4m. in 1961-62).

Rate-deficiency grants payable to county, county borough and county district councils under section 5 of the Local Government Act, 1958, according to the latest estimates amounted to £102,159,000 for 1961-62 and £116.25m. for 1962-63, including the moneys receivable by local authorities as recoupment for the loss of rates resulting from the de-rating provisions of Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948.

The General Grant Order, 1960, prescribed the aggregates of the General Grant for 1961-62 and 1962-63 to be paid to county and county borough councils under section 1 of the Local Government Act, 1958. These aggregates were £454m. for 1961-62 and £472m. for 1962-63. These amounts were, however, increased to take account of additional expenditure on teacher's pay awards and for other unforeseen increases in expenditure. The revised figure for 1962-63 is £516m. In addition to these grants, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.*, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Housing and Local Government for housing, and from the Ministry of Transport for highways.

In Scotland, Exchequer Grants under the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1954, as amended by the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act, 1956, amounted to £20.23m. (estimated) in 1962-63. General grant under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1958, amounted in 1961-62 to £58.75m. (provisional) and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1961-62 to £2,461,000 (provisional).

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1962 amounted to £7,653m. The Public Works Loan Board provided £3,111m., and £822m. was represented by quoted Stock Exchange securities.

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales was £750,378,848 before the revaluation which took place in 1962. The revised rateable value was £2,014,400,988. In Scotland, rateable values were £64,311,000 in 1960-61, and £63,111,000 in 1959-60.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was 6s. 8½d. in 1913-14; and was estimated to be 20s. 9d. for 1961-62, and 22s. 6d. for 1962-63. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1960-61 was 24s. and 19s. 4d. in 1961-62.

The rateable value of the County of London was £110,896,291 in 1962-63. The net debt of the County of London on 31 March 1961 amounted to £331,431,493, including £261,078,914 for housing; the net debt per head of population for 1960-61, was £103 15s. (£98 1s. in 1959-60). The expenditure for 1960-61 was £158,616,535. Of this £48,294,793 was met from rates. Education services of the L.C.C. for 1960-61 cost £58,457,707.

The British System of Taxation, R.F.P. 3069. HMSO, 1955
Local Government Financial Statistics. HMSO (annual)

DEFENCE

All problems of defence are considered by the Defence Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Ministers of Defence, of Supply and of Labour, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, and the Secretaries of State for War and Air. This committee is advised by the chiefs-of-staff of the three services sitting in committee. The Minister of Defence is responsible to Parliament for carrying out the decisions of the Defence Committee.

The transformation of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Secretaries of State for War and Air into 3 Ministers of State and the complete

re-organization of their departments under the Minister of Defence is being planned for 1964.

ARMY

The control of the British Army is vested in the Army Council, which consists of 3 civilian and 6 military members. The Secretary of State for War is the President of the Army Council, and the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War is the Vice-President.

The Military Members of the Army Council are the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Adjutant-General to the Forces, the Quarter-Master-General to the Forces, the Vice-Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Deputy-Chief of the Imperial General Staff, and the Master General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the Imperial General Staff deals, through the Vice-Chief, with military operations and intelligence, and, through the Deputy-Chief, with the policy for organization, equipment, weapons, training and the Territorial Army. The Adjutant-General is responsible for raising and organizing the personnel of the Army, and for their well-being. This involves man-power planning, recruiting, personnel administration, release and recall of reserves, discipline and the administration of military law, medical services, education, leave, welfare and other personal services. The Quarter-Master-General is responsible for the feeding and quartering of the Army; all military movement, including the RAF; the issue and repair of equipment and vehicles; the supply of ammunition; the provision of stores; upkeep and operation of military ports, railways and inland water transport; supply and delivery of petroleum products; provision and operation of transport; barrack services; canteen services; mail; military labour and civil labour in overseas theatres; salvage; fire service; veterinary and remount service; certain services for the RAF in an overseas theatre. The corps under the Quarter-Master-General include: Royal Engineers (transportation, movement control, engineers stores and postal services), Royal Army Service Corps, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Royal Pioneer Corps, Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

The third civilian member is the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War, who is the accounting officer for Army Votes and is responsible for the interior economy of the War Office, control of expenditure, parliamentary estimates, accounts and audit, civilian staff, pay and chaplaincy services, contracts, claims, lands and public relations.

From Nov. 1959, following the abolition of the Ministry of Supply, the War Office took over responsibility for the research, development and production of all arms and equipment for the Army with the exception of aircraft, guided and nuclear weapons and electronic equipment, for which the Ministry of Aviation is responsible. Apart from these, the War Office is responsible for the provision of the complex range of weapons and equipment required by the modern Army—guns, ammunition, fighting vehicles and lorries, clothing, engineer equipment and stores.

The Army is organized into commands and districts as follows: Scottish (HQ Edinburgh), Northern (York), Southern (Salisbury), Eastern (Hounslow), Western (Chester) and N. Ireland (Lisburn) Commands; Home Commands, other than N. Ireland, are divided into a number of Districts. There are three chief commands overseas: Middle East Land Forces, Far East Land Forces and British Army of the Rhine.

The National Army consists of an Active (or Regular) Army and a Reserve Army, which includes the Territorial Army and the Army Emergency

Reserve. The Regular Army is composed of men and women who enlist voluntarily.

Men who enlist voluntarily do so for 22 years with the exception of the Brigade of Guards, into which a man may enlist for 3 years, and some specialists who may also enlist for 3 years if they have certain civilian qualifications on enlistment. A man who enlists for 22 years has the right to transfer to the reserve at the end of 6 or 9 years from the date of attestation, or to terminate his service after 12 years or any succeeding period of 3 years from that date.

Women may enlist for 3 years with extensions of 1 or 2 years at a time up to a maximum of 12 years or for 22 years with the option to terminate their service every 3 years. Discharge is immediately granted on marriage if this is desired.

The Territorial Army is made up of: (a) men who may have voluntarily engaged for an initial period of 2, 3 or 4 years (and who subsequently re-engage for further periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and (b) former National Servicemen who have completed their 2 years service with the Active Army and have passed on to do 3½ years compulsory reserve service, during which they are normally required to undergo training for a maximum of 20 days, including one continuous period of 15 days in annual camp but this is suspended at present.

The Army Emergency Reserve, consisting mainly of technical or specialized units, came into being again in 1950 and is designed to complete units and formations to strength in technical and trade personnel on mobilization. It is maintained by the voluntary enlistment of civilians for periods of 2, 3 or 4 years (which may be extended by periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and by National Servicemen directed to it instead of to the TA for their part-time service. This reserve is composed of three categories: AER I, with liability for service at home and overseas in a peace-time emergency short of war; AER II, with liability to be called up on threat of war; and AER III, which consists entirely of volunteers who are qualified electronic technicians. This category has identical liability as Category II. The AER generally do 15 days annual training supervised by Regulars; they receive bounties of varying amounts, together with army pay and allowances during training. National Servicemen serving with the AER are also allowed to become volunteers.

Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps consists of Regular, Army Emergency Reserve, and Territorial Army officers and other ranks with their Reserves. Officers commissioned from civil life are required to be State Registered Nurses. Other ranks are trained in many trades suitable for women in the Medical Services at home and overseas, these include: Trained nurse (Army), nursing orderly, physiotherapist, radiographer, operating-theatre technician, laboratory technician, dental hygienist.

The Women's Royal Army Corps consists of: (a) Regulars; (b) Territorials; (c) Army Emergency Reservists. The WRAC employments include signals, motor transport, clerical, catering and postal duties, etc.

The Territorial Army on mobilization will provide with the Active Army, a field force wherever required, anti-aircraft units and a fighting force of all arms to protect the UK against raids and sabotage, and will help maintain the life of the nation in the face of atomic or thermo-nuclear attack.

Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army)	1962-63			1963-64		
	Officers	Other ranks	Total	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Army (other than women's services)	22,000	187,500	209,500	20,000	180,000	200,000

Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army)	1962-63			1963-64		
	Officers	Other ranks	Total	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps	800	850	1,650	700	900	1,600
Women's Royal Army Corps	800	4,650	4,950	300	5,700	6,000
Commonwealth, Colonial, etc, troops abroad, Gurkhas	400	34,800	35,200	400	32,300	32,700
Commonwealth troops in the UK	500	200	700	500	200	700
Total	24,000	228,000	252,000	21,900	219,100	241,000

The appropriate vote in the Army Estimates fixes the maximum number of officers and other ranks (including those on terminal leave, and enlisted boys) who may be maintained for Army service at any time during the year. It includes a margin of 10,000 for unforeseen contingencies.

Net Army estimates, gross expenditure less appropriations in aid, 1962-63, £518,720,100; 1963-64, £487,431,000.

Army Estimates. HMSO, London. Annual
Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899-1930
Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London, 1950

NAVY

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Minister responsible for the Navy, the other 8 members of the Board comprising the First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff; the Second Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Personnel; the Third Sea Lord and Controller; the Fourth Sea Lord and Vice-Controller; the Vice-Chief of Naval Staff; the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff and Fifth Sea Lord; the Civil Lord; the Permanent Secretary. (The Board of Admiralty was reduced from 10 to 9 members in Oct. 1959, the Ministerial posts previously held by the Parliamentary and Financial Secretary and of the Civil Lord being merged under one junior minister, the Civil Lord.) All these are known as 'Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of the United Kingdom'. The office was first put into commission by Charles I when the Lord High Admiral, the Duke of Buckingham, was assassinated at Portsmouth in Aug. 1628. James, Duke of York, afterwards James II, was the last Lord High Admiral to command at sea in 1672. The last holder of the office was William, Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV, since whose time it has been in abeyance, but Letters Patent are still vested in the Crown.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	Completed by the end of							
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Aircraft carriers	14	11	12	7	8	8	7	7 ¹
Cruisers	21	19	19	12	11	7	6	5
Destroyers	73	65	61	55	52	39	37	27
Frigates	186	162	142	104	100	85	78	75
Submarines	58	56	55	49	53	50	45	49

¹ Includes 2 commando carriers.

There are also a fast minelayer, 3 minesweeper support ships, 14 sea-going depot, repair and maintenance ships, an ice patrol ship, 5 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 9 fast patrol boats, 17 seaward patrol craft, 7 surveying vessels, 97 coastal minesweepers, 75 inshore minesweepers, 6 coastal and controlled minelayers, 48 boom defence vessels and 160 auxiliaries.

In the following table the principal warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Tur- rets In.			
Aircraft Carriers							
1959	Hermes .	23,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28.0
1955	Ark Royal .	43,340	?	—	8 4.5-in.	152,000	31.5
1951	Eagle .	44,100	?	—	Under review	152,000	31.5
1941 ¹	Victorious .	30,000	?	—	12 3-in.	110,000	31.0
1953	Centaur .	22,000	—	—	Light AA	78,000	28.0

¹ Rebuilt Oct. 1950–Jan. 1953.

Commando Carriers

1954 ¹	Albion }	23,300	—	—	Light AA.	78,000	28.0
1954 ¹	Bulwark }						

¹ Converted from fixed wing aircraft carriers into commando carriers 1959–62.

Cruisers

1961	Blake }	9,550	4	2	4 6-in.; 6 3-in.	80,000	31.5
1960	Lion }						
1959	Tiger }						
1939	Belfast .	11,550	5	2½	12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	80,000	32.0
1937	Sheffield .	9,100	4	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	75,000	32.0

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960. *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda*, *Gambia* and *Mauritius* were awaiting disposal in 1963.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'County', 2; 'D', 8; 'Weapon', 3; later 'Battle', 4; 'C', 10. Displacements range from 2,020 to 5,200 tons.

Destroyers which have been fully converted into fast anti-submarine frigates comprise 3 'R' class, 1 'T' class, 6 'U' class, 4 'V' class, 3 'W' class and 1 'Z' class, while destroyers which have undergone limited conversion into fast frigates comprise 1 'O' class 1 'P' class and 6 'T' class.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Leander', 1; 'Tribal', 5; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 4; 'Salisbury', 4; 'Whitby', 6; 'Blackwood', 12; 'Z', 1; 'W', 3; 'V', 4; 'U', 6; 'T', 7; 'R', 3; 'P', 1; 'O', 1; 'Atherstone', 1; 'Loch', 7. Displacements range from 1,020 to 2,300 tons.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Dreadnought', 1; 'O', 7; 'Porpoise', 8; 'E', 2; 'A', 15; 'T', 13; 'S', 3. Surface displacements range from 814 to 3,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered submarine, *Dreadnought*, first moved under nuclear power on 1 Dec. 1962, and the first guided-missile destroyer, *Devonshire*, was completed on 15 Nov. 1962.

Ships under construction at the end of the financial year 1962–63 included 4 guided-missile destroyers, 14 frigates, 6 submarines and 2 assault landing ships.

The reconstruction and modernization of the aircraft carrier *Eagle* which commenced in 1959 is scheduled to be completed in 1964.

The aircraft carrier *Bulwark* was converted into a commando carrier in 1959–60, and her sister ship *Albion* was similarly converted in 1961–62.

The aircraft carrier *Triumph* is being converted into a heavy repair ship.

The Navy estimates for 1955–56, totalled £340.5m.; 1956–57, £348.84m.; 1957–58, £316m.; 1958–59, £339.4m.; 1959–60, £370.7m.; 1960–61, £397.5m.; 1961–62, £413.2m.; 1962–63, £422.273m.; 1963–64, £440.959m.

For 1955-56 the total personnel provided for was 133,000; 1956-57, 128,000; 1957-58, 121,500; 1958-59, 112,000; 1959-60, 106,000; 1960-61, 102,000; 1961-62, 100,000; 1962-63, 100,000; 1963-64, 100,000 officers and ratings.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 65th ed. London, 1962-63

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963

Lewis, M., *The Navy of Britain*. London, 1948

ROYAL AIR FORCE

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and in April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft-carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Council, of which the Secretary of State for Air is president. It consists of 6 permanent and 2 additional members. The Air Members include the Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization. The Chief of the Air Staff is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State and is responsible for policy and planning, and fighting efficiency. The Air Member for Personnel is responsible for manpower, conditions of service and welfare. The Air Member for Supply and Organization is responsible for the provision of all technical supplies, barrack stores, food supplies and works services, technical training and for technical services, viz., engineering, armament and the technical aspects of signals. The organization side includes movements, planning of aircraft requirements, aircraft and mechanical transport establishments.

The major departments of the Air Ministry are each under a member of the Air Council.

The Royal Air Force is organized into commands as follows:

Home Commands. Bomber, Fighter, Coastal, Transport, Flying Training, Technical Training, Maintenance, and Signals Command. The Air Training Corps and the RAF Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Flying Training Command.

Overseas Commands. The Near East Air Force (HQ Cyprus); Air Forces Middle East (Aden); the Far East Air Force (Changi); Royal Air Force, Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force).

An RAF Flying College was established in Jan. 1950 to take over certain functions of the Empire Flying School, the Empire Air Navigation School and the Empire Air Armament School, and a RAF Technical College was established in Oct. 1949 to take over certain functions of the Empire Radio School, the Empire Air Armament School and former Engineering School.

Under the Army and Air Force (Women's Service) Act 1948, the commissioning and enlistment of women in the Royal Air Force for non-combatant service, under substantially the same conditions as for men and with a collective title of Women's Royal Air Force, commenced on 1 Feb. 1949.

The effective strength on 1 April 1963, including WRAF and boys, was 143,500, compared with 148,900 in April 1962. The civilian complement was 77,419.

Current equipment of Bomber Command consists of Avro Vulcan and Handley Page Victor medium bombers, supported by squadrons of Vickers Valiant flight-refuelling tankers. Squadrons are re-equipping progressively with Mk. 2 versions of the Vulcan and Victor, carrying Blue Steel rocket-powered long-range 'stand-off' missiles. All Thor intermediate-range ballistic missile squadrons were disbanded during 1963. Valiant medium-bomber squadrons supplement Canberras of the 2nd Tactical Air Force under SACEUR. Fighter Command is equipped with English Electric Lightning supersonic all-weather fighters and Gloster Javelin all-weather fighters, armed with Firestreak air-to-air missiles, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. Javelins also equip 2nd Tactical Air Force all-weather fighter squadrons; day fighter squadrons are equipped with Hawker Hunters. Coastal Command's maritime reconnaissance squadrons are equipped entirely with Shackletons. Transport Command's force of Comet jets, turbo-prop Britannias and Argosy tactical transports, Hastings and Beverley piston-engined transports, and smaller aircraft and helicopters, are to be supplemented by 11 Vickers VC10 strategic jet transports, 10 Belfast turboprop strategic freighters and, eventually, a short take-off and landing tactical transport which will replace the Hastings and Beverley.

The net total of Air estimates for 1963-64 is £503.2m.

The Royal Air Force, 1939-45. Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953-54
 Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft*. London. Annual, from 1909
 Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of the Royal Air Force*. London, 1962
 Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force, 1918-1958*. London, 1958

PRODUCTION

AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1962):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England	32,036,000	3,263,000	8,885,000	12,914,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,099,000	1,649,000	1,750,000	864,000
Scotland	19,069,000	12,428,000	884,000	3,432,000
Isle of Man	141,000	44,000	16,000	61,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1961	1962	1961	1962
Corn crops ¹	6,203,632	6,569,699	1,050,860	1,037,731
Green crops ²	2,167,778	2,157,253	460,010	458,717
Hops	19,682	20,366	—	—
Small fruit	37,976 ³	38,873 ³	9,546	9,175
Orchards	227,267 ³	220,699 ³	821 ⁵	646 ⁵
Bare fallow	290,903	163,690	14,117	14,488
Clover and rotation grasses ⁴	4,704,996	4,614,013	1,893,170	1,911,766
Permanent pasture	10,748,583	10,635,318	880,870	883,620
Total	24,393,695	24,413,293	4,308,573	4,315,497

¹ Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

² Green crops include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage, etc. for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

³ Includes acreage of small fruit in orchards.

⁴ Including lucerne.

⁵ The land beneath the trees is also accounted for as grass, bare fallow, small fruit or other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June 1962, 589,000 (488,000 males, 101,000 females), and in June 1961, 616,900 (511,200 males, 105,700 females).

In 1962, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 18.1m. acres (crops and fallow, 11.1m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 7m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12.6m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans ¹	Peas ¹	Potatoes	Fodder crops ²	Man-gold ¹	Sugar beet
Acreage (1,000 acres)									
1958	2,208	2,755	2,217	90	15	821	498	148	439
1959	1,929	3,059	2,032	79	10	816	483	132	434
1960	2,102	3,372	1,974	82	12	829	453	134	436
1961	1,827	3,828	1,733	70	10	703	420	110	427
1962	2,256	3,980	1,519	73	8	737	393	105	424

Total produce (1,000 tons)									
1958	2,711	3,170	2,138	72	7	5,556	8,689	3,578	5,742
1959	2,785	4,016	2,187	68	8	6,916	7,224	2,675	5,510
1960	2,992	4,241	2,058	79	9	7,158	8,729	3,591	7,215
1961	2,573	4,974	1,822	64	7	6,258	7,723	2,719	5,936
1962	3,631	5,763	1,747	81	7	6,657	7,616	2,660	5,313

¹ Fodder crops.

² Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding. As from 1959 include fodder beet.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Cattle	10,956	11,291	11,771	11,936	11,859
Sheep	26,105	27,612	27,871	28,967	29,498
Pigs	6,485	5,984	5,724	6,043	6,698
Horses	189 ¹	— ²	157 ³	— ²	— ²
Poultry	99,724	106,605	103,005	114,289	109,030

¹ Great Britain only.

² Number not collected.

³ Great Britain only. Collected in Sept. for England and Wales.

FISHERIES

Quantity and value of wet fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

	1958 Tons	1959 Tons	1960 Tons	1961 Tons	1962 ¹ Tons
England and Wales	564,803	547,162	536,197	499,044	524,259
Scotland	292,448	303,225	259,541	240,579	254,317
G.B. (excluding shell-fish)	857,251	850,387	795,738	739,623	778,576
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales	36,197,903	35,859,819	37,063,885	35,641,797	34,952,812
Scotland	13,879,543	14,502,071	13,793,598	13,492,879	13,766,969
G.B. (excluding shell-fish)	50,077,446	50,361,890	50,857,483	49,134,676	48,719,771
Value of shell-fish	1,735,606	1,866,031	2,030,600	2,290,772	2,387,315

¹ Provisional figures.

FUEL AND POWER

Fuel. The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 1 Jan. 1963 was 616, and there were also (1 Jan. 1962) 471 mines worked privately under licence from the Board, each employing less than 30 men underground. Workable coal reserves are estimated to amount to 100,000m. tons. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1,000 tons)	195,270	186,051	181,937	190,128
Opencast (1,000 tons)	10,833	7,553	8,528	7,297
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers	665,000	602,100	570,500	550,870
Face workers	259,000	229,500	213,960	204,350
Coal exports:				
Total (1,000 tons)	3,479	5,213	5,695 ¹	4,900 ¹
Bunkers: foreign trade (1,000 tons)	633	387	—	—

¹ The amount of coal shipped to foreign bunkers is now so small that it is included in total exports.

Total stocks of coal on 31 Dec. 1962 amounted to 40·7m. tons (15·3m. tons distributed, 25·4m. tons undistributed). Profits made by the NCB for the first half-year of 1961 amounted to £31,283,000 (collieries, £28,923,000; opencast, £3,083,000). Interest payable to the Ministry of Power, £21,828,000.

Production of coke amounted in 1960 to 28,567,000 tons; 1961, 27·62m. tons.

In 1962 imports of coal, coke and briquette amounted to 76,783 tons (98,886 tons in 1961); exports, 1962, amounted to 6,538,545 tons, valued at £31,172,372 (7,136,220 tons, valued at £29,289,025 in 1961).

In 1962 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 191,184, some of the principal uses being: Railways, 6,714; gas industry, 22,086; coke ovens, 23,528; iron and steel, 2,576; engineering and other metal trades, 2,833; other industries, 22,045; domestic, 33,373; collieries, 4,202; miscellaneous, 13,442; electricity industry, 60,385.

Petroleum. Production in 1961 (monthly average in 1,000 tons; 1960 in brackets): Throughput of crude process and shale oil, 4,092·1 (3,705·4); output of refinery fuel, 289·2 (274·1); aviation and motor spirits, 696·1 (659·8); kerosine, 223·6 (190·3); diesel oil, 718·1 (637·3); fuel oil, 1,762·5 (1,544·4); lubricating oils, 80 (76); bitumen, 94·5 (86·4).

Gas. On 1 May 1949 the British gas industry passed into public ownership and was vested in 12 Area Boards (10 for England, 1 for Scotland, 1 for Wales), the Chairmen, with an independent Chairman and Deputy Chairman, forming the Gas Council. Gas manufactured (1m. therms), 1961–62 (for 1960–61 in brackets): Coal gas, 1,705 (1,706); water gas, 436 (416); other gases, including oil gas, 122 (90); total gas available, 2,983 (2,890). By-products made in 1961–62 include (1,000 tons), coal tar (crude), 1,685; oil gas tar, 53; crude benzole (1,000 gallons), 25,183; refined benzole, 10,596. In 1961–62 coal used for gas production was 22,213,000 tons; quantity of oil used, 866,000 tons. Total cost of gas and gas products in 1961–62, £215,990,448 (in 1960–61 £207,374,558). Gas sales for 1961–62

amounted to £251,517,910 (£236,816,915 in 1960-61). Total number of consumers, 1961-62, was 12,780,496, of whom 12,057,297 were domestic (1960-61, total consumers, 12,831,707). Total number employed in 1961-62 was 123,398.

Electricity. The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the twelve Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Minister of Power on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission systems—the Grid and Supergrid.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 Dec. 1962 was 238 with a total installed capacity of 33,908,000 kw. and a total maximum output capacity with all plant in service of 31.4m. kw. Total number of consumers on 31 March 1961 was 15,808,000 and on 31 March 1962, 16,101,000.

Electricity generated in England and Wales amounted to 122,203m. units in 1961-62, of which 114,790m. units were sent out. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1961-62 was £669.8m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1961-62 amounted to 52.8m. tons (47.7m. tons in 1960-61). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1961-62 amounted to 63.2m. tons and in 1960-61 to 60.35m. tons. In 1960 the Government announced a revised programme of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear power by 1968. At the beginning of 1963, 2 nuclear power stations were in operation, 6 more under construction, and consent had been received for one more from the Minister of Power.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1962 was 199,169.

METALS

The Iron and Steel Board. The Iron and Steel Board were established pursuant to the Iron and Steel Act, 1953. The Iron and Steel Board are appointed by the Minister of Power and are responsible for exercising a general supervision over the iron and steel industry with a view to promoting the efficient, economic and adequate supply under competitive conditions of iron and steel products. The Board are particularly concerned with securing the provision and use of adequate and efficient production facilities and may, subject to certain powers of the Minister, determine the maximum prices to be charged in the United Kingdom for iron and steel products by producers. In both cases the Iron and Steel Board are bound to consult with such iron and steel producers and such representative organizations as they may consider appropriate.

The Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency. The Act of 1953 also established the Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency with the duty of returning to private ownership the iron and steel undertakings which came into public ownership by virtue of the Iron and Steel Act, 1949 (repealed by the Act of 1953). As a result of sales of iron and steel companies in Jan. 1963 the process of denationalization of the steel industry has, with the major exception of Richard Thomas and Baldwins Ltd (which for the present remains in public hands), been virtually completed.

Iron and Steel (excluding iron castings). The United Kingdom is the fifth largest steel producer in the world. At the end of 1962 there were 304,770 persons employed in the industry. Capital expenditure in 1961 is estimated to have been about £200m. (£146m. in 1960).

Output in recent years was as follows:

	Iron ore	Pig iron	Crude steel	Home consumption ²
1959	14,870	12,582	20,186	17,888
1960	18,087	15,763	24,305	20,098
1961	16,518	14,747	22,086	19,467
1962	15,277	13,692	20,491	18,521 ¹

¹ Provisional.

² Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

In 1962 imports of iron ore amounted to 12,913,000 tons valued at £62,349,000 (for 1961, 14,975,000 tons valued at £73,623,000). Exports of finished steel products were 2.9m. tons in 1962 and were valued at £179,439,000 (for 1961, 2,986,000 tons valued at £189,587,000).

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 3,525,000 tons in 1962 and 3,806,000 tons in 1961. At the end of 1962 the number of persons employed in the production of iron castings was 121,280.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1961 (in 1,000 tons): Refined copper, 234.3 (215.4 in 1960); refined lead, 86.3 (91.1 in 1960); tin metal, 26 (27.7 in 1960); virgin aluminium, 32.3 (28.9 in 1960); slab zinc, 92.9 (74.3 in 1960).

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

	1959	1960	1961
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons)	2,427	2,701	2,662
Plastic materials (sales) (1,000 tons)	504	568	614
Agricultural machinery (value £1m.)	163	166	176
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	370	458	460
Cotton single yarn (1m. lb.)	508	496	455
Wool tops (1m. lb.)	348	319	320
Woollen yarn (1m. lb.)	313	303	281
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.)	515	592	568
Plywood (1,000 cu. ft)	1,730	1,852	1,440
Newsprint (1,000 tons)	669	741	712

Engineering. In 1961 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,004 (1,353 in 1960); the average monthly number of industrial and agricultural tractors (wheeled) produced was 14,644 (11,129 for export), valued at £8·67m.; in 1960, 15,082 (11,841 for export) valued at £8,241,000.

Production of railway rolling stock added to stock by the British Transport Commission for 1961 (1960 in brackets) was: coaching vehicles, 2,048 (3,226); wagons, 8,408 (6,823). Aircraft production in the same period was: piston-engine, 51 (65); turbine-engine, 85 (96). Internal combustion engines, deliveries of complete engines, monthly average (no.) for 1961, 32,000 valued at £5,179,000 (value of exports £1,911,000).

Electrical Goods. Production (in 1,000) for 1961 (1960 in brackets): Radio sets and radiograms, 3,074 (2,504); television sets, 1,256 (2,141); domestic washing machines, 995 (1,019).

Textile Manufacturers. Production for 1961 (1960 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd), 1,235 (1,294); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. yd), deliveries, 352 (367·1).

Construction. Total value of constructional work by all agencies in 1962 was (£1m.), 3,003 (2,845 in 1961), including new housing, 737. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1962 was £371m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £559m.

Census of Production. Final Reports for 1948. 11 vols. HMSO, 1951-52
 Olapham, Sir J. H., *An Economic History of Modern Britain.* 3 vols. CUP, 1930-38
 Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* London, 1949
 Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 2nd ed. London, 1950
Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry, 1942-48. HMSO, 1951
 Worwick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50.* OUP, 1952.
 —*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total man-power in Great Britain was at Dec. 1962 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,001 (16,483 males, 8,518 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 433. Total engaged in civil employment, 24,044 (15,669 males, 8,375 females), including agriculture and fishing, 874; mining and quarrying, 698; manufacturing industries, 8,818; national and local government service, 1,301; transport, 1,671; building and civil engineering, 1,625; distributive trades, 3,467; finance, professional, scientific and miscellaneous services, 5,196.

Number of registered and unregistered trade unions at the end of 1961

was 635, with a total membership of 9,883,000 (7,898,000 males, 1,985,000 females); including metal manufacturing and engineering trades, 2,044,790; general labour organizations, 2,148,990; coalmining, 729,480; railways, 465,660; other transport, 475,150. The number of registered unions was 394 in 1961 with a membership of 8,545,254. Funds of registered unions amounted at end of 1961 to £95,134,000.

At Sept. 1962 there were 182 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with 989 delegates and a total membership of 8,312,875 (including about 1,452,000 women). The membership included: Transport (other than railways), 1,438,150; engineering, founding and vehicle building, 1,652,384; mining and quarrying, 582,945; building, woodworking, 536,605; railways, 456,300. Affiliation fees amounted to £304,784 in 1960.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	Number of disputes		No. of workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1961	1962	1961	1962	1961	1962
			1,000's	1,000's	1,000's	1,000's
Mining and quarrying	1,466	1,207	250	155	740	308
Engineering and shipbuilding	267	286	132	2,373	646	2,784
Metal manufacture	78	85	38	291	297	377
Textiles	28	32	8	9	18	31
Clothing	13	14	1	3	5	6
Motor vehicles and cycles	102	116	122	508	425	747
Construction	286	316	48	55	285	222
Transport	138	134	59	308	230	431
Food, drink and tobacco	24	22	6	6	13	7
Total (including those not specified)	2,686	2,449	779	4,423	3,046	5,798

The average annual numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were 1962, 463.2 (males, 344.9, females 118.3); 1961, 340.7 (249.6 males, 91.1 females). Wholly unemployed (including casuals), 1962, 431.9 (321.9 males, 110 females); 1961, 312.1.

Allen, V. L., *Trade Unions and the Government*. London, 1960
The Trade Union Situation in the United Kingdom. Intern. Labour Organisation, Geneva, 1961

COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 5 recent years and 1938 (in £ sterling):

	Total imports	Exports of British produce	Exports of foreign and colonial produce	Total exports
1938	919,508,933	470,755,320	61,524,646	532,279,966
1959	3,983,383,922	3,330,131,170	130,910,583	3,461,041,753
1960	4,540,662,516	3,554,797,141	141,151,267	3,695,948,408
1961	4,395,140,886	3,681,496,136	158,615,285	3,840,111,421
1962 ¹	4,491,990,932	3,791,776,164	157,714,908	3,949,491,072

¹ Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and

freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1961 and 1962, *see* pp. 117-18.

Trade according to countries for 1961 and 1962 (in £1,000):

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1961	1962 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1961	1962 ¹	1961	1962 ¹
<i>Foreign countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Soviet Union	85,033	84,114	43,355	41,921	26,129	15,589
Finland	94,881	88,743	51,119	54,734	978	925
Sweden	160,699	157,230	141,175	154,256	3,850	4,017
Norway	74,813	66,671	85,249	84,497	1,564	1,521
Iceland	5,569	5,748	3,295	4,970	131	46
Denmark and Faroe Islands	143,411	153,494	92,414	104,192	1,674	1,937
Poland	36,839	38,492	22,460	32,449	803	517
Germany, Western ² . .	194,257	193,639	171,243	199,324	21,733	25,568
Eastern ³	6,769	6,604	8,214	7,191	1,614	2,431
Netherlands	172,543	197,497	137,561	150,991	6,546	7,483
Netherlands Antilles .	21,984	21,858	5,151	6,756	60	63
Surinam	92	155	1,514	1,446	13	6
Netherlands New Guinea	30	36	443	197	8	11
Belgium	64,809	72,582	77,171	91,929	4,125	4,652
Luxembourg	612	448	589	752	41	43
France	142,791	131,431	112,225	138,131	11,956	14,326
Algeria	9,243	9,733	3,010	1,759	67	35
French Somaliland . .	8	5	432	651	1	1
French West India Islands	15	1	353	377	5	3
Switzerland	48,502	52,477	52,893	63,791	5,808	4,455
Portugal	17,951	18,195	35,871	30,579	492	632
Azores	138	271	311	239	134	139
Madeira	210	403	775	647	26	18
Angola	1,394	1,088	4,521	4,945	72	29
Portuguese East Africa .	2,841	2,697	5,231	4,749	52	33
Possessions in India .	145	9	2,570	382	15	1
Spain	54,848	54,271	32,207	52,617	1,263	1,196
Canary Islands	13,665	15,313	5,667	6,691	213	157
Spanish North Africa .	1	15	200	272	13	6
Italy	102,066	112,921	114,506	138,816	8,361	9,405
Austria	14,145	13,609	21,942	24,635	2,306	1,165
Hungary	4,259	4,774	5,658	6,783	215	213
Czechoslovakia	13,578	13,236	10,069	12,911	1,143	1,256
Yugoslavia	19,160	20,094	14,484	16,087	786	516
Albania	1	127	24	22	—	4
Greece	7,526	10,416	21,132	25,764	279	239
Bulgaria	3,265	3,339	1,805	1,218	67	28
Rumania	6,067	7,074	13,569	8,379	1,226	768
Turkey	11,974	14,697	23,203	20,550	356	279
<i>Africa—</i>						
Sudan	12,738	12,600	19,888	23,696	106	188
Egypt	4,864	10,680	22,268	24,441	90	125
Ethiopia	1,632	1,692	2,953	2,534	30	31
Libya	2,876	20,494	12,246	13,529	339	325
Congo Republic	3,628	3,718	5,617	4,332	75	36
Republic of South Africa .	103,302	103,047	146,985	146,397	1,720	2,034
Liberia	2,319	4,229	2,928	6,303	196	216

¹ Provisional figures.

² Federal Republic, and the American, British and French Sectors of Berlin.

³ Soviet Zone, and Soviet Sector of Berlin.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1961	1962 ¹	<i>British produce</i>		<i>Foreign and colonial produce</i>	
			1961	1962 ¹	1961	1962 ¹
<i>Africa (cont.)—</i>						
Morocco	12,759	12,105	5,047	4,648	101	132
Tunisia	6,235	3,997	2,045	2,723	55	7
Ruanda-Urundi	29	39	282	241	3	—
Mali ²	1,570	32	1,579	227	146	4
Senegal Republic ³	—	579	—	1,182	—	142
<i>Asia—</i>						
Israel	13,721	15,355	19,840	21,912	953	1,029
Syria	1,141	1,827	6,020	8,520	43	25
Lebanon	1,837	2,947	16,018	11,512	260	448
Jordan	236	458	7,615	7,366	92	39
Saudi Arabia	13,078	20,508	6,690	8,719	132	123
Iraq	45,017	53,092	28,518	20,177	116	62
Iran	48,900	35,330	33,569	28,347	264	345
Afghanistan	3,701	4,231	450	756	3	13
Burma	9,994	11,278	12,129	11,828	56	73
Thailand	7,234	8,252	13,162	14,467	104	100
Indonesia	6,010	10,561	21,390	17,482	294	64
China	30,858	23,149	12,892	8,376	194	241
Japan	39,222	53,248	41,742	43,339	1,343	1,556
Korea (South)	380	637	1,401	1,743	28	2
Philippines	4,004	3,016	9,270	9,554	163	95
<i>America—</i>						
USA ⁴	484,391	476,668	280,394	327,013	17,747	20,507
Puerto Rico	370	297	2,087	2,751	7	19
Cuba	5,339	7,115	4,417	2,568	309	26
Haiti	36	28	600	630	16	13
Dominican Republic	6,495	506	1,974	2,759	8	8
Mexico	6,105	7,155	16,115	15,075	136	118
Guatemala	418	516	2,264	1,904	19	18
Honduras (not British)	334	269	503	644	2	3
El Salvador	48	106	1,267	1,516	5	5
Nicaragua	885	1,139	982	1,347	2	2
Costa Rica	346	423	1,685	1,848	16	14
Colombia	8,695	7,544	11,000	9,318	125	54
Panama	531	497	5,281	4,754	140	58
Venezuela	67,337	74,877	17,935	17,957	168	133
Ecuador	240	277	2,880	2,074	20	21
Peru	18,653	23,617	10,505	10,359	103	110
Chile	27,901	29,097	12,005	14,994	155	112
Brazil	29,513	25,991	16,093	16,547	240	971
Uruguay	15,850	10,915	8,419	7,101	84	137
Bolivia	12,512	12,557	1,081	1,580	27	31
Argentina	75,001	93,197	50,477	46,920	244	204
Paraguay	2,298	2,307	978	1,084	16	30
Total (including those not specified above)	2,704,939	2,794,796	2,244,626	2,448,760	130,975	129,970
<i>Commonwealth Countries—</i>						
<i>In Europe—</i>						
Gibraltar	825	659	4,719	4,391	184	206
Malta	1,377	1,502	11,663	10,576	441	439
Cyprus	8,016	11,955	13,312	14,893	716	476
<i>In Africa—</i>						
West Africa:						
Gambia	1,091	1,286	1,838	1,549	40	28
Sierra Leone	5,067	4,993	13,127	11,013	529	447

¹ Provisional figures.² From 1962 Mali Republic only.³ 1961 figures included in Mali.⁴ Including Alaska and Hawaii.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from		Exports of merchandise to			
	1961	1962 ¹	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1961	1962 ¹	1961	1962 ¹
<i>In Africa (cont.)—</i>						
West Africa:						
Ghana	19,880	21,861	49,527	36,572	908	612
Federation of Nigeria ² . .	77,715	73,063	74,169	63,265	2,441	2,112
South Africa:						
S.W. Africa	7,485	11,664	2,053	1,760	2	3
Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland	101,794	95,542	47,254	41,351	219	226
Bechuanaland Prot.	3,779	3,642	436	272	2	2
Swaziland and Basutoland }						
East Africa:						
Tanganyika	11,806	12,522	10,359	9,423	50	103
Zanzibar and Pemba	300	222	788	668	11	7
Kenya Colony	12,444	15,220	28,921	29,593	226	256
Uganda	5,397	6,478	4,974	4,471	38	21
Mauritius and Dependencies	11,183	12,004	6,576	6,041	98	88
Seychelles	60	91	284	265	8	10
St Helena	54	47	271	262	17	23
<i>In Asia—</i>						
Aden and Dependencies . . .	7,246	11,119	10,904	11,252	143	136
Bahrain	13,780	15,864	8,090	8,196	67	88
Kuwait	163,693	160,757	16,866	17,320	90	124
Qatar	5,565	6,799	4,517	4,906	36	16
India	144,927	135,983	151,811	116,440	1,052	1,692
Pakistan	25,026	29,346	43,590	43,117	509	391
Singapore	19,171	15,771	37,440	34,826	810	713
Federation of Malaya	37,908	29,089	39,776	44,711	928	803
Ceylon	40,330	42,012	26,696	24,850	133	84
North Borneo	2,045	1,213	3,138	2,830	126	121
Sarawak	5,421	6,717	1,465	2,271	67	70
Hong Kong	45,290	54,816	43,736	46,441	676	591
<i>In Oceania—</i>						
Australia	174,141	185,350	201,105	228,612	1,915	2,243
Papua and New Guinea . . .	4,068	4,055	1,053	1,086	7	8
New Zealand	159,577	169,570	124,075	107,228	608	709
Nauru and Western Samoa . .	1,875	1,934	326	357	2	1
Fiji Islands	3,717	3,316	3,505	3,909	17	19
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.)	2,303	1,596	776	695	5	8
<i>In America—</i>						
Canada	349,393	349,263	221,776	187,887	6,422	6,410
Bermuda	432	395	11,235	7,260	150	126
Bahamas	280	356	6,620	4,289	124	120
Jamaica	18,224	18,490	23,054	22,803	375	385
Leeward Islands	1,728	1,247	2,390	2,248	22	33
Windward Islands	8,520	9,109	3,935	3,609	49	36
Barbados	3,696	3,117	5,272	5,305	88	78
Trinidad and Tobago	34,000	30,959	25,329	24,419	542	459
British Honduras	2,239	1,051	1,554	2,041	35	39
British Guiana	6,853	6,483	10,477	8,641	154	114
Falkland Islands	2,182	1,440	552	435	21	13
Total, Commonwealth Coun- tries (including those not specified above)	1,544,451	1,558,354	1,303,743	1,207,848	21,221	20,797
Irish Republic	145,751	138,841	133,127	135,167	6,420	6,948
Grand Total	4,395,141	4,491,991	3,681,496	3,791,776	158,615	157,715

¹ Provisional figures.² Including Northern Cameroons.

Imports and exports for 1961 and 1962 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland):

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1961	1962	1961	1962
A. Food, beverages and tobacco—	£	£	£	£
Live animals for food . . .	44,036,189	37,716,442	12,494,648	9,604,776
Meat and meat preparations . .	311,358,831	318,940,410	5,843,811	5,963,577
Dairy products, eggs and honey .	157,971,613	167,905,997	10,906,493	10,890,151
Fish and fish preparations . . .	42,859,979	60,295,916	6,366,683	7,069,331
Cereals and cereal preparations .	213,067,304	245,361,376	15,553,569	19,411,576
Fruits and vegetables	249,730,824	294,002,246	9,267,411	9,200,069
Sugar and sugar preparations . .	75,285,158	62,945,581	21,346,155	20,006,205
Coffee, cocoa, tea, spices . . .	167,034,693	169,712,207	11,095,440	11,532,293
Feeding stuff for animals . . .	55,477,727	69,500,721	2,196,550	3,273,591
Miscellaneous food preparations .	17,491,746	17,822,259	8,059,390	7,911,136
Beverages	46,909,862	45,338,621	85,547,700	92,198,528
Tobacco and tobacco manufacture .	100,605,223	80,808,470	18,664,756	16,912,874
Total of Class A	1,481,829,149	1,570,348,246	207,342,606	213,974,107
B. Basic materials—				
Hides, skins and fur skins undressed	46,842,246	46,416,159	4,146,658	4,978,495
Oil-seeds, nuts and kernels . . .	48,878,069	53,380,955	110,700	66,345
Rubber, including synthetic and re- claimed	71,980,999	61,509,725	6,814,884	8,209,525
Wood and cork	177,055,341	156,771,853	971,385	1,051,217
Pulp and waste paper	117,906,841	105,107,763	1,992,501	1,705,358
Silk	1,078,180	1,046,834	4,253	1,941
Wool and other animal hair . . .	144,402,983	136,928,384	70,890,452	61,380,206
Cotton	62,200,895	59,831,319	1,639,692	1,321,481
Miscellaneous textile fibres and waste	37,902,746	41,844,428	19,190,484	21,928,888
Crude fertilizers, and minerals, ex- cluding fuels	43,609,857	39,066,090	14,892,044	14,979,050
Metalliferous ores, metal scrap .	143,706,405	120,687,938	4,718,965	19,725,417
Miscellaneous animal and vegetable crude materials, inedible . . .	37,658,286	37,431,127	2,963,617	2,954,062
Oils, fats, greases	50,703,298	41,630,869	6,130,116	6,696,311
Total of Class B	983,926,146	901,653,444	134,465,751	144,998,296
C. Mineral fuels and lubricants—				
Coal, coke and briquettes . . .	804,490	688,878	29,289,025	31,172,372
Petroleum and petroleum products .	481,316,937	533,299,882	94,205,748	114,944,765
Total of Class C	482,121,427	533,988,760	123,494,773	146,117,137
D. Manufactured goods—				
Chemicals	167,320,755	171,617,802	324,900,646	341,430,704
Leather and dressed furs	27,966,749	25,126,701	24,502,090	24,988,705
Rubber	6,749,917	6,740,112	47,835,674	48,440,268
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	57,312,020	59,552,909	3,926,796	4,249,405
Paper, paperboard	90,246,956	96,478,063	41,156,595	42,438,345
Woollen and worsted yarns, woven fabrics	14,585,927	13,562,496	81,803,851	80,381,247
Cotton yarns and woven fabrics .	72,539,996	57,231,674	56,524,209	46,461,644
Synthetic fibre yarns, woven fabrics	15,281,202	17,902,655	31,606,420	39,070,025
Miscellaneous textile	43,987,360	45,459,615	79,367,650	81,546,365
Miscellaneous non-metallic mineral	21,420,285	22,018,629	69,530,029	69,176,678
Silver, platinum and jewellery . .	28,233,492	21,847,354	19,739,570	22,827,449
Iron and steel	49,004,305	53,651,022	211,517,466	200,412,512
Non-ferrous base metals	245,428,081	242,564,702	102,766,480	110,416,517
Manufactures of metals	37,810,361	37,601,521	159,293,548	156,796,111
Machinery other than electric . .	251,524,048	251,648,171	816,559,472	839,899,963
Electric machinery, apparatus . .	65,482,310	75,810,995	259,010,460	272,617,051
Railway vehicles	1,045,968	1,229,530	14,009,274	20,055,300
Road vehicles and aircraft . . .	35,835,484	38,561,382	439,747,274	485,714,312

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1961 £	1962 £	1961 £	1962 £
D. Manufactured goods (cont.)				
Ships and boats	11,956,121	27,729,382	88,643,004	36,350,125
Sanitary, heating and lighting fixtures; buildings, prefabricated	9,521,656	10,188,358	26,653,309	26,046,973
Clothing, footwear	67,158,896	74,162,279	45,972,056	47,561,896
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	43,018,138	44,649,200	56,108,120	62,916,898
Miscellaneous	64,914,830	71,439,887	116,003,157	122,888,950
Total of Class D	1,428,344,857	1,466,774,439	3,117,177,150	3,182,687,423
E. Miscellaneous—				
Postal packages	8,730,845	8,989,458	91,207,855	96,067,231
Live animals not for food	10,188,462	10,236,585	7,808,001	7,931,970
Total of Class E	18,919,307	19,226,043	99,015,856	103,999,201
Total (all classes)	4,395,140,886	4,491,990,932	3,681,496,136	3,791,776,164

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

The total gross tonnage (1,000 tons) of merchant vessels (500 gross tons and over) on the United Kingdom register (excluding foreign-owned vessels on bareboat charter or requisition) was, on 31 Dec. 1962, 20,531 (non-tankers, 13,066; tankers, 7,466). The total number of vessels was 3,441.

At 31 Dec. 1961 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 146,769.

At 31 Dec. 1962 the world total of shipping under construction (excluding ships of less than 100 tons gross) amounted to 9,165,259 tons, of which 14.83% was building in the UK, aggregating 174 vessels of 1,359,387 tons (20 steamers, 592,112 tons; 154 motorships, 767,275 tons). Tankers under construction in the UK numbered 30 (658,565 tons) out of a world construction total of 181 (3,503,152 tons).

The world oil tanker fleet at 30 June 1961 numbered 4,078 vessels of 43,848,760 gross tons, of which the UK owned the largest fleet of 7,292,932 tons. Ships launched in 1962 in the UK aggregated 1,073,000 tons (13% of the world total); the UK remained in second place after Japan (26%). Laid up tonnage on 1 May 1961 included 72 ships (507,058 tons) registered in the UK out of a world total of 377 ships (2,805,023 tons).

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the UK with cargoes during 1962 was 95,433,964 (including 46,788,675 tons, Commonwealth); total clearances were 56,317,792 net tons (including 32,590,333 tons, Commonwealth). Of the foreign tonnage, 48,645,289 tons entered: Norway had 9,445,008; Netherlands, 7,168,414; Liberia, 5,814,864; France, 3,756,069; Sweden, 3,612,220; USA, 2,869,817; Denmark, 2,256,652; Panama, 1,205,590.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the UK with cargo in 1962 was 43,039,925 tons (42,233,360 tons in 1961); departures amounted to 42,014,853 (39,578,745 tons in 1961).

Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping*. London, 1958

Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1959

INLAND WATERWAYS

In 1962 there were approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain, of which some 1,200 miles, in commercial use, belong to the British Waterways Board.

Statistics of traffic on waterways coming under the British Waterways Board, for the year 1962:

	NE	NW	SE	SW	Scottish	Total
Tonnage originating (in 1,000)	4,766	909	2,297	1,221	41	9,234
Net ton-miles (in 1,000)	101,438	8,629	15,375	26,210	594	152,246

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned by the Manchester Ship Canal Co. Between Eastham and Ince Oil Berth the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft; from Ince Oil Berth to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom width of the canal at the depth of 28 ft is 120 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the kingdom. Total seaborne and barge traffic in 1962 amounted to 14,737,434 tons; tolls, dues, etc., £5,316,930; in 1961, 14,900,656 tons, £5,080,794. The total issued capital of the company at 31 Dec. 1962 was £23,449,330. The net revenue of the whole undertaking in 1962, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to £1,595,216 (£1,554,541 in 1961).

Committee of Enquiry into Inland Waterways. (Cmd. 676.) HMSO, 1959
 Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. 2nd ed. London, 1950
 Hadfield, C., *British Canals*. Rev. ed. London, 1959

RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, HIGHWAYS AND AVIATION

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Commission's gross receipts from its principal carrying activities for the year 1961 amounted to £710,862,883, made up as follows: British Railways, £474,720,190, including road collection and delivery services; British Road Services, £57,862,294; Road Passenger Services of Provincial and Scottish Bus Groups, £67,004,666; London Transport, £89,771,638; ships, £20,583,358, and inland waterway carrying operations, £920,737. The gross receipts from other principal activities were £57,959,127. The Commission's consolidated revenue account after allowing for capital redemption and special items, showed a deficit of £121,988,784.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways, and a Transport Holding Company to take over the remaining activities. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the new Boards, and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

Railways. The system, under the name of British Railways, is organized in 6 regions. There are: *The London Midland Region*, corresponding to

the system of the former LMSR company in England and Wales, with headquarters at Euston station. *The Western Region*, corresponding to the system of the former GWR company, with headquarters at Paddington station. *The Southern Region*, corresponding to the system of the former SR company, with headquarters at Waterloo station. *The Eastern Region*, corresponding to the southern area of the former LNER company (roughly from Doncaster to London), with headquarters at Liverpool Street station. *The North Eastern Region*, corresponding to the north-eastern area of the former LNER company (from Doncaster to Berwick), with headquarters in York. *The Scottish Region*, corresponding to the Scottish systems of the former LMSR and LNER companies, with headquarters in Glasgow.

While responsibility for major policy (including finance) and general direction rests with the British Railways Board, undue centralization is avoided by the delegation, through Regional Railway Boards, to regional offices of responsibility for matters of local importance.

In 1961 the total freight traffic on British Railways amounted to 238m. tons, including merchandise and livestock, 38m. tons; minerals, 54m. tons; coal, coke, etc., 146m. tons. Passengers carried amounted to 1,025m. Rolling stock at the end of 1961 included 15,028 locomotives, 37,849 passenger-carrying vehicles, 14,551 luggage and parcel vans, etc., and 956,284 freight vehicles. At the end of the year, 18,214 route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Executive, in Dec. 1961, had 228 route miles of railway open for traffic. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,172 (including 2,708 electric motor vehicles); buses and coaches, 8,145; trolley-buses, 221. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1961) was 530m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1961 was: Railways, 675m.; buses and coaches, 2,377m.; trolley-buses, 145m. Average takings per passenger journey (1961) were: Railways, 10-12d.; road services, 5-64d.

Road Transport. Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1949, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1962, 10,505,000, including 6,556,000 cars, 1,865,000 cycles and pedestrian-controlled vehicles, 92,000 hackneys (excluding tramcars), 1-47m goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1961 numbered 1,192,306.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1962, 341,696 (53,306 under 15 years), including 6,709 killed; in 1961, 349,767 (55,212 under 15), including 6,908 killed.

Highways. The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1962 (Scotland, 15 May 1962) had a total length of 196,135 miles (England and Wales, 167,815 miles, Scotland, 28,320 miles), of which 8,339 were trunk roads, 145 were motorways, 19,753 were Class I, 17,615 were Class II, 48,955 were Class III and 101,323 were unclassified.

The Minister of Transport is the Highway Authority for all trunk roads in England and Wales (in Scotland, the Secretary of State for Scotland). For classified roads, the highway authority may be a county council, county borough council, borough council or urban district council.

The Minister of Transport also possesses powers to construct or approve the construction of special roads which are reserved for certain categories of traffic. In so far as the Minister is the responsible highway authority, these special roads have the status of trunk roads, but special roads may also be constructed as classified roads subject to confirmation by the Minister. The

special roads at present under construction or in use are designed for motor traffic only and are consequently described as motorways.

Approximately 1,000 miles of motorway are planned to form a network carrying through traffic at relatively high speeds between important centres of trade and industry; at 28 Feb. 1963, 199 miles were open to traffic, and a further 143 miles were under construction.

The construction, improvement and maintenance of trunk roads in England and Wales is carried out by county councils as agents of the Ministry of Transport, which bears the full cost of the work. In the case of motorways, construction is often supervised by consulting engineers acting on behalf of the Minister. The Ministry also pays 75%, 60% and 50% of the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of Class I, Class II and Class III roads respectively. (It does not contribute towards the maintenance or 'minor improvement' of classified roads in London or county boroughs.)

Civil Aviation. The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act, 1939. The Civil Aviation Act, 1946, set up 2 additional public corporations: British European Airways (BEA) to cover the British Isles and Europe, and British South American Airways (BSAA) to operate to South America and the Caribbean, leaving the North Atlantic and Eastern Hemisphere routes to BOAC. In 1949 BSAA was merged into BOAC.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the private companies on scheduled services during the calendar year 1962 (and 1961) are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 118,136,000 (116,451,000); revenue passengers carried, 7,707,000 (6,850,000); freight carried, 294,440 short tons (252,745); mail carried, 17,082 short tons (14,848).

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1962 (and 1961) included 264,000 (255,000) commercial transport aircraft movements, 8.09m (7.21m) passengers and 335,000 (309,000) short tons of freight.

The total number of civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1962 was 2,350, of which 1,570 had current certificates of airworthiness.

POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Number of post offices at 31 March 1962 was 25,003; number of letter boxes other than at post offices, about 76,000; staff employed, 366,007.

	1958-59 (1m.)	1959-60 (1m.)	1960-61 (1m.)	1962-63 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items)				
posted	9,700	10,200	10,600	10,600
Parcels handled	243	257	248	233
Telegraph traffic (including Telex calls)	44	52	79	119

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1961, 12,913,000; 1962, 12,903,000; parcels, 1961, 3,927,000; 1962, 4,245,000.

In 1961-62 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £347,304,000; postal orders, £457,887,000.

The total number of telegraph acceptance offices is about 12,000.

On 31 March 1962 the London Telecommunications Region had 314 exchanges, 13,056 call offices and 2,687,703 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,696 exchanges, 61,223 call offices and 5,936,499

telephone stations. For private wires the accrued revenue in 1961-62 amounted to £11,963,000.

The number of sound broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1962 was 3,532,000 and the corresponding figure for combined sound and television broadcast receiving licences was 11,951,000.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1957, —3,087; 1958, 2,573; 1959, 8,705; 1960, 20,939; 1961, 24,329; 1962, 13,593.

MONEY AND BANKING

Sterling. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7·98805 grammes 0·916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The note issue was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4·8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the value of the pound. (On 31 Dec. 1962 its holding of gold and convertible currencies amounted to £1,002m.) With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4·03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2·80.

The Sterling Area, since renamed the 'Scheduled Territories', now comprises the British Commonwealth (except Canada), the Irish Republic, British Trust Territories, British Protectorates and Protected States, Burma, Iceland, the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, the Republic of South Africa and SW Africa, and Western Samoa.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123·27447 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, 0·916 $\frac{2}{3}$ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·00159 grains or 7·32238 grammes of fine gold. The shilling (20s. = £1) weighs 87·27 grains, or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 0·925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains, or 5·231 grammes, of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 0·500 (one-half). The Coinage Act, 1946, however, provides for the replacement of silver coinage by coins of cupro-nickel of the same weight. An exception was made in regard to Maundy coins, which, by the Act, reverted to a fineness of 0·925. Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny (12d. = 1s.) weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued for the first time in 1937 (standard weight of each coin is 105 grains, or 6·084 grammes); they are legal tender up to 2s. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act, 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40s. (and according to the

Coinage Act, 1946, cupro-nickel to the same amount); bronze (pennies and halfpennies) up to 12d. Farthings are no longer legal tender.

Value of money (in £ sterling) issued in the UK by the Royal Mint:

	Cupro-nickel	Bronze		Cupro-nickel	Bronze ¹
1957 . .	12,877,348	392,545	1960 . .	6,204,733	911,900
1958 . .	7,483,257	379,640	1961 . .	12,723,003	736,230
1959 . .	7,083,107	459,830	1962 . .	10,571,238	1,243,820

¹ Including nickel-brass threepenny pieces.

During the year ended 31 Dec. 1962 the Royal Mint produced 774,664,807 coins. UK coins numbered 492,344,020 and had a face value of £14,347,100. These included no gold, no crowns, 23,998,112 half-crowns, 35,129,903 florins, 52,673,689 shillings, 158,355,270 sixpences, 47,241,600 threepenny pieces and 137,640,000 pennies. 37,300,800 halfpennies were minted. It is estimated that the numbers of different denominations in circulation in the UK on 31 Dec. 1962 was as follows (1m. pieces): Half-crowns, 432; florins, 470; shillings, 974; sixpences, 1,639; threepences (silver), 71; threepences (nickel-brass), 839; pence, 1,633; halfpence, 720; farthings, 167.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of 10s., £1 and £5, for the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue and the value of the gold held in the Issue Department of the Bank (only a small amount has been so held since 1939). Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue is £1,575m., but this figure may be altered by direction of H.M. Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average (4 weeks ended 29 Dec. 1962) circulations of such notes were £127m. (Scotland) and £8m. (Northern Ireland); these notes are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued for the week ending 26 Dec. 1962 was £2,500,359,940, of which £2,453,247,851 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £47,112,089 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control Regulations; it does not accept new commercial business. The bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits
1958	2,135	66	12	292
1959	2,237	64	11	323
1960	2,374	27	13	443 ¹
1961	2,458	18	22	523 ¹
1962	2,453	48	18	295 ¹

¹ Including Special Deposits.

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities at 26 Dec. 1962 was 15·3%.

The fiduciary note issue was £2,500m. at 26 Dec. 1962. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Official holdings (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1962 amounted to £1,002m.

Bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1961, £242,384m.; 1962, £272,850m.

The following statistics relate to the 11 London clearing banks for the year 1962 (averages of mid-monthly figures in £1m.): Deposits, etc., 7,611 (7,395 in 1961); cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 623 (607 in 1961); money at call and notice, 718 (606 in 1961); Treasury bills discounted, 933 (992 in 1961); other bills discounted, 272 (233 in 1961); investments, 1,194 (1,122 in 1961); advances 3,408 (3,357 in 1961).

In 1962 the 11 clearing banks had a total of net profits of £28,406,071; dividends amounted to £17,675,861; allocations to published reserves to £9m.; declared allocations to contingencies to £0·3m.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks originated in 1810. They are still conducted by voluntary trustees who may receive no payment for their services. There are no shareholders or proprietors. The banks are supervised by the National Debt Commissioners and regularly inspected on behalf of a statutory committee. There are 80 Trustee Savings Banks in the UK and the Channel Islands with 1,351 offices. The number of active accounts of depositors and stockholders in these banks on 20 Nov. 1962 was 9,906,753, and the amounts due to them were: In the General or Ordinary Departments, £913,635,071 cash, and £200,277,171 (face value) stock; in the Special Investment Departments, £603,494,601; due to depositors and stockholders, £1,717,406,843; combined surplus funds, £25,022,256; total funds, £1,742,429,099.

Post Office Savings Bank. Statistics for 1960 and 1961:

	1961				
	Total 1960	England and Wales	Scotland	Northern Ireland ²	Total
Accounts open at 31 Dec. ¹	21,404,814	20,682,607	1,042,066	316,334	22,041,007
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	508,207	502,223	19,155	5,309	526,687
Interest credited . . .	40,804	39,326	1,613	646	41,585
Paid	517,787	515,735	20,218	5,930	541,883
Due to depositors at 31 Dec. ³	1,710,202	1,642,848	67,212	26,531	1,736,591
Average amount due to each depositor in active acc'ts	£79 15s. 3d.	£79 6s. 1d.	£64 6s. 11d	£83 12s. 9d.	£78 13s. 2d.

¹ Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is 2s. 9·62d.

² Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now the Irish Republic.

³ The amount due to depositors on 1 Jan. 1963 was approximately £1,760,365,000.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stocks held. The latter amounted to £1,028,725,000 at the end of 1960, and £1,065,072,000 at the end of 1961.

Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics. HMSO (monthly)
Clapham, Sir J. H., The Bank of England: a History. 2 vols. CUP, 1944
Craig, J., The Mint. Cambridge, 1953
Horne, H. O., History of Savings Banks. London, 1947

Books of Reference Concerning Great Britain

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry*. 2 vols. CUP, 1958.

Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. HMSO

Central Office of Information. *Britain: an official handbook*. HMSO, 1962

British Foreign Policy. R.F.P. 3313. HMSO, 1956

Demangeon, A., *The British Isles*. 3rd ed. London, 1952

History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.

Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom*. 2 vols. London, 1952–1957

Oxford History of England. 14 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.

Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey*. 4th ed., London, 1954

Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. HMSO, 1947 ff.

SCOTLAND

Scottish Home Dept. *Digest of Scottish Statistics*. HMSO (bi-annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook*. Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950

Caithness, A. K. (ed.), *The Scottish Economy*. Cambridge, 1954

Darling, F. F. (ed.), *West Highland Survey*. Oxford, 1955

Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life*. London, 1947

National Book League. *Scotland: a select bibliography*. London, 1950

Oakley, O. A. (ed.), *Scottish industry*. Edinburgh, 1953

Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland*. 2nd ed. London, 1954

WALES

Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956. (Cmd. 9887.) HMSO, 1956

The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum. (Cmd. 53.) HMSO, 1957

Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)

Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales*. London, 1951

NORTHERN IRELAND

IN 1863 the area which now constitutes Northern Ireland had a population of 1,416,972. Having escaped the worst effects of the Irish potato famines and of the consequent emigration, this part of the country was in a buoyantly confident mood. The linen trade, the staple manufacture, was flourishing, the railway systems were developing, and Belfast, celebrating the 250th anniversary of the granting of its charter, watched the expansion of the port with optimism and expectation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922, a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area, except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalization, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the UK Parliament (postal service, post office and trustee savings banks, designs for stamps). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of H.M. the Queen: he holds office for 6 years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators, who are elected by members of the House of Commons on a proportional representation basis, hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons continues for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the UK House of Commons. In 1928 the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and in 1929 the system of proportional representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and parliamentary representation, except for the constituency of the Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

Two Acts of the UK Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were transferred to the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland as from 1 April 1926.

The UK Government's Land Purchase Scheme has been completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being wound up on 1 April 1937, and the general subject-matter of the Acts relating to land purchase has ceased to be 'reserved' by the Act of 1920. Four further Acts passed by the UK Parliament extended the jurisdiction of the Northern Ireland Parliament and removed minor constitutional difficulties which had tended to hinder the full and free exercise by the Parliament of Northern Ireland of its general legislative power. An Act of 1945 related to criminal law and procedure. A 1947 Act conferred power to deal with schemes extending athwart the land frontier and with transport services, health services and publicly-owned property. By a 1955 Act the local Parliament was empowered to deal with the administration and distribution of estates of

deceased persons, and with the appointment, jurisdiction, etc., of coroners. An Act of 1962 amended the law concerning the administration of justice in Northern Ireland and enlarged the legislative power of the Northern Ireland Parliament with respect to other miscellaneous matters.

The Northern Ireland Parliament met for the first time in June 1921.

State of parties in Feb. 1963: 34 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 4 Northern Ireland Labour, 1 Republican Labour, 1 Independent Labour, 1 Eire Labour, 1 Independent, 1 Liberal.

Members of the Senate (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of the Senate) receive payment at the rate of £2 5s. *per diem* in respect of expenses for attendance at meetings of the Senate, Select Committees of the Senate, and Joint Committees of the Senate and House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons (including members of the Government) receive £300 per annum in respect of expenses. Senators and members (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of either House) also receive a salary of £400 and £700 per annum respectively.

Governor: The Lord Wakehurst, KG, KCMG. Assumed office 3 Dec. 1952; reappointed 1958.

The Ministry, all the members of which belong to the Ulster Unionist Party, was, in March 1963, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Capt. the Right Hon. Terence Marne O'Neill.

Minister of Finance: Right Hon. J. L. O. Andrews.

Minister of Home Affairs; and Minister of Commerce: Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner.

Minister of Labour and National Insurance: Right Hon. H. V. Kirk.

Minister of Education: Right Hon. Ivan Neill.

Minister of Agriculture: Right Hon. H. W. West.

Minister of Health and Local Government: Right Hon. W. J. Morgan.

Minister in and Leader of the Senate: Senator Col. the Right Hon. the Lord Glentoran, HML.

The Attorney-General, who is not in the Cabinet, is Dr. the Right Hon. W. B. Maginness, QC.

The Prime Minister receives a salary of £4,000 per annum, the other Ministers £2,500 each; in addition, they receive expenses allowances.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the UK Government is the Home Office.

Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain: Sir Francis Evans, GBE, KCMG (13 Regent St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For local government purposes Northern Ireland comprises 6 administrative counties with the county boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The administrative counties are further divided into 9 boroughs, 25 urban districts and 31 rural districts. The pattern of services provided is broadly similar to that in Great Britain, but police, civil defence and (except in Belfast) fire services are centrally administered.

County Councils provide education, personal health and welfare services throughout the administrative county; in the rural districts they are the rating and planning authorities and are responsible for classified roads (other than trunk roads) and public works; and they run the county library service.

Borough and District Councils have duties under the Housing and Public

Health Acts, including responsibility for water supply and sewerage and cleansing services; Borough and Urban District Councils are also the rating, planning and road authorities for their areas; and Rural District Councils are responsible for unclassified roads.

County Boroughs are both administrative counties and urban districts and combine the duties and responsibilities of both with the exercise of wide additional powers under local Acts.

AREA AND POPULATION. The land area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population as estimated in 1962, were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total
Antrim	1,175.78	135,700	142,900	278,600
Armagh	512.35	58,100	59,800	117,900
Belfast C.B.	28.21	195,300	218,600	413,900
Down	952.21	131,800	138,400	270,200
Fermanagh	714.67	27,300	25,100	52,400
Londonderry	813.83	57,200	56,400	113,600
Londonderry C.B.	4.03	25,800	28,500	54,300
Tyrone	1,260.81	68,400	66,100	134,500
Northern Ireland	5,461.89 ¹	699,600	735,800	1,435,400

¹ 12,574.7 sq. km.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1959	9,610	123	30,809	15,403
1960	9,881	108	31,989	15,296
1961	9,861	134	31,915	16,108

RELIGION. The religious professions at the census of 1961 were: Roman Catholics, 498,031; Presbyterians, 413,006; Church of Ireland, 344,584 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,912; others and not stated, 97,929.

EDUCATION. The following are the statistics for 1961-62:

University. The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1908) had 51 professors, 24 senior lecturers, 293 lecturers, readers and tutors, etc., and 4,225 students. Magee University College, Londonderry (1865-1908 a recognized college of the Royal University of Ireland, 1909-50 associated with the University of Dublin, since 1951 a recognized college of the Queen's University) had 5 professors, 20 lecturers and 252 students.

Secondary Education. Eighty-one grammar schools with 38,546 pupils and 1,950 full-time teachers; 116 secondary intermediate schools with 54,192 pupils and 2,308 full-time teachers; 31 technical intermediate schools with 4,317 pupils.

Primary Education. 1,510 primary schools with 189,610 pupils and 6,229 teachers; 20 nursery schools with 625 pupils and 26 teachers.

Further Education. 171 centres (including non-permanent centres) with 4,277 full-time and 34,653 part-time students and 719 full-time and 1,129 part-time teachers.

Special Educational Treatment. Twenty special schools, including hospital special schools, with 1,579 pupils and 132 teachers.

Teachers. There were 11,364 full-time teachers (4,472 men and 6,892 women) in grant-aided schools, both county and voluntary. The minimum

teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration, and there were 1,635 students (543 men and 1,092 women) in training.

Expenditure. Total expenditure on education from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £19,943,600 for 1962-63. Substantial grants are made to all types of recognized voluntary schools. The Ministry of Education pays the whole salary of the teachers in both county and voluntary primary and intermediate, and in special schools.

HEALTH SERVICES. The Health Services Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, provides for a comprehensive health service similar to that in Great Britain. The services are administered by the Northern Ireland General Health Services Board, the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority and County and County Borough Health Authorities. The expenses of the General Health Services Board and the Hospitals Authority are recouped in full by the Ministry and those of Health Authorities are grant-aided. The General Health Services Board is responsible for the general medical, dental, pharmaceutical and supplementary eye services, and the great majority of doctors, dentists, pharmaceutical chemists and opticians participate in the arrangements made by the Board. The main function of the Hospitals Authority is to provide an adequate hospital and specialist service.

The County and County Borough Health Authorities are responsible for personal health services, including maternity and child welfare, domiciliary midwifery, home nursing, health visiting, prevention and control of infectious diseases, health education and school health services. A grant of 65% is payable by the Ministry in respect of approved expenditure on the school health service, and a grant of 50% on the other services mentioned. County and County Borough Health Authorities are also the food and drug authorities.

Functions in regard to environmental health or sanitary services remain to a large extent with the councils of borough, urban and rural districts, though the public health inspectors are employed directly by the Health Committees to whom the council recoup part of the inspectors' salaries. Expenditure on these services is not grant-aided by the Government.

The mental health services are administered by the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority. Its functions include the provision of care and treatment in hospitals and institutions for both the mentally ill and those suffering from arrested or incomplete development of mind (known as 'persons requiring special care'), as well as domiciliary mental health services, including the supervision, training and instruction of persons requiring special care.

Welfare Services are administered by the County and County Borough Welfare Authorities, whose functions relate to the welfare of aged, infirm and handicapped persons, etc. These are partly grant-aided.

Housing. The local authorities are mainly responsible for providing housing accommodation for workers, and this work is subsidized by the Government and the authorities. The Northern Ireland Housing Trust acts in conjunction with the local housing authorities and subsidies on the same scale as for local-authority houses are paid by the Government in respect of houses built by the Trust. Subsidy houses have also been erected by a few housing associations.

Subsidies are payable to private persons erecting houses for letting, and to private persons wishing to build for their own occupation or for sale. Subsidies are available to farmers for the erection of new houses and for

the improvement and modernization of existing premises including those of their farm workers.

Grants are available to owners of property, including local authorities, towards the cost of improvements carried out to houses erected before 1940, and the conversion of houses or buildings into flats. Grants are also available to local authorities for the re-development of areas containing a proportion of unfit houses and towards the acquisition and maintenance of certain houses pending demolition. Government grants are also available to industrialists to provide housing accommodation for their workers.

Water Supply and Sewerage. Government grants can be given to assist local authorities; up to 31 March 1962 grants amounting to £12,874,315 have been paid towards expenditure amounting to £29,981,057. Ten Waterworks Joint Boards, comprising 5 borough councils, 10 urban councils, 22 rural councils, and a Sewerage Disposal Joint Board have been formed.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social-security schemes in Northern Ireland differ from those in Great Britain only in minor details, the rates of contributions, benefits and allowances being identical. Reciprocal arrangements link the schemes, and close liaison is maintained through the National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Minister of Pensions and National Insurance in Great Britain and the Minister of Labour and National Insurance for Northern Ireland), which co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are also comprehensive reciprocal arrangements with the Isle of Man.

Reciprocal arrangements have been made with the Irish Republic in respect of those parts of the insurance schemes in the two countries which are on a comparable basis. Under the arrangements, insurance for sickness benefit and maternity benefit is maintained where an insured person moves from one country to the other, and persons who live on one side and work on the other side of the border between the UK and the Republic are insured for those benefits in the country of residence.

Agreements have been made with Australia, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), Israel, Italy, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia, for reciprocity in respect of most categories of benefits, with Guernsey in respect of family allowances.

National Insurance. The National Insurance Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, makes substantially similar provision to the corresponding act in force in Great Britain. The whole adult population, whether employed or not, is insured against the main contingencies of life. For details of the contributions payable by insured persons and the benefits to which they may become entitled *see* GREAT BRITAIN. Persons liable to pay national insurance contributions must also pay health service contributions under the Health Service Contributions Acts (Northern Ireland), 1957 and 1961.

The total number of contributors is about 572,000. During the year ended 31 March 1962 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 31,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 25,000. Widow's benefits were in payment to about 15,000 women and retirement pensions to about 118,000 persons. Receipts of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1962 were £30,413,000, and payments £31,931,000. The combined balance of the National Insurance and Reserve Funds at 31 March 1962 amounted to £32,721,000.

Industrial Injuries Insurance. The National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, provides insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against industrial diseases. About 502,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 200 a week.

Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1962 were £1,649,149, and payments £1,740,559.

Disablement benefit normally takes the form of a pension related to the degree of loss of faculty.

Family Allowances. An allowance of 8s. per week is payable for the second child and 10s. a week for each subsequent child in a family. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 116,000, and the cost of the scheme in the year ended 31 March 1962 was as follows: Allowances, £6,146,000; administration, £169,000.

National Assistance. The National Assistance Scheme provides for the grant of assistance to persons who are without resources, or sufficient resources, to meet their requirements. Benefit under the National Insurance Scheme may be supplemented under the National Assistance Scheme. Number of applications in payment at 31 March 1962, 58,303; cost in 1961-62, £6,303,992.

Non-contributory Pensions. Old Age pensions (non-contributory) are granted to individuals who are not eligible for retirement pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (40 in the case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards means, British nationality and residence in the UK. From 1961 a blind person is free to apply for a pension on attaining the age of 40; otherwise, applications for pensions will not be accepted from persons who become 70 on or after 30 Sept. 1961, but people in need are free to apply for national assistance. Pensions in payment at 30 Sept. 1961 (and any pension paid after that date to a qualified applicant) continue to be valid. The number of non-contributory pensions in payment at 31 March 1962 was 11,168.

JUSTICE. Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland was established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

County Courts deal with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. County Courts have also a criminal jurisdiction, and act as appellate courts from the decisions of Resident Magistrates.

By the Summary Jurisdiction and Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland), 1935, the judicial functions of the Justices of the Peace were vested in permanent judicial officers known as Resident Magistrates. The administrative functions of the Justices of the Peace are preserved, and they hear and determine cases of drunkenness, vagrancy and kindred offences, but only when sitting out of Petty Sessions.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, and the Ulster Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

FINANCE. The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the UK Government, which, after certain deductions, remits

the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The allocation of the latter, termed the Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes, is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a statutory body consisting of one representative of the UK Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Ministry of Finance and a chairman appointed by Her Majesty. The deductions made by the UK Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the UK Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the UK Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation, the powers excluded relating to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stocks and Savings Certificates.

The Public Income and Expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ³
Public Income ¹	86,320,025	89,738,726	102,456,082	110,235,224	117,179,000
Expenditure	86,277,688	89,682,138	102,351,714	110,169,348	117,125,800
Contribution	9,000,000	7,000,000	5,300,000	8,700,000 ²	7,500,000

¹ Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes has been finally ascertained.

² Provisional.

³ Estimates.

The public debt at 31 March 1962 consisted of £37,840,353 Ulster Savings Certificates, £21,629,663 borrowed from H.M. Treasury, £29,139,000 borrowed from government funds, £7m. N.I. 6% Exchequer Stock 1977 and £4,939,712 N.I. 6½% Exchequer Stock 1974.

Loans to local authorities and others for public-utility services are made from the Government Loans Fund, the amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1962 being £92,300,625. Loans are financed by issues of Loans Stock supplemented as necessary by other borrowings. Loans Stocks outstanding at 31 March 1962 were £8m. Northern Ireland 3¼% Loans Stock, 1969-71, and £7m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1968-70.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Estimated gross output in 1960-61 (provisional figures) including direct subsidies and the value on sale of store animals from the Irish Republic fattened in Northern Ireland:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1,000)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£1,000)
Fat cattle and calves	319	19,625	Wheat and barley	26	727
Store cattle	26	1,309	Fruit	26	646
Sheep	796	4,796	Vegetables	40	748
Pigs	1,717	28,134	Mushrooms	2	567
Poultry	6,160	1,872	Sundry	—	2,778
Eggs: (120)					
For consumption	9,100	16,115	Total all items	—	103,268
For hatching	92	278			
Wool (lb.)	3,489	680	Change during the year		
Milk (gallons)	143,000	18,956	in value of work in		
Potatoes	385	4,428	progress and stocks		
Grass-seed	9	760	in hand		+3,916
Flax	—	22			
Oats	27	765	Total gross agricul-		107,184
Hay and straw	9	62	tural output		

Acreage (in 1,000) of crops (provisional figures for 1962):

	1961	1962		1961	1962
Oats.	183.0	164.0	Other crops	3.5	3.4
Barley	111.0	132.0	Flax.	0.2	—
Dredge corn	2.0	2.3	Fruit	9.0	8.8
Wheat	4.9	4.2	Rotation and perma- nent grass	1,539.0	1,560.0
Rye, beans and peas	0.8	0.9			
Potatoes	75.0	77.0	Total	1,930.0	1,960.0
Turnips	3.8	3.8			
Cabbage and kale	2.6	2.4			

Livestock, 1962 (provisional figures): Cattle, 1,123,000; sheep, 1,230,000; pigs, 1,185,000; poultry, 9,624,000; horses, 8,500.

Mining. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1961 was: Basalt and igneous rock, 1,830; chalk, 892; clay, 235; coal, 13; diatomite, 6; fireclay, 18; flint, 6; granite, 45; grit and conglomerate, 801; limestone, 809; sand and gravel, 1,161; perlite, 0.4.

Manufactures. Northern Ireland is an important and expanding industrial region, and over 214,000 people are employed in manufacturing industry, building and construction. The manufacture of linen and the shipbuilding industry have long been predominant, but under the policy of industrial development actively encouraged by the Government of Northern Ireland many new industries have been established and a wide diversification of activity has resulted. The textile industry has been widened by the introduction of man-made fibres, although linen remains the most important of the textile industries. (Exports of Northern Ireland linen goods (including yarn and thread) during the year ended 31 May 1962 were valued at over £12m.) The textile and clothing industries together give employment to about 79,000 people. About 57,000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and the production of aircraft. The engineering industries include also the manufacture of textile machinery; turbines; dust-collecting and air-conditioning plant; tea-estate machinery; oilfield equipment; tabulating machines; radios; gramophone equipment and a wide variety of other products.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By mid-1962 the establishment of 168 new firms and over 117 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to 45,000 additional workers.

Electricity. The generation of electricity is co-ordinated by the Northern Ireland Joint Electricity Committee which purchases the output of the 'designated' power stations for resale to the owners of those stations, viz., the Belfast Corporation, the Londonderry Corporation and Electricity Board for Northern Ireland (the distributors for Belfast and District, the City of Londonderry and the rest of the Province). Total sales in the year ended 31 March 1962 amounted to 1,554m. units to a total of 360,695 consumers.

The installed capacity of the Board's Ballylumford Power Station is 124,500 kw. and that of the Belfast Municipal Power Station East 174,750 kw. The Belfast Municipal Power Station West has two 30,000-kw. sets (commissioned in 1954-55), and three 60,000-kw. sets (commissioned in 1958-59), bringing the station's capacity to 240,000 kw. The installed capacity of the Londonderry Municipal Power Station is 18,000 kw. A new generating station at Coolkeeragh near Londonderry, which is owned and

operated by the Board, has two 30,000-kw. and one 60,000-kw. sets. A scheme for the commissioning of a second 60,000-kw. set in the autumn of 1963 has been promulgated.

COMMERCE. Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, especially in linen goods, for which the main overseas market is the USA.

Imports and exports including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports.	283	295	301	318	328	361	375	375
Exports.	269	267	274	298	297	318	335	344

In 1961, 76.1% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 7.5% from the Irish Republic and the balance direct from other countries. Of the exports 91.1% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 6.1% to the Irish Republic, and the balance direct to other countries.

Principal imports in 1961 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £41m.; tobacco, manufactured and unmanufactured, £23m.; motor vehicles, £21m.; cotton goods, including goods for further processing, £19m.; coal, £19m.; apparel, £14m.; animal feeding stuffs, £10m.

Principal exports in 1961 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £40m.; apparel, £25m.; linen and man-made fibre goods, £23m.; livestock, £21m.; cotton goods including re-exports after finishing, £18m.; bacon, £16m.; eggs, £13m.; milk, condensed, dried, etc., £5m.; potatoes, £3m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Under the Roads Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the Government set up a trunk roads system and took on full financial responsibility for the improvement and maintenance of the main traffic routes of Northern Ireland. In 1962 the total mileage of roads was 13,802, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Trunk, 374 miles; class I, 955 miles; class II, 1,733 miles; class III, 2,864 miles; unclassified, 7,875.

The Councils of County Boroughs, Boroughs and Urban Districts are the road authorities for all roads (other than trunk roads) in their areas. The cost of upkeep of such roads is chargeable to the County Borough, Borough or Urban District, as the case may be. For roads (other than trunk roads) situated in rural areas the County Councils are the road authorities. The cost of upkeep of these roads is chargeable to all the rural districts in the county if the road is graded as class I, II or III, but the cost of upkeep of an unclassified road is chargeable only to the rural district or districts in which the road is situated.

A Road Fund to which are credited motor vehicle duties and drivers' licence fees, and out of which are paid grants to local authorities for the maintenance, improvement and reconstruction of public roads (other than trunk roads), is administered by the Ministry of Commerce. The net income of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 1961, after deducting collection and other charges, was £3,110,149, and grants amounting to £3,194,328 were paid to local authorities.

Road and Rail Transport. Passenger transport in Belfast is provided by Belfast Corporation, and private hauliers are engaged in freight transport in the cities of Belfast and Londonderry. All other public road passenger and

freight services and all rail services are provided by the Ulster Transport Authority, a public body which was established under the Transport Act (N.I.), 1948.

The road passenger section of the Authority's undertaking operates a wide network of omnibus services and an extensive programme of coach tours. The road freight section provides a comprehensive service for the carriage of merchandise (including heavy indivisible loads and livestock), and can supply vehicles under contract for the exclusive use of traders. Six first-class hotels are also owned and operated by the Authority.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1961 the Authority operated 297 miles of railways, 2,766 road route miles of regular omnibus services; carried 9,628,000 passengers by rail, 86,946,275 passengers by road, 532,017 tons of merchandise by rail and 1,824,968 tons by road, 1,157,458 head of livestock by rail and road. Gross revenue was £9,818,000.

During the year ended 31 March 1962 the Belfast Corporation Transport Department issued 171.4m. passenger tickets. Gross receipts for the year were £3,055,000; net deficit £100,000. The Corporation operate 207 trolley-buses and 344 omnibuses.

The great bulk of road transport in the Province is private. While the carriage of merchandise for hire or reward is restricted under the provisions of the Transport Act (N.I.), 1948, the owner of a motor goods vehicle is not subject to any restriction in the carriage of his own goods, except in the interest of public safety.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1961 was 242,414, including: Private cars, 135,264; motor cycles, 32,832; goods vehicles, 39,116; agricultural vehicles, 29,320.

Shipping. The principal ports are Belfast, Coleraine, Larne, Londonderry and Newry. Regular passenger and freight services operate to the main ports in Great Britain and to other world ports. Special vehicle ferry and container services ply between: (a) Belfast and Heysham, Liverpool and Preston; (b) Larne and Stranraer; (c) Ardrossan and Preston; (d) Londonderry and Preston.

The tonnage (1,000) of goods imported and exported through the ports during 1961 was:

		Imports	Exports			Imports	Exports
Belfast	.	4,635	686	Newry	.	246	3
Coleraine	.	107	17	Others	.	702	97
Larne	.	418	319				
Londonderry	.	719	106	Total	.	6,827	1,228

Aviation. Regular services operate from Belfast Airport to Birmingham, Bournemouth, Bristol, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Isle of Man, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester and Newcastle. During the summer months there are also regular services to Blackpool, Derby and Jersey.

The airline operators are Aer Lingus, BKS Air Transport, Ltd, BEA, Cambrian Airways, Derby Airways, Jersey Airlines and Silver City Airways.

At Belfast Airport during 1961 there were 16,879 aircraft movements and 515,204 passengers were handled. About 7,100 short tons of freight were carried, including 2,100 short tons of mail.

Books of Reference

Ulster Year Book 1960-62. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

Census of Population of Northern Ireland, 1951. Belfast, HMSO, 1953-54

Preliminary Report, Census of Population, Northern Ireland, 1961. Belfast, HMSO, 1962

- Digest of Statistics, No. 17.* Belfast, HMSO, March 1962
Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory. Belfast, HMSO, 1963
Report on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland, 1960. Belfast, HMSO, 1962
Report on Industrial Development Facilities in Northern Ireland. Northern Ireland Development Council, 1961
 Blake, J. W., *Northern Ireland in the Second World War.* Belfast, HMSO, 1956
 Camblin, G., *The Town in Ulster.* Belfast, 1952
 Hill, D. A., *The Land of Ulster. Report of the Land Utilisation Survey.* Vol. I. Belfast, 1948
 Isles, K. S., and Cuthbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1957
 Mansergh, N., *The Government of Northern Ireland.* London, 1936
 Moge, J. M., *Rural Life in Northern Ireland.* London, 1947
 Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928-47
 Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962
 Wilson, T. (ed.), *Ulster Under Home Rule.* OUP, 1955

ISLE OF MAN

IN 1863 the Isle of Man had a population of 52,039 (census of 1861). The House of Keys was self-elected.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, 2 Deemsters, the Attorney-General, 2 members appointed by the Governor, and 5 members elected by the House of Keys, total 12 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, 6 Feb. 1962, resulted in the return of 18 Independents and 6 Labour. Number of voters 1961-62, 39,278.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 5 members of the House of Keys and 2 of the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Sir Ronald Garvey, KCMG, KCVO, MBE (term of office began 8 Sept. 1959).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); population, 48,150 (census, 1961). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 1961, 18,837), Ramsey (3,764), Peel (2,487), Castletown (1,549). Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 683; deaths, 808. The number of Manx-speaking people has fallen from 4,657 in 1901 to 355 in 1951, all of whom are bilingual.

EDUCATION. In Jan. 1962 there were 31 primary schools (35 departments), 28 being county schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 3,810. The net expenditure on education from revenue and rates for 1960-61 amounted to £633,221; in addition, capital grants of £50,615 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Authority (2,913 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (156 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (383

registered pupils), 1 college of further education (58 full- and 1,123 part-time and evening pupils), 3 independent primary schools (173 pupils), 1 domestic science college (16 full- and 234 part-time pupils).

POLICE. The police force numbered 95 all ranks in 1962.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from customs duties and partly from income tax. In 1961-62 the total revenue amounted to £4,466,416; expenditure to £4,622,168.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area under crops in 1961 was 77,187 acres and of rough grazings, 44,238 acres. The total area under corn crops was 13,698 acres, including 10,612 under oats, 826 under wheat and 1,588 under barley or bere. There were also 3,391 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,128 under potatoes, 7,456 under hay and 32,104 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1961: 616 horses, 28,721 cattle, 102,531 sheep and 6,201 pigs.

COMMUNICATIONS. The registered shipping (1961) comprised 48 vessels of 10,410 net tons. The railways have a length of 70 miles, and there are 410 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1962): 9,206 cars and trucks, 739 taxis and buses, 2,507 motor cycles and scooters, 1,255 tractors.

Fraser, M., *In Praise of Manxland*. London, 1948

Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945

Mais, S. B. P., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958

CHANNEL ISLANDS

IN 1863 the Channel Islands had a civilian population of about 90,000; the 1861 census reported 56,076 in Jersey, 29,846 in Guernsey, 4,933 in Alderney and 583 in Sark (including armed forces). The States were composed of the Bailiffs, Jurats, Rectors, Procureurs and representatives of the parochial douzaines, with no directly elected members. Imports amounted to £648,508 and exports to £867,776.

Area. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1961), Jersey, 36.98 in.; Guernsey, 51.96 in. Temperature registered (1961): highest, Jersey, 89°; Guernsey, 78°; lowest, Jersey, 23°; Guernsey, 27°.

Constitution. The Lieut.-Governors and C.s-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are

appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut. Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

Language. The official language is French in Jersey, and English in Guernsey. The language commonly used is English, and, in remote parts, Norman patois. The Alderney dialect has died out.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Church of Rome and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is a final appeal in certain cases to Her Majesty-in-Council. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Communications. Passenger and cargo steamer services between (a) Jersey and Guernsey, and (b) between Jersey and Guernsey and England, and (c) between Guernsey, Jersey and St Malo are maintained by British Railways; (d) between Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, by the Commodore Shipping Co. Cargo steamer services between Jersey and Guernsey and between Jersey, Guernsey and London are maintained by the British Channel Islands Steamship Co. Ltd; fortnightly cargo service between Liverpool, Jersey and Guernsey by Cunard Steamship Co.

Scheduled air services are maintained by a number of operators between the Islands and airports in the United Kingdom and Eire and on the continent. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the General Post Office. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1961, 12,183 subscribers in Jersey and 9,526 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

Trade. The trade of the Channel Islands with the UK is now regarded as internal trade. For statistics up to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1960 and earlier.

Hooke, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953
Guerin, B. C. de, *The Norman Isles*. Oxford, 1949
Mair, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953

JERSEY

Constitution. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 9 years, 4 retiring every third year), 12 constables (triennial) and 28 deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General are appointed by the Crown and are entitled to sit and to speak in the States,

but not to vote. Permanent laws, but not triennial regulations, passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Gen Sir George W. E. J. Erskine, GCB, KBE, DSO (appointed 15 Nov. 1958).

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: R. H. Le Masurier, DSC.

Population (1961), 63,345. In the year ended 30 June 1962 there were 1,128 births and 811 deaths. The principal town is St Helier on the south coast.

Education (1962). There are 2 public schools, namely, Victoria College for boys (540 pupils) and the Jersey College for girls (460 pupils); 3,750 pupils attend the States primary schools, 1,710 the States secondary schools and 1,968 attend private schools. The States Public Instruction Committee provide facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes.

Finance (year ending 31 Jan. 1962). Revenue, £5,243,586; expenditure, £5,123,728; public debt, £2,707,977. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

Commerce (1961). Principal imports: Food, £5,258,865; machinery, £4,633,537; beverages and tobacco, £1,686,146; fuel, £1,339,612; chemicals, £1,319,872. Principal exports: Potatoes, 52,027 tons; tomatoes, 28,069 tons; cattle, 575 head.

Shipping. Number of commercial ships entering St Helier (1961), 2,046; leaving, 1,999. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (excluding fishing boats), 1961: Steam, 1; motor, 15; yachts (over 100 tons), 4; dumb barges, 2.

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 200 acres. Number of aircraft (1961) in, 17,579; out, 17,573; passengers, 390,149 arrivals, 393,006 departures.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. London, 1951

GUERNSEY

Constitution. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Counsellors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Counsellors. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex*

officio); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justieiers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Vice-Admiral Sir (William) Geoffrey (Arthur) Robson, KBE, CB, DSO, DSC.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir William Arnold, CBE.

Population. The population at the 1961 census was 45,150. Births during 1961 were 757; deaths, 588. The chief town is St Peter Port.

Education. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools. The total number of school children is 7,580. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

Finance (year ending 31 Dec. 1961). Revenue £2,687,415 (including £84,455 for Alderney); expenditure, £2,281,581 (including £64,169 for Alderney); States' funded debt, £4,455,460; note issue, £530,568. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No supertax or death-duties are levied.

Commerce (1961). Principal imports: Fuel, 124,987 tons; foodstuffs, 18,484 tons; building materials, 38,988 tons; petrol and oils, 19,425,690 gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 45,766 tons net; grapes, 141 tons; flowers, 3,521 tons; stone, 56,099 tons.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1961 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,597,183. Sea passengers: Arrivals, 83,241; departures, 80,854. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1961 numbered 66 (steam, 5; sail, 3; yachts, 58).

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1961, 122,869 passengers arrived and 124,759 departed by air.

Alderney. Population (census 1961), 1,449. Chief town, St Anne's, with airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court.

President of the States: Cdr S. P. Herivel, CBE, DSC.

Clerk of the States and Court: P. W. Radice, MA, ICS (Retd).

Sark. Population (census 1961), 556. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the

Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Sark has no income tax. Motor cars are not allowed on the roads.

La Dame de Sercq: Mrs R. W. Hathaway, OBE.

Seneschal: W. Baker, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946

A Short History of and Guide to Alderney. New ed. Guernsey, 1963

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: an autobiography*. London, 1961

Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952

Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957

ADEN

In 1863 British Aden, with a population of approximately 20,000 including the military, comprised the two peninsulas now known as Aden and Little Aden. The 'Aden Settlement' of the main peninsula consisted of the old Arab town of Aden, the Somali village of Maalla and the township of Steamer Point. The Settlement was presided over by a British Resident, who was both civil governor and military commandant of the garrison. Two assistants and a magistrate performed the administrative and judicial duties.

The town of Aden was then only accessible from the mainland through a narrow pass—the present Main Pass. Steamer Point was already the port of Aden with coal wharfs and a landing pier. Christ Church, the main Anglican church of Aden, was built here in 1863.

The main problem of Aden in 1863 was the water supply, which was obtained from deep wells sunk into solid rock, from the ancient Taweela storage tanks in Aden Town, or brought across the bay in boats or overland by camel from the village of Hiswa, the site of the present federal capital.

FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA. According to the agreement signed by Colony and Federal Ministers in May 1962, the Colony acceded to the Federation on 18 Jan. 1963. The agreement was approved by the Legislative Council of Aden and the Federal Council and ratified by the British Parliament. Perim and the Kuria Muria Islands are not included in the Federation.

High Commissioner: Sir Charles Johnston, KCMG.

The Federal Supreme Council (cabinet) assumed office on 18 Jan. 1963; it includes 4 members from the former colony.

Chief Minister: Hassan Ali Bayumi. *Foreign Affairs*: Sheikh Muhammad Farid al Aulaqi.

On 11 Feb. 1959, 5 Western Protectorate states—the amirates of Beihan and Dhala, the sultanates of Audhali, Fadhli and Lower Yafai, and the Upper Aulaqi shaikhdom—formed the Federation of the Arab Amirates of the South. The Sultan of Lahej joined the Federation in Oct. 1959, the Lower Aulaqi sultanate and Dathina State in Feb. 1960 and the Wahidi sultanate (formerly of the Eastern Aden Protectorate) in March 1963. On 4 April 1962 the Federation changed its name to 'the Federation of South Arabia'. The capital of the Federation is Al Ittihad. The Aden Protectorate Levies, formed in 1928, were on 29 Nov. 1961 handed over to the Federation and now constitute the Federal Regular Army.

FORMER COLONY. Aden is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-al-Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering

station on the highway to the East. The Colony includes the townships of Little Aden and Sheikh Othman which embraces the villages of Imad and Hiswa.

Constitution and Government. Under the provisions of the Aden Colony Order, 1936, Aden became the Colony of Aden on 1 April 1937.

As re-constituted under the Aden Colony (Amendment) Order 1958, the Legislative Council consists of 12 elected, 5 *ex-officio* and 6 nominated members with an impartial Speaker appointed by the Governor. The Executive Council under the presidency of the Governor consists of 5 *ex-officio* members, and 5 elected members or nominated members of the Legislative Council who, from 1961, are styled Ministers.

English and Arabic are the official languages in the Legislative Council, with English prevailing in the case of a dispute in interpretation.

The elections held on 4 Jan. 1959 returned 9 Arabs, 2 Somalis and 1 Indian, all elected without party ties.

The Aden Colony (Amendment) Order, 1959, restricts the application of the Aden Colony Order, 1936, as amended, in relation to the island of Perim and the Kuria Muria Islands, for the Government of which provision is made by the Perim Order in Council, 1959. These islands, while remaining part of the Colony, are no longer included among the responsibilities of the Colony Legislative and Executive Councils but are administered directly by the Governor, through a Commissioner in each case. Legislative power is vested in the Governor.

Area and Population. The area of the Colony is 75 sq. miles (195 sq. km); of Perim, 5 sq. miles (13 sq. km). According to the census held in Feb. 1955 the total population of the Colony is 138,441: Arabs, 55,791; Yemenis, 48,088; Indians, 15,817; Somalis, 10,611; Europeans, 4,484; Jews, 831; others, 2,819. Estimated population in 1963, 210,000.

The principal towns are: Crater (55,000). Sheikh Othman (29,000), Tawahi (20,000) and Maalla (20,000).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	5,856	141	565	291	1,924
1960	4,553	71	527	257	1,048
1961	2,710	123	..	..	1,721

Education. The educational system consists of 4 years of primary, 3 years of intermediate and 4-6 years of secondary schooling. Primary and intermediate education is provided free for Adenese boys and girls; moderate fees are charged for secondary education (these may be waived for poor pupils), while allowances are paid to teachers in training. In addition, generous grants are made to grant-in-aid schools.

There are 20 government primary schools, 12 grant-aided and 6 private schools providing education for 6,399 boys and 3,574 girls. Intermediate education is provided at 7 government, 11 grant-aided and 4 private schools for 4,112 boys and 1,544 girls.

Secondary education is provided mainly at the 3 government schools (2 for boys and 1 for girls) and the Technical Institute in Maalla with its branch at Little Aden, providing a total of 1,840 places.

A men's teacher-training centre provides a 2-year course (87 students in 1961). A women's teacher-training centre was opened in 1961 (23 students).

Adult education is provided by part-time and evening classes at the Technical Institute, by evening GCE classes, special classes for the police,

Arabic language classes for non-Arabs and various courses for women at the Besse Centre.

An agreed proportion of Protectorate students enter Colony Educational Institutions. The Education Department also undertakes a considerable amount of administration for the Overseas Studies Board. At the end of 1961, 40 scholars were taking courses in higher education abroad; 42 members of the Colony Public Service were on course of study overseas as on 31 March 1962. In addition, there were 51 private sponsored students as well as a considerable number of private students.

The expenditure on Colony education has risen from £6,600 in 1936 to £601,313 in 1961-62.

Cinemas (1961). There were 11 cinemas with a seating capacity of 8,500.

Health. There are 72 physicians and 843 hospital beds, excluding the Armed Services.

Finance. Budgets, in £ sterling, for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60 ^a	1960-61 ^a	1961-62 ^a	1962-63 ^a
Revenue	4,868,542	3,888,459	4,366,603	4,697,110	5,552,563
Expenditure ¹	4,356,661	3,833,284	4,334,869	4,713,818	5,475,281

¹ Includes transfer from surplus balances to a development fund (£200,000 in 1958-59, £550,000 in 1959-60 and 1960-61 each, £900,000 in 1961-62).

² Excludes revenue and expenditure on public utilities.

³ Estimates.

The main government revenue is from income tax and customs and excise duties. In 1961-62, £1,256,224 of revenue was derived from income tax and £1,566,718 from customs and excise. The main heads of expenditure were: Education, £637,813; medical, £527,004; police, £480,559; public debt, £520,396; public works, £457,100; contribution to development fund, £900,000.

Production. The main product of Aden is salt made from sea-water by solar evaporation. There are an oil refinery (in little Aden), a mill for crushing oil-seeds, mainly cottonseed from the Protectorate, and small factories for tiles and aluminium pots and pans and for bottling soft drinks.

Commerce. The trade of Aden is mainly transshipment and entrepot, the port serving as centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories; because of its favourable geographical position it is an important oil bunkering port. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. There is a flourishing trade in luxury goods sold to visitors from ships.

Imports 1961: By sea, land and air, £82,886,404; bullion and specie, £1,079,161; total imports £83,965,565. Re-exports and exports 1961: By sea, land and air, including ships' stores and bunker fuel, £64,920,298; bullion and specie, £724,417; total exports, £65,644,715.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Aden (Colony and Protectorate) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	7,113,143	7,515,399	7,306,316	7,245,546	11,118,640
Exports from UK	7,651,600	7,738,656	9,329,502	10,904,373	11,251,895
Re-exports from UK	66,435	86,361	123,680	142,539	136,315

Shipping. In 1961, 5,942 merchant vessels of 28,166,730 tons (net) entered the Port of Aden, of which 2,259 were British; in the same year 1,410 country (local) craft of 128,741 tons entered.

Roads. The colony has 122 miles of roads of which 110.5 are asphalted. Registered motor vehicles in 1961 numbered 12,009.

Post. There are 7 post offices in the Colony, 9 in the Eastern Protectorate and one at Kamaran, and 13 postal agencies in the Eastern Protectorate and one at Perim. An automatic telephone system serves the Colony with exchanges at Maalla, Little Aden and Sheikh Othman. In 1962 there were 6,150 telephones in use. An overseas radio-telephone service provides communication with UK, India, East Africa, Djibouti, Khartoum, most European countries, USA and Canada.

There is no internal telegraph system conducted by the Government. External cable telegraphic communication is provided by Cable and Wireless, Ltd, which also operate wireless telegraph services to Mukalla, Seiyun and Meifa'ah in the Eastern Protectorate and to the islands of Kamaran and Perim.

Aviation. The main airfield at Khormaksar is operated jointly by the RAF and the Civil Aviation Department.

Eleven airlines operate scheduled services from and through Aden: Aden Airways, Air-India International, Alitalia, BOAC, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Air Lines, Middle East Airlines, United Arab Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Sudan Airways and Yemen Airlines.

Aden Airways Ltd, an associate of BOAC, maintains regular services in the Protectorate as well as scheduled services on international trunk routes to East Africa, Ethiopia, Somalia, Saudi Arabia, Oman, Bahrain and Egypt.

Currency. The currency in circulation is the East African Shilling (see p. 169).

Banking. The following banking facilities are in the Colony: The National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the British Bank of the Middle East, Cowasjee Dinshaw & Brothers, the Bank of India, Ltd, the Chartered Bank, Ltd, the Habib Bank, Ltd, the Arab Bank, Ltd. There is also a savings bank operated by the Post Office.

FORMER PROTECTORATE. The Aden Protectorate (area 112,000 sq. miles or 290,000 sq. km) lies to the east, west and north of the Colony and consists of the territories and dependencies of Arab chiefs, most of whom are in treaty relations with H.M. Government. It is bounded on the east by the Kara country, which is part of the dominions of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, and on the north and west by Saudi Arabia, the 'Empty Quarter' and the Yemen, whose southern boundary was temporarily fixed by Article III of the Treaty of Sana (Feb. 1934), by which H.M. Government and the Yemen Government agreed to maintain the *status quo* frontier as it was on the date of the signing of the treaty. The coastline of the Aden Protectorate, which is about 750 miles long, starts in the west from Husn Murad, opposite the island of Perim, and runs eastward to Ras Dharbat 'Ali, where it meets the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman. The population (of which no census has ever been taken) is estimated to be about 1m.

The Aden Protectorate is divided into the Western Aden Protectorate and the Eastern Aden Protectorate. The former consists of 7 sultanates, 2 amirates and 10 shaikhdoms or tribal confederations. The administrative and economic development of these states varies greatly; in some of them the chiefs still have no proper control over their subjects. The predominant occupation of the people is agriculture; successful cotton-growing schemes have been instituted in Abyan and Lahej.

The Eastern Aden Protectorate comprises the Hadhramaut (consisting of the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State of Seiyun) and the Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra. His Highness Sultan Awadh Bin Saleh Bin Ghalib Al Quaiti, Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, is the premier chief of the Eastern Aden Protectorate, and the Hadhramaut is the most important and best organized of these areas. By treaties of 1938 and 1939 respectively a Resident Adviser was appointed to the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State of Seiyun; he also advises the Sultan of the Mahra State. Mukalla, on the coast, is the seat of government of the Qu'aiti State and Seiyun is the capital of the Kathiri State. The Hadhramaut is bounded on the east by the Mahri Sultanate and on the west by the Wahidi Sultanate. The Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra is the most easterly area in the Aden Protectorate. The Sultan resides on the island of Socotra (area 1,400 sq. miles), which lies 150 miles from Cape Guardafui. The population, said to number about 12,000, is mostly pastoral inland, fishing on the coast. Religion formerly Christian, but Moslem since the end of the 17th century. Chief products, dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (hump-less) and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into advisory treaty relations with H.M. Government in 1954. Principal village, Hadibo.

Education. An education adviser for the Protectorate was appointed in 1960, and he advises the Minister of Education of the Federation of the Arab Amirates of the South and also the Directors of Education of the Kathiri and the Qu'aiti States. The standard varies greatly, the most advanced states being the Fadhli and Lahej Sultanates in the Federation, and the Kathiri and Qu'aiti States in the Eastern Protectorate. There are 165 primary streams for boys with 16,470 pupils and 19 primary streams for girls with 2,491 pupils in the two Protectorates. There is one intermediate school for girls, in Mukalla, which opened in Sept. 1961. A secondary school was opened at Mukalla in 1962; another is to be opened at Al-Ittihad; there are about 100 pupils undergoing secondary education in Aden Colony and in the Sudan.

Total expenditure in 1961-62, including capital development provided by the UK and contributions from the Federation and the States, was £370,000.

Finance. The Aden Protectorate is not directly administered, but is under the control of the Governor of Aden. Government expenditure in 1962-63 was estimated at £1,316,251, excluding £3,739,080 for Federation.

Revenue and expenditure of State administrations which have adopted regular accounting methods were as follows in 1961-62 (estimates, in £):

Western Aden Protectorate: Fadhli, (R) 179,616, (E) 198,108; Lower Yafai, (R) 84,615, (E) 95,771; Dathina, (R) 53,148, (E) 52,723; Lower Aulaqi, (R) 59,551, (E) 54,980; Amiri, (R) 58,497, (E) 61,099; Upper Aulaqi Sheikhdom, (R) 59,548, (E) 50,720; Audhali, (R) 87,730, (E) 83,431; Shaib, (R) 8,533, (E) 8,954; Beihan, (R) 63,344, (E) 61,608; Upper Aulaqi Sultanate, (R) 27,722, (E) 26,278; Lahej, (R) 179,616, (E) 198,108; Wahidi (including Balhaf and Bir Ali), (R) 58,386, (E) 53,444.

Eastern Aden Protectorate: Quaiti, (R) 694,003, (E) 682,835; Kathiri, (R) 65,505, (E) 64,144.

The Kuria Muria islands are controlled on behalf of the Governor by the Resident in the Persian Gulf. The islands are situated in the Kuria Muria Bay off the south coast of Oman at 55° 55' E. long. They were given to the British Government by the Sultan of Muscat in 1854. They are 5 in number:

Haskiyah (1 sq. mile), Suda (5 sq. miles, rising to 1,300 ft), Hallaniyah (22 sq. miles, rising to 1,600 ft; about 70 inhabitants), Gharzaut, Jibliyah (from west to east); total area, 30 sq. miles (77 sq. km); total population, about 100.

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea, about 200 miles north of Perim, was taken by the British from the Turks in 1915, and is, since 1 Feb. 1949, administered by the Governor of Aden through a Commissioner. It has an area of 80 sq. miles (270 sq. km) and a population of about 2,000.

The island of **Perim**, situated in the Bab-el-Mandeb at the entrance to the Red Sea, is administered by the Governor of Aden through a Commissioner. It has an area of 5 sq. miles (13 sq. km) and a population of approximately 280. *Commissioner*: The Assistant Chief Secretary (Protectorate).

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Aden, 1959-60.* HMSO, 1962
Accession of Aden to the Federation of South Arabia. Cmd. 1814. HMSO, 1962
The Abyan Scheme, 1951. (Col. 283.) HMSO, 1952
 Belhaven, Lord, *The Uneven Road.* London, 1955
 Botting, D., *Island of Dragon's Blood.* London, 1958
 Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden.* London, 1959
 Ingrams, D., *A Survey of the Social and Economic Condition of the Aden Protectorate.* Aden, 1949
 Ingrams, W. H., *Arabia and the Isles.* London, 1942
 Meulen, D. van der, *Aden to the Hadramaut.* London, 1947
 Stark, F., *The Southern Gates of Arabia.* London, 1936.—*Seen in the Hadhramaut.* London, 1940
 Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands.* London, 1959

BAHAMAS

IN 1863 the Bahamas had a population of 35,487 (1861 census). With the proclamation of the blockade of the southern ports during the American Civil War on 19 April 1861 the Colony entered its first period of prosperity when Nassau became one of the chief ports of call for the blockade runners. Imports and exports reached the unparalleled figures of £5,346,122 and £4,672,398 respectively. The financial position of the Colony was so greatly improved that the Government was able to undertake many public works.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bahamas consists of some 20 inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or cays; the rest only as rocks. Land area, 4,404 sq. miles (11,406 sq. km). The total rainfall in 1961 was 37.82 in.; highest in May (8.27 in.). Average winter temperature, 70° F. (21° C.); average summer temperature, 81° F. (27° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1953: New Providence (46,125, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (3,407), Harbour Island (840), Grand Bahama (4,095), Cat Island (3,201), Long Island (3,755), Mayaguana (615), Eleuthera (6,070), Exuma (2,919), San Salvador or Watling's Island (694), Acklin's Island (1,273), Crooked Island (836), Great Inagua (999), Andros Island (7,136), Bimini (718), Spanish Wells (665), Ragged Island (417).

Total estimated population, 1961, 106,677 (about 80% coloured). Vital

statistics (1961): Births, 3,759 (34.27 per 1,000); deaths, 1,024 (9.33 per 1,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 9, a Legislative Council of 11 and a Representative Assembly of 33 members. The General Assembly Elections Act, 1959, provides for adult male suffrage and a limited second vote in respect of ownership and/or rental of real property. The normal life of the House is 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor. No forms of local government exist.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Robert de Stapeldon Stapledon, KCMG, CBE.
Colonial Secretary: K. M. Walmisley, CMG, OBE.

EDUCATION (1961). Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14. There are 147 state-maintained schools with a total roll of 18,796; there are also 51 denominational and private schools with a total roll of 7,517. There are 6 government and 5 denominational secondary schools and 1 private secondary school. Government expenditure, £850,813.

Cinemas (1961). There are 4 cinemas in Nassau.

Newspapers (1961). There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau with a combined circulation of 23,820 per week.

JUSTICE (1961). 15,383 cases (traffic, 7,980; criminal, 2,832; civil, 4,571) were dealt with summarily, and 630 (criminal, 127; civil, 503) in the Supreme Court. The authorized strength of the police force was 22 officers and 548 other ranks.

FINANCE (1961). Revenue, £8,563,582 (1962 estimate: £9,183,000); expenditure, £8,574,914 (1962 estimate: £9,321,428); public debt (31 Dec.), £2,035,800. The tourist industry is the chief source of income (335,993 visitors in 1962).

PRODUCTION AND COMMERCE. The principal exports in 1961 were salt, crawfish, pulpwood, tomatoes and cucumbers. The sponge beds were opened for fishing in 1961. Production of salt amounted to 4,722m. bushels in 1961.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 6 calendar years (in £):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1956	12,712,049	687,203	1959	24,845,191	2,148,544
1957	15,259,494	782,790	1960	23,418,994	2,083,413
1958	16,475,204	1,707,135	1961	30,409,491	2,955,169

Imports (excluding specie) (1961) from UK were valued at £4,703,537; from USA, £19,305,202; from Canada, £1,492,222. Principal imports were: Machinery (£1,789,523), motor cars and trucks (£1,451,188), iron and steel (£1,032,637), hardware (£1,665,859), petroleum oils (£1,483,443) and food, drink and tobacco (£8,617,326). Principal exports were: Salt (£256,630), crawfish (£159,707), raw tomatoes (£115,797) and pulpwood (£996,148). Exports (excluding specie) to UK were £141,026 (including re-exports, £134,940); USA, £2,754,490; Canada, £28,811.

Trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	145,004	129,260	193,136	280,099	355,778
Exports from UK . . .	7,981,175	13,770,730	5,285,178	6,619,807	4,288,977
Re-exports from UK . . .	119,425	154,197	183,355	123,768	120,423

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 9,950 vessels of 7,472,741 tons entered and cleared; of these, 2,790 vessels of 1,153,953 tons were British.

Roads. There are more than 200 miles of good paved roads in Nassau, and good roads on Eleuthera and Grand Bahama. There are no railroads.

Power. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence. Total units generated during 1961, 88,757,480. Total number of consumers, 14,280. Other islands have small privately owned generating plants.

Telecommunications. In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1961 was 12,668. 36 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in several cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype service to Bermuda and to Florida connecting into the USA network and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 kilocycles.

Aviation. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 8 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—BOAC: daily from New York and Jamaica; twice weekly from Bermuda. Pan American World Airways: daily from New York; thrice daily from Miami. Trans Canada Airlines: 5 times weekly from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Cunard Eagle: twice weekly from London and Bermuda. Mackey Airlines: thrice daily from Tampa—St Petersburg, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale. Bahamas Airways: 7 flights daily to Miami. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Out Islands. Bahamas Airways and Bahamas Air Traders provide charter services to the Out Islands and Florida. There are 22 airstrips on the various Out Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1961, 371,586 passengers and 1,436,044 kg of freight were set down at Nassau.

MONEY. British silver and 'copper' coins are legal tender. Silver coins of the UK ceased, with effect from 1 Nov. 1936, to be legal tender in the colony for payments exceeding 40s. Local currency notes of £5, £1, 10s., 4s. sterling are in circulation, but American and Canadian currency is generally accepted. Bank of England notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, The Canadian Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, The Chase Manhattan Bank and The First National City Bank of New York have branches in Nassau.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1961, depositors, 35,990; balance due, £867,048.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1958-59. HMSO, 1960
 Peggs, A. D., *A Short History of the Bahamas.* Nassau, 1951
 LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

BERMUDA

In 1863 Bermuda's population (census 1861) was 11,450 (4,624 white, 6,826 coloured). Imports totalled £321,427 and exports £49,965. Revenue was £19,643; expenditure on the administration of justice was £951 and on roads £1,257. The chief factor affecting Bermuda's economy was the American Civil War. On the one hand, the Confederate blockade runners established a flourishing new trade; in retaliation, the Union government prohibited the export of cattle from the US to Bermuda and demanded that no goods exported from the US should be sold to the Confederates.

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 300 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 15' N. lat., 64° 51' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 677 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 31 Dec. 1961 was estimated at 45,491.

In 1961 the birth rate was 26.02 per 1,000 (20.4 white, 29.2 coloured) and the death rate 6.8 per 1,000 (6.5 white, 6.9 coloured); there were 444 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 2,800.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony, with semi-representative government. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 9 members (3 *ex officio*, 6 non-officials) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 11 members (3 *ex officio*, 8 non-officials), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 7,245 votes were cast in the last election. Women received the vote in 1944.

Police force, 1961, 235.

Governor: Maj-Gen. Sir Julian Gascoigne, KCMG, KCVO, CB, DSO.

Colonial Secretary: J. W. Sykes, CMG, CVO (appointed 6 Dec. 1956); *ex-officio* member of the Executive Council and Legislative Council.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1961, 46 aided schools, with 9,395 pupils, received government grants. Total amount spent by the Government on education in 1961 was £604,186. There are also 25 private schools with 1,605 pupils.

Cinemas (1960). There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,360.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	3,861,226	4,412,612	4,697,132	5,148,022	4,857,921
Expenditure . . .	3,835,321 ⁴	4,354,826 ⁵	4,828,245 ²	5,115,759 ³	4,842,549

¹ Estimates.

² Includes £580,392 for education, £617,539 for trade development, £488,280 for public works, £307,523 for police, £268,454 for Board of Trade, £188,560 for agriculture, £240,321 for public transport, £185,500 for postal services, £236,717 for the colonial treasury, £281,411 for public health (plus £178,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

³ Includes £604,186 for education, £646,430 for trade development, £493,121 for public works, £349,739 for police, £239,548 for Board of Trade, £200,183 for agriculture, £247,990 for public transport, £192,155 for postal services, £145,045 for the Colonial Treasury, £334,665 for public health (plus £228,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

⁴ Includes £493,907 for trade development, £484,386 for education, £458,497 for public works, £216,967 for police, £224,388 for the Board of Trade, £174,814 for agriculture, £180,572 for public transport, £156,549 for public health, £149,108 for postal service and £113,652 for the colonial treasury.

⁵ Includes £489,234 for education, £601,954 for trade development, £445,308 for public works, £237,451 for police, £222,881 for Board of Trade, £194,105 for agriculture, £182,195 for public transport, £166,112 for postal services, £147,167 for the colonial treasury, £224,837 for public health (plus £222,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

Chief sources of revenue in 1961: Customs, £3,377,365; postal, £282,669; public transportation, £236,306; licence duties (motor vehicles), £230,839; stamp taxes, £275,611. Chief item of expenditure, 1961 (excluding items mentioned above, in note 3): Special fund appropriations, £515,000.

Public debt in 1961, including local loans, £108,000.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are pharmaceuticals, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. 609 acres are under cultivation.

Trade Unions. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 8 trade unions (Union of Teachers, 158 members; Industrial Union, 78; Teachers' Association, 102; Dockworkers' Union, 232; Civil Service Association, 150; Employers Council, 57; Association of Scientific Workers, 40; United Longshoremens, membership unknown).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 6 calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports ¹ . . .	13,159,853	15,821,555	17,146,958	19,451,669	19,647,353	21,955,457
Exports . . .	4,665,924	5,860,995	7,673,191	9,627,932	8,878,921	9,534,387

¹ Excluding government stores from imports.

Imports in 1961 (excluding government stores) from UK, £4,376,395; Canada, £1,407,012; British West Indies, £601,375; USA, £10,471,460; Australia, £222,363; Netherlands West Indies, £663,188.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	106,270	189,274	420,900	431,509	394,542
Exports from UK . . .	10,483,571	5,547,772	18,329,526	11,234,847	7,260,177
Re-exports from UK . . .	161,461	119,074	123,227	149,612	126,317

Food supplies are mostly from USA, Canada, Australia, UK and New Zealand. The principal imports in 1961 were: Food, £4,841,712; clothing, £2,412,580; alcoholic beverages, £710,597; fuel, £2,718,376; building material, £1,734,224.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping consisted (1961) of 7 steam vessels of 36,132 tons net, 24 sailing vessels of 2,909 tons net and 53 motor vessels of 42,424 tons net. In 1961 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,443,758 tons, of which 1,258,075 were British.

Railways and Roads. During April 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. On 31 Dec. 1961, 7,418 private cars, 512 taxis, 1,351 commercial vehicles, 9,539 auto-cycles, 90 buses and 505 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

Post. There is a private telephone company, with about 47,000 miles of wire, serving about 15,650 subscribers. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, and through Turks Island with Jamaica and Barbados. Early in 1962 the radio-telephone service was replaced by a co-axial telephone-cable system to New York and Montreal, from whence connexion is made to the UK and Europe *via* 'CANTAT'. There were (1961) 12 post offices. Post office revenue was £282,669 and expenditure, £195,057.

Aviation. BOAC, Pan American Airways, Cunard Eagle Airways and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. BOAC also have regular flights through Bermuda serving London, the Caribbean and Caracas. Cunard Eagle Airways also operate between Bermuda, Nassau (Bahamas) and Miami. Trans-Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their services between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto and/or Montreal. Iberia calls at Bermuda between Madrid, Lisbon, the Azores and Havana. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1961, 3,927, carrying 337,724 passengers.

MONEY. The currency, weights and measures are British, except that US instead of imperial fluid measures are used. There were £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. Bermuda government notes to the value of £1,577,295 10s. in circulation on 31 Dec. 1961.

BANKING. There are 2 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1961 were £820,751 to the credit of 9,089 depositors.

Books of Reference

- Biennial Report, 1959-60.* HMSO, 1961
Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.
 Tucker, T., *Bermuda's Story.* Dept. of Education, 1959
 Wilkinson, H., *The Adventurers of Bermuda.* OUP, 1958.—*Bermuda in the Old Empire.* OUP, 1950
 Zuill, W. E. S., *Bermuda Journey.* New York, 1958
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Librarian:* Miss A. E. Gosling, MBE.

BORNEO (BRITISH)

BRITISH BORNEO comprises the 3 territories of North Borneo (with Labuan), Brunei and Sarawak. The Sultan of Brunei in 1841 installed Sir) James Brooke as Rajah of Sarawak which, enlarged in 1861, was

recognized as independent by the USA in 1850 and by Britain in 1864. The sultan in 1846 ceded the island of Labuan to Britain and in 1847 himself entered into treaty relations with Britain. North Borneo was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the North Borneo Company. North Borneo and Sarawak are expected to join the Federation of Malaysia on 31 Aug. 1963.

NORTH BORNEO

GOVERNMENT. The sovereign rights and assets of the North Borneo Company were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan became part of the new Colony of North Borneo and the first Colonial Government assumed the administration of the territory.

The government is administered by a Governor aided by an Executive Council of 4 *ex-officio*, 2 official and 6 nominated members, and a Legislative Council of 4 *ex-officio*, 3 official and 18 nominated members.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir William Goode, GCMG.

Chief Secretary: R. N. Turner, CMG.

From Jan. 1942 to June 1945 North Borneo was in the occupation of the Japanese. The country suffered heavily; the principal towns and villages were destroyed. Reconstruction is now almost complete.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,500 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1960 census), 454,421, of whom 306,498 were natives, 104,542 Chinese, 1,896 Europeans and Eurasians and 41,485 others. The native population comprises Dusuns (mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mostly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Jesselton (the capital; 1960 census population, 21,497), Sandakan (29,291), Beaufort, Kudat, Tawau on the mainland and Victoria on the island of Labuan.

EDUCATION. There are 110 government and 305 grant-aided primary schools and 6 government and 22 grant-aided secondary schools. Government also maintains a trade school, a teachers' training college and an emergency training centre for rural school teachers. A number of adult evening classes in science, languages, mathematics, shorthand and book-keeping are conducted. Primary education is provided in Malay, Chinese, English and to a very small degree in Kadazan, the language of the largest indigenous community. Secondary education is principally in English.

In 1962 the enrolment in primary schools was 58,523, of whom 35,792 were boys and 22,731 were girls. This constitutes 70% of the estimated primary age group in North Borneo. There were 5,773 pupils in secondary

schools, of whom 3,932 were boys and 1,841 were girls. The expenditure by the Education Department from colony funds in 1961 was \$4,582,120.

Newspapers. There are 5 English and 7 Chinese daily newspapers.

HEALTH. The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis, acute respiratory infections, intestinal infestations and skin complaints.

There are 2 general hospitals (523 beds) and 6 cottage hospitals (488 beds). Thirty dispensaries in outlying districts are staffed by senior dressers under the supervision of district medical officers; 198 beds are provided at 18 of these dispensaries. During 1961 there were 321,544 new outpatients and 22,237 new inpatients at the institutions mentioned above.

There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (160 beds). There are maternal and child health centres at Sandakan, Jesselton and Keningau; 55 subsidiary rural health clinics are located in various parts of the country. Rural health nurse/midwives are being trained at Jesselton and in the surrounding rural areas, and traditional midwives are also receiving short training courses at hospitals.

JUSTICE. The courts functioning throughout the Colony for the administration of civil and criminal law are the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei, comprising the Court of Appeal and the High Court, and magistrate's courts of the first, second and third class. The Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction, while the powers of magistrates are limited according to class.

There are also 35 native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning Islamic law and local native customs. Appeal from these courts lies to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

In 1961, 4,235 convictions were obtained in 4,096 cases taken to court. Strength of police force on 31 Dec. 1961 was 25 officers and 998 men. Strength of prison service was 1 officer, 64 men and 3 women.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years, in Malayan \$:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue	46,184,450	59,048,113	68,105,459	68,917,730
Expenditure ²	42,513,961	56,252,008	62,670,339	67,741,402

<i>Development Budget ³</i>	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue	13,614,113	25,904,408	24,475,726	21,041,524
Expenditure	12,510,468	17,160,371	19,496,122	28,038,384

¹ Estimates.

² Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1959, \$6.6m.; 1960, \$15m.; 1961, \$16m.; 1962, \$10.7m.

³ Excludes expenditure from loan funds: 1959, \$3,892,677; 1960, \$3,783,077; 1961, \$1,138,799.

COMMERCE. The main imports are rice, provisions, textiles and apparel, tobacco, sugar, vehicles, metals, building material, machinery and oil. Statistics for calendar years, in Straits \$:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	121,618,711	128,490,413	155,513,919	195,893,979	214,996,423
Exports ¹	120,870,241	130,441,075	177,614,822	222,619,065	220,314,823

¹ In all probability the true figures for exports are considerably greater, as the values given for timber, tobacco, manila hemp and some other commodities are nominal and subject to adjustment when the sale price is known.

The main imports and exports were (in \$lm.):

Imports	1940	1955	1958	1959	1960	1961
Rice	1.5	6.4	10.0	7.9	8.4	10.3
Provisions	1.0	13.0	16.5	17.3	22.3	24.3
Textiles and apparel	1.2	5.9	5.3	6.1	9.2	10.8
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	0.4	4.2	9.8	9.7	12.8	24.6
Sugar	—	2.5	3.3	3.0	3.5	3.6
Vehicles	—	2.2	4.2	4.8	7.4	8.8
Machinery	—	6.9	11.7	20.1	30.0	28.0
Oils	—	5.0	4.5	16.7	15.8	14.4
Metals	—	7.5	8.3	10.2	12.1	9.6
Building materials	—	2.1	3.1	2.8	2.8	2.8
Exports	1940	1955	1958	1959	1960	1961
Rubber	14.50	45.9	32.8	47.0	49.5	41.2
Timber	2.20	21.6	36.4	61.1	90.7	102.8
Cutch	0.65	2.0	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.1
Hemp	0.55	2.2	2.6	3.8	5.2	4.8
Dried and salt fish	0.55	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.7	1.9
Tobacco	0.45	3.2	3.6	5.6	5.3	3.7
Firewood	0.40	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.6	0.6
Copra (including re-exports)	0.30	14.2	32.2	35.1	40.2	27.1

Total trade (in £ sterling) between North Borneo (including Labuan) and the UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	3,426,709	2,643,320	2,234,444	2,045,108	1,212,847
Exports from UK	2,596,935	4,098,438	2,910,029	3,138,178	2,829,874
Re-exports from UK	87,537	124,610	99,508	126,061	120,654

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping* (1961). Merchant shipping (men-of-war and government vessels excluded) amounting to 10,066,493 gross tons, used the ports, and cargo totalling 2,095,626 tons was handled. Passengers embarked, 59,065, and disembarked, 73,532.

Railway. A railway, 116 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch (20 miles) from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay.

Roads (1961). There were 238 miles of bituminous roads, 112 miles of metalled roads and 578 miles of earth-gravel roads. Work is in progress on a network of roads linking the main centres and the east and west coasts.

Post. There were 3,800 telephones on 31 Dec. 1961.

Aviation. There are in North Borneo 15 civil aerodromes, of which 10 are government-owned and operated; and 5 military aerodromes.

External communications are provided from Jesselton, which is served by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong and Manila, and Malayan Airways Ltd to Brunei, Sarawak and Singapore. Internal communications are provided by Borneo Airways Ltd. Daily services are operated between Jesselton, Sandakan, Lahad Datu and Tawau, and other regular scheduled services are linking Labuan, Jesselton, Kudat, Ranau, Keningau and Telupid.

The total air traffic handled at North Borneo aerodromes during 1961 was 95,324 passengers, 675,132 kg freight and 175,991 kg mail from 13,867 aircraft.

BANKING. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Jesselton, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Tenom, Kudat, Lahad Datu and Papar. The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has branches at Jesselton,

Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (NB) has a branch at Sandakan. The Chung Khiaw Bank has a branch at Jesselton. The Malayan Bank has branches at Jesselton, Tawau and Sandakan.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Broadcasting and Information, Jesselton.

Annual Report on North Borneo for 1961. HMSO, 1962

Treconning, K. G., *North Borneo.* HMSO, 1960

BRUNEI

History. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century, its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century as anti-piracy measures and to combat anarchy which had become rife. By the middle of the 19th century, the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. The present (28th) Sultan is His Highness Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin Wasa'dul Khairi Waddin, DK, PSNB, SPMB, DMN, DK (Kel.), DK (Johore), DK (Selangor), KCMG, who succeeded his brother, Sir Ahmed Tajudin, on 6 June 1950.

Constitution and Government. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. Under it there is a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Executive and Legislative Councils replace the State Council. The post of British Resident (to whom the administration of the country was entrusted by treaty in 1906) is abolished. His place is taken by a Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) appointed by the Sultan, to whom he is responsible for the exercise of executive authority.

The Executive Council is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 7 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 7 unofficial members. The Legislative Council is presided over by the Mentri Besar and comprises 8 *ex-officio* members, 6 official members appointed by the Sultan, 3 members nominated by the Sultan and 16 members elected by the District Councils, which are themselves composed of elected members.

The official languages are Malay and English. The official religion is Islam.

British High Commissioner: Sir Dennis White, KBE, CMG.

Mentri Besar: Dato Setia Marsal bin Maun, DSNB, SMB, POAS.

On 31 Aug. 1963 Brunei is expected to join the Federation of Malaysia.

Area and Population. Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population at the end of 1962 was 86,500. The capital is Brunei (population 37,511), 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River, 759 nautical miles distant from Singapore. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

Education (1962). Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided in 56 state schools (11,454 pupils). In addition, there were 8

Chinese schools (4,330 pupils), 7 private English schools (2,667 pupils), 3 Government English schools (1,407 pupils), 2 other private schools, a trade school and a teachers' training college. The total pupils and students attending all institutions was 18,685.

Police. The Police Force consists of 488 officers and men.

Industry. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs three-quarters of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The oilfield extends offshore and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Further search for new sources of oil is being conducted in the offshore areas. Part of the oil produced is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

Finance (1961). Revenue, \$117,974,642; expenditure, \$39,118,646.

A National Development Plan for the period 1962-66 to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people of the State has been implemented by Government.

Commerce. In 1961 imports totalled \$58,250,896; exports, \$238,468,307.

Imports to UK; 1958, £55,161; 1959, £25,544; 1960, £1,436; 1961, £2,683; 1962, £2,756. Exports from UK, 1958, £638,785; 1959, £471,195; 1960, £380,115; 1961, £427,408; 1962, £372,471. Re-exports from UK, 1960, £16,321; 1961, £14,963; 1962 £13,370.

Communications. The State has about 300 miles of road. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1961) was 5,741.

There were 6 post offices and a telephone network linking all the main centres. A central wireless station at Brunei is in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and North Borneo; 3 subsidiary wireless stations at Belait, Seria and Temburong serve internal traffic.

The Sarawak Steamship Company, the North Borneo Trading Company and launches regularly maintain communication with Labuan 35 miles from Brunei.

Malayan Airways maintain a daily air service to and from Singapore with connexion to Jesselton and Kuching; Borneo Airways provide local air services with the main centres in British Borneo.

Currency. The currency is the Malayan Dollar with a par value of 2s. 4d.

SARAWAK

IN 1863 Sarawak occupied a much smaller area than at present, the north-eastern border being at Tanjong Kidurong beyond Bintulu. The population was probably in the vicinity of 140,000 and the revenue and expenditure about \$100,000. Stable government was being maintained by a handful of Europeans with Malay and Dayak help. In 1863 a great expedition against the Kayan people of the upper Rejang by Dayaks under the leadership of the Tuan Muda, later to become the 2nd Rajah, led to a lasting peace between Dayaks and Kayans.

History. The government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946 and ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes.

Constitution and Government. A new constitution was granted by H.M. the Queen in Aug. 1956. The Council Negri consists of 24 elected members, 14 *ex-officio* members, 4 nominated members, and 1 standing member appointed for life prior to the Cession. The Supreme Council consists of 10 members: 2 nominated, 3 *ex officio* and 5 elected by the elected members of the Council Negri.

District and Divisional Advisory Councils on a representative basis have been established, and urban and rural councils exercise jurisdiction in the whole country.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Alexander Waddell, KCMG, DSC.

Chief Secretary: F. D. Jakeway, CMG, OBE.

Area and Population. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,900 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

Estimated population at the end of Dec. 1961 was 769,034, including 240,709 Chinese; 240,510 Sea Dayaks; 134,624 Malays; 60,201 Land Dayaks; 45,619 Melanaus; 8,323 Kenyahs; 8,125 Kayans; 7,353 Kedayans; 5,357 Muruts; 4,695 Punans; 2,888 Bisayahs; 2,101 Kelabits; 2,469 Indians, Pakistanis and Ceylonese; 3,420 Indonesians; 1,703 Europeans and Eurasians, and 937 others or indeterminate indigenous races.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 18 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (population 50,679), Sibü, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (population 30,000), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Oilfields, Ltd (population 13,500).

Religion and Education. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions with schools. There is a large Moslem population.

Newspapers. There are 1 English and 9 Chinese daily, 1 Malay thrice-weekly and 1 English, 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as weekly government newsheets in English, Malay, Iban and Chinese.

Police. There is a constabulary with an establishment of 1,465 officers and men of all races.

Finance. The revenue is derived from export and customs duties, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licences, income tax and excise revenue.

Estimated revenue, 1963, \$79,241,400; 1962, \$77,135,600; actual revenue, 1961, \$82,620,000. Estimated recurrent expenditure, 1963,

\$73,903,268 plus \$7,678,500 contribution to capital account; 1962, \$68,616,336; actual expenditure, 1961, \$80,258,000.

Production. The country produces rubber (exports, 1961, 46,916 net tons, \$83,256,933; 1960, 49,961 net tons, \$122,440,482), timber (exports, 1961, 416,033 tons, \$41,597,302; 1960, 361,663 tons, \$43,607,088), sago, oil, rice, pepper (exports, 1961, 10,954 tons, \$28,645,535; 1960, 4,099 tons, \$17,200,206), gold, bauxite (1961, 256,442 tons, \$5,545,854; 1960, 260,120 tons, \$4,995,202) and jungle produce. There are also known coal deposits.

Commerce. Exports of crude and refined oil, largely produced in Brunei, in 1961, was 3,966,891 long tons (\$221,856,310). The trade is mostly with Singapore.

Imports, 1961, \$411,739,118; 1960, \$444,922,798. Exports, 1961, \$397,234,369; 1960, \$488,290,454.

Total trade with the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,017,453	11,439,157	4,978,388	5,421,149	6,717,278
Exports from UK . . .	1,360,246	1,190,092	1,430,500	1,464,673	2,270,707
Re-exports from UK . .	38,350	54,145	66,223	67,359	70,189

Communications. There are no railways. In 1961 there were 748 miles of roads, consisting of 168 miles of bitumen surfaced, 247 miles of gravel surfaced and 333 miles of earth roads. There are 40 post offices and 17 wireless-telegraph stations. A telephone system with 56 stations (3,697 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore.

Money. The currency is the Malaya and British Borneo dollar (\$1 = 2s. 4d.).

Banking. The post office savings bank had 9,432 depositors at the end of 1961; the amount to their credit was \$3,879,312. There are branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank and the Overseas Chinese Bank.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sarawak for 1960.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1961
Information on Sarawak. Government Printer, Kuching, 1961
Sarawak: Political and Economic Background. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs 1957
 Baring-Gould and Bampfylde, *A History of Sarawak Under the Two White Rajahs.* London, 1909
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1956
 Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture.* HMSO, 1955
 Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* HMSO, 1954
 Harrison, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs,* CUP, 1960

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Museum Reference Library, Kuching

BRITISH GUIANA

IN 1863 the population of British Guiana was 148,026, the majority being Negroes. Slavery had been abolished in 1834, and Portuguese, Indian and Chinese immigrants were being brought to work on the sugar plantations. These, however, formed a small proportion of the population. Tension still existed between the Negroes and the new immigrants after the serious anti-Portuguese riots of 1856.

The Constitution, dating back to Dutch times and in force until 1928,

provided for a legislature consisting of a Court of Policy and a Combined Court. The latter had control of financial matters and was dominated by the planting interests, as a result of a restricted franchise based on property qualifications. The revenue for 1863 was £266,170, the expenditure £267,291. The public debt amounted to £12,850.

The chief exports were sugar, rum and molasses; rice was imported. Gold had been discovered a few years earlier, and in 1863 the first gold-mining company, the British Guiana Gold Company, was formed.

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Aug. 1961 confers upon British Guiana full internal self-government, only defence and external affairs remaining the responsibility of H.M. Government. The legislature consists of an elected Legislative Assembly of 35 members, and a nominated Senate, with limited delaying powers, of 13 members; of these 8 are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 3 after consultation with the opposition and 2 at the Governor's discretion.

The Council of Ministers, presided over by the Premier, consists of 10 Ministers, 2 of whom are Senators. The Governor has reserved legislative powers.

The elections held on 21 Aug. 1961 gave the People's Progressive Party 20 seats, the People's National Congress 11 seats, the United Force 4 seats.

Governor: Sir Ralph Grey, KCMG, KCVO, OBE.

Premier: Dr Cheddi Jagan (People's Progressive Party).

AREA AND POPULATION. The colony is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (end of 1961), 590,140; of these 289,790 were East Indians. Births (1960), 23,233 (42.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,003 (9.2 per 1,000). The capital, Georgetown, had, in 1960, a population of 148,451.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. These bases are not now being used by the US Government. Atkinson Field, on the Demerara River, is being operated by the British Guiana Government as a civil airport.

EDUCATION (1961). There were 337 schools (including 90 in remote and sparsely populated districts), 81 of which were government schools and 256 (excluding 5 infant or nursery schools) received government grants. They had 129,373 pupils and 3,181 full-time teachers. Secondary education was provided for both boys and girls in 3 government-owned, 14 grant-aided and 13 privately owned schools.

Cinemas (1961). There were 41 cinemas with seating capacity of 32,103.

Newspapers (1963). There are 3 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 47,254, and 6 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 105,855.

JUSTICE. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the full court of the Supreme Court and to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal, and from these courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. A Court of Criminal Appeal was instituted on 1 Jan. 1952, but as from 20 Nov. 1959 its functions were taken over by the Federal Supreme Court of the West Indies. After the dissolution of the Federation criminal appeals now lie to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in British Guiana dollars):

	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	48,762,911	56,094,734	60,046,521	59,000,820	67,500,587
Expenditure . . .	45,506,919	50,294,214	57,012,962	63,844,859	67,700,567

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, USA grant and the related expenditure.

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue 1961: Customs and excise, \$29,602,321; licenses, \$1,119,344; internal revenue, \$20,359,198. Expenditure: General administration, \$8,236,240; law and order, \$5,287,839; debt charges, \$6,776,157; medical, \$6,580,463; education, \$8,091,783; other social services, \$2,905,693; public works, \$5,873,901; post and telecommunications, \$2,762,161; pensions, \$2,511,750; transport services, \$2,336,354.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1962, was \$117m.

PRODUCTION. British Guiana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area of the Colony is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economical basis, however. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

Agriculture. Acreage under cultivation (1961): Sugar-cane, 97,800 (sugar output, 324,700 long tons); rice, 226,300 (output 124,000 tons); coconuts, 38,000; coffee, 2,800; cocoa, 900; ground provisions, 27,550; citrus and other fruit, 9,500; corn, 2,000.

Livestock estimate (1961): Cattle, 160,000; pigs, 20,000; sheep, 40,000; goats, 10,000; poultry (broiler industry), 459,236; horses, mules and donkeys, 9,000.

With the exception of sugar, data exclude all crops and livestock under the direct operation of the sugar estates.

In 1952 the British Government approved a free grant of \$919,481 for the Boerasirie extension project, the total cost of which is about BWI\$12m. The project, completed in 1959, provides water control of the coastland

between the Essequibo and Demerara rivers, and of riverain land between the sea and mouth of the Bonasika River, a tributary of the Essequibo, and of the Kamuni, a tributary of the Demerara. It will substantially improve the drainage and irrigation over an area of 75,000 acres, much of which had been only partly cultivated, and it will bring into beneficial use 40,000 acres now wholly undeveloped. The area of land suitable for rice cultivation has increased from 9,000 to 32,000 acres.

Mining. Placer goldmining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1952 the output of gold was 3,264,498 bullion oz., while in 1962, 1,903 bullion oz. (1960: 2,364; 1961: 1,702) were produced. From 1901 to 1952 the production of diamonds was 2,602,742 metric carats, while in 1962, 100,145 metric carats (1960: 101,004; 1961: 112,679) were produced. There are large deposits of bauxite; 2,374,000 long tons were produced in 1961. Three tons of columbite-tantalite concentrates were produced and shipped to USA in 1955; no production since. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 193,000 tons were produced in 1961.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in British Guiana dollars) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports ¹ .	118,469,312	116,026,343	110,620,386	147,598,723	147,000,928
Exports .	108,085,688	97,227,547	103,520,054	127,311,756	149,477,459

¹ Including bullion and specie.

Chief imports (1961): Machinery, \$41,936,000; diesel gas and other fuel oils, 199,705 tons, \$7,319,797; motor spirit, 30,193 tons, \$2,442,196; kerosene, 17,254 tons, \$1,348,437; flour, 65,021,322 lb., \$5,086,980; tobacco in leaf, 813,084 lb., \$844,017; cotton fabrics, 8,654,893 sq. yd, \$3,570,482; footwear, 115,474 doz. pairs, \$2,602,344; dairy products, \$4,968,218; beer, 127,502 gallons, \$303,996; ale, 53,391 gallons, \$190,494; stout, 126,004 gallons, \$381,151.

Chief domestic exports (1961): Sugar, 313,247 tons, \$56,846,270; rum, 1,897,920 proof gallons, \$3,056,798; rice, 90,236 tons, \$22,623,542; timber, 2,044,165 cu. ft, \$2,997,269; diamonds, 121,336 carats, \$5,134,242; bauxite, 1,606,317 tons, \$28,474,977; manganese, 187,383 tons, \$5,373,790.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from UK (1961), 38%; from USA, 20%; from Canada, 7%. Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to Canada, 26%; to UK, 25%; to USA, 21%.

Total trade between British Guiana and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	9,894,898	7,756,831	8,041,825	6,852,644	6,483,430
Exports from UK .	9,916,438	9,467,474	10,721,441	10,477,396	8,640,817
Re-exports from UK	143,271	170,330	163,286	154,293	114,219

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 2,452 vessels of 2,384,654 NRT entered and 2,331 of 2,355,496 NRT cleared.

There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation.

British Guiana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, the Netherlands, Canada, the USA, the West Indies and Netherlands and French Guianas.

Georgetown harbour, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the

Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Dutch Guiana. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

Roads. There are 318 miles of driving or motor road, 244 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni rivers to the Potaro goldmining district (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the Lower Potaro River at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari) and 400 miles of trails (including a government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi savannah). Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1961, totalled 22,969, including 10,047 passenger cars, 3,448 lorries and vans, 124 buses, 5,084 tractors and 4,016 motor cycles.

Railways. There are 2 government-owned railways: the East Coast Railway, 61 miles of single-line standard gauge, linking Georgetown and New Amsterdam; and the West Coast Railway, 33 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

The Demerara Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Mackenzie on the Demerara River to Ituni.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 137 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

Telecommunications. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunications Branch of the Post Office Department.

There were 9,066 telephones in use in 1961. 275 sub-exchanges, call offices and private branch exchanges were in operation during the year. The number of route miles in the coastal area was 345 miles approximately. Thirty-six land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area. Four wireless telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communications are provided by Cable and Wireless (W.I.) Ltd.

In Georgetown, a central radio station provided facilities for radio telephone communication with 4 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above, 9 stations operated by other government departments, 39 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 8 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

The British Guiana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd, operates 2 stations on a commercial basis.

Aviation. British Guiana Airways, Ltd, acquired by the Government in 1955, operates scheduled services within the Colony.

Other services in operation: Pan American World Airways, Inc., to and from North, Central and South America twice a week; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne twice a week; British West

Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad 4 times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; KLM, to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaus and Boa Vista once a week.

MONEY. Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (\$1 = 4s. 2d.). In circulation are British Caribbean coinage in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 cents. A coin of $\frac{1}{2}$ cent denomination has been authorized to be issued. There are also British Caribbean currency notes of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20 and \$100. The face value of the latter in circulation at 31 Dec. 1961 was \$29,205,000.

BANKING. Barelays Bank DCO and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1960. HMSO, 1961

General Information with Regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana.

Issued by the Government

The Sugar Industry of British Guiana. (Col. No. 249.) HMSO, 1949

Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana.* Georgetown, 1946

Smith, R. T., *The Negro Family in British Guiana.* London, 1956

Swan, M., *British Guiana.* HMSO, 1962

BRITISH HONDURAS

IN 1863 the area of British Honduras was estimated at 13,500 sq. miles, the population at 25,635, including 298 Whites. Imperial expenditure was £30,000. Exports to the UK totalled £201,400, imports from the UK £108,800.

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Honduras is a crown colony. The constitution promulgated in 1960 provides for a Legislative Assembly of 18 elected, 5 nominated and 2 official members and a nominated Speaker. Elections are held triennially. On 1 March 1961 the People's United Party obtained a clear majority. The executive consists of a Cabinet of 8 members drawn from the Legislative Assembly.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Peter Stallard, CMG, CVO, MBE.

Colonial Secretary: M. S. Poreher, CMG, OBE.

Prime Minister: George Price.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,866 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 7 April 1960 (preliminary), 90,343 (44,586 males, 45,757 females). Voters on the roll numbered 27,527 in 1960. In 1960 the birth rate per 1,000 was 44.69 and the death rate 7.83; infantile mortality 64.29 per 1,000 births; there were 652 marriages and 10 divorces. Chief town, Belize; population, census 1960, 32,824 (15,159 males and 17,665

females). Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961, causing considerable loss of life and extensive damage to housing over a third of the land area, the capital will be moved to a new site further inland.

Police. The police force contained (1960) 5 officers, 6 inspectors and 353 n.c.o.s and constables.

EDUCATION. In 1961, 4 government, 122 grant-aided and 31 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 22,800 pupils; 13 secondary schools, 1,864 pupils; a government technical high school, 60 pupils. All aided schools, except 2 government schools and the technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies.

Cinemas (1960). There were 7 cinemas with seating capacity of 4,273.

Newspapers (1960). There were 3 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 5,700.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$BH) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	8,691,319	9,187,829	10,327,091	9,193,876	9,538,847	8,730,945
Expenditure . . .	8,002,687	9,267,786	10,406,464	9,190,376	9,534,479	8,730,945

¹ Estimates.

Colonial Development and Welfare grants amounted to \$1,139,437 in 1956, \$1,973,179 in 1957, \$2,255,712 in 1958, \$3,414,837 in 1959, \$1,690,816 in 1960.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1961, \$4,641,424; sinking fund, \$835,983.

PRODUCTION. Some 8,150 sq. miles, 92% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1960 amounted to \$BH4,349,721 (36.7% of the total exports).

The main agricultural export is citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. The total acreage under citrus for export was 5,720 in 1960. Exports of agricultural produce in 1960 amounted to \$BH5,265,019 (46.9% of the total exports).

Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1960 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 363,720 lb. valued at \$BH276,147, and fresh and dried fish, 128,334 lb. valued at \$BH24,096. Conchs, shrimps and tortoise-shell accounted for the balance of the marine produce exported. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

A development finance corporation with an authorized capital of \$BH4m. was set up in 1961 to provide medium- and long-term credit for agriculture, forestry, tourism and other industries.

LABOUR. There are an estimated 400 full-time and 200 part-time commercial fishermen, almost all self-employed. Chicle (basis for chewing gum) collection gives employment to around 550 men from July to Jan. (the latex flows only during wet weather). Employment in the timber industries is also largely seasonal; peak employment in timber extraction, sawmills and associated operations is around 1,800 men. Many labourers are also planters, working their plantations during seasonal lay-offs, and it is almost impossible to estimate agricultural employment. About 1,500–2,200 men and women are hired seasonally for agricultural work.

In 1960 there were 4 trade unions registered with a nominal membership of 2,490.

COMMERCE. In 1960 total imports amounted to \$18,783,607 (USA, 38.4%; UK, 32.3%; Trinidad, 5.6%; Netherlands, 5.4%; Canada, 3.1%); total exports, \$11,227,455, including \$1,062,512 re-exports (UK, 53.8%; Jamaica, 17.3%; USA, 10.7%; Mexico, 7.7%).

The principal domestic exports were, in 1960: Timber, \$3,721,758, including mahogany logs, 36,060 cu. ft (\$195,218); mahogany lumber, 6,485,171 bd ft (\$2,471,938); pine lumber, 3,054,064 bd ft (\$550,144); chicle, \$493,439; grapefruit, oranges and products, \$3,128,109.

Total trade between British Honduras and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports of UK . . .	1,065,049	1,782,266	1,545,297	2,238,613	1,050,561
Exports from UK . . .	1,384,165	1,489,816	1,497,806	1,554,466	2,040,812
Re-exports from UK . . .	31,204	31,162	31,148	35,005	38,987

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Tonnage entered, 1960, 375,461 net tons. Registered shipping, 1960, 27 sailing vessels, 161 net tons, and 35 motor vessels, 677 net tons.

Post. Telephone lines (635 miles) connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1960), 1,018. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962.

Aviation. In 1960, 13,141 passengers and 1,155,116 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

MONEY. There are (31 Dec. 1961) a paper currency of \$3,023,647 in government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of \$142,501 in circulation, and also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$194,532. \$BH4 = £1 sterling.

BANKING. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, 11,478; deposits, \$2,405,217 on 31 Dec. 1960.

Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Corozal.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1958. HMSO, 1960

Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: the controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959

Romney, D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959

Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: a historical and contemporary survey.* OUP, 1961

EAST AFRICAN COMMON SERVICES ORGANIZATION

ON 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. This was agreed at a

conference held in London in June 1961 to consider how the services of the High Commission could be made available to Tanganyika without infringing her sovereignty.

EACSO continues the general administration of the social, research, scientific and economic services the High Commission has controlled since its inception on 1 Jan. 1948. The Governments of Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda remain responsible for all basic public services, such as administration, police, health, education, agriculture, animal health, forestry, labour and public works.

The Organization is controlled by the principal political minister of each territory (in the case of Tanganyika the Prime Minister). These 3 ministers form the East African Common Services Authority, and are responsible for its policy; 4 committees of 3 ministers (one from each territory) control the 4 groups of services, namely, Communications (including railways and harbours, posts and telecommunications, civil aviation and meteorology); Finance, including responsibility for collecting income tax and customs and excise (but not for fixing the rates of taxes and duty) and for the finances of the non-self-contained services; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination; Social and Research Services.

The Central Legislative Assembly remains responsible for passing the legislation for the administration of the services. It consists of the Speaker, 12 ministers (the 4 committees); 9 members from each territory, elected by their territorial legislatures and 2 official members, the secretary-general, who is the principal executive officer, and the legal secretary.

Secretary-General: Sir Edgeworth David, KBE, CMG.

Legal Secretary: J. C. Hooton, MBE, QC.

FINANCE. Revenue in respect of the non-self-contained services, 1958–59, £4,586,266; 1959–60, £3,830,655; 1960–61, £4,835,465; 1961–62, £6,512,897; 1962–63 (estimate), £6,852,509. The financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June.

In 1960–61 the main items of estimated expenditure were: Customs and Excise Department (£960,308), Income Tax Department (£774,012), Civil Aviation (£623,371), Desert Locust Survey (£413,387) and Meteorological Department (£419,903).

DEFENCE. The East Africa Defence Committee consists of the Governor of Kenya, the British Resident in Zanzibar and service chiefs.

Army. Under the GOC East Africa Command there are 3 battalions of The King's African Rifles, together with a brigade headquarters, a signal squadron and administrative units. Units in Tanganyika and Uganda which were previously part of East Africa Command became the Tanganyika and Uganda armies when those territories became independent in Dec. 1961 and Oct. 1962 respectively.

COMMERCE. Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from licensing control in respect of certain commodities, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the East African Customs and Excise, a Common Service, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

VOLUME OF TRADE (in £1,000)	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	1960	1961	1960	1961	1960	1961	1960	1961
<i>Net imports:</i>								
Commercial . . .	65,022	61,984	35,228	33,833	24,775	24,965	125,024	120,782
Government . . .	5,046	6,949	2,590	5,854	1,248	1,579	8,883	14,381
Gold . . .	2	4	—	—	7	3	9	7
Total . . .	70,069	68,937	37,817	39,686	26,030	26,546	133,916	135,170
<i>Domestic exports:</i>								
Excluding gold . . .	35,082	35,175	53,592 ¹	47,400 ²	41,579	39,190	130,254 ¹	121,765 ²
Gold . . .	108	143	1,231	1,249	9	5	1,348	1,398
Re-exports . . .	5,006	6,418	1,747	1,951	1,338	2,062	8,091	10,430
Total . . .	40,197	41,736	56,570	50,600	42,927	41,257	139,693	133,593

¹ Amended.² Provisional.

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1961	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000	Quantity	Value, £1,000
Milk and cream, tinned (100 lb.) . . .	57,031	327	134,098	648	27,150	172	218,279	1,147
Sugar, refined and un- refined (100 lb.) . . .	26,071	949	22,793	805	408	19	49,272	1,773
Motor spirit (1,000 imp. gallons) . . .	34,287	1,303	23,918	967	18,657	771	76,861	3,041
Kerosene (1,000 imp. gallons) . . .	21,525	935	9,738	434	8,217	361	39,481	1,730
Gas, diesel and other fuel oils (1,000 imp. gallons)	141,241	3,707	44,153	1,399	10,681	435	196,075	5,542
Lubricating oils (1,000 imp. gallons) . . .	4,288	608	1,574	306	943	186	6,805	1,100
Chemicals inorganic and organic . . .	—	610	—	242	—	221	—	1,073
Paints, varnishes, dye- stuffs, etc. . .	—	568	—	245	—	319	—	1,133
Medicinal and pharma- ceutical products . . .	—	1,044	—	740	—	477	—	2,261
Fertilizers manufactured (tons) . . .	35,053	885	7,213	162	10,147	241	52,413	1,288
Rubber tyres and tubes (100 lb.) . . .	43,249	848	37,498	855	37,034	871	117,781	2,575
Paper, paperboard manufactures . . .	—	2,609	—	492	—	438	—	3,539
Cotton fabrics piece- goods (1,000 sq. yd.) . . .	39,793	3,137	53,340	3,828	22,518	1,857	115,651	8,821
Synthetic fabrics in- cluding artificial silk (1,000 sq. yd.) . . .	23,447	1,648	18,124	1,423	25,799	1,950	67,370	5,021
Jute bags and sacks (1,000) . . .	6,478	811	4,943	534	2,922	372	14,343	1,717
Blankets and travelling rugs (1,000) . . .	1,920	547	856	275	1,151	318	3,927	1,140
Non-metallic mineral manufactures . . .	—	673	—	606	—	383	—	1,662
Ingots, slabs, joists, girders, etc. (tons) . . .	16,307	798	6,561	328	2,923	151	25,791	1,277
Corrugated galvanized iron sheets (tons) . . .	3,018	241	5,832	492	8,701	672	17,551	1,405
Other sheets, plates, hoops and strips (tons) . . .	27,133	1,829	10,190	782	4,397	341	41,720	2,952
Railway track material (tons) . . .	2,964	146	27,985	1,367	457	24	31,406	1,537
Tubes, pipes, fittings, castings and forgings (tons) . . .	5,878	522	6,305	521	4,592	439	16,775	1,482
Other base metals and manufactures . . .	—	3,020	—	1,908	—	1,327	—	6,254

PRINCIPAL NET IMPORTS, 1961	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Agricultural machinery and implements, including tractors . . .	—	599	—	699	—	175	—	1,413
All other industrial and commercial machinery . . .	—	5,600	—	4,205	—	2,517	—	12,321
Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances . . .	—	2,553	—	1,370	—	1,276	—	5,199
Railway rolling stock and parts . . .	—	1,192	—	157	—	27	—	1,376
Passenger motor vehicles and chassis excluding buses (number) . . .	3,233	2,056	2,359	1,238	2,157	887	7,749	4,182
Buses, trucks, lorries and chassis (number) . . .	1,738	1,618	1,628	1,274	769	616	4,135	3,508
Bodies, chassis, frames and parts except motor cycles . . .	—	972	—	859	—	675	—	2,505
All other transport equipment and parts . . .	—	3,909 ¹	—	301	—	367	—	4,577 ¹
Clothing . . .	—	1,381	—	982	—	1,102	—	3,466

¹ These figures are inflated to the extent of £2.26m. due to the inclusion of 2 aircraft which were imported during 1960 but were entered on customs documents in Jan. 1961.

PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS, 1961	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Coffee, not roasted (100 lb.) . . .	720,195	10,609	551,380	6,762	2,311,395	13,969	3,582,970	31,350
Cotton, raw (100 lb.) . . .	55,238	629	664,571	6,794	1,393,214	16,716	2,113,023	24,140
Sisal fibre and tow (tons) . . .	57,510	4,192	200,909	14,028	566	43	258,985	18,263
Tea (100 lb.) . . .	218,942	4,004	70,856	1,337	84,987	1,472	374,785	6,813
Diamonds ¹ (carats) . . .	—	—	684,900	5,762	—	—	684,900	5,762
Meat and meat preparations (100 lb.) . . .	163,980	2,283	137,173	2,054	440	3	301,593	4,340
Hides and skins, undressed (100 lb.) . . .	161,499	1,582	170,121	1,759	74,090	816	405,710	4,157
Copper and alloys, unwrought (tons) . . .	3,667	510	—	—	12,930	2,961	16,597	3,471
Oil seeds, nuts and kernels (tons) . . .	7,585	407	44,856	2,175	12,217	704	64,658	3,286
Animal feeding stuffs (tons) . . .	13,075	242	33,422	682	66,905	1,425	113,402	2,348
Pyrethrum extract and flowers (100 lb.) . . .	63,357	3,075	—	—	—	—	63,357	3,075
Cashew nuts (tons) . . .	5,410	325	39,962	1,805	—	—	45,372	2,130
Sodium carbonate (tons) . . .	142,673	1,587	—	—	—	—	142,673	1,587
Gold (troy oz.) . . .	12,100	143	99,574	1,249	453	5	112,127	1,398
Wattle bark extract (tons) . . .	16,994	765	7,452	369	—	—	24,446	1,135

¹ Final for 1960, provisional for 1961.

COMMUNICATIONS. The East African Railways and Harbours Administration is a service of the East African Common Services Organization.

Revenue, 1961, from railways, inland waterways and road services, £19,578,000; from harbours, £5,216,000. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1961, on railways, £14,575,000; on harbours, £3,681,000.

Railways. The railways comprise 3,568 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa-Kasese, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga-Moshi-Arusha, 273 miles. Principal branch

lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Gulu, 233 miles; Voi-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi-Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia-Jinja *via* Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa-Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles.

In 1961, 5,222,000 tons of goods and 4,310,000 passengers were carried by the railway.

Shipping. The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanganyika. Kilindini has 11 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika, and on the river Nile. In 1961, 338,000 tons and 584,000 passengers were transported over 4,194 route miles on the lakes. Lakes Kioga and Albert were then also served.

Roads. Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 200 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach on the river Nile with the Northern Extension railhead at Gulu. Road services in Tanganyika over approximately 1,800 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam-Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line.

Posts and Telecommunications. The East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1962), £15.4m. The total revenue earned during 1962 was £6.9m.; working expenditure, £7m.; capital expenditure, £0.7m. At the end of 1962 there were 588 post offices and 280 telephone exchanges. Cable and Wireless Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services; cables from Mombasa and Dar es Salaam connect at Zanzibar with the world cable network, and there is a radio-telephone service providing telephone communication with most countries in the world and with certain ships at sea.

CURRENCY. The currency of the Common Services Territories as well as that of Zanzibar and Aden is controlled by the East African Currency Board with headquarters in Nairobi. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £), introduced as from 1 Jan. 1922. The subsidiary coinage consists of 50 (eupro-nickel), 10, 5 and 1 cent (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings; but Aden does not issue 1,000- and 10,000-shilling notes. The 1-shilling and 200-shilling notes are being withdrawn.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Nairobi, Kenya (PO Box 30462).

Statistics relating to the individual territories of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: **KENYA:** The Director, Economics and Statistics Division, The Treasury, PO Box 30266, Nairobi.—**TANGANYIKA:** The Government Statistician, The Treasury, PO Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—**UGANDA:** The Government Statistician, Ministry of Economic Affairs, PO Box 13, Entebbe.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly Economic and Statistical Review, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

Economy of East Africa: a study of trends. East African Railways and Harbours, 1956

Debenham, F., *The Water Resources of East Africa.* HMSO, 1949

Gordon-Brown, A., *The Yearbook and Guide to East Africa,* 1961

Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Matheson, J. K., and Bovill, E. W. (ed.), *East African Agriculture.* London and New York, 1950

Weigt, E., *Europäer in Ostafrika: Klimabedingungen und Wirtschaftsgrundlagen* [with English summary]. Cologne University, Geog. Inst., 1955

KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

IN 1863 the Kenya Highlands area was inhabited by extremely primitive tribes oppressed by Arab slave-raiders and savage inter-tribal warfare. Most of the coast was claimed by the Sultan of Zanzibar. The trade at Mombasa was controlled mainly by British and Indian merchants.

HISTORY. The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umba River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Umba and Tana. These territories were, in 1895, placed under British administration by the Sultan, who is being paid an annuity of £16,000. The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate, were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya', thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947, which supersedes the original agreement of 1908.

GOVERNMENT. Following the Kenya Constitutional Conference in London early in 1962, new constitutional provisions were agreed upon. These included the setting up of a National Coalition Government supported by the two main national parties, the Kenya African National Union and Kenya African Democratic Union.

The Council of Ministers, under the chairmanship of the Governor, consists of 16 Ministers, of whom 2 are civil servants. Of the 14 unofficial Ministers 11 are Africans, 2 Europeans and 1 Asian. The Deputy-Governor is also a member of the Council of Ministers. There are also Parliamentary Secretaries appointed by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of 53 constituency (*i.e.*, directly elected) members, 12 national members selected by the constituency members, 4 members in special categories and the Speaker.

A Council of State designed to protect any community against dis-

criminatory legislation consists of a chairman and not more than 16 and not less than 10 members.

The 'framework' constitution provides for the maximum decentralization of the powers of government to 'effective authorities capable of a life and significance of their own, entrenched in the constitution and drawing their power and being from the constitution and not from the central government'. It also provides for a strong central government responsible to Parliament and for an independent judiciary and a Bill of Rights guaranteeing the protection of individuals which should be enforceable in the courts.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Malcolm MacDonald (sworn in 4 Jan. 1963).

The Council of 16 Ministers, formed on 6 April 1962, is a coalition of the Kenya African National Union (KANU), led by Jomo Kenyatta, and the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU), led by Ronald Ngala. The two party leaders have equal status; there is no chief minister. The Governor presides. The ministries of defence and legal affairs are in charge of officials.

The constituencies for Europeans, Asian Non-Moslems, Asian Moslems, Africans and Arabs are separate (*i.e.*, communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council.

Following the elections held in May 1963 Kenya achieved full self-government.

There are 6 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (headquarters Mombasa), Central (headquarters Nyeri), Rift Valley (headquarters Nakuru), Nyanza (headquarters Kisumu), Northern (headquarters Isiolo) and Southern (headquarters Ngong). There is also 1 extra-provincial district, Nairobi. Boundary commissions in 1962 suggested a re-delimitation of the areas (Cmnd. 1899 and 1900); a seventh province is to be created for the Somali inhabitants of the north-east.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area; estimated population (mid-1961) was 7·29m., of whom 7m. were Africans. The 1948 census showed a total non-African population of 154,846, of whom 97,687 were Asians, 29,660 Europeans, 24,174 Arabs. The total non-African population in mid-1961 has been estimated at 289,000; Europeans, 66,000; Indians, Pakistani and Goanese, 178,000; Arabs, 39,000; others, 6,000.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Mombasa harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the north is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; it had, as at 1 July 1961, an estimated population of 297,000, including 24,000 Europeans and 98,000 Asians.

RELIGION. The indigenous African background is pagan, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church

(about 300,000 adherents) has been developed by mainly British, Italian and French mission societies; the Protestant Churches (about 600,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies and are now linked together by the Christian Council of Kenya.

An Anglican Church Province of East Africa with the bishop of Mombasa as archbishop, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1960.

The Society of Friends had 75,749 adherents in 1962.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION (1961). *Europeans.* 45 primary schools (21 government, 1 local government, 11 aided, 12 unaided) with together 8,213 pupils; 14 secondary schools (2 government, 9 aided and 3 unaided) with altogether 3,069 pupils.

Asian (including Goan and mixed races). 123 primary schools (30 government, 90 aided and 3 unaided) with together 41,226 pupils; 36 secondary schools (13 government, 11 aided and 12 unaided) with together 11,507 pupils; 3 government teacher-training centres with together 308 students.

African. 4,311 primary schools (8 government, 4,024 aided and 279 unaided) with together 661,855 pupils; 1,235 intermediate schools (5 government, 1,201 aided and 29 unaided) with together 155,903 pupils; 53 secondary schools (50 aided, 3 unaided) with together 6,422 pupils; 42 teacher-training centres (41 aided and 1 unaided) with together 3,897 students.

Arab. 11 primary schools (8 government and 3 unaided) with together 3,251 pupils; 1 aided secondary school with 311 pupils. In addition, 60 pupils were studying in Asian schools. 71 boys and 13 girls were also studying in Asian primary schools.

Higher Education. 319 students from Kenya (including 37 Asians and European and others 2) were studying at Makerere College in Uganda; 5 at the law faculty of University College, Dar es Salam, Tanganyika.

The Royal College of East Africa was opened in Nairobi in April 1956. It gained University College status in 1961 and will become one of the constituent colleges of the projected University of East Africa. There are faculties of architecture, arts, science, engineering, veterinary science and commerce and a department of domestic science. There were 202 Kenya students (14 Europeans, 92 Asians and 96 Africans).

Many Kenya students are given assistance to take courses of higher education overseas. Government provides bursaries for all races and additional scholarships are made available from funds allocated under Colonial Development and Welfare schemes. African District Councils award bursaries, mainly for local education. In addition, there are scholarships available for teachers to study in the United Kingdom and to qualify for responsible teaching posts. Other scholarships are offered by the governments of USA, India, Pakistan, Ethiopia and Ghana.

In addition, 'Kenya Development Scholarships' are open to government servants of all races recommended by the heads of their departments. An educational trust has been formed by a private donor called the Maniben and Mohamedali Rattansi Educational Trust. Its income is divided into five equal parts for awards annually to Europeans, Africans, Moslems, non-Moslems and Ismailis, for studies in the UK, India and elsewhere.

The total number of Kenya students taking courses of higher education in the UK during 1961 was 1,308 (166 Africans, 847 Asians and Goans, 280 Europeans, 14 Arabs).

Technical and Trade Schools. Five technical and trade schools were administered by the Education Department in 1961 and plans for the building of a sixth school costing £52,250 at Eldoret were approved. The schools situated at Kabete near Nairobi, Thika in the Central Province, Sigalgala in Nyanza Province, at Kwale in the Coast Province and at Machakos had a total student population of 1,228 in 1960 and 1,222 in 1961.

The Kenya Polytechnic had some 800 students. The Mombasa Institute of Moslem Education had some 450 full-time and evening students. Evening classes in Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu had a total enrolment of 1,790.

Government expenditure on education in 1961-62 was: Gross, £8,287,625; net, £6,800,600; appropriations-in-aid, £1,487,025.

Cinemas. In 1960 there were 30 cinemas.

HEALTH. In 1961 beds in hospitals (including mission and non-government hospitals) totalled 11,038. In-patients in government hospitals totalled 149,025 and out-patients, 1,176,432. At the end of 1960, 130 health centres were in operation. Total expenditure of the Medical Department for the financial year, 1960-61, was £2,161,045, together with Development expenditure of £262,874.

JUSTICE. The courts of justice comprise the Supreme Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in the colony including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts constituted under the provisions of the Courts Ordinance. The Supreme Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu; civil sessions are held regularly at Nakuru, Eldoret, Nyeri, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or other Magistrates and are established throughout all provinces. In the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction they sit throughout the year.

There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

African courts are regulated by the African Courts Ordinance, 1951. In civil matters these courts administer native customary law; they have also restricted criminal jurisdiction.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling) for fiscal years 1 July-30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Net revenue . . .	33,468	32,997	34,840	32,643	33,945
Net expenditure . . .	32,760	31,671	34,262	33,887	36,224
Development revenue . . .	6,794	8,087	8,765	8,740	14,130
Development expenditure . . .	9,194	9,695	9,151	11,712	14,116

¹ Estimates.

These figures have been arrived at after deducting appropriations-in-aid (consisting mainly of departmental revenue) from the gross revenue and expenditure tables. Revenue figures for 1959-60 include assistance by H.M. Government towards the cost of the emergency.

Of the revenue in 1961-62, customs and excise accounted for £14.9m.; income tax, £9.5m.; other licences, duties and taxes, £4.4m.; EACSO

distributable pool, £0.521m. Of the 1961-62 development receipts, £2,175,158 came from the CDW vote, £4,445,000 from UK exchequer loans, £690,345 from an International Bank Loan.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1961: £49,320,600 (colony, £42,624,509; railway, £6,696,091).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the Highlands, Central Province and Nyanza Province, where coffee, maize, wheat, sisal, tea and pyrethrum are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes, where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts, cashew nuts and cotton are crops of principal importance. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of butter, bacon, ham and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption.

Forestry. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in the colony amounts to 6,844 sq. miles, of which the greater part is situated in the higher altitudes. The crown forest (land) reserve is 5,240 sq. miles, crown forest (mangrove) reserve is 209 sq. miles, and native forest reserve 1,395 sq. miles.

The high-altitude forests are mostly situated on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Cherangani ranges at altitudes of between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level. These forests may be roughly divided into coniferous forests and broad-leaved tree species. The upper parts of these high-altitude forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 12% of the total area of the high-altitude forests.

The whole of the gazetted land forests serve the role of protective forests, for most of them are situated on the main water-catchment areas of Kenya. Water therefore is the main product to be harvested from Kenya forests, while timber, though essential, is by comparison of secondary importance, and is harvested only from a comparatively small area of the total. The forests therefore are very carefully preserved for their beneficial effects on soil and water conservation and for the climatic benefit of the country generally.

The colony had in 1960 a thriving asset of 278 sq. miles of plantations spread over the more accessible areas. Of this area about 72% consists of exotic softwoods, 16% plantations of exotic hardwoods (including Eucalyptus fuel plantations), 7% of indigenous softwoods, 5% of indigenous hardwoods. The output from exotic softwood plantations was 33,815 tons (of 50 Hoppus cu. ft) true measure in 1960, while that from indigenous forest was about 117,000 tons.

Mining. The mineral resources are not yet fully explored, but by the end of 1961 approximately 124,730 sq. miles (56% of the area of Kenya) had been geologically surveyed and mapped. One special oil prospecting licence and one oil prospecting licence were extant at the end of 1961, together covering about 36,200 sq. miles.

Mineral production during 1961, excluding much building material, was valued at £5,309,380. The main products were: Cement, 324,717 long tons (£2,559,385); soda ash, 142,430 long tons (£1,584,938); copper, 2,524 long tons (£583,043); salt, 22,651 long tons (£183,492); gold (refined), 12,299

troy oz. (£153,964); limestone products (other than those used in cement manufacture), 19,471 long tons (£106,092); diatomite, 3,158 long tons (£47,584); carbon dioxide (natural), 638 long tons (£44,151). Other minerals produced in 1961 had a total value of £46,731 and comprised asbestos, beryl, coral, feldspar, gypsum, kaolin, magnesite, meerschaum, mica, pumice, quartz, sapphires, sandstone (for reconstitution), silver (refined) and soda (raw crushed).

COMMERCE. Since 1949, Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika (*see* p. 166). In addition to the items listed on p. 168, Kenya in 1961 also exported 2,151 long tons of butter and ghee (£617,000). The chief countries of destination in 1961 were: UK, 24.1%; West Germany, 16.6%; USA, 14.2%; chief countries of origin: UK, 34.4%; Japan, 9.6%; Iran, 6.88%; USA, 5.7%; South Africa, 5%; West Germany, 4.8%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	12,711,667	14,349,602	13,128,982	12,443,912	15,219,652
Exports from UK .	27,179,386	28,918,560	31,400,233	28,921,242	29,593,439
Re-exports from UK.	171,191	212,573	221,103	226,250	256,191

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In June 1962 there were about 26,000 miles of public roads, of which 925 miles were bitumen-surfaced. The main roads (3,748 miles), where not bitumenized, are gravel-surfaced and are, for the most part, all weather, except during excessive rains. Secondary roads (6,530 miles, of which 258 are bitumen) are mostly gravel-surfaced, but are more subject to closure to heavy traffic in wet weather. A £4m. Contractor-Finance Scheme for the bitumenization of trunk roads which started in 1959, and a £1m. International Bank Loan Scheme for the improvement of roads in African areas of high agricultural potential which started in 1960 will be completed in 1963.

For railways, *see* pp. 168-69.

Telecommunications. A short-wave wireless station at Nairobi, owned by Cable and Wireless Ltd, provides overseas communication services, as well as relay services between Great Britain and the Far East. Telephone exchange connexions, stations and extensions numbered 45,133 at the end of Aug. 1962.

Broadcasting. The Kenya Broadcasting Corporation operates 34 transmitters, providing programmes in English, Swahili, Hindustani, Arabic and other Asian and African languages.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins *see* p. 169.

Banks operating in the Colony: the National Overseas and Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank DCO; Nederlandsche Handel Mij; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Ottoman Bank; Commercial Bank of Africa.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. *See* p. 169.

Annual Report on Kenya, 1961. HMSO, 1962

Statistical Abstract. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1962

The Economy of East Africa: A Study of Trends. E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1955

- Standard English-Swahili Dictionary.* Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939
- Altrincham, Lord, *Kenya's Opportunity.* London, 1955
- Askwith, T. G., *The Story of Kenya's Progress.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958
- Bennett, G., and Rosberg, C. G., *Kenya Elections, 1960-61.* OUP, 1961
- Corfield, F. D., *Historical Survey of the Origins and Growth of Mau Mau.* (Cmd. 1030), HMSO, 1960
- Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950
- Huxley, E., *A New Earth.* London, 1960
- Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
- McArthur-Davis, B. A. (ed.), *Atlas of Kenya.* Nairobi, 1959
- Matheson, A., *Land of Wide Horizons.* London, 1961
- Mitchell, Sir P., *African Afterthoughts.* London, 1954.
- Russell, W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* E.A. Literature Bureau, 1962
- Solly, G., *Kenya History in Outline.* E.A. Literature Bureau, 1953
- Troup, L. G., *Inquiry into the General Economy of Farming in the Highlands.* 1953
- Wagner, G., *The Bantu of North Kavirondo [Kenya].* 2 vols. London, 1949-56
- CENTRAL LIBRARY. The McMillan Memorial Library, Nairobi.

FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

IN 1863 the colony was known chiefly as a haven for distressed shipping beaten back from rounding Cape Horn. Stanley did a thriving business in ship-repairing and in supplying provisions and fresh water to such ships. The population numbered some 592 persons, who lived principally in Stanley (482 inhabitants) and on the main East Falkland; West Falkland was still uninhabited. Besides the ship-repairing trade the islands depended largely on wild cattle for existence, and the export of hides and tallow and the sale of fresh beef were the chief sources of revenue. An annual grant from the United Kingdom Government balanced the budget. The governor was assisted by small executive and legislative councils composed wholly of *ex-officio* and nominated members.

AREA AND POPULATION. Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,610 sq. miles; West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total 4,700 sq. miles (12,000 sq. km); South Georgia, 1,600 sq. miles; South Sandwich, 130 sq. miles. Population: Falkland Islands, census 18 March 1962, 2,172 (1,195 males and 977 females); exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population in 1961, 521, including 4 women and 2 children; the population fluctuates with the whaling season and in winter declines to less than half). Chief town, Stanley, 1,074 inhabitants.

The dependencies south of lat. 60° and between 20° and 80° W. long, were on 3 March 1962 created a separate colony called **British Antarctic Territory**. They comprise the South Shetlands (1,800 sq. miles), the South Orkneys (240 sq. miles) and Graham Land.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The latter consists of 11 members, namely, 3 *ex-officio* members (Colonial Secretary, Senior Medical Officer, Colonial Treasurer); 2 official and 6 non-official members (2 nominated by the Governor, and 4 elected).

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Edwin Arrowsmith, KCMG (appointed 21 Jan. 1957). He is also High Commissioner of the British Antarctic Territory.

Colonial Secretary: Richard Henry David Manders, OBE (appointed 20 July 1960).

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory. In 1961 there were 2 government schools in Stanley, with 177 pupils; in the country districts, 9 travelling teachers and 137 pupils were maintained by the Government. In addition, there are boarding schools at Darwin and Port Howard.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Total revenue . . .	326,797	324,372	288,721	266,586	268,904	293,949
Total expenditure . .	334,462	298,503	283,454	275,172	301,140	362,968

¹ Estimates.

Chief sources of colonial revenue (1962-63): Customs, £28,520; internal revenue, £120,804; posts and telecommunications, £33,845. There is no public debt.

FARMING. Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep numbered 617,061 in 1961.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	505,564	549,932	490,792	415,610	384,547	467,655
Exports . . .	957,641	1,294,415	824,112	941,012	949,582	967,000

Chief exports, 1961: Wool, 4,778,584 lb. (£957,730); whale and seal oil, 15,244 tons (£992,304); other whale products, 15,953 tons (£1,095,329).

Chief imports, 1961: *Colony*: Manufactured goods, £159,355; food, drink and tobacco, £51,208; *Dependencies*: fuels and lubricants, £466,575; oils and fats, £360,804; manufactured goods, £104,008; machinery and transport equipment, £61,162; food, drink and tobacco, £47,121.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	2,570,966	2,268,648	1,707,172	2,181,648	1,440,068
Exports from UK . . .	805,020	597,811	677,058	551,723	434,563
Re-exports from UK . .	74,615	30,625	32,750	21,214	12,963

COMMUNICATIONS. There is normally a month to 6 weeks' mail service provided by a local steamer between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat and aircraft. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin and other settlements. All farm settlements are connected by radio telephone. There were 428 telephones on 31 Dec. 1961. There is wireless communication with UK, Punta Arenas, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

Vessels entered in 1961, 24, net tonnage, 21,640; in 1960, 23, net tonnage, 47,841.

BANKING. On 30 June 1962 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,095,208 belonging to 1,833 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in Great Britain.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1958-59. HMSO, 1960

British Islands in the Southern Hemisphere, 1945-51. (Cmd. 8230)

Cawkell, M. B. R., *Falkland Islands.* London, 1961

Christie, E. W. H., *The Antarctic Problem: a historical and political study.* London, 1951

McWhan, F., *The Falkland Islands To-day.* Stirling, 1952

Trendall, A. F., *Geology of South Georgia.* HMSO, 1953

FIJI

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Kenneth Phipson Maddocks, KCMG (appointed 10 Oct. 1958).

Colonial Secretary, Fiji. Patrick Donald Macdonald, CMG (appointed 17 Sept. 1957).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution is regulated by letters patent of 2 April 1937. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, the Development Commissioner, the Secretary for Fijian Affairs and 4 unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

Until 1963 the Legislative Council consisted of the Governor, the Speaker and 16 official members, 5 European members (3 elected and 2 nominated), 5 Fijian members (selected by the Great Council of Chiefs) and 5 Indian members (3 elected and 2 nominated).

Amendments to the constitution provided for an enlarged Legislative Council of 19 official and 18 unofficial members on a greatly enlarged roll which gave the vote to every Fijian, Indian and European adult, including women, who could read and write a simple sentence. Elections under the new constitution were held in 1963. An offer to introduce changes leading to a ministerial system of government with an unofficial majority in the legislature was withdrawn because of opposition by a majority of unofficial members.

The Fijians have always retained a large measure of self-government. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. The Colony is divided into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Fijian, called a *Buli*, whose rank or ability, or both, commands the co-operation and respect of the people. A *Tikina* Council, at which the *Buli* presides, meets monthly. A number of *tikina* with common ancestry are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province), which is administered by a *Roko Tui*. The *Roko Tui* is assisted by a Provincial Council, which must meet at least once a year. There are 14 *yasana* and 76 *tikina*.

Power is given to *Tikina* Councils to make orders and to Provincial Councils to make by-laws concerning the welfare and good government of the Fijians within their respective spheres. Such orders or by-laws have the force of law when sanctioned by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. The Fijian Affairs Board may submit to the Governor recommendations and proposals and may make regulations affecting Fijians as a whole. Such regulations may provide for penalties up to a fine of £50 or a term of imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, and may also make provision for extra-mural punishment. These regulations require the sanction of the

Legislative Council. Two grades of Fijian courts deal with offences against the regulations, by-laws and orders. The lower, or *Tikina* Court, consists of 1 Fijian magistrate, and the higher, or Provincial Court, consists of either 3 Fijian magistrates or 2 Fijian magistrates and a district officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult. Fijian males maintaining 5 or more children pay a lower rate until the children become tax-payers. Other direct taxation is limited to school rates, which, in some provinces, are collected separately from the provincial rate. Four Senior Administrative Officers are responsible for general supervision over a number of provinces.

The Council of Chiefs, established in 1876, continues to meet bi-annually under the chairmanship of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. It consists of *Rokos*, 1 or 2 representatives, according to population, from each province elected by the Provincial Councils, 1 Fijian magistrate, 1 Fijian school-teacher, 1 Fijian medical practitioner and 3 representatives from the urban areas nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and not more than 6 chiefs appointed by the Governor. The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises a group of about 322 islands (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 177° W. and 178° E. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,036 sq. miles (18,233 sq. km).

The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961 was 413,872. It included: 10,417 Europeans (5,438 males, 4,979 females); 8,958 part-Europeans (4,552 males, 4,406 females); 172,455 Fijians (87,731 males, 84,724 females); 205,068 Indians (105,308 males, 99,760 females); 5,195 Rotumans (2,637 males, 2,558 females); 5,039 Chinese (3,020 males, 2,019 females); 6,623 other Pacific islanders (3,503 males, 3,120 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of Oct. 1956), 3,394. Total population of Suva, 37,371. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics, 1961	Europeans	Part Europeans	Fijians	Indians	Rotumans	Polynesian	Chinese	Total
Births . . .	189	292	6,362	9,177	222	237	222	16,656
Marriages . .	51	53	1,116	1,427	48	30	48	2,747
Deaths . . .	38	30	1,205	1,252	36	37	36	2,622

RELIGION. The 1956 census showed: Methodists, 138,147; Roman Catholics, 27,542; Church of England, 5,130; Seventh Day Adventists, 4,013; Presbyterians, 982; other Christians, 2,347; Hindus, 137,232; Moslems, 25,394; Sikhs, 1,803; Confucians, 410; others, 352. The Methodist Church comprises European ministers, 10; Fijian ministers, 156; Indian ministers, 3; lay missionaries, 14; European mission teachers, 15; Fijian and Rotuman members, 38,000; Indian members, 773; catechists, 542; lay preachers, 15,676. The Church of England (Diocese of Polynesia) has a bishop and 12 priests, 9 churches and 10 meeting places, 6 schools, 1 hospital, 31 teachers and 7 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has a bishop and 43 European, 6 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 4 Chinese and 1 Indian priests, 13 European and 1 Indian teaching brothers, 75 churches and chapels, 2 training institutions, 206 catechists and teachers. The Seventh

Day Adventists have 41 churches, 28 ordained ministers and 32 school-teachers.

EDUCATION (1961). There were 616 schools, of which 37 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment was 85,047, of whom 38,095 were Fijians, 41,214 Indians, 3,434 Europeans and 1,213 Chinese. Registered teachers numbered 2,143, of whom 1,883 were in Government service. There are also 2 teacher-training colleges and a medical school. Total Government expenditure was £F1,346,469. Education is not compulsory, but Fijian regulations require every Fijian child between the ages 6 and 14 to attend school if there is one within 3 miles.

Cinemas (1961). There were 37 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,885.

FINANCE. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in £ Fijian; £100 sterling = £F111.

	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue. : : .	7,160,202	7,410,543	7,445,072	8,055,270	8,732,310
Expenditure : : .	6,516,687	7,052,874	7,412,694	8,051,269	8,815,902

¹ Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1962 were: Customs, £3,807,000; port dues, £144,000; taxes and licences, £2,033,467; court fees, etc., £1,207,950; post office, £430,250; rents, £133,000; interest, £74,000. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1962 was £9,041,242.

DEFENCE AND POLICE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1962, 638.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers: Bananas, 5,000 acres; coconuts, 168,000 acres; sugar-cane, 126,400 acres; rice, 33,000 acres; pineapples, 230 acres; cocoa, 2,000 acres. There were 16,000 horses, 113,000 cattle, 24,000 goats and 21,000 pigs.

Forestry. The total forest area amounts to 3,576 sq. miles, producing both hardwoods and softwoods. There were 40 mills with an estimated production of 10.1m. super ft in 1961.

Industry. There are 4 sugar-mills, one large and many small rice-mills, factories producing butter, biscuits, soap, clothing, furniture, cement, paint and aerated waters, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery, an oil-mill and a metal factory. Light engineering and ship repairing is also carried out. Gold-mining is important.

Trade Unions. There were 54 industrial associations registered at the end of 1961.

COMMERCE. Exports in 1961 included 132,006 tons of sugar (£5,943,757); 23,736 tons of coconut oil (£2,039,132); 95,348 fine oz. of unrefined gold (£1,202,022); aviation turbine fuel, 7,922,158 gallons (£785,758); Diesel fuel, 12,152 gallons (£243,002); 5,892 tons of copra

(£337,746); textiles (£271,064); bananas, 208,664 cases (£239,532); oil-seed cake and meal, 11,542 tons (£202,492).

Total trade (in £F) in calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	15,216,006	17,602,727	16,858,088	16,404,292	17,176,548
Exports . . .	14,988,486	14,551,957	13,822,232	15,515,679	13,126,662 ¹

¹ Exports were affected by a dispute in the sugar industry.

Imports in 1961 (in £F) from UK were 4,857,215; Australia, 4,577,914; New Zealand, 1,322,856; Japan, 1,313,462; Indonesia, 928,408; India, 796,401; Hong Kong, 622,616; Canada, 415,693; USA, 484,121.

Exports in 1961 (in £F) to UK were: 5,668,660; Canada, 1,697,550; Australia, 1,564,603; New Zealand, 1,280,545; Japan, 446,727; Western Samoa, 297,908; Tonga, 205,051; Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 127,822.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	5,063,343	4,816,031	3,704,147	3,717,279	3,316,419
Exports from UK . . .	4,346,591	3,412,698	3,212,510	3,505,406	3,908,634
Re-exports from UK . . .	23,391	27,478	27,093	17,419	18,849

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 153 miles. Branch roads run 32 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 20 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatakoula Goldfields, 30 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways (25 miles) each side east and west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

Total road mileage is 1,261, of which 917 are all-weather roads.

Railway. There is a private small-gauge railway of 440 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1961, 96 vessels were registered with the Fiji Marine Board.

Aviation. Fiji has one of the main airports on the Trans-Pacific airline services, at Nadi. Trans-Pacific services using Nadi are Qantas Empire Airways operating 6 services weekly between North America and Australia; Pan American World Airways, operating 3 flights a week between North America and Australia; Canadian Pacific Airlines operating a weekly service between Vancouver, New Zealand and Australia; Tasman Empire Airline operating 5 times weekly between Auckland, Nadi and Papeete. Fiji Airways operate twice daily services between Suva and Nadi, 5 times weekly between Suva and Nasavusavu, 4 times weekly between Suva and Labasa, 3 times weekly between Suva and Taveuni, and fortnightly services to Tonga, Samoa, the New Hebrides and the Solomons.

Post. There are 136 post offices and agencies. Over 100 radio-telephone and telegraph stations operate through the post office network. There is a direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, direct wireless communication with Australia, Tonga and New Zealand,

a telephone service with Australia, New Zealand and UK and ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 7,206 telephones in 1960.

MONEY. The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 18.181818 oz. fine silver in each £100 face value. The currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to £F4,129,573 and the Fiji coins to £F313,769. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F3,941,056 in the investment portion and £F392,654 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1961.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = £100 sterling.

BANKING. The Bank of New South Wales has 4 branches and 7 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 5 branches and 3 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches and the Bank of Baroda has one branch in Fiji.

The post office savings bank had, at the end of 1961, deposits amounting to £F1,553,755 due to 72,114 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 37 branches throughout the Colony.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES are the same as in the UK.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician*: R. W. Parkinson.

Annual Report, 1960. HMSO, 1962

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Suva

Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council. Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva

Fiji Information. Annually. Suva

Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji. Suva, Government Press, 1960

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* Sydney, 1941

Derrick, R. A., *History of Fiji.* Vol. I. Suva, 1946.—*The Fiji Islands: a geographical handbook.* Suva, 1951

Eason, W. J. E., *A Short History of Rotuma.* Suva, 1952

Luke, Sir H., *Britain and the South Seas.* London, 1945.—*From a South Sea Diary.* London, 1946.—*The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962

Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* Melbourne, 1954

Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959

GAMBIA

IN 1863 most of the present country of Gambia was occupied by Madinka, Fula and Jola tribesmen under traditional chiefs. Some chiefdoms were Moslem, others pagan. Religious and inter-tribal warfare was continuous. The British 'Colony of Bathurst, Gambia', consisted of Bathurst town, with about 4,500 inhabitants, and the 4 riverside trading and military posts of MacCarthy Island, Albreda, Barra and Clifton (Cape St Mary), with a total population of about 1,000. Groundnuts had already become the dominant item of the country's economy and, out of £130,000 total exports and re-exports, 12,500 tons of groundnuts at £8 per ton represented nearly 80%. Cotton goods, rice, tobacco, spirits and gum were the largest items in the imports of £176,000. Coin circulation was estimated at £15,000.

The Governor was chairman of the Executive Council of 5 members and the Legislative Council of 12 members, largely officials. Government

expenditure was £20,000 in 1863. Of the revenue of £17,500, customs duties accounted for £11,300 and grants from the UK Treasury £4,100.

Bathurst was already one of the most advanced towns of West Africa, containing Anglican, Methodist and Catholic schools attended by over 500 pupils, and laid out in broad, straight streets.

HISTORY. Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were not delimited until after 1890.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area of Colony (comprising Bathurst and some adjoining land), 29.4 sq. miles (76.1 sq. km); population (1962 estimate), 34,000. In the Protectorate (area, 3,948 sq. miles, 9,225.3 sq. km) the settled population (1962 estimate) was 260,000, not including temporary immigrants. The capital is Bathurst.

The rainy season lasts from June to Oct. The total rainfall at Bathurst was 39 in. in 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Gambia has a representative Government. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members (7 from the Colony and 25 from the Protectorate); in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly and 2 members nominated by the Governor, who are without votes.

The Governor is President of the Executive Council, which is composed of the Premier and 8 Ministers drawn from the Legislature. The Attorney-General normally attends in an advisory capacity and is a member of the legislature without vote.

Governor and Commander-in-Chief: Sir John Warburton Paul, KCMG, OBE, MC.

The Government was in Dec. 1962 composed as follows:

Premier: D. K. Jawara.

Finance: S. S. Sisay.

Local Government and Lands: S. M. Dibba.

Education: P. L. Baldeh.

Agriculture and Natural Resources: Musa Darbo.

Works and Services: A. B. N'Jie, MBE, JP.

Health: J. L. B. Daffeh.

Communications: Seyfu O. M. M'Baki.

Labour and Social Welfare: Y. S. Samba.

London Office: The Gambia Office, Gayferc House, Great Peter St., SW1.
Commissioner: S. H. M. Jones.

The town of Bathurst is administered by a Town Council. The Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into 4 divisions, each having a Commissioner. These are divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. Since 1961, however, arrangements have been made to group these districts for Local

Government purposes under 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the districts concerned as *ex-officio* members.

EDUCATION. There are 65 primary schools (48 Government and 17 Mission), 8 post-primary schools or departments and 5 secondary schools, 3 of which are recognized for School Certificate Examination. The total school enrolment in 1961 was 10,745 pupils, including 3,300 girls. The technical trade school in Bathurst offers courses in carpentry and metalwork. Yundum College provides training for teachers.

FINANCE AND TRADE. Revenue, expenditure, imports and exports for calendar years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ²	1962 ²
Revenue. . .	2,128,107	1,895,006	1,538,440	1,572,448	1,762,054	1,737,963
Expenditure . .	1,817,930	1,961,539	1,816,449	1,710,068	2,114,048	2,313,383
Imports ¹ . . .	4,762,384	3,910,361	3,148,308	3,221,586	4,572,466	4,481,053
Exports ¹ . . .	4,243,248	4,553,386	2,956,822	2,781,629	3,374,221	3,568,670

¹ Including specie.

² Estimates.

On 31 Dec. 1961 public debt was £238,760, and sinking fund, £83,738.

Principal items of revenue (in £1,000) in 1961: Customs, 967; taxes, 140; fees, 180; port and harbour, 50; interest, 22. Main items of expenditure (in £1,000) in 1961: Personal emoluments, 967; other charges, 767; pensions and gratuities, 130; transfer to development fund, 191.

Total imports, 1961, £4,572,466. Chief items (in £1,000): Rice, 310; wheat, 79; sugar, 174; beverages, 87; cigarettes and tobacco, 124; petroleum products, 144; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, 108; cotton fabrics, 877; other fabrics, 291; bags and sacks, 139; cement, 55; corrugated steel sheets, 63; machinery (except electrical), 187; electric batteries, 61; radio receiving sets, 60; motor vehicles and parts, 159; apparel, 320.

Total exports, 1961, £3,374,221. Chief items: Groundnuts, 51,138 tons, £3,077,415; palm kernels, 1,588 tons, £79,663; dried and smoked fish, £22,127.

Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance.

Trade between Gambia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	1,167,266	667,243	1,240,203	1,091,010	1,286,193
Exports from UK .	1,632,794	1,450,077	1,296,598	1,837,511	1,548,567
Re-exports from UK .	23,648	24,474	29,766	39,941	27,858

Mining. Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. They were exploited by UK interests from 1956 to 1959, but operations have now ceased. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port, Bathurst, which has 2 deep-water wharves, handled 122,000 tons of cargo in 1961. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

Roads. There are 730 miles of motorable roads, of which about 220 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1961): 909 passenger cars, 1,136 commercial vehicles and 373 motor cycles.

Post. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Bathurst is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephone subscribers in Gambia numbered 640 in Jan. 1962.

Aviation. Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1961 numbered 1,458, including 802 scheduled services. Arrivals: 729 aircraft, 1,502 passengers, 34,000 kg freight and mail. Departures: 729 aircraft, 1,461 passengers, 9,600 kg freight and mail. Transit passengers, 6,730.

MONEY AND BANKING. West African currency notes (net issues in Gambia less redemption) at 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to £8,473,000. In 1961 the government savings bank had 11,671 depositors holding £246,000. There is one bank in the Gambia, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd.

Books of Reference

Annual Report on Gambia, 1958-59. HMSO, 1960
Gambia (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962. HMSO, 1962
 Gray, J. M., *A History of Gambia.* London, 1940
 Haswell, M. R., *Economics of Agriculture in a Savannah Village.* HMSO, 1953
 Southorn, Lady, *The Gambia.* London, 1952

GIBRALTAR

IN 1863 the population of Gibraltar was about 18,000 civilians, mainly of Genoese extraction, and some 6,000 members of the Forces, including wives and children. The only municipal body was a 'Committee for Paving, Scavenging and Lighting the City' under the chairmanship of the military Chief Engineer. All other matters affecting the government of the city were dealt with by the Colonial Secretary and the Governor. A civilian court with Justices of the Peace appointed by the Governor had been in existence since 1830. The economy then, as now, was based mainly on a thriving re-export trade and partly on catering for the garrison.

History. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Djebel Tarik, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

Government. Gibraltar is a Crown colony, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council of 8 members, 4 official and 4 unofficial selected by the Governor, and by a Legislative Council. The latter is composed of 12 members, 8 official, 7 elected and 2 appointed by the Governor, and a Speaker.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Gen. Sir Dudley Ward, GCB, KBE, DSO.
Colonial Secretary: Julian Darrell Bates, CMG, CVO.

Area and Population. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 3 Oct. 1961), 24,075 (11,061 males:

13,014 females). The population are mostly of Italian, Portuguese and Spanish descent. Total births (1961), 560; marriages, 561; deaths, 241.

The average rainfall is 35 in. The rainy season is from Sept. to May.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 5 Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. There were, in 1961, 16 primary, 6 secondary and 2 technical government schools. Total number of schoolchildren was 4,628, including those in private schools.

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance, and a magistrates' court. In 1961, 1,985 cases were dealt with in the latter court.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . .	1,463,236	1,480,610	1,783,080	2,144,963	2,035,530
Expenditure . .	1,452,853	1,592,445	1,703,630	2,134,460	2,025,069
Imports . .	9,925,482	10,098,184	11,599,656	12,018,221	..
Exports ¹ . .	832,292	2,472,181	2,761,754	3,723,396	..

¹ Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade and the supply of fuel to ships. A port development scheme which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1960 provides additional facilities for the supply of oil and water and the discharge of cargo.

Industry. Local industry is mainly confined to the manufacture of tobacco, roasted coffee, ice, mineral waters, sweets, canned fish and fruit. Some factories for the manufacture of clothing are being developed. Tourism is of increasing importance.

Labour. The insured labour force on 31 Dec. 1961 consisted of 4,095 male and 1,371 female British workers resident in Gibraltar, and 7,774 male and 3,133 female alien workers most of whom are Spaniards living in Spain. Nearly one-half of these workers are employed by the service departments, the colonial government and the city council.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 16 registered trade unions, of which the Gibraltar Confederation of Labour has the largest membership; 8 others are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

Shipping. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1961, 4,980, net tonnage, 10,844,486 (1962: 11,318,735).

Post. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. Air-mails arrive by BEA daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is shared by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd and Royal Air Maroc. Surface mails arrive direct and through France and Spain.

Money. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at the end of 1961 was £1,352,447.

Banking. There are 3 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank DCO. Government savings bank, with 14,935 depositors, had £1,032,477 deposits at the end of 1961.

Books of Reference

Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1961. London, 1963
Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1961
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946
 Kenyon, E. R., revised by Sansom, H. A., *Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard and Briton.* London, 1939

HIGH COMMISSION TERRITORIES

THE 3 Territories of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland are administered, under general direction and control from the Colonial Office in London, by a High Commissioner appointed by the Queen. He is the sole legislative authority for Swaziland (but not for Basutoland and the Bechuanaland Protectorate) and responsible to the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The day-to-day government of the Territories under the High Commissioner is conducted by 3 Resident Commissioners.

An appeal court for the Territories was established in Maseru on 1 May 1955.

All 3 Territories are members of the South African customs union system, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the 3 Territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,163,285	1,445,668	3,655,682	3,779,055	3,641,559
Exports from UK . . .	182,272	472,958	474,208	436,394	271,583
Re-exports from UK . . .	303	2,200	1,769	2,374	1,990

High Commissioner: Sir Hugh Stephenson, KCMG, CIE, CVO, OBE.

Chief Secretary: C. R. Latimer, CBE.

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the African Territories. Part V: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland.* HMSO, 1953

Symon, Sir Alexander, *Report on the High Commission Territories.* (Cmd. 9580.) HMSO, 1955

Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. Report of an Economic Survey Mission. HMSO, 1960

BASUTOLAND

IN 1863 the Basotho, numbering about 175,000, were ruled by the Paramount Chief, who made laws in consultation with near relatives, leading Chiefs and other tribesmen at a *pitso*. They practised a closed family economy and traded with the Zulus on a barter basis.

AREA AND POPULATION. Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies from a maximum of 93° F. (34° C.) to a minimum of 11° F. (−12° C.). The rainfall is capricious, the average being about 30 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,350 sq. km). Basutoland is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials,

traders, missionaries and artisans. The census taken on 8 April 1956 showed a total population of 641,674 persons (271,851 males, 369,823 females), composed of 638,857 Africans, 1,926 Europeans, 247 Asiatics and 644 of mixed race.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The constitution approved by the Queen-in-Council on 21 Sept. 1959 set up a National Council with power to legislate for all persons in Basutoland on all matters except those reserved for the High Commissioner, such as defence, external affairs, internal security and the public service. The Executive Council is advisory to the High Commissioner and the Paramount Chief; it consists of 4 *ex-officio* officials (with the Resident Commissioner as chairman) and 4 unofficial members (1 nominated by the Paramount Chief, 3 chosen by the National Council).

The Paramount Chief is Motlotehi Moshoeshe II, the son of 'MaBereng (second wife of the late Paramount Chief Griffith), for whom 'MaNtsebo (the late Paramount Chief's principal wife) acted as regent until Feb. 1960.

The National Council consists of 40 members elected by district councils, 22 chiefs *ex officio*, 14 nominated by the Paramount Chief and 4 senior officials.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

Administratively the country is divided into 9 districts under District Commissioners as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshe family, who are responsible to the Paramount Chief in all matters relating to native law and custom.

District councils were established in each district in 1944; their constitution was revised in 1960. They consist of elected and nominated members, the former choosing the 40 elected members of the National Council.

EDUCATION. African education is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Education Department. The total expenditure on all African schools in 1961-62 was £841,021. There are 1,078 schools and institutions in the territory. The total enrolment in primary schools was 144,695; in secondary schools, 14,092; in teacher-training schools, 572; in technical training schools, 576. Post-secondary education is provided by the Pius XII Catholic College at Roma with, in 1961, 170 students. All primary education is free; bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher training and University work. In 1961, 24 Basotho were studying at universities outside the territory.

POLICE. The police force on 31 Dec. 1961 had an establishment of 20 officers and 647 other ranks.

HEALTH. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 senior medical officer, 19 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health, 1

surgeon-specialist, 1 mental-health officer and 1 superintendent of the leper settlement. There are 9 government hospitals staffed by 86 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 587 patients in government hospitals. The new 200-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 5 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 338 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. During 1960, 23,146 patients were admitted to hospitals. The leper settlement 4 miles out of Maseru had 302 patients at the end of 1959.

The principal diseases are venereal diseases, chronic rheumatism, malnutrition, infections of the respiratory tract and dyspepsia. The heaviest toll of lives in children is due to tuberculosis, malnutrition, diphtheria, whooping cough and gastro-enteritis. The incidence of nutritional and deficiency diseases is comparatively high and is allied to maize being the staple food. Typhus, plague and smallpox occur only rarely.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from Basuto tax and customs and excise duties. Other major sources of revenue are posts and telegraphs, income tax, wool and mohair export duty. Under the Basuto tax law every adult male pays 35s. basic plus a graded tax for higher employees and large cattle-owners, and if he has more than one wife he pays 25s. per annum for each additional wife up to a maximum of 90s. tax in all. Basuto tax receipts for 1959-60 amounted to £330,922; income tax to £91,861 and revenue from customs and excise to £929,558. The financial year is from 1 April to 31 March.

Budget ¹ (in £)	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ²
Revenue	1,812,006	2,075,269	2,367,230	1,999,551 ³
Expenditure	1,999,616	2,340,629	2,439,410	3,204,052

¹ Including Colonial Development and Welfare Fund grants.

² Estimates.

³ The deficit is covered by UK grants.

PRODUCTION. The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1960): Cattle, 331,203; horses, 83,910; donkeys, 48,564; sheep, 1,037,372; goats, 579,166; mules, 5,002.

The possibilities of industrial development are being investigated. Diamond prospecting is continuing.

COMMERCE. Total values of imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Imports	2,936,509	3,012,954	2,947,274	2,893,940	3,142,873
Exports	1,943,616	2,038,316	1,343,157	1,652,278	1,473,226

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware and other Basuto requirements, and principal exports in 1960 were wool (6,786,356 lb., £731,513), mohair (1,180,670 lb., £329,456), beans and peas (13,129 bags, £52,516). The main export, however, is labour: some 60,000 workers go every year to the Republic of South Africa.

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Mar-selles. There are 560 miles of gravel-surfaced main roads along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mphahle's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. There are a number of airstrips for light aircraft. There were over 1,000 telephones on 1 Jan. 1961.

CURRENCY. The currency is the same as in the Republic of South Africa. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have branches at Maseru and elsewhere.

Resident Commissioner. A. F. Giles, CMG, MBE (appointed Jan. 1962).

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1960.* HMSO, 1961
An Ecological Survey of Basutoland. London, 1938
Basutoland: Agricultural Survey 1949-50. Maseru, 1952
Geological Report on Basutoland. Maseru, 1947
 Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* OUP, 1952
 Dutton, Maj. E. A. T., *The Basuto of Basutoland.* London, 1924
 Sheddick, V., *Land Tenure in Basutoland.* HMSO, 1954
 Tylden, G., *The Rise of the Basuto.* Cape Town, 1950
 Webb, R. S., *Gazetteer for Basutoland.* Paarl, 1950

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

WHAT is now the Bechuanaland Protectorate was in 1863 a land of anarchy and internecine warfare. The only white people who lived among the Bechuana were missionaries. Livingstone had already established a mission among the Bakwena tribe. In 1862 Roger Price established the L.M.S. Mission among the Bamangwato at Shoshong, where he was later joined by John Maekenzie, who, in 1884, was appointed by the British Government to be Deputy Commissioner to the territories north of the Molopo River.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (712,250 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1956: Europeans, 3,173; Asians, 248; Coloured, 676; Africans, 316,578. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (109,080), whose capital is Serowe (population, 15,935), 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (21,600); the Bakwena (43,200), whose Chief Kgari Seehele, OBE, died on 19 Sept. 1962; the Bangwaketse (42,110), under Chief Bathoen, CBE, the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (42,130), under Regent Mrs E. P. Moremi, MBE, assisted by a council, during the minority of the heir to the late Chief Moremi; the Bamalete (10,800), under Chief Mokgosi; the Batlokwa (2,160) under Chief

Kgosi Gaborone; the Barolong (8,640), under Chief Kcbalepile Montshiwa.

GOVERNMENT. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This was in fact carried out, and the railway built in 1896-97. Each of the chiefs rules his own people under the protection and authority of the Queen, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for imperial purposes.

A new constitution came into force in 1961, providing for legislative and executive councils. The Legislative Council has an elected unofficial majority with equal numbers of European and African unofficial members and one Asian elected member; it was inaugurated on 20 June 1961.

The territory is divided for administrative purposes into 12 districts, each under a district commissioner. There is a tax of £2 on every male African in the territory, and under the tribal treasuries scheme, 50% of the tax collected in each tribal reserve is transferred to the tribal treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement and African courts. Non-Africans are subject to personal tax and income tax. A graded tax on Africans accrues to the tribal treasuries in tribal areas.

EDUCATION (1961-62). There were 222 schools—214 primary, 3 secondary (boarding), 3 junior secondary (day), 1 teacher training college and 1 homecraft centre. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Director of Education, by school committees with tribal and mission representatives. Two secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support. The remaining schools are run by the Government. A Government trades school was opened in 1962. Tribal schools are financed by tribal treasuries (£164,760 in 1960-61) assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools was 16,637 boys and 21,430 girls, in secondary schools 403 boys and 414 girls, and in the teacher training college 57 men and 63 women. There were 28 students at the homecraft centre.

POLICE. The police force consists of 59 European and African officers, and 435 African warrant officers and other ranks.

WELFARE. There are 4 government hospitals, 43 government health centres or dispensaries, 5 mission hospitals, 1 missionary maternity centre and 32 mission dispensaries. During 1960, 16,709 patients and 526,316 out-patients were treated in hospital. There are 13 government doctors and a senior medical officer in the territory, in addition to the Director of Medical

Services, 1 medical officer of health, 7 mission doctors and 1 doctor who is doing private work amongst the Africans.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	2,015,240	2,171,261	2,434,147	3,385,016	3,191,301
Expenditure . . .	1,939,763	2,187,275	2,475,810	3,407,646	3,191,301

¹ Revised estimates. As the currency was changed to Rands, the figures in Rands are 6,770,032 and 6,815,292.

² Estimates. Expressed in Rands, 6,382,602.

Chief items of revenue, 1960-61: Customs, £324,229; taxes and duties, £401,502; government property, £216,292; posts and telegraphs, £186,334; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, £180,412; grant-in-aid from UK, £970,000. Chief items of expenditure, 1960-61: Central administration, £198,771; district and tribal administration, £190,550; education, £135,519; medical, £203,960; police £212,773; public works, £411,805; veterinary, £331,866; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund schemes, £187,190. Excess of assets over liabilities on 31 March 1961, £14,120.

Public debt, on 31 March 1961, amounted to £1,659,503.

PRODUCTION. Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. The abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1961 the estimated number of cattle was 1,319,327; sheep and goats, 370,014. Livestock, carcasses, hides and skins to the value of over £2m. were exported in 1960, mainly to the Union of South Africa and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; of this, carcasses to the value of £795,408 were exported overseas.

Production of gold, in 1961, was 261 fine oz.; manganese ore, 24,822 short tons; asbestos, 1,852 short tons.

COMMERCE (1960). Imports amounted to £3,282,692; exports to £2,726,269. Chief items of import: General merchandise (£1,057,890), textiles (£487,895), vehicles (£556,163), maize (£436,414). Chief items of export: Carcasses (£1,577,467), cattle (£150,876), hides, skins and karosses (£338,342), abattoir by-products (£275,775), asbestos (£132,262), manganese ore (£70,821), butter and butterfat (£57,759).

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government on 29 June 1910 under which the previously existing customs union was continued. Duty on all dutiable articles imported into the protectorate continues to be collected by the Republic customs department, a lump sum representing a certain proportion of the annual customs revenue of the Republic being paid over to the protectorate.

COMMUNICATIONS. The telegraph, telephone and railway lines from the Cape of Good Hope to Southern Rhodesia traverse the protectorate. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Mafeking and various district offices and police stations. There are 21 post offices and 42 agencies; estimated receipts, in 1961-62, £202,670; estimated expenditure, £93,567. There were 976 telephones on 1 Jan. 1962.

Government maintains 2,335 miles of roads.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency is South African. The Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, and Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Francistown and Lobatsi and several agencies.

Resident Commissioner: R. P. Fawcus, CMG, OBE.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1960. HMSO, 1961
Economic Development in the Western Kalahari, 1952. HMSO, 1953
 Debenham, F., *Kalahari Sand.* London, 1953
 Sillery, A., *The Bechuanaland Protectorate.* OUP, 1952.—*Sechele.* Oxford, 1954

SWAZILAND

IN 1863 the boundaries of the territory controlled by the Paramount Chief, Mswati, were unsurveyed. Although missionaries, traders and hunters had visited the country, there was no permanent European settlement and the Swazi way of life was largely untouched by western civilization.

HISTORY. Up to about 1820 the Swazis occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile chief in their vicinity forced them farther north, and, under their chief, Sobhuza, they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This chief, who died in 1836, was succeeded by Mswati II. The further order of succession has been: Ludvonga, Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II (Hon. CBE, 1950), was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921, after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandzeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding the fact that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884, entered into between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894, under convention between the two European governments, the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration, without incorporation, and Swaziland continued to be governed under this form of control until the outbreak of the Boer War in 1899.

In 1902, after the conclusion of hostilities, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,704.6 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The territory is divided geographically into three longitudinal regions of roughly equal breadth, running from north to south, and known locally as the high, middle and low or bushveld. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 5,000 ft (1,500 metres). The middle veld is about 2,000 ft lower, while the low veld, bounded on the east by the Lubombo Mountains, has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole territory is now virtually free from malaria. The high veld and the middle veld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with

the large rivers, which transverse the country from west to east. Except for these the low veld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low lying parts.

The Swazis are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Population (census 1956): 237,041, namely, 5,919 Europeans, 229,744 Africans, 1,378 Coloured.

European births (1961), 106; deaths, 32.

GOVERNMENT. In 1907 the High Commissioner assumed control and established the present form of administration. Previous to this, steps had been taken for the settlement of the concessions question by the definition of the boundaries of the land concessions and their partition between the concessionaires and the natives. The boundaries of the mineral concessions were also defined and all monopoly concessions were expropriated. Title to property is, therefore, now clear.

An elected advisory council, representative of the Europeans, was established in 1921 to advise the administration on purely European affairs. It was reconstituted and formally recognized in Dec. 1949.

The Swazis are represented by the Swazi National Council which meets annually with Government.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude, 3,800 ft; European population, about 1,400. The name of the town Bremersdorp was changed in 1961 to Manzini.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1961 there were 15 schools for Europeans, all of which were either maintained by government or received grants-in-aid. Three of them are high schools and 12 primary schools; total enrolment, 1,540. There were 8 schools for Eurafrican children, all of which received government assistance; 5 of them boarding establishments; the enrolment was 682. There were 248 African schools falling under the direct superintendence of the missions, 3 national schools financed from the Swazi National Fund, 19 government-controlled schools and 36 small tribal schools; 14 African schools offer secondary education. The African trades school at Mbabane provides courses of training in carpentry, building and motor mechanics. There are also 2 Lower Primary Training Centres, a Housecraft Training Centre and a teachers' training college at Manzini. The total enrolment at all African schools was 37,339.

JUSTICE. A High Court, coming on circuit quarterly and having full jurisdiction, and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1961 there were 5,819 convictions on 6,428 charges in subordinate courts and 25 convictions in the High Court.

On 15 April 1955 a Court of Appeal with the Chief Justice as President and 2 Judges of Appeal came into existence. This court deals with appeals from the High Court, and a further appeal may lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Until 1951 the Paramount Chief and other Swazi Chiefs exercised jurisdiction according to Swazi law and custom in all civil disputes, in which Africans only were concerned; an appeal lying to the High Court of Swaziland, whose decisions were final. In 1950 better provision was made for the recognition, constitution and jurisdiction of Swazi Courts, which were also accorded jurisdiction in criminal cases where the parties concerned were Africans, except in cases punishable with death or life imprisonment, cases

connected with marriage, other than marriages according to Swazi law and custom and, other than with approval of the Judicial Commissioner, cases relating to witchcraft. Criminal cases are reviewable by District Officers. There are 14 courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. In 1961 these courts convicted 5,379 persons on criminal charges and dealt with 247 civil cases. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, thence to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1961 had an authorized strength of 13 senior and 35 subordinate officers, one civil quarter-paymaster and 313 other ranks.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue	1,260,033	1,325,575	1,453,340	1,483,311	1,970,628 ²	2,554,770 ²
Expenditure	1,211,668	1,413,686	1,629,715	1,712,632	2,077,628	2,554,317

¹ Estimates.

² Including a grant-in-aid of £552,835.

Chief items of revenue, 1961-62: Native tax, £60,406; customs and excise, £234,238; posts and telegraphs, £185,493; licences, £70,755; income tax, £981,178. Chief items of expenditure, 1961-62: Central administration, £223,252; district administration, £57,644; police, £153,774; public works department, £347,049; medical, £169,793; education, £401,786; land utilization, £229,044; pensions and gratuities, £99,397; posts and telegraphs, £122,410; stores, £72,943.

The public debt amounted to £1,401,000 at 31 March 1962.

In 1950 a Native Administration Treasury was established. The Native Administration estimates are subject to the approval of the High Commissioner. The principal revenue is derived from dog-tax, native court fines, hostel fees, an education levy and a one-third share of native tax. The bulk of expenditure is on personal emoluments, including salaries of the Paramount Chief and Queen Mother, the several Court Presidents and the teaching staff of the Swazi National Schools. Revenue for the financial year 1961-62 was estimated at £100,250 and expenditure at £117,856.

PRODUCTION. The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), sugar, bananas, timber, pineapples, rice, tomatoes, groundnuts, beans, citrus and sweet potatoes. It is often necessary to import maize from South Africa.

Livestock (1961): Cattle, 535,776; goats, 219,143; sheep, 37,764; pigs, 11,581.

The territory produces a large tonnage of asbestos from the Havelock Mine, Emlembe, and small quantities of tin, barytes, diaspore, pyrophyllite, beryl, kaolin and gold. By comparison with 1960, which was a record year, there was a decrease in 1961 in the value of mineral production; this was largely due to a weakening demand for higher grade asbestos fibre, combined with closing of 2 coal prospects at the end of the previous year.

A railway is being built from the Bomvu Ridge hematite deposits to Goba, in Moçambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers with 12m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments

are scheduled for the end of 1964. The extensive deposits of bituminous coal in the lowveld will be worked to provide coal for the railway and sugar-mills.

There are 3 small goldmines in production in the Mbabane and Pigg's Peak districts. Further rich gold values have been intersected in exploratory work in the Hoho area.

The refractory minerals diaspore and andalusite are being worked in the Mankaiana district, where pyrophyllite is also being exported. In the same district considerable tonnages of high-grade kaolin are mined.

Geological work and investigation of mineral occurrences has been organized by the geological survey department since 1944.

Total mineral production was valued in 1958, £2,150,127; 1959, £2,100,848; 1960, £2,830,383; 1961, £2,572,413.

Gold is subject to a tax of 10% on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½% on output; in addition to any rentals now payable.

EXPORTS. By agreement (dated 29 June 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic of South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1961 amounted to R12·67m. The chief items were: Asbestos, 30,792 short tons (R5·07m.); slaughter cattle, 21,123 head (R1,267,000); hides and skins, 68,228 pieces (R74,000); sugar (R3,687,000), seed cotton (R719,000); rice (R390,000); citrus fruit (R110,000); bananas (R72,000); tobacco (R48,000); canned fruit (mainly pineapples) (R229,000); pinewood particle board (R340,000); lumber and timber (R307,000) and butter (R110,000).

COMMUNICATIONS. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankaiana and Piet Retief; Piet Retief and Hlatikulu; 6 days weekly between Manzini and Stegi; 3 days weekly between Manzini and Gollel; Gollel and Piet Retief; Gollel and Ingwavuma; twice weekly between Manzini and Hlatikulu, and Manzini and Balegane. There are 101 miles of trunk road, 693 miles of main road and 340 miles of branch roads. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Manzini, Ezulwini, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Enlembe, Goedegun, Hluti and Gollel. There were 2,800 telephones on 31 Dec. 1961.

Construction of Swaziland's first railway began in mid-1962. The railway, which is scheduled to be completed by end of 1964, will be about 140 miles long, starting at Ngwenya, 13 miles north-west of Mbabane, and connecting at the Mozambique frontier with an extension to the existing line between Lourenço Marques and Goba.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Republic of South Africa. In Feb. 1961 the territory followed the South African change to a decimal currency (10 cents = 1s.; 10s. = 1 Rand; £1 = 2 Rands). Barclays Bank DCO and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; agencies are operated in 8 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks.

Resident Commissioner: B. A. Marwick, CMG, CBE.

Books of References

Annual Report, 1961. HMSO, 1962

Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* London, 1947.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1948.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952

Marwick, B. A., *The Swazi: An Ethnographic Account of the Natives of the Swaziland Protectorate.* Cambridge, 1940

HONG KONG

By 1863 the Governor of Hong Kong, Sir Hereules Robinson (1859–65), had instituted several social and domestic reforms. Precautionary measures to control cholera outbreaks were taken, destitute Chinese were made eligible for hospital treatment and work began on a piped water supply throughout the Colony. The population was estimated at 123,511, a 50% increase in 4 years. Imperial expenditure was £173,364 in 1860–61.

HISTORY. The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843, since when Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Governor. In 1962 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 6 nominated unofficial members, 3 of whom were Chinese, 1 Portuguese and 2 British. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 9 official members (including the same 5 *ex-officio* members listed above) and not more than 8 unofficial members. In 1962 there were 9 official and 8 unofficial members, 5 of whom were Chinese, 2 British and 1 Indian.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Robert Black, GCMG, OBE (commissioned 23 Jan. 1958).

Commander British Forces: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Reginald Hackett Hewetson, KCB, CBE, DSO.

Colonial Secretary: Claude Bramall Burgess, CMG, OBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. Victoria, the colonial capital, situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon ($3\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island ($\frac{1}{4}$ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, $365\frac{1}{2}$ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of colony, $398\frac{1}{4}$ sq. miles (1,013 sq. km), but this includes large areas of steep and unproductive hillside. Substantial reclamations have been made on both sides of the

harbour, and the city of Victoria is built largely on reclaimed land. The New Territories now include several flourishing market towns and two rapidly developing industrial towns, Kwun Tong and Tsuen Wan, with large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84.76 in., May to Sept. being the wettest months.

A census was taken in Feb.-March 1961, when the population was 3,133,131, including the armed forces and their families. Between Oct. 1938 when the Japanese army occupied Canton, and Aug. 1949 when Nationalist supporters in large numbers began to leave mainland China, the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In the spring of 1950 it was estimated at 2,360,000. The net annual increase for the past 5 years has been between 100,000 and 150,000. Of the present population 40.8% are under 15 years of age. Almost the entire population was born in Hong Kong and China except about 28,500 from other East Asian countries and about 29,000 from other countries.

EDUCATION. Education is not compulsory, but all schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health.

By the end of the academic year 1961-62 there were 35,870 pupils in kindergarden (all private), 507,231 (225,288)¹ in primary schools including special afternoon classes, 106,433 (31,436) in secondary schools, 29,740 (17,688) in post-secondary colleges, in institutions offering technical, adult and other further education, and in special schools. In all, there were 2,058 schools and 24,619 teachers.

¹ The figures shown in brackets are for government and aided schools.

Northcote Teachers' Training College had 396 students (including 220 women), Grantham Teachers' Training College, 311 (including 195 women) and Sir Robert Black Teachers' Training College, 352 (including 227 women).

In 1962 the University of Hong Kong had 1,596 students (1,146 men, 450 women), 264 full-time and 114 part-time teachers.

Cinemas. In 1962 there were 75 cinemas with a seating capacity of 79,026; of these 27 are on Hong Kong Island, 31 in Kowloon and 17 in the New Territories.

Newspapers. In 1962 there were 42 daily and 20 weekly and bi-weekly newspapers, including 4 daily and 3 weekly English-language papers; the remaining ones are almost all in Chinese.

Broadcasting. There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 4 Chinese dialects. At the end of 1961 there were 132,209 licence holders. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd operates a commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese to which, at the end of 1961, there were 40,311 subscribers. Rediffusion also operates a television service. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and 2 Chinese dialects.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme court, having original, summary, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 2 district courts and 5 magistracies, each containing several

courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK\$5,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

The police force numbered, in 1962 7490, composed of 94 officers, 658 inspectorate, 5,842 Cantonese, 489 Shantung, 178 Pakistanis, 16 Portuguese and a women's section of 11 inspectors and 202 rank and file.

FINANCE. The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	664,635,001	859,234,131	1,030,447,880	1,062,500,000
Expenditure . . .	709,953,996	845,297,629	953,205,237	1,226,436,110

¹ Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, and a tax on earnings and profits.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1962 consisted of \$1,888,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1940) and \$46,666,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan (1947-48). The Dollar Loan is redeemable by equal annual drawings over a period of 25 years. The Rehabilitation Loan is redeemable between 1973 and 1978 by a sinking fund at a rate of not less than 1% per annum; this Fund stood at \$17,869,459 on 31 March 1962. Outstanding loans from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund total \$429,600; and from the UK Government for Kai Tak airport development, \$44.8m.

INDUSTRY. The growing importance of industry to Hong Kong's economy is shown by the fact that, in 1948, products wholly or principally of Hong Kong origin represented about 15% of total exports, while by 1962 they had climbed to over 70%. Originally the principal industry was shipbuilding and repairing, which grew up with the development of the port. Light industries began to appear at the turn of the century, but it was not until the First World War, and the stimulus of Imperial Preference following the Ottawa agreements of 1932 that these had any noticeable impact on the economy. The early years of the Second World War encouraged further expansion, and by 1940 there were some 800 factories in operation. The change of régime in China brought scores of thousands of refugees into the Colony, some with capital to invest, many with industrial skills and an eagerness for hard work. The Korean War and the subsequent impediments to trade with China accelerated the surge of industrial expansion and by June 1962 there were 6,932 registered factories and workshops employing 282,954 people.

The largest group is the cotton textile industry, which covers most processes from spinning to finished garments, but a wide range of light industries is represented. Heavy industry includes shipbuilding and repairing, shipbreaking, iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

COMMERCE. Hong Kong's magnificent sheltered deep-water harbour is well situated in relation to the exchange of goods with South China and to serve as a commercial centre for the Far East. The Colony's prosperity was originally founded on the entrepôt trade in goods passing into and out of China; in 1938 trade with China still accounted for 41% of total trade. The unsettled state of China in the early post-war years and the impediments

which have since been put in the way of trade with that country have wrought a great change. The Colony now relies on industry as the principal source of its livelihood; the composition and direction of the Colony's trade has also undergone a transformation. Merchants have turned increasingly to other sources and markets, and all countries in the Far East now use Hong Kong as an intermediary for the purchase of goods from all over the world and for the sale of their own products. By 1961 China's share in the Colony's trade had fallen to slightly under 12%.

Hong Kong maintains a policy of free enterprise and free trade. Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), table waters and methyl alcohol, whether imported into or manufactured in the Colony for local consumption. It is a member of the sterling area, but has a free exchange market except for transactions which might damage the sterling area. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements and the protection of sterling. Merchants and manufacturers from abroad are encouraged to establish themselves in the Colony without discrimination.

The total value of imports in 1962 was HK\$6,657m.; in 1961, HK\$5,970m.; of exports, HK\$4,387m. in 1962, and HK\$3,930m. in 1961.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance on invisible items—remittances from overseas Chinese, exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital from other territories in the Far East and a flourishing tourist industry.

Imports from the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,509m. in 1961 and HK\$1,563m. in 1962) amounted to 23.5% and 24.3% of total imports in 1961 and 1962 respectively (17.2% in 1938), and exports to the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,631m. and HK\$1,862m.) were 41.5% and 42.4% of all exports from Hong Kong (16.3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling) is given as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	27,068,867	33,518,974	43,002,461	45,289,948	54,816,225
Exports to Hong Kong	30,507,065	35,161,435	39,751,591	43,735,793	46,440,711
Re-exports to Hong Kong	312,481	447,375	436,024	675,858	590,575

COMMUNICATIONS. *Road and Railway.* In 1961 the Colony had 516 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 191; Kowloon, 137; New Territories, 188.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. It forms a direct overland communication with Canton, Hankow and Shanghai, but since Oct. 1949 all through passenger traffic has been suspended.

Shipping. The total vessels entering and clearing the Colony and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1962 amounted to 11,261 ocean-going vessels of 35,329,522 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade totalled 25,609 vessels of 1,558,593 net tons. 3,527 vessels (10,594,878 net tons) were British registered.

Post. There were 28 post offices in 1962; postal revenue (1961-62) totalled \$82,006,990; expenditure, \$29,772,586. Telephone routes of the Hong

Kong Telephone Co., Ltd, on 31 July 1962 comprised 372,152 wire miles (168,853 circuit miles), carried in 1,291 miles of cable and 3,320 miles of wire distribution. Telephones numbered 138,308. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, controls the external communications by submarine cable and wireless, and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications.

Aviation. Hong Kong airport, Kair Tak, is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. The new runway, opened in Sept. 1958, and the adjacent marine base are suitable for all types of aircraft. British, Canadian, Australian, American, French, Swiss, Burmese, Chinese (Nationalist), Japanese, Philippine, Indian, Korean, Vietnamese, Laotian, Cambodian and Thai airlines connect the Colony by frequent scheduled services to all parts of the world. In 1961-62, 14,843 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 495,591 passengers, 1,506.6 metric tons of mail and 5,731.8 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The currency of the Colony consists largely of notes of a denomination of \$5 or higher, issued by the 3 banks mentioned below. Their combined note issue was, in Sept. 1962, \$1,012,048,615. The Hong Kong Government issues \$1, 50-cent, 10-cent and 5-cent coins; their combined circulation (including \$1 notes, formerly issued and not yet withdrawn) in Sept. 1962 was \$75,705,198. The exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar is maintained by an exchange fund, established in 1935; it works in co-operation with the note-issuing banks and maintains a sterling cover for the note issue. The par value of the Hong Kong dollar is 1s. 3d. (*see* p. 20).

BANKING. The principal banking institutions in the Colony are the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, The Chartered Bank, and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Including these 3, there are 87 licensed banks, many of them Chinese, of which 44 are fully authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The *Tael (leung)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* = $133\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. (but varying from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{16}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707-744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Commerce and Industry Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in Supplement 4 at the end of each month in the weekly Hong Kong Government Gazette; Supplement 4 is also available in a collected annual edition. The Department issues a monthly *Trade Bulletin*, a list of trade statistics and an annual *Directory of Commerce, Industry and Finance*. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong.

Hong Kong Report for the Year 1961. Hong Kong Government Press, 1962
Collins, Sir Charles, *Public Administration in Hong Kong*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, London, 1952

Davis, S. G., *Hong Kong in its Geographical Setting*. London, 1949

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong*. OUP, 1958

Ingrams, H., *Hong Kong*. HMSO, 1952

Szczepanik, E. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong*. OUP, 1958

Tregear, T. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

An extensive bibliography is contained in the 1954 edition of the Annual Report.

MALDIVE ISLANDS

THE Maldive Islands, 400 miles to the south-west of Ceylon, consist of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 17 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (estimated 1961) 90,000. Capital Male (12,000 inhabitants). The people are Moslems. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce. The principal industry is fishing, and 'Maldive fish', prepared from Bonito, accounts for 95% of the island's trade.

Sultan: H.H. Al Amir Mohamed Farid Didi.

Prime Minister: Ibrahim Nasir.

The islands have been under British protection since 1887. They used to pay tribute to the old kings of Kandy, and a token tribute continued to be paid to the British governor of Ceylon until 1948. The islands enjoy complete independence in their internal affairs; the latest agreement (14 Feb. 1960) leaves only defence and external political relations a British responsibility. This also confirmed the agreement of 1956, which allowed the British Government to reactivate the wartime air staging post on Gan island in Addu Atoll, the southernmost of the group. Another airstrip was built in 1960 at Hulele, some 300 miles from Gan.

In 1960 the British Government made a gift of £100,000 to the Maldivian government and promised economic assistance to the extent of £750,000 over a period of five or more years. The money is being used to finance projects such as a hospital, a floating dispensary, harbour improvements and the expansion of the fishing industry.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, archaeology and epigraphy of the Maldive Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940

Crowe, P. K., *Diversions of a diplomat in Ceylon*. London, 1957

MALTA

IN 1860 the area of the colony was given as 115 sq. miles, with a population of 141,220. The military expenditure for the year 1860-61 was £483,173; civil expenditure, nil.

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802. The Islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After the war Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958, the Leader of the Opposition, Dr G. Borg Olivier, refused to form a government; disturbances followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end, the 1947 constitution was revoked and replaced by an interim constitution established by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1959, and the Malta Royal Instructions, 1959.

Following the report of a Constitutional Commission under the chairmanship of Sir Hilary Blood, a new Constitution for Malta was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island is now known as 'the State of Malta'. The Constitution provides for the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual; the United Kingdom Government still retains responsibility for defence and external affairs; the Governor and Commander-in-Chief is required to consult with the Cabinet composed of a Prime Minister and 7 Maltese Ministers, in exercising all his powers, with certain exceptions; a United Kingdom Commissioner represents the Government of the United Kingdom in Malta. There is also provision for the appointment of a Consultative Council composed of the Governor as Chairman, the Prime Minister, the United Kingdom Commissioner, not more than three members appointed by a Secretary of State and not more than three members appointed by the Prime Minister, providing for consultation on policy relating to defence and external affairs, and on any matters affecting the relations between the United Kingdom Government and the Government of Malta as may be referred to it by either Government.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth; a constitutional conference will be held in London.

English and Maltese are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Maurice Dorman, GCMG, GCVO.

Elections for 50 seats in the Legislative Assembly (40 under the 1947 Constitution) were held on 17–19 Feb. 1962, and resulted as follows: Nationalist Party, 25; Malta Labour Party, 16; Christian Workers Party, 4; Democratic Nationalist Party, 4; Progressive Constitutional Party, 1.

The Cabinet (National Party) was sworn in on 5 March 1962.

Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Planning and Finance: Dr G. Borg Olivier.

Industrial Development and Tourism: Dr G. Felice. *Education:* Dr A. Paris. *Agriculture, Power and Communications:* Dr C. Caruana. *Justice:* Dr T. Caruana Demajo. *Works and Housing:* Dr J. Spiteri. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Dr A. Cachia Zammit. *Health:* Dr P. Borg Olivier.

Commissioner-General in London: John F. Axisa, MBE (Malta House, 24 Haymarket, SW1).

UK Commissioner: Sir Edward Wakefield.

USA Representative: John Miles (*Consul-General*).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.075 sq. miles; total area, 121.8 sq. miles (316

sq. km). Population, census 30 Nov. 1957, 319,620, including merchant seamen; estimate, 31 Dec 1961, 329,763. Chief town and port, Valletta: population, 18,202 (1957); estimate (30 June 1961), 18,287. Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 7,711; deaths, 2,937; marriages, 1,949. Net emigration, 1946-61, 70,568; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 80,428.

EDUCATION. In 1962 there were 112 primary and infant schools with 51,203 pupils, 4 grammar schools for girls with 2,140 students, 2 lyceums (for boys) with 1,691 boys, 3 secondary technical schools (1,348 boys, 756 girls), 5 technical schools (1,111 students), 2 industrial training centres (227 trainees), a College of Arts, Science and Technology (19 full-time and 155 part-time students) and the Royal University with 337 regular students.

There were 85 private schools with 9,954 boys and 8,864 girls.

About 20% of the adult population were illiterate in 1962; adult education classes, instituted in 1946, had an attendance of 857 in 1962.

Newspapers. There are 2 English and 3 Maltese daily newspapers.

Cinemas (1961). There were 34 cinemas with a seating capacity of 28,817.

WELFARE. The National Insurance Act, 1956, which came into force on 7 May 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 July 1962 was 3,817, viz. 523 in receipt of sickness benefit, 780 unemployment benefit, 103 injury benefit, 56 disablement benefit, 91 death benefit, 1,750 old-age pensions, 509 widows' pensions and 5 guardian's allowance. Social assistance and medical assistance are governed by the National Assistance Act, 1956, which came into force on 6 June 1956.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 24 July 1962 was 4,702 and 1,825 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 14,215.

JUSTICE. The number of persons convicted in 1962 of crimes was 742; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 13,480. 107 were committed to prison, 13 male juveniles were committed to the approved school, 11,763 were awarded fines, 784 released as first offenders and 1,555 were admonished and reprimanded.

Police. In 1962 police numbered 48 officers and 1,106 other ranks and 6 women police constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	9,633,983	14,944,352	16,395,627	16,813,830	13,198,107 ³
Expenditure ¹ . .	13,469,632	15,379,542	16,697,960	16,595,930	13,152,718 ³

¹ Including recoverable loans (£368,222 in 1958-59; £218,391 in 1959-60; £280,672 in 1960-61; £241,115 in 1961-62).

² Estimates.

³ Plus capital revenue and expenditure, £6,881,010 each.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin-seed, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1960-61 was £6.6m. Area cultivated, 35,998 acres.

Livestock in Sept. 1961: Horses, 1,906; mules, 1,599; donkeys, 2,388; cattle, 8,090; sheep, 11,603; goats, 31,012; pigs, 16,392.

Fisheries. The fishing industry occupied 19 motor and 386 other fishing-boats, engaging about 900 persons in 1961. The catch was 1,371 tons, valued at £331,000.

Industry. Under the Five-Year Development Plan launched in 1959, an Aids to Industries Scheme was introduced which provides capital grants and loans to new industries, as well as income tax 'holiday' and exemption from customs duty. Ready-built factories on fully serviced sites are also made available at a low rent. Projects which have qualified for aid include a motor-car assembly plant, a steel re-rolling mill, a synthetic yarn factory, the propagation of flower seeds and cuttings, a bacon factory and factories producing light engineering goods, polystyrene insulating materials and diodes and transistors.

Electricity. All towns and villages, except Xlendi Bay (Gozo), are provided with electric current. The Malta power station, which supplies both islands, has a capacity of 25,000 kw.; and 74,743,480 kwh. were generated during the year ending 31 March 1962. Gozo and Comino obtain their electricity through submarine cables.

Labour. The male working population as at 31 Dec. 1961 was distributed as follows: Agriculture and fishing, 6,880; service departments, including H.M. Forces, 15,010; private industry, 38,070; government, 13,680. Approximately 15,580 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 July 1962 was 5,444.

Trade Unions. There were 62 trade unions registered as at 30 June 1962, with a total membership of 34,927.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £ sterling):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	27,105,223	28,820,474	27,874,520	29,619,089	29,433,070
Exports . . .	3,345,318	3,595,272	4,035,375	3,824,927	4,645,735

In 1961 the principal items of imports were: Textiles (£2.64m.), metals and manufactures thereof (£3,507,000), wheat (50,445 tons, £1,362,000), fuel (£1,792,000), motor vehicles (£1,439,000), meat (£1,235,000). Of exports: Gloves (47,000 doz. pairs, £128,000); potatoes (9,891 metric tons, £384,000); hides and skins (£60,000); scrap metals (13,680 tons, £566,000); beer (£46,000); smoking requisites (£19,000); onions (538 metric tons, £14,000); preserved fruit (£57,000); flowers and seeds (£87,000); vegetable oil (£134,000); nylon stockings (£38,000); wines (£56,000); cigarettes (£128,000); motor cars (£75,000).

In 1961, 41% of the imports came from UK, 10% from other Commonwealth countries, 10% from Italy; of the re-exports, 36% went to ships, aircraft and bunkers stores, 28% to UK, 7% to Libya; of domestic exports, 27% went to UK, 27% to Italy and 12% to Libya.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Vessels entered, 1961, 2,032 of 3,853,803 tons, including 438 British of 1,325,106 tons. On 31 Dec. 1961, 67 vessels of 11,788 gross tons (6,418 net tons) were registered in Malta.

Roads. Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There is a ferry service running between Malta and Gozo on which cars can be transported. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1962 totalled 16,446 passenger cars, 943 hire cars, 4,824 commercial vehicles, 611 buses, 3,859 motor cycles and 286 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 30 Nov. 1962 there were 11,133 exchange lines with 17,843 stations.

Aviation. The principal air companies are British European Airways in association with Malta Airlines and Skyways. Scheduled services are operated between Malta and UK, Italy and Libya.

During the year 1961 there were 5,272 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 187,992 passengers and 3,246 tons of freight and mail were handled.

MONEY. Government of Malta currency notes issued under the Currency Notes Ordinance, 1949, and British coins are the sole legal tender. The amount of local currency notes in circulation on 31 March 1962 was £23,541,000.

BANKING. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Barclays Bank DCO with 25 branches throughout Malta and Gozo, the National Bank of Malta (to which is affiliated Sciclunas Bank) with 22 branches and B. Tagliaferro & Sons.

A government savings bank with 17 branches had, 31 March 1962, 58,850 depositors and £11,772,668 deposits.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

The Malta Constitution. Dept. of Information, Malta, 1961

Report of the Malta Constitutional Commission 1960. (Cmd 1261) HMSO, 1961

Interim Report [for 1956-57] (Col. 329) and Report [for 1957-58] (Col. 332) of the Economic Commission. HMSO, 1957; Observations of the Maltese Government. . . . Malta, 1957

The Malta Year Book. Malta, from 1952

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta.* 2nd ed. London, 1962

Price, O. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration.* Melbourne, 1954

Schuster, Sir George, *Financial and Economic Structure of the Maltese Islands.* HMSO, 1950

Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta.* 2 vols. Progress Press, Malta, 1954

MAURITIUS

In 1863 Mauritius had a population of 323,254, of whom 192,634 were Indians. Expenditure amounted to £482,522 to which Mauritius contributed £10,000 for military expenditure. Exports totalled £2·7m. (£1·19 m. to UK), imports, £2·54m. (£569,084 from UK).

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th

century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island which was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Mauritius (Constitution) Orders in Council, 1958–62, provide for a Legislative Council consisting of the Speaker (appointed by the Governor from outside the Council), 3 *ex-officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary), 40 elected members and such nominated members, not exceeding 12, as the Governor may appoint.

The Executive Council consists of 13 Ministers, namely the 3 *ex-officio* members above-mentioned and 10 members appointed from the elected or nominated members of the Legislative Council, by the Governor acting in his discretion. Ministers are responsible to the Governor in the Executive Council, and to the Legislative Council, for all matters affecting the departments with which they are associated.

A court of criminal appeal was set up on 1 Jan. 1955.

English and French are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Shaw Rennie, KCMG, OBE (sworn in on 17 Sept. 1962).

Chief Secretary: Thomas Douglas Vickers, CMG.

Chief Minister: Dr S. Ramgoolam.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A devastating cyclone occurred on 27/28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,865 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1962, the population of the island was 680,305; that of the dependencies in 1952 was 15,085. The estimated resident population of Mauritius at the end of 1961 was 667,246 (336,924 males; 330,332 females); population of Port Louis, the capital with its suburbs, 113,063.

Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 26,092 (39.8 per 1,000); marriages, 3,484 (10.6 per 1,000); deaths, 6,505 (9.9 per 1,000).

RELIGION. In 1952 there were 165,086 Roman Catholics, 5,467 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1961–62 to Rs 646,220. The Indo-Mauritians are mostly Hindus but more than 100,000 are Muslims.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1961 there were 120 government and 76 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 53,683 (66,497 on roll) and at state-aided schools, 35,954 (47,107 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1961, 92 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 2,590 and 7 grant-aided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 1,397.

Pre-primary education was provided to 10,049 children by 306 unaided dame and infant schools.

For secondary education there were, in Oct. 1961, 2 government boys' schools and 1 government girls' school with 1,639 pupils, and 8 aided and 81 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 2,602 and 20,620 respectively.

There is a government post-secondary agricultural college (49 on roll) and a teachers' training college (253 on roll).

The actual current expenditure by Government on education in 1961-62 amounted to Rs 21,097,526, excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development works which cost Rs 969,649.

Newspapers. There are 5 bilingual French-English daily papers with a combined circulation of 49,700 and 5 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 5,950.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	129,019,774	130,966,184	146,725,843	154,566,508	165,442,700
Expenditure . . .	132,524,762	138,146,060	140,813,321	156,045,487	164,965,460

¹ Estimates.

Principal sources of revenue, 1961-62: Direct taxes, Rs 38,617,916; indirect taxes, Rs 95,012,979; receipts from public utilities, Rs 8,848,200; receipts from public services, Rs 5,123,140. Capital expenditure, 1961-62, Rs 52,047,719.

The debt of the colony on 30 June 1962 was Rs 144,595,491 municipal debt of Port Louis on 31 Dec. 1961 was Rs 9,514,211.

DEFENCE. At 30 Sept. 1962 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force had 115 officers and ratings. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 31 Aug. 1962 was 1,430 officers and men (establishment: 1,484). The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purpose of internal security, by a Special (Mobile) Force, with an authorized establishment of 5 officers, 1 medical officer and 246 other ranks.

PRODUCTION. The prosperity of Mauritius depends on sugar, which, with its by-products, accounted for 97.7% of the exports in 1961. The area planted with sugar-cane is about 209,820 acres. Sugar crop in 1961 was 553,259 (1962: 532,636) metric tons. The cane is milled in 23 factories.

Secondary crops are tea (about 4,505 acres, yielding 1,149 metric tons in 1961-62), tobacco (802 acres, yielding 497 metric tons in 1961) and aloe fibro (about 7,300 acres, yielding 1,111 metric tons in 1961).

Forestry. The area of crown forest land, privately owned forest land and crown land leased for tree planting totals 101,700 acres.

Timber production during 1961 amounted to 518,600 cu. ft from crown forests and an estimated 201,000 cu. ft from private property and leased crown land: total fuel production was estimated at 1.8m. cu ft. Sales of forest produce from crown forest land amounted to Rs 823,000.

Labour. There were, on 30 June 1962, 68 registered trade unions including 10 employers' unions with a total membership of 36,793.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports ¹	263,817,888	299,218,253	286,851,725	331,867,047	323,960,507
Exports ²	323,185,225	281,679,231	282,210,191	177,777,655	287,208,110

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

² Excluding value of sugar quota certificates, which was estimated in 1957 at Rs 7,106,512; in 1958 at Rs 7,221,426; in 1959 at Rs 7,424,404; in 1960 at Rs 7,208,287; in 1961 at Rs 6,995,196.

Sugar exports in 1957, 585,603,234 kg, value Rs 307,702,937; 1958, 522,752,220 kg, value Rs 269,894,312; 1959, 512,030,579 kg, value Rs 269,506,560; 1960, 299,370,767 kg, value Rs 166,778,758; 1961, 505,686,908 kg, value Rs 265,195,319.

Total trade between Mauritius and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	15,537,424	13,647,338	11,897,926	11,183,079	12,004,339
Exports from UK	6,834,628	6,973,928	7,383,123	6,575,576	6,040,981
Re-exports from UK	55,896	107,663	121,828	98,296	87,862

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The registered shipping, 1 Jan. 1962, consisted of 2 motor vessels (1,282 NRT).

In 1961, 480 vessels (151 of which were British) of 1,580,587 NRT entered and 481 vessels (151 of which were British) of 1,579,572 NRT cleared the colony.

Roads. There are 512 miles of main roads, 232 miles of branch roads and 63 miles of streets in villages and extra urban areas. 512 miles of these main and branch roads and 15 miles of these streets have been asphalted. At 1 Sept. 1962 there were 9,823 private cars, 1,223 cars for public hire, 608 buses and 1,348 motor cycles, with 591 government-owned vehicles. Commercial road vehicles comprised 3,461 lorries and vans and 316 haulage tractors.

Railways. There are 77½ miles of railway of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge. Gross earnings, Rs 2,386,564; working expenditure, Rs 4,373,289 for 1960-61.

Telecommunications. In 1961 there were 210 miles of telegraph lines and 11,223 miles of telephone lines; number of telephones, 9,481. There is a direct cable communication with Durban, Seychelles and Rodrigues, from which places connexion with all parts of the world is available. A radio-telephone service operates with Réunion, Madagascar, Rodrigues, Zanzibar, the UK, Irish Republic, USA, Canada, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda and 18 European countries.

Aviation. Air France provides 3 and BOAC 1 weekly scheduled services between Mauritius and Europe *via* East Africa. Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways each provide a fortnightly service between Australia and South Africa *via* Cocos Islands and Mauritius. The airport at Plaisance in the south-east of the island is run by the Civil Aviation Department of the Government. Incoming and outgoing passengers numbered 15,910 in 1961.

MONEY. The Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1s. 6d. sterling, is divided into 100 cents. The currency consists of: (i) The government note issue of Rs 1,000, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) the cupro-nickel rupee, half-rupee, quarter-rupee

and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. The note circulation, as at 30 June 1962, was Rs 68,955,000.

BANKING. Banking facilities are provided by the post office savings bank, the Mauritius Agricultural Bank, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank DCO, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. On 30 June 1962 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 30,038,620, belonging to 79,214 depositors.

DEPENDENCIES

Rodrigues (under a Magistrate and Civil Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 40 sq. miles. Population (census 1952), 13,333; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1961, 18,289 (9,027 males; 9,262 females). Imports, 1961, 3,508,587; 1960, Rs 4,088,819. Exports, 1961, Rs 1,400,081; 1960, Rs 1,555,535. There are 2 government and 4 aided primary schools.

Lesser Dependencies: Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon group, Trois Freres. The nearest, St Brandon, is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote, Chagos Archipelago (Diego Garcia), about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1952, 1,752 (966 males, 786 females). The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1961 were 724,630 coconuts, 1,656 metric tons of copra, 2,484 metric tons of guano, 176 metric tons of salted fish.

Diego Garcia (the most important of the Oil Islands group), in 7° S. lat., 72° E. long., is 12½ miles long 6¼ miles wide, with 619 inhabitants (census 1952), a large proportion being labourers from Mauritius.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Rose-Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. *Director:* L. E. Honore, BSc(Econ.), FIS, FSS. Its main publication, formerly the *Year Book of Statistics* (1946-59), is the *Quarterly Digest of Statistics*.

Annual Report on Mauritius, 1961. HMSO, 1962

Final Report on the Census Enumeration . . . on 29 June 1952. 1953

Calling at Mauritius. Travel and Tourist Bureau, Mauritius, 1953

Bibliography of Mauritius, 1502-1954. Port Louis, Govt. Printer, and London, Crown Agents, 1956

Ardill, R. H., *A School Geography of Mauritius.* Port Louis, 1957

Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius.* London, 1949

Meade, J. E., and others, *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius.* London, 1961

Scott, R., *Limuria, the lesser dependencies of Mauritius.* OUP, 1961

Titmuss, R., and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Policies and Population Growth in Mauritius.* London, 1961

Wheeler, J. F. G., and Ommanney, F. D., *Report on the Mauritius Seychelles Fisheries Survey 1948-49.* HMSO, 1953

LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Library, Port Louis.

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (2 sq. miles) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and America (25° 4' S. lat., 130° 6' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by the mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with some women from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the

island's resources, the inhabitants (187 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859-64. The population (31 Dec. 1961) numbers 126 persons. It is a British colony by settlement, and was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898.

Under the Pitcairn Order in Council 1952 (459) the Government is administered by the Governor of Fiji through a council consisting of a chief magistrate, 2 assessors, a secretary and a chairman of the internal committee. The chief magistrate is elected triennially, the others annually by the people. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902, and are included in the Pitcairn group.

Chief Magistrate: John Christian.

Neill, J. S., and Cook, D., *Pitcairn Island. General Administrative and Medical Reports.* HMSO, 1938

ST HELENA

In 1863 the estimated population was 6,860. Imperial expenditure totalled £44,887, including £6,533 for pensions to servants of the East India Company from which the crown had taken over the island in 1834. Imports from the UK were valued at £80,000, exports to the UK at £2,500.

Government. The colony is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of not more than 4 official and 3 unofficial members, and by an Advisory Council of not more than 10 members most of whom are unofficial.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir John Field, CMG.

Government Secretary: B. J. Weston, CMG, OBE.

Area and Population. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121.7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres (3,580 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1961), 4,648. Births (living), 1961, 112; deaths, 39; marriages, 20; divorces, 1. There are 5 Episcopal and 4 Baptist chapels.

Education. Eleven primary and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,180 pupils in 1960.

Justice. Police force, 15; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 38 in 1960.

Production. Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus and cedars flourish in St Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium tenax*) industry is established at 7 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,500 acres in 1950. A lace-making industry was started in 1907.

Finance and Trade, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Revenue ¹	187,791	194,946	257,718	195,606	258,132
Expenditure ¹	192,609	210,213	247,879	188,276	291,541
Exports ²	69,825	80,798	65,365	99,051	69,454
Imports ²	201,086	231,136	216,305	275,712	258,432

¹ Including imperial grants (1957, £62,500; 1958, £85,650; 1959, £90,510; 1960, £120,971).

² Including government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1957, £19,190; 1958, £24,676; 1959, £22,815; 1960, £27,279; 1961, £24,808.

The colony's liabilities at 31 Dec. 1961 exceeded the assets by £23,648.

The principal exports are flax fibre, tow, rope and twine; they totalled 852 tons in 1957; 915.5 tons in 1958; 928.75 tons in 1959; 1,189 tons in 1960; 925 $\frac{3}{4}$ tons in 1961.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	54,856	39,582	53,767	67,050	53,964	47,318
Exports from UK . .	194,211	203,501	209,106	254,803	271,270	261,535
Re-exports from UK .	17,571	29,588	42,813	27,942	16,586	22,849

Communications. The number of vessels that called in 1961 was 29; total tonnage entered and cleared was 193,836. There are 65 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable and Wireless cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and with St Vincent. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 129 telephones.

Banking. Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1961, £159,706, belonging to 1,029 depositors.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1949, 162; 1956, 416; 1958, 326; 1959, 418; 1960, 429; 1961, 336.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

Resident Magistrate: J. R. Bruce.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 the majority returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1960, 281. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 6 nominated and 15 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: P. J. F. Wheeler.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1959.* HMSO, 1961
 Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957
 Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1957
 Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958
 Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945
 Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island* [Ascension]. London, 1960

SEYCHELLES

IN 1863 Seychelles was one of a number of dependences of Mauritius, administered by a Civil Commissioner with a staff of 35 including 15 gendarmes. Personal emoluments amounted annually to £2,500. Population was 7,500.

History. The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio*, 2 nominated official, 1 nominated unofficial and 5 elected members. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio* members and 4 unofficial members. The capital is Victoria on Mahé which has a good harbour (population, 11,380).

Governor and C.-in-C.: The Earl of Oxford and Asquith, CMG.

Colonial Secretary: G. P. Lloyd.

Area and Population. Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156½ sq. miles (264 sq. km), including Aldabra lagoon (of over 55 sq. miles). The principal island is Mahé (55½ sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the

Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands and Flat Island.

The population, in mid-1962 was 43,750. The number of births in 1961 was 1,775; deaths, 574; marriages, 208; divorces, 0.

Education. There are 21 pre-primary schools, 2 organized kindergarten schools, 30 primary schools, 6 secondary modern schools, 1 private secondary modern school, 2 secondary grammar schools, 1 technical centre, 1 vocational school, 1 continuation classes centre and 1 teacher-training college.

In Feb. 1962 there were 3,163 boys and 2,927 girls in primary schools; 398 boys and 528 girls in secondary grammar schools and 376 children in kindergarten or pre-primary schools. In Aug. 1962, 21 students were undergoing further education and training in the UK.

Justice. In 1961, 2,988 cases were brought before the courts (criminal side). The police force numbered 155 all ranks, plus 74 special constabulary.

Finance, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue	4,622,819	4,913,931	5,510,854	6,969,144	6,454,884
Expenditure	5,395,796	5,633,645	6,739,177	7,086,360	7,663,395

¹ Estimates.

Grants-in-aid: 1958, Rs 1,120,000; 1959, Rs 664,237; 1960, Rs 1,058,053; 1962, Rs 1,487,333.

Chief items of revenue, 1961: Customs and harbours, Rs 2,167,071; direct taxes, Rs 1,569,449; fees of courts, Rs 994,613; post office, Rs 148,720; government property, Rs 154,361.

Chief items of expenditure, 1961: Medical, Rs 1,024,771; education, Rs 989,375; public works (recurrent), Rs 566,926; Colonial Development and Welfare expenditure, Rs 2,534,852.

Production. Chief products, coconuts (22,842 acres under cultivation), cinnamon, vanilla beans and patchouli. Food-crop production and coffee are being encouraged. On some islands turtles are collected and guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, both for local supply and export of salted fish to East Africa, Ceylon and Ghana. Re-afforestation is progressing. Melittomma, the major pest of the coconut, is being eradicated.

Livestock (census 1960): Cattle, 1,589; pigs, 3,058; goats, 260; poultry, 21,673.

Commerce. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	7,484,576	7,646,516	9,495,612	9,285,947	10,963,527	12,011,349
Exports	6,641,032	6,932,880	8,165,878	7,957,223	7,371,375	6,643,394

Principal imports (1961): Rice, 4,831 tons, Rs 2,151,620; sugar, 1,273 tons, Rs 540,652; cotton piece-goods, 673,105 yd, Rs 847,362; maize, 256 tons, Rs 107,246; flour, 926 tons, Rs 463,659; motor cars and cycles, 66, Rs 369,114; motor spirit, 538,678 litres, Rs 171,630; cigarettes, 8,153,360, Rs 134,535; wines, 38,002 litres, Rs 96, 570; beer, 338,304 litres, Rs 426,373.

Principal exports (1961): Copra, 5,461 tons, Rs 4,383,026; cinnamon bark, 989 tons, Rs 760,279; cinnamon leaf oil, 83 tons, Rs 689,656; vanilla,

4,075 kg, Rs 145,543; guano, 7,575 tons, Rs 338,394; salt fish, 43 tons, Rs 38,594; cinnamon quills, 5,128 kg, Rs 23,304.

Imports (1961) from UK, Rs 4,187,142; Thailand, Rs 1,165,627; Iran, Rs 467,879; Hong Kong, Rs 505,316; Australia, Rs 492,841; Mauritius, Rs 421,019; Netherlands, Rs 512,443; Kenya, Rs 608,658; Singapore, Rs 276,118; South Africa, Rs 274,038; France, Rs 161,950.

Exports (1961) to India, Rs 4,385,722; UK, Rs 697,298; Netherlands, Rs 382,873; Germany, Rs 245,896; Mauritius, Rs 341,388; France, Rs 112,328.

Tourism is being developed through a department in Victoria, with representatives in the UK and East Africa.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	80,494	95,158	111,923	60,208	91,817
Exports from UK . . .	220,245	267,907	32,867	284,315	265,445
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,408	4,387	6,947	8,405	9,936

Communications. Shipping (1961) entered and cleared, 314,000 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. Steamers call about every 2 weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and vice versa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (34 miles) and earth roads (14 miles) in Mahé; extensive road-making is being undertaken. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden and Colombo. Telephones numbered 145 in 1962.

Banking. Barelays Bank DCO has a branch in Victoria, Mahé.

Books of Reference

- Report on the Seychelles, 1959-60.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
A Plan for Seychelles. Seychelles Government, 1960
Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960. Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
 Cooke, F. C., *Report on Coconut Industry.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1958
 Hurd, H. R., *Report on Taxation in the Colony.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Rowe, J. W. F., *Report on the Economy of Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
 Surridge, Sir Rex, *Advice on Financial Administration and Fiscal Policy.* Seychelles Govt., 1958
 Swabey, C., *Forestry in Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961

SINGAPORE

IN 1863 Singapore was the seat of the Resident in charge of the Straits Settlements which were under the government of Bengal. At the insistence of the Singapore merchants it was decided in 1860 to transfer control to the Colonial Office (effective 1 April 1867). The Taiping rebellion in China (1848-65) led to the mass emigration of Chinese, and Singapore became the centre of distribution of Chinese labour throughout the British and Dutch territories: Singapore itself becoming a predominantly Chinese city. In 1860 the population numbered 81,734, of whom 61% were Chinese; about 85% of the total, and over 90% of the Chinese, were males.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

An agreement signed in London on 11 April 1957 provided for the constitution of a State of Singapore with full internal self-government and the creation of a Singapore citizenship. The State of Singapore Bill, an enabling Act to give effect to the agreement, received the royal assent on 1 Aug. 1958. The constitution came into force on 3 June 1959.

The Queen's representative is a Malayan Yang di-Pertuan Negara or Head of State. The Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. The elected Legislative Assembly consists of 51 members from single-member constituencies and is presided over by a Speaker of their own selection. The High Commissioner remains responsible for defence and external affairs and the Government of Singapore, acting with the assent of the UK Government, is responsible for trade and cultural relations with other countries.

The right to vote in Legislative Assembly elections is confined to citizens, as defined in the Citizenship Bill passed in 1957. Citizenship is automatic by birth. It may also be acquired on registration by citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies, those born in the Federation of Malaya, British Borneo territories, and citizens of other states in the Commonwealth which recognize Singapore citizenship, after 8 years' residence: and by naturalization. There is no disqualification on grounds of sex, literacy or property. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Negara): Inche Yusof bin Ishak (sworn in 3 Dec. 1959).

The election held on 30 May 1959 resulted in a Legislative Assembly composed of 43 People's Action Party, 4 Singapore People's Alliance, 3 United Malays National Organization, 1 Independent.

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Toh Chin Chye.

Health and Law: K. M. Byrne. *Finance:* Dr Goh Keng Swec. *Culture:* S. Rajaratnam. *Home Affairs and Labour:* Ong Pang Boon. *Education:* Yong Nyuk Lin. *National Development:* Tan Kia Gan.

Commissioner for Singapore and Commissioner-General for South-East Asia: The Earl of Selkirk, PC, GCMG, OBE, AFC. He co-ordinates British policy, including defence, in South-East Asia and represents the UK on the Council of the South-East Asia Treaty Organization.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles in length and 14 miles in breadth, and about 224.5 sq. miles (581.5 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Estimated population by race, Dec. 1961: 1,287,700 Chinese, 240,200 Malays and Indonesians, 142,900 Indians and Pakistanis, 13,800 Europeans, 13,300 Eurasians and 14,700 others; total 1,712,600.

Smith, T. B., *Population Growth in Singapore*. London, 1952

Singapore Legislative Assembly. *1957 Census of Population*. Preliminary Release, 1-17. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1958-60

Singapore Legislative Assembly. *Population Projections of Singapore*. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961

EDUCATION. Statistics of registered institutions for 1961:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Government schools	204 ¹	205,017	6,849
Government aided schools	290 ¹	183,264	5,929
Non-aided schools	74	13,306	467
Other registered institutions	81	20,000	365
Total	649	421,587	13,610

¹ The seeming reduction from the 1960 figures is due to a re-definition of the term 'school'.

On 1 Jan. 1962 the Singapore division of the University of Malaya was constituted as the University of Singapore; it contains faculties of arts, science, medicine (including dentistry and pharmacy), engineering and law. It numbered 1,561 male and 573 female students in 1962-63. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 3 faculties (arts, science, commerce) with 2,110 students in 1962. The Singapore Polytechnic had 1,465 full-time and 1,270 part-time students in 1962-63.

Cinemas. Singapore had, in 1962, 70 cinemas with a seating capacity of 50,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 4 Chinese daily newspapers (circulation 198,000), 2 English (136,000) and one each in Malay (32,000), Tamil (22,000) and Malayalam (6,000). Sunday newspapers: 3 Chinese (198,000), 2 English (182,000), 1 Malay (35,000).

Ministry of Education, *First Educational Triennial Survey, 1955-7*. Singapore, 1959

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court is a court of record and consists of (a) the High Court, which exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate courts; (b) the Court of Appeal and (c) the Court of Criminal Appeal, which exercise appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction respectively in appeals from the High Court. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. An appeal lies from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council. There are also district, magistrates', juvenile and coroners' courts.

FINANCE. Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in Malayan dollars (\$1.00 = 2s. 4d.):

	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue	274,819,527	311,264,200	397,432,446	391.2
Expenditure	253,825,769	243,376,143	384,721,090	394.0

¹ Estimates in \$1m.

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to \$200m. (i.e., Straits Settlements 3% loan, 1962-72, \$30m.; Singapore 3% rehabilitation loan, 1962-70, \$50m.; Singapore 5% loan, 1967, \$15m.; Singapore 5½% loan, 1977-79, \$25m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1978-80, \$30m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1979-81, \$50m.).

PRODUCTION. *Industry.* The Economic Development Board, established in Aug. 1961, is directly responsible for executing the industrialization programme of the State.

Apart from the smaller industrial estates, the Singapore Government, through the Economic Development Board, has established an area of approximately 9,000 acres for new and expanding industries.

The light-scale industries include the manufacture of cooking oil, peanut butter, naphthalene balls, garments, printing ink, zip fasteners, etc. Large-scale industries comprise oil refineries, lubricants blending, bitumen and cement manufacturing.

Lim Tay Boh, *The Development of Singapore's Economy*. Singapore, 1960

Lyle, F. J., *An Industrial Development Programme*. Singapore Legislative Assembly, 1959

Puthucheary, J. J., *Ownership and Control in the Malayan Economy*. Singapore, 1960

Fishery. The coastal fisheries are mainly exploited by fishing stakes, drift nets, beach seine nets and fish pots. Trolling for tuna and long lining are carried out in the adjacent seas. In spite of the increasing production by Singapore licensed vessels, 75% of the total market handlings is imported. Estimated local production in 1961 was 9,500 tons.

Burdon, T. W., *The Fishing Industry of Singapore*. Rev. ed. Singapore, 1957

COMMERCE. The imports during 1961 amounted to \$3,963m., the exports to \$3,309m. (inclusive of trade with the Federation of Malaya).

In the following table (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	20,159,019	20,939,157	21,821,837	19,171,194	15,771,407
Exports of British produce	35,686,950	31,195,286	33,735,356	37,439,727	34,825,822
Exports of foreign and colonial produce . . .	536,690	521,486	1,189,404	809,573	713,408

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A total of 39,190 vessels of 76,913,945 net tons entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1961.

Roads. Singapore has about 500 miles of road maintained by the Public Works Department. On 31 Dec. 1961 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 70,108 private cars, 14,798 goods vehicles, 4,868 buses and taxis, and 28,205 motor cycles.

Railway. A 16-mile main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the Federation of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the Harbour Board area.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1961, 35 post offices and 27 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 40,361.

MONEY. The Board of Commissioners of Currency, Malaya and British Borneo, was set up on 1 Jan. 1961 under the Malaya British Borneo Currency Agreement, 1960, revising the Malaya British Borneo Currency Agreement, 1950. The new Board, like the former Board, has the sole right to issue currency notes and coins in the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore, the State of Brunei, the Colony of Sarawak and the Colony of North Borneo, where its currency is exclusively legal tender.

The monetary unit is the dollar of 100 cents. The currency is on a sterling exchange basis and the rate of exchange is fixed at 2s. 4d. to the dollar. Currency notes are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. Nickel, cupro-nickel and copper-bronze coins are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Currency notes of denominations of \$1 and above are of unlimited legal tender, but currency notes of denominations less than \$1 are legal tender

up to \$2. Coins of 50-cent denomination are legal tender up to \$10 and coins of lower denominations up to \$2.

The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1961 was: Notes, \$1,131,579,796; coins, \$56,814,705.

BANKING. There were 35 banks (excluding branches) in 1961.

The amount deposited in the Singapore post office savings bank was \$1,773,100 as at Aug. 1962; number of depositors, 224,883.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

Weight and capacity		Length	
Chupak	1 quart	2 jengkals	1 hasta
Gantang	1 gallon	2 hastas	1 ela
Tahil	1½ oz.	2 elas	1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft)
Kati (16 tahils)	1½ lb.	4 sq. depas	1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft)
Picul (100 katis)	133½ lb.	400 sq. jembas	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)
Koyan (40 piculs)	5,333½ lb.	1 chhum	1½ in.
		1 chhek	10 chhums (14½ in.)

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (PO Box 1030, Singapore), established 1 Jan. 1922, collects Singapore statistics and co-ordinates those with similar information prepared in the Federation of Malaya. Its publications are therefore mainly pan-Malayan with separate details for the two territories; they include *Malayan Statistics of External Trade* (monthly), *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (annual) and *Monthly Digest of Trade Statistics*. Chief Statistician: S. C. Chua.

Report of the Singapore Constitutional Conference. (Cmnd 147.) HMSO, 1957

The Singapore (Constitution) Order in Council. HMSO, 1958

Singapore. Annual Report, 1960. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1962

Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)

Commission of Inquiry into the Constructional Capacity of Singapore. Interim and final reports. Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961, 1962

Laws of the Colony of Singapore. 8 vols., 1955 (and annual supplements)

The Directory of the State of Singapore, with Who's Who in Singapore. London, 1960-61

Goh Keng Swee, *Urban Incomes and Housing: a report on the social survey of Singapore, 1953-1954.* Singapore, 1956

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. Director: Miss A. Priscilla Taylor.

TONGA

FRIENDLY ISLANDS

HISTORY. The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which

the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new treaty of friendship between the United Kingdom and Tonga was signed in Nuku'alofa on 26 Aug. 1958 and ratified on 25 May 1959. Tonga continues to be a state under British protection, but has increased local autonomy and, while external relations generally remain the responsibility of the United Kingdom, certain aspects will now be conducted by the Government of Tonga. The UK responsibilities are vested in the UK Chief Commissioner for Tonga who also holds the position of Governor of Fiji and acts through the British Commissioner and Consul (resident in Tonga).

Queen: Her Majesty Queen Salote Tupou, GCVO, GBE, born 13 March 1900, succeeded on the death of her father, King George Tupou II, on 5 April 1918, and was crowned on 11 Oct. 1918.

Premier: HRH Prince Tungi, KBE, Heir Apparent.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Ministers of the Crown (numbering 7), or 22 members including the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 150 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,380 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 200 have returned since 1958.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 26 Sept. 1956, 56,838, including 55,156 Tongans and 277 Europeans, of whom almost half inhabit Tongatapu. Estimated population at the end of 1961 was 65,620. The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

RELIGION. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

EDUCATION. The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1961 there were 77 government and 53 denominational primary schools, with a total of 15,968 pupils. There are 3 government and 5 mission colleges (as well as 7 other mission schools) at which secondary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 4,167.

JUSTICE. British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police), excluding crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding 2 years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are also subject in all civil matters.

FINANCE. The revised estimate of revenue for the year 1961-62 amounted to T£700,080, and of expenditure to T£760,142.

PRODUCTION. Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1961 were valued at T£1,424,201; exports, T£1,374,658, including copra, T£1,158,428, and bananas, T£147,714.

COMMUNICATIONS. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a monthly service New Zealand-Fiji-Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at Nuku'alofa in 1961 was 118,155 tons; at Vava'u, 53,031 tons.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 653 in 1961.

MONEY. Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of £5, £1, 10s. and 4s. In 1957 the decimal coinage system was approved; coins to the value of a tenth, a hundredth and a thousandth of a pound will be minted in London. There are no trading banks.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

HBM's Commissioner and Consul: E. J. Coode.

Books of Reference

- Biennial Report, 1958 and 1959.* HMSO, 1961
 Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954
 Gifford, E. W., *Tongan Society.* Honolulu, 1929
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954
 Macquarrie, H., *Friendly Queen.* London, 1955
 Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
 Neill, J. S., *Ten Years in Tonga.* London, 1955
 Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Nuku'alofa, 1932

WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

THE office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. The seat of the High Commission is at Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.

High Commissioner for the Western Pacific: Sir David Trench, KCMG, MC.
Chief Secretary: M. D. I. Gass, CMG.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by Her Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia and in New Zealand or the Governor of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilized power. The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from imperial funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are: (1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and (3) The New Hebrides.

Justice. On 9 April 1962 the Western Pacific (Court) Order in Council came into operation in the Solomon Islands. It provides for the continuation and reconstitution of the High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific under the new style of the High Court for the Western Pacific, with the powers and status appropriate to a superior court of record. The jurisdiction of the High Court is exercised by a Chief Justice and 6 other judges, appointed by the High Commissioner. The High Court has jurisdiction similar to that of the High Court in England.

The order applies to all the territories in which the High Commissioner's Court at present has jurisdiction. Legislation has been enacted for the constitution of magistrates' courts with civil and summary criminal jurisdiction.

Upon the coming into operation of the new Order in Council in any territory, a number of the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, either ceased to apply or apply in that territory subject to amendments. At the same time the law of England, which applies in that territory, subject to other laws of local application, is the law which was in force in England on 1 Jan. 1961, and not, as under the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, the law for the time being in force in England.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the islands.

Trade. Trade of British Pacific Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	2,068,933	2,051,022	2,144,040	2,303,267	1,595,602
Exports from UK . . .	851,859	702,555	623,894	776,042	694,823
Re-exports from UK . .	36,218	26,223	3,751	5,470	7,965

Books of Reference

- South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.* HMSO, 1952
- Introducing the British Pacific Islands.* HMSO, 1952
- Among Those Present. The official story of the Pacific Islands War.* HMSO, 1946
- Beishaw, C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific.* London, 1950
- Fowler, W., *This Island's Mine.* London, 1959
- Fox, C. E., *Lord of the Southern Isles.* London, 1958.—*Kakamora.* London, 1962

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1962
 Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands*. OUP, 1960
 Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Year Book*. Sydney

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

In 1863 the 37 islands of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony had no formal government. The United Kingdom Pacific Islands Protection Act of 1857 empowered commanding officers of visiting British naval vessels to adjust differences between British subjects in the islands and the local inhabitants. The depredations of the 'blackbirders' taking labourers from the Gilbert and Ellice groups for work in Peru, Mexico, Tahiti and Queensland had already started and a rapid population decline had begun. Nearly every island had at least one European trader purchasing copra in exchange for store goods. The 1860s were also the heyday of sperm whaling in the area and Butaritari had many resident Europeans serving the industry. The first missionary had arrived in 1857.

History. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916).

Government. In each island of the Gilbert and Ellice groups (except Niulakita) and in 2 islands in the Phoenix group there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. The colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

Resident Commissioner: Valdemar Jens Andersen, OBE, VRD.

Area and Population. The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island. Total population (census 1947) 36,000, including 304 Europeans, 142 Chinese, 29,923 Micronesians and 5,066 Polynesians. Estimated total, Dec. 1961, 47,508. In 1961 there were 1,708 births and 386 deaths.

Ocean Island is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1961) 2,564, including 182 Europeans and 104 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The **Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert and Ellice Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1961) 36,168, including 173 Europeans and 2 Asians; area approximately 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians.

The **Ellice Islands** between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti, Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1961) 5,120. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The Ellice Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Ellice.

The **Phoenix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton (headquarters of the Phoenix Islands

district), Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Population (Dec. 1961) 926, excluding American nationals on Canton Island. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an order in council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. In an exchange of notes on 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on Sydney ceased in 1958. Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are uninhabited.

The **Line Islands** between 4° 40' and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20' and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1961) 521, including 31 Europeans and 1 Asian; area approximately 12 sq. miles (31 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1961) 355; area approximately 3 sq. miles (8 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1961) 479, excluding military personnel; area approximately 222 sq. miles (575 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is the largest atoll in the Pacific. The island is partially planted with coconut trees and worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands do not form part of the Colony but are administered directly by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

Starbuck Island, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. **Flint Island**, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long., and **Caroline Island**, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., were, in 1951, leased to Mr T. A. Bambridge of Tahiti. **Vostock Island**, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., uninhabited.

Climate. The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. (27–32° C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

Education. The Government maintains a boys' secondary boarding school, the King George V School at Tarawa, with 110 boys; a secondary school for girls at Tarawa had 43 pupils in 1961. In 1961 the Government was also maintaining 27 primary schools with a total of 1,485 pupils.

At Ocean Island the British Phosphate Commissioners also had in 1961 under apprenticeship 45 Gilbert and Ellice Islanders training in various building or mechanical trades or as clerks or storemen. A number of

islanders are being sent to Australia and New Zealand for secondary and vocational education, expenses being met by the UK and Australian Governments.

There are 222 village schools throughout the Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix groups run by the London Missionary Society, the Mission of the Sacred Heart and the Seventh Day Adventists. Grants-in-aid to Mission Schools amounted to £5,000 for the year 1961.

Welfare. Government maintains free educational, medical and other services. There are no towns, and the people are almost without exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems. Destitution is almost unknown.

Police. The Colony has a constabulary of 125 under a Chief Police Officer. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters.

Finance. Revenue for the calendar year 1961 amounted to £A722,122; principal items: customs duties, £A168,498; direct taxation, £A24,138; revenue (largely taxation on phosphate), £A366,826. Expenditure in 1961 amounted to £A714,231. Currency is Australian.

Agriculture. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual native, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

Trade. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1961 amounted to £A1,384,480. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 335,600 tons in 1961. Copra exports amounted to 6,187 tons in 1961, valued at £A368,744.

Colonial Biennial Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1960-61. HMSO, 1962
Exchange of Notes between HM Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury. (Cmd. 5,989.) London, 1939

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957

Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

IN 1863 there was no government in the British Solomon Islands; ships of the Royal Navy occasionally cruised through the islands, maintaining such order as was possible, and the Roman Catholic and Melanesian (Church of England) Missions had begun their work among the islanders. Head-hunting raids in the Western Solomons, and cannibalism in the Eastern Solomons, were not infrequent.

British Solomon Islands Protectorate is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mandaña, on a

voyage of discovery from Peru. The group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ranongga, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tikopia, and Mitre Islands, and the Duff and Reef Groups. The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km); the larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles or 5,300 sq. km), and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 46,000 inhabitants). The annual rainfall at Honiara is about 90 in.; elsewhere it may be as much as 300 in. Malaria is prevalent. The estimated population in 1959 was: Europeans, 770; Indians, Chinese and Fijians, 550; Solomon Islanders, 123,000.

The protectorate is administered by the Western Pacific High Commissioner.

Education is mainly in the hands of the 5 missions, but there are also 3 government primary schools and a government boarding school for boys; 4 former government primary schools have been taken over by local councils. A teacher- and vocational-training centre at Kukum, near Honiara, was opened in 1958.

Estimated revenue for the calendar year 1962, £A1,904,505 (including grant-in-aid from UK, £A512,435); colonial development and welfare funds, £A336,720; Overseas Service Aid Scheme, £A146,680; estimated expenditure, £A1,904,505.

Coconuts, sweet potatoes, pineapples, bananas and some cocoa are grown. Copra is the only cash crop of importance. Experimental plantings of rice are being made. The main imports are rice, biscuits, meat, flour, sugar, tea, milk, kerosene, fuel oils, tobacco, soap and cotton piece-goods. Exports go almost entirely to UK and Australia. Exports comprise copra (24,000 tons in 1961), timber, trochus shell, green snail shell and kauri gum. In 1961 total imports amounted to £A2,045,633; total exports and re-exports to £A1,912,834.

Number of telephones (1963), 351.

The medium of exchange is Australian currency. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1961 was £A830,147.

Annual Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1959

Grover, J. C. (and others), *The Solomon Islands Geological Exploration and Research 1953-1956.* HMSO, 1957

NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

NOUVELLES HÉBRIDES

In 1863 the New Hebrides was a no-man's land between British and French spheres of interest. Presbyterian and Anglican missionaries tried in vain to counter the nefarious activities of the 'blackbirders' who depopulated the islands by exporting labour to the Queensland sugar plantations and introducing European epidemics.

The New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1914 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and natives, respectively, are

protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

British Resident Commissioner: A. M. Wilkie, CMG.

French Resident Commissioner: M. Delauney.

The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila averages 80 in. per annum. On 28 Dec. 1959 a cyclone almost wiped out the town of Vila on Efate.

Population. Total population in 1960 was estimated at 60,374, of whom 55,528 were natives, 701 British subjects and *ressortissants*, and 4,245 French citizens and *ressortissants*.

Health. Pulmonary complaints and helminthic infections but especially malaria are important causes of death among the natives. The yaws control project, which followed the completion of an anti-yaws campaign in 1960, was continued in 1961. A limited tuberculin sensitivity survey was undertaken and was followed by immunization of the negative reactors.

French Government hospitals and medical aid posts are established at Vila, Santo and Malekula and staffed by French national medical officers. The British Government subsidizes mission hospitals in Tanna, Efate and Aoba and maintains its own rural clinics in the Banks and Pentecost. British and French national medical officers comprise a Condominium Medical Service providing preventive measures, inspection of plantations and free medical attention to the native population. The joint administration subsidizes the work of the mission medical services.

Education. The Condominium Government has no education service but makes an annual subsidy (at present £30,000) to each national administration for education. The British Administration subsidizes a small multi-racial primary school at Vila and makes grants to Mission voluntary agencies who conduct primary schools throughout the group. The French Government has 7 primary schools and assists French Missions. The training of teachers previously undertaken by individual Missions is being concentrated at the British central teacher-training college near Vila which opened in March 1962.

Finance. Condominium budget, 1961, balanced at £Stg622,470. British national service revenue, 1962-63 (estimate), £A37,263: expenditure, £A308,061. French national service revenue, 1960, 64,251,000 NH francs; expenditure, 52,303,000 NH francs.

Justice. There are English and French national courts and Condominium courts.

Development. A joint plan of economic development, to be financed from Colonial Development and Welfare funds and the French FIDES, has been drawn up to cover the period ending 31 March 1964. The plan is estimated to cost £373,829 and includes a topographical survey (already carried out), the expansion of the agricultural service (with emphasis on extension work), the encouragement of co-operative societies, a geological survey, the re-

habilitation of airfields at Vila and Santo and the improvement of other communications. National development plans provide for education and health.

Production. The main crops are copra, cocoa, coffee, yams, taro, manioc and breadfruit. A large number of cattle are reared by the plantations.

Prospecting licences for more than 900 areas have been issued. Manganese mining has been established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française des Phosphates de l'Océanie. Timber (Kauri pine) is exploited on Aneityum. There are no manufacturing industries.

Subsistence fishing is done by the natives, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by vessels owned by a Japanese firm working in association with the British company running the plant.

Commerce. In 1961 imports totalled £2,602,132 and exports £1,697,444.

In 1961, 39% of total imports came from Australia, 32% from France and 3% from the UK. Principal imports in 1961 were rice, motor vehicles, machinery, petroleum products, clothing and hardware. In 1961 France took 62% of the exports, USA 19% and South America 17%. Principal export was copra (32,362 metric tons in 1961).

Shipping. Shipping services link the New Hebrides with Australia, New Caledonia, Hong Kong, France (*via* Panama Canal), New Guinea and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Small vessels give a frequent but non-scheduled inter-island service. In 1961, 146 vessels of 281,689 net tons entered and left the New Hebrides; 66 of them (195,946 tons) were French and 41 (51,485 tons) British.

Roads. The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

Telecommunication. Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Sydney, Honiara and Noumea. Experiments in broadcasting are being carried out.

Aviation. Fiji Airways Ltd operates a service 3 times every 4 weeks—Suva, Vila, Santo, Honiara and return to Suva, where regular services to Australia, New Zealand, USA and Britain are provided by Qantas and TEAL. Transport Aériens Intercontinentaux provides a twice-weekly air service to and from New Caledonia, whence there are regular services to Australia, New Zealand and Tahiti.

Banking. There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba.

Annual Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1961

WEST INDIES

The West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it. Subsequently Grenada entered into negotiations with the Government of Trinidad and

Tobago regarding a possible union, while the other 7 territories (Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St Lucia, St Vincent) maintain that a federation offers the best prospects for their economic and political progress.

A regional council of the ministers of these 8 territories has been established as a form for discussing matters of common interest.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

EDUCATION. The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, is affiliated to London University. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering. Registered students 1959-60 numbered 695 and staff members totalled 130.

JUSTICE. The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the Federal Supreme Court. It has exclusive original jurisdiction and an appellate jurisdiction and can hear and determine appeals from British Guiana and British Virgin Islands by agreement. The Court, which travels between the territories, consists of a Chief Justice and 5 justices.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely re-organized basis. It also serves British Guiana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

Telecommunications. The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

CURRENCY. The Board of Commissioners of Currency, British Caribbean Territories (Eastern Group), formed in 1951, has the sole right to issue currency notes and coin in Trinidad and Tobago, Barbados, British Guiana, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (Grenada, St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica). Headquarters of the Board is at Port of Spain, Trinidad. The monetary unit of the Eastern Caribbean is the B.W.I. dollar, which is equivalent to 4s. 2d. sterling. Coins issued are $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; notes 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

On 1 April 1962, \$94,165,957 notes and \$4,779,752 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled \$981,096.

Books of Reference

- The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book.* London, annual
 Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954
 Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: the search for self-government.* London, 1960
 Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* London, 1954
 Goveia, E., *Study on the Historiography of the British West Indies.* Pan American Inst. of Geography. Mexico, 1956
 Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956
 Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

BARBADOS

IN 1863 Barbados was a crown colony with a population of 152,727, of whom 136,133 were classified as coloured. Exports to the UK amounted to £700,000, imports from the UK to £350,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and has never changed hands. Since the attainment of full internal self-government on 16 Oct. 1961, the Executive Council has been replaced by a Privy Council; the Judicial and Legal Service Commission and Public Service Commission have full executive powers with regard to appointments and discipline. The Cabinet system was inaugurated on 2 Jan. 1958. There is a Legislative Council of 12 members (appointed by the Queen) and a House of Assembly of 24 members elected quinquennially.

State of parties in the House of Assembly in Feb. 1963: 14 Democratic Labour Party, 4 National Party, 3 Labour Party and 3 Independents.

Governor: Sir John Stow, KCMG (appointed Oct. 1959).

Premier: Errol Walton Barrow.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 in. per year. On 31 Dec. 1961 the estimated population was 241,706. Births (1961), 6,754; deaths, 3,410. Bridgetown is the principal city; population, 11,289.

RELIGION. The majority (c. 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists and Moravians.

EDUCATION. There are 116 primary schools, 5 secondary modern schools and 10 secondary schools entirely maintained by Government funds. At the end of the school year 1961-62 the number of children in primary schools was 40,720 (20,731 boys, 19,989 girls); in secondary modern schools, 4,742 (2,381 boys, 2,361 girls); in secondary grammar schools, 4,390 (2,482 boys, 1,908 girls). All secondary education in government-aided schools was granted free in 1962. Erdiston Training College for teachers provides a one-year emergency residential training course for approximately 100 teachers, including 30 from the Windward and Leeward Islands and, from Sept. 1962, an additional 2-year course. Government expenditure on education during 1961-62 was \$4,299,564.

Newspapers (1962). There are 2 daily newspapers (average combined daily circulation 26,000), 2 weekly (combined circulation 8,000), one bi-weekly (circulation 20,350).

Cinemas. There are 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,337 and a drive-in cinema for 200 cars.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,875 are under cultivation. The staple produce is sugar. In 1962, 49,037 acres were under sugar-cane, which produced 158,458 long tons of sugar (including the equivalent of 3,505,012 wine gallons of fancy molasses). There are 20 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries in production.

Fishery. There are 479 powered boats and 1,450 men and 1,000 women are employed during the flying fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to October. The annual catch is about 7m. lb. valued at \$1.5m.

FINANCE AND TRADE. The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 30 March; accounts in £ sterling.

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Revenue .	4,309,375	4,950,208	4,824,791	5,424,037	5,436,893
Customs .	1,595,349	1,753,695	1,861,596	2,071,575	2,073,603
Expenditure .	4,014,791	4,317,291	4,617,291	4,726,041	5,657,227
Public debt .	2,011,000	4,913,000	5,253,000	5,676,000	5,674,527
Imports ¹ .	14,228,750	15,286,229	15,596,250	17,354,035	16,236,446
Exports ¹ .	10,208,041	8,349,812	9,736,386	8,523,270	10,121,558

¹ Exclusive of bullion and specie.

The principal imports (1961) were: Rice, £457,457; flour, £366,908; animal feeding stuffs, £467,411; meat, £953,994; fish, £273,005; milk (preserved), £492,820; alcoholic beverages, £276,774; copra, £302,260; lumber, £445,583; motor spirit, £175,849; medicine and drugs, £301,772; fertilizers, £334,922; cotton piece-goods, £380,974; art silk piece-goods, £289,587; cement, £172,881; manufactures of metals, £792,163; machinery, £1,124,496; road motor vehicles and parts, £632,496; apparel, £312,466; footwear, £320,803; paper and paper manufactures, £412,729.

The principal exports (1961) were: Sugar, 140,678 tons, £5,841,509; molasses, 9,540,629 wine gallons, £742,563; rum, 714,846 proof wine gallons, £460,209; margarine, £148,264; lard, £42,135; oil (edible), £66,100; soap, £51,284; building lime, £37,442.

In 1961 imports from UK totalled £6,073,305; from Canada, £1,729,397; other parts of the Commonwealth, £2,850,422, and from USA, £2,662,188. Exports to UK, £4,565,837; to Canada, £1,992,194, and to USA, £341,201.

Total trade with UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports from UK .	4,472,230	4,338,110	4,406,475	3,695,816	3,117,096
Exports to UK .	4,923,020	5,188,851	5,980,154	5,272,453	5,304,695
Re-exports to UK .	83,926	72,397	84,569	87,912	77,562

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 6 May 1961 a new deep-water harbour was opened at Bridgetown. It provides 8 berths for ships between 500 and 600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading.

The number of merchant vessels entering port in 1961 was 1,375 (net tonnage, 2,572,670).

Roads. There are 686 miles of road open to traffic, of which 675 miles are all-weather roads. Motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1961 totalled 11,921, of which 8,592 were passenger cars; 1,184 lorries; 213 buses; 853 motor cycles; 776 vans and 303 other vehicles (tractors, etc.).

Post. There are 50,000 miles of telephone line belonging to one private company. The telephone system is completely automatic with 7 exchanges. There were in June 1962, 11,166 telephones.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church. Barbados is served by BOAC, British West Indian Airways, Trans Canada Airlines, Air France, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Pan American World Airways. In 1961, 46,381 passengers arrived and 50,168 departed by air.

BANKING. Four banks operate in Barbados. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Bank of Commerce and the Bank of Nova Scotia. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1961 had 45,351 depositors with £5,597,553.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician*: R. O. Springer, MA.

Biennial Report, 1960-61. HMSO, 1962

Beasley, C. G., *Fiscal Survey of Barbados.* Bridgetown, 1952

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, our island home.* London, 1960

Starkey, O. P., *The Economic Geography of Barbados.* New York, 1939

LIBRARY. The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian*: Chalmer St Hill, B.A.

LEEWARD AND WINDWARD ISLANDS

MINISTERIAL government was introduced in the 7 territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1956. A new constitution for the 7 federated territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands was introduced 1 Jan. 1960. The two posts of Governor were abolished. The Administrators of the territories are now appointed by H.M. the Queen.

Each Legislative Council (except that of Montserrat where the Administrator presides) is presided over by a Speaker elected from among members of the Council or from outside. Subject to the variations set out in brackets, the Council comprises 10 elected members (Dominica 11, St Vincent 9, Montserrat 7), 2 nominated members (Montserrat 1) and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary).

Each Executive Council consists of a Chief Minister, 3 other Ministers (Montserrat 2) and 1 other member appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister from the unofficials of the Legislative Council, and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator after consultation with the Chief Minister.

The Governors were formerly responsible for the Public Service Commission: this responsibility has now devolved upon the Administrator acting after consultation with his local advisory Public Service Commission.

There are a single Judicial and Legal Service Commission and a single Police Service Commission.

There are 2 separate police forces in the Leewards: one for St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and the other for Montserrat and Antigua. There is a police force in each territory of the Windward Islands.

Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961. (Cmd 1434)

Leeward Islands. The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Antigua. Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redona (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1961 was 63,190. Chief town, St John's, 21,000. In 1961 the birth rate per 1,000 was 28.10, the death rate 8; there were 172 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

Administrator: I. G. Turbott, CMG.

Chief Minister: V. C. Bird.

Education. There are 33 government elementary schools, 4 denominational and 6 private schools; and 4 grant-aided, 3 denominational and 1 un-denominational secondary schools; and 2 government secondary schools.

Finance and Trade. Revenue (1961), \$9,717,782 (including colonial development and welfare); expenditure, \$9,867,508. The estimated budget for 1962 balanced at \$10,702,848. Public debt (1961), \$226,042. Imports (1961), \$19.5m.; exports, \$5.2m. Chief products are sugar (21,054 tons from 12,035 acres in 1961) and cotton (244,535 lb. in 1961). Tourism is of increasing importance (1958: 12,781 visitors; 1962, 35,101).

Total trade of Antigua with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960 ¹	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,860,130	1,728,443	1,247,320
Exports from UK . . .	2,154,956	2,390,028	2,247,734
Re-exports from UK . . .	20,370	22,186	33,043

¹ Previously included in Leeward Islands; see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 443.

Shipping. The island is generally flat with low hills rising in the south-west. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships. Passenger steamers from Canada and the USA call at ports.

Post. Telephone lines, 682 miles; 837 telephones. Air-mail services connect the colony with Barbados, Trinidad, the Windward Islands, Jamaica and Puerto Rico, UK, Canada and USA.

Banking. In government savings bank, 7,199 depositors on 31 Dec. 1961, \$760,447 deposits. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened on 2 Jan. 1956.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla. Area, 155 sq. miles (400 sq. km). Population, 1960, 56,644; St Kitts, 38,291; Nevis, 12,761; Anguilla, 5,592. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre; of Nevis, Charlestown.

Administrator: Lieut.-Col. The Hon. H. A. C. Howard, CMG.

Chief Minister: C. A. P. Southwell.

Education (1960). There were 33 government, 1 denominational and 5 private elementary schools, with an average attendance of 10,100; and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools. Government expenditure on education in 1959 was \$635,696.

Cinemas (1960). Two cinemas had a seating capacity of 950.

Finance and Trade. In 1959 estimated revenue was \$6,988,210 (1960: \$6,904,688); expenditure, \$7,144,733 (1960: \$6,904,609); public debt (at 31 Dec. 1959), \$264,948. Imports, 1959, \$12,092,515; exports, \$9,605,599. Chief exports (1959) were sugar (43,471 tons; \$8,140,959), cotton (574,198 lb.; \$564,106), molasses (2,038,414 gallons; \$243,474), salt (15,336 bbls of 300 lb.; \$53,024).

Post. There were 400 telephones on 1 Jan. 1962.

Banking. The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1958 had 5,916 depositors, \$1,071,456 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Basseterre, and an agency of Barclays Bank at Charles-town.

Biennial Report, 1955-56. HMSO, 1958

LIBRARY. Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss E. Byron.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

Montserrat. Area, 32.5 sq. miles (84 sq. km). Population, 1960, 12,157. Chief town, Plymouth, 2,500 inhabitants.

The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Crown Attorney and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (including the Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Law Officer and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

Administrator: D. A. Wiles, OBE.

Chief Minister: W. H. Bramble.

Justice. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1961), 1 officer and 34 other ranks.

Education. There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary/senior, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools and also 1 denominational preparatory private school for children between the ages of 5 and 12.

Finance and Trade. In 1961 the budget estimates balanced at \$2,647,586; imports (1960), \$1,971,000; exports, \$272,000. Chief exports were bananas (196,808 lb.), tamarinds (84,500 lb.), carrots (9,067 lb.), vegetables (5,647 lb.).

Shipping. Registered shipping (1960), 1 steam vessel (334 tons). In 1960, 602 vessels arrived.

Post. There were 198 telephones on 1 Jan. 1962.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Taylor.

The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 11 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1961 population 6,253), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1961), 7,338. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the capital and only town, is a port of entry; population, 900.

The islands surrendered their ancient constitution in 1867. The Assembly and Council were abolished, and a Legislative Council of 2 official and 3 nominated members was substituted. From 1902 to 1950 the Governor-in-Council was the sole legislative authority.

An Administrator administers the islands, assisted by an Executive Council, which includes 3 unofficial members of the legislature. The Legislative Council, reconstituted in 1950, consists of 2 official members, 2 nominated members and 6 elected members. The Administrator presides but has no original vote.

Administrator: M. S. Staveley, CBE.

Education is denominational. There are 1 government elementary, 12 denominational elementary, 4 community, 1 private and 1 government secondary schools.

The chief products are livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA.

In 1961 revenue was £277,843; expenditure, £355,606 (both inclusive of grant-in-aid from Colonial Development and Welfare funds); imports, £473,240; exports, £87,897; imports from the UK (1960), £61,306; (1961), £93,611; (1962), £144,900.

The savings bank had 798 depositors and £47,430 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1959 and 1960. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Mrs E. Todman-Smith.

WINDWARD ISLANDS. The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	5,695,034	7,609,102	7,477,995	8,520,181	9,109,477
Exports from UK .	2,743,506	3,065,192	3,606,878	3,935,052	3,609,387
Re-exports from UK	23,607	23,178	37,870	48,989	35,717

Windward Islands: an Economic Survey. Barclays Bank, London, 1960

Grenada. The constitution was suspended on 19 June 1962 and the Chief Minister was dismissed because a commission of inquiry found him (in his capacity as Minister of Finance) guilty of wasteful mismanagement of the colony's finances and improper interference with the civil service (Cmd. 1735).

Administrator: L. A. Pinard, OBE.

Area, 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1960, 88,677. St George's, the capital, has 26,894 inhabitants. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, 1960, 6,433.

Vital statistics (1961): Births, 3,691; deaths, 1,022; infant deaths, 266; still births, 41; marriages, 369.

Education. There were (1961) 12 government and 44 government-aided elementary schools, with 24,086 pupils and average attendance 19,116, and 6 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 1 co-educational).

Finance. The 1962 estimates balanced at \$8,881,465, including \$1,558,000 grant-in-aid and \$142,001 Colonial Development and Welfare grant. Accumulated and reserve fund, 31 Dec. 1961, was \$240,000. Public debt, 31 Dec. 1961, was \$12,716,450.

Production. The principal crops grown are cocoa (17,000 acres), nutmegs (6,500 acres), coconuts (3,500 acres), citrus (1,200 acres) and bananas (8,000 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

Trade. Total value of imports 1960, \$14,831,753; exports, \$7,163,688. Chief exports 1960: Cocoa (36,590 cwt), \$2,233,274; nutmegs (12,205 cwt), \$2,524,184; mace (1,370 cwt), \$539,499; bananas (993,195 stems), \$1,479,223; cotton (raw) (962 cwt), \$46,340.

Value of imports 1960: From UK, \$5,224,467; USA, \$1,774,162; Canada, \$1,461,715. Value of exports 1960: To UK, \$3,414,831; USA, \$1,423,423; Canada, \$411,187.

Communications. Total shipping for 1960 was 757 motor- and steamships of 927,765 tons, of which 364 of 268,249 tons were British.

There are 478 miles of roads, of which 220 have bituminized surfaces.

The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. The system is completely automatic and in 1962 served 1,616 subscribers.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate 2 cables to St Lucia and Trinidad. Through radio-telephone they are in communication with all principal West Indian islands and with British Guiana, British Honduras, UK, Europe, USA and Canada.

International Aeradio, Ltd, control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is the government-owned and operated broadcasting station.

Banking. In 1961, 10,067 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance (31 Dec.) of \$1,361,342. There are 3 banks in Grenada, Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada and Grenada Co-operative Bank.

Biennial Report, 1957 and 1958. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, St George's. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Buckmire.

St Vincent. Area, 150.3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, census of 7 April 1960, 80,042. Capital, Kingstown, population, 15,981.

Administrator: S. H. Graham, OBE.

Chief Minister: E. T. Joshua.

Vital statistics (1961): Live births, 3,968; still births, 97; deaths, 1,024; marriages, 338.

Education (1961). Fifty-four primary schools; pupils on roll, 21,590, average attendance, 15,502; government grant, \$814,262. There is also a secondary school for boys (255 pupils) and one for girls (247 pupils); government grant, including subsidy to 2 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, \$17,382.

Justice. There were 33 convictions in the Supreme Court and 3,320 in the 3 magistrates' courts in 1962. Strength of police force 1962, 188 (including 3 officers).

Finance. Revenue, 1961, \$7,294,525 (\$1,406,708 from colonial development and welfare funds); expenditure, \$7,089,756 (\$1,001,610 on colonial development and welfare schemes). The 1962 estimates balanced at \$6,415,998 (\$1,117,000 from grant-in-aid; \$577,969 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1961, \$465,741.

Production. The estimated alienated area is about 48,886 of the total acreage of 85,120. 36,234 acres are under forest, 33,000 under mixed cropping, 10,700 are arable, 6,000 under coconut. Land ownership: Crown, 37,268 acres; planters, 17,244 acres; peasants, 25,078 acres; settlements, 5,538 acres.

Bananas, arrowroot, copra, sugar, cotton, sweet potatoes, nutmegs and mace, peanuts, food-crops and small quantities of cocoa are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the world. St Vincent is also famed for the excellence of its arrowroot starch.

There are 2 hydro-electric plants, one with an installed capacity of 825 kw. and working capacity of 700 kw. at Colonaire, 18 miles from Kingstown, the other at Richmond, 24 miles from Kingstown, with an installed and working capacity of 1,100 kw.

Labour. There are 5 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the National Workers' Union, the St Vincent Teachers' Association, the Civil Service Association and the Secondary School Teachers' Association.

Trade. Imports, 1961, \$12,631,200; exports, \$5,778,200. Value of imports from the UK, \$4,468,100; of exports to the UK, \$3,175,200 (plus bullion and specie). Exports, 1961:

	\$BWI			\$BWI	
Sea Island cotton (lint)	72,729 lb.	12,486	Bananas	1,762,178 stems	2,637,326
Arrowroot starch	6,057,932 lb.	1,316,694	Sweet potatoes	3,831,699 lb.	112,195
Copra	6,122,288 lb.	913,540	Sugar	500 tons	103,774

Communications. There are 136 miles of all-weather roads, 260 miles of motorable roads and 207 miles of tracks.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 550 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Bequia of the Grenadines.

Shipping (1962): (a) 258 Inter-colonial sailing and motor vessels of 11,625 tons entered, while 330 of 13,001 tons were cleared. (b) 479 steamships of 589,137 registered tons entered the territory; of these 256 of 233,744 tons were British. (c) 433 steamships of 716,323 registered tons were cleared, 279 of 496,694 tons being British. (d) 17 tankers of 17,032 tons entered and 17 of 15,942 registered tons cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown is scheduled to be completed by the end of 1963.

With the construction of a new airfield at Arnos Vale, 2 miles from the capital, Kingstown, the island is now served twice daily by BWIA. This service operates scheduled and charter flights connecting St Vincent with Barbados and Grenada.

Banking. There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Kingstown.

Biennial Report, 1956-57. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Miss Lorna Allen.

St Lucia. Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1960), 94,718. The capital is Castries (population, 24,500). Vital statistics (1960): Births, 4,240; deaths, 1,281.

The USA in Dec. 1960 gave up about 1,700 acres of leased land, retaining 1,000 acres with Beane Field airstrip.

Administrator: G. J. Bryan, OBE, MC.

Chief Minister: G. F. Charles.

Education (31 Dec. 1960). Fifty-two primary schools (45 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 19,918 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1960, \$775,000. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 2 Roman Catholic secondary schools (875 pupils) in receipt of government grants, totalling \$92,840 in 1960.

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1960 the Supreme Court dealt with 30 civil and 50 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1960 was 4 officers, 3 inspectors and 233 others.

Finance. Revenue in 1960 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and parliamentary grant-in-aid) was \$7,825,682 (estimates, 1961, \$6,653,419); expenditure, 1959, \$6,057,692 (estimates, 1960, \$5,660,589).

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1960, \$5,755,582.

Production. Bananas, sugar, cocoa, copra, coconuts, lime oil, lime juice, honey, fruits, vegetables, mace and nutmegs are the chief products.

Trade. Value of imports (1960), \$11,995,381; of exports, \$6,604,582, including sugar, \$690,000; coconut products, \$823,000; cocoa, \$263,000, and bananas, \$4,112,000. Main items of imports were cotton piece-goods, wheat flour, codfish and rice.

Shipping. Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1960): 14 motor vessels (825 gross tons) and 14 sailing vessels (689 gross tons). In 1961, 1,475 vessels of 1,395,041 gross tons entered St Lucia ports; of these, 758 of 204,761 gross tons were British, 15 of 241,688 gross tons Italian and 120 of 178,073 gross tons French.

Roads. The island has 399 miles of main and secondary roads.

Post. There are 965 miles of telephone line, of which 186 miles are trunk lines and 779 branch lines; number of telephones, 819.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has a branch and 2 agencies. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch.

Savings bank (end of 1960), 5,159 depositors, \$438,158 deposits.

Biennial Report, 1955-56. HMSO, 1958

LIBRARY. The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

Dominica. Area, 289.5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1960, 59,124. Chief town, Roseau (population, 12,577). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 600, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

Administrator: Lieut.-Col. Alec Lovelace, CMG, MC.

Chief Minister: E. O. Le Blanc.

The Legislative Council has 11 elected members, 2 nominated members and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Speaker is elected from among

the members or from outside. The Executive Council is presided over by the Administrator and consists of 5 unofficial members (including Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the Chief Minister's advice.

Justice. There are 3 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 735 civil and 3,551 criminal cases in 1958. The police force consists of 3 officers and 144 other ranks.

Finance. Revenue, 1960, \$4,972,014 (including \$822,617 from development and welfare fund and \$135,700 grant-in-aid); expenditure, \$6,061,200 (including \$1,609,705 from development and welfare fund); public debt, \$138,967. Estimated budget 1961 balanced at \$6,709,706 (including \$1,336,664 from development and welfare fund and \$1,673,000 grant-in-aid).

Trade (1960). Imports, \$10,066,443 c.i.f.; exports, \$6,083,821 (to UK, \$5,100,662; USA, \$143,683; Canada, \$126,204). Chief products: Fruit juice, bananas, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and fruit preparations, and rum. Exports of copra, 1,313 long tons (\$436,502); cocoa, 153 long tons (\$140,182); bananas (1962), 2,393,928 stems (£701,845).

Post. Telephone lines, 729 miles; number of telephones, 677 (1962).

Banking. Savings bank (1960), 2,037 depositors, with \$401,816 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and an agency of Barclays at Marigot.

Biennial Report, 1957-58. HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

CAYMAN, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

THESE two groups of islands were administered by the Governor of Jamaica until 1962; after Jamaica became independent, they were placed under the British Colonial Office.

Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: J. Rose, CMG, MBE, DFC.

Area and Population. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1960, 7,616, excluding 1,187 persons absent on census night, mostly seamen.

Grand Cayman (population 6,345), 22 miles long, 4–8 miles broad; capital: Georgetown (population 2,400). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,261. Vital statistics (1960): Births, 264; marriages, 62; deaths, 54. Principal occupations are seafaring, turtle fishing, shark fishing, rope-making and the tourist industry. There are 10 government primary schools with 987 pupils, 6 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools (one subsidized by the Government).

Finance. Revenue 1960 (9-month period only as the financial year was changed in 1960 to conform with the calendar year), £160,469; expenditure, £153,680. Public debt at 31 March, 1960 £80,000, reserve fund, £59,243.

Trade. Exports, 1960, totalled £31,807; principal items were live green turtle, rope, turtle and shark skin. Imports (1960), £750,000; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Tampa, Florida. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 30 vessels of 10,441 gross tons (1959).

Aviation. British West Indian Airways operate regular air services between Kingston (Jamaica), Grand Cayman and Miami (Florida). Lineas Aereas Costarricenses operates regular services between Costa Rica, Panama, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Brac Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has a branch at Georgetown.

Biennial Report, 1959–60. HMSO, 1961

Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 8 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ broad; 2,000 inhabitants. Population (1960 census), 5,716, of whom 87 were white.

Vital statistics (1960): Births, 235; marriages, 24; deaths, 57.

Constitution and Government. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 or more than 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

Administrator: G. C. Guy, MBE.

Education. Education is free in the government schools between the ages of 7 and 14. There are 13 government schools; average number on rolls in 1960, 1,285; average attendance, 946.

Finance. Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1960 balanced at £169,365.

Trade (1960). Total imports, £216,686; total exports, £88,462. Principal imports were food, drink and tobacco, and manufactured articles. Principal exports: Salt, 31,700 tons (£45,600); conchs, 912,800 (£2,800); sisal, 91 tons (£4,200); crawfish, 102,000 (£32,800). The most important industry is salt raking.

The Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands exported to the UK for £8,014 in 1960; £6,227 in 1961; £6,126 in 1962, and imported from the UK for £38,289 in 1960; £58,833 in 1961; £75,570 in 1962.

Communications. Registered shipping (1960), 137 vessels of 2,455 tons. The total shipping entered in 1960 was 53,000 tons.

There are a cable station and a 6,000-ft airstrip at Grand Turk.

Banking. Savings bank deposits (1960), £61,842; depositors, 1,548.

Biennial Report, 1959-60. HMSO, 1960

ZANZIBAR

HISTORY. At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler, latterly known as the Mwinyi Mkuu. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. The administration of these territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now known as the Kenya Protectorate. Zanzibar still receives the sum of £10,000 a year from the Kenya Government for the rights which the latter exercises in this coastal strip. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Uмба and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said. The Protectorate was formally proclaimed in that year, and a regular form of government was set up in 1891.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Abdulla bin Khalifa, KBE, CMG, born 12 Feb. 1910, succeeded on the death of his father, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, GCB, GCMG, GBE, on 9 Oct. 1960.

Heir Apparent: Seyyid Jamshid bin Abdulla (born 16 Sept. 1929).

The Government is administered by the British Resident, who exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Orders-in-Council, 1924 and 1925. Legislation consists of decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1956 a Privy Council was established and the Executive Council and

Legislative Council were enlarged. The Privy Council is presided over by His Highness the Sultan. From 1961 the Executive Council consists of the British Resident as president, 3 *ex-officio* members and 5 unofficial Ministers. One of the unofficial Ministers is designated as Chief Minister. The Legislative Council consists of 3 *ex-officio* members, 23 elected members and up to 5 appointed members and the Speaker who is appointed by the Sultan-outside-the-Council.

The general elections, held in June 1961, returned 10 Zanzibar Nationalist Party, 10 Afro-Shirazi Party, and 3 Zanzibar and Pemba People's Party members. The government is a coalition of the Nationalist and People's Parties.

British Resident: Sir George Mooring, KCMG.

Civil Secretary: P. A. P. Robertson, CMG (appointed 21 Jan. 1958).

Chief Minister: Muhammad Shamte Hamadi, MBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1958 census, was 299,111 (Zanzibar, 165,253; Pemba, 133,858). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

RELIGION. Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and a few Arab families from Oman are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers; 80 members in 1957).

EDUCATION. In 1961 there were 76 primary schools (including 63 government, 10 government-aided, and 3 private schools), and 10 secondary and continuation schools (6 government and government-aided and 4 private schools); aggregate enrolment (excluding private schools) was 20,398 pupils in primary schools and 1,081 in secondary schools. There are 2 government training colleges for men and women primary teachers. Higher education is provided at institutes in other British East African territories and in the UK, India, Pakistan, Sudan, Canada and USA. Expenditure on education from local revenue was £417,870 in 1961.

JUSTICE. In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by Her Britannic Majesty's High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. All other cases are dealt with by HH the Sultan's court for Zanzibar and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile

courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to Her Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

The capitulations at one time enjoyed by certain foreign states in Zanzibar were renounced by exchange of notes between 1904 and 1908.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years until 31 Dec. 1960 and for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, from 1961:

	1959	1960	1961–62	1962–63 ⁴
Revenue from customs ¹	1,525,791	1,734,069	1,568,706	1,690,650
Total revenue ²	2,338,090	2,573,318	2,732,217	2,674,677
Expenditure ³	3,924,622	2,525,292	3,386,535	2,958,328

¹ Gross; includes duties on imports and clove export duty.

² Excludes loans, includes development revenue.

³ Includes development expenditure.

⁴ Estimates.

Besides customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1961–62 were: Interest and redemption, £131,042; licences and internal revenue, £259,981; earning and sales, £308,405.

The chief heads of expenditure in 1961–62 were: Agriculture, £146,044; education, £403,793; health, £351,443; pensions, £316,284; police, £204,169; port and marine, £135,840; provincial administration, £82,206; public works, £180,343.

In 1961–62 Zanzibar contributed £43,088 to the non-self-contained services of the East Africa High Commission.

PRODUCTION. The Protectorate provides 80% of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Clove stems are distilled in Zanzibar. Cloves and clove oil form more than half of the exports.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands. An extensive programme of planting cocoa in both Pemba and Zanzibar is designed to reduce the dependence on cloves and coconuts. Other crops include rice, cassava, sweet potatoes, chillies, tobacco, maize and tropical fruits. Manufactures are principally coir fibre and rope, soap, jewellery, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports (including bullion and specie; in £ sterling) and shipping entered (gross tons):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	6,387,059	6,529,109	5,346,755	5,509,128	5,351,117	6,318,091
Exports . . .	6,162,458	5,938,782	5,203,100	4,775,596	5,726,859	5,226,932
Shipping . . .	2,825,977	2,878,570	3,436,132	3,704,834	3,857,435	2,172,983

The principal articles of import in 1961 were: Rice and grain, £657,226; maize flour, wheat meal and flour, £329,718; cotton piece-goods, £212,555; artificial silk piece-goods, £209,638; motor spirit, £162,230; motor cars and lorries, £160,795; tobacco and cigarettes, £151,561. Exports (1961): Cloves, 8,402 metric tons (£2,413,970); clove oil, 154 tons (£122,339); coconut oil, 2,488 tons (£210,829); coconuts, 3,660 tons (£91,185); copra, 7,391 tons (£430,362); coir fibre, 4,697 tons (£124,562).

The trade between Zanzibar (and Pemba) and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for calendar years is given as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	177,500	223,389	327,590	300,389	222,200
Exports from UK . . .	1,113,711	791,042	721,769	788,476	668,014
Re-exports from UK . . .	6,494	10,505	12,554	11,370	6,864

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1961, 591 vessels (2,065,155 NRT); coastwise, 172 vessels (107,728 NRT). Cargo handled in 1961: inwards, 86,400 long tons; outwards, 55,687 long tons. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

Roads. There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 68 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 81 miles of tarmac roads and 181 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

Post. The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, *i.e.*, Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,556 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1961 had 34,764 depositors, with £583,837 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

Aviation. There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

CURRENCY. Since 1 Jan. 1936 the East African Currency Board shilling (*see* p. 169) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar.

Notes of the Zanzibar Currency Board may be redeemed for East African currency on presentation to the Accountant General.

An important local unit of weight is the *frasla* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Zanzibar, 1959-60.* HMSO, 1961
Summary Digest of useful statistics. Zanzibar, 1961
 Ingrams, W. H., *Zanzibar: Its History and Its People.* London, 1931
 Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955
 Tidbury, G. B., *The Clove Tree.* London, 1949
 Williams, R. O., *The Useful and Ornamental Plants in Zanzibar and Pemba.* Zanzibar and London, 1949

CANADA

IN 1863 the vast transcontinental area comprising Canada today was made up of 5 diverse and widely separated areas of British territory: the present-day 4 Atlantic Provinces, the predominantly French-speaking valley of the St Lawrence (Lower Canada or Canada East), the Loyalist Upper St Lawrence-Lake Ontario-Niagara Peninsula region (Upper Canada or Canada West), the isolated Red River Settlement 1,000 miles to the west in the fur-trading empire of the Hudson's Bay Company, and even more remote from the Canadas—the mainland province of British Columbia and Vancouver Island westward across the Rocky Mountains. The 1864 Conferences

at Charlottetown (1 Sept.) and at Quebec (10-29 Oct.), which resolved to weld the then 3·25m. British North Americans into 'one Dominion under the name of Canada', were still to be held.

The year 1863 witnessed the passing of an Order-in-Council by the Government of the Province of Canada proposing a survey be carried out for the construction of an Intercolonial Railway linking Halifax with Quebec city; the publication of a comprehensive 'Geology of Canada' by the Geological Survey of Canada, marking the first important epoch in the history of Canada's mineral industry; 1863 imports and exports of the Province of Canada totalled \$45,964,493 and \$41,831,532 respectively, while tonnage carried through the then Welland Canal and the St Lawrence Canal were 1,141,120 and 895,133 respectively, and consisted mainly of produce of the forests, farms, mines and fisheries and also ships constructed in its own shipyards.

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 (*see* p. 55).

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the

Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The members of the Senate are nominated for life by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. As a result of Newfoundland's admission the Senate now consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, these figures to be readjusted after each decennial census. The twenty-fourth Parliament, elected on 31 March 1958, comprised 265 members, with the representation as follows: 85 for Ontario, 75 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 14 for Manitoba, 22 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 17 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, 1 for Yukon Territory, 1 for Northwest Territories and 7 for Newfoundland. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible.

State of parties in the Senate (March 1963): Liberals, 59; Progressive Conservatives, 37; smaller parties, 3; vacant, 3; total 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons on the day of dissolution, 6 Feb. 1963: Progressive Conservatives, 116; Liberals, 99; Social Credit, 30; New Democratic Party, 19; vacant, 1; total, 265.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867-1869	Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921
Lord Lisgar	1869-1872	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Field-Marshal Viscount Alex-	
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	ander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-

Governor-General: The Rt. Hon. Georges Philias Vanier, DSO, MC (sworn in 15 Sept. 1959).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Progressive Conservative Cabinet as on 12 Feb. 1963, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. John George Diefenbaker.

Secretary of State for External Affairs: Howard Charles Green.

Minister of Justice and Attorney-General: Donald Methuen Fleming.

Minister of Transport: Leon Balcer.

Minister of National Defence: Gordon Minto Churchill, DSO.

Minister of Public Works: Edmund Davie Fulton.

Minister of Finance and Receiver-General: George Clyde Nowlan.

Postmaster-General: Ellen Louks Fairclough.

Minister of Fisheries: J. Angus MacLean, DSC.

Minister of Labour: Michael Starr.

Minister of National Health and Welfare: Jay Waldo Monteith.

Minister of Agriculture: Alvin George Hamilton.

Minister of Defence Production: Raymond O'Hurley.

Minister of National Revenue: Hugh John Fleming.

Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources: Walter Dinsdale.

Secretary of State of Canada: George Ernest Halpenny.

Minister of Mines and Technical Affairs: Paul Martineau.

Minister of Citizenship and Immigration: Richard Albert Bell.

Minister of Trade and Commerce: Malcolm Wallace McCutcheon.

Minister of Veterans Affairs: Marcel Lambert.

Minister of Forestry: M. Asselin.

Ministers without Portfolio: F. McGee, T. Ricard.

The sessional allowance of a member of Parliament is \$8,000. The remuneration of a Cabinet Minister is \$15,000 (and of the Prime Minister \$25,000) a year in addition to the sessional indemnity. A Cabinet Minister is also entitled to a motor-car allowance of \$2,000. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons receives an annual allowance of \$15,000 in addition to the sessional indemnity. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, in addition to their sessional indemnity of \$8,000, a salary and motor-car allowance of \$10,000, and are also entitled to an allowance of \$3,000 in lieu of residence. Members receive \$2,000 per annum as an expense allowance, which is not subject to income tax except in the case of Ministers and the Leader of the Opposition, and of members of the Senate. An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to persons who have served as members of the House of Commons of Canada was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa

Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867-1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Clokie, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics.* New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950

Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959

Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957

Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada.* 3rd. ed. Toronto, 1957

Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada.* Toronto, 1961

Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations.* Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work.* Montreal, 1953

Gérin-Lajoie, P., *Constitutional Amendment in Canada.* Toronto, 1950

Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration.* Toronto, 1960

Kennedy, W. P. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929.* Toronto, 1930.—*The Constitution of Canada.* Oxford, 1938

Knowles, S. H., *The New Party.* Toronto, 1961

Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954

Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960

Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federalism.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958

Mallory, J. R., *Social Credit and the Federal Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955

Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954

Quain, Redmond, *Manual of Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada.* Toronto, 1956

Ricker, J. C., *How Are we Governed?* Toronto, 1961

Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957

Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy.* Toronto, 1962

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Argentina . . .	Léon Mayrand	Erasto M. Villa
Australia ¹ . . .	E. W. T. Gill	David O. Hay
Austria . . .	Blanche M. Mcagher	Dr Eugen F. Buresch
Belgium . . .	Francis Lacoste	G. D. de la Chevalerie
Brazil . . .	J. A. Chapdelaine	Sergio Corrêa da Costa
Bolivia . . .	Freman Massey Jovell	—
Britain ¹ . . .	George A. Drew, QC	Viscount Amory, GCMG
Burma . . .	C. E. McGaughey	James Barrington
Cameroun . . .	Fulgence Charpentier	Jacques Kuoh-Moukouri
Central African Republie . . .	Fulgence Charpentier	—
Ceylon ¹ . . .	James George	Dr G. P. Malalasekera
Chad . . .	Fulgence Charpeutier	—
Chile . . .	G. B. Summers, QC	Mario Rodriguez
China . . .	—	Dr Shuhsi Hsu
Colombia . . .	T. F. M. Newton	Dr F. J. Acampo
Congo . . .	Fulgence Charpentier	—
Costa Rica . . .	J. L. Delisle	—
Cuba . . .	George P. Kidd	Dr A. Cruz y Fernandez
Cyprus ¹ . . .	Arthur Andrew	—
Czechoslovakia . . .	J. A. McCordick	Dr Jaroslav Tauer
Dahomey . . .	T. Le Mesurier Carter	—
Denmark . . .	Hector Allard	John Knox
Dominican Rep.. . .	W. B. McCullough ³	Dr A. Rincon y Jaquez
Ecuador . . .	T. F. M. Newton	A. Coloma Silva
El Salvador . . .	J. L. Delisle	—
Finland ² . . .	John H. Cleveland	Artturi Lehtinen
France . . .	Pierre Dupuy, CMG	Raymond Bousquet
Gabon . . .	Fulgence Charpentier	Jules Mbah
Germany . . .	J. K. Starnes	Dr Herbert Siegfried
Ghana ¹ . . .	D. M. Cornett	C. T. Nylander
Greece . . .	Antonio Barrette	John D. Kalergis
Guatemala . . .	W. A. Irwin	Carlos Alcjos
Guinea . . .	D. N. Cornett	Dr Conté Saidou
Haiti . . .	George P. Kidd	Herbert Hippolyt
Honduras . . .	J. L. Delisle	—
Iceland . . .	L. E. Couillard	Thor Thors
India ¹ . . .	Chester A. Ronning	Chandra Sekhar Jha
Indonesia . . .	J. P. Sigvaldason	Dr Lambertus N. Palar
Iran . . .	Paul Malone	Nureddin Kia
Iraq . . .	P.-A. Beaulieu, QC	Ali Hyder Sulaiman
Irish Republic . . .	Alfred Rive	William Patrick Fay
Israel . . .	Arthur Andrew	Yaacov David Herzog
Italy . . .	Jules Leger	Carlo de Ferraris Salzano
Ivory Coast . . .	Fulgence Charpentier	—
Jamaica ¹ . . .	Graham C. McInnes	Earle Anthony Maynier
Korea (South) . . .	—	Soo Young Lee
Japan . . .	R. P. Bower	Nobuhiko Ushiba
Lebanon . . .	Paul-André Beaulieu, QC	Edmond Khayat

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister.³ Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Luxembourg	S. D. Pierce	Georges Heisbourg
Malaya ¹	C. E. McGaughey	—
Mali	—	Oumar Sow
Mexico	W. A. Irwin	Nicolas Graham Gurria
Morocco	Jean Bruchesi	Ali Bengelloun ²
NATO ³	George Ignatieff	—
Netherlands	W. F. Bull	A. H. J. Lovink
New Zealand ¹	K. J. Burbridge	John Stanhope Reid
Nicaragua	J. L. Delisle	—
Niger	T. Le Mesurier Carter	Abidou Sidikou
Nigeria ¹	T. Le Mesurier Carter	—
Norway	L. E. Couillard	A. B. Stabell
Pakistan ¹	C. C. Eberts	Sultan Mohammad Khan
Panama	J. L. Delisle	A. G. Arrango
Paraguay	Léon Mayrand	—
Peru	Freeman Massey Jovell	Max de la Fuente
Poland ²	J. A. Irwin	Zygfryd Wolniak
Portugal	—	Dr Eduardo Brazão
Senegal	T. Le Mesurier Carter	—
Sierra Leone ¹	T. Le Mesurier Carter	—
South Africa	James J. Hurley, OBE	W. Dirkse-van Schalkwyk
Spain	Jean Bruchesi	Felix de Iturriaga y Codes
Sudan	R. A. D. Ford	—
Sweden	A. Kingsley Graham, QC	Raynvald Bagge
Switzerland	H. F. Feaver	—
Tanganyika ¹	Norman Berlis	—
Thailand	C. E. McGaughey	Somchai Anuman- Rajadhon
Togo	D. N. Cornett	—
Trinidad ¹	E. H. Gilmour	—
Tunisia	—	Jaieb Slim
Turkey	B. M. Williams	Taha Carim
Uganda	Norman Berlis	—
Upper Volta	D. N. Cornett	—
USSR	A. C. Smith	Ivan Shpedko
UAR	R. A. D. Ford	Abdel Hamid Ibrahim Seoud
USA	C. S. A. Ritchie	W. Walton Butterworth
Uruguay	Léon Mayrand	Ernesto Benavides ²
Venezuela	Yvon Beaulne	Manuel R. Egaña
Yugoslavia	G. G. Crean	Dimce Belovski

¹ High Commissioner.³ Permanent Representative.² Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*
No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION

The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

Population		Population		Population	
1806-7 (est.)	433,000	1891	4,833,239	1931	10,376,786 ¹
1861	3,229,633	1901	5,371,315	1941	11,506,655 ¹
1871	3,689,257	1911	7,206,643	1951	14,009,429
1881	4,324,810	1921	8,787,949	1961	18,238,247

¹ Excluding population of Newfoundland: 289,588 in 1935, and 321,819 in 1945.

Estimated population, 1 June 1962, was 18,570,000.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1951	Population, 1956	Population, 1961
Newfoundland	143,045	13,140	156,185	361,416	415,074	457,853
Prince Edward Island	2,184	—	2,184	98,429	99,285	104,629
Nova Scotia	20,402	1,023	21,425	642,584	694,717	737,007
New Brunswick	27,835	519	28,354	515,597	554,616	597,936
Quebec	523,860	71,000	594,860	4,055,681	4,628,378	5,259,211
Ontario	344,092	68,490	412,582	4,597,542	5,404,933	6,236,092
Manitoba	211,775	39,225	251,000	776,541	850,040	921,686
Saskatchewan	220,182	31,518	251,700	831,728	880,665	925,181
Alberta	248,800	6,485	255,285	939,501	1,123,116	1,331,944
British Columbia	359,279	6,976	366,255	1,165,210	1,398,464	1,629,082
Yukon	205,346	1,730	207,076	9,096	12,190	14,628
Northwest Territories	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	16,004	19,313	22,998
Total	3,560,238 ¹	291,571 ²	3,851,809	14,009,429	16,080,791	18,238,247

¹ 9,350,100 sq. km.

² 610,410 sq. km.

Of the total population in 1961, 15,393,984 were Canadian born, 933,049 other British born and 1,126,862 foreign born, 282,010 of the latter being USA born. The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1·37; Prince Edward Island, 2·86; Nova Scotia, 4·64; New Brunswick, 3·89; Quebec, 7·39; Ontario, 21·7; Manitoba, 18·44; Saskatchewan, 16·15; Alberta, 21·68; British Columbia, 25·97.

In 1951, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British		Swedish	
English	3,630,344	Russian	97,780
Scottish	1,547,470	Czech and Slovak	91,279
Irish	1,439,635	Hungarian	63,959
Other	92,236	Finnish	60,460
Total, British	6,709,685	Danish	43,745
French	4,319,167	Belgian	42,671
German	619,995	Chinese	35,148
Ukrainian	395,043	Austrian	32,528
Netherlands	264,267	Rumanian	32,231
Polish	219,845	Icelandic	23,601
Hebrew	181,670	Japanese	23,307
Indian and Eskimo	165,607	Yugoslav	21,663
Italian	152,245	Negro	21,404
Norwegian	119,266	Greek	18,020
			13,966
		Grand total	14,009,429

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 185,169 in 1960, and of these about 137,000 live on the Indian Reserves.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1961 census:

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,191,062	2,109,509	St Catharines	84,472	95,577
Toronto	672,407	1,824,481	Sudbury	80,120	110,694
Vancouver	384,522	790,165	Verdun	78,317	—
Edmonton	281,027	337,568	Kitchener	74,485	154,864
Hamilton	273,991	395,189	Sherbrooke	66,554	70,253
Ottawa	268,206	429,750	St John's	63,633	90,838
Winnipeg	265,429	475,989	Oshawa	62,415	80,918
Calgary	249,641	279,062	Hull	56,929	—
Quebec	171,979	357,568	St Michel	55,978	—
London	169,569	181,283	Brantford	55,201	56,741
Windsor	114,367	193,365	Saint John	55,153	95,563
Regina	112,141	—	Victoria	54,941	154,152
Saskatoon	95,526	—	Kingston	53,526	63,419
Halifax	92,511	183,946	Three Rivers	53,477	83,659

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1961 was 12,700,390, against 10,714,855 in 1956 (according to the definition used in 1961).

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the results for 1961:

Province	Living births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland . . .	15,590	34.1	3,306	7.2	3,038	6.6
Prince Edward Island . .	2,838	27.1	624	6.0	978	9.3
Nova Scotia . . .	19,382	26.3	5,292	7.2	6,135	8.3
New Brunswick . . .	16,590	27.7	4,504	7.5	4,695	7.9
Quebec . . .	137,175	26.1	35,943	6.8	37,044	7.0
Ontario . . .	157,663	25.3	44,434	7.1	50,997	8.2
Manitoba . . .	23,288	25.3	6,512	7.1	7,369	8.0
Saskatchewan . . .	23,994	25.9	6,149	6.6	7,107	7.7
Alberta . . .	38,913	29.2	10,474	7.9	8,863	6.7
British Columbia . . .	38,592	23.7	10,964	6.7	14,403	8.8
Yukon . . .	558	38.1	128	8.8	94	6.4
Northwest Territories . .	1,117	48.6	145	6.3	262	11.4
Total . . .	475,700	26.1	128,475	7.0	140,985	7.7

Immigrant arrivals in Canada by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
England	18,011	12,825	13,570	8,499	10,950
Northern Ireland . . .	1,140	970	1,035	688	951
Scotland	5,060	4,053	4,561	2,578	3,505
Wales	456	311	373	91	187
Lesser isles	110	63	46	14	10
Total, British Isles . .	24,777	18,222	19,585	11,870	15,603
Australia	1,898	1,109	1,273	1,142	1,063
Hong Kong	1,752	2,018	1,146	710	426
India	325	585	505	568	529
New Zealand	446	403	384	290	321
West Indies	1,192	1,196	1,168	1,126	1,480
Other Commonwealth . .	1,431	1,213	1,473	765	1,251
Total, Commonwealth . .	31,821	24,746	25,534	16,471	20,673
Austria	4,544	1,510	2,038	1,131	778
France	2,727	2,153	2,944	2,330	2,674
Germany	13,888	10,423	10,774	6,231	5,548
Italy	27,043	25,655	20,681	14,161	13,641
Netherlands	7,420	5,243	5,429	1,787	1,555
USA	10,846	11,338	11,247	11,516	11,643
Other countries	26,562	25,860	25,464	18,062	18,074
Total	124,851	106,928	104,111	71,689	74,586

Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, *Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada; a bibliography of research, published and unpublished sources, 1920-1958*. Ottawa, 1961

Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives*. Toronto, 1961

Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958

Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. Toronto, 1961

Corbett, D. C., *Canada's Immigration Policy; a critique*. Totonto, 1957

Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961

Jennett, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960

Kage, J., *With Faith and Thanksgiving: the story of two hundred years of Jewish immigration and immigrant aid effort in Canada (1760-1960)*. Montreal, 1962

Kosa, J., *Land of Choice; the Hungarians in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Leechman, Douglas, *Native Tribes of Canada*. Toronto, 1956

Stearns, A. S., *New Canadians of Slavic Origin*. Winnipeg, 1960

Stoochnoff, J. P., *Doukhobors as They Are*. Grand Forks, B.C., 1961
 Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—(ed.), *Canadian Dualism: Studies of French-English Relations*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960

RELIGION

Membership of the leading denominations in 1961:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Baptist
Newfoundland	163,618	97,886	130,688	2,510	693
Prince Edward Island	48,256	27,395	6,085	12,744	5,942
Nova Scotia	260,104	163,633	133,247	41,063	101,093
New Brunswick	310,607	85,710	68,165	13,546	94,070
Quebec	4,635,610	154,938	193,849	55,955	15,174
Ontario	1,873,110	1,640,564	1,117,862	491,436	250,343
Manitoba	210,871	269,975	127,487	29,661	17,247
Saskatchewan	242,888	296,253	94,593	25,080	16,184
Alberta	298,741	418,927	156,630	55,337	42,430
British Columbia	285,184	504,317	367,096	90,093	49,481
Yukon	3,981	2,519	4,516	823	710
Northwest Territories	9,856	1,891	8,850	310	186
Total Canada	8,342,826	3,664,008	2,409,068	818,558	593,553

Other denominations: Lutheran, 662,744; Greek Orthodox, 239,766; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 189,653; Mennonite, 152,452; Pentecostal, 143,877; Jewish, 254,368; other, 767,374.

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Oxford, 1949

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

EDUCATION

By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is the same for all except Quebec, where there are two systems, the Roman Catholic, which is of the French tradition, and the Protestant, which is of the English tradition of the other 9 provinces. Separate elementary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, operating within the provincial system are found in most provinces. Secondary education in these provinces is non-sectarian. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. Nominal fees are charged for secondary education in some provinces. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was over 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government provides a special school system for the Indian and Eskimo youth, of whom 37,884 were enrolled in its schools in 1961-62.

In 1961-62, 128,894 full-time regular students enrolled in 40 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions, and 335 affiliated or independent colleges. Some 61,500 enrolled in arts and science, 14,600 in engineering, 7,000 in commerce and business administration, 4,250 in medicine, 2,700 in law and the remainder in more than 20 other faculties. Another 100,000 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1961-62, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Provinces	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure ¹
Newfoundland	1,240	4,505	135,320	18,113
Prince Edward Island	456	1,039	26,574	5,068
Nova Scotia	1,264	7,199	191,784	46,108
New Brunswick	1,356	6,181	156,809	34,686
Quebec	7,691	57,239	1,254,968	292,803
Ontario	7,614	52,907	1,496,942	524,477
Manitoba	1,771	8,317	207,326	70,447
Saskatchewan	2,283	9,521	223,893	84,061
Alberta	1,288	13,685	318,727	125,710
British Columbia	1,459	13,602	363,391	138,392
Yukon	21	122	2,963	3,473
Eastern and Western Arctic	57	267	5,930	9,382
National Defence (overseas)	20	380	8,055	3,017
Total	26,520	174,964	4,392,682	1,355,737

¹ Estimates in Canadian \$1,000.

Cinemas (1960). There were 1,427 cinemas with a seating capacity of 771,278.

Newspapers (1961). There were 116 daily newspapers, of which 98 are in English, 12 in French and 6 in other languages.

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. *Report, 1949-51 . . . ; Studies: a selection of essays.* 1951 (both in English and French editions) *Canadian Universities and Colleges.* 7th ed. Ottawa, 1960 (both in English and French)

Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism.* 2 vols. Toronto, 1959

Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada.* Toronto and Quebec, 1960

Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790-1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement.* Toronto, 1961

Katz, Joseph, *Canadian Education Today.* Toronto, 1956.—*Elementary Education in Canada.* Toronto, 1961

Reeves, A. W. (ed.), *The Canadian School Principal.* Toronto, 1962

Phillips, C. E., *The Development of Education in Canada.* Toronto, 1957

Sissons, O. B., *Church and State in Canadian Education.* Toronto, 1959

Swift, W. H., *Trends in Canadian Education.* Toronto, 1958

JUSTICE

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, *see* p. 257.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1960 total convictions of adults for indictable offences were 64,707; total convictions for all offences amounted to 2,920,540. The number of juvenile delinquents convicted of major and minor offences was 15,215 in 1961.

The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory. Annual. Toronto

Anger, W. H., *Summary of Canadian Commercial Law.* 18th ed. Toronto, 1958

Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada.* Toronto, 1962

Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada.* Toronto, 1960

Jameson, I. M. B., *Canadian Estate Tax.* Toronto, 1960

Kidman, J., *The Canadian Prison.* Toronto, 1947

McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process.* Toronto, 1957

McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence; civil law and common law.* Toronto, 1958

O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code.* Toronto, 1955

Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada.* Toronto, 1960

SOCIAL WELFARE

Family allowances are provided by the federal government to the parents of all children under 16 years of age at the following rates: Children under

10 years of age, \$6; aged 10 to 15, \$8. Provincial governments provide allowances on behalf of needy mothers and their dependent children.

Old-age security is paid by the federal government to all citizens of Canada 70 years of age or over. The monthly rate of the pension is \$55. The federal and provincial governments co-operate in providing assistance to persons in need who are aged 65-69, and to those aged 18 and over who are disabled or blind.

Legislation setting up a national hospital insurance and diagnostic services plan whereby the federal government will share with the provinces the cost of standard ward hospital care and diagnostic services was passed in 1957. Agreements to bring the plan into operation have been signed with most provinces. Prepaid hospital and medical care has been provided for some years through provincial schemes in British Columbia and Saskatchewan and somewhat more limited plans have been in effect in Alberta and Newfoundland.

Other welfare programmes to meet local needs are operated by the provinces and municipalities.

Social Insurance. The Canadian Unemployment Insurance Act came into operation on 1 July 1941. At first no person who received more than \$2,000 per year was covered, but by an amendment to the Unemployment Insurance Act, which came into effect on 1 Sept. 1943, all employees paid on a contractual basis of an hourly, daily, weekly or piece rate (including a mileage rate) are now included in insurable employment regardless of the amount of their earnings, together with all other employees who receive \$4,800 or less per year under weekly, monthly or yearly rates.

From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1962 employers and employees paid \$2,917,424,957 into the fund and the federal government added \$583,486,573. The expenditure for benefit payments amounted to \$3,705,875,619.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans*. Toronto, 1956

Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada*. Toronto, 1961

FINANCE

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, i.e., general revenue and expenditure (years ended 31 March) (in Canadian \$):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Revenue	5,048,788,279	4,754,722,689	5,289,751,209	5,617,639,754	5,729,623,724
Expenditure	5,087,411,011	5,364,039,533	5,702,861,053	5,958,060,846	6,520,645,674

Consolidated Fund revenue, 1961-62 (in Canadian \$):

Customs	534,515,544	Income tax, personal	1,792,655,915
Excise	362,798,655	Income tax, corporations	1,202,053,695
Return on investments	307,502,187	Estate tax	112,305,709
Post Office	183,678,937	Sales and other excise duties	1,234,113,082

Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1962 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture	167,989,300	Civil Service Commission	4,815,500
Atomic Energy	39,996,400	Defence Production—	
Auditor-General's Office	1,316,000	Department	18,999,000
Board of Broadcast Governors	364,100	Crown Companies	7,245,900
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	87,371,900	External Affairs	95,112,267
Chief Electoral Officer	127,800	Finance	1,204,634,500
Citizenship and Immigration	70,409,420	Fisheries	26,417,700
		Forestry	17,080,000

Governor-General and Lieut.-Governors	497,367	Privy Council	12,418,800
Insurance	801,400	Public Archives and National Library	1,125,900
Justice—		Public Printing and Stationery	4,189,300
<i>Department</i>	9,990,900	Public Works	217,451,000
<i>Penitentiaries</i>	31,592,400	Royal Canadian Mounted Police	65,526,079
Labour—		Secretary of State	5,196,800
<i>Department</i>	113,070,700	Trade and Commerce	26,842,100
<i>Unemployment Insurance</i>	106,613,500	Transport—	
Legislation	8,538,500	<i>Department</i>	283,461,600
Mines and Technical Surveys—		<i>Air Transport Board</i>	598,600
<i>Department</i>	52,726,700	<i>Board of Transport Commissioners</i>	18,371,100
<i>Dominion Coal Board</i>	17,728,000	<i>Canadian Maritime Commission</i>	17,373,036
National Defence	1,675,792,175	<i>National Harbours Board</i>	5,598,400
National Film Board	5,575,600	<i>St Lawrence Seaway</i>	2,076,100
National Gallery	1,251,500	Veterans Affairs	335,577,500
Health and Welfare	1,106,388,450		
National Research Council	42,406,400		
National Revenue	79,843,900		
Northern Affairs and National Resources	93,652,700	Total expenditure	6,276,211,594
Post Office	192,001,300		

On 31 March 1962 the net debt was estimated at \$13,228,137,045.

Foreign Debts. The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is \$6,525,000; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates \$24,329,262.

Buck, A. E., *Financing Canadian Government*. Chicago, 1949

Canadian Fiscal Facts; principal statistics of Canadian public finance. Canadian Tax Foundation, Toronto, 1957; suppl., 1958

Fox, E. J., *Marketing in Canada*. Homewood, Ill., 1958

Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada*. 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies*, Toronto, 1955

DEFENCE

All matters relating to defence are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence. Under his direction the Chiefs of Staff for the Navy, the Army and the Air Force are responsible for the control and administration of their respective Services. The Chairman of the Defence Research Board is responsible to the Minister for defence research and development and related matters.

ARMY. The Canadian Army comprises the Canadian Army (Regular) and the Reserves. The Regular Army consists of a field force of 4 Infantry Brigade Groups, and training, logistic support and headquarters units. One of the Infantry Brigade Groups is stationed in Europe as part of NATO Forces and is under command of the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR). Forces in Canada are organized into 4 Commands and 10 Military Areas, with Army Headquarters at Ottawa, Ontario.

The Reserves include the Canadian Army (Militia), the Regular Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve, the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, the Cadet Services of Canada and the Reserve Militia. Additional, but not an integral part of the Canadian Army, are Services Colleges, officially authorized cadet corps, rifle associations and clubs.

The Canadian Army provides personnel for the UN Emergency Forces in the Middle East and for service with the UN Force in the Congo. Military observers and members of truce teams are provided in Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia and Kashmir in compliance with UN or other international commitments.

The Canadian Army (Regular) is responsible for maintenance of the North-west Highway System which consists of 1,137.8 miles of the Alaska Highway,

117 miles of the Canadian Section of the Haines cut-off Road, 142 miles of access roads to airports, 7 emergency airfields as well as maintenance of all buildings forming part of the system. It also provides postal service, dental services and medical supplies for the Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force.

Strength of the Canadian Army (Regular) on 31 March 1962 was 51,855 officers and men; strength of the Army (Militia) was 82,614, including personnel in Special Militia Training Program.

NAVY. The Royal Canadian Navy is administered by Naval Headquarters in Ottawa through principal commands at Halifax, N.S., and Esquimalt, B.C., and the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve through a third command at Hamilton, Ontario.

In March 1962 there were 60 ships in commission in the RCN, including 1 light fleet carrier (*Bonaventure*, completed 1957, displacement 16,000 tons, 8 3-in. guns, 42,000 shaft h.p., speed $24\frac{1}{2}$ knots), 11 destroyers, 15 destroyer escorts, 18 frigates, 10 minesweepers, 2 escort maintenance ships, 3 patrol craft, 1 submarine and 1 diving depot ship.

In fulfilment of Canada's NATO commitments, the RCN has 30 warships earmarked for the NATO naval forces under control of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT).

Under construction in Canadian shipyards are 6 destroyer escorts and a 22,000-ton tanker-supply ship. Eight large general-purpose frigates and 3 submarines are included in the construction programme.

On 31 March 1962 the strength of the Regular Force was 21,456, and that of the Reserves was 3,710.

The Navy estimates amounted to \$280.5m. in 1958-59, \$287.5m. in 1959-60, \$271.3m. in 1960-61, \$279.9m. in 1961-62, \$287.5m. in 1962-63.

The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) comprises the arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador*, 3 weather-ships (*ex*-frigates), 9 full icebreakers, 7 light icebreakers, a special arctic service vessel, 9 supply vessels (former landing craft) and 211 other vessels.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by Air Force Headquarters at Ottawa through: Air Defence Command, St Hubert, P.Q.; 5 Air Division, Victoria, B.C.; 1 Air Division at Metz, France; Air Transport Command, Trenton, Ont.; Air Materiel Command, Rockcliffe, Ont.; Maritime Air Command, Halifax, N.S.; Training Command, Winnipeg, Man.

On 31 March 1962 the RCAF had 38 squadrons in service—27 Regular and 11 Auxiliary. In Canada there were 5 CF-101 interceptor squadrons for air defence, 4 maritime patrol squadrons, 5 transport squadrons, 1 reconnaissance squadron and 11 auxiliary squadrons. In Europe, under NATO, there were 8 squadrons of Sabre interceptor day fighters and 4 squadrons of CF-100 all-weather interceptors, all of which are being replaced by CF-104G Starfighter. The RCAF also trains airmen for other NATO nations.

On 21 Jan. 1963 strength of the RCAF (Regular) was 52,275 and the Auxiliary, 2,308.

DEFENCE RESEARCH BOARD. The Defence Research Board is to make available for the defence of Canada the scientific resources of this country to the defence forces and to co-ordinate Canadian scientific efforts of its defence capabilities with developments in allied countries. The Board consists of a full-time Chairman and Vice-Chairman, 5 *ex-officio* members and 9 other members who are appointed on a term basis from industry and the universities. The *ex-officio* members are the 3 Chiefs of Staff, the Deputy Minister of

National Defence, the President of the National Research Council and a representative from the Department of Defence Production.

MUTUAL AID. Canada's Mutual Aid Programme, since its inception in April 1950, has provided military assistance to her NATO allies to an estimated total value of \$1,750m. The principal elements in the Programme are the transfers of equipment from Service stocks and from current production, and the training in Canada of aircrew from other NATO countries; also included are Canada's contributions to NATO common infrastructure programmes and for the budgets of the NATO military headquarters and the NATO International Staff Secretariat.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was organized in 1873, and then known as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Recruits are trained at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

At 31 March 1962 the Force had a strength of 172 officers, 5,981 non-commissioned officers and constables, 111 marine constables, 240 special constables, 236 civilian members and 206 civilian employees. It maintained 1,762 motor vehicles, 25 police service dogs, 221 sleigh dogs and 241 horses.

The force has a Marine Division with headquarters at Ottawa and establishments at Halifax, NS, and Esquimalt, BC. It is comprised of 71 ships and boats which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and St Lawrence River.

Air Division, with headquarters at Ottawa, has 18 aircraft, which are stationed throughout Canada.

- Canada's Army in Korea.* Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956
- Dornbusch, O. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959
- Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56
- Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
- Kennedy, J. de N., *History of the Department of Munitions and Supply in the Second World War.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1950
- Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960
- Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952
- Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955-60
- Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960
- Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. It is estimated that about 46% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1961, 269,611 sq. miles (less than 8% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural production for 1961, valued in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops . . .	1,265,115	Eggs . . .	158,441	Fruits . . .	53,767
Farm animals . .	1,881,707	Poultry meat . .	153,062	Maple products .	10,922
Milk production .	616,833	Poultry . . .	97,178	Honey . . .	5,351
Butter, creamery	192,283	Tobacco . . .	105,295	Wool . . .	3,255

Number of occupied farms (census of 1961) was 480,903.

Irrigation. Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct surveys and prepare plans. About 1.5m. acres have been or are being developed.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary and Milk Rivers Project alone will irrigate about 510,000 acres. A total of 216,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. A Conservation and Development Branch was established 1 April 1949, in Saskatchewan, where by March 1959, 125,708 acres of topographic surveys and 242 miles of strip topographic survey were completed on irrigation projects. Construction of the South Saskatchewan River project began in 1959; it is eventually to irrigate 500,000 acres.

Field Crops. In 1961, 60,966,000 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of Nov. 1962 for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1962:

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Acres	1,000 bu.	Acres	1,000 bu.	Acres	1,000 bu.
Pr. Ed. Island . .	4,600	145	97,000	5,100	6,000	258
Nova Scotia . . .	1,200	38	37,000	1,450	1,400	47
New Brunswick . .	2,600	72	102,000	4,700	3,300	126
Quebec . . .	10,000	267	1,267,000	55,114	19,000	718
Ontario . . .	468,000	16,232	1,848,000	100,346	80,500	3,639
Manitoba . . .	3,118,000	82,000	1,794,000	89,000	629,000	21,000
Saskatchewan . .	17,388,000	344,000	2,712,000	110,000	1,629,000	48,000
Alberta . . .	5,807,000	112,000	2,646,000	123,000	2,839,000	89,000
British Columbia .	93,500	2,800	88,100	4,900	79,900	3,100
Total Canada . .	26,892,900	557,554	10,591,100	493,610	5,287,100	165,988

The November estimates of crops for 1962 were (in 1,000 units): Wheat, 557,554 bu.; oats, 493,610 bu.; barley, 165,988 bu.; rye, 12,644 bu.; flax-seed, 15,685 bu.; tame hay, 22,535 tons; potatoes, 44,742 cwt.

The total value of field crops for 1961 was estimated at \$1,265,115,000. The acreage and yield of field crops, by provinces, were in 1962:

Provinces	Rye		Flaxseed		Mixed grains	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	—	—	51,000	2,600
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	—	—	8,000	304
New Brunswick . . .	—	—	—	—	6,700	315
Quebec . . .	3,600	82	—	—	96,000	4,205
Ontario . . .	63,000	1,512	21,400	362	740,000	41,662
Manitoba . . .	111,000	2,800	703,000	8,200	124,000	5,000
Saskatchewan . . .	279,100	5,000	389,000	4,100	125,000	4,400
Alberta . . .	209,200	3,200	299,000	3,000	367,000	13,500
British Columbia . . .	1,600	50	2,200	23	3,900	200
Total Canada . . .	667,500	12,644	1,414,600	15,685	1,521,600	72,186

Provinces	Other grains ¹		Potatoes		Roots ²	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	39,000	6,475	3,100	37
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	6,800	932	2,300	29
New Brunswick . . .	3,600	117	50,000	10,300	1,900	18
Quebec . . .	16,800	413	71,600	9,079	7,100	49
Ontario . . .	502,500	33,784	49,900	9,581	12,000	149
Manitoba . . .	45,100	842	21,000	2,300	—	—
Saskatchewan . . .	3,000	46	13,000	975	—	—
Alberta . . .	7,800	134	22,000	3,100	—	—
British Columbia . . .	3,000	61	10,800	2,000	—	—
Total Canada . . .	581,800	35,397	284,100	44,742	26,400	282

¹ Including pulses.

² Exclusive of 85,054 acres and 1,078,563 tons of sugar beet.

Provinces	Soybeans		Tame hay		Fodder corn	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	—	—	180,000	298	—	—
Nova Scotia . . .	—	—	228,000	465	—	—
New Brunswick . . .	—	—	282,000	545	—	—
Quebec . . .	—	—	3,344,000	6,320	51,400	627
Ontario . . .	221,000	6,608	3,249,000	6,368	272,000	3,457
Manitoba . . .	—	—	1,045,000	2,090	38,500	260
Saskatchewan . . .	—	—	1,020,000	1,550	1,800	6
Alberta . . .	—	—	2,626,000	4,000	—	—
British Columbia . . .	—	—	396,000	900	3,500	59
Total Canada . . .	221,000	6,608	12,370,000	22,536	367,200	4,409

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1961:

Provinces	Horses	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep	Swine	Poultry
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	7.9	48.6	72.5	23.9	54.9	529.1
Nova Scotia . . .	8.9	80.1	83.6	64.6	46.9	2,232.1
New Brunswick . . .	9.3	82.9	77.2	53.9	47.1	1,076.1
Quebec . . .	97.4	1,229.3	685.9	194.7	912.1	13,731.0
Ontario . . .	88.9	1,279.7	1,835.9	341.1	1,686.3	27,645.4
Manitoba . . .	50.8	245.8	749.8	81.3	431.5	7,533.9
Saskatchewan . . .	110.3	294.5	1,826.6	189.0	640.8	8,269.7
Alberta . . .	113.2	356.6	2,522.8	496.9	1,470.0	10,571.8
British Columbia . . .	23.9	119.0	342.7	102.8	41.6	6,173.8
Total 1961 . . .	510.6	3,736.5	8,197.0	1,548.2	5,331.2	77,762.9
Total 1960 . . .	571.5	3,162.0	8,339.0	1,773.0	5,483.0	75,649.0

Net production of farm eggs in 1959, 460,004,000 doz. (\$156,045,000); in 1960, 451,050,000 doz. (\$154,191,000); in 1961, 446,533,000 doz. (\$158,441,000).

Wool production, 1960, 6·9m. lb.; 1961, 6·2m. lb.; 1962, 5·8m. lb.

Dairying. The dairying industry is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of dairy factories in 1959 was 1,821; of milk pasteurizing plants, 627; of combined butter and cheese factories, 1,166; of condensaries, 28; and the total value of all products of dairy factories, \$781,085,174. Production, 1961: Creamery butter, 351,598,000 lb.; factory cheese, 130·37m. lb.; milk, 19,245,266,000 lb.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production by provinces in 1961 was (in \$1,000): Ontario, 24,088; British Columbia, 17,721; Quebec, 5,769; Nova Scotia, 4,154; New Brunswick, 1,404; Newfoundland, 235; Prince Edward Island, 396. Total apple production in Canada in 1961 was 16,521,000 bu.

Tobacco. The production in 1961 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia, was estimated at 209,721,000 lb. from 137,917 acres.

Forestry. The total area of land covered by forests (exclusive of Newfoundland) is estimated at 1,621,045 sq. miles (46% of the land area). Of this 800,000 sq. miles are productive and accessible. About 642,000 sq. miles of productive forest are considered to be economically accessible. Lumber production, 1959, 7,591,419,000 ft; 1960, 8,012,226,000 ft.

The value of primary forest production in 1960 was \$806,488,000; gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1960 was \$575,565,000. Gross value of products in the pulp and paper industry was \$1,578,727,000 in 1960 (\$1,504,796,000 in 1959); newsprint production amounted to 6,689,000 tons with a value of \$783,364,000 in 1960.

Fisheries. In the calendar year 1960 the capital invested in vessels, gear, etc., was \$139,422,800. The total value of the produce of the fisheries was \$198,005,000. The principal kinds of fish marketed were (in \$1,000): Salmon (Pacific), 35,963; cod, 34,821; lobster, 28,818; halibut, 9,310; sardines, 9,026; haddock, 8,961; herring (Atlantic), 6,901; whitefish, 5,992; pickerel, 4,602; herring (Pacific), 3,450. The number of persons employed was 92,639, including fishermen and those employed in canning and curing establishments; number of factories and canneries in operation, 534.

NOTE: All figures include Newfoundland.

Mining. Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produced in 1961 was \$2,582,300,387. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1961 were as follows:

Metallics					Quantity	Value (\$)
Gold (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	4,473,699	158,637,366
Silver (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	31,381,977	29,580,651
Other precious metals (troy oz.)	.	.	.	.	418,278	24,534,349
Nickel (lb.)	.	.	.	.	465,982,868	351,261,720
Copper (lb.)	.	.	.	.	878,175,084	255,157,626
Zinc (lb.)	.	.	.	.	832,008,584	104,749,879
Lead (lb.)	.	.	.	.	460,869,392	47,054,765

Metallics		Quantity	Value (\$)
Uranium (lb.)		19,281,465	195,691,624
Antimony, bismuth, cadmium, cobalt, calcium, magnesium, indium, iron ore and ingots, selenium, tellurium, molybdenite, titanium ore, tungsten concentrates, tin and pitchblende, etc.		—	220,491,056
Total metallics		—	1,387,159,036
Non-metallics			
Fuels			
Coal (tons)		10,397,704	70,052,683
Natural gas (1,000 cu. ft)		655,737,644	68,421,918
Crude petroleum (bbls)		220,848,080	487,560,242
Liquid hydrocarbons		—	27,292,959
Total fuels		—	653,327,802
Other non-metallics			
Asbestos, fluospar, magnesite, dolomite and brucite, mica, lithia, pyrites, sulphur		—	146,355,308
Gypsum (tons)		4,940,037	7,750,748
Salt (tons)		3,246,527	19,552,006
Other non-metallics		—	36,809,724
Total other non-metallics		—	210,467,786
Clay products and other structural materials			
Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, etc.)		—	36,982,948
Cement (tons)		6,205,948	103,923,644
Lime (tons)		1,415,290	19,217,371
Stone, sand and gravel (tons)		219,689,751	171,221,800
Total clay products, etc.		—	331,345,763

Value (in Canadian \$) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1960	1961	Provinces	1960	1961
Newfoundland .	86,637,123	91,618,709	Saskatchewan .	212,093,225	215,977,233
Pr. Ed. Island .	1,172,587	606,644	Alberta	395,344,010	473,480,540
Nova Scotia . .	65,453,531	61,693,156	British Columbia	186,261,646	188,542,078
New Brunswick	17,072,739	18,804,385	Yukon	13,330,198	12,750,304
Quebec	446,202,726	455,522,933 }	N.W. Territory .	27,135,087	18,145,162
Ontario	983,104,412	943,669,456			
Manitoba . . .	58,702,697	101,489,787	Total	2,492,509,981	2,582,300,387

With the discovery of major oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum has become a major Canadian industry. In 1951 a 1,150-mile crude-oil pipeline was completed from the oilfields in the Edmonton area to Superior, Wisconsin, USA, on the Great Lakes. It was extended, in 1953, to Sarnia, Ont., an additional 643 miles. It is the longest pipeline in the world. Most of the oil is processed at the Sarnia oil refineries. Another, the Trans Mountain, pipeline, 718 miles long, from Edmonton across the Rockies to Vancouver, B.C., was completed on 15 Oct. 1953. At the end of 1961 Canada's oil pipeline system had 9,553 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1961 were 350,891,871 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world. It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Gas pipeline mileage totalled 5,470 miles in 1961. Production of natural gas in Canada amounted to 655,738 m. cu. ft in 1961. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

Manufacturers. Statistics for 1960, in leading groups of industries:

Industrial group	Employees		Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Selling value of factory shipments (\$1,000)
	Number	Wages (\$1,000)		
Food and beverage	198,611	700,984	3,118,200	4,880,294
Tobacco products	9,731	38,354	216,354	334,414
Rubber	20,311	84,525	152,660	323,053
Leather	30,424	83,919	134,437	268,114
Textiles	61,756	206,500	430,562	810,523
Knitting mills	20,765	54,051	104,085	198,160
Clothing	86,875	227,214	402,732	770,468
Wood	85,262	283,521	598,131	1,068,042
Furniture and fixtures	34,206	112,660	166,269	347,981
Paper and allied industries	95,433	458,624	979,873	2,128,107
Printing, publishing and allied industries	73,694	322,788	274,846	865,931
Primary metal	90,025	454,583	1,598,265	2,742,520
Metal fabricating (except machinery)	98,505	428,738	662,679	1,432,905
Machinery (except electrical)	43,495	199,428	299,072	642,459
Transportation equipment	109,417	518,353	1,096,085	2,000,689
Electrical products	78,648	348,588	545,996	1,175,966
Non-metallic mineral products	41,606	173,438	230,750	647,462
Petroleum and coal products	14,513	85,447	873,634	1,197,968
Chemical and chemical products	54,269	253,231	582,843	1,373,466
Miscellaneous	47,083	172,220	237,597	538,935
Total (all industries)	1,294,629	5,207,167	12,705,070	23,747,457

Fur Trade. In 1960-61 (year ended 30 June), 6,237,594 pelts valued at \$28,742,458, were taken. Mink furs led in total value, followed by muskrat, beaver, squirrel, white fox, otter, ermine, silver fox (including platinum), marten and fisher. Fur auctions are held on a large scale at Montreal, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton and Vancouver. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, mink, racoon, marten, nutria, fitch, chinchilla and fisher. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1960 was \$17,039,733. There were in 1960, 2,331 fur farms, of which 76 reported fox and 1,616 mink.

Water Power. Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on 31 Dec. 1961 the available horse-power at ordinary 6 months' flow was 70,451,000; turbine installation amounted to 26,688,094 h.p. The Central Electric Station industry, which generates 95% of the total electrical output, had a gross production of power valued at \$805,336,000 in 1960. In 1960 there were 4,542,780 domestic and farm customers in Canada, and during that period the amount of electricity consumed domestically was 20,391,857,000 kwh., or 4,481 kwh. per customer.

A treaty signed in Washington on 17 Jan. 1961 provides for the joint development of the Columbia River basin by Canada and the United States. The treaty will run for 60 years. The United States has the option to build the Libby Dam on the Kootenay River in northern Montana within 5 years of ratification. Canada will build 3 dams, at Arrow Lake, Mica Creek and Duncan Lake.

Canadian Mines Handbook. Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Currie, A. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1945.—*Canadian Economic Development.* Toronto, 1951

Hanson, E. J., *Dynamic Decade.* Toronto, 1958

Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954

Langford, G. B., *Out of the Earth; the mineral industry in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

- LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining*. Toronto, 1957.—
Canada and the Atomic Revolution. Toronto, 1959
- Lougheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy*. Toronto, 1961
- Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry*. Toronto, 1955
- Pain, S. A., *Three Miles of Gold; the story of Kirkland Lake*. Toronto, 1960
- Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation*. Toronto, 1955
- Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture*. Winnipeg, 1954
- Valk, H. M. H. A. van der, *The Economic Future of Canada*. Toronto, 1954

LABOUR

In June 1961 the estimated distribution of the Canadian labour force was as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,633; service, 1,643; trade, 1,004; agriculture, 687; construction, 490; transportation, storage and communication, 457; finance, insurance and real estate, 246; mining, quarrying and oilwells, 90; forestry, 79; public utilities, 86; fishing and trapping, 36; total, 6,752, including 301 unemployed.

About one-third of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 1,423,000 members in Jan. 1962. Close to 74% of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and approximately 7% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. More than 1m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the United States and in most cases belong to central labour bodies in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation, conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Nearly half the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The

fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Ottawa, 1961

Cameron, J. C., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada*. Kingston, 1960

Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada*. Toronto, 1961

Crysler, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957

Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

COMMERCE

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the UK and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufactures. Canada is one of the 23 signatories of the Geneva agreement on tariffs and trade, of 1947; and, in addition, has numerous reciprocal tariff arrangements with both Commonwealth and foreign countries.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in Canadian \$) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1956	5,710,449,000	4,789,538,000	1959	5,508,921,000	5,060,904,000
1957	5,623,410,000	4,839,094,000	1960	5,492,348,000	5,266,410,000
1958	5,192,351,000	4,825,439,000	1961	5,771,032,597	5,755,512,629

Exports (domestic) by principal countries in 1961 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	78,628	Congo	980
Bahamas	3,798	Cuba	31,104
Barbados	3,977	Czechoslovakia	20,617
Bermuda	4,239	Denmark	4,813
British East Africa	156	Dominican Republic	4,469
British Guiana	5,272	Egypt	3,025
British Honduras	600	France	71,923
British Middle East	165	Germany (West)	212,753
Ceylon	3,799	Greece	4,995
Fiji	607	Indonesia	2,463
Ghana	7,798	Irish Republic	11,588
Hong Kong	19,604	Israel	8,747
India	42,885	Italy	67,688
Jamaica	19,077	Japan	231,574
Leeward and Windward Islands	4,828	Lebanon	2,484
Malaya and Singapore	5,696	Mexico	38,529
Malta	2,924	Netherlands	60,480
New Zealand	31,125	Norway	69,744
Nigeria	3,272	Panama	4,578
Pakistan	15,315	Peru	8,188
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	3,396	Philippines	15,645
Trinidad and Tobago	18,398	Poland	41,164
UK	908,837	Portugal	4,718
S. Africa	37,819	Portuguese Africa	241
		Spain	12,803
Total Commonwealth countries	1,226,103	Sudan	333
		Sweden	17,654
Argentina	30,893	Switzerland	22,422
Austria	7,877	Syria	364
Belgium	76,121	USSR	24,276
Brazil	30,076	USA	3,109,109
Chile	8,225	Puerto Rico	13,109
China	122,839	Uruguay	3,039
Taiwan	4,829	Venezuela	34,978
Colombia	19,525		
		Total foreign countries	4,529,410

Imports (for consumption) by principal countries in 1961 (in \$1,000 Canadian):

Australia	36,685	Cuba	5,154
Bahamas	484	Czechoslovakia	8,405
Barbados	5,103	Denmark	11,650
Bermuda	224	Dominican Republic	1,269
British Guiana	23,281	Egypt	474
British Honduras	750	France	54,280
Ceylon	16,516	Germany (West)	136,530
Fiji	2,824	Greece	545
Ghana	4,691	Indonesia	290
Hong Kong	14,143	Iran	21,622
India	33,465	Irish Republic	3,806
Jamaica	39,085	Israel	3,106
Leeward and Windward Islands	1,294	Italy	49,140
Malaya and Singapore	23,597	Japan	116,607
Malta	25	Mexico	18,193
New Zealand	10,546	Netherlands	33,493
Nigeria	3,504	Norway	8,965
Pakistan	2,367	Panama	6,168
Rhodesia and Nyasaland	1,311	Peru	4,233
Trinidad and Tobago	14,480	Philippines	1,517
UK	618,225	Poland	3,194
S. Africa	12,645	Portugal	4,917
		Saudi Arabia	41,393
Total Commonwealth countries	908,921	Spain	8,543
		Sudan	76
		Sweden	24,201
		Switzerland	26,102
Argentina	3,399	Syria and Lebanon	286
Austria	6,636	USSR	2,746
Belgium	44,780	USA	3,863,968
Belgian Congo	1,270	Puerto Rico	2,359
Brazil	29,081	Uruguay	1,834
Chile	1,217	Venezuela	216,640
China	3,233		
Taiwan	1,856	Total foreign countries	4,862,111
Colombia	13,023		

Leading imports into Canada in 1961 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Machinery, non-farm	603.1	Paperboard, paper and products	75.7
Automobile parts	304.5	Apparel (except hats)	71.4
Petroleum, crude	291.2	Fuel oils	60.0
Electrical apparatus	265.3	Coal, bituminous	58.8
Farm implements	231.6	Sugar, unrefined	55.2
Aircraft and parts	217.0	Bauxite and alumina	52.8
Engines and boilers	182.6	Coffee, green	52.2
Fruits	170.6	Books, printed	49.0
Automobiles, passenger	154.3	Vegetables, fresh	47.8
Tractors and parts	135.9	Meats	47.6
Rolling mill parts	111.9	Iron ore	47.4
Cotton fabrics	76.0	Cotton, raw	47.3

Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1961 (in \$1m. Canadian):

Newsprint	761.3	Aircraft and parts	81.5
Wheat	661.8	Whisky	80.4
Planks and boards	354.9	Farm implements	79.8
Wood pulp	346.7	Seeds	76.8
Nickel	338.5	Fish, fresh and frozen	72.9
Aluminium and products	250.7	Grains, other than wheat	68.8
Copper	201.8	Cattle	61.5
Uranium ores and concentrates	192.7	Flour of wheat	60.8
Petroleum, crude	154.3	Zinc and products	59.0
Iron ore	135.8	Electrical apparatus	55.8
Asbestos and products	132.3	Rolling mill products	55.8
Machinery, except farm	95.6	Fertilizers	53.6

The following figures (in £ sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	308,562,070	312,018,292	374,908,844	349,393,157	349,262,977
Exports from UK	188,043,587	207,603,665	214,550,602	221,775,750	187,886,503
Re-exports from UK	5,446,268	5,973,527	6,079,490	6,422,100	6,403,608

Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report. Ottawa, 1957

Brewis, T. N., *Canadian Economic Policy.* Toronto, 1961

Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957

Ashley, C. A., *Corporation Finance in Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1956

Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956

Goodwin, C. D. W., *Canadian Economic Thought, 1814-1914.* Durham, N.O., and London, 1961

Ouellet, Fernand, *Histoire de la Chambre de commerce de Québec, 1809-1959.* Quebec, 1959

Safarian, A. E., *The Canadian Economy in the Great Depression.* Toronto, 1959

Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980.* Toronto, 1960

Thompson, J. W., *The Canadian Market; a descriptive and statistical survey.* Toronto, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1961, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 21,059 with a gross tonnage of 2,630,940. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1961 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 31,832; 77,140,524 tons. Coasting service vessels, 115,339; 91,157,708 tons. Total, vessels, 147,171; 168,298,232 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence-Great Lakes waterway—the 3 new canals of the St Lawrence Seaway, with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Ship Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Saulte Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 580 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 25 April 1959 (see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957).

Net amount of payments of steamship subventions for maintenance of coastal and inland water shipping services were \$8,014,336 in the year ended 31 March 1962. The value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was \$368,320,287 at 31 Dec. 1961. In 1961, 25,980 vessels, of 51,407,172 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 57,222,696 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

Railways. The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1961 was 43,689. The total mileage, including second track, yard and sidings, was 58,783. The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are consolidated in one system, Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single-track mileage, including two trans-continental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and with termini at Portland, Maine, USA, and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 16,483 in 1961. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1961: Passengers, 19m.; freight revenue, \$1,012,969,006; gross receipts, \$1,156,480,700; net receipts, \$105,251,494.

Urban transit systems (including electric railway, subway, motor bus, motor coach or trolley coach operations) in 1961: Vehicles, 7,228; revenue

passengers carried, 987,319,165; vehicle-miles run, 198,537,833; gross passenger revenue, \$138,440,041; operating expenses, \$137,257,702. Total assets, \$285,697,114; long-term debt, \$176,600,938.

Roads. The total highway mileage in Canada was 430,004. Of this total, 283,226 miles were surfaced and 146,778 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1960) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$753,515,554. Provincial governments supplied \$596,414,335 towards this sum, with the remainder contributed by federal, municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although in the building of the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, N.W.T., the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 5,517,023 in 1961; they included 4,325,682 passenger cars and taxis, 1,156,979 commercial vehicles and 34,362 motor cycles.

Post. On 31 March 1962 there were 11,401 post offices. Gross revenue, \$213,517,994; expenditure, \$214,842,417. There were also 5,637 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 635,009 boxes. Mail subsidies and steamship subventions for the fiscal year ended 31 March 1960 amounted to \$6,793,236. This represents the payments by the Canadian Maritime Commission for coastal and inland-water shipping services, including the conveyance of mail on certain routes.

There were 48,159 miles of telegraph lines in Canada in 1960, and 510,640 miles of wire (exclusive of 4,333,818 miles of multiple channels), with 5,419 offices. There were 25,233,802 miles of telephone wire and 5,728,167 telephones on 31 Dec. 1960 (32.16 per 100 population).

Wireless Communications. There were 232 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada in April 1961, of which 28 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 204 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 42 short-wave stations, 36 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 5 CBC and 30 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. In April 1961 there were 98 television stations, 20 owned by the CBC and 78 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Aviation. The Division of the Controller of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Director of Air Services Branch of the Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air regulations; the location, equipment and maintenance of airways and airports; aeronautical engineering; the licensing of municipal and private aerodromes, and the supervision of flying clubs. The branch is divided into 3 divisions, namely, Civil Aviation, Telecommunication and Meteorological. Three new airport control towers were added in 1960 at Halifax, Edmonton and Fredericton. Landings and take-off controlled by the Department of

Transport's 31 towers totalled 2,823,470 in 1960. The number of radio stations in 1960 was about 68,000.

Canadian air carriers transported 4,950,897 revenue passengers in 1962. There were carried by air 228,077,376 lb. of revenue, including freight and 35,749,456 lb. of mail.

Established by Act of Parliament in April 1937, the Trans-Canada Air Lines system, Canada's national air service, now spans the continent from Newfoundland to Vancouver Island. On 1 May 1947 Trans-Canada Air Lines (Atlantic), Ltd, assumed responsibility for the operation previously provided by the Canadian Government Trans-Atlantic Air Service. In 1961, 3,712,068 revenue passengers were flown on all services routes. A total of 11,934,000 mail-ton miles were flown and 278,455,000 revenue-ton miles, including air express, goods and excess baggage. During 1961 Trans-Canada Air Lines flew 2,481.1m. passenger-miles, carrying 3,712,068 passengers. Service was also provided to the Caribbean in Dec. 1948, and a Pacific Service was inaugurated in 1949. At 31 Dec. 1961 scheduled services of Trans-Canada Air Lines extended over 39,519 miles.

Boggs, W. S., *The Postage Stamps and Postal History of Canada*. 2 vols. Kalamazoo, Mich., 1945-46

Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962.

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Coyne, H. E. B., *The Railway Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1947

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Ellis, F. H., *In Canadian Skies*. Toronto, 1959

Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1960

Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

MONEY AND BANKING

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Dominion Government.

Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23.22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$2.50, \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes issued for circulation in Canada as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. The value of the US dollar in Canadian funds, which at the beginning of 1960 was 95.31 cents, fluctuated throughout the remainder of the year, closing at 98.24 cents.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$25, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25% of its note and deposit liability. Under

the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada, and in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada. The dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1936-38, 1945-48, and 1950-51. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1961, 3,800,137 fine oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 3,812,054 fine oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, \$1,417,544; silver, \$10,299,581; nickel, \$2,512,369.

Banking. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In 1961 there were in operation 8 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 5,224 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 157 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision, 1954. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 8 chartered banks at 31 Dec. 1962: Capital paid up, \$276,957,000; reserve fund, \$812,070,000; Canadian currency deposits, \$14,698,796,000; foreign currency deposits, \$3,957,833,000; liabilities to the public, \$19,183,681,000; total assets, \$20,272,708,000. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1962 amounted to \$335,798,492,000.

Government post office savings banks have been in operation since 1868. They had on 31 March 1962 deposits amounting to \$27,365,119.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under a special Dominion Act, amounted to \$319,379,924 on 31 March 1962.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5% of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve of gold coin or bullion

not less than 25% of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Dec. 1962: Notes in circulation, \$2,234m.; chartered bank deposits, \$745m.; total liabilities, \$3,231m.; investments, \$3,035m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The monthly statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank, as at 30 Sept. 1962, showed outstanding loans and investments of \$167,135,113. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$30m.

Baxter, I. F. G., *The Law of Banking and the Canadian Bank Act*. Toronto, 1956
 Jamieson, A. B., *Chartered Banking in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1955
 Neufeld, E. P., *Bank of Canada Operations, 1935-54*. Toronto, 1955
 Shepherd, S. A., *Foreign Exchange in Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1961
 Wonnacott, G. P., *The Canadian Dollar, 1948-1959*. Toronto, 1960

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to international organizations. *Dominion Statistician*: Walter E. Duffet.

Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics are classified as Reports, Memoranda and Reference Papers. The latter two classes are designed to include material that has a limited circulation only and is not intended for general distribution. Memoranda are fairly regular in their appearance, but Reference Papers deal with special subjects. A complete list of these publications is contained in *Current Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics* (latest issue, 1958). Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905

Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930

Atlas of Canada. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Branch. Ottawa, 1958

Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948

Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest. Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.

Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961. Ottawa, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. *Canada and Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1930

Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960

Canadian Who's Who. 8th ed. Toronto, 1960

National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities. Montreal, 1961

Angus, H. F., *Canada and the Far East, 1940-53*. Toronto, 1953

Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain*. New York, 1958

Brown, G. W., *Canadian Democracy in Action*. Toronto, 1952.—*Canada in the Making*. Toronto, 1953

Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada*. 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada*. Paris, 1952

- Brunet, M., and others, *Histoire du Canada par les textes*. Montreal, 1952
- Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge*. Cambridge, 1953
- Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada*. New ed. Toronto, 1957.
- The Empire of the St Lawrence*. Toronto, 1956
- Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais, anglais-français*. Toronto, 1962
- Encyclopedia Canadiana*. 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1962
- Firestone, O. J., *Residential Real Estate in Canada*. Toronto, 1951
- Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises*. 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
- Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada*. 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45
- Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations*. Toronto, 1950
- Hutchison, B., *Canada, tomorrow's giant*. Toronto, 1957
- Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1952
- Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada*. Toronto, 1960
- Le Bourdais, D. M., *Canada's Century*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1956.—*Nation of the North; Canada since Confederation*. Toronto, 1953
- Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amerique-geographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplement du Larousse canadien complet*. Montreal, 1954
- Lower, A. R. M., *Canada: Nation and Neighbour*. Toronto, 1952.—*Colony to Nation: a history of Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957.—*This Most Famous Stream*. Toronto, 1954
- McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
- MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John*. Toronto, 1961
- Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954
- Riddell, W. A., *Documents on Canadian Foreign Policy, 1917-1939*. Toronto, 1962
- Roberts, L., *Canada, the Golden Hinge*. Toronto, 1952
- Robinson, J. L., and J., *Geography of Canada*. Toronto, 1951
- Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; a book of Canadian essays*. Toronto, 1954
- Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne*. Monaco, 1954
- Siegfried, A., *Le Canada, puissance internationale*. 3rd ed. Paris, 1944 (Engl. ed., London 1949)
- Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies*. Toronto, 1962
- Taylor, K. W., and Corry, J. A., *Canada, the North Atlantic Community and NATO*. Toronto, 1952
- Wallace, W. S. (ed.), *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Toronto, 1945
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. Librarian: Dr W. Kaye Lamb.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

THE 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 legislative chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners assisted by councils.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1962.

Province	Cities	Towns	Villages	Rural ¹	Total local municipalities	Metropolitan municipality	Counties	Total
Newfoundland .	2	44 ²	40 ³	—	86	—	—	86
Pr. Ed. Island .	1	7	17 ⁴	—	25	—	—	25
Nova Scotia .	3	39	—	24	66	—	— ⁶	66
New Brunswick .	6	20	1	15	42 ⁶	—	— ⁷	42
Quebec .	56	171	334	1,114	1,675	1 ⁸	75 ⁹	1,751
Ontario .	30	158	158	594 ¹⁰	940	1 ¹¹	38 ¹²	979
Manitoba .	8	34	37	111 ¹³	190	1 ¹⁴	—	191
Saskatchewan .	11	114	365	296 ¹⁵	786	—	—	786
Alberta .	9	89	159	48 ¹⁶	305	—	— ¹⁷	305
British Columbia	32	4	59 ¹⁸	32	127	—	—	127
Total	158	680	1,170	2,234	4,242	3	113	4,358

¹ Designated by different names in the different provinces.

² Designated by the province as, towns (38), rural districts (4) and local improvement districts (2); all operate under the same Act.

³ In provincial reports these are classed as 'community councils'.

⁴ The Village Service Act, 1951, provides for the incorporation of villages.

⁵ Nova Scotia has 18 counties, 12 of which each comprise 1 municipality and 6 are divided into 2 municipalities each, making the total of 24 municipalities. Counties, as such, do not represent local units of self-government.

⁶ Does not include 62 local improvement districts.

⁷ New Brunswick has 15 counties which are incorporated municipalities comprising the rural areas; they have direct powers of local self-government and are thus classed as 'rural'.

⁸ The Montreal Metropolitan Corporation.

⁹ An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the villages and rural municipalities situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for the services falling within the scope of county administration. Included here is the Inter-Urban Corporation of Ile Jesus formerly Laval County.

¹⁰ Includes 20 improvement districts.

¹¹ The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, which provides certain overall services and capital financing for the City of Toronto and the 4 towns, 3 villages and 5 townships of which the metropolitan municipality is comprised. There is a metropolitan school board. The constituent municipalities retain responsibility for the local as opposed to area services and levy and collect taxes, including metropolitan requirements.

¹² An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the towns, villages and townships situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for those services falling within the scope of county administration. Geographically there are 43 counties but 5 are united with other adjacent counties for purposes of administration.

¹³ Includes 2 units of self-government officially known as 'Suburban Municipalities'.

¹⁴ The Metropolitan Corporation of Greater Winnipeg, which has jurisdiction, either wholly or in part, over metropolitan matters in the 19 municipalities in the area.

¹⁵ Excludes 12 local improvement districts.

¹⁶ Includes 20 county municipalities but excludes 46 improvement districts and 2 special areas.

¹⁷ In Alberta 'Counties' are being formed for the administration of municipal affairs, local schools and municipal hospitals by one elected council. These are here classed as rural.

¹⁸ Includes 2 local districts. This is a new classification to cover municipalities that are below the 500 minimum population for villages.

Brittain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951

Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954

Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955

Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations*. Toronto, 1959

Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada*. Toronto, 1962

NEWFOUNDLAND

In 1863 the colony of Newfoundland had an estimated area of 40,200 sq. miles with a population of 122,638. Imperial expenditure in 1860-61 totalled £21,307.

HISTORY. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonize the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French, who also had a station on the island, were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights on a specified section of the coast, retained under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from Cape St John northwards and southwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea.

The Hague Court in 1910 granted the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the USA, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

In Jan. 1941 sites on Newfoundland were leased to the USA for naval or military bases (Cmd 7294; Treaty Series No. 1, 1948); these were transferred from the military air transport service to the US Defence Department on 20 Sept. 1950.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855 which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917, Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise shall be extended to female British subjects who have attained the full age of 21 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1962, constituting 41 electoral districts and 42 members of the Legislature who receive \$5,000 per annum.

The last general election was held on 19 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Liberals, 34; Progressive-Conservatives, 7; Independent, 1.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Fabian Odea (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The Liberal Executive Council was, in Jan. 1963, composed as follows:

Premier and Minister of Economic Development: Dr J. R. Smallwood.

Attorney-General: L. R. Curtis, QC.

Minister of Mines, Agriculture and Resources: W. J. Keough.

Minister of Labour: C. H. Ballam.

Minister of Finance: E. S. Spencer.

Minister of Public Works: J. R. Chalker.

Minister of Highways: Dr F. W. Rowe.

Minister without Portfolio: P. J. Lewis, QC.

Minister of Provincial Affairs and Solicitor-General: M. P. Murray, QC.

Minister of Fisheries: J. T. Cheeseman.

Minister of Health: Dr J. M. McGrath.

Minister of Municipal Affairs and Supply: B. J. Abbott.

Minister of Education: Dr G. A. Frecker.

Minister of Public Welfare: C. M. Lane.

Clerk of the Council: J. G. Channing.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is

covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Ganda River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1961, was 471,387.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (90,838, metropolitan area); other important towns are City of Corner Brook (25,185), Wabana (8,026), Grand Falls (6,605), Stephenville (6,043), Gander (5,725), Windsor (5,505), Carbonear (4,234), Bonavista area (4,186), Channel-Port aux Basques (4,141).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. The number of schools at 1 Sept. 1962 was 1,250. The enrolment was 138,000; teachers numbered 4,600. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering and education, had an enrolment of 1,900 in 1962-63. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1962-63 was \$20,741,400.

Cinemas (1962). There were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 18,508.

FINANCE. Budget ¹ in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	49,207	75,299	75,893	80,748	82,142	90,658
Expenditure . . .	51,510	63,888	70,123	76,976	80,550	90,531

¹ Current account only.

² Estimates.

Public debt as at 31 March 1962, \$76.5m.; sinking fund, \$11,042,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The estimated value of agricultural products, including livestock, in 1962, was \$12m.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, haddock, lobster, salmon, redfish, plaice, greysole and herring. In 1962 some 5,500 men were employed by the industry, and there were about 18,700 fishermen. Twenty-two freezing plants and 60 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of frozen groundfish was 64m. lb. in 1961 and 57.3m. lb. in 1960; in 1961 the total pack of lobster was 180 cases of 36 lb. and 1,367 cases of 48 lb. The catch of whales was estimated at 6,285 in 1961.

The total catch in 1961 was 503m. lb. valued at \$14.9m., of which the main items were: Cod, 328m. lb. (\$9m.); lobster, 3.9m. lb. (\$1.3m.); plaice and greysole, 35m. lb. (\$0.9m.); salmon, 2m. lb. (\$0.7m.); haddock, 41m. lb. (\$1.1m.); salted cod, 73m. lb. (\$9.8m.).

The seal fishery in 1961 was prosecuted by 6 motor vessels with 339 men. The number of pelts landed was 25,945, with a net value of \$89,420. Landsmen accounted for an additional 15,000 pelts.

Forestry. The forest economy in the Province is dependent in the main on the operation of two pulp and paper companies who, in 1961, produced 577,400 tons of newsprint and 42,400 tons of sulphite pulp. Sawlog operations and miscellaneous cuttings are conducted in Crown Land limits with 1,350 saw-mills expected to cut 36.6m. f.b.m. Total value of forest production for 1961 is estimated at \$90m.

Mining. The mineral resources are vast. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of 3,000m. tons at Bell Island and over 3,000m. tons at Ruth,

Carol and Wabush Lakes, Labrador, are being developed. Fourteen mines are in various stages of production and development; 4 iron ore, 3 limestone, 1 lead, zinc and copper, 1 fluorspar, 1 asbestos and 3 copper, 1 pyrophyllite and 1 gypsum. The value of mineral production in 1961 was \$92.7m. Lead, zinc and copper concentrates shipped amounted to \$184,500 short tons, valued at \$20.9m. Iron ore production was 7,853,973 tons valued at \$59.8m.; fluorspar products were valued at \$1.9m. and gold, 15,470 oz. valued at \$548,257.

Industry. Two pulp-and-paper mills had a total production in 1960 of 545,000 tons of newsprint and 38,000 tons of sulphite pulp. The mill at Corner Brook, the largest integrated mill in the world, has a daily production of 1,000 tons of newsprint and 180 tons of sulphite pulp, and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 900 tons of newsprint and 80 tons of sulphite pulp.

Electricity. There are 28 hydro-electric power plants within the Province with 501,775 h.p. turbine installation.

Trade Unions. There are 102 unions representing 37,362 members of the American Federation of Labour, the Congress of Industrial Organizations, the Canadian Labour Congress and local independent unions (7,574).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1961 ships registered in Newfoundland consisted of 54 sailing vessels of gross tonnage 4,243; 12 steam vessels of 10,380 gross tons and 742 motor vessels of 4,243 gross tons.

Railways. In 1962 there were 937 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railway operated 705, the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 206 and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

Post. There were 658 post offices open in 1961, and the number of telegraph and telephone offices was 662. Telephone wire maintained was 15,762 miles with 9,100 telephone connexions.

Labrador, the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, extends from Blanc Sablon at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles (285,000 sq. km). The population (1962 census) is 13,534.

Little is known about the geology of the country; exploratory work is being undertaken both by government and private bodies. The prevailing formation on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate, above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Hamilton River the geological formations are structurally similar to the iron-ore bearing area of Lake Superior.

In 1954 the Iron Ore Company of Canada began shipping iron ore from a deposit 365 miles north of Seven Islands. The deposit stretching across the Newfoundland-Labrador boundary contains in excess of 400m. tons of 51% iron. The railway line built by the Company connects the deposit with a major stock-piling and shipping installation at Seven Islands. Up to 13m. tons a year have been shipped from this area.

Further development has taken place farther south in the area around Wabush Lake both by the Iron Ore Company and by Wabush Mines

(operated by Pickands Mather of Cleveland). A railway line from Mile 254 some 30 miles to Wabush Lake serves both deposits, which are estimated in excess of several thousand million tons of 36% iron ore. In 1962 the first shipment of iron-ore concentrates, up-graded to 67% iron, began moving out of the Iron Ore Company mines and concentrator at Labrador City on the western side of Wabush Lake. Production was scheduled for 6m. tons of concentrate a year, and work has begun on a pelletizing plant which will pelletize 5.5m. tons of this concentrate. Across the lake the Wabush Mines project is scheduled for production of some 6m. tons of concentrate a year by 1965.

To serve both iron-ore operations at Wabush Lake and the towns of Labrador City on the western side of the lake and the city of Wabush on the eastern side of the lake, the British Newfoundland Corporation, through its associated company Twin Falls Corporation, has built and put into operation a hydro-electric development at Twin Falls, Labrador, which is part of the Hamilton Falls watershed. Power was delivered in 1962; the capacity of the installation is to be increased to 240,000 h.p. BRINCO also holds a lease of the Hamilton Falls watershed, which contains among other potential the 6m. h.p. potential at Hamilton Falls.

Between Hamilton Falls and the coast of Labrador there exists one of the largest stands of virgin pulpwood timber in North America. In one area around Goose airport 50m. cords of standing timber have been estimated.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 150 years, mission stations in Northern Labrador, at Nain, Nakkovik, Hebron and Hopedale; the International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Mary's Harbour, Cartwright and North West River, as well as a boarding school at North West River. In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to November, a coastal service is operated every 3 weeks from St John's to Nain. In addition, a motor vessels serves the fishermen on the coast north of Hamilton Inlet.

The Government of Canada has established an airport at Goose Bay located at the bottom of Hamilton Inlet.

The Hamilton River is one of the largest undeveloped power rivers left in North America. It has a length of 560 miles and drains an area of 30,000 sq. miles. The two most important power sites on it are at Grand Falls and at Muskrat Falls. Theoretical continuous horse-power is 4.35m.

Books of Reference

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement*. Toronto, 1949
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
 Cochrane, J. A., and Parsons, A. W., *The Story of Newfoundland*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1949
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
 McKay, R. A. (ed.), *Studies on the History and Economy of Newfoundland*. Oxford, 1946
 Parker, J., *Newfoundland, 10th province of Canada*. London, 1950
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

IN 1863 Prince Edward Island was administered as a crown colony. Its population was 80,857. Its main export to Great Britain was timber.

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was

annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the assembly. State of parties after the elections of 10 Dec. 1962: Progressive Conservatives, 19; Liberals, 11.

Lieut.-Governor: F. Walter Hyndman (sworn in 31 March 1958).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Executive Council are as follows (Feb. 1963):

Premier, President of the Executive Council: Walter R. Shaw, MBE.

Attorney and Advocate General, Provincial Treasurer: M. Alban Farmer, QC.

Public Works and Highways: J. Philip Matheson.

Education: Dr L. George Dewar.

Industry and Natural Resources and Fisheries: Leo F. Rossiter.

Health: Dr Hubert B. McNeill.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Tourist Development, Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. David Stewart.

Welfare and Labour: Henry W. Wedge.

Agriculture: Andrew B. MacRac.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. All cities and towns have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, supplements the several acts of incorporation of all towns, except the town of Summerside.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1961), 104,629; estimate, 1 June 1962, 106,000. Population of the principal cities (1961): Charlottetown (capital), 18,318; Summerside, 8,611.

Vital Statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. There were (1961) 449 schools, 968 teachers, 24,200 pupils; exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 656 pupils. There are 2 colleges, Prince of Wales College, maintained by the Government, and St Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education, exclusive of Roman Catholic institutions, in the year ending 31 March 1962, \$5,704,389.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue .	11,711,975	15,556,712	17,461,161	22,704,587	22,782,747	27,044,689
Expenditure .	14,247,731	18,340,151	25,128,647	23,739,640	24,789,107	27,995,416

¹ Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1962 amounted to \$4,924,543; total liabilities of the province to \$33,161,327.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The farm land occupied is about 1.2m. acres out of a total of 1,260,800 acres. Field crops in 1962 covered about 380,700 acres, and were valued at \$21,458,950. The land in natural forest covers 610 sq. miles, and in pasture 315,400 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.*

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1962 had a landed value of \$4,649,000. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster (about 69% in 1962); but a fast expanding dragger fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds in Malpeque Bay where upwards of 20,000 acres are under scientific cultivation.

Industry. Including fisheries canning plants, 261 industrial establishments produced a gross value of production of over \$30m. in 1962; in addition, pulpwood and sawn wood were worth \$475,000, and small fruits \$700,000.

The tourist industry has been estimated at \$8m. per year.

COMMERCE. The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada, and with the southern USA and South America, where seed potatoes are shipped to.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province has 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two railway and automobile ferry steamers of great power connect the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. Two other smaller ferries operate at the eastern end of the province.

There is a 4-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1958 there were 1,600 miles of telephone lines and 16,319 telephones.

Books of Reference

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island.* Toronto, 1959
MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island.* Toronto, 1951

NOVA SCOTIA

IN 1863 Nova Scotia was administered as a crown colony, with an estimated area of 18,671 sq. miles and a population of 330,857. Imperial expenditure for Nova Scotia and New Brunswick together amounted to £152,583 in 1860–61; of this sum, £3,088 was allotted to civil expenditure in Nova Scotia (nil in New Brunswick), all earmarked for the salaries of clergymen.

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of

Nova Scotia consists of a Licut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, chosen by popular vote every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (21 years), a British or Canadian subject, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified.

State of parties in Dec. 1962: 27 Progressive Conservatives, 15 Liberals and 1 Co-operative Commonwealth Federation.

Lieut.-Governor: Maj.-Gen. Edward Chester Plow (assumed office 1 Jan. 1958).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows:

Premier and Minister of Education: Robert L. Stanfield, QC.

Minister of Finance and Economics and Chairman, Power Commission: George Isaac Smith, QC.

Attorney-General and Minister of Public Health: Richard Alphonsus Donahoe, QC.

Minister of Highways and Minister of Public Works: Stephen Thomas Pyke.

Minister of Agriculture and Marketing and Minister of Lands and Forests: Edward Douglas Haliburton.

Minister of Trade and Industry: Edward Alexander Manson.

Minister of Municipal Affairs and Minister of Labour: Neil Layton Fergusson.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Public Welfare and Minister in charge of Emergency Measures Organization: W. S. Kennedy Jones, QC.

Minister of Mines: D. M. Smith.

Minister without Portfolio: George A. Burrige.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns' Incorporation Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1955. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,842 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles fresh-water area, and 417 sq. miles salt-water area (the Bras d'Or lakes). The population (census 1961) was 737,007; estimate, 30 June 1962, 746,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1961): Halifax, 92,511; Dartmouth, 46,966; Sydney, 33,617; Glace Bay, 24,186; Truro, 12,421; Amherst, 10,788; New Glasgow, 9,782; Sydney Mines, 9,122; Yarmouth, 8,636.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 14 in rural areas and 16 in urban areas. In addition to about 1,450 public schools there are the Halifax School for the Blind and the Interprovincial School for the Education of the Deaf, which serve the Atlantic Provinces; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Maritime Home for Girls; and the Nova Scotia Training School for mentally deficient children. The province has 14 universities and colleges, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education Division a trades and technical institute, 6 vocational high schools, vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a marine navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education Division of the Department of Education, in cooperation with the local authorities, organizes and supports evening classes in elementary and secondary education and non-vocational subjects. The Provincial Department of Labour conducts apprenticeship classes. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Trade and Industry, and Agriculture, respectively.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1961-62 was \$43,497,150, of which 52.1% was borne by the provincial government. 6,632 classrooms operated in 1,261 school sections, with 6,951 teachers and 185,691 pupils, of whom 44,610 were in junior high school and 19,664 were in senior high school grades.

JUSTICE. Justice in Nova Scotia is administered in the Supreme Court, the county courts, the probate courts, the Divorce Court, the magistrates' courts, the municipal and justice courts. The Court of Appeal consists of a panel of judges of the Supreme Court, but a Trial Division and an Appeal Division are being set up. There are also bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. There are also juvenile courts in all counties.

For the year ended 31 March 1962, about 5,500 persons were committed to provincial jails for offences against dominion and provincial statutes.

FINANCE. The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North America Act and under a Canada-Nova Scotia agreement in lieu of certain income and special taxes surrendered for a period of 5 years to the Government of Canada, royalty on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatres, lands and forests, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a hospital sales tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1961 provides for a reduction of individual income taxes by reducing the federal tax payable in 1962 by 16%, by 17% in 1963, 18% in 1964, 19% in 1965 and 20% in 1966. Federal corporation income taxes were reduced by 9% of taxable income. Nova Scotia levies personal and corporate income taxes to the exact amount of the federal reduction. Provision is made for equalization and stabilization grants applicable as well as certain guarantees. The Federal Government continues to pay those provinces not levying succession duties 50% of the federal estate tax yields. Over the next 5 years covered by the agreement Nova Scotia will also receive \$10.5m. per year as an Atlantic Provinces adjustment grant.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	78,092,786	91,272,617	93,142,036	103,080,710	108,119,127
Expenditure ¹ . . .	68,899,683	80,564,948	87,736,682	92,605,724	100,405,190
Public debt . . .	267,699,000	270,739,000	295,860,000	330,870,000	..

¹ Not including sinking-fund instalments.

² Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$65,147,417 (31 March 1962). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, \$49,035,577; other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of province with federal government, \$37,700,336.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Dairying, poultry, raising and fruit growing are the most important branches of agriculture. Gross cash income, including income in kind to persons on farms, for 1961 was estimated at \$56m.

Cash income from the sale of dairy products was estimated at \$13m. in 1961. Milk production approximated 398m. lb.

In the poultry industry over 3m. chicks were hatched in approved hatcheries during 1961. The marketing of dressed poultry in a graded basis was nearly 12.2m. lb.

The 1962 apple crop was about 2.3m. bushels.

Interest in the use of ground limestone as a soil conditioner is increasing; over 40,000 tons were used in 1962.

The 124 co-operative organizations, with over 25,000 members, had, in 1961, total assets of about \$6.5m. and a sales volume in excess of \$18m.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 15,900 sq. miles, of which about 25% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, fir, balsam, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. The current annual value of all forest products is over \$50m.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1961 had a landed value of \$27,947,000, including cod fishery, \$3,446,000 and lobster fishery, \$8,760,000. In 1960 there were 3,973 employees in the fish processing industry and the value of shipments was \$50,939,000.

Mining. Principal minerals are (1961): Coal, 4,300,759 tons; gypsum (crude), 3,982,837 tons; (calcined), 8,456 tons; anhydrite, 173,777 tons; salt, 235,885 tons; barite, 171,335 tons; dolomite and limestone, 67,897 tons. Value of mineral production was approximately \$60m.

Industry. The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1959) 1,314; the number of employees was 28,168; wages and salaries, \$87,694,000; value of shipments (1960), \$410m.

Trade Unions. Unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress numbered 264 on 1 Jan. 1961. The most important independent organizations are the 7,000 members of District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Teamsters. In 1962 there were 328 local unions in Nova Scotia with 288 reporting a membership of 44,300.

COMMUNICATIONS. The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,730 miles in extent. There were, in 1961, 15,220 miles of highways; 1,707 trunk (1,613 paved), 13,507 county (1,497 paved) highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Subsidized boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

Books of Reference

Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science

Bourinot, Sir J., *Builders of Nova Scotia*

Haliburton, T. C., *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.—History of Nova Scotia*

Longstreth, T. M., *The Sunrise Province of Canada*. London, 1935

Patterson, George, *Studies in Nova Scotian History*. Halifax, 1940

Philpot, H. S., *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development*. Ottawa, 1930

Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces*. London, 1939

Ward, L. R., *Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation*. New York, 1942

NEW BRUNSWICK

IN 1863 the province's area was the same as today, set by the Ashburton treaty in 1842. Total population, 1861 census, was 252,047. Crown land, some 7·5m. acres, was sold by auctions in each of the 14 counties (Madawaska became a county in 1873 by dividing Victoria County). Expenditures for the fiscal year ended 31 Oct. 1864, totalled \$649,468; provincial debt in 1862 was \$4,685,407. There were 744 schools with 789 teachers; school expenditures totalled \$78,971. Communications within the province, apart from waterways, totalled 800 miles of coach roads. Fishing and lumbering were the major interests, while mining was placed a close third along with construction and shipbuilding.

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a house of assembly.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 52 members elected for 5 years. Any male or female British subject of full age is entitled to vote after 12 months' residence. After the election held on 27 June 1960, the assembly is composed of 31 Liberals (1956: 15) and 21 Progressive

Conservatives (1956: 37). The Province has 10 members in the Senate and 10 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: J. Leonard O'Brien (appointed 6 June 1958).

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1962):

Premier and Attorney-General: Louis J. Robichaud.

Education: Henry G. Irwin.

Chairman of the Electric Power Commission: Donald Harper.

Youth and Welfare: William R. Duffie.

Minister of Finance and Provincial Secretary: L. G. DesBrisay.

Public Works: Andre F. Richard.

Municipal Affairs: Joseph E. LeBlanc.

Industry and Development: Michel Fournier.

Labour: Kenneth J. Webber.

Health and Social Services: Dr Georges L. Dumont.

Lands and Mines: H. Graham Crocker.

Agriculture: J. Adrien Levesque.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of certain Acts a Municipality is defined as 'city, town, incorporated village and municipality' or county unit, and a Municipal Corporation as 'a county, city, town, parish, incorporated village, school district and the inhabitants of a defined area within the Province incorporated for the purpose of providing water, fire protection, light, power, streets, sidewalks, or other like utilities within such area'. Municipal corporations are incorporated under Special Acts and constitute a Commission governed by a board of commissioners. Cities may be erected by Special Acts, as may also villages and towns if they have not the statutory requirements of the Village Incorporation Act, 1920, or the Town Incorporation Act, 1896.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1961) was 597,936 (estimate, 1 June 1962, 607,000); rural population, 319,923. Census population of the cities (1961): Saint John, 55,153; Moncton, 43,840; Fredericton (capital), 19,683; Lancaster, 13,848; Edmundston, 12,791; Campbellton, 9,873.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 6 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, in 1859 reorganized as the University of New Brunswick) is supported by the province and had 2,314 students (1 Oct. 1962); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,218 students; St Joseph's University at Moncton and St Joseph, 674 students; University de Sacre-Cœur at Bathurst, 235 students; St Louis University at Edmundston, 230 students; St Thomas University at Chatham, 275 students. There were as of 30 June 1962, 154,077 pupils and 6,823 teachers in the 1,292 public schools (estimated figures). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue. . .	76,925,804	74,888,691	87,024,609	102,225,645	108,598,113
Expenditure . .	76,746,720	74,842,836	93,510,014	108,525,705	112,514,268

¹ Estimates.

Funded debt outstanding (exclusive of Treasury bills) as of 31 March 1962 was \$269,733,000. Sinking funds held by Province at 31 March 1962, \$68,073,356.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total area under field crops in 1962 was estimated as 452,100 acres (1961: 462,500 acres). These figures are exclusive of pasture land (250,000 acres) and the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.*

Forestry. The Crown Lands held by the province include 7.4m. acres out of total area of 18m. acres. Over 15.3m acres are covered with productive forest, of which the Crown owns about one-half. In 1961 the value of forest production was \$175m. The manufacture of pulp and paper is the province's most important industry; 7 mills produce woodpulp and paper valued at over \$100m. There are about 70 large and 300 small saw-mills, which together with the larger pulp-mills provide direct employment for over 6,000 people.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. More than 6,500 fishermen and 2,500 plant workers are employed; the gross yearly income of the fishermen is over \$9.5m., and the total marketed value of fish products is approximately \$33m. The provincial government is taking an active part in developing this industry by making financial and technical assistance available to fishermen and fish packers. Recently, the provincial government introduced the first steel stern trawler with a ramp to be built in North America as a prototype unit. Two new schools of fisheries are also under construction, and modern fish processing and storage plants are being built in various fishing communities with a trend towards centralization.

Mining. A considerable variety of minerals exist in the province, such as lead, zinc, copper, tin, tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, manganese, iron, bituminous coal, gypsum, salt, glauconite, oil shale, diatomite, oil and gas. Large reserves of lead-zinc-copper have been proven in the Bathurst-Newcastle district. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Ltd and Heath Steele Mines Ltd are in production; the ore from both properties is being milled at the Heath Steele concentrator. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Ltd is constructing a 3,000-ton concentrator. Ore reserves for the area are estimated at 150m. tons.

Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Total mineral production for 1961 was \$17,802,221, including 887,903 tons of coal. A cement plant near Havelock, Kings County, in 1961 produced 164,150 tons.

Industry. In 1959 there were 915 industrial establishments, employing 20,927 persons; salaries and wages, \$63,872,872; cost of materials, \$178,064,623; gross value of products, \$325,478,717. Pulp and paper is the most important industry, followed by saw-mills, fish curing and packing,

butter and cheese, and miscellaneous foods. The peat moss industry in Gloucester County, which started in 1942 has an annual payroll of \$500,000, employing 600 persons.

Electricity. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission generated 348,386 kw. in 1962. A 60,000-kw. thermal unit at Grand Lake and a second unit rated at 100,000 kw. in the Courtenay Bay thermal plant at East Saint John are under construction.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The province had on 31 March 1962, 13,549.46 miles of highway, including 10,037.68 miles of gravel roads, 1,902.20 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,609.58 miles of paved roads. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 145,951.

Post. On 31 Aug. 1962 there were 141,490 telephones in operation.

Books of Reference

New Brunswick and Its People. Fredericton, 1962
Department of Industry and Development, *Annual Report*, 1961

QUEBEC

In 1863 Quebec had an area of 243,080 sq. miles with a population of 1.12m.: Montreal had 90,500 and Quebec 51,100 inhabitants. Three universities had 668 pupils and 3 normal schools had 228 pupils; 3,552 schools had 4,608 teachers and 193,131 pupils. The great novelist Philippe Aubert de Gaspé, aged 76 in 1863, published his first novel, the first classic of French-Canadian literature, *Les anciens Canadiens*.

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieut.-Governor and a responsible ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieut.-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 95 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive \$8,000 per session, plus \$2,000 for travelling and office expenses. Women were enfranchised in 1940. Last election, 14 Nov. 1962 (with results of 22 June 1960): Liberals, 63 (53); Union Nationale, 31 (41); Independent, 1 (1).

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Paul Comtois (appointed 12 Oct. 1961).

The members of the Liberal Ministry as in Jan. 1963, are as follows:

Premier, Minister of Finance and of Federal and Provincial Affairs: Jean Lesage, PC.

Cultural Affairs and Attorney-General: Georges Lapalme.

Labour: René Hamel.

Youth: Paul Gérin-Lajoie.

Agriculture and Colonization: Alcide Courcy.

Natural Resources: René Levesque.

Provincial Revenue: Paul Earl.

Transportation and Communications: Gérard Cournoyer.

Roads: Bernard Pinard.

Family and Social Welfare: Emilien Lafrance.

Provincial Secretary: Lionel Bertrand.

Health: Dr Alphonse Couturier.

Game and Fisheries: Bona Arsenault.

Industry and Commerce: Gérard D. Levesque.

Municipal Affairs: Pierre Laporte.

Lands and Forests: Lucien Cléche.

Public Works: René St-Pierre.

Without Portfolio: Mrs Claire Kirkland Casgrain; Carrier Fortin; *Leader of Legislative Council:* George C. Marler, PC.

Agent-General in London: Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (Quebec House, W1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Lieut.-Governor-in-Council may erect the territory of a village municipality into a town municipality, if it contains at least 2,000 souls; and the territory of a village or town municipality, if it contains at least 6,000 souls, into a city municipality. Any territory, in order to be erected into a village municipality, must contain at least 40 inhabited houses within a space of 60 superficial arpents, and the taxable immovable property in such territory must have a value of at least \$50,000. The county council is composed of the mayors in office of all the local municipalities in the county which are subject to the provisions of the Municipal Code, 1916.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1961) was 5,259,211 (2,631,856 males, 2,627,355 females).

Population of the principal cities (1961 census): Montreal, 1,191,062 (metropolitan area, 1,872,437); Quebec (capital), 171,979 (metropolitan area, 331,307); Verdun, 78,317; Sherbrooke, 66,554; Three Rivers, 53,477; Hull, 56,929.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. (1960-61). *Superior Education.* The province has 6 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop's (Lennoxville) founded in 1845, and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a university charter in 1848; with together 1,465 professors and 26,576 students. Three Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, and Sherbrooke University founded in 1954; with together 6,034 professors and 48,669 students.

Besides university schools (included with the universities figures) there were 23 Catholic and 3 Protestant theological colleges with 940 students.

Secondary Education. Secondary education, for Catholics, is given in 83 classical colleges to 28,238 male students and in 5 colleges of modern secondary education to 3,405 male students. The classical colleges for girls appear in the primary section at the exclusion of colleges having pupils for the BA degree only. There were 2,437 students of this course in 21 colleges for girls. Both Catholic and Protestant high schools are completely included with the primary education.

Primary Education. There were 7,526 Catholic schools, with 45,234 teachers and 1,039,868 pupils and 370 Protestant schools, with 5,328 teachers and 119,912 pupils.

Training of teachers for primary schools is given in 114 Catholic normal schools to 9,676 students and in one Protestant normal school to 679 students.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	503,611,580	546,859,705	598,094,009	636,630,434	754,114,485	809,085,000
Expenditure . .	416,983,477	453,041,819	489,553,235	618,690,666	713,587,514	763,696,275

¹ Estimates.

The total funded debt at 31 March 1962 was \$620,975,000, and the net funded debt was \$533,995,168.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 (census) the total area under cultivation was 7,239,000 acres (including pastures) and the value of the crops on farms \$165,495,000. The principal varieties cultivated were:

Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000	Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000
Tame hay ¹ . .	6,094 tons	92,934	Fodder corn . .	581 tons	3,486
Oats	50,401 bush.	45,361	Field roots . .	49 tons	980
Potatoes	9,516 cwt	14,274	Barley	742 bush.	868
Mixed grains . .	4,316 bush.	4,748	Buckwheat . . .	452 bush.	529

¹ Including clover and alfalfa.

The gross value of agricultural production in 1961 amounted to \$506,219,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products totalled \$445m., the principal items being: Livestock, \$134,666,000; dairy products, \$179,541,000; poultry and eggs, \$56,783,000; fruits and vegetables, \$24,393,000.

Forestry. There are 270,816 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: Private forests, 26,435 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 3,000 sq. miles; forests leased, 83,453 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 3,225 sq. miles, and timber lands not leased, 151,048 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1960, 3,906,000 tons of paper and paperboard were produced, valued at \$501,597,000.

Fishery. The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1961, was 104,031,700 lb., valued at \$4,108,052.

Mining (1961). The value of the mineral production was \$447,437,000. Production of metallic minerals (gold, copper, zinc, silver, chrome, molybdenum and others), valued at \$212,169,000; gold, 1,053,000 fine oz., valued at \$37,304,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Seven Islands and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$118m.; 100% of Canadian production), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, \$30,288,000; sand and gravel, \$22,073,000; building limestone, \$26,036,000; clay products, \$8,283,000.

Industry. In 1960 there were 11,961 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 433,949; salaries and wages \$1,620,314,474; cost of materials, \$3,881,172,827; gross value of production, \$7,206,096,003. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 45% of the aggregate of Canada. On 1 Jan. 1962 the turbine installation amounted to 12,986,000 h.p. The Quebec Hydro-Electric Commission has completed the hydro-electric power scheme on the Bersimis River which is capable of producing 1.2m. h.p. Consumption, 1961, was 43,901,928,000 kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS (1961). Quebec had 5,087 miles of railway, including 100 miles of tramway. Excluding cities, there were 44,734 miles of roads in the province, of which 34,178 were improved. There were 1,520,622 telephones and 678 telegraph offices.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. *Director:* J. B. Bergevin. Its most important publication is the *Quebec Statistical Year Book* (annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* and a *Municipal Guide*.

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953

Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959

Davies, B., *Quebec*. London, 1952

The Economy of Quebec. Econ. Research Corporation Inc., Montreal, 1959

Falardeau, J.-O. (ed.), *Essais sur le Québec contemporain*. Quebec, 1953

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French-English relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

ONTARIO

IN 1863 the provinces of Ontario and Quebec, then called Upper and Lower Canada and united from 1840 to 1867, had equal representation in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada. Most of what is now North-western Ontario was not part of Upper Canada, which had an area of approximately 200,000 sq. miles and a population of 1,396,091 at the time of the 1861 census. Agriculture was the major industry and employed two-

fifths of the working force. There were 13.4m. acres of occupied farm land in 1861, 6.1m. acres of which were under cultivation. Cash value of farms amounted to \$295.2m. and value of livestock on farms to \$41.1m. Mineral production was limited to copper and iron ore, valued at about \$328,600. Some 3,400 small manufacturing establishments were located in the Province. Saw-mills, grist-mills and foundries were the most important industries.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber consisting of 98 members elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

The provincial legislature was, in Dec. 1962, composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 67; Liberals, 24; New Democratic Party, 5; 2 seats vacant; total, 98.

Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Col. John Keiller Mackay, DSO (appointed Dec. 1957).

The members of the Executive Council in Dec. 1962 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

Prime Minister and President of the Council: John P. Robarts, QC.

Minister of Lands and Forests: A. Kelso Roberts, QC.

Minister of Public Welfare: Louis P. Cecile, QC.

Minister of Labour: William K. Warrender, QC.

Provincial Treasurer: James N. Allan.

Minister of Travel and Publicity: Bryan L. Cathcart.

Minister of Public Works: Ray Connell.

Minister of Health: Dr Matthew B. Dymond.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: J. Wilfrid Spooner.

Attorney-General and Minister in Charge of Department of Insurance: Frederick M. Cass, QC.

Provincial Secretary and Minister of Citizenship: John Yaremko, QC.

Minister of Economics and Development, and Minister of Energy Resources: Robert W. Macaulay, QC.

Minister of Mines: George C. Wardrope.

Minister of Labour: H. Leslie Rowntree, QC.

Minister of Agriculture: William A. Stewart.

Minister of Highways: Charles S. MacNaughton.

Minister of Reform Institutions: Irwin Haskett.

Minister of Transport: James A. C. Auld.

Minister of Education: William G. Davis.

Ministers without Portfolio: W. A. Goodfellow; Allan Grossman; J. R. Simonett.

Agent-General in London: J. S. P. Armstrong (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one pertaining to municipal institutions and the other to education. The present system of municipal institutions was established on 1 Jan. 1850; its scope and functions have been considerably enlarged.

For general municipal and local government purposes, Ontario is divided into counties (or unions of counties), cities, towns, villages and townships.

The cities function independently of the county units, as also do 8 towns which have been separated from the counties for municipal purposes. Every town, village and township which lies within the confines of a county functions for certain specific purposes through the county, but otherwise as a separate unit.

The municipalities have control over all local affairs and undertakings, including the construction and upkeep of roads and streets, other than main traffic arteries, provision of utility services, provision and administration of police forces, fire departments, sanitation services and social welfare services. The annual expenditures for municipal purposes are provided in part by grants received from the Province, but the bulk of the money required is provided by direct taxation imposed upon real property and, in a limited way, upon what is known as business assessment. The council of each municipality also imposes and collects from the taxpayers such moneys as the local educational authority may require.

Each unit of municipal government is governed by a council elected by popular vote. A city council is composed of a mayor and aldermen; a town council of a mayor, reeve (or reeves) and councillors; a village and a township council of a reeve (or reeves) and councillors. The basic unit for a municipal council is the township; it is composed of 5 members, including the reeve and the deputy reeve, if any. The councils in cities, towns and villages vary in number of members, but none of them exceeds 25.

The county council is composed of the reeve and deputy reeve (if any) of each town, village and township within the county boundaries. The only exceptions from that rule are the cities and the 8 separated towns referred to above. The principal functions of a county council are related to construction and maintenance of such traffic arteries as have been included in the county road system, the provision of court houses and jails, homes for the aged and child welfare institutions. Some counties also exercise a certain measure of jurisdiction over secondary education. Funds required for county purposes are apportioned among the towns, villages and townships which form the county, the apportionment being based on an equalization of the capital-value assessment of real property in each such local municipality. A city, situated within the confines of a county, shares the cost of constructing and maintaining court houses, jails and homes for the aged and child welfare institutions.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

With respect to education, municipal councils have no jurisdiction, except as to the provision of moneys. Responsibility for provision of school premises, their operation and maintenance and the supply of teachers is in the hands of the local education authority, which is an elected body. In cities and towns education falls under the control of one local authority. The smaller urban communities and the townships usually have separate authorities for elementary and secondary education. In many townships there are several local boards for elementary education, the township being divided into school section areas.

The conduct of municipal institutions comes under the guidance of the Provincial Department of Municipal Affairs. The principal functions of the department are of an advisory nature, but it does exercise a limited control

with respect to matters relating to municipal audits and other specific situations. Education comes under the guidance and control of the Provincial Department of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and formulation of the curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario, where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the provincial government.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1,550,000 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered as the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (estimate, 1 June 1962) was 6,342,000. Assessed 1961 population of the principal cities: Toronto (provincial capital), 672,407 (city), 1,824,481 (city and metropolitan area); Hamilton, 273,991 (city), 395,189 (city and metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 268,206 (city), 429,750 (city and metropolitan area in the province of Ontario only); Windsor, 114,367 (city), 193,365 (city and metropolitan area); London, 169,569 (city), 181,283 (city and metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools. In Sept. 1961 there were 7,380 publicly controlled day schools, with 1,462,230 pupils enrolled and 50,929 full-time teachers engaged. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 as King's College, had a staff of over 1,400, and an enrolment of 14,500 students (Oct. 1961). Other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, Assumption at Windsor, Ottawa and Carleton at Ottawa, Waterloo at Waterloo, Laurentian at Sudbury and York at Toronto. All of them receive provincial grants. The Ontario Agricultural College and the Veterinary College are both located in Guelph. The total ordinary expenditure of the Provincial Department of Education for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 is estimated at \$329,838,000, excluding expenditure for the Agricultural College and other agricultural schools amounting to \$9,261,100.

FINANCE. The net ordinary revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	642,374,233	702,469,593	739,391,411	825,352,009	961,837,000
Expenditure . .	642,070,163	701,605,902	739,000,383	824,849,622	961,463,000
Capital debt . .	900,532,098	993,554,759	1,092,616,819	1,209,063,701	..

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* (1961). There were 18,578,507 acres of occupied farm area, and of this area 12,032,924 acres were improved land, with 7,990,358 acres under field crops. The cash income from the sale of

farm products in 1958 amounted to \$854,807,000; 1959, \$855,542,000; 1960, \$869,329,000; 1961, \$899,974,000.

Forestry (1961). The total area of productive forested land was 165,741 sq. miles. The accessible area (130,633 sq. miles) comprised 54,067 sq. miles of softwood, 23,094 sq. miles hardwood and 52,283 sq. miles mixed wood. The merchantable timber stand is approximately 100,053m. cu. ft. Estimated value of forestry production in 1958 was \$110.1m.; 1959, \$131.9m.; 1960, \$154.5m.

Mining (1961). The estimated mineral production included gold, 2,597,289 fine oz. (\$92,047,922); nickel, 401,542,624 lb. (\$301,435,480); copper, 423,068,216 lb. (\$122,509,392); uranium, 14,905,905 lb. (\$156,714,553). The total value of the mineral production was estimated at \$948,255,587.

Industry (1960). Ontario had 13,387 manufacturing establishments employing 603,467 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, \$2,586m.; estimated selling value of factory shipments, \$11,686m.

Electricity (1961). The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 6,733,750 kw. and a total energy generated and purchased of 34,354m. kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS (1961). *Roads*. There were 85,904 miles of roads, of which 78,220 were surfaced. Motor licences numbered 2,123,286, of which 1,683,586 were passenger cars.

Railways. There were 10,245 miles of first main-track railway, most of which was operated by 4 major railway companies.

Post. There were 2.4m. telephones in use.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Ontario Department of Economics (from 1962: and Development) was established in Jan. 1956. *Director of Special Research and Surveys Branch:* O. M. Schnick. Its publications include: *Ontario, Economic and Social Aspects*, 1961, Special Regional Economic Studies: *The Georgian Bay Region Economic Survey*, 1955; *The North-eastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1958; *The Lakehead-Northwestern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1959; *The Eastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1960; *The Lake Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1961

Submissions of Ontario to Royal Commissions—on Canada's Economic Prospects, 1956; *on Energy*, 1958; *on Price Spreads of Food Products*, 1958; *on the Agricultural Marketing Enquiry*, 1959; *on Transportation*, 1960; *on the Automotive Industry*, 1960

MANITOBA

IN 1863 the Red River colony, comprising between 8,000 and 10,000 people, was in ferment. Government by the fur-trade company, while representative, was starting to fall apart. There was agitation for either crown colony status, annexation by the US or inclusion within Canada. Direct steamship connexion with the American railroad was ending the colony's isolation and its dependency on the north for vital supplies through Hudson's Bay. There was one newspaper in the colony, which agitated for the Canadian party. There were large bands of Sioux Indians, refugees from the American army after the Minnesota massacres.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The

provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women have been enfranchised. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1957, created 36 rural electoral divisions, and 21 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

Lieut.-Governor: Errick French Willis (sworn in 15 Jan. 1960).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 14 Dec. 1962): Progressive Conservatives, 35; Liberals, 13; New Democratic Party, 8; Social Credit, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Jan. 1963):

Premier and President of the Executive Council, Dominion-Provincial Relations, Provincial Treasurer: Duff Roblin.

Minister of Agriculture: G. Hutton.

Minister of Public Works: Walter C. Weir.

Minister of Industry and Commerce, Provincial Secretary: E. Gurney Evans.

Minister of Mines and Natural Resources: C. H. Witney.

Minister of Education: Stewart E. McLean.

Minister of Health: Dr George Johnson.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: Robert G. Smellie, QC.

Minister of Public Welfare: John B. Carroll.

Attorney-General and Minister of Public Utilities: Sterling R. Lyon.

Minister of Labour: Obie Baizley.

Without Portfolio: A. W. Harrison.

Agent-General in London: R. Murray Armstrong (83 Cannon St., EC4).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, c. 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over \$300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000, the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be erected into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts

Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and 39,255 sq. miles water. In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (1962 estimate) was 935,000, of which the rural population was 347,000. Population of the principal cities (1961): Winnipeg (capital), 260,400 (metropolitan area, 469,000); St Boniface, 37,200; St James, 33,600; Brandon, 27,800; St Vital, 27,500; East Kildonan, 27,200; West Kildonan, 20,000; Transcona, 14,200; Portage la Prairie, 12,200.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. Education is municipally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1961-62) 8,300 regular students in all courses. There were (1961-62), 8,020 teachers and 192,747 pupils in 7,189 public schoolrooms. There are 85 schools having one room for high school work, 34 two-room high schools, 32 junior high schools, 36 collegiate departments and 129 collegiate institutes.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ²
Revenue	80,123,615	85,356,800	93,897,600	103,038,602	112,600,000	121,520,300
Expenditure	80,119,247	81,615,122	85,880,954	93,650,490	105,021,000	121,264,196

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern three-fifths of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which is rich in mineral deposits. For particulars of agricultural production and number of livestock, *see under CANADA.*

Forestry. About 45% of the land area is wooded, of which 37,547,000 acres is productive forest land. Value of forest production in 1962 was estimated at \$15.3m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur pelts taken during 1962 from the wild was valued at \$1.3m.; from ranch-bred animals, \$3.4m.

Fisheries. From 39,225 sq. miles of rivers and lakes covering Manitoba 30,661,500 lb. of edible fish were caught in 1962; market value, \$5.6m. Pickerel, whitefish, saugers, pike and tullibee are the principal varieties caught.

Mining. Total value of minerals, 1962 \$159m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, copper, gold, zinc and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. The International Nickel Co. of Canada mines came into production in 1961; they are producing 100m. lb. of nickel annually. New deposits of zinc, copper and nickel have been discovered in the northern area. Potential reserves of chromium, gold, bentonite, amber, asbestos, potash, beryl, cesium, kaolin and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are

cement, gypsum, sand and gravel, and building stone. Oil production in 1961 totalled 4.5m. bbls valued at \$10.2m.

Industry. The manufacturing industry produces a wide range of consumer and industrial products. Shipments were estimated at \$820m. in 1962. Industry employs 45,000 persons, paying \$160m. in salaries and wages. The largest single industry is slaughtering and meat packing, followed by iron and steel, petroleum products, transportation equipment and clothing.

In 1962 Canadian and American tourists contributed about \$39m. to the Provincial economy.

Electricity. Power generated in 1961 was 3,569,315,920 kwh. hydraulic, 263,111,000 kwh. thermal, 257,924,000 kwh. interchange.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the year 1962 the province had 5,591 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There were 1,213,000 miles of telephone wire and 307,165 telephone stations, excluding 355 in municipal and privately owned systems.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 346, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory*. *Manitoba Cities and Towns* (Industrial Development Series). *Small Business Management Aid Bulletin*. *Manufacturing in Manitoba*. *Prospects for Development in Manitoba*. *The Keystone: Agriculture, Industry and Commerce Monthly Bulletin*. *Survey Report: Industrial and Economic Potential of Greater Winnipeg*.—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba*. 1960

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Facts about Manitoba*. *Annual Reports on Crops, Livestock, etc.* *Story of Manitoba's Agriculture*.

Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Ottawa, 1961

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from the Cree Indian word, 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan'. It officially became a province when it joined Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company.

By 1863 the importance of these lands was realized by the governments of Britain and the United States. Canadians were pressing for cancellation of the HBC charter; there were threats of conquest from Oregon; rumbles of discontent from the Metis; and Britain needed a cheap source of agricultural products to feed the rapidly expanding population at home, and new markets for her over-production of manufactured goods.

Two independent surveys indicated the need for settlement and a trans-continental railway (moves not favoured by the Hudson's Bay Company), and an established seat of government was demanded. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1870 the Dominion Lands Act provided free homesteads for settlers and attracted many people. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters

in Regina (now the capital), the bitter rebellion had been crushed and its leader, Louis Riel, executed, and the Canadian Pacific Railway's trans-continental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Dec. 1961: CCF-NDP (Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, renamed New Democratic Party at federal level in July 1961), 36; Liberals, 19.

Lieut.-Governor: Frank Lindsay Bastedo (appointed 3 Feb. 1958).

The CCF-NDP Ministry in Dec. 1962 was composed as follows:

Premier and President of the Council: Woodrow S. Lloyd.

Provincial Treasurer and Minister of Mineral Resources: J. H. Brockelbank

Minister of Highways and Transportation: C. G. Willis.

Minister of Education: O. A. Turnbull.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: E. I. Wood.

Minister of Labour and Minister of Telephones: C. C. Williams.

Minister of Agriculture: I. C. Nollet.

Minister of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation: A. M. Nicholson.

Minister of Natural Resources: A. G. Kuziak.

Attorney-General, Provincial Secretary: R. A. Walker, QC.

Minister of Industry and Information and Power Corporation: R. Brown.

Minister of Public Health: A. E. Blakeney.

Minister of Public Works: W. G. Davies.

Minister of Co-operation and Co-operative Development: F. Meckes.

Agent-General in London: Graham Spry, 28 Chester St., SW1.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6-20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; an overseer and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province stretches along the Canada-USA boundary for 393 miles east of the 110th meridian, and extends north for 761 miles. Its northern width is 276 miles. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1961 census) was 925,181. Population of principal cities (1961 census): Regina (capital), 110,381; Saskatoon, 93,637; Moose Jaw, 33,065; Prince Albert, 23,559; Swift

Current, 11,883; North Battleford, 11,081; Yorkton, 9,721; Weyburn, 8,998; Estevan, 7,630; Lloydminster, 5,519; Melville, 5,136.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon 3 April 1907. In 1962-63 it had 6,000 students and 492 instructors at Saskatoon and 850 students and 52 instructors at Regina Campus. There are 1,870 school districts operating under the School Act, and 16 under the Secondary Education Act, most of them administered through 56 larger school units. At 30 June 1962, 167,005 were enrolled in elementary schools, 56,256 in the high schools. There were 163 deaf and 1,150 auxiliary pupils (physically or mentally handicapped) receiving special tuition. There are two teachers' training colleges; at Saskatoon (586 students) and Regina (712 students).

FINANCE. Budget and net debt (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²
Budgetary revenue . . .	135,339	142,998	145,050	148,983	171,826
Budgetary expenditure . .	132,173	140,199	147,471	152,343	174,218
Net debt ¹ . . .	20,866	17,333	19,492	22,608	..

¹ Net debt consists of bonded debt and Treasury bills less sinking funds, cash and investments, loans and advances to revenue-producing enterprises, other loans and advances.

² Estimates.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Saskatchewan produces more than half the wheat grown in Canada. Wheat production in 1962 was 315m. bushels from 17,388,000 acres; oats for grain, 95m. bushels from 2,622,000 acres; barley, 42m. bushels from 1,629,000 acres; rye, 5m. bushels from 279,100 acres; flax, 3.8m. bushels from 389,000 acres; rapeseed, 125m. lb. from 167,000 acres. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1960 was \$621,682,000, of which livestock sales and livestock products accounted for 30%.

A large irrigation project—the South Saskatchewan River Development—is designed ultimately to provide for an area of 500,000 acres in Central Saskatchewan.

Forestry. Forest products valued at \$7,462,560 were produced in 1961-62.

Fur Production. In 1961-62 fur production in Saskatchewan was \$1,318,618.

Fishing. The market value of the 1961-62 commercial fish catch of 14.5m. lb. was \$3,165,696. There are 41 fish dealers, 13 fish processing plants and 14 fish packing plants in the province.

Mining. At 31 Dec. 1961 mineral production was valued at \$211,345,020. Production included 70,784 oz. gold (\$2,572,810); 876,450 oz. silver (\$861,560); 66,957,929 lb. copper (\$18,707,770); 56,719,653 lb. zinc (\$5,553,290); 125,135 lb. cadmium (\$176,800); 45,866 lb. selenium and tellurium (\$266,210); 4,305,428 lb. uranium (\$43,357,350); 2,208,851 tons lignite (\$4,509,930); 31,749,199m. cu. ft natural gas (\$2,747,280); 55,858,625 bbls petroleum (\$115,981,400); salt and potash (\$1,313,230); sodium sulphate 250,922 tons (\$3,935,130); clay products (\$1,096,800); 8,906,772 tons sand and gravel (\$5,104,460); 202,125 tons cement (\$5,161,000). Potash production promises to be the multi-million dollar industry of the 1960s: International Minerals & Chemical Corporation's plant went into production 20 Sept. 1962; Potash Company of America's plant is scheduled

to recommence production in 1963, and 15 mining interests hold potash lands under disposition.

Industry. At 31 March 1962 Saskatchewan had 901 industrial establishments employing 13,000 persons; gross value of products in 1962, \$1,309m.; salaries and wages paid, \$51m.

COMMUNICATIONS (1962). There were approximately 8,500 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 8,289 miles of provincial highways, 121,984 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,796 miles of resources development roads, and 109 miles of federal government roads in a national park.

There were 1,279 post offices, 15 sound broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. 244,388 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Government Telephone System and 6,600 subscribers to private systems.

Books of Reference

Tourist and other publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Information, 1819 Cornwall St., Regina.

Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955

Lipset, S. M., *Agrarian Socialism: the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation in Saskatchewan*. Los Angeles, 1950

Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959

Wright, J. T. C., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province*. Toronto, 1955

ALBERTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 65 members in the legislature (elected 18 June 1959): 61 Social Credit, 1 independent Social Credit, 1 Liberal, 1 Progressive Conservative, 1 Independent.

Lieut.-Governor: His Honour J. Percy Page (appointed 19 Dec. 1959).

The members of the Ministry (all Social Credit Party) are as follows:

Premier and Attorney-General: E. C. Manning.

Minister of Public Health: Dr J. D. Ross.

Minister of Municipal Affairs: A. J. Hooke.

Minister of Railways and Highways: G. E. Taylor.

Minister of Education: A. O. Aalborg.

Minister of Agriculture: H. E. Strom.

Minister of Lands and Forests: N. A. Willmore.

Minister of Public Welfare: L. C. Halmrast.

Provincial Treasurer: E. W. Hinman.

Minister without Portfolio: F. Colborne.

Minister of Industry and Development, Mines and Minerals: Russell Patrick.

Minister of Labour and Telephones: Raymond Reiersen.

Provincial Secretary: A. Holowach.

Agent-General in London: R. A. McMullen (37 Hill St., W.1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The local government units are City, Town, Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under a uniform city charter. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 12 members. A new city can be incorporated by proclamation of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 6,000 is required, but no area is specified in the statutes.

There is no limit of area for a Town specified in the Town and Village Act. The population requirements are 700 inhabitants, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village and may include adjoining land on which there is at least 1 *occupied* dwelling or place of business for every 5 acres.

A Village must contain 50 separate and occupied dwellings, but there is no limit of area specified. The Town and Village Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 1 month.

A County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act.

A Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal District Act. Areas not incorporated as Counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts and Special Areas. There are no restrictions as to the number of residents of a County or Municipal District nor is the area specified in the statutes.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (census, 1961) was 1,331,944. The rural population numbered 488,733, and the urban 843,211. There were 28,554 Indians, or 2.14% of the total population. Population of the principal cities: Edmonton, 281,027; Calgary, 249,641; Lethbridge, 35,454; Medicine Hat, 24,484; Red Deer, 19,612.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied on property collected by the municipal authorities, supplemented by government grants. In 1961 there were 1,346 schools in operation containing 10,741 classrooms with 294,435 pupils. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1961-62, 14,690 students.

JUSTICE. Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of 2 divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are also minor courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to \$1,000. Magistrates have jurisdiction over claims for debts up to \$100. Juvenile courts have power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

FINANCE. The revenue (in Canadian \$) of the province is derived from federal subsidies, school lands and provincial sources. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

Ordinary budget	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	275,549,000	334,816,389	307,854,592	309,056,695	330,575,920
Expenditure . . .	205,934,737	228,156,832	253,966,311	256,107,975	275,736,085

¹ Estimates, income accounts.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1961 amounted to \$24,171,584, and the unfunded debt to \$5,442,238; total public debt, \$29,613,822. Assets at that date were \$250,607,239.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. The surveyed area of the province comprises about 85m. acres, of which approximately 70m. acres may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, less than one-third of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.* Value of agricultural production in 1961 totalled \$752,786,000.

Grain elevators (1961) had a capacity of 138,262,100 bushels, including grain housed in temporary annexes.

Forestry. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 50,000m. cu. ft of wood, half coniferous and half deciduous. The estimated value of forest produce in 1961 was \$21.3m.

Fisheries. The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed. Value of fish marketed in the year ending 31 March 1962 was \$1,416,378.

Mining. A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 17,000 sq. miles containing 48,000m. tons, of which 20,000m. tons are mineable. The output in 1961 was 1,975,734 tons, valued at \$10,181,497. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1961, 497,925,000 cu. ft with a sales value of \$44,315,325, were produced.

In 1961, 157,650,000 bbls of crude oil were produced with a sales value of \$354,712,500. Alberta produced 71.5% of Canada's production.

Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15-18% bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1961, \$463,709,114.

Industry. The leading industries are: Meat packing, oil refining, iron and steel products, dairy and poultry products, flour and feed milling, industrial chemicals and plastics, pulp and paper mills, brewing and distilling.

Statistics of manufactures for 1960: Number of industrial establishments,

1,848; number of employes, 39,157; salaries and wages, \$156,339,528; cost of materials, \$524,908,916; value of products, \$889,657,800.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were 90,745 miles of roads and highways, including 47,458 miles gravelled and 3,663 miles pavement.

In March 1961, there were 517,340 motor vehicles registered, including 355,374 passenger cars, 149,919 public and commercial vehicles and 4,005 motor cycles.

Length of railway lines, in 1962, was 5,808 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and most rural lines. In 1960 the total mileage of wire in all the telephone systems in the province was 1,710,678. There were 439,747 telephones in service at 30 June 1962.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Industry and Development, Edmonton), which was established in 1934, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Provincial Statistician*: D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources*. 1959.—*Alberta Trade Index*. 1959

Burnet, J., *Next-year Country: a study of rural social organization in Alberta*. Toronto, 1951

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955

Horan, J. W., *'West, nor'west': A History of Alberta*. Edmonton, 1945

Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. Toronto, 1953

Mann, W. E., *Sect, Cult and Church in Alberta*. Toronto, 1955

BRITISH COLUMBIA

In 1863 the two Crown Colonies of Vancouver Island (14,000 sq. miles) and British Columbia (200,000 sq. miles; capital, 1860–68. New Westminster) were still separate, to be combined only in 1866. The Hudson's Bay Company, owner of Vancouver Island, was in effective control. No population figures are ascertainable, but the discovery of gold in the Fraser River in the 1850s brought a large influx of immigrants to the mainland colony. Imperial expenditure amounted to £38,000 for British Columbia and nil for Vancouver Island.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown colonies and in 1866 the two colonies were united. On 20 July 1871 British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation. It is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 22 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 52 members. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed for a 5-year term. The assembly is elected for 5 years, every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years old and over, having resided 6 months in the province, duly registered, being entitled to vote. The party standings in the Legislative Assembly, as of Dec. 1962, were: Social Credit. 31; New Democratic Party, CCF, 16; Liberal, 5.

Lieut.-Governor: Maj.-Gen. The Hon. George R. Pearkes, VC, PC, CB, DSO, MC (sworn in on 13 Oct. 1960).

The members of the Social Credit Ministry were, in Dec. 1962, as follows:

Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Finance: W. A. C. Bennett, LL.D.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Municipal Affairs and of Social Welfare: W. D. Black.

Attorney-General and Minister of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce: R. W. Bonner, QC.

Minister of Lands, Forests and Water Resources: R. G. Williston.

Minister of Agriculture: F. X. Richter.

Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources: W. K. Kiernan.

Minister of Highways: P. A. Gaglardi.

Minister of Education and of Labour: L. R. Peterson, QC.

Minister of Health Services and Hospital Insurance: E. C. F. Martin.

Minister of Public Works: W. N. Chant.

Minister of Recreation and Conservation and of Commercial Transport: E. C. Westwood.

Agent-General in London: Dr J. V. Fisher (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953, and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) A local district where the population does not exceed 500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 2 trustees; (b) a village where the population exceeds 500 but does not exceed 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 4 commissioners; (c) a town where the population exceeds 2,500 but does not exceed 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (d) a city where the population exceeds 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (e) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a reeve and 6 or 8 councillors depending on population. The councils of a city or district municipality may petition for supplementary Letters Patent to establish the number of members as 4, 6, 8 or 10 exclusive of the mayor or reeve.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 sq. miles, of which 359,279 sq. miles are land and 6,976 sq. miles are water (but exclusive of territorial seas). It lies between 49° and 60° N. lat. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 sq. miles.

The estimated population as at 1 June 1962 was 1,659,000.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their 1961 census populations are: Victoria (the capital), 54,941; Vancouver, 384,522; Nanaimo, 14,135; Prince George, 13,877; Penticton, 13,859; Prince Rupert, 11,987; Trail, 11,580; Dawson Creek, 10,946.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 251.

Religion, *see* p. 252.

EDUCATION. A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 7 to 15. During the school year 1960-61 there were 321,760 pupils enrolled in 1,240 public schools instructed by 12,137 teachers. In addition, there are a number of private institutions modelled on the English public-school

system. Higher education is provided by the University of British Columbia at Vancouver with an enrolment (in 1961-62) of 12,271 undergraduates and its affiliated college in Victoria with an enrolment of 1,741. A College of Education at the university provides additional normal school training. In addition, there are 5 theological colleges affiliated to the University, a vocational institute, evening continuation classes and a variety of correspondence courses.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure in Canadian \$ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	289,009,075	307,366,250	314,382,430	326,076,151	336,000,000
Expenditure . .	227,514,210	235,729,477	259,217,669	266,645,374	284,804,223

The annual surplus is available for capital investment.

¹ Estimates.

The main items of expenditure in 1961-62 were as follows: Highways, \$81,878,690; education, \$79,294,897; health services, \$56,381,467; finance, \$33,838,116; social welfare, \$30,034,583; lands, forests and water resources, \$15,912,358; attorney-general, \$11,650,270.

PRODUCTION. The value of production of British Columbia's four major industries in 1961 were: Forestry, \$685m.; minerals and petroleum, \$181,079,785; agriculture, \$133,480,000; fisheries, \$78,758,000. The estimated gross value of manufacturing production was \$1,936,917,630.

British Columbia's labour income for 1961 was \$1,980m.

The external trade through British Columbia customs ports had in 1961 a value of \$1,080,751,000 for exports and a value of \$421,885,000 for imports.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The province is crossed from east to west by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway, both with terminals at Vancouver. The CNR also has a terminal at Prince Rupert. A provincially owned railway, the Pacific Great Eastern, operates a line running north and south from Vancouver to Dawson Creek and Fort St John. During 1961, 11,932,667 tons of railway freight originated and 14,008,215 tons terminated in British Columbia. As of 31 Dec. 1961 there were 4,534 miles of main-line track in the province.

Roads. As of 31 March 1961 there were exclusive of urban streets, 23,681 miles of highway in the province.

Shipping. Coastal and lake steamship services are provided by the Canadian Pacific Steamship Co., the Canadian National Railway, the B.C. Government Ferries and the Washington State Ferries. The Province has many deep, ice-free harbours, fully equipped for all purposes of modern ocean transport. Total tonnage loaded for foreign countries in British Columbia ports in 1961 were 14,223,442 tons, while 2,128,961 tons of cargo from foreign countries were unloaded.

Aviation. Vancouver and Victoria are connected with the other parts of Canada by airways. In addition to two transcontinental air routes, there are a number of intraprovincial air routes; also there are direct air routes between Vancouver and the United States, Europe, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, Australia and Japan.

BANKING. Bank debits: 1958, \$16,244,464,000; 1959, \$17,626,917,000; 1960, \$18,018,609,000; 1961, \$20,433,555,000.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce. Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director:* M. H. A. Glover. Publications include the *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*, *Annual Summary of Business Activity*, *Trade Index*, *Facts and Statistics*, *Regional Industrial Index*, *Manual of Resources and Development*.

Chapman, J. D., and Turner, D. B. (ed.), *British Columbia Atlas of Resources*. Victoria, B.C., 1956

Forestry Handbook for British Columbia. B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1953

Goodchild, F. H., *British Columbia, its history, people and industry*. London, 1951

Holmes, Marjorie, C., *Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871-1947*. Victoria, B.C., 1950

Howay, F. W., Sage, W. N., and Angus, H. F., *British Columbia and the United States*. Toronto, 1942

Nicholson, George, *Vancouver Island's Westcoast, 1762-1962*. Victoria, B.C., 1962

Ormsby, M. A., *British Columbia: a History*. Toronto, 1958

Bickard, T. A., *Historic Backgrounds of British Columbia*. Vancouver, 1948

Who's Who in British Columbia. Victoria, B.C., 1953

YUKON TERRITORY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 7 members who are elected for a 3-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

Commissioner: G. R. Cameron.

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, marriage, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1961 was 14,628 (85% Whites, 14% Indians and less than 1% Eskimos). Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 5,031; Dawson, 881; Mayo, 342.

EDUCATION (1961-62). The Territory had 19 schools with 117 teachers and 2,759 pupils; 1 federal residential school for Indian children had 152 pupils. The amount spent on education was \$951,375.

FINANCE. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,128,539	2,474,418	2,571,483	2,879,766	6,281,310
Expenditure . . .	2,638,640	2,761,867	2,990,141	3,447,547	10,125,282

¹ Estimates.

PRODUCTION. Mining. Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Silver, gold, lead and zinc are the chief minerals. In 1961 the output of gold was 67,775 fine oz. (\$2,401,946); silver 7,096,386 fine oz. (\$6,672,022); lead, 17,484,845 lb. (\$1,792,197); zinc, 12,198,639 lb.

(\$1,534,589); total value, \$12,986,911, including copper, cadmium and coal.

At 31 March 1962 oil and gas exploration permits were issued over a total acreage of 7,602,133.

Forestry. The principal forest trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1961-62, 3,821,508 bd ft measure of lumber, 196,724 linear ft of round timber and 4,935 cords of fuelwood were cut.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, caribou, mountain sheep and bear. The fur yield for the year ended 31 July 1961 totalled 75,144 pelts, valued at \$105,031. Beaver, muskrat and squirrel constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Yukon River, 1,979 miles long, of which 1,777 are navigable (570 within Yukon Territory), formerly offered water communication from the end of the railway at Whitehorse to Dawson, but, after the construction of an all-weather highway to Dawson, there is now only a barge service from Dawson down-river and up the Poreupine River to Old Crow.

Roads. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Construction is under way on a 225-mile, all-weather road between Watson Lake on the Alaska Highway and Ross River on the Canol Road. A 74-mile road from Dawson to Chapman Lake, the first part of the proposed road from Dawson to the Eagle Plain, is nearing completion. Reconstruction is well advanced on the Whitehorse-Keno road and the Stewart Crossing-Dawson road.

Railways. The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska.

Telecommunication. There were 20 post offices in 1961; revenue, 1961-62, \$146,633. A micro-wave system interconnects the Territory with Alaska, the provinces and the United States. The system can handle 600 telephone voice channels or, alternatively, a television programme. A landline telephone system now connects Dawson, Mayo and way points with Whitehorse and the provinces. The Canadian Broadcasting Corporation has studios at Whitehorse and relay transmitters at Dawson, Mayo, Elsa and Watson Lake.

Aviation. Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every weekday between Vancouver and Whitehorse, and Edmonton and Whitehorse. These services, which extend to Fairbanks, Alaska, connect with transcontinental airlines at Edmonton and Vancouver. A service is also maintained twice weekly from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North.* 1961.—*The Yukon, its Riches and Romance.* 1962.

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

IN 1863 all British North America lying north-west of the St Lawrence basin was called Northwest Territory. The population consisted of nomadic Eskimo and Indian hunters; isolated trading posts were operated by the

Hudson's Bay Company. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that 'Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory' might be admitted to Canada. Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Yukon were subsequently formed out of this vast territory.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprise all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 9 members, 5 appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council and 4 elected from the Mackenzie District. The seat of the government is at Ottawa, but one meeting a year must be held in the Territories.

Commissioner: R. Gordon Robertson. *Deputy Commissioner:* W. G. Brown.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The administration is carried on by the Territorial Division of the Northern Administration Branch, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa. District offices are at Fort Smith and Ottawa, and regional offices at Inuvik, Yellowknife, Churchill and Frobisher Bay.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police are designated as District Registrars of Vital Statistics in most settlements.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1961 was 22,998, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos.

EDUCATION (1961-62). The Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources operated 42 schools with 206 teachers and assisted in the operation of 1 company school with 1 teacher, 3 part-time schools and 1 seasonal summer school; one public school district operated at Yellowknife, and separate school districts at both Yellowknife and Hay River. The total enrolment was 4,873, of whom 1,631 were Eskimos and 1,151 Indians. Eight federal pupil residences accommodate a total of 1,180 pupils, and 5 family-type units each accommodate 8 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any child whose parents request this service and to adults who desire to enroll. Vocational training courses are also provided.

HEALTH AND WELFARE (1961). There were 12 hospitals in the Territories, 7 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife, 2 by the federal government and 2 by private companies. Eleven federal nursing stations were in operation. Physicians, nurses, a dentist, a radiologist and an X-ray technician accompanied the Govern-

ment's Eastern Arctic supply ship to treat the sick and to conduct physical examinations and X-rays and administer preventive inoculations.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 2 rehabilitation centres, 4 children's receiving homes and 2 homes for the aged.

PRODUCTION. Mining, fishing and trapping are the principal industries.

Mining. Mineral production for the year 1961 was valued at \$19,992,484, of which gold accounted for \$14,267,435, silver for \$71,049, pitchblende for \$2,782,000, copper for \$272,000 and nickel for \$2.6m.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity, although prospecting permits were granted and claims recorded in the Contwoyto Lake area, following the discovery of a rich occurrence of gold. Impressive deposits of high-grade iron ore were found along the Yukon-Northwest Territories boundary, and plans were made to construct an airstrip and winter road into the area.

As of 31 Aug. 1962, permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 52,354,614 acres on the mainland, 52,136,875 acres on the Arctic Islands north of the 70th parallel and 18m. acres of the continental shelf. An extensive area of oil-saturated sand was discovered in Aug. 1962 on the north-western section of Melville Island in the Arctic.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1961, 516,979 bbls valued at \$713,534.

Furs. Fur produced during the year ended 30 June 1961 was valued at \$1,319,748 from 316,340 pelts, largely muskrats. Much the most valuable species is the white fox, worth \$769,240 in 1960-61.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing on Great Slave Lake in the summer of 1961 and winter of 1961-62 produced 5,689,000 lb. of fish, valued at \$1,314,951, principally whitefish and lake trout.

Game. More than 6,000 reindeer are maintained in the Mackenzie Delta region in 2 herds; one of 2,000 is owned and managed by Eskimos. A herd of some 10,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. In 1961, 34 licences for hunting wild buffalo were issued. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to effective wolf control.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

Roads. The Mackenzie Highway connects Grimshaw, Alta., with Hay River on Great Slave Lake (381 miles); it has been extended to Yellowknife on the north arm of the lake. An all-weather road east from Yellowknife towards Mackay Lake is under construction.

Railways. Construction began on the 438-mile Great Slave Railway in Feb. 1962. This line will link the south shore of Great Slave Lake to the southern network, with a spur to major base metal deposits at Pine Point.

Post (1962). There were 40 post offices; the 1960-61 revenue was \$112,446. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Hay River,

Fort Smith, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and Fort Smith, Hay River and Yellowknife in the Mackenzie District and Frobisher Bay on Baffin Island. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern portions of the Northwest Territories.

Aviation (1962). Twelve airports are operated by the Department of Transport and regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. Six private airfields are owned by mining companies and 49 water aerodromes are in operation. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1961-62*
Annual Report of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, 1961-62
 Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947
 MacKay, D., *The Honourable Company*. Toronto, 1949
 Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

IN 1863 the continent of Australia contained the 6 separately constituted colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania; New South Wales including the present Northern Territory (until 1863) and Queensland which had only just (1859) been constituted a separate colony. Federation still lay nearly 40 years ahead, although initial steps towards this goal had already been taken. Much of the continent was still unexplored. Gold had been discovered in New South Wales and Victoria some 10 years earlier, and subsequently in Queensland. The country was still recovering from the adverse effects of the early discoveries of gold on other sectors of the economy—in particular agriculture, and in addition New South Wales had recently experienced heavy and greatly destructive floods. The pastoral industry had suffered from the incidence of the anthrax disease. Transportation of convicts had ceased in New South Wales in 1850, but was still continued elsewhere. Manhood suffrage and the vote by ballot had recently been established in New South Wales and Victoria.

The population was little more than 1m., the area under crops about 1.3m. acres, of which wheat constituted more than half; cattle numbered nearly 4m. and sheep 21m. Wool production totalled about 70m. lb. a year, gold production nearly 2.5m. fine oz., black and brown coal less than 500,000 tons. Oversea shipping entrances and clearances combined numbered about 2,500 with a tonnage of just over 1m. Imports and exports were each valued at about £20m. Public expenditure was less than £6m. a year and the total public debt amounted to £11m. Deposits in trading banks aggregated about £15m. and in savings banks somewhat over £1m. Government schools numbered less than 2,000 with 2,500 teachers and little over 100,000 pupils.

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of the Commonwealth, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territories of New Guinea and Nauru, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. Legislative power in the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House was determined at 121 members in 1948, and increased to 122 in 1954 (excluding the non-voting members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory). The Northern Territory has been represented by one member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by one member since 1949. The members for the Territories may join in the debates, but are not entitled to vote except on laws, motions, etc., relating solely to the respective Territories. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member elected to the Federal Parliament holds a seat in a State parliament, he must relinquish it before entering the Federal Parliament.

Formally, executive power in the Commonwealth is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made

resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

In Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry was assimilated to the system prevailing in the UK. It now consists of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who can be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 24th Parliament was elected on 9 Dec. 1961.

House of Representatives: Liberal Party, 45; Country Party, 17 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 62 (Opposition); total, 124 (including the non-voting members for Territories: ACT, 1 Labour; NT, 1 Labour).

Senate (from 1 July 1962): Liberal Party, 24; Country Party, 6 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 28 (Opposition); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 1; Independent, 1.

Governor-General: The Rt. Hon. Viscount De L'Isle, VC, PC, GCMG, (appointed 10 April 1961).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901-02	Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931-36
Lord Tennyson	1902-04	Lord Gowrie	1936-45
Lord Northcote	1904-08	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945-47
Earl of Dudley	1908-11	Sir William McKell	1947-53
Lord Denman	1911-14	Viscount Slim	1953-60
Viscount Novar	1914-20	Lord Dunrossil	1960-61
Lord Forster	1920-25	Lord De Lisle	1961-
Lord Stonehaven	1925-31		

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (reconstituted 22 Dec. 1961) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Ministers in the Cabinet:

Prime Minister: The Rt Hon. Sir Robert Menzies, KT, CH, QC, MP (V).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Trade: The Rt Hon. John McEwan, MP (Country Part, V).

Treasurer: The Rt Hon. Harold Edward Holt, MP (V).

Vice-President of the Executive Council, Leader of the Senate and Minister for National Development: Senator Sir William Spooner, KCMG, MM (NSW).

Minister for Defence: Athol Gordon Townley, MP (Tas.).

Minister for Territories: Paul Meernaa Caedwalla Hasluck, MP (WA).

Minister for Labour and National Service: William McMahon, MP (NSW).

Minister for Civil Aviation: Senator Shane Dunne Paltridge (WA).

Postmaster-General: Charles William Davidson, OBE, MP (Country Party, Q).

Minister for Immigration: Alexander Russell Downer, MP (SA).

Minister for External Affairs and Attorney-General: Sir Garfield Barwick, QC, MP (NSW).

Minister for Primary Industry: Charles Frederick Adernann, MP (Country Party, Q).

Ministers not in the Cabinet:

Minister for the Army: John Oscar Cramer, MP (NSW).

Minister for Social Services: Hugh Stevenson Robertson, MP (Country Party, NSW).

Minister for Customs and Excise: Senator Norman Henry Denham Henty (Tas.).

Minister for the Interior and Minister for Works and Minister assisting the Attorney-General: Gordon Freeth, MP (WA).

Minister for the Navy, Minister-in-Charge, CSIRO, and Minister assisting the Minister for External Affairs: Senator John Grey Gorton (V).

Minister for Shipping and Transport: Hubert Opperman, OBE, MP (V).

Minister for Health: Senator Harrie Walter Wade (V).

Minister for Supply: Allen Fairhall, MP (NSW).

Minister for Repatriation: Reginald William Colin Swartz, MBE, ED (Q).

Minister for Air: David Eric Fairbairn, DFC, MP (NSW).

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950 and in force on 1 Jan. 1951: to which is prefixed the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act. 6 vols. Canberra, 1936. With annual supplement, 1951 to date

Parliamentary Handbook and Record of Elections for the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date

Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: *Federal Guide*]. Prime Minister's Department. Canberra, 1924 to date

Parliament-Committee of Inquiry into Public Service Recruitment: Report. Canberra, 1958

Crisp, L. F., *Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 2nd ed. London, 1954.—*The Australian Federal Labour Party, 1901-51.* London, 1955

Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics: an introductory survey.* London, 1954

Nicholas, H. S., *The Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1929.* Melbourne, 1956.—*Australian Government To-day.* 7th ed. Melbourne, 1961

Wynes, W. A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1956

STATE GOVERNMENT. In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a

State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—*i.e.*, the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier and an executive council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-governmental authorities. Other activities of State government pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-governmental authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*. Melbourne, 1944

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, numbering in all 901. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-governmental authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Argentina ²	G. T. Conti ⁴	H. W. Bullock ⁴
Austria ³	Dr W. de Comtes ⁴	—
Belgium ²	W. Stevens	W. R. Crocker, CBE
Brazil ²	Edmundo Radwanski ⁴	O. L. Davis
Britain ¹	Lieut.-Gen. Sir William Oliver, KCB, KCMG, OBE	The Rt. Hon. Sir Eric Harrison, KCMG, KCVO

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Minister.

⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Burma ² .	. U Aung Shwe	F. T. Homer ⁴
Cambodia ² .	. Poc Thieun	N. St C. Deschamps
Canada ¹ .	. E. W. T. Gill	D. O. Hay, CBE, DSO
Ceylon ¹ .	. W. D. Gunaratna, OBE	B. C. Ballard
Chile ³ .	. G. Bucchi ⁴	—
China ² .	. Dr Chen Chih-mai	—
Denmark ³ .	. N. C. Stenderup ⁴	C. L. Waterman ⁴
Finland ³ .	. T. I. Kala ⁴	—
France ² .	. P. Monod	Dr E. R. Walker, CBE
Germany ² .	. Dr J. F. Ritter, KCVO	F. J. Blakeney
Ghana ¹ .	. —	N. C. K. Evers (<i>acting</i>)
Greece ² .	. P. Annino-Cavalierato	G. V. Greenhalgh
India ¹ .	. B. K. Massand ¹	W. B. Pritchett (<i>acting</i>)
Indonesia ² .	. Brig.-Gen. Suadi	K. C. O. Shann
Irish Republic ² .	. S. Kennan ⁴	H. D. White ⁴
Israel ² .	. M. Yuval	John Hood
Italy ² .	. Dr Renato Della Chiesa D'Isasca	A. T. Stirling, CBE
Japan ² .	. S. Ohta	Sir Laurence McIntyre, CBE
Korea ² .	. Dong Whan Lee	J. D. Petherbridge ⁴
Laos ⁴ .	. —	A. M. Morris
Malaya ¹ .	. Dato Suleiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman, PMN, SPMJ	T. K. Critchley
Malta ⁵ .	. Capt. G. F. L. Stivala, OBE	—
Nepál ² .	. —	W. B. Pritchett
Netherlands ² .	. Dr J. G. de Beus	W. R. Crocker, CBE
New Zealand ¹ .	. S. C. Johnston	Hon. Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE
Nigeria ¹ .	. —	A. P. Renouf
Pakistan ¹ .	. K. M. Kaiser	D. W. McNicol
Philippines ² .	. M. Ezpeleta	T. W. Cutts
Portugal ² .	. M. de Almeida Coutinho ⁴	—
Singapore, Brunei, Sarawak, North Borneo ⁵ .	. —	G. A. Jockel
South Africa ² .	. H. H. Woodward	J. C. G. Kevin
Sweden ³ .	. Nils-Erik Ekblad	F. R. Gullick ⁴
Switzerland ² .	. F. Gygax	—
Tanganyika ¹ .	. —	H. Gilchrist
Thailand ² .	. Nai Vadhana Isarabhakdi	M. R. Booker
USSR ² .	. V. A. Loginov	S. Jamieson
UAR ² .	. Mustafa Yusef	Francis H. Stuart
United Nations ² .	. —	Sir James Plimsoll, CBE
USA ² .	. W. C. Battle	Sir Howard Beale, KBE, QC
Vietnam ² .	. Tran Van Lam	B. C. Hill

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.³ Minister.⁴ Chargé d'Affaires.⁵ Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION

Census population ¹ on 30 June 1961:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. miles)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles
New South Wales (Sydney) . . .	309,433	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	1,266
Victoria (Melbourne) . . .	87,884	1,474,395	1,455,718	2,930,113	3,334
Queensland (Brisbane) . . .	667,000	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	228
South Australia (Adelaide) . . .	380,070	490,225	479,115	969,340	255
Western Australia (Perth) . . .	975,920	375,452	361,177	736,629	75
Tasmania (Hobart) . . .	26,215	177,628	172,712	350,340	1,336
Northern Territory (Darwin)	523,620	16,206	10,889	27,095	5
Australian Capital Territory (Canberra)	939	30,858	27,970	58,828	6,265
Total	2,971,081 ²	5,312,252	5,195,934	10,508,186	354

¹ Excluding full blood aboriginals. Half-caste Australian aboriginals numbered 27,179 in 1947 and 31,359 in 1954. ² 7,695,100 km.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1961 census) was 2,817,270, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,061,609; Victoria, 790,529; Queensland, 398,233; South Australia, 261,908; Western Australia, 194,317; Tasmania, 91,258; Northern Territory, 5,479; Australian Capital Territory, 13,937. There were also 194,114 unoccupied dwellings. New houses completed numbered, 78,797 in 1958-59; 81,630 in 1959-60; 80,775 in 1960-61; 74,044 in 1961-62.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1961:

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces ¹	Births	Deaths	Infantile mortality ²
New South Wales	29,773	3,175	86,392	35,048	20.84
Victoria	21,264	1,257	65,886	24,500	17.80
Queensland	10,392	781	36,637	12,756	20.01
South Australia	6,804	685	22,399	7,815	20.00
Western Australia	5,150	467	17,078	5,729	19.67
Tasmania	2,677	286	8,982	2,789	16.81
Northern Territory	207	23	878	128	23.92
Aust. Cap. Terr.	419	37	1,734	196	15.57
Total	76,686	6,711	239,986	88,961	19.54

¹ Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.

² Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1961 was 22.85; rate of marriages, 7.30; rate of mortality, 8.47 per 1,000 of mean population.

Overseas arrivals during 1961 numbered 313,090 and departures 251,567. Of these 127,586 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 59,147 were long-term and permanent departures.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Demography*. Canberra, 1911-61

Australian Institute of Political Science, *Australia and the Migrant*. Sydney, 1953.—*The Australian Political Party System*. Sydney, 1954.—*Italians and Germans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1954

Berndt, R. M. and C. H., *The First Australians*. Sydney, 1952

Borrie, W. D., *Australian population projections 1961-75*. Canberra, 1961

Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1954.—*Aborigines and Citizenship*. Sydney, 1959

Lodewyckx, A., *People for Australia: a study in population problems*. Melbourne, 1956

RELIGION

Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free

exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest numbers of adherents at the census of 1961. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

States and Territories	Church of England	Roman Catholic ¹	Methodist	Presbyterian	Other Christian	Non Christian	Total
NSW . . .	1,556,965	1,031,782	294,280	333,635	262,709	26,914	3,506,285
Victoria . . .	893,160	762,734	275,205	367,346	266,366	32,805	2,597,616
Queensland . . .	486,316	372,350	165,556	173,316	135,625	2,694	1,335,857
S. Australia . . .	255,054	183,053	216,770	37,911	166,112	1,987	860,887
W. Australia . . .	289,863	180,184	76,465	40,573	63,946	3,618	654,649
Tasmania . . .	159,101	63,993	42,236	16,757	29,447	268	311,802
North. Terr. . .	8,165	7,268	2,504	1,597	3,229	229	22,992
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	20,307	18,647	3,379	5,383	4,837	303	52,856
Total . . .	3,668,931	2,620,011	1,076,395	976,518	932,271	68,818	9,342,944

The foregoing figures exclude indefinite, 24,762; no religion, 37,550; no reply, 1,102,930.

¹ Includes Catholics (so described).

EDUCATION

The Second World War, with the necessity for the technical training of civilian and service personnel, first brought the Commonwealth to any extent into the field of education. Post-war developments were the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme, the constitution of the Commonwealth Office of Education (an advisory and research body maintaining liaison with other countries and the State systems) and the establishment at Canberra of the Australian National University. During 1960-61 the Commonwealth Government spent £A38m. on education and research.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the state (government) schools, sometimes termed 'public' schools, and the 'private' (non-government) schools, the bulk of which, though privately managed, cater for all classes of the community. They include the church schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1960 primary and secondary school education:

States and Territories	Schools		Teachers		Pupils ¹		Net expenditure on government schools ²
	Government	Non-government	Government schools	Non-government schools	Government schools	Non-government schools	
NSW . . .	2,698	816	19,601	7,174	587,060	191,981	40,445
Victoria . . .	2,154	546	14,981	4,689	422,395	160,575	27,323
Queensland . . .	1,540	306	8,774	2,479	239,082	69,916	12,130
S. Australia . . .	655	163	6,272	1,392	166,714	35,370	9,232
W. Australia . . .	521	193	4,239	1,074	119,788	33,164	8,246
Tasmania . . .	286	60	2,681	544	65,049	12,716	4,327
North. Terr. . .	13	2	168	14	3,363	775	278
Aust. Cap. Terr. . .	19	12	316	147	8,595	4,123	587
Total . . .	7,886	2,098	57,032	17,513	1,612,046	508,620	102,568

¹ Census enrolment first week in August.

² 1959-60. In £A1,000; excludes capital expenditure.

Total net expenditure by State governments in 1959-60 on education, science and art, including capital expenditure, expenditure on universities, technical and agricultural education, public libraries, museums, etc., was as follows (£A1,000): NSW, 65,278; Victoria, 47,040; Queensland, 19,577;

S. Australia, 16,085; W. Australia, 12,195; Tasmania, 6,774; all States, 166,949.

The Australian National University at Canberra was founded in 1946 as a post-graduate institution of research schools. The Canberra University College, founded in 1930, was associated with the University of Melbourne until 1960. In Sept. 1960 the Australian National University was re-constituted as the Institute of Advanced Studies, and the Canberra University College as the School of General Studies, both forming the Australian National University.

In 1961 the University had a full-time academic staff of 276 and 1,178 students.

Technical education is provided for in more than a hundred state schools and colleges.

Cinemas (1960). There were 1,579 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,032,064.

Newspapers (1961). There were 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined circulation of 3.2m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.2m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.1m.

Australian Council for Educational Research. *Review of Education in Australia, 1948-54*. Melbourne, 1956

Baker, S. J., *The Drum: Australian character and slang*. Sydney, 1959

Butts, R. F. (ed.), *Assumptions Underlying Australian Education*. Melbourne, 1955

Mitchell, A. G., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1951

Ratford, W. C., *The Non-Government Schools of Australia: a descriptive and statistical account*. Melbourne, 1953

SOCIAL WELFARE

The Commonwealth Social Services Act 1947-61 provides for the payment of age pensions to men 65 years of age and over, and to women 60 years of age and over, who have lived in Australia for at least 20 years, and of invalid pensions to persons 16 years of age and over, who have lived at least 5 years in Australia and who are permanently incapacitated for work or permanently blind. Age and invalid pensions are subject to a means test applied to both income and property; blind persons are not subject to this means test. The maximum rate of pension is £5 5s. per week. During 1961-62 expenditure on age and invalid pensions was £A180,244,590 and expenditure on funeral benefits in respect of pensioners' deaths was £A376,216.

A maternity allowance is paid without means test in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The rates are £A15 where there are no other children under 16 years; £A16 where there are one or two other children under 16; £A17 10s. where there are three or more other children under 16; in addition, £A5 is paid for each additional child born at a birth. Expenditure during 1961-62 on maternity allowances was £A3,908,336.

Child endowment is paid for children under 16 years at the rate of 5s. per week for first or only child and 10s. per week for other children. Expenditure during 1961-62 was £A66,377,628.

A payment of £A5 10s. per week is made to widows maintaining children under 16 years of age (plus 15s. per week for each child after the first in her custody), and of £A4 12s. 6d. per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. An allowance of £A4 12s. 6d. per week, for not more than 26 weeks (in cases of pregnancy, until the birth of the child) following the death of the husband, is also provided for widows under 50 years in necessitous circumstances not maintaining children. A woman

whose husband is in prison is treated as a widow. The cost of widows' pensions in 1961-62 was £A15,094,520.

Unemployment and sickness benefits are paid to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who have suffered a loss of income through unemployment or sickness and are not in receipt of an age, invalid, widow's, service pension or TB allowance. Claimants must have resided in Australia for the 12 months preceding the claim, or they must satisfy the Director-General of Social Services that they intend to reside permanently in Australia. The number of claims granted and amounts paid during 1961-62 were: Unemployment, 278,936, £A12,636,766; sickness, 63,586, £A2,664,922; special, 7,466, £A603,191 (including special benefit payments to migrants in reception and training centres).

Under the National Health Act 1953-61, the Commonwealth Government pays 12s. per day for a pensioner or a dependant of a pensioner and 8s. per day for all patients in public and approved private hospitals. A further 4s. per day is payable to a patient who contributes to a registered hospital benefit organization for a fund benefit of between 6s. and 16s. per day, and at the rate of 12s. per day if a person contributes for 16s. or more per day. The cost of these services in 1961-62 was £A22,196,656.

From Sept. 1950 to March 1960 certain life-saving and disease-preventing drugs were provided free of charge. A fee of 5s. is now paid for each prescription. The cost of these benefits in 1961-62 was £A26,092,385.

The pensioners' medical service (begun 21 Feb. 1951) provides free medical service and pharmaceutical benefits to eligible pensioners and their dependants. Expenditure was £A13,495,436 in 1961-62.

Under the medical benefit scheme (operated since July 1953) the Commonwealth Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of members of registered organizations. Expenditure was £A10,916,983 in 1961-62.

The Tuberculosis Act 1948 provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Commonwealth Government meets approved additional maintenance cost and provides all capital money required. Cost of this service in 1961-62 was £A872,853 for allowances, £A4,332,897 for maintenance payments to the States and £A386,579 for capital expenditure.

Service pensions are paid to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and their dependants, (c) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and their dependants. The numbers of pensions (dependants stated in brackets) in each class at 30 June 1962 were: (a) 27,479; (b) 13,603 (13,597); (c) 1,246 (1,663).

COMMONWEALTH SOCIAL SERVICES: Amounts (in £A1,000) paid in 1961-62:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, etc. ³	War pensions	Service pensions
NSW	72,143	23,617	5,729	1,442	5,672	21,010 ¹	3,156 ¹
Victoria	44,682	18,021	3,680	1,057	4,528	18,420	2,122
Queensland	28,368	10,085	2,516	589	3,144	9,039	1,625
S. Australia	16,422	6,336	1,377	344	1,125	5,579 ²	1,097 ²
W. Australia	12,172	5,102	1,186	279	943	4,665	1,344
Tasmania	5,702	2,497	519	145	448	2,494	368
Northern Terr.	359	279	30	23	12	—	—
Aust. Cap. Terr.	214	416	32	24	33	—	—
Abroad	183	25	25	5	—	667	—
Total	180,245	66,378	15,094	3,908	15,905	61,874	9,712

¹ Includes Australian Capital Territory.

² Includes Northern Territory.

³ Unemployment, sickness and special benefits.

Number of pensions etc., in force at 30 June 1962:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, etc.	War pensions	Service pensions
NSW	276,014	566,102	21,187	87,659	21,937	223,714 ¹	18,185 ¹
Victoria	174,052	417,482	14,251	65,847	17,940	192,440	14,017
Queensland	108,307	215,496	9,452	36,339	9,433	94,775	9,607
S. Australia	62,673	144,375	5,218	21,328	3,981	68,241 ²	6,213 ²
W. Australia	46,930	112,006	4,570	17,366	3,508	57,904	7,115
Tasmania	20,821	53,050	1,912	8,942	2,177	28,398	2,451
Northern Terr.	1,448	4,703	117	1,398	34	—	—
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,013	9,603	129	1,662	93	—	—
Abroad	—	257	—	300	—	4,706	—
Total	691,258 ³	1,523,074 ⁴	56,836	240,841 ⁵	59,103	670,178 ⁶	57,588

¹ Includes Australian Capital Territory.² Includes Northern Territory.³ Age 594,012, invalid 97,246.⁴ Family claims. Endowed children, 3,395,449.⁵ Number of allowances granted during 12 months ended 30 June 1962.⁶ Includes 543,904, Second World War.Elkin, A. P. (ed.), *Marriage and the Family in Australia*. Sydney, 1957Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961Hasluck, P. M. O., *Native Welfare in Australia*. Perth, 1953Joske, P. E., *Joske's Law of Marriage and Divorce*. Sydney, 1961Tew, M., *Work and Welfare in Australia: Studies in Social Economics*. Melbourne, 1951*Select Bibliography on Social Welfare in Australia*. Dept. of Social Services. Canberra, 1953

JUSTICE

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts vested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, and between the States of the Commonwealth, or a State and the Commonwealth. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction, and from the Supreme Courts of the States. There is a limited right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council, and in certain important types of constitutional disputes the leave of the High Court so to appeal is necessary.

Other Federal Courts. Two other federal courts, which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction, are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have been vested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commonwealth Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1955

Barry, Paton and Sawyer, *The Criminal Law in Australia*. London, 1948

Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*. Melbourne, 1958

Sugerman, B., and others (ed.), *Australian Digest, 1825-1933, of the reported decisions of the Australian courts and of Australian appeals to the Privy Council with table of cases*. Sydney, 1934, cumulative supplement to 1947, master volume for the years 1948-59, and annual supplements

Yorston, R. E., *Australian Mercantile Law*. 9th ed. Sydney, 1957

FINANCE

COMMONWEALTH. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Commonwealth and States, approved by a referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay £A7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government arranges all borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State governments. Since 1942 the Commonwealth Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Commonwealth out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are in £A1,000 (for years ending 30 June).

Commonwealth budget	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Revenue:				
Customs	71,671	84,381	101,823	85,201
Excise	236,254	252,111	257,297	265,478
Sales tax	143,617	164,185	173,016	148,818
Estate duty	13,309	13,753	14,807	17,029
Income taxes	608,660	671,294	807,266	828,150
Pay-roll tax	49,619	55,162	61,260	60,972
Gift duty	2,000	2,435	2,783	2,797
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	103,467	121,631	136,165	139,814
Broadcasting and television services	8,618	10,460	11,553	12,353
All other ¹	58,835	62,874	72,309	80,930
Total revenue ² . . .	1,296,050	1,438,286	1,638,279	1,641,542
Expenditure:				
From revenue ² . . .	1,296,050	1,438,286	1,638,279	1,641,542
From loans ³	86,121	59,607	41,640	91,164
Total expenditure . . .	1,382,171	1,497,893	1,679,919	1,732,706

¹ Includes unrequired balances of Trust Accounts 1958-59, £5,721,000; 1959-60, £5,674,000; 1960-61, £2,053,000; 1961-62, £3,525,000.

² Excludes interest payable on States' debts (recoverable from States).

³ Net expenditure on war, works, etc.; excludes payments of Australian currency proceeds of International Bank dollar loans to national debt sinking fund, of proceeds of Swiss loans to Swiss loan trust account, and of proceeds of Canadian loan to Canadian loan trust account.

Commonwealth budget	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Including:				
Defence services: ¹				
From revenue	153,066	182,836	200,658	181,612
From loans	37,308	11,987	—	23,641
War and Repatriation (1914-18, 1939-45) services: ¹				
From loans	5,700	6,937	2,027	1,577
From revenue	114,078	121,821	133,333	139,740
Subsidies	17,294	17,345	17,562	29,500
Age and invalid pensions . .	129,572	147,005	157,926	180,245
Maternity allowances . . .	3,599	3,652	3,898	3,908
Child endowment	67,540	62,532	74,303	66,378
Widows' pensions	10,777	12,137	13,468	15,094
Unemployment and sickness benefits	8,652	7,253	7,140	15,905
Hospital benefits	14,802	18,599	20,668	22,197
Funeral benefits	346	353	367	376
Commonwealth rehabilitation service	670	681	693	723
Pharmaceutical benefits . .	18,455	20,761	20,543	26,092
Tuberculosis benefits . . .	5,849	5,363	5,126	5,206
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	133,034	147,713	152,281	161,711
Broadcasting and television .	9,779	13,534	12,802	15,647
Loan consolidation and investment reserve	27,947	41,382	142,561	22,155
Payments to States:				
From revenue	286,591	321,415	352,947	396,562
From loan ²	35,810	36,080	37,200	50,400

¹ Includes capital works and services.

² Advances to States for housing.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1962-63 amount to £A1,665m. and the expenditure for purposes other than defence, war and repatriation services £A1,405m. The estimated defence, war and repatriation expenditure (excluding loan fund expenditure of £A100m.) is £A260m.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of Commonwealth and States, at 30 June 1962:

Currency in which repayable	Commonwealth	States	Total
Australian Pounds (£A1,000)	1,280,474	2,548,700	3,829,174
Sterling (£Stg.1,000)	75,188	266,161	341,349
United States Dollars (US\$1,000) . .	315,617	187,701	503,318
Swiss Francs (Sw.Fr.1,000)	209,658	50,296	259,954
Canadian Dollars (Can.\$1,000) . . .	51,627	16,765	68,392
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000) . . .	7,150	32,850	40,000
German Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000) .	6,355	—	6,355
Total (£A equivalents) ¹	1,559,675	2,981,305	4,540,980

¹ Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1962.

The annual interest payable was £186,208,000, an average rate of 4.10%. The amount of interest payable in sterling amounted to £13,714,000, in US dollars to \$24,029,000, in Swiss francs to Sw.Fr.10,938,000, in Canadian dollars to \$3,344,000, in Netherlands guilders to fl.2m. and in German Deutsche Marks to DM 302,000.

The average rate of interest on internal debt at 30 June 1930, 1940 and 1962 was 5.27%, 3.62% and 4.06% respectively.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1962 was £A424 2s. 3d., while the annual interest charge amounted to £A17 7s. 10d. per head.

STATES. The following tables present a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the States during 1961-62, showing, under general headings, the main sources of income and items of expenditure (in £A1,000):

State revenue (Preliminary)	Taxation	Business under- takings	Common- wealth payments ¹	Lands and other	Total
New South Wales . . .	47,037	108,390	104,406	36,629	296,462
Victoria	43,577	43,227	76,942	32,563	196,309
Queensland	15,201	35,072	52,259	14,793	117,325
South Australia	12,575	24,449	34,899	17,180	89,103
Western Australia . . .	6,463	21,227	36,715	10,521	74,926
Tasmania	4,416	..	18,193	7,709	30,318
Total	129,269	232,365	323,414	119,395	804,443

¹ Includes special grants and payments under the State Grants Act.

State expenditure (Preliminary)	Debt charges	From revenue			From loan —Net ex- penditure on works
		Business under- takings	Administra- tion, works and social services	Total	
New South Wales . . .	38,555	99,303	161,729	299,587	62,198
Victoria	41,294	41,283	113,721	196,298	50,460
Queensland	18,280	37,155	61,780	117,215	24,831
South Australia	21,338	21,210	46,048	88,596	25,587
Western Australia . . .	14,082	21,300	40,508	75,890	19,581
Tasmania	9,263	1,704	19,709	30,676	15,006
Total	142,812	221,955	443,495	808,262	197,663

The aggregate revenue and expenditure (excluding loan) of Commonwealth and States combined during 1961–62 was respectively £A2,102,464,000 and £A2,116,283,000. Aggregate net loan expenditure on works was £A263,610,000.

Finance (2 parts), Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1907–1959/60
National Income and Expenditure. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date
 Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance*. Sydney, 1954
 Copland, D. B., *The Australian Economy*. 6th ed. Sydney, 1947.—*The Adventure and Growth. Essays in the Australian Economy and its International Setting*. Melbourne, 1951.
 —*The Conflict of Expansion and Stability: documents relating to Australian economic policy 1945–52*. Melbourne, 1957
 Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditures in Australia*. Duke Univ. Press, 1959
 Tew, J. H. B., *Wealth and Income: an analysis of the economic and financial systems of Australia and Great Britain*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1955

DEFENCE

Army. The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff (Chairman), Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Deputy Chief of the General Staff, Citizen Military Force Member, and the Secretary of the Department of the Army. The military forces consists of the Australian Regular Army and the volunteer Citizen Military Forces together with the Australian Cadet Corps.

In peace, Regular Army and Citizen Military Forces together comprise an operational field force, home defence units, and a command training and administrative organization.

The Australian Cadet Force is composed of students of educational establishments.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into Commands, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the States. They are Northern, Eastern, Southern, Central, Western and Northern Territory Commands,

with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth and Darwin. Tasmania is part of Southern Command, and Papua and New Guinea part of Northern Command.

On 30 June 1962 the strength of the Regular Army was 21,574 all ranks, of whom 1,472 were serving abroad. The strength of the Citizen Military Forces was 30,986.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy with 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Technical Services; Fourth Naval Member), and the Secretary, Department of the Navy. Headquarters of the Naval Board and the Department of the Navy are in Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is carried out by the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carriers of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement, tons	Principal armament	Shaft-horse-power	Speed, knots
1955	Melbourne (<i>ex-Majestic</i>)	15,960	25 40-mm AA	40,000	24
1949	Sydney (<i>ex-Terrible</i>) ¹	14,380	—	40,000	24

¹ Converted to a fast military transport in 1961.

There are also 6 destroyers (3 'Daring', 2 'Battle', 1 'Tribal' class), 5 fast anti-submarine frigates (2 Type 12, 3 Type 15), 5 frigates (2 fitted for surveying, 2 for recruit training and oceanographic research), 6 coastal mine-sweepers, 1 trial ship, 4 boom working vessels, 1 fishery surveillance vessel, 2 small survey ships, 4 search and rescue launches, 1 fleet tug, 1 fleet replenishment tanker and 10 servicing craft. Three new anti-submarine frigates, the *Stuart* and *Derwent*, are completing. Two guided-missile armed destroyers of the 'Charles F. Adams' class (3,370 tons) are being built in USA and 4 submarines in Great Britain for the RAN.

Naval dockyards exist at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* (Flinders Naval Depot) in Victoria, HMAS *Watson* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA. Reserve training is conducted in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948 as an integral part of the Navy. It has 90 aircraft and 1,300 officers and men. Its two operational squadrons are equipped with Sea Venom all-weather jet fighters and Gannet turbo-prop anti-submarine aircraft, and there is a squadron of Sycamore helicopters for 'plane guard', rescue and other duties, in addition to training and communication units. The Fleet Air Arm received the first of 27 Westland Wessex anti-submarine helicopters in October, 1962. These helicopters will become the principal air-borne anti-submarine power of the fleet, and ultimately 16 will be embarked in the carrier HMAS *Melbourne* on the phasing out of fixed-wing aircraft.

The serving strength at 30 June 1962 totalled 10,889 officers and ratings. The Navy estimates for 1961-62 totalled £A48,019,000.

Air Force. The Royal Australian Air Force is administered by the Air Board, which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Technical Services, Air Member for Supply and Equipment, and the Secretary Department of Air. The Air Board, which is responsible to the Minister of State for Air, is the controlling body at the head of Department of Air and determines all policy matters of major importance. The Department of Air is the Headquarters of the Royal Australian Air Force and the centre at which governmental and financial control is exercised.

The control of operations and administration has been established on a functional command basis and titled Operational Command and Support Command respectively. Operational Command with Headquarters near Sydney is responsible to Department of Air for the broad function of operations, while Support Command with Headquarters in Melbourne is responsible for air and ground training, recruiting, supply and servicing.

Flying establishment comprises 14 squadrons, of which 3 are equipped with Canberra bombers, 5 with Sabre fighters, 3 with Hercules, Dakota and Convair transports, 2 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance bombers and 1 with Sioux helicopters and Cessnas. Re-equipment of the fighter squadrons with Mirage III began in 1963. The first surface-to-air guided-weapons squadron, equipped with Bloodhound missiles, has been formed. As part of Australia's contribution to the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve 2 of the fighter squadrons and 1 bomber squadron, with supporting units, are based in Malaya. One Sabre Squadron is based at Ubon, Thailand, as part of SEATO forces. A helicopter search and rescue squadron was formed in 1962.

At 1 Aug. 1962 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 15,782; Citizen Air Force, 806; General Reserve, 15,950.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. At 31 Dec. 1960, 666,261,000 acres, representing 35% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 8.5% had been actually alienated (161,781,000 acres); 1.5% (28,315,000 acres) was in process of alienation, and 55% (1,045,181,000 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1960-61:

Crops	Total acreage (1,000 acres)	Total yield (1,000 bushels)	Yield per acre (bushels)
Wheat (grain)	13,439	273,716	20.4
Oats (grain)	3,637	76,107	20.9
Barley (grain)	2,830	67,970	24.0
Maize (grain)	185	6,245	33.8
		(1,000 tons)	(tons)
Hay	2,973	5,079	1.71
Potatoes (ordinary)	92	451	4.91
Sugar cane (for crushing)	341	9,166	26.89
Vineyards	131	527 ¹	4.33 ²
		(1,000 gallons)	
Wine	62 ³	33,793	—
Orchards and fruit gardens	289	—	—

¹ Dried grapes, 81,672 tons; table grapes, 19,306 tons; wine grapes, 182,259 tons.

² Per productive acre.

³ Area under grapes for wine.

The following summary shows the production and net value of some of the more important items or classes of production, classified by States:

Production, 1960-61	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia ¹
Area of crops (1,000 acres)	8,044	5,838	3,057	5,399	6,871	357	29,576
Production of wheat (1,000 bu.)	84,657	67,587	10,999	46,396	63,900	148	273,716
Shorn wool (1,000 lb.)	607,216	273,137	219,445	162,876	178,600	27,881	1,471,747
Factory and farm butter, 1961-62 (tons)	40,377	96,471	35,838	7,533	12,190	2	199,950
Factory and farm cheese, 1961-62 (tons)	5,953	23,895	8,974	14,563	1,335	650	55,370
All meat (tons, carcass weight)	393,510	361,421	322,678	88,463	99,082	40,876	1,314,533
Production of minerals ² (net value £A1,000)	63,214	13,158	27,460	11,404	15,444	5,476	139,027
Total primary production (net value £A1,000)	406,189	321,174	226,548	121,338	116,832	36,787	1,237,780
Factory production (net value £A1,000)	964,956	700,511	170,627	170,062	96,631	61,446	2,164,233 ³

¹ Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

² 1960.

³ Excluding Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1962:

	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	N. Terr. ¹	ACT	Australia
Horses	168	61	217	25	40	9	41	1	562
Cattle	4,399	3,156	7,098	660	1,218	425	1,064	14	18,034
Sheep	69,498	27,533	22,125	16,415	18,314	3,531	14	286	157,716
Pigs	471	325	433	170	174	76	4	— ²	1,653

¹ At 30 June.

² Less than 500.

Mining. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in £A1,000)¹:

Mineral	1959	1960	Mineral	1959	1960
Copper ²	21,165	25,436	Zinc ²	4,888	7,727
Gold ²	15,853	15,873	Black coal	49,211	55,201
Iron Ore	4,633	4,844	Brown coal	6,123	6,845
Lead ²	21,477	20,396			
Rutile	3,838	3,639	Total (value of mining and quarrying) . .	164,985	181,240
Tungsten	410	940			

¹ The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in the preceding table exclude these values to show net value.

² Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

Gold production (fine oz.) in 1956, 1,029,821; 1957, 1,083,941; 1958, 1,103,980; 1959, 1,085,104; 1960, 1,086,709; 1961, 1,068,457.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1956, 19,274; 1957, 19,919; 1958, 20,442; 1959, 20,298; 1960, 22,569; 1961, 24,064,831.

Industry. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1960-61: Number of establishments, 57,782; workers employed, 1,144,732; salaries and wages paid, £A1,143,836,000; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, £A2,584,945,000; value of materials and fuel and power used, £A3,049,717,000; value of production, £A2,164,233,000; value of output, £A5,213,950,000.

Estimated net value (in £A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61
Agriculture	254,861	244,530	328,943	291,951	391,861
Pastoral	597,681	447,247	443,622	536,215	458,169
Dairy, poultry, bees	171,448	156,516	170,909	184,677	177,252
Trapping, forestry, fisheries .	68,618	67,735	69,878	73,065	71,471
Mining	139,982	126,802	118,336	126,155	159,027
Manufacturing	1,622,120	1,728,725	1,842,601	2,074,882	2,164,233
Total	2,854,710	2,771,553	2,974,289	3,286,945	3,402,913

Primary Industries, 2 Parts (Rural, Non-rural). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1950-51 to 1959-60. (Prior to 1950 combined in one part.)

Secondary Industries. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1936-37 to 1959-60. (Prior to 1936 combined with Primary Industries in the one Bulletin.)

The Importance of Wool in Australia's National Income. Bureau of Agricultural Economics, Canberra, 1952

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Atlas of Australian Resources. Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953-60

Report on the Australian Sugar Industry. Sugar Inquiry Committee. Canberra, 1952

Rural Australia: a Graphical Summary. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Sydney, 1952

The Structure and Capacity of Australian Manufacturing Industries. Department of National Development—Division of Industrial Development. Melbourne, 1952

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954/55 to date

Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date

The Australian Mineral Industry. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources. Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Economic Survey. Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date

Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and Their Utilization.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1957

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series.* Melbourne, 1912 to date

Barrett, C. L., *Gold in Australia.* Melbourne, 1951

Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia.* Melbourne, 1956

Callaghan, A. R., and Millington, A. J., *The Wheat Industry in Australia.* Sydney, 1956

David, T. W. E., *Geology of the Commonwealth of Australia.* Ed. by W. R. Browne. 3 vols. London, 1950

James, W., *Wine in Australia.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1955

Roughley, T. C., *Fish and Fisheries of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1951

Shann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia.* Melbourne, 1948

Shannon, I., *Rural Industries in the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1955

Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia.* 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960.—*The Story of Australia.* London, 1955

Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilization in Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

Ziegler, O. L., *Snowy Saga.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1960

LABOUR

The trade unions in Australia are very diverse in character, and range from the small independent association to the large interstate organization, which, in its turn, may be a branch of a British or international union. As at 31 Dec. 1961 there were 355 separate unions with a total of 1,894,603 members.

In 1927 a central organization, now called the Australian Council of Trade Unions, came into being. It consists of affiliated unions and affiliated Metropolitan and/or State Labour Councils and Provincial Councils. It has authority to deal with industrial matters of an interstate character affecting the trade union movement generally. It also submits to the Commonwealth Government the names of persons suitable for selection as the Australian workers' delegates to the annual International Labour Conference.

The estimated number of civilian wage and salary earners in employment at 30 June 1962 was 3,279,000 (2,361,000 males and 918,000 females).

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Labour Report*. Canberra, 1913-1960
 Foenander, O. de R., *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia*. Sydney, 1959.—
Trade Unionism in Australia. Sydney, 1962
 Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Trade Unionism*. Sydney, 1952
 Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

COMMERCE

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1961-62 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to £A91,694,089, and from excise to £A266,013,181. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1961-62, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was £A350,802,300.

Value of the total imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £A1,000 (f.o.b.):

	Imports	Australian produce	Re-exports	Total
1958-59	796,599	794,910	16,553	811,463
1959-60	927,091	919,688	17,994	937,682
1960-61	1,087,577	942,606	26,237	968,843
1961-62	884,746	1,050,724	26,560	1,077,284

Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)

Customs tariffs provide for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from the UK and Australia, and for reciprocal trade agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed on 26 Feb. 1957 maintains the preference between the UK and the Commonwealth of Australia as laid down in the Ottawa agreement of 1932, which it supersedes. Other reciprocal tariff agreements in force are those with Canada (1960), New Zealand (1933), South Africa (1935), Czechoslovakia (1936), France (1936), Switzerland (1938), Brazil (1939), Greece (1940), Israel (1951), Iceland (1952), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1955), Japan (1957), Federation of Malaya (1958), Federal Germany (1959) and Indonesia (1959).

Principal commodities imported and exported in 1961-62:

Imports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)	Exports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)
Tea	12,914	63,866 lb.	Butter	23,537	174,731 lb.
Tobacco and preparations thereof	9,744	25,713 lb.	Obcese	5,203	50,126 lb.
Trimmings and ornaments	1,337	—	Eggs (in shell)	831	5,007 doz.
Piece-goods:			Meats	89,658	—
Cotton and linen	36,268	—	Milk and cream	7,195	96,356 lb.
Silk and rayon	7,239	—	Fruits, dried	10,357	150,963 lb.
Woolen or containing wool	1,858	—	Fruits, fresh	13,363	9,515 bu.
Sewing silks, cottons, etc..	2,228	2,260 lb.	Fruits preserved in tins	11,919	188,745 lb.
Carpets and carpeting	4,532	—	Wheat	142,446	5,442 tons
Linoleums and other floor coverings	2,996	—	Flour	18,164	12,053 ctl.
Bags and sacks	10,380	—	Jams and jellies	473	6,671 lb.
Yarns: artificial silk, cot- ton, wool, etc.	10,414	25,171 lb.	Hides and skins	32,147	—
Electrical machinery	47,862	—	Wool	372,531	1,457,589 lb.
Tools of trade	3,660	—	Tallow, inedible	5,026	1,853 cwt
Timber, dressed	556	—	Coal	13,611	3,470 tons
Timber, undressed	11,185	—	Ores and concen- trates	24,665	22,298 cwt
Glass and glassware	7,928	—	Leather	3,612	—
Paper, printing	16,818	—	Timber, undressed	2,765	—
Stationery, books, etc.	19,382	—	Soap	502	—
Drugs, chemicals, etc.	58,156	—	Sugar (cane)	33,895	844 tons
Films for cinematographs	2,621	—	Tobacco, cigarettes, etc.	564	—
			Pearl shell	385	18 cwt

Imports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)	Exports	Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.)	Quantity (1,000)
Surgical and dental instruments	3,229	—	Wine	1,393	1,670 galls
Fertilizers	7,836	41,797 cwt	Barley	14,954	702 tons
Fish preserved in tins	4,086	22,021 lb.	Biscuits	370	3,627 lb
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric)	37,578	—	Rice (cleaned)	2,100	749 cwt
Motor vehicles, parts, etc.	56,800	—	Vegetables preserved ed or pulped	193	1,664 lb.
Plated ware and cutlery	2,579	—	Lead, pig	14,253	3,909 cwt
Hessian and jute piece- goods	3,292	64,887 sq. yd	Zinc and spelter	6,663	1,505 cwt
Petroleum and shale oils:					
Crude	76,914	3,276,410 galls			
Kerosene	5,020	97,412 galls			
Lubricating (mineral)	6,453	46,179 galls			
Mineral turpentine	788	13,115 galls			
Petrol, including aviation spirit	9,940	182,389 galls			
Residual and solar	2,757	67,828 galls			
Other	583	3,516 galls			

Total trade (£A1,000 f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1960-61	1961-62	1960-61	1961-62
Belgium-Luxembourg	11,176	6,810	22,761	22,981
Canada	45,664	34,158	17,027	17,524
Ceylon	10,166	9,821	7,180	8,947
China (Mainland)	3,974	3,811	39,857	65,956
France	16,722	11,085	51,072	52,056
Germany (Federal Republic)	66,176	51,832	26,755	40,834
India	22,707	16,070	13,884	25,222
Indonesia	28,105	26,510	5,133	3,548
Italy	15,779	14,028	47,725	52,180
Japan	65,445	49,495	161,488	186,905
Malaya, Federation of	15,195	11,098	11,993	11,560
Netherlands	17,010	13,142	6,258	10,151
New Zealand	17,387	13,548	61,984	58,767
Norway	4,704	3,332	1,466	2,153
South Africa, Republic of	9,229	7,843	7,329	9,699
Sweden	17,930	16,655	2,255	2,124
Switzerland	13,766	13,761	2,106	1,542
USSR	850	850	8,198	11,767
UK	340,531	265,917	231,591	206,374
USA	217,042	174,080	72,474	109,007

Imports and exports for particular States, 1961-62 (£A1,000 f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales	412,910	322,762	Tasmania	13,624	28,598
Victoria	305,293	286,800	Northern Territory	2,084	612
Queensland	48,861	172,443	Aust. Cap. Terr.	192	—
South Australia	51,693	121,988			
Western Australia	50,089	144,081	Total	884,746	1,077,284

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between UK and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	222,891,506	197,236,692	174,141,318	185,349,900
Exports from UK	223,365,149	259,919,936	201,104,663	228,612,394
Re-exports from UK	1,714,071	2,291,716	1,914,908	2,242,598

Overseas Trade. Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1966 to date
Nicholson, D. F., *Australia's Trade Relations*. Melbourne, 1955

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels, at 31 Dec.:

	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1959	834	18,000	787	328,916	1,621	346,916
1960	857	18,181	777	320,053	1,634	338,234
1961	852	18,273	729	291,208	1,581	309,481

Excluding barges, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, which, at 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 52, net tonnage, 11,926.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1959-60	2,976	14,477,781	2,969	14,396,050
1960-61	3,382	17,268,932	3,396	17,047,904
1961-62	3,599	18,857,544	3,611	18,804,454

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1961-62:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	Aust.
Entrances of overseas vessels:								
Number	1,257	567	472	244	943	72	44	3,599
Net tonnage (1,000 tons)	6,470	3,851	1,746	1,039	5,399	268	84	18,857
Overseas cargo:								
Discharged { 1,000 tons wt. .	6,315	5,879	424	501	4,038	252	98	17,507
" meas. .	1,164	1,009	190	251	120	29	—	2,763
Shipped { " wt. .	6,025	2,804	1,872	2,289	4,014	163	11	17,178
" meas. .	407	529	64	196	171	180	—	1,547
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped { " wt. .	3,708	1,468	506	4,897	2,673	402	4	13,658
" meas. .	112	498	52	28	29	466	—	1,185

Railways. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1961:

System	Route-miles open	Revenue train-miles run, 1,000	Passenger-journeys, 1,000	Goods & livestock carried, 1,000 tons	Gross receipts, £A1,000	Working expenses, £A1,000
<i>State:</i>						
New South Wales	6,062	37,897	235,416	24,104	89,751	79,556
Victoria . . .	4,291	18,232	149,929	10,977	42,987	41,627
Queensland . .	6,324	18,312	28,876	7,981	36,530	38,529
South Australia .	2,533	6,905	15,574	4,537	13,870	15,310 ¹
Western Australia	4,123	7,819	12,661	4,833	16,317	17,147 ¹
Tasmania . . .	517	1,516	2,103	1,192	2,732	3,545 ¹
<i>Commonwealth:</i>						
Trans-Australian .	1,108	1,671	217	416	3,979	3,091
Central Australia .	822	595	18	1,171	1,875	1,311
North Australia .	317	66	1	50	143	168
Aust. Cap. Terr. .	5	11	67	101	39	59
Total . . .	26,102	93,024	444,862	55,362	208,223	200,343

¹ Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (34 miles, 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles, 4 ft 8½ in., and 30 miles, 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,674 miles (the rest 3 ft 6 in.); West Australia, 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., and that of the Central Australia and North Australia is 3 ft 6 in. (Central Australia line contains 217 miles of 4 ft 8½ in.).

The Railway Standardization Agreement Act of 1946 authorized the conversion to a standard gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. of the railway systems of Victoria and South Australia, the provision for the completion of the north to south railway and the conversion of existing systems to a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge railway. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

Roads. The length of roads in Australia used for general traffic is about 532,000 miles, of which approximately 66,000 is sealed, 142,000 of macadam and similar composition, and 324,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 30 June 1962, 3,138,091 motor vehicles, including 2,184,727 motor cars, 85,000 motor cycles and 868,364 commercial vehicles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1960-61 was £A35,227,731, drivers' and riders' licences, £A3,798,648, and miscellaneous, £A10,870,558. (These figures exclude the Australian Capital Territory where the total revenue was £A163,715.) At 30 June 1962 registrations were equivalent to 293 vehicles per 1,000 of population. New vehicles registered in 1961-62 numbered 215,926 cars and station wagons, 52,121 commercial vehicles and 5,314 motor cycles.

Post and Telegraphs. Business, year ended 30 June 1961: Number of post and receiving offices, 8,072. Earnings: Postal, £A46,424,000; telegraph, £A7,221,000; telephone, £A82,502,000; total revenue, £A136,147,000. Working expenses: Postal, £A44,809,000; telegraph, £A6,963,000; telephone, £A63,967,000; total, £A115,739,000.

At 30 June 1961, 7,161 telephone exchanges, with 1,631,084 services and 2,266,307 instruments connected, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all the State capitals and in other regional areas throughout the various States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1962, 2,220,462 wireless broadcast listeners' licences were in force. As from 1 Jan. 1952, the Broadcasting Act made provision for discontinuance of issuing separate licences for receivers in excess of one. Revenue from fees amounted to £A5,412,945 during 1961-62. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission now operates 60 medium-wave and 8 short-wave broadcasting stations in Australia, 1 medium-wave and 1 short-wave station in Papua, 6 high-frequency stations in Victoria for overseas services. The 4 experimental frequency modulation stations discontinued services on 30 June, 1961. In addition, 110 other medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were licensed at 30 June 1962.

The Overseas Telecommunication Commission, established in Aug. 1946, provides the external telegraph and phototelegraph services and, in conjunction with the Postmaster-General's department, the external telephone services. The Commission also operates the coastal radio services with ships in Australian waters and high-frequency radio services with ships anywhere.

Television services are conducted in each State capital by the National Television Service (total, 6 stations) and the Commercial Television Service (20 stations). At 30 June 1962, 1,424,435 viewers' licences were in force.

Revenue from fees amounted to £A6,625,646 during 1961-62.

Aviation. Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil

Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Hours flown by regular internal air services in Australia (excluding services between Sydney and Lae and Norfolk Island) during 1961-62 numbered 206,215. The total mileage flown was 41,176,400. Paying passengers carried numbered 2,665,710; weight of goods carried was 57,207 short tons, and gross weight of mails was 6,316 short tons.

Australian overseas services operated 69,712 route miles at 30 June 1962. During 1961-62 hours flown numbered 51,066; miles flown, 19,240,300; paying passengers, 247,517; freight, 6,432 short tons; mail, 2,016 short tons.

Expenditure by the Commonwealth Government on civil aviation for the year 1961-62 was £A19,109,000 (including £A6,214,000 on new works, but excluding £A6,386,000 paid for conveyance of mail).

At 30 June 1962 there were 359 licensed land aerodromes, 124 government land aerodrome and 13 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua and New Guinea.

Australian Institute of Political Science, *Australia's Transport Crisis*. Sydney, 1956
Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Transport and Communication*. Canberra, 1906-1959/60

MONEY AND BANKING

The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

(c) Seven private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd, The English, Scottish and Australian Bank Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(d) Other cheque-paying banks: (i) 3 State Government Banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 3 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand, the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris, and the Bank of China, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(e) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(f) Savings Banks.

Money in circulation comprises legal tender notes issued by the Note Issue Department of the Reserve Bank of Australia and silver and bronze coinage issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They have their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The

Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (a) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (b) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1962 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled £A8,714,000 and reserve funds £A22,044,000. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, £A4m.; rural credits department, £A4,714,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, £A20,101,000; rural credits department, £A1,943,000. There was also a special reserve in the note issue department of £A4,755,000. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1962 (including all departments) amounted to £A22,893,000.

Particulars as at 30 June 1962 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, £A7,429,000; reserve fund, £A4,238,068; profits for the year, £A726,418. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, £A25,857,000; reserve fund, £A6,557,218, profit for the year, £A683,707. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, £A11,778,352; profit for the year, £A706,918.

The average deposits of the trading banks with the Reserve Bank for the month of June 1962 were £A195,003,000 in statutory reserve deposit accounts and £A75,535,000 other accounts.

At 30 June 1962 the 15 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 3,972 branches and 1,619 agencies in all parts of Australia.

The average deposits in Australia with all cheque-paying banks (under (b), (c) and (d) above) for June 1962 amounted to £A1,918,388,000, the average of advances made by the banks to £A1,143,382; the average of total assets was £A2,052,771,000.

At 31 Dec. 1962, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly-owned subsidiaries of the 7 trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1962 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 4,134 branches and 12,724 agencies throughout Australia and held deposits amounting to £A1,734,886,000.

In 1960 there were 34 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945–61, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 state government institutions. Receipts, 1960, £A246,886,000; expenditure, £A135,891,000; liabilities, £A1,447,159,000 (including Life Assurance and Annuity Funds, £A1,372,974,000, at various balance dates).

The following table is a summary of banking and assurance business (in £A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	NSW	Vic.	Q'd	SA	WA	Tas.	Australia (incl. Terri- tories)
All cheque-paying banks: ¹							
Fixed deposits . . .	222,541	177,631	81,866	47,422	31,652	11,071	577,706
Current deposits . . .	546,894	410,306	171,182	90,953	72,087	30,310	1,340,682
Advances . . .	494,741	303,182	157,919	82,468	72,923	24,597	1,143,382
Savings bank deposits ² . .	625,021	570,849	205,852	180,990	90,528	51,230	1,734,886
Life assurance ³							
New policies issued (value)							
Ordinary . . .	225,501	273,734	92,888	64,158	44,819	25,764	801,510
Industrial . . .	15,884	11,532	4,623	3,310	2,633	1,044	39,394
Policies existing (value)							
Ordinary . . .	1,157,928	1,188,640	538,193	348,799	229,870	128,860	3,844,420
Industrial . . .	130,452	104,505	42,017	33,622	22,162	8,163	342,964

¹ Weekly averages for June 1962.

² At 30 June 1962.

³ 1960, at various balance dates.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 27 June 1962 was £A427,783,000, of which £A369,143,000 were held by the public. Notes have been issued in denominations of 10s., £1, £5, £10, £20, £50, £100 and £1,000. Notes of denominations higher than £10 have not, however, been issued to the public since 1945.

Coins in circulation in Australia are Australian silver and bronze token coins issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank. The silver coins have been issued in denominations of 5s., 2s., 1s., 6d. and 3d., and bronze coins in denominations of 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Coins to the value of £A3,815,000 were issued during the year ended 30 June 1962, bringing the total issued to date to £A48,188,000, after deduction of £A15,080,000 for coin withdrawn.

There are 2 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened in 1872) and Perth (1899). They accept gold for refining and issue gold bullion for use in the commercial arts and for export. Australian silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Melbourne mint since 1916 and at the Perth mint in 1922 and since 1940 to the present time.

Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin*. Sydney, 1937 to date

Arndt, H. W., *The Australian Trading Banks*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1960

Giblin, L. F., *The Growth of a Central Bank, 1924-45*. Melbourne, 1951

Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking*. 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

Norfolk Island. 29° 02' S. lat., 167° 57' E. long., area 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ sq. miles, population, 30 June 1960, 1,035. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, vegetables and beans for seed. In 1960-61 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) totalled £A281,563 and exports £A200,791 (including whale products, all to Australia, £A139,300). In 1961-62 imports totalled £A360,207 and exports £A197,774 (including whale products, £A151,024). A modern whaling station went into operation in 1956 but was suspended in 1962 owing to a shortage of whales. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

Administrator: Maj.-Gen. R. H. Wordsworth, CB, CBE.

Australian Antarctic Territory. An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority 'all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land which are situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long.' The Order came into force with a proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitely fixed by a decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° and 142° E. long. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force, as far as applicable, in the Territory in 1954. In Feb. 1954 Mawson in MacRobertson Land and in Jan. 1957 Davis in the Vestfold Hills area, some 400 miles east of Mawson, were set up as meteorological and research stations. In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted custody of Wilkes station, established by the USA.

Swann, R. A., *Australia in the Antarctic*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

Territory of Heard and McDonald Islands. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force in the Territory by the Heard and McDonald Islands Act, 1953.

Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 5 sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in 12° 5' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie some 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin while Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands about 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility for their supervision was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1882 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to John Clunies Ross in perpetuity. The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Cocos Islands Act, 1955. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, of the Commonwealth of Australia declared the islands to be accepted by the Commonwealth as a Territory under the authority of the Commonwealth, to be known as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands of the Territory are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is the aerodrome and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies Ross Estate; Direction Island, on which is situated the cable and wireless station

and the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island, Home Island and Direction Island.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. This is a re-fueling point for aircraft of the oversea air-services between Australia and South Africa operated weekly by Qantas Empire Airways and fortnightly by South African Airways.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1962 was 619, including 179 Europeans. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 23 ft may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable to those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 70° and 89° F., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister for Territories. An Official Representative was appointed on 23 Nov. 1955 to take charge of the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They may be amended or repealed by Ordinances of the Governor-General.

Official Representative: C. I. Buffet, MBE (*Acting*).

Christmas Island is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 30' S., long. 105° 40' E. It lies 223 miles S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 259 miles N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 55 sq. miles. The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 Oct. 1958. The population on 30 June 1962 was 3,200, including 2,202 Chinese and 78 Malaysians.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958-59, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories. An Official Representative is responsible for the administration.

Official Representative: J. W. Stokes.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Company from the government of Singapore. The two governments set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents.

Direct radio-telegraph communication with Australia was inaugurated on 8 March 1961. There is also direct radio communication with Singapore. Number of telephones, 30 June 1961, was 78.

There is a school and a hospital on the island.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (West Block, Canberra, A.C.T.) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 48, 1962. *Commonwealth Statistician*: K. M. Archer.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. 1907 to date
Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics. 1913 to date
Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics. Dec. 1917 to date
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Oct. 1937 to date

Special Publications:

Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report. 1911–54
Australian Life Tables. 1881–90 to 1953–55
Australian Balance of Payments. 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Atlas of Australian Resources [50 maps with commentary]. Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology, Melbourne, 1940
Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia. Commonwealth National Library, Canberra, 1934 to date
Annual catalogue of Australian publications. Canberra, 1936 to date
 Watson, J. F. (ed.), *Historical Records of Australia.* Sydney, 1914–25

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Ashton, H. T., and Maher, J. V., *Australian Forecasting and Climate.* Melbourne, 1951
Australia Handbook. Australian National Publicity Association. 12th ed. Melbourne, 1956
Australian Quarterly: a Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs. Sydney, 1929 to date
 Caiger, G. (ed.), *The Australian Way of Life.* London, 1953
 Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopaedia.* Sydney, 1958
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55
 Fergusson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900) in preparation.
 Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a social and political history.* Sydney, 1955.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
 Eggleston, F. W., *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy.* Melbourne, 1957
 Fergusson, J. A., *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900) in preparation.
 Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* Melbourne and London, 1955.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
 Hill, E., *The Territory.* Sydney, 1955
 Horsfall, J. C., *Australia.* London, 1955
 Laseon, C. F., *The Face of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1954
 Scott, Sir Ernest, *A Short History of Australia.* 8th ed. Melbourne, 1950
 Pike, D., *Australia—the quiet continent.* CUP, 1961
 Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1960 to date
 Ziegler, O. L. (ed.), *This is Australia.* Sydney, 1957
NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. *Librarian*: H. L. White, MA.

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

GOVERNMENT. The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and

agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequential proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 official and 8 elected members.

In 1958 the Commonwealth Government established the National Capital Development Commission as the statutory body charged with the responsibility of planning, developing and constructing Canberra.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives. He is not entitled to vote, except on a proposed law relating solely to the Territory or on a motion seeking to disallow a Territory ordinance or regulation, but in other ways he enjoys the rights and privileges of a Member of Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 sq. miles, of which 170 sq. miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water-supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 sq. miles of land and water.

Population at 6 censuses, with distribution by sex:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1947	9,092	7,813	16,905
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1954	16,229	14,086	30,315
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828

Estimated population, 30 June 1962, 63,300.

EDUCATION. State education in the Australian Capital Territory is the responsibility of the Department of the Interior. The curricula are those of the NSW Department of Education, which also supplies the staffs. There are 22 public schools including 2 in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at 5 high schools with accommodation for about 3,200 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training for apprentices, journeymen desirous of improving their trade qualifications and for others who desire to take commercial and special courses. There are also 14 private schools, 5 of which provide secondary education.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see* p. 317).

FINANCE. The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities, transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	Revenue	Capital works	Expenditure Other services	Total
1960	2,766,414	12,411,374	4,592,745	17,004,119
1961	3,711,760	13,157,102	5,235,567	18,392,669
1962	4,053,732	13,836,525	5,152,545	18,989,070

PRODUCTION. The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 30 June 1962: 699 horses, 3,620 dairy cattle, 10,549 beef cattle, 286,214 sheep, 184 pigs. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 30 June 1962 being 25,582 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

Books of Reference

- Your Guide to Canberra* [ed. Dept. of the Interior]. Canberra, 1958
Report from the Senate Select Committee Appointed to Inquire into the Development of Canberra. Canberra, 1955
Planning Survey Report of Canberra City district. National Capital Development Commission, 1959
 Gale, J., *Canberra: History and Legends Relating to the Federal Capital Territory.* Queanbeyan, NSW, 1927
 King, H. W. H., *Land Classification and Utilization in the A.C.T.* Canberra, 1946
 White, H. L. (ed.), *Canberra, a Nation's Capital.* Sydney, 1954

NEW SOUTH WALES

IN 1863 New South Wales had an area of 310,732 sq. miles with a population of 377,712 (207,560 males, 170,152 females). Gold discoveries from 1851 had brought a large influx of immigrants; responsible government established in 1856 was at first unstable, 7 ministries holding office in the next 5 years. The times were somewhat lawless, and bitter conflict arose from loose land laws enacted in 1861. Lack of transport (only 74 miles of railways open for traffic) hampered agricultural expansion and the area under crops had risen to only 307,035 acres (largest wheat crop 123,468 acres, 1.6m. bushels, and maize 96,688 acres, 2.9m. bushels). Livestock numbers in 1863 were: Horses, 262,554; cattle, 2,032,522; sheep, 7,791,000; pigs, 135,899. Coal production totalled 433,899 tons, of which 298,039 tons (£220,181) were exported. Imports totalled £8.3m. and exports £6.9m. (including gold, 605,722 oz., £2.4m., and wool, 14.8m. lb., £1.3m.). Manufacturing was on a small scale.

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of the two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members. At triennial elections 15 members are elected for a term of 12 years at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament. The President has an annual salary of £A2,300; the Chairman of Committees, £A1,500; the Leader of the Opposition, £A1,100; members who are not Ministers receive an allowance of £A500 per annum

plus 3 guineas a day attendance allowance if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 94 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided 6 months in the Commonwealth, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of £A3,250, the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,350, the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and the Leader of the Country Party, £A2,750 each, and Government and Opposition Whips, £A2,700 each. The Leader of the Opposition also receives an expense allowance of £A500; the Speaker, £A250; the Leader of the Country Party, £A200; and the Chairman of Committees and the 2 Whips, £A100 each. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of £A2,350. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from £A650 to £A950 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 3 March 1962, consisted in Jan. 1963 of the following parties: Labour, 54; Liberal and Country Party, 39; Independent, 1.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, £A4,850; Deputy Premier, £A4,100; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 13 other Ministers, £A3,600 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, £A1,500, and other Ministers, £A500 each) and the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives a further special allowance of £A400. In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from £A650 to £A950 according to the location of their constituency.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Eric Winslow Woodward, KCMG, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 1 Aug. 1957).

The Labour Cabinet, in Jan. 1963, was constituted as follows:

Premier: R. J. Heffron, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Industrial Development and Decentralization: J. B. Renshaw, MLA.

Attorney-General and Vice-President of the Executive Council: R. R. Downing, MLC.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Tourist Activities: C. A. Kelly, MLA.

Minister for Local Government and Minister for Highways: P. D. Hills, MLA.

Minister for Health: W. F. Sheahan, QC, MLA.

Minister for Child Welfare and Minister for Social Welfare: F. H. Hawkins, MLA.

Minister for Agriculture and Minister for Conservation: A. G. Enticknap, MLA.

Minister for Housing and Minister for Co-operative Societies: A. Landa, MLA.

Minister for Education: E. Wetherell, MLA.

Minister for Labour and Industry: J. J. Maloney, MLC.

Minister for Mines: J. B. Simpson, MLA.

Minister for Transport: J. M. A. McMahon, MLA.

Minister for Public Works: P. N. Ryan, MLA.

Minister of Justice: N. J. Mannix, MLA.

Minister for Lands: K. C. Compton, MLA.

Agent-General in London: Francis P. Buckley (56-57 Strand, WC2).

Commissioner in New York: A. Denning (Suite 1301, 680 Fifth Avenue).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. There are 92 municipalities, and 133 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 58 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,400 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island (5 sq. miles), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (excluding aboriginals):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. mile	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	2.42	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	3.63	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	4.37	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	5.32	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	6.79	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	8.41	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	9.65	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	11.06	1.98
1961 ¹	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	12.66	1.94

¹ Preliminary.

At 30 June 1961 the population of the metropolis of Sydney was 2,183,388; that of the Cumberland statistical division (*i.e.*, the metropolis and contiguous municipalities and shires), 2,289,747; and that of the Newcastle urban area, 208,630. The other chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follows: Greater Wollongong, 131,754; Greater Cessnock, 35,281; Broken Hill, 31,267; Blue Mountains, 28,119; Maitland, 27,353; Wagga Wagga, 22,092; Goulburn, 20,544; Tamworth, 18,984; Orange, 18,977; Lismore, 18,935; Albury, 18,621; Bathurst, 16,938; Grafton, 15,526; Lithgow, 14,229; Dubbo, 14,118; Shellharbour, 13,394; Armidale, 12,875; Taree, 10,050; Queanbeyan, 9,448; Cooma, 8,716; Parkes, 8,223; Inverell, 8,209; Casino, 8,091.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births	Estimated net migration
1959	80,866	28,201	3,363	35,249	22.7	19,660
1960	81,983	29,328	3,243	35,030	21.2	36,231
1961	86,392	29,773	3,156	35,048	20.8	23,030

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1961 were: Births, 22.06; deaths, 8.95; marriages, 7.6.

RELIGION. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1961:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England.	787	1,556,965	Greek Orthodox .	37	57,852
Roman Catholic .	1,346	1,031,782 ¹	Churches of Christ .	50	12,889
Presbyterian .	356	333,635	Seventh Day Ad-		
Methodist .	382	294,280	ventist .	124	12,431
Baptist .	198	50,805	Hebrew .	21	24,026
Congregational .	89	21,743	Others .	170	477,430 ²
Lutheran .	43	27,533			
Salvation Army .	131	15,642	Total .	3,734	3,917,013

¹ Includes 555,655 'Catholics undefined'.

² Includes 14,248 'no religion' and 388,024 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

EDUCATION. The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1961, 2,742 State schools, including 350 secondary schools and a correspondence school. At State schools during the year 1961, the average weekly enrolment of children was 603,841 and the average daily attendance was 553,068; teachers numbered 21,010, and there were 5,332 students in training. On 5 Aug. 1961 the effective enrolment was 610,883 children, including 62,914 pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at government schools.

On 5 Aug. 1961 there were 829 private schools with 5,990 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 201,754 pupils, of which 678 were Roman Catholic schools, having 4,343 teachers and 173,014 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 40 with 697 teachers and 12,707 scholars; other denominational schools, 44, teachers 517, pupils 9,725; undenominational schools 67, teachers 433 and scholars 6,308.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1960 had 11,869 students (including 3,306 women) with 1,159 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 5 denominational colleges, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1960 had 2,234 students (including 591 women) and a teaching and research staff of 245.

The New South Wales University of Technology, renamed in 1958 the University of New South Wales, was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1960 numbered 7,881 (including 492 women), with a teaching and research staff of 889. Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1961 totalled 109,166 (including 11,137 correspondence students).

State expenditure on education in 1961-62 was £A62,384,765.

JUSTICE. Legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1961 there were 684,995 convictions (mainly for drunkenness, minor traffic offences, etc.) before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 2,712 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts during the calendar year 1961. On 30 June 1961 there were 3,090 convicted prisoners in gaol.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1962 was: Age, 235,114 (males, 73,596; females, 161,518); invalid, 41,913 (males, 21,710; females, 20,203). The annual liability at 30 June 1962 was £A62,475,149 for age pensions and £A11,491,192 for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1962 numbered 21,316, and the annual liability was £A5,774,790.

The number of claims in force under the child endowment system at 30 June 1962 was 575,705 and endowed children in family units numbered 1,240,476 at that date. Endowment was also paid for 6,665 children in institutions. The annual liability as at 30 June 1962 was £A24,941,501.

During the year 1961-62, 89,321 maternity allowances amounting to £A1,465,862 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1961-62 claims totalling £A5,705,111 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1962 unemployment benefit was being paid to 17,035 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 4,976 persons.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted by judges. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members, commissioners and conciliators. The Court is a separate judicial body which deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, margins, etc.

The rates of wages prescribed by awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Nov. 1962 the predominant basic wage for adult males in New South Wales was 295s. per week in Commonwealth awards and 300s. per week in State awards. The minimum wage payable to females is 75% of the male rate.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881-1959, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively.

FINANCE. State revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

Service	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
<i>Revenue</i>				
Governmental	162,683	175,237	188,072	198,710
Business undertakings	99,850	107,126	107,540	111,526
Total	262,533	282,363	295,612	310,236
<i>Working Expenditure</i>				
Governmental	135,291	149,137	160,755	167,934
Business undertakings	93,698	98,269	99,647	100,236
<i>Debt Charges</i>	33,474	35,295	38,343	42,044
Total	262,463	282,701	298,745	310,214

¹ Estimates.

Government revenue in 1961-62 included (in £A1,000) receipts from the Commonwealth of 111,210; namely, towards interest on State debt, 2,917; general financial assistance, 101,489; hospitals, etc., benefits, 5,083; other purposes, 1,721. State taxes, in £A1,000 (excluding motor taxation, 18,610, which is paid direct to special road and traffic funds), totalled, 48,823, including probate duty, 15,861; stamp duty, 14,709, land tax, 9,285; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 4,666, and liquor licences, 4,132. Revenue of business undertakings (in £A1,000) comprised railways, 88,351; trams and omnibuses, 12,543, and harbour services, 6,646. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was 5,633, 6,002, 6,356 and 6,896 in the respective years.

In terms of the financial agreement between Commonwealth and States, the Commonwealth has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian

States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Commonwealth in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1962 (oversea loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following: Repayable in Australia, £A850,495,000; in London, £A139,093,000; in New York, £A33,646,000; in Canada, £A2,180,000; in Switzerland, £A1,616,000; in Netherlands, £A1,280,000. Interest payments in 1961-62 amounted to £A42,254,000, of which £A7,564,000 was in respect of the external debt. The Commonwealth contributed £A2,917,000 towards the interest. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, £A10,368,000, included £A2,330,000 contributed by the Commonwealth, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was £A10,345,000. Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled £A145,209,000 (£A32,364,000 by Commonwealth), and redemptions at cost £A144,827,000.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1961 was 66,550,748 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 95,702,404 acres (including 68,861,709 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 17,354,979 acres under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 18,428,989 acres.

Rural Industries. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops produced were as follows:

	1960		1961		1962	
Acres under cultivation	6,935,868		7,652,588		8,058,406	
Value (farm) of all crops (£A)	85,969,000		107,182,000		107,000,000	
<i>Principal crops</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>
Wheat { Grain (bu.)	3,950,389	75,358,000	4,076,110	84,656,700	4,498,244	78,350,000
Hay { Hay (long tons)	82,429	115,004	101,002	153,654	90,490	115,660
Maize { Grain (bu.)	51,738	2,485,344	49,269	2,227,008	51,434	2,349,096
Barley { Grain (bu.)	118,269	2,580,870	189,423	4,785,873	200,755	4,136,802
Hay { Hay (long tons)	640	510	812	1,284	446	470
Oats { Grain (bu.)	567,341	11,124,756	917,516	21,556,032	713,331	13,224,966
Hay { Hay (long tons)	58,722	76,577	98,059	149,489	64,786	81,086
Potatoes (long tons)	19,159	81,908	18,365	85,182	20,209	83,301
Lucerne (hay) (long tons)	166,926	329,259	207,844	405,395	231,549	436,467
Tobacco (cwt)	2,142	12,837	3,408	31,590	3,078	27,826
Rice (bu.)	48,950	6,732,000	46,117	6,001,000	50,185	7,045,000

In 1961-62, 14,655 acres of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 555,932 long tons. The total area under grapes was 17,607 (including 1,798 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 5,917 long tons; of wine (1960-61), 4,903,631 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 247,448 cwt.

In 1961-62 there were 31,425 acres under citrus fruit, principally oranges; the production from 24,066 acres was 5,261,536 bushels. The area of other orchards was 38,903 acres, and the production from 28,002 acres was 5,601,855 bushels. In addition, there were 22,965 acres of banana planta-

tions, the yield from 20,781 acres being 4,165,596 bushels, and there were 953 acres of passion-fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1962 the State had 69m. sheep and lambs, 4,398,678 cattle, 167,868 horses and 471,579 pigs. The production of wool in 1961-62 was 686,538,000 lb. (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1962 production of butter was 88,375,000 lb.; cheese, 13,336,000 lb., and bacon and ham, 27,106,000 lb.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 19,107,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 6,582,000 acres, and 1,406,000 acres have been set apart as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1961 to £A2,676,873. There were 907 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1961, the employees numbered 9,268, the value of plant and machinery was £A4,737,962, and land and buildings £A5,024,701. The estimated value of production from forestry in 1960-61 was £A15,816,000.

Mining. The value of output in 1961 of the mining and quarrying industries of New South Wales was £A78,356,280 and total employment was 21,798 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 12,512 persons and produced 19,020,805 long tons of coal valued at £A45,112,393, and silver-lead-zinc mining, which employed 5,186 persons and produced minerals valued at £A17,706,487. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced) in calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961
Antimony (long tons)	1,355	1,279	784	679
Cadmium (long tons)	812	801	893	845
Cobalt (long tons)	70	60	65	65
Copper (long tons)	4,023	3,728	3,572	3,510
Gold (fine oz.)	18,709	13,275	13,628	12,034
Lead (long tons)	246,896	246,449	235,868	211,679
Silver (fine oz.)	8,992,293	8,555,203	8,397,889	7,447,957
Sulphur (long tons)	197,736	188,892	204,358	194,659
Tin (long tons)	239	174	223	173
Titanium (long tons TiO ₂)	56,583	61,035	69,904	86,467
Tungsten (lb. WO ₃)	2,504	1,007	463	232
Zinc (long tons)	211,667	202,675	234,170	237,834

Secondary Industry. Establishments employing 4 or more hands, or using power other than manual, supply annual returns of factory operations. Development since 1928-29 is shown in the following table:

	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Materials, fuel used (£A1,000)	Value of production (£A1,000)
1928-29	8,465	180,756	38,545	1,028	111,671	73,627
1938-39	9,464	228,781	44,606	1,792	128,153	90,266
1948-49	16,087	378,380	146,536	2,649	358,525	251,199
1958-59	22,684	449,518	413,015	5,758	1,147,137	805,315
1960-61	23,585	472,061	490,016	6,811	1,330,546	964,956

Approximately 30% of the work force in New South Wales is employed in factories.

Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables, spun cast-iron pipes, and tinplate.

Statistics of the main classes of secondary industry in 1960-61 were:

	Establish- ments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.)	Value of production (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	9,771	226,766	252,066	1,528	429,274
Textiles and textile goods . . .	469	21,772	18,633	71	34,830
Clothing	3,389	44,892	31,402	32	52,716
Food, drink, tobacco	2,606	39,744	37,948	284	99,371
Woodwork and furniture	3,029	29,752	28,632	235	50,385
Paper, printing	1,159	31,476	34,577	147	68,659
All other	3,162	77,659	86,758	4,514	229,721
Total	23,585	472,061	490,016	6,811	964,956

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1960-61 were:

Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)	Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)
Beer and stout (1,000 galls)	96,522	16,411	Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd).	44,336	20,223
Butter (1,000 lb.)	76,152	13,588	Electric light and power (1m. kwh.)	9,999	52,504
Flour (1,000 short tons of 2,000 lb.)	568	21,747	Gas (1,000 therms)	128,164	10,797
Jams and preserved fruit and vegetables (1,000 lb.)	98,893	8,943	Pig-iron (1,000 long tons) . .	2,712	..
Footwear (1,000 prs)	10,031	17,130	Tyres (new) (1,000)	2,200	14,572

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1960-61 was as follows (in £A1,000): Pastoral, 196,544; dairying and farmyard, 94,354; agriculture, 134,575; forests, fisheries and trapping, 22,410; mining (including the output of quarries), 79,400; total primary, 527,283; manufacturing, 964,956; total recorded, 1,492,239.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth. The oversea commerce of the State is given in £A1,000 f.o.b. for years ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1956-57	314,383	292,432	1959-60	414,646	281,164
1957-58	352,653	230,532	1960-61	479,484	282,420
1958-59	352,712	221,372	1961-62	412,920	322,863

In 1961-62 bullion and specie accounted for £A2,058,000 of the imports and £A9,133,000 of the exports; £A18,810,000 of the exported merchandise was non-Australian produce.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, rice, flour, dairy produce, fruits, meats, hides and skins, coal, iron and steel, machinery, drugs and chemicals.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1961-62, an amount of £A119,257,000 was imported from the UK and £A34,244,000 exported thereto.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The vessels engaged in the interstate and oversea trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1960-61 numbered 3,822, net tonnage 15,433,948; the clearances were 3,832 vessels, 15,404,652 tons. Of the total net tonnage entered, 21.4% was owned in Australia, 33.6% in the UK, 5.6% elsewhere in the British Commonwealth. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and oversea, which entered in 1961-62 was 4,128; net tonnage, 12,323,088.

Railways. On 30 June 1962, 6,063 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1961-62 were £A88,351,000; the working expenses, £A79,595,000; the number of passengers carried, 252,719,000. Also open for traffic are 203 miles of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 85 miles of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 11 miles of Commonwealth-owned track.

Roads. There are 129,752 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, including 423 miles cement concrete, 949 miles bituminous concrete, 17,104 miles other bitumen surface, 46,775 miles gravel or stone, 26,966 miles formed only, 9,348 miles cleared only, 28,187 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is the largest arch bridge in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the Government. The conversion of metropolitan government tramway services to omnibus operation was completed in 1961.

The number of registered motor vehicles on 30 June 1962 was 1,207,469, including 702,069 cars, 351,414 lorries and vans, 4,389 buses, 21,772 motor cycles, 22,848 tractors and 104,881 trailers.

Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 30 June 1962 aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 52,500. Passengers handled numbered 1,514,000 on domestic services and 205,000 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 19,500 short tons and 5,200 short tons respectively.

BANKING. There were 12 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1962, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 2 foreign banks and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 7 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 2 in London. At 30 June 1962 the 12 banks operated 1,502 branches and 343 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 12 banks was £A769,435,000 in June 1962, consisting of £A280,898,000 bearing interest and £A488,537,000 not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to £A494,741,000. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1962 amounted to £A625,021,000, representing £A157 per head of population.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 3,200 acres (1,296 hectares), of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1961), 249. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft (852 metres).

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the *Kentia* palm-seed industry.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* K. Davison. Its principal publications are:

Official Year-Book of New South Wales (1886/87–1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): latest full issue, 1959; separate sections, 1961
New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually since 1858; latest issue of separate sections, 1960–61 and 1960
New South Wales Pocket Year-Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1963
New South Wales Statistical Bulletin (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943–48)
Monthly Summary of Business Statistics. Published since May 1931

Cumberland County Council, *Growth of Population in Australia and the County of Cumberland*. Sydney, 1959

New South Wales Premier's Department, *New South Wales, Australia*. Sydney, 1959

Sydney City Council, *The City of Sydney: Official Guide*. Sydney, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian*: G. D. Richardson, MA.

VICTORIA

IN 1863 Victoria was a separate colony possessing its own armed forces, customs service and communications. It had become self-governing in 1851, at much the same time as gold was discovered. This event had far-reaching effects, as the population increased from 76,162 in 1850 to 589,160 in 1864. By this year the main impetus behind the search for gold had waned and the new arrivals availed themselves of the opening of the pastoral and agricultural lands to smaller holders and the gradual development of manufacturing industries. In 1863 the revenue amounted to £2,722,299 and the expenditure to £2,911,086; imports to £14,118,727 and exports to £13,566,296.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 34 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 66 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but ministers of religion and judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Members of both Houses receive reimbursement of expenses (£A2,000 per annum), additional allowances rising from £A550 (metropolitan constituencies) to £A950 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allow-

ance of 3 guineas for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister).

Members holding the following offices receive, in addition to the above amounts, the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, £A1,000 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, £A1,100 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, £A400 salary; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, £A500 salary; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A500 salary and £A125 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, £A600 salary and £A175 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, £A500 salary and a travelling allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, £A225 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, £A150 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 15 July 1961, is composed as follows: Liberal-Country Party, 40; Labour Party, 17; Country Party, 9; total, 66.

Governor: Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe, KBE, CB, DSO.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 14, of whom 4 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

In addition to salaries and allowances payable to them as members of the Council or the Assembly, responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, £A3,000 salary and £A1,500 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of £A500; the Deputy Premier, £A2,250 salary and £A700 expense allowance; 12 other responsible Ministers £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

Premier and Treasurer: H. E. Bolte, MP.

Chief Secretary and Attorney-General: A. G. Rylah, MP.

Minister of Transport: E. R. Meagher, MBE.

Minister of Agriculture and President of the Board of Land and Works: G. L. Chandler, CMG, MLC.

Minister of Education: J. S. Bloomfield, MP.

Commissioner of Public Works and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works: H. R. Petty, MP.

Minister of Health: R. W. Mack, MLC.

Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Mines: W. J. Mibus, MP.

Minister of State Development: A. J. Fraser, MC, MP.

Minister of Housing and Minister of Forests: L. H. S. Thompson, MLC.

Minister of Labour and Industry and Minister of Electrical Undertakings: G. O. Reid, MP.

Minister of Immigration: R. J. Hamer.

Minister for Local Government: M. V. Porter, MP.

Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, Minister of Soldier Settlement, and Minister for Conservation: K. H. Turnbull, MP.

Agent-General in Great Britain: Col. Sir William Leggatt, DSO, MC (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,653 acres) and the unincorporated areas of French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (650 acres), the Bass Strait Islands (970 acres) and Tower Hill (1,460 acres), the State is divided (as at 30 June 1961) into 208 municipal districts, namely 51 cities, 5 towns, 14 boroughs and 138 shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns and boroughs is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property; and of shires, not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding, upon a rate not exceeding 1s. in the £ on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least £A3,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles (227,600 sq km). It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aborigines) at the latest consecutive censuses was:

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901. . . .	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
3 April 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35
30 June 1961	1,474,395	1,455,718	2,930,113	477,772	19.48

The average density is 33.3 persons per sq. mile.

The census population of Melbourne metropolitan area (capital city) on 30 June 1961 was 1,911,895, or 65% of the population of the State. The population of Geelong and suburbs was 91,777; Ballarat and suburbs, 54,880; Bendigo and suburbs, 40,327. Other cities, towns and boroughs: Warrnambool, 15,702; Moe, 15,463; Wangaratta, 13,784; Shepparton, 13,580; Traralgon, 12,300; Mildura, 12,279; Hamilton, 9,495; Colac, 9,252; Horsham, 9,240; Benalla, 8,260; Ararat, 7,934; Sale, 7,899; Maryborough, 7,235; Castlemaine, 7,216; Echuca, 6,443; Swan Hill, 6,186; Portland, 6,014; Stawell, 5,506; Yallourn Works area, 5,010; Wonthaggi, 4,190.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Oversea arrivals	Oversea departures
1959	62,245	20,456	1,861	25,078	77,226	32,966
1960	64,025	20,627	1,296	24,547	84,851	34,828
1961	65,886	21,264	1,248	24,500	73,939	43,132

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1961 were: Marriages, 7·26; births, 22·51; deaths, 8·37; infant deaths, 17·8 per 1,000 births.

RELIGION. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1961 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,¹ 250,822; Catholic,¹ 511,912; Church of England, 893,160; Methodist, 275,205; Presbyterian, 367,346; Protestant (undefined),¹ 39,941; other Christian, 226,525; Hebrew, 29,932; other non-Christians, 2,873; indefinite, 6,651; no religion, 10,796; unspecified, 315,050.

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

EDUCATION. Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., 2 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855 and 1961 respectively, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated with the university are 7 residential colleges: Trinity and Janet Clarke Hall (Church of England), Ormond (Presbyterian), Queen's (Methodist), Newman (Roman Catholic), St Hilda's (Presbyterian and Methodist) and the University Women's College, which is not a Church foundation. A Baptist college is being formed. In 1961, 11,451 students were enrolled at the University of Melbourne and 363 at the Monash University.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 14 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. The compulsory provisions of the Education Act are rigidly enforced. In 1961 there were 1,930 State primary schools with 13,574 teachers and a census enrolment of 301,514 (at 1 Aug. 1961). There were also 290 State secondary schools, comprising 23 central schools and classes, 16 higher elementary schools, 16 girls' schools, 70 junior technical schools and 165 high schools. At these schools (excluding junior technical) there were 5,184 teachers and a census enrolment of 101,507 (at 1 Aug. 1961). There was also a correspondence school with a total enrolment of 3,666. In addition, there were 76 senior technical schools, attached to which were the 70 junior technical schools, with a staff of 4,562 teachers and 97,196 students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was £A52m. in 1960-61 (exclusive of interest on loans).

Schools Not Receiving Government Aid. There were, in 1961, 548 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 4,860 teachers and 165,865 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 444 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some were under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, while a few were managed by private persons or companies.

SOCIAL SERVICES. Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Commonwealth Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30

June 1962 there were 152,533 age and 21,519 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1961-62 was £A44,682,000.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1962 was 192,440, and the number of service pensions was 14,017. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1961-62 was £A21·01m.

During the year ended 30 June 1962 maternity allowance was granted to 65,847 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being £A1,057,000.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act, 1944, there were 91,607 claims granted, and the amount paid in benefits totalled £A4,529,000 in the year ended 30 June 1962.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1962 was 14,251, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was £A3,681,000.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1962 was 417,482, representing 921,582 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 4,627 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1962 was £A18,021,000.

STATE HOUSING. The Housing Acts, as amended in 1954, provide for the appointment of a Housing Commission of 3 full-time members as the housing authority of the State. The Housing Commission was established in March 1938, and its activities are now spread throughout the whole State. Since its inception to 30 June 1962, 234 localities, including 127 in the country, have been developed by the commission and 46,970 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition, 1,187 dwellings were under construction. About 51% of the units built in 1961-62 were located in country towns, particularly where decentralized industries have been established. In its normal house programme the commission has expended £A131m. up to 30 June 1961. Rental charges for the year 1960-61 were £A5,815,885, against which £A251,111 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing and children's courts.

Criminal statistics for 1961: 259,268 cases (52,081 arrest cases and 207,187 summonses cases); summarily convicted, 235,581; committed for trial, 4,598.

There are 11 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1961 there were confined in these prisons, 1,932 males and 33 females.

FINANCE. The consolidated revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) of the State in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue.	142,337	151,248	168,310	185,101	196,309	204,989
Expenditure	145,549	153,796	167,997	184,932	196,298	205,616

¹ Estimates.

The principal items of state consolidated revenue (in £A1,000) during 1960-61 were: Taxation, 109,311 (including Commonwealth reimbursement,

67,371, but excluding 14,006 paid to special funds); railways, 42,624; other Commonwealth payments, 3,270; and water supply, sewerage, etc. (including interest), 4,453. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges, 31,993; railways (excluding interest but including pensions), 42,025; education (excluding interest but including pensions), 41,350; health, hospitals and charities (including pensions), 27,162.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth or paid to special funds but inclusive of Commonwealth reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately £A38 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on 30 June 1961 was £A633,008,578. An amount of £A789,549,496 has been expended from loan funds. Of this amount £A171,913,033 was spent on railways; £A128,875,701 on water-works; £A45,524,320 on country roads; £A67,439,227 on electricity supply; £A13,147,158 on unemployment relief; £A86,073,739 on universities, schools and colleges; £A18,209,782 on forestry; £A57,844,171 on hospitals; £A12,379,199 on housing; £A12,319,447 on Gas and Fuel Corporation; £A28,561,667 on revenue deficits.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of Victoria (56,245,760 acres), 33,002,109 acres at the end of 1961 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (23,243,651 acres) constituted crown land as follows: State forests, timber, water and other reserves, 6,996,284; roads, 1,650,105; water frontages, river-beds, lakes, unsold land in cities, etc., 3,845,754; perpetual leases, 1,093,497; other leases and licences, 30,527; occupied under grazing leases or unoccupied, 9,627,664. Rural holdings in 1961-62 numbered 69,866.

Agriculture. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 4 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total culti- vation	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Bushels	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
1958-59	6,978	1,810	42,697	971	23,339	363	8,581	46	259	1,282	2,299
1959-60	6,663	2,261	38,793	673	12,701	278	5,593	49	243	847	1,351
1960-61	6,927	2,672	67,587	834	20,666	309	7,718	79	181	1,286	2,338
1961-62	7,492	2,849	56,878	774	16,312	225	4,654	..	..	922	1,585

In 1960-61 there were 44,649 acres of vines, yielding 3,020,960 gallons of wine and 56,585 tons of raisins and currants. Green forage covered 101,203 acres, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 149,345 acres.

At March 1962 there were in the State 62,000 horses, 3,156,000 head of cattle, 27,533,000 sheep and 325,000 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1960-61 amounted to 322m. lb., valued at £A69m. The quantity of butter produced in 1961-62 was 214,868,000 lb.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (rural and non-rural) in 1960-61 was £A409m.

Mining. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1961 was: Gold, 26,169 fine oz., value £A474,851; coal, black, 66,363 tons, value £A359,457; coal, brown, 16,279,168 tons, value £A7,721,671.

Manufactures. The total number of factories, works, etc., in 1960-61, was 17,173. 71% of the factories, and 81% of the persons employed in factories

are in the Melbourne metropolitan area. The number of employees (including working proprietors) was 387,430 and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at £A818.7m. The value of materials used (including containers, replacements and repairs) was £A896.74m, the value of power, fuel and light used (including water and lubricating oil) was £A49,201,000, and value added by manufacture, £A700,511,000. The wages paid amounted to £A387,221,000.

Trade Unions. There were 156 trade unions with a total membership of 486,760 operating in Victoria in 1961.

Electrical Energy. The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, produces over 99% of the electricity generated in the State; its supply network serves 97% of the population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1962 was 1,879,000 kw., including Victoria's share of about one-third (188,000 kw. at 30 June 1962) of Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and 25,000 kw. from the Hume hydro-electric station (shared with New South Wales). Power generated in 1961-62 totalled 6,853m. kwh. Thermal stations at Yallourn, Morwell, Melbourne (3), Geelong (2), Ballarat, Mildura and Redcliffs and 2 more small stations had an installed capacity of 1,331,718 kw. Burning raw brown coal on site on the coalfields in the Latrobe Valley, Yallourn (642,500 kw. inclusive of briquette works) produced over half Victoria's electricity. Hazelwood, a new coalfield power station under construction, will have a capacity of 400,000 kw. in 1965, 800,000 kw. in 1968 and 1.2m. kw. on completion in 1971. Excluding Snowy and Hume, the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 334,515 kw. at 30 June 1962, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) as the chief undertaking. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

COMMERCE. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in £A1,000):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ²
Imports . . .	254,946	282,713	291,297	339,319	399,972	300,140
Exports . . .	255,752	218,373	219,551	241,070	246,971	287,138

¹ Revised.

² Preliminary.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, barley, flour, oats, butter, fruits, meats, hides and skins, milk products, and cheese.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government. State railway statistics for years ending 30 June:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Mileage open for traffic . . .	4,412	4,404	4,333	4,290	4,290
Total capital expenditure (£A1,000) . . .	102,876	110,060	116,713	125,623	135,935
Gross revenue (£A1,000) . . .	37,498	36,066	38,247	39,240	43,037
Working expenses (£A1,000) . . .	39,357	38,352	38,268	39,616	41,704

The figures shown above include particulars relating to certain electric tramway and road motor services under the control of the Railway Commissioners.

Aviation. Particulars relating to the airline companies registered in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1962 were as follows: Registered aircraft, 82; hours flown, 148,182; mileage, 32,453,000; passengers carried, 2,069,000.

MONEY. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on 12 June 1872. Up to 31 Dec. 1961, 50,905,484 oz. of gold, valued at £A187,301,707, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued to the value of £A187,301,482. The minting of silver coin was commenced in Jan. 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the Commonwealth Treasury to the end of 1961 were: Silver, £A50,438,700, and bronze, £A1,383,622. The issues of coin in 1961 were: Gold, nil; silver, £A3,199,000; bronze, nil.

BANKING. On 30 June 1962 there were 2,984,000 operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to £A570,849,000, made up of State Savings Bank, £A331,781,000; Commonwealth Savings Bank, £A142,562,000; private savings banks, £A96,506,000.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1962 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, £A372m.; deposits, bearing interest, £A216m.; total deposits, £A588m.; loans, advances and bills discounted, £A303m.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (8 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, Cl. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statist:* V. H. Arnold, FIA):

Victorian Year-Book. (Annually since 1873)

Victorian Pocket Year-Book. (Annually since 1956)

Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

Quarterly Abstract of Statistics. (Feb. 1947–March 1958)

Victorian Monthly Statistical Review (from Jan. 1960)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Leeper, G. W. (ed.), *Introducing Victoria.* Melbourne, 1955

McIntyre, A. J. and J. J., *Country Towns of Victoria: a Social Survey.* Melbourne, 1944

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, Cl. *Chief Librarian:* J. A. Feely, B.Sc.

QUEENSLAND

In 1863 Queensland had been a separate colony for only 3 years and was still in the early pioneering stage. The population was 53,970, and among the adult population there were over twice as many men as women. Of the women at work, 69% were classed as 'hired domestic servants'. Gold had been discovered, but wool was the principal primary product, the sheep flocks numbering 5,672,000. Sugar growing, which is the most important crop today, had not commenced, and beef production was small before refrigerated transport was developed. Railway construction was authorized in 1863, but the first line was not opened until 1865.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and

imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 78 members, returned from 3 electoral zones (each with a different quota for the election of members) for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to £A2,501 10s. per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage and telephone of from £A325 to £A1,175.

At the general election of 28 May 1960 there were 831,398 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Acts Amendment Act 1959. This provides for male and female adult franchise, qualified by 6 months' residence in the Commonwealth and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly elected on 28 May 1960 was composed of the following parties: Country, 26; Liberal, 20; Australian Labour, 25; Queensland Labour, 4; North Queensland Labour, 1; Independent, 2; total, 78.

Governor of Queensland: Col. Sir Henry Abel Smith, KCMG, KCVO, DSO (appointed Nov. 1957).

The Executive Council of Ministers, appointed 4 May 1961, consists of the following members:

Premier, Chief Secretary and Vice-President of the Executive Council: George Francis Reuben Nicklin (Country).

Minister for Justice and Attorney-General: Alan Whiteside Munro (Liberal).

Minister for Education and Migration: Jack Charles Allan Pizzey (Country).

Treasurer and Minister for Housing: Thomas Alfred Hiley (Liberal).

Minister for Development, Mines, Main Roads and Electricity: Ernest Evans (Country).

Minister for Agriculture and Forestry: Otto Ottosen Madsen (Country).

Minister for Health and Home Affairs: Henry Winston Noble (Liberal).

Minister for Transport: Gordon William Wesley Chalk (Liberal).

Minister for Public Lands and Irrigation: Alan Roy Fletcher (Country).

Minister for Public Works and Local Government: Harold Richter (Country).

Acting Minister for Labour and Industry: Alexander Tattenhall Dewar (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of £A3,851 10s.; the Premier receives £A5,201 10s., and the Deputy Premier, £A4,101 10s.

Agent-General in London: Sir David Muir, CMG (409 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sanitary and health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1961, were:

	No.	Area in sq. miles	Receipts, £A1,000	Expenditure, £A1,000	Rateable values, £A1,000
City of Brisbane . . .	1	385	25,597	27,721	70,838
Other cities . . .	13	411	11,572	12,061	76,759
Towns . . .	5	54	1,381	1,295	2,747
Shires . . .	112	665,128	22,275	22,438	170,020
Total . . .	131	665,978	60,825	63,515	320,364

These figures include loan receipts of £A13,226,000; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, electricity and transport). These receipts of local governmental business undertakings were £A16,182,000, and expenditures £A17,317,000.

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles (1,727,500 sq. km) with a seaboard of 3,236 miles.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Population at census date			Intercensal increase	
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Numerical</i>	<i>Rate per annum (%)</i>
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1·98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2·23
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1·90
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1·12
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2·54
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2·04

The estimated aboriginal and part-aboriginal population at 30 June 1961 was 39,439; Torres Strait Islanders, 8,009.

Of the total population of 1,518,828 recorded at the census of 30 June 1961, 1,341,050 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 5,756 in New Zealand; 93,354 in the British Isles; 64,915 in other parts of Europe; 13,753 elsewhere.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1958	33,872	10,255	767	11,455
1959	35,599	10,581	745	12,349
1960	35,213	10,227	705	12,370
1961	36,637	10,392	781	12,756

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1961 were: Marriages, 6·9; births, 24·2; deaths, 8·42. The infant death rate was 20·01 per 1000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1961 a metropolitan area population of 621,550. The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 51,143; Toowoomba, 50,134; Ipswich, 48,679; Rockhampton, 44,128; Gold Coast, 33,716; Cairns, 25,204; Bundaberg, 22,799; Mackay, 21,411; Maryborough, 19,126; Mount Isa, 13,358; Gympie, 11,094; Warwick, 9,843; Ayr, 8,010; Charters Towers, 7,633; Dalby, 7,400; Gladstone, 7,181.

RELIGION. There is no State Church. Membership in 1961: Church of England, 483,316; Roman Catholic, 209,307; Catholic (not further defined), 163,043; Presbyterian, 173,316; Methodist, 165,556; Lutheran, 35,123; Baptist, 22,253; Congregational, 9,166; other Christian, 69,083; Jews, 1,334; all others (including not stated and no religion), 184,331.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. The public expenditure on education, science and art for 1960-61 was £A22,592,000. At the end of 1961 there were 1,418 State primary schools (including 35 provisional schools, 19 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 7,204 teachers (including sewing mistresses), and net enrolment of 216,478 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1961 by 61 State high schools and 48 high 'top' departments attached to State primary schools, with 1,849 teachers, the net enrolment being 36,231 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 151 teachers and a net enrolment of 3,214 students. There were, in addition, 313 other, mostly church schools, with 2,423 teachers and a net enrolment of 70,161 children. The Government grants annually a number of scholarships (22,211 in 1962) tenable for 2 years, to secondary schools. There were 14 technical schools with 27,446 students and 7,434 correspondence students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at July 1961, 37 professors and 457 lecturers and demonstrators, with 9,525 students (including 183 at Townsville). There are 6 denominational and 2 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University. A University College was opened in Townsville in 1961.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, a district court, magistrates' courts (civil jurisdiction), courts of petty sessions (criminal jurisdiction) and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 9 puisne judges; the district court, 6 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1960-61 was 1,279; the summary convictions at petty sessions (including cases of bail estreated) numbered 71,642. There were, at 30 June 1961, 5 gaols, and 3 prison farms conducted on the honour system, with 921 male and 29 female prisoners. The total police force, including 9 women police and 17 native trackers, was 2,690 at 30 June 1961.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Commonwealth Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards; welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and refuges and homes are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances and child endowment are paid by the Commonwealth. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1961 numbered 89,144; invalid pensioners, 13,084; war pensioners, 92,648 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 35,587 mothers during 1960-61.

There were 8,994 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1961, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 213,836 families in respect of 499,858 children.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in £A1,000):

	1958-59 ¹	1959-60 ¹	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	93,796	101,912	108,817	117,325	121,247
Expenditure . .	94,986	102,077	109,435	117,215	121,243

¹ Excluding £A5,212,000 in 1958-59 and £A1,191,000 in 1959-60 transferred from trust and special funds to offset accumulated deficits.

² Estimate.

The principal items of consolidated revenue in 1960-61 were: Taxation (including Commonwealth reimbursement), £A54m.; railways, £A35m.; Commonwealth grants, £A5m. Expenditure included: Railways, £A37m.; public debt charges, £A17m.; education, £A18m.; health, £A16m.; law and order, £A7m.; general administration, £A6m.

A substantial part of the State finances is handled through trust funds, and in 1960-61 total receipts by trust funds was £A76,887,000 and expenditure £A76,877,000. These figures do not include receipts and expenditure from loans.

The gross income from or expenditure on account of departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1962, to £A363,821,000. The debt was domiciled as follows: Australia, £A311,654,000; Great Britain, £A44,474,000; USA, £A6,252,000; Switzerland, £A652,468; Canada, £A437,686; Netherlands, £A351,012. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1962 was £A15,561,000.

PRODUCTION. Land Settlement. Of the total area of the State, 26,031,000 acres had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1961; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 2,085,000 acres, leaving 398,764,000 acres still the property of the Crown, or 93.4% of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1961 amounted to £A17,173,000.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1961, 2,727 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,816 were flowing.

Rural Industries. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes, amounting to 244,179,000 acres at 31 Dec. 1961, besides 94,387,000 acres in grazing selections and 17,587,000 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases amounted to 6,781,000 acres. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1962 numbered 217,343 horses, 7,097,862 cattle, 22,125,298 sheep and 432,609 pigs. The total area under crops during 1961-62 was 3,203,213 acres. 209,419 acres were irrigated in 1961-62, the principal crops so watered being sugar cane, fodder crops, vegetables, tobacco and fruit. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was, in 1960-61, 235,590,000 lb., valued at £A50,859,000.

Crop	Acres		Yield ²	
	1960-61	1961-62	1960-61	1961-62
Sugar cane, crushed.	327,246	372,223	8,685,426 tons	9,020,734 tons
Wheat	692,596	749,682	10,998,615 bushels	12,017,907 bushels
Maize	132,382	155,780	3,846,567 "	4,766,103 "
Sorghum	213,761	292,397	5,417,571 "	8,053,590 "
Barley	219,407	176,885	4,392,474 "	3,531,609 "
Oats	18,613	26,782	285,558 "	412,362 "
Potatoes	11,992	14,466	59,311 tons	70,675 tons
Pumpkins ³	12,763	11,982	35,053 "	30,863 "
Tomatoes	5,431	5,769	1,025,865 bushels	998,949 bushels
Peanuts	41,659	33,772	49,976,113 lb.	34,500,000 lb.
Cotton	36,847	26,888	15,432,333 "	10,365,994 "
Tobacco	14,395	14,069	15,308,619 "	12,750,904 "
Arrowroot	220	281	2,431 tons	3,482 tons
Apples ¹	7,491	7,815	1,064,058 bushels	1,159,518 bushels
Grapes ¹	2,782	2,876	7,738,112 lb.	8,284,274 lb.
Citrus ¹	4,162	4,194	922,462 bushels	858,157 bushels
Bananas ¹	4,504	4,585	632,789 "	661,360 "
Pineapples ¹	7,863	7,087	3,839,466 "	3,872,528 "
Green fodder	874,702	864,461		
Hay (all kinds)	82,188	91,741	164,068 tons	206,742 tons

¹ Bearing area only. ² Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb. ³ For human consumption only.

Total value of all crops, 1960-61, £A101,721,000; 1959-60, £A91,677,000.

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in evidence, although a large quantity of more ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber sawn in 1960-61 was (in 1,000 sup. ft): Softwoods, 62,451; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 177,481; total value, £A15,885,000. The plywood industry is important; 112,414,000 sq. ft of plywood were produced, the value being set down at £A4,523,000. In addition, 136,797,000 sq. ft of veneer, valued at £A926,000, was produced chiefly from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 8,189,000 acres (31 Dec. 1961); areas for national parks, 847,161 acres. The State Forest Service had planted 97,000 acres for reforestation and had treated 619,000 acres for natural regeneration by June 1961.

Mining. Principal minerals produced during 1961 (provisional figures) were: Copper, 66,592 long tons; uranium oxide, 860 long tons; coal, 2,782,166 long tons; lead, 45,280 long tons; zinc, 33,219 long tons; silver, 3,883,000 oz.; tin, 1,350 long tons; gold, 64,000 fine oz.; bauxite, 10,000 long tons; mineral sands concentrates, 68,594 long tons. The 539 mines employed 9,310 workers and had a value of output, at the mine, of £A40,695,593.

Oil was discovered at Moonie in southern Queensland in 1961.

Industry. Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 40 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 49 butter factories and many saw-mills of various sizes. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper refining, rubber, cement and woollen mills and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1960-61 there were 5,809 factories, employing 84,524 males and 17,963 females, and making goods worth £A474,322,000. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was £A162,562,000. In addition, there were 57 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production (in £A1,000) during 1960-61 amounted to 308,261, which included agriculture, 101,721; dairying and pig-raising, 32,177; pastoral, 114,007; poultry and bee-keeping, 4,201; mining, 44,560; forestry, 9,670; fisheries, 1,588; trapping, 337. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was £A170,627,000 (net value).

Electricity. The State Electricity Commission was established in 1938. It is authorized to co-ordinate and supervise the electricity industry throughout Queensland. Since 1 July 1948 the Commission is under a single Commissioner for Electricity Supply. In 1960-61, 35 generating stations were operated by local authorities, 17 by regional boards, 3 by the Southern Electricity Authority of Queensland and 2 by private concerns. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1961 was 2,532m. kwh.; estimate for 1961-62, 2,674m. kwh.

LABOUR. An Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Common-

weath Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions, but in Queensland most employees are working under State awards.

Under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1961, unions both of employees and employers must be registered. There were 78 employees' and 32 employers' unions at 31 Dec. 1961; the former comprising 295,324, and the latter 37,023 members.

COMMERCE. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in £A1,000 f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Imports	48,884	49,498	47,737	50,858	61,277	48,779
Exports	190,384	156,493	169,998	181,321	163,778	172,476

In 1960-61 interstate exports totalled £A122,313,000 and imports £A225,076,000. The chief exports overseas are wool, sugar, meat (preserved or frozen), minerals and butter.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government, and their mileage, 6,324 miles at 30 June 1961, is the greatest of any of the State systems. In 1960-61, 28,876,000 passengers and 7,981,000 tons of goods and livestock were carried.

Roads. At 30 June 1961 the Main Roads Department had constructed 15,470 miles of main roads. Including roads built by local governments and other authorities, there were 71,424 miles of constructed roads, of which 30,656 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1962 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 435,257, comprising 273,320 cars, 105,046 vans, 1,736 buses, 39,544 trucks, 421 ambulances and 15,190 motor cycles.

Aviation. Airlines provide services between Brisbane, other Queensland centres and the southern capitals, connecting at Sydney with New Zealand, Great Britain, North America and South Africa; also between New Guinea and Sydney, landing at Brisbane and other Queensland coastal cities. Brisbane is a port of call on the service between Melbourne and London, and there is a service from Brisbane to New Zealand. Other services connect Brisbane with towns in Central and Western Queensland and Sydney and the southern States with Coolangatta, Toowoomba, towns in south-western Queensland and Brisbane, *via* New South Wales coastal and New England towns. Mount Isa is connected with Alice Springs in Central Australia. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

Broadcasting. At 30 June 1962, 36 broadcasting stations were in operation throughout Queensland and 3 television stations in Brisbane. Listeners' licences totalled 328,525 and viewers' licences, 140,732.

BANKING. There were 9 cheque-paying banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1961, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 7 larger Australian trading banks and a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 83 branches and

37 agencies; the private banks had 503 branches and 263 agencies in the State; Queensland deposits of all banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to £A238,336,000; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were £A153,850,000. At 30 June 1961 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 4 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 110 branches and 1,362 agencies, and 3 private banks with 234 branches and 535 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to £A187·1m. in 1,187,000 accounts.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office (320-330 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician*: S. E. Solomon. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1923 to 1936. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland*. Annual, from 1859.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961

Queensland-Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Gillet, K., and McNeill, F., *The Great Barrier Reef and Adjacent Isles*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859-1959*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian*: J. L. Stapleton.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

IN 1863 South Australia was a self-governing colony. Its Parliament consisted of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. Adult males possessing certain property qualifications were eligible for registration as electors for the Legislative Council, while elections for the House of Assembly were conducted on the basis of manhood suffrage. The area of South Australia was identical with its present area except that from 6 July 1863 the Northern Territory, which had an area of 523,620 sq. miles, was placed under the jurisdiction of South Australia. The population of South Australia including the Northern Territory was 142,784, almost all in South Australia proper. The economy was based mainly on the agricultural, pastoral and mining industries; the manufacturing industry was negligible.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, a natural born or naturalized British subject and 21 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain property or war service qualifications. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate

for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 member selected for 3 years, representing single electorates. The election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly consists of the following members: Liberal-Country Party, 19; Labour Party, 19; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 16 Liberal-Country and 4 Labour members.

Each member of Parliament receives £A2,550 per annum (£A2,700 if 50 miles from Adelaide, £A2,800 if 200 miles), a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Sept. 1962) numbered 530,800 for the House of Assembly and 203,372 for the Legislative Council.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor of South Australia: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edric Bastyan, KCMG, KBE, CB (sworn in, 4 April 1961).

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry is as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Immigration: Sir Thomas Playford, GCMG, MP.

Chief Secretary, Minister of Health and of Mines: Sir Alexander Lyell McEwin, KBE, MLC.

Attorney-General, Minister of Labour and Industry: Colin Davies Rowe, MLC.

Minister of Lands, of Repatriation and of Irrigation: Sir Cecil Stephen Hinks, MP.

Minister of Works and of Marine: Glen Gardner Pearson, MP.

Minister of Agriculture and of Forests: David Norman Brookman, MP.

Minister of Education: Sir Baden Pattinson, KBE, MP.

Minister of Local Government, of Roads, and of Railways: Norman Lane Jude, MLC.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is £A37,450. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: M. A. F. Pearce, CVO, CBE (50 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure and ratable values (in £A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1960, were:

	No.	Area (sq. miles)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Assessed values
City of Adelaide . . .	1	6	437	415	483	5,500
Metropolitan cities and corporations . . .	20	156	2,026	765	1,094	18,394
Country corporations . .	21	149	477	187	516	3,162
District Councils . . .	101	57,108	3,647	255	1,221	14,513
Total . . .	143	57,419	6,587	1,622	3,314	41,569

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,300 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres, of which 48.5m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187,235,840 acres, 112m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of aborigines):

Population			Population		
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1933	290,962
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1947	320,031
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1954	403,903
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1961	490,225
					479,115
					580,949
					646,073
					797,094
					969,340

Population, 30 June 1962, 989,389; population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 594,100 (preliminary).

The number of full-blooded aborigines in the State has been estimated at 2,700; the nomadic proportion is decreasing. Part-aborigines number about 3,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	20,372	6,614	503	7,943
1960	20,966	6,607	610	7,804
1961	22,399	6,804	679	7,815

The infant mortality rate in 1961 was 20 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. No state aid is given for religious purposes.

At the census of 1961 the religious distribution of the population was as follows: Church of England, 255,054; Methodist, 216,770; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 183,053; Lutheran, 53,947; Presbyterian, 37,911; other Christians, 112,165; non-Christian, 1,987; indefinite, 2,614; no religion, 3,234; no reply, 102,605.

EDUCATION. Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 14. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. Religious instruction is given by ministers of religion for one lesson a week. In 1961 there were 687 government schools, comprising 554 primary, 34 predominantly primary (with some secondary pupils), 51 high, 23 technical high, and 25 part-time and technical education centres. There were 177,163

full-time and 27,806 part-time pupils. There are an Institute of Technology; an agricultural college; training colleges for teachers; and a university, incorporated in 1874, which is substantially subsidized by the Government. Most of the 165 private schools and colleges are associated with religious denominations (35,652 pupils). There are also 111 free kindergartens.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court, a court of vice-admiralty and over 100 local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1961 there were 560 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 580 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts and 52,155 in the magistrates' courts. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1961 was 592.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Age, Invalidity, War, etc., Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1961 was: War and service, 72,695; age, 51,989; invalid, 6,965. There are schemes for maternity allowances, childhood endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total annual liability in 1960-61 was £A36,385,000.

LABOUR. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

State industrial legislation is contained in the Industrial Code, 1920-58. Under its terms the Board of Industry declares the 'living wage' to be paid to adult male and female employees. The Board has power also to fix different rates to be paid in different defined areas. The Board of Industry shall hold an inquiry whenever a substantial change in the cost of living or any other circumstance has, in the opinion of the Board, rendered it just and expedient to review the question of the 'living wage', but a new determination cannot be made until the expiration of at least 6 months from the date of its previous determination.

The Board of Industry consists of 5 members, the President being the President or Deputy of the State Industrial Court, 1 member nominated by the South Australian Employers' Federation, 1 by the Chamber of Manufacturers as representatives of employers and 2 nominated by the United Trades and Labour Council of South Australia as representatives of employees.

The first declaration of the 'living wage' ('a sum sufficient for the normal and reasonable needs of the average employee') by the Board of Industry was on 15 July 1921, when the wage was fixed at £3 19s. 6d. The present living wage (last adjusted in July 1961) is £14 3s. per week.

Provision is also made in the Industrial Code for Industrial Boards, which, subject to an appeal to the Industrial Court, determine the margins for skill in an industry. Each Board consists of from 2 to 4 representatives

of employers and employees in equal numbers and a chairman nominated by the members or otherwise determined by the President.

The Industrial Code was amended in 1950 to provide that the Governor may by proclamation fix the living wage, if the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the proclamation is desirable in order to avoid unjustifiable differences between the Commonwealth basic wage and the State living wage and the President of the Court recommends it. The living wages since 1956 have been fixed by proclamation.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	65,761	70,642	72,680	80,277	86,279	93,202	96,251
Expenditure . .	65,810	71,042	73,707	80,589	85,091	92,696	96,854

¹ Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1962, to £A381,699,332, representing £A386 per head of the population.

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16·2m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 80·2m. acres were unoccupied, 146·9m. acres were held under lease; 11m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1961.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. In 1960-61, 71,728 acres were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 26,071; orchards, 22,706; vegetables, 10,643; green fodder, 4,132, and other crops, 8,176. These figures are exclusive of 30,295 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Agriculture. Value of production (in £A1,000), 1960-61: Crops, 80,719; pastoral, 47,226; dairying, 15,153; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 9,735. Total gross value, 152,833; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 136,323; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 109,927.

Chief crops	1960-61		1961-62	
	Acres	Quantities	Acres	Quantities
Wheat . . .	1,969,423	46,395,600 bu.	2,229,211	33,854,157 bu.
Barley . . .	1,555,687	42,233,118 "	1,270,904	21,292,421 "
Oats . . .	512,165	11,477,592 "	323,662	4,390,899 "
Hay . . .	392,633	616,255 tons	208,441	285,801 tons
Vines . . .	56,897 {	25,060,769 galls ¹ 225,880 cwt ²	57,836 {	30,830,801 galls ¹ 243,780 cwt ²

¹ Of wine.

² Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 350,000 cwt of dried fruit, 4m. cases of fresh fruit and 23m. gallons of wine are produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are eucalyptus oil, olive oil and chicory. Livestock, March 1962: 25,500 horses, 659,500 cattle, 16,414,500 sheep and 170,100 pigs. In 1961-62, 207·3m. lb. of wool and 94m. gallons of milk were produced.

Mining. The value of minerals produced in 1961 was £A29,120,794 (preliminary). The principal minerals produced are iron, uranium, pyrite, gypsum, salt, opals, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

Factories. Dissection of 1959-60 statistics according to the main classes of industry is given in the following table:

Classification	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages paid (£A1,000)	Value of output (£A1,000)	Value of production ¹ (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	2,358	56,447	59,212	210,051	92,014
Textiles and textile goods . . .	56	2,530	2,061	8,643	3,861
Clothing	491	5,087	3,348	9,402	5,290
Food, drink, tobacco	723	10,902	9,532	63,171	18,081
Saw-milling, joinery, etc.	361	5,094	4,593	18,992	7,720
Paper, printing	175	4,612	4,602	16,495	8,632
Chemicals, explosives, paints . . .	89	2,976	3,135	20,955	8,992
All factories	5,042	99,955	98,983	401,628	170,062

¹ I.e., value added to materials by treatment.

Machinery, land, buildings, etc., were valued at £A200,828,862 in 1961. Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, metals and machinery, motor-body building, ship-building, saw-milling, chemical fertilizers, wool-scouring and flour-milling.

The remarkable increase in secondary industries in the State is indicated by the increase of factory workers from 43,371 in 1939 to 99,955 in 1961.

COMMERCE. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports direct from South Australian ports, in £A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Imports	45,407	47,103	45,346	59,747	71,382	51,705
Exports	122,924	99,882	90,916	90,826	99,279	121,987

Principal exports in 1961-62 were (in £A1,000): Wool, 41,553 (185.2m. lb.); lead, 13,339; wheat, 21,419 (30.1m. bu.); barley, 11,711 (24.8m. bu.); concentrates and ores, 8,119; skins and hides, 3,137; meats, 1,665; machinery and vehicles, 2,254; fruit (fresh and dried), 2,648; flour, 2,491; silver, 257; wine, 1,264.

Principal imports in 1961-62 were (in £A1,000): Machines and machinery, 9,667; motor vehicles and parts, 5,918; electrical appliances and equipment, 3,032; textile piece-goods, 2,773; timber, 2,100; iron and steel, 1,629; petrol, 1,661; other oils, 1,675; bags and sacks, 2,772; paper-pulp and manufactures, 3,014.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There were (1961) 3,891 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory. In the year ending 30 June 1962 the State-controlled sections carried 15,176,172 passengers and 4,566,842 tons of freight.

Roads. There are 55,000 miles of roads in use for general traffic in the more settled areas, but 22,300 have been surveyed only and with little or no improvement; 12,400 have been formed but with little or no metal; 16,800 have been metalled, and 3,500 have been improved with bituminous dressings or are of bituminous concrete, etc. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1962 include 231,631 cars, 75,698 commercial vehicles and 15,681 cycles.

Shipping. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1960-61, 1,950 vessels of 7,613,096 tons entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 924 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 152,785 on 30 June 1962; there were 16 wireless and 3 television stations; 249,675 wireless listeners' and 143,852 televisioners' licences were current.

Aviation. For the year ended 30 June 1962 there were carried 446,111 passengers (333,909 interstate, 112,202 intrastate) and 8,590 short tons of freight (7,099 interstate, 1,491 intrastate). On 30 June 1962 there were 13 government and 14 licensed aerodromes, and 16 scheduled airline services in South Australia.

BANKING AND CREDIT. There were 9 cheque-paying banks at 30 June 1962, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1962, their average deposits were £A141,139,000 and average advances £A80,586,000.

The 7 savings banks on 30 June 1962 had deposits amounting to £A180,987,979 or £A183 per head of population.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State branch of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics is in Da Costa Building, 68 Grenfell St., Adelaide (GPO Box 14333). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *Statesman's Pocket Year Book* and the *Statistical Register* (both annual), a printed *Quarterly Abstract* and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated monthly bulletins of trade statistics and approximately 40 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, E. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959

Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *Principal Librarian:* H. C. Brideson, BA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

IN 1863 Western Australia was a Colony administered by a non-elective Legislative Council. The population was estimated at 18,700 persons. Revenue was £71,708, including an imperial grant of £12,930; expenditure, £71,073. The total value of external trade was little more than £300,000. Gold in payable quantities had not then been discovered. The area under

crop was 33,000 acres, of which 18,000 acres was sown to wheat. Sheep numbered less than 350,000 and cattle less than 40,000. There were no railways.

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieut.-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the colony was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,668 convicts were sent out. The imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on 31 March 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By the Constitution Acts Amendment Acts, 1899 and 1911, the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for 6 years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for 2 years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £A50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £A17, or holder of a lease of the value of £A17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £A10, or have his name on the electoral list of a local-government authority in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £A17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing 1 electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for 12 months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least 3 months when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one Legislative Assembly district or more than once in each Legislative Council province for which he holds a sufficient

qualification. Members of the legislature are paid a basic salary of £A2,100 a year to which periodical adjustments are made (total, £A2,220 at 30 June 1962), with an additional annual allowance of £A50 to country members, and expense reimbursement allowances to all members, ranging from £A450 to £A700. Members are entitled to free travel on all government railways. Management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the legislature of the State.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 31 March 1962, is composed as follows: Labour Party, 24; Liberal and Country League, 18; Country Party, 8.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Gairdner, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB (sworn in 6 Nov. 1951).

Lieut.-Governor: Sir John Dwyer, KCMG.

The Liberal-Country Party Cabinet was, on 12 April 1962, constituted as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Tourists: David Brand, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Agriculture and Electricity: Crawford David Nalder, MLA.

Industrial Development, Railways and the North-West: Charles Walter Michael Court, OBE, MLA.

Education and Native Welfare: Edgar Henry Mead Lewis, MLA.

Works, Water Supplies and Labour: Gerald Percy Wild, MBE, MLA.

Mines, Housing and Justice: Arthur Frederick Griffith, MLC.

Lands, Forests and Immigration: William Stewart Bovell, MLA.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Health and Fisheries: Ross Hutchinson, DFC, MLA.

Local Government, Town Planning and Child Welfare: Leslie Arthur Logan, MLC.

Transport and Police: James Frederick Craig, MLA.

Agent-General in London: E. K. Hoar (Savoy House, Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. At 30 June 1962 all land in Western Australia (except King's Park, a public reserve of about 1,000 acres in Perth) was incorporated within the district of a city, town or shire. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 5 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 14 towns and 125 shires. The executive body in each of these districts is an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire). Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. long., together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area is 975,920 sq. miles.

The enumerated population at each census from 1901 was as follows:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124	1947	258,076	244,404	502,480
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114	1954	330,358	309,413	639,771
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	375,452	361,177	736,629
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852				

The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on 30 June 1961 was 10,000.

Of the census population in 1961, 572,170 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 323,294 (162,838 males and 160,456 females); widowers, 7,137; widows, 26,320; divorced, 3,295 males and 3,229 females; unmarried 197,553 males and 165,971 females. The number of males under 21 was 157,377, and of females 149,987.

Perth, the capital, covers an area of 192 sq. miles (with its suburbs) and had a population of 420,133 at 30 June 1961. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, the population of which was 21,980. Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with population as at 30 June 1961: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 21,773; Bunbury, 13,186; Geraldton, 10,894; Albany, 10,526; Collie, 7,547; Northam, 7,200; Narrogin, 4,620.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Ex-nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	17,111	904	5,387	584	5,497
1960	16,926	921	5,323	540	5,697
1961	17,073	959	5,150	466	5,729

RELIGION. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1961, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 289,863; Roman Catholic, 106,053; Catholic (not further defined), 74,131; Methodist, 76,465; Presbyterian, 40,573; Churches of Christ, 10,261; Greek Orthodox, 9,057; Baptist, 8,961; Congregational, 8,026; Lutheran, 4,460; Salvation Army, 4,545; Seventh Day Adventists, 3,790; other Christian, 14,846; Hebrew, 2,782; all other, including not stated and no religion, 82,816.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the sixth and fourteenth birthdays. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. Government primary and secondary schools are free, but fees are charged at non-government schools. In 1961 there were 526 government schools with 117,443 pupils and 336 non-government schools with 36,248 pupils. These figures include 3,250 aboriginal and part-aboriginal native children at government schools and 876 at non-government schools.

Technical education is available at the Perth Technical College and a number of technical and trades schools, all of which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1961 the total teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 425 and the number of students enrolled was 3,537.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the University, during the year ended 30 June 1961, amounted to £A11,372,992.

JUSTICE. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Judicial statistics	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Apprehensions or summonses ¹	59,205	49,945	50,696	50,107	48,222
Summary convictions ²	56,297	47,037	47,579	47,462	45,773
Convictions in superior courts ³	200	255	216	183	203

¹ In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

² Included convictions for traffic offences: 36,659 in 1957; 26,247 in 1958; 26,746 in 1959; 27,420 in 1960; 25,880 in 1961. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1957, 31,405; 1958, 36,999; 1959, 44,973; 1960, 50,879; 1961, 44,392.

³ Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1961 was 3,136. Inmates at 30 June 1961 numbered 509 males and 17 females.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There are 3 government institutions for the aged and infirm, at Nedlands, Guildford and Canning Bridge, with 874 inmates on 30 June 1962. Forty government hospitals (including 4 native hospitals and 3 nursing posts) and 5 mental hospitals are maintained by public funds, while 61 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, numerous private hospitals are situated in Perth and other centres.

The Department of Native Welfare is administered in accordance with the Native Welfare Act, 1905-60, for the welfare of the native inhabitants of Western Australia. Its jurisdiction extends throughout the State, which is divided into suitable administrative districts, each staffed by field officers who regularly patrol their district and keep in personal contact with the native people, as well as assisting them in a variety of welfare requirements. The following institutions are maintained solely for natives: (1) Bennett House, East Perth, a transit home accommodating natives visiting Perth for specialist medical treatment as out-patients and other welfare purposes; (2) Alvan and McDonald Houses and Riverton Hostel, Perth, managed by mission organizations, provide accommodation for apprentices in the metropolitan area; (3) Hostels at Nullagine, Yalgoo, Onslow, Cue and Halls Creek to accommodate schoolchildren from pastoral properties and remote areas; (4) Missions, controlled by religious organizations and financially assisted by the Department.

The Department maintains 4 mobile welfare units, each manned by a married couple who carry out building maintenance and welfare work on reserves. Five more units controlled by the South-West Native Mission carry out similar work in the southern part of the State.

The Public Health Department maintains a leprosarium at Derby and 4 northern native hospitals. Natives in other parts of the State receive attention at ordinary public hospitals.

Seven Protestant, 8 Roman Catholic and 4 undenominational orphanages, industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. They care for wards of the Child Welfare Department and private admissions. There is also a child-welfare reception home for children committed to the care of the State and afterwards boarded out with foster-parents or placed in institutions. On 30 June 1962, 2,852 adults and 3,612 children were in receipt of monetary assistance, payment being met from State revenue.

Age, Invalid, Widows' and War and Service Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1962 was: Age, 39,104; invalid, 7,826; widows, 4,571, and war and service pensioners and dependants, 65,019.

LABOUR. Working conditions covering most industries in the State are governed by decisions of the Court of Arbitration of Western Australia deriving its jurisdiction and authority from the Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-61. The Court is also authorized to declare an annual basic wage and to make quarterly adjustments. From 30 Oct. 1961 the State basic wage for the metropolitan area is £A14 18s. 9d. per week for males and £A11 4s. 1d. for females. The Court consists of 3 members: the President, who must be a person qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court, and 2 other members representing respectively the employers and employees. A further appointment under the Act of a Conciliation Commissioner provides another authority for decision (subject to appeal) in matters as remitted or delegated by the Court.

Under the Act associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these associations the exclusive privilege of approaching the Court in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 110 employees' and 17 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1962; the former comprising 93,551 and the latter 1,720 members.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of Western Australia in 6 years, ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1958	57,053,977	58,177,307	1961	69,332,710	70,537,286
1959	60,068,237	61,752,970	1962	74,925,786	75,889,798
1960	64,387,912	65,793,726	1963 ¹	78,167,000	78,949,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1961-62: Railways (£A16,825,366), taxation (£A6,463,169), lands, timber and mining (£A1,641,331), business undertakings other than railways (£A4,402,856), from Commonwealth Funds (£A36,714,855, which includes financial assistance grant of £A30,085,423). Western Australia had a net loan liability of £A277,454,012 on 30 June 1962, the charge for the year being £A14,194,561.

PRODUCTION. *Land Settlement.* Up to 30 June 1962, of the entire area of the State (624,588,800 acres) 28,227,002 acres had been alienated; on that date 13,240,996 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 41,467,998 acres. There were in force leases comprising an area of 240,036,747 acres, of which 230,286,920 acres were pastoral, 4,049,432 acres were timber, 39,801 acres mining leases (exclusive of 1,730 acres on private property), 33,313 acres Miners' Homestead leases and 5,627,281 for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

Agriculture.

Crop	1960-61		1961-62	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat (bu.)	4,021,225	63,900,000	4,379,751	65,700,000
Oats (bu.)	1,329,804	21,809,848	1,230,651	20,186,436
Barley (bu.)	540,646	8,495,909	490,572	7,281,533
Hay (tons)	284,038	381,010	293,249	395,552
Potatoes (tons)	6,656	45,500	6,824	55,700
Tobacco (cwt)	1,478	11,500	194	1,750
Apples (bu.)	14,432	2,052,600	14,553	1,137,400
Pears (bu.)	984	168,800	1,027	153,400
Oranges (bu.)	4,238	462,653	4,447	356,398
Currants and raisins (tons, dried)	3,722	2,034	..	..

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 58,142m.

gallons provide water for 3 main irrigation districts of a total rated area of about 27,000 acres. Dairying and stock-raising activities account for about 97% of the water used throughout the irrigation region, and vegetable growing (including potatoes) and fruit cultivation for the remaining 3%.

The livestock on 31 March 1962 consisted of 39,635 horses, 1,218,432 cattle, 18,313,879 sheep and 174,182 pigs.

The wool clip in 1961 was 180m. lb.; the exports for 1961-62, greasy wool, 136,894,452 lb., seoured wool, 25,332,408 lb.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves on 30 June 1962 was 6,909,158 acres; the number of super feet of sawn timber was (1960-61) 186,911,000, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Mining. Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold-finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian goldmining, which, in a short time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian states as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of Dec. 1961 was 62,507,115 fine oz., valued at £A461,146,878. At 31 Dec. 1961 there were in force 1,026 goldmining leases, representing an area of 18,756 acres; men employed in the mines, 4,945, viz., 2,404 above and 2,541 underground; refinery production of gold, 1961, 871,845 fine oz., value £A14,292,196.

The total value of mining and quarrying to the State in 1960 was £A23,551,424; in 1961, £A24,267,521. Principal minerals in 1961, other than gold were: Coal, 765,740 tons, value £A1,680,259; silver, 201,491 fine oz., value £A84,055; asbestos, 14,243 tons, value £A1,535,169; lead and silver lead ore, 597 tons, value £A25,883; manganese ore, 83,660 tons, value £A1,070,695; pyritic ore, 52,397 tons, value £A427,622; iron ore, 1,359,548 tons, value £A1,383,897; mineral beach sands, 173,916 tons, value £A870,314; copper ore and concentrates, 13,674 tons, value £A483,184; tin ore and concentrates, 341 tons, value £A235,580.

Industry. There were, for the year ended 30 June 1961, a total of 4,334 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least 4 workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 50,666. The gross output of these establishments for the year was computed at £A240,570,015, while the net production, i.e., the value added in the course of manufacture, was £A96,630,801.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1960-61 was as follows: Agricultural, £A70,001,730; pastoral and trapping, £A50,814,759; mining and quarrying, £A23,551,424; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, £A12,958,730; forestry and fisheries, £A9,825,468.

COMMERCE. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is as follows (in £A):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Imports . . .	143,439,404	146,200,948	169,529,312	178,002,435	172,692,838
Exports ¹ . . .	135,476,669	126,492,928	158,998,460	204,769,120	190,824,412

¹ Including ships' stores.

Principal exports for 1961-62: Wheat (£A52,178,050), flour (£A2,943,981), wool (£A41,932,608), timber (£A3,764,104), hides and skins (£A2,289,826),

beef (£A3,149,468), petroleum refinery products (£A25,333,397), fresh fruit (£A1,409,132), gold bullion (£A7,097,361), crayfish tails (£A4,888,904), wool tops (£A1,748,903), asbestos (£A1,376,584).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There were on the Western Australian register on 31 Dec. 1961, 178 steam and motor vessels of 13,785 net tons, and 212 sailing vessels of 3,575 net tons.

Roads. At 30 June 1961 there were 69,353 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely 9,148 miles of bituminous surface, 19,622 other constructed surfaces and 40,583 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 23,400 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

Railways. For the year ended 30 June 1962 the State had 3,851 miles of State government railway; 277 miles of privately owned line and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other states of the Commonwealth.

Post. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 950 offices. Telephones connected totalled 133,731 in 1962. There are 23 wireless broadcasting and 2 television stations and 168,676 listeners' and 83,951 viewers' licences were current at 30 June 1962.

Aviation. Two interstate airlines, one of which is owned and operated by the Commonwealth Government, connect Perth with the other State capitals by a daily service. A route to Darwin (NT) is flown by another airline which also maintains regular communications with inland centres and southern ports. Perth airport is used by the Sydney-London and Sydney-Johannesburg services.

MONEY AND BANKING. A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. To 31 Dec. 1961, production of coins was: Gold (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931), £A106,751,535; silver, £A65,800; bronze, £A1,721,383; and of bullion: Gold, £A109,244,496; silver, £A1,862,819.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1962, the average of customers' balances was £A106,283,000 and average advances £A71,302,000.

Eight savings banks had, at 30 June 1962, £A90,527,488 due to 625,070 depositors.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (37 St George's Terrace, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. J. Little. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register* (annual). *Official Year Book.* *Pocket Year Book.* *Quarterly Statistical Abstract.* *Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual).

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia.* Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third.* London, 1960

Gentili, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture.* Perth, 1941

Kerr, Alex, *Northwestern Australia.* Perth, 1962

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle.* Perth, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, BA.

TASMANIA

IN 1863 Tasmania was a separate colony with responsible government. Its parliament consisted of a Legislative Council of 15 members (elected by freeholders and leaseholders of landed property and householders paying £25 yearly) and a House of Assembly of 13 members (elected by universal male suffrage). The population was 89,977 (census 1861), of whom 40,384 were females. The 1863 budget approximately balanced at £329,000. Imports totalled £902,940 and exports £999,511. About 4.5m. lb. of wool were produced from 1.7m. sheep; cattle numbered about 83,000.

HISTORY. Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by the owners or occupiers of any property or their spouses. Certain professional men, officiating ministers of religion and all members of H.M. forces are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retire annually over 5 years and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Casual vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members, elected for 5 years by adults with 6 months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of £A1,850, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The amounts vary from £A250 (Queenborough) to £A575 (Meander) in the Council and from £A550 (Denison) to £A875 (Wilmot) in the Assembly a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a recount of the vacating member's ballot papers.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all except one of the present Ministers are in the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary and electorate allowance paid to Ministers as members of the House of Assembly, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A2,200 plus entertainment allowance £A350; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,400; Ministers with portfolio, £A1,200; Ministers without portfolio, £A800.

At the election on 2 May 1959 for the House of Assembly 17 Labour, 16 Liberal and 2 independent members were returned.

Governor: The Rt Hon. The Lord Rowallan, KT, KBE, MC.

The Labour Cabinet is composed as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Mines: E. E. Reece.

Deputy Premier and Attorney-General: R. F. Fagan.

Minister for Agriculture: A. C. Atkins.

Chief Secretary: J. B. Connolly, MLC.

Minister for Education: W. A. Neilson.

Minister for Lands and Works: D. A. Cashion.

Minister for Housing: S. V. Ward.

Minister for Transport: H. J. McLoughlin.

Minister for Health: W. D. McNeil.

Agent-General in London: A. J. White.

Official Secretary: R. J. Garrad, OBE (457 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the City of Hobart, the City of Launceston and 47 rural municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to parochial matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates levied on owners of property.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (including islands) 26,215 sq. miles (67,900 sq. km) or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania proper. The population at 7 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1.64	1947	257,078	0.88
1911	191,211	1.04	1954	308,752	2.87
1921	213,780	1.12	1961	350,340	1.82
1933	227,599	0.51			

The census population on 30 June 1961 consisted of 177,628 males and 172,712 females; 4.8% were natives of the British Isles, 3.7% natives of other European countries and 90.9% natives of Australia and New Zealand. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

Census population of the capital, Hobart and suburbs (30 June 1961), 115,932; of Launceston and suburbs, 56,721.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Natural increase
1959	8,625	2,567	222	2,780	5,845
1960	8,853	2,713	210	2,670	6,183
1961	8,982	2,677	286	2,789	6,193

RELIGION. There is no State Church. At the census of 1961 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England . . .	159,101	Churches of Christ . . .	2,507
Roman Catholic ¹ . . .	63,993	Other religions . . .	15,788
Methodist . . .	42,236	Not stated ² . . .	38,538
Presbyterian . . .	16,757		
Baptist . . .	7,227	Total . . .	350,340
Congregational . . .	4,193		

¹ Includes Catholics (so described).

² Includes 1,766 whose religion was indefinite and 775 who stated 'no religion'.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1960 State schools had an aggregate enrolment of 65,284 pupils, including 19,003 at secondary level. At the end of 1960 private schools had a total enrolment of 12,716 in all grades.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 206 teachers and 1,395 students taking courses for degrees in 1960. University expenditure in 1960 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was £A782,019.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1923, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1961, 23,212 persons were summarily convicted and 725 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on 30 June 1961 was 558. There was one gaol, with 247 inmates at the end of June 1961.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Old Age, Invalid, War and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1961 was: Age, 16,552; invalid, 3,338; war, 28,304; widows, 1,849. The total liability of the State for maternity allowances, child endowment, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits was £A10,762,724 in 1960-61.

LABOUR. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over those unions with interstate membership. The basic wage (applicable to the unskilled worker) is subject to annual review by the Commission.

The majority of employees in the State operate under State Wages Boards established for the various *trades* by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. There is no State basic wage fixed by a State Authority, and Wages Boards follow to a large extent the rates of the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration.

FINANCE. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, death duties and lottery taxation), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt. Commonwealth payments under these arrangements totalled £A16,556,039 in 1960-61.

Budgets, in £A, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue	20,801,897	21,851,053	24,296,249	26,886,193	30,317,657	31,533,738
Expenditure	21,613,765	22,759,189	25,328,254	27,083,666	30,676,074	32,284,137

¹ Estimates.

The public debt amounted to £A189,626,448 at 30 June 1962.

In 1961-62 taxation receipts amounted to £A4,416,236, of which motor vehicles provided £A1,254,327; death duties, £A984,359; other stamp duties, £A899,658; land tax, £A546,766. The earlier tax reimbursement grant has been replaced by the financial assistance grant which amounted to £A12,835,619 in 1961-62.

PRODUCTION. The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1960-61 was (in £A1,000): Agriculture, 15,895,

pastoral, 11,510; dairying, 9,244; poultry and bees, 1,801; forestry, 6,566; fisheries and trapping, 1,179; mining, 9,941; total gross value, 56,136.

Agriculture. The area occupied by the 11,117 holdings in 1961-62 totalled 6,550,903 acres, of which 382,994 acres were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

Crop	1959-60		1960-61		1961-62	
	Acres	Production	Acres	Production	Acres	Production
Wheat (bu.) . . .	8,264	181,728	6,912	148,128	15,568	345,111
Oats (bu.) . . .	22,017	511,796	23,350	391,285	26,953	587,183
Peas (Blue) (bu.) . . .	3,176	78,919	3,292	44,021	3,870	103,382
Peas (Grey and other) (bu.) . . .	7,702	145,070	4,747	48,011	4,231	77,039
Turnips (tons) . . .	24,770	196,061	18,480	111,722	24,080	184,493
Potatoes (tons) . . .	15,525	98,000	10,875	39,050	11,129	..
Hay (tons) . . .	126,544	221,227	171,012	325,974	157,238	285,390
Apples (Bearing) (bu.) . . .	16,083	5,473,000	15,825	5,594,000	..	..
Hops (Bearing)(lb.)(dry)	1,436	2,800,200	1,406	2,819,000	1,411	2,837,000

Livestock at 31 March 1962: Sheep, 3,532,000; dairy cattle, 229,000; beef cattle, 197,000; pigs, 76,000, and horses, 8,600.

Wool produced during 1961-62 was 34,443,000 lb., valued at £A7,876,000. Butter production was 12,054 tons; cheese, 597 tons.

The net value of rural production during 1960-61 was £A24,556,000.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1960-61 was 165m. sup. ft, valued at £A6,968,000.

Mining. Chief mineral products from local ores for the calendar year 1961: Zinc, 31,794 tons; copper, 11,624 tons; lead, 10,278 tons; tin, 879 tons; coal, 255,828 tons; gold, 24,528 fine oz.; silver, 1,292,768 fine oz.

Manufactures. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionary and sawn timber. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treats large quantities of local and imported ore, and produces zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. The carbide works at North-West Bay is able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1960-61 the number of industrial establishments was 1,766; number of employees, 30,158; value of output, £A137,951,000; salaries and wages paid, £A30,330,000, excluding amounts drawn by working proprietors; cost of materials used, £A62,254,000; value of production, £A61,446,000; value of plant and machinery, £A56,316,000.

COMMERCE. Commerce by sea and air (in £A) for years ending 30 June:

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹
Imports . . .	76,785,710	79,112,231	83,614,971	88,415,173	98,825,454	93,281,803
Exports . . .	85,885,480	86,255,845	87,970,363	103,039,080	103,784,368	110,644,454

¹ Preliminary.

In 1961-62 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled £A79,888,121; from the UK, £A4,498,599; from other Commonwealth countries, £A3,527,023; from foreign countries, £A5,368,060. Exports to other Australian States amounted to £A82,046,517; to the UK, £A10,268,425; to other Commonwealth countries, £A3,625,582, and to foreign countries, £A14,703,930.

Principal imports, 1961-62, in £A1,000: Food and drink, 12,583; tobacco, cigarettes, etc., 5,168; clothing and textiles, 10,101; new motor cars, 7,899; other metals, metal manufactures and machinery, 28,097. Principal exports: Fresh fruit, 7,866; refined copper and zinc, 15,194; potatoes, 1,107; greasy wool, 7,074; woollen manufactures, 9,284; timber, 4,294.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The road mileage is about 11,500, consisting of a classified road system of 2,219 miles maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder which is maintained by the local authorities. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1962 comprised 73,836 cars and 29,395 commercial vehicles and motor cycles. Government-controlled bus services carried 361,000 passengers in 1961-62.

Shipping. The registered shipping in 1961 consisted of 135 motor (including auxiliary) vessels of 14,004 tons, 42 sailing vessels of 693 tons, 23 steamers of 2,122 tons and 3 dredges of 690 tons.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, see COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1961-62 are as follows: Miles flown, 4,137,000; passengers carried, 297,418; freight carried, 15,332 short tons; mail carried, 390 short tons.

BANKING. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For June 1962 average trading bank deposits were £A41,381,000 and average advances, £A24,597,000. The 8 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 5 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1962 total savings bank deposits were £A51.23m. or £A142 18s. per head of population.

Macquarie Island. About 1,000 miles south-east of Hobart, is about 21 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has been a dependency of Tasmania since the 19th century. It is uninhabited except for a meteorological and research base maintained by the Australian Government since Feb. 1948. The Judge and Clerk, and Bishop and Clerk groups, together with Macquarie, form part of the Esperance municipality of Tasmania.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistical Office (T. & G. Building, Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Statistics of the State of Tasmania.* Annual (from 1822).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania.* Annual (from 1921).—*Monthly Review of Statistics* (from July 1945)

Economic Resources of Tasmania. Hobart, 1945

Barrett, C., *Isle of Mountains.* London, 1944

Cerutti, L., *Handbook for Tasmania.* Hobart, 1949

Giblin, R. W., *The Early History of Tasmania.* 2 vols. London, 1939

Walch's *Tasmanian Almanac.* Hobart and London. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* B. W. Wray, FLA.

THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA

GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The

Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator governs the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, constituted in 1947, was reconstituted in 1959 and now consists of the Administrator as President, 6 official, 8 elected and 3 non-official appointed members. The Administrator or the Governor-General may return ordinances with suggested amendments for reconsideration by the Legislative Council. All ordinances (assented to or disallowed) must be laid before each House of the Commonwealth Parliament; when assent is withheld, the reasons must be laid before each House. An Administrator's Council has been set up, in which non-official members are associated with the executive government of the Territory.

The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who may take part in debates, but may not vote except on certain matters affecting the Territory.

Administrator: R. B. Nott.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 523,620 sq. miles (335,116,800 acres). On 30 June 1961 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 375,922 acres; 147,331,152 acres were held under leasehold and 31,718,196 acres under licences, etc.; 59,589,840 acres were reserved for aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 96,101,690 acres were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents and rates collected for the year amounted to £A85,141. The coastline is about 1,040 miles in length, the principal port being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,200 ft. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but some water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Nearly the whole of the rainfall occurs in the summer months. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding full-blood aborigines, has varied as follows:

	Europeans	Total		Europeans	Total
1881 (census)	667	3,451	1933 (census)	3,306	4,850
1901 (census)	782	4,811	1947 (census)	9,116	10,868
1911 (census)	1,418	3,310	1954 (census)	14,028	16,469
1921 (census)	2,459	3,867	1961 (census)	23,599	27,095

The number of aborigines was 17,336 as at 30 June 1961.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for the Northern Territory (in £A) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and the North Australian Railway.

In previous issues of this volume the transactions of the Central Australia Railway and the Post Office in Northern Territory were also included. These transactions are now omitted because they relate to Commonwealth Business Undertakings which extend beyond the Northern Territory.

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Revenue . . .	1,370,646	1,499,535	1,803,152	2,008,635	2,155,511
Expenditure . .	8,078,510	8,833,253	10,440,848	11,710,427	14,334,383

The chief sources of revenue for 1961-62 were: Electricity supply, £A687,252; rents and rates, £A502,560, and railways, £A155,185. The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were: Administrative and social expenditure, £A7,757,503; capital works (excluding business undertakings), £A6,380,278, and railway administration, £A183,629.

PRODUCTION. *Pastoral.* The beef cattle industry is the main form of pastoral activity, the cattle population being over 1m. head. In 1962 there were about 2,800 miles of stock routes watered by 178 bores. The Government provides veterinary services to pastoralists. A veterinary research institute is being established at Alice Springs.

Livestock (30 June 1962): 1,063,866 cattle, 40,809 horses, 13,900 sheep, 4,949 goats, 1,430 swine, 195 mules.

Agriculture. In 1952 the Government established an experimental farm at Katherine to test out the economies of a dry farming system, on a commercial scale, in which peanuts and grain sorghum would be grown in rotation with pastures for cattle fattening. The Government is also trying out experiments with drought-resisting grasses, fodder crops, cattle fattening on grains, crop residues, natural and improved pastures, phosphate supplements and rice.

In 1952 the Government also established rice experimental stations at Humpty Doo, about 40 miles from Darwin and at Sixty Mile (60 miles south of Darwin on the Stuart Highway). In 1958-59 all research work on rice in the sub-coastal plains was taken over by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (research station at Middle Point near Humpty Doo). The work of the Sixty Mile station has been transferred to the Upper Adelaide River area near Sixty Mile.

In 1956 an experimental farm was established at Berrimah near Darwin to conduct investigations into fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and pastures. Fruit and vegetables are produced near Darwin and at Alice Springs. In 1960-61, 15 tons (11 from one farmer) of Townsville-lucerne seed were harvested for sale.

Fishing. A pearl shell fishing industry is carried on. There is also trade in fresh fish, some of which is transported by air to southern cities.

Mining. The Territory is rich in mineral resources. The main activities are gold and copper mining centred at Tennant Creek, and uranium mining at Rum Jungle and on the South Alligator River. Tungsten fields at Hatches Creek and Wauchope are being worked on a minor scale. The production of the principal minerals during the fiscal year 1960-61 was as follows: Gold, 71,262 fine oz.; silver, 97,971 fine oz.; copper content, 10,730 tons; uranium concentrate, 707,854 lb.; tungsten concentrate, 15 tons; mica (trimmed), 7,221 lb.; manganese ore, 648 tons. Total value of 1960-61 mineral production (excluding uranium) was £A4,359,947.

Industry. In 1960-61 the value of factory output, from 122 factories, was £A3,149,000.

COMMERCE. The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value (in £A1,000 f.o.b.):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61
Cattle	3,020	2,592	3,039	4,187	4,311	5,107
Minerals ¹	3,303	4,140	4,301	4,514	5,200	4,754

¹ Excluding uranium.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia and with the eastern States.

Roads. The two sealed highways Darwin-Alice Springs (Stuart Highway, 954 miles) and Tennant Creek-Mount Isa (Barkly Highway, 403 miles) are the two principal arteries of the Northern Territory, and other roads are being constructed, mainly as feeders for the movement of cattle.

Railways. Lines connect Darwin with Birdum (316 miles) and Adelaide with Alice Springs (192 miles north of the southern boundary of the Territory).

Aviation. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for virtually all aircraft from Europe and Asia. Besides regular oversea air services, there are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

Books of Reference

Annual Reports

Abbott, C. L. A., *Australia's Frontier Province*. Sydney, 1950

Australian Institute of Political Science, *Northern Australia: Task for a nation*. Sydney, 1954

- Bray, J. E., *Northern Territory in Brief*. Alice Springs, 1956
 Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952
 Groom, A., *I Saw a Strange Land*. Sydney, 1950
 Harney, W., *Life Among the Aborigines*. London, 1957
 Hill, E., *The Territory*. Sydney, 1951
 Kyle-Little, S., *Whispering Wind: adventures in Arnhem Land*. London, 1957
 Moorehead, A. C., *Rum Jungle*. London, 1954
 Mountford, C. P., *Brown Men and Red Sand*. Melbourne, 1949
 Pike, G., *Darwin, Northern Territory*. Darwin, 1956
 Simpson, C., *Adam in Ochre*. Sydney, 1951
 Wise, F. J. S., *Problems of the Development of the Northern Territory*. Canberra, 1956

TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH (PAPUA) AND NEW GUINEA

THE Papua and New Guinea Act, 1949, which came into force on 1 July 1949, approved the placing of the Territory of New Guinea under the International Trusteeship system and provides for an administrative union, one Administrator, one Supreme Court and one public service.

Subject to the Act, provision may be made by Ordinance for the establishment of advisory councils for native matters; and native local government councils. The Act also makes provision for the continuance of the existing laws of the Territory of Papua and the Territory of New Guinea.

Administrator of Papua and New Guinea: Sir Donald Cleland, CBE.

The Legislative Council, inaugurated on 26 Nov. 1951, was reconstituted in 1960. It now consists of 37 members, namely: The Administrator; 14 official members; 12 elected members; 10 appointed members. Of the appointed members, at least 5 must be resident in the Territory of New Guinea and at least 5 must be natives.

The first elections took place on 18 March 1961; the Legislative Council was opened on 10 April, when the Administrator announced his Cabinet. The next elections will take place in March 1964; the Council will then consist of the Administrator, 10 officials and 54 elected members.

A Papua and New Guinea Division of the Royal Australian Navy was established in July 1951.

Trade between Papua and New Guinea and UK (British Board of Trade returns; in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	3,942,786	3,773,010	4,856,904	4,067,568	4,054,980
Exports from UK . . .	709,597	780,229	1,170,599	1,053,382	1,086,164
Re-exports from UK . .	2,579	8,654	11,741	7,126	7,997

I. PAPUA

History. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

Area and Population. Papua comprises the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, together with the Trobriand, Woodlark, D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups of islands, and lies between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 141° and 155° E. long. Area 90,540 sq. miles, of which 87,540 are on the mainland of New Guinea and 3,000 on the islands. On 30 June 1961 the non-indigenous census population was 9,794; the indigenous population was estimated at 513,648.

Administration. For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 6 districts (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Milne Bay), each in charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a District Officer, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers. There is a supreme court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary.

By Oct. 1962, 22 native local government councils had been established in which 155,675 people are represented by 601 councillors.

Education. About 62,000 natives are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1961, 345,131 acres of land had been leased, of which 294,808 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal cultures being coconuts, cacao, coffee and rubber. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain produce from Papua. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. Timber production is expanding and fishing is carried on. A fisheries research vessel is operating in the area.

Finance. Local revenue is mainly from income tax and customs duties.

Years ended 30 June	Total revenue (£A)	Expenditure (£A)	Imports ¹ (£A)	Exports ¹ (£A)	Tonnage entered and cleared
1960	7,717,178	7,647,615	8,409,546	3,857,559	604,937
1961	8,837,712	8,920,022	9,935,271	3,889,153	672,706
1962	10,610,597	10,692,907	9,868,767 ²	3,118,823 ²	..

¹ Imports and exports are now recorded on f.o.b. basis.

² Provisional.

Mining. Gold is the only mineral exported, but it is no longer important. Copper, manganese, platinum and silver have been exported in the past. There are 10 proclaimed mineral fields, 9 of which are also goldfields. Gold is or has been obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. Oil companies have spent about £36m. in an intensive search for oil but no commercial deposits have yet been discovered.

Industry. In addition to the long-established processing of local materials for export, secondary industries are expanding to meet local needs, including boat-building, furniture-making, brewing, baking, manufacture of building materials, etc. Value of factory output, 1960-61, was £2,469,822. In 1961 about 24,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through expanding education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

Trade. The chief imports are foodstuffs, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment; exports, 1960-61, copra (15,459 tons, £A945,578), rubber (4,650 tons, £A1,202,892), shell (£A27,486).

Roads. Roads are being improved and extended.

Shipping. There are regular shipping services between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai, and small coastal vessels run between the various territory ports. An air service to and from Australia operates almost daily and there is an internal air-transport network.

Telecommunications. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai and Daru. A short-wave station and a local broadcasting service are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission from Port Moresby. Telephones numbered 3,076 on 30 June 1961.

Banking and Money. There are branches of the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Commonwealth Bank, the Bank of New South Wales, the Australia and New Zealand Bank and the National Bank of Australia at Port Moresby. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia. The coinage of the Territory of New Guinea is accepted as legal tender throughout the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

II. NEW GUINEA

The Territory of New Guinea has an area of 93,000 sq. miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° S. lat., and from 141° E. long. as far as 160° E. long. An Australian force occupied these possessions in 1914. Under a mandate from the League of Nations on 9 May 1921 the Australian Government established its civil administration in the territory. The Commonwealth Government has now placed the Territory of New Guinea under the trusteeship system established under the Charter of the United Nations. The trusteeship agreement for the territory, under which the Government of Australia is the sole administering authority, was approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 13 Dec. 1946. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied.

Administration. The seat of administration used to be at Rabaul, New Britain. It is at present at Port Moresby (headquarters of the administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea).

By Oct. 1962, 43 native local government councils had been established in which 385,022 people are represented by 1,259 councillors.

Population. The non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 15,536, and the indigenous population was estimated at 1,433,383.

Education. About 131,000 natives are attending administration and mission schools.

Agriculture. At 30 June 1961, 356,301 acres of land had been leased, including 227,717 for agriculture and 85,907 for pastoral purposes. Copra, cocoa, coffee, rice and peanuts are grown. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. The staple food of the natives includes sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas. There are extensive grasslands, and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Industry. Manufacture is developing on the same lines as in Papua. Especially industries connected with air and sea transport are expanding. The value of factory output in 1960-61 was £7,041,882.

Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. During the year 1961-62 approximately 58.9m. sup. ft of logs were harvested for conversion to sawn timber, production of plywood or for export. Plywood is produced at a modern factory; the approximate total production in 1961-62 was 32m. sq. ft. Fishing is carried on, mostly for home consumption.

Mining. Gold, with silver and, in some instances, minor quantities of platinum and osmiridium associated, is the only mineral product. Other minerals have been reported, but not in commercial deposits. The total value of mineral production in 1961-62, at £670,218, was the lowest for several years. However, production by indigenes at £88,609 was a record and is expected to increase.

Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Territory. In 1962 about 73,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment.

Finance and Trade. Revenue and trade (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ²
Customs	2,415,514	1,699,039	1,599,298	1,781,050
Forestry	202,589	213,947	231,377	198,020
Mining receipts	13,419	15,666	14,687	12,917
Total revenue	10,261,746	11,685,032	13,411,036	14,307,892
Chief imports				
Food	3,130,807	3,285,608	3,862,302	4,177,799
Beverages, tobacco and preparations	686,815	596,123	687,215	752,269
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	615,773	693,927	856,977	844,134
Machinery and transport equipment	2,247,124	2,368,144	3,724,791	3,227,625
Chemicals	850,425	876,876	1,069,317	1,190,418
Manufactured goods	2,620,997	2,774,733	3,769,896	3,029,901
Total imports ¹	11,818,592	12,478,729	16,629,255	15,926,070
Chief exports:				
Copra	4,451,148	4,763,793	4,080,590	3,664,845
Coconut oil	2,754,351	3,813,640	2,360,776	1,969,389
Coconut meal	178,759	346,423	289,037	241,890
Cocoa beans	1,468,572	1,652,132	1,636,060	1,958,046
Coffee beans	448,869	709,445	1,094,104	1,548,626
Timber	1,347,339	1,656,639	1,164,157	1,195,744
Shell	68,174	71,609	34,427	57,178
Gold	736,354	632,729	680,224	717,596
Total exports ¹	12,691,877	14,962,356	12,716,889	12,781,459

¹ Including those not listed above.

² Provisional.

Main commodities exported in 1960-61 were: Copra, 60,946 tons (£A4,080,590); coconut oil, 20,429 tons (£A2,360,776); copra oil cake and meal, 10,290 tons (£A284,037); timber (logs), 1,227,701 sup. ft (£A40,575); timber (sawn), 3,250,629 sup. ft (£A219,921); plywood, 21,861,804 sq. ft (£A865,610); coffee beans, 2,263 tons (£A1,094,104); peanuts, 2,007 tons (£A278,691).

Roads. Roads are being improved and extended.

Shipping. Inter-island trade is carried on by small vessels and schooners. There are regular shipping services from Australia to the main ports of the Territory and also services to Europe, the Far East and North America. Air services are maintained from Australia 6 times a week, while internal air services connect many places in the Territory.

Oversea and inter-territory vessels cleared from New Guinea ports in 1960-61 totalled 1,318,110 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 189,414 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 147,250 tons.

Telecommunications. External wireless telegraph communication is through the Overseas Telecommunication Commission's stations at Lae and Rabaul, and an internal telegraph service is operated by the Administration. Telephones numbered 3,096 at 30 June 1961.

1. New Guinea Mainland. This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E.

long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 70,200 sq. miles. The estimated and enumerated native population at 30 June 1961 was 1,266,034. It was declared a German Protectorate under the name of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land in 1884, and was under the control of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain 15,000 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There were 31 missionary societies at work in 1961; some of these missions have plantations, saw-mills, etc.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 3,887), Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 1,401), Madang; in the Eastern Highlands District (non-indigenous population, 1,248), and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 1,081), Wewak. (Census population figures at 30 June 1961.)

2. Bismarck Archipelago. In Nov. 1884 a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May 1885 they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago.

The archipelago is divided into 3 districts: New Britain, area 14,100 sq. miles (main islands, New Britain and Duke of York group); New Ireland, area 3,800 sq. miles (main islands, New Ireland and Lavongai); Manus, area 800 sq. miles (main islands, Admiralty group, including Manus). Other islands are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Witu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. There are upwards of 100 small islands with a total area of 1,115 sq. miles. The enumerated and estimated native population of the archipelago at 30 June 1961 was 167,349.

New Britain, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The enumerated and estimated native population (including adjacent small islands) was 109,961 at 30 June 1961. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The chief export products are copra and cocoa. Non-indigenous population at 30 June 1961 was estimated at 4,835.

New Ireland, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa bay on the north coast on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The enumerated native population at 30 June 1961 was 39,345, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous population at 30 June 1961 was estimated at 806. The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands of the group include Tabar,

Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

The Admiralty Islands are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus. The chief town is Lorengau on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group at 30 June 1961 was 18,043; non-indigenous population was estimated at 400. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

3. Solomon Islands. The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and an enumerated native population in 1961 of 56,330, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous population at 30 June 1961 was estimated at 438. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, and Raua and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa.

Books of Reference

- Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea.* 1946/47 to date
Papua and New Guinea Official Research Publications. Port Moresby, 1951 ff.
 Beishaw, C. S., *The Great Village: the economic and social welfare of Hanuabada, an urban community in Papua.* London, 1957
 Elkin, A. P., *Social Anthropology in Melanesia.* Melbourne, 1953
 Fry, T. P., *Law and Administration in New Guinea.* Sydney, 1950
 Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene: The Changing Culture of a New Guinea Village.* London, 1951
 Laffin, J., *Return to Glory.* Sydney, 1956
 Legge, J. D., *Australian Colonial Policy.* Sydney, 1956
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1958
 Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

NAURU ISLAND

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres. It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 100 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile

inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native settlements.

At 30 June 1962 the population totalled 4,849, comprising 412 Europeans, 3,504 Nauruans, and 712 Chinese and other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1960-61: Births, 156; deaths, 28.

GOVERNMENT. The island was discovered by Capt Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, dated 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement bringing Nauru within the United Nations trusteeship system with the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July 1919 that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of 5 years, and thereafter the Administrator was to be appointed as the 3 governments should decide. By arrangement Australia has continued to appoint the Administrator, who is empowered to make ordinances. The local-government council advises the administrator and carries out certain administrative functions. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue and the proceeds of phosphate sales.

Administrator: R. S. Leydin, OBE.

Nauru was occupied by the Japanese from 26 Aug. 1942 to 13 Sept. 1945. Civil administration was re-established on 1 Nov. 1945.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 17 (if Nauruan). A system of technical training for native boys under apprenticeships with either the British Phosphate Commissioners or the Administration is in operation. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary education and vocational training in Australia.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £A) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Revenue . . .	352,656	350,344	438,246	490,233	523,780
Expenditure . . .	357,396	357,759	408,906	486,214	420,242

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In addition to an annual contribution to the administration from the proceeds of the sales of phosphate, a royalty of 3s. 7d. per ton is being paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 1s. 1d. per ton is paid to the Nauruan landowners; 10d. per ton is paid to the Royalty Trust Fund which is used to finance the local-government council; 8d. per ton is paid to the Landowners Royalty Trust Fund and is invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 15 years; and 1s. per ton is paid to the Community Royalty Trust Fund and invested until the year 2000.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported: 1957-58, 1,167,180 tons; 1958-59, 1,201,138 tons; 1959-60, 1,233,087 tons; 1960-61, 1,338,681 tons; 1961-62, 1,541,652 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connexion with their works. Value of imports: 1957-58, £A971,029; 1958-59, £A1,013,674; 1959-60, £A1,342,201; 1960-61, £A1,463,236. Exports, 1957-58, £A2,421,898; 1958-59, £A2,492,361; 1959-60, £A2,836,100; 1960-61, £A2,945,098; 1961-62, £A3,391,634.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,308,892	1,112,404	1,059,646
Exports from UK . . .	78,038	84,932	106,214
Re-exports from UK . . .	17	51	15

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers owned by or under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1959-60, 135 of 1,060,941 gross tons; 1960-61, 148 of 1,197,965 gross tons.

Aviation. There is an airstrip on the island, but no regular services are in operation.

Telecommunication. Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Fridays with Sydney. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island for the convenience of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

Books of Reference

Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru. 1949 to date
Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Omd, 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)
 Ellis, A. F., *Mid-Pacific Outposts.* Auckland, 1946

NEW ZEALAND

IN 1863 the Colony of New Zealand was attracting many men from Australia and farther afield through the lure of gold, first discovered in Otago in 1861. Between the census of 1861 and that of 1864 the European population rose from 97,904 to 171,009.

In 1864 Dunedin, the largest city, its prosperity largely derived from the Otago goldfields, had 15,790 inhabitants. Auckland had 12,423 inhabitants, Christchurch, 6,438 and Wellington, 4,741. The chief export was gold (of which over 3m. oz., worth £11·84m., had been exported by the end of 1866), but the export of wool was of growing importance. Already the Colony had nearly 5m. sheep and 250,000 cattle.

The Maori people numbered about 55,000. The outbreak of the Waikato war in 1863 caused bitter fighting in the North Island. The South Island, enjoying peace and prosperity, developed rapidly. In 1862 the first electric-telegraph line and in 1863 the first railway in New Zealand—a portion of the Christchurch-Lyttelton line—were opened.

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769; in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but, if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to Her Majesty without delay, with the reasons for his so doing.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917-20	Sir Cyril Newall	1941-46
Viscount Jellicoe	1920-24	Lord Freyberg, VC	1946-52
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924-30	Lord Norrie	1952-57
Lord Bledisloe	1930-35	Viscount Cobham	1957-62
Viscount Galway	1935-41	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962-

Parliament or the 'General Assembly' now consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956.

The House of Representatives consists of 80 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. They are paid £1,550 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from £350 to £675 per annum according to the type of electorate represented. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident 1 year in New Zealand and 3 months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such electoral district. No person may be registered on more than 1 electoral roll. Every adult Maori who has resided in any of the 4 Maori electoral districts for not less than 3 months is entitled to be registered as an elector of that district. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1962 included 4 women members.

The right of Maori members of Parliament and of Maori petitioners to

use their language is safeguarded by standing orders of the House under the discretionary power of Mr Speaker.

House of Representatives elected 26 Nov. 1960: National Party, 46; Labour, 34; total 80.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Jan. 1963:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: Brig. Sir Bernard Fergusson, GCMG, DSO, OBE (assumed office 9 Nov. 1962).

Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs: K. J. Holyoake, CH, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Industries and Commerce, Minister of Overseas Trade: J. R. Marshall.

Minister of Finance: H. R. Lake.

Attorney-General, Minister of Justice, Minister of Maori Affairs: J. R. Hanan.

Minister of Transport, Minister of Railways, Minister in Charge of Civil Aviation: J. K. McAlpine.

Minister of Labour, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Mines: T. P. Shand.

Minister of Works, Minister of Electricity: W. S. Goosman.

Minister of Defence: D. J. Eyre.

Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister of Marine: R. G. Gerard.

Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Island Territories, Minister of Civil Defence: F. L. A. Götz.

Minister of Housing: J. Rae.

Minister of Education: W. B. Tennent.

Minister of Customs, Associate Minister of Industries and Commerce: N. L. Shelton.

Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting: A. E. Kinsella.

Minister of Agriculture: B. E. Talboys.

Minister of Health, Minister of Social Security, Minister for the Welfare of Women and Children: D. N. McKay.

Minister without Portfolio: D. C. Seath.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £4,750 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £1,600 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, £3,150 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £550 (Minister of External Affairs £730) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, £2,500 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £450 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, £2,250 plus an expense allowance of £450 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive £300 per annum house allowance. An allowance of £4 4s. per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives £2,700 plus an expense allowance of £675 per annum, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition £2,600 plus expense allowances totalling £765 per annum.

Beaglehole, J. C. (ed.), *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster*. Wellington, 1944
Currie, A. E., *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster, 1931*. Wellington, 1944
Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. Wellington, 1953
Webb L. C., *Government in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings.

There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit (*i.e.*, rabbit extermination) districts, etc.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
Australia ¹	S. C. Johnston	Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE
Austria ²	—	Dr W. de Comtes ^{3, 4}
Belgium ²	—	L. Vandenberghe
Britain ¹	Sir Thomas Macdonald, KCMG	Hon. Sir Francis Cumming-Bruce, KCMG
Burma	—	U Aung Shwe ⁴
Canada ¹	J. S. Reid	K. J. Burbridge
Ceylon ¹	F. H. T. De Malmanche	W. D. Gunaratna, OBE ⁴
China	—	Dr Chen Chih-Mai ⁴
Czechoslovakia ²	—	J. Tisler ³
Denmark ²	—	Dr A. Serup
Finland ²	—	Toivo Kala ^{3, 4}
France	Dr C. E. Beeby, CMG	L. A. Félix
German Fed. Republic ²	—	Dr Herbert Noerhing
Greece	—	P. A. Cavalierato ⁴
India ¹	F. H. T. De Malmanche	B. K. Massand ⁴
Indonesia ²	Duncan Rae ³	Brig.-Gen. Suadi Suromi- hardjo ⁴
Israel ²	—	Moshe Yuval ⁴
Italy ²	—	Dr G. Capece Galeota della Regina
Japan	E. B. E. Taylor	Kaoru Hara
Korea	E. B. E. Taylor	Dong Whan Lee ⁴
Malaya ¹	—	Dato Suleiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman ⁴
Nepál ²	F. H. T. De Malmanche	—
Netherlands ²	—	Baron O. F. Bentinck van Schoonheten
Pakistan ¹	—	K. M. Kaiser ⁴
Philippines ²	—	Mariano Ezpeleta ⁴
Sweden ²	—	—
Thailand	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Vadhana Isarabhakdi ⁴
USSR	—	N. V. Ivanov ³
USA	G. R. Laking	A. B. Akers
Vietnam	Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO	Tran Van Lam ⁴
Western Samoa ¹	J. B. Wright	—

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

⁴ Resident in Australia.

No figure = Ambassador.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Switzerland, Yugoslavia, South Africa and Argentina; honorary representatives of Austria, Chile (Auckland),

Finland, Indonesia (Auckland), Norway, Panama (Auckland), Peru (Auckland), Philippines (Auckland), Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

New Zealand has consulates in Indonesia, Switzerland (Geneva) and the Netherlands, and trade commissioners in Ghana, Hong Kong and Trinidad.

AREA AND POPULATION

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, and small outlying islands, as well as the Island Territories (*see* pp. 411 ff.).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South, and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding Island Territories, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Acreage 66,390,700 acres, exclusive of Cook, Niue and Tokelau islands (124,810 acres). The area of Maori lands is estimated at 4m. acres.

Census population, exclusive of Island Territories:

	Total population	Average annual increase %		Total population	Average annual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1911	1,058,308	2.52
1874	344,984	—	1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50
1878	458,007	7.33	1921	1,271,664	2.27
1881	534,030	5.10	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1886	620,451	3.05	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1891	668,632	1.50	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1896	743,207	2.13	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1906	936,304	2.75	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

The areas and estimated populations of statistical areas at the census of 1 April 1962 were as follows¹:

Statistical Area	Sq. miles	Total population
Northland	4,880	87,800
Central Auckland	2,150	534,117
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty	14,187	361,500
East Coast	4,200	46,800
Hawke's Bay	4,260	117,500
Taranaki	3,750	101,300
Wellington	10,870	484,600
Marlborough	4,220	28,200
Nelson	6,910	64,300
Westland	6,010	24,800
Canterbury	16,769	352,380
Otago	14,070	178,400
Southland	11,460	95,600
Total	103,736 ²	2,477,297

¹ For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas. For the population of the Island Territories *see* pp. 411 ff.

² 268,680 sq. km.

Maori population of New Zealand: 1896, 42,113; 1901, 45,549; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1956, 137,151; 1961, 167,086.

The estimated population of the 18 main urban areas at 1 April 1962 was 1,486,900, of whom 51,840 were Maoris.

Estimated populations of individual urban areas at 1 April 1962 were: Whangarei, 22,800; Auckland, 466,300; Hamilton, 52,800; Tauranga, 26,500; Rotorua, 26,600; Gisborne, 25,500; Napier, 34,000; Hastings, 3,800; New Plymouth, 33,400; Wanganui, 36,500; Palmerston North, 44,600; Hutt, 102,400; Wellington, 153,300; Nelson, 26,200; Christchurch, 226,800; Timaru, 26,900; Dunedin, 106,100; Invercargill, 42,400.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1958	60,635	3,350	20,301	18,305	1,751
1959	61,869	3,529	21,128	18,315	1,639
1960	62,850	3,644	20,892	18,909	1,648
1961	65,476	4,156	21,782	19,426	1,733

Birth rate, 1961, 26.97 per 1,000; death rate, 8.97 per 1,000; marriage rate, 8 per 1,000; infant mortality, 22.76 per 1,000 live births (total). Maori live births in 1961 numbered 7,770 (birth rate, 46.41 per 1,000); deaths, 1,385 (death rate, 8.27 per 1,000).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1957	76,055	64,563	1960	89,377	86,164
1958	79,666	64,258	1961	106,238	104,618
1959	83,648	73,656	1962	132,656	113,824

A Survey of New Zealand Population. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1960

RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand. The Bishop of Waiapu is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy (Jan. 1956)	Number of adherents	
		1951 census	1956 census
Church of England	514	726,626	780,999
Presbyterian	460	446,333	483,884
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	622	264,555	310,723
Methodist	338	156,077	161,823
Baptist	122	31,518	33,910
Brethren	47	21,398	22,444
Ratana	155	17,414	19,570
Protestant (undefined)	—	14,432	47,999
Salvation Army	161	13,607	14,122
Church of Christ	42	11,937	10,852
Latter Day Saints (Mormon)	34	10,008	13,133
Congregationalist	30	6,824	7,448
Seventh Day Adventist	39	6,159	7,219
Ringatu	46	4,970	5,092
Christian (undefined)	—	4,853	7,662

Religious denomination	Number of clergy	Number of adherents	
	(Jan. 1956)	1951 census	1956 census
Christian Scientist	—	4,586	3,992
Jehovah's Witnesses	—	1,756	3,844
Freethinker	—	3,774	1,661
Hebrew	4	3,661	3,823
Lutheran	8	3,309	4,012
Other bodies ¹	210	26,152	27,378
Unspecified	—	10,451	16,252
Object to state	—	137,597	173,569
No religion (so returned)	—	11,475	12,651
Total	2,832	1,939,472	2,174,062

¹ Including the Society of Friends with 593 members in 1951 and 721 in 1956.

EDUCATION

New Zealand has 4 universities, the University of Auckland (with a branch at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington (with a branch at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin); number of students (1961), 15,326. There are 2 university colleges of agriculture, Lincoln College near Christchurch and Massey College at Palmerston North, which had, in 1961, a total of 1,487 students (including those on short courses). There were 7 teachers' training colleges with 5,381 students in Dec. 1961.

At the end of 1961 there were 117 secondary and combined schools with 3,362 (excluding part-time) teachers and 71,965 pupils. There were also 95 district high schools with 410 teachers and 7,931 scholars in the secondary division. Technical schools numbered 43, with 1,300 teachers and 23,111 pupils. In addition, at 1 July 1961, 56,923 part-time pupils attended technical classes, including 1,591 receiving part-time tuition from the correspondence school, and 5,861 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence school. At the end of 1961, 439 full-time and 2,546 part-time pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were also 110 registered private secondary schools with 909 teachers and 20,223 pupils.

At the end of 1961 there were 2,033 public primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 403,028 pupils; average attendance, 365,473; the number of teachers was 11,680. In addition, 3 Chatham Islands schools had 125 pupils and 7 teachers. There is a correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school, with 1,038 primary pupils and 28 teachers. There were also 336 registered primary private schools, with 1,480 teachers and 55,543 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 212 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive a government subsidy of £2 for each £1 raised. At the end of 1961 there were 15,517 children on the rolls.

There are 14 occupation centres for intellectually handicapped children; 6 cerebral palsy schools; 44 hospital classes, 85 special classes for backward children, 64 speech clinics, 7 health camp schools, 6 classes for partially sighted, 8 remedial clinics, 5 schools for physically handicapped, 2 schools for the deaf and 1 private school for deaf children; 2 classes for partially deaf; a school for the blind; a residential school for severely disturbed or maladjusted children; 2 classes for maladjusted children; a special school for

mentally backward boys and a similar school for girls and 11 psychological centres employing 24 professional officers.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1961-62 upon education was £46,828,671.

Organizational Control. The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies each conducting its own affairs. Most post-primary schools are controlled by their own boards. Each public primary school is under the control of the education board for its district: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in public primary and post-primary schools and, in particular, disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are under the control of the authorities who conduct them.

Maori Education. Maori children may attend the public schools and the majority of them do so, but there are also public Maori schools provided for their education under the direct control of the Department of Education. On 1 July 1961 there were 154 Maori primary schools with 12,663 pupils including 1,057 European children. The language of instruction in the Maori schools is English, but Maori arts and crafts, songs, legends and history are taught.

The Maori Education Foundation was established in 1961.

Cinemas. There were in 1960, 545 cinemas with a seating capacity of 257,207.

Newspapers. There were in 1962, 44 daily newspapers (12 morning and 32 evening) with a combined circulation of 963,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 687,000.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.I. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer

Beeby, C. E., *Intermediate Schools in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1938

Moles, M., and Butchers, A. G., *Bibliography of New Zealand.* 2nd ed. Wellington, 1947

Murdoch, J. H., *The High Schools of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1943

Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1954.—
Success and Failure at University. Wellington, 1959

Thom, A. H., *The District High Schools of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1950

JUSTICE

The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 12 Supreme Court judges.

A Maori may give evidence in any court in the Maori language and request the services of a licensed interpreter.

At the end of 1961 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,866 prisoners, 1,754 males and 112 females. In 1961, 3,209 persons were received into penal institutions.

The Crimes Amendment Act, 1941, abolished flogging and the death penalty (except for treason), but capital punishment was restored in 1950. In Nov. 1961 death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the general government. The total strength at 31 March 1962 was

2,478 (including 39 women), the proportion of police to population being 1 to 966. The total cost of police services for the year 1961-62 was £3.54m., equivalent to £1 9s. per head of population.

SOCIAL SERVICES

New Zealand is divided into hospital districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief. From 1957-58 government has become responsible for all public hospital finance. Expenditure by hospital boards on public hospitals and kindred institutions during the year ended 31 March 1961 was £23,728,000 for maintenance and £7,007,000 for capital expenditure, including loan works. Payments of medical, maternity, hospital, etc., benefits from the Social Security Fund for 1961-62 were £22,970,936.

A Social Security Act was passed in 1938 and became operative as from 1 April 1939. The principal objects were: (1) to substitute for the system of non-contributory civil pension—*e.g.*, old-age, widows', and other pensions—a system of monetary benefits, on a contributory basis; (2) the inauguration of a system of medical and hospital benefits, and of other related benefits.

MONETARY BENEFITS available and the rates as at 31 March 1962 are as follows: In most cases the rates of benefit quoted are subject to certain deductions on account of income but not property (in excess of certain limits).

Superannuation Benefits. Available as from 1 April 1940 at the rate of £10 per annum during 1940-41; in 1961 rates were fixed at £227 10s. for a married person and £253 10s. for an unmarried person. Subject to certain residential qualifications, every person over the age of 65 is eligible for superannuation irrespective of income or property.

Age Benefits. The qualifying age is 60 years, and the basic rate is £227 10s. per annum. If the applicant's wife is under 60 years of age, and thus cannot qualify for a benefit, the husband's benefit may be increased by an amount not exceeding £227 10s. per annum. The rate for an unmarried person is £253 10s. a year. An age benefit may be granted to unmarried women between 55 and 60 years of age who are unable to engage in regular employment.

Widows' Benefits. A widow may receive a benefit of up to £253 10s. a year, but one who has never had a child cannot qualify unless she is at least 50 years of age. There is no age restriction for a widow with a dependent child or children. A beneficiary with one dependent child may receive, in addition to the basic benefit, a mother's allowance of up to £162 10s. a year, while a beneficiary with 2 dependent children may receive a mother's allowance of up to £188 10s. a year. For a widow with 3 dependent children the rate of mothers' allowance is £214 10s.; with 4 children £240 10s.; with 5 children £266 10s.; and with 6 or more children £292 10s. a year. In addition, the family benefit (referred to under a subsequent heading) is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age.

Orphans' Benefits. Orphaned children under the age of 16 years, both of whose parents are dead, are each entitled to a benefit ranging up to a maximum of £123 10s. per annum.

Family Benefits. A family benefit of 15s. per week is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age, irrespective of the circumstances or

income of the parents or child. The benefit may, under certain conditions, be capitalized and paid in advance for family housing.

Invalids' Benefits. Subject to certain restrictions, persons over 16 years of age who are blind or permanently incapacitated for work are eligible for invalids' benefits. For unmarried invalids over 16 and under 20 years of age without dependants the rate is £214 10s. a year, for married men £227 10s., increased by £227 10s. for a dependent wife, and for unmarried persons, 20 years or over, £253 10s. a year.

Miners' Benefits. The basic rate of miners' benefits, which are available for miners suffering from occupational diseases, is £227 10s. per annum, increased by £227 10s. per annum for a dependent wife. The maximum for an unmarried person is £253 10s. a year. There is also a provision for a benefit of £221 per annum for a widow whose husband died while in receipt of a miner's benefit. Miners' benefits are not subject to means test.

Sickness Benefits. The rates are the same as for unemployment.

Unemployment Benefits. Every person except a seasonal worker, who has been unemployed for a longer period than 7 days, and whose unemployment is not of his or her own choosing, is eligible for an unemployment benefit. For persons (without dependants) over 16 and under 20 years of age the rate is £3 10s. per week, for unmarried persons 20 years and over, £4 15s. per week and for all other persons £4 5s. per week, with an addition of £4 5s. per week for a dependent wife.

Emergency Benefits. These are granted to persons who from age, physical or mental disability, domestic circumstances, etc., are unable to earn a livelihood and are ineligible for any other monetary benefit. The rate is fixed as nearly as possible to that of the type of benefit for which the applicant most closely qualifies.

Supplementary Assistance. Supplementary financial assistance is granted when applicants have special commitments which cannot be met out of current income, have insufficient other means and have no possibility of helping themselves.

Domestic Concession. Female beneficiaries are allowed to earn an extra £78 per year, without affecting their benefits, from domestic or nursery employment in a private home, hospital, home for the aged, or other approved institution.

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

Medical, Hospital and other Related Benefits are also provided from the Social Security Fund. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public hospitals and in mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical

practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Financial Contributions. From 1 April 1960 the principal revenue of the Social Security Fund derives from the payment of 1s. 6d. for each £1 of the national private income (as defined in the Act) for the preceding year as estimated by the Government Statistician.

Total receipts of the Social Security Fund for the year ended 31 March 1962 amounted to £118,892,374, made up of £80.38m. Social Security Income Tax, £38.1m. from the Consolidated Fund and other receipts of £414,874.

War Pensions (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members, or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps are also provided for. Such pensions are not a charge on the Social Security Fund, but are paid from the Consolidated Fund. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of from £3 7s. 6d. to £4 a week according to deceased members' rank, together with a mother's allowance of £3 a week, increased by 10s. a week for the second and each additional child up to the sixth. The rate for total disablement is £4 10s. plus up to £4 5s. a week for a dependent wife if the husband is unable to maintain her. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding £2 10s. per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability. Economic pensions in addition may be paid, the maximum rates being £4 5s. to a member (if unmarried, £4 15s.) and £4 15s. to a widow. War veterans' allowances are £221 a year plus an equal amount to a wife, subject to income qualifications (£247 if unmarried).

In certain cases, when there is a dependent child, a child's allowance of 15s. for each child is payable in addition as an alternative to the family benefit.

Social Security Benefits and War Pensions (as at 31 March 1962):

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value £NZ	Total payments 1961-62 £NZ
SOCIAL SECURITY:			
<i>Monetary—</i>			
Superannuation	105,499	24,093,862	23,148,897
Age	100,083	24,208,076	24,858,413
Widows	13,623	4,449,772	4,352,732
Orphans	270	40,994	46,307
Family	357,568	32,846,196	33,440,323
Invalids	8,181	2,173,855	2,190,984
Miners	267	74,211	100,361
Unemployment	273	..	80,041
Sickness	4,346	..	1,705,127
Emergency	2,608	61,995	842,530
Supplementary Assistance	6,564	322,487	323,733
Advances (house repairs and maintenance) . . . . .	..	..	24,765
Family (capitalization) . . . . .	..	..	5,959,512
Total	599,282	..	97,073,725

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value £NZ	Total payments 1961-62 £NZ
SOCIAL SECURITY (contd.):			
<i>Medical—</i>			
Medical . . . . .	..	..	4,379,805
Hospital . . . . .	..	..	6,259,571
Maternity . . . . .	..	..	1,755,045
Pharmaceutical . . . . .	..	..	7,678,338
Supplementary . . . . .	..	..	2,898,177
Total . . . . .	..	..	22,970,936
WAR PENSIONS, ETC.:			
First World War	13,845	3,137,553	3,291,416
Second World War	24,676	2,899,923	2,938,004
South African War	17	4,749	5,326
War veterans' allowances	14,749	6,387,597	6,124,886
Mercantile Marine	29	4,568	4,213
Emergency Reserve Corps	8	2,032	1,993
K Force	209	17,773	13,433
Total	53,533	12,454,195	12,379,271
Sundry Pensions and Annuities	713	—	93,326
Grand total	653,528	—	132,517,258

NATIONAL INCOME

Some of the more important national income aggregates for the last 5 years are given in the following tables (in £NZ1m.):

March year	Private income	Public authority trading income	National income at factor cost	National income at market prices	Gross national product
1957-58	1,000	33	936	1,014	1,091
1958-59	1,034	37	962	1,053	1,135
1959-60	1,126	41	1,039	1,134	1,221
1960-61	1,208	46	1,115	1,213	1,305
1961-62 ¹	1,241	49	1,146	1,248	1,346

¹ Provisional.

The source of private income for the last 5 years ended 31 March was as follows (in £NZ1m.):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹
Salary and wages payments	534	558	591	639	679
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces	13	12	13	13	14
Social security benefits and pensions	70	80	99	107	109
Rental value, owner-occupied houses	25	27	28	29	35
Other personal income:					
Professional	29	29	29	32	32
Commerce, trade, or business	64	58	61	69	70
Farming	143	124	139	145	129
Interest, rent, etc.	21	22	23	25	26
Other	14	14	14	15	16
Company income before distribution	106	109	120	141	139

¹ Provisional.

FINANCE

The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Fund, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—i.e., apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Taxation revenue excludes social security taxes, except in 1959-60. All figures in £NZ1,000.

Year ended	Customs and excise	Sales-tax	Income tax	Other taxes	Interest ¹	Total (including others)
31 March						
1959	50,356	25,751	109,406	19,317	13,785	239,955
1960	54,440	24,241	175,923 ³	21,842	14,977	314,217
1961	57,220	23,744	131,530	21,645	16,303	284,353
1962	56,490	25,554	148,140	24,000	20,194	300,637
1963 ²	56,500	25,500	149,000	21,500	23,500	302,700

¹ The totals shown for interest cover interest on the Loans Redemption Account and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability, post and telegraph capital liability and on the capital liability of certain other funds and accounts.

² Estimates.

³ Social security charges and ordinary income tax combined. In earlier and later years the social security charge does not form part of the Consolidated Fund receipts.

Consolidated Fund expenditure was as follows (in £NZ1,000):

Year ended	Debt services	Pensions ¹	Education	Health ¹	Police	Total (including others) ³
31 March						
1959	37,421	10,962	36,145	23,360	3,031	239,955
1960	38,435	11,576	39,445	25,540	3,298	314,217
1961	40,365	12,230	43,825	28,270	3,455	283,958
1962 ²	43,639	13,767 ⁴	47,183	29,912	3,540	300,313

¹ Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

² Estimates.

³ Transfers to the Social Security Fund were: 1958-59, £24.6m.; 1959-60, £106.5m.; 1960-61, £34.7m.; 1961-62, £38.1m.

⁴ Includes rehabilitation appropriation.

Taxation receipts in 1961-62 for all purposes amounted to £358,202,791, giving an average of £146 13s. per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is £23,652,051 National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1962-63 is £360m., the total being inclusive of an estimated £24m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1962 was £903,844,000, exclusive of £26,191,000 in respect of which interest has been suspended by agreement with the UK Government from 1931. Of the total debt, £87,423,000 represents the amount outstanding on account of war and defence expenditure. The majority of the remainder of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1962 was £31,677,719.

DEFENCE

The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Defence Council, the appointment of a Minister of Defence in charge of the three Services, and through a series of inter-Service Committees. The Defence Council consists of the Prime Minister, the Minister of Defence and other Ministers concerned with national security. The chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, and the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary for External Affairs attend meetings of the Council in a consultative capacity. The Council keeps defence policy and organization constantly under review, including questions of co-operation on defence with other countries of the British Commonwealth and military questions arising as a result of New Zealand membership of the United Nations. The Chiefs of Staff Committee, comprising the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, is responsible for advising the Government on defence policy and strategic questions.

Under the Minister of Defence, control and administration is effected by: (a) the Navy Department; (b) the Army Department; (c) the Air

Department. Command, training and administration of each service is exercised through a service board, the chairman of which in each case is the Minister of Defence.

Army. The Army Board consists of the Minister of Defence as chairman, 4 Military Members (Chief and Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General), the Army Secretary and a Territorial Officer (associate member).

The New Zealand Army consists of the Regular Force, the Territorial Force, the Army Reserve and the Cadet Corps. The Regular Force comprises a small static component and an operational formation organized as a Brigade Group. The Brigade Group has one battalion stationed in Malaya as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. The Territorial Force which is manned by volunteers is organized on a Divisional basis.

Militarily, the country is divided into 3 districts—Northern, Central and Southern—each under the command of a senior officer of the regular force. The higher grouping within the Army is Army Troops, District Troops and the New Zealand Division.

Regular personnel, on 31 March 1962, totalled 5,434 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 6,242 volunteers and 44,162 reservists.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the New Zealand Naval Board. This board consists of: (a) The Minister of Defence (as Chairman of the Board); (b) First Naval Member (the Chief of Naval Staff); (c) Second Naval Member (for Personnel); (d) Third Naval Member (for Supply, Transport and Works); (e) The Navy Secretary.

The RNZN ships in commission consist of *Royalist* (an extensively modernized improved 'Dido' class cruiser), 2 'Whitby' class frigates, 2 'Loch' class frigates, 1 surveying vessel with 2 surveying motor launches, 1 research ship, 2 fishery protection motor launches and 7 other seaward defence motor launches. In reserve the RNZN has 2 'Loch' class frigates, 4 ocean minc-sweepers and 1 minesweeping trawler. In addition there are numerous miscellaneous yard craft to support the fleet.

Personnel, on 31 July 1962, totalled 2,848 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Royal New Zealand Air Force is controlled by an Air Board under the chairmanship of the Minister of Defence and administered by the Air Department. The Chief of the Air Staff is an Air Vice-Marshal and the Force consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Training Corps and the Women's Royal New Zealand Air Force. Organization, administration and equipment are similar to that of the Royal Air Force.

One transport squadron, equipped with Dakotas and Bristol Freighters, is based on Singapore Island as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve, and a Sunderland flying-boat squadron is based in Fiji for maritime reconnaissance and air/sea rescue duties. A Canberra bomber squadron and 2 transport squadrons, equipped with DC-6B, Hastings, Dakota and Devon aircraft, are based in New Zealand. Other types in service include Canberra, Vampire and Harvard trainers and the Otters of the RNZAF Antarctic Flight.

The strength on 31 March 1962 was 4,292 all ranks.

PRODUCTION

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation in 1961 was 21,152,898

acres (including 18,823,074 acres in sown grasses and 138,757 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1962 was 15,500,678 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 10 acres as at 31 Jan. 1960 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (acres)			Size of holdings (acres)		
	Number	Acres		Number	Acres
10- 19	4,549	61,808	2,000- 4,999	2,021	6,091,356
20- 49	7,172	237,958	5,000- 9,999	551	3,755,107
50- 99	12,353	918,596	10,000-19,999	264	3,839,876
100- 149	11,068	1,343,984	20,000-29,999	84	2,031,858
150- 199	7,316	1,274,528	30,000-49,999	61	2,298,538
200- 319	10,687	2,692,109	50,000 and over	53	4,871,885
320- 639	12,109	5,470,835			
640- 999	4,659	3,683,904			
1,000-1,999	3,981	5,446,555	Total . . .	76,928	44,018,897

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Wheat				Oats			Barley		
Crop years	Acres	1,000	Average	Acres	1,000	Average	Acres	1,000	Average
		bushels	per acre		bushels	per acre		bushels	per acre
1958	83,936	3,727	44.40	29,981	1,460	48.70	65,881	3,552	53.92
1959	132,913	6,039	45.43	34,011	1,576	46.33	53,620	2,661	49.63
1960	163,158	8,700	53.32	33,524	1,825	54.44	62,497	3,137	50.19
1961	186,788	9,193	49.22	43,462	2,349	54.06	65,592	3,386	51.62

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the 12 months ended March 1962 being: Hours flown, 75,839; fertilizer distributed, 621,134 tons; area treated, 5,607,926 acres.

Livestock in 1961: 6,445,789 cattle, 48,462,310 sheep and 655,432 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk as at 31 Jan. 1961 was 1,928,788, and the total butter-fat production in 1960-61 was 557m. lb. (1959-60: 547m. lb.). Butter exported, 12 months ended June 1962, was 173,700 tons; cheese exported, 94,900 tons.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1962, 587m. lb. (greasy basis). Exports of all wool, 1961 (calendar year), was 553.9m. lb.

Primary Production in New Zealand. Dept. of Agriculture, Wellington, 1962
National Resources Survey. 1: West Coast Region. Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959
 Hadfield, J. W., *Arable farmcrops of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1952
 Levy, Sir Bruce, *Grasslands of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1955

Manufactures. Statistics of the principal manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):

Year ended 31 March	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid £NZ	Cost of materials £NZ	Value of output £NZ	Added value £NZ
1959	168,742	128,278,259	418,647,288	659,454,543	240,807,255
1960	171,973	136,175,840	439,087,799	705,616,994	266,529,200
1961	181,346	150,475,407	469,702,860	756,800,157	287,097,297

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1960-61 (in £NZ1,000):

Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products	Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products
Meat freezing and preserving . . .	112,243	Sheet-metal working . . .	14,094
Ham and bacon curing . . .	9,129	Basic metal industries . . .	4,653
Butter and cheese . . .	75,844	Machinery . . .	30,245
Other milk products . . .	11,839	Metal products . . .	14,561
Wool-scouring . . .	14,900	Electrical machinery . . .	10,522
Saw-milling (excl. logging) plan- ing, etc.	32,133	Printing and publishing (news- papers)	16,852
Lime-crushing and cement . . .	6,510	Job and general printing . . .	11,739
Grain-milling	5,585	Agricultural and dairy machinery	5,802
Biscuit	3,954	Motor-body building . . .	2,573
Confectionery	6,422	Motor and cycle repairs . . .	35,828
Fruit and vegetable preserving . .	6,737	Motor vehicle assembly . . .	27,815
Brewing and malting	9,632	Rubber ware	10,521
Tobacco and cigarettes	8,666	Furniture and cabinet-making .	10,728
Paint and varnish	6,403	Footwear manufacture . . .	11,059
Chemical fertilizers	12,610	Woollen-mills	7,436
Joinery and wood products . . .	12,785	Hosiery and knitted goods . .	10,499
Paper bags and cartons	9,459	Clothing manufacture . . .	36,730

Ward, R. G. and M. W. (ed.), *New Zealand's Industrial Potential*. Auckland, 1960

Mining. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1961 included 28,294 fine oz. of gold, 805 fine oz. of silver, 5 tons of tungsten ore, 3,536 tons of diatomite earth, 1,661 tons of bentonite, 411,577 tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 4,629 tons of potters' clays, 1,745 tons of iron ore, 895,122 tons of limestone for agriculture and 49,245 tons of limestone for industry, 1,212,569 tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 32,712 tons of pumice, 156,184 tons of serpentine, 55,235 tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,924,725 tons of coal, 153,650 gallons of crude petroleum and 5,101,400 cu. ft of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at £NZ19,803,673.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed.

Electricity. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most urban areas. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. Practically all stations rely on water-power, but there are 2 important steam-powered stations, one coal-fired with a capacity of 180,000 kw., the other geothermal-operated with a present capacity of 91,000 kw. which could ultimately be raised to 250,000–280,000 kw.

Principal statistics for 3 years ended 31 March are:

	1959	1960	1961
Number of establishments . . .	102	103	104
Total motive power (b.h.p.) . .	1,925,863	2,125,703	2,223,832
Generators (capacity):			
AO (kw.)	1,359,976	1,509,375	1,565,767
(kva.)	1,554,112	1,724,499	1,787,075
Units generated (1,000 kwh.) . .	5,677,412	6,360,682	6,834,545
Revenue (£NZ)	42,861,315	47,278,915	50,233,238
Expenditure:			
Operating (£NZ)	22,321,045	24,287,645	28,219,354
Management, etc. (£NZ) . . .	3,028,163	3,150,572	3,343,428
Capital charges (£NZ)	13,919,846	15,456,443	16,760,822
Capital outlay:			
During year (£NZ)	22,363,238	26,813,614	24,285,645
To date (£NZ)	251,703,892	278,517,506	302,803,151

Trade Unions. In 1961 there were 395 industrial unions of workers with a total of 324,747 members.

The primary object of an industrial union is to protect or promote the related interests (wages, hours and conditions of employment) of either employers or workers in a specified industry or related industries in New Zealand or in a specified locality. Other powers are: (a) To enter into industrial agreements relating to conditions of employment and where necessary to refer industrial disputes to councils of conciliation. Where conciliation fails the dispute may be referred to the Court of Arbitration. (b) to affiliate with or be a member of any industrial association in the industry. (c) To take or empower legal and other lawful proceedings. (d) To invest union funds.

The method of government, and the objects of a union, are provided for in the rules which are recorded by the Registrar of Industrial Unions when the union is registered. Such rules may be amended by the union from time to time, but no amendment is effective until it is recorded by the Registrar.

Hare, A. E. C., *Works Councils in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1943.—*Report on Industrial Relations in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1947

COMMERCE

Total trade (in £NZ) for calendar years:

	Total imports ¹ (CDV) ²	Exports of domestic produce	Exports of other produce ¹	Total exports
1958	252,800,425	247,984,217	2,188,588	250,172,805
1959	205,076,108	290,998,067	2,660,587	293,658,654
1960	253,157,439	299,791,419	2,717,026	302,508,445
1961 ³	287,126,316	279,860,505	3,818,108	283,678,613

¹ Excluding specie.

² Current domestic value in country of export.

³ Provisional figures.

The principal imports in the calendar year 1961 were as follows:

Articles of import	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV)
Fruit (canned, fresh, dried)	129,511 lb.	3,163
Wheat	6,105 bushels	3,353
Sugar (raw)	2,663 cwt	3,055
Tea	16,738 lb.	2,691
Alcoholic beverages (including wines)	1,228 gallons	2,420
Tobacco	6,366 lb.	1,718
Apparel and footwear	—	2,108
Floor coverings	5,021 sq. yd	3,116
Cotton and linen piece-goods	—	12,089
Silk, artificial and synthetic fibre piece-goods	—	4,391
Woollen piece-goods	4,336 sq. yd	2,588
Bags, sacks and wool packs	1,013 dozen	1,781
Yarns	9,181 lb.	4,034
Motor-spirits	292,803 gallons	11,426
Mineral lubricating oil	10,744 „	1,856
Crude petroleum, fuel oil, etc.	176,725 „	5,592
Iron and steel: Pigs, billets, bars	2,314 cwt	4,808
Angles, tees, channels, etc.	1,125 „	2,379
Plate and sheet, hoop and strip	3,396 „	12,255
Tubes, pipes and fittings	654 „	2,909
Wire	1,265 „	3,731
Aluminium, including alloys	123 „	2,070
Copper, all kinds	203 „	6,315
Electrical machinery	—	19,623
Tractors: Agricultural	5,673 no.	3,238
Industrial	765 „	2,815
Engine and parts	—	4,044
Other machinery	—	31,983

	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV)
Articles of import		
Railway and tramway plant	—	1,553
Artificers' tools	—	1,885
Other metal manufacturers (excluding machinery)	—	10,456
Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres)	—	4,380
Paper (printing and other)	—	6,935
Manures	779 tons	3,292
Chemical elements and compounds	—	5,538
Motor vehicles: Trucks, lorries, buses, etc.	11 no.	5,659
Motor cars	35 „	11,757
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	—	4,803
Timber, sawn	37,361 sup. ft	1,803

The principal exports of New Zealand produce in the calendar year 1961 were as follows:

Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)	Articles of export	Quantity (in 1,000)	Value (£NZ1,000)
Butter	3,300 cwt	39,406	Milk (dried and condensed)	1,007 cwt	4,185
Cheese	1,752 „	19,911	Apples	70,682 lb.	2,225
Edible tallow	183 „	590	Peas, unprepared	323 centals	774
Fish	—	1,179	Hides and skins	—	12,082
Meats frozen:			Seeds (grass and clover)	259 cwt	1,298
Beef	1,705 „	19,659	Canned vegetable	1,638 lb.	86
Veal	198 „	2,407	Tallow, inedible	48 tons	2,530
Mutton	1,433 „	4,978	Casein	580 cwt	4,388
Lamb	5,408 „	39,933	Wool	553,883 lb.	100,145
Pork	46 „	553			
Other	389 „	4,362			
Meats, canned	65 „	1,232			
Sausage casings	9,151 „	3,627			

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in £NZ):

Countries	Imports ¹ from			Exports to		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Australia	37,139,597	45,365,763	47,014,522	10,952,417	13,476,703	10,942,273
Bahrain Island	979,127	1,307,733	576,336	—	3,828	—
Belgium	1,509,551	2,311,017	2,322,641	5,196,630	7,674,085	8,259,989
British Borneo	23,528	20,585	125,107	1,723	2,682	4,719
Canada	4,738,364	7,944,943	10,730,957	3,052,580	3,644,515	3,754,398
Ceylon	2,204,352	2,390,686	2,487,304	284,027	461,153	296,524
Czechoslovakia	264,239	438,519	598,185	1,373,722	1,745,265	1,487,024
Fiji	723,279	478,900	656,370	1,147,194	1,079,609	1,093,362
France	1,303,052	2,091,009	2,837,814	17,240,502	20,319,982	17,387,235
German Fed. Rep..	6,183,904	7,767,878	9,916,349	9,647,929	10,633,196	7,982,341
India	4,302,383	5,638,414	5,808,082	685,785	1,029,359	921,828
Pakistan	147,619	140,488	222,836	45,158	37,395	71,296
Indonesia	2,112,621	2,348,848	1,056,716	3,033	8,335	20,433
Iran	1,670,487	2,042,329	1,663,572	40	6,667	1,997
Italy	1,481,563	1,844,804	2,275,874	6,001,572	7,551,817	6,742,592
Japan	3,572,438	7,184,089	8,349,837	6,673,168	8,893,015	14,821,730
Malaya & Singapore	2,680,438	3,414,945	3,562,250	334,999	918,271	1,307,484
Netherlands	2,425,798	3,352,960	5,635,142	4,177,031	4,178,932	3,972,145
Poland	10,524	4,897	8,259	1,263,988	2,376,385	966,470
South Africa	1,075,610	1,650,124	2,015,379	922,426	797,287	589,847
Sweden	2,324,294	1,987,420	2,574,313	697,453	810,560	779,164
UK	97,041,172	109,595,717	128,454,797	165,609,509	160,257,463	143,836,564
USSR	43,746	41,969	54,084	152,279	2,510,937	1,520,243
USA	16,979,426	26,202,453	27,023,059	42,947,582	38,480,002	40,843,058

¹ The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

Trade Commissioner Service. Facilities for the promotion of overseas trade are provided by the Department of Industries and Commerce through the

service of Trade Commissioners, who are stationed in Sydney, Melbourne, Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, Hong Kong, Tokyo, New Delhi, Accra, Port of Spain, London, New York, Washington, San Francisco, Montreal and Trinidad.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	160,467,210	182,918,643	183,030,373	159,576,502	169,569,695
Exports from UK	127,918,038	97,830,160	120,767,353	124,074,931	107,227,542
Re-exports from UK	919,186	586,095	820,321	607,861	708,909

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. At the end of 1961 the registered vessels were 42 sailing vessels of 2,031 tons (net), 65 steamers of 39,963 tons, 438 motor vessels of 81,029 tons; total, 545 vessels of 123,023 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards (excluding coastwise shipping):

	Vessels inwards				Vessels outwards			
	<i>British</i>		<i>Foreign</i>		<i>British</i>		<i>Foreign</i>	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1959	637	2,716,320	246	1,310,805	662	2,830,583	241	1,284,146
1960	675	2,966,352	297	1,534,540	669	2,905,325	292	1,503,100
1961	704	3,237,726	334	1,716,203	695	3,240,061	336	1,683,361

Railways. On 31 March 1962 there were 3,332 miles of government railways open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1961-62, £31,694,528; operating expenses, £31,815,615. The capital cost of construction of all government lines, open and unopen, to 31 March 1962, was £148,013,072. In 1961-62 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 10,822,353, and the passengers numbered 26,324,017. In addition, the railways road motor-services carried 22,279,539 passengers. The rail/road ferry GMV *Aramoana* began a regular service between the North and South Islands in Aug. 1962.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to £36,639,380, and total expenditure £36,801,304.

Roads. Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1960 was 56,893, inclusive of 6,013 miles of formed roads and streets which were not paved or surfaced. There were also 9,038 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 803,547 ft. The network of State highways, which from 1 April 1960 replaced the system of State and main highways, comprised, in March 1962, 7,060 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the General Government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1961-62 amounted to £36,083,401.

At 31 March 1962 motor vehicles licensed numbered 961,676, of which 561,888 were cars, 2,618 public taxis, 4,632 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 54,096 light commercial trucks and 76,062 heavy trucks. Included in the remaining number were 31,404 motor cycles, 68,881 vehicles exempt from paying fees and 17,132 government vehicles. Licensed road goods-services for the year ended 31 March 1961 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 257m. Total revenue amounted to £44m. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 74,378,140, and passengers carried totalled 191,449,968. Total passenger revenue amounted to £11,025,571.

Post. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1962 were £30,370,853; working expenses, £24,510,080, excluding interest on capital liability, £3,138,417. The officials numbered 26,216 on 31 March 1962.

The telegraph and telephone systems are governmental. Number of telephone subscribers 801,875 (31 March 1962). The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1961-62 were £18,732,343.

From 1 April 1962 the New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation took over from the Government the control and operation of radio and television services. A television system of both commercial and non-commercial services serves Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Number of radio receiving licences at 31 March 1962 was 604,922; licensed television sets, 23,343.

Aviation. Domestic scheduled passenger services are operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation and 3 minor companies. A private company also operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International Services are operated to and from New Zealand, by a local company, Tasman Empire Airways, Ltd, and by 3 overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1962: Passengers carried, 843,000; mail, 375,000 ton-miles; freight, 7,401,000 ton-miles. International services: Passengers carried, 147,000; mail, 691,000 ton-miles; freight, 1,265,000 ton-miles.

MONEY AND BANKING

New Zealand has its own distinctive silver and bronze coinage, the denominations being similar to those in use in the UK. Up to 31 Dec. 1961 New Zealand coins of a total face value of £10m. have been minted by the Royal Mint in London. In 1947 cupro-nickel coins were issued in place of silver coins.

The constituents of the New Zealand banking system are a Reserve Bank, and 5 trading banks, and of the latter the Bank of New Zealand is a New Zealand institution, 3 are primarily Australian concerns; the fifth has its head office in London. Prior to the operation of the Bank of New Zealand Act, 1945, the Government held approximately one-third of the aggregate paid-up capital of the Bank of New Zealand, and the Act, which came into force on 1 Nov. 1945, completed the process, the Bank being now state-owned. As originally constituted the Reserve Bank had private shareholders, but these were repaid under the Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1936, and the bank was in effect nationalized. By the Reserve Bank Amendment Act 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control, on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency, interest rates, the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading bank credit. Final authority to determine the London-New Zealand exchange rate has been transferred to the Minister of Finance, subject to consultation with the Bank.

At the end of March 1962 the amount on deposit at trading banks was £313,597,000, while advances amounted to £217,203,000. The weekly average bank-note circulation in 1961 was £67,847,000.

There are the post office savings bank and 8 trustee savings banks. The post office savings bank had at 31 March 1962, 1,038 branches; number of

accounts, 1,922,000; amount deposited during year, £187,071,000; withdrawn, £183,256,000; total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, £318,676,000. At 31 March 1962, £80,333,000 was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 486,000 depositors. In addition, amount to credit of depositors in national savings accounts as at 31 March 1962 totalled £55.57m. The Post Office School Savings Scheme is operated by over 2,230 schools, with a membership of over 264,000 pupils and deposits totalling over £1.4m.

Minor Islands. The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 10) and Campbell Island (population, 9) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33.5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, and the population including the official staff was 10 at 18 April 1961.

Island Territories. Island territories coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of the Cook Islands, Niue Island and the Tokelau Islands.

The **Cook Islands**, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The Tokelau Islands were proclaimed part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949.

The names of the islands with their populations at census 25 Sept. 1961 are as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>		<i>Northern Group—</i>	
	Population		Population
Rarotonga	8,676	Nassau	109
Mangaia	1,877	Palmerston (Avarau)	86
Atiu	1,266	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	628
Aitutaki	2,582	Manihiki (Humphrey)	1,006
Mauke (Parry I.)	785	Rakahanga (Reirson)	319
Mitiaro	307	Pukapuka (Danger)	718
Manuae and Te au-o-tu . . .	18	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	1
Takutea	Nil		
		Total	18,378

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14½ miles.

In 1961, 904 live births and 161 deaths were registered.

The Minister of Island Territories, a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand, is charged with the administration.

The Cook Islands Amendment Act 1957 replaced the Legislative Council

with an official majority by a Legislative Assembly with an elected majority. The Assembly is empowered to appropriate and authorize the expenditure of all revenues derived in the Cook Islands. In July 1962 the Legislative Assembly rejected the New Zealand offer of independence and instead voted for full internal self-government.

Laws governing the whole of the Cook Islands are made by Act of the Parliament of New Zealand or by Orders in Council and regulations issued thereunder. Ordinances applicable to the whole of the Cook Islands may be made by the Legislative Assembly of the Cook Islands, while other ordinances, restricted in their application to the islands where they are made, may be made by local island councils. Both classes of ordinances require the assent of the Resident Commissioner, or they may be reserved for the signification of the Governor-General's pleasure. The Resident Commissioner in Rarotonga and the Resident Agents in the outer islands are the Presidents of the respective island councils, which consist in each case partly of *ex-officio* members (officials and the Arikis or leading chiefs) and partly of elected members. General elections are held in every third year, and all Cook Island Maoris being British subjects of or over the age of 18 years are entitled to vote.

Resident Commissioner: A. O. Dare.

All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment. Twenty-two elementary and secondary government schools are established in the various islands. There are also 8 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Secondary education is provided for by 1 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1962): Government schools, 4,450; Roman Catholic, 406; Seventh Day Adventist, 17.

Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales, and for the financial year 1961-62 amounted to £521,420 (excluding grants from New Zealand of £627,841, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, £1,093,731. Imports during 1961 were valued at £1,021,549, and exports at £598,184. Chief exports were citrus fruits (£156,490), fruit juice (£98,423), manufactured goods (apparel) £89,130, copra (£64,943), mother-of-pearl shell (£45,902) and tomatoes (£45,844). Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands; passenger and mail air services are maintained by a fortnightly service to Aitutaki Island.

Buck, P. H., *Material Culture of the Cook Islands* (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol. 2). New Plymouth, 1927.—*Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950

Niue Island is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Council, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height

above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at census 1961 was 4,864. During 1961 live births registered numbered 208 and deaths 43. Revenue, 1961-62, £228,014 (excluding grants from New Zealand, £278,787); expenditure, £505,925. Exports, 1961, £35,085; imports, £239,424. There were 9 government schools with 1,281 pupils in 1961. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. Telephones in use at 31 March 1961 numbered 83. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

Resident Commissioner: L. A. Shanks.

Tokelau Islands. Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926, the administration being carried out by the High Commissioner of Western Samoa. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 31 March 1961 was 1,938.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957-59. On 15 April 1958 the Government set up the Ross Dependency Research Committee to co-ordinate and supervise New Zealand activity beyond the conclusion of the International Geophysical Year. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

The territorial waters with their large number of whales are regularly visited by factory whaling ships. Whaling operations within the Ross Dependency require a licence (annual fee, £200); in addition the Government receives a royalty of 2s. 6d. per barrel (40 gallons) of whale oil.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, CI). *Government Statistician:* J. V. T. Baker, MA, MCom, FRANZ, DPA.

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. In 1848 New Zealand was divided into two provinces, the province of New Munster being particularly active in the statistical field. Most of the later 10 provinces carried out some form of statistical activity, although there was a general lack of uniformity. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. It was originally associated with the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages, but with the passage of years the association of the statistical branch with the registration branch became only nominal. By the Census and Statistics Act, 1910, the title of Government Statistician was given to the head of the statistical branch, and in 1915 the 'Census and Statistics Office' replaced the former 'Government Statistician's Office'. From 1858 to 1931 the statistical office was under the political control of the Minister of Internal Affairs; in 1931 it came under the Minister of Industries and Commerce and from 1 April

1936 it was accorded full departmental status under the Minister in charge of Census and Statistics. The Statistics Act, 1955, repealed the former legislation under which the Department operated and now provides the legislative authority for all departmental activities as from 1 Jan. 1956, changing at the same time the title to 'The Department of Statistics'.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

- New Zealand Official Yearbook.* Annual, from 1893
Local Authority Statistics of New Zealand. Annual, from 1926; preceded by the biennial
Municipal Handbook, 1903-24
Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual
Monthly Abstracts of Statistics. From 1914
Pocket Digest of New Zealand Statistics. Annual, 1927-31, 1938-47, 1945 ff.
Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments. Annual
Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1956
Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
New Zealand. Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Surveys. HMSO, 1956
Best, Elsdon, *The Maori.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1924
Buck, Sir Peter H., *The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950
Condiff, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand.* 8th ed. Christchurch, 1957
Dollimore, E. S. (ed.), *New Zealand Guide.* Dunedin, 1952
Duff, Oliver, *New Zealand Now.* London, 1956
Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
Hardwick, J. M. D., *Opportunity in New Zealand.* London, 1955
Harris, W. J., *Guide to New Zealand Reference Books.* NZ Library Association, 1950
McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Miller, H. G., *New Zealand.* London, 1950
Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957
Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957
Nash, Walter, *New Zealand: A Working Democracy.* London, 1944
Neale, E. P., *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics.* 3rd ed. Auckland, 1955
Panton, H. S., *New Zealand.* London, 1951
Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 7th ed. Wellington, 1961
Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958
Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1954
Scholefield, G. H., *Notable New Zealand Statesmen.* Wellington, 1947
Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1959
Soljak, P. L., *New Zealand, Pacific Pioneer.* New York, 1947
Sutherland, I. L. G., and others, *The Maori People To-day.* Wellington, 1940.—*Ngarimu hui.* Wellington, 1949
Weststrate, O., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959
Wood, F. L. W., *This New Zealand.* London, 1958.—*The New Zealand People at War.* Wellington, 1958

INDIA

BHARAT

IN 1863 the Indian subcontinent was administered by the India Office under the British crown, which in 1858 had taken over control from the East India Company after the mutiny of the Company's Bengal troops. The India Office, under a secretary of state, administered the country through the governor-general and his council (with seat at Calcutta), provincial governors and the Indian civil and judiciary service (created 1861). The Council had been enlarged in 1861 to comprise, for the first time, an unofficial majority, and legislative councils were being set up in the provinces.

The area under effective British control was 933,722 sq. miles with an estimated population of 135.6m., of whom about 100m. were Hindus. The English population numbered 126,000, including 84,000 officers and men of

the Indian Army and 19,300 females. British India was organized in the governor-general's district and the presidencies of Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Punjab and the North-western Provinces.

In the financial year 1863-64 the total revenue was £44.6m., the total expenditure £44.5m.; of the expenditure £12.7m. was spent on the army and £5.38m. on public works, chiefly railways. Income tax had been introduced in 1860 as a temporary measure; it was abolished in 1865 (finally re-imposed in 1886). In 1863 India exported to the United Kingdom to the value of £48.4m. and imported from the UK goods valued at £20m.

CONSTITUTION. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 14 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 16 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

Presidency. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

Central Legislature. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1963 there were 224 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each state are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 20 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in 1963 there were 500 elected members and 10 members nominated by the President.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

States Legislature. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Madras, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, and (b) 1 House in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years

from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the state legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III (Concurrent List) are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List under certain circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the states, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the states and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Citizenship is granted by virtue of birth within the Indian Union, descent from Indian parents or residence for a period of 5 years preceding the coming into force of the constitution. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians residing abroad. These provisions have been supplemented by the Citizenship Act, 1955. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule:

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies	Legislative Councils
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh . . .	43	18	300	90
Assam	12	7	105	—
Bihar	53	22	318	96
Gujarat	22	11	154	—
Kerala	18	9	126	—
Madhya Pradesh . . .	36	16	288	90
Madras	41	18	206	63
Maharashtra	44	19	264	78
Mysore	26	13	208	63
Orissa	20	10	140	—
Punjab	22	11	154	51
Rajasthan	22	10	176	—
Uttar Pradesh	86	36	430	108

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies	Legislative Councils
<i>States (contd.):</i>				
West Bengal	36	16	252	75
Jammu and Kashmir	6 ¹	5	75 ²	36
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Delhi	5	3	—	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	2	41	—
Manipur	2	1	30	—
Tripura	2	1	30	—
Total	510 ³	236 ⁴	—	—

¹ Appointed by the President on the recommendation of the State Legislature.

² Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

³ Includes 10 nominated members—2 to represent Anglo-Indians, 2 for Goa, Daman and Diu, and 1 each for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, the North East Frontier Tract, Nagaland, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Pondicherry.

⁴ Includes 12 nominated members.

Composition of the House of the People after the general elections of 1962: Congress, 361; Communists, 29; Swatantra, 18; Jan Sangh, 14; Praja Socialists, 12; other groups, 31; Independents, 27. Total number of votes cast was 126m. (121.5m. in 1957).

National flag: Deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

The Constitution of India. Delhi, 1949

Aggarwala, R. N., *National Movement and Constitutional Development in India.* Delhi,

1956.—*Shorter Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1958

Alexandrowicz, C. H., *Constitutional development of India.* London, 1957

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Gladhill, A., *The Republic of India: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1951

Joshi, G. N., *The Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. London, 1954

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957

Mukherjee, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* OUP, 1958

Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* London, 1960

Rau, B. N., *India's Constitution in the Making.* Bombay and London, 1961

Language. The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script, provided that English shall continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. Legislation is to be introduced for extending the use of English alongside Hindi beyond 1965. The following 14 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayaam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Teluga, Urdu.

The 1951 census listed 845 languages or dialects (including 63 non-Indian), Hindi or Urdu being spoken by about 45% of the population.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941

Ferozsons *English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary.* 2 vols, 4th ed. Lahore, 1961

Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903-28

Mehta, B. N. and B. B., *Modern Gujarati-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925

Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923

Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955

University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39

Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

GOVERNMENT

President of the Republic: Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (elected 13 May 1962).

Vice-President: Dr Zakir Hussain (elected 6 May 1962).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the head of each Ministry is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

Following is the composition of the Council of Ministers and the portfolios held by the Ministers as on 28 Feb. 1963:

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Atomic Energy: Jawaharlal Nehru.

Finance: Morarji R. Desai.

Transport and Communications: Jagjivan Ram.

Planning, Labour and Employment: Gulzarilal Nanda.

Home Affairs: Lal Bahadur Shastri.

Without Portfolio: T. T. Krishnamachari.

Railways: Swaran Singh.

Commerce and Industry: K. C. Reddy.

Defence: Y. B. Chavan.

Food and Agriculture: S. K. Patil.

Irrigation and Power: Mohammad Ibrahim.

Law: Asoke Kumar Sen.

Mines and Fuel: Keshava Deva Malaviya.

Information and Broadcasting: B. Gopala Reddi.

Steel and Heavy Industries: C. Subramanian.

Education: K. L. Shrimali.

Scientific Research and Cultural Affairs: Humayun Kabir.

Parliamentary Affairs: Satya Narayan Sinha.

There are also 12 Ministers of State, who are not in the Council, and 21 Deputy Ministers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representatives
Afghanistan	. J. N. Dhamija	Gen. Mohammed Omer
Albania ²	. S. N. Haksar	Ulvi Lulo
Algeria	. Samerendranath Sen	—
Argentina	. Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	Dr R. M. Eastman
Australia ¹	. B. K. Massand	W. R. Crocker, CBE
Austria	. A. S. Lall	Dr Schlumberger
Belgium	. K. B. Lall	Dr A. Wendelen
Bolivia	. P. Ratnam	—
Brazil	. V. H. Coelho	M. da C. Guimaraes
Britain ¹	. M. C. Chagla	Sir Paul Gore-Booth, KCMG, KCVO
Bulgaria ²	. J. N. Khosla	—

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister-Envoy.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representatives
Burma . .	R. S. Mani	Daw Khin Kyi
Cambodia . .	R. R. Sinha	Var Kamel
Canada ¹ . .	C. S. Jha	Chester A. Ronning
Ceylon ¹ . .	B. K. Kapur	Sir Richard Aluwihare, KCMG, CBE
Chile . .	P. Ratnam	L. M. Lecaros
China . .	—	—
Colombia . .	P. Ratnam	Dr M. L. Pumarejo
Congo (Léo.) . .	D. N. Chatterjee	—
Cuba . .	B. K. Nehru	M. S. Novygrod
Cyprus ¹ . .	I. S. Chopra	—
Czechoslovakia . .	M. P. Mathur	Dr Ladislav Simovič
Denmark . .	K. K. Menon	Arne Bøgh Andersen
Ethiopia . .	J. K. Atal	Getahoun Tesemma
Finland . .	—	V. A. Helenius
France . .	Ali Yarar Jung	J. P. Garnier
Germany . .	P. Achutha Menon	G. F. Duckwitz
Ghana ¹ . .	J. C. Kakar	Seth K. Anthony, MBE
Greece . .	J. N. Khosla	Nicolas Hadji Vassiliou
Guinea . .	J. C. Kakar	—
Hungary . .	S. V. Patel	Laszlo Reczei
Indonesia . .	Apa B. Pant	R. M. Notowidigdo
Iran . .	Mirza R. A. Baig	A. H. M. Ansari
Iraq . .	Sadat Ali Kahn	Nuri Jamil
Irish Republic . .	M. C. Chagla	—
Italy . .	S. N. Haksar	Dr J. G. Del Giardino
Japan . .	Lalji Mehrota	Dr Koto Matsudaira
Jordan . .	I. S. Chopra	Ishan Hashim
Laos . .	M. S. Sair	Say Vongsouthi ³
Lebanon . .	I. S. Chopra	Albert Nassif
Liberia . .	J. C. Kakar	—
Libya . .	M. A. Husain	—
Luxembourg . .	K. B. Lall	—
Madagascar . .	S. G. Ramachandram	—
Malaya ¹ . .	Y. K. Puri	S. Chelvasingham Macintyre
Mali . .	Khub Chand	—
Mexico . .	P. L. Bhandari	R. J. Gurman ³
Mongolia . .	T. N. Kaul	—
Morocco . .	B. K. Acharya	Dr Ahmed Ben Aboud
Nepál . .	Rajeshwar Dayal	Yadu Nath Khanal
Netherlands . .	Raj Krishna Tandon	J. G. B. van Blokland
New Zealand ¹ . .	B. K. Massand	F. H. T. De Malmanche
Nigeria ¹ . .	P. N. Haksar	B. C. Obanye
Norway . .	V. M. M. Nair	Hans Olav
Pakistan ¹ . .	G. Parthasarathi	Agha Hilaly
Panama . .	P. L. Bhandari	—
Paraguay . .	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	—
Philippines . .	S. N. Maitra	Mauro Calingo
Poland . .	L. R. S. Singh	P. Ogrodzinski
Rumania . .	M. P. Mathur	Horatiu Iancu
Saudi Arabia . .	M. N. Masud	Yusuf Al-Fozan

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister-Envoy.
No figure = Ambassador.³ Chargé d'Affaires.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representatives
Senegal . .	Dr N. V. Rajkumar	—
Somalia . .	M. K. Kidwai	—
Spain . .	M. C. Chagla	Pelayo Garcia
Sudan . .	S. S. Ansari	Abdel Kareim Mirghani
Sweden . .	Khub Chand	Klas Book
Switzerland .	M. A. Rauf	Dr J. A. Cuttat
Syria . .	—	Dr Abid Naoudy
Tanganyika ¹ .	R. D. Sathe	D. L. MGinanga
Thailand . .	Niranjan Singh Gill	Sukich Nimmanhemindra
Tibet . .	A. R. Deo (Consul-Gen.)	—
Togo . .	P. N. Haksar	—
Tunisia . .	B. K. Acharya	—
Turkey . .	V. L. Mehta	M. S. Esin
UAR . .	M. R. A. Husain	A. H. El-Feki
USSR . .	T. N. Kaul	I. A. Benediktov
USA . .	B. K. Nehru	J. K. Galbraith
Uruguay ² . .	Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal	—
Vatican . .	M. A. Rauf	Mgr J. R. Knox ⁴
Venezuela ² .	S. Sen	Miss J. Seriziev ³
Yugoslavia .	J. N. Khosla	Dr R. Uvalié

¹ High Commissioner.² Minister-Envoy.³ Chargé d'Affairs.⁴ Internuncio.

No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There were in 1960, 20 municipal corporations, 1,356 municipal committees and boards and 472 small town committees. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws and spend money, with the sanction of the State government. All municipal committees and boards are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there were, in 1960, 209 district and other local boards. These are also elected on the principle of adult suffrage. Their principal function is to provide for primary and secondary education, to construct and maintain roads, other than highways, and to manage public health. But district boards are being superseded by a 3-tier system of panchayats at village, block and district level. By 31 March 1961, 193,527 village panchayats had been established; the whole of the rural population was covered by village panchayats in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Jammu and Kashmir, Mysore, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Delhi and Himachal Pradesh, while over 90% was covered in Bihar, Gujarat, Kerala, Madras, Maharashtra and Orissa. Elected by the entire adult population, village panchayats are responsible for civic amenities, sanitation, provision of medical facilities and management of community assets.

Statistical Abstract of India. Annual. Delhi

Organisation of the Government of India. Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration.* London, 1958

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

Santhanam, K., *Union-State Relations in India.* London, 1961

Sitaramagya, Dr P., *History of the Indian National Congress.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1946-47

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Indian Union is 1,262,275 sq. miles (3,268,692 sq. km). Its population according to the 1961 census was 439,235,082 (including Sikkim but excluding the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 21.5%

since 1951. Sex ratio was 941 females per 1,000 males (947 in 1951); density of population, 373 per sq. mile (287 in 1951). Mid-1962 estimate, 450m.

Vital statistics based on registrations, 1960 (provisional): Birth rate, 24.6 per 1,000 population (1959, 23); death rate, 10.4 (9.9); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage, 1959) 92 per 1,000 live births (108 in 1958). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Calculations from census data give an average birth rate of 39.9 per 1,000 population and an average death rate of 27.4 for the decade 1941-50, as against average registered rates of 28 and 20 respectively. An unofficial study using different methods puts the 1951 birth rate at 43.2 per 1,000 population and the death rate at 31 as against registered rates of 24.9 and 14.4.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of census of 1 March 1951 and of 1 March 1961 are:

Name of State	Land area in sq. miles (1961)	Population		
		1951 ¹	1961	
<i>States</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	106,286	31,115,259	35,983,447	
Assam	47,091	8,836,732	11,872,722	
Bihar	67,196	38,783,778	46,455,610	
Gujarat	72,245	16,262,657	20,633,350	
Jammu and Kashmir	86,024	3,253,852 ²	3,560,976	
Kerala	15,002	13,549,118	16,903,715	
Madhya Pradesh	171,217	26,071,637	32,372,408	
Madras	50,331	30,119,047	33,686,953	
Maharashtra	118,717	32,002,564	39,553,718	
Mysore	74,210	19,401,956	23,586,772	
Nagaland	6,236	212,975	369,200	
Orissa	60,164	14,645,946	17,548,846	
Punjab	47,205	16,134,890	20,306,812	
Rajasthan	132,152	15,970,774	20,155,602	
Uttar Pradesh	113,654	63,215,742	73,746,401	
West Bengal	33,829	26,302,386	34,926,279	
<i>Union Territories</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	3,215	30,971	63,548	
Delhi	573	1,744,072	2,658,612	
Himachal Pradesh	10,885	1,109,466	1,351,144	
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands	11	21,035	24,108	
Manipur	8,628	577,635	780,037	
Tripura	4,036	639,029	1,142,005	
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	189	41,532 ³	57,963 ⁴	
Goa, Daman and Diu	1,426	637,591 ³	626,978 ⁵	
North Eastern Frontier Agency	31,438	— ⁶	336,558 ⁷	
Pondicherry	185	317,253 ⁸	369,072	
Grand total	1,262,275	361,129,622 ⁹	439,235,082 ¹⁰	

¹ Figures adjusted to 1961 land area.

² Census not taken; figure is arithmetic mean

of 1941/1961 populations.

³ 1950 Portuguese census.

⁴ 1962 census.

⁵ 1960 Portuguese census.

⁶ Census not taken.

⁷ Provisional.

⁸ 1948 French census.

⁹ Includes Sikkim (137,725 persons in 1951 census) but excludes NEFA (*see* note 6).

¹⁰ Includes Sikkim (162,189 in 1961 census) but excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

Foreigners in India numbered 70,326 on 31 Dec. 1951. Of these, 23,792 were Chinese and 10,715 were Tibetans.

In 1954 the number of Indians resident in Commonwealth countries (including South Africa) was estimated at 3,254,651; in foreign countries at 489,478; total 3,744,129. In addition, it is estimated that there are 700,000 Indians in Burma.

Cities ¹ (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1961 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	462,029	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	180,255	Nagpur (Mah.)	643,659
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,149,918	Guntur (A.P.)	187,122	Nasik (Mah.)	131,103
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	119,020	Gwalior (M.P.)	300,587	Nellore (A.P.)	106,776
Ajmer (Raj.)	231,240	Howrah (W.B.)	512,598	Patiala (Pun.)	125,234
Akola (Mah.)	115,760	Hubli (Mys.)	171,326	Patna (Bih.)	363,700
Aligarh (U.P.)	185,020	Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,118,553	Poona (Mah.)	597,562
Allahabad (U.P.)	411,955	Indore (M.P.)	394,941	Raipur (M.P.)	139,792
Allepey (Ker.)	138,834	Jabalpur (M.P.)	295,375	Rajahmundry (A.P.)	130,002
Ambala (Pun.)	105,543	Jaipur (Raj.)	403,444	Rajkot (Guj.)	193,498
Amravati (Mah.)	137,875	Jammu (J. & K.)	102,738	Rampur (U.P.)	135,407
Amritsar (Pun.)	376,295	Jamnagar (Guj.)	139,652	Ranchi (Bih.)	122,416
Asansol (W.B.)	103,405	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	291,791	Saharanpur (U.P.)	185,213
Bally (W.B.)	101,159	Jhansi (U.P.)	140,217	Salem (Mad.)	249,145
Bandar (A.P.)	101,417	Jodhpur (Raj.)	224,760	Shahjahanpur (U.P.)	110,432
Bangalore (Mys.)	905,134	Jullundur (Pun.)	222,569	Sholapur (Mah.)	337,583
Baranagar (W.B.)	107,837	Kakinada (A.P.)	122,865	South Dum Dum (W.B.)	111,284
Bareilly (U.P.)	254,409	Kamarhati (W.B.)	125,457	South Suburban (W.B.)	185,811
Baroda (Guj.)	295,144	Kanpur (U.P.)	895,106	Srinagar (J. & K.)	285,257
Belgaum (Mys.)	127,885	Kharagpur (W.B.)	147,253	Surat (Guj.)	288,026
Bhagalpur (Bih.)	143,850	Kozhikode (Ker.)	192,521	Thana (Mah.)	101,107
Bhatpara (W.B.)	147,630	Kolar Gold Fields (Mys.)	146,811	Thanjavur (Mad.)	111,099
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	171,039	Kolhapur (Mah.)	137,442	Tiruchirapalli (Mad.)	249,862
Bhopal (M.P.)	185,374	Kotah (Raj.)	120,345	Trivandrum (Ker.)	239,815
Bikaner (Raj.)	150,634	Kurnool (A.P.)	100,815	Tuticorin (Mad.)	124,230
Bombay (Mah.)	4,152,056	Ludhiana (Pun.)	244,032	Udaipur (Raj.)	111,139
Burdwan (W.B.)	108,224	Lucknow (U.P.)	595,440	Ujjain (M.P.)	144,161
Calcutta (W.B.)	2,927,289	Madras (Mad.)	1,729,141	Ujhasnagar (Mah.)	107,760
Coimbatore (Mad.)	286,305	Madurai (Mad.)	424,810	Varanasi (U.P.)	471,258
Cuttack (Ori.)	146,303	Malegaon (Mah.)	121,408	Vellore (Mad.)	113,742
Darbhangha (Bih.)	103,016	Mangalore (Mys.)	142,669	Vijayawada (A.P.)	230,397
Dehra Dun (U.P.)	126,918	Mathura (U.P.)	116,959	Visakhapatnam (A.P.)	182,002
Delhi	2,061,758	Meerut (U.P.)	200,470	Warangal (A.P.)	156,106
Eluru (A.P.)	108,321	Mirzapur (U.P.)	100,097		
Ernakulam (Ker.)	117,253	Moradabad (U.P.)	180,100		
Garden Reach (W.B.)	130,770	Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	109,048		
Gauhati (Ass.)	100,707	Mysore (Mys.)	253,865		
Gaya (Bih.)	151,105	Nagercoil (Mad.)	106,207		

¹ Area of the municipality or other single local-government body, not 'town groups' as listed in the census report.

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

1961 Census: Final general totals. 1962

Census of India, 1951: Final population tables. 1952. *Population zones, natural regions and divisions.* 1952.—*Religion.* 1953. (All published by Government of India.)

Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956

Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India. Annual

Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual

Agarwala, S. N., *India's population.* London, 1960

Chandrasekhar, S., *Infant Mortality in India, 1901-55.* London, 1959

Coale, A. J., and Hoover, E. M., *Population growth and economic development in low income countries.* Princeton, 1958

Davis, K., *The Population of India and Pakistan.* Princeton, 1951

Gyan Chand, *Some Aspects of the Population Problem in India.* Patna, 1956

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Kondapi, O., *Indians Overseas, 1838-1949.* London, 1952

Mayer, A. C., *Caste and kinship in central India.* London, 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

RELIGION. The principal religions in 1951 (census) were: Hindus, 303,186,986; Sikhs, 6,219,134; Jains, 1,618,406; Buddhists, 180,767; Zoroastrians, 111,791; Moslems, 35,400,117; Christians, 8,157,765; Jews, 26,781.

In 1961 Christians were estimated at about 8.8m., of whom about 5.6m. were Roman Catholics. The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevely and Dornakal; it had (1961) about 1.2m. members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

EDUCATION. *Literacy.* According to provisional results of the 1961 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-5) was 23.7 (16.6 in 1951), of which the figure for men was 33.9 (24.9) and for women 12.8 (7.9).

Educational Organization. In the states the general control over education rests ultimately with the state Minister of Education: he is responsible to the legislature, of which he himself is an elected member. Certain forms of technical education are under the technical departments concerned and come within the purview of the Minister in charge of those departments. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The authority of the Government is in part delegated to universities, boards of secondary and/or intermediate education, local bodies (district boards, municipal boards, cantonment boards, etc.), and some philanthropic and religious societies and organizations.

The central Ministry of Education co-ordinates facilities and standards with the aid of the University Grants Commission, and of All-India Councils for primary, secondary and technical education. It has more direct responsibility for basic education, and education and scholarships for scheduled castes and tribes. It administers education in the union territories and also controls 4 universities (Aligarh, Banaras, Delhi and Visva-Bharati), 18 public schools, including the Lawrence schools at Sanawar and Lovedale, and institutions of national importance such as the Delhi Polytechnic, Central Institute of Education (Delhi) and the Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur).

School Education. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high. The latter two combined together constitute the secondary stage.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

The education at the primary stage is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 6 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory primary education has been passed in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore, Punjab and Delhi.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is taught as an optional subject.

The high-school stage extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction, which was previously English, is being gradually replaced by the regional language.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as teachers' training, engineering, technology, medicine, agriculture, etc., and special schools for students of the fine arts, and for adult education generally, and for the physically and mentally handicapped, etc.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 17 universities the sole medium of instruction is English; in almost all others it is English and Hindi or English and the mother-tongue.

Universities (with year of foundation) on 31 Dec. 1960 (T = Teaching, A = Affiliating, R = Residential, U = Unitary):

Calcutta (1857). T & A
Bombay (1857). T & A
Madras (1857). T & A
Allahabad (1887). T & R
Banaras (1916). T & R
Mysore (1916). A & T
Patna (1917). T & A
Osmania (1918). T & R
Aligarh (1920). T & R
Lucknow (1920). T & R
Delhi (1922). T & R
Nagpur (1923). T & A
Andhra (1926). T & A
Agra (1927). T & A
Annamalai (1929). T & R
Kerala (1937). T & A
Utkal (1943). T & A
Saugar (1946). T & A
Punjab (1947). T & A
Rajasthan (1947). T & A
Gauhati (1948). T & A

Poona (1948). T & A
Jammu and Kashmir (1948).
T & A
SNDT Women's, Bombay
(1949). T & A
Baroda (1949). T & R
Roorkee (1949). T & R
Gujarat (1950). T & A
Karnatak (1950). T & A
Visva Bharati, Santiniketan
(1951). T & R
Bihar (1952). T & A
Sri Venkateswara (1954). T & A
Jadavpur (1955). T & R
Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidya-
peeth (1955). T & A
Kurukshetra (1956). T & R
Jabalpur (1956). T & A
Gorakhpur (1957). T & A

Vikram, Ujjain (1957). T & A
Indra Kala Sangeet Vish-
wavidyalaya (1958). T & A
Marathwada, Aurangabad
(1958). T & A
Varanasi Sanskrit Vishwa-
vidyalaya (1958). T & A
Burdwan (1960). T & A
Bhagalpur (1960). T & A
Ranchi (1960). T & A
Kalyani (1960). T & R
U.P. Agricultural, Pantnagar
(1960). T & R
Kameshwara Singh Darb-
hanga Sanskrit (1961).
T & R
Punjabi, Patiala (1962). T
& A
Jodhpur (1962). T & A

The University Grants Committee has 9 members. Its duties include advising the central and state governments on the allocation of grants, on the establishment of new universities, and on the expansion of existing ones. During 1959-60 grants totalling Rs 7,32,11,892 were paid by the UGC to universities.

Approximately 7,396 Indian students were studying abroad in 31 countries on 1 Jan. 1958; of this number, 3,850 were in the UK and 2,648 in the USA.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1961 was 111 (in 1947, 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 210 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 15,500, the latter about 27,500, students. For the training of high-grade engineers and technologists 4 Indian Institutes of Technology have been established; at Kharagpur in 1951, at Bombay in 1958, at Madras in 1959 and at Kanpur in 1960.

Educational Statistics for the year ending 31 March 1960:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Higher education		
Universities	40	940,484
Research institutions	42	
Colleges for special education	177	
Professional and technical colleges	728	
Arts and science colleges	946	

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Primary and secondary education		
Pre-primary	1,351	148,372
Primary	320,586	25,918,864
Secondary	57,863	15,706,200
Vocational and technical	3,836	362,893
Special	56,434	1,562,483
Total recognized institutions	442,033	44,639,306

Expenditure (on Recognized Institutions) 1959—60 (in Rs crores)

From government funds	200.6	From endowments	9.2
From district boards funds	10.3	From other sources	16.4
From municipal boards funds	9.5		
From fees	51.8	Total	297.8

Education in India. Government of India. Annual
Kabir, H., *Education in New India.* London, 1956
Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960

Newspapers. On 31 Dec. 1960 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 8,026 (7,651 in 1959). Of this, 1,272 were published in Maharashtra, 1,107 in Bengal, 1,003 in Uttar Pradesh, 844 in Delhi and 786 in Madras; 1,647 were in English and 1,532 in Hindi; 360 daily and Sunday newspapers had a total circulation of 4.88m.

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India. New Delhi
Natarajan, S., *History of the press in India.* London, 1962

Cinemas in 1956 numbered 3,500 with seating capacity of over 2m. and an annual attendance of nearly 600m.

Broadcasting. There were (1962) 29 radio stations in India; on 31 Oct. 1961, 2,245,548 receiver licences were in force. An experimental television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959.

JUSTICE. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Gujarat, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There are Courts of Judicial Commissioners, which are in status equivalent to High Courts, in the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur and Tripura. For Delhi the High Court of Punjab, for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, and for the Laccadive, Minicoy and Aminidivi Islands the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the general supervision of the district magistrate.

The separation of the judiciary from the executive (Art. 50 of the Constitution) has been enforced in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Kerala, Madras,

Maharashtra, Mysore, West Bengal and in some districts of Punjab, Bihar, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh.

Police. Sanctioned strength of police in 1960: Andhra, 41,440; Assam, 16,518; Bihar, 31,814; Jammu and Kashmir, 5,245; Gujarat, 30,133; Kerala, 13,296; Madhya Pradesh, 40,270; Madras, 29,926; Maharashtra, 61,599; Orissa, 14,084; Mysore, 24,503; Punjab, 31,462; Rajasthan, 32,784; Uttar Pradesh, 62,808; West Bengal, 48,841; Himachal Pradesh, 2,390; Delhi, 11,531; Manipur, 1,554; Tripura, 1,919; Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 780; Pondicherry, 640; Naga Hills-Tuensang Area, 473; total, 504,016.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960

Sharma, S. R. *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution* Delhi, 1959

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government ¹ for years ending 31 March, in lakhs of rupees:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ²	1963 ³
Revenue	7,25,80	7,57,89	8,70,43	9,71,67	10,79,11	13,81,67
Expenditure	6,83,75	7,63,14	8,27,88	9,20,42	10,45,15	31,81,65

¹ Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. By and large, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

² Revised.

³ Estimates.

Budget estimates of the important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1962-63, in lakhs of rupees:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs	2,07,40	Collection of taxes	22,58
Union excise duties	5,33,08	Debt services	2,47,90
Corporation tax	1,78,50	Social and developmental services	1,63,24
Taxes on income	1,63,40	Currency and mint	20,23
Taxes on wealth	9,00	Civil works, etc.	21,88
Currency and mint	69,53	Defence services (net)	3,43,37
Social and developmental services	35,29	Administrative services	70,31
Transport and communications	6,30	Contributions and miscellaneous adjustments	3,30,97
Debt services	1,67,51		

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,¹ in lakhs of rupees:

	Revenue		Expenditure			
	1960-61 (accounts)	1961-62 (revised)	1962-63 (budget)	1960-61 (accounts)	1961-62 (revised)	1962-63 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh	83,60	85,80	1,09,40	83,29	91,57	1,07,65
Assam	32,69	35,24	41,64	37,19	37,17	40,82
Bihar	78,61	81,60	87,85	71,13	80,72	87,26

¹ Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India. Certain adjustments have been made to ensure uniformity of presentation. Revenue Budget figures for 1962-63 are before tax changes except in the case of Andhra Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Madras, Orissa and Rajasthan. Figures for Assam exclude amounts transferred from (revenue) and to (expenditure) the Contingency Fund; those for Madhya Pradesh similarly exclude transfers from and to the Revenue Reserve Fund, and those for Uttar Pradesh from the Revenue Reserve Fund.

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1960-61 (accounts)	1961-62 (revised)	1962-63 (budget)	1960-61 (accounts)	1961-62 (revised)	1962-63 (budget)
Gujarat	52,01 ¹	59,89	61,65	50,68 ¹	61,15	70,51
Jammu and Kashmir	15,02	16,21	19,20	11,47	12,59	20,96
Kerala	44,20	47,73	61,11	44,96	53,81	61,02
Madhya Pradesh	68,25	74,73	80,52	62,96	79,65	83,39
Madras	91,26	88,82	1,07,20	90,32	95,20	1,10,06
Maharashtra	1,15,43 ²	13,78	1,33,68	1,17,24 ²	1,24,44	1,35,15
Mysore	62,06	67,45	75,81	59,79	71,56	79,04
Orissa	34,48	39,90	54,08	34,56	52,90	54,94
Punjab	61,15	70,54	79,60	56,26	65,24	79,74
Rajasthan	43,15	46,97	59,76	44,65	52,00	59,75
Uttar Pradesh	1,35,14	1,37,54	1,50,06	1,31,10	1,42,03	1,63,41
West Bengal	94,76	1,02,46	1,05,22	91,77	1,02,80	1,09,27
Total	10,11,81	10,68,67	12,26,78	9,87,37	11,22,83	12,62,97

¹ For the 11 months, May 1960–March 1961. Figures for April 1960 are included in those for Maharashtra.

² Includes figures for Gujarat for April 1960.

Debt. On 31 March 1962 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 67,94 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 57,04 crores; external public debt included World Bank Rs 1,69.6 crores, UK Rs 1,36.3 crores, USA Rs 3,97.9 crores, USSR Rs 73.3 crores and Western Germany Rs 141 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962

Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal policy in underdeveloped countries, with special reference to India*. London, 1960

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. London, 1955

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the armed forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Defence Committee of the Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the Defence Services Staff College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of the Armed Forces Medical Services. Also directly controlled by the Ministry are two government-owned industrial firms—Hindustan Aircraft Ltd and Bharat Electronics Ltd.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) was formed in 1958 by the amalgamation of the Defence Science Organization and the Technical Development Establishments of the three Services. The Production Organization (Controller-General of Defence Production) controls research establishments, and 20 ordnance factories at which value of production, 1960–61, amounted to Rs 30.36 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence budget estimates for 1962-63 totalled Rs 372 crores, divided as follows: Army, 223; Navy, 19; Air Force, 78; non-effective, 21; capital outlay, 31. Revised estimates, 1961-62, totalled Rs 328 crores.

ARMY. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 3 commands—eastern, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide coastal defence and anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services, viz., artillery, engineers (including railways and ports), signals (including P. and T.), infantry, medical and electrical and mechanical engineers, comprising provincial units recruited from rural areas and urban units from large towns.

In the Lok Sahayak Sena (formerly known as the National Volunteer Force) about 607,000 have been given elementary military training (1955-61), without any liability for military service.

NAVY. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			<i>Belts</i> in.	<i>Turrets</i> in.			
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1961	Vikrant (<i>ex-Hercules</i>)	16,000	—	—	Light AA	42,000	24.5
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1940	Mysore (<i>ex-Nigeria</i>)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5
1933	Delhi (<i>ex-Achilles</i>)	7,030	2-4	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32

In Jan. 1957 the unfinished aircraft-carrier *Hercules* was acquired from the Government of the UK, large-scale reconstruction and modernization being carried out in Belfast. She was commissioned on 4 March 1961 and renamed *Vikrant*.

The cruiser *Mysore* (*ex-HMS Nigeria*) was purchased from Great Britain in 1957.

The fleet also includes 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [*ex-Rotherham*], *Rana* [*ex-Raider*], *Ranjit* [*ex-Redoubt*]), 2 new first-rate anti-submarine frigates, 3

new second-rate anti-submarine frigates, 3 new anti-aircraft frigates (all 8 completed in Great Britain, 1958-60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class rated by India as destroyers), 6 fleet minesweepers, 4 new coastal mine-sweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 2 new inshore minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1955, 10 seaward defence boats, 4 motor launches, a tank landing ship and a tank landing craft, an ocean tug, 1 new surveying vessel, 3 surveying vessels (frigates), a repair ship, a fleet replenishment ship and 2 oilers.

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Wing, INAS *Garuda* has been developed. At present this unit is equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters and Alizé anti-submarine aircraft have also been acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel comprises 1,450 officers and 14,550 ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933. The designation of 'Royal', conferred by the King on 12 March 1945, was dropped in 1950.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance, each controlled by a Principal Staff Officer. Units of the Air Force are organized into 4 commands—Operational, Training, Maintenance and Eastern Air—each in turn controlling wings, stations and other sub-formations.

Operational aircraft include French-built *Mystère* and *Ouragan* and British-designed *Gnat* and *Hunter* fighters, *Canberra* bombers and *An-12*, jet-boosted *C-119*, *Viscount*, *C-47*, *Il-14*, *Devon* and *Otter* transports. Training aircraft include *Hunters*, *Vampires*, *Canberras*, *Prentices*, *Texans* and Indian-built *HT-2s*. The *Avro 748* is being manufactured by Maintenance Command as a *C-47* replacement. Soviet-designed *MiG-21* fighters are also to be built in India, following deliveries from Russia early in 1963.

The Air Force schools and colleges provide training for all categories of Air Force personnel. The Air Force Flying College, Jodhpur, trains aircrew up to commissioning stage. The Air Force Station, Hyderabad, provides advanced training at its Jet and Transport Wings. The Air Force Technical College, Jalahalli, imports technical training, while the Air Force Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

Strength of the Air Force in 1962 was about 26,500 officers and men and 25 operational squadrons. The Auxiliary Air Force had 7 squadrons.

Pannikar, K. M., *Problems of Indian Defence*. London, 1960
Singh, R., *Organization and administration of the Indian Army*. 2nd ed. Ambala, 1957
Vaidya, K. R., *The Naval Defence of India*. Bombay, 1949

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. In 1951 census showed that out of a total rural population of 295m., 249m. were engaged in agriculture and, of these, about 49m. (or about 20%) were returned as cultivating labourers and their dependants. The 1950-51 Agricultural Labour Enquiry revealed that about 30.4% of rural families were agricultural labourers, half of them being without land.

The following table shows, in 1,000 acres, according to states and territories, the net area, and the classification of areas of India that were in 1954-55 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation:

State or Territory	Total geographical area according to village to Surveyor-General of India	Net area according to papers for which returns exist	Forests	Net area irrigated	Cultivated		Uncultivated	
					Net area actually sown	Current fallows	Not available for cultivation	Other uncultivated land excl. current fallows ¹
Andhra Pradesh	67,648	66,255	12,614	6,463	27,312	5,023	11,429	7,788
Assam ²	54,440	35,764	19,042	1,533	5,118	476	14,077	3,636
Bihar	42,952	42,441	9,126	3,970	18,979	4,022	5,224	2,916
Bombay	122,028	119,863	15,214	3,354	66,462	2,999	19,384	11,263
Kerala	9,560	9,371	2,515	824	4,363	115	1,033	1,017
Madhya Pradesh	109,632	107,295	33,675	2,069	38,191	2,340	11,365	18,002
Madras	32,111	31,977	4,491	5,317	14,354	2,393	5,534	3,663
Mysore	47,911	46,703	6,851	1,679	24,787	2,109	4,531	6,687
Orissa	38,560	38,401	8,799	1,904	13,854	2,269	6,274	6,466
Punjab	30,119	30,289	836	8,124	17,421	1,766	7,753	2,509
Rajasthan	84,543	84,449	3,433	3,056	27,325	5,253	16,535	21,974
Uttar Pradesh	72,591	72,543	8,643	12,332	41,572	439	11,002	7,813
West Bengal	21,686	22,194 ⁴	2,087	2,730	12,727	279	3,880	1,904
Jammu and Kashmir ³	54,951	5,324	1,400	714	1,674	251	1,739	708
Delhi	367	366	—	98	230	11	79	46
Himachal Pradesh	6,990	2,313	400	95	679	40	157	1,020
Manipur	5,522	346	37	—	218	—	— ⁵	91
Tripura	2,574	2,634 ⁴	1,574	—	479	24	66	469
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	2,058	78	37	—	12	1	16	15
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands	27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	806,270	719,210	123,744	54,262	315,757	29,810	120,078	97,989

¹ Includes permanent pastures and other grazing lands, and land under miscellaneous tree crops not included in net area sown.

² Includes North East Frontier Agency except for the net area irrigated.

³ All figures, except those in first column, exclude Pakistan occupied area.

⁴ Difference between figures of area according to SGI and village papers due to different methods of surveying.

⁵ Included under 'Forests'.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first Five-Year Plan (1951-52 to 1955-56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this, plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second Five-Year Plan (1955-56 to 1961-62) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs has had to be increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. In the third Five-Year Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) a production target of 100-105m. tons of food-grains has been set; this represents an increase of 50% over the record harvest of 1958-59 (as compared with an actual increase of 28% during the period 1949-50 to 1958-59). If such an increase were to be achieved, and a similar increase were possible in foods other than grains, India would become self-sufficient in foodstuffs.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, established in 1929 and attached to the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cattack), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun), the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam) and the Rubber Research Institute (Kottayam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on some important commodities, viz., cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugar-cane, tobacco, oilseeds, coconuts and arecanuts. There is a directorate of economics and statistics under the Ministry of Food and Agriculture; it is responsible for various statistical publications, including a monthly journal, *Agricultural Situation in India*.

Land Tenure. There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalgari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the First Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 640 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1961 about Rs 216 crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{5}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixation of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; e.g., on existing holdings, 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18-270 acres in the Telangana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Mysore and 25 acres in West Bengal. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (29.3m. acres

had been consolidated by 31 March 1961, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management; at 30 June 1960 there were 5,631 co-operative farming societies.

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoodan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of one-sixth of owner's land for distribution among the landless; by 31 Dec. 1961, 4,177,572 acres had been donated, of which 868,737 acres had been distributed. This has now widened into the *Grandan* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole; by Dec. 1961, 4,643 villages had been donated.

Agricultural Production. The total cropped area in 1957-58 was 359.2m. acres. The following table shows the estimated total acreage (in 1,000) under the chief crops and the estimated production in tons (in 1,000):

Crops	1949-50		1960-61 ¹		1961-62	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice . .	75,414	23,170	82,947	33,658	83,669	33,610
Wheat . .	24,114	6,290	32,047	10,818	33,240	11,620
Total cereals .	195,497	46,018	222,485	67,239	223,729	67,089
Sugar-cane ² .	3,624	4,938	5,789	10,447	5,942	9,732
Sesamum . .	5,055	431	5,360	316	5,561	366
Groundnut ³ .	9,832	3,379	15,461	4,391	15,848	4,682
Rape and mustard . .	4,781	793	7,094	1,335	7,598	1,235
Linseed . .	3,759	411	4,433	389	4,211	391
Castor seed .	1,458	128	1,038	89	1,108	101
Cotton ⁴ . .	12,173	2,628	18,871	5,390	18,710	4,500
Jute ⁴ . .	1,163	3,089	1,512	3,982	2,259	6,269
Tobacco . .	860	264	989	307	1,025	339

¹ Revised figures.

² In terms of raw sugar or gur.

³ Nuts in shell.

⁴ Cotton in 1,000 bales of 392 lb.; jute in 1,000 bales of 400 lb.

One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 923,459 in 1958; by value tea accounts for about 25% of all India's exports; in 1958, 72% of the production was exported. The area under tea (in 1,000 acres) and production, 1958 (in 1m. lb.) were as follows: Assam, 389 (394.28); West Bengal, 201 (155.84); Kerala, 99 (76.55); Madras, 73 (58.45); total (including other states and territories), 795 (699.2). The production in 1960 was 706m. lb., and area under cultivation 832,000 acres; of coffee (1958-59), 93.03m. lb. (Mysore, 68.5m. lb.) from 225,791 plucked acres (Mysore, 157,981).

Production of natural rubber (1959) was 52.4m. lb. (Kerala, 47.6m. lb.) from 176,366 tapped acres (Kerala, 165,889 tapped acres).

Annual production of wool in India is estimated at 55m. lb.

Livestock, census 1961: Cattle, 175.7m.; buffaloes, 51.1m.; sheep, 40.3m.; goats, 60.8m.; horses, 1.4m.; poultry, 116.9m.; compared with 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1.5m. horses and 73.5m. poultry in 1951.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of whom there were about 432,000 in 1958. Production, 1957-58:

	Area (hectares)	Licensed cultivators	Raw opium (kg)
Uttar Pradesh	7,530	39,632	156,613
Madhya Pradesh	11,185	37,118	301,905
Rajasthan	7,179	24,592	198,490
Jammu and Kashmir	27	941	237
Total	25,921	102,283	657,245

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas (in sq. miles) in 1957-58, the production of timber therefrom (in 1,000 cu. ft) and its value (in Rs lakhs):

State	Reserved forests	Protected forests	Total forests ¹	Timber production ²	
				Quantity	Value
Andhra Pradesh	18,455	4,998	26,324	11,545	1,54.04
Assam	6,256	110	17,434	73,683	—
Bihar	1,502	10,031	12,933	18,975	80.42
Maharashtra and Gujarat	18,081	7,210	32,698	55,280	6,53.39
Jammu and Kashmir ³	10,171	754	11,058	19,140	—
Kerala	3,265	1,877	5,681	5,213	1,80.84
Madhya Pradesh	30,438	22,517	65,922	82,735	3,75.64
Madras	6,722	1,532	8,254	17,159	49.03
Mysore	9,097	2,680	13,874	53,364	3,36.79
Orissa	8,671	16,660	25,335	29,375	1,33.19
Punjab	215	4,807	5,512	15,451	59.71
Rajasthan	2,309	11,000	16,982	15,154	19.02
Uttar Pradesh	10,086	1,247	15,323	81,869	3,96.17
West Bengal	2,772	1,532	4,728	33,698	1,30.47
Delhi	3	4	10	1	1
Himachal Pradesh	637	2,950	4,060	27,633	1,68.34
Tripura	1,020	2,438	3,458	7,109	86.95
Manipura	388	857	2,325	1,121	2.45
Andaman and Nicobar Is- lands	1,498	555	2,500	3,941	66.83
Total	131,586	93,759	274,411	552,446	28,93.30

¹ Includes unclassified forests.

² Includes timber, round wood, pulp and match wood, fire-wood and charcoal-wood, but excludes minor forest products, such as bamboos, gums and resins, etc., the total of which was valued at Rs 8,40.15 lakhs.

³ Inclusive of Pakistan held area.

Of the total area under forests, 1957-58 (274,411 sq. miles) 214,886 sq. miles were classified as merchantable and 59,528 sq. miles as inaccessible. By composition of timber the area was as follows: Coniferous, 10,041 sq. miles; sal, 38,756 sq. miles; teak, 19,205 sq. miles; miscellaneous hard wood, 206,409 sq. miles.

Irrigation. The area of 57.9m. acres (1958-59) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 16% of the total area under cultivation. The length of canals is about 60,000 miles. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of both first and second Five-Year Plans, a total of Rs 765 crores having been allocated to them during the 10-year period (1951-52 to 1961-62). Between 1950-51 and 1958-59 the total irrigated area increased by about 6.4m. acres.

Industries. The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working.

Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, all industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers, and 16 Development Councils have been instituted for individual industries.

Where sufficient capital is not forthcoming from private sources, the Government gives financial assistance for the development of important industries either by granting loans on special terms or by participating in equity capital. The steel and textile machinery industries are among those which have received such assistance.

In 1958 India had 8,052 factories (employing 20 or more workers and using power) registered under the Factories Act, 1948. Of these 6,617 (82%) employed 1,820,539 persons (including 1,599,901 workers), who earned Rs 2,68.1 crores; value added by manufacture, Rs 4.90 crores. Details of those factories which made returns for the *Census of Manufacturing Industries*, 1958, are as follows:

Class of industry	No. of factories	No. of workers	Wages, etc. (Rs lakhs)	Value added by manufacture (Rs lakhs)
Wheat flour	76	5,939	62	3.31
Rice milling	1,452	48,049	1.56	4.47
Sugar	168	103,648	12.43	36.15
Vegetable oil processing	830	31,066	1.68	6.93
Tanning	86	6,846	.57	1.38
Cement	28	23,650	2.87	11.83
Glass	73	20,427	1.63	2.90
Ceramics	67	17,754	1.92	4.45
Plywood and teacheasts	50	5,322	.40	1.60
Paper and paperboard	48	25,948	3.07	13.52
Matches	33	12,639	1.56	4.74
Cotton textiles	484	612,209	83.37	135.34
Woollen textiles	45	15,283	1.77	5.30
Jute textiles	90	219,617	22.89	41.39
Chemicals	315	43,726	6.05	35.78
Aluminium, copper and brass	202	19,540	2.68	11.66
Iron and steel	132	75,192	14.26	48.67
Bicycles	64	7,382	.89	3.93
General and electrical engineering	1,757	171,024	21.46	62.76

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in 483 mills on 1 Jan. 1960 was 13,550,000 and of looms, about 200,000. The production of yarn in 1961 (provisional) was 1,887m. lb. and of cloth, 5,127m. yd. In 1958 the jute industry had a total of 72,365 looms. Production, 1961, was 970,000 tons.

Electricity and Power statistics for 3 years:

Year	Installed capacity of plant ¹ (1,000 kw.)				Energy generated (lm. kw.)
	Steam	Diesel	Hydro	Total	
1951	1,097	163	573	1,835	5,860
1960 ²	2,047	296	1,530	3,873	15,030
1961 ²	2,411	300	1,852	4,563	16,850

¹ At end of year.

² Year ending 31 March.

Companies. On 31 March 1962 there were 24,757 joint-stock companies incorporated in India and in operation, with paid-up capital of Rs 1,879.4 crores, of which 1,614 companies were incorporated in the year 1961-62.

Of the new companies, 74 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 57 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 14 were government companies.

The number of public companies at work on 31 March 1962 is estimated at 5,999 with a total paid-up capital of Rs 933.7 crores, while that of private companies is 18,758 with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 945.7 crores.

During 1961-62, 18 government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government share in capital is 51% or more) were formed with total authorized capital of Rs 122.7 crores. Total number of government companies, 31 March 1962, was 154 (including 2 subsidiaries) with total paid up capital of Rs 627.2 crores; 41 government companies were public (Rs 23.7 crores) and 113 were private (Rs 603.7 crores).

In the 5 years ending 31 March 1962, 6,805 companies with a total authorized capital of Rs 1,109.5 crores were formed under the Companies Act, 1956.

During 1961-62, 565 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 383 were of UK and 68 of USA origin.

Co-operative Movement. On 30 June 1960 there were in the Indian Union 313,499 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of about 31.27m., and working capital of nearly Rs 1,083 crores. There were 22 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 197 crores. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 400, with a membership of 363,037; total advances were Rs 297.14 crores, and working capital Rs 247 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 203,172, with a membership of 14,423,000 and a working capital of Rs 223.7 crores. Non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 11,371, with a membership of 4,231,000 and a working capital of Rs 137.4 crores. There were 16 central land mortgage banks (membership, 216,500; working capital, Rs 37.38 crores) and 408 primary land mortgage banks, the majority of which were in Andhra Pradesh, Madras and Mysore (membership, 550,395; working capital, Rs 16.5 crores).

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operative movement has been extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. On 31 June 1960 non-credit societies included 2,501 primary marketing societies, 8,701 primary sugar-cane supply societies and 57 sugar factories, 11,086 primary weavers' societies and 5,631 farming societies; there were 7,165 primary consumers' stores and 5,558 primary housing societies.

The position in the states, 30 June 1960, was as follows:

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Andhra Pradesh	23,635	3,044,101	1,10.52
Assam	6,197	434,679	13.35
Bihar	27,468	1,395,158	22.64
Gujarat	13,108	1,570,644	1,25.77
Jammu and Kashmir	2,107	282,737	4.31
Kerala	6,502	1,539,521	22.04
Madhya Pradesh	25,106	1,101,249	57.77
Madras	16,790	3,607,269	1,28.12
Maharashtra	28,972	3,513,710	2,37.75
Mysore	13,698	2,123,597	84.54

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Orissa	10,833	1,078,334	20.60
Punjab	29,847	1,774,425	59.11
Rajasthan	14,657	718,545	24.33
Uttar Pradesh	70,503	6,032,113	1,09.95
West Bengal	20,056	1,772,137	50.53
Delhi	1,905	150,014	7.93
Other territories	2,115	174,676	4.21
Total	313,499	30,312,909	10,83.47

Mineral Production (1960) in tons: Aluminium, 20,123 short; barite, 14,976 short; bauxite (1961), 468,000 long; china clay, 344,000 long; chrome ore, 110,354 short; coal, 51.3m. long; copper, 9,750 short; feldspar, 10,287 long; fuller's earth (1958), 13,483 long; gold (1961), 156,510 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,099,000 short; iron ore (1961), 12,061,000 long; lead, 4,991 long; magnesite (crude), 171,960 short; manganese ore, 1,267,657 short; mica (exports), blocks, 5,216,000 lb., splittings, 14,469,000 lb., scrap, 42,829,000 lb.; crude petroleum, 141.54m. gallons; phosphate rock (apatite), 14,000 long; salt, 3,768,000 short; sillimanite, 8,349 long and kyanite, 19,838 long; silver (1961), 179,144 troy oz.; talc, soapstone and pyrophyllite, 100,085 long; titanium (ilmenite), 275,575 short; zinc, 5,800 short. Total value of mineral production, 1960, Rs 163.2 crores.

In 1960 about 652,000 persons were employed in about 3,056 working mines (mainly coal, mica, manganese ore, iron ore and gypsum).

Production of processed minerals (1,000 tons): pig-iron and ferro-alloys (1961), 5,170 short; steel ingots and castings (1961), 4,488 short; hydraulic cement (1960), 45.4m. bbls; ammonia sulphate (1959), 378,504 long; motor and other spirits (1960), 1,031 long; kerosene (1960), 917 long; gas and diesel oils (1960), 1,574 long; fuel oils (1960), 1,666 long; bitumen (1960), 393 long. Total petroleum refinery output (1960 estimate), 1,881m. gallons.

Planning Commission. *The Third Five Year Plan: a draft outline*. Delhi, 1960.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy*. New York, 1958

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products*. New Delhi, 1948—. In progress

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi

Agricultural Situation in India. Monthly. Delhi

Agricultural Statistics of India. Annual. Delhi

Forest Statistics of India. Annual. Delhi

Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

Appleby, Paul H., *Re-examination of India's Administrative System, with special reference to administration of Government's industrial and commercial enterprises*. Delhi, 1956

Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India*. London, 1959

Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1955

Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem*. London, 1961

Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India*. 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic*. Allahabad, 1954

Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1959

Ghosh, K. C., *Economic Resources of India and Pakistan*. Calcutta, 1956

Hart, H. C., *New India's Rivers*. Calcutta and London, 1956

Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India*. 4th ed. OUP, 1959

Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956

Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and capital development in India*. OUP, 1958

Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries*. 2 vols. OUP, 1957-58

Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India*. London, 1961

Sinha, R. P., *Food in India*. OUP, 1962

Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages*. 2nd ed. London, 1961

Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-26

Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1961

Ward, B., *India and the West*. London, 1961

COMMERCE. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	<i>Merchandise</i> ¹	<i>Treasure</i>	<i>Merchandise</i>	<i>Treasure</i>
1958	2,44,37	48,52,08	5,89,73,62	7,66,06
1959	9,45,94,35	52,44,79	6,21,05,39	9,65,73
1960	10,91,93,34	8,58,34	6,33,82,57	11,38,52
1961	10,14,63,00	4,47,55	6,64,66,60	7,43,12

¹ Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in 1961 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Imports from	Exports to	Countries	Imports from	Exports to
Aden	2,44,37	5,54,39	France	16,35,90	8,19,87
Australia	17,60,46	16,56,71	Germany, Western	1,22,52,52	21,28,39
Burma	8,38,59	5,81,63	Italy	24,00,54	9,63,03
Ceylon	4,40,66	16,95,81	Sweden	14,16,31	1,55,00
Irish Republic	6	4,12,01	Norway and Denmark	4,29,38	2,75,05
Kenya	10,13,63	5,52,96	Netherlands	11,72,83	9,12,24
Uganda	1,61,06	73,61	EEC	1,85,59,85	54,75,49
Tanganyika	3,55,33	2,69,91	EFTA	2,33,39,57	1,69,61,52
Malaya	12,56,57	7,67,46	Afghanistan	2,82,98	5,45,00
Singapore	9,15,89	8,43,87	Argentina	17,49	2,79,61
Pakistan	11,53,52	9,84,94	China	1,70,54	19,61
Persian Gulf States	62,74,07	25,29,52	Iran	31,39,49	5,00,61
UK	2,00,26,38	1,62,90,64	Japan	60,69,54	40,27,39
<i>Sterling area</i>	3,11,22,56	2,85,59,60	Saudi Arabia	17,85,31	3,08,66
Canada	17,46,48	17,37,80	UAR (Egypt)	10,30,15	12,13,44
USA	2,39,99,95	1,14,42,99	UAR (Syria)	1,06,78	1,80,49
<i>Dollar area</i>	2,59,59,29	1,41,27,72	USSR	25,42,14	30,99,76
Belgium	10,77,92	6,51,91			

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1961:

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
Wheat and spelt (unmilled)	73,05,88	Fish	3,92,70
Rice	10,93,42	Cashew kernel	18,72,40
Cashewnuts	9,35,45	Sugar (beet and cane), refined	14,72,49
Copra	9,62,42	Coffee	9,49,36
Wool tops	7,26,05	Tea (black)	1,23,46,94
Other wool and animal hair	4,14,30	Pepper (black)	7,31,93
Cotton (long staple)	66,50,97	Cardamoms	3,44,10
Jute, raw	7,17,69	Groundnuts, and defatted meal	16,26,98
Petroleum crude	28,80,72	Goatskins (dry salted)	6,49,02
Petroleum products (kerosene, diesel, lubricating oils)	44,00,37	Wool (greasy or back-washed)	7,81,87
Coal tar dyestuffs and natural indigo	11,44,93	Cotton, raw (not linted)	13,03,10
Rayon yarn	10,08,59	Cotton (waste and shoddy)	5,65,17
Iron and steel (joists, girders, etc.; plates and sheets, coated and uncoated)	55,05,88	Mica (uncut)	9,76,61
Railway rails	11,65,19	Iron ore and concentrates	17,99,32
Wire rods and wire	10,61,52	Iron and steel scrap	6,74,57
Steel tubes and fittings	7,80,93	Manganese ore and concentrates	11,09,32
Castings and forgings (unworked)	5,36,91	Opium, cured	4,42,31
Copper-wire bars, electrolytic	10,11,86	Castor oil	3,86,15
Copper, unwrought	7,62,78	Leather (undressed)	21,46,94
Steam generating boilers	8,76,22	Coconut fibre (yarn)	7,17,22
Steam engines and tractors	8,91,81	Cotton piece-goods, handloom	4,84,30
Machine tools and metal-working machinery	46,60,75	Cotton piece-goods, mill	45,58,41
Hoisting, excavating and mining machinery	23,60,17	Jute cloth (hessian)	73,61,86
Textile machinery	27,45,25	Jute bags (hessian and sacking)	49,11,78
Electrical generators, etc.	33,55,01	Jute bagging and sacks	12,02,72
Road vehicles, parts	28,48,32	Carpets, handloom (not cotware)	3,10,33
Aircraft, parts	8,33,96		

The trade between India and UK (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	139,401,664	142,640,174	148,463,557	144,927,335	135,983,128
Exports from UK	160,305,091	171,386,959	150,483,311	151,811,397	116,440,391
Re-exports from UK	1,035,426	1,299,393	1,322,936	1,052,075	1,691,510

Annual statement of the Foreign Trade of India. 2 vols. Calcutta

Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India. Calcutta

Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi

Indian Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* At 30 Nov. 1960, 173 ships (of 150 GRT and over) totalling 852,000 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 91 ships of 279,000 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 82 ships of 573,000 GRT in overseas trade.

Traffic of major ports, 1960-61, was as follows:

Port	Ships entered		Imports (1,000 tons)	Exports (1,000 tons)
	No.	GRT (1,000)		
Calcutta	1,786	34,448	5,492	4,009
Bombay	3,239	20,393	10,795	3,926
Madras	1,204	8,662	2,128	911
Cochin	1,337	7,203	1,621	387
Visakhapatnam	622	4,481	1,386	1,463
Kandla	294	1,961	1,230	341
Total	8,482	77,148	22,652	11,037

India has at present only one shipyard, at Visakhapatnam; this is owned by the Government. A second yard is to be built at Cochin.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 8 zones, with route mileage as at 31 March 1961:

Zone	Headquarters	Broad gauge (5 ft 6 in.)	Metre gauge (3 ft 3½ in.)	Narrow gauge (2 ft 6 in.; 2 ft)	Total
Central	Bombay	3,798	960	725	5,483
Eastern	Calcutta	2,334	—	17	2,351
Northern	Delhi	4,330	2,048	162	6,440
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	1	3,057	—	3,058
North East Frontier	Pandu	2	1,694	52	1,748
Southern	Madras	1,859	4,210	96	6,165
South Eastern	Calcutta	2,716	—	925	3,641
Western	Bombay	1,636	3,668	760	6,064
Total		16,576	15,637	3,182 ¹	35,395 ²

¹ Includes 445 miles of privately owned track.

² Includes 329 miles of electrified track.

Passengers carried in 1960-61 were 1,615.9m. (1959-60: 1,528.6m.); freight tonnage, 154.9m. (145.5m). Total passenger miles, 48,580.9m.; net ton miles, 53,714.9m. In the year ending 31 March 1961, 7.6m. passengers were detected travelling without tickets. Railway staff, 31 March 1961, numbered 1,166,482.

	Railway budgets	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)
1960-61	.	456.80	368.93	87.87
1961-62 ¹	.	501.24	395.55	92.18
1962-63 ²	.	524.10	412.74	95.01

¹ Revised estimate.

² Budget.

Roads. There were in India on 31 March 1961, excluding urban roads, about 147,000 miles of surfaced and 294,000 miles of unsurfaced roads maintained at public expense. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national and state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (14,800 miles) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways, and constitute the main arteries of communication in the country. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the principal district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters of neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1961) about 675,221 motor vehicles in India, comprising 259,994 private cars, 31,538 jeeps, 90,128 motor cycles, 6,293 auto-rickshaws, 21,979 taxis, 57,049 other public service vehicles, 171,045 goods vehicles and 37,197 miscellaneous vehicles.

Post. On 31 March 1961 there were 50,038 permanent and 26,801 experimental post offices and 11,729 telegraph offices (including 4,750 licensed offices). The department at the end of the year was maintaining 257,773 km of line, including cables, and 4,380,635 km of wire, including cable conductors.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1961 there were 7,997 telephone exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 463,000 telephones. One licensed telephone company owned 15 exchanges with 3,553 telephones. The Indian Posts and Telegraph Department employed, 31 March 1960, 363,000 persons.

Wireless receiver licences on 31 March 1961 numbered 2,341,643.

Aviation. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India International for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines Corporation for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries, viz., Burma, Ceylon, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Air India International maintains a daily service to Europe and the UK, with halts at Damascus, Beirut or Cairo; other scheduled flights are made to East Africa (Nairobi *via* Karachi and Aden), Indonesia and Australia (Sydney, *via* Singapore, Djakarta and Darwin), the Far East (Tokyo, *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong) and the USSR (Moscow, *via* Tashkent). Super Constellation aircraft are in use on these services. Boeing 707s fly non-stop Bombay-London (5 times a week) and Bombay-New York (twice a week). Viscount, Skymaster, Heron and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines Corporation.

In 1961 (estimate) Indian aircraft flew 27.5m. miles on scheduled services, carrying about 948,000 passengers and 104.6m. lb. of cargo and mail. On non-scheduled services 5.7m. miles were flown, 111,000 passengers and 77.6m. lb. of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 86 aerodromes, including the 3 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum) and Delhi (Palam). Aircrew and ground staff are trained in the Civil Aviation Training Centre at Allahabad.

On 31 Dec. 1961, 211 aircraft held current certificates of airworthiness.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Indian *rupee*, the sterling equivalent of which is 1s. 6d. In 1955 the Government of India decided to adopt the decimal system of coinage. Under the Indian Coinage (Amendment) Act, 1955, which became effective 1 April 1957, the rupee is divided into 100 *naye paise* (instead of 16 *annas*, 64 *pice* or 192 *pies*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *naye paise* and rupee.

The paper currency consists of (1) Reserve Bank-notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of India notes in circulation on 12 Oct. 1962 was Rs 20,71,14 lakhs, and that of foreign securities held in the issue department Rs 88,08 lakhs.

Value of pure nickel, cupro-nickel, nickel-brass and bronze money minted at the Alipore, Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1957, Rs 3,89,34,356½ (including Rs 2,52,00,750 of *naye paise*); 1958, Rs 3,57,74,249; 1959, Rs 3,33,40,300; 1960, Rs 3,96,92,700; 1961, Rs 5,62,89,100; 1962, Rs 8,79,60,720.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Re 1 = 1s. 6d. is equivalent to £7,500.

BANKING. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Companies Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios and open market operations. Bank rate has been 4% since May 1957 but since Oct. 1960 borrowings beyond a specified quota bear rates up to 6%. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1962 amounted to Rs 43.5 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 83 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 212 non-scheduled banks on 31 March 1962; total number of offices was 5,141. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 March 1962, stood at Rs 1,961 crores; in post office savings banks, at Rs 348 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 3% of commercial bank business. Of the 83 scheduled banks, 15 are foreign banks which specialize in financing

foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay.

Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working. Reserve Bank of India, 1958

Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India.* Bombay, 1956

Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India.* Bombay, 1952

Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India.* 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Metric weights are now legally standard throughout the country; from 1 April 1962 it was illegal to use any weight other than metric in transactions of any kind. From 1 April 1963 it was also illegal to use volumetric measures other than the litre, its multiples and sub-units for trading purposes. From 1 Oct. 1962 a similar prohibition of the use of length measures other than the metric came into force.

A complete change to the metric system by 1966 was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956; in trade and commerce it is likely to be complete by 1963.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

Books of Reference

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. London, completed in 1909

India: a reference annual. Delhi Govt. print. Annual

Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. CUP, 1922–47. Supp., 1953

The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual

Binani, G. D., and Rao, T. V. Rama, *India at a Glance.* Rev. ed. Bombay, 1954

Chatterjee, S. B., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India.* Dehra Dun, 1957

Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954

Dunbar, Sir G., *A History of India.* 4th ed. 2 vols. London, 1949

Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952

Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947–54.* Bombay, 1955

Lothian, Sir A. C. (ed.), *Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon.* 18th ed. London, 1959

Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953

Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947–50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959

Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1958

Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography.* London, 1954

Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library [founded in 1801].* HMSO, 1952

Yasani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan.* 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India (31 March 1963) is composed of the following 16 States and 9 centrally-administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Maharashtra	Bombay
Assam	Shillong	Mysore	Bangalore
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneswar
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Punjab	Chandigarh
Kerala	Trivandrum	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madras	Madras	West Bengal	Calcutta

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Himachal Pradesh; Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands; Manipur; Pondicherry; Tripura.

State Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governor's provinces; 7 Part B States (Hyderabad, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioner's provinces; and 1 Part D Territory (Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The main features of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, were the abolition of the constitutional distinction between Part A, Part B and Part C States and of the institution of rajpramukhs, and the establishment of two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab, Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon were formally

transferred to India and became a Union territory in Jan. 1963. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union-State relations in India.* London, 1961

ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telengana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 326 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 405 sq. miles from Chittoor district.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 300 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 179; Communist, 56; Swatantra, 19, others 47.

For administrative purposes there are 20 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: Gen. S. M. Shrinagesh.

Chief Minister: Sanjiva Reddy.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 106,286 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 35·98m., an increase of 15·6% since 1951. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1961 census) *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. In 1961 about 21% of the population were literate (29·7% males, 11·8% females). There were, in 1960–61, 39,343 recognized educational institutions with (1959–60) 3,489,766 pupils. High schools numbered 966 with 491,933 pupils; middle schools, 1,041, with 109,625 pupils; primary and basic schools, 37,336, with 2,755,965.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), which is residential, had (1960–61) 20,747 full-time students; Andhra University, Waltair (1926) had 2,598 students and 25,025 students in affiliated colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954) had 8,732 students.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimates for 1961–62 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 87,53·82 lakhs, of which contributions from the central government amounted to 13,55·82 lakhs. Other receipts included: Sales tax, Rs 13,81·80; land revenue (net), Rs 8,08·68 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 7,54·64 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 14,56·02 lakhs; vehicles tax, Rs 3,24. Total expenditure on revenue account was

Rs 93,31.36 lakhs, of which education took Rs 21,84.54 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 8,12.55 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 3,77.92 lakhs; police, Rs 6,31 lakhs, and general administration, Rs 7,19.13 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1962-63: total receipts, Rs 1,11,21.50 lakhs; total expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,13,34.57 lakhs.

Total outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 305 crores. Expenditure, 1961-62, was about Rs 53 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* There are 27.3m. acres of cultivable land. Production of principal crops, 1960-61: Rice, 3.5m. tons; jowar and bajra, 1.5m. tons; sugar-cane (gur), 648,000 tons; groundnuts, 484,000 tons, and tobacco, 116,000 tons (39% of India total); total foodgrains 6.04m. tons. Anticipated food production potential, 1961-62, 7.06m. tons. Livestock census, 1961: Cattle, 12.28m.; buffaloes, 6.97m.; goats, 4.27m.; sheep, 3.37m. Forests occupy about 20% of the total area of the state.

Minerals. Production of principal minerals: Manganese (1961), 23,000 tons; mica (1961), 3,000 tons; iron ore (1961), 236,000 tons; limestone (1961), 1,011,000 tons; coal (1961), 552,000 tons, barites (1956), 6,315 tons; asbestos (1958), 369 tons.

Industry. In 1959 Andhra Pradesh had 5,233 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. There were 12 textile-mills, 12 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Visakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

Irrigation. The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 830,000 acres in Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The Nagarjunasagar project, which incorporates canals and a dam on the Krishna River 100 miles from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 2m. acres.

Power. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Orissa) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief port is Visakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Masulipatam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam and Calingapatnam.

Rail. In 1960-61, the route mileage of railway in the state was 2,827, of which, 1,660 miles were broad gauge, 1,144 miles metre gauge and 23 miles narrow gauge.

Roads. In 1961 there were 22,611 miles of roads, including state highways, 9,249 miles; national highways, 1,377 miles; major district roads, 8,527 miles; other district roads, 3,458 miles.

Raman Rao. *Economic Development of Andhra Pradesh.* Bombay, 1958

ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam

was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhután in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 105 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly after the 1962 elections was: Congress, 79; Praja Socialist, 6; Hill Leaders' Conference, 12; independents, 8.

North East Frontier Tract. The NEFT is administered by the Governor of Assam, acting as the agent of the President, through an Advisor whose status corresponds to that of a Commissioner. It includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit Frontier Divisions, has an area of 31,438 sq. miles and an estimated population of 450,000.

There are 11 districts (excluding NEFT). The Constitution of India (6th Schedule) makes special provision for the administration of the Hill Districts.

Governor: Visnu Sahay.

Chief Minister: Bimala Prasad Chaliha.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state, excluding the NEFT, is 47,091 sq. miles. Its population (excluding the NEFT) was 11,872,772 at the 1961 census, an increase of 34% since 1951. Principal towns with population (1961) are: Shillong (the capital), 102,398 (?); Gauhati, 100,707; Dibrugarh, 58,480; Silchar, 41,062; Nowgong, 38,600.

RELIGION. In 1951, 65.2% of the population were Hindus, 22.1% Mohammedans, 6.5% Christians and a further 5.8% professed tribal religions.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 25.8% of the population to be literate (males, 35.5%; females, 14.6%).

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is both affiliating and teaching. In 1961 it had 34 affiliated colleges; full-time students enrolled (1960-61) numbered 22,033.

Compulsory primary education was in force in 14 towns and 4,407 villages in 1958; the number of pupils under compulsion was 321,540 (including 125,392 girls). The number of primary schools in 1957-58 was 14,186 (including 1,284 basic primary schools) with 893,619 pupils.

There were, in 1957-58, 461 high and higher secondary schools for boys and 63 for girls, with total enrolment of 178,188; 1,689 middle schools (including 75 basic middle schools) had 164,987 pupils.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 1 puisne judge.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimates for 1961-62 showed total receipts of Rs 40.96.57 lakhs, of which contributions from the central government amounted to Rs 13.77.64 lakhs. Other receipts included: Taxes on income

other than corporation tax, Rs 4,72.09 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 4,15.16 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 3,04.38 lakhs; land revenue (net), Rs 2,96.38 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 41,59.66 lakhs (education, Rs 8,09.02 lakhs; police, Rs 4,39.23 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 2,79.85 lakhs). Budget estimates for 1962-63: receipts, Rs 43,53.33 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 42,90.03 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 90% of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields, but output is not large (545,812 tons in 1958). In 1958 there were 804 tea estates; the daily average number of garden labourers was 443,728. In 1958 area under tea was 388,549 acres; production amounted to 394,282,519 lb., 56% of India's total.

Jute production has increased from 717,000 bales (of 400 lb.) in 1949-50 to 1,094,000 bales in 1957-58. There are 6,368 sq. miles of reserved forests and 11,185 sq. miles of unclassified forests under the administration of the Forest Department. 160 saw-mills supplied over 9m. cu. ft of timber to the value of Rs 1,18 lakhs in 1957-58; 15 plywood mills produced some 2m. tea chests. Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114.5m. gallons in 1958 (1948, 67.8m. gallons), all from local sources.

COMMUNICATIONS. Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road-rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River is being constructed.

Roads. On 31 March 1958 there were 7,134 miles of road in Assam, of which 729 miles were national highway. Of this total, 1,178 miles were surfaced 180 metalled, 3,882 gravelled and 1,892 earth. There were also 1,057 miles of bridle paths.

Rail. The open mileage of railways in 1957 was 1,455 miles, of which 1,093 miles was running track and the rest sidings.

Barus, H. C., *Hem-Kosa*. 2nd ed. Jorhat, 1941

Gait, Sir E., *History of Assam*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1926

Kingdon Ward, F., *Assam Adventure*. London, 1941

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 185; Swatantra, 50; Praja Socialist, 29; Jharkhand, 20; Communists, 12; Socialists, 7; Jan Sangh, 3; independents, 12.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 4 divisions covering 17 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

Governor: Ananthasayanam Ayyangar.

Chief Minister: Pandit Binodanand Jha.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Bihar is 67,198 miles and its population (1961 census provisional), 46,457,042, an increase of 19·8% since 1951. Population of principal towns *see* p. 422.

The official language is Hindi.

RELIGION. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

EDUCATION. At the census of 1961 the proportion of literates was 18·2%.

There are 5 universities: Patna University (founded 1917) with 31 affiliated colleges and (1960–61) 29,195 full-time students; Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 34 affiliated colleges and 24,581 students; Bhagalpur University (1960); Ranchi University (1960) and Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961).

There were, 1959–60, 1,449 high, higher secondary and post-basic schools (including 74 for girls) with 478,975 pupils (including 34,917 girls), 4,140 middle and senior basic schools (including 218 for girls) with 721,000 pupils (including 117,413 girls), 35,601 primary and junior basic schools (including 4,091 for girls) with 2,499,591 pupils (including 597,035 girls), 217 schools for professional education (including 42 for girls) with 25,656 pupils (including 3,027 girls), 7,528 schools for special education (including 749 for girls), with 285,660 pupils (including 30,412 girls) and 560 unrecognized institutions of different categories (including 43 for girls) with 37,737 pupils (including 4,725 girls).

JUSTICE. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 13 puisne judges and 1 additional judge.

Police. The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,420 of the population.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimates for 1961–62 show total revenue receipts of Rs 82,77·18 lakhs, of which taxes on income other than corporation tax produced Rs 9,67·26; land revenue (net), Rs 9,96·55; union and state excise, Rs 11,92·50; sales tax, Rs 10,59·94. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 15,83·57; public health and medicine, Rs 7,66·12; civil works, Rs. 3,81,72·09; police, Rs 5,98·07; general administration, Rs 6,49·02. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 81,88·20 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962–63: revenue receipts, Rs 88,84·04 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 88,24·85 lakhs.

Actual expenditure on the Kosi irrigation and power scheme, 1956–61, was Rs 23·97 crores (central assistance, Rs 23·71); on the Gandak and Sone schemes, Rs 1·65 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In Bihar the total area cropped during 1956–57 was 25,005,000 acres, which included 5,813,000 acres cropped more than once. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 13,572,000 acres (4,669,000 tons); maize, 1,987,000 acres (770,000 tons); wheat, 1,610,000 acres (349,000 tons); pulses, 5,623,000 acres (1,061,000 tons); sugar-cane, 458,000 acres (693,000 tons, gur); oilseeds (mainly rape and mustard, and linseed) 575,000 acres (71,000 tons); jute (1958–59), 454,975 acres (1,243,156 bales of 400 lb.).

Mining. Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits. Coal, from the field of Jhairia, Bokaro, Karnapura, Rangarh, Jainti and Rajmahal, is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron-ore (particularly from Singhbhum district), ruby mica (from Faya, North Hazaribagh, South Monghyr and Bhagalpur districts), kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited by the National Minerals Development Corporation.

Mineral production, 1959, in metric tons: Coal, 22,730,000; mica, 16,338; iron-ore, 3,234,200; copper-ore, 403,711; kyanite, 16,022; bauxite, 76,953; china-clay, 139,300; limestone, 1,753,815; chromite, 3,492.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1959 the state had 1,189 miles of national highway. The total mileage including PWD, national highways, district board and municipal roads, in 1955-56 was 8,718, and of unmetalled roads 27,948.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

Rail. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Diwaker, R. R. (ed.), *Bihar Through the Ages*. Bombay and London, 1961
Houlton, Sir J., *Bihar, the Heart of India*. Calcutta, 1949

GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat includes the former states of Saurashtra and Kutch, and consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banaskantha, Mehsana, Sabarkantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira. Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch and certain parts of Thana and West Khandesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 154 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 113; Swatantra, 26; Praja Socialist, 7; independents, 8. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister and 4 other ministers. Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script have been recognized as the official languages of the state.

The capital is Ahmedabad. A new capital is to be built at Gandhinagar, about 15 miles outside Ahmedabad. There are at present 17 districts; Gandhinagar will form an 18th.

Governor: Nawab Mehdi Nawaz Jung.

Chief Minister: Dr Jivraj Mehta.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 72,245 sq. miles and the population at the 1961 census was 20,633,350, an increase of 26.8% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. There are 3 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1950, is teaching and affiliating; it has 3 con-

stituent colleges, 59 affiliated colleges and, in 1960-61, a total of 28,989 full-time students and 6,114 external students. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949), residential and teaching, had 7,726 students in July, 1960. The Sardar Vallabhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 6 constituent and affiliated colleges and, 1960-61, 4,723 students.

In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1957-58, 16,807 primary schools (1,895,521 pupils), 768 secondary schools (282,884 pupils) and 6,892 special institutions (177,507 pupils).

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 7 puisne judges.

FINANCE. Until 1970 Gujarat is treated as a deficient state. The deficit over this period, estimated at Rs 40 crores, is to be made up by the state of Maharashtra. For the first 2 years Rs 12.16 crores was paid out of revenue accruing from the central government; the remainder is to be paid in a lump sum and placed in a separate account. In addition, Rs 10 crores is to be made available by Maharashtra for the building of a new capital city.

Revised estimates, 1961-62, show total receipts of Rs 60,59.16 lakhs (taxes upon income other than corporation tax, Rs 9,13.75 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 8,83.97 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 12,98.16 lakhs; and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 61,85.51 lakhs (education, Rs 13,03.17; police, Rs 4,68.81 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 3,91.44 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1962-63: receipts, Rs 68,61.99 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 69,57.21 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Irrigated area (net), 1956-57, was 1,353,600 acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1960-61: Rice, 1,251,000 acres (262,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 6,430,000 acres (650,000 tons); groundnuts, 4,374,000 acres (1,095,000 tons); cotton, 4,245,000 acres (1,401,000 bales of 392 lb.).

Industry. Commercial production from the Ankeleshwar oilfields started in 1962.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The state has 3,529 route miles of railway.

Roads. In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1958, 14,985 miles of roads, of which 5,948 were metalled.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. Among other ports are Okha, Bedi, Bharnaga, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F. *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958

JAMMU AND KASHMIR ¹

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized.

¹ About 31,250 sq. miles of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan (*see p. 477*).

GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah, Sir Hari Singh, acceded to the Dominion of India, 27 Oct. 1947. The persistent dispute between India and Pakistan consequent upon the people being predominantly Moslem was first brought before the United Nations in 1948; India has refused a plebiscite to decide the issue.

The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadri-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 75. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: National Conference, 67; Praja Parishad, 3; independent, 1; vacancies, 4. The 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are appointed by the President of the Union on the recommendation of the state legislature; a petition for direct election was rejected by the Indian Supreme Court, 30 March 1961.

Kashmir Province and Jammu Province each have 4 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Sardar-i-Riyasat: Yuvraj Karan Singh.

Prime Minister: Bakshi Ghulam Mohammed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 86,024 sq. miles; the population of the territory occupied by India, 1961 census, was 3,560,976. The population of Srinagar and Jammu *see* p. 422.

Geographically the state may be divided into: (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts, which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir, and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes the town of Jammu.

RELIGION. The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems.

EDUCATION. Education is free throughout the state from primary to university stage. There are 2,100 educational institutions, and the estimated expenditure for the year 1957-58 was about Rs 122 lakhs. Special attention is being given to the spread of education among women. There are 2 colleges, 27 high schools, 47 middle schools and central schools and 362 primary schools for girls. For boy students, there are 2,265 primary schools, 109 high schools, 281 middle and central schools. The University of Jammu and Kashmir (founded 1948) has 16 affiliated colleges and (1960-61) 6,920 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges. Its status was assimilated to that of the high courts of other states in 1959.

FINANCE. Revised estimate for 1960-61 show receipts of Rs 17,13.7 lakhs (forests, Rs 3.25 lakhs; grant-in-aid for the central government, Rs 6,32.14 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 13,23.37 lakhs

(education, Rs 1,92.41 lakhs; police and militia, Rs 1,40.58 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1961-62: receipts, Rs 17,18.8 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 13,82.44 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops (1960-61): Rice 511,000 acres, 228,000 tons; maize, 534,000 acres, 199,000 tons; wheat, 410,000 acres, 87,000 tons; rape and mustard, 39,000 acres, 10,000 tons; linseed, 26,000 acres, 7,000 tons.

The 1961 livestock census showed 1,831,067 cattle, 401,194 buffaloes, 1,161,248 sheep, 577,415 goats, 64,152 horses and 1,608,422 poultry; tractors numbered 131.

Besides agriculture, the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century.

Forestry. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population.

COMMUNICATIONS. Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Banihal cart road, which is 200 miles long, connects Srinagar, the summer capital, with Jammu, the winter capital. The opening of the Banihal Tunnel in Dec. 1956 has shortened the distance between the two towns and made it possible to maintain road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. New roads have been laid out connecting the far-flung areas with the main road.

Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956

Brecher, M., *Struggle for Kashmir*. New York, 1953

Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Princeton Univ. Press., 1954

Sinha, S., *Kashmir: A Handbook for Visitors*. 3rd ed. Allahabad, 1947

KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

CONSTITUTION. The state has a unicameral legislature. Following 7 months of presidential rule, elections were held, 1 Feb. 1960, and a coalition of the Congress and Praja Socialist parties formed a government. Position of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962: Congress, 63 and Praja Socialist, 19; Communist, 27; Muslim League, 11; independents, 5; nominated to represent Anglo-Indians, 1. There were no state elections in Feb. 1962.

The state has 9 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: V. V. Giri.

Chief Minister: R. Sankar.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 15,002 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 16,903,715, an increase of 24.6% since 1951; density of population is 1,125 per sq. mile (highest of any state). Population of principal cities *see* p. 422.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations, rice fields and picturesque backwaters.

EDUCATION. Kerala stands foremost among the Indian States in literacy—46·2% according to the 1961 census (males, 54·2%; females, 38·4%), twice the national average.

In 1957–58 there were 7,052 primary schools (1,726,580 pupils) and 2,580 secondary schools (1,110,473 pupils).

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1961 it had 45 affiliated arts and science colleges and 30 affiliated professional colleges; total enrolment, 1960–61, 44,425 full-time students.

JUSTICE. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges; there is a bench at Trivandrum.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1961–62 show a revenue of Rs 54,72·27 lakhs (sales tax, Rs 10,50 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 5,84·50 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 5,47 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 60,80·09 lakhs (education, Rs 18,94·37 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 5,48·50 lakhs; police, Rs 2,63·62 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1962–63: revenue, Rs 67,65·93 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 67,57·33 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area under principal crops (in 1,000 acres): Coconut, 1,007; rice, 1,863; tapioca, 620; pepper, 223; cardamom, 69; ginger, 26; cashew, 100; arecanut, 144; lemon grass, 39·8; coffee, 41; tea, 99; rubber, 166 (tapped). Production of rubber (1959), 47·6m. lb.; black pepper (1961–62), 26,550 tons; rice (1961–62), 1,004,000 tons.

Fishing is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 280,000 tons.

Forestry. About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood.

Mining. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits and abundant resources of mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand, lignite and other minerals of commercial importance.

Industries. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 9 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40 concerns. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers, and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite,

ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 'major' ports.

Roads. In 1958 there were 10,739 miles of road in the state, of which 3,089 miles were metalled; national highways, 276 miles.

Gopalan, A. K., *Kerala: past and present*. London, 1959

MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, pp. 180-84.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Madhya Pradesh is to have a bicameral legislature, but the Legislative Council (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members. The state of the parties after the 1962 elections was: Congress, 142; Jan Sangh, 41; Praja Socialist, 33; Socialists, 14; Swatantra, 2; Communist, 1; other parties, 16; Independents, 39.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tahsils and 150 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: H. V. Pataskar.

Chief Minister: Bhagwantarai Mandloi.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size with an area of 171,217 sq. miles. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1961 census), 32,372,408 (males, 16.6m. and females, 15.8m.), an increase of 24.3% since 1951. Density of population was 189 per sq. mile.

Cities with over 100,000 population see p. 422.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1951 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujrati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

RELIGION. At the 1951 census Hindus numbered 24,653,276; Sikhs, 39,877; Muslims, 1,040,345, and Christians, 81,005.

EDUCATION. The 1961 census showed 16·9% of the population to be literate (26·7% of males, 6·6% of females).

In 1957–58 there were 25,548 primary schools (1,370,268 pupils) and 2,258 secondary schools (560,587 pupils).

There are 4 universities in Madhya Pradesh; the University of Sagar (established 1946), which had 45 affiliated colleges and 13,817 students in 1960–61; Jabalpur University (1957) with 19 affiliated colleges and 9,525 students; Vikram University (1957) at Ujjain, with 19 constituent colleges, 39 affiliated colleges and 19,192 students; and Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya, which was established in 1958 at Khairagarh.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised budget estimates for 1961–62 the total gross revenue was estimated at Rs 78,68·73 lakhs (including taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 6,26·90 lakhs; land revenue (net), Rs 9,88·39 lakhs; forests, Rs 10,05·35 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 10,68·33 lakhs and sales tax, Rs 8,20·50 lakhs). The total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 83,61·45 lakhs (education, Rs 18,39·08 lakhs; general administration, Rs 4,32·53 lakhs; police, Rs 7,40·31 lakhs and medicine and public health, Rs 10,91·24 lakhs). The budget estimates for 1962–63 show a total revenue of Rs 83,26·28 lakhs and a total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 83,13·58 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy, 78% of the population (1951) being dependent upon it. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 10,089,000 acres (3,364,000 tons); jowar, 4,733,000 acres (1,321,000 tons); wheat, 7,481,000 acres (1,926,000 tons); pulses, 9,315,000 acres (1,870,000 tons); groundnuts, 1,080,000 acres (297,000 tons); linseed, 1,572,000 acres (144,000 tons), and cotton, 1,926,000 acres (454,000 bales of 392 lb.).

Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952) which will irrigate some 1·4m. acres, and the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (1958) which will irrigate 750,000 acres.

Forestry. Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

Mining. The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre, sillimanite, corundum and diamonds are being exploited. In 1956 there were 67 coal-mines, 277 manganese, 97 limestone, 9 china clay, 6 bauxite, 12 scapolite, 2 felspar and 3 diamond (producing 95% of India's diamonds). Output of coal in 1958 was 5,390,510 tons.

Industry. Industries include cotton textiles (19 mills (1959), with 12,466 looms and 513,872 spindles; employment, 41,907), newsprint (India's only

plant, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, being located at Nepanagar; production, 1959-60, 22,411 tons), sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 being built by the central government; production, 1961, included 957,100 metric tons of pig-iron and 701,650 metric tons of steel ingots. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coalfield.

Cottage Industries. The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

COMMUNICATIONS. Total mileage of roads in 1957-58 was 17,236, of which 11,357 miles were metalled. Transport has been partly nationalized.

MADRAS

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Governor is aided by a Council of 8 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 206 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 139; Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, 50; Swatantra, 6; Forward Bloc, 3; Communist, 2; Socialist, 1; independents, 5.

There are 13 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: Bishnuram Mehdi.

Chief Minister: K. Kamaraj.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 50,331 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 33,686,953, an increase of 11·7% since 1951. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns *see* p. 422.

The registered birth rate for 1959 was 26·8 per 1,000 population and the death rate 9·1 per 1,000.

RELIGION. Hindus formed 86·8%, Moslems 9·1% and Christians 4% of the population in 1951.

EDUCATION. There are 2 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It has 14 postgraduate colleges, 43 first-grade colleges and 30 professional colleges; in 1960-61 it had a total of 53,162 full-time students (of which 17,411 were pre-university and 1,538 post-graduate). Annamalai University (founded 1928) is residential; it had (1960-61) 3,552 students.

In 1957-58 there were 962 secondary schools for boys and 195 for girls, with a total enrolment of 422,631 boys and 160,791 girls. The number of elementary schools was 21,012, and their enrolment, 1,574,765 boys and 892,749 girls. 2,841 basic schools were attended by 256,483 boys and 160,009 girls. Public funds contribute 72·4% of the total expenditure on education.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 10 judges.

Police. The police force on 30 Sept. 1959 numbered 29,514, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 3,870 for Madras city.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimates, 1961-62, showed revenue receipts of Rs 89,69·22 lakhs. The chief contribution (in lakhs) were: Sales tax, Rs 20,15·36; land revenue (net), Rs 4,47·34; union and state excise duties, Rs 6,69·07; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 7,70; motor vehicles tax, Rs 6,51. Expenditure on revenue account, 1961-62, was Rs 96,05·71 lakhs, including: Education, Rs 21,47·15; general administration, Rs 6,40·91; police, Rs 6,10·92; medical, and public health, Rs 8,49·68; civil works, Rs 8,37·82. Estimated receipts, 1962-63, total Rs 92,70·80 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 99,66·83 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture* engages 62·8% of the population. Of the total land area (32m. acres), 17·1m. acres were cultivated and 5·5m. acres were irrigated in 1957-58. Area and production of principal crops, 1960-61: Rice, 5·9m. acres (3·5m. tons); other foodgrains, 6·3m. acres (1·7m. tons); groundnuts, 2,039,000 acres (988,000 tons); sesamum, 299,000 acres (39,000 tons); sugar-cane, 150,000 acres (427,000 tons, gur), and cotton, 1,134,000 acres (419,000 bales of 392 lb.).

Industry. The most important industry in the state is cotton; in 1959 there were 135 mills (nearly 3m. spindles and 7,753 looms) employing 110,000 workers. Other large industries are sugar, cement, tanning and leather goods, tobacco and bicycles (production, about 200,000 per year).

Forestry. The 78,000 sq. miles of forest in the state produce some 39,000 tons of teak and 800 tons of teak and bamboos annually.

Electricity. Production in 1958-59 amounted to 1,500m. units (76% from water sources; 24% from coal). There were 11,556 miles of high-tension cable and 16,045 miles of low-tension cable. Electricity was laid to about 8,500 villages.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* At the end of 1958-59 Madras had 19,835 miles of metalled roads and 10,364 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1957 there were 41,046 registered motor vehicles.

Rail. There were 2,484 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of district board lines in 1955.

Shipping. Madras is the chief port.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics*.

MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednaga, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, East Khandesh, Greater Bombay, Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, North and South Satara, Sholapur, Wardha, Yeotmal, Thana and West Khandesh; certain portions of the two last-named districts have become part of Gujarat.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 264 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 215; Peasants and Workers, 15; Praja Socialists, 9; Communists, 6; Republican, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 15. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister and 13 other ministers.

Governor: P. Subbaroyan.

Chief Minister: M. S. Kannamwar.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state has an area of 118,717 sq. miles. The population at the 1961 census was 39,553,718 (an increase of 23.4% since 1951), of whom about 32m. were Marath-speaking. The principal cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 29.7% (males, 41.8%; females, 16.7%).

The Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university, whose jurisdiction is confined to Greater Bombay. It has 40 constituent colleges with a total (1960–61) of 51,317 full-time students. Nagpur

University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the departments there were (1960-61) 40 affiliated colleges with 23,359 students. The Poona University, founded in 1949, is teaching (Poona area) and affiliating (Maharashtra area); in 1960-61 it had 12 constituent colleges, 4 constituent institutions, 41 affiliated colleges and a total of 27,963 students. The SNDT Women's University had 3 constituent colleges (at Bombay and Poona) and 5 affiliated colleges with a total of 7,565 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1960-61 there were 18 affiliated colleges with 4,579 students.

The total number of recognized institutions in the area now forming Maharashtra in 1958-59 was 45,124 with 4,429,860 students. Secondary schools numbered 1,721, with 701,065 pupils, and primary schools (1960), 30,153, with 3,467,145 pupils.

JUSTICE. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 11 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay but it has a bench at Nagpur.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1961-62, show revenue receipts of Rs 1,15,82.47 lakhs (sales tax, Rs 34,47.09 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 8,31.76 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 6,74.08 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 1,26,48.71 lakhs (education, Rs 24,17.28 lakhs; police, Rs 10,68.13 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 9,95.61 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1962-63: revenue, Rs 1,32,50.38 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,34,44.80 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1960-61: Cotton, 6,288,000 acres (1,611,000 bales of 392 lb.—34% of India's total); sugar-cane, 311,000 acres (927,000 tons, gur); rice, 3,076,000 acres (1,277,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 18,384,000 acres (4,302,000 tons); groundnuts, 2,722,000 acres (764,000 tons).

Industry. The textile industry is dominant in production. Cotton-mills in the state have about 4,125,000 spindles and 83,000 looms (about three-quarters of which are in Bombay); they employ about 250,000 workers. There are 9 woollen-mills in the Greater Bombay-Thana area (56,000 spindles; 426 looms), and 2 viscose rayon factories at Kalyan. Other industries, besides textiles, include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

The number of factories of all kinds in Maharashtra was 7,538 during 1960, employing about 640,000 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The total length of railway in Maharashtra is about 2,656 route miles.

Roads. On 31 March 1958, the area now forming Maharashtra had 20,814 miles of roads, of which 13,260 miles were metalled.

Shipping. Bombay is the major port.

Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

Patil, P. C., *Regional Survey of Economic Resources*. Kolhapur, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay. *Secretary:* G. C. Jhala.

MYSORE

The state of Mysore, constituted under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brings together the Kannada-speaking people previously distributed in 5 states, and consists of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Mysore has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 208 elected members and 1 nominated member. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 138; Praja Socialist, 20; Swatantra, 9; Communists, 3; Socialist 1; independents, 37.

For administrative purposes the state has been divided into 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. There are 19 districts, of which Coorg is now one. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: H.H. Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, GCB, GCSI.

Chief Minister: S. Nijalingappa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 74,210 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 23,586,772, an increase of 21·4% since 1951. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (15%), Hindustani (7%) and Tamil (7%). Principal cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. In the area now forming Mysore State the proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 25·3% (males, 36%; females, 14·2%). In 1957-58 the area had 30,453 recognized educational institutions. These included 22,080 primary schools attended by 1,020,328 boys and 597,417 girls, 536 high and higher secondary schools (141,445 boys and 46,299 girls) and 694 middle schools (295,156 boys and 112,842 girls).

The University of Mysore (the first to be founded in the Indian states—1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore, 1 university college at Bangalore and 50 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1960-61, was 35,383. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 2 constituent colleges and 31 affiliated colleges (13,365 students in 1960-61). The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court of Mysore is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges.

FINANCE. The revised estimates for 1961-62 show a total revenue of Rs 95,47·26 lakhs (civil administration, Rs 2,06·06; contributions from the central government, Rs 16,94·95; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 5,46·15; land revenue (net), Rs 4,94·55; excise duties (union and state), Rs 6,73·25; sales tax, Rs 9,69·15; forests, Rs 7,50·51). Expenditure on revenue account, 1961-62, was Rs 99,58·34 lakhs (education, Rs 16,25·87; civil works, Rs 11,07·80; police, Rs 3,75·79; medical and public health,

Rs 39.68). Estimated receipts, 1962-63, Rs 99,70.86 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,02,93.49 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, the original Mysore divides itself into two regions—the 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural. Total forest area in the state is about 6m. acres, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers. In 1960-61, 17,321,000 acres were under foodgrains (production, 3,490,000 tons, of which one-third was rice); other crops included groundnuts (423,000 tons) and other oilseeds, cotton (375,000 bales of 392 lb.), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane (380,000 tons, gur), bananas, oranges, tea, coffee (32,800 tons in 1959: 60% of India total) and rubber.

About 1.8m. acres are irrigated.

Industry. The state abounds in valuable natural resources and basic raw materials necessary for the development of modern industry. The Mysore Iron and Steel Works are situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed in Mysore, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Mysore has India's only sources of gold; production, 1960, 160,600 oz., about 90% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti.

In 1958-59 the number of factories employing 10 or more workers was 1,800; total employment, 185,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1960 the state had 27,247 miles of roads, of which 11,175 miles were gravelled and 4,952 miles were metalled.

Rail (1960). There were 1,135 miles of railway (including 102 miles of narrow gauge) in the state.

Baldwin, G. B., *Industrial Growth in South India*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960

NAGALAND

The state was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Tract; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union.

For some years the Naga tribes have sought independence. Military operations have continued since Nov. 1960 against rebels, who sometimes base themselves in Manipur and Burma. At the end of 1962 the government authority seemed to be generally recognized.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members and an Interim Body (Legislative Assem-

bly) of 42 members elected by the Naga tribes. The governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order and for funds made available by the Union Government; he directly administers the Tuensang district. One nominated member represents Nagaland in the Union Parliament.

The state has 3 districts (Kohima, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: Vishnu Sahay.

Chairman of the Executive Council: Shilu Ao.

Chairman of the Interim Body: T. N. Angami.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nagaland has an area of 6,236 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 369,072. Towns include Kohima, Mokokchung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes are the Angamis, Aos, Chakhesangs, Changs, Khienmungans, Konyaks, Lothas, Phoms, Rengmas, Sangtams, Semas, Yimchungrs and Zeliangs.

RELIGION. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1960, 632 churches and a total membership of 73,500.

EDUCATION. In 1960 there were 411 lower primary schools, 49 middle schools, a technical institution and a training centre for teachers.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1961-62 show revenue receipts of Rs 5·58 lakhs, of which forests accounted for Rs 3 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,60·98 lakhs (police, Rs 1,36·03 lakhs; general administration, Rs 68·56 lakhs; education, Rs 45·75 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 33·52). Budget estimates, 1962-63: Revenue receipts, Rs 10·06 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 4,22·42.

Elwin, V., *Nagaland*. Shillong, 1961

Fürer-Haimendorf, O. von, *The naked Nagas*. London, 1930

ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states,

viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Following a 3-month period of presidential rule, elections to the unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, were held on 2-8 June 1961. There were no state elections in Feb. 1962. The state of the parties in the assembly, 14 May 1962, was: Congress, 83; Ganatranta Parishad, 35; Praja Socialist, 11; Communist, 4; Socialist 1; Swatantra, 1; independents, 5.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Blubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: Yeshawant Narayan Sukthankar.

Chief Minister: Bijoyananda Patnaik.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 60,162 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census, provisional), 17,565,645, an increase of 19.9% since 1951. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see* p. 422) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants.

RELIGION. There were in 1951: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 14,318,411; Moslems, 176,338; Christians, 141,934; Buddhists, 969; Sikhs, 4,163; Jains, 1,248.

EDUCATION. Utkal University, Cuttack, was established in 1943 and is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 29 affiliated colleges. The total number of full-time students (1960-61) was 13,696.

The total number of recognized schools in 1960-61 was 21,245. The schools for general education included 1,360 secondary schools with 8.1m. pupils and 19,885 primary schools with 11.1m. pupils. There were 3.2m. students in the technical and vocational schools. The special schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,246 with a total of 49,200 students in 1960-61.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges.

FINANCE. In the revised estimates for 1961-62 the total revenue receipts were estimated at Rs 41,28.22 lakhs. The principal heads of revenue were: Contributions from central government, Rs 12,25.85 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 4,85.85 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 3,50.95 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 3,88.35 lakhs; forest, Rs 3,13.43 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 6,79.05 lakhs; police, Rs 2,45.71 lakhs; civil works, Rs 9,65.61 lakhs; health and medical, Rs 2,74.51 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 54,27.95 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1962-63 show a revenue of Rs 55,56.94 lakhs and an expenditure on revenue account of Rs 56,42.58 lakhs.

Total expenditure under the Second Five-Year Plan, 1956-61, was about Rs 86.05 crores (out of a projected outlay of Rs 91.8 crores); that under the

Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 160 crores (of which expenditure, 1961-62, was estimated at Rs 24·76 crores).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1960-61, was 9,335,000 acres and production amounted to 3,668,000 tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown; production of pulses amounted to 251,000 tons from 1,260,000 acres. A small quantity of jute is produced, and tobacco and sugar-cane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Forests occupy about 42% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

Fisheries. In the coastal areas fish abound and there is a large fish export trade to Calcutta, particularly from the Chilka lake. Production of shark-liver oil, 1958-59, 15,041 lb.

Mining. There are iron and manganese ore deposits in the state. A mining corporation was established in 1956; production, 1958, included iron ore, 2,178,510 tons; manganese ore, 330,297 tons; coal, 520,599 tons; chromite, 61,915 tons.

Industry. There are a modern textile-mill, a few weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 refractory plants, 2 paper-mills, 2 cold storage plants, a few glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, the first tube-mill in India, a number of rice-mills, a few oil- and flour-mills and a few soap factories.

The steel plant at Rourkela, which is being built by the central government, will have a capacity of 1·8m. tons per annum; 3 blast furnaces and 3 open-hearth furnaces were commissioned, 1959-61; production, 1961, was 438,855 metric tons of pig-iron and 311,905 metric tons of steel ingots.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, *e.g.*, handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) will, when completed, irrigate 1·8m. acres and deliver 232,000 kw. of power. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* On 31 March 1961 mileage of roads was: National highway, 852; state highway, 1,415; major district roads, 3,129; other district roads, 886; municipal roads, 704.

Rail. The open mileage of railway in 1957 was 838 miles.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed. Other ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947 the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act,

1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the present state of Punjab.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Punjab (India) has a bicameral legislature. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 90; Akali Dal, 19; Communists, 9; Jan Sangh, 8; Socialists, 4; Swatantra, 3; Independents, 21.

For the transaction of some specified subjects of government business, the state is divided into 2 regions, Hindi-speaking and Punjabi-speaking. For each there is a Regional Committee of the Assembly consisting of the members for that region, including the ministers, but not the Chief Minister. Advice tendered by the committee is usually accepted by the government and legislature, but reference can be made to the governor, whose decision is final. The committees are also empowered to make proposals concerning 'general policy not involving any financial commitments other than expenditure of routine and incidental character'.

There are 175 municipalities and 2 notified area committees. Village panchayats have been elected for all rural areas; the number of such panchayats, 1962, was 13,466; panchayats at block and district level have been formed. The capital is Chandigarh.

Both Hindi and Punjabi are recognized as the official languages of the state.

Governor: P. T. Pillai.

Chief Minister: Sardar Pratrap Singh Kairon.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 47,205 sq. miles, with census (1961) population of 20,306,812, an increase of 25·8% since 1951. The largest cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. The Punjab (India) University was established on 1 Oct. 1947 as an examining, teaching and affiliating body; all teaching departments except one are at Chandigarh. There are 105 affiliated colleges and 41 professional colleges with (1960–61) 61,432 full-time students. Kurukshetra University, for the study of Sanskrit, was established in 1956; Punjabi University was established at Patiala in 1962. An agricultural university is planned.

Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as various fee concessions.

In 1960–61 secondary schools had 735,023 pupils; middle schools, 316,454, and primary schools, 714,187.

JUSTICE. The Punjab High Court exercises jurisdiction over the state of Punjab and the territory of Delhi. It is located in Chandigarh and has a circuit bench at Delhi. It consists of a Chief Justice, 10 puisne judges and 6 additional judges; 2 of these judges sit at Delhi throughout the year. In 1960 the number of criminal cases brought to trial in the Punjab was 233,230 and the number of civil suits instituted was 56,055.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1961–62 show total receipts of Rs 74,53·35 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 4,17·36 lakhs; union and state excise,

Rs 9,53.41 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 3,95.47 lakhs, and sales tax, Rs 8,23.27 lakhs). Expenditure, Rs 69,23.15 lakhs. Chief items: Education, Rs 12,00.86 lakhs; police, Rs 5,40.63 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4,78.15 lakhs; civil works, etc., Rs 6,20.80 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962-63: Receipts Rs 87,00.94 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 87,15.09 lakhs.

Expenditure on the First and Second Five-Year Plans amounted to Rs 140.92 crores and Rs 150.61 crores respectively; outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is to be Rs 231.38 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* About 66% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The canal-irrigated area served by Punjab canals rose from 4.94m. acres in 1950-51 to 7.7m. acres in 1960-61; total production of foodgrains rose from 3.48m. tons to 6.38m. tons. Production, 1960-61: Wheat, 2.59m. tons from 5.39m. acres; maize, 598,000 tons (1.4m. acres); rice, 678,000 (1,084,000 acres); pulses, 2m. tons (6.4m. acres); sugar-cane (gur), 998,000 tons (665,000 acres); cotton, 802,000 bales (of 392 lb.) (1.3m. acres).

Forestry. On 31 March 1961 there were 5,815 sq. miles of forests under the Punjab Forests Department. The total receipts of the department in 1960-61 amounted to Rs 147.68 lakhs and expenditure to Rs 116.81 lakhs. Output of major forest produce, 1960-61: Timber, 7.3m. cu. ft and firewood, 12.2m. cu. ft. Value of minor forest produce, 1960-61: Bamboo, Rs 0.45 lakhs; fodder grass, Rs 12.5 lakhs, and gum and resin, Rs 58 lakhs.

Industry. On 31 July 1962 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 4,127. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, sports goods, cement, sugar, starch and resin and turpentine.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Rail.* The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served mostly by the Northern Railway and partly by the Central Railway.

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1962 was 6,762 miles (3,339 miles in 1951); total length of unmetalled roads (1961) was 6,047 miles.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949
Hutchinson, J., and Vogel, J. Ph., *History of the Punjab Hill States*. Lahore, 1932
Trevaskis, H. K., *The Land of the Five Rivers*. London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day*. London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933

RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 176 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 88; Swatantra, 36; Jan Sangh, 15; Communists, 5; Socialists, 5; Ram Rajya Parishad, 3; Praja Socialists, 3; independents, 20.

Governor: Dr Sampurnanand.

Chief Minister: Mohan Lal Sukhadia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 132,152 sq. miles and its population (1961 census), 20,155,602, an increase of 26% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. The proportion of literates to the total population was 14·7% according to the 1961 census. In 1960–61 about 47% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1960–61 it had 64 affiliated colleges with 21,086 students. Jodhpur University was inaugurated, Aug. 1962. There were 318 higher secondary schools and 14,020 primary schools besides 2,232 schools for special, professional and basic education.

JUSTICE. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges.

HEALTH. In 1960 there were 235 hospitals and 226 dispensaries with, together, 7,962 beds. Rajasthan had 1,345 doctors and 1,620 nurses and midwives. There are 3 medical colleges.

FINANCE. Revised estimates for 1961–62 show revenue receipts of Rs 47,76·87 lakhs (land revenue (net), Rs 8,47 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 8,25·58 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 4,60 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 3,85·72 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 52,79·78 lakhs (education, Rs 12,30·07 lakhs; police, Rs 5,12 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 5,68·70 lakhs). Estimated budget receipts, 1962–63, Rs 61,53·14 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 61,52·39 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Production of principal crops (1,000 tons), 1960–61: Jowar, 292; bajra, 732; maize, 635; wheat, 986; barley, 548; pulses (all kinds), 1,169; sugar-cane (gur), 97; rape and mustard, 77; sesamum, 25; cotton, 147,000 bales (of 392 lb.).

Industry. In 1960 a daily average of 56,545 persons were employed in factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar.

Mining. The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 1,500 sq. miles; production, 1960, 164,000 crude cwt. Gypsum (887,000 tons in 1960: 81% of India total), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1960 was Rs 300 lakhs.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* On 31 March 1961 there were 8,263 miles of surfaced and 8,481 miles of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 620 miles of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 33,022.

UTTAR PRADESH

With effect from 24 Jan. 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. The Legislative Council consists of 108 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 430 elected members, plus 1 member nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, elections was: Congress, 249; Jan Sangh, 49; Praja Socialist, 38; Socialist, 24; Swatranta, 15; Communist, 14; Republicans, 8; Hindu Mahasabha, 2; independents, 32.

There are 11 administrative Divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities is 132 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 51. The official language is Hindi.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: Biswanath Das.

Chief Minister: Chandra Bhanu Gupta.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the state is 113,454 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 73,746,401, an increase of 17% since 1951. Cities with more than 100,000 population *see* p. 422.

RELIGION. Hindus formed 85% of the population and Moslems 15% in 1961, with 62.44m. and 10.79m. adherents respectively.

EDUCATION. Uttar Pradesh has 9 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 4 associated colleges and 6,270 students in 1960-61; Agra University (1927) with 100 affiliated colleges and 39,777 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 14 constituent colleges, 5 affiliated colleges and 6,975 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 14 constituent colleges and 12,928 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 4,907 students; Roorkee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,691 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 25 affiliated colleges and 10,514 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 700 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1960-61, 6,216 institutions, with 1,334,524 scholars, and for primary education 40,332 schools, with 4,093,001 scholars. Compulsory education was in force in 95 municipalities.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 23 puisne judges and 5 additional judges. There are 40 sessions divisions in the state.

FINANCE. Revised estimates, 1961-62, show revenue receipts of Rs 1,52,17.78 lakhs (land revenue (net), Rs 21,53.16 lakhs; sales tax, Rs

13,50.75 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 20,71.71 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 15,84.90 lakhs; forest, Rs 6,57.53 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 1,56,67.11 lakhs (education Rs 23,30.47 lakhs; police, Rs 11,63.07 lakhs; medicine and public health, Rs 9,81.25 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1962-63: revenue receipts, Rs 1,77,19.84 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,88,10.06 lakhs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture absorbs 75% of the population. Production (1961-62): Rice, 3.32m. tons from 10.4m. acres; wheat, 4.06m. tons (10m. acres); pulses (all kinds), 3.06m. tons (11.5m. acres); sugar-cane (gur), 5.1m. tons, 53% of national total (3.4m. acres); oilseeds (all kinds), 1.23m. tons (8.2m. acres).

Industry. Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1961 there were 71 sugar factories (55,121 workers) and 50 cotton-mills. On 31 March 1961 there were 1,059 registered trade unions.

Electricity. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1962, an installed capacity of 265,445 kw. The total mileage of transmission lines was 14,350. The total capacity of transformers was 873,719.5 kva.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 31 March 1961, 19,052 miles of roads, of which 14,497 miles were metalled.

WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became East Pakistan (see p. 486).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 252 (including 2 nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community), and the Legislative Council of 75 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 157; Communist, 50; Forward Block, 13; Praja Socialist, 5; independents, 27.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. For the purposes of local self-government there are 14 district boards, 3 local boards and about 1,200 union boards, 956 anchal (regional) panchayats and 6,118 gram (village) panchayats; union boards are being converted into gram panchayats. There is no district board in Cooch-Behar district. There are 88 municipalities, 8 of which are under supersession. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1952 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner and other officials.

Governor: Miss Padmaja Naidu.

Chief Minister: P. C. Sen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of West Bengal is 33,928 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census) 34,926,279, an increase of 33% since 1951. The density of population is 1,032 per sq. mile. Population of chief cities *see* p. 422.

EDUCATION. On 31 March 1961 recognized educational institutions numbered 37,199, with 3,852,867 pupils. There were 27,209 primary and junior basic schools, with 2,550,063 pupils and 4,101 secondary schools, with 869,846 pupils.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1959-60, 7,986 students were enrolled in its teaching departments while its 117 affiliated colleges had 118,045 students. The Visva Bharati University, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching, had 454 students in 1960-61. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955) had 2,791 students in 1960-61. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 30 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta. Kalyani University was established in 1961.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 23 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction.

Police. The strength of the West Bengal police was, in 1961, 34,465 under an inspector-general. The Calcutta police is a separate force under a commissioner of police who is directly under Government; its strength is 14,553.

FINANCE. The revised budget estimates for 1961-62 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 1,03,77.86 lakhs. Chief heads of revenue were: Sales tax, Rs 20,95.26 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 10,08.22 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 12,77.26 lakhs; contributions and adjustments between central and state government, Rs 19,81.10 lakhs. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 20,22.22 lakhs; police, Rs 9,03.04 lakhs; agriculture and fisheries, Rs 6,30.02 lakhs; medical and public health, 10,10.53 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,04,11.48 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962-63; revenue receipts, Rs 1,07,17.72 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs. 1,11,22.88 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan was Rs 157.67 crores; that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 341 crores.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1961-62: Rice, 10,925,700 acres (4,722,600 tons); pulses, 1,889,200 acres (336,400 tons), and jute, 1,144,400 acres (3,351,500 bales of 400 lb.; 53% of India total).

The 1961 livestock census: 11,464,812 cattle, 948,450 buffaloes, 548,210 sheep, 4,474,028 goats, 24,882 horses and 11,674,758 poultry; tractors numbered 328.

Industry. The jute textile industry in West Bengal employs nearly 250,000 workers, or 33% of all factory workers (1961); out of 101 mills, 79 were functioning in 1961. There were 65 cotton-mills which employed nearly

46,000 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1961, was 4,497. The coalmining industry had, 1961, about 228 mines employing 122,035 workers. There are about 280 tea estates which employ about 250,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asanol. At Durgapur a steel plant of major importance is being built; production, 1961, included 721,312 metric tons of pig-iron and 363,166 metric tons of steel ingots; the project includes a thermal power plant and a gas grid to Calcutta. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme (and Bokaro extension), with the State of Bihar; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In March 1958 the length of national highway was 796 miles and of state roads, 6,928 miles (including 5,092 miles metalled).

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port. West Bengal possesses 484 miles of navigable canals.

Rail. The length of railways within the state is 1,807 miles.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 5 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta and Madras by a mail steamer which calls about every 10 days; there is a weekly air service from Calcutta. There is an Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar.

The population (1961 census, provisional) was 63,438, excluding aboriginal tribes.

Revised estimates for 1961-62 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,52.52 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 2,89.53 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962-63: Revenue receipts, Rs 1,66.10 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 3,10.63.

Chief Commissioner: B. N. Maheshwari.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, 780 from Calcutta and 740 from Madras. Five large islands close by grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 2,500 sq. miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories.

The island possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north, and Elphinstone and Mayanbandar in the middle.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1858 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their numbers are not known as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,939 (12,723 males and 6,216 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 10,000 displaced persons, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the Islands by 1959. In 1955-56, 4,956,000 bd ft of timber-products were produced; value was Rs 50.19 lakhs. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements; production, 1960-61, was 6,000 tons from 17,000 acres. On 1 Jan. 1955 there were 8,058 head of cattle and 1,715 goats. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 122 miles of metalled road in and around Port Blair.

The Nicobar Islands are situated to the south of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 635 sq. miles. The islands are usually divided into 3 groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancorie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1951, 12,009 (6,231 males and 5,688 females). The coconut is the main item of trade, and a major item in their diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands*. Delhi, 1957
Suresh Vaidya. *Islands of the Golden Sun*. London, 1960

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 189 sq. miles; population (1962), 57,963) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damao (on the south Gujerat coast), they were separated from it by a 16-mile strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960.

Revised budget estimates (1961-62) show revenue receipts of Rs 22.77 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 21.29 lakhs. Budget estimates (1962-63): Receipts, Rs 16.26 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 26.33 lakhs.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by the Union Minister of Home Affairs with the aid of an Advisory

Council composed of Delhi MPs, the Mayor, the Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University and the Inspector-General of Police; the top executive is the Chief Commissioner. The municipal corporation was instituted 7 April 1958; it has 86 members.

Chief Commissioner: Shri Bhagwan Sahay, ICS.

Area and Population. Delhi has an area of 573 sq. miles and its population (1961 census) was 2,658,612; density per sq. mile, 4,614. In the rural area of Delhi there are 305 villages in 5 community development blocks.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 51% according to the 1961 census (provisional), higher than any other territory or state (national average, 23·7%).

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 29 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1960–61, a total of 17,159 students. The total number of colleges and schools in 1957 was 868, out of which 303 were for girls. The total enrolment on 31 March 1957, was 281,818, including 109,423 girls.

Finance. The revised revenue receipts of the territory in 1961–62 were Rs 13,18·89 lakhs and the expenditure on revenue account, Rs 15,23·77 lakhs. The biggest source of revenue was the sales tax, which brought Rs 5,47·33 lakhs; education took Rs 3,97·27 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962–63: revenue receipts, Rs 13,08·19 lakhs; expenditure on revenue accounts, Rs 16,06·36 lakhs.

Industry. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948, is over 1,000; during the period July–Dec. 1958 average number of workers employed was 59,280. There are also about 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing about 60,000 workers.

An industrial estate was established at Okhla, 10 miles south of the city, in 1957; it has 35 light engineering factories.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Agriculture. About 365,000 acres are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops are wheat (29,000 tons from 69,000 acres in 1960–61), jowar and bajra (111,000 tons from 68,000 acres), pulses (21,000 tons from 72,000 acres), sugar-cane (8,000 tons, gur, from 14,000 acres), fruit, vegetables and flowers.

Communications. Delhi is a hub of the country's transport system—3 national highways pass through the city, it is an important rail junction and is served by 2 airports.

There were (1962) 74,826 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 2,000 taxis. The city transport service has over 700 buses covering about 60,000 miles daily.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 65 miles; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shah of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. Indian troops invaded the territories in Dec. 1961, which were incorporated into the Indian Union.

Legislation passed the Indian Parliament in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Provision has since been made for a Legislative Assembly and a Council of Ministers. Goa is represented by 2 members (nominated) in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa).

The area of the territory is 1,426 sq. miles, that of Goa itself being about 1,350 sq. miles. Population (1960) 626,978. Panjim (population in 1950, 31,950) is the largest town. The predominant language is Konkali. About 40% of the population is Christian.

Budget estimates, 1962-63: Revenue receipts, Rs 5,01.19 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 5,27.71 lakhs.

Mineral resources include iron ore, manganese ore and salt. The principal port is Marmagao.

Lieut.-Governor: Tumkur Sivasankar.

HIMACHAL PRADESH. The Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh and to the east and south of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary. The northern district of Chamba is separated from the rest of the territory by the Kangra district of Punjab.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprises 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

There are 6 districts: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. The capital is Simla (actually situated in Punjab).

The Territorial Council has 43 members of whom 2 are nominated.

Lieut.-Governor: Raja Bajrang Bahadur Singh Bhadri.

Chairman of Territorial Council: Karam Singh.

Area and Population. The area of the territory is 10,885 sq. miles and it had a population at the 1961 census of 1,351,144.

Finance. Revised estimates, 1961-62, show total revenue of Rs 4,07.18 lakhs (of which forest revenue was Rs 2,16.33) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 9,93.36 lakhs. Budget estimates 1962-63: revenue receipts, Rs 4,32.81 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 11,53.89 lakhs.

Production. The main agricultural wealth of the Pradesh consists in potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates. Salt is another important item; while forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

Seed potato is the chief crop.

Forestry. Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of

the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

LACCADIVE, MINICOY AND AMINDIVI ISLANDS. The territory consists of a group of 19 islands (10 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of the Malabar coast of Madras. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956. The total area of the islands is 10·76 sq. miles. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Islands). The largest island, Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, has an area of 1·25 sq. miles. An Advisory Council of 5 members assists in the administration of the islands; it is constituted annually. Population (1961 census, provisional), 24,108, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, 1959-60, 10 primary schools with 3,222 pupils. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir) and coconuts. Headquarters of administration, Kozhikode.

Administrator: M. Ramunny.

MANIPUR. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is now centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. There is a Territorial Council, consisting of 30 elected and 2 nominated members, exercising autonomy in important local subjects. Capital, Imphal (population, 1961, 67,717).

Chief Commissioner: J. M. Raina, IAS.

Chairman, Territorial Council: M. Koireng Singh.

Area and Population. Manipur has an area of 8,628 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 780,037. The valley, which is about 700 sq. miles, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000-6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas covering nearly 8,000 sq. miles are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into the two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

Finance. Revised estimates for 1961-62 show revenues of Rs 50·34 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,31·45 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962-63: revenue, Rs 79·21 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 4,68·80 lakhs.

Production. Rice is the principal crop; production, 1960-61, 124,000 tons from 393,000 acres. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the third 5-year plan under which Rs 12,87·56 lakhs will be spent on development work.

PONDICHERY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time

in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) was signed on 28 May 1956; it was ratified by France in July 1962, and Pondicherry was formally admitted to the Indian Union on 16 Aug. 1962.

Government. Pondicherry and the settlements of Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon became a Union Territory with effect from 7 Jan. 1963 by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution. There is to be a Council of Ministers and representation in the Indian Parliament. The state of the parties in the Representative Assembly (Nov. 1962) was: Congress, 24; People's Front, 12; Praja Socialist, 1; independents, 2.

Chief Commissioner: S. K. Datta.

President, Representative Assembly: A. S. Kangeyan.

Area and Population. The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) is 186 sq. miles and the population (1961) 369,072; Pondicherry city had 40,421 inhabitants. The principal languages are French and Tamil.

Finance. Revised budget estimates for 1961–62 show revenue receipts of Rs 2,19.97 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,93.75 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1962–63, provide for revenue receipts of Rs 2,31.06 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,45.32 lakhs.

TRIPURA. Under the Constitution of India the state of Tripura became a centrally administered area, the date of the merger being 15 Oct. 1949. With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory.

Government. The territory is administered by a Chief Commissioner. It consists of only 1 district, divided into 10 administrative subdivisions, namely, Agartala, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The Territorial Council consists of 32 members, of whom 2 are nominated. The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

Chief Commissioner: Shri N. M. Patnaik, IAS.

Chairman, Territorial Council: Sachindra Lal Singh.

Area and Population. Tripura is one of the oldest Hindu states in India. It is bounded on the north, west and south by East Pakistan, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and full of jungles. It has an area of 4,036 sq. miles and a population of 1,142,005 (1961 census).

Finance. Revised estimates 1961–62 show revenue receipts of Rs 52,22,000 and expenditure on revenue amount of Rs 6,71,85,000. Budget estimates 1962–63: revenue receipts Rs 55,82,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 7,33,14,000.

Justice. The judicial commissioner's court is the highest court in the territory, and there is 1 district and sessions judge's court for the district. In every subdivision (excepting that of Amarpur) there exists 1 munsif's court.

Production. The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Production of rice, 1961–62, 156,000 tons from 432,000 acres.

PROTECTORATE

SIKKIM. Until the transfer of power in India in Aug. 1947, Sikkim was under British paramountcy. Under a treaty, signed in Gangtok on 5 Dec. 1950, Sikkim continues to be a protectorate of the Government of India, which has special responsibility in respect of her defence, external relations and communications. The ruler is His Highness Maharaja Sir Tashi Namgyal, KCSI, KCIE, born 1893, succeeded 1914. Heir apparent is Lieut.-Col. Maharaj Kumar Palden Thondup Namgyal, OBE, born 1923.

The Maharaja is assisted in the administration by a Dewan and an Executive Council, on which 14 out of 20 seats are elective. In the 1960 elections National Congress candidates (supported by the Nepalese) won 8 seats, but 6 were disqualified. There is a High Court of Judicature.

Regulations of 9 June 1961 gave citizenship to all those who had been resident for 15 years; previously the qualification had been 15 years residence prior to 1951 and possession of landed property. The number of Nepalese eligible to vote has thus been substantially increased.

The capital is Gangtok (population, 1961, 6,848).

The Government of India has a diplomatic representative at Gangtok.

Indian Representative: Apa B. Pant.

Dewan of Sikkim: Baleshwar Prasad, IAS.

Area and Population. Area, 2,818 sq. miles (7,298 sq. km). Census population, in 1961, 162,189; about 75% are Nepalese, the remainder Lepchas and Bothias of Tibetan origin.

Religion. The state religion is Buddhism.

Education. Sikkim has 96 government, 52 government-aided and 11 privately managed schools, besides a basic training college.

Welfare. Four hospitals, 20 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for TB patients are in use. Medical care and hospitalization is free.

Finance. The revenue is Rs 6m. per year.

Production. Sikkim produces rice, corn and millet, cardamom, oranges, apples and seed potatoes. A distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam produce for export.

Communications. The Government of India maintain 3 strategic roads in Sikkim, including the two main trade-routes to Tibet. There are 90 miles of motorable roads, 150 miles of jeepable roads, 200 miles of bridle and 300 miles of village roads. A ropeway of 12½ miles links Gangtok to the foot of the Nathula Pass.

Gorer, G., *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim.* London, 1938

PAKISTAN

In 1863 the present East Pakistan and, of the present West Pakistan, the Punjab and Sind formed part of British India, while Baluchistan, Bahawalpur, Khairpur and Kashmir were British-protected states. The redrawing of frontiers in 1947 excludes further comparisons.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Pakistan, on 23 March 1956, was proclaimed an Islamic republic, after the Constituent Assembly had

adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. The Republic of Pakistan continues her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, accepting the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the Head of the Commonwealth.

Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. There is a President (K. H. Khurshid) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

National flag: Dark green with a white vertical bar at the mast, the green portion bearing a white crescent in the centre and a 5-pointed white heraldic star. The white portion is one-quarter of the size of the rectangular flag.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951–6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution. Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator.

President: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan, assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960 when he received 75,283 votes out of a total of 78,720 'basic democracies' entitled to vote.

On 1 March 1962 President Ayub Khan proclaimed a new constitution. The President is head of both the state and the executive. The legislature consists of a National Assembly of 75 members each from East and West Pakistan, elected by the 80,000 members of the 'basic democracies', and 6 women elected by the provincial assemblies. The provincial assemblies have 150 members each. Elections for the National Assembly were held on 28 April 1962.

The Political Parties Act passed by the National Assembly in July 1962 debars about 125 politicians from seeking election until Dec. 1966.

The central and provincial ministers and the provincial governors are appointed by the President.

The Presidential Cabinet was, in March 1963, composed as follows:

Presidential Secretariat and Defence: Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan.

External Affairs, Industries and Natural Resources: Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto. *Health, Rehabilitation and Works:* Rana Abdul Hamid. *Law and Parliamentary Affairs:* Shaikh Khursid Ahmed. *Finance:* Muhammad Shoaib. *Home and Kashmir Affairs:* Habibullah. *Commerce:* Wahiduzzaman.

Communications: Abdul Sabur Khan. *Food and Agriculture, Broadcasting, Information, Education, Labour and Social Welfare:* A. K. M. Fazlul Quader Chowdhury.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Argentina .	M. Zafrulla Khan	—
Australia ¹ .	K. M. Kaiser	J. C. G. Kevin
Austria .	Habibur Rahman	Friedrich Kolb
Belgium .	A. Rahman Khan	Count de Kerchove de Denterghem
Brazil .	S. M. Murshed	Murillo Tasso Fragoso
Britain ¹ .	Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Yousuf	Sir John James, KCMG, CVO, MBE
Burma .	P. M. Chaudhury	—
Cambodia .	M. S. A. Baig	—
Canada ¹ .	Sultan Mohammad Khan	—
Ceylon ¹ .	Zafrul Islam	Maj.-Gen. Anton Muttukumaru
Chile ² .	S. M. Murshed	—
China .	Maj.-Gen. N. M. Raza	Ting Kuo-yu
Cuba ² .	Aziz Ahmad	—
Czechoslovakia ² .	Arshad Hussain	K. Hradecký
Denmark .	S. M. Hassan	Albert C. K. Wright
Ethiopia ² .	S. A. Durrani	—
Finland .	S. M. Hassan	T. I. Hyvonen
France .	J. A. Rahim	Comte Gh. Clauzel
Germany .	Muhammad Ayub	Dr H. Trützschler von Falkenstein
Ghana ¹ .	Nasim Husain	A. B. B. Kofi
Greece .	Air Cdre M. Rabb	A. Matsas
Hungary ² .	—	—
India ¹ .	Agha Hilaly	G. Parthasarathi
Indonesia .	Sultanuddin Ahmad	Dr Tjokro Ali Sumarto
Iran .	Akhtar Husain	Maj.-Gen. Arfa
Iraq .	Sajjad Hyder	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Italy .	Begum Liaqat Ali Khan	Dr Manlio Gronchi
Japan .	Lieut.-Gen. K. M. Sheikh	Hisanaga Shimadzu
Jordan ² .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	—
Laos ² .	M. S. A. Baig	Prince Khampan
Lebanon .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Halim Shubeia
Libya ² .	S. Tayyeb Husain	—
Luxembourg ² .	A. Rahman Khan	—
Malaya ¹ .	Maj.-Gen. Nawabzada Muhammad Sher Ali Khan	Dato Haji Kamaruddin bin Haji Idris
Mexico .	Aziz Ahmad	—
Morocco ² .	Enver Murad	Abdel Majid Benjelloun
Nepal .	Agha Hilaly	Lieut.-Gen. Daman Shams Jang Bahadur
Netherlands .	Jamil U. Hasan ³	G. J. de Graag
New Zealand ¹ .	K. M. Kaiser	—
Nigeria ¹ .	Khwaja Shahabuddin	Alhafi A. A. Koguna

¹ High Commissioner.

² Envoy.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Norway ²	S. M. Hassan	Ivar Lunde
Philippines	Dr A. M. Malik	Dr José Alejandrino
Poland	—	—
Portugal	Shah Nawas	João de Deus Battaglia Ramos
Saudi Arabia	Ali Akbar Khan	Sheik Mohammad Al Hamad Al-Shuhalli
Spain	—	Marquis de Orellana La Vicja
Sudan	S. A. Durrani	Takhradin Mohamed
Sweden	S. M. Hassan	Hans Anden
Switzerland	Habibur Rahman	Max Koenig
Thailand	M. S. A. Baig	Luang Bhadravadi
Tunisia	—	—
Turkey	Air Cdre M. Rabb	Taha Carim
USSR	Arshad Hussain	Alexei E. Nesterenko
UAR	S. Tayyeb Husain	Taha Fatheldin
USA	Aziz Ahmad	W. M. Roundtree
Vatican ²	Habibur Rahman	Mgr Emanuele Clarizio
Yemen ²	S. Tayyeb Husain	—
Yugoslavia	Habibur Rahman	Nikola Miličević

¹ High Commissioner.² Envoy.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Pakistan is 365,929 sq. miles (946,720 sq. km); population (census 1961), 93,720,613 (49,308,645 male, 44,411,968 female). These figures include non-Pakistani nationals.

Provinces	Area (sq. miles)	Total	Males	Females
East Pakistan	55,126	50,840,235	26,348,843	24,491,392
West Pakistan	310,403	42,880,378	22,959,802	19,920,576

These figures exclude Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgit and Baltistan, Junagardh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1961) is:

Chittagong 364,205	Hyderabad 241,801 ¹	Lyallpur 179,144 ¹	Quetta 84,343 ¹
Dacca 556,712	Karachi 1,912,598	Multan 190,122 ¹	Rawalpindi 340,175
Gujranwala 120,860 ¹	Lahore 1,296,477	Peshawar 151,776 ¹	Sialkot 167,543 ¹

¹ 1951 census.

RELIGION. 88.1% of the population are Moslems, 5.8% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 5.8% Caste Hindus, 0.8% Christians, and 0.8% Buddhists. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 416,000.

EDUCATION. In 1961 literacy of the population aged 5 and over was 19.2%; and 15.9% of the total population. In East Pakistan literates totalled 8,955,501 (21.5% of the population); in West Pakistan, 5,380,308 (16.3% of the population). In East Pakistan, Khulna district recorded the highest literacy of 27.2%, closely followed by the districts of Chittagong (26.4%) and Dinajpur (25.9%). Karachi District showed the highest literacy of 38.1% in West Pakistan, followed by 32.4% in Rawalpindi and 25% in Lahore. The lowest percentage of literacy was in Lasbela District (West Pakistan) with 3.4%.

Bengali and Urdu and, until 1972, English are the official languages. The numbers and types of educational institutions (1961):

	Number	Enrolment
Universities	6	8,935
Arts and science colleges	204	116,442
Medical colleges	13	5,158
Law colleges	11	2,077
Engineering colleges	7	2,775
Agricultural colleges	6	2,259
Teachers' training colleges	13	1,841
Teachers' training schools	90	7,410
Primary schools	44,499	4.6m.
Secondary schools	6,111	1.35m.

Cinemas, in 1957, numbered 320 with a seating capacity of 150,000.

Newspapers numbered 1,374 in 1960; of these 901 were published in Urdu, 155 in Bengali, 226 in English, 53 in Sindhi, 17 in Pushto and 12 in Gujrati.

JUSTICE. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 2 High Courts, in Lahore for West Pakistan (with permanent benches in Karachi and Peshawar) and in Dacca for East Pakistan. District and sessions courts are the courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

DEFENCE. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

Army. The Pakistan Army is manned entirely by volunteers. It consists of armoured corps, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, army service corps, electrical and mechanical engineers, army ordnance corps, army medical corps and remount, veterinary and farms corps. General Headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

Navy. In 1956 the British 'Dido' class cruiser *Diadem*, 'Battle' class destroyers *Cadiz* and *Gabbard*, and 'Cr' class destroyers *Creole* and *Crispin* were sold to Pakistan. The cruiser and the 2 last-named destroyers were modernized in Great Britain with funds made available by the USA under the mutual defence assistance programme. All 5 ships were handed over to Pakistan after refitting by 1958. The British destroyer *Charity* was purchased by the USA and handed over to Pakistan on 16 Dec. 1958 under the mutual assistance programme; being renamed *Shah Jehan*. The Pakistan Navy also comprises 2 fast anti-submarine frigates (*ex-destroyers*) (*Tippu Sultan* (*ex-Onslow*), transferred from the Royal Navy in 1949 and *Tughril* (*ex-Onslaught*), transferred in 1951) and the frigate *Zulfikar*, 8 coastal minesweepers acquired from the USA in 1955-63, 4 seaward defence motor launches and a sea-going tug. The principal naval bases are Karachi and Chittagong. Naval personnel comprises 700 officers and 7,000 ratings.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Mauripur. Its tactical units include 2 squadrons of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 2 wings of F-104 Starfighter and F-86 Sabre fighters and 2 squadrons of Bristol Freighter transports. Flying training

schools are equipped with Harvards and T-33 jet trainers. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices college at Korangi Creek. Some personnel is also being trained in the UK, Australia and the USA. Total strength about 15,000 all ranks.

FINANCE. The revised ordinary budget for 1960-61 envisaged revenue of 197 crores and expenditure of 174 crores; the revised capital budget, 180 crores of revenue and 204 crores of expenditure. For 1961-62, the ordinary budget showed 216 crores of revenue and 192 crores of expenditure; the capital budget, 240 crores of revenue and 230 crores of expenditure.

For 1962-63 the budget showed estimated revenue of Rs 2,143m. and expenditure of Rs 1,958.8m.; estimated capital expenditure, Rs 2,966m. (compared with the revised estimates of Rs 2,268.3m. for 1961-62), estimated capital receipts, Rs 2,966.4m. (compared with revised estimates of Rs 2,244.5m. for 1961-62). For the second year in succession no direct taxes were announced in the central budget.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres.

Production, 1961-62 (in 1,000 tons): Rice 2,329; wheat (1958-59), 3,544; maize (1958-59), 442; barley (1958-59), 168; gram (1958-59), 686; sugarcane (gur), 4,350; rape and mustard (1958-59), 293; cotton (1,000 bales) (1958-59), 1,723 (from 3,641,000 acres); tea, 26 (from 76,000 acres).

Production of jute was 6,969,000 bales from 2,061,000 acres in 1961-62 and 5,145,000 bales from 1,723,000 acres in 1962-63.

Forestry. There are 18,438 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 8,558 sq. miles are located in East Pakistan, 2,558 in West Punjab, 2,478 in Baluchistan, 2,473 in Sind, 2,250 in the North-West Frontier Province, 85 in Bahawalpur and 27 in Khairpur. East Pakistan forest products consist of timber, bamboos, resin, gum, fibre and honey.

Mining. The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1961-62 was as follows: Chromite, 21.1; coal, 930; gypsum, 99; limestone, 1,065.5; iron ore, 3.8; argonite, 2.7; bauxite, 0.4, petroleum, 50.83m. gallons; natural gas, 38,900m. cu. ft.

Industry. An oil refinery with an annual capacity of 2m. tons is being built near Karachi. In 1916-62, 29,739 tons of newsprint and 26,804 tons of paper were produced.

Power. The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (NWFP) has 19,600 kw.; Dargai, 20,000 kw.; Karnafuli, 80,000 kw.; Warsak, 160,000 kw.; Chichokimalian, 12,000 kw.; Shadiwal, 12,000 kw.; Mangla, 45,000 kw.; Renala, 1,000 kw. Further stations are under construction at Sukkur, Hyderabad and Quetta. Total electrical energy (1961-62), 1,872m. kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and from Sui to Multan (200 miles) supply natural gas to industry.

Ali, M. (ed.), *A Handbook of Pakistan Economy*. Lahore, 1957
 Andrus, J. R., and Mohammed, A. F., *The Economy of Pakistan*. OUP, 1958
 Ansari's, *Trade Directory of Pakistan and Who's Who*. Karachi, 1950
 Peach, W. N. (ed.), *Basic data of the economy of Pakistan*. Karachi, 1959

COMMERCE. Total value of exports during the year ending 30 June 1960 amounted to Rs 1,843·1m., and Rs 1,760m. for the year ended 30 June 1962. The total value of imports in the year 1959-60 amounted to Rs 2,461m. and to Rs 2,615m. in 1961-62. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan in 1961-62 was (in Rs 1m.):

Imports		Exports	
Machinery and transport	1,032	Raw jute	850
Oils, fuel and minerals	300	Raw cotton	145
Food	320	Raw wool	76
Chemicals, drugs and medicines	291	Cotton yarn and manufactures	41
Dyes and colours	61	Jute yarn and manufactures	322

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	19,757,268	25,727,560	29,229,747	25,025,680	29,346,237
Exports from UK	28,945,696	34,285,445	39,832,659	43,590,402	43,116,714
Re-exports from UK	266,748	328,635	481,520	508,542	391,475

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Pakistan Railways comprises the North-Western Railway in West Pakistan and the Eastern Bengal Railway in East Pakistan. The North-Western Railway has a route mileage of 5,334 (broad gauge, 4,635 miles; metre gauge, 318 miles, and narrow gauge, 381 miles). The Eastern Bengal Railway has route mileage of 1,712 (broad gauge, 548 miles; metre gauge, 1,145 miles, and narrow gauge, 20 miles).

The second 5-year plan envisages capital expenditure of Rs 650m. for the NW Railway and Rs 310m. for the E. Bengal Railway.

Shipping. There are 3 ports in Pakistan: Karachi, Chittagong and Chalna. During the year 1959-60, Karachi handled 4m. tons; Chittagong, 3·3m. tons, and Chalna, 1·6m. tons.

Roads. In March 1958 Pakistan had 64,374 miles of roads, of which 10,093 were of superior type; of the latter, 8,879 were in West Pakistan. The number of motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1954 totalled 60,943 (excluding those of the armed forces), including 7,323 motor cycles, 31,901 private cars, 1,537 taxis, 6,232 buses, 11,922 trucks.

Post. Telephones, on 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 89,900, some 30,000 being in Karachi; all are government-owned. The number of post and telegraph offices was 10,165.

Civil Aviation. Karachi is on the main BOAC, KLM, Pan American Airways and Air France services between the UK and India, Singapore and Sydney.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd, which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the Pakistani rupee, the sterling equivalent of which, since 30 July 1955, is 1s. 6d. (parity with the Indian rupee). The notes are of Rs 100, 10, 5, 2 and Re 1 denominations and the coins nickel of Rs 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$; copper-nickel of annas 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, and bronze of 1 pice ($\frac{1}{4}$ anna). The coins are minted at the government mint at Lahore and the notes are printed at the Security Printing Press in Karachi. Notes in circulation on 28 Oct. 1960 amounted to Rs 351·04 crore.

The decimal coinage system has been introduced in Pakistan from 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee will remain the basic unit of currency without any change in its present value, but the rupee, which consisted of 64 pice, will consist of 100 pice. The smaller coins to be issued will be half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a rupee.

BANKING. A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 3 crores. Total deposits at 29 Dec. 1962 amounted to Rs 1,430m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with a paid-up share capital of Rs 100m.

The depositors with the post office savings bank, as at 31 March 1962, had Rs 344.6m. to their credit.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82.27 lb., 2.057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The tola has the same weight as the rupee, viz., 180 grains troy; the standard or railway seer is equal to 2.057 lb., while the standard or railway maund of 40 seers is equivalent to 82 lb. $\frac{3}{4}$ oz. (troy).

The decimal system will be introduced; details are being worked out.

Books of Reference

- Callard, K., *Pakistan*. London, 1957
 Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. CUP, 1957
 Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase*. Karachi, 1961
 Pithawalla, M. B., *An Introduction to Pakistan: Its Resources and Potentialities*. Karachi, 1948.—(ed.), *Bulletin of the Karachi Geographical Society*. 1949 ff.
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan*. London, 1962

PROVINCES

FEDERAL CAPITAL

On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. The area is 812 sq. miles; the population (1961), 2,153,000 (1.22 m. male, 930,000 female). In 1962 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan.

In 1959–60 there were 387 primary schools (3,315 teachers, 111,320 pupils) and 131 secondary schools (2,237 teachers, 56,355 pupils).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau near Rawalpindi. It will be called 'Islamabad'. The President and the Ministries have their temporary headquarters in Rawalpindi. Dacca is the seat of the National Assembly.

WEST PAKISTAN

West Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Balúchistán, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Balúchistán States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Balúchistán and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955.

Area and Population. The area of West Pakistan, including Karachi, is 309,424 sq. miles (801,408 sq. km), with a census population (1961) of 40,815,000 (21,748,000 male, 19,067,000 female).

The capital is Lahore.

Governor: Malik Amir Mohanmad Khan.

The province is divided into 10 Commissioners' Divisions, as follows:

Divisions	Area (in sq. miles)	Population (in 1,000)	Population per sq. miles
Peshawar	27,536	5,088	184
Dera Ismail Khan	21,261	2,085	98
Rawalpindi	11,855	3,879	327
Lahore	9,119	5,340	586
Multan	16,761	6,953	415
Bahawalpur	32,443	3,205	98
Khairpur	20,449	2,586	126
Hyderabad	35,998	2,342	65
Quetta	35,027	585	14
Kalat	98,975	589	6

The divisions of Lahore, Rawalpindi and Multan are subdivided into 4 districts each; Bahawalpur, Hyderabad and Khairpur into 5 districts each; Kalat into 4 districts and 2 agencies; Peshawar and Dera Ismail Khan into 4 districts and 3 agencies each; Quetta into 1 district and 3 agencies.

Religion. 97.1% of the population are Moslems, 1.3% Christians, 1.1% Scheduled-caste Hindus and 0.5% Caste Hindus.

Education. In 1959 there were 16,558 primary schools in West Pakistan, with 1,341,541 boys and girls; 1,857 middle schools with 860,643 pupils; 853 high schools with 428,309 students; 107 colleges had 50,942 students.

Total expenditure on education in 1962-63 was Rs 276m.

The official language is English; the main languages spoken in the province are Sindhi, Punjabi, Pushto and Baluchi.

There were, in 1959, 87 daily and 335 bi-weekly and weekly newspapers.

Finance. The budget for 1962-63 envisaged revenue amounting to Rs 1,159.2m. and expenditure amounting to Rs 1,086.8m. The development budget provides Rs 1,586m., Rs 179m. to agriculture, Rs 276m. to education, Rs 65m. to roads, Rs 27.5m. to railways.

Agriculture. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar-cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1963, 2.3m. acres of land had been resumed from 6,000 landlords, and 1.25m. acres had been distributed to 74,000 tenants.

Agricultural statistics (1957-58), in 1,000 acres and 1,000 tons:

Produce	Acreage	Production	Produce	Acreage	Production
Rice	2,727	889	Barley	572	161
Wheat	11,708	3,637	Gram	3,159	693
Bajra	1,876	281	Sugar-cane (raw sugar)	980	1,082
Jowar	921	173	Rape and mustard . .	1,373	228
Maize	1,077	445	Cotton	3,592	1,566 ¹

1,000 bales of 392 lb. each.

Livestock (1955 census). 8,665,154 cattle, 5,680,288 buffaloes, 5,773,366 sheep, 4,458,493 goats, 520,668 camels, 432,243 horses, 6·8m. poultry.

Forestry. Forests cover about 5·14m. acres (3% of the land surface).

Mining. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh.

Irrigation. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. and are scheduled to be completed by 1973. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khaipur state and the Nasirabad tahsil in Baluchistan.

Another barrage across the Indus, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The fourth and last of the main canals taking off the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage was opened in Sept. 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme will be about 2·75m. acres in the Lower Sind area. In 1958–59 irrigation facilities were extended to about 360,000 acres.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1·4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2·6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The former province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

Other projects are in varying stages of preparation on the Kurram River, the Upper Jhelum and the Upper and Lower Chenab canals.

The total area dependent on irrigation was 24m. acres in 1961.

Industry. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers), have made great strides. Annual production of cloth is 20m. sq. yd. Industries recently started include sodium silicate, chocolate, tanning, and paint and varnish factories. The cottage industry produces for export lacquered and embroidered articles and glazed pottery. Large quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and rice are also exported. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000.

The cotton industry of West Pakistan had in 1956 an installed capacity of 1,656,968 spindles and 24,610 looms. Eight woollen-mills had an aggregate of 22,760 woollen and 21,832 worsted spindles.

In 1956 West Pakistan had 1,800 registered factories. In March 1955 there were employed 153,601 unskilled, 223,414 skilled and semi-skilled, 39,847 administrative and 18,492 highly trained technical workers.

Co-operative Societies. At the end of 1957 there were 20,907 co-operative societies with a total membership of 973,372 and a working capital of Rs 446.9m. The 11,865 agricultural credit societies formed the most important group (435,320 members, Rs 46.5m.).

Electric Power. The total generating capacity in 1956 was 127,000 kw. A hydro-electric power-station at Malakand supplies the districts of Mardan, Peshawar, Kohat and Hazara. The Warsak and Multan hydro-electric stations meet the most urgent needs of the province. The Gujranwala Hydel project is nearing completion.

Roads. There are approximately 42,000 miles of roads, of which 9,820 were, in 1963, metalled. In 1958 motor vehicles numbered about 30,000.

Railways. See p. 482.

Post. In 1956 there were 4,790 post offices, 600 telegraph offices and 36,372 telephones.

West Pakistan Year Book. Public Relations Dept., Lahore, from 1956
Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London. 1958

EAST PAKISTAN

East Pakistan comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. East Pakistan is administratively divided into 3 divisions and 17 districts: (1) Dacca Division—the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur and Bakarganj; (2) Chittagong Division—the districts of Chittagong, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong Hill Tracts and Sylhet; (3) Rajshahi Division—the districts of Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, Kushtia, Jessore and Khulna.

Governor: Abdul Monem Khan.

Area and Population. The area is 55,134 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1961 census), 50,844,000 (26,522,000 male, 24,322,000 female). The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 556,712 in 1961) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna.

Education. The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education, and the Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over the administration of the schools. There are 2 universities.

The second 5-year plan (1960–64) envisages the spending of Rs 382.4m. on educational projects, including 8 new technical institutes and a total of 7,000 primary schools.

Health. The province has 6,668 beds in various hospitals, including a mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals. There were in 1959, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres.

Agriculture. East Pakistan is primarily an agricultural area; agriculture employs about 82% of her population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation. The area which can be classified as cultivable

waste is about 1.5m. acres. Among food crops, rice is the most important; the average annual production of rice is about 7m. tons (1961-62: 9.46m. tons).

East Pakistan in 1961-62 produced 52,000 tons of gram, 207,000 tons of wheat and 26,000 tons of tea.

East Pakistan produces about 76% of the world production of raw jute; the area under jute in 1962 was 2.06m. acres and the production 1.2m. tons.

Forests. The total area under forests is 8,000 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products, East Pakistan produced 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey in 1958-59.

Fishery. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, East Pakistan is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33.2m. maunds and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons. About 20,000 tons of fish used to be exported annually to India.

Industry. In 1961-62, 1,045 industrial establishments employed 168,000 workers. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 14 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dock-yard. Jute factories in 1961-62 had 1,253 looms and produced (1960-61) 250,600 tons, of which 80% was exported. Cotton factories had 396,000 spindles in 1961. Paper production in 1961 was 24,700 tons and newsprint production, 28,800 tons.

Shipping. East Pakistan possesses important natural resources in her navigable channels which render valuable services in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Maghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

Roads. The province is probably the most backward in the whole Indo-Pakistan sub-continent in the matter of road communications. Since partition the Government have taken up the construction of nearly 2,000 miles of road. Further construction development will provide for a further 6,000 miles of trunk, district and feeder roads.

Ahmad, Nafis, *An Economic Geography of East Pakistan*. OUP, 1958

CEYLON

SRI LANKA

IN 1863 Ceylon was a British colony under a governor, who was aided by an executive council of 5 members and a legislative council of 15, of whom 6 were unofficial. The population (without the British garrison of 4,647 men) was 2.1m. Revenue amounted to £952,790, expenditure to £738,194. Exports to the UK were valued at £3.7m., coffee (2m. lb.) being the most important item, followed by coconut oil and raw cotton. The cultivation of tea began only in 1867. Imports from the UK were £1.1m., one-third of which consisted of cotton manufactures.

HISTORY. According to the Mahawamsa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras; in 1802 the maritime provinces of Ceylon were separated from India and formed into a Crown colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 'Proposals for conferring on Ceylon fully responsible Status within the British Commonwealth of Nations' (Cmd 7257), which form the basis of the Independence Act, include agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by the Ceylon Government on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

An agreement signed on 7 June 1957 provided that the United Kingdom establishments would be completely withdrawn from Ceylon within 3 years though some facilities would remain up to 5 years. The Ceylon Government would pay a sum of Rs 22m. spread over 5 years for the fixed assets which were to be taken over and in final settlement of certain claims arising out of the occupation or disposal of the bases.

The agreement on external affairs declares the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protects the positions of specified classes of persons holding offices in the public service of Ceylon.

Governor-General: William Gopallawa (sworn in 2 March 1962, after the resignation, on 26 Feb., of Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, GCMG, KCVO, KBE).

The elections held in July 1960 had the following results: 75 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 30 United National Party, 16 Tamil Federal Party, 12 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 4 Communist Party, 14 others. There are also 6 nominated members.

The following is the composition of the Cabinet in March 1963:

Prime Minister, Defence and External Affairs: Senator Mrs Sirima R. D. Bandaranaike.

Finance, Transport and Works: P. B. G. Kalugalla. *Agriculture, Lands, Irrigation and Power:* C. P. De Silva. *Labour and Nationalized Services:* M. P. de Z. Siriwardena. *Industries, Home Affairs and Cultural Affairs:*

Maithripala Senanayake. *Commerce, Trade, Food and Shipping*: T. B. Pangaratne. *Health*: Senator A. P. Jayasuriya. *Without portfolio*: F. R. Dias Bandaranaike. *Education and Broadcasting*: Alhaj Badi-Ud-Din Mahmud. *Local Government and Housing*: Mahanama Samarawcera. *Justice*: Senator S. P. C. Fernando.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent, with assistants and subordinate headman. There are 8 municipalities, with 35 urban councils and 46 town councils.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan ¹	Sir Richard Aluwihare, KCMG, CBE	Sardar-e-Ala Gen. Mohammed Omar
Australia . . .	W. D. Gunaratne, OBE	B. C. Ballard
Austria ² . . .	—	Dr Georg Schlumberger
Belgium ² . . .	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Count Th. de Lichtervelde
Brazil ¹ . . .	A. Pathmarajah	Luiz Aranha Pereira
Britain . . .	R. S. S. Gunawardene	Charles M. Walker, CMG
Burma ¹ . . .	G. S. Peiris	U Kan Nyunt ³
Canada . . .	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, OBE	James George
China ¹ . . .	A. B. Perera	Hsieh Ke-hsi
Cuba ¹ . . .	—	Armando Bayo ³
Czechoslovakia ¹	T. B. Subasinghe	Dr I. Rohal-Ilkiv
Denmark ² . . .	—	A. B. Andersen
Finland ² . . .	—	Veli Helenius
France ¹ . . .	N. M. M. I. Hussain ³	Olivier Lange
Germany ¹ . . .	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Dr T. M. Auer
Ghana . . .	Mrs Lorance Senaratne	Samuel G. Nimako
Greece ¹ . . .	—	D. C. Velissaropoulos ³
Hungary ² . . .	—	Dr L. Reczei
India . . .	Sir Richard Aluwihare, KCMG, CBE	B. K. Kapur
Indonesia ¹ . . .	K. Kanagasundram, OBE	Asa Bafagih
Iran . . .	Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumaru, OBE	Lieut.-Gen. Hassan Arfa
Iraq ¹ . . .	Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumaru, OBE	Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani
Israel ² . . .	—	Aliashiv Ben Harin
Italy ¹ . . .	I. St E. Ziegelaar ³	Count Paolo de Michelis di Slonghella
Japan ¹ . . .	Sir Susanta De Fonseka	Jiro Takase
Lebanon ¹ . . .	M. M. Maharoof	—
Malaya . . .	K. Kanagasundram, OBE	S. Chelvasingham McIntyr
Mexico ¹ . . .	—	Octavio Paz
Mongolia ¹ . . .	A. B. Perera	Dashyn Adilbish
Nepal ¹ . . .	Sir Richard Aluwihare, KCMG, CBE	—
Netherlands ² . . .	B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE	Jonkheer E. O. van Suchtelen ³
New Zealand . . .	W. D. Gunaratna, OBE	F. H. T. De Malmanche

¹ Ambassador. ² Minister. ³ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Norway ² . .	—	Hans Olav
Pakistan . .	Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumaru, OBE	S. Zafarul Islam (acting)
Philippines ² . .	Sir Susanta De Fonseka	E. L. Rosal
Poland ¹ . .	T. B. Subasinghe	S. Rozbicki ³
Portugal ² . .	—	Dr S. A. Ayres Trindade Sacadura Cabral ³
Rumania ² . .	T. B. Subasinghe	Ianeu Horatiu
Spain ¹ . .	—	Dr P. Garcia Olay
Sudan ¹ . .	M. M. Maharoof	—
Sweden ¹ . .	—	Klas Book
Switzerland ² . .	—	J. A. Cuttat
Thailand ¹ . .	C. S. Peiris	Sukich Nimmanhemindra
Turkey ¹ . .	—	I. Divanlioğlu ³
UAR ¹ . .	M. M. Maharoof	A. Fouad Naguib
USSR ¹ . .	T. B. Subasinghe	N. Y. Tarakanov
USA ¹ . .	M. F. de S. Jayaratne	Miss Frances E. Willis
Yugoslavia ¹ . .	M. M. Maharoof	Ante Rukavina

¹ Ambassador. ² Minister. ³ Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = High Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. miles) and estimated population in 1960:

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western . . .	1,432	2,665,000	North-Central . .	4,140	315,000
Central . . .	2,158	1,628,000	Uva . . .	3,277	578,000
Southern . . .	2,146	1,400,000	Sabaragamuwa . .	1,893	1,078,000
Northern . . .	3,429	689,000			
Eastern . . .	3,840	461,000	Total . . .	25,332 ¹	9,896,000
North-Western . .	3,016	1,050,000			

¹ 65,610 sq. km.

Population (census 1953) according to race and nationality: 5,616,705 Sinhalese, 884,703 Ceylon Tamils, 463,963 Ceylon Moors, 45,950 Burghers and Eurasians, 25,464 Malays, 974,098 Indian Tamils, 47,462 Indian Moors, 6,508 Europeans, 803 Veddas, 32,239 others. Non-nationals of Ceylon totalled 1,019,578.

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 361,702; marriages, 61,768; deaths, 84,918.

The urban population is 15.3% of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the non-resident military and shipping), according to the census of 1953, are: Colombo, 426,127; Jaffna, 77,181; Kandy, 57,200; Galle, 55,848; Negombo, 38,628; Kurunegala, 17,505; Nuwara Eliya, 14,405.

The official language is Sinhala.

RELIGION. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1953) 5,209,439 Buddhists, 1,610,561 Hindus, 724,461 Christians, 541,506 Moslems, 1,295 Zoroastrians and 10,633 others.

EDUCATION. In the seventh year after the introduction of free education from the kindergarten to the university stage an Amendment Act was passed by Parliament in 1951 embodying a comprehensive scheme. According to this Act, primary education, for the age-group 5-11 years, is a uniform type

of education imparted through the medium of the mother tongue. English is taught as a second language from Standard 3. Secondary education is organized in 3 types of schools—junior secondary, age-group 11–14; senior secondary, age group 14–16; collegiate, age-group 16–19.

A national system of education is being established by various Acts, 1960 and 1961. From Oct. 1961, 10 regional education offices with 13 sub-offices have been set up. The Director of Education has become the manager of every assisted school other than those which have chosen to continue as unaided schools. The property of these schools has been vested in the Government.

In the junior and senior secondary schools all subjects are taught in Sinhala or Tamil; science and mathematics in English, Sinhala or Tamil at the discretion of the school authorities. In some schools all subjects are taught in English. Increased emphasis is laid on science and technical education. Vocational guidance is being operated by special 'teacher counsellors'.

Provincial distribution of government and assisted schools as on 30 June 1961:

Province	Schools	Pupils	Province	Schools	Pupils
Western . . .	1,688	665,861	North-Central . .	415	79,820
Central . . .	1,428	332,785	Uva . . .	542	110,806
Southern . . .	1,065	344,964	Sabaragamuwa . .	1,000	239,689
Northern . . .	763	177,415			
Eastern . . .	476	101,493	Total . . .	8,434	2,330,234
North-Western . .	1,057	277,401			

The total expenditure by the Government during the financial year 1960–61 was Rs 267.4m.

The training of teachers is carried on in 14 government and 11 assisted training colleges. The number of teachers in training in 1961 was 5,040.

The University of Ceylon was established on 1 July 1942 by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1960 the university had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, agriculture and veterinary science, with a total of 3,177 students.

In 1959 the Vidyalandara and Vidyodaya Universities were established; both have faculties of arts, science, Buddhism and oriental studies.

The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of full-time and part-time courses in science, engineering, commerce, arts, and arts and crafts.

Newspapers (1961). There were 10 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 390,000 and 7 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 481,000.

Cinemas (1955). There were 140 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,650.

JUSTICE. Roman–Dutch law modified by local enactments is administered in the Maritime Provinces, while Kandyan laws and customs, now partly codified, are administered in the Kandyan Provinces. The Tamils of the Jaffna district are governed by the Thesavalamai, a code of laws relating to persons and property. The Moslems are governed by their religious law, modified by local enactments, in matters such as inheritance, marriage and divorce.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters, excepting in divorce cases instituted under the Indian and Colonial Divorce Jurisdiction Act, 1926. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme

Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes.

Police. The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1961 was 9,595.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions and these, together with the more important sub-divisions grouped under them, are as follows:

Social Assistance Services. Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; financial assistance to tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged, and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

Workmen's Compensation. The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

FINANCE. Budgets, in Rs, for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1957-58	1,279,962,518	1,433,831,723	1960-61	1,513,896,389	1,989,938,513
1958-59	1,330,408,310	1,662,417,311	1961-62 ¹	1,632,318,884	2,239,087,625
1959-60	1,403,753,270	1,582,239,484	1962-63 ¹	1,716,905,884	2,189,205,692

¹ Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue in 1960-61 were (in Rs lm.): Customs, 659.8; ports, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 26.6; excise and salt, 206.9; income tax, stamps, etc., 314; licences and internal revenue, 28.7; post and telecommunications, 46.

The principal items of expenditure in 1960-61 (in Rs lm.): Finance, 210; transport and works, 210.9; education and broadcasting, 281.1; agriculture, irrigation and power, 127.9; health 143.3; justice 12.8; defence and external affairs, 215.1; home and cultural affairs, 88.7; labour and nationalized services, 31.9; commerce, trade, food and shipping, 270.2; local government and housing, 40.1.

The gross public debt on 30 Sept. 1961 was Rs 2,651m., consisting of domestic loans (2,344m.) and foreign loans (307m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Ceylon Army came into being on 10 Oct. 1949. The Army consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Service is entirely voluntary; there is no conscription.

Navy. The Royal Ceylon Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises 2 frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, a seaward defence boat, 6 small patrol

boats and 1 sea-going tug. HMCyS *Gemunu* and HNCyS *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1962 numbered 156 officers and 1,848 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the UK for their training. There is also the Royal Ceylon Naval Volunteer Force.

Air Force. The Ceylon Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Aircraft currently in service include 12 Jet Provost (armed), 12 Chipmunk and 4 Balliol trainers, 2 Heron and 6 Dove light transports, and 4 Pioneer aircraft and 3 Dragonfly helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 100 officers and 1,500 airmen. There is also a Royal Ceylon Air Force Reserve.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4.5m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage under the main crops in 1961 were as follows: Paddy, 1,471,983 (43m. bushels); tea, 587,401 (455m. lb.); coconuts, 1,070,942 (2,378m. nuts); rubber, 670,830 (96,000 tons).

Livestock in 1961: 1,517,191 cattle, 771,607 buffaloes, 58,237 swine, 491,810 goats and 65,875 sheep.

Fisheries. The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Estimated fish landings for 1960 were 51,100 metric tons; 1961, 61,800 metric tons.

Mining. Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported from Ceylon. There were 8 mines working at the end of 1961. The total quantity of graphite exported during the year was 8,942 tons.

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite from the beach deposits nearby. The Geological Survey Department is running a small plant for the recovery of monazite from beach concentrates gathered on the SW coast. There are several hundred gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other precious and semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass-sand. The miocene limestone of the north is the basis of Ceylon's cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

Trade Unions. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). At the end of 1961 there were 916 unions; 613 employees' unions reported a membership of 787,574; and 12 employers' unions reported 1,775 members.

COMMERCE. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years are given in the following table (in Rs 1,000):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	1,805,947	1,716,646	2,006,799	1,961,495	1,705,207
Exports . . .	1,681,503	1,710,589	1,753,877	1,831,610	1,732,825

Principal exports (domestic), in 1961 (in Rs 1,000): Cocoa, 7,153; cinnamon (quills), 14,083; copra, 47,800; coconut oil, 106,826; plumbago, 5,724; desiccated coconuts, 47,599; arecanuts, 270; rubber, 260,032; tea, 1,113,968.

Principal imports in 1961 (in Rs 1,000): Rice, 217,327; textiles, 712,248; liquid fuel and gas oil, 109,103; wheat flour, 69,483; fish and fish

preparations, 68,799; sugar, 76,693; fertilizers, 58,204; milk products, 65,978; coal, 8,678.

In 1961 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000) the UK (361,795); India (206,821); Burma (185,341); Japan (156,755); Australia (81,497); the principal countries of destination, the UK (490,561); USA (148,486); Australia (109,869); Canada (88,976); South Africa (84,103); China (82,812).

Of the 423,339,898 lb. of black tea exported in 1961, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 159,487,719; Australia, 43,028,495; USA, 41,936,586; Iraq, 34,388,946; South Africa, 28,960,565; Canada, 19,226,537; New Zealand, 14,900,082; Chile, 12,775,834; Netherlands, 7,686,609; Libya, 6,399,797; Saudi Arabia, 5,708,014; Irish Republic, 5,314,169.

Trade with UK, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	46,398,567	39,737,187	41,011,116	40,329,863	42,012,200
Exports from UK	29,014,345	31,726,662	28,951,077	26,695,894	24,849,991
Re-exports from UK	118,165	178,366	144,575	132,591	83,692

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 4,344 ocean-going merchant vessels of 11,656,945 net tons entered and 3,570 vessels of 8,387,746 net tons cleared the ports of Ceylon.

Railways and Roads. There are 898 miles of railway open, 811 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 86 miles 2 ft 6 in.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1961, 142,970, including 83,799 private cars and cabs, 26,300 lorries and vans, 6,506 buses, 2,822 tractors and trailers, 5,830 land vehicles, 17,504 motor cycles.

Post. On 30 Sept. 1961 there were 2,050 offices of various classes open for postal business; 1,016 telegraph offices; 1,668 money-order offices; 60 receiving offices; 69,614 miles of telegraph wire overhead and 96,406 miles underground; telephones, 36,272, of which some 21,000 were in Colombo.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or radio circuits to most parts of the world.

Aviation. Air Ceylon Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operated scheduled services to Ceylon are BOAC and Indian Airlines Corporation; various others operate charter services.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Monetary Law Act No. 58 of 1949 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 2.88 grains of fine gold.

The Central Bank of Ceylon was established in 1950 as the authority responsible for the administration and regulation of the monetary and banking system of Ceylon. The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency in Ceylon, and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender in Ceylon for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1. Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 50, 25, 10 and 2 cents; (2) cupro-nickel and nickel brass, 5 cents; (3) copper and bronze, 1 cent, and copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 763.8m. on 31 Dec. 1961. The official rate between Ceylon and the UK is 1s. 6d. per rupee.

Foreign exchange assets at 31 July 1962 stood at Rs 515.7m.

The leading banks in Ceylon are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), The Mercantile Bank of India, the State Bank of India, National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Eastern Bank, the Hatton Bank, the Indian Bank, the Habib Bank and the Indian Overseas Bank.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 150,010 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 73,477,312 on 31 Dec. 1961. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1961 had 3,190,436 depositors, and the balance to their credit was Rs 345,326,211. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1961 amounted to Rs 4.9m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Ceylon. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

Books of Reference

The Ceylon Year Book

Census Publications from 1871

Report of the Land Commission. Colombo, 1958

Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon.* London, 1951

Cook, E. K., *A Geography of Ceylon.* London, 1939

Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory.* Annual (from 1858)

Hulugalle, H. A. J., *Ceylon.* 4th ed. Oxford, 1949

Jennings, Sir I., *The Economy of Ceylon.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1952.—*The Constitution of Ceylon.* London, 1950

Kotelawala, Sir John, *An Asian Prime Minister's Story.* London, 1956

Ludowyk, E. F. C., *The Story of Ceylon.* London, 1962

Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary.* Colombo, 1949

Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a new nation.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

THE Federation of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland was brought into being on 1 Aug. 1953, when the Queen signed the Order in Council proclaiming the Federal State. (See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955.)

HISTORY. The possibility of a form of closer political association at least between the two Rhodesias seems to have been mooted first about 1910. The proposal to amalgamate the Rhodesias was first officially made by Dr Jameson in 1916 on behalf of the British South Africa Company, but it was opposed by the settlers of Southern Rhodesia, who feared that amalgamation would defer responsible government.

In response to a request from the Rhodesias, the Bledisloe Commission was appointed in 1938; it reported against immediate amalgamation, but suggested the creation of a body to co-ordinate common services between the three territories. The war made it impossible to implement this suggestion till 1945, when the consultative Central African Council was established, which succeeded in extending or creating a number of common services. A series of conferences to examine the possibilities of closer co-operation took place in 1951, 1952 and 1953. The final proposals were endorsed by a referendum in Southern Rhodesia in April 1953 by a two-thirds majority,

and later approved by the UK Parliament and the Legislative Councils of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Federation consists of the self-governing territory of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, all of which retain the constitutional status as before federation.

The constitution vests the responsibility for economic and financial affairs, defence, external affairs, transport and communications, immigration, education (other than African primary and secondary education), medical services and a number of other functions in the Federal Government.

The Territorial Governments deal with all matters affecting the day-to-day life of the African people, local government, industrial relations, mining and roads other than inter-territorial main roads.

The Queen is represented in the Federation by the Governor-General and in the territories by the governors to the territories.

The Federal Assembly consists of 59 members, of whom 12 are Africans and 3 are Europeans specially elected to represent African interests. Southern Rhodesia is represented by 29, Northern Rhodesia by 19, Nyasaland by 11 members. As a result of the Federal Election held on 27 April 1962, the state of the parties is: United Federal Party, 54; Independent, 1; specially elected African members, 2; nominated European members, 2.

The federal capital is at Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia.

The constitution is to be reviewed not later than 7 years after its inception in 1953. An advisory commission under Lord Monckton submitted a 'Report on the review of the constitution' together with a 'Survey of developments since 1953' and 'Possible constitutional changes' (HMSO 1960).

The review conference met in London in Dec. 1960 and in 1962. In 1963 Nyasaland was granted permission to opt out of the Federation.

Governor-General: The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Dalhousie, GBE, MC.

The Federal cabinet was in March 1963 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for External Affairs: The Rt. Hon. Sir Roy Welensky, KCMG.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs, Minister of Defence and Minister of Power: Sir Malcolm P. Barrow, CBE.

Minister of Home Affairs and Minister of Law: J. M. Greenfield, CMG, QC.

Minister of Finance: J. M. Caldicott, CMG.

Minister of Transport and Minister of Posts: F. S. Owen.

Minister of Health: B. D. Goldberg.

Minister of Agriculture: J. C. Graylin.

Minister of Works: G. N. R. L'Ange (not a member of the cabinet).

Minister of Commerce and Industry: J. A. Clark.

Minister of Education and Minister of Public Service: J. P. G. Duncan.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £4,000 plus £1,500 tax-free allowance; other Ministers receive £3,250 plus £750 tax free allowance.

High Commissioner: (Vacant.)

High Commissioner for the UK: The Rt. Hon. Lord Alport.

Representative in the Republic of South Africa: J. W. M. Fitt, OBE.

Representative for the Republic of South Africa: H. L. T. Taswell.

Minister in Washington: (Vacant.)

Belgium, Germany, France, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal and the USA are represented by Consuls-General.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Federation extends from 22° 30' to 8° 15' S. lat. On the south it is bordered by the Republic of South Africa, on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Portuguese West Africa, on the north-west and north by the Congo, on the north by Tanganyika and on the east by Portuguese East Africa.

Most of the two Rhodesias is at an altitude of between 3,000 and 5,000 ft (1,000–1,800 metres) above sea-level; some mountains on the eastern border of Southern Rhodesia rise above 8,000 ft (2,200 metres). In the large river valleys, the Zambezi, Sabi, Kafue and Luangwa, the level falls to below 2,000 ft (650 metres).

In Nyasaland the level of the littoral of Lake Nyasa and in parts of the Shiré River Valley is 1,500 ft (500 metres) above sea-level. Elsewhere the altitude varies between 2,500 and 7,000 ft (900–2,000 metres), with the crest of the Mlanje Mountain massif rising to 10,000 ft (3,000 metres). Lake Nyasa itself, the greatest depth of which is 2,300 ft (800 metres), is a southward extension of the Great Rift Valley.

Though the entire federal area lies within the tropics, most of it is at an altitude which gives climatic conditions favouring permanent European settlement.

The main rainfall throughout the area is concentrated into a season extending from about Nov. to March. Average rainfall (except for certain somewhat arid low-lying regions and some high-altitude areas of very heavy rainfall) is in the vicinity of 25–30 in. a year.

Area and estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961:

Territories	Area		<i>European</i>	<i>African</i>	<i>Asian and Coloured</i>	Total
	(sq. miles)	(sq. km)				
S. Rhodesia .	150,333	389,300	221,000	2,960,000 ²	17,800	3,200,000
N. Rhodesia .	290,323	751,900	75,000	2,430,000	9,800	2,510,000
Nyasaland .	46,066 ¹	127,400 ¹	8,900	2,900,000	12,200	2,920,000
Federation .	486,722	1,267,800	305,000	8,290,000	39,800	8,630,000

¹ Including 9,380 sq. miles (30,600 sq. km) of water.

² The 1962 census showed 3,610,000 Africans in Southern Rhodesia.

The European birth rate was 28 per 1,000, death rate 6 per 1,000 in 1961.

EDUCATION. The Federal Government is responsible for all education other than that of Africans, that is for European, Asian and Coloured children. Education at government schools is free, but a fee is charged for children boarded at school hostels. Total government expenditure on education for the year ending 30 June 1963 is estimated at £8,404,000.

The following table shows details of the enrolment figures and the number of schools during 1960:

Type of school	<i>S.R.</i>	Enrolment			No. of schools		
		<i>N.R.</i>	<i>Ny.</i>		<i>S.R.</i>	<i>N.R.</i>	<i>Ny.</i>
European govt. primary . . .	29,960	10,844	984		135	48	7
European private primary . . .	4,196	1,970	226		37	12	3
European govt. secondary . . .	15,477	4,350	338		31	10	1
European private secondary . . .	3,260	332	57		(included in primary)		
Non-European govt. primary . . .	4,085	1,850	3,449		17	12	27
Non-European govt. secondary . . .	1,060	188	351		2	1	1
Non-European private primary and secondary	1,408	243	131		5	1	2

HEALTH. The Federal Ministry of Health has taken over the territorial health services with the exception of the Silicosis Bureau in Northern Rhodesia.

In 1961 Government maintained the following hospitals (with number of beds): *European*, 33 general (1,727), 5 maternity (173; plus 150 in maternity sections of 27 general hospitals), 1 mental (165), 1 nervous disorders (18) and a home for retarded children (80); *Asian and Coloured*, 17 general (249); *African*, 73 general (8,579), 2 mental (807), 11 leprosy, 2 maternity (210), 3 tuberculosis (364), 96 rural (3,962), 254 rural health centres (585), 34 urban clinics (7).

The staff includes 193 medical officers, 16 dental surgeons, 1,163 nurses and midwives, and 77 pharmacists.

Industrial and mining companies, missionary societies, voluntary organizations, Native Authorities and private practitioners supplement these services.

Fight against malaria, bilharzia, smallpox and other endemic diseases is being undertaken, with the help of the government research laboratory in Salisbury and the World Health Organization.

JUSTICE. The Federal Supreme Court, which was established on 1 July 1955, has both original and appellate jurisdiction. It has exclusive original jurisdiction in the following matters: (i) in any dispute between the Federation and a Territory or between Territories if and in so far as that dispute involves any question (whether of law or fact) on which the existence or extent of a legal right depends; (ii) to hear and determine—(a) any question whether by reason of circumstances prescribed by a law of the Federal Legislature or this Constitution a vacancy exists in the Federal Assembly; or (b) a petition complaining of an undue return or an undue election of a member of the Federal Assembly by reason of want of qualification or by reason of disqualification, corrupt or illegal practice or irregularity or by reason of any other cause whatsoever; (iii) in any matter in which a writ or order of mandamus or prohibition or any injunction or interdict is sought against an officer or authority of the Federation. The Federal Supreme Court also has original jurisdiction to the exclusion of any court in the Federation in deciding questions as to the interpretation of the Constitution referred to it by a lower court.

The Federal Supreme Court has jurisdiction to hear appeals in civil and criminal matters from the High Court of a Territory, and also on any question as to the interpretation of any provision of the Federal Constitution or of the Constitution of a Territory.

The Federal Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice of the Federation, 2 permanent Judges of Appeal and the Chief Justices of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

No Federal law is in force conferring the right of appeal to the Queen-in-Council from a determination of the Federal Supreme Court, but the Queen-in-Council retains the inherent right to grant special leave so to appeal.

FINANCE. The financial year ends 30 June. Figures in £1,000:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue.	51,531	54,715	63,272	66,723	68,703
Expenditure:					
From revenue	50,099	54,316	64,408	69,204	70,937
From loan funds	20,026	14,231	10,926	8,072	7,519

¹ Estimates.

Of the 1962-63 revenue, £27m. is expected to come from income tax and £18.5m. from customs and excise.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Rhodesia and Nyasaland army consists of (a) the regular army, (b) the territorial force, (c, d) the Class A and B reserves. Infantry; Medical Corps; Army Services Corps; Pay Corps; Chaplain's Department.

There are 4 regular African Battalions: the 1st and 2nd Battalions, The King's African Rifles (Central Africa Rifles); the 1st Battalion, The Northern Rhodesia Regiment; the 1st Battalion, The Rhodesian African Rifles. These African battalions are officered by Europeans, but warrant officers and n.c.o.s are found from both European and African ranks. Three regular European regiments were formed in 1960 (1st Battalion the Rhodesian Light Infantry, the Rhodesian Armoured Car Regiment (Selous Scouts), 'C' Squadron Rhodesian Special Air Service Regiment).

The Territorial Force comprises Engineers and Signals units as well as 4 active-force and 4 reserve battalions of the Royal Rhodesian Regiment and supply and transport platoons. The infantry battalions of the Royal Rhodesia Regiment, together with their supporting Transport and Supply platoons, are stationed in Salisbury, Bulawayo, Umtali, Gwelo and Northern Rhodesia. Europeans, Coloureds and Asians between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for continuous military training for 4½ months, after which they continue part-time training with one of the Territorial Battalions for a further 3 years. Coloureds and Asians serve in the Supply and Transport units.

Air Force. The Royal Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 2 squadrons of Canberra bombers, 2 squadrons of Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, a reconnaissance squadron of T.52 (armed) Provosts, a transport support squadron equipped with Canadair North Star, Dakota and Pembroke aircraft, and a squadron of Alouette helicopters. Provost and Vampire aircraft are also used for training. Headquarters RRAF is in Salisbury. Headquarters No. 1 Group is at New Sarum, Salisbury Airport, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons. The 4 fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is about 1,000 men and 80 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* European agriculture in Southern and Northern Rhodesia only is the administrative responsibility of the Federal Government. Agriculture in Nyasaland is still in the charge of the Territorial Government. There is ample scope for agricultural development in both Northern and Southern Rhodesia, and the territories are well adapted for European settlement.

The total area of crops under European cultivation during the 1961 season was 1,029,130 acres in Southern Rhodesia (407,260 maize, 206,720 flue-cured Virginia tobacco) and 206,290 acres in Northern Rhodesia (105,470 maize, 16,950 flue-cured tobacco). The acreage in Nyasaland is unknown.

The most important single food crop is maize, staple diet of a large proportion of Africans and widely used for animal feed. Tobacco is the most important cash crop of the Federation, the largest production being in Southern Rhodesia. Tea is the next most important cash crop, Nyasaland being the principal producer. European production figures of the principal crops in 1961 were: Maize (including African sales), 9,677,000 bags of 200 lb. (£14.8m.); flue-cured tobacco, 236,778,000 lb. (£33.3m.); total

tobacco crop (including fire-cured, sun- and air-cured, Burley and Turkish), £35.5m.

Livestock. Southern Rhodesia is the most important meat producer, with a cattle population of about 3.6m., of which 2m. are African owned. Northern Rhodesia has 1.3m. head and Nyasaland 374,000. Large areas of the Federation are still unsuited to cattle-raising because of the presence of tsetse fly.

Power. The Kariba hydro-electric undertaking, started in 1955, in Dec. 1959 began to provide a commercial supply of power from the first machine of 100 Mw. capacity. All 6 turbo-generators had been installed by March 1962. A second power station with a final capacity of 900 Mw. is expected to be in service by 1967. (See map in STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

From Kariba there is now an interconnected system linking Sherwood, Umnati, Salisbury and Bulawayo in S. Rhodesia to Lusaka and the Copper Belt in N. Rhodesia, where an interconnexion is made with the Congo system extending to Jadotville. Lake Kariba, created by the Kariba dam, had expanded to 82.2m. acre-ft by Sept. 1961. When full it will contain 130m. acre-ft and have a length of 175 miles and an average width of 12 miles.

After the second stage of Kariba a third hydro-power station is to be constructed on the Kafue River.

COMMERCE. The leading commodities exported from the Federation are tobacco, tea, hides, meat, wood, asbestos, chrome ore, gold, copper, zinc, radios, lead, cobalt, textiles, cigarettes, ferrochrome and maize.

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . .	150,149,964	156,839,067	155,035,240	142,640,000
Exports . .	186,949,743	205,869,642	213,900,745	216,784,000

Total imports of merchandise in 1961 from UK amounted to £51.4m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £48.1m.; from USA, £8.1m. Domestic exports to UK were £96.2m.; to USA, £2.9m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £12.1m.; to Western Germany, £24.3m.; to Italy, £8.8m.

Principal articles of merchandise imported in 1961 (in £1,000): Wheat (2,538); motor spirit (3,279); fertilisers (2,125); cotton fabrics (5,356); rayon fabrics (3,179); passenger cars (6,177); motor trucks and chassis (3,766); clothing (5,496); electric cable and wire (1,813); explosives (1,795); raw sugar (1,640); jute bags (1,655).

Principal articles of the Federation's produce exported in 1961: Copper in its various forms (£111m.); unmanufactured tobacco (£42m.); raw asbestos (£8.4m.); tea (£4.4m.); chrome ore (£3m.); apparel (£1.3m.); zinc (£1.9m.); lead (£0.7m.); gold bullion and concentrates (£7.1m.); cobalt metal (£0.6m.); meats, canned (£1.8m.); pig-iron (£1.7m.); meats, fresh, frozen or chilled (£1.5m.); steel billets (£0.9m.); groundnuts (£1.5m.); maize £4.5m.).

Total trade between the Federation and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	67,811,807	90,300,845	103,046,637	101,793,692	95,541,529
Exports from UK .	52,167,253	49,333,169	47,077,097	47,254,070	41,350,879
Re-exports from UK	188,455	263,694	210,069	218,735	226,497

COMMUNICATIONS. The Minister of Transport is responsible for the Federal Government's relations with the two railway systems (the Rhodesia Railways and the Nyasaland Railways) and with the Central African Airways Corporation. He controls Federal (*i.e.*, major trunk) roads and the Directorate of Civil Aviation.

Railways. The two Rhodesias are served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Portuguese East African Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques; and with the Congo Republic rail system, with which are connected the Benguela railway and (across Lake Tanganyika) the East African railways. The total mileage was 2,626 in 1961. In 1961 Rhodesia Railways carried 4,009,000 passengers and 11.9m. tons of freight.

Nyasaland is served by the Nyasaland Railway system (the Trans-Zambesi Railway Co. Ltd, the Central African Railway Co. Ltd, and the Nyasaland Railways Ltd) which connect Beira with Nyasaland. The total length of the system is nearly 500 miles.

Roads. Main roads connect all the main centres of the Federation with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total mileage of roads is over 62,000 (36,277 in Southern Rhodesia, 19,885 in Northern Rhodesia and 5,970 in Nyasaland), of which some 11,600 miles are designated as main or principal roads (5,115 in Southern Rhodesia, excluding roads in towns, 3,800 in Northern Rhodesia and 2,800 in Nyasaland). The Federal Government has assumed responsibility for 1,372 miles in Southern Rhodesia, 1,896 miles in Northern Rhodesia and 1,072 miles in Nyasaland. Major bridges, many of them the gift of the Beit Trustees, span the larger rivers on main roads, noteworthy being the Beit Bridge over the Limpopo, the Otto Beit Bridge at Chirundu over the Zambezi and the Birchenough Bridge over the Sabi River.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Dec. 1961) in Southern Rhodesia: Private cars, 98,442; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 36,250. In Northern Rhodesia: Private cars, 35,730; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 12,492. In Nyasaland: Private cars, 7,016; commercial vehicles, 5,721.

Aviation. Central African Airways Corporation operate a system of air services within the Federation and to centres such as Nairobi, Beira, Lourenço Marques, Durban, Johannesburg, as well as to London.

Post. The 3 former territorial post offices have been amalgamated. There are 239 post offices and 271 post office agencies in the Federation. All normal postal and telegraphic services are available, including a direct radio cable and telephone service to the UK. There were 97,240 telephones on 30 June 1961; of these, 71,260 were in Southern Rhodesia, 20,781 in Northern Rhodesia and 5,199 in Nyasaland.

Broadcasting. The Federal Broadcasting Corporation serves listeners throughout the Federation. The Corporation, from its studios in Salisbury, Lusaka and Blantyre, also provides radio services in the main African vernaculars. Commercial broadcasting was introduced on 6 April 1959. A television service started in 1960 and covered in 1961 the Salisbury, Bulawayo and Copperbelt areas.

BANKING. The Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, which is the Central Bank for the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, is responsible for the issue and management of the currency in circulation.

The balance sheet published by the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1961 showed: Capital, £1m.; general reserve fund, £1,195,000; notes and coin in circulation, £27,310,000; Federal Government deposits, £18,840,000; bankers' deposits, £5,055,000; other deposits, £3,565,000; other liabilities, £2,428,000; gold and foreign assets, £45,585,000; internal bills purchased and discounted, £4,355,000; loans and advances, £5,562,000; investments, £2,787,000; other assets, £1,104,000.

The 3 territorial post office savings banks were amalgamated on 1 Sept. 1954. At 31 Dec. 1960 the balance due to depositors amounted to £26,910,000.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Division, Ministry of Home Affairs (PO Box 8140, Causeway, Salisbury, S. Rhodesia).

Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Order in Council. HMSO, 1953

The Federal Scheme (Cmd 8754); *Report by the Conference on Federation* (Cmd 8753). HMSO, 1953

Report of the Advisory Commission on the Review of the Constitution of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; Appendix VI. *Survey of Development since 1953*; Appendix VII. *Possible Constitutional Changes.* HMSO, 1960

Brelsford, W. V. (ed.), *Handbook to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* London, 1960

Colson, E., and Gluckman, M. (ed.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa.* OUP, 1958

Gray, R., *The Two Nations: aspects of the development of race relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland.* OUP, 1960

Levin, L. S. (ed.), *Central African Airways Guide to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* Annual (from 1957)

Mason, P., *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia.* OUP, 1958.—*Fear of Decision.* OUP, 1960

Phillips, C. E. L., *The Vision Splendid.* London, 1960

Thomson, C. H., and Woodruff, H. W., *Economic Development in Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* London, 1954

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

IN 1863 the country that is now Southern Rhodesia was virtually unknown to Europeans. The Matabele, who had arrived around 1830 and settled in the area of Bulawayo under their first king, Mzilikazi, held sway over Mashonaland and kept the indigenous tribes in subjection. The first mission station, at Inyati in Matabeleland, had been established in 1859 by the London Missionary Society; and a few hunters had penetrated into the country from the south.

GOVERNMENT. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation.

A person to be registered as a voter must be an adult citizen of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, who has been resident in the Federation for 2 years or more and who possesses certain educational and means qualifications.

The majority of the reserved rights of the United Kingdom are eliminated and replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

Governor: The Hon. Sir Humphrey Vicary Gibbs, KCMG, OBE.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 14 Dec. 1962, consists of 35 Rhodesian Front, 29 United Federal Party, 1 independent.

The cabinet, formed on 17 Dec. 1962, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Winston Field, CMG, OBE.

Treasury: Ian Smith.

Justice and Law and Order: Clifford Dupont.

Mines and Industrial Development: John Gaunt.

Agriculture, Lands and Natural Resources: The Duke of Montrose.

Irrigation, Roads and Road Traffic: William Harper.

Internal Affairs, Local Government and African Education: John Howman.

Labour and Social Welfare: Ian McLean.

AREA AND POPULATION. Southern Rhodesia lies between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Portuguese East Africa and on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The area is 150,333 sq. miles (389,300 sq. km). The growth of the population is given in the following table:

	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	Native total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
(May)	Males	Females	Total			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	22,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1956	91,528	85,596	177,124	13,206	2,340,000	2,730,000
1961	111,720	109,780	221,500	17,820 ¹	3,610,000 ²	3,849,000

¹ Actual Census, April–May 1962.

² May 1962.

Population of main towns as at 31 Dec. 1961:

	Europeans	Africans	Others
Salisbury . . .	89,000	215,000	5,900
Bulawayo . . .	50,000	155,000	5,600
Umtali . . .	8,400	33,000	800
Que Que . . .	3,000	12,000	300
Gwelo . . .	8,600	29,000	600
Gatooma . . .	2,200	10,000	300
Fort Victoria . .	2,100	8,000	200

Vital statistics (European)	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Births .	4,255	4,557	5,145	5,494	5,734	5,876	5,259
Marriages ¹ .	1,712	1,901	2,017	2,145	2,083	2,118	2,095
Deaths .	1,060	1,169	1,155	1,285	1,261	1,407	1,350
Immigrants .	13,300	18,100	17,400	12,900	8,146	7,430	6,627

¹ Including Asians and Coloured.

NATIVE AFFAIRS. Under the Land Apportionment Act of 1941 as amended, the Colony was until 1961 divided into European and Native areas, in which the interests of the respective races were predominant. Of the total acreage (97,184,000), 51,987,000 acres constituted the 'European area' (including the towns and 3.9m. acres of national parks for the benefit of all races); 21,020,000 acres were set aside as Native Reserves and 12,878,000 acres as Special Native Area (entirely for African occupation); 8,052,000 acres formed the Native Purchase Area in which only Africans could purchase or lease land; 3,190,000 acres constituted the 'Forest area' in which Africans could reside under certain conditions; 57,000 acres were Undetermined Area, in which land could be sold to either Europeans or Africans but, if once sold to an African, could not thereafter be acquired by a European.

A Select Committee of Parliament in 1960 recommended drastic changes in the distribution of land. As a result, the Land Apportionment Act has been amended by the transfer of land in the European Areas to the Native Areas, the Forest Area (which now includes the Game Reserves other than proclaimed National Parks) and the new category of Unreserved Land; by the transfer of land from the Forest Area to the Native Area, and the transfer of other land (Game Reserves) from the Native Areas to the Forest Area. The Act has also created a category of Unreserved Land, in which the ownership and occupation of land is unrestricted on racial lines, comprising the remaining unalienated crown land in the European Area, together with the land formerly known as the Undetermined Area. The distribution of land in Oct. 1962 was as follows:

European Area (including 4,141,000 acres of National Parks) . . .	40,141,000 acres
Native Reserves . . .	20,886,000 "
Special Native Area (including 6,000 acres of National Parks) . . .	19,150,000 "
Native Purchase Area . . .	4,216,000 "
Forest Area (including 4,212,000 acres of game reserves) . . .	6,650,000 "
Unreserved Land . . .	5,567,000 "

In 1962 Native Agriculture was divorced from Native Affairs under a new Ministry of Southern Rhodesia Agriculture. In addition, a new Ministry of Lands and Natural Resources takes over from Native Affairs the administration of Native Purchase Areas. All judicial work (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by Native Affairs has been transferred to the Department of Justice. When the new Southern Rhodesia Constitution comes into full operation, the remaining functions at present administered by Native Affairs will be taken over by a new Ministry of Internal Affairs and District Administration. This Ministry will then be responsible for general government administration for all races and in addition will be responsible for the development of the Tribal Trust Land.

Native Councils are intended to foster a sense of community and citizenship; promote initiative and responsibility; promote the development and economic progress of the area with the participation of the inhabitants. These bodies may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities for the persons in the area; to establish and maintain any undertaking for

the benefit of the inhabitants of the area; to make grants for purposes which are of benefit to the inhabitants of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area; in regard to stock or buildings; on the value of any land; on any grazing right.

There are 57 established Native Councils which meet at intervals of not more than 4 months unless some other period is specified.

The Native Commissioner is President of every Council established in his district. He controls the elections and method of voting.

RELIGION. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 84,500 members (35% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 28,450 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 25,940 (11%), according to the 1961 census. There are no accurate figures for Africans.

EDUCATION (1962). Government expenditure on African education was estimated at £5.2m. in 1962-63; capital expenditure, in addition to revenue funds, at £142,355. There are 3,326 schools with 593,126 pupils and 15,079 teachers. Both mission and government training centres provide for primary teachers' courses. Secondary schools provide a standard of education up to Cambridge School or Higher School Certificates, while other post-primary schools include such subjects as building, carpentry, agriculture and home craft. In 1961, 2 junior technical schools were opened; in 1962, 7 new secondary schools and one more teacher-training centre. In addition, 4 special schools cater for the blind, the deaf and dumb. Over 80% of children in the age group $6\frac{1}{2}$ -12 $\frac{1}{2}$ are attending school; 95% in age group $6\frac{1}{2}$ -11 $\frac{1}{2}$; 72% in age group $6\frac{1}{2}$ -14 $\frac{1}{2}$; 50% in age group $6\frac{1}{2}$ -18 $\frac{1}{2}$.

JUSTICE. There is a high court (composed of a chief justice and 5 judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. The Chief Justice and 3 other judges are stationed at Salisbury, and 2 judges are stationed at Bulawayo. Sittings are also held at three other principal towns three times a year. There are 12 principal courts of magistrates, also courts presided over by detached assistant magistrates and several periodical courts.

The Native Law and Courts Act, 1957, has established native courts with jurisdiction in civil matters which can be decided by native customary law.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for 5 years (year ended 30 June):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ²
Revenue.	19,698	19,914	20,911	25,254	25,462
Ordinary expenditure:					
From revenue funds	19,359	21,545	23,272	24,931	25,960
From loan funds	5,583	5,899	7,998	4,605	7,188
Total	24,942	27,444	31,270	29,536	33,148

¹ Unaudited.

² Estimates.

Receipts from Southern Rhodesia's share (14%) of basic tax on income or profits during the year ended 30 June 1962 were £6,060,762; territorial surcharge on income tax, £3,665,000; customs duty on motor spirit, £4,867,864; stamp duties and fees, £748,355; business licences, £544,368; personal tax, £2,233,223; mining revenue, £578,143 (from royalties and mining fees); interest on loans, deposits, etc., £2,322,340; vehicle tax, £1,128,666; death duty, £223,458; transfer duty, £249,958.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were as follows: £3,905,779 for service of loans; £4,328,099 for police; £505,735 for

irrigation; £421,493 for mines; £868,718 for housing, public works and engineering; £2,884,589 for native affairs (including agriculture); £1,993,414 for roads and bridges; £2,008,858 for pensions; £4,793,983 for native education; £530,737 for social welfare.

The net amount of the public debt outstanding at 30 June 1962 was £70,941,781.

PRODUCTION. When responsible government was granted to the colony the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10 July 1923, but was recognized by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for £2m.

The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is regarded as the trustee of the natural resources of the Colony. The resources are clearly defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life and the trees, grasses and other natural vegetation. The Board is an independent body appointed by the Governor and is assisted by separate committees which deal with specialized aspects. The principal executive bodies are the Intensive Conservation Area Committees of which there were 95 in 1961, covering the whole of the European farming area of the Colony. In addition, the Board has assisted Agricultural Committees of Native Councils in Native Purchase Areas. By the end of 1960 there were 15 such committees, the number being limited only by the number of Native Councils. The Government in 1961-62 set up some 30 ICA Committees in these areas.

Agriculture. Total production of African grown crops in 1960-61 season was: Maize, 3,361,538 bags (of 200 lb.); Kaffir corn, 919,495 bags; munga, 1,092,091 bags; beans, 121,334 bags; groundnuts, 770,024 bags; rice, 10,811 bags; wheat, 15,775 bags; rupoko, 667,388 bags; cotton, 453,936 lb.; Turkish tobacco, 230,833 lb. Total sales of African grown crops harvested in 1961 amounted to £1,363,776.

African-owned livestock (1961): Cattle, 1,988,000; sheep, 161,000; pigs, 42,000; goats, 428,000. Cattle sold, 88,292 heads; cattle slaughtered, 51,251 heads.

Mining. The total value of all minerals produced in 1961 was £27,216,000 (1960: £26,380,000). Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			Value		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Asbestos . . .	134	162	142	7,724	8,747	7,310
Gold (1,000 oz.) . .	563	570	555	7,073	7,164	6,946
Chrome ore . . .	668	590	508	3,746	3,364	2,708
Coal . . .	3,923	3,387	2,918	3,756	3,259	2,972
Copper . . .	—	15	15	2,506	2,641	2,723

Industries. Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. The gross output of manufacturing industries in 1959-60 was £120,067,000 (1958-59, £109,194,000). The net output in 1959-60 was £48,830,000 (1958-59, £44,661,000).

Labour. At the census in Sept. 1961 the total of non-Africans employed in industry in Southern Rhodesia was 85,202. Africans in employment

increased from 609,953 in 1956 to 612,573 in 1961. Largest employers in 1961 were agriculture (241,334), manufacturing (97,350), construction (48,933), mining (50,153) and domestic service (80,080).

Workers' conditions of service are protected through an industrial conciliation act. Workmen's compensation insurance in terms of the Workmen's Compensation Act is compulsory throughout the Colony, and every employer who employs workmen whose earnings do not exceed £125 a month must cover his workmen by insurance. Conditions of employment are negotiated through Industrial Councils or Industrial Boards.

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO maintains 32 branches and 47 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, 9 branches; Netherlands Bank of South Africa, 7 branches, 1 agency; Standard Bank of South Africa, 28 branches, 53 agencies; Ottoman Bank, 2 branches.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, S. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics.

The Statute Law of Southern Rhodesia. 5 vols. Salisbury, 1939

Official Year Book of the Southern Rhodesian Government. Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia. 1924, 1930, 1932, 1952

Kane, N. S., *The World's View: the story of Southern Rhodesia.* London, 1955

Leys, C., *European Politics in Southern Rhodesia.* OUP, 1959

REFERENCE LIBRARY. The Bulawayo National Library, Fort St./8th Av., Bulawayo. Librarian: D. Niven, OBE.

NORTHERN RHODESIA

IN 1863 the country now known as Northern Rhodesia was a vast unexplored territory called vaguely 'North of the Zambezi', 'Zambezia' or just 'Central Africa'. David Livingstone, having lost his wife Mary, who was buried at Shupanga on the Zambezi, was retracing his steps down the Zambezi valley to the coast where he embarked at Quilimane for England. Traders and missionaries had entered the territory from the west but, apart from a mission station at Shesheke, there were no white settlements.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924 the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council. This latter council has, since 1945, an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

Governor: Sir Evelyn Dennison Hone, KCMG, CVO, OBE.

On 28 Feb. 1962 plans were announced in London for a new Constitution. The Legislative Council will consist of 45 elected members, up to 6 officials and 1 or 2 nominated members, making a maximum total of 53. Fifteen members will be elected by upper-roll voters alone, 15 members by lower-roll voters alone; 15 national members by both upper- and lower-roll

voters. For the national seats a candidate will have to obtain at least 10% of the votes cast by members both of the upper roll and the lower roll and obtain at least 20% of the votes cast on, at least, one roll.

The elections held on 30 Oct. and 10 Dec. 1962 returned 16 United Federal Party, 14 United National Independence Party, 7 African National Congress; 8 seats remain vacant.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor as chairman and 10 ministers as follows:

Chief Secretary: R. E. Luyt, CMG, DCM. *Native Affairs:* F. M. Thomas, CMG. *Finance:* T. C. Gardner, CBE. *Legal Affairs:* B. A. Doyle, QC. *Land and Natural Resources:* C. E. Cousins, CBE (ANC). *African Agriculture:* S. M. Kapwepwe (UNIP). *Local Government and Social Welfare:* K. D. Kaunda (UNIP). *African Education:* H. M. Nkumbula (ANC). *Transport and Works:* F. N. Stubbs (ANC). *Labour and Mines:* R. C. Kamanga (UNIP).

Commissioner in London: J. P. Murray, CMG (57 Haymarket, SW1).

The territory is divided into 8 provinces, including the Barotseland Protectorate. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and estimated population (in 1961) are as follows:

Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Western	Ndola	11,430	50,300
Luapula	Fort Rosebery	19,522	248,200
Northern	Kasama	51,018	424,600
Central	Broken Hill	43,300	245,800
Easteru	Fort Jameson	30,870	411,600
Southern	Livingstone	38,290	279,900
North-Western	Solwezi	48,780	187,500
Barotseland Protectorate	Mongu Lealui	44,920	312,900

The seat of government is at Lusaka, on the railway about 30 miles north of the Kafue River, having been moved from Livingstone, the old capital, on 28 May 1935. The other important centres are Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Bancroft, Kalulushi and Chingola, on the Copperbelt; Broken Hill, the oldest mining township; Fort Jameson, centre of a tobacco farming area.

The establishment of the Northern Rhodesia Police Force in 1962 was 132 superior officers, 866 subordinate officers, 5,141 other ranks, 18 cadets and 50 buglers.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 290,323 sq. miles (751,900 sq. km). The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961 consisted of: Europeans, 75,000; Africans, 2,430,000; Asians, 7,900; Coloureds, 1,900.

European vital statistics, 1961: Births, 2,141; deaths, 332; marriages, 583. Immigration, 1961: 3,337 Europeans; 331 Asians and Coloureds.

AFRICAN EDUCATION (1961). About 62% of the children of primary school age were enrolled at school. 298,693 attended aided and maintained primary schools, and 3,794 secondary schools. There are also 12 teacher-training schools, 17 trades schools, 13 schools providing domestic science courses for girls and 2 technical colleges (one for girls).

Bursaries are awarded for students to attend higher courses outside the territory, and 50 such bursaries were current in 1960. Recurrent expenditure on education during the fiscal year 1961-62 was £3,028,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue: Current . . .	16,652	16,722	18,890	20,507	20,667
Capital fund . . .	7,791	9,406	5,939	10,655	4,962
Expenditure: Current . . .	14,805	16,205	18,293	19,775	19,666
Capital fund . . .	8,976	8,385	7,517	7,601	8,357

¹ Estimates.

The public debt at 30 June 1962 was £50,811,907, of which the Federal Government was responsible for servicing and repaying £19,745,711.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Principal agricultural products are maize (1960-61 production by Europeans, 142,700 short tons; African sales, 95,500 short tons); tobacco, Kaffir corn, millet, cassava and groundnuts. The most important timber is Rhodesian 'redwood' (*Baikiaea plurifuga*).

Livestock, 1961: Cattle, 1,250,000; sheep and goats, 184,000; pigs, 75,000.

Mining. The total value of minerals produced in 1961 was £121,122,591 (1962: £117,594,345), the most important items being (in 1,000 tons and £1,000):

	Output		Value	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Copper (blister) . . .	181.3	166.7	33,440	28,849
Copper (electrolytic) . . .	445.3	458.9	87,443	85,810
Zinc	33.4	33.4	2,434	2,205
Lead	16.2	17.0	1,041	1,010
Manganese	64.3	58.9	734	466
Cobalt . . . . .	..	..	2,202	1,985

Systematic prospecting by the copper mining companies continues in the Copperbelt area, large areas to the north-west and south-west of the Copperbelt and on the Luapula River. Prospecting activities by individual prospectors are carried out on a small scale only, since all but about 5% of the Territory is held by companies under exclusive prospecting rights.

Power. There are hydro-electric power-stations at Mulungushi and Lunsemfwa, which serve the Broken Hill mine and township, and at the Victoria Falls, which serves Livingstone. The Kariba hydro-electric undertaking on the Zambezi River is now in operation (*see p. 500*).

Labour. In 1961 there were 30,900 non-Africans in employment, of whom 6,840 were in the mining industry. African employment was 238,000, principally in agriculture (40,300), mining (37,800), manufacturing (21,600), construction (30,000) and domestic service (33,400).

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO has 15 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd, 13 branches and 9 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays, 4 branches, and Netherlands Bank of South Africa Ltd, 2 branches; the Federal post office savings bank has branches throughout the territory.

The Land and Agricultural Bank of Northern Rhodesia, founded in 1953, and the Northern Rhodesia Industrial Loans Board (financed by the Government) assist agriculture and industry by providing loans.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, PO Box R.W. 20, Lusaka.

Laws of Northern Rhodesia. 8 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka

Northern Rhodesia Official Handbook [with full bibliography]. Lusaka, 1953

A Brief Guide to Northern Rhodesia. Lusaka, 1960

Northern Rhodesia: Report 1961. HMSO, 1962

Draft Development Plan for Northern Rhodesia, 1961-65. Lusaka, 1962

Trapnell, G. G., and others, *Vegetation—Soil Map of Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka, 1949

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

IN 1863 the mission, which Bishop Charles Mackenzie had, on Livingstone's recommendation, led into the Shiré Highlands in 1861, had to be withdrawn, as intertribal warfare and slave trade opposed the mission; the bishop and 3 missionaries had died of malaria.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa (the third largest lake in Africa, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 50 miles wide), and extends towards the Zambezi.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963. Its name will be changed to 'State of Malawi'.

The general elections held on 15 Aug. 1961 gave the Malawi Congress Party 22 seats, the United Federal Party 5 seats, independents 1 seat.

Governor: Sir Glyn Smallwood Jones, KCMG, MBE.

The Malawi Cabinet, formed on 1 Feb. 1963, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr Hastings Kamuzu Banda, PC.

Education, Social Development, Information: M. W. Kanyama Chiume.

Local Government: H. B. Masauko Chipembere. *Justice:* Attorney-General O. E. Ching'oli Chirwa. *Finance:* John U. Tembo. *Works and Housing:* A. W. Bwanausi. *Transport and Communications:* Colin Cameron. *Labour:* W. Chokani. *Trade and Industry:* J. D. Msonthi. *Without portfolio:* Mikeka Mkandawire.

AREA AND POPULATION. Land area, 36,686 sq. miles (86,800 sq. km), divided into 3 provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and 21 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner. Estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961 was: Europeans, 8,900; Africans, 2.9m. Asians, 10,700; Coloureds, 1,500. The chief settlements are Blantyre-Limbe (declared a municipality in Oct. 1959) in the Shiré Highlands (4,100 Europeans, 4,500 Asians and Coloureds, 54,000 Africans); Zomba (the seat of government), Cholo, Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Salima, Fort Johnson, Kota-Kota, Nkata Bay, Likoma and Karonga.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church claims 450,000 adherents; the Church of Scotland, 400,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

EDUCATION. The Federal Ministry of Education is responsible for the primary and secondary education of non-Africans in Nyasaland.

There are government primary schools for Europeans at Blantyre-Limbe, Cholo, Lilongwe and Zomba; government-built hostels are attached to the Blantyre and Lilongwe schools, while a small private hostel accommodates a number of pupils who attend Cholo school. Grant-aided schools operate at Limbe and Mzuzu. Three government primary schools in Blantyre-Limbe have day facilities for Asians, and a fourth has day and boarding facilities

for Coloured children. Nineteen Government primary schools in other parts of the country offer appropriate facilities for Asian and Coloured children.

A secondary school for Europeans in Blantyre, with boarding facilities for boys and girls, offers education up to Form VI (1962). There is a secondary school for Asian and Coloured children in Blantyre, and qualified children receive secondary education in other territories, particularly Southern Rhodesia. Two secondary schools opened in 1961.

African Education (1961-62). The Ministry of Education and Social Development is responsible for African education and directly controls 3 secondary schools, 2 training colleges, 2 trade schools and 9 primary schools. Local education authorities are responsible under the Ministry for primary education, the schools being either maintained directly by the authority (2,136) or voluntary schools (mostly of the Christian churches) assisted by the authority (1,082). In addition there are a large number of unassisted schools, mostly belonging to voluntary agencies which the Ministry of Education and Social Development is going to bring under planning control and, where necessary, into the local authority system.

The number of pupils in the maintained and assisted primary schools was 157,676 (102,375 boys, 55,301 girls). There were 129,163 pupils in unassisted schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course.

There were 17 secondary schools with 33 streams; 7 of these streams are at the 3 government schools. Enrolment totalled 2,156. In addition, 91 pupils are enrolled in post-school certificate forms.

Teacher training is undertaken in 10 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last for 2 years, except emergency courses of 6 months duration. Students in residence totalled 996.

Total actual expenditure by the Government in 1961-62 on education amounted to £1,142,609 in recurrent charges, and £336,935 was expended in capital development. Local authorities and voluntary agencies expended £1,326,270, which sum included £861,834 in government grants.

Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as courses in homecraft for girls; 599 trainees undertook technical, vocational courses at various Government and voluntary schools.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the High Court, which has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty; and by subordinate courts which are held by magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard by the Federal Supreme Court, and from the decisions of the subordinate courts by the High Court.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹
Revenue: Current . . .	5,363	5,714	6,330	7,161	7,499
Development fund . . .	2,084	1,125	2,898	3,920	3,458
Expenditure: Current . . .	5,560	6,390	6,940	7,931	9,204
Development fund . . .	2,283	1,751	1,401	3,394	4,161

¹ Estimates.

Main revenue items (in £1,000) in 1962-63 are: Taxes and licences, 4,564 (including 2,837 from Federal income tax); interest, 146; forestry, 56; rents, 165; reimbursements from and services rendered to Federal Government, 870.

Main expenditure items (in £1,000) 1962-63 are: Transport and works, 1,637; education and social development, 1,456; police, 1,121; public debt charges, 1,052; natural resources and surveys, 1,003; finance, 633; provincial and district administration, 525.

Public debt, 30 June 1961 (excluding borrowings from the Federal Government), £8.71m., of which £5.12m. is the responsibility of the Federal Government.

PRODUCTION. With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is normally self-supporting in all agricultural products, and efforts have been made to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export.

Tobacco forms a large proportion of the total exports. Tea, however, is the largest export crop; cultivation is centred round Mlanje and Cholo (29,902 acres in 1961).

Livestock in 1961: Cattle, 374,000; goats, 529,000; sheep, 82,000; pigs, 101,000.

Power. Mains electricity is supplied by the Nyasaland Electricity Supply Commission, whose network covers the more important areas of commercial and industrial activity in the Southern Province. The Commission also operates power stations and distribution systems at Lilongwe, Fort Johnston and Mzuzu.

BANKING. At Blantyre, Zomba, Lilongwe and Limbe there are branches of the Standard Bank and at Blantyre, Limbe and Lilongwe there are branches of Barclays Bank DCO. Both banks operate agencies in Cholo and Mlanje.

Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Federal Information Office, PO Box 383, Blantyre; Chief Information Officer, PO Box 22, Zomba.

Statistical Handbook of Nyasaland. Central African Statistical Office, 1952

Annual Report, 1958. HMSO, 1959

Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1956

Mair, L. P., *Native Administration in Central Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1952

Sanderson, G. M., *A Dictionary of the Yao Language.* Zomba

Scott, D. O., *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language.* Ed. A. Hetherwick. London, 1929

Wright, F. O., *African Consumers in Nyasaland and Tanganyika.* HMSO, 1955

GHANA

In 1863 the Gold Coast was a British crown colony, with an area of 6,000 sq. miles and a population of 150,000, of whom 70 were whites. The capital was Cape Coast (until 1876); the Dutch still retained a few forts (sold in 1872). The interior was dominated by the Ashanti.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteehip Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of

the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the Royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

On 23 Nov. 1958 Ghana and Guinea agreed to constitute the two countries as the nucleus of a union of West African states. In Dec. 1960 Mali was admitted to the Ghana-Guinea union. The charter of the union was formally published on 1 July 1961.

The country was declared a republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960.

The Constitution of Ghana, which came into force on 1 July 1960, provides for a Parliament, consisting of the President of the Republic and the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 104 members elected by direct election and 10 specially elected women members.

The executive power is vested in the President of the Republic and a cabinet of at least 8 members collectively responsible to Parliament.

Both the President and Parliament are elected at the same time for a 5-year term; the President shall be a member of the political party in majority in the National Assembly. The candidate for the Presidency need not necessarily be a member of Parliament, but if he is, he has to vacate his seat on his election to the office of President.

The results of the general election held in July 1956 were as follows: Convention People's Party, 71; Northern People's Party, 15; National Liberation Movement, 12; Togoland Congress, 2; Moslem Association Party, 1; Federation of Youth Organization, 1; Independents, 2. In Oct. 1957 the opposition parties formed the United Party. State of parties in Jan. 1963 was as follows: Convention People's Party, 87; United Party, 15; independent, 1.

President of the Republic: Osagyefo Dr Kwame Nkrumah, PC.

The cabinet was in April 1963 constituted as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Kojo Botsio. *Finance and Trade:* F. K. D. Goka. *Interior and Local Government:* Kwaku Boateng. *Justice:* Kofi Asante Ofori-Atta. *Health:* A. E. Inkumah. *Works and Communications:* E. K. Bensah. *Agriculture:* Krobo Edusei. *Education:* A. J. Dowuona Hammond. *Defence:* Kofi Baako. *Information and Broadcasting:* L. R. Abavana. *Labour and Social Welfare:* O. Owusu Afriyie. *Industries:* Imoru Egala.

In Oct. 1961 a State Planning Commission and a State Control Commission were set up with wide powers 'to ensure proper planning, co-ordination and control of all government activities'. President Nkrumah is chairman of both commissions. Forty special boards, with special subjects assigned to them, have been set up; they work under the general supervision of the President.

The 5-year development plan, launched in July 1959, was suspended in Jan. 1962.

REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. Ghana is divided into 8 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper and Brong-Ahafo.

Each Region is administered by a Commissioner with the rank of a Minister. Regional Assemblies were dissolved in 1959.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Albania ²	Sulemanu Kwame Tandoh	—
Australia ¹	—	N. C. K. Evers (acting)
Brazil ²	J. E. Jantuah	R. Souza Dantas
Britain ¹	Kwesi Armah	Sir Geoffrey de Freitas, KCMG
Bulgaria ²	J. L. Appah-Sampong	Nayden Beltcher
Cameroon	T. K. Owusu ⁵	—
Canada ¹	C. T. Nylander	Donald M. Cornett
Ceylon ¹	Rev. Samuel G. Nimako	Mrs Lorance Senaratne
China ²	James Mercer	Huang Hua
Congo ²	A. Y. K. Djin	Antoine Kiwewa
Cuba ²	A. Quaison-Sackey	N. M. Moro-Diaz
Czechoslovakia ²	H. B. K. Marrah	Jiri Sobotka
Dahomey	Miss Pauline Clerk ⁵	—
Denmark ²	—	H. A. Biering
Ethiopia ²	E. M. Debra	Ephraim Borrou
France ²	J. B. Erzuah	Philippe Grousset
Germany ²	M. A. Riberiro	Dr C. H. Lüders
Guinea ⁴	Kweku Budu-Acquah	Sylla Lamine ⁵
Hungary ²	J. G. Amamoo	Dr Péter Kós
India ¹	Maj. S. K. Anthony	J. C. Kakar
Indonesia ²	—	D. Sudjono
Iraq ²	—	Jawad Shlash
Israel ²	Bediako Poku	M. Arnon
Italy ²	Osei Bonsu	Dr F. Stefenelli
Ivory Coast ²	J. K. A. Quashie	C. Mian Koreki
Japan	W. Baidoe-Ansah	Susumu Nakagawa
Lebanon ³	—	Dr Karim Azkoul
Liberia ²	T. O. Asare	G. F. Sherman
Libya	J. N. Eburay ⁵	—
Mali ⁴	Saliful Yakubu	Aboubacrine Mahamar
Morocco	Dr J. E. Bossman	Larbi Bennani
Netherlands ²	—	E. F. M. van Hall
Niger	J. A. Yakubu ⁵	Ary Tanimoune
Nigeria ¹	G. E. K. Doe	L. O. Harriman
Pakistan ¹	A. B. B. Kofi	Jalaluddin A. Rahim
Poland	E. Ako Nai	Eugeniusz Kulag
Rumania ²	E. K. Dadzie	Ion Dumitru
Saudi Arabia	—	Shaikh B. A. Jabbar
Senegal ²	P. K. Foli	Seyin Loum
Sierra Leone ¹	Kotina D. Gwira	Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Metzger
Sudan ²	Timothy Kwame Owusu	Abdulla el Hassan
Sweden ³	—	B. G. Jarnstedt
Switzerland ²	H. A. H. S. Grant	Dr M. Vogelbacher ⁵
Tanganyika	Joe-Fio N. Meyer	—
Tunisia ²	V. C. M. Tay	Moncef Kedadi
Turkey ²	—	Kamuran Acet
USSR ²	J. B. Elliot	Georgi M. Rodinov

¹ High Commissioner.⁴ Resident Minister.² Ambassador.⁵ Chargé d'Affaires.³ Minister.

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
UAR . . .	Kobina Kessie	K. M. Aboul-Kheir
USA ¹ . . .	Osei Tutu ²	William P. Mahoney, Jr
Upper Volta ¹ .	Abu Wemah	Bureima Kabore
Yugoslavia ¹ .	S. W. Kumah	Zvonko Persić
¹ Ambassador.	² Chargé d'Affaires.	No figure = High Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles (287,480 sq. km); population (census, 1960), 6,726,000; estimate, 1 Jan. 1963, 7.1m. The capital is Accra (population, 1960, 337,770).

The country is administratively divided into the following regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958):

Regions	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1960	Capital	Population 1960
Eastern	8,750	1,579,903	Koforidua	28,261
Western	9,494	622,851	Sekondi	34,513
Central	3,656	725,993	Cape Coast	41,143
Ashanti	9,700	1,108,548	Kumasi	190,323
Brong-Ahafo	14,900	588,724	Sunyani	12,186
Northern	27,122	531,045	Tamale	40,327
Volta	8,000	782,547	Ho	14,497
Upper	10,478	751,119	Bolgatanga	5,523

Other chief towns (population, census, 1960): Takoradi, 41,000; Winneba, 25,000; Obuasi, 23,000; Swedru (Agona), 18,000; Nsawam, 20,000; Oda, 20,000; Teshie, 17,000; Keta, 17,000; Asamankese, 17,000.

EDUCATION. In 1960-61 there were the University College of Ghana, the Kumasi College of Technology, the Achimota College of Administration, 31 teacher-training colleges (4 government, 27 assisted), 90 secondary schools (59 government and approved, 31 private), 75 technical and trade schools (8 government, 68 private), over 1,170 approved middle schools and 3,452 approved primary schools.

On 25 Nov. 1961 the University College of Ghana became autonomous and was renamed the University of Ghana. The Kumasi College of Technology was renamed Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology on 29 Nov. 1961.

Enrolment (1961-62) was 670 in the University of Ghana, 533 in the University of Science and Technology, and 130 in Cape Coast University College, 5,452 in the 32 teacher-training colleges, 18,000 in the 68 secondary schools, 2,924 in the 8 government technical schools, 701,000 in the 6,034 primary schools and 175,000 in the 1,926 middle schools.

Expenditure on education by the Ministry of Education in 1959-60 was £6.5m. recurrent and £1.4m. development.

RESEARCH. The West African Research Office has its seat in Accra. This Office co-ordinate and administers scientific research conducted and financed jointly by the governments of Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia. The Gambia contributions are assisted by H.M. Government in the UK through the Colonial Development and Welfare Funds. The Office maintains institutes and units specializing in various human, animal and plant diseases, such as tuberculosis, pests affecting cacao, the cultivation of maize and oil palms, and the design and protection of buildings.

Newspapers. In Oct. 1962 the last independent newspaper was brought under government control.

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is exercised by the following courts: *Superior Courts:* (a) The Supreme Court, consisting of the chief justice as president and 8 other judges, is the final court of appeal; no appeal now lies to the Privy Council. (b) The High Court consists of judges, sitting as the High Court of Ghana in any part of Ghana, there being no longer any judicial divisions. *Inferior Courts:* (a) Circuit Courts: sitting throughout the country in the circuits. (b) District Courts: sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. (c) Local Courts: sitting in the local-authority areas of the country as established.

The judicial service is a separate service of the Republic of Ghana with the Chief Justice as the head.

On 30 Oct. 1961 special courts were set up which have the power to impose the death penalty for political offences. Each court consists of 3 judges appointed personally by the President. There is no jury and no right of appeal.

Police. The establishment of the force was (1960) 148 police officers, 1 pay- and quartermaster, 1 director of music, 280 inspectors and 7,150 other ranks, distributed over 224 stations.

Convictions (1959), 33,185 persons, excluding 36,763 persons convicted summarily for motor-traffic offences.

WELFARE. *Accra and Eastern Regions.* There are 10 government hospitals, 3 mission hospitals, 8 hospitals run by other organizations and 7 government health centres. Five clinics are run by missions and 7 by local authorities.

Volta Region. There are 3 government hospitals at Keta, Ho and Hohoe and 5 mission hospitals. There are 3 government health centres, 1 dispensary and 2 mission stations. Nine clinics and 26 dressing stations are run by local authorities. There is a leprosarium at Ho.

Central Region. There are 4 government hospitals, 3 mission and 3 mines hospitals, 2 government health centres and 6 government clinics and dispensaries. Two clinics and 9 dressing stations are run by local authorities. A mental hospital is being built at Ankaful.

Western Region. There are 5 government hospitals, 3 mission and 4 mines hospitals. There are also 4 government health centres, 1 government dispensary and 1 government clinic. Seven dispensaries are run by local authorities. The African Timber and Plywood Co. has a hospital at Samreboi.

Ashanti. There are 3 government hospitals, 4 mission hospitals, 3 government health centres and a government dispensary. Fifty-five dressing stations are run by local authorities.

Brong-Ahafo. There is a government hospital, 6 mission hospitals, 5 government health centres. Four clinics are run by missions and 22 dressing stations run by local authorities.

Northern Region. There are 4 government hospitals and 2 mission hospitals, 3 government health centres, 4 government dispensaries and 2 government clinics. Two clinics are run by missions and 3 clinics and 20 dressing stations by local authorities.

Upper Region. There are 3 government hospitals, 4 mission hospitals and 2 government health centres. A dispensary, a clinic and 27 dressing stations are run by local authorities.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in £G1m. (for years ending 30 June):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ³
Revenue ¹ . . .	60.2	67.0	70.2	83.4	94.0	128.9
Expenditure . . .	63.8	79.9	88.0	113.7	128.0	127.7

¹ Excludes loans.

² Revised estimates.

³ Estimates.

The main items of revenue envisaged for 1961-62 were (in £G1m.): Taxes on production and expenditure, 61.9; taxes on income and property, 10.5; sale of goods and services, 8.4; interest and profits, 2.4; grants, 8.5.

Central government expenditure was estimated for 1961-62 as follows (in £G1m.): General services, 30.9; community services, 7.3; social services, 37.4; economic services, 47.8; unallocatable expenditure, 4.6.

Public Debt. On 31 Dec. 1961 the total public debt was £G87.8m., of which the external debt constituted 38.4%. Total sinking fund stood at £G4.8m. on 30 June 1961.

DEFENCE. On 23 Sept. 1961 President Nkrumah was made Supreme Commander of the armed forces. Under an agreement of 1962 Britain provides a joint services training team for the Ghanaian forces.

Navy. Two new inshore minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1959 and 2 seaward defence boats were built in Great Britain in 1962; 2 corvettes are being built in Great Britain.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. It is equipped for training and transport operations, with 8 Caribou, 12 Otter and 14 Beaver transports, all built in Canada; one Heron VIP transport, 12 Chipmunk trainers and 6 turbine-engined Whirlwind helicopters built in England; and 8 Indian-built Hindustan HT-2 trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 5m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. A start has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works are being constructed and black-clay farming is being tested in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana extends over 4,442 sq. miles of catchment area, and some 4,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs.

The Division of General Agriculture maintains 22 agricultural stations;

the Division of Cocoa Industry maintains 19 stations dealing exclusively with cocoa.

Forestry. The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1960) of logs, 35.9m. cu. ft; of sawn timber, 8.28m. cu. ft.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. The Protected Timber Lands Act, 1959, as well as further reservation and afforestation try to counteract this trend.

Animal Health. Livestock, 1961: Cattle, 480,000; sheep, 500,000; goats, 500,000; horses, 6,500; pigs, 49,000; poultry 2.6m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried on by canoes operating from open beaches or motor craft from harbours. The number of canoes is 8,900, with approximately 65,000 fishermen. The motor vessels number 185. The equipping of the canoes with outboard motors is assuming greater importance. The total catch in 1960 was 31,000 tons.

The Fisheries Division with headquarters at Osu has a regional office at Takoradi. Lawra is the headquarters in the north, where freshwater fishing is being developed.

Mining. In 1960 Ghana produced 878,900 fine oz. of gold.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in £ sterling, for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	84,592,954	113,022,491	129,617,000	142,735,000	118.9m.
Exports . . .	104,558,293	113,357,740	115,983,000	115,203,000	115.2m.

The principal markets for exports in 1961 were UK (28.7%), European Economic Community (31.9%), USA and dollar area (24.7%), USSR, China and other communist countries (3.2%).

Principal exports (in £)	1957	1958	1959
Cocoa	50,873,407	62,318,017	68,779,165
Gold	9,793,511	10,601,676	11,200,487
Manganese	8,990,049	8,635,859	6,777,548
Timber, logs, etc.	10,221,334	11,287,617	13,036,237
Diamonds	8,979,359	8,661,512	8,659,162
Palm kernels	276,275	335,174	116,324
Bauxite	451,910	495,808	366,276

In 1961 imports of non-durable consumers' goods amounted to 42.1% of total imports; the most important commodities were food, drink, tobacco and textiles. Imports of durable producers' goods amounted to 8.2% of the total; important commodities were private vehicles and accessories. Fuels and lubricants, mainly petroleum products, amounted to 4.9% of total imports.

The National Trading Corporation was reorganized on 7 Oct. 1962 and put under the control of a British business executive.

The diamond trade, worth about £10m. a year, was placed under the State Diamond Marketing Board on 1 Jan. 1963.

Agricultural exports in 1959 were as follows: Cocoa and cocoa products,

257,469 tons; palm kernel, 2,855 tons; copra, 3,713 tons; lime juice, 691,530 gallons; bananas, 28,099 cwt; rubber, 574 tons; coffee, 1,982 tons; kola nuts, 8,576 tons.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast and Togoland) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	23,170,898	21,217,965	21,818,230	19,880,015	21,860,627
Exports from UK	34,317,018	41,728,211	45,144,182	49,527,082	36,571,500
Re-exports from UK	500,655	830,559	794,778	908,155	611,517

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The total railway mileage open to traffic on 31 Dec. 1960 was 589, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956; the track mileage was 762. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles), Achiasi-Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra-Accra Beach (2 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1960, 5.37m. passengers and 2,099,000 tons of freight were carried.

Roads. The total mileage of motorable roads in 1961 was 4,792, of which 2,014 miles were bitumen surfaced.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1961 was 50,185. The principal categories were: Cars, 23,439 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 14,043; motor cycles, 3,338; special-purpose vehicles, 3,192.

Shipping. The chief port is Takoradi; there are smaller 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta. A new harbour was opened on 11 Feb. 1962 at Tema, 17 miles east of Accra. During 1958, 2,078 vessels totalling 6,076,798 NRT arrived at Ghana ports and unloaded 1,396,613 tons of cargo. In the same year 2,079 vessels of 6,077,313 NRT left Ghana ports, having loaded 1,616,919 tons. More than three-fifths of them used Takoradi. Total revenue from harbour and port services for the year ended 30 June 1958 was £1,299,537; total expenditure, including interest and sinking fund, was £1,039,554.

Post. There were (31 Dec. 1961) 4,760 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 153 post offices and 632 postal agencies. There were 359 telephone exchanges and 526 call offices with (1962) 26,234 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

Aviation. There are 4 major aerodromes in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 5 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, BOAC, Pan American World Airways, Air France, Union Aéromaritime de Transport, Air Liban, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, Iberia.

Ghana Airways, operating domestic, regional and international services, was incorporated in Accra on 4 July 1958. On 14 Feb. 1961 it bought up the 40% share held by BOAC.

CURRENCY. The unit of currency is the Ghana pound, issued by the Bank of Ghana and in circulation since 14 July 1958 to replace the currency issued

by the West African Currency Board. From 1 July 1959 the Ghana pound has been the sole legal tender. It consists of notes of £G5 and £G1 and 10s.; coins of 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

The Ghana pound is freely interchangeable with the pound sterling.

The currency outstanding at 31 Dec. 1961 was £G48m.

BANKING. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 16 branches in the country and one in London. There are 2 more commercial banks operating throughout the country, Barclays Bank DCO (55 branches and agencies) and the Bank of West Africa Co. (42 branches).

At 31 March 1961 the post office savings bank had 621,362 depositors with £G5.16m. to their credit.

In Oct. 1962 all private insurance business was taken over by the State Insurance Corporation.

Books of Reference

- The Proposed Constitution of Ghana.* (Cmnd 71.) HMSO, 1957
Economic Survey, 1957. Accra, 1958
Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)
Directory of the Republic of Ghana. 3rd ed. London, 1961
The Volta River Project. 3 vols. HMSO, 1956
 Acquah, I., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958
 Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* OUP, 1959
 Bourret, F. M., *The Gold Coast, 1919-51.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1952
 Goody, J. R., *The Social Organisation of the LoWilli.* HMSO, 1956
 Hilton, T. E., *Ghana Population Atlas.* Edinburgh, 1960
 Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
 Manshard, W., *Die geographischen Grundlagen der Wirtschaft Ghanas.* Wiesbaden, 1961
 Nkrumah, K., *Ghana.* London, 1957
 Rattray, R. S., *Ashanti.* London, 1924.—*Ashanti Law and Constitution.* London, 1929.—
The Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland. Oxford, 1932
 Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana.* London, 1959
 Western, D., *Gbesela, or English-Ewe Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Berling, 1922

FEDERATION OF MALAYA¹

PERSEKUTUAN TANAH MELAYU

IN 1863 the Malay peninsula was divided between the Straits Settlements (Singapore, Malacca, Penang), which were administered as a British Colony by the Government of India, and the 9 Malay States. Their borders roughly corresponded with the present-day state boundaries, except that Perlis was part of Kedah, while Muar under its own sultan was independent of Johore. The 3 northern states owed allegiance to Siam, while the remainder were more or less closely bound by treaties with Britain. Political conditions were unstable, especially on the west coast, mainly because of the impact of European-type capitalism on the traditional political structure. The population, excluding that of Singapore, totalled about half a million and already included many Chinese and Indonesian immigrants. These tended to monopolize tinmining, while the Malays and aborigines lived by fishing or agriculture along the coast and on the banks of the rivers which,

¹ On 31 Aug. 1963, the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore, the Sultanate of Brunei and the Colonies of North Borneo and Sarawak will be merged in the Federation of Malaysia.

because of the impenetrability of the jungles, were the only means of communication.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Federation of Malaya comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negeri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the eleventh sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan-Feb. 1956, between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.M. Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DMN, SMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Perlis (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

Deputy Head of State (Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong): H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Trengganu (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament), known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 38 members and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives) of 104 members. The life of the Senate is 6 years, and the maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

The first elections to the House of Representatives were held on 19 Aug. 1959. The strength of parties in Dec. 1962 was: Alliance Party, 74; Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 12; People's Progressive Party, 5; Socialist Front, 8; Malayan Party, 1; Independents, 4.

Sultan of Pahang: H.H. Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Al-mu'tasim Bi'llah Sultan Abdullah, DMN, DK, GCMG, acceded 23 June 1932.

Sultan of Trengganu: H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, acceded 16 Dec. 1945.

Sultan of Perak: H.H. Sultan Idris Shah Ibni Sultan Iskandar Shah, acceded Jan. 1963.

Sultan of Kedah: H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Maudzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Sultan Badlishah, DMN, KOM, acceded 14 July 1958.

Sultan of Johore: H.H. Sultan Ismail ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SMN, SPMJ, SPMK, DK, KBE, CMG, acceded 8 May 1959; crowned 10 Feb. 1960.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negeri Sembilan: H.H. Tunku Munawir ibni Al-marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, SMN, DK, SPMB, appointed 31 Aug. 1957.

Sultan of Kelantan: H.H. Sultan Yahya Petra ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SJMK, SPMK, SMN, DK, acceded 10 July 1960.

Sultan of Selangor: H.H. Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Hisamuddin Alam Shah, DMN, DK, SPMS, DK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960.

President of Council of Regency, Perlis: Yang Amat Mulia Tuan Dr Syed Mahmood bin Syed Hussain Jamalullail, appointed 7 Aug. 1960.

Governor of Penang: H.E. Raja Tun Uda Al-Haj bin Raja Muhammad, SMN, KBE, CMG, appointed 31 Aug. 1957; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

Governor of Malacca: H.E. Tun Haji Abdul Malek bin Yusuf, SMN, appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

The cabinet was in March 1963 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, External Affairs, Information and Broadcasting: Y.T.M. Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra Al-Haj, KOM, CH.

Deputy Prime Minister, Defence, Rural Development: Tun Haji Abdul Razak bin Dato' Hussein, SMN.

Internal Security and Interior: Dato Dr Ismail bin Dato Abdul Rahman, PMN.

Finance: Enche Tan Siew Sin, JP.

Justice: (Vacant.)

Works, Posts and Telecommunications: Dato V. T. Sambanthan, PMN.

Transport: Dato Haji Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN.

Agriculture and Co-operatives: Tuan Haji Mohamad Khir Johari.

Labour and Social Welfare: Enche Bahaman bin Samsuddin.

Health: Enche Abdul Rahman bin Haji Talib.

Commerce and Industry: Dr Lim Swee Aun, JP.

Education: Capt. Haji Abdul Hamid Khan bin Haji Sakhawat Ali Khan, JMN, JP.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malayan representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹	Dato Sulaiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman	T. K. Critchley
Belgium	—	Roger Malengreau
Brazil	—	Josias Carneiro Leao ³
Britain ¹	Tunku Ya'acob ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN	Sir Gregory Tory, KCMG
Burma	—	Thiri Pyanchi U Mya Sein
Canada ¹	—	C. E. McGaughey
Ceylon ¹	Dato S. Chelvasingam MacIntyre, PMN	Kathiraval Kanagasadron, OBE
Denmark	—	F. de Jonguières
France ²	Tengku Ismail bin Tengku Yahaya, PMN	Pierre de La Bouillierie ³
Germany	Senu bin Abdul Rahman	Dr Horst Bohling
Greece ²	—	H. Hadji Vassilion
India ¹	Dato S. Chelvasingam MacIntyre, PMN	Y. K. Puri
Indonesia	Dato Haji Kamaruddin bin Hj. Idris	Dr Mohammad Razif

¹ High Commissioner.

² Minister.
No figure = Ambassador.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

Country	Malaya representative	Foreign representative
Irish Republic	Tunku Ya'acub ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN	—
Italy . . .	—	Dr Mario Filo della Torre Santa Susanna Wataru Okuma
Japan . . .	Tuan Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shahabuddin	
Korea . . .	—	Maj.-Gen. Choi Hong Hi
Netherlands . . .	—	C. H. G. Witt ²
New Zealand ¹	Dato Suleiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman	C. M. Bennett, DSO
Pakistan ¹ . . .	Mahamed bin Baba	Al-Haj Maj.-Gen. Nawabzada Muhammad Sher Ali Khan
Philippines . . .	Zaiton Ibrahim bin Ahmad	Yusup R. Abubakar
Saudi Arabia . . .	Ghazali bin Jawi	Muhammad Mansoor Al-Rumaih ²
Sweden . . .	—	Jean-Christophe S. Oberg ²
Switzerland . . .	—	Pierre-Heneri Aubaret
Thailand . . .	Ya'acub bin Abdul Latiff	Thitinant Na Ranong
UAR . . .	Ghazali bin Jawi	Abdul Moneim Hassan Tawfik
USA . . .	Dato Ong Yoke Lin	Charles F. Baldwin
Vietnam . . .	—	Tran Kim Phuong ²

¹ High Commissioner.² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Federation is about 50,700 sq. miles (131,050 sq. km). The Federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

States	Area (sq. miles)	Population (mid-1961 estimates)
Johore	7,330	1,064,814
Kedah	3,660	783,993
Kelantan	5,750	570,998
Malacca	640	335,127
Negri Sembilan	2,565	422,694
Pahang	13,873	354,316
Penang	398	642,221
Perak	7,980	1,384,321
Perlis	310	101,357
Selangor	3,167	1,159,914
Trengganu	5,027	317,049
Federation	50,700	7,136,804

Population by races (mid-1961 estimates): 3,576,889 Malaysians; 2,633,516 Chinese; 796,880 Indians and Pakistani; 129,519 others.

VITAL STATISTICS (1960). Births, 282,755; deaths, 65,636.

RELIGION. More than half the population are Moslems, and Islam is the official religion. In 1948 there were 86,144 Roman Catholic and, in 1962, 124,453 Protestant Christians in Malaya.

EDUCATION (1962). The numbers of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were as follows:

	Malay	English	Chinese	Indian	Total
Schools . . .	2,369	847	1,340	758	5,314
Teachers . . .	19,715	12,499	14,165	2,768	49,147
Pupils . . .	502,550	377,257	423,943	66,865	1,370,615

Post-primary vocational training is given in 2 junior technical trade schools (402 pupils), 8 rural trade schools (887 pupils); secondary technical extension education at 2 technical institutes (568 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education is given at the Technical College, Kuala Lumpur (28 lecturers, 509 students), at the College of Agriculture, Serdang (8 lecturers, 80 students) and at the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (111 professors and lecturers, 1,341 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (350 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (351 students), the Kota Bharu Teachers' College (363 students), Day Training Centres/Colleges (4,874 students), Tamil teachers' training course (328 students) and Malay teachers' training correspondence course (2,601 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teachers' College, Penang (360 students), the Malayan Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (151 students), the Language Institute (298 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training Institute, Kuala Lumpur (152 trained teachers), the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (79 students), Brinsford Lodge, Wolverhampton, England (310 students) and Secondary Continuation Schools/Centres (490 students).

Scholarships are available for studies at Universities in Commonwealth and foreign countries and at the University of Singapore and the University of Malaya.

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1961 Government maintained 68 general and district hospitals with 13,638 beds, 3 institutions with 3,412 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease and 2 mental institutions with 4,476 beds. For the care of the rural population there were 814 health clinics, 156 static, 110 mobile road and 29 river-boat dispensaries. The Government also maintains the Institute for Medical Research.

JUSTICE. The Courts Ordinance, 1948, constituted a Supreme Court, consisting of a High Court and Court of Appeal and presided over by the Chief Justice. The same Ordinance established session courts, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 17 penal institutions, including 2 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. There were 7,177 admissions in 1961, of whom 3,980 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 3,195 committed on remand or awaiting trial. Two persons were admitted to prison under the Emergency Regulations. Daily average prison population in 1961 was 2,623.

FINANCE. The budget of the Federation (in Malayan \$1,000) was as follows:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ²
Revenue . . .	800,926	762,465	890,972	1,069,020	1,081,007	1,040,000	1,022,000
Expenditure . . .	787,217	848,038	838,092	855,586	939,473	970,000	1,581,000

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

In 1961 the main items of revenue (in \$1,000) were import duties, 357,941; export duties, 191,963; inland revenue, 250,263. The main items of

expenditure (in \$1,000) were grants to States, 69,174; changes on account of public debts, 97,087; pensions, 62,388; defence, 83,361; internal security, 84,284; education, 183,969; health and social welfare services, 81,879.

Capital expenditure on development works amounted to \$264m. in 1961.

The State Government revenue in 1961 was \$242m.; expenditure, \$251m.

The public debt of the Federation at the end of 1961 was \$1,260,574,937 excluding treasury bills and treasury deposits.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The active army is an all regular force consisting of infantry, reconnaissance and artillery regiments with supporting engineers, signals and logistics units. Infantry units are Malay and the remainder of the army is multi-racial.

Since the emergency ended in 1960, emphasis has been placed on organizing a small but balanced force which is being equipped with modern weapons. Since Oct. 1960 the army has contributed a significant force to United Nations operations in the Congo.

Navy. The administration of the Royal Malayan Navy was transferred from the Singapore Government to Federation Government in 1958. Command is exercised by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval base is KD *Malaya* situated on Singapore Island near the RN dockyard. This establishment is responsible for the operation and administration of the ships and the training of personnel.

The ships mainly consist of 1 coastal and 6 inshore minesweepers and 6 seaward patrol craft; 6 fast patrol craft are under construction in Britain. The peace-time tasks are primarily fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols.

Air Force. The Royal Malayan Air Force is equipped primarily for tactical military air transport roles. Its main task is to support the Army, Navy and Police. Equipment includes 14 Twin Pioneer and 5 Pioneer light transports, able to operate from short jungle airstrips, and Provost and Chipmunk trainers.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malayan Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

Federation Military College. The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions in the Armed Forces.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Total area under agricultural crops (1961), 6m. acres.

Rice: Production in 1961 (and 1960): 604,970 (560,150) tons from 948,710 (934,530) acres.

Rubber: Total production in 1961 (and 1960): 734,619 (706,013) tons. Planted acreage: 3.9m. acres.

Palms: Production in 1961 (and 1960): 93,348 (90,343) tons of palm-oil; 24,227 (23,672) tons of kernels; 162,272 (172,959) tons of commercial copra; 87,367 (73,613) tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of made tea in 1960, 5,595,326 lb.; 1961, 5,808,615 lb.

Livestock (1961): Oxen, 305,882; buffaloes, 275,528; goats, 278,337; sheep, 35,091; swine, 465,280; horses, 496.

Forestry (1961). Reserved forests, 13,357 sq. miles; forest reserves, 2,564 sq. miles. Production of round timber, 78.2m. solid cu. ft which produced 711,100 tons of 50 cu. ft of sawn timber.

Fisheries. Landings in 1960, 139,308 tons; 1961, 150,650 tons. Number of vessels (1961): 8,867 motor, 11,734 sailing.

Mining. Production (in 1,000 tons); Tin-concentrates: 1961, 56; 1960, 52. Coal: 1961, Nil; 1960, 6.8. Iron ore: 1961, 6,733.5; 1960, 5,640.3. Bauxite: 1961, 409.9; 1960, 452. Ilmenite (exports): 1961, 107; 1960, 118.2. Gold: 1961, 12,486; 1960, 20,745 troy oz.

Electricity. In 1961, 1,344.4m. kwh. were generated; the mining industry is the main consumer.

Trade Unions. There were, 31 Dec. 1960, 262 registered trade unions with 185,000 members.

COMMERCE. The value of imports in 1961 was \$2,228m.; exports and re-exports totalled \$2,626m.

Rubber gross exports in 1960 (and 1961) totalled 766,797 (790,562) tons, valued at \$1,829.1m. (\$1,442.4m.).

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the Federation of Malaya with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	40,326,494	35,556,649	41,041,594	37,907,574	29,088,899
Exports from UK	34,787,254	30,606,298	36,829,848	39,776,458	44,711,178
Re-exports from UK	571,226	594,950	769,167	928,250	802,642

COMMUNICATIONS. Roads. The Public Works Department maintains 7,012 miles of public road, of which 5,202 miles is metalled surface, grouted or sealed with bitumen, 72 metalled surface waterbound, 718 hard surface waterbound, 527 earth surface, 472 hard surface bitumen-sealed and 21 concrete surface.

In 1961, 219,410 motor vehicles were registered, including 103,145 private cars, 2,908 buses, 31,083 lorries and vans, 68,296 motor cycles.

Railways. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Prai, opposite Penang Island. From here, a branch line to Padang Besar on the Thai border connects Malaya with the State Railways of Thailand. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Telum Anson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching from the main line at Gemas, extends to Tumpat in the north of Kelantan; a short branch line from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok makes connexion with Thailand. The route mileage is 1,028 and the annual budget is about \$70m.

Shipping. The major ports of the Federation are Penang, Malacca, Port Swettenham, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson and Teluk Anson. The

volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade was as follows (tonnage in 1,000 NRT):

Ports		With cargo				In ballast			
		Arrivals		Departures		Arrivals		Departures	
		No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage
Penang	1959	2,376	6,846	2,164	7,396	461	1,670	678	1,137
	1960	2,685	7,339	2,487	8,196	530	2,086	734	1,237
Port Swettenham	1959	1,627	6,209	1,528	5,842	—	—	—	—
	1960	1,463	5,373	1,462	5,387	—	—	—	—
Total	1959	4,379	13,714	3,968	14,134	587	2,131	956	1,590
	1960	4,531	13,453	4,152	14,364	716	2,791	1,067	1,867

Arrivals of vessels engaged in coasting trade totalled 1,027,991 NRT in 1961 and 1,046,646 NRT in 1960.

The total quantity of cargo handled by Federation ports during 1961 was 11,366,000 tons (1960: 8,551,000 tons).

Post. The Federation of Malaya and the State of Singapore are combined for postal purposes into the Malayan Postal Union administered by the Postmaster-General, Malaya. As at 31 Dec. 1961, 213 post offices and 363 postal agencies were operating in the Federation and the cash turnover for the year, excluding saving bank, amounted to \$728,221,843.

There were 87,169 telephone stations in the Federation on 31 Aug. 1962. These were connected to 290 telephone exchanges, 241 of which were automatic. In 1961, 264,797 wireless licences were issued.

Aviation. There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 27 other landing grounds. Malayan Airways Ltd, provide internal services. BOAC, Qantas, Cathay Pacific Airways, Garuda Indonesian Airways and Thai International operate through Kuala Lumpur, and Thai Airways Co. Ltd, call at Penang. Malayan Airways Ltd also operate services from Penang to Medan and Bankok *via* Kuala Lumpur and have a weekly service from Kuala Lumpur to Hong Kong. In 1961 the number of passengers who arrived and departed was 192,296, cargo handled 2,919 metric tons; mail handled 561 metric tons.

CURRENCY. The standard currency of the Federation is the Malayan dollar, divided into 100 cents and equalling 2s. 4d. sterling. Note circulation at 31 Dec. 1961, \$1,129,991,630.

BANKING. Twenty-four banks were operating in 1962, including the Chartered Bank Ltd; the Mercantile Bank Ltd; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of \$156,474,399 due to 817,894 depositors at 31 Dec. 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. These are the same as those used in Singapore.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Statistics, Federation of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur was set up in 1946, taking over from the Department of Statistics, Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States, Singapore. *Chief Statistician:* C. H. Harvie. Main publications: *Monthly Statistical Bulletin of the Federation of Malaya*; *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Trade Statistics* (annual and monthly); *Rice Supplement to Bulletin* (annual); *Census of Manufacturing Industries 1960*; *Population Census Report 1957*. *Report of the Federation of Malaya Constitutional Commission.* (Colonial No. 330.) HMSO, 1957
Federation of Malaya Official Year Book 1961. Government Printer, 1961

- Federation of Malaya Year Book 1962.* Straits Times Press (Malaya) Ltd, Kuala Lumpur, 1962
- The Economic Development of Malaya.* Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1955
- Ginsburg, N., and Roberts, C. F. (ed.), *Malaya.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1958
- Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya.* London, 1962
- Parcell, V., *The Chinese in Malaya.* Oxford, 1948.—*The Chinese in S.E. Asia.* London, 1950.—*The Revolution in Southeast Asia.* London, 1962
- Smith, T. E., *Population Growth in Malaya.* OUP, 1952
- Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956
- Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History.* 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history.* London, 1950

FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

IN 1863 Lagos, ceded to Britain in 1861 and declared a colony in 1862, served as a base for the suppression of the slave trade and as an entrepot for the trade with the interior, which a British expedition under Heinrich Barth (1850–55) had begun to explore. The British business community in Lagos had in 1854 set up their own law courts which enjoyed general respect.

HISTORY. The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by a local king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the new protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

CONSTITUTION. On 1 Oct. 1960, the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the British Commonwealth of Nations. Nigeria is comprised of the 3 Regions of Northern Nigeria, Western Nigeria and Eastern Nigeria and the Federal Territory of Lagos. Changes of the number of regions and/or the boundaries between regions require the approval of two-thirds of the Federal Parliament and the concurrence of two of the Regional legislatures, one of which has to be the Region affected by the change.

Each Region of the Federation is self-governing and has its own constitution. The executive authority of each Region includes the execution and maintenance of the constitution of the Region and all matters with respect to which the legislature of the Region has power to make laws, but such authority must be exercised so as not to impede or prejudice the executive authority of the Federation or to endanger the continuance of the Federal Government in Nigeria.

The Federal Parliament comprises the Senate or Upper House of 44 nominated members from all regions and a House of Representatives of 312 members elected by full adult suffrage in Eastern and Western Nigeria and by adult male suffrage in Northern Nigeria. The Senate, presided over by a President, who may be elected from outside its members, possesses powers to review bills sent to it from the House of Representatives and to initiate bills not dealing with money. It has limited powers to delay all but money bills sent to it from the lower House. The House of Representatives is conducted on the pattern of the House of Commons with a Speaker elected from among its members.

The executive is a Council of Ministers of 24 Federal Ministers under the Prime Minister of the Federation. The Prime Minister and 17 Ministers are responsible for Ministries and there are 9 Ministers of State who assist in various capacities.

Each Region has a bicameral legislature consisting of an elected House of Assembly and a nominated House of Chiefs, each house having powers within the Region similar to its counterpart at the centre. The Ministerial executive, called the Executive Council, is presided over by a Premier.

The division of powers and responsibilities between the Government of the Federation and the Governments of the Regions is defined in the exclusive and concurrent legislative lists attached to the Constitution. The Federal Government is solely responsible, for example, for aviation, external borrowing, currency, external affairs, immigration and emigration, maritime shipping and navigation, mines and minerals, defence forces, railways, trunk roads, telecommunications and posts, museums and various institutes of higher education set up outside the Federal territory of Lagos. The concurrent list includes such matters of common concern as antiquities, arms and ammunition, industrial development, chemical services, census, surveys, water-power, etc. Regional Governments have complete powers in respect of social services, local taxation, native and customary courts, local government, regional roads, regional development plans and similar matters.

The official language is English.

The territory of the Cameroons under United Kingdom Trusteeship was formerly administered in conjunction with the Federation of Nigeria. The northern portion of the territory was administered as part of Northern Nigeria, while the Southern Cameroons had its own legislature and functioned as a Region of the Federation. At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

Governor-General: The Rt. Hon. Dr Nnamdi Azikiwe, PC (sworn in 16 Nov. 1960).

Governor, Northern Nigeria: Sir Ibrahim Kashim, KCMG, CBE.

Governor, Eastern Nigeria: Sir Francis Akanu Ibiam.

Governor, Western Nigeria: Chief J. O. Fadahunsi.

The Federal elections, held in Dec. 1959, gave the Northern People's Congress 142 seats, the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons Party 89 seats and the Action Group 71 seats.

The Cabinet is a coalition of 12 Ministers of the NPC and 10 of the NCNC; 3 Ministers are senators.

Prime Minister of the Federation: The Rt. Hon. Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, PC, KBE, MP. *Minister for Foreign Affairs and Commonwealth Relations:* Jaja Wachuku, MP.

Premier, Northern Nigeria: Alhaji Sir Ahmadu Bello, KBE, MHA,
Sardauna of Sokoto.

Premier, Eastern Nigeria: Dr M. I. Okpara, MHA.

Premier, Western Nigeria: Chief S. L. Akintola, MHA.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹ .	—	A. P. Renouf
Austria . .	—	W. Jungwirth
Belgium . .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	H. Beduwe
Britain ¹ . .	Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE	Lord Head of Throop, KCMG, CBE, MC
Cameroun . .	Mallam Bello Malabu	M. Haman Dicko
Canada ¹ . .	—	T. LeM. Carter
Chad . .	—	B. Abdoul
Congo . .	A. I. Osakwe	G. Bahizi
Czechoslovakia .	—	Dr Otakar Liska
Dahomey . .	—	A. Fassassi
Denmark . .	—	K. B. Raavad
Ethiopia . .	—	M. Fissaha ²
Germany . .	Chief Emeribe Ejimofor	Dr H. Count Posadowsky- Wehner
Ghana ¹ . .	L. C. Harriman	G. E. K. Doe
Guinea . .	N. Ade Martins	C. O. Dinn
India ¹ . .	B. C. Obanye	P. N. Haksar
Irish Republic .	—	E. L. Kennedy
Israel . .	—	Hannan Yavor
Italy . .	L. Anionwu	Dr Carlo E. Giglioli
Ivory Coast . .	Alhaji Ganiyu Abdul Razak	E. Djaument
Japan . .	—	Y. Kasuya
Jordan . .	—	K. Alsharif
Lebanon . .	—	S. W. Farah ²
Liberia . .	N. Ade Martins	C. T. O. King
Libya . .	—	Aref Ben Musa
Mali . .	—	Mamadu Sangare
Morocco . .	—	M. Saadani
Netherlands . .	—	L. Noe
Niger . .	—	El Hadji G. H. Maiga
Norway . .	—	A. M. Hansson
Pakistan ¹ . .	Alhaji A. A. Koguna	S. Pasha ²
Philippines . .	—	Dr M. Baradi
Poland . .	—	S. Kowalski ²
Portugal . .	—	C. A. Coelho
Rhodesia and Nyasaland ¹ .	—	M. M. Hove
Saudi Arabia . .	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Shaik B. Abdul-Jabbar
Senegal . .	Alhaji Ado Bayero	N'D. Samba ²
Sierra Leone ¹ .	A. Bamidele Oyediran	K. Iscandari
Spain . .	—	A. V. Gabas
Sudan . .	Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri	Dr Bashir El Bakri
Sweden . .	—	L. Kellberg
Switzerland . .	—	G. E. Bucher

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Nigerian representative	Foreign representative
Turkey . .	—	M. F. Nuza
USSR . .	—	F. P. Dolya
UAR . .	—	O. H. Osman Nouri
USA . .	J. M. Udochi	Joseph Palmer II
Yugoslavia .	—	A. Topali ¹

¹ Chargé d'Affaires.

No figures = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The establishment of Native Authorities or Local Government bodies is controlled by legislation enacted on a regional basis. The Regional Government has authority to dismiss or suspend Councils which run into difficulties. The composition and duties of such councils and Native Authorities are defined by law together with procedure for election and appointment of members and officers. In general, the aim has been to retain the traditional rulers and their courts within the framework of local government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Estimated population, mid-1962, over 40m. Northern Nigeria: 281,872 sq. miles, over 20m. population. Eastern Nigeria: 29,484 sq. miles, 10m. population. Western Nigeria: 45,376 sq. miles, 9m. population. Lagos: 27 sq. miles, 450,000 population. A national census was held in May 1962, but its results were declared null and void in Feb. 1963.

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Ibadan, 600,000; Lagos, 450,000; Ogbomosho, 140,000; Kano, 130,000; Oshogbo, 123,000; Ife, 111,000; Iwo, 100,000; Abeokuta, 84,000; Onitsha, 77,000; Ilesha, 72,000; Oyo, 72,000; Port Harcourt, 72,000; Enugu, 63,000; Aba, 58,000; Yerwa-Maiduguri, 57,000; Benin, 54,000; Zaria, 54,000; Katsina, 53,000.

Topography and Climate. A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

RELIGION. The 1952–53 census figures were: Moslems, 13·8m.; Christians, 6·8m.; others, 10·5m.; for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962, p. 529. The 1962 census figures are expected to show considerable alterations of these figures. Protestants in 1962 numbered 1·3m.

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic,

Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition, there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies, such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission.

EDUCATION. On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University College at Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary schoolchildren within the 6-12 year age group was implemented in Western Nigeria in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and Eastern Nigeria in Jan. 1957.

In 1961 there were more than 3m. out of about 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western Nigeria and in Lagos. There are more than 800 secondary schools, including a large number of secondary modern schools. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 318 in 1961. There were also 23 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen.

University College, Ibadan, was founded in 1948, and is an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates are prepared for degrees of the University of London in Arts, Science, Medicine and Agriculture. In 1960-61 there were over 1,300 students in residence. A 500-bed teaching hospital, associated with the College, was opened in 1957.

The University of Nigeria, opened in Oct. 1960, had 1,200 students in 1962-63.

The University of Northern Nigeria was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria on the site previously built for the Nigerian College of Technology.

The University of Ife, in Western Nigeria, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law and medicine, was opened in Oct. 1962.

Cinemas (1960). There were 38 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 20,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and Regional Information Services.

Newspapers. There are 18 daily and 16 weekly and bi-weekly papers; the highest circulation of a daily is 116,000 and of a weekly, 125,000. They include English language and vernacular papers.

HEALTH. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country, and development programmes include provision for hospitals in all the main centres.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school.

JUSTICE. The chief court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each Region. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any Region or between Regions; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts. It may also hear appeals from any court of law or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Governor-General or by the Governors of a Region.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each Region and the Federal territory of Lagos. Magistrates courts are established throughout the Federation, and a well-organized system of native and customary law courts extends through Western and Eastern Nigeria. In Northern Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through an extensive organization of alikalis courts.

Each territory has a Judicial Service Commission which has powers of appointment and discipline.

FINANCE. Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	68,004	77,315	83,923	95,207	105,767	124,768
Expenditure . . .	64,163	75,414	80,021	87,921	104,968	113,273
Public debt . . .	17,050	17,050	36,221	36,742	70,790	70,790

¹ Approved estimates.

² Estimates.

Regional revenues and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling), including share of appropriations, for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 are estimated at: Revenue, Eastern 20,660, Northern 21,838, Western 22,328; expenditure (not including capital expenditure), Eastern 19,204, Northern 21,689, Western 20,305.

DEFENCE. The defence forces consist of the Royal Nigerian Army (about 7,000), the Royal Nigerian Navy and the Nigeria Police (13,000).

PRODUCTION. The main industries are agricultural. Groundnuts, cotton, hides and skins, columbite and tin come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south.

There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1961 tin production amounted to 10,513 tons; columbite, 2,346 tons; gold, 679 fine oz.; tantalite ore, 16 tons; 597,355 tons of coal were produced and used mainly in the country; petroleum oil, 2,239,246 tons. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles and ceramic products and cement.

In 1959 there were 3,380 co-operative societies with 183,963 members.

Livestock. Estimates of the cattle stock vary from 4m. to 10m. About 1m. head of cattle and 6m. sheep and goats are slaughtered annually.

COMMERCE. The principal ports are Lagos, Sapele, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex

network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

Merchandise	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Total imports (in £1,000) . . .	151,618	167,074	179,360	215,891	222,013
Domestic exports (in £1,000) . . .	123,197	132,906	160,621	165,518	170,072
Re-exports (in £1,000) . . .	3,391	2,778	3,005	4,094	3,423
Foreign shipping:					
Vessels entered (number) . . .	1,759	2,159	2,220	2,194	4,117
Net registered tonnage (1,000) . . .	3,656	4,804	5,315	5,845	10,898
Cargo handled (1,000 tons) . . .	4,261	4,950	5,642	5,660	8,018

Principal Imports	1960		1961	
	Value (£1,000)	Quantity	Value (£1,000)	Quantity
Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd) . . .	22,353	210,542	26,435	244,829
Fish (1,000 lb.)	7,935	85,548	7,564	68,813
Salt (1,000 lb.)	1,865	232,891	2,102	248,448
Beer (1,000 gallons)	3,898	7,192	3,921	7,141
Machinery	51,640	—	50,385	—
Motor vehicles (number)	14,555	20,967	14,659	22,423
Bicycles (number)	2,044	159,882	15,884	90,936
Bags and sacks (1,000)	2,228	20,638	1,152	32,184
Petroleum oils ¹ (1,000 gallons) . . .	10,526	194,360	4,620	155,100

¹ Local consumption only.

Principal Exports (in 1,000 tons)	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Cocoa	98	88	117	135	88	149	154	183
Palm-oil	208	182	185	166	171	184	183	164
Palm-kernels	464	433	451	406	441	430	418	410.6
Groundnuts	428	396	448	302	513	497	332	493.8
Benniseed	15	12	22	19	12	18	27	21
Rubber	21	27	39	40	42	53	57	54.8
Hides and skins	9	10	7	8	7	8.6	9.5	9.7
Tin ore	10	11	13	13	7.6	7.5	10.6	10.4
Coal	26	79	62	101	98	74.5	26.8	51

Trade by main countries	Imports (in £1,000)			Exports (in £1,000)		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
UK	81,973	91,379	85,192	82,749	77,552	76,217
India and Pakistan	3,623	5,437	6,925	275	508	596
Hong Kong	3,605	3,650	4,197	318	148	304
Other Commonwealth countries . . .	4,046	1,753	6,051	1,439	772	1,290
USA	7,916	11,579	11,893	11,844	15,597	19,090
Japan	18,826	27,813	30,325	2,312	2,455	3,342
Netherlands and possessions . . .	9,622	14	13,974	25,958	20,718	21,806
Germany	12,145	16,824	16,499	13,263	12,465	13,217
Italy	4,879	7,207	7,823	7,405	7,015	8,150
Norway	6,827	7,211	5,837	584	992	1,241

Total trade between UK and Nigeria (including the Cameroons until 1960), according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	79,806,966	87,355,061	80,981,690	77,591,797	73,063,247
Exports from UK	65,898,052	72,335,280	80,358,713	74,099,905	63,264,869
Re-exports from UK	1,947,346	2,275,613	2,460,207	2,430,632	2,112,413

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* There are 1,870 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 143 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria via

Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. Of the extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the area of Bornu, the first 106 miles were opened to traffic in Oct. 1961.

In 1959-60, 7,989,000 passengers travelled an average distance of 45 miles, 2,811,000 tons of goods were carried an average distance of 447 miles.

Roads (1961). There are 44,919 miles of maintained roads, of which 5,434 miles are tarred.

At 1 Jan. 1962, 60,669 motor cars and 11,151 motor cycles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

Post. Postal facilities are provided at 1,428 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 273 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 47,998 telephones in use in 1962.

Radio and Television. Both federal and regional governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

Aviation. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), BOAC, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, Pan American and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

CURRENCY. Since 1 July 1959 a Nigerian currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria. The denominations are £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. notes and 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. coins.

At 15 Feb. 1963 currency in circulation amounted to £N78,605,375.

BANKING. In 1961 the post office savings bank had 287,672 depositors holding £3,455,000.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd, Barclays Bank DCO, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, Ltd, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria.

Books of Reference

National Development Plan, 1962-68. Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959. Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
Nigeria Digest of Statistics. Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)

- Annual Abstract of Statistics.* Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
Nigeria Handbook of Commerce and Industries, 1962. Ministry of Commerce and Industries
 Abraham, R. O., *A Dictionary of the Tiv Language.* London, 1940
 Bargery, G. P., *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary.* London, 1934
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. O., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
 Burns, A. C., *History of Nigeria.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
 Crowder, M., *The Story of Nigeria.* London, 1962
Directory of the Federation of Nigeria. 2nd ed. London, 1962
 Elias, T. O., *Nigerian Land Law and Custom.* London, 1951
 Galletti, R., and others, *Nigerian Cocoa Farmers.* OUP, 1956
 Grove, A. T., *Land and Population in Katsina Province.* Kaduna, 1957
 Harris, J. P., *Local Government in Southern Nigeria.* OUP, 1957
 Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., *Adamawa Past and Present.* OUP, 1958
 Perham, Margery (ed.), *The Native Economics of Nigeria.* London, 1946.—*Mining, Commerce and Finance in Nigeria.* London, 1946
 Quinn-Young, C. T., and Herdman, T., *Geography of Nigeria.* London, 1946

CYPRUS

KYPRIAKE DEMOKRATIA—KIBRIS CUMHURİYETİ

IN 1863 Cyprus was part of the Turkish vilayet of Djizair ('The Islands'). It was administered by a Governor assisted by a Central Council, called the Mejlis, and a number of District Councils. The Central Council was presided over by the Governor and consisted of 9 Turkish officials, the Archbishop and 3 Christian representatives. The District Councils were made up of official and unofficial members, the latter being elected by the people. Village communities had their own local authorities. The population probably numbered 160,000–165,000. The Greek inhabitants were responsible to their political and religious leader, the Ethnarch or Archbishop. Out of a total revenue of £230,000 only £30,000 was spent locally, and the surplus was sent to the treasury in Constantinople.

Christian education was dependent on Church and private initiative, while the Moslems had state-supported schools.

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1591 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed. On 1 May 1925 the island was given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1958, pp. 237–38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and declared acceptable by the representatives of the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot peoples. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives in all matters except those expressly reserved to the Communal Chambers. The number of representatives is 50, of whom 35 are Greeks and 15 Turks. Its president is Greek and its vice-president Turkish.

The public service shall be composed as to 70% of Greeks and as to 30% of Turks. This relation shall be applied, as far as practically possible, to all grades of the public service.

Each community has its communal chamber which exercises authority in religious, educational and cultural as well as other matters of a purely communal nature.

On 14 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was proclaimed President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes in the presidential election (against 71,753 cast for John Clerides, the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kutchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed.

The elections held on 31 July 1960 returned 30 Patriotic Front members, 15 Turkish Nationalists, 5 Akel Party (Communists).

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

Council of Ministers: *External Affairs:* Spyros Kyprianou. *Defence:* Osman Orek. *Finance:* Renos Solomides. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Araouzou. *Interior:* Polykarpos Yiorkadjis. *Justice:* Mrs Stella Souliotou. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Fazil Plumer. *Health:* Dr Niazi Maniera. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Tassos Papadopoulos. *Communications and Works:* Andreas Papadopoulos.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Cyprus representative	Foreign representatives
Austria . . .	—	Dr K. Farbowski
Belgium ³ . . .	—	J. Querton
Britain ¹ . . .	A. Soteriades	Sir Arthur Clark, KCMG, CBE
Bulgaria . . .	—	K. Ananier
Canada ¹ . . .	—	A. J. Andrew
Czechoslovakia ³ . . .	—	M. Kadleč
China . . .	—	Ching-men Chen
Denmark ³ . . .	—	V. de Steensen-Leth
Finland ³ . . .	—	T. O. Vahervouri
France . . .	H. Economides	L. Keller
Germany (West) . . .	A. Zaim	Dr J. R. Koenig
Greece . . .	N. Kranidhiotis	M. Delivanis
Hungary . . .	—	V. Hazi
India ¹ . . .	—	I. S. Chopra
Iran . . .	—	Dr M. H. Nadjim
Israel . . .	—	T. Arazi
Italy . . .	—	P. Solari
Japan . . .	—	Y. Isono
Lebanon . . .	—	Dr Ch. Chossein
Netherlands ³ . . .	—	Dr A. H. Philipsc
Poland . . .	—	Z. Dworakowski
Rumania . . .	—	S. Pereanu ²
Saudi Arabia ³ . . .	—	S. Sonbol ²

¹ High Commissioner.

² Chargé d'Affaires.
No figure = Ambassador.

³ Minister.

Cyprus	Country representative	Foreign representative
Sudan . . .	—	Y. M. El Tinay
Sweden . . .	—	G. Brunnstrom
Switzerland ² . . .	—	G. Keel
Syria . . .	—	S. Aris
Turkey . . .	M. E. Ertugruloğlu	Dr M. Özkol
USSR . . .	V. Kotsapas ¹	P. K. Ermoshin
UAR . . .	Dr K. P. Hadjioannou	M. M. Lotfy
USA . . .	Z. Rossides	F. Wilkins
Yugoslavia ¹ . . .	—	M. Vujacic

¹ Chargé d'Affaires.² Minister.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Rainfall in 1961 was 17.2 in.; most of the rain falls between Oct. and March.

Population by religions at different censuses:

Religion	1921	1931	1946 ¹	1956 ^{1, 2}	1960
Greek Orthodox . . .	244,887	276,573	361,199	416,986	442,521
Moslems . . .	61,339	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,350
Others . . .	4,489	7,148	8,367	19,251	30,744
Total . . .	310,705	347,959	450,114	528,879	577,615

¹ Excluding military and camps.² Registration.

Estimated population, Dec. 1961, 580,500; inhabitants per sq. mile, 162.

Principal towns with populations (1960 census): Nicosia (the capital), 95,500; Limassol, 43,600; Famagusta, 34,800; Larnaca, 19,800; Paphos, 9,100, and Kyrenia, 3,500. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

VITAL STATISTICS (1961). Births, 14,900; deaths, 3,250. These are estimates based on trends in 1952–54. Since 1955, when the Emergency broke out, it has not been possible to accumulate accurate figures.

EDUCATION. Each of the two communities, *i.e.*, the Greek and the Turkish community, runs its own educational affairs separately through its own board of education. These boards come under the jurisdiction of the respective communal chambers.

Greek. In 1961–62 there were 532 elementary schools (68,003 pupils); 15 eighth-class schools (442 pupils); 34 secondary schools (24,063 pupils); 3 technical schools, 1 pædagogic academy; 1 agricultural gymnasium; 1 seminary run by the Orthodox Church; 6 institutes for foreign languages and 173 evening schools.

Turkish. In 1961–62 there were 227 elementary schools (16,068 pupils); 15 secondary academic schools (6,007 pupils); 2 technical schools (217 pupils); 1 commercial school (248 pupils); 1 teacher-training college (95 students); 1 institute for foreign languages, 5 evening technical institutes for girls, 26 village womens' courses and 330 village adult education courses.

In addition 1 reform school, 1 school for the blind and 1 school for the deaf are run on inter-communal basis.

Two English schools, one for boys and one for girls, were run by the British Council; 2 academies, one for boys and one for girls, by an American

missionary body; 5 missionary schools by Roman Catholics; 1 educational institute by the Armenians.

There is also a juvenile Welfare Service which includes a probation service.

Greek and Turkish are the official languages. English is widely spoken and understood.

Newspapers (1963). There are 1 English, 3 Turkish and 4 Greek daily newspapers and 15 Greek and 1 Turkish weeklies.

Cinemas (1962). There are 74 winter cinemas (44,196 seats) and 60 open-air cinemas (48,125 seats).

SOCIAL SERVICES. A social insurance scheme was introduced on 7 Jan. 1957, embracing most workers other than those engaged in small-scale agriculture. The scheme provides unemployment and sickness benefits, old age, widows and orphans pensions, maternity, death and marriage grants. A Factories Law on the lines of the UK Factories Acts came into force on 2 April 1957. A Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme came into operation in 1961, providing pensions for miners and death grants for their dependants.

JUSTICE. Under the Constitution of the Republic of Cyprus the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Constitutional Court of the Republic; the High Court of Justice; the Communal Courts.

The Supreme Constitutional Court is composed of a neutral president and 2 judges, one being Greek and the other Turk. The Supreme Constitutional Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between the House of Representatives and the Communal Chambers; on any question whether any law or decision of the House of Representatives or of either Communal Chamber is inconsistent with or repugnant to the provisions of the Constitution; on any question of conflict between the two official texts, the Greek and the Turkish, of the Constitution and on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity. The Supreme Constitutional Court has also exclusive jurisdiction to decide its own competence.

All judicial power in civil and criminal matters other than that exercised by Communal Courts is exercised by the High Court of Justice and its subordinate courts. The High Court of Justice is composed of a neutral president with 2 votes and 3 Cypriot judges, 2 being Greek and 1 Turk.

The High Court of Justice is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court other than the Supreme Constitutional Court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*. It determines the composition of the court which will try treason and other offences against the security of the Republic or offences against the Constitution and the constitutional order. Such court is always presided over by the President of the High Court.

Laws to be made by each Communal Chamber shall provide for the establishment, composition and jurisdiction of communal courts of original and appellate jurisdiction to deal separately with civil disputes relating to personal status and religious matters of each community.

DEFENCE. The Constitution provides for an army of 2,000 men, of whom 60% shall be Greeks and 40% shall be Turks. Service is voluntary unless the President and the Vice-President of the Republic by common agreement decide to impose compulsory military service. The training of the first 370 recruits began in Sept. 1961.

The security forces consist of the police and the gendarmerie, totalling together 2,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ sterling):

<i>Ordinary</i>	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue	21,912,075	19,069,170	18,702,311	17,979,244
Expenditure	17,175,887	18,339,523	18,313,549	17,974,123
<i>Development</i>				
Revenue ²	1,011,116	7,520,067	7,771,338	6,640,334 ³
Expenditure	1,114,157	2,587,413	7,565,447	6,161,035

¹ Estimates.

² Appropriations from ordinary budget, etc.

³ Subject to approval.

Main divisions of ordinary revenue (in £1,000) in 1960 (and 1961) were: Import duties, 7,242 (6,142); excise, 1,804 (2,519); income tax, 4,314 (2,338); licences, etc., 1,424 (1,273); rents, royalties and interests, 1,039 (1,212); grant in aid, 4,179 (3,531).

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure (in £1,000) in 1960 (and 1961) were: Personal emoluments, 6,132 (3,861); other charges, 3,318 (3,857); pensions and gratuities, 2,153 (789); non-recurrent charges, 139 (68).

The UK has pledged itself to give £12m. financial aid to the Republic within the first 5 years. By the end of March 1963, £9m. had been paid.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1960 was £14,004,772 (1961: £13,946,382) and accumulated sinking funds totalled £3,420,914 (1961: £4,170,490). Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1960, amounted to £18,415,105 (1961: £19,053,293); £8,283,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus, £2,199,915 to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority and £7,931,264 to local authorities, etc. (1961: £8,569,452).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Chief agricultural products in 1961: Wheat, 45,000 tons; barley, 45,000 tons; oats, 1,300 tons; vetches, 3,850 tons; broad beans, 1,880 tons; cow peas, 305 tons; haricot beans, 1,500 tons; olives, 27,500 tons; carobs, 40,000 tons; potatoes, 80,000 tons; cotton (unginned), 416 tons; onions, 2,800 tons; grapes, 125,000 tons; wines (1959), 2,318,760 gallons; commandaria (1959), 389,700 gallons; spirits (1959), 981,829 gallons; oranges, 1,237,000 cases; lemons, 250,000 cases; grapefruit, 290,000 cases; tobacco, 883 tons.

Of the island's 2.3m. acres, approximately 1m. are farmed, out of which 570,000 acres are cropped annually. There are two main potato crops.

Livestock in 1960 (in 1,000): Cattle 31.4; horses, 2; mules, 5.8; donkeys, 40; sheep, 433.5; goats, 144.9; pigs, 19.8.

Forestry. During 1961 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests, as well as re-afforestating denuded areas. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles; forest communications network, 570 miles of all-weather earth roads and 420 miles of telephone route. The saw-milling industry expanded to process timber obtained from the forests.

Mining. The principal minerals exported during 1961 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 822,263; cupreous concentrates, 101,585; copper cement,

1,759; cupreous pyrites, 138,477; asbestos, 15,805; gypsum, 24,437; umber, 4,252; chrome ore, 18,820. Cyprus is the second largest exporter of pyrites in the world.

Industry. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries. Since the announcement of the 5-year development programme in Aug. 1961 there has been an increasing interest in the establishment of new industries and the expansion of existing ones. The Ministry of Commerce and Industry granted, during 1961, import licences for industrial machinery valued at over £1m. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 is expected to give further impetus to industrial activity.

Trade Unions. Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the English trade-union Acts. Registration is compulsory. At the end of 1961 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprrian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 36,442 members in 25 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 13,321 members in 232 unions; Civil Service, 3,296 members, in 4 unions; Cyprus Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 2,211 members, in 14 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 4,288 members, in 37 unions; others, 4,623 members, in 22 unions; total 64,181 members, in 334 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (*see* p. 28 f.).

COMMERCE. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for 5 calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Merchandise:					
Imports . . .	45,172,182	36,647,700	41,103,511	39,130,463	40,416,306
Exports . . .	18,885,060	17,591,871	19,001,900	19,232,052	17,637,903
Bullion:					
Imports . . .	32,705	40,347	64,375	53,600	75,514
Exports . . .	—	2,048	—	—	—
Shipping entered and cleared . . .	Tons 5,540,436	Tons 6,951,903	Tons 7,138,094	Tons 7,631,923	Tons 8,029,205

Chief civil imports, 1961 (in £1,000 sterling):

Milk, evaporated and condensed . . .	572	Beer	259
Sugar	485	Motor spirit	792
Cigarettes	325	Aviation fuel	288
Wood, shaped or simply worked . . .	405	Diesel and other fuel oils . . .	615
Cotton fabrics	857	Fertilizers	964
Woollen fabrics	772	Base metals and metal manufactures	3,522
Gas oil	713	Motor vehicles	2,166
Meat and meat preparations . . .	1,296	Wireless equipment	39

Chief domestic exports, 1961 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	251	Wine (except commandaria) . . .	489
Grapefruit	274	Tobacco	224
Lemons	221	Asbestos	925
Oranges	1,676	Copper cement	205
Raisins (including sultanas) . . .	490	Cupreous concentrates	3,736
Potatoes (including seed potatoes) .	1,291	Cupreous pyrites	907
Carobs: whole and kibbled . . .	413	Iron pyrites	2,362
Seed	116		

In 1961 UK supplied 35.9% of the imports, other parts of the Commonwealth, 4.7%; of the exports, 48.9% went to Germany, 36.2% to UK, 6.3% to Italy, 5.3% to Netherlands, 3.1% to France, 2.4% to USA.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	7,438,777	7,275,420	7,698,400	8,015,929	11,954,691
Exports from UK . .	12,934,822	12,927,878	12,412,305	13,312,167	14,892,754
Re-exports from UK .	861,127	721,713	526,190	716,182	476,388

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* The primary system of arterial or main roads totals 897 miles with an asphalt-treated surface. The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 2,288 miles, excluding 570 miles of forest roads. The main roads are usable in all weathers. Most of the secondary roads are stone surfaced and can be used by motor vehicles.

Shipping. Regular passenger services are supplied by 5 Greek, 1 Turkish, 1 Italian, 2 Israeli and 1 Soviet lines. Cargo services are provided by 1 British, 3 German, 2 Swedish, 2 Norwegian, 1 Dutch, 1 Danish and 1 Yugoslav lines.

Posts (1961). There were 23 post offices, 13 telegraph offices, 32 postal-order agencies and 715 postal agencies. Telephone exchanges numbered 28 with a lines capacity of 16,448; direct exchange lines, village call offices and public telephone kiosks totalled 12,874; wireless sets numbered 96,928 and television sets 3,465.

External communications were taken over from Cable and Wireless, Ltd, by the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority, which runs radio-telephone and telegraph services to most parts of the world. A ship-to-shore telephone and telegraph service is also in operation.

Aviation. The following air companies operate scheduled services to and from Cyprus: Cyprus Airways (in conjunction with BEA), Olympic Airways, Turkish Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Air Liban, EL AL Israel Airlines, United Arab Airlines. They provide frequent direct connexions with Adana, Ankara, Athens, Bahrain, Beirut, Cairo, Damascus, Geneva, Istanbul, Kuwait, London, Milan, Paris, Rhodes, Rome, Tel Aviv.

CURRENCY. The Cyprus £ is equivalent to the £ sterling; it is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 mils, 250 mils. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 mils; bronze: 5 and 3 mils.

Currency in circulation at 31 Jan. 1963, £9,821,000.

BANKING. The banks which carry on business in Cyprus are: Ottoman Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece and Athens, Bank of Cyprus, Popular Bank of Limassol, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Turkiye Ish Bank, Agricultural Bank of Cyprus, Greek Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Turkish Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Lombard Bank Cyprus Ltd.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = $\frac{2}{3}$ yd; 1 *oke* = 2.8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ acre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History*. London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla*. London, 1960
 Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus*. Bude, 1960
 Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962
 Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940–52
 Luke, Sir Harry., *A Portrait of Cyprus*. London, 1959
 Politis, J. N., *Chypre*. Paris, 1959
 Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957
The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962

SIERRA LEONE

IN 1863 Sierra Leone was a crown colony, administered together with the Gold Coast, with an area of about 470 sq. miles and an estimated population of 42,000. Expansion into the interior was beginning. In 1864 S. A. Crowther, one of the tutors of Fourah Bay College (since 1845 under African principals), became the first non-European Anglican bishop.

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 27 April 1961 the Colony and Protectorate of Sierra Leone became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth of Nations, to which the Commonwealth Prime Ministers had accepted it on 16 March. Sierra Leone was admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Constitutional developments following upon independence are universal adult suffrage, the creation of a Sierra Leone citizenship, a new Constitution with fundamental rights entrenched, an independent audit service, Public Service and Judicial Service Commissions and overseas diplomatic representation.

In May 1962 general elections were held for the House of Representatives, consisting of 12 Paramount Chiefs and 62 ordinary members; 12 of the latter representing the Western Area and 50 from the Provinces. The Sierra Leone People's Party, which had been the party in power since 1951, won 56 seats; the All People's Congress and Sierra Leone Progressive Independence Movement alliance, 17; one seat was vacant in Feb. 1963.

The Cabinet consists of 20 Ministers, 2 of whom are without portfolio and 3 are Resident Ministers in the Provinces.

Governor-General: Sir Henry Lightfoot Boston, GCMG.

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Sir Milton Margai, Kt, MBE, PC.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Provinces are administered by Government through the ministrics and divided into 146 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there is a fully elective District Council, with

a president elected by the members from their number. District Councils have now developed into local government units with funds at their disposal for the development of their districts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Sierra Leone representatives	Foreign representatives
Britain ¹ .	Dr William H. Fitzjohn	J. B. Johnston, CMG
Canada ¹ .	—	T. LeM. Carter
Czechoslovakia. *	—	M. Vojta
France .	—	Olivier Gassouin
Germany. .	—	Gerd Dehyle
Ghana ¹ .	The Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Matzger, MBE	Kobina D. Gwira
Guinea .	A. Karim	Camara Gadiri Mangué
Israel .	—	Y. Avnon
Italy .	—	Dr Franco Montanari
Liberia .	E. A. Cummings-John	H. B. Fanbulleh
Nigeria ¹ .	K. Iscandri	A. B. Oyediran
USSR .	—	G. Pashchenko
USA .	Dr R. E. Kelfa-Caulker	A. S. J. Carnahan

¹ High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). The former colony proper covers 256 sq. miles. Population (estimated 1960), 2.5m. Europeans numbered about 2,000; Asiatics, about 3,000. The capital is Freetown, with 125,000 inhabitants.

The administrative divisions have been re-named as follows: The Colony is now the Western Area; the Protectorate, the Provinces, namely, the South-Western Province, the Southern Province; the South-Eastern Province, the Eastern Province; the Northern Province retains its name.

EDUCATION (1961-62). There were 629 primary schools, 2 of them being managed by Government, 603 being assisted from public funds and managed by local authorities or missionary bodies; 24 were unassisted. Total enrolment was 98,088. The salaries of teachers in assisted schools were paid in full by Government. Fees paid by pupils largely balanced the expenditure on equipment. In many cases school buildings are the property of churches, but building grants averaging 60% have been made to local authorities and to voluntary agencies from central-government funds.

There were 39 secondary schools with 9,111 pupils.

The government technical schools at Freetown and Kenema, and the new trade centres at Lunsar and Magburaka had 191 full-time and 176 evening-class students.

In the Provinces there were 5 non-graduate teacher-training colleges, viz., government colleges at Magburaka (co-educational) and N'jala (for men), Roman Catholic Mission colleges at Bo (for men) and Kenema (for women) and a United Christian Council college at Bunumbu (co-educational). In

Freetown there was the Freetown Teacher Training College. Total enrolment, 588 students. Teacher training is financed entirely from public funds.

The Fourah Bay College, granted the Royal Charter in Jan. 1960, offers degree courses in arts, theology, science and economics, and courses leading to diplomas in engineering, public administration and education. The total number of enrolled students in 1961-62 was 330.

Total expenditure on education in 1961-62 was about £2.75m., including capital expenditure.

HEALTH. In the Western Area there are 6 government hospitals (541 beds and 44 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and a chest hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 138 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals (601 beds), 6 mission hospitals and 2 hospitals associated with mining companies. Three government, 4 mission and 1 mining hospital train nurses and midwives. There are 84 government dispensaries and health centres and 23 endemic-diseases control-unit treatment centres.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

In 1961, 4,962 persons were convicted in the Supreme and magistrates' courts.

Police. The police force at 1 Aug. 1962 had an authorized strength of 61 superior police officers, 74 junior police officers and 1,848 other ranks. In the Provinces each chiefdom maintains an additional small police force.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The main agricultural products are palm kernels, palm-oil, piassava, rice, cocoa, coffee, groundnuts, ginger, kola-nuts and cassava.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 25,000; sheep, 23,500; pigs, 5,000.

Fishing. Inshore fishing is extensive but insufficient to meet the demand in Freetown and the Provinces. The operation of commercial trawlers has greatly increased the local supply of fish. A new tuna base at Freetown handled 13,000 tons of tuna in 1961.

Industry. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

Mining. The chief minerals mined are iron ore, diamonds and chrome ore. Small quantities of gold and platinum are also found. Exports in 1962

were as follows: Iron ore, 1,983,025 tons (£5,116,685); diamonds, 1,157,520 carats (£7,108,862); chromite, 9,357 tons (£93,563).

Labour. Over half the population are engaged in agriculture, and about 80,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. Analysed by employer, workers in wage-earning employment were distributed as follows at the end of 1961: Government, 24,273; Native Administrations, 4,320; Service Departments (civilian employees of War Department and Admiralty), 266; larger private and commercial undertakings, 22,405. Analysed by industry or service, these workers were distributed as follows: Building and construction, 11,562; mining, 6,376; transport (road, rail and air), 8,191; the difference is made up of wage-earning employees (for whom no returns are required) and domestic servants, both of which categories have in the past been estimated at 32,500.

The Labour Department has its headquarters in Freetown, offices in Bo Kenema and Makeni and 7 employment exchanges. Wages and conditions of employment are regulated by 4 Joint Industrial Councils and 4 Wages Boards which together cover the majority of wage-earners in the territory. There are 11 registered trade unions in Sierra Leone. The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1961 was 4,028, excluding maritime and dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime and Harbour) Pools.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1957 ¹	1958-59 ²	1959-60 ³	1960-61 ³	1961-62 ³	1962-63 ³
Revenue . . .	10,358,296	13,659,795	11,254,110	12,834,807	13,924,401	14,200,114
Expenditure . .	9,351,285	13,963,771	11,857,061	12,426,597	13,785,953	14,052,202

¹ Excluding revenue paid to development fund, and railway revenue and expenditure.

² Estimates for 1 Jan. 1958-30 March 1959.

³ Estimates for financial year 1 April-31 March.

Ordinary revenue in 1961-62 was: £6,766,500; fees, payment for services, etc., £883,090; post and telecommunications, £310,900; taxes, £3,050,001; licences etc., £148,500; reimbursements, royalties and interest, £1,166,957; electricity, £568,750.

Net public debt, 31 March 1962, £9,264,366.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	23,093,100	28,249,521	23,520,151	23,520,151	26,342,213	32,539,153
Exports . . .	13,184,605	15,007,521	16,541,145	16,399,598	25,926,801	25,165,973

In 1961 the principal imports were: Rice 82,167 cwt, £209,626; flour, 205,416 cwt, £532,371; sugar, 350,289 cwt, £824,188; fish, 39,274 cwt, £256,543; milk and cream, 35,066 cwt, £272,283; meat, 20,497 cwt, £238,453; beer, ale, stout and porter, 1,428,512 gallons, £825,615; cigarettes, 204,901 lb., £129,041; tobacco unmanufactured, 13,012 cwt, £256,193; still wine, 188,414 gallons, £93,628; furnace and fuel oil, 51,341,849 gallons, £1,912,215; lamp oil, 3,254,840 gallons, £192,293; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, £439,371; soap, 71,798 cwt, £246,645; paints, 17,011 cwt, £171,847; cotton thread and fabrics, 286,988 lb., £93,288; corrugated-iron sheet, 6,335 tons, £535,627; cement, 51,863 tons, £405,088; rubber manufactures, £413,221; motor vehicles and parts, £2,514,341; electrical machinery, £1,078,484; clothing, £851,560; footwear, £624,392; household utensils, 50,254 cwt, £499,767; diesel oil, 35,937,011 gallons; mining machinery, £864,142; railway vehicles, £575,758.

Principal exports in 1961 were: Palm kernels, 57,746 tons, £2,437,622; coffee (raw), 100,471 cwt, £596,239; cocoa, 55,848 cwt, £463,949; piassava, 114,645 cwt, £284,916; kola-nuts, 19,191 cwt, £99,087; iron ore, 1,757,853 tons, £4,672,835; diamonds, 2,045,150 carats, £15,969,057.

Of the imports 44.46% came from UK, 2.53% from Italy, 9.40% from Japan, 2.3% from Hong Kong, 5.34% from Netherlands, 3.54% from Federal Germany, 3.56% from USA. Of the exports 79.08% were to UK, 8.66% to Netherlands, 7.64% to Federal Germany, 1.95% to USA.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,374,230	6,295,266	6,103,389	5,067,447	4,992,974
Exports from UK . . .	10,570,287	9,237,916	10,141,131	13,127,365	11,012,789
Re-exports from UK . . .	408,654	393,470	415,594	529,499	447,365

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier (227½ miles). From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni (83 miles). The port of Freetown was operated by the railway administration until 1 April 1962 when the port became a separate government department. Total receipts, 1961-62, railway, £763,343; port, £806,450; total ordinary working expenditure, railway, £1,157,938; port, £456,812.

Shipping. During 1961-62 the total tonnage (excluding bulk oil and bunker fuels supplied to shipping) handled by the port of Freetown was 418,315. Including vessels proceeding to Pepel to load iron ore, a total of 2,052 vessels called at Freetown during the year.

Roads. There were 1,775 miles of main trunk roads, maintained by the Public Works Department. Some 2,200 miles of roads are maintained by local councils and other authorities. About 250 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed during 1960 totalled 5,468 passenger cars, 3,919 buses and trucks and 796 motor cycles.

Post. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk-line network of 3,500 miles of telephone and telegraph routes. Freetown has an automatic telephone exchange, and trunk telephone facilities exist between Freetown, Bo, Kenema, Makeni and other towns by land-line and radio-telephone; number of telephones (1962), 4,610. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices. There are 131 post offices and postal agencies. A wired broadcasting system operates in Freetown, and at the end of 1961 there were 3,640 subscribers. The number of private wireless-licence holders is 6,007.

Aviation. The international airport for Sierra Leone is at Lungi near Freetown. It is served by Air France (connecting with Dakar and Paris), Air Liban (with Beirut *via* Tripoli, Casablanca, Accra, Lagos, Khartoum), United Air Transport (with Conakry, Dakar, Marseille, Paris), West African Airways (Nigeria) Ltd (with Lagos, Accra, Abidjan, Robertsfield, Bathurst, Dakar), British United Airways (with London *via* Lisbon, Bathurst to Accra), Liberian National Airways (with Robertsfield and Monrovia). The Sierra Leone Airways operate within the territory from Hastings (Freetown) to Bo, Kenema, Daru, Magburaka and Port Loko.

MONEY. The West African Currency Board, London, which was established in 1913, is responsible for providing the currency in the territory. It issues notes of 10s., £1 and £5, and nickel coins of 2s., 1s. and 6d., and cupro-nickel coins of 3d., 1d. and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1961 West African Currency Board notes in circulation were estimated at £11,939,746 and coin at £16,251,414.

BANKING. The Bank of West Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 9 and the latter 10 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sierra Leone, 1958.* HMSO, 1960
Atlas of Sierra Leone. Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
 Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962
 Jack, D. T., *Economic Survey of Sierra Leone.* Government Printer, Freetown, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954

TANGANYIKA

In 1863 the coastal strip of present Tanganyika, the so-called Merima, was under the effective control of the Sultan of Zanzibar, who also claimed the interior as his territory. Arab and Indian traders maintained traffic between the interior and the coast; slaves and ivory were the main articles of export.

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a United Nations trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tanganyika achieved responsible government with an elected majority in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

President of the Republic: Dr Julius Nyerere (sworn in 9 Dec. 1962).

Vice-President: Rashidi Kawawa.

The Vice-President has the functions of a Prime Minister. The Cabinet is composed as follows:

Justice: Shaikh Amri K. Abedi. *External Affairs and Defence:* O. S. Kambona. *Agriculture:* D. N. M. Bryceson. *Commerce and Industry:* C. G. Kahama. *Communications, Power and Works:* A. Jamal. *Finance:* P. Bomani. *Development Planning:* A. Z. N. Swai. *Home Affairs:* J. M. Lusinde. *Land, Forests and Wild Life:* Al-Haj T. S. Tewa. *Local Government:* A. K. E. Shaba. *Co-operative and Community Development:* J. Kasambala. *Education:* N. S. Eliufoo. *Health:* S. A. Maswanya. *Labour:* M. M. M. Kamaliza. *National Culture and Youth:* L. N. Sijaona.

The National Assembly consists of 71 elected members (50 Africans, 11 Asians and 10 Europeans) and 9 nominated members.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Tanganyika representative	Foreign representative
Australia ¹	—	A. F. Dingle
Canada ¹	—	N. F. H. Berlis
China ²	—	Ho Ying
France ²	—	H. A. Chassing de Bourdeille
Germany ²	A. K. Tibandebeege ³	Dr H. Schroeder
Ghana ¹	—	J. F. N. Meyer
India ¹	D. M. Mfinanga	R. D. Sathe
USSR ²	—	K. Timoshenko
UK ¹	S. J. Ntiro	Sir Neil Pritchard, KCMG
USA ²	—	William Leonhart
Yugoslavia ²	—	Sava Obradović

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Chargé d'Affaires.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows its eastern shore and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is 361,800 sq. miles (937,060 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port; population 128,742, including 4,478 Europeans and 93,363 Africans (census 1957).

The country is divided into 10 regions: Central (area, 35,200 sq. miles; population, 886,962; capital, Dodoma); Eastern (area, 41,450 sq. miles; population, 1,084,570; capital, Dar es Salaam); Lake (total area, 37,000 sq. miles; land area, 27,600 sq. miles; population, 1,731,794; capital, Mwanza); West Lake (total area, 15,350 sq. miles; land area, 11,150 sq. miles; population, 514,431; capital, Bukoba); Northern (area, 33,100 sq. miles; population, 772,434; capital, Arusha); Southern (area, 55,600 sq. miles; population, 1,014,265; capital Mtwara); Southern Highlands (total area, 45,400 sq. miles; land area, 44,800 sq. miles; population, 1,030,269; capital, Mbeya); Tanga (area, 14,000 sq. miles; population, 688,290; capital, Tanga); Western (total area, 83,900 sq. miles; land area, 78,250 sq. miles; population, 1,062,598; capital, Tabora); Dar es Salaam. In March 1963, the country was reorganized in 15 regions.

Other towns are Moshi, situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Kilimanjaro; Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Southern Province).

The mid-1962 estimate of the European population was 21,400; Indians, Pakistani, Goans, 92,100; Arabs and Africans, 9,285,600. According to

German law every native born after 1905 was free, but serfdom continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika.

EDUCATION. The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Local education authorities at district level are being established as the basis of the education administration.

Schools are maintained by the Government and by local authorities and voluntary agencies which receive grants-in-aid from central government. In 1961 there were 3,270 primary schools, mainly co-educational, with an enrolment of 506,260 boys and girls. Of these 938 were maintained by the Government and native authorities and 2,332 by voluntary agencies.

The development of existing secondary schools and the opening of new ones is given high priority in the 3-year plan for education (1961-64). In 1961 there were 24 secondary schools run by the Government and 70 by voluntary agencies. The enrolments were 6,031 African boys and girls. Six teacher-training centres were maintained by the Government and 25 by voluntary agencies; students in training numbered 1,748 men and women.

Facilities for higher education are provided by the University College of Makerere at Kampala and at the Royal College at Nairobi, where in 1961 there were 171 and 27 students respectively from Tanganyika. A University College in Dar es Salaam was opened in 1961 with a faculty of law. These 3 colleges form the University of East Africa, set up in March 1963.

Vocational training is given at Ifunda and Moshi Trade Schools, the Tengeru Natural Resources School and the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

European Education. Eleven primary schools are maintained by the Government; 2 of them, at Arusha and Mbeya, being boarding schools. Assistance is given to 14 privately maintained schools. There are also 10 unassisted private schools. The total enrolment of primary pupils in 1961 was 1,883. A private secondary co-educational boarding school at Iringa receives financial assistance (572 pupils). These schools are now open to all races.

Indian Education. There are government primary and secondary schools in Dar es Salaam, Tanga, Dodoma, Lindi, Moshi and Tabora, but most of the educational facilities for Indians are provided by non-government schools receiving grants in respect of staff, buildings and equipment; in 1961 there were 130 of these assisted schools, with 16,157 pupils in primary schools or classes and 9,495 in secondary classes.

Other Education. There are 5 mission schools providing for Goans and others and receiving grants, and 1 school run by the Goan community. There is also a mission school for half-castes.

Non-racial Education. The Technical College in Dar es Salaam is planned to provide technical and commercial training for both sexes of all races, especially for the higher posts connected with trades in the engineering and building industries.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in £1,000 sterling):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	24,288	24,686	26,005	27,027	28,715	31,237
Expenditure . . .	24,148	24,802	25,093	26,880	29,157	31,482

¹ Estimates.

The chief estimated items of revenue for 1962-63 were (in £1,000): Customs and excise, 12,172; licences, taxes, etc., 7,023; revenue from government property, 1,486.5. The chief items of expenditure were (in £1,000): Public works, 2,304; medical, 2,151; education, 4,717; provincial administration, 2,135; pensions and gratuities, £916,170; agriculture, 1,714; police, 2,804.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to £3,135,446, for capital improvements and developments. £1,288,983 were expended upon railway works; other works, £770,955. The loan for railway and other works is being repaid by equated annuities of £100,053, from 31 March 1947 to 31 March 1964. The balance of £1,075,508, representing the loan to meet deficits on current account and repair of war damage, was paid in 1939. Other loans: 4% Guaranteed loan, 1952-72, £500,000, of which £77,443 was allocated to railway works; Barclays Overseas Development Corporation Loan, June 1948, £250,000, raised for purchasing 250,000 £1-shares in Tanganyika Packers, Ltd (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1959, £40,000); 3½% Inscribed Stock 1970-73, £1.75m. raised in 1951 and £2.28m. raised in 1952; 4¼% Inscribed Stock 1967-72, £4.41m., raised in 1953; 4% Lint and Seed Marketing Board 20-year loan £1m. raised locally in 1954; 5¾% Inscribed Stock 1978/82 £4m. raised in 1957; 5½% Registered Stock 1975/79, £1.5m. raised locally in 1957; in 1959, Tanganyika Registered Stock 1966/67 and 1980/83, £1m., and Williamson Diamond Ltd Loan of £1,317,000 (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1960, £258,000); 6½% Tanganyika Registered Stock 1967/68 and 1981/84, £1.5m. and 6% Exchequer Loan, £1.5m. repayable in 25 years, were raised. In 1960, £525,000 5% and 5¼% Development Bonds were raised, and in 1961, £3.5m. UK Exchequer loans.

DEFENCE. In Dec. 1961 the 2 battalions of the King's African Rifles in Tanganyika became the Tanganyika Rifles. The Tanganyika army is provided with certain services by East Africa Command (*see* p. 166). No naval or air forces are maintained.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture and Forestry.* Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coast lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro and other northern peaks and round Rungwe and the Livingstones in the south. In these regions there are high rainfall areas as also in the foothills of the Ulugurus and Usambaras characterized by the presence of tropical rain-forest. The total area of this type is about 4,000 sq. miles and is insignificant in comparison to the 135,000 sq. miles of savannah forest (miombo woodland). By the end of 1961, 45,472 sq. miles had been set aside as forest reserves. The forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which camphor, podo, mvule and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable hardwoods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the savannah forests, the chief being muninga and African blackwood. Mangroves are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf.

The total production of mill-sawn timber for 1961 was 87,166 cu. tons (each of 50 cu. ft), of which 10,660 cu. tons were exported.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. The most important commodity exported is sisal, which constitutes in value approximately one-third of the principal exports. In 1961 Tanganyika produced 200,000 tons (export value, £14,028,000)—nearly one-half of the world's supply.

Livestock (1961). 8,016,000 cattle, 2,986,000 sheep, 4,448,000 goats, 23,000 pigs, 138,900 donkeys.

Minerals. The value of mineral production in 1961 was £7.97m. Principal exports were (in £1,000): Diamonds, 5,780 (1962: 2,373); gold, 1,260; lead concentrates, 22; sheet mica, 88; salt, 271. In 1961 the production of gold was 101,067 troy oz.; export of silver, 64,144 troy oz.

TRADE. There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1927. In 1961 the main countries of origin were (in £1,000): UK, 14,759; Japan, 4,504; India, 2,665; Netherlands, 2,286; Iran, 2,075; West Germany, 1,864; USA, 1,725; South Africa, 644. The main countries of destination were: UK, 17,393; USA, 4,791; West Germany, 3,913; Hong Kong, 3,253; Netherlands, 2,969; India, 2,529; Canada, 764. For details of imports and exports *see* pp. 167-68.

Agricultural exports with 1961 values (in £1,000) were: Sisal, £14,028; coffee, £6,762; cotton, £6,794; oilseeds, nuts and kernels, £2,175; cashew nuts, £1,805; tea, £1,337.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	9,973,087	11,455,176	13,301,297	11,806,264	12,521,778
Exports from UK . .	10,093,427	9,419,483	9,004,535	10,358,850	9,422,779
Re-exports from UK	46,957	33,376	51,237	49,539	103,063

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are nearly 9,000 miles of main roads, 10,800 miles of other roads of varying standard maintained from public funds and over 8,000 miles of roads and tracks maintained by native authorities. In addition, approximately 628 miles of roads are maintained in townships and other settlements.

A comprehensive programme of road construction and improvement is being planned over the 3-year period ending in mid-1964.

Railways, Post and Telecommunications. *See* pp. 168-69. There were 16,238 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1961, 7,421 of them in Dar es Salaam.

Aviation. There are in all 51 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, one is of International Class C standard and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and South Africa. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1961, 29,411 aircraft, 247,771 passengers, 2.57m. kg of freight and 453,593 kg of mail were handled.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For notes and coins *see* p. 169.

National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Standard Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, the Nederlandsche Handel Mij, the Bank of Baroda, the Ottoman

Bank, the Bank of India, Ltd, and the Lombard Bank have branches in the country. The Co-operative Bank of Tanganyika opened on 4 Aug. 1962, to finance some 900 co-operative societies.

Books of Reference

- Report on the Administration of Tanganyika, 1960.* HMSO, 1960
Handbook of Tanganyika. 2nd ed. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
Tanganyika Data Book. Tanganyika Information Services, 1961
Atlas of Tanganyika. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
Commerce and Industry in Tanganyika. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1960
Public Finance in Tanganyika, an analysis. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1959
Report on the Census of the Non-African Population, 20/21 Feb. 1957. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
 Chidzero, B. T. G., *Tanganyika and international trusteeship.* OUP, 1961
 Hill, M. F., *The Story of the Tanganyika Railways.* Nairobi, 1960

WESTERN SAMOA

IN 1863 all Samoa, including the islands of Tutuila and Manu'a which in 1900 became American Samoa, was under the rule, in whole or in part, of the paramount chiefs of the royal families. The people were not at any time united under the leadership of any one king, owing to some extent to the influence of the Europeans who had settled in the islands, or of the three great Powers, Great Britain, Germany and the United States, whose representatives in Samoa favoured one paramount chief or the other.

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Oct. 1961. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'O le Ao o le Mālō', which position is currently being held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tupua and Malietoa. On the death of one of the present joint holders the office will be assumed by the surviving holder. On the death of the second present holder, future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 46 members elected from territorial con-

stituencies, inclusive of 5 members elected by voters registered on an individual voters' roll.

Heads of State: H.H. Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, and H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

Prime Minister: Fiamē M.F.M. II, CBE.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,133 sq. miles (2,930 sq. km), of which 703 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 430 sq. miles in Upolu, including Manono and Apolima. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the census of 25 Sept. 1961 was 114,427 (58,785 males and 55,642 females), of whom 82,479 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 31,948 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 21,699 on 25 Sept. 1961).

FINANCE. Revenue for the calendar year 1961 totalled £NZ1,539,870 and expenditure £NZ1,763,077. The New Zealand Government made grants totalling £NZ105,628 for education and other Government activities.

COMMERCE. In 1961, imports were valued at £NZ2,536,188 and exports at £NZ1,962,531. Principal exports were copra (12,922 tons; £NZ672,899), bananas (560,422 cases; £NZ644,495) and cocoa (4,101 tons; £NZ597,592). Chief imports in 1961 included meat (£NZ218,269), sugar (£NZ292,987) and cotton goods (£NZ44,755).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	989,857	1,695,938	698,853	762,470	874,382
Exports from UK . . .	244,773	286,997	294,093	240,927	250,427
Re-exports from UK . .	666	404	925	1,958	611

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Western Samoa has 264 miles of main roads (including 84 miles bitumen-sealed), 118 miles of secondary roads, and 40 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1961, there were 621 passenger cars and 602 commercial vehicles.

Shipping. There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji.

Aviation. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti regional air service, and with Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe.

Telecommunication. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Telephone subscribers numbered 983 at Dec. 1961.

MONEY AND BANKING. The currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and New Zealand coinage. In 1959 the Bank of Western

Samoa was established with a capital of £100,000 of which £55,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and £45,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa.

Books of Reference

Annual Report 1962. 1963
Report on Economical Survey. 1961
Census Report, 25 Sept. 1961

JAMAICA

In 1863 Jamaica was a British crown colony with a population of about 441,000, of whom 427,000 were classified as coloured. As the whole economy of the island had since 1672 been based on sugar, the industrial production of beet-sugar in Europe was causing acute distress which eventually exploded in the insurrection of 1865, after which representative government was suspended for 20 years.

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence on 6 Aug. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, embodied in the Jamaica (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962, came into force on the attainment of independence on 6 Aug. 1962. The Parliament of Jamaica consists of the Governor-General as the Sovereign's representative, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (45-60 members) is elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaica Commonwealth citizens and resident in Jamaica for 12 months before an election. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Sir Clifford Campbell, GCMG.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 10 April 1962, returned 26 members of the Jamaica Labour Party and 19 members of the People's National Party.

Prime Minister: Sir Alexander Bustamante.

Finance: D. B. S. Sangster. *Trade and Industry:* R. C. Lightbourne. *Development and Welfare:* E. P. G. Seaga. *Housing:* D. C. Tavares. *Agriculture:* J. P. Gyles. *Health:* Dr H. W. Eldemire. *Home Affairs:* R. A. McNeil. *Communications and Works:* K. A. N. Jones. *Labour:* L. G. Newland. *Education:* E. L. Allen. *Local Government:* L. A. Lynch. *Without Portfolio:* H. L. Shearer, W. O. Hill. *Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet): V. B. Grant, QC.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Jamaican representative	Foreign representative
Belgium ² . . .	—	C. Pigault de Beaupré
Britain ¹ . . .	H. L. Lindo, CMG	Sir Alexander Morley, KCMG, CBE
Canada ¹ . . .	E. A. Maynier, OBE	Graham McInnes
India ¹ . . .	—	K. D. Nair
Israel ² . . .	—	Abraham Darom
USA ² . . .	Sir Neville Ashenheim, CBE	William C. Doherty

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles (11,525 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1960 was 1,613,148, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 123,213; St Andrew, 298,505; St Thomas, 68,899; Portland, 63,852; St Mary, 94,987; St Ann, 114,789; Trelawny, 56,755; St James, 82,487; Hanover, 53,917; Westmoreland, 108,763; St Elizabeth, 116,223; Manchester, 113,423; St Catherine, 153,334; Clarendon, 164,021.

The population of Jamaica at the 1943 census was 1,237,063, of which there were 598,267 males and 638,796 females. According to that census there were at that time 965,960 blacks; 216,348 coloured; 13,809 whites; 21,393 East Indians; 6,879 Chinese.

Vital statistics (1961): Births, 66,305; deaths, 14,237; marriages, 8,412; infant deaths, 3,157. From 1957 to 1961 the net emigration was 105,400; of these, 98,043 went to the UK.

RELIGION. There is no established Church. The numbers of communicant members in 1961 were as follows: Church of England, 44,000; Baptists, 28,600; Methodists, 24,262; Roman Catholic, 117,235; Presbyterians, 12,900; Moravians, 55,000; Disciples, 5,000; Congregational, 21,500; Church of God, 2,400; Society of Friends, 800; Salvation Army, 9,500; Seventh Day Adventists, 33,524; African Methodist Episcopal, 4,000.

The Jewish community numbers about 1,400 (including children).

EDUCATION. In 1961 there were 718 public primary schools, with 263,642 children enrolled. There are 3 rural secondary technical schools for boys and 1 for girls. There is a technical school for boys and girls and a school of agriculture for boys. There are 3 training colleges for women, 1 for men and 1 mixed, with 616 students. There are 41 government grant-aided secondary schools with 16,258 pupils on roll; 9 approved schools, 5 places of safety and 18 children's homes. A College of Arts, Science and Technology provides for higher technical education.

Cinemas (1961). There were 54 cinemas with a seating capacity of over 40,000, and a drive-in cinema.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice; the resident magistrates' courts; the traffic court; the petty sessions courts; and the coroners' courts. In 1960 the Supreme Court disposed of 632 criminal and 584 civil cases; the other courts of 90,096 criminal and 47,247 civil cases.

POLICE. The Constabulary Force in 1960 stood at 48 officers, 2,111 sub-officers and men, 57 women police, 1,071 district constables and 1,053 special constables.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in £ sterling):

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue	27,173,061	40,204,364	35,495,826	39,962,412	42,130,983	37,854,041
Expenditure	24,500,536	32,296,724	36,937,882	39,065,405	42,007,645	42,692,738

¹ Estimates.

Total revenue from customs and excise in 1960-61, £17,689,835, and from other internal sources excluding royalties, land sales, loan repayments, Development and Welfare grants, etc., £12,364,709, including £12,556,123 from direct taxation. Public debt at 31 March 1961, £37,368,719.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Acres under cultivation and care, 1957: 1,282,000; sugar-cane (1961), 202,000; coffee, 17,700; bananas, 105,000; cocoa, 12,500; corn, 14,000; pasture, 620,000; rice, 12,000; citrus, 62,000; coconuts, 120,000. Production (1961): Sugar, 440,000 tons; rum, 2.4m. proof gallons; bananas, 11.4m. stems; cocoa, 2.46m. lb.; coffee, 1.75m. lb.

Livestock, 1958: Cattle, 299,900; pigs, 195,600; sheep, 13,200; horses, mules and asses, 88,100; goats, 268,700.

Mining. The bauxite exports are the largest in the world, and the deposits are worked by a Canadian and 3 American companies. The Canadian company processes bauxite into alumina. In 1962, 5.99m. tons of kiln-dried bauxite and 627,685 long tons of alumina were exported. A new American company acquired a mining lease in 1960 and is expected to begin production of bauxite in 1963. Gypsum is also mined; production for 1962 was 270,246 tons. Cement is manufactured locally, the output being 212,000 tons in 1961.

Industry. By Aug. 1960, 85 industries had been established under Industrial Incentives Laws. These laws give approved industries certain concessions, such as duty-free importation of plant and equipment, and income-tax holidays.

Early in 1959 the Government completed negotiations with Esso Standard Oil (SA) who will build an oil refinery, to be completed by the end of 1963. This oil refinery will have a capacity of 28,000 bbls of oil per day.

Tourist trade is of increasing importance. In 1961, 224,492 tourists spent an estimated £13.5m. (\$BW137.7m.).

Electricity. In 1961 the Jamaica Public Service Company generated 303.3m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	66,710,847	64,646,530	68,646,179	77,429,775	75,190,000
Domestic exports	49,534,646	46,755,964	45,268,309	55,713,246	62,000,000

Principal imports in 1961: Meat and meat products, £1,769,669; fish and fish products, £2,395,348; dairy products, £1,900,102; beverages, £703,189; tobacco and tobacco manufactures, £908,368; wheat flour, £2,942,702; rice, £1,278,995; textiles, £3,787,911; fuel, £1,027,160; motor vehicles and parts, £6,010,851; building materials, £6,452,967.

Principal exports, 1961: Sugar, £14,462,875; bananas, £4,660,434;

alumina, £17,299,765; bauxite, £12,958,856; rum, £1,093,201; fruit and fruit juice, £1,651,804; molasses, £937,827; pimento, £1,471,028; cigars, £433,208; citrus, £330,143.

In 1960 UK supplied 34·3% of the imports; USA, 24·4%, and Canada, 10·1%; of the domestic exports, 31·5% went to UK, 26·4% to USA and 24·4% to Canada.

Total trade (until 1959 including the dependencies) with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	20,721,359	19,176,555	20,230,047	18,223,819	18,489,711
Exports from UK	22,968,932	21,844,615	25,909,708	23,053,780	22,802,518
Re-exports from UK	281,178	308,952	436,828	374,921	385,059

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Registered shipping of Kingston, 1958: 14 sailing vessels of 985 net tons, 3 steam of 4,383 net tons and 8 motor of 1,077 net tons. In 1960, 1,459 vessels arrived in Jamaican ports, with a net tonnage of 4,410,441 (excluding pleasure yachts and warships).

Railways. Jamaica had, in 1960, 249 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge; receipts in year ended 31 March 1961, £960,179; expenses, £1,105,173.

Post. In 1960 there were 2,303 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph, lines and 31,600 miles of telephone lines (military lines not included). Total receipts of the postal service, 1960-61, £944,559; expenditure, £1,398,148. There were 308 post offices and 257 postal agencies and 41 sub-agencies in 1961. There were 38,384 telephones (nearly 30,000 in Kingston), 43 automatic exchanges and 90 public call boxes on 31 Dec. 1961. There are 1 public and 1 private broadcasting stations.

Roads. The island has 2,668 miles of main roads, which are maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works, and 6,205 miles of parochial roads, of which 3,234 miles are classified as first-class roads, 880 miles as second-class and 2,091 miles as third-class. The latter classes of roads are maintained by the town corporations and parish councils from local-government funds.

Aviation. In 1960, 11 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay.

CURRENCY. Notes issued by the Board of Commissioners of Currency are of the following denominations: £5, £1, 10s., 5s. Coins are of the following denominations: 1d., ½d., ¼d. The following UK coins are used: 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d. There are also a few 1d. and ½d. coins in circulation.

BANKING. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and keeps and administers the island's external reserves.

On 31 Dec. 1961 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance at credit amounting to £5,285,000.

There are 6 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of

Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* W. D. Burrowes, BA. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade*.

Annual Report. Government Printer, Kingston

Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937

National Plan for Jamaica, 1957–67. Government Printer, Kingston, 1957

Handbook of Jamaica. Government Printer, Kingston, yearly from 1886

The Directory of Jamaica. London, 1962

Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* HMSO, 1957

Roberts, G. W., *The Population of Jamaica.* CUP, 1957

LIBRARIES: Institute of Jamaica Libraries, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston.

Director: Mrs J. Robinson, MBE, FLA.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

IN 1863 Trinidad, with a population of 84,438 (census, 1861), was a crown colony; Tobago, with 15,410 inhabitants, was included in the Windward Islands. Trinidad exports to the UK amounted to about £605,000 (Tobago, £67,000), imports from the UK to £289,200 (Tobago, £18,800).

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land; the area retained is for a period of 17 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members appointed by the Governor, 13 of them on the advice of the Premier, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 7 from religious, economic and social bodies the Prime Minister considers important.

The House of Representatives consists of 30 elected members.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General.

The elections held on 4 Dec. 1961 gave the People's National Movement 20 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 10 seats.

Governor-General: Sir Solomon Hochoy, GCMG, OBE (appointed 31 Aug. 1962).

Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs: Dr Eric Williams.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Trinidad representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹	Sir Learie Constantine, MBE	Sir Norman Costar, KCMG
Canada ¹	W. Andrew Rose	E. H. Gilmour
Jamaica ¹	Matthew Ramcharan	Hector Wynter
USA ²	Sir Ellis Clarke, CMG	Robert G. Miner

¹ High Commissioner.² Ambassador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1960): 827,957 (411,580 males and 416,377 females) (Trinidad, 794,624; Tobago, 33,333). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 93,954; other important towns, San Fernando (39,830), and Arima (10,982). The white population (15,718) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are natives of the West Indies, of African descent (358,588), the balance being made up of East Indians (301,946), mixed races (134,929) and Chinese (8,361), English is spoken generally.

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 32,858; deaths, 6,608; marriages, 5,981.

RELIGION. According to the census in 1960 there were 175,042 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 299,649 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 32,409 Presbyterians, 18,589 Methodists, 18,522 Baptists, 12,632 Seventh Day Adventists, 3,822 Jehovah's Witnesses, 4,031 Pentecostal, 190,403 Hindus, 49,736 Moslems.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1961 there were 436 primary schools (86 government, 350 assisted), 8 intermediate schools (2 government, 6 assisted), 101 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 53 secondary schools (5 government, 20 assisted and 28 private).

There were 189,879 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 13,907 in the secondary schools (government and assisted); the private primary and secondary schools had 10,886 pupils on roll. Nine secondary modern schools have also been opened. Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 3 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by the Board of Industrial Training, a statutory body in receipt of government grants. There are a government Technical College at San Fernando and 2 government Technical Institutes in Port-of-Spain.

Newspapers (1962). There is one daily newspaper with a circulation of 40,931 (Sunday, 69,983), and an evening paper (Monday-Friday) with a daily circulation of 23,189.

Cinemas (1961). Sixty-three cinemas have a seating capacity of 50,000, including accommodation for 1,200 cars in 4 drive-in cinemas.

JUSTICE. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and not fewer than 8 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. Appeals may be made to the full court, consisting of 2 or 3 judges. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; appeals from it may be made to the Privy Council. There are 6 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

Police. At the end of 1961 the police force consisted of 56 officers, 65 inspectors and 2,083 other ranks.

FINANCE AND COMMERCE. Statistics for 5 calendar years (in \$BW11,000):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue	129,298	169,968	163,896	147,941	213,202
Expenditure	127,942	167,640	191,661	212,793	225,562
Public debt	72,845	85,168	..	98,868	120,381
Customs and excise	37,969	42,114	40,085	41,612	50,524
Imports	412,493	448,637	500,946	575,474	..
Exports	393,539	449,492	492,146	592,255	..
Ships' stores and bunkers	58,141	61,923	..	65,655	..

¹ Estimates.

The principal items of revenue during 1961 were: Customs and excise, \$41,612,478; royalty and concessions, \$19,851,618; motor vehicle licence fees and duties, \$5,485,840; tax on incomes, \$57,514,587.

Chief imports, 1961	\$BW11,000	Chief imports, 1961	\$BW11,000
Food	73,103	Machinery and transport equipment	73,844
Beverages and tobacco	7,837	Manufactured goods	86,235
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	262,919		
Chemicals	22,986		

The principal domestic exports during 1961 were (in \$BW11,000): Sugar, 42,376; cocoa beans, 6,495.8; asphalt products, 2,661; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 493,918; chemicals, 11,120.8; cement, 1,190.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: UK (23.8%), Venezuela (21.3%), Saudi Arabia (19.8%), USA (11.5%), Canada (4.6%), Colombia (3.3%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (24.6%), UK (24.1%), Netherlands (7.1%), West Indies and British Guiana (7%), Sweden (2.7%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	25,632,180	34,684,169	37,992,058	34,000,057	30,959,134
Exports from UK	24,519,836	27,464,802	28,293,758	25,328,576	24,418,637
Re-exports from UK	423,984	423,004	513,271	542,281	458,508

PRODUCTION. Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1958): Forest, 694,792; sugar, 48,955; cocoa, 47,227; coconuts, 29,575; citrus, 7,864; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1961 was 245,677 (1962: 201,120) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas are being irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909, and for many years output has been stable at about 3m. metric tons annually. Trinidad also possesses 3 refineries, with total capacity of some 5m. tons annually; some crude oil is imported from Venezuela and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1960, 154,206 tons; 1961, 175,326 tons.

In Dec. 1961 there were 71 workers' and 12 employers' unions with a total membership of 74,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 2,519 miles of main and local roads. Government railway: 109 miles of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge; 119 miles of telegraph. Communication by cable with the UK, Europe, North America and other parts of the world is maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. Number of post offices (1961), 200; number of telephones (1962), 31,681, of which nearly two-thirds are in Port-of-Spain.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport. The following airlines operate scheduled passages, air-mail and freight services through the Colony: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Trans-Canada Airlines, Pan American Airways, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France, BOAC and Varig.

Motor vehicles at the end of 1961 numbered 58,042, including 32,756 private cars, 8,107 hiring cars, 246 rented cars, 353 buses, 10,595 goods vehicles, 2,479 tractors and trailers, 1,787 motor cycles.

Shipping. In 1961, 6,240 vessels arrived with a total tonnage of cargo of 18,567,000.

CURRENCY. On 1 April 1962 the British Caribbean Currency Board had in circulation in Trinidad and Tobago notes amounting to \$43,533,887, coins to \$2,162,121.

BANKING. Banks operating: Barclays Bank DCO; Royal Bank of Canada; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Gordon Grant & Co., Ltd; Bank of London and Montreal.

Government savings banks are established in 56 offices, with a head office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1961 being \$12,560,808 and the total number of depositors 135,656.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*.

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962
Annual Report, 1959. HMSO, 1961

Development Plan for Tobago. HMSO, 1957

Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-58. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959
Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958

Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)
Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social & Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica) 1953

Craig, H., *The Legislative Council of Trinidad and Tobago.* London, 1952
Herskovits, M. J. and F. S., *Trinidad Village.* New York, 1947

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Librarian:* Miss M. Lumsden, FLA.

UGANDA

IN 1863 J. H. Speke and J. A. Grant discovered the source of the Nile in the Victoria Nyanza and gave the first reliable report about Buganda and the other territories now forming Uganda.

HISTORY. The territories now forming Uganda came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East Africa Company. In 1894 a British protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories.

AREA AND POPULATION. Total area 93,981 sq. miles (243,410 sq. km), including 13,680 sq. miles of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 6,523,628 (census of 1959), composed as follows: Africans, 6,436,570; Indians, 69,103; Goans, 2,830; Arabs, 4,259; Europeans, 10,866. Among the Africans 1,044,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilized at the time when the first explorers visited the country. About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct 1962. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. This Constitution provides for a Governor-General as the Queen's representative, a Prime Minister and Cabinet of Ministers and a National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of the Speaker and 92 members (82 elected, 9 specially elected and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*).

Governor-General: Sir Walter Coutts, KCMG, MBE.

At the elections to the National Assembly held on 25 April 1962, the Uganda People's Congress obtained 37 seats; the Kabaka Yekka Movement in Buganda, 21 seats; the Democratic Party, 24 seats. The government is a coalition of Uganda People's Congress and Kabaka Yekka.

Prime Minister: M. A. Obote.

Minister of State: G. B. K. Magezi. *Justice:* G. S. K. Ibingira. *Finance:* A. K. Sempa. *Internal Affairs:* W. W. K. Nadiope. *Education:* Dr J. S. L. Zake. *Economic Affairs:* J. T. Simpson, CBE. *Health:* Dr E. B. S. Lumu. *Regional Administration:* C. J. Obwangor. *Works and Labour:* F. K. Onama. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* M. M. Ngobi. *Minerals and Water Resources:* J. W. Lwamafa. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* A. A. Nekyon. *Animal Husbandry, Game and Fisheries:* J. K. Babiha. *Community Development:* L. Kalula-Settala. *Without Portfolio:* B. K. Kirya.

The Constitution also provides for a federal relationship between the central government and Buganda and also with the kingdoms of Toro, Bunyoro and Ankole and the territory of Busoga.

The capital of Uganda is Kampala, and the official language is English.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, and Teso; (2) the Western Province, comprising the

districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

The province of Buganda is recognized as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka', with the title of 'His Highness'. The districts of Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro also have hereditary rulers. In all 4 kingdoms the ruler has Ministers and a Lukiko or assembly on which sit chiefs and elected members.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Uganda representative	Foreign representative
Britain ¹ . . .	T. B. Bazarrabusa, MBE	—
China ³ . . .	—	Li Chun
France ² . . .	—	Pierre Meyer
Germany ² . . .	—	Dr W. Sarrazin
Sudan ² . . .	—	El Nur Ali Suliman
USA ² . . .	—	Olcott H. Deming

¹ High Commissioner.

² Ambassador.

³ Minister.

EDUCATION. In 1962 the responsibility for education at the primary and junior secondary level was devolved unto local authorities in both urban and rural areas. The Ministry of Education retains responsibility for overall policy, school curricula and examinations, also for secondary education and teacher training. African primary and junior secondary education is still largely in the hands of the religious voluntary agencies, who were entirely responsible until 1925. Steps are being taken to integrate the functions of the voluntary agencies more closely with the local education authorities. In Dec. 1961 the former Department of Education was integrated with the Ministry of Education. European children of secondary school age attend schools in Kenya or elsewhere, but an increasing number are being admitted to schools predominantly Asian or African, but now open to all races and denominations.

The total expenditure on education in 1960-61 was £5,587,160; in addition, £468,253 was spent on capital works.

At 31 Dec. 1961 there were grant-aided primary schools: 2,223 African with 385,019 pupils (including 132,460 girls); 80 predominantly Asian with 23,052 pupils (including 10,480 girls) and 12 predominantly European with 1,180 pupils (including 635 girls); unaided primary schools: 107 African with 11,267 pupils (including 4,179 girls). Junior secondary education (7th and 8th years) was provided in 312 grant-aided African schools with 1,888 pupils (including 241 girls). European and Asian primary schools continue the 7th and 8th years with the lower classes. There were 28 senior secondary schools for both Asian and African pupils with an enrolment of 4,649 (including 778 girls); 6 had 6th forms with 253 pupils studying for H.S.C.

There was one technical institute with 444 students (including 22 women), 12 junior technical schools with 1,056 pupils, 36 rural trade schools with 1,277 pupils, 7 farm schools with 114 pupils and 13 homecraft centres with 393 girl pupils.

The University College of East Africa at Makerere (Kampala) was established in 1939 as an independent self-governing institution catering for all the East African territories. Since 1953 the College has been in special relationship with London University. A Provisional Council was established

in 1962 to associate the College with the Royal College, Nairobi, and University College, Dar es Salaam, into an inter-university for East Africa which will eventually confer its own degrees. In 1962 there were 278 students from Uganda attending Makerere College; 112 attending Royal College, Nairobi, and 3 attending University College, Dar es Salaam. In addition, approximately 800 Uganda students were receiving scholarships or bursaries from various sources and attending courses of higher education overseas.

JUSTICE. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. The High Court of Buganda exercises similar jurisdiction within the kingdom of Buganda. District courts presided over by magistrates exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction in each district. The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Courts.

African courts whose jurisdiction equates with subordinate courts of the 2nd and 3rd class deal with criminal and civil cases between Africans. Some African courts have jurisdiction over all races, and a law school has been established at Entebbe to train them for this. The African courts are to be integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system will be established.

The courts are supervised by the Senior Courts Adviser, the Judicial Adviser, Buganda and 3 Courts Advisers in each of the Regions.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in £ sterling):

	1958–59	1959–60	1960–61	1961–62 ¹	1962–63 ²
Revenue . . .	20,248,396	19,836,567	20,587,402	17,641,968	19,831,765
Expenditure . . .	20,285,750	20,503,303	21,812,346	20,344,359	20,390,380
<i>Capital budget</i>					
Revenue . . .	3,857,200	2,421,058	1,749,837	1,562,194	2,149,050
Expenditure . . .	5,398,073	5,578,709	5,127,940	4,823,855	6,381,430

¹ Accounting basis changed.

² Estimate.

In 1961–62 (and estimate 1962–63) income tax amounted to £3.6m. (£3.8m.) and other direct taxation to £550,000 (£130,000). Public debt June 1961, £22,278,000.

In 1961–62 Uganda contributed £1,187,375 (1962–63 estimate, £1,239,480) to the East Africa Common Services Organization and Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £521,051 (1962–63, £522,000).

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. 2,670,818 acres were planted to cotton in 1961–62, yielding 180,167 bales (of 400 lb.); the average production is 332,000 bales. The 1961 coffee crop amounted to 91,000 tons, mostly robusta, making Uganda the largest coffee producer in the Commonwealth. Other cash crops produced in 1961 were tea (11.3m. lb.; 1962, 13.9m.), tobacco (3.6m. lb.), groundnuts, maize, castor seed, sisal, oil-seeds and sugar (95,467 tons; 1962, 104,255 tons).

Forestry. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising rapidly, and most of the timber available for export is absorbed by the other East African territories, from which in

return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained. In 1961-62 some 20,000 tons of sawn timber were produced.

Fishery. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1961 fish production was approximately 63,000 tons with a landed value of £2.5m. and a retail value in excess of £3m.

Minerals. With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1961 the principal minerals exported were copper (15,535 tons; £3,441,000; 1962: 15,535 long tons, £3,441,000), wolfram (92 tons, £59,312; 1962: 3.6 long tons, £1,231), tin (94 tons, £60,800; 1962: 66.85 long tons), beryl (1,063 tons, £130,500; 1962: 120.4 long tons).

Power. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, of which the first 8 of the 10 15,000-kw. turbo-alternator sets are in commission. The eventual capacity of the plant will be 150,000 kw. A supply line to Nairobi was opened in Jan. 1958, supplying Kenya with 7.5m. units a month.

COMMERCE. Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanganyika (*see* p. 166). The principal countries of origin in 1961 were UK (34%), Japan (17%) and Western Germany (7%); the principal countries of destination were India (17%), UK (16%), USA (14%), Western Germany (10%) and China (6%).

Total trade between Uganda and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,647,261	5,892,176	5,322,499	5,397,176	6,477,534
Exports from UK . . .	6,295,944	4,972,910	5,034,628	4,973,727	4,470,699
Re-exports from UK . . .	37,289	24,129	27,052	38,447	21,469

COMMUNICATIONS. Lake, marine, road and railway services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 168).

There are 3,342 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 739 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 8,300 miles of other roads, maintained by local administrations and kingdom governments. For posts *see* p. 169. There were 14,502 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1962.

Aviation. Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, West Africa, Southern Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanganyika and the Congo Republic by BOAC, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 83,000 passengers in 1962. Ten other government airfields are used for internal communications.

CURRENCY. For notes and coins *see* p. 169.

BANKING. Barclays Bank DCO has 11 branches and several agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 10 branches and several agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 7 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Bank of Baroda Ltd, the Bank of India Ltd, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Ottoman Bank and the Uganda Credit and Savings Bank.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Uganda, 1960.* HMSO, 1961
Report of the Constitutional Committee. Government Press, Entebbe, 1959
Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957
Ingrams, H., *Uganda.* HMSO, 1959
Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955
Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925
Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959
Saben's Commercial Directory and Handbook of Uganda, 1956-57. Kampala, 1956
Tothill, J. D. (ed.), *Agriculture in Uganda.* Oxford, 1940

PART III

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

IN 1863 the United States of America were temporarily divided by the Civil War between the Union states and the 11 Confederate states of the South. Two major and decisive military events of mid-1863, the battle of Gettysburg in Pennsylvania and the fall of Vicksburg on the Mississippi River, largely sealed the fate of the Confederate states. On 1 Jan. 1863 Abraham Lincoln, President of the Union, issued his emancipation proclamation, and on 19 Nov. he declared in his Gettysburg Address 'that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom; and that government of the people, by the people, and for the people, shall not perish from the earth'.

The states of the US numbered 35, including West Virginia, admitted 20 June 1863. The 76-year-old constitution had been amended 12 times. At the 1860 presidential election, of which the dominating issue was slavery extension, popular votes (excluding S. Carolina) were: Lincoln (Republican), 1,866,432; Douglas (Democrat), 1,375,197; Breckinridge (South Democrat), 845,763; Bell (Constitutional Union), 589,586. Estimated population of states and territories, 1863, was 34,026,000; jurisdiction comprised the entire continental area of the US (3,022,087 sq. miles). At the 1860 census the population was 31,443,321 (excluding Indians in Indian Territory or on reserves, and inhabitants of large tracts of sparsely populated country); males, 16,085,000 and females, 15,358,000; urban, 6,217,000 and rural, 25,227,000. Negroes numbered 4,441,830 of whom 3,953,760 were slaves; of the 3,352,198 Negroes in the South, 3,116,629 were slaves. The white population of the 11 seceded states was 5,449,469, and of the 19 free states, 18,936,579. Of the 1860 population, 4,138,697 were foreign-born (1,611,304 in Ireland; 1,276,075 in Germany). Immigrants, 1863, numbered 176,282 (163,733 from Europe—66,882 from Great Britain and 55,916 from Ireland).

The Civil War interrupted the surge of industrialization which had been under way for about 25 years and which had been marked by considerable railway and manufacturing development. Estimates for the decade 1869–78 (the nearest period for which gross national product estimates are available) indicate that the real output *per capita*, valued in terms of 1954 prices, was about \$450 (\$2,438 in 1961). Value of exports (1863) was \$268m. and of imports, \$253m. Of the total labour force of about 10.5m., 6.2m. were engaged in agriculture. Farms, 1860, numbered 2,044,000 valued, land and buildings, at \$6,642m.; land in farms, 407m. acres, of which 163m. acres were crop land. Animals on farms (1867): All cattle, 28.6m.; milch cows (1860), 8.6m.; hogs, 34.4m.; stock sheep, 45m.; horses, 6.8m. Cotton production, 1863, 449,000 bales (4,491,000 bales in 1861); maize (1866), 730m. bu. from 30m. acres; wheat (1866), 170m. bu. from 15m. acres. About 170,000 persons were engaged in mining in 1860—54,000 for metals and 36,000 for coal. Production of coal (1863), 10.5m. short tons; Pennsylvania anthracite, 12.3m. short tons; gold, 1,935,000 fine oz. valued at \$40m.; silver, 6,574,000 fine oz. (\$8.8m.); crude petroleum, 2.6m. bbls (of 42 gallons). Output of pig-iron, 1863, was 948,000 long tons.

Railway mileage, 1863, was 33,170; the first transcontinental rail link came in 1869. Post offices, 1863, numbered 29,047. In 1863, 3 distinct classes of mail were first defined, and free delivery of mail in cities came into operation. The transcontinental telegraph was achieved in 1861, and the transatlantic cable in 1866.

In 1863 there were about 1,600 commercial banks, each issuing bank-notes.

With the passage of the National Banking Act of 1863 important monetary responsibilities were restored to the federal government; civil war financing and subsequent rapid economic development was eased by a safe and uniform national currency issued by chartered banks.

GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded.

CONSTITUTION. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

PRESIDENCY. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative. With the addition of Alaska and Hawaii in 1959, the number of senators is 100, permanently, but under the terms of the Enabling Acts the number of representatives is 437 only until the next reapportionment of the House following the 1960 census. For the election of 1960, the majority necessary for election was 269.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$100,000 per year, plus \$50,000 for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The Vice-President's salary, since 1 March 1955, is \$35,000, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem.* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice-President remains vacant.

President of the United States: John Fitzgerald Kennedy, of Massachusetts, born in Brookline, Mass., 29 May 1917; graduated from Harvard University, 1940; served in US Navy 1941–45, in the rank of Lieutenant; journalist; member, House of Representatives, 1946–52; Senator, 1952–60. Elected 8 Nov. 1960; inaugurated 20 Jan. 1961.

In Nov. 1960 those of voting age in the USA numbered about 102·7m. At the Presidential election on 8 Nov. 1960 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 68,832,778, of which John F. Kennedy (D.) received 34,221,531 (49·7%) (303 electoral college votes), while Richard M. Nixon (R.) received 34,108,474 (49·5%) (219 electoral votes); Orval E. Faubus polled 227,881; others, 94,248.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789-97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801-09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809-17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817-25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825-29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	—
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	—
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	—
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961-65	1917	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801-05	1756	1836

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1813-14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . . .	New York . . .	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . . .	South Carolina . . .	1825-32 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson . . .	Kentucky . . .	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1849-50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King . . .	Alabama . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge . . .	Kentucky . . .	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . . .	Maine . . .	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . . .	Indiana . . .	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1873-75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . . .	New York . . .	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . . .	Indiana . . .	Mar.-Nov. 1851 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . . .	New York . . .	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . . .	Illinois . . .	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . . .	New Jersey . . .	1897-99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . . .	Indiana . . .	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . . .	New York . . .	1909-12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . . .	Indiana . . .	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1921-Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes . . .	Illinois . . .	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis . . .	Kansas . . .	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner . . .	Texas . . .	1933-41	1869	—
Henry A. Wallace . . .	Iowa . . .	1941-45	1888	—
Harry S. Truman . . .	Missouri . . .	1945-12Ap. 1945 ¹	1884	—
Alben W. Barkley . . .	Kentucky . . .	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon . . .	California . . .	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson . . .	Texas . . .	1961-65	1908	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

Under the National Security Act of 1947 a new Executive Department of the Air Force was established, to operate, together with the Departments of the Army and the Navy, under the general direction of a Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense as head of the National Military Establishment is a member of the Cabinet in lieu of the Secretaries of the Army, Air Force and Navy; his precedence is that formerly accorded the Secretary of War. All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consists of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Dean Rusk, of Georgia; Director, Office of UN Affairs, Department of State, 1947-49; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1949-50; Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs, 1950-51; President of the Rockefeller Foundation, 1952-61; born 1909.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). C. Douglas Dillon, of New Jersey; investment banker; ambassador to France, 1953-47; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1957-59, and Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs, 1959-61; born 1909.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Robert McNamara, of California; automobile manufacturer; born 1916.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Robert F. Kennedy, of Massachusetts; lawyer; born 1925.
5. *Postmaster-General* (1792). J. Edward Day, of Illinois; lawyer and insurance businessman; born 1914.
6. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Stewart L. Udall, of Arizona; member of the House of Representatives, 1954-61; born 1920.
7. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Orville L. Freeman, of Minnesota; lawyer; Governor of Minnesota, 1955-61; born 1918.
8. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Luther H. Hodges, of North Carolina; textile manufacturer; Lieut.-Governor, 1952-54, and Governor of North Carolina, 1954-61; born 1898.
9. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). William W. Wirtz, of Illinois; lawyer; Under Secretary of State in the Department of Labor, 1961-62; born 1912.
10. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Anthony Celebrezze, of Ohio; lawyer; Mayor of Cleveland, 1953-62; born 1910.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$25,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

CONGRESS. The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate. By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age (in Georgia and Kentucky, over 18 years; in Alaska over 19 years, and in Hawaii over 20 years), but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years; differing requirements as to registration; in some states the payment of taxes (called 'poll-taxes' is necessary to qualify for the suffrage). In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. The National Association for Advancement of Coloured People (unofficial)

estimated the number of Negroes registered in 1952 at 1,267,500 for the 12 states of Ala., Ark., Fla., Ga., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.¹ Their estimate for 1948 was 750,000. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 countries.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voter as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate. The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate, under the Reorganization Act of 1946, has 16 Standing Committees (formerly 33) to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 20 such committees (formerly 48). In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House. For further details see below under *House of Representatives*.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, as the result of the 1960 census, have the following representatives:

Alabama . . .	8	Florida . . .	12	Kentucky . . .	7	Missouri . . .	10
Alaska . . .	1	Georgia . . .	10	Louisiana . . .	8	Montana . . .	2
Arizona . . .	3	Hawaii . . .	2	Maine . . .	2	Nebraska . . .	3
Arkansas . . .	4	Idaho . . .	2	Maryland . . .	8	Nevada . . .	1
California . . .	38	Illinois . . .	24	Massachusetts . . .	12	New Hampshire . . .	2
Colorado . . .	4	Indiana . . .	11	Michigan . . .	19	New Jersey . . .	15
Connecticut . . .	6	Iowa . . .	8	Minnesota . . .	8	New Mexico . . .	2
Delaware . . .	1	Kansas . . .	5	Mississippi . . .	5	New York . . .	41

¹ In 1958 the number registered in these states (excluding Okla.) was estimated at 1,303,000.

North Carolina	11	Pennsylvania	27	Texas	23	West Virginia	5
North Dakota	2	Rhode Island	2	Utah	2	Wisconsin	10
Ohio	24	South Carolina	6	Vermont	1	Wyoming	1
Oklahoma	6	South Dakota	2	Virginia	10		
Oregon	4	Tennessee	9	Washington	7		

The average constituency contains between 300,000 and 400,000 population (of which about two-thirds are of voting age), but there are 32 districts (7% of the total) with 250,000 or less and 33 with populations exceeding 450,000. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years, and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$22,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$35,000 per annum, with a taxable allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 88th Congress (1963-65) was constituted (March 1963) as follows: Senate, 67 Democrats, 33 Republicans; House of Representatives, 258 Democrats, 177 Republicans. In the 87th Congress the House of Representatives had 15 women members and the Senate 2; the House had 4 Negro members. About 63% of the Senate and 56% of the House were lawyers (in the British House of Commons, lawyers number 101 or 16%).

A new development, arousing comment, is the practice of Congressional committees and sub-committees of holding secret sessions from which press and public are excluded. In 1959 about 30% of all Congressional committee meetings were closed; in 1954, 41%.

INDIANS. By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1961) amounted to 57,107,000 acres, of which about

70% were tribally owned and 21% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1960 census (the first at which individuals were responsible for their own classification by race) was 523,591, of which Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico accounted for 40%.

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 35 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$20,000 per annual session (New York) or from \$5 to \$30 per day during session, plus mileage, etc. In 1962, 327 women—a record number—were serving in the state legislatures, 34 in state senates and 293 in the lower houses. Only 5 states had no women legislators, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Wisconsin. In about two-thirds of the states sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is

a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment was adopted authorizing the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from \$10,000 (Arkansas and North Dakota) to \$50,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1961, numbered 1,627,000, earning \$587m. monthly; education accounted for 520,000 employees (32%).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there are 3,050 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,050 counties, there were (1957, but including the states of Alaska and Hawaii) 17,215 municipalities, 17,198 townships, 50,454 school districts and 14,424 special districts; total, including US Government, 50 state governments and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, 102,392 units.

The District of Columbia, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The District has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns, Congress having sole plenary legislative authority; however, a constitutional amendment conferring the right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and was ratified

30 March 1961. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by 3 commissioners, appointed by the President; currently and for some years there has been considerable agitation for some degree of 'home rule' which would at the same time relieve Congress of much local detail.

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

- The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953
- Anderson, W. and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* New York, 1960
- Barnes, W., and Morgan, J. H., *The Foreign Service of the United States.* Dept. of State, Washington, 1961
- Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949
- Beard, Charles, A., *American Government and Politics.* 10th ed. New York, 1949
- Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 3rd ed. New York, 1958
- Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 2nd ed., revised and enlarged. New York, 1952
- Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957
- Coyle, D. C., *The United States political system and how it works.* New York, 1954; London, Hansard Society, 1957
- De Grazia, A., *Public and Republic; political representation in America.* New York, 1951
- Fereno, R. F., *The President's Cabinet . . . Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 3rd ed. New York, 1958
- Johnson, Claudius O., *American Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, its origin and development.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955
- Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962
- Merriam, C. E., and Gosnell, H. F., *The American Party System: An Introduction to the Study of Political Parties in the United States.* 4th ed. New York, 1949
- Mills, F. C., and Long, C. D., *The Statistical Agencies of the Federal Government.* New York, 1949
- Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 10th ed. New York, 1951
- Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* Pittsburgh, 1959
- Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960
- Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency.* Washington, D.C., 1956
- Zink, H., *Government of Cities in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1948

AREA AND POPULATION

PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase, %
1790	3,172,006 ¹	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ²	31,443,321	35.6

¹ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

² 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes ¹	Other races ²	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 ³	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ³	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26.6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26.0
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	24.9
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 ⁴
1930	110,286,740 ⁵	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.1 ⁴
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7.2
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14.5
1960 ⁶	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1960 had 11,311,607 Negroes (60% of the total Negro population); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1900, 7,922,969 (89.7%).

² 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

³ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

⁴ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁵ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁶ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

Total population in 1960 at 179,323,175 comprised 88,331,494 males and 90,991,681 females; 125,268,750 were urban and 54,054,425 were rural. Negroes had 9,113,408 males, and other races, 850,937 males. In 1950 native-born Whites were 124,780,860 (61,952,802 males); foreign-born Whites, 10,161,168 (5,176,390 males).

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1959, 177.83m.; 1960, 180,676,000; 1961, 183,742,000; 1962, 186,591,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US and outlying areas (including US population abroad, but excluding Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and miscellaneous small islands of sovereignty or jurisdiction) at the 1960 census was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	Male	Female	Total	Age-group	Male	Female	Total
Under 5	10,615	10,266	20,881	55-59	4,173	4,341	8,513
5-9	9,740	9,416	19,156	60-64	3,446	3,767	7,213
10-14	8,732	8,452	17,184	65-69	2,962	3,354	6,316
15-19	6,869	6,737	13,605	70-74	2,206	2,572	4,778
20-24	5,612	5,674	11,287	75-79	1,372	1,707	3,079
25-29	5,515	5,672	11,186	80-84	671	921	1,592
30-34	5,600	6,224	12,224	85 and over	367	574	941
35-39	6,217	6,515	12,732				
40-44	5,782	6,005	11,786	Total	90,510	92,701	183,212
45-49	5,441	5,589	11,030	Median age			
50-54	4,792	4,917	9,709	(years)	28.3	30.1	29.2

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states	Land area sq. miles, 1960	Census population 1 April 1950	Census population 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>United States</i>	3,548,974	150,697,361	179,323,175	50.5
<i>New England</i>	63,126	9,314,453	10,509,367	166.5
Maine (1820)	31,012	913,774	969,265	31.3
New Hampshire (1788) (<i>N.H.</i>)	9,014	533,242	606,921	67.3
Vermont (1791) (<i>Vt.</i>)	9,276	377,747	389,881	42.0
Massachusetts (1788) (<i>Mass.</i>)	7,867	4,690,514	5,148,578	654.5
Rhode Island (1790) (<i>R.I.</i>)	1,058	791,896	859,488	812.4
Connecticut (1788) (<i>Conn.</i>)	4,899	2,007,280	2,535,234	517.5
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,467	30,163,533	34,168,452	340.1
New York (1788) (<i>N.Y.</i>)	47,939	14,830,192	16,782,304	350.1
New Jersey (1787) (<i>N.J.</i>)	7,521	4,835,329	6,066,782	806.7
Pennsylvania (1787) (<i>Pa.</i>)	45,007	10,498,012	11,319,366	251.5
<i>East North Central</i>	244,811	30,399,368	36,225,024	148.0
Ohio (1803)	40,972	7,946,627	9,706,397	236.9
Indiana (1816) (<i>Ind.</i>)	36,185	3,934,224	4,662,498	128.9
Illinois (1818) (<i>Ill.</i>)	55,930	8,712,176	10,081,158	180.3
Michigan (1837) (<i>Mich.</i>)	57,019	6,371,766	7,823,194	137.2
Wisconsin (1848) (<i>Wis.</i>)	54,705	3,434,575	3,951,777	72.2
<i>West North Central</i>	509,674	14,061,394	15,394,115	30.2
Minnesota (1858) (<i>Minn.</i>)	80,009	2,982,483	3,413,864	42.7
Iowa (1846)	56,032	2,621,073	2,757,537	49.2
Missouri (1821) (<i>Mo.</i>)	69,138	3,954,653	4,319,813	62.5
North Dakota (1889) (<i>N.D.</i>)	69,457	619,636	632,446	9.1
South Dakota (1889) (<i>S.D.</i>)	76,378	652,740	680,514	8.9
Nebraska (1867) (<i>Nebr.</i>)	76,612	1,325,510	1,411,330	18.4
Kansas (1861) (<i>Kans.</i>)	82,048	1,905,299	2,178,611	26.6
<i>South Atlantic</i>	267,695	21,182,335	25,971,732	97.0
Delaware (1787) (<i>Del.</i>)	1,978	318,085	446,292	225.6
Maryland (1788) (<i>Md.</i>)	9,874	2,343,001	3,100,689	314.0
Dist. of Columbia (1791) (<i>D.C.</i>)	61	802,178	763,956	12,523.9
Virginia (1788) (<i>Va.</i>)	39,838	3,318,680	3,966,949	99.6
West Virginia (1863) (<i>W. Va.</i>)	24,079	2,005,552	1,860,421	77.3
North Carolina (1789) (<i>N.C.</i>)	49,067	4,061,929	4,556,155	92.9

Geographic divisions and states	Land area: sq. miles, 1960	Census population, 1 April 1950	Census population, 1 April 1960	Pop. per sq. mile, 1960
<i>South Atlantic (contd.)</i>				
South Carolina (1788) (S.C.)	30,272	2,117,027	2,382,594	78.7
Georgia (1788) (Ga.)	58,274	3,444,578	3,943,116	67.7
Florida (1845) (Fla.)	54,252	2,771,305	4,951,560	91.3
<i>East South Central</i>	179,908	11,477,181	12,050,126	67.0
Kentucky (1792) (Ky.)	39,863	2,944,806	3,038,156	76.2
Tennessee (1796) (Tenn.)	41,762	3,291,718	3,567,089	85.4
Alabama (1819)	51,060	3,061,743	3,266,740	64.0
Mississippi (1817) (Miss.)	47,223	2,178,914	2,178,141	46.1
<i>West South Central</i>	429,332	14,537,572	16,951,255	39.5
Arkansas (1836) (Ark.)	52,499	1,909,511	1,786,272	34.0
Louisiana (1812) (La.)	45,106	2,683,516	3,257,022	72.2
Oklahoma (1907) (Okla.)	68,887	2,233,351	2,328,284	33.8
Texas (1845) (Tex.)	262,840	7,711,194	9,579,677	36.5
<i>Mountain</i>	856,951	5,074,998	6,855,060	8.0
Montana (1889) (Mont.)	145,736	591,024	674,767	4.6
Idaho (1890)	82,708	588,637	667,191	8.1
Wyoming (1890) (Wyo.)	97,411	290,529	330,066	3.4
Colorado (1876) (Colo.)	103,884	1,325,089	1,753,947	16.9
New Mexico (1912) (N. Mex.)	121,510	681,187	951,023	7.8
Arizona (1912) (Ariz.)	113,575	749,587	1,302,161	11.5
Utah (1896)	82,339	688,862	890,627	10.8
Nevada (1864) (Nev.)	109,788	160,083	285,278	2.6
<i>Pacific</i>	897,010	15,114,964	21,198,044	23.6
Washington (1889) (Wash.)	66,709	2,378,963	2,853,214	42.8
Oregon (1859) (Oreg.)	96,248	1,521,341	1,768,687	18.4
California (1850) (Calif.)	156,573	10,586,223	15,717,204	100.4
Alaska (1959)	571,065	128,643	226,167	0.4
Hawaii (1960)	6,415	499,794	632,772	98.6
<i>Outlying Territories, 1960</i>	4,916 ¹	2,907,436 ²	3,961,834 ³	805.9
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,421	2,210,703	2,349,544	686.8
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	26,665	32,099	243.0
American Samoa (1900)	76	18,937	20,051	264.0
Guam (1898)	209	59,498	67,044	321.0
Panama Canal Zone (1903)	362	52,822	42,122	116.4
US population abroad	—	481,545	1,374,421	—
Grand Total	3,553,890	154,233,234 ²	183,285,009 ³	51.6

¹ Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (7 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (9 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

² Including population of Midway Islands (416), Wake Island (349), Canton and Enderbury Islands (272), Johnston and Sand Islands (46), Swan Islands (36), Corn Islands (1,304) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (54,843).

³ Including population of Midway Islands (2,356), Wake Island (1,097), Canton and Enderbury Islands (320), Johnston and Sand Islands (156), Swan Islands (28), Corn Islands (1,872) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (70,724).

The 1950 census showed 10,095,415 foreign-born Whites. The 10 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,427,145; Germany, 984,331; Russia (USSR), 894,844; Poland, 861,184;

Canada (non-French), 756,153; England and Wales, 584,615; Irish Republic, 504,961; Mexico, 450,562; Austria, 408,785; Sweden, 324,944.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1950, by decades:

	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or decrease (—)	Per cent. change
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 ¹	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0
1940	107,282,420	10,979,085	11.4	11,419,138	-2,564,267	-18.3
1950	124,382,950	17,100,530	15.9	10,095,415	-1,323,723	-11.6

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities ¹			Combined population ¹		
	1910	1950	1960	1910	1950	1960
250,000 or more . . .	19	41	51	15,461,680	34,832,955	39,360,931
100,000-250,000 . . .	31	65	81	4,840,458	9,478,662	11,652,426
50,000-100,000 . . .	59	126	201	4,178,915	8,930,823	13,855,902
25,000-50,000 . . .	119	252	429	4,023,397	8,807,721	14,854,787
25,000 or more . . .	228	484	762	28,504,450	62,050,161	79,704,046

¹ Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1960.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1950 and 1960 were as follows:

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
New York, N.Y. . .	7,891,957	7,781,984	Atlanta, Ga. . .	331,314	487,455
Chicago, Ill. . .	3,620,962	3,550,404	Minneapolis, Minn. . .	521,718	482,872
Los Angeles, Calif. . .	1,970,358	2,479,015	Indianapolis, Ind. . .	427,173	476,258
Philadelphia, Pa. . .	2,071,605	2,002,512	Kansas City, Mo. . .	456,622	475,539
Detroit, Mich. . .	1,849,568	1,670,144	Columbus, Ohio . .	375,901	471,316
Baltimore, Md. . .	949,708	939,024	Phoenix, Ariz. . .	106,818	439,170
Houston, Tex. . .	596,163	938,219	Newark, N.J. . .	438,776	405,220
Cleveland, Ohio . .	914,808	876,050	Louisville, Ky. . .	369,129	390,639
Washington, D.C. . .	802,178	763,956	Portland, Ore. . .	373,628	372,676
St Louis, Mo. . .	856,796	750,026	Oakland, Calif. . .	384,575	367,548
San Francisco, Calif. . .	775,357	740,316	Fort Worth, Tex. . .	278,778	356,268
Milwaukee, Wisc. . .	637,392	741,324	Long Beach, Calif. . .	250,767	344,168
Boston, Mass. . .	801,444	697,197	Birmingham, Ala. . .	326,037	340,887
Dallas, Tex. . .	434,462	679,684	Oklahoma City, Okla. . .	243,504	324,253
New Orleans, La. . .	570,445	627,525	Rochester, N.Y. . .	332,488	318,611
Pittsburgh, Pa. . .	676,806	604,332	Toledo, Ohio . .	303,616	318,003
San Antonio, Tex. . .	408,442	587,718	St Paul, Minn. . .	311,349	313,411
San Diego, Calif. . .	334,387	573,224	Norfolk, Va. . .	213,513	304,869
Seattle, Wash. . .	467,591	557,087	Omaha, Nebr. . .	251,117	301,598
Buffalo, N.Y. . .	580,132	532,759	Honolulu, Hawaii . .	248,034	294,194
Cincinnati, Ohio . .	503,998	502,550	Miami, Fla. . .	249,276	291,688
Memphis, Tenn. . .	396,000	497,524	Akron, Ohio . .	274,605	290,351
Denver, Colo. . .	415,786	493,887	El Paso, Tex. . .	130,485	276,687

Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960	Cities	1 April 1950	1 April 1960
Jersey City, N.J. .	299,017	276,101	Montgomery, Ala. .	106,525	134,393
Tampa, Fla. .	124,681	274,970	Fresno, Calif. .	91,669	133,929
Dayton, Ohio. .	243,872	262,332	South Bend, Ind. .	115,911	132,445
Tulsa, Okla. .	182,740	261,685	Chattanooga, Tenn.	131,041	130,009
Wichita, Kans. .	168,279	254,698	Albany, N.Y..	134,995	129,726
Richmond, Va. .	230,310	219,958	Lubbock, Tex. .	71,747	128,691
Syracuse, N.J. .	220,583	216,038	Lincoln, Nebr. .	98,884	128,521
Tucson, Ariz. .	45,454	212,892	Madison, Wisc. .	96,056	126,706
Des Moines, Iowa .	177,965	208,982	Rockford, Ill. .	92,927	126,706
Providence, R.I. .	248,674	207,498	Kansas City, Kans..	129,553	121,901
San Jose, Calif. .	95,280	204,196	Greensboro, N.C. .	74,389	119,574
Mobile, Ala. .	129,009	202,779	Topeka, Kans. .	78,791	119,484
Charlotte, N.C. .	134,042	201,564	Glendale, Calif. .	95,702	119,442
Albuquerque, N.M..	96,815	201,189	Beaumont, Tex. .	94,014	119,175
Jacksonville, Fla. .	204,517	201,030	Camden, N.J. .	124,555	117,159
Flint, Mich. .	163,143	196,940	Columbus, Ga. .	79,611	116,779
Sacramento, Calif. .	137,572	191,667	Pasadena, Calif. .	104,577	116,407
Yonkers, N.J. .	152,798	190,634	Portsmouth, Va. .	80,039	114,773
Salt Lake City, Utah	182,121	189,454	Trenton, N.J. .	128,009	114,167
Worcester, Mass. .	203,486	186,587	Newport News, Va..	42,358	113,662
Austin, Tex. .	132,459	186,545	Canton, Ohio .	116,912	113,631
Spokane, Wash. .	161,721	181,608	Dearborn, Mich. .	94,994	112,007
St Petersburg, Fla..	96,738	181,298	Knoxville, Tenn. .	124,769	111,827
Gary, Ind. .	133,911	178,320	Hammond, Ind. .	87,594	111,698
Grand Rapids, Mich.	176,515	177,313	Scranton, Pa. .	125,536	111,443
Springfield, Mass. .	162,399	174,463	Berkeley, Calif. .	113,805	111,268
Nashville, Tenn. .	174,307	170,874	Winston Salem, N.C.	87,811	111,135
Corpus Christi, Tex.	108,287	167,690	Allentown, Pa. .	106,756	108,347
Youngstown, Ohio .	168,330	166,689	Little Rock, Ark. .	102,213	107,813
Shreveport, La. .	127,206	164,372	Lansing, Mich. .	92,129	107,807
Hartford, Conn. .	177,397	162,178	Cambridge, Mass. .	120,740	107,716
Fort Wayne, Ind. .	133,607	161,776	Elizabeth, N.J. .	112,817	107,698
Bridgeport, Conn. .	158,709	156,748	Waterbury, Conn. .	104,477	107,130
Baton Rouge, La. .	125,629	152,419	Duluth, Minn. .	104,511	106,884
New Haven, Conn. .	164,443	152,048	Anaheim, Calif. .	14,556	104,184
Savannah, Ga. .	119,638	149,245	Peoria, Ill. .	111,856	103,162
Tacoma, Wash. .	143,673	147,979	New Bedford, Mass.	109,189	102,477
Jackson, Miss. .	98,271	144,422	Niagara Falls, N.Y..	90,872	102,394
Paterson, N.J. .	139,336	143,663	Wichita Falls, Tex..	68,042	101,724
Evansville, Ind. .	128,636	141,543	Torrance, Calif. .	22,241	100,991
erie, Pa. .	130,803	138,440	Utica, N.Y. .	101,531	100,410
Amarillo, Tex. .	74,246	137,969	Santa Ana, Calif. .	45,533	100,350

VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In July 1962 the marriage-registration area included 35 states and 3 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 21 states and one other area.

	Live births ¹	Deaths ²	Marriages ³	Divorces ⁴	Maternal deaths ⁵	Deaths under 1 year ⁶
1900 . . .	—	343,217	709,000	55,751	—	—
1910 . . .	2,770,000	696,856	948,166	83,045	—	—
1920 . . .	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	12,058	129,531
1930 . . .	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,836	142,413
1940 . . .	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950 . . .	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1958 . . .	4,255,000 ⁷	1,647,886	1,451,000	368,000	1,581	113,789
1959 . . .	4,295,000 ⁷	1,656,814	1,494,000	395,000	1,588	112,008
1960 . . .	4,257,850 ⁷	1,711,982	1,527,000 ⁸	391,000	1,579	110,873
1961 . . .	4,282,000	1,702,000	1,547,000	..	1,380	108,200

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas 1940-60.

³ Includes estimates for 1900-20 and 1957-60; includes estimates and marriage licences for some states for all years.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

⁵ Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958-61 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949-57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939-48 according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Excluding foetal deaths.

⁷ Based on a 50% sample.

⁸ Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945-46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Although it has diminished somewhat in the past 4 years (1961 provisional, 23.4), the rate is still well above pre-war levels. Estimated number of illegitimate live births in 1960 was 224,300 (82,500 white; 141,800 non-white); 53 per 1,000 registered live births (23 white; 216 non-white).

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10.9 in 1935, remaining stationary around 10.8 through 1945. In 1946 a fresh decline began; 1946, 10; 1950, 9.6; 1955, 9.3; 1957, 9.6; 1958, 9.5; 1959, 9.4; 1960, 9.5; 1961 (estimate), 9.3.

Leading causes of death, 1961 (estimated), per 100,000 population and percentage of total: Diseases of heart, 365.2 (39.3); malignant neoplasms, 147.5 (15.9); vascular lesions affecting the nervous system, 105.1 (11.3); accidents, 50.7 (5.5); diseases of early infancy, 36.6 (3.9). Suicides in 1961 were 10.5 per 100,000 population (11.2 in 1945); homicides, 4.2 (5.7).

The marriage rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1955, 9.3; 1957, 8.9; 1958, 8.4; 1959, 8.5; 1960 (provisional), 8.5; 1961 (provisional), 8.5.

The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1955, 2.3; 1957, 2.2; 1958, 2.1; 1959, 2.2; 1960 (provisional), 2.2; 1961 (provisional), 2.2.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from natural causes per 10,000 live births) were in 1915, 60.8, rising to a peak of 91.6 in 1918, and declining to 67.3 in 1930; 1936, 56.8; 1945, 20.7; 1946, 15.7; 1950, 8.3; 1953, 6.1; 1954, 5.2; 1955, 4.7; 1958, 3.8; 1959, 3.7; 1960, 3.7; 1961 (estimated), 3.2. The 1960 rate for white women was 2.6 and for non-white women 9.8. By state, the average maternal rate for 1958-60 was highest for Mississippi (8.6); lowest for Minnesota (1.5).¹

¹ Only those states for which there was an annual average of more than 10 deaths are included in this comparison.

Infant mortality rates (per 1,000 live births) began in 1915 at 99·9, fell to 85·8 in 1920, 71·7 in 1925; 64·6 in 1930; 38·3 in 1945, 29·2 in 1950, 26·4 in 1955, 27·1 in 1958, 26·4 in 1959, 26 in 1960, 25·3 in 1961 (estimate). In 1960 the rate for whites was 22·9; for non-whites, 43·2.

IMMIGRATION

Immigration, naturalization and citizenship is regulated by the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, with amendments. Other legislation since 1952 provides for the admission of refugees, orphans and close relatives of citizens and resident aliens.

In the year ended 30 June 1962, a total of 1,615,146 aliens were admitted (1,406,134 in 1959-60); of these 283,763 immigrants entered for permanent residence (271,344 in 1960-61) and 1,331,383 non-immigrant aliens were admitted for temporary periods. Of the immigrants, 90,319 were admitted under the quotas (21,727 from Germany, 20,647 from the UK and 193,444 as non-quota immigrants). The latter group included 133,505 natives of the Western Hemisphere countries and their wives and children, and 30,316 spouses and children of US citizens; also included were 4,796 Netherlands displaced from Indonesia and victims of the Azores volcanic disaster, as well as 5,488 relatives of citizens and aliens admitted under special legislation.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for residence, by country of region of birth, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1959	1960	1961	1962
All countries	260,686	265,398	271,344	283,763
Europe	158,023	139,670	127,749	119,692
Austria	2,355	1,970	1,735	1,633
Denmark	1,450	1,495	1,326	1,413
France	4,487	4,253	3,957	3,732
Germany	31,422	31,768	29,048	24,088
Greece	4,507	3,797	3,392	4,702
Hungary	30,098	7,257	1,466	1,355
Ireland	7,371	7,687	6,541	5,486
Italy	16,251	14,933	20,652	21,442
Netherlands	4,005	5,070	4,608	4,317
Norway	2,484	2,533	2,353	1,983
Poland	8,301	7,949	9,281	8,098
Sweden	2,079	2,351	1,699	1,696
UK	20,954	24,643	22,717	21,189
USSR	2,471	2,472	2,352	2,277
Yugoslavia	4,349	2,742	1,989	1,857
Other countries	15,439	18,750	14,633	14,424
North America	64,740	85,075	103,388	121,226
Canada	23,082	30,990	32,038	30,377
Mexico	23,061	32,684	41,632	55,291
West Indies	12,218	14,047	22,258	26,472
Central America	5,808	6,661	6,817	8,405
Other countries	571	693	643	681
South America	9,792	13,048	15,470	17,592
Asia	24,312	23,864	21,338	22,105
Africa	2,631	2,526	2,171	1,931
Australia and New Zealand	870	912	865	808
Other countries	318	303	363	409

The total number of alien immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1962 was 42,396,068; this includes 9,306,359 from UK and Ireland,

6,773,586 from Germany, 5,001,450 from Italy, 4,278,702 from Austria-Hungary, 3,344,879 from USSR, 3,647,140 from Canada and 1,137,516 from Asia.

During the year ended 30 June 1962, 7,637 aliens were deported and 54,164 other aliens in illegal status were required to depart.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 3,128,765 aliens reported their addresses in Jan. 1962; of these, 274,892 were not permanent residents. Included in the 2,853,873 permanent resident aliens were 549,070 from Mexico, 326,238 from Canada, 250,784 from UK, 255,903 from Germany and 234,229 from Italy.

In the year ended 30 June 1962, 127,307 aliens were naturalized; these included 18,568 from Germany, 17,449 from Italy, 9,696 from UK and 9,272 from Canada.

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okum, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

Thompson, J. W., *Population and its Distribution*. 7th ed. New York, 1952

RELIGION

For details of the 1936 Census of Religious Bodies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 493.

The Yearbook of American Churches for 1963 (issued Jan. 1963), published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, N.Y., presents a table of church membership reflecting the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1961, or a fiscal year ending in 1961. The reports indicate that there were 116,109,929 members in 258 religious bodies of US, in 319,670 local churches. There were 247,009 clergymen having local congregations. The figure for membership represented a gain of 1,660,712 persons over the reports in the previous *Yearbook*. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	290,390	64,434,966
Roman Catholic Church ¹	23,374	42,876,665
Jewish Congregations ²	4,079	5,365,000
Eastern Churches ³	1,380	2,800,401
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	392	572,897
Buddhists	55	60,000
1961 totals	319,670	116,109,929
Protestant bodies:		
Adventist bodies	3,605	366,942
Assemblies of God	8,273	514,317
Baptist bodies	91,840	21,396,223
Brethren, German Baptist	1,421	249,137
Brethren, River	178	8,478

¹ Totals for the Roman Catholic Church for previous years (Department of Commerce figures) were: 1916, 15,721,815 (37% of the total membership of all churches); 1926, 18,605,003 (34%); 1936, 19,914,937 (35%); 1944, 23,419,701 (32%). The figure for 1961 represents 37%.

² Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

³ Includes 20 of the Eastern Orthodox churches.

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Protestant bodies (<i>contd.</i>):		
Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International Convention and Churches of Christ	26,468	4,047,466
Church of Christ, Scientist ¹	2,113	268,915
Church of God in Christ	4,000	411,466
Church of the Nazarene	4,486	315,647
Churches of God	9,430	481,199
Churches of the Living God	375	39,775
Churches of the New Jerusalem	64	5,858
Congregational Christian Churches ²	5,402	1,436,884
Evangelical and Reformed Church ³	2,718	817,951
Evangelical Free Church of America	468	31,543
Evangelical United Brethren Church ⁴	4,299	747,932
Evangelistic Associations	522	62,491
Friends, Religious Society of	1,078	127,821
Latter Day Saints ⁵	4,580	1,758,518
Lutheran bodies	17,285	8,340,183
Mennonite bodies	1,644	162,135
Methodist bodies	55,589	12,632,442
Moravian bodies	200	62,346
Pentecostal Assemblies	5,258	422,602
Presbyterian bodies	14,656	4,327,261
Protestant Episcopal Church	7,155	3,269,325
Reformed bodies	1,575	501,145
Salvation Army	1,243	257,832
Spiritualists ⁶	441	172,715
Unitarian Universalist Churches ⁷	992	147,031
United Brethren bodies	327	20,935

¹ For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership. It reported about 3,200 local churches in 1960.

² A merger of Congregational Churches and the General Convention of the Christian Church in 1931. This body and the Evangelical Reformed Church formed the United Church of Christ in 1961, but statistics were separately reported.

³ Represents merger of Evangelical Synod of North America and Reformed Church in the United States in 1934. See note 2 above (Congregational Christian Churches).

⁴ Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946. ⁵ Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 3,566 churches and 1,595,390 members in 1961.

⁶ The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

⁷ Represents merger in 1961 of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America.

Yearbook of American Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York

Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* Boston, 1949

Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Moehlman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951

Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961

Stokes, A. P., *Church and State in the US.* New York, 1950

Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950

EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering 12 years; in addition, all but 8 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges and 4-year teacher colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated control of public elementary and secondary education largely to local school districts (numbering 37,025), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 7 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay.

But their school policies must accord with state laws and the regulations of the state Department of Education. Almost every state has compulsory school attendance laws; in 37 states children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 6 states until 17 and in 4 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in March 1959 only 2.62m. or 2.2% of the 121m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the total was 4m. (4.3%). In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those 25 years of age or over who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; this percentage was 8 in March 1959 (for the non-white population alone it was 23.5%); it was 3% for the 25–29-year-old group. In March 1959, 63.3% of the 25–29-year-old group had completed 12 or more years of school, and 11% were college graduates; for all persons over 25 years the figures were 42.9% and 7.9% respectively.

In the autumn of 1961, 3,891,000 students (2,424,000 men and 1,467,000 women) were enrolled in 1,985 colleges and universities; 1,026,000 were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 38 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 21.

Public school revenue is supplied largely from county and other local sources, 56.5% in 1959–60. State sources accounted for 39.1% and federal sources for 4.4%. However, the tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1959–60 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$12,951,469,000, representing an annual cost per pupil of \$390. In addition, \$2,661,786,000 or \$82 per pupil was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1959–60 were \$2,412m. In 1959–60 the 2,015 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools expended \$4,536,056,000, of which \$2,600,228,000 was spent by institutions under public control. This does not include auxiliary enterprises and activities, other non-educational expenditures and capital outlay. Federal funds for the education of veterans amounted to \$3,483,000, excluding payments of living expenses and student supplies; students contributed in fees \$1,161,753,000.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally-aided since 1918. During the school year 1960–61 enrolments in these vocational classes were: Agriculture, 805,322; distributive occupations, 306,083; home economics, 1,610,334; trade and industry, 963,609; practical nursing, 47,264, area programmes, 122,952. Federal support funds were \$48.01m.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in 1959–60 (compiled by the US Office of Education):

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Elementary schools:							
Public	91,853	833,772	117,616	716,156	27,601,902	14,251,279 ²	13,350,623 ²
Private ¹	13,574	119,659	6,950	112,709	4,639,696	2,341,508	2,298,188
Secondary schools:							
Public	25,784	521,186	275,054	246,132	8,484,869	4,216,208 ²	4,268,661 ²
Private ¹	4,061	55,974	24,185	31,789	1,035,247	485,754	549,493
Higher education ³ :							
Public	701	144,541	116,836	27,705	1,831,782	1,177,060	654,722
Private	1,307	136,965	110,434	26,531	1,383,762	902,728	481,034

¹ Estimated.

² Distribution by sex estimated.

³ First term of academic year.

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Subcollegiate departments of institutions of higher education ³ :							
Public	—	5,975	2,105	3,870	63,659	32,266	31,393
Private	—	2,512	1,046	1,466	35,541	21,739	13,802
Public and private residential schools for exceptional children ¹	582	7,500	1,900	5,600	88,000	53,100	34,900
Nursing schools, not parts of colleges	889	—	—	—	90,984	800 ²	90,184 ²
Federal schools for Indians	277	1,947	758 ²	1,189 ²	40,194	20,529 ²	19,665 ²
Total	139,098	1,830,031	656,884	1,173,147	45,295,656	23,502,971	21,792,685

¹ Estimated.² Distribution by sex estimated.³ Data for 1957-58.

School enrolment, Oct. 1961, embraced 66.3% of the 4,097,000 who were 5 years old; 97.4% of the 4,027,000 aged 6; 99.3% of the 25,973,000 aged 7 to 13 years; 91.4% of the 12,217,000 aged 14 to 17; 38% of the 5.14m. aged 18 and 19; 13.7 of the 10.69m. aged 20 to 24 years.

The US Office of Education estimates the total enrolment during the school year 1962-63 of all the country's educational institutions (public and private) at 51.3m. (49.3m. in 1961-62); this was 27.5% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1962:

Kindergarten through grade 8: Public school system, 29.4m. (28.7m. in 1961-62); non-public schools, 5.4m. (5.3m); special, 200,000 (200,000); total, 35m. (34.2m.).

Grades 9 to 12: Public school system, 10.3m. (9.5m.); non-public, 1.3m. (1.2m.); special, 100,000 (100,000); total, 11.7m. (10.8m.).

Higher education: Universities, colleges, junior colleges, normal schools and teachers' colleges, 4.6m. (4.3m.).

The Office estimates that the teachers needed for elementary and secondary students will be 1,744,000, an increase of 4% over the 1,684,000 persons teaching in 1961-62.

On 17 May 1954 the Supreme Court of the USA ruled that segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional, concluding in one of the cases 'that in the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.' On 31 May 1955 the Supreme Court issued final decrees which gave states and local communities wide latitude in respect to time and method in implementing the decision. In a large part of the USA Negro and white children share the same schools, but in the school year 1961-62, in 3 southern states (Alabama, Mississippi and South Carolina) there were no Negroes admitted to white schools.

In 1961-62 the teachers' average salary, by states, ranged from \$3,560 per annum in Mississippi to \$7,025 in California; the average for the country was \$5,527, which was about 12% more than the average salary of all persons working for salaries or wages. Only 4 states paid an average salary of less than \$4,000; 7 states paid an average of more than \$6,000.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree and 3 states require 5 years of college work to secure a certificate to teach in secondary schools; 49 states require at least graduation from a normal school or 2 years of college work for elementary school teachers and 40 states and the District of Columbia require a bachelor's degree. All states have some legislation affecting teacher welfare; all states make provision for teacher retirement; a majority have minimum salary schedules and 19 have sick-leave benefits.

In 27 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico the teachers in all public-supported schools are required to take an oath of allegiance or otherwise satisfy the authorities that they are loyal.

Public education is secular, most state constitutions forbidding the appropriation of public moneys for the support of church-controlled schools. However, some states have required daily Bible-reading in the schools without denominational comment. On 9 March 1948 the Supreme Court held that the holding of religious education classes in public school buildings during school hours is unconstitutional.

About one-seventh of the elementary and secondary school children attend non-public (private) schools; about 90% of these schools are affiliated with religious denominations, the Roman Catholics operating more than 70% of the non-public schools. Such schools are supported by church funds, by endowments, and by tuition fees. In Oct. 1961 the Roman Catholics maintained 10,631 elementary schools with 4,445,288 pupils, 2,376 secondary schools with 937,671 pupils, 277 colleges with 329,917 students and 402 seminaries with 42,349 seminarists studying for the priesthood.

Newspapers. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1962, 318 were morning papers with a circulation of 24,562,000, and 1,451 were evening papers with a circulation of 35,285,000. The 538 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 48,887,000.

Broadcasting. On 1 Jan. 1961 there were in the USA and Territories, 4,645 authorized radio stations, of which 4,328 were on the air; authorized television stations numbered 624. In May 1960, 88% of households had television sets.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 (1940) to 20,239 in 1950: total, 1958, was 12,291 (excluding 4,063 'drive-in cinemas'), of which about 9,000 had seating capacity for over 400 persons.

Biennial Survey of Education in the United States. Published by the Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1916/18)

American Junior Colleges. 5th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1960

American Universities and Colleges. 8th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1960

Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia

Berelson, B. *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960

Bird, G. L., *The Press and Society.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951

Douglass, H. R., *American Public Education.* New York, 1948

Good, H. A., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962

Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education; a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962

Mott, F. L., *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1950.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950

JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other

proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the United States which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$35,000 a year (the Chief Justice, \$35,500), meets from October until June every year and disposes of about 2,100 cases, deciding about 200 on their merits and declining to review the remainder. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The United States courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 78 circuit judges receive salaries of \$25,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts which decide about 2,900 cases a year.

The trial courts are the United States district courts, of which there are 86 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 United States district court, and 2 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 24 judgeships. There are 307 United States district judges (\$22,500 a year), who handle about 58,000 civil cases and 35,000 criminal defendants every year.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 United States judges up to 1963 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 36,108 criminal defendants in the federal courts in the year ending 30 June, 1962, about 2,300 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 4,750, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; 3,000, larceny and theft; 5,400, embezzlement and fraud; 5,300, liquor laws, and 1,750, narcotics laws. Federal prisoners in the year ending 30 June 1961 averaged 27,560, of whom 24,240 were in federal institutions.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of 6 federal penitentiaries, 6 prison camps, 5 reformatories, 8 correctional institutions, 5 institutions for juvenile and youth offenders, or 1 hospital.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate

Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$4,200 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the United States and its possessions as follows:

Crime index Classification			Crime index classification		
	1960	1961		1960	1961
Murder . . .	9,140	8,600	Burglary . . .	821,100	852,500
Forcible rape . .	15,560	16,010	Larceny over \$50 .	474,900	498,100
Robbery . . .	88,970	91,660	Motor car theft . .	321,400	326,200
Aggravated assault	130,230	133,020			
			Total . . .	1,861,300	1,926,090

The death penalty is illegal in Delaware, Maine, Minnesota and Wisconsin; in Michigan it is legal only for treason; in North Dakota only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder and in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

In 1961 there were 42 persons executed under civil authority, the lowest number since records were started in 1930. Of this number 33 were for murder, 8 for rape and one for kidnapping. The total includes 20 white persons and 22 Negroes. On 1 Jan. 1962, 257 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in 42 states and the District of Columbia from 1930 to 1961 was 3,766, including 1,695 white persons (20 women), 2,030 Negroes (11 women) and 41 persons of other races.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have been greatly reduced. During the fiscal year 1961-62 the following number of defendants were prosecuted, or charges against defendants were disposed of (dispositions were not necessarily from among the prosecutions commenced during the year): Espionage—2 prosecuted, one convicted; sedition—none prosecuted, 2 dismissed; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950—3 prosecuted, no dispositions; contempt of Congress—12 prosecuted, 1 convicted, 2 acquitted.

In the years since 1940 there have been a number of statutory enactments of a civil nature which in some measure control possible subversive activity. The Alien Registration Act of 1940 requires the registration of all aliens. The Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947 (Taft-Hartley Act) requires non-communist affidavits from union officials who represent workers in negotiations under the provisions of the Act. The Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950 established a commission and provides a procedure under which an organization after a full and complete hearing, which is subject to judicial review, must be registered under the provisions of that Act. The Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (McCarran-Walter Act) among other things excludes from the country aliens who are members of certain groups listed as subversive or totalitarian. Finally, the

Communist Party has been outlawed by the Communist Control Act of 1954.

Cummings, Homer, and McFarland, Carl, *Federal Justice*. New York, 1937
 Frank, J., *Courts on Trial: myth and reality in American justice*. Princeton, 1949
 Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System*. Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
 Hurst, Willard, *The Growth of American Law*. New York, 1950
 Lamont, Corliss, *Freedom Is as Freedom Does: Civil Liberties Today*. New York, 1956
 Mayers, L., *The American Legal System*. New York, 1955
 Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
 Smith, B., *Police Systems in the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1949
 Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration*. New York, 1949
 Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History*. 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1937

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the medical profession is controlled by examining boards in the various states, directly representing the profession; usual time now required to complete training is 8 years beyond high school although in some cases it may be 7 years; training for certification as a specialist may take 12 years or more. In 1961 the 80 medical schools in the USA and 1 medical school in Puerto Rico together graduated 6,994 physicians. In addition, there are 4 schools of basic science and 1 new school developing a 4-year programme. Women students average 6% of the total. In 1961 the estimated number of physicians (private practitioners, salaried and retired) was 247,272 (1 to 753 inhabitants). The distribution is uneven: New York state had about 1 physician for every 527 inhabitants, South Dakota, 1 for 1,412 inhabitants. In 1961, 6 colleges of osteopathy graduated 506 physicians, after a similar period of training. In 1961 there were 14,350 doctors of osteopathy. When this number is added to that for medical doctors, the ratio of physicians to the population becomes 1 to 712.

In 1961 the 47 dental schools graduated 3,290 dentists. Dentists in 1961 numbered 103,995. New York state had 1 to 1,226 population and South Carolina, 1 to 4,513; national average, 1 to 1,791.

In 1961 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,123 with 30,267 graduates that year. In 1960 there were an estimated 504,000 full- or part-time professional nurses (1 to 355 inhabitants), ranging in 1958 from 1 per 263 in New York state to 1 per 876 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, in 1961, was 6,923 with 1,669,789 beds and 25,474,370 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,392,856. Chief categories of hospitals are 5,460 short-term general and special hospitals with 658,521 beds; 321 long-term general and special hospitals with 70,536 beds; psychiatric hospitals, 483 with 714,622 beds; 222 tuberculosis hospitals with 48,556 beds. Of the total, 437 hospitals with 177,554 beds are operated by the federal government; 1,925 with 951,124 beds by state and local governments; 3,588 with 494,124 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 973 with 46,987 beds are proprietary. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 3 to 5 hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4. It was estimated (1962) that more than 1,133,000 additional beds for in-patient care, including 547,000 beds in nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals, were needed to bring state levels up to current standards.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; federal-state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to

states for public assistance (old-age assistance, medical assistance to the aged, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration (of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare) has federal responsibility for all programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

At the end of fiscal year 1961-62 about 61.3m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about \$40,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement). Monthly benefits paid during the year totalled \$13,493m., including \$1,011m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants; lump-sum death payments totalled \$174m. In July 1962 more than 17.6m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any to his dependants) was \$76.09.

In 1961 the public assistance provisions of the Social Security Act were amended to put new emphasis on rehabilitative and other social services designed to prevent or reduce dependency. The major changes include: (1) Revising the formula for federal sharing in state expenditures for the aged, the blind and the disabled so that states could raise monthly payments by about \$4; (2) increasing to 75% the federal share in certain social services and staff training activities; (3) changing the name of the programme for needy children to 'aid to families with dependent children'; (4) continuing, temporarily, aid to needy children of unemployed parents and, on a permanent basis, aid to certain children receiving foster-home care; (5) permitting, in aid to families with dependent children, federal sharing under certain conditions in payments to a second parent or 'protective' payments to another person, as well as in payments for work done by a relative of a needy child in states with community work and training programmes for assistance families. In July 1962, 24 states, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance for the aged, which averaged \$205.36 for the 103,000 recipients. About 3,638,000 persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, \$31.42). Average payments of \$73.16 were going to 2,233,000 old-age assistance recipients. Payments to 100,000 needy blind averaged \$77.49, and 419,000 permanently and totally disabled persons received an average of \$71.43. The federal government shares in the financing of all these state administered programmes. General assistance, financed entirely by state and local governments, went to 329,000 cases (799,000 persons) and averaged \$66.87 per case.

During the fiscal year 1961-62 federal grants amounting to \$23,852,000 were made to the states for maternal and child services; grants for crippled children's services totalled \$24,092,000, and grants for child welfare services amounted to \$18,646,000.

The 1962 Social Security Act amendments relating to child welfare services: (1) increased substantially the authorized amount to be appropriated for the programme; (2) provided for co-ordinating the services with those under aid to families with dependent children; (3) earmarked part of the programme funds for day-care services; (4) authorized grants to institutions of higher learning for projects for training child welfare personnel.

All the states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have unemployment insurance schemes. In the fiscal year 1961-62 about 6m. unemployed workers received at least one benefit under these

schemes; payments totalled \$2,877.6m. and the average weekly amount was \$34.02.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956.—*The American Social Security System*. Boston, 1949; supplement, 1951
 Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. New York, 1955
 Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
 Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the US*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

FINANCE

FEDERAL

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives net 'budget' receipts and expenditures of the federal government and receipts and expenditures of trust and related accounts. The 'budget' accounts comprise the general and special accounts and the checking accounts of government corporations; combined 'budget' receipts include money received by the Treasury from income, excise and other taxes, customs, and from miscellaneous sources such as collections on certain loans (including foreign loans), rents, fines, fees and sales; 'budget' expenditures cover disbursements of government departments and agencies for various activities, including national defence programmes, foreign loans and grants, veterans' benefits, aids to agriculture, interest on public debt, programmes for labour and welfare, commerce and housing, natural resources, etc.; postal service expenditures are included in the budget on a net basis. Trust fund and debt transactions of the Government are excluded from 'budget' transactions.

In general, 'trust' accounts relate to moneys received by the Government, which by law are not available for general governmental purposes, but must be held in trust for later payment to individuals or to state and local governments only for the purposes specified in the law. Included with expenditures from 'trust' accounts are net expenditures from special deposit accounts; and, when the Treasurer of the US serves as fiscal agent, expenditures for redemption (less receipts from sale) of securities of government corporations and enterprises, in the market, net.

Year ending	Budget funds (net) (\$1m.)			Trust funds (\$1m.)		
	Receipts	Expenditures	Surplus (+) or deficit (—)	Receipts	Expenditures	Accumulation (+)
30 June						
1945	44,362	98,303	— 53,941	7,086	— 458	+ 7,544
1950 ¹	36,422	39,544	— 3,122	6,669	6,964	— 295
1955	60,209	64,389	— 4,180	9,536	8,546	+ 990
1959 ²	67,915	80,342	— 12,427	16,950	18,461	— 1,511
1960	77,763	76,539	+ 1,224	20,534	20,893	— 359
1961	77,659	81,515	— 3,856	23,583 ³	23,018 ³	+ 565
1962	81,360	87,668	— 6,308	24,336	24,118	+ 218
1963 ⁴	85,900	93,687	— 7,787	26,823	26,252	+ 571

¹ Starting in 1948, certain interfund transactions are excluded from budget receipts and expenditures.

² Beginning in 1957 certain receipts from excise taxes on motor fuels, tyres and some vehicles go into a trust fund from which federal-aid highway expenditures are made. Previously, all receipts and expenditures of this nature were included in the budget totals.

³ Starting in 1961, certain interfund transactions between trust funds have been deducted from the totals of trust fund receipts and expenditures.

⁴ Estimates continued in the 1963 *Budget Review*, Nov. 1962.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended 30 June 1962 (in \$1m.) were:

Receipts, 1961-62

Budget funds:

Individual income taxes . . .	45,541
Corporation income taxes . . .	20,523
Excise taxes . . .	12,531
Employment taxes . . .	12,579
Estate and gift taxes . . .	2,015
Customs . . .	1,142
Miscellaneous receipts . . .	3,190

Deduct—

Transfer to federal old-age and survivors and disability insurance trust funds . . .	11,556
Transfer to unemployment trust fund . . .	453
Transfer to highway trust fund . . .	2,949
Transfer to railroad retirement trust fund . . .	570
Certain interfund transactions . . .	633

Total budget receipts . . . 81,360

Trust funds:

Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	12,022
Disability insurance . . .	1,092
Federal employees' retirement . . .	2,085
Railroad retirement account . . .	1,086
Highway trust fund . . .	2,955
Unemployment trust fund . . .	3,980
Veterans' life insurance funds . . .	721
Other . . .	920

Deduct—

Transactions between funds . . .	525
Total . . .	24,336

Expenditures, 1961-62

Budget funds:

Legislative and judiciary . . .	210
Executive office of the President . . .	29
Funds appropriated to the President:	
Foreign assistance—economic . . .	1,773
Other . . .	216
Department of Agriculture . . .	6,667
Department of Commerce . . .	594
Department of Defense:	
Military functions . . .	46,826
Military assistance . . .	1,357
Civil functions . . .	999
Department of Health, Education and Welfare . . .	4,215
Department of the Interior . . .	908
Department of Justice . . .	294
Department of Labor . . .	613
Post Office Department . . .	787
Department of State . . .	299
Treasury Department . . .	10,194
Atomic Energy Commission . . .	2,806
Federal Aviation Agency . . .	699
General Services Administration . . .	444
Housing and Home Finance Agency . . .	735
National Aeronautics and Space Administration . . .	1,257

Trust funds:

Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	13,270
Disability insurance . . .	1,089
Federal employees' retirement . . .	982
Railroad retirement account . . .	1,134
Highway trust fund . . .	2,784
Unemployment trust fund . . .	3,907
Veterans' life insurance . . .	725
FNMA secondary market operations (net) . . .	323
Other . . .	429

Deduct—

Transactions between funds . . .	525
Total . . .	24,118

Budget funds (contd.):

Veterans Administration . . .	5,392
Other independent agencies . . .	912
District of Columbia . . .	72

Deduct—

Interfund transactions . . .	633
------------------------------	-----

Total budget expenditures . . . 87,668

The table below gives the estimates (which appeared in the *1963 Budget Review*, published Nov. 1962) for the year ending 30 June 1963, and actual results for fiscal years 1961 and 1962 (in \$1m.).

	1961 (actual)	1962 (actual)	1963 (estimated Nov. 1962)
<i>Budget receipts (net):</i>			
Individual income taxes . . .	41,338	45,541	47,500
Corporation income taxes . . .	20,954	20,523	21,300
Excise taxes . . .	9,063	9,582	9,800
All other receipts . . .	6,958	6,347	7,985
Sub-total . . .	78,313	81,993	86,585
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions . . .	654	633	685
Total budget receipts . . .	77,659	81,360	85,900

	1961 (actual)	1962 (actual)	1963 (estimated Nov. 1962)
<i>Budget expenditures:</i>			
National defence	47,494	51,103	53,004
International affairs and finance	2,500	2,817	2,874
Space research and technology	744	1,257	2,400
Agriculture and agricultural resource	5,173	5,895	6,731
Natural resources	2,006	2,147	2,380
Commerce and transportation	2,573	2,774	3,325
Housing and community development	320	349	525
Health, labour and welfare	4,244	4,524	4,915
Education	943	1,076	1,361
Veterans benefits and services	5,414	5,403	5,545
Interest	9,050	9,198	9,782
General government	1,709	1,875	2,041
Sub-total	82,169	88,301	94,372
Deduct—			
Interfund transactions	654	633	685
Total budget expenditures	81,515	87,668	93,687
Budget surplus (+) or deficit (—)	—3,856	—6,308	—7,787

Consolidated budget, trust fund and other government financial transactions indicate the flow of cash between the public and the federal government as a whole (in \$1,000m.).

Federal government receipts from and payments to the public (year ending 30 June):

Description	1958 (actual)	1959 (actual)	1960 (actual)	1961 (actual)	1962 (actual)	1963 (current estimate)
Budget receipts	68.6	67.9	77.8	77.7	81.4	85.9
Trust fund receipts	16.3	17.0	20.5	23.6	24.3	26.8
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions.	2.9	3.2	3.2	3.9	3.8	3.8
Seigniorage on silver	0.1	(¹)	0.1	0.1	0.1	(¹)
Total receipts from the public.	81.9	81.7	95.1	97.2	101.9	108.9
Budget expenditures	71.4	80.3	76.5	81.5	87.7	93.7
Trust fund expenditures	16.1	18.5	20.9	23.0	24.1	26.3
Government-sponsored enterprise expenditures (net)	—0.6	1.3	0.5	—0.2	1.1	0.1
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions.	2.9	3.2	3.2	3.9	3.8	3.8
Accrued interest and other non- cash expenditures (net)	0.5	2.1	0.4	0.8	1.5	1.1
Total payments to the public	83.4	94.8	94.3	99.5	107.6	115.1
Excess of receipts over payments (+) or of payments over re- ceipts (—)	—1.5	—13.1	+0.8	—2.3	—5.7	—6.3

¹ Less than \$50m.

From 30 June 1945 to 30 June 1961 the US extended to foreign countries net foreign grants, credits and other assistance (through net accumulation of foreign currency claims for agricultural products sold), totalling \$79,761m., after allowing for collections on principal, reverse grants and returns on grants, and the currencies disbursed by the US. Net grants represented \$64,649m., net credits \$12,157m. and net other assistance \$2,954m. of this total. If subscriptions to the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation, amounting to \$4,949m., be added, the net total is \$84,710m.

Net foreign grants, credits and other assistance in fiscal year 1961 (with those of fiscal 1960 in parentheses), were (in \$1m.): Military supplies, services and contributions to NATO, 1,712 (2,017); other grants, 1,827 (1,600); credits, —27 (58); other assistance, 409 (416).

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1962 was (in \$1m.) 298,645, made up as follows: Debt bearing no interest, 3,321 (including 2,667 held by International Monetary Fund); matured debt on which interest has ceased, 438, and interest-bearing debt, 294,442 plus 444 of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the US Government as to principal and interest.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Gross debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²		Gross debt	<i>Per capita</i> ²
1919 ¹	25,484,506	242.56	1955	274,374,223	1,660.16
1920	24,299,321	228.23	1958	276,343,218	1,587.63
1930 ¹	16,185,310	131.51	1959	284,705,907	1,606.14
1940	42,967,531	325.23	1960	286,330,761	1,584.83
1950	257,357,352	1,696.68	1961	288,970,939	1,573.49

¹ On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914-18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$55,039,820,000. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,213,559,000 on 28 Feb. 1946.

² *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1958, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including armed forces overseas.

The permanent statutory debt limit is \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$300,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1962.

STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (about 90,000) from their own sources amounted to \$57,400m. in fiscal year 1961; in addition they received \$7,131m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$64,531m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$38,861m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$18,002m. or 46% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$12,463m. (32%).

State tax revenue totalled \$19,057m. in fiscal year 1961. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1961 by 35 states), motor fuel sales taxes (50 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (49 states), corporation income (37 states), individual income (34 states), tobacco products (47 states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (50 states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1961 totalled \$24,995m. In addition they received \$10,904m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 48% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$67,023m. in 1961, of which approximately 59% was for current operation. Education took \$20,574m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$9,844m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$4,720m., and health and hospitals, \$4,087m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$16,091m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$75,023m. or \$410 *per capita* at the close of their 1961 fiscal year. Cities had about \$24,804m., states \$19,993m., the remainder, about \$24,804m., representing special

districts, counties, school districts and townships. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$58,886m., about 22% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly federal securities.

In Oct. 1961 there were 5,845,000 state and local civil employees (full-time equivalent); the payroll for the fiscal year 1961 amounted to \$26,461m.

American Economic Association, *Readings in fiscal policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955

Burkhead, J., *Government budgeting*. New York, 1956

Douglas, P. H., *Economy in the National Government*. Chicago, 1952

Kimmell, L. H. *Federal budget and fiscal policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959

Smithies, A., *The Budgetary Process in the US*. New York, 1955

NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

ARMY

Secretary of the Army: Cyrus R. Vance.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army.

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organization of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the Chief: Office Reserve Components, the Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence) and the General Staff Committees on National Guard and Army Reserve Policy (resident members only). Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of Judge Advocate General, Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve and ROTC Affairs, Chief of Military History, Adjutant General, Provost Marshal General, Chief of Finance, Chief of Chaplains, Chief of Personnel Operations, Surgeon General, Chief, US Army Audit Agency, Chief Signal Officer, Chief of Engineers, Chief of Support Services and Chief of Transportation.

The Army includes the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the

US and the Army Reserve; all persons appointed to, enlisted or inducted into, the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army strength, including 2,534 cadets, was 961,030, as of 31 Aug. 1962, comprised, in major combat units, of 16 divisions, also brigades, combat commands, battle groups and regiments.

The Continental Army Command has responsibility for all installations of the 6 Continental US Armies and the Military District of Washington, D.C. The headquarters of the Continental US Armies are: First Army, Governors Island, N.Y.; Second Army, Fort George G. Meade, Md.; Third Army, Fort McPherson, Ga.; Fourth Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Fifth Army, Chicago, Ill.; Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.

The Commanding General, US Continental Army Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Va., reports directly to the Chief of Staff.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the army group, the field army and the corps. A typical army group may consist of 2 field armies. A typical field army may consist of 3 corps; security forces of armour and infantry; artillery (280-mm gun and *Redstone*, *Nike* and *Hawk* missile battalions); combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and administration support forces. A typical corps may consist of 3 infantry divisions; one armoured division; one armoured cavalry regiment; corps artillery (105-mm. howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John* rocket and *Lacrosse* and *Corporal* guided-missile battalions), and an observation battalion; combat support and administrative support forces.

Divisions are of 4 types: infantry, airborne, armoured and mechanized. The infantry division, with 13,700 men, has 5 battle groups; 1 armoured cavalry battalion; division artillery (105-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John*, and 155-mm howitzer batteries); one armour battalion; division trains, and supporting troops. Other weapons and equipment include armoured personnel carriers, 76-mm and 90-mm gun tanks, light and heavy mortars, rifles, machine-guns, recoilless rifles, radar and anti-tank missiles. The airborne division, numbering 11,500 men, has 5 airborne battle groups; division artillery (5 105-mm howitzer batteries and one *Honest John* battery); an airborne support group; an engineer battalion; a signal battalion and other supporting troops. The armoured division, with some 14,600 men, has 3 combat commands; an armoured cavalry squadron; 4 armoured infantry battalions; 4 tank battalions; division trains; division artillery (105-mm howitzer 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, and *Honest John* batteries, all self-propelled), and supporting troops. The mechanized (infantry) division, of which 2 were created in 1962, is the first product of a complete re-organization of divisional structure throughout the US Army to meet the need for greater flexibility. The object is to provide 4 types of Reorganization Objective Army Division (ROAD), each having a common division base (containing command, divisional artillery, combat and combat support units) and a varying mixture of 4 kinds of 'combat maneuver battalion' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured or mechanized (infantry) divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations.

Small arms include the M-14, which fires the 7.62-mm NATO cartridge either automatically or semi-automatically; this rifle, issue of which began in 1960, is replacing the semi-automatic M-1 (Garand), the Browning

automatic rifle and the carbine. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62 mm per minute). A new infantry weapon is the M-79 grenade launcher, which fires a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer; medium, 155-mm howitzer; heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer; very heavy, 280-mm gun. The 4.2-in. mortar complements the 8.1-mm mortar and supplements the light howitzer. The 106-mm recoilless is the present anti-tank weapon for infantry use; it will be replaced by an anti-tank guided missile. Airborne units have a self-propelled 90-mm gun for anti-tank use. Air defence weapons are now almost exclusively of the missile type. *Redeye*, a lightweight, handled, infra-red homing air defence rocket is in development.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: a guided, close-support anti-tank missile, under test; *Little John*, free-flight, medium-range, self-propelled on towed launcher, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Lacrosse*, guided, close-support, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Honest John*, free flight, equivalent to long-range artillery, atomic or HE warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, atomic or HE warhead, units activated, under development; *Corporal*, guided, range about 75 miles, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Redstone*, guided, range about 200 miles, atomic warhead, operational, and *Pershing*, smaller than *Redstone*, guided, range about 400 miles, under development. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Nike-Ajax*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-altitude, field, operational; and *Nike-Zeus*, anti-missile missile, under development.

Enlistment, Draft and Terms of Service. Enlistments are for optional periods of 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men between 18½ and 26 may be drafted by any of the Armed Forces for a period of 24 months active service. Men eligible for the draft may enlist for a period of 2 years to discharge their active service obligations. All men subject to such draft incur a service obligation of either 6 or 8 years, dependent upon circumstances, and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a civilian force with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are provided jointly by the USA and each State. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. Some units man air-defence missile positions in certain critical areas from Hawaii to the East Coast.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. The US Army area commanders are responsible for Army Reserve personnel and units.

The Army Almanac. Dept of the Army, Washington
 Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956
 Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950
 ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTO Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

NAVY

Secretary of the Navy: Fred H. Korth.

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations, 3 Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations, 6 Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the 6 Bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Comptroller, and the Commandant, United States Marine Corps.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Office of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Naval Weapons, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Judge Advocate General and Headquarters, US Marine Corps.

There are 14 Naval Districts and 2 River Naval Commands (Potomac and Severn).

The US Navy has 11 shipyards, 27 stations, 8 training centres, 54 air stations, 2 amphibious bases and 2 submarine bases. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940 the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1956, \$9,648m.; 1957, \$10,478m.; 1958, \$10,696m.; 1959, \$11,958m.; 1960, \$11,326m.; 1961, \$12,276m.; 1962, \$14,771m.; 1963, \$15,270m.

The total personnel on duty on 30 June 1962 was 671,500 officers and enlisted men, exclusive of the Marine Corps (190,200). Naval aviation is an integral part of the Fleet.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels existing on 31 Dec.:

Types	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Fleet aircraft carriers . . .	35	36	37	37	37	38	38	39	39
Escort aircraft carriers . . .	66	66	66	66	66	40	20	17	17
Battleships	15	15	15	15	15	10	8	8	4
Heavy cruisers	29	29	29	29	29	20	20	21	21
Light cruisers	44	43	43	43	43	31	27	26	21
Frigates	—	5	5	5	5	6	13	15	16
Destroyers	354	365	367	367	377	364	362	360	356
Destroyer minelayers . . .	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Destroyer escorts	264	265	267	267	272	273	274	274	275
Destroyer escort trans- ports	92	92	92	92	92	90	66	65	64
Submarines	200	206	204	204	200	196	174	178	176

The following table shows the principal ships of the US Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1963 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Attack and Support Aircraft Carriers</i>							
1962	Enterprise	75,700	—	—	{ Guided missiles (100 aircraft)	{ 300,000 (nuclear power)	{ 35
1962	Constellation	60,000	—	—	{ Guided missiles	{ 260,000	{ 35
1961	Kitty Hawk	60,000	—	—	{ (100 aircraft)		{ 35
1959	Independence	60,000	—	—	{ 4 5-in. (100 aircraft)		{ 35
1957	Ranger	60,000	—	—			{ 35
1956	Saratoga	60,000	—	—			{ 35
1955	Forrestal	59,650	—	—			{ 33
1947	Coral Sea	51,000	—	—	10 5-in. (137 aircraft)	212,000	33
1945	{ F. D. Roosevelt Midway						
1942-50	24 Essex Class	{ 30,800 to 33,100	3	—	{ 8 to 12 5-in. (95 to 107) aircraft	150,000	33

The 'Essex' class comprises the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five are rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as support aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

Light Fleet Carriers

1947	Saipan	14,500	4	—	Light AA (48 aircraft)	120,000	33
1943	{ Cabot Monterey San Jacinto	{ 11,000	3	—	Light AA (45 aircraft)	100,000	32

(All are now rated as auxiliary aircraft transports. *Bataan* and *Couper* were scrapped in 1959-60.)

Wright (sister ship of *Saipan*) was reclassified as a command ship in Sept. 1962 and taken in hand for conversion.

Escort and Ferry Carriers

1944-46	{ 12 Commence- ment Bay Class ¹	11,373	—	—	{ 1 5-in.; Light AA (34 aircraft)	{ 16,000	19
1943-44	1 Anzio Class ²	7,800	—	—	Light AA (30 aircraft)	{ 11,200 IHP	{ 19.5
1942-43	4 Bogue Class ³	9,800	—	—	30 aircraft	8,500	18

¹ All now classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

² Now classed as Amphibious Assault Ship (since 1959).

³ Now all classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

(26 escort carriers were scrapped in 1959, 20 in 1960 and 3 in 1961.)

Amphibious Assault Ships (Helicopter Carriers)

1963	Guadalcanal	17,000	—	—	20 to 45 helicopters	22,000	30
1962	Okinawa						
1961	Iwojima						

Command Ships

1953	Northampton ¹	14,700	6	—	4 5-in.; 8 3-in.	120,000	33
1947	Wright ²	14,500	4	—	Light AA	120,000	33

¹ Originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961.

² Originally built as a light fleet aircraft carrier, reclassified as aircraft transport in 1959; converted into a command ship in 1963.

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Battleships</i>							
1944	{ Missouri . Wisconsin }	45,000	19	18	{ 9 16-in.; 20 5-in.; 30 3-in. }	212,000	33
1943	{ Iowa New Jersey }						

(The old battleships *California*, *Colorado*, *Maryland*, *Tennessee* and *West Virginia* were scrapped in 1959. The old battleship *Washington* was scrapped in 1960, and her sister ship *North Carolina* was transferred to the state of North Carolina as a relic. The battleships *Alabama*, *Indiana*, *Massachusetts* and *South Dakota* were stricken from the Navy List in 1962 and will be scrapped.)

(The large cruisers (battle cruisers) *Alaska* and *Guam* were scrapped in 1961. The uncompleted large cruiser (battle cruiser) *Hawaii* was scrapped in 1959.)

Heavy Cruisers

1961	Long Beach .	14,200	—	—	{ 1 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; and 'Re- gulus' guided mis- siles; 2 5-in. }	80,000 (nuclear power)	Over 30
1949	{ Newport News Salem .	17,000	8	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 24 3-in.	130,000	33
1948	{ Des Moines .						
1946	Alhany .	13,700	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier' }	120,000	33
1946	{ Rochester Oregon City }	13,700	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1945	{ Chicago . Columbus }	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier' }	120,000	33
1943-46	{ 10 Baltimore Class .	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1943	{ Boston . Canberra .	13,600	6	3-5	{ 2 twin 'Terrier'; 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 12 3-in. }	120,000	33

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the *Baltimore*, *Pittsburgh*, *Toledo*, *Bremerton*, *Fall River*, *Helena*, *Los Angeles*, *Macon*, *St Paul* and *Quincy*.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955. The *Albany* was reclassified as a guided-missile cruiser in 1958 when she was decommissioned for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1958-59, when they were scheduled for conversion to be completed in 1964 and 1962, respectively.

(The old heavy cruisers *Chester*, *Augusta*, *Louisville*, *Portland*, *New Orleans*, *San Francisco*, *Minneapolis*, *Tuscaloosa* and *Wichita* were scrapped in 1959.)

Light Cruisers

1949	Roanoke .	14,700	3-6	4	12 6-in.; 24 3-in.	120,000	32
1948	Worcester						
1945	Fargo .	10,000	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	32-5
1944-46	6 Galveston Class	10,000	5	3-5	{ Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in. }	100,000	33
1942-46	8 Cleveland Class	10,000	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	33

The 'Cleveland' class comprises the *Vincennes*, *Atlanta*, *Amsterdam*, *Portsmouth*, *Astoria*, *Pasadena*, *Vicksburg*, *Wilkes-Barre*. The *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) were converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958-60.

(Of the large light cruisers of the 'Cleveland' class, *Birmingham*, *Cleveland*, *Columbus*, *Denver*, *Houston*, *Mobile*, *Montpelier* and *Santa Fe* were scrapped in 1959, *Duluth* and *Manchester* in 1960, *Biloxi* and *Dayton* in 1962. The disposal of *Miami* was approved in 1961, and of *Atlanta* and *Vicksburg* in 1962. Of the 'Fargo' class, *Huntington* was scrapped in 1962.)

1943-46	{ Flint . Spokane . Tucson . Fresno .	6,000	3½	3	5-in.; 14 3-in.	75,000	35
---------	--	-------	----	---	-----------------	--------	----

(Of the anti-aircraft cruisers of the 'Juneau' class, *Oakland*, *Reno*, *San Diego* and *San Juan* were scrapped in 1959 and *Juneau* in 1960. The old large light cruisers *Honolulu* and *Savannah* of the 'Brooklyn' class were scrapped in 1959.)

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)</i>							
1962	Bainbridge	6,500	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 3-in.	Over 60,000 (nuclear power)	Over 30
1962	Leahy ¹	5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 3-in.	85,000	34
1953	Norfolk ²	5,600	—	—	8 3-in.	80,000	32

¹ Sister ships of *Leahy* being completed comprise *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Reeves*, *Richard K. Turner* and *Worden*.

² Designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser, Hunter, Killer Ship*); reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and subclassified as a frigate in 1955.

In addition to the above named ships there are 14 other frigates (destroyer leaders), 356 destroyers, 10 destroyer minelayers, 275 destroyer escorts, 175 submarines, 64 destroyer escort transports, 14 escorts, 243 minelayers and minesweepers, 21 patrol vessels, 240 amphibious craft, 420 fleet auxiliaries, 1,260 service craft and 42 dry docks. The US Fleet consists of a total of 3,200 naval vessels, 900 of which are active.

The new construction programmes include 2 large aircraft carriers, 2 amphibious assault ships (helicopter-carriers), 2 nuclear-powered guided-missile frigates, 9 guided-missile frigates (destroyer leaders), 8 guided-missile destroyers, 6 guided-missile escort ships, 10 escort ships, 48 nuclear-powered submarines and many small craft and auxiliaries.

Of the 48 new nuclear-powered submarines, 25 will carry 'Polaris' fleet ballistic missiles and 23 will be attack submarines; 26 nuclear-powered submarines were completed by the end of 1962.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Treasury Department in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. Its military personnel at the end of 1962 comprised 30,923 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 65th ed. London, 1962-63

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1963

Howard, J. L., *United States Modern Navy*. London, 1962

Knox, D. W. A., *A History of the United States Navy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1948

Turnbull, A. D., *History of US Naval Aviation*. New Haven, 1949

AIR FORCE

Secretary of the Air Force: Eugene M. Zuckert.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries.

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard of the USA. For operational purposes the service is organized into 20 commands. The Air Defense Command is responsible

for the air defence of the USA. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a joint agency which has available US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental guided missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers, photo-reconnaissance and weather reconnaissance aircraft, transports and troop-carriers.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the Air Force Logistics Command, the Continental Air Command, the Air Force Systems Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the Military Air Transport Service, the Air Force Academy, the Air Force Finance Center, the Office of Aerospace Research, the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, the Air Force Communications Service, the USAF Security Service and the Headquarters Command. The oversea commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the Caribbean Air Command. These oversea commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

Of the fighter types in service, the F-100 Super Sabre, F-101 Voodoo, F-102 Delta Dagger, F-104 Starfighter, F-105 Thunderchief and F-106 Delta Dart can all fly faster than sound in level flight and carry missile armament, including nuclear weapons. Main strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber, B-47 Stratojet medium bomber and the B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber. Tactical bombers include the B-57 and B-66 Destroyer. Latest transport types are the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport, C-135 Stratolifter jet transport and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules and C-133 Cargomaster. Guided missiles in USAF service include Atlas, Titan I and Minuteman intercontinental ballistic missiles, Matador and Mace tactical missiles, and the Bomarc pilotless interceptor.

On 30 June 1962 the Air Force was composed of 97 wings, manned by 884,722 military personnel, including 134,896 commissioned officers and warrant officers and 746,972 airmen. There were also 374 aviation cadets in training, and 2,480 cadets at the Air Force Academy. In addition, the Air Force employed a total of 345,900 civilians. Total aircraft strength exceeds 18,000.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force in fiscal year ended 30 June 1962 amounted to over \$19,357m., including \$521.2m. for military construction.

The Army Air Forces in World War II. 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907-57.* New York, 1957

PRODUCTION

The Census of Population (1 April 1960) showed that the total labour force was 69,877,481 (55.5% of those 14 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,733,402 and the civilian labour force for 68,639,253, of whom 64,639,247 were employed and 3,504,827—or 5.1%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex of the employed civilian labour force and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	Male	Female	Total	Percentage distribution
Employed (1,000 persons):..	43,467	21,172	64,639	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	3,932	418	4,350	6.7
Mining			654	1.0
Construction }	4,284	185	3,816	5.9
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	8,101	1,727	9,829	15.2
Non-durable (including not specified)	5,011	2,674	7,684	11.9
Transportation, communication and other				
public utilities	3,687	771	4,458	6.9
Wholesale and retail trade	7,398	4,395	11,793	18.2
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,464	1,230	2,695	4.2
Business and repair services	1,270	341	1,611	2.5
Personal services	1,083	2,776	3,858	6.0
Entertainment and recreation services	346	157	503	0.8
Professional and related services	3,019	4,559	7,578	11.7
Public administration	2,289	914	3,203	5.0
Industry not reported	1,583	1,025	2,608	4.0

In mid-Nov. 1962 the Bureau of the Census estimated the total labour force (including armed forces) at 74,532,000; of the civilian labour force (71,782,000), 3,801,000 persons (5.8%) were unemployed; 4.9m. were working in agriculture and 63.1m. in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated that 16.9m. persons were employed in manufacturing, 11.8m. in wholesale and retail trade and 9.4m. in civilian government service.

AGRICULTURE

Since its beginning in the USA, agriculture has been characterized by rapid expansion, abundant production and improvident use of soil and water resources in many areas. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to restore the native fertility of damaged land, prevent erosion of both crop land and grazing land, and adjust land uses to the production capabilities of soils—has been in operation since early in the 1930s. More than a third of the farmers and ranchers now use soil- and water-conservation methods. Increases in per-acre yields are permitting changes in land use required to prevent further land damage.

There has been a remarkable increase in total farm output due to a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer, cover crops and other conservation practices; improved varieties such as hybrid maize and grain sorghums; a better balanced feeding of livestock; more effective control of insects and disease; a reduction in farm-produced power (horses and mules and the feed to keep them), and improved breeds of livestock and poultry. Since 1910 farm output has doubled; in 1961 it was about 67% above the 1939 level.

Farms are divided into two broad groups, *commercial* farms and *other* farms. *Commercial* farms (*i.e.*, those operated to provide the major source of income) include: (1) Large-scale, highly mechanized farms, which use considerable hired labour and with farm sales per farm (1959 census) of \$20,000 or more, make up 8% of all farms and account for 50% of the value of farm products sold; (2) commercial family farms, approximately 47% of all farms, ranging from \$2,500 to \$20,000 in value of products reported and account for 45% of the value of farm products sold; and (3) small-scale farms (9% of all farms) with reported farm sales of \$50 to \$1,199 and with operator working off the farm less than 100 days, and with income from farm sales greater than that from other sources.

Other farms (35% of the total) include part-time farms with farm sales from \$50 to \$2,500 and with the operator working 100 or more days off

the farm or with income of the farm family from non-farm sources exceeding sales from the farm, part-retirement farms with operator 65 years of age or older and sales of \$50 to \$2,500, and abnormal farms, such as experimental farms.

Figures for Oct.-Nov. 1959 census of agriculture (with the 1954 figures in parentheses) are: Number of farms, 3,703,894 (4,782,416); area of land in farms, 1,120,157,789 acres (1,158,191,511); crop land harvested in 1959, 311,476,141 acres (332,870,479 acres in 1954); average farm, 302.4 acres (242.2 acres). The figures for number of farms at the two censuses are not strictly comparable; in 1959, 231,862 farms were dropped on account of a change in definition.

Farms operated by owners, 1959, were 2,925,626 (3,593,884); by all tenants, 757,513 (1,167,885); proportion of farms operated by tenants, 20.5%, which is the lowest since 1880 (26.8% in 1950); farms with white operators, 3,417,839 (4,298,766); with non-white operators, 285,803 (483,650).

Regarding equipment the 1959 census shows: Farms with telephones, 2,404,677 (2,332,309 in 1954); 2,173,419 farms had 2,825,493 motor trucks (2,212,892 farms had 2,702,811); 2,677,658 farms had 5,134,385 tractors (2,876,572 farms had 4,692,341); virtually all farms had electricity.

In 1959, 240,733 farms had a size of under 10 acres; 811,202, of 10-49 acres; 657,685, of 50-99 acres; 997,760, of 100-219 acres; 660,250, of 220-499 acres; 199,965, of 500-999 acres; 136,299, of 1,000 acres and over.

In April 1961, 14,803,000 farm residents comprised 8.1% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1960 averaged about 1.9m., and farm family workers, including operators, averaged about 5.1m. (yearly average of the numbers working on farms each month).

About one-third of farm residents are employed in non-agricultural industries. A larger proportion of women than men, among farm residents, do non-farm work; more than half of the employed women were working in non-agricultural industries in 1960.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	Crops	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,410	16,102	283	28,795
1958	14,182	19,223	1,089	34,494
1959	14,556	18,856	682	34,194
1960	15,103	18,909	693	34,705
1961	15,828	19,415	1,484	36,727

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m. was 39,912 in 1961, compared with 37,934 in 1960, net income of farm operators, 12,803 (11,692). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1962, was estimated at \$14,200m., highest on record; increase in 1961 was about 8.4%.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1955-56, \$3,495m.; 1956-57, \$4,728m.; 1957-58, \$4,003m.; 1958-59, \$3,719m.; 1959-60, \$4,527m.; 1960-61, \$4,946m.; 1961-62, \$5,130m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1959 was 33,021,799 acres (306,532 farms); in 1954: 29,552,135 acres and 320,236 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,415m. in 1954, \$1,075m. in 1956 and \$1,425m. in 1961. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1961 was \$1,329m. (\$977 in 1956).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area ¹	Crop land available for crops ²	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products in preceding year ³
1910	878,798	431,000	41,089,000	(unavailable)
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1954	1,158,192	465,000	122,700,000	24,644,477 ³
1959	1,120,157	457,000	161,600,000	30,337,172

¹ Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954 and 1959.

² Also includes any crop land used only for pasture. Ploughable pasture not in rotation with crops is not included as land available for crops.

³ Value of all farm products sold in the preceding year except for 1954.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 2 years and the average for 10 years, 1950-59, were:

Crops	Average, 1950-59				1960		1961 ¹		
	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre
Corn for grain	68,564	3,128,197	45.7	71,649	2,908,070	54.5	58,691	3,624,313	61.8
Wheat (all)	55,279	1,128,563	20.7	51,896	1,357,272	26.2	51,620	1,234,705	23.9
Oats	34,244	1,260,392	37.2	26,646	1,155,312	43.4	24,077	1,012,855	42.1
Barley	12,560	366,490	29.0	13,939	431,309	30.9	12,969	393,384	30.3
Soybeans for beans	19,030	416,769	21.6	23,655	555,307	23.5	27,340	693,023	25.3
Flaxseed	4,257	34,542	8.2	3,342	30,402	9.1	2,514	27,853	8.7
Rice, rough ²	1,803	51,260	2.907	1,595	54,591	3.423	1,589	53,636	3.376
Potatoes ²	1,399	234,424	167.7	1,397	257,435	184.3	1,496	293,594	196.3

¹ Preliminary figures.

² Production of rice and potatoes in 1,000 cwt; yield per acre for rice in lb., and potatoes in cwt.

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1961) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bushels): Kansas, 273,718; Oklahoma, 110,832; Texas, 84,870; Nebraska, 78,807; N. Dakota, 68,438; Illinois, 61,308; Colorado, 56,557; Washington, 55,272; Montana, 54,048; Ohio, 45,167; Indiana, 45,150; Missouri, 43,096; Michigan, 39,996; Idaho, 36,250; S. Dakota, 32,545.

Cotton. Production is moving west of the Mississippi River. In 1961 the 4 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and California) furnished 53% of the crop. Production, 1961, by state (in 1,000 bales, 500 lb. gross) was: Texas, 4,786; California, 1,689; Mississippi, 1,625; Arkansas, 1,425; Arizona, 828; Alabama, 617; Tennessee, 554; Georgia, 512; Louisiana, 479; S. Carolina, 412; Missouri, 377; Oklahoma, 369; New Mexico, 300; N. Carolina, 278; others, 36.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters') were:

	Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)		Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)
1925-29 ¹	42,600,000	15,268	1959	15,117,000	14,558
1940	23,861,000	12,566	1960	15,309,000	14,272
1951-60	18,484,000	13,979	1961	15,634,000	14,318

¹ Period of maximum acreage.

Tobacco. In 1961 estimated output was 2,058,302,000 lb. from 1,174,300 acres compared with the 10-year average, 1951-60, of 2,040,358,000 lb. from 1,461,000 acres. Yield per acre has risen from an average of 1,461 lb. in 1951-60 to 1,753 lb. in 1961. Output (1,000 lb.) of the 6 chief tobacco-

growing states (90% of the crop) was in 1961: N. Carolina, 853,951; Kentucky, 415,349; S. Carolina, 151,600; Virginia, 147,686; Tennessee, 145,215; Georgia, 137,949.

Livestock. Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1930	1940	1950	1960	1962
Horses	13,742	10,444	5,548	3,089	— ¹
Mules	5,382	4,034	2,233		
Cattle of all kinds	61,003	68,309	77,963	96,236	99,500
Milch cows	23,032	24,940	23,853	19,527	19,215
Sheep and lambs	51,565	52,107	29,826	33,170	31,446
Swine	55,705	61,165	58,937	59,026	56,982

¹ Count discontinued in 1961.

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; average, 1951–60, 13,467; 1960, 14,787; 1961, 15,055.

In 1961 the production of shorn wool was 261.4m. lb. from 30.8m. sheep (average in 1951–60, 242.1m. lb. from 28.7m. sheep); of pulled wool, 33.5m. lb. (1951–60, 35.9m. lb.).

Mighell, Ronald L., *American Agriculture, its Structure and Place in the Economy*. New York, 1955

Shepherd, G. S., *Agricultural Price and Income Policy*. 3rd ed. Ames, Iowa, 1952

Whitaker, J. R., *American Resources: their management and conservation*. New York, 1951

Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. New York, 1960

FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1953 the US forest lands, including coastal Alaska, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 488,609,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 182,708,000 acres; pole timber stands, 169,483,000 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 94,784,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 41,634,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 103,124,000 acres; state, county and municipal, 27,216,000 acres; privately owned, 358,269,000 acres, including 165,217,000 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,056,847,000m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 26%; Western yellow (ponderosa) pine, 11%; Southern yellow pine, 8%; other softwoods, 35%; hardwoods, 20%. In 1952 timber cut amounted to 10,756,773m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 14,243,000m. cu. ft. In live saw-timber stands, timber cut amounted to 48,839,829m. bd ft against an annual growth of 47,397,000m. bd ft. The net area of the 151 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1962, 186,324,175 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1961 was 3,036,219 acres, of which 53% was unprotected land; 90% (725,569,000 acres) of total forest area is now under organized fire-protection service. In 1961, 1,796,206 acres of land were planted in trees (1960: 2,137,460).

Timber Resources for America's Future. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1958 (Forest Resources Report No. 14).

Allen, S. W., *An Introduction to American Forestry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1960

Clawson, M., and Held, B., *The Federal Lands: their use and management*. Baltimore and London, 1958

MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1961 was \$18,131m. (\$17,896m. in 1960). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Metallic minerals				
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons	1,997,827	21,107	1,228,032	13,937
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,080,169	693,468	1,165,155	699,093
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,666,772	58,336	1,548,270	54,189
Iron ore (usable), ¹ 1,000 long tons, gross	82,963 ²	724,131 ²	72,378	650,501
Lead (recoverable content), short tons	246,669	57,722	261,921	53,956
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	69,941	87,406	66,753	87,925
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	30,766	27,846	34,794	32,166
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons	435,427	112,365	464,390	106,848
Other metals	—	239,619	—	282,574
Total metals	—	2,022,000	—	1,927,000

¹ Excluding by-product iron sinter.

² Revised figure.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, quartz, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

The precious metals are mined mainly in Utah, Arizona, Colorado, Montana and Idaho (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930-39, 31,453,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-59, 18,817,241; total 1792-1961, 304,120,020. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-59, 374,055,521; total 1792-1961, 4,464,492,555.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals are:

	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Non-metallic minerals				
Boron minerals, short tons	640,591	47,550	602,613	46,936
Cement:				
Portland, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb.	321,646	1,089,134	314,821	1,048,832
Masonry, 1,000 bbls of 280 lb.			19,275	55,737
Natural and slag, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb.			269	968
Clays, 1,000 short tons	49,069	162,411	47,389	156,829
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	9,825	35,690	9,500	34,950
Lime, 1,000 short tons	12,935	172,731	15,192	210,127
Phosphate rock, ¹ 1,000 long tons	17,516	117,041	18,559	130,535
Potassium salts, ¹ 1,000 short tons (K ₂ O equivalent)	2,638	89,676	2,732	104,464
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	25,479	161,140	25,707	160,223
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	709,792	720,432	751,784	751,301
Stone, 1,000 short tons	616,784	952,555	615,388	950,560
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons	5,003	115,494	5,082	117,884
Other non-metallic minerals	—	68,146	—	76,654
Total non-metallic minerals²	—	3,732,000	—	3,846,000

¹ Marketable production.

² Adjusted to eliminate duplicating value of clays and stone.

Fuels	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons	415,512	1,950,425	402,979	1,844,563
Pennsylvania anthracite, ¹ 1,000 short tons	18,817	147,116	17,446	140,338
Gas: Natural gas, ² 1m. cu. ft	12,771,038	1,789,970	13,254,025	1,996,241
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 gallons	5,842,507	416,819	6,105,463	412,019
L.P. gases, 1,000 gallons	8,444,074	391,566	9,085,465	370,186
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	2,574,933	7,420,181	2,621,758 ³	7,566,945 ³
Other mineral fuels	—	25,923	—	27,708
Total mineral fuels	—	12,142,000	—	12,358,000

¹ Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

² Value at wells.

³ Preliminary figure.

Minerals Yearbook of the United States. Bureau of Mines. Washington. Annual from 1932–33; continuing the *Mineral Resources* series (1866–1931); from 1952 in 3 vols. (*Metals and Minerals; Fuels; Area Reports*)

Reebel, D. (ed.), *ABC of Iron and Steel*. 6th ed. Cleveland, 1950

MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 through 1958 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 include data for home establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909–33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1947, 1954 and 1958 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year; for 1950–53, 1955–57 and 1959–60, on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census effect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimates for 1952–53 are based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1955–57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959–60 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establishments	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540

¹ Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

	Number of establish- ments	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,881	11,916,188	30,242,343	74,425,825
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,075	89,749,765
1953	285,000	13,500,934	48,979,102	121,659,136
1954	286,817	12,373,030	44,595,457	116,912,526
1955	283,047	12,981,051	49,739,112	131,598,397
1956	..	13,134,683	52,060,921	139,682,968
1957	..	12,841,750	52,582,526	144,518,305
1958	298,182	11,665,967	49,575,496	141,499,753
1959	..	12,260,382	54,658,651	160,991,595
1960	..	12,178,965	55,452,121	163,230,807

¹ Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufacturers have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1957; 1954 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture ¹ (\$1,000)
20.	Food and kindred products . . .	1954	1,138,239	3,759,071	13,400,218
		1958	1,152,877	4,548,983	17,685,157
		1960	1,147,487	4,833,994	19,660,542
21.	Tobacco manufactures . . .	1954	87,073	219,736	988,001
		1958	76,306	247,842	1,413,460
		1960	72,805	258,337	1,545,009
22.	Textile mill products . . .	1954	947,502	2,526,564	4,748,586
		1958	810,490	2,408,291	4,857,638
		1960	809,139	2,627,815	5,613,457
23.	Apparel and related products . . .	1954	1,069,867	2,521,135	5,147,371
		1958	1,033,295	2,774,182	6,011,067
		1960	1,076,010	2,979,714	6,681,583
24.	Lumber and wood products . . .	1954	581,920	1,604,859	3,188,409
		1958	506,381	1,628,556	3,183,131
		1960	526,201	1,765,434	3,457,555
25.	Furniture and fixtures . . .	1954	286,649	892,891	1,966,410
		1958	287,987	1,023,404	2,353,700
		1960	304,412	1,123,961	2,618,501
26.	Paper and allied products . . .	1954	435,727	1,656,720	4,580,944
		1958	448,529	2,038,997	5,707,474
		1960	465,443	2,265,859	6,568,545
27.	Printing and publishing . . .	1954	499,666	2,115,344	6,264,558
		1958	530,565	2,595,699	7,939,061
		1960	560,282	2,934,107	9,262,335
28.	Chemical and allied products . . .	1954	501,272	2,005,627	9,443,629
		1958	453,581	2,244,926	12,273,185
		1960	468,425	2,463,989	14,380,033
29.	Petroleum and coal products . . .	1954	135,844	659,243	2,208,739
		1958	130,508	758,422	2,518,424
		1960	121,395	757,938	3,201,312
30.	Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified . . .	1954	196,238	775,499	1,903,702
		1958	270,500	1,211,372	3,276,612
		1960	295,897	1,399,913	3,772,630
31.	Leather and leather products . . .	1954	321,161	833,694	1,637,417
		1958	310,145	912,256	1,898,007
		1960	317,267	971,626	2,043,601
32.	Stone, clay and glass products . . .	1954	412,031	1,496,029	3,821,659
		1958 ²	446,221	1,935,737	5,534,559
		1960 ²	475,465	2,188,100	6,347,962

¹ Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

² Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

Code No.	Industry group	Census or Survey year	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)
33.	Primary metal industries . . .	{ 1954 1958 1960	966,478 886,594 959,353	4,104,712 4,715,957 5,437,716	9,746,784 11,671,341 13,314,076
34.	Fabricated metal products . . .	{ 1954 1958 1960	821,172 813,212 835,141	3,174,186 3,726,691 4,036,323	7,596,275 9,422,856 10,284,676
35.	Machinery (except electrical) . . .	{ 1954 1958 1960	1,171,323 949,320 1,012,172	4,979,972 4,647,302 5,387,598	12,338,923 12,392,954 14,377,631
36.	Electrical machinery	{ 1954 1958 1960	722,443 808,621 949,573	2,645,588 3,509,746 4,373,711	7,403,134 10,395,369 13,068,668
37.	Transportation equipment	{ 1954 1958 1960	1,327,078 1,134,769 1,155,610	6,003,250 6,020,390 6,829,001	13,925,983 15,284,706 17,977,997
38.	Instruments and related products .	{ 1954 1958 1960	195,597 202,373 220,870	759,459 921,498 1,086,285	2,128,706 2,906,390 3,763,074
39.	Miscellaneous manufactures	{ 1954 1958 1960	555,746 412,887 405,290	1,861,873 1,702,939 1,726,830	4,473,050 4,755,290 5,273,331

¹ Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Steel ingots and steel for castings	Steel by method of production ¹			
				<i>Open hearth</i>	<i>Bessemer</i>	<i>Electric</i> ²	<i>Basic Oxygen</i>
1929 ³	165	47,727,661	63,205,490	54,155,235	7,977,210	1,065,603	..
1932 ³	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	..
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	..
1944 ⁴	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	..
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	..
1955	247	79,263,865	117,036,085	105,359,417	3,319,517	8,049,972	307,279
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1961	172	66,565,063	98,014,492	84,502,071	881,060	8,664,203	3,967,158

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² 'Boom' year. ³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Peak year of war production.

⁵ Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1957-59 = 100) was: 1939, 38; 1944, 38.5; 1950, 66.9; 1955, 83.2; 1960, 100.6; 1961, 100.6.

Leading producers of pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) in 1961 were: Pennsylvania, 15,649,570 net tons; Ohio, 11,519,885; Indiana, 8,876,721; Illinois, 4,726,100.

Consumption of ore, 1961, was 109,424,665 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 62,711,246 tons; steel producing furnaces, 8,037,399 tons, and sintering plants, 38,676,020 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1961 employed 405,924 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 36.6 hours per week (46.6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of \$3.50 per hour (compared with the average of \$1.17 during 1942 to 1945); total wages were \$2,714m. and total salaries for 117,381 employees was \$1,083m.

Apparent *per capita* US consumption of steel, 1961, was 1,067 lb. (1,099 lb. in 1960).

In 1961 (preliminary figures) electric utilities produced for public use

791,975m. kwh.; the source of energy of 53·3% of this output was coal, of 5·9% oil, of 21·4% gas and of 19·2% water-power. Industrial plants produced 86,555m. kwh.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961
 Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 3rd ed. New York, 1957
 Allen, E. L., *Economics of American Manufacturing*. New York, 1952
 Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962
 Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959
 Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Baltimore, 1960

TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 3·2m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 75 counties outside the Valley are now served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 18,660 employees at 1 July 1962.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; and the development and production of fertilizers and munitions. There are now 32 major dams and reservoirs controlling the flow of the river. Construction of a new navigation and power dam on the Clinch River was started in 1960. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in the calendar year 1961 carried more than 1,800m. ton-miles of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and forest products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed \$150m.

Growing out of this has been the production and distribution of electric power, totalling 65,030m. kwh. in fiscal year 1962; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1962, was 11,998,660 kw. (3,924,660 kw. in hydro plants, 8,074,000 kw. in steam). Power is distributed to about 1·4m. consumers by 155 local distributors who purchased 22,815m. kwh. from TVA in fiscal 1962. Rates are kept low to encourage consumption; average cost to residential consumers served by distributors of TVA power is 0·96 cent per kwh. (national average, about 2·42 cents); average residential consumer used 9,553 kwh. in fiscal 1962 (national average, 4,150 kwh.). The federal government is the largest user of TVA power; purchases by the Atomic Energy Commission and other government agencies amounted to 25,891m. kwh. in 1962. Net income, fiscal year 1962, \$56·2m.

A fourth activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, the conversion of farms, in whole or in part, from row-crops, such as maize, to livestock, and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1960 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied 8½ times to \$1,420 while the national average had increased 6 times to \$2,223.

Total fixed assets, before depreciation, 30 June 1962, was \$2,529m., of which \$196m. was devoted to navigation, \$184m. to flood control and about

\$2,084m. to the development of power. At 30 June 1962 TVA had paid \$270m. of power revenue to the US Treasury, including \$65m. in redemption of bonds issued in 1938-39. It had also paid \$41m. of non-power proceeds. In July 1959 Congress amended the TVA Act to authorize TVA to issue up to \$750m. of power revenue bonds to finance additions of generating capacity. The amendment also required TVA to repay \$1,000m. of the remaining Treasury investment of \$1,199m. in the power system within 54 years and to pay a return on the unpaid balance equal to the average interest rate on marketable public obligations. In fiscal year 1962 TVA repaid \$10m. on the power investment and paid \$36.5m. as a return. Total appropriations for TVA to 30 June 1962 were \$2,035m.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date
Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Tennessee Valley Authority. *Facts About TVA Operations.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1962.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956.

COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	Exports		General imports		Exports		General imports
	Total	US mds.			Total	US mds.	
1941-45	10,051	9,922	3,514	1959	17,622	17,438	15,207
1946-50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1960	20,550	20,349	14,654
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1961	20,874	20,629	14,449

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census. US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in 7 calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold				Silver		
	Exports	Imports	Balance + or -		Exports	Imports	Balance + or -
1932	809,528	363,315	+446,213	13,850	19,650	—5,800	
1940	4,995	4,749,467	-4,744,472	3,674	58,434	-54,760	
1944	959,228	113,836	+845,392	126,915	23,373	+103,542	
1955	7,257	104,592	-97,335	8,331	72,932	-64,601	
1959	1,933	304,378	-302,445	9,935	62,743	-52,808	
1960	1,647	335,032	-333,385	25,789	57,438	-31,649	
1961	775,001	56,211	+718,790	37,854	45,433	-7,579	

For historical figures on the exports and imports of gold and silver, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 610.

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were (in \$1m.):

	Exports (US merchandise)			Imports for consumption		
	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1959	1960	1961 ¹
Crude materials	1,913	2,588	2,546	3,517	3,376	3,152
Crude foodstuffs	1,448	1,645	1,897	1,823	1,720	1,717
Manufactured foodstuffs	1,077	1,117	1,157	1,599	1,566	1,601
Semi-manufactures	2,477	3,534	3,287	3,306	3,091	3,084
Finished manufactures	11,533	11,473	11,741	5,168	5,260	5,075
Total	17,449	20,358	20,628	15,414	15,014	14,628

¹ Preliminary figures.

Chief exports of US merchandise, excluding, for security reasons, Special Categories Type I and II,¹ for the calendar year 1961:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Chemical and related products . . .	1,708.8	Machinery and vehicles (<i>contd.</i>):	
Chemical specialties . . .	696.4	Automobiles, parts, etc. . .	1,118.1
Industrial chemicals . . .	299.0	Motor trucks, commercial . . .	291.9
Medicinals . . .	275.3	Passenger ears and chassis . . .	215.1
Coal-tar products . . .	177.3	Metals and manufactures . . .	1,920.9
Foodstuffs:		Iron and steel-mill products . . .	428.9
Animals and products, edible . . .	352.7	Metal manufactures . . .	427.1
Fruits and preparations . . .	271.8	Nonferrous metals and ferro-	
Grains and preparations . . .	1,893.3	alloys . . .	622.6
Coarse grains . . .	516.5	Non-metallie minerals . . .	1,117.0
Wheat, including wheat flour . . .	1,228.8	Coal and products . . .	350.4
Tobacco and manufactures . . .	498.9	Petroleum and products . . .	444.7
Machinery and vehicles . . .	6,164.3	Lubricating oils . . .	216.8
Agricultural, except tractors . . .	143.7	Textile fibres and manufactures . . .	1,583.1
Tractors, parts and accessories . . .	359.3	Raw cotton (excluding linters) . . .	874.6
Electrical apparatus . . .	867.7	Textile semimanufactures . . .	214.9
Radio and television apparatus . . .	211.3	Textile finished manufactures . . .	466.1
Industrial machinery . . .	2,743.3	Wood and paper . . .	649.6
Construction and mining . . .	775.8	Pulp, paper and products . . .	453.3
Power generating machinery . . .	241.7	Other chief exports	
Metalworking machine tools . . .		Rubber and manufactures . . .	330.4
and machines . . .	480.4	Synthetic rubber . . .	172.1
Civil aircraft and engines . . .	350.9	Oilseeds and expressed oils . . .	435.7
Office appliances . . .	311.0	Animals and products, inedible . . .	361.0
		Books and other printed matter . . .	149.1

¹ Type I includes military equipment and a few special types of machine tools. Type II includes certain radio and other electrical apparatus, military motor vehicles and aircraft, explosives, ammunition and small arms.

Chief imports for consumption for the calendar year 1961:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Chemicals and products . . .	390.0	Metals and manufactures	
Industrial chemicals . . .	125.3	Non-ferrous ores & metals (<i>contd.</i>)	
Fertilizers and materials . . .	117.8	Lead . . .	89.2
Foodstuffs, beverages, tobacco:		Nickel . . .	185.2
Cocoa or cacao beans . . .	159.5	Tin . . .	120.1
Whisky & other distilled spirits . . .	228.3	Non-metallie minerals . . .	2,307.7
Fish, including shellfish . . .	333.6	Diamonds, rough, cut and bort . . .	261.8
Coffee . . .	964.0	Petroleum and products . . .	1,615.9
Fruits and preparations . . .	158.4	Crude petroleum . . .	934.1
Animals and products, edible . . .	857.1	Residual fuel oils . . .	500.5
Cane sugar . . .	457.5	Textile fibres and manufactures . . .	1,179.9
Tobacco, unmanufactured . . .	114.2	Cotton finished manufactures . . .	204.2
Animals and products, inedible . . .	406.6	Jute burlaps . . .	108.1
Machinery and vehicles . . .	1,377.1	Wool manufactures, including	
Automobiles and parts . . .	378.4	sems . . .	250.6
Industrial machinery . . .	242.6	Wool, unmanufactured . . .	197.7
Electrical apparatus . . .	317.9	Wood and paper . . .	1,636.1
Metals and manufactures . . .	2,417.2	Newsprint . . .	686.5
Iron and steel-mill products . . .	422.0	Wood pulp . . .	303.0
Uranium ore . . .	276.1	Saw-mill products . . .	314.0
Ferro-alloys, ores, metals . . .	172.0	Other chief imports:	
Non-ferrous ores and metals . . .	1,069.3	Rubber, crude . . .	216.6
Aluminium (incl. bauxite) . . .	238.8	Vegetable oils, inedible, and oil-	
Copper . . .	278.6	seeds . . .	131.3

Total trade between the continental United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1953	1959	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ²
Imports from US to UK . . .	390,152	370,287	565,724	484,391	476,668
Exports from US to UK . . .	271,650	359,915	324,796	280,394	327,013
Re-exports from UK to US . . .	18,844	21,261	17,164	17,747	20,507

¹ Including Alaska.

² Including Alaska and Hawaii.

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years:

Country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1960 \$lm.	1961 \$lm.	1960 \$lm.	1961 \$lm.
Grand divisions:				
North America (Northern) .	3,155.0	3,268.3	3,709.9	3,643.2
North America (Southern) .	1,526.3	1,366.0	1,672.9	1,457.0
South America	2,435.4	2,360.3	2,096.7	2,229.3
Europe	4,267.8	4,149.8	6,525.7	6,440.4
Asia	2,721.3	2,582.9	3,646.4	4,107.4
Australia and Oceania .	266.1	320.1	474.8	400.9
Africa	626.6	669.4	765.8	826.8
<i>Sterling area</i>	<i>2,534.6</i>	<i>2,579.6</i>	<i>3,605.2</i>	<i>3,125.3</i>
Total	15,017.5	14,720.3	20,557.8 ²	20,874.1 ²
North and South America:				
Canada	3,153.1	3,266.6	3,810.2 ²	3,774.3 ²
20 American Republics .	3,528.0	3,214.2	3,574.6 ²	3,494.1 ²
Cuba	357.3	35.1	223.7	13.7
Mexico	443.3	538.3	819.6	796.6
Central American Republics	204.3	220.6	302.2	314.0
Costa Rica	34.9	40.1	44.0	42.3
El Salvador	32.2	36.5	42.4	35.3
Guatemala	58.7	63.1	62.9	60.4
Honduras	33.6	32.8	34.4	36.6
Nicaragua	20.8	25.3	29.6	32.3
Panama	24.1	22.6	88.9	107.2
Dominican Republic .	110.5	89.7	41.4	29.3
Haiti	18.2	19.0	25.1	25.9
Argentina	98.7	101.9	350.0	423.9
Bolivia	8.8	10.0	24.7	26.4
Brazil	570.0	562.0	430.3	486.1
Chile	192.5	184.2	195.0	226.7
Colombia	299.3	275.5	246.1	245.0
Ecuador	65.0	53.9	54.9	49.0
Paraguay	8.5	8.6	8.8	12.4
Peru	183.2	194.3	143.3	173.1
Uruguay	20.7	22.7	61.8	48.0
Venezuela	947.7	898.3	551.2	509.8
Netherlands Antilles .	265.4	274.4	63.4	67.5
Bahamas	8.0	10.6	48.5	51.2
Jamaica	54.2	73.8	47.7	48.1
Trinidad and Tobago .	55.2	88.0	35.0	35.1
Europe:				
Western Europe	4,185.0	4,067.1	7,175.3 ²	7,202.8 ²
OEEC Countries	4,092.1	3,980.6	6,176.1	6,082.0
Common Market	2,262.9	2,226.6	3,460.9	3,555.1
Belgium and Luxembourg	363.5	351.6	438.7	420.4
France	396.1	435.5	581.7	564.9
Germany (West) . . .	897.2	855.7	1,070.9	1,075.0
Italy	393.1	375.9	650.2	794.0
Netherlands	213.0	207.9	715.2	696.6
Free Trade Association .	1,608.9	1,504.5	2,283.5	1,978.3
Austria	49.3	45.8	80.0	58.5
Denmark	98.3	108.7	110.4	110.3
Norway	65.6	75.2	89.8	91.7
Portugal	34.9	42.4	38.5	56.6
Sweden	170.2	141.0	300.5	259.7
Switzerland	198.0	190.7	253.2	271.2
UK	992.7	900.8	1,411.0	1,130.4

¹ Data exclude exports of commodities classified for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated in footnote 2. Special category exports totalled \$1,665.5m. in 1960 and \$1,769.2m. in 1961.

² 'Special category' exports are included in the US grand total and in the totals to the 20 American republics, to Western Europe and to Canada.

Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports ¹	
	1960 \$lm.	1961 \$lm.	1960 \$lm.	1961 \$lm.
Europe (contd.):				
Greece	33.5	46.4	63.8	78.4
Iceland	10.5	12.5	11.5	13.3
Irish Republic	28.3	31.4	39.8	45.2
Spain	87.7	84.4	189.8	269.5
Turkey	60.2	74.8	126.2	141.8
Finland	52.2	46.0	56.4	56.1
Yugoslavia	40.6	40.5	86.0	153.9
Soviet bloc	80.9	81.1	193.9	133.4
Poland	38.8	41.3	143.1	74.8
USSR	22.6	23.2	38.4	42.6
Asia and Oceania:				
Western Asia	312.3	323.8	481.5	513.3
Iran	51.3	61.3	117.1	91.9
Iraq	27.2	29.5	36.9	37.4
Israel	27.3	32.6	125.7	146.0
Kuwait	123.7	109.0	40.8	56.4
Lebanon	3.5	4.4	44.3	45.4
Saudi Arabia	65.2	55.5	43.4	55.0
Syria	6.5	5.1	37.7	26.8
Far East	2,675.2	2,579.1	3,639.8	3,995.0
Ceylon	38.7	31.4	14.3	14.9
Hong Kong	138.8	122.4	122.5	127.9
India	228.1	252.2	640.7	482.6
Indonesia	216.1	163.1	85.8	134.1
Japan	1,148.7	1,054.7	1,341.3	1,739.3
Korea	5.2	7.2	153.2	162.4
Malaya, Federation of	156.3	149.2	18.0	23.1
Singapore	19.0	14.7	41.3	47.2
Pakistan	36.0	37.0	169.9	195.3
Philippines	306.6	316.5	297.3	332.8
Thailand	55.5	37.5	65.4	62.6
Taiwan (Formosa)	20.5	43.2	110.7	135.7
Vietnam	4.4	4.6	53.1	67.1
Australia	142.1	183.7	387.1	318.2
New Zealand and W. Samoa	119.0	129.6	74.7	68.4
China ²	0.2	0.4	—	—
Outer Mongolia	2.6	3.1	—	—
Africa				
UAR (Egypt)	31.6	34.2	150.7	161.9
Algeria	1.1	0.3	23.8	42.1
Ethiopia	27.0	31.4	7.3	10.9
Libya	0.3	0.5	42.2	30.3
Morocco	10.5	11.3	34.1	66.0
Western and Equatorial Africa	200.0	237.6	134.7	159.9
Ghana	52.5	74.7	17.0	21.2
Liberia	39.4	31.8	36.1	49.6
Nigeria	39.9	49.1	25.5	26.8
Central and Southern Africa	348.5	347.7	343.5	302.7
Congo, Republic of	68.2	55.9	26.4	29.5
South Africa, Republic of ³	200.2	209.2	277.3	228.1

¹ See note on previous page.

² Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1960, \$256,000; 1961, \$454,000; exports are embargoed.

³ Includes also South-West Africa and British High Commission territories of Bechuanaland, Basutoland and Swaziland.

Tariffs. The American tariff system has ceased to be an important revenue-raising device. In 1789-91 customs duties (plus the tonnage tax) furnished 99.5% of the government revenue; in 1859, just preceding the Civil War, 92.6%; in 1939 (excluding the tonnage tax), 6.1%; and now provides about 1%.

During the 5-year period 1956-60 annual imports for consumption averaged \$13,570m. (as compared with \$10,784m. during 1951-55 and \$2,440m. during 1936-40). Of 1956-60 imports, 43% (\$5,843m.) entered duty free and the remainder (\$7,727m.) paid duties averaging \$882m. or 11.4% of dutiable imports and 6.5% of total imports for consumption. During this period, imports increased each year from 1955 to 1958, levelled off in 1958, rose again in 1959 and fell in 1960.

Exports of US merchandise, including aid and relief shipments, during the same period, 1956-60, averaged \$19,029m. compared with \$15,196m. in 1951-55 and \$3,167m. in 1936-40.

Per capita exports fell from \$41.77 in 1929 (the 'boom year' when American investors lent heavily abroad) to a low of \$12.42 in the depression year of 1932, rising to \$23.44 in 1939, and to \$103.68 in 1947 (including civilian supplies donated abroad); thereafter they stood at: 1950, \$65.65; 1955, \$91.68; 1957, \$118.63 (an all-time high); 1958, \$100.15; 1959, \$96.80; 1960, \$111.17; 1961 \$110.82 (all years including economic and military aid shipments). *Per capita* imports (for consumption) were as follows: 1929, \$35.14; 1932, \$10.44; 1939, \$17.08; 1947, \$38.57; 1950, \$56.59; 1955, \$67.41; 1957, \$74.32; 1958, \$71.9; 1959, \$83.23; 1960, \$80.04; 1961, \$77.13.

The average rate of duty actually collected on US dutiable imports has declined markedly since the early 1930s, as a result both of reductions in US import duties by trade agreements and of the great advance in prices. In the depression years of 1930-33 the average rate under the Hawley-Smoot Law was 52.8%. The rate on dutiable goods declined to 37.3% in 1939, then to an average of 28.2% in the 5 years, 1943-47, then to 14.3% in 1948 (the first year the majority of the Geneva concessions were in effect). Rates since have been: an average of 12.1% in 1951-55, 11.3% in 1956, 10.8% in 1957, 11.1% in 1958, 11.5% in 1959, 12.2% in 1960, 12.1% in 1961. In 1949 the average rate of duty on total US imports—both dutiable and free—was 5.8%; in 1951-55, an average of 5.4%; in 1956, 5.7%; in 1957, 5.8%; in 1958, 6.4%; in 1959, 7.1%; in 1960 and 1961, 7.4%.

US Department of Commerce. Bureau of the Census. Quarterly summary of foreign commerce of the United States
US Department of Commerce. Bureau of Foreign Commerce. World Trade Information Service—statistical reports

NATIONAL INCOME

The Office of Business Economics of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The *National Income*, 1954 edition, contains detailed national income and product estimates covering the period 1929-45. A revised and expanded set of estimates for the period 1949-57 was presented in *US Income and Output* (a supplement, 1959, to the Commerce Department's monthly *Survey of Current Business*). Calculations are carried forward in the July issues of the *Survey*. These latest figures¹ in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 ²	1933 ³	1950	1955	1959	1960	1961
I. Gross National Product . . .	104.4	56.0	284.6	397.5	482.7	503.4	518.7
(a) Personal consumption expenditures . . .	79.0	46.4	195.0	256.9	313.5	328.5	338.1
(b) Gross private investment . . .	16.2	1.4	50.0	63.8	72.7	72.4	69.3

¹ The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data. Details do not always add up to totals because of rounding.

² Peak year of the inter-war period.

³ Low point of the depression.

	1929 ¹	1933 ²	1950	1955	1959	1960	1961
I. Gross National Product (<i>contd.</i>)							
(c) Net exports of goods and services	0.8	0.2	0.6	1.1	-0.8	2.9	4.0
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	8.5	8.0	39.0	75.6	97.2	99.7	107.4
1. GNP less adjustments not accruing to individuals, such as business taxes, depreciation, equals:							
2. National Income	87.8	40.2	241.9	330.2	400.5	415.5	427.8
which, after adjustments and deductions such as business savings & contributions to social insurance funds which are withheld from individuals, equals:							
3. Personal income	85.8	47.2	228.5	310.2	383.9	400.8	416.4
whereof							
4. Personal taxes, etc., take leaving	2.6	1.5	20.8	35.7	46.8	51.4	52.8
5. Disposable personal income divided into	83.1	45.7	207.7	274.4	337.1	349.4	363.6
(e) Personal consumption expenditures <i>see (a) above</i>	79.0	46.4	195.0	256.9	313.5	328.5	338.1
(f) Net personal savings	4.2	-0.6	12.6	17.6	23.6	20.9	25.6
IA. GNP in constant (1954) \$s .	—	—	318.1	392.7	426.8	440.2	447.9
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	—	—	216.8	256.0	288.9	298.3	304.3
(b) Gross private investment	—	—	55.9	62.5	61.7	60.7	57.8
(c) Net exports of goods and services	—	—	0.2	0.9	-2.1	1.5	1.8
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	—	—	45.1	73.2	80.1	79.8	84.0
II. National Income	87.8	40.2	241.9	330.2	400.5	415.5	427.8
composed of							
<i>Compensation of employees</i>	51.1	29.5	154.2	223.9	278.5	293.7	302.2
(g) Salaries and wages	50.4	29.0	146.4	210.9	258.5	271.3	278.8
(h) Supplements	0.7	0.5	7.8	13.0	20.1	22.4	23.4
<i>Proprietors' income</i>	14.8	5.6	37.6	42.1	46.5	46.2	47.3
(i) Agricultural	6.0	2.4	14.0	11.8	11.4	12.0	13.1
(f) Business and professional	8.8	3.2	23.6	30.4	35.1	34.2	34.8
<i>Personal incomes from rents</i>	5.4	2.0	9.0	10.7	11.9	11.9	12.3
<i>Personal incomes from interest</i>	6.4	5.0	5.5	10.4	16.4	18.0	20.0
<i>Business, profits before taxes, etc.</i>	10.1	-2.0	35.7	43.1	47.2	45.6	45.5
Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	17.9	21.8	23.2	22.4	22.3
Inventory adjustments	0.5	-2.1	-1.7	-1.7	-0.5	0.2	0.0
(k) Dividends	5.8	2.1	9.2	11.2	13.7	14.4	15.0
(l) Undistributed profits	2.4	-2.4	13.6	11.8	10.8	8.6	8.3

¹ Peak year of the inter-war period.² Low point of the depression.

Income Size Distribution. Distributions of families and family income by income-size brackets are also published in the July issues of *Survey of Current Business*.

Family personal income (before income taxes)	Number of families and unattached individuals (1,000)				Aggregate family personal income (\$lm.)			
	1955	1958	1959	1960	1955	1958	1959	1960
Under \$2,000 .	8,241	7,680	7,511	7,213	9,326	8,585	8,390	8,040
\$2,000-\$2,999 .	5,917	5,510	5,284	5,083	14,871	13,847	13,266	12,767
\$3,000-\$3,999 .	7,339	6,629	6,126	5,926	25,815	23,252	21,491	20,788
\$4,000-\$4,999 .	7,328	6,810	6,413	6,327	33,021	30,597	28,832	28,463
\$5,000-\$5,999 .	6,321	6,228	6,034	6,005	34,648	34,207	33,154	33,002
\$6,000-\$7,499 .	6,925	7,598	7,817	8,007	46,311	50,877	52,474	53,813
\$7,500-\$9,999 .	5,203	6,879	7,722	8,238	44,468	59,111	66,315	70,775

Family personal income (before income taxes)	Number of families and unattached individuals (1,000)				Aggregate family personal income (\$lm.)			
	1955	1958	1959	1960	1955	1958	1959	1960
\$10,000-\$14,999 .	3,068	4,669	5,270	5,833	36,915	55,862	62,951	69,611
\$15,000-\$19,999 .	883	1,372	1,729	3,428	15,129	23,515	29,482	86,460
\$20,000-\$24,999 .	378	518	582		8,382	11,511	12,915	
\$25,000-\$49,999 .	452	577	633	10,213	15,140	19,178	20,992	15,170
\$50,000 and over	115	150	179		10,213	12,715	15,170	
Total .	52,170	54,620	55,300	56,060	294,329	343,257	365,432	383,719
Average (mean) family personal income	—	—	—	—	\$5,640	\$6,284	\$6,608	\$6,845

COST OF LIVING

The Department of Labour compiles an index of consumer prices as felt by city wage-earner and clerical-worker families in 46 large, medium and small cities. Averages for 1957-59 = 100. The index for 'housing' has 5 sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

Average for year or month	All items	Food			Housing		Trans- port	Medical care
		Apparel			Total ¹	Rent		
1929	59.7	55.6	56.2	—	—	85.4	—	—
1933	45.1	35.3	42.8	—	—	60.8	—	—
1941	51.3	44.2	51.9	61.4	64.3	51.2	50.6	50.6
1945	62.7	58.4	71.2	67.5	66.1	55.4	57.5	57.5
1955	93.3	94.0	96.7	94.1	94.8	89.7	88.6	88.6
1959	101.5	100.3	100.7	101.3	101.6	103.8	104.4	104.4
1960	103.1	101.4	102.1	103.1	103.1	103.8	108.1	108.1
1961	104.2	102.4	102.8	103.9	104.2	105.0	111.3	111.3
1962								
March	105.0	103.2	102.7	104.6	105.3	105.9	113.6	113.6
June	105.3	103.5	102.8	104.8	105.6	107.3	114.4	114.4
Sept.	106.1	104.8	104.6	104.9	105.9	107.8	114.7	114.7
Dec.	105.8	103.5	103.9	105.2	106.2	108.0	115.3	115.3

¹ Includes rents, fuels, electricity and gas, refrigeration, furnishings and 'household operation'; beginning 1953 it includes purchase price of homes.

LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise 179 national and international unions and 50 state and territorial organizations. In 1960 total membership was approximately 18.1m., including 1,068,000 Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and 44,000 outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 15.1m. workers (excluding 3 expelled unions) late in 1960.

Four Railroad Brotherhoods (2 members of the AFL-CIO and 2 unaffiliated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors and trainmen, had over 310,000 in 1960. Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers and government workers, had an estimated total membership of about 3.1m. (including 3 unions expelled from the AFL-CIO).

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 23 states, of whom 19 ban all

types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah and Virginia); a 20th state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products; Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees vote against it. Nine states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in about half the states. About one-third of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, such as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes. About two-thirds of the states have 'criminal syndicalism' laws in some form or other.¹

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers have been enacted in 33 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The laws of 14 states and Puerto Rico cover all men, women and minors; in the other states they cover only women or women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$1.15 per hour for employees in inter-state commerce or producing goods for inter-state commerce previously covered by the federal minimum, and \$1 for other employees brought under the law for the first time in 1961.

A total of 3,367 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1961, involving 1.5m. workers and 16.3m. idle man-days; the number of idle-man-days was 0.14% of the year's total working time of all workers in non-agricultural establishments, excluding government.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (now an independent agency, formerly the Conciliation Service of the Department of Labor), whose services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce . . . whenever in its judgment such dispute threatens to cause a substantial interruption of commerce'. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 617), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, em-

¹ The Idaho Act (1925) may be taken as representative. The primary offence, punishable as a felony, is the advocacy, by word of mouth or in writing, of the 'doctrine of criminal syndicalism', which is defined as 'the doctrine which wilfully and maliciously advocates crime, sabotage, violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing industrial or political reform'. The Act defines 'sabotage': 'Sabotage for the purpose of this chapter is defined to mean damage, injury or destruction of real or personal property; work done in an improper manner; tampering with or disabling machinery; improper use of materials; loitering at work; slack work; slowing down work or production; scamped work; waste of property; the publication of trade secrets.'

ployers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations and to provide standards and procedures for the election and removal of officers of such organizations. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of former Communists and felons from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights within the organization, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the US.* 1959.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1957.—*A Guide to Labor-Management Relations in the US.* 1958.—*State 'Right-to-Work' Laws.* 1959

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918-36
Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operations of American Unions.* New York, 1951

Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft-Hartley.* Chicago, 1950

Rayback, J. G., *A History of American Labor.* New York, 1959

Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963

Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labour Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

COMMUNICATIONS

SHIPPING

On 30 June 1962 the US merchant marine included 2,691 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 30,746,000. This included 407 tankers of 7,998,000 dead-weight tons.

On 30 June 1962 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 915 of 13,265,000 dead-weight tons, of which 530 of 6,377,000 tons were in foreign trade, 13 of 239,000 in foreign to foreign, 340 of 5,951,000 tons in domestic trade and 32 of 698,000 tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 1,776 of 17,481,000 dead-weight tons, of which 40 of 597,000 tons were temporarily inactive; 61 of 1,834,000 tons privately owned were laid up and 1,675 of 16.05m. tons were in the Maritime Administration's reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 1,705 of 16,341,000 dead-weight tons were privately owned. US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1961 totalled 270,352,000 long tons, of which 25,349,000 long tons were carried in US flag vessels.

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report.* Washington. Quarterly

Bureau of Census, US Dept. of Commerce. *United States Foreign Trade.* Washington. Monthly

ROADS

As of 1 Jan. 1962 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,567,000 miles, of which 2.59m. miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 663,000 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,348,000 miles of local roads, 115,000 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 441,000 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$9,355m. in 1961 compared with \$4,093m. in 1951.

By the end of 1961, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 3,449 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Only a few major toll-road programmes are contemplated at present.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1961 were (US Bureau of Public Roads) 75,846,532 including 63,275,499 automobiles, 279,668 buses and 12,291,365 trucks. These registrations include Alaska and Hawaii.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1961 used 12,291,365 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1961) employed 7.5m. workers, or 1 out of every 9 employed in the USA. Motor carriers of passengers and property earned, in the calendar year 1961, \$8,826m. compared with the railways' \$9,189m.

Inter-city truckers (private and for hire) averaged 305,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1961. Of the 279,668 buses in service in 1961, 203,520 were school buses (including some church, industrial, etc. buses), 23,000 were in inter-city service, and 52,593 were classed as local and inter-urban, including trolley buses in city transit service. Inter-city buses ran a total of 1,200m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$550m. in 1961.

There were 38,000 deaths in road accidents in 1961.

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889-1946*. New York, 1951
 Dearing, C. L., and Owen, W., *National Transportation Policy*. Washington, 1949
 Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951
 Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the U.S.* 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950
 Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 230,815 in 1960 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 calendar years:

	1940	1950	1955	1960	1961
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	233,670	223,779	220,670	217,552	216,445
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,069	1,421	1,456	1,301	1,253
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	375,369	591,550	626,892	575,360	566,295
Passengers carried (1,000)	456,088	488,019	433,308	327,172	318,359
Passenger-miles (1m.)	23,816	31,790	28,526	21,284	20,308
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	4,355	9,587	10,230	9,642	9,310
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	3,132	7,135	7,724	7,657	7,362
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	691	1,055	1,144	595	547
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	243	855	959	473	410

Equipment in service, Dec. 1961 (with figures for 1950 in brackets) was: Locomotives (Class I railways), 28,815 (40,494) of which steam locomotives numbered 112 (25,640); freight-train cars (exclusive of caboose cars), 1,604,241 (1,721,269); passenger-train cars, 24,354 (57,146). Average number of employees, 1961, on Class I railways was 717,543 (1,220,784 in 1950), who earned an average \$123.92 per week (\$72.59).

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics, Statistics of railroads in the United States. Washington, Annual.—A review of railroad operations. Washington, Annual
 Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
 Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

International cable and radio telegraph services, providing connexions with all parts of the world, are operated by 9 companies; in addition the international radio telephone circuits, as well as circuits through various ocean telephone cables, are operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. In 1961 there were 24.5m. transoceanic telegraph messages (24.6m. in 1960); in addition, receipts for the new international customer-to-customer teletypewriter service amounted to \$10m. (1960: \$7.54m.). Transoceanic telephone calls, 1961, numbered 3.9m. (1960: 3.3m.). The international cable and radio telegraph services had on 31 Dec. 1961 a gross communications plant investment of \$172.1m. and 10,734 employees.

The telegraphs of the USA are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which (excluding its ocean cable system) on 31 Dec. 1961 had 7,468 offices, a gross communications plant investment of \$435m., 31,425 employees and handled 117.3m. telegraph messages in 1961.

The telephones of the USA are largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its chief telephone subsidiaries, which together form the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, more than 3,000 other telephone systems not a part of the Bell Telephone System but which connect with it.

The following table shows the number of telephones in use by all the telephone systems in the USA, including the Bell Telephone System, and the chief operating statistics of the Bell Telephone System (including the international telephone facilities) as of 31 Dec. of each year:

	1945	1950	1960 ¹	1961 ¹
All systems:				
Total telephones	27,867,000	43,004,000	74,341,000	77,425,400
Telephones (interconnecting) ²	27,852,000	42,995,000	74,341,000	77,425,400
<i>Bell Telephone System</i>				
Number of central offices	7,374	8,470	10,978	11,211
Telephones	22,445,500	35,343,400	60,735,100	63,178,000
Average daily telephone conversations	90,548,000	140,782,000	219,093,000	226,422,000
Exchange ³	87,366,000	135,982,000	209,488,000	216,289,000
Toll and long distance ³	3,182,000	4,800,000	9,605,000	10,133,000
Total plant (\$1,000)	5,702,057	10,101,522	24,072,499	25,892,817
Employees, number	387,300	523,251	580,405	566,648

¹ Includes Alaska and Hawaii.

² Bell-owned and Bell-connecting (owned by other companies).

³ Figures are adjusted to a basis of 1 Jan. 1962 for changes in classification between local (exchange) and toll calls due to enlargement of local calling areas.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Number of post offices ¹	35,750	35,238	34,955	34,797
Postal revenue (\$1,000)	3,035,251	3,277,000	3,423,000	3,438,655
Postal expenditure (\$1,000)	3,640,368	3,874,000	4,249,000	4,331,617
Postal savings deposits (\$1,000) ^{1,2}	1,041,792	835,800	699,528	581,177

¹ On 30 June.

² Postal savings started in 1911; peak was \$3,392.8m. in 1947.

AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 1 Jan. 1961, 884,693 certified pilots (348,062 active) and 111,580 civil aircraft (78,760 active).

Airports on 1 Jan. 1962: Air carrier, 714; general aviation, 6,471; seaplane bases, 285; heliports, 245; total, 7,715.

Data of the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1961 the US domestic certified air carriers flew 802,382,000 revenue miles, with 52,712,000 revenue passengers; revenue passenger-miles in scheduled domestic operations, 31,062,331,000. American-flag air carriers in scheduled international and overseas air transport operations flew 167,274,000 revenue aircraft-miles (5,699,000 revenue passengers) and 8,768,501,000 revenue passenger-miles in 1961.

BANKING

On 30 June 1962 there were 13,934 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$285,186m. Of these, 4,500 with deposits of \$133,728m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 6,070 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,500 national banks and 1,570 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under the Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, 6,070 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Governors, appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate, determine monetary, credit and operating policies. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to remove the directors or officers of member banks for continued unsafe or unsound banking practices; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The Board and 5 representatives of the Reserve Banks constitutes the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale of Government obligations made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 84% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$10,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 30 June 1962, 13,104 commercial banks with deposits of \$243,856,453,000 were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 331 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$34,581,496,000. There were 499 uninsured banks comprising 318 commercial banks and trust companies with deposits of \$1,441,758,000 and 181 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$5,306,247,000. Bank suspensions, 1961, numbered 9 with deposits of \$7,527,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 4th ed. 1961.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly

US Congress. Joint Economic Committee. *Employment, growth and price levels* (Hearings, 86th Congress, 1st Session, Parts 4, 6 and 10). 1959.—*Monetary policy and the management of the public debt: their role in achieving price stability and high-level employment* (82nd Congress, S. Doc. 123). 1952

Commission on Money and Credit. *Money and Credit: their influence on jobs, prices and growth*. New Jersey, 1961

Bach, G. L., *Federal Reserve Policy-Making*. New York, 1950

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Prochnow, H. V., *The Federal Reserve System*. New York, 1960

Robinson, R. I. (ed.), *Financial Institutions*. 3rd ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960

Sayers, R. S., *American Banking System*. Oxford, 1948

Studenski, P., and Krooss, H. E., *Financial History of the US*. New York, 1952

CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49.32*d.*, or \$4.8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 grammes) of gold 0.900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act

of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59.06%, or $15\frac{5}{11}$ grains of gold 0.900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20.67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and in April the Secretary of the Treasury placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

The Silver Purchase Act of 1934 declared it to be the policy of the USA to increase the amount of silver in its monetary stocks with the aim of having and maintaining one-fourth of their monetary value in silver and three-fourths in gold, and the Treasury was directed to purchase silver at home or abroad to achieve this end.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes outstanding are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000; (2) silver certificates in denominations of \$1, \$5 and \$10; (3) US notes in denominations of \$2 and \$5, and (4) gold certificates in denominations of \$100,000; these are issued only to Federal Reserve Banks and do not appear in circulation. The following issues are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the US Treasury. They are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral. In addition, each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 25% of its notes in actual circulation.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and $2\frac{1}{2}$ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes 0.900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1962 was 472,199,003 fine oz., valued at \$16,526,984,899; stock of silver bullion was 1,688,494,336 fine oz. Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$2,834,149,700, of which \$487,355,300 were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes 0.900 fine, and contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347.228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece.

On 18 Sept. 1949 the British Government fixed the official pound-dollar selling rate at \$2.79 $\frac{7}{8}$ and buying rate at \$2.80 $\frac{1}{8}$. Since 17 Dec. 1951 the British Government has allowed the dollar price of the pound to fluctuate between \$2.78 and \$2.82. Average (in New York) for 1952, \$2.7926; 1958, \$2.8098; 1959, \$2.8088; 1960, \$2.8076; 1961, \$2.8022; 1962, \$2.8078.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., W1)

Ambassador: David K. E. Bruce, CBE (accredited 17 March 1961).

Ministers: G. Lewis Jones; W. T. M. Beale, Jr (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Elim O'Shaughnessy (*Political*); T. Eliot Weil (*Consular*); Findley Burns, Jr (*Administration*); William C. Clark (*Public Affairs*); William L. Clark; N. Knowles (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Walter A. Radius; Raymond F. Courtney; John F. Correll (*Labour*); Joseph J. Wagner; Charles Gilbert; Joseph A. Greenwald; Albert E. Irving; George R. Jacobs; Edward T. Lampson; Malcolm Toon; Hermann F. Eilts; James C. Graham; Sam L. Yates, Jr (*Commercial*); Paul R. S. Brumby (*Economic*); Oscar V. Armstrong; Lewis M. Purnell; Alfred W. Wells.

Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air: Rear-Adm. R. B. Lynch.

Air Attaché: Brig.-Gen. William K. Shaer.

Army Attaché: Col. Kenneth R. Dyer.

Attachés: Robert N. Anderson (*Agricultural*), Robert W. Bean (*Financial*), Charles W. Bates (*Legal*), Dr William W. Greulich (*Scientific*), Dr Edward D. Myers (*Cultural*).

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: The Rt Hon. Sir David Ormsby Gore, KCMG.

Ministers: J. E. Chadwick, CMG (*Commercial*); D. A. Greenhill, CMG, OBE; M. A. M. Robb, CMG (*Information*); D. B. Pitblado, CB, CVO (*Economic*); O. B. Bennett, CBE (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland*).

Counsellors: T. Brimelow, CMG, OBE; R. T. D. Ledward, CMG; S. J. L. Olver, MBE (*Consul-General*); M. Gale, MBE; J. E. Killick; H. F. B. Fane, OBE (*Labour*); M. Oldfield, CBE; J. B. Cullen (*Commercial*); P. Scott-Rankine, CBE; J. A. McC. Judson; E. E. Y. Hales (*Education*); N. M. P. Reilly (*Financial*); J. F. Bowles (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland*).

First Secretaries: P. Wilkinson; D. J. Speares; R. Arculus (*Commercial*); I. D. Adams (*Information*); I. J. M. Sutherland; F. H. Jackson; R. W. H. du Boulay; J. A. Thomson; D. M. Day (*Information*); A. S. Clark; F. Mitchell, CBE; F. J. Pelly, MBE; O. G. Forster, MVO; H. C. M. Stone; H. N. Walmsley (*Consul*); R. A. G. Clark; M. C. Kennedy (*Financial*); K. Dubé (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland*).

Service Attachés: Vice-Adm. Sir W. G. Crawford, KBE, CB, DSC (*Navy*), Brig. R. E. T. St John, MC (*Army*), Air Vice-Marshal I. G. Esplin, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attaché: E. I. R. McGregor. *Shipping Attaché*: G. R. W. Brigstocke. *Colonial Attaché*: J. D. Hennings. *Scientific Attaché*: Dr

H. T. Hookway. *Petroleum Attaché*: A. B. Powell. *Agriculture and Food Attaché*: L. W. Osborne. *Atomic Energy Attaché*: J. Stephenson.

There are Consuls-General in Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans (La.), New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Atlanta, Denver, Honolulu, Kansas City, Miami, St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

Books of Reference

I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (Richard M. Scammon, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Ewan Clague, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers, taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income.

(4) National Office of Vital Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Halbert L. Dunn, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (Marling J. Alkeny, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Bureau of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*,

published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture, and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Hawaii, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement. Washington, 1960

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications*, *Monthly Catalog* with annual index, and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Anne M. Boyd, *United States Government Publications* (New York, 3rd ed., rev., 1949) furnishes an excellent descriptive list of the important publications, together with histories of each department, agency and commission.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America. (Edited by Hunter Miller.) Washington, 1929-48. This *Treaty Series* concluded with vol. 8, vols. 1-8 covering the period 1776-1863. In 1946 it was combined with an *Executive Agreement Series* and is now published as *Treaties and Other International Acts*. 1950 to date.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902

III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 6 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 22 vols. New York, 1929-58

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955

Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953

Mugridge, D. H., and McCrum, B. P., *Guide to the Study of the United States of America*.

Washington (Library of Congress), 1960

Nevins, A., *Select Bibliography of the History of the U.S.* London, 1942

Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date; Monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

Agar, H., *The United States: the Presidents, the Parties and the Constitution*. London, 1950

Andrews, C. M., *The Colonial Period of American History*. 4 vols. New Haven and London,

1934-38

Barck, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 3rd ed.

New York, 1959

Beard, Charles A. and Mary R., *The Rise of American Civilization*. 4 vols in 3. Rev. ed.

New York and London, 1933-42

Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians*. London, 1952

Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people*. Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York,

1960

Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959

Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 6th ed. New York, 1958

Farrand, M., *The Records of the Federal Convention of 1787*. Rev. ed. New Haven, 1937

Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. New York, 1957

- Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 3rd ed. Boston, 1955
- Link, A. S., *American epoch; a history of the United States since the 1890s*. New York, 1955
- Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63
- Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. 2nd ed. New York, 1959
- Saville, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957
- Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951
- Thistlethwaite, F., *The Great Experiment, an introduction to the history of the American people*. Cambridge, 1955

C. Minorities

- Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952
- Dale, E. E., *The Indians of the South-west*. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1949
- Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957
- Hodge, F. W. (ed.), *Handbook of American Indians*. 2 vols. New York, 1959
- McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962
- McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951
- Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1948
- Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
- Bining, A. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1955
- Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946-59
- Fainsood, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
- Jones, P. d' A., *An Economic History of the United States since 1783*. London, 1956
- Kirkland, E. O., *A History of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 3rd ed. New York, 1960
- Shannon, F. A., *America's Economic Growth*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951

E. Foreign Relations

- American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press): E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); O. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (1948); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. O. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956)

The United States in World Affairs. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual

- Allen, H. C., *Great Britain and the United States, 1783-1952*. London, 1954
- Bailey, T. A., *A Diplomatic History of the American People*. 6th ed. New York, 1958
- Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 3rd ed. New York, 1954
- Bemis, S. F., *The American Secretaries of States and their Diplomacy*. 10 vols. New York, 1927-29.—*Guide to the Diplomatic History of the US, 1775-1921*. New ed. Washington, 1951.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. New York, 1955
- Græbner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961
- Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
- Latane, J. H., and Wainhouse, D. W., *A History of American Foreign Policy, 1776-1940*. 2nd ed. rev. New York, 1941
- Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history*. New York, 1962
- McCamy, J. L., *The Administration of American Foreign Affairs*. New York, 1950
- Perkins, Dexter, *The Monroe Doctrine*. 3 vols. 1823-26, Cambridge, Mass., 1927; 1826-67, Baltimore, 1933; 1867-1907, Baltimore, 1937
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history*. New York, 1960

- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*The Department of State: organization, procedure and personnel*. New York, 1949.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Wilcox, F. C., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy; basic documents, 1941-51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750-1955*. Chicago, 1956.—*American-Russian Relations, 1781-1947*. New York, 1952

F. National Character

- Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947.—*An Introduction to American Politics*. London, 1954
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 4th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1956
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. E., *The Growth of American Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1951
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis*. Boston, 1961
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization; Life and Thought in the United States Today*. New York, 1957
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York, [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 579 and p. 601.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other. The Council of State Governments now uses the Bureau's figures exclusively.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

Regionalism

- Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961
- Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938
- Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1951
- Visher, S. S., *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. New England

- Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
- Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952
- Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country*. New York, 1945

B. The South

Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1941

Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South*. New York, 1951

Key, V. O., *Southern Politics in State and Nation*. New York, 1949

Odum, H. W., *Southern Regions of the U.S.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1936

Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947 ff.

Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

C. The Middle West

Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954

Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York

and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937

Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1958*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

Fergusson, E., *Our Southwest*. New York and London, 1940

Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954

Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938

Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West*. New York, 1950

Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific Northwest*. New York, 1957

Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931

Quiett, G. O., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934

Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924

West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities*. New York, 1949

Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

Young, E., *West of the Rockies*. London, 1949

ALABAMA

IN 1863 Alabama was almost wholly agricultural, with cotton (990,000 bales, 1860) the chief crop. Population, 1860 census, was 964,201, including 435,080 slaves. The state, which seceded from the Union, 11 Jan. 1861, contributed some 120,000 men to the Confederate cause. There was small-scale mining of coal (13,200 tons, 1870) and some production of pig-iron (valued at \$64,590 in 1860), but expansion of the iron and steel industry was yet to come.

GOVERNMENT. Alabama, settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 211 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Alabama requires voters to pay a poll tax for 2 years. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 18 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 318,303 votes, Nixon, 237,981.

Montgomery is the capital. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: George C. Wallace (D.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jim Allen (D.)

Secretary of State: Mrs Agnes Baggett (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 549 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,266,740, an increase of 6·7% over that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 3,302,000. Births, 1961, 80,267 (24·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,557 (8·9); infant deaths, 2,491 (31 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 32,723 (9·9); divorces, 17,754.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41·4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51·3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59·3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,276	915	3,266,740	63·3
Male	1,124,061	466,206	All others 1,442		1,591,709	—
Female	1,159,548	514,065	1,418		1,675,031	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,791,721 (54·8%) were urban (43·8% in 1950). Those 21 years or older numbered 1,834,378; 65 years or older, 261,147. Foreign-born whites numbered 13,813 in 1950.

The large cities (census, 1960) were: Birmingham, 340,887; Mobile, 202,779; Montgomery (capital), 134,393; Huntsville, 72,365; Tuscaloosa, 63,370; Gadsden, 58,088.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (1936) are: Negro Baptists (with 375,084), Southern Baptists (212,855), Methodist Episcopal (155,416), Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 1,138,472.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 the 2,164 public elementary and high schools required 28,194 teachers to teach 807,287 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 9 state-supported colleges had 65,044 students and 3,022 faculty members. During the regular session only, Alabama College, Auburn University and the University of Alabama enrolled 23,703 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 7,914 resident students; the 2 Negro colleges, at Normal and Montgomery, 3,538 resident students. The 10 trade schools, operating on a 12-month basis, enrolled 4,460 students.

WELFARE. In 20 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 47 counties remain 'bone dry'. In Dec. 1962 there were 103,789 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$68.98 per month; 22,213 families with 70,871 dependent children, \$47.46 per family; 12,994 permanently and totally disabled, \$44.95; 1,653 blind, \$47.87.

In 1962 there were 159 hospitals (11,056 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,230 beds.

The prison population on 31 Dec. 1962 was 5,522 (172 per 100,000 population).

In 1962 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1962 there were 133 executions (electrocution) including 24 whites and 80 Negroes for murder and 2 whites and 20 Negroes for rape.

Statutes require separate mental hospitals, poor-houses and penal institutions for whites and Negroes, but the transportation system is now integrated. Marriage between white and coloured persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1961 was \$482,512,000 (\$279,475,000 from taxation and \$155,045,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$540,884,000, of which education took \$204,778,000; highways, \$153,810,000, and public welfare, \$86,453,000. Receipts from state liquor monopoly amounted to \$7,571,000 and net income from state liquor stores, \$13,423,000.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1961 amounted to \$273,512,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1960) was \$1,462.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1959 was 115,773, covering 16·53m. acres, of which 6,024,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 142·5 acres and was valued at \$12,780. In 1959, 77,698 farms were less than 100 acres; 2,053 more than 1,000 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1959 was 27·9% (in 1950: 41·4%).

Area of national forest lands on 31 Dec. 1959, 631,269 acres.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$212·5m.; livestock, \$301·8m. Chief crops are cotton (625,000 bales in 1961); maize (44·92m. bu.); peanuts (160·8m. lb., 1959); oats (3·23m. bu.). On 1 Jan. 1962 the livestock included 262,000 milch cows, 1,689,000 all cattle, 22,000 sheep and 933,000 swine. In 1959, 154,221,000 broilers produced a gross income of \$76,848,000.

Mining. Production of principal minerals (1961): Coal, 12·9m. short tons; petroleum, 6·93m. bbls; Portland cement, 12·44m. bbls. Total mineral output was valued at \$214·4m.

Industry. In 1959 the 3,927 manufacturing establishments employed 189,000 production workers, earning \$708m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,866m. Pig-iron, 1961, amounted to 3,533,000 short tons. The steel industry, with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 5,001,020 net tons of ingots, ranks eighth.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; the port can accommodate 25 ocean-going vessels. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Columbia (Alabama). In 1960 the railways had a length of 4,646 miles. In 1961 the state had 85 airports (44 general). The state system of paved roads comprised 16,611 miles in 1960; total highways, including municipal and local, 73,345 miles.

Books of Reference

Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Almanac and Book of Facts (1955-56). Birmingham, 1956
 Federal Writers' Project. *Alabama: A Guide to the Deep South.* New York, 1949
 Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949
 Martin, R. C., *The Growth of State Administration in Alabama.* University, Ala., 1942
 Moore, A. B., *History of Alabama.* University, Ala., 1934

ALASKA

IN 1863 Alaska was governed by the Russian Prince Maksutov, the last charter of the Russian-American company having expired in 1861. Negotiations for purchase by the US, started in 1859, were postponed on account of the Civil War. Chief resources were in fisheries and fur; gold was dis-

covered in 1861. Population was about 30,000. The interior was little known.

GOVERNMENT. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959; the first territory to be admitted since the entry of New Mexico and Arizona in 1912. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands at present reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life are being transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members and a House of Representatives of 40 members. The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 19 years of age.

The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 30,953 votes, Kennedy, 29,809.

Governor: William A. Egan (D.), 1962-65 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Hugh J. Wade (D.) (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles; the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98.8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 226,167, including military personnel, an increase of 75.8% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 234,000. Births, 1961, were 7,508 (33.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,240 (5.5); infant deaths, 277 (36.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,091 (9.2); divorces, 907.

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167.

The white population in 1960 numbered 174,546 (101,194 males and 73,352 females); Aleuts and Eskimos, 28,637; Negroes, 6,771; Japanese, Chinese and Filipino, 1,769.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1960 census population of 44,237; other towns are Fairbanks, 13,311; Spenard, 9,074; Juneau, capital, 6,797; Ketchikan, 6,483. There are altogether 38 incorporated towns with an assessed valuation, 1959, of \$343m.

RELIGION. In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist

and other denominations. The Society of Friends had 1,727 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. During 1961 there were 117 rural schools (including 'Johnson-O'Malley' schools) (6,468 pupils), 29 incorporated district schools (32,043), 8 military-base schools (8,550). The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintained 79 elementary day schools (5,552 pupils) and 2 boarding and vocational schools (934 pupils); this agency also handles the medical and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1961) 206 faculty members and 1,280 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,400 persons received an average of \$69.38 per month in Dec. 1961; 1,253 families with 3,259 dependent children received an average of \$118.06 monthly per family; 99 blind persons received an average of \$75.01 per month.

In 1961 there were 22 hospitals, with 1,710 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association; one mental hospital had 217 beds.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

FINANCE. In addition to federal income tax, there is a state income tax on individuals and corporations (equal to 16% of the federal income tax for individuals and 18% of the federal income tax for corporations). Estimated general revenue for the year ended 30 June 1961 was \$70.2m. (\$31.6m. from taxation, \$31m. from federal aid). Estimated direct general expenditure was \$74.5m. (including \$27.8m. for education, \$13.6m. for highways and \$4.8m. for public welfare).

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$2,806,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1960) was \$2,735.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is not unsuitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. There are an estimated 65,000 sq. miles of tillable land and 35,000 sq. miles of grazing land (of the latter 1.62m. acres are leased and 6.5m. acres were being grazed in 1960). In 1960 there were 367 farms with a total cultivated acreage of 15,520; the average farm was of approximately 33 acres, compared with 80 acres in 1950. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was \$15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses, 7,320 cattle, 1,000 hogs and 15,000 sheep; tractors numbered 607. Farm production in 1960 was valued at \$5,406,410 (milk, \$2,162,500; grain crops, \$825,000; potatoes, \$713,600; poultry, \$42,200; other produce, \$1,663,110).

There are 49,000 reindeer in western Alaska, of which 7,000 are located on Nunivak Island and administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; the balance of 42,000 are owned by individual Eskimo herders.

The government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of the Interior, comprises about 85% of the fur seals of the world. Production of sealskins, 1960-61, was valued at \$2,839,682 and of other furs, about \$700,000. Under the terms of the 1958 Enabling Act, the state receives from the federal government 70% of the proceeds derived from the sale of fur-seal skins and sea-otter skins.

Forestry. In south-eastern and south-central Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 84,760m. bd ft (set aside in the 2 national forests), of which 73% is Western hemlock, 21% spruce and 6% Western red and Alaska cedar. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16.08m. acres and the Chugach of 4.81m. acres. A total of 351m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1960. The value of timber products (1961) amounted to \$44.7m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka, each with a capacity of 480 tons daily.

Fisheries. The chief resource industry of Alaska is fishing, with the value of production for 1961 estimated at \$120m.

Mining. Alaska's mining industry is operating at a low level. Production (1961): Gold, 114,216 troy oz.; silver, 18,000 troy oz.; sand and gravel, 5.75m. short tons; mercury, 4,350 flasks (of 76 lb.); bituminous coal, 737,000 short tons; crude petroleum, 6,326,000 bbls. Total value of mineral production, 1961, \$36,566,000. Natural gas was discovered in 1949 south of Point Barrow and oil, in 1951, at Umiat; marketed production (1961), 631m. cu. ft. In 1957 oil was discovered on a commercial scale at the Swanson River unit on the Kenai peninsula. By 1961, 606,415 acres of the state had been leased for oil and natural gas exploitation. Alaska receives 90% of all proceeds, collected from oil, gas and coal leases; these bonuses amounted to \$20,298,289 in fiscal year 1961-62.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1961, totalled 5,898 miles, of which 2,629 miles were primary roads (50% paved) connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 3,269 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1961, 86,640.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

Aviation. In 1961 the state had 373 airports, of which 228 were general. Passengers by air to and from Alaska (1961) numbered 211,838.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Economic Development and Planning, P.O. Box 1421, Juneau.

Mid-Century Alaska. US Dept. of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 1952

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Brooks, Alfred G., *Blazing Alaska's Trails.* Univ. of Alaska, 1953

Gruening, E., *The State of Alaska.* New York, 1954

Hart, R. G., *McKay's Guide to Alaska.* New York, 1959

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska, 1741-1953.* Portland, Oregon, 1953

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960

Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook*. 2 vols., 1862

STATE LIBRARY. P.O. Box 1541, Juneau. *Librarian*: Helen Dirladian.—Alaska Historical Library and Museum, P.O. Box 2051, Juneau. *Curator*: Edward L. Keithahn.

ARIZONA

IN 1863, by Act of 24 Feb., Arizona Territory was organized as the country west of 109° W.; in Dec. 1863 government was formalized with capital at Prescott. Withdrawal of troops during the Civil War caused prolonged Indian wars. Gold was the chief mineral exploited. The first census, of 1870, showed a population of 9,658.

GOVERNMENT. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 36 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 28 members and the House of Representatives of 80, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives. In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 221,241 votes; Kennedy, 176,781.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

Governor: Paul Fannin (R.), 1962–63 (\$18,500).

Secretary of State: Wesley Bolin (D.) (\$9,600).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 334 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,688,000 acres) 32,442,032 were owned by the federal government in 1960, including 21,491,516 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,302,161, an increase of 73.7% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 1,391,000. Births, 1961, 37,550 (27 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,132 (8); infant deaths, 1,177 (31.3) per 1,000 live births; marriages, 10,434 (7.5); divorces (1959), 6,503.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1.8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3.8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6.6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11.3
Male	587,872	22,252	All others 44,804 44,437			654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151				647,233	—

Of the total population in 1960, 970,616 (74.5%) were urban (55.5% in 1950); 441,889 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 67,829.

The 1960 census population of Phoenix was 439,170 (1961 estimate, 451,000); Tucson, 212,892 (215,000); Mesa, 33,773; Tempe, 24,897; Yuma, 23,974.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in 1960-61 in the 224 district elementary schools were 251,395, with 9,004 classroom teachers; 73 district public high schools had 72,932 pupils and 3,038 teachers. The total expenditure (excluding capital expenditures) for public schools was \$119.49m. In 1960-61 teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged \$5,500 and (secondary) \$6,325. The state maintains 2 universities, at Tucson and Tempe, a college with university rating at Flagstaff and 2 junior colleges at Thatcher and Phoenix.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state at least 5 years within the 9 years immediately preceding application. In June 1962, 13,940 old persons were receiving an average of \$59.63 per person; 9,057 families with 28,592 children, \$119.85 per family; 873 blind, \$72.06; there is no special provision for the totally disabled.

In 1960 there were 70 hospitals (exclusive of veterans' hospitals) listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity 8,191 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 31 Dec. 1959 numbered 1,709.

Segregation of races has been mandatory in the elementary schools and permissible in high schools, but the legislature in 1951 abolished it. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1962 held 1,651 men and 43 women (129 per 100,000 population, 1961); from 1930 to 1961 there were 36 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, 26 white men, 1 white woman and 9 Negroes.

FINANCE. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1961, were \$276,593,000 (taxation, \$175,323,000 and federal aid, \$65.01m.); general expenditures, \$264,413,000 (education, \$90,871,000; highways, \$70,753,000, and public welfare, \$27,318,000).

Net long-term debt 30 June 1961, was \$11,045,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1961) was \$2,074.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1959, 1,154,050 acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1959 Arizona contained 7,173 farms and ranches with 1.02m. acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 40,217,000 acres (55.3% of the land area); value of farm lands and buildings, \$3,148m. Farming is highly commercialized (5,075 commercial farms, 1959) and mechanized, and concentrated largely on cotton (1,829 cotton farms) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1959) was 5,560.3 acres, valued at \$173,579.

Area under cotton (1961), 393,000 acres, from which 825,000 bales of short staple and Egyptian cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$282.8m.; from livestock, \$168.6m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1,041,000 all cattle, 54,000 milch cows, 520,000 sheep and 29,000 swine. The wool clip in

1958 amounted to 3,131,000 lb. from 431,000 sheep; mohair production was 172,000 lb. from 57,000 goats.

The national forests in the state had an area (1962) of 12,923,555 acres.

Mining. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value much the most important mineral produced is copper; production (1961) was 587,053 short tons (50% of US total); gold (145,959 troy oz.) and silver (5.12m. troy oz) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (22m. short tons), zinc (29,585 short tons) and lead (5,937 short tons). The total value of minerals mined in 1961 was \$432,614,000.

Industry. In 1959, 870 manufacturing establishments had 45,900 production workers, earning \$250m.; value added by manufacture \$402m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 2,184 miles of railways. Airports, 1961, numbered 133, of which 51 were general. There were (1960) 4,437 miles of municipal roads and 32,688 miles of rural roads, of which 12,294 miles were surfaced.

Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: A Guide to the Grand Canyon State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1956

Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960

Van Petten, D. R., *The Constitution and Government of Arizona.* 2nd ed. Tempe, 1956

Wyllis, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library and Archives, State House, Phoenix. *Director:* Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

ARKANSAS

In 1863 Arkansas was a confederate state, having seceded from the Union on 6 May 1861. Of the 1860 population (435,450) about one-fourth were slaves. After the fall of Little Rock (Sept. 1863) there was a union governor in that town and a confederate governor at Washington.

GOVERNMENT. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream'. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. Arkansas is one of 6 southern states which require payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for voting. In 5 of the 75 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 215,049 votes (8 electoral votes); Nixon, 184,508; total was 66.2% of the poll-tax holders.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Orval E. Faubus (D.) (1963-65) (\$10,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Nathan Gordon (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: Mrs C. G. Hall (D.) (\$5,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 53,104 sq. miles (608 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,786,272, a decrease of 6.5% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 1,797,000. Births, 1961, were 41,512 (23.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,685 (9.8);

infant deaths, 1,072 (25·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,241 (10·7); divorces, 4,045.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30·0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35·2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36·3
1960	1,466,084	482,578	580	996	1,786,272	34·0
			All others			
Male	690,762	187,336		889	878,987	—
Females	704,941	201,451		893	907,285	—

Of the total population in 1960, 765,303 persons (43%) were urban (33% in 1950); 1,041,364 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 7,017.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 107,813 in 1960; North Little Rock, 58,032; Fort Smith, 52,991; Pine Bluff, 44,037; Hot Springs, 28,337; El Dorado, 25,292.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

EDUCATION. The state provides separate schools for white and Negro children; however, several schools have voluntarily integrated. The elementary and secondary schools, 1959–60, had 14,835 teachers and an average of 424.206 pupils (grades 1 to 12), of whom 106,731 were Negro. Teachers' salaries, 1959–60, averaged \$3,245. Expenditure on public schools in 1959–60 was \$101,877,018. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, 7 state colleges and 11 private or church colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, Oct. 1960, was 29,565. Expenditure on the University of Arkansas, 1959–60, was \$11m., and on other institutions for higher and special education, \$6.5m.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1961, 55,842 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$51.51 per month and 662 persons were drawing Medical Assistance for the Aged, \$46.72; 6,845 families (20,203 dependants), \$59.03 per family; 1,962 blind persons, \$56.69; 7,528 totally and permanently disabled, \$42.14.

There were 80 hospitals (with 14,693 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1960; resident patients in mental hospitals, 31 Dec. 1959, numbered 4,948.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1960 had 2,016 inmates (112 per 100,000 population). In 1961 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1960 there were 118 executions (electrocution) including 25 whites, 72 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 1 white and 18 Negroes for rape.

Segregation of Negroes is enforced by statutes covering educational institutions (but, specifically, not separate schools for deaf and blind pupils); transportation, including sleeping-cars, buses and streets cars; race tracks; tuberculosis hospitals; separate polling places in elections. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 was \$271,916,000, of which taxation furnished \$165,301,000

and federal aid, \$87,611,000. General expenditures were \$257,197,000, of which education took \$77,784,000; highways, \$76,987,000, and public welfare, \$48,573,000.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$91,773,000.

Estimated *per capita* income (1960) was \$1,327.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1959, 95,009 farms had a total area of 16,475,000 acres; average farm was of 173.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$16,499. Tenant-farmers were 23,095 (24.3%). About 5.25m. acres are being more intensely farmed; in 1959 the irrigated area (858,000 acres) included 383,000 acres of rice. Land erosion is serious. Some 12.2m. acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3.3m. acres (10%) require preventive treatment.

The largest acreage crop is soybeans; the largest income crop is cotton (production, 1961, 1,455,000 bales, ranking fourth in USA). Crops of lesser importance include a wide variety of food crops, wheat, peaches, strawberries, tomatoes and sweet potatoes.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 1,374,000 all cattle, 234,000 milch cows, 42,000 sheep and 374,000 swine.

Cash income from crops, 1961, amounted to \$488.5m., and \$251.8m. from livestock (of the latter, cattle and broilers (production about 229m.) are the most important items).

Mining. Arkansas produces 97% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production, 1961, 1,178,898 long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 395,000 short tons were mined in 1961 compared with an annual average of 1,459,000 in 1946-50. In 1961 crude petroleum amounted to 29.2m. bbls; natural gas liquids, 103m. gallons, and natural gas, 59,547m. cu. ft. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$149,138,000.

Industry. In 1959 total employment averaged 530,000 (175,000 farm, 99,000 manufacturing, 70,000 government and 186,000 other industries). The census of manufactures, 1959, showed 2,583 manufacturing establishments employing 88,266 workers, earning \$289,288,000; value added by manufacture, \$583,860,000. In 1959 the most important manufacturing group was the forest-based industries (lumber, furniture and paper), employing 38,200 workers, 38% of total manufacturing employment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were in the state 13,843 miles of commercial railway. Six commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1961, 97 airports (50 general and 47 limited). State-maintained highways (1960) total 11,022 miles; county highways, 56,000 miles.

Books of Reference

Arkansas Handbook. Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

CALIFORNIA

In 1863 California's population was a little over 400,000, the main centre of habitation being in the region of San Francisco Bay; population of San Francisco (1860), 56,802. The gold rush of '48 had done something to

alleviate geographical isolation but this was a potent economic factor until the development of transport facilities (transcontinental rail link, 1869). The economy was dependent upon the mining of gold (value of production about \$55m.), the rearing of livestock (greatly reduced by drought, 1862-64) and the growing of wheat on large ranches; commercial grape cultivation was just starting. Lumber and fish were important. There was no manufacturing industry.

GOVERNMENT. California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850.

The present constitution dates from 1879; it has had 335 amendments.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 38 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential elections Nixon polled 3,259,772 votes, Kennedy, 3,224,099.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Edmund Brown (D.), 1963-67 (\$40,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Glenn M. Anderson (D.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Frank M. Jordan (R.) (\$19,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1961 the federal government owned 49.7m. acres (49.6% of the land area); public lands, vacant on 30 June 1961, totalled 15,636,000 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts. In 1961, 558,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 491,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 15,717,204, an increase of 48.5% over 1950, leading all states in numbers gained (5,130,981). Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 16,397,000; forecast population, 1 Jan. 1963, 17,347,000, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 17,335,000). Births in 1961, 383,448 (23.4 per 1,000 population); marriages, 109,679 (6.7); deaths, 137,352 (8.4); infant deaths, 9,002 (23.5 per 1,000 live births); divorces (1959 estimate), 47,572.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36.2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67.5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100.4
Male	7,193,094	436,881	All others 206,732		7,836,707	—
Female	7,262,136	446,980			7,880,497	—

Of the 1960 population 13,573,155 persons (86.4%) were urban (71% in 1940). The largest county, Los Angeles, had 6,038,771. Those 21 years old or older numbered 9.66m.; foreign-born whites were 1,221,713.

The largest cities with 1960 census population are:

Los Angeles . . .	2,479,015	Burbank . . .	90,155	San Leandro . . .	65,962
San Francisco . . .	742,855	Norwalk . . .	88,739	Inglewood . . .	63,390
San Diego . . .	573,224	Stockton . . .	86,321	Alameda . . .	61,316
Oakland . . .	367,548	Riverside . . .	84,332	Vallejo . . .	60,877
Long Beach . . .	344,168	Garden Grove . . .	84,238	Santa Clara . . .	58,880
San José . . .	204,196	Santa Monica . . .	83,249	Santa Barbara . . .	58,768
Sacramento . . .	191,667	Downey . . .	82,505	Bakersfield . . .	56,848
Fresno . . .	133,929	Arden-Areade . . .	73,352	Fullerton . . .	56,180
Glendale . . .	119,442	Hayward . . .	72,700	Alhambra . . .	54,807
Pasadena . . .	116,407	Richmond . . .	71,854	South Gate . . .	53,831
Berkeley . . .	111,268	Compton . . .	71,812	Sunnyvale . . .	52,898
Torrance . . .	100,991	San Mateo . . .	69,870	Palo Alto . . .	52,287
Santa Ana . . .	100,350	Pomona . . .	67,157	West Covina . . .	50,645
San Bernardino . . .	91,922	Lakewood . . .	67,126		

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists (113,241, 1936 figure), Presbyterians and Baptists.

EDUCATION. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In 1960-61 the average daily attendance in public schools was: Kindergartens and elementary schools, 2,284,203 pupils; high schools, 1,083,898; junior colleges, 151,564. Teachers, 1960-61, numbered 126,744; salaries averaged \$6,777, high school, \$7,009, elementary, \$6,274.

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 5 other centres; in 1961-62 there were at all centres 3,439 faculty members and 47,539 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1961-62 it had 1,102 faculty members and 8,560 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 811 faculty members and 15,932 full-time students in 1961-62. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena had 465 instructors and 1,224 students in 1961-62. State expenditure on higher education, 1958-59, totalled \$276.3m.

WELFARE. For various Civil Rights statutes *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 639.

San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites are teaching Negroes, Negro teachers teaching whites and Asiatic teachers teaching both. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

Old-age assistance has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the state for 15 years, and have real-property assets not exceeding \$3,500 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. In Dec. 1961, 253,530 aged persons were receiving an average of \$89.83 per month; 13,378 needy blind persons were receiving an average of \$107.06 per month, and 88,381 families with 251,479 needy children were receiving \$165.87 per month per family; 41,552 needy persons were receiving general assistance (\$58.16 per month).

In 1960 there were 466 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 124,693 beds. On 30 June 1959, 4 state hospitals for

the mentally deficient had 11,539 patients and 12 state hospitals for the mentally ill had 47,539 patients.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1959, had 19,299 inmates (134.8 per 100,000 population). In 1961, 8 persons were executed for murder; from 1930 to 1959 there were 262 executions (lethal gas); 254 were for murder, 4 for kidnapping and 4 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$3,341,098,000 (taxation, \$2,243,633,000 and federal aid, \$786,085,000); general expenditures were \$3,431,344,000 (\$1,392,856,000 for education, \$668,535,000 for highways and \$468,734,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$1,222,599,000 on 30 June 1961.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,668.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates show 10.4m. acres to be seriously eroded, 46.3m. acres moderately affected and 43.7m. with little or no erosion.

In 1959 there were 99,260 farms, comprising 36.9m. acres; the average farm was of 372.3 acres with a value of \$105,762. The state leads in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important; commercial farms selling produce valued at \$40,000 in 1959 numbered 14,586, many more than any other state. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$1,904.4m.; from livestock, \$1,248.8m.

The cereal crops include winter wheat, barley and rough rice, 13.6m. cwt, in 1961. Principal tree crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (1961 estimate, 2,816,000 tons); peaches (40m. bu.); apricots, plums, prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops (1961 estimates) were: Oranges, 25.5m. boxes; lemons, 15.5m. boxes; grapefruit (1957), 2.3m. boxes. Field crops include cotton (1.7m. bales in 1961, ranking second to Texas in US) and sugar beet (4.59m. tons, leading all states).

On 1 Jan. 1962 the farm animals were: 881,000 milch cows, 4,232,000 all cattle, 1,959,000 sheep and 318,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forest area in 1953 was 42.5m. acres, of which 17.3m. acres was commercial forest. California ranks second to Oregon in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 5,700m. bd ft. National forest area in 1961 was 20m. acres.

Fishery. California is the leading fishing state. The catch in 1960 was 540.8m. lb., valued at \$49.6m.; leading species were yellowfin tuna and albacore.

Mining (1961). California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the Union (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); the output was 300.1m. bbls. Output of natural gas was 556,241m. cu. ft; of natural gas liquids, 1,188m. gallons. Gold output was 97,644 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,574,000 short tons; mercury, 18,688 flasks (of 76 lb)—59% of US total; tungsten, lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was \$1,420,749,000 in 1961, third highest of the US states.

Industry. In 1958, 28,329 manufacturing establishments employed 839,000 production workers earning \$4,107m.; value added by manufacture

\$12,124m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas; output, 1959, included 142m. bbls of petrol. Transportation equipment (308,836 employees, 1958) and food products (156,301) are leading industries. The steel industry ranks ninth with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 3,279,700 net tons of ingots and steel for castings. Aircraft and missile engineering are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of railways, 31 Dec. 1960, was 7,630 miles. In 1960 California had 30,083 miles of municipal roads and 115,287 miles of rural roads (71,261 miles surfaced). In 1961 it had 6,859,000 registered motor cars and 1,123,000 trucks (total registered motor vehicles, 8,093,000), leading all states in both items by a wide margin. Airports, 1961, numbered 448, including 218 general and 230 limited.

Books of Reference

Writers' Program. *San Francisco*. 2nd ed. New York, 1947.—*Los Angeles*. 2nd ed. New York, 1951

Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947-1980*. Menlo Park, 1961

Bollens, J. C., and Scott, S., *Local Government in California*. Berkeley, Cal., 1952

Gaughey, J. W., *California*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953

Cowan, R. E., *A Bibliography of the History of California, 1520-1930*. 3 vols. San Francisco, 1943

Crouch, W. W., and others, *California Government and Politics*. 2nd ed. New York, 1960

Hawgood, J. A., *California as a Factor in World History*. Nottingham, 1949

Hinds, N. E., *Evolution of the California Landscape*. San Francisco, 1952

Roney, D., *The California Citizen*. Houston, 1955

Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest*. New York, 1956

STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 9.

COLORADO

IN 1863 Colorado was a Territory with about the same area as the present state; the capital was Golden. Population (1860) was 34,277. Settlers served on both sides in the Civil War, although the Territory officially upheld the Union. Gold and silver mining was the chief occupation; production, 1858-67, was valued at about \$25.4m. Petroleum was first produced in 1862 and coal in 1864. Industrial plants included sawmills and iron foundries.

GOVERNMENT. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1962) 67 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 402,242 votes, Kennedy 330,629.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: John A. Love (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert L. Knous (D.), (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Byron A. Anderson (R.), (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 104,247 sq. miles (363 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1961, 23,781,000 acres (35·6% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 1,753,947, an increase of 428,859 or 32·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 1,907,000. Births, 1961, were 46,163 (25·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 15,582 (8·7); infant deaths, 1,169 (26·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 16,831 (9); divorces (1959), 5,900.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7·7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10·0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12·7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16·7
Male	843,875	20,060	2,253	4,579	870,467	—
Female	857,125	19,932	2,035	4,388	883,480	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,292,790 (73·7%) were urban (62·7% in 1950); those 21 years or older were 1,104,808; foreign-born whites numbered 56,789. Denver, the capital, had a census population, 1960, of 493,887; the metropolitan area (Adams, Arapahoe, Boulder, Denver and Jefferson counties) had 925,383. Other cities with 1960 population: Pueblo, 91,181; Colorado Springs, 70,194; Aurora, 48,548; Boulder, 37,718; Englewood, 33,398; Greeley, 26,314; Fort Collins, 25,027; Arvada, 19,242; Grand Junction, 18,694.

RELIGION. In 1957 the Roman Catholic Church had 270,213 members; the 12 leading Protestant Churches (out of 100 in the state) totalled 300,000 members; the Jewish community had 30,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 the 316 school districts had 415,282 pupils and 19,252 teachers and administrators; teachers' and administrators' salaries averaged \$5,502. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1962-63, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 2,517 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 12,266; University of Colorado (Denver extension and Department of Medicine), 8,000; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 7,304; University of Denver (Denver), 5,876; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 1,048; Colorado State College (Greeley), 4,479.

WELFARE. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$110 for July 1962); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In Aug. 1962, 50,290 persons were drawing an average of \$82.35 per month.

Under the medical fund, 39,109 pensioners received medical care during fiscal year 1961-62, of whom 13,065 were admitted to hospital; 37,875 received doctors' care and 5,231 home nursing. Approved hospitals, 1961, numbered 91 with 18,541 beds. In 1961, 6 hospitals for mental diseases had 6,982 patients (392 per 100,000 population).

State prisons on 30 June 1962 had 2,307 inmates (126·4 per 100,000

population). In 1962 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1962 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 45, including 39 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

FINANCE. The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 was \$374,420,124, of which taxation and other revenue furnished \$268,799,793 and federal grants \$105,620,331. General expenditures were \$358,949,687, of which operations took \$31,615,486; education, \$90,698,320; highways, \$85,956,182, and health and welfare, \$90,126,237.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bonds) on 30 June 1962 was \$65,530,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,186.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Farms in 1959 numbered 33,390, with a total area of 38,813,392 acres (58.4% of the land area); 5,881,446 acres were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, \$1,950,543,630; average farm, 1,162 acres valued at \$58,417; commercial farms numbered 26,152. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$233.6m.; from livestock, \$402.9m. Important farm industry (3,805 farms) is the growing of sugar beet on some 167,100 acres (1961); in 1959, 20,312 farms had 2,684,757 acres under irrigation.

Of the total surface area (66,718,080 acres), 23.5% was found seriously eroded and only 14.9% with no erosion in 1939; mountains, etc., covered 19.4% of the rest.

Production of principal crops in 1962: Maize, 11,679,000 bu.; wheat, 35,062,000 bu.; barley, 14,056,000 bu.; potatoes, 1,247m. lb.; sugar beet, 2,744,000 tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1962 the number of farm animals was: 127,000 milch cows, 2,333,000 all cattle, 1,932,000 sheep, 202,000 swine. The wool clip in 1961 yielded 15,266,000 lb. of wool from 1,721,000 fleeces.

National forests (1960) cover 13,714,353 acres.

Mining. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1953) of recoverable coal are 49,710m. tons, ranking the state as seventh among the US. Coal production, 1961, 3,678,000 tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1961, was 49m. lb. valued at \$65m. In 1961 the gold output was 67,515 oz.; silver, 1,965,000 oz.; copper, 4,141 short tons; lead, 17,755 short tons; zinc, 42,647 short tons; petroleum, 46.75m. bbls; natural gas, 120,000m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 192.3m. gallons. Oil shale reserves are estimated at 1,259,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1961, was 1,282,462 tons, valued at \$21.51m. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$345.5m.

Industry. The 2,243 manufacturers (1958 US census) had 78,157 employees, who earned \$407m.; value added by manufacture was \$785.3m. Wholesale trade had 3,325 establishments with 29,912 employees, who earned \$132m.; total value of wholesale sales was \$2,955m. Retail trade had 16,543 establishments with 83,942 employees, who earned \$229m.; total value of retail sale was \$2,105m. Service industries had 11,544 establishments with 31,146 employees, who earned \$90m.; total value of receipts of service industries was \$323m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were in the state 3,772 miles of main-track steam railway. There were (1961) 98 airports, including 40 for general use. The state highway system included, 1962, 8,676 miles of highway, of which 7,465 miles are hard-surfaced and 717 miles gravel-surfaced. Counties maintain 64,936 miles of road; city streets total 5,019 miles. Total road mileage, 78,631. Colorado, with its national forests, ranked second (1960) in the number of big-game kills, second in the number of visiting fishermen and ninth in the number of hunters. It has 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US.

Books of Reference

Colorado Year-Book. 25th ed., 1959-61. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1961
Federal Writers' Project. *Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State.* New York, 1941
Fritz, P. S., *Colorado: The Centennial State.* New York, 1941
Hafen, L. R. R., *The Colorado Story.* Denver, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver. *State Librarian:* Gordon Bennett.

CONNECTICUT

IN 1863 Connecticut was one of the more important manufacturing states, chief industries being metal products and paper; 13.7% of the population was employed in manufacturing establishments in 1850. During the Civil War, 54 companies of men were contributed to the Union armies. Population at the 1860 census was 460,147, entitling the state to 4 representatives in Congress.

GOVERNMENT. Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention, and remained in force until 1 Jan. 1955. A constitutional amendment was passed 22 June 1953, incorporating the 47 amendments in the constitution of the state without other amendment, effective 1 Jan. 1955. Connecticut was one of the original 13 states of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 294 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years; salary, \$2,000 for 2 years, \$500 expenses and \$10 per mile travel. Legislative sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the constitution in English.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives (one elected by the voters of the entire state).

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 657,055 votes, Nixon 665,813.

The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: John N. Dempsey (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel J. Tedesco (D.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Ella T. Grasso (D.) (\$8,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 5,009 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 2,535,234, an increase of 527,954 or 26.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 2,663,000. Births (1961) were 56,659 (21.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,568 (9); infant deaths, 1,271 (22.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,759 (6.8); divorces, 2,833.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
Male	1,189,653	52,394	456	1,726	1,244,229	—
Female	1,234,169	55,055	467	1,220	1,291,005	—

In 1960 foreign-born whites numbered 271,253. Of the total population, 1,985,567 persons (78.3%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); households, 752,736. Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,985,567; foreign-born whites, 271,253.

The chief cities and towns, with estimated population 1 July 1962, are:

Hartford	162,700	West Hartford	65,100	Milford	44,000
Bridgeport	158,000	Greenwich	55,300	West Haven	43,900
New Haven	152,000	Meriden	53,600	Manchester	43,700
Waterbury	112,700	Fairfield	50,100	Hamden	43,500
Stamford	97,900	Bristol	48,500	Danbury	42,100
New Britain	85,000	East Hartford	46,100	Norwich	39,400
Norwalk	72,100	Stratford	45,000	Enfield	34,800

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,167,967 members in 1962), Jewish Congregations (100,000), Congregationalist (139,329) and Protestant Episcopal (131,880).

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1961-62 the 798 public elementary schools had 11,448 teachers with 344,368 enrolled pupils; the 76 junior high schools had 2,223 teachers and 47,403 pupils; the 119 public high schools, 5,107 teachers and 107,863 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for the year ending 30 June 1962 was \$70,146,949; local expenditure, \$173,367,165. In elementary schools, 1961-62, classroom teachers averaged \$5,814 per year; in secondary schools, \$6,102.

Connecticut has 24 colleges and professional schools, 4 state colleges and 4 junior colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,180 professors and 14,287 students in 1962. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,300 professors and 8,364 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 161 professors and 1,153 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 119 professors and

1,473 students, and Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 133 professors and 1,274 students.

WELFARE. Including private and ecclesiastical institutions there were (1962) 48 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses); inmates in state hospitals numbered 12,103. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during the year ending 30 June 1962 amounted to \$106,540,650, excluding old-age assistance amounting to \$18,877,000. In June 1962, 13,812 old people were receiving \$80.77 monthly; 9,399 families, \$179.52 per family; 301 blind, \$99.34; 2,349 totally disabled, \$123.41.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1961, numbered 70 with (including federal) 25,828 beds. Average daily census of the state psychiatric hospitals was 12,586.

Between Oct. 1961 and Oct. 1962 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging) including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. State prisons, 1 Jan. 1962, had 2,264 inmates (81.2 per 100,000 population).

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$520,324,562 (taxation, \$334,633,585 and federal aid, \$62,728,036); general expenditures were \$542,137,879 (education, \$131,669,366; highways, \$137,879,502, and public welfare, \$62,034,681).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was \$996,087,000, of which \$628,106,000 is self-liquidating.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1962 the state had 8,292 farms with a total area of 884,443 acres (28.2% of the total land area); average farm (1959) was of 106.7 acres, valued at \$421.05 per acre. Of the farms, 5,581 were commercial and 2,911 were residential. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$57.8m., and from livestock, \$95.6m. In 1961 the output of tobacco was 11.42m. lb.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1962): 142,000 milch cows, 150,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep, 18,000 swine, 3,662,000 poultry.

Mining. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1961 was valued at \$16,501,000.

Industry. The 1961 survey of manufactures showed 5,939 manufacturing establishments employing 415,040 production workers, who earned \$2,418m.; value added by manufacture was \$3,932m.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 1 Sept. 1962 there were 820 miles of railway track and 47 bus companies in operation. In 1962 there were 68 airports (including 26 state owned and commercial) and 9 seaplane bases; there are 16 heliports. The state (1962) maintains 3,456 miles of highway, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered fiscal year 1961-62 numbered 771,707.

Books of Reference

- The Register and Manual of Connecticut.* Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual
 Bingham, H. J., *History of Connecticut.* 4 vols. New York, 1962
 Hoyt, J. B., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961
 Lees, W. S., *Yankees of Connecticut.* New York, 1957
 Van Dusen, A. E., *Connecticut: a fully illustrated history.* New York, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 15. *State Librarian:* Robert C. Sale.

DELAWARE

IN 1863 Delaware was one of the 4 border states remaining in the Union. Population at the 1860 census was 112,216; about 8% slaves, mainly in the south. Industry, centred on the dockyards and mills of Wilmington, was diversified by the Civil War to include transport, paper, leather and iron; the firm of Du Pont was among those making explosives.

GOVERNMENT. Delaware, first settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 28 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 21 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 99,590 votes, Nixon 96,373.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Elbert N. Carvel (D.), 1961-65 (\$17,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Eugene Lamot (D.) (\$3,000).

Secretary of State: Elisha C. Dukes (D.) (\$8,000) (appointed by the Governor).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2,339 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 446,292, an increase of 128,207 or 40.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 458,000. Births in 1961, 11,873 (25.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,289 (9.3); infant deaths, 322 (27.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,560 (5.5); divorces, 593.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134.7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
Male	190,186	30,311	All others 639		221,136	—
Female	194,141	30,377			225,156	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65.7%) were urban (62.6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1960 census figures show Wilmington with population of 95,827; Newark, 11,404; Elsmere, 7,319; Dover, 7,250; Milford, 5,795; New Castle, 4,469.

RELIGION. No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

EDUCATION. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. Separate schools for white and coloured children are in course of integration. In June 1962 the elementary and secondary public schools had 88,826 enrolled pupils and 4,217 full-time teachers. Appropriations for elementary and high schools, 1961-62, \$32,298,000. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1960-61, was \$5,768. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with, in Sept. 1961, about 300 professors and 7,209 students, and State College, Dover (1892) with 47 instructors and 501 students.

Statutory segregation of Negroes, prior to the Supreme Court decision, was confined to the educational system below the college level, hospitals for tubercular patients, penal institutions, and homes for orphans and the aged. Marriage between white and Negro is prohibited.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum now \$75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives able to care for them without undue sacrifice. On 30 June 1962, 1,129 persons were drawing an average of \$49.53 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of 1,764 families with 7,119 dependent children (\$90.08 per family), for 450 totally disabled (\$64.72 monthly) and (Dec. 1961) 258 blind people (\$59.45).

In 1962 there were 15 state-supported and voluntary hospitals (4,516 beds) and 2 federally operated hospitals. In June 1962 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,957.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1959, had 232 inmates (52 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenue was \$116,080,815, of which taxes furnished \$76,465,331 and federal grants \$24,189,463. General expenditure was \$158,393,098 (education, \$70,307,162; highways, \$18,285,495; public welfare, \$15,141,975).

On 30 June 1961 the net long-term debt was \$176,362,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 60.3% of the land area is in farms (763,000 acres), which in 1959 numbered 5,203; average farm was of 146.4 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$32,554. Commercial farms numbered 3,887.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock (chiefly poultry), \$107.2m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

Mining. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1961 was \$1,053,000.

Industry. In 1958, 547 manufacturers employed 30,000 production workers, earning \$125m.; value added by manufacture was \$420m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 the state had 293 miles of railway. In 1962 Delaware had 17 airports, of which 10 were for general use. The state in 1962 maintained 4,210 miles of surfaced highways including 165 miles of divided highways.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Public Archives Commission, Hall of Records, Dover. *State Archivist:* Leon de Valinger, Jr.

State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Lieberman, Cy, and Rosbrow, J. M., *The Delaware Citizen.* Wilmington, 1952

Reed, H. C., and others, *Delaware: A History of the First State.* 3 vols. New York, 1947

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

IN 1863 the District of Columbia, and its constituent city of Washington, was an important supply and hospital depot for the Union forces engaged in the Civil War. The population (75,080 in 1860) was doubled. The Capitol was completed in Dec. 1863.

GOVERNMENT. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses. A proposal to grant local self-government was discussed by Congress in 1950 and 1951, and legislation to that end was passed by the Senate in 1955 and 1958 but failed to pass the House. A constitutional amendment conferring the right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and has been ratified by the requisite number of states.

Secretary to the Board of Commissioners: G. M. Thornett.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government in 1961 owned 11,000 acres (27.5% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 763,956, a decrease of 4.8% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 761,000. Of the 1960 population, 509,000 were 21 years old or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. The entire district is urban. Population, 1960, of the metropolitan area was 1,967,682. Births, 1961, were 33,550 (44.5 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 10,337 (13.6); infant deaths, 974 (28.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,101 (12); divorces, 1,124.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
Male	158,124	196,257	All others 3,790		358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480	3,166		405,785	—

RELIGION. Churches in Washington, D.C., 1961, numbered 527, including 459 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 42 Roman Catholic churches (22% of total membership), 15 Jewish synagogues (4%), 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations.

EDUCATION. In Oct. 1962, 167 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 134,672 (22,296 white and 112,376 non-white) pupils; teachers numbered 4,974. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1962) 1,158 faculty and 6,300 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 1,030 faculty and 10,000 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 660 faculty and 5,800 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 523 faculty and 5,000 students; American University (Methodist) with 474 faculty and 8,000 students; District of Columbia Teachers' College with 67 faculty and 1,475 students.

WELFARE. In Sept. 1962 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,823 persons, receiving an average of \$58.63 per month; aid to 208 blind persons \$69.19; aid to 4,615 families (\$151.69 per family per month) for dependent children, and aid to 3,189 permanently and totally disabled, \$72.48.

In 1960 there were 23 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association with 15,623 beds. Mental hospitals averaged 6,976 patients in 1962.

In 1961 and 1962 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1962 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1962 the District's 5 prisons had 4,405 inmates (569 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1963, as follows: General fund, \$248,458,068; highway fund, \$16,003,168; highway fund parking account, \$2,065,100; water fund, \$8,633,328; sanitary sewage works fund, \$11,026,686; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, \$2.8m.; Grand total, \$288,986,350.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1958, 507 manufacturing establishments had 12,000 (1961: \$11,492) production workers, earning \$53m. (1961: \$59m.); value added by manufacture, \$198m. (1961: \$253m.).

COMMUNICATIONS. Within the District are 276 miles of bus routes. The District had, 1963, 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in

Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport.

Books of Reference

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
- National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
- Caemmerer, H. P., *A Manual on the Origin and Development of Washington.* Washington, 1939
- Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

FLORIDA

IN 1863 Florida was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union on 10 Jan. 1861. Population at the 1860 census was 140,424 with Jacksonville the largest town (population, 1870, 6,912). Some part of the Atlantic and Gulf coast was occupied by Union forces, which captured Jacksonville in 1863. Agricultural products included Indian corn, cotton, tobacco, rice, sugar-cane and, in east and south, citrus fruits. Chief industries were lumber and sugar. Principal port was Key West.

GOVERNMENT. The first recorded discovery of Florida was on 27 March 1513, by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who, landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers), called the country Florida. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885; it has had 110 amendments. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 135 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Two senators and 12 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 795,476 votes, Kennedy 748,700.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: C. Farris Bryant (D.), 1961-64 (\$22,500).

Secretary of State: Tom Adams (D.) (\$17,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,308 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,951,560, an increase of 78.7% since 1950—largest per cent increase of any state. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1962, 5,329,200. Births in 1961 were 116,886 (22.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 49,110 (9.6); infant deaths, 3,415 (29.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 40,821 (7.9); divorces, 21,696.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13.7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27.1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84.6
Male	2,000,593	432,107	All others 4,083 3,410		2,436,783	—
Female	2,063,288	448,079			2,514,777	—

Of the population in 1960, 3,661,383 (73·9%) were urban (65·5% in 1950); 3,087,699 were 21 years of age or older; 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1960 census) are: Miami, 291,688; Tampa, 274,970; Jacksonville, 201,030; St Petersburg, 181,298; Orlando, 88,135; Fort Lauderdale, 83,648; Hialeah, 66,972; Miami Beach, 63,145; Pensacola, 56,752; West Palm Beach, 56,208; Tallahassee, 48,174; Lakeland, 41,350; Daytona Beach, 37,395; Hollywood, 35,237; Coral Gables, 34,793; Clearwater, 34,653; Sarasota, 34,083; Key West, 33,956.

RELIGION. In 1960, 30·3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day.

In 1961-62 the public elementary and high schools had 39,691 teachers with 1,131,502 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools was \$192·3m. The state maintains 29 junior colleges with a total enrolment of 31,645.

There are 4 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with 14,417 students and 944 instructors, the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857), with 9,019 students and 614 instructors, the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 1,983 students and 156 instructors, and Florida A. & M. University (for Negroes) at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 3,318 students and 241 instructors.

WELFARE. Florida in 1935 established a system of old-age assistance (maximum now \$70 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age and have lived in the state 5 years. In June 1961, 69,671 persons were drawing an average of \$60·36 per month. Aid to the blind averaged \$62·84; aid to dependent children averaged \$16·77, aid to the permanently and totally disabled averaged \$65·45.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1961, numbered 184 with 33,340 beds; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 8,987 patients in 1959.

In 1961 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1961 there were 162 executions (electrocution), including 54 whites and 70 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1961, had 7,615 inmates (142·9 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 the state had a general revenue of \$894,260,875, of which taxation furnished \$636,828,386, and federal aid, \$155,991,487. There is no state income tax on individuals or companies. General expenditure was \$823,775,582, of which education took \$274,091,464; public welfare, \$148,906,971 and highways, \$157,580,819.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1961, amounted to \$283·85m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,966.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 45,098 farms had a total acreage of 15,305,716; average farm was of 339·4 acres valued (land and buildings)

at \$68,145. Non-whites operated 3,684 farms. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$632.6m., and from livestock, \$223.3m. Production of grapefruit, 31.6m. boxes in 1961, and oranges, 86.7m. boxes. Other crops are tobacco (32,830,000 lb. in 1961), sugar-cane (1,618,339 short tons in 1960); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1961 the state had 1,596,000 cattle, including 213,000 milch cows and 377,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1961 was 1,244,000 acres.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1960), 190.5m. lb. valued at \$25.9m.

Mining. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1961 was 13.79m. long tons, leading all states and about 30% of world total. Total value of mineral production, 1961, \$190.9m.

Industry. In 1961 there were 7,500 manufacturers. They employed, in 1960, 192,950 persons who earned \$848.2m.; value added by manufacture, \$1,804m. The metalworking, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 4,796 miles of railway. The state (1961) maintained 15,138 miles of highways; counties, 38,834 miles. In 1961 Florida had 167 airports, including 113 general.

Books of Reference

Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Florida: A Guide to Key West.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950
Doyle, W. K., and others, *The government and administration of Florida.* New York, 1954
Hanna, K. T., *Florida, Land of Change.* 2nd ed. Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1948
Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1957-58. Biennial

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Dr Dorothy Dodd.

GEORGIA

In 1863 Georgia was the most developed of the Southern states which had seceded from the Union; it was the principal source of food and supplies for the Confederate armies in the Civil War. The population at the 1860 census was 1,057,286, of whom 44% were Negroes. The capital was Milledgeville with Atlanta (population 9,554) the largest town. The economy was mainly dependent upon cotton but lumber was also important.

GOVERNMENT. The colony of Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 and was one of the original 13 states. A new constitution, increasing the influence of the rural counties, was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 18 amendments adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 54 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens above the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1960, numbered 1,302,139. At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 458,638 votes, Nixon 274,472.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Carl E. Sanders (D.), 1963-67 (\$12,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Garland Byrd (D.), 1959-63 (\$2,000).

Secretary of State: Ben W. Forston, Jr (D.) (\$7,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 3,943,116, an increase of 14·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 3,987,000. Births, 1961, were 101,922 (25·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,464 (8·9); infant deaths, 2,925 (28·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 51,719 (13); divorces, 9,669.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44·4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49·7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58·9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67·7
Male	1,391,735	532,509	All others 1,669		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087	1,623		2,017,203	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,182,117 (55·3%) were urban (34·4% in 1940); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,231,000; foreign-born whites, 23,888.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1960 census, of 487,455; Savannah, 149,245; Columbus, 116,779; Augusta, 70,626; Macon, 69,764; Albany, 55,890; Rome, 32,266; Athens, 31,355.

RELIGION. Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the state. Negro Baptists had 596,648 adherents at the latest estimate. Southern Baptists numbered 844,000 in 1959; White Methodists, 348,315; Negro Methodists (4 groups), 211,740; Catholics, 54,695. Total membership, all denominations, is estimated at 2,425,600.

EDUCATION. Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and Negroes, but integration has begun in some high schools and public colleges. Tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1959-60 the 1,381 public elementary and 550 high schools had 1,000,759 pupils and 33,906 teachers. Teachers' salaries ranged between \$3,000 and \$5,200; average was \$3,800. Coloured students in elementary schools numbered 236,420; coloured high schools had 77,893 students. Total expenditure for schools, 1959-60, \$210m.

The publicly supported university system of Georgia comprises 16 institutions for white students and 3 for Negroes. The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), which became co-educational, 1953, and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, with advanced training for Negroes. The Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Estimated total enrolment, 1959-60, was 28,213 in state-aided institutions of higher education, and 14,355 (1958-59) in unaided institutions (22 senior white, 16 junior white, 10 senior coloured colleges).

WELFARE. In Dec. 1961, 93,929 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average amount of \$46.34 per month; 16,844 families were

receiving as aid to 49,246 dependent children an average of \$87.61 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,612 persons (averaging \$51.99 monthly); aid to 23,719 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$51.15 monthly.

Hospitals in 1961 numbered 214 with 16,873 beds.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1961, had 4,349 inmates (109 per 100,000 population). In 1961 there were 3 executions, 1 white and 1 Negro for murder, 1 Negro for rape; from 1930 to 1961 there were 361 executions (electrocution), including 63 whites and 231 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 58 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

Negroes are segregated, by statute, in railways (including sleeping cars with bedding, which must be kept separate), poolrooms, hospitals and penal institutions. Negro clergymen may not marry white couples. Marriage between white and coloured persons is forbidden.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961, general revenue was \$591,331,000 (\$393,234,000 from taxes and \$152,937,000 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$569,428,000 (education, \$218.76m.: public welfare, \$93,053,000; highways, \$142.57m.). (US Census Bureau figures.)

On 1 July 1961 net long-term debt was \$276,705,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,608.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 106,350 farms had an area of 19,658,000 acres; average farm was of 184.8 acres valued at \$16,461. Georgia is the largest producer of Sea-Island cotton. For 1961, cotton output was 515,000 bales. Other crops, 1961, included peaches, 5.2m. bu.; pecans, 42m. lb. (1959); peanuts, 542m. lb. (1959); sweet potatoes, 910,000 cwt; tobacco, 137,596,000 lb. (valued at \$83.8m.). Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$369.3m., and from livestock, \$415.5m.

The national forests area in 1960 was 787,000 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1962 farm animals included 226,000 milch cows, 1,481,000 all cattle, 18,000 sheep and 1,519,000 swine.

Mining. The state has modest mineral resources but furnished 78% of the country's output of kaolin or china clay in 1961 (2,121,237 short tons) and was the second largest supplier of fuller's earth (93,689 short tons in 1960). Iron-ore (usable) production in 1961 was 162,000 short tons. Mineral products, 1961, had a value of \$95,256,000.

Industry. In 1959 the state had approximately 5,800 manufacturing establishments employing 270,000 production workers, who earned \$865m.; the value added by manufacture was \$2,457m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1960, 5,931 miles of railways; airports (1961) numbered 121, of which 56 were general. Total road mileage (1960) was 96,910, of which 13,379 were municipal; of the rural roads (83,531) 45,464 miles were surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1961 numbered 1,559,000.

Books of Reference

Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular
 Writer's Program. *Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside.* Athens. Georgia, 1946.—Ed. P. W. Miller, *Atlanta, Capital of the South.* New York, 1949
 Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956

Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture*. Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954

Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945*. Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian*: Miss Vera Jameson.

HAWAII

IN 1863 the Hawaiian Islands were ruled by Kamehameha IV (1855-63) who, with his predecessor, was responsible for liberalization of a feudal régime, including introduction of a legislature and universal suffrage. After his death in the course of the year, this policy was checked by Kamehameha V (1863-72). About one-fourth of the inhabited area was royal domain. The native population was in decline; immigration of Chinese had started in 1852. Sugar-cane was the chief cash crop.

GOVERNMENT. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. This was due to the energetic efforts of American capital (mainly from New England) vested in the Hawaiian sugar industry, which was threatened with exclusion from the American market in the early 1890s. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Efforts to persuade Congress to grant statehood to Hawaii were finally successful, 11 and 12 March 1959, when an Enabling Act was passed. The constitution, ratified by the Hawaiian voters in Nov. 1950, took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day general sessions in odd-numbered years and 30-day budget sessions in even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1960, numbered 202,059.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 92,410 votes, Nixon 92,295.

Governor: John A Burns (R.), 1963-67 (\$27,500).

Lieut.-Governor: William D. Richardson (D.), 1963-67 (\$21,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 55' and 20° 15' N. lat. and 154° 50' and 160° 30' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1960, of 632,772, an increase of 132,978 or 26.6% since 1950; density was 96 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 657,000.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,021 sq. miles (population, 1960, 61,332); Maui, 728 (35,717); Oahu, 589 (500,409); Kauai, 551 (27,922); Molokai, 259 (5,023); Lanai, 141 (2,115); Niihau, 72 (254); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The

capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1960 of 294,194 and Hilo, on the island of Hawaii, 25,966.

Figures for racial groups, 1960, are: 202,230 Caucasians, 4,943 Negroes, 472 Indians, 203,455 Japanese, 38,197 Chinese, 69,070 Filipinos, 114,405 all others. Of the total, approximately 85% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 10,474 persons married in the year ending 31 Dec. 1960, 37.3% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1961, were 17,592 (26.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,442 (5.2); infant deaths, 383 (21.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,292 (8.1); divorces, 1,556.

RELIGION. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians. There are 616 churches in the state, 118 of which are Roman Catholic. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop and 2 Roman Catholic bishops at Honolulu. Several of the Protestant churches conduct services in the Japanese, Korean and Filipino languages. Roman Catholics number about 200,000, Mormons about 16,000, Congregationalists about 12,000. There are several Buddhist sects.

EDUCATION. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 16. The language in the schools is English. In 1960-61 there were 209 public schools (enrolment, 145,134 with 5,499 teachers) and 56 private schools (30,479 pupils) ranging from kindergartens through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1960-61 was \$46,407,394. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 8,722 students and a teaching and research faculty of 750 in autumn 1961.

WELFARE. During 1960-61 the Public Welfare Department spent \$6,872,519 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 49.6% of this fund. In 1960 there were 34 non-military hospitals (5,087 beds) listed by the Department of Health. In Dec. 1961, 1,240 persons received old-age assistance at an average of \$46.34 per month; 177 persons received Medical Assistance for the Aged (\$172.38); and to dependent children went to 2,653 families (8,197 children), \$134.04 per family; 83 blind persons received a monthly average of \$83; aid to 940 permanently and totally disabled cases, \$82.50 monthly.

The death penalty is illegal.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real and personal property, gross and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1961 the federal internal revenue collections were \$242,358,000; state general fund receipts amounted to \$135,691,973, and special fund receipts, \$65,974,346. State general fund expenditures were \$131,417,401, and special funds, \$62,211,425. The general obligation bonded debt amounted to \$105,618,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,274.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1959 there were 6,242 farms with an acreage of 2,461,454. Of the total farms, 110 were under managers, 2,398 were farmed by their owners and 2,419 by tenants. The average farm was of 394.3 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses,

hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1960 sugar-cane was planted on 224,600 acres; production, 1961, 1.15m. short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 27 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 2,000 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1960 was 34,139,000 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30 June 1960 was 12,999,000 lb. In 1960 animal products had a total value of \$32,460,000. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at \$230m., were over 85% of the total agricultural income.

The forest reserves aggregate 1.2m. acres; state lands, 1,415,684 acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated about 234,074 acres in 1960.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1960, were \$1,028m. with an unfavourable balance of \$5m.

Mining. Total value of mineral production, 1961, amounted to \$14.59m. Pumice (volcanic cinder) is produced by the major sugar companies and is used for road construction.

Industry. In 1958 (census of manufactures), 598 establishments employed an average of 24,303 workers who earned \$85.8m.; value added by manufacture amounted to \$166m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of US, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1960-61, 1,518 overseas vessels entered (with 3,772,595 tons) and cleared (with 2,094,788 tons) the port of Honolulu. A large navigation company provides communication between the different islands.

Roads. In Dec. 1960 there were 235,330 passenger motor cars, and a total of 2,975 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

Aviation. Nine scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1960 passengers numbered 723,321, and there were approximately 922,835 individual trips between the islands of the archipelago. Two scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 13 commercial airports.

Books of Reference

- Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1960
All About Hawaii: Thurmon's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date
Current Hawaiian (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu
List of Publications. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Honolulu, 1919 to date
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's War Years.* 2 vols. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1950-52
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961
 Johanessen, E., *The Hawaiian Labor Movement.* Boston, 1956
 Judd, H. P., *Introduction to the Hawaiian Language.* Honolulu, 1945
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957
 Kuykendall, Ralph S., *The Hawaiian Kingdom, 1778-1874.* 2 vols. Honolulu, 1938-53
 Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, a History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
 Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's Japanese: An Experiment in Democracy.* Princeton, 1947.—*Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955
 Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: the fiftieth state: government and economy.* Honolulu, 1960
 Philipp, Perry, *Diversified Agriculture of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953
 Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957
 Smith, Bradford, *Fankees in Paradise: the New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

IDAHO

IN 1863 (3 March) Idaho Territory was created from Washington Territory to cater for the great increase of population as a result of the finding, about 1860, of rich deposits of gold and silver. It included the area which in 1864 became Montana. Principal settlements were at Malade, Boise, Idaho, Buenavista and Silver City. About 40,000 sq. miles were forest.

GOVERNMENT. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 64 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 63 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number years and last for 60 days. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the state over 6 months. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 161,597 votes, Kennedy 138,853.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: Robert E. Smylie (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William E. Drevlow (D.), 1959-63 (\$1,200).

Secretary of State: Arnold Williams (D.), 1959-63 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1961 the federal government owned 33,941,000 acres (64.1% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 667,191, an increase of 13.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 684,000.

Births, 1961, 16,711 (24.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,358 (7.8); infant deaths, 382 (22.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,152 (16.3); divorces, 2,687.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7.1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
Male	333,298	808	All others 4,315 3,991		338,421	—
Female	324,085	694			328,770	—

Of the total 1960 population, 317,097 (47.5%) were urban (33.7% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older were 372,484; foreign-born whites numbered 14,779.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1960 census population of 34,482 (Greater Boise, estimated 74,800); Idaho Falls, 33,161; Pocatello, 28,534; Twin Falls, 20,126; Nampa, 18,013.

RELIGION. The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 154,792 adherents in 1958; Roman Catholics had 36,092; Methodists, 31,861; Lutherans, 15,333;

Presbyterians, 10,631, and Episcopalians, 10,540. Total, all denominations, 297,175.

EDUCATION. In 1959-60 the 438 public elementary schools had 120,414 pupils and 3,164 classroom teachers; 89 junior high and 128 high schools had 42,425 pupils and 2,592 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1959-60, of elementary classroom teachers, \$4,061; junior high schools, \$4,418 and high schools, \$4,663. Total expenditure on education (1959-60) was \$47,703,614. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had about 275 professors and 4,359 students in 1960-61.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted needy persons 65 years of age, or older, who have been residents of the state for one year or longer immediately prior to application. In Dec. 1961, 6,072 persons were drawing an average of \$70 per month; 1,076 persons were receiving Medical Assistance to the Aged (\$152.03); 2,398 families with 6,769 children were drawing an average of \$155.56; 135 blind persons, \$74.10; 1,814 persons permanently and totally disabled \$60.44.

In 1960, 49 hospitals (3,544 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association.

The death penalty is legal for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 3 Sept. 1960, had 510 inmates (498 men and 12 women).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$115,981,000 (taxation, \$69,844,000 and federal aid, \$34,377,000) and general expenditures were \$116,607,000 (education, \$31,005,000; highways, \$44,313,000, and public welfare, \$12,766,000).

Net long-term debt, 30 June, 1961, amounted to \$6,347,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,186.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2,762,500 acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft, 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1960 there were 33,670 farms with a total area of 15,232,401 acres (29% of the land area); average farm had 452.4 acres with land and buildings valued at \$48,076.

Cash income, 1961, from crops \$229m. and livestock, \$198.7m. The most important crop is wheat; in 1961 the production amounted to 36.25m. bu. Other crops are alfalfa (2.58m. tons, 1960), sugar beet (2.26m. tons), potatoes (56.42m. cwt—leading all states), oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1962 the number of sheep was 1,576,000; milch cows, 219,000; all cattle, 1,359,000; swine, 136,000.

Forestry. The forest industry is second only to agriculture. In 1953 a total of 21,025,000 acres (almost 40% of the state's area) was in forests; 63% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 96,015m. bd ft; of growing stock, 21,200m. cu ft. The value of forest products is about \$510m. *per annum*, of which \$83m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 72% federal, 6% state, 22% private.

Mining. The state has numerous mineral deposits. Production, 1961 of the most important minerals: Lead, 71,476 short tons, second in US; silver, 17,576,322 troy oz.—53% of US total; zinc, 58,295 short tons. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium-tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output in 1961 was \$68.9m.

Industry. In 1959 there were about 1,060 manufacturing establishments employing 23,000 production workers, who earned \$103m.; value added by manufacture was \$280m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state had (1960) 2,685 miles of railways. There were, 1961, 172 airports, of which 34 were general. Water transportation is provided from the Pacific to Lewistown, by way of the Columbia and Snake Rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1960, 4,526 miles of roads, the local authorities, 27,435 miles and the federal government, 7,784 miles.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report. Secretary of State. Boise
Federal Writers' Project. *Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
Brosnan, O. J., *History of the State of Idaho.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948

ILLINOIS

IN 1863 Illinois ranked fourth of US in population; 1860 census enumerated 1,711,951, entitling 14 representatives in Congress. The state was predominantly agricultural, with maize and wheat the most important products, surpassing all other states in both items. Illinois ranked eighth in the value of its manufactures (1860) which included iron products, farm implements, textiles and leather goods. There was some coalmining. Chicago (population, 1862, 138,186) was growing rapidly and becoming an important livestock centre. The Civil War, during which the state remained loyal to the Union despite Democratic political opposition, stimulated both industry and agriculture.

GOVERNMENT. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution dates from 1870; 13 amendments have been adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members elected for 4 years (about half of whom retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 177 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 1 for each of 3 candidates or $1\frac{1}{2}$ for each of 2, or all 3 for 1 candidate. Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 2,377,846 votes, Nixon 2,368,988.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: Otto Kerner (D.), 1961-65 (\$30,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Samuel H. Shapiro (D.) (\$16,000).

Secretary of State: Charles F. Carpenter (R.) (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 10,081,158, an increase of 15.7% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 10,258,000. Births in 1961 were 234,513 (22.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 99,100 (9.7); infant deaths, 5,646 (24.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 88,663 (8.6); divorces (1960), 21,652.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1950	8,046,058	645,980	1,443	15,853	8,712,176	155.8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	24,708	10,081,158	180.3
Male	4,435,687	498,884	2,445	13,486	4,952,866	—
Female	4,574,565	538,586	2,259	11,222	5,128,292	—

Of the total population in 1960, 8,140,315 persons (80.7%) were urban (77.6% in 1950); 6,280,637 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 673,029.

Leading cities, with population (1960 census), are:

Chicago	3,550,404	Aurora	63,715	Alton	43,047
Rockford	126,706	Oak Park	61,093	Moline	42,705
Peoria	103,162	Skokie	59,364	Danville	41,856
Springfield (cap.)	83,271	Waukegan	55,719	Granite City	40,073
East St Louis	81,712	Berwyn	52,244	Belleville	37,264
Evansston	79,283	Rock Island	51,863	Galesberg	37,243
Decatur	78,004	Champaign	49,583	Elmhurst	36,991
Cicero	69,130	Elgin	49,447	Bloomington	36,271
Joliet	66,780	Quincy	43,793	Chicago Heights	34,331

RELIGION. The churches are, in order of strength: Roman Catholic (1960), 2,888,031; Methodist (1961), 472,596; Jewish Congregations (1955) 365,026; Presbyterians (1961), 210,348; Baptist General State Convention (1959), 150,000; Disciples of Christ (1959), 140,165; Lutheran (1960), 123,490; American Baptist (1961), 100,252. The Illinois Church Council comprised 12 Protestant denominations with 1,359,899 members in 1961.

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending 30 June 1961 there were 1,590 school districts, of which 975 were elementary (grades kindergarten through 8), 252 were secondary (grades 9 through 12) and 363 were unit districts (grades kindergarten through 12). Elementary districts had 1,378,271 pupils and 51,731 teachers; secondary districts had 436,668 pupils and 22,713 teachers. Four state teachers' colleges (normal schools) had 1,505 teachers and 20,007 students. Teachers' salaries, 1961, averaged \$1,492. Total expenditure on public schools, 1961, from the Education Fund, \$747,766,222. The principal colleges, with teachers and students for 1961, are:

Founded	Colleges, etc.	Location	Teachers	Students
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian) . . .	Jacksonville	35	477
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.) . . .	Galesburg	78	951
1846	MacMurray College (Methodist) . . .	Jacksonville	67	810
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.) . . .	Rockford	45	450
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (Methodist)	Bloomington	97	1,165
1851	Northwestern University (Methodist) .	Evanston	1,925	14,310
1853	Monmouth College (Presbyterian) . . .	Monmouth	56	783
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.) . . .	Rock Island	92	1,350
1861	North Central College (Ev. Assn.) . . .	Naperville	56	862
1867	University of Illinois (State) . . .	Urbana	2,265	26,010
1870	Loyola University (Roman Cath.) . . .	Chicago	980	10,140
1874	Southern Illinois University (State) . .	Carbondale	761	12,171
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.) . . .	Chicago	871	5,489
1897	Bradley University (Non-sect.) . . .	Peoria	188	3,454
1898	De Paul University (Roman Cath.) . . .	Chicago	324	7,369
1901	James Milliken University (Presb.) . . .	Decatur	70	1,053

WELFARE. A system of old-age assistance (maximum, since 1946, \$600 per year) has been established for those citizens 65 or more years of age who have lived in the state 1 year preceding application. In June 1962, 66,825 were drawing Old Age Assistance (\$82.90 per month); 274,529 were drawing Aid to Dependent Children (\$44.67 per month); 2,883 blind persons (\$91.39), and 27,167 disabled (\$98.49).

In 1961 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 328, with 108,739 beds. In 1961, 25 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 51,253 patients.

In 1962 there were 2 executions; since 1930 there have been 89 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 30 Negroes, all for murder. In Sept. 1962, 5 state penal institutions had an average daily population of 10,048.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion, sect, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. Public authorities and contractors on public works are forbidden to refuse employment on account of 'race or colour', but there is no law forbidding all employers to discriminate.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$1,295,722,000 (taxation, \$874,310,000, and federal aid, \$330,549,000) and general expenditures were \$1,594,541,000 (education, \$390,142,000; highways, \$415,323,000, and public welfare, \$264,277,000).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1961, was \$694,704,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,613.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1959 (census preliminary figures), 154,644 farms had an area of 30,327,000 acres with a crop land of 20,968,000 acres; average farm was 196.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$64,078 (\$17,933 in 1945). Commercial farms numbered 123,318. Only 574 farms had 1,000 acres or more. Tenant-farmers operated 33.9% of the farms.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$962.1m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,178.9m. Illinois is a large producer of high-yielding hybrid maize. Output, 1961, was 638,176,000 bu. and yield per acre, 77 bu. Other crops were, in 1961, wheat, 61,308,000 bu.; oats, 89,936,000 bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. Output of soybeans, 158,745,000 bu. in 1961, was 23% of the country's entire output.

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 629,000 milch cows, 3,862,000 all cattle, 711,000 sheep and 7,664,000 swine. The wool clip in 1961 was 4,582,000 lb. from 610,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area under Forest Service administration, 1962, 212,000 acres.

Mining. The chief mineral product is coal; 128 mines had an output (1961) of 45,246,000 tons. Mineral production in 1961 also included: Lead, 3,430 short tons; petroleum, 77.47m. bbls; liquified petroleum gases and ethane, 582,400 bbls; fluorspar, 116,908 short tons (57% of total US production). Total value of mineral products, 1961, was \$571.6m.

Industry. In 1958 (census) 18,110 manufacturing establishments employed 835,000 production workers, earning \$3,833m.; value added by manufacture was \$11,664m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). The steel industry ranks fourth in the country with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 11,148,200 net tons of ingots and steel for castings. Pig-iron production in 1961 was 4.8m. short tons; steel, 8,395,000 short tons.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, 1961, 11,127 miles of diesel railway and 45 miles of electric railway. Airports, 1962, numbered 597, of which 470 were restricted landing strips; of commercial airports available to the public, 54 were publicly owned and 73 were privately owned. There are 69 certified heliports.

Books of Reference

- Blue Book of the State of Illinois.* Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947
 Angle, Paul M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History* (published by the Illinois State Historical Society). Springfield, 1943
 Garvey, N. F., *Government and Administration of Illinois.* New York, 1959
 Mather, I. F., *The Making of Illinois.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1942
 Pease, T. C., *Story of Illinois.* Chicago, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. The Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian:* Charles F. Carpentier, Secretary of State.

INDIANA

IN 1863 Indiana ranked fifth of US in population; 1860 census enumerated 1,350,428, entitling 11 representatives in Congress. In the Civil War, despite a large Southern population, the state was wholeheartedly for the North under the leadership of the Republican governor, Oliver P. Morton. In the public schools, 528,583 pupils were enrolled for an average of 68 days. The state was predominantly agricultural with maize the chief crop; other important crops included wheat, tobacco and potatoes. Most important manufactures were flour and meal, and sawed lumber. The transport system included 2,200 miles of railways.

GOVERNMENT. Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1958) 18 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 1,175,120 votes, Kennedy 952,358.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,009 townships.

Governor: Matthew E. Welsh (D.), 1961-65 (\$15,000 plus \$12,500 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Richard O. Ristine (R.) (\$11,500 plus salary as State senator).

Secretary of State: Charles O. Hendricks (R.) (\$11,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 106 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,662,498, an increase of 728,247 or 18.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 4,711,000. In 1961 births were 111,370 (23.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 44,088 (9.4); infant deaths, 2,704 (24.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,428 (8.8); divorces (1959, incomplete), 8,228.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108.7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
Male	2,165,509	130,725	All others 2,504 2,165		2,298,738	—
Female	2,223,045	138,550			2,363,760	—

Of the total in 1960, 2,910,149 (62.4%) were urban (60.9% in 1950); 2,777,924 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 90,972.

The largest cities with census population, 1960, are: Indianapolis (capital), 476,258; Gary, 178,320; Fort Wayne, 161,776; Evansville, 141,543; South Bend, 132,445; Hammond, 111,698; Terre Haute, 72,500; Muncie, 68,603; East Chicago, 57,669; Anderson, 49,061; Kokomo, 47,197; Richmond, 44,149; Lafayette, 42,330; Elkhart, 40,274.

RELIGION. Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941), Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1960-61 public elementary schools, grades 1 to 8, had 24,283 teachers and 714,594 pupils; public secondary schools, grades 9 to 12, had 11,675 teachers and 242,810 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, averaged \$5,510. Total expenditure for public schools, 1958-59, \$344.5m.

The principal institutions for higher education in 1961-62 were:

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors ¹	Students (full-time)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	4,191	21,903
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	185	2,233
1842	University of Notre Dame	RC	487	6,714
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	—	250	4,100
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	1,283	17,093

¹ Both full- and part-time.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$70 per month plus medical expenses) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In Jan.-June 1962, 24,622 persons were drawing an average of \$45.03 per month (\$68.84 including direct medical aid); 34,573 dependent children from 12,083 families were receiving \$94.74 per family per month (\$109.72); 686 crippled children were receiving care through hospitals, clinics and foster homes; 1,834 blind persons were receiving an average of \$60.17 (\$77.65). In 1962, 11 state mental hospitals had 18,290 patients. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association (1960) numbered 135 (33,932 beds).

In 1962 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1962 there were 41 executions (electrocution) namely 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, 31 March 1962, had 6,692 inmates (excluding juveniles).

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$650,178,000 (\$401,407,000 from taxes and \$142,665,000 from federal aid). General expenditures were \$665,165,000 (\$257,263,000 for education, \$222,797,000 for highways and \$39,036,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1961 net long-term debt amounted to \$425,056,000; this was owed by subsidiary units, not by the state as such.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,179.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Indiana is largely agricultural, about 80% of its total area being in farms. In 1959, 128,160 farms had 18,613,000 acres (average, 145 acres; valued, land and buildings, \$39,993). Tenant-farmers (21,717) operated 16.9% of the farms. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$469.6m.; from livestock and products, \$709.8m.

The chief crops are maize (308,802,000 bu. in 1961), winter wheat (45.15m. bu.), oats (26.62m. bu.) soybeans (77,084,000 bu.), popcorn (92.5m. bu.), rye, barley, lespedeza seed, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes and water-melons. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 2,103,000 all cattle, 463,000 milch cows, 503,000 sheep and lambs, 5,092,000 swine. In 1961 the wool clip yielded 3,233,000 lb. of wool from 422,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 30 June 1961, was 122,832 acres; 14 state forests totalled 117,683 acres.

Mining. The state has 6,500 sq. miles of coalfields and ranks seventh among coal-producing states; it provides 80% of all building limestone used in US, and produces more face veneer than all the other states combined. It ranks about fifth in the structural clay products industry. In 1961 the output of coal was 15,106,000 short tons; petroleum, 11,152,000 bbls. The total mineral output was valued at \$198m. in 1961.

Industry. The 6,556 manufacturing establishments (1958 census) employed 407,000 production workers, earning \$1,913m.; value added by manufacture was \$5,478m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 16,369,500 net tons of ingots and steel for castings. Production of pig-iron, 1961, was 8.9m. short tons. Refinery production, 1959, included 72.9m. bbls of petrol.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were 6,753 miles of main railway. Airports, 1961, numbered 221, of which 108 were publicly owned and operated, 111 private landing fields and 2 military. There were, in 1961, 10,755 miles of state roads (rural, 9,792 miles; urban, 963 miles), 77,770 miles of country roads and 13,503 miles of city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1961, 2,281,451.

Books of Reference

The Indiana Year Book. Indianapolis
Statistical Report. State Board of Accounts. Indianapolis. Annual
 Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 10th ed. Indianapolis, 1961
 Federal Writers' Program. *Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State.* New York, 1945
 Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947
 Sikes, P. S., *Indiana State and Local Government.* Bloomington, 1946
 STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis 4. *Director:* Robert R. McClarren.

IOWA

IN 1863 Iowa's economy depended upon the superior qualities of her soil; even then she was a leading agricultural state of the US. Principal crops were maize, oats and hay; chief livestock, milch cows and poultry. Census population (1860) was 674,913.

GOVERNMENT. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 731,134 votes, Kennedy 553,602.

Governor: Harold E. Hughes (D.), 1963-65 (\$22,500 including \$5,000 expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: William L. Mooty (R.) (\$6,000 per session).

Secretary of State: Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 258 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,757,537, a decrease of 5.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 2,779,000. Births, 1961, were 64,143 (23.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,090 (10.1); infant deaths, 1,311 (20.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 21,962 (7.9); divorces, 4,731.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46.8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
Male	1,344,933	12,373	All others 1,741		1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981			1,398,490	—

At the census of 1960, 1,462,512 persons (53%) were urban (47.7% in 1950); 1,664,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 55,422

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1960, are: Des Moines (capital), 208,982; Cedar Rapids, 92,035; Sioux City, 89,159; Davenport, 88,981; Waterloo, 71,755; Dubuque, 56,606; Council Bluffs, 54,361; Ottumwa, 33,871; Clinton, 33,589; Iowa City, 33,443; Burlington, 32,430; Mason City, 30,642; Fort Dodge, 28,399.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies in 1936 were: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,682), Disciples of Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989. In 1951 the Society of Friends had 8,261 members.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1960-61, of the 782,721 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 607,777 (77.6%) were attending public schools. 880 rural school districts had 26,178 pupils, and 510 high school districts had 439,094 elementary and 142,505 secondary pupils. Teachers numbered 27,831 with average salary of \$4,490 (elementary) and \$5,572 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools in 1960-61 was \$293,090,114. Leading institutions for higher education (1961-62) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	1,868	12,100
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Congregational	113	1,186
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Methodist	75	790
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	682	10,887
1876	State College of Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	291	4,572
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Disciples of Christ	262	7,180
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Presbyterian	76	902
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	61	1,237

WELFARE. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanor for places of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in July 1962, 30,910 persons were drawing an average of \$81.56 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 9,747 families (\$150.49 per family) representing 36,870 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 813 persons (average, \$67.82); 1,330 recipients of aid to the blind averaged \$100.55.

In 1961 the state had 128 hospitals (24,076 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 1 July 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 3,358 patients.

In 1962 there were 2 executions, first since 1952; total (by hanging) since 1930 was 18, all whites, and all for murder. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1961, had 2,418 inmates (87 per 100,000 population).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$555,364,582 (taxation, \$292,492,832 and federal aid, \$108,371,995). General expenditures were \$548,514,855 (education, \$94,801,637; highways, \$106,575,915, and public welfare, \$89,634,380).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was \$31.75m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,003.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; in 1959 only 345 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. The average farm (in 1961) was 195 acres; in 1960, 56,994 farms were between 100 and 180 acres, and only 13,203 farms (7.6%) were under 30 acres. Tenant-farmers owned (1961) 50.4% of the farm area.

In 1961 (census) 177,172 farms had 34,599,471 acres of farm land; in 1960, 154,329 farms were commercial farms, of which 125,137 had gross sales of more than \$5,000; 91.7% of all farms had telephones and, 1 Jan. 1962, the number of tractors on farms was 291,761. About 9% of land in farms has suffered severe erosion.

The national forests area in 1962 was 5,009 acres.

Cash income (1961) was \$2,541.8m. (second only to California); from livestock, \$1,957.4m. (leading all states), and from crops, \$584.4m., with government payments totalling \$129.6m. It leads, usually, in maize, 749,094,179 bu. in 1961, and in oats, 139,153,584 bu.; other crops were wheat, barley, rye, soybeans, potatoes, buckwheat and popcorn. The state leads in the value of its livestock (\$1,376m. on 1 Jan. 1962), in the production of meat animals (13.7% of the national total in 1961) and in the output of dressed meat (14% of the total). On 1 Jan. 1962 totals included swine, 12.93m. (leading all states); milch cows, 925,000; all cattle, 6,654,000 (second only to Texas), and sheep, 1,583,000. The wool clip (1962) yielded 10.53m. lb. of wool from 1,409,000 sheep.

Mining. The leading products by value are cement (12,665,000 bbls in 1961) and stone (22.1m. short tons). Coalfields produced 927,000 short tons in 1961. The value of mineral products, 1961, was \$90.67m.

Industry. The census of 3,567 manufacturers in 1958 showed 121,000 production workers, earning \$538m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,684m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1961, had 11,359 miles of Class I railway, 488 miles of Class II railways and 56 miles of electric railways; and 10,083 miles of state-maintained roads. Airports (1962) numbered 203, including 93 municipal and 110 private and commercial.

Books of Reference

Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State.* New York, 1949
Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952
Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957
IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 19. *Librarian:* Geraldine Dunham.

KANSAS

In 1863 Kansas was emerging from a turbulent period, the political cause of which was the struggle over slavery. During the year various towns along the Missouri River were attacked by Confederate forces and Lawrence was sacked (Aug.). The population at the 1860 census was 107,206. The principal crops of the predominantly agricultural state were maize, wheat and oats. There was little industry.

GOVERNMENT. Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with

its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 47 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, with a 30-day budget session in the even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 21 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 561,474 votes, Kennedy 363,213.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: John Anderson Jr (R.), 1963-65 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Harold Chase (R.) (\$4,800 plus per diem and travel allowances).

Secretary of State: Paul R. Shanahan (R.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,611, an increase of 14.3% since 1950; population, 1 March 1962, as reported by county assessors, 2,165,009.

Provisional vital statistics, 1961: Births, 48,227 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,851 (9.5); infant deaths, 1,089 (22.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 16,215 (7.4); divorcees, 5,195.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23.2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
			All others			
Male	1,031,409	45,743		4,225	1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702		4,275	1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61%, compared with 52.1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

The census of 1960 gave Wichita a population of 254,698; Kansas City, 121,901; Topeka (capital), 119,484; Hutchinson, 37,574; Salina, 43,202; Lawrence, 32,858; Prairie Village, 25,356; Manhattan, 22,993; Leavenworth, 22,052.

RELIGION. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

EDUCATION. In 1960-61, the 2,132 operating public elementary and secondary school districts had, for grades 1 to 12, 455,165 enrolled pupils and (1959-60) 20,468 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1959-60) averaged \$4,561. Total operational costs for kindergarten through junior college (1960-61) were \$165,562,580; total value (1959-60) of school property (buildings, ground and equipment), \$530,949,056.

Kansas has 5 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903) and Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901). There are 2 municipal universities, Washburn University, Topeka (1944) and Wichita Municipal University, Wichita (1926), and several denominational colleges.

WELFARE. In June 1962, 26,590 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average amount of \$84.45 per month; 6,662 families (19,952 children) were receiving monthly, \$143.22; 622 blind, \$79.37; 4,483 totally disabled, \$84.21. In 1961 the state had 158 hospitals (19,952 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 5,674.

There were 2,627 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, 31 Dec. 1961. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1930 and restored in 1934; there has been no execution since 1954; total executions since then have been 10 (7 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666. The Kansas Act against Discrimination, as amended 1961, enforces fair employment practices on employers (of 8 or more persons), employment agencies and trade unions.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenue was \$345,265,000, of which taxation furnished \$214,337,000 and federal aid \$85,588,000. General expenditures were \$342,871,000 (\$103,514,000 for education, \$110,968,000 for highways and \$41,755,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1961, amounted to \$202,580,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1961, 107,000 farms had an area of 50-1m. acres; average farm was 468 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) \$48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. Cash income, 1961 preliminary, from crops was \$663.9m.; from livestock and products, \$614.4m.; from government payments, \$83.3m.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1961 was 273,718,000 bu. Other crops in 1961 (in bushels) were maize, 58.8m.; grain sorghums, 111.68m.; soybeans, 15.11m.; oats, 17.02m.; barley, 26.04m.; rye, potatoes and flax. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1962, 374,000 milch cows and heifers 2 years and over, 4,881,000 all cattle, 880,000 sheep and lambs and 1,302,000 swine. Wool clip (1960), 4,841,000 lb. from 599,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 30 June 1961, was 107,000 acres.

Mining. Production (1961): Coal, 664,000 short tons; petroleum, 112,241,000 bbls; natural gas, 676,200m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 267,833,000 gallons; zinc, 2,446 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$486,557,000.

Industry. In 1958 there were 2,287 manufacturing establishments. In 1959, 86,000 production workers earned \$419m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,197m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were 8,215 miles of railway in 1960. There were 220 airports in Dec. 1961, of which 81 were general and 139 were limited. The state maintained, 1961, 9,934 miles of highway.

Books of Reference

Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State.* New York, 1949
Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1952
Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957
STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Louise McNeal.

KENTUCKY

IN 1863 Kentucky was one of the border slave states which did not secede from the Union. At the 1860 census there were 236,000 Negroes (all but 11,000 of whom were slaves) out of a total population of 1,321,011. By 1863 Union forces were in occupation of a state divided in its loyalties. Principal crops were tobacco, maize and hemp; Kentucky was an important supplier of cereals to the cotton states to its south. Production of coal (1860) was 285,700 tons. Total value of manufactures in 1860 was \$37.9m.

GOVERNMENT. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792, and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. There is no official state register of voters maintained, hence the size of the electorate is unknown; there were 1,124,462 voters in the presidential election of 1960; Nixon polled 602,607 votes, Kennedy 521,855.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Bert T. Combs (D.), 1959-63 (\$18,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Wilson W. Wyatt (D.) \$12,000).

Secretary of State: Henry H. Carter (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 532 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1960, 3,038,156, an increase of 3.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 3,076,000. Births in 1961, 71,555 (23.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,472 (9.7); infant deaths, 1,979 (28 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 26,194 (8.5); divorces, 5,258.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,027,951	261,656	234	64	2,289,905	57.0
1930	2,388,452	226,040	22	75	2,614,589	65.2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	234	561	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	391	1,298	3,038,156	75.6
Male	1,401,904	105,547	997		1,508,488	—
Female	1,418,179	110,402	1,127		1,529,708	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,353,215 (44.5%) were urban (36.8% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older number 1,763,644; foreign-born whites numbered 15,726.

The principal cities, with census population in 1960 are: Louisville, 390,639 (metropolitan area, 725,139); Lexington, 62,810 (metropolitan area, 131,906); Covington, 60,376; Owensboro, 42,471; Paducah, 34,479; Ashland, 31,283; Newport, 30,070; Frankfort (capital), 18,365.

RELIGION. The chief religious denominations in 1960 were: Baptists (Southern and National), with 650,000 members, Roman Catholic (225,000), Methodists (220,000) and Disciples of Christ (136,500). Total, all denominations, about 1,345,000.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In 1961-62, 26,522 teachers were employed in public elementary and secondary schools, in which 596,033 pupils enrolled. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1960-61 approximately \$188m.; teachers' salaries averaged \$3,985.

The state has 2 universities, 22 senior colleges and 10 junior colleges, with a total of 49,447 students. Of these universities and colleges, 6 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately, or by municipalities. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (1961): University of Kentucky, with 9,682 students, 680 teachers; University of Louisville, 5,983 students, 860 teachers; Western State College, 4,797 students, 120 teachers; Eastern State College, 4,155 students, 126 teachers; Murray State College, 3,681 students, 113 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea, Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 a month); nursing home care, \$110 a month; personal home care, \$85 a month, is provided for needy persons 65 years of age or older, who have been residents of the state for 6 months preceding application. In July 1962, 54,462 persons were receiving an average of \$53.47 per month. Aid was given to 21,487 families (\$89.87 monthly) with 59,457 children, and to 2,401 needy blind persons (\$60.55 per month) and to 8,661 permanently and totally disabled persons of 18 years or older (\$62.81 per month).

In 1961 the state had 135 general hospitals (10,553 beds), 7 hospitals for mental diseases (5,525 beds), 8 tuberculosis hospitals (963 beds) and 4 children's hospitals (393 beds).

There are a maximum and a medium security institution (penal) for men, and a reformatory for women. Delinquent youth are placed in custody of the Department of Welfare, which maintains 2 institutions, 1 forestry camp (male) and 1 diagnostic reception centre in collaboration with the Department of Economic Security. It also operates an institution for dependent children.

On 30 June 1962 the prisons had 3,675 inmates (30 per 100,000 population). Total executions from 1911 through June 1960 were 162, including 77 whites and 85 Negroes; 143 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$451,244,000 (federal grants, \$115.62m., and taxes, \$301,344,000) and

general expenditures, \$496.45m. (education, \$151,203,000; public welfare, \$66.87m.; highways, \$130.04m.).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$322,152,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,543.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 150,986 farms had an area of 17,029,669 acres. The average farm was 112.8 acres valued at \$14,266. Non-white farmers numbered 4,291 in 1954.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$287.1m., and from livestock, \$304.9m.

In 1961 the maize crop amounted to 61.38m. bu., other farm products being wheat, hay, soybeans, apples, bluegrass seed, strawberries, popcorn and fescue seed. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1961, 391,355,000 lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US.

Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45.6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40.1%).

The Watershed Conservancy District Law, 1958 (the first of its kind in the US), allows funds to be raised to secure easements and rights of way, and to maintain the improvement works financed by the federal government; 46 watershed conservancy districts have been organized.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 549,000 milch cows, 2,242,000 all cattle, 394,000 sheep, 1,386,000 swine and (1959) 145 horses and mules.

Forestry. National forests area, 1960, 460,000 acres.

Mining. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 63,032,000 tons mined in 1961, ranking second in US. Output of petroleum (1961), 18,643,000 crude bbls; natural gas, 70,937m. cu. ft; fluorspar, 38,898 short tons. Total value of mineral products produced in 1961 was \$386,013,000.

Industry. In 1958 the state's 2,851 manufacturing plants had 125,000 production workers earning \$492m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,782m. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are foods, machinery (except electrical), tobacco, chemicals, fabricated metal products, electrical machinery and equipment, primary metal products and transportation equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 the state had 3,723 miles of railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,374 miles of navigable rivers. There were 50 airports in 1962, of which 25 were general. The state maintains 20,688 miles of highway. There were, 1961, 1,236,392 motor vehicle registrations.

Books of Reference

- Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky.* Frankfort. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954
Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949
Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

LOUISIANA

IN 1863 Louisiana was one of the Confederate states of the South, having seceded from the Union, 26 Jan. 1861. With the capture of New Orleans (1862) and of Vicksburg (July 1863), Louisiana was at the mercy of the

Union forces. Census population (1860) was 708,002; New Orleans, the capital, with 168,675, was the fifth largest city of the US. Chief crops were cotton and tobacco.

GOVERNMENT. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 407 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 407,515 votes, Nixon 231,193; a States Rights candidate, 169,861; 70·2% of the electorate voted.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states). The capital is Baton Rouge.

Governor: James H. Davis (D.), 1960–64 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: C. C. Aycock (D.) (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) (\$17,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,257,022, an increase of 21·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 3,321,000. Births, 1961, 86,400 (26 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,512 (8·6); infant deaths, 2,644 (31·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,298 (7·4); divorces (incomplete), 1,304.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36·5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46·5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59·4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72·2
Male . . .	1,090,306	498,758	All others 3,190		1,592,254	—
Female . .	1,121,409	540,449			1,664,768	—

Of the 1960 total, 2,060,606 (63·3%) were urban (54·8% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older were 1,803,805; foreign-born whites numbered 28,668.

The largest cities with their 1960 census population are: New Orleans, 627,525; Shreveport, 164,372; Baton Rouge (capital), 152,419; Lake Charles, 63,392; Monroe, 52,219; Lafayette, 40,400; Alexandria, 40,279; Bossier City, 32,776.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,085,205 white and Negro members in 1960. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 401,314 white members; Methodist, 120,007; Episcopal, 26,530, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

EDUCATION. Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the

Legislature exempted any school faced with desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. In 1961-62 there were 918 public elementary and high schools for whites which had 18,580 teachers and 442,112 pupils; for Negroes there were 503 public schools (10,140 Negro teachers) with 290,533 pupils. In 1961-62 instructional staff had an average salary of \$5,208. There are 10 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 24 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1961-62), \$255,699,264. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with, 1961, 828 professors and 11,928 students. Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 1,398 professors and 6,504 students in 1960. This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 260 professors and 2,919 students in 1961. Dillard University and Southern University are for Negroes.

WELFARE. In June 1962, 12,110 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average of \$66.20 per month; 22,160 families with 71,738 dependent children were receiving an average of \$99.66 per month; 2,752 blind persons, \$78.96 per month; 17,625 totally disabled persons, \$53.47.

In 1962 the state had 172 hospitals (21,209 beds); mental hospitals averaged 7,391 patients.

Prisons, on 7 Oct. 1962, had 2,560 inmates (111.9 per 100,000 population, 1961).

In 1961 there was one execution; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Statutes require the separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, mental hospitals, penal institutions and railroads. Children may not be adopted save by persons of the same race. Marriage is prohibited between any white or Indian person and any coloured person.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$849,290,557 (taxation, \$630,631,237, and federal aid, \$218,659,320); general expenditures were \$799,271,997 (education, \$272,828,612; highways, \$166,915,144, and public welfare, \$185,126,265).

The net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to \$288,993,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,604.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1959, 74,438 farms had an area of 10,347,328 acres; average farm had 139 acres and was valued at \$20,995; 42,750 farms (57%) were less than 50 acres; tenant-farmers numbered 18,303 (24.1%); non-white operators (1954) had 33,473 farms.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$252.2m.; from livestock, \$147.7m. Production of sugar-cane was 5.22m. tons in 1962; sugar-cane syrup, 250,000 gallons; rice, 14.8m. bags (of 100 lb.); maize, 6.6m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3.3m. cwt; soybeans, 4.7m. bu.; pecans, 31m. lb. (1960); cotton, 479,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 17.1m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1962 the state contained 271,000 milch cows, 1,818,000 all cattle, 86,000 sheep and 229,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled \$740m. in 1960. In 1961 pulpwood cut, 1,597,677 cords; sawtimber cut, 694,536,958 bd ft.

Mining. Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1961 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 422,662,000 bbls; natural gas, 3,313m. cu. ft; carbon black, 138,205,344 lb., and grey carbon black, 78,103,300 lb. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1961, 2,607,790 long tons. Other minerals (1961): Salt, 2,390,614 tons and brine in solution, 2,869,748 tons (together leading all states). Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$2,124,304,000, ranking second in US.

Industry. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1961 manufacturing establishments, numbering 3,125 in 1958, employed 133,712 workers, who earned \$678m.; value added by manufacture (1959) was \$1,567m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides 48,387 miles of public roads (15,227 miles maintained by the state) the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1961 the railways in the state had a length of 3,938 miles. There were, 1961, 150 airports, of which 44 were general. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US, handling some 10% of the national total. In 1961, 1,168,170 motor vehicles were registered in the state.

Books of Reference

- Louisiana: its history, people, government, and economy.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1955
 Federal Writers' Project. *Louisiana: A Guide to the Pelican State.* New York, 1941.—*New Orleans City Guide.* Boston, 1952
 Havard, W. O., *Government of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1959
 Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book.* New Orleans, 1949
 McGinty, G. W., *A History of Louisiana.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951
 Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1952
 Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana.* 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1953

MAINE

In 1863 Maine's economy depended upon lumbering and agriculture, ocean commerce and fisheries. Shipbuilding, though important, was in decline. At the 1860 census the population was 628,279. Under Maine law, intoxicating liquor, except cider, was prohibited from manufacture or sale.

GOVERNMENT. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was a part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 85 times. In 1951 and 1955 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 34 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which

meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and persons under guardianship have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 240,608 votes, Kennedy 181,159.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: John H. Reed (R.), 1963–67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Paul A. MacDonald (R.) (\$10,200).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,175 are inland waters; excluding bog and swamp, the land area becomes 32,562 sq. miles. Of the state's total area (19,462,301 acres), about 16,973,000 acres (80%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1961, 969,265, an increase of 6.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 992,000. In 1960, live births numbered 23,553 (24.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 10,765 (11); infant deaths, 603 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,908 (8.1); divorces, 2,021.

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31.3
Male .	475,682	2,045	All others 1,327 1,329		479,054	—
Female .	487,609	1,273			490,211	—

The urban population was 497,114 or 51.3% of the total (51.7% in 1950); those 21 years or older numbered 578,946, foreign-born whites, 59,523.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 72,566 in 1960. Other cities (with population in 1960) are: Lewiston, 40,804; Bangor, 38,912; Auburn, 24,449; South Portland, 22,788; Augusta (capital), 21,680; Biddeford, 19,255; Waterville, 18,695.

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (266,855 members in 1961), Baptists (36,399) and Congregationalists (40,125), and other Christian Churches (33,238). Total membership, all denominations, was 376,617 in 1960.

EDUCATION. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 15. In 1960–61 the 963 public elementary schools had 5,813 teachers and 156,480 enrolled pupils. The 177 public high schools had 2,629 teachers and 51,642 pupils. In 1961 there were 77 private elementary schools with 639 teachers and 25,121 pupils, and 60 private secondary schools with 640 teachers and 10,580 pupils. Four teachers' colleges and 1 normal school had 137 teachers and 1,792 students in 1961–62. Teachers' salaries, 1961–62, averaged \$4,619. The State University of Maine, founded in 1865 at Orono, had (1961–62) 388 full- and

part-time professors and teachers and 4,211 students; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 72 professors and 837 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 55 professors and 884 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 104 professors and 1,220 students. Total public expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1960-61, \$71,566,255.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 per month, excluding nursing care and family care) is granted to needy persons 65 years of age or older. In Aug. 1962, 11,105 (out of 107,000 aged 65 or over) were receiving an average of \$74.70 per month (including medical payments). Aid to dependent children was being granted (Aug. 1962) to 5,982 families (15,953 children) who received an average of \$104.96 per family per month; 2,254 persons received aid to the permanently and totally disabled (\$76.48); 406 needy blind (\$71.75). Child welfare services include foster home placements, adoptions and special services in divorce courts.

In June 1962 the state had 69 non-federal hospitals (7,749 beds); patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 4,019.

The state's penal system on 30 June 1962 held 733 men and 36 women (76.9 per 100,000 population); reform schools had 190 boys and 93 girls. The death penalty is illegal. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 30 years, less remission for good conduct.

FINANCE. For the financial year ending 30 June 1961 total general revenue was \$149.55m. (taxation, \$90,073,000; federal aid, \$37,452,000) and expenditure was \$150,436,000 (education, \$32,853,000; highways, \$50,777,000, and public welfare, \$22,851,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$128,761,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,900.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 17,360 farms occupied 3,081,987 acres, of which 1,077,670 acres were crop land; the average farm was 177.5 acres, with land and buildings valued at \$14,620. All farms were owner-operated except 384 operated by tenants and 133 by managers. Commercial farms numbered 9,791; 2,816 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$63,191,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$116,978,000. Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about one-eighth of the country's total); output in 1961 was 37m. ewt. Other crops include sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries. On 1 Jan. 1962 the farm animals included 172,000 milch cows, 200,000 all cattle, 36,000 sheep, 20,000 swine.

Forestry. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1961 the cut of softwood was 379m. bd ft; hardwood, 157m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 2,199,430 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, birch, maple, aspen, beech and cedar are the most important species cut. There are 17,169,000 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 50,000 acres; other federal, 27,000 acres; state forests, 64,000 acres; municipal, 75,000 acres.

Wood products industries are of economic importance in two-fifths of the state's communities.

Mining. Minerals include sand and gravel, 8.9m. short tons in 1961; stone, 1,575,932 short tons; mica (sheet and scrap), 117.5 short tons; feldspar, 6,349 short tons; beryl, 9,525 lb. Mineral output, 1961, was valued at \$14,969,000.

Industry. In 1961, 2,292 manufacturing establishments reported 107,230 production workers, earning \$443,972,910; gross value of production, \$1,500.1m. Leading industry is paper with 50 plants, 15,344 workers and output valued at \$434,394,041 (29% of the state's total manufactures).

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 2,559 miles of railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,893 miles). In 1962 there were 20,888 miles of roads, of which 3,597 miles were state highways and 7,659 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1961, numbered 28 (19 municipal, including 1 international; 1 state); there were 13 licensed commercial sea-plane bases (2 municipal).

Books of Reference

Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual. Portland. Annual
 Attwood, Stanley B., *Length and Breadth of Maine.* Augusta, 1946
 Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* New York, 1948
 Starkey, G., *Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1947

MARYLAND

In 1860 the population of Maryland was 687,049, an increase of 367,321 since 1790. Agriculture was the predominant occupation. The principal crop was tobacco; value of crops was about \$150m. Manufacturing industry doubled between 1840 and 1850, when value of products was \$32.5m. There were 12 universities with 1,112 students and 923 public schools with 34,467 pupils.

GOVERNMENT. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 79 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 565,808 votes, Nixon 489,538.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: J. Millard Tawes (D.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

Secretary of State: Lloyd L. Simpkins (D.), 1963-67 (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 10,577 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under US jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,100,689, an increase since 1950 of 757,688 or 32.3%. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 3,255,200. In 1961 births were 78,736 (24.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,714 (8.7); infant deaths, 1,998 (25.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 39,977; divorces, 5,296.

Population for 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237.1
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
Male .	1,273,444	255,316	All others 4,440		1,533,200	—
Female .	1,300,475	263,094	3,920		1,567,489	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,254,000 persons (72.7%) were urban (69% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,845,067; foreign-born whites, 89,975.

The largest city in the state (containing 30% of the population of the state in 1960) is Baltimore, with 939,024. Other cities, with population in 1960, are Hagerstown, 36,660; Cumberland, 33,415; Rockville, 26,090; Annapolis (capital), 22,385; Frederick, 21,744; Salisbury, 16,302.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 431,606 adherents in 1961, is the leading denomination; next come the Methodist (289,603) and Jewish Congregations.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Oct. 1962 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens) had 387,184 pupils, and secondary schools had 280,344 pupils. Teachers in the elementary schools numbered 14,393; secondary schools had 13,365 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1962) was \$6,100. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1961-62, was \$249,764,018, of which the state's contribution was \$96,172,030.

In 1963 there were 29 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 16 2-year colleges. The two largest were the University of Maryland, at College Park and Baltimore, with 25,361 students (Oct. 1962) and Johns Hopkins University with 8,460 students.

WELFARE. Under the supervision of the State Department of Public Welfare, local welfare departments administer Public Assistance for needy persons who have lived in the state for at least one year. In Dec. 1962, 9,490 persons were receiving old-age assistance, with an average of \$63.25 per month; 4,839 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$70.66; 422 blind persons, \$67.06; 6,449 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$68.67; 13,172 families, \$137.42 per family, in respect of 44,126 dependent children.

In Sept. 1962, 87 hospitals (25,345 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health.

Prisons on 1 Nov. 1962 had 5,612 men and 203 women; the total equalled 187.6 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

There was no execution in 1962; since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$566.6m. (\$420,244,000 from taxation and \$84,228,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$552.1m. (\$156.2m. for education, \$131.6m. for highways and \$44.7m. for public welfare).

On 30 June 1962 the total bonded indebtedness amounted to \$265.03m., excluding bonds authorized but not yet issued of \$108,529,631.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$2,472.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is an important industry in the state; about 85% of the farms (1959) were worked by their owners. In 1959 there were 25,122 farms with an area of 3,456,769 acres (54.7% of the land area); the average farm was 137.6 acres valued at \$36,461.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock, \$275.3m. Output of tomatoes, for processing, is about 111,000 tons. Other crops in 1962 were: Maize (21.24m. bu.), soybeans (15.74m. bu.), tobacco (39m. lb.). The farm animals in the state on 1 Jan. 1963 were: Milch cows, 228,000; all cattle, 488,000; sheep, 31,000; swine, 191,000.

Mining. Output of coal in 1961 was 757,373 short tons. Maryland produces some natural gas, lime and clays, but sand and gravel (12.4m. short tons in 1961) and stone (10.7m. short tons) account for about 75% of the value of total mineral output (\$62.3m. in 1961).

Industry. In 1961 Maryland manufactories had 183,370 production workers earning \$858,713,000; value added by manufacture was \$2,716,274,000. Chief industries are primary metal products, food and kindred products, transportation equipment, chemicals and products, electrical and other machinery.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained, 1 Jan. 1963, a network of roads 4,862 miles in extent; local roads, 14,271 miles; municipal roads, 4,010 miles. Railways had 1,320 miles of line. There were, 1962, 47 commercially licensed airports. In 1960 Baltimore was the second largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Maryland Department of Economic Development, Annapolis. *Director:* George W. Hubley, Jr.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Annual

Federal Writers' Project. *Maryland: A Guide to the Old Line State.* New York, 1940

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

MASSACHUSETTS

IN 1863 Massachusetts commerce was giving way to manufactures in importance to the economy. Boston was losing its pre-eminence as an international port and as a shipyard, but was becoming an industrial centre. Principal industries were the manufacture of cotton goods, boots and shoes and paper, meat-packing and fishing. Some part was played by agriculture, particularly sheep-raising. Census population (1860) was 1,231,066 (Boston, 177,840—ranking fourth of US cities).

GOVERNMENT. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of

the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (81 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 160 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,487,174 votes, Nixon 976,750.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: Endicott Peabody (D.), 1963-65 (salary, \$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Edward F. McLaughlin, Jr (D.) (\$11,000).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Kevin H. White (D.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 390 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,039 sq. miles including 226 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1960 was 5,148,578, an increase of 458,064 or 9.8% since 1950; population estimate, 1961, 4,997,032 (federal estimate, 1 July 1961, 5,234,000). Births, 1959, were 114,090 (22.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 54,655 (11 per 1,000); infant deaths, 2,611 (22.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,630 (13.5); divorces, 5,348.

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,324,926	38,055	688	2,747	3,366,416	418.8
1930	4,192,992	52,365	874	3,383	4,249,614	537.4
1950	4,611,503	73,171		5,840	4,690,514	596.2
1960	5,023,144	111,842		13,592	5,148,578	654.5
			{			
Male .	2,423,947	54,748	All others		2,486,235	—
Female .	2,599,197	57,094			2,662,343	—

Of the total population in 1960, 4,302,530 persons (83.6%) were urban (84.4% in 1950); those 21 years old or older number 3,245,066; foreign-born whites, 564,556.

In 1960 (federal census) the population of the principal cities was:

Boston (capital)	697,197	Somerville	94,697	Lawrence	70,933
Worcester	186,587	Lynn	94,478	Medford	64,971
Springfield	174,463	Newton	92,384	Chicopee	61,553
Cambridge	107,716	Lowell	92,107	Pittsfield	57,879
New Bedford	102,477	Quincy	87,409	Malden	57,676
Fall River	99,942	Brockton	72,813	Waltham	55,413

RELIGION. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,448,312 members in 1958; Jewish Congregations, 202,827; Congregationalists, 207,500; Methodists, 98,803; Episcopalians, 100,505; Unitarians, 30,512. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,196,822.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attend-

ance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connexion with this. For the school year ending 30 June 1960 the current expenditure for public schools was \$290,467,801, and capital outlay, \$42,308,819. The public elementary schools had 20,080 classroom teachers (\$4,950) and 560,580 pupils; the secondary schools had 13,777 classroom teachers (\$5,300) and 302,175 pupils. There are 1 state university, 9 state teachers' colleges, a college of art, a maritime academy and 3 technical institutes.

Within the state there are 99 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (46 colleges and universities, 34 professional colleges, 19 junior and community colleges) with about 11,300 faculty members and 134,000 students. Some leading institutions (1960) are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Professors and instructors	Students
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ^{1,2}	1,668	11,404
1793	Williams College, Williamstown ¹	145	1,127
1821	Amherst College, Amherst ¹	129	1,014
1834	Wheaton College, Norton ³	74	797
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley ³	155	1,473
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester ¹	138	1,763
1852	Tufts University, Medford ⁴	200	4,283
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ⁵	768	6,289
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ⁵	577	7,964
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	119	1,227
1867	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ⁶	453	6,180
1869	Boston University, Boston ⁵	1,583	18,977
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley ³	188	1,737
1871	Smith College, Northampton ³	257	2,409
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge ³	— ⁶	1,798
1885	Springfield College, Springfield ⁶	108	1,497
1887	Clark University, Worcester ⁵	76	1,900
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ⁵	590	17,347
1902	Simmons College, Boston ³	210	1,440
1919	Emmanuel College, Boston ³	82	920
1927	Regis College, Weston ³	79	696
1947	Merrimac College, North Andover ⁵	86	1,888
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ⁵	190	1,575
1948	Stonehill College, North Easton ⁶	45	851

¹ For men only.

² Women graduate students admitted.

³ For women only.

⁴ Includes Jackson College for women.

⁵ Co-educational.

⁶ Included in Harvard.

WELFARE. On 30 June 1960 the state had under its control 12 hospitals for the mentally ill, 1 hospital for convulsive disorders, 4 hospitals for the mentally retarded and 2 hospitals for the aged; 4 hospitals for the mentally ill were under Veterans Administration. On 1 July 1961, 37,580 persons were under care in these institutions.

Old-age assistance (no maximum) is payable to those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the US for 20 years and in the state 3 out of the last 9 years; in Dec. 1961, 62,075 were drawing an average of \$86.85 per month; medical assistance for the aged, 18,455 an average of \$186.41 per month; aid to dependent children, 17,925 families (46,313 children), \$166.11; disability assistance, 10,198, \$135.76; aid to the blind, 2,220, \$118.18.

On 31 Dec. 1960 state penal institutions held 3,437 men and 188 women (109 per 100,000 population). In 1961 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes), all for first-degree murder.

In 1946 the state adopted a 'Fair Employment Practice Act' designed to enforce the thesis that 'the right to work without discrimination because

of race, colour, religious creed, national origin or ancestry is hereby declared to be a right and privilege of the inhabitants of the commonwealth'.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 the general revenue of the state was \$781,427,000 (\$525,419,000 from taxes and \$151,112,000 from federal aid); general expenditures, \$799.64m. (\$110,383,000 for education, \$160,253,000 for highways and \$153,276,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 amounted to \$1,288,685,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,519.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 11,178 farms (22,200 in 1949), with an area of 1,140,200 acres; average farm was 102 acres valued at \$30,688. Commercial farms numbered 7,153, of which 3,652 had gross sales over \$10,000; 3,501 under \$10,000.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock, \$157.9m. Principal crops in 1961 were: Potatoes, 1.51m. bu.; cranberries (1960), 725,000 bbls (leading all states); tobacco, 4,389,000 lb.; apples, 3.15m. bu. On 1 Jan. 1962 farms in the state had 100,000 milch cows, 153,000 all cattle, 114,000 swine and 11,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area in 1957 was 1,651 acres.

Fisheries. The 1960 catch amounted to 480.4m. lb. valued at \$35.9m.

Mining. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$30,234,000.

Industry. In 1959, 11,384 manufacturing establishments employed (Nov.) 711,328 workers, who earned an annual \$3,335.6m.; value added by manufacture was \$5,902m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), leather and products, apparel and related goods, and textile mill products.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960, 8 railways operated on 3,366 miles of track. There were (1961) 134 airports, of which 22 were publicly owned commercial airports, 29 privately owned commercial airports, 7 privately owned commercial seaplane bases, 4 military air bases and 1 military seaplane base. The state has 29 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (imports (1960), 5.51m. short tons; exports, 933,000 short tons). In April 1960 the state had 26,034 miles of road (state maintained, 2,315 miles; local, 23,422 miles; state authority and commission, 296 miles). The state (1961) registered 1,859,000 motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual

Massachusetts State Government: a citizen's handbook. Cambridge, Mass., 1956

Hart, A. B., *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts.* 5 vols. New York, 1927-30

MICHIGAN

IN 1863 Michigan was largely an agricultural state, chief products being wheat, maize, oats and fruit (apples and peaches). The principal manufactured products were connected with the timber industry, which was of great importance. Iron-ore began to be mined in 1845 and salt in 1859; Michigan was the largest US producer of copper. Census population (1860) was 749,113.

GOVERNMENT. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution dates from 1908; it has had 69 amendments. The Senate consists of 34 members and the House of Representatives of 110 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1962 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,687,269 votes, Nixon 1,620,428.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: George W. Romney (R.), 1963-65 (\$27,500).

Lieut.-Governor: T. John Lesinski (D.), 1963-65 (\$9,750).

Secretary of State: James M. Hare (D.), 1963-65 (\$17,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 57,019 sq. miles are land area, 1,197 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,575 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 7,823,194, an increase of 1,451,428 or 22·8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 7,954,000. In 1961 births were 192,825 (24·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 67,375 (8·5); infant deaths, 4,604 (23·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 63,320 (16); divorcees, 16,219.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48·9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84·9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111·7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137·2
Male .	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female .	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1960, 5,739,132 persons (73·4%) were urban (70·7% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 4,580,295; foreign-born whites, 521,546.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1960) was:

Detroit .	1,670,144	Pontiac .	82,233	Bay City .	53,604
Flint .	196,940	Kalamazoo .	82,089	Jackson .	50,720
Grand Rapids .	177,313	Royal Oak .	80,612	Roseville .	50,195
Dearborn .	112,007	St Clair Shores .	76,657	Muskegon .	46,485
Lansing (capital). .	107,807	Ann Arbor .	67,340	Wyoming .	45,829
Saginaw .	98,265	Livonia .	66,702	Battle Creek .	44,169
Warren .	89,246	Lincoln Park .	53,933	Wyandotte .	43,519

RELIGION. Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, with 1,022,516 members in 1962; Methodists, 281,540, excluding Free or Wesleyan Methodists; Lutheran (National Lutheran Council), 466,888 (1960). No recent total figures for all denominations are available.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961, was \$611,633,960; total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$1,006,523,391. In 1961 there were 1,989 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,676,404 pupils

and 63,271 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,898. As of 30 Sept. 1961 the 16 junior and community colleges reported 32,987 pupils and (1961) 914 instructors. There are 4 colleges of education with 1,231 teachers (1961) and 25,550 students (1961). The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit, and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in Sept. 1961, 2,217 teachers and (Sept. 1961) 25,775 students; Michigan State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, at East Lansing, had 1,589 teachers and 26,034 students; Ferris Institute, at Big Rapids, 121 teachers and 3,673 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology, at Houghton, 230 professors and instructors and 3,325 students; Wayne State University, at Detroit, 1,161 instructors and 20,605 students. Total gross income (1959-60) for general education purposes for the 9 public colleges and universities was \$115,430,328, including \$88,250,745 state appropriations and \$20,388,694 from students' fees.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$80 a month, or \$90 if receiving hospital or convalescent care) was established in 1933 for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan 5 years in the last 9, including the last year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In Sept. 1962, 52,387 persons were drawing an average of \$79.24 a month; aid to 88,288 dependent children in 33,104 families, \$138.08 per family; aid to 1,710 blind residents, \$80.42; aid to 6,136 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$86.68 per month; medical assistance for the aged averaged \$315.84 to 5,083 persons. In 1961 the state had 264 hospitals (74,357 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1961 the average daily census of the 24 psychiatric hospitals was 30.310.

On 1 July 1957 a new programme came into force which provides for free medical care and hospitalization of certain categories of persons. The state contributes up to 90% of the total cost out of a special fund; and the State Department of Social Welfare ultimately determines the need for hospitalization.

The Civil Rights Act (1885, last amended 1956) orders all places of public resort to furnish equal accommodations to all without discrimination. Another Act (1941) forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 300,000 to discriminate against employees or applicants on the grounds of 'political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations' except for membership in any organization which advocates disloyalty to the government. A third Act (1881; incorporated in the school code of 1955) forbids any discrimination in school facilities and a fourth one (1893; incorporated in the insurance code of 1956) prohibits the insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons. Michigan adopted the Fair Employment Practices Act in 1955.

In 1923 Michigan passed an act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons. Up to 1 Jan. 1963, 988 men and 2,765 women had been thus sterilized.

The state's penal institutions on 15 Oct. 1962 held 8,327 men and 223 women; total equalled 107 per 100,000 population. The death penalty is forbidden in Michigan except for treason; there have been no executions since 1847.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 the general revenue was \$1,396,815,000 (taxation \$969,205,000 and federal aid, \$265,455,000);

general expenditures, \$1,476,384,000 (education, \$554,685,000; highways, \$420,286,000, and public welfare, \$141,236,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$800,785,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,322.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1959 it contained 111,817 farms with a total area of 14,782,507 acres in farms (40.5% of the land area); the average farm was 132.2 acres valued at \$25,100. Commercial farms numbered 65,039 (98,214 in 1954).

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$350m.; from livestock and products, \$404.1m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1961, 101.9m. bu.), hay, oats (39m. bu.), winter wheat (40m. bu.), sugar beet, potatoes (1,177,000 tons), soybeans, dry field beans and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were in the state 387,000 sheep, 708,000 milch cows, 1,752,000 all cattle, 747,000 swine, 7.2m. chickens and 80,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1962 the wool clip yielded 2,904,000 lb. of wool from 346,000 sheep.

Forestry. The area of national forest land (30 June 1961) was 2,553,703 acres; state forests (30 Sept. 1962), 3,766,972 acres; state parks and sites, 118,497 acres; state game area, 198,845 acres; recreation areas, 62,792 acres.

Mining. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, petroleum and sand and gravel. Output (1961): Iron ore, 9,390,197 long tons; Portland cement, 23,462,554 bbls; sand and gravel, 54.6m. short tons; petroleum, 18,900,947 bbls; salt, 3,885,130 short tons; copper, 70,245 short tons; gypsum (crude), 1,294,619 short tons; natural gas, 25,045 m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 29,601,462 gallons. Mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$443,263,278.

Industry. Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the most important industry. In 1960 it had 269,437 employees who were paid \$1,812.4m.; value added by manufacture was 3,772.3m. The iron and steel foundries industry in 1960 employed 28,305 persons who were paid \$169.3m.; value added by manufacture, \$255m.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 6,594 miles of railway. Airports, 1962, numbered 136 licensed airports, 83 emergency airports, 6 military airfields, 4 licensed seaplane bases and 4 emergency seaplane bases. State trunkline mileage (Jan. 1962) totalled 9,167, of which 9,117 was hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 Sept. 1962, 3,819,140.

Books of Reference

- Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications*. Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial
 Bureau of Business Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract* and
Michigan Economic Charts. East Lansing, 1962
Manual of State Government. Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1949
 Writers' Program. *Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State*. New York, 1946
 Bald, F. Clever, *Michigan in Four Centuries*. New York, 1954
 Turano, P. J., *Michigan State and Local Government and Politics: a bibliography*. Univ. of
 Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Michigan State Library, Lansing 13. *State Librarian*: Miss Genevieve Casey.

MINNESOTA

In 1863 Minnesota's economy was agricultural, particularly important being the wheatfields of the rich Minnesota and Red River valleys. Census population (1860) was 172,073 (St Paul, 10,600; Minneapolis, 2,564). While the

state provided some 25,000 men for the Union armies during the Civil War, Indians were raiding from Dakota Territory.

GOVERNMENT. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 87 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 779,933 votes, Nixon 757,915.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles.

Governor: Elmer L. Andersen (R.) or Karl Rolvaag (DFL.),¹ 1963-67 (\$19,000).

Lieut.-Governor: A. M. Keith (DFL.) (\$4,800).

Secretary of State: Joseph L. Donovan (DFL.) (\$14,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,413,864, an increase of 14.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 3.47m. Births in 1961, 85,938 (24.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 31,813 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,932 (22.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,008 (6.9); divorcees, 4,196.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37.3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
Male .	1,671,493	11,217	All others 10,252 9,746		1,692,962	—
Female .	1,700,110	11,046			1,720,902	—

Of the 1960 population, 2,122,566 persons (62.2%) were urban (54.5% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,001,455; foreign-born whites, 141,655.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, with a population, 1960 census, of 482,872; St Paul (capital), 313,411; Duluth, 106,884; Bloomington, 50,498; St Louis Park, 43,310.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 939,828 members in 1959; Roman Catholic, 843,543; Methodist, 160,704. Total membership of all denominations, 2,456,396.

EDUCATION. In 1960-61, 2,503 elementary schools had 15,883 teachers and 412,098 enrolled pupils; 683 public secondary schools had 15,134 teachers and 280,038 pupils. In 1960-61 the 31,295 teachers had an average salary of \$5,436. The total public school expenditure was \$416,998,622, of which \$131,121,138 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869,

¹ The election is contested; an official decision had not been made by April 1963.

had a total enrolment in 1960-61 of 30,846 students and 2,499 academic staff. Other institutions were: Hamline University, at St Paul, founded in 1854; St John's University, at Collegeville; Carleton College and St Olaf College, at Northfield, and Macalester, St Catherine's, and St Thomas Colleges at St Paul.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1961, 46,843 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$99.19 per month; 10,964 families with 30,038 dependent children, an average of \$167.30 per month; 1,046 blind persons, \$109.92 per month; 2,726 totally disabled, \$60.62. In 1960 the state had 203 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; beds numbered 37,095. In June 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 8,423 patients, and institutions for mentally defective and epileptic, 6,566 patients.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1960-61, 14 centres served 6,137 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal, reformatory system on 30 June 1962 held 2,158 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1961 were \$620,501,000 (taxation, \$382,976,000, and federal aid, \$46,388,000); general expenditures, \$616.81m. (education, \$237,055,000; highways, \$171,092,000, and public welfare, \$62,357,000).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned ironmines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1962 totalled \$310,832,692.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1961, was \$213,501,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$2,149.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1961 it contained 154,000 farms with a total area of 32.4m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 210 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$33,373. Commercial farms numbered 120,301; 20% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Of the total surface area (51,452,394 acres), 6.7% was found, in 1939, seriously eroded and 71.9% with little or no erosion.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$415.1m.; from livestock, \$1,486.2m. In 1960 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, turkeys, oats and sweet corn for processing. Other important crops are maize, soybeans and green peas. On 1 Jan. 1962 the farm animals included 4,258,000 all cattle, 1,435,000 milch cows, 1,024,000 sheep, 3,519,000 swine and 17,957,000 chickens. In 1960 the wool clip amounted to 6,549,000 lb. of wool from 831,000 sheep.

Forestry. Forests of commercial timber cover 18.1m acres, of which the national forest area, 1958, is 4,210,675 acres; value of forest products, 1961, was \$242,383,364.

Mining. The mining of iron ores, mostly red magnetite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges, is important, for Minnesota produces about half of the nation's iron ore; output (crude) in 1961 amounted to 92.2m. long tons. But these valuable deposits are being exhausted and the state's abundant resources of low-grade ore—taconite—are becoming increasingly important. Value of mining output, 1961, was \$450,509,000.

Industry. The census of manufactures of 1958 showed 5,318 manufacturing establishments employing 150,000 production workers, who earned \$655m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,050m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 16 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,250 (total track miles, 12,498). The state highway system covered 11,800 miles; total highway mileage, 123,785. Airports in 1961 numbered 154 (109 municipal, 23 commercial, 22 seaplane).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Business Development (160 State Office Building, St Paul 1); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 1.

Federal Writers' Project. *Minnesota: A State Guide*. Rev. ed. New York, 1954

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial

Who's Who in Minnesota. St Paul, 1958

Borchert, J., *The changing geography of Minnesota*. Minnesota Univ. Press, 1959

MISSISSIPPI

In 1863 Mississippi was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union on 9 Jan. 1861. Population at the 1860 census was 791,314, the majority (437,404) being Negro. The Mississippi delta was the greatest cotton-producing region of the world; value of cotton far exceeded that of all other agricultural produce of the state.

GOVERNMENT. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 32 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (49 members) and a House of Representatives (140 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 2 years, in the election district for 1 year (clergymen for 6 months) next before the election, have paid the taxes required by law and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the state constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. Of the 1,170,522 potential voters in 1960, 529,262 were registered; 298,171 voted in the 1960 presidential elections. The 8 Democratic electors representing 116,248 votes were unpledged and subsequently voted for Byrd; Kennedy polled 108,362 votes, Nixon, 73,561.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives. The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: Ross Barnett (D.), 1960-64 (\$15,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Paul Johnson (D.) (\$4,500 per regular session).

Secretary of State: Heber Ladner (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,141, a decrease of 773 or 0.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 2,215,000. Births, 1961, were 59,523 (27.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,016 (9.5); infant deaths, 2,240 (37.4 per 1,000 live births—highest rate in US); marriages, 21,811 (9.8); divorces, 5,096.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
Male .	625,011	440,494	All others 2,428 2,424		1,067,933	—
Female .	632,535	475,249			1,110,208	—

Of the population in 1960, 820,805 persons (37.7%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 18 years old or older numbered 1,273,465; foreign-born whites, 7,125.

The largest cities (census, 1960) are Jackson, 144,422; Meridian, 49,374; Biloxi, 44,053; Greenville, 41,502; Hattiesburg, 34,989; Gulfport, 30,204; Vicksburg, 29,130; Laurel, 27,989; Columbus, 24,771; Natchez, 23,791.

RELIGION. In 1962 there were 740,630 white members of churches. Southern Baptists had 483,689 members; Methodists, 188,120; Roman Catholics, 68,821. There is little information on Negro Churches. In 1961 there were about 500,000 Negro Baptists.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

EDUCATION. Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1961-62 had 585,507 pupils (288,089 coloured) and 18,606 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 19,050 (9,400 coloured) pupils. In 1961-62 teachers' average salary was \$3,531 (lowest of any state). The expenditure (state and local) for elementary and secondary education in 1960-61 was \$102,487,958, and state expenditure for higher education in 1961-62 was \$22,648,755.

There are 46 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1962-63, 230 instructors and 5,086 students including those at the Medical Centre, Jackson; Mississippi State University, 189 teachers and 4,751 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at Columbus, 104 instructors and 1,797 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, had, 1961-62, 178 instructors and 3,977 students; Jackson State College, Jackson, 77 instructors and 1,590 students; Delta State College, Cleveland, 49 instructors and 1,232 students; Alcorn College, Lorman, 54 instructors and 1,423 students; Mississippi Vocational College, Itta Bena, 62 instructors and 1,234 students.

Junior colleges had (1961-62) 11,014 students (1,051 Negroes) and 594 instructors.

WELFARE. In July 1962, 78,722 persons were receiving old-age assistance amounting to an average of \$33.54 per month; 20,359 families with 62,710 dependent children were receiving \$35.80 monthly per family; 3,423 blind persons, \$38.29 monthly; 13,433 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$34.37 per month.

In 1960 the state had 106 hospitals (14,772 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1961, 6 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 5,882 beds.

In 1962 there was 1 execution; from 1930 to 1961 executions (by gas-chamber or by electrocution) totalled 280 (53 whites, 227 non-whites). On 31 Dec. 1962 the state prisons had 2,179 inmates.

Statutes enforce segregation of Negroes in penal and reformatory institutions, hospitals (including mental hospitals), railways (including waiting-rooms), buses and street cars. Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro persons.

In 1962 against total opposition of the state government, one Negro student was enrolled at the University of Mississippi with the aid of federal forces.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 the general revenues were \$346,833,776 (taxation, \$198,655,347 and federal aid, \$97,273,071) and general expenditures were \$368,859,504 (\$112,510,971 for education, \$75,906,851 for highways and \$56,090,930 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was \$186,568,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,153.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief industry of the state, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1959 the farms numbered 138,142 with an area of 18,630,263 acres. Farms are small; the average was 134.9 acres (valued at \$12,992). Farm owners numbered 74,547; tenant-farmers, 44,651 or 32.3% of the total.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock, \$657.8m. The chief product is cotton, which yielded 1,635,000 bales in 1961 (ranking third in US); yield per acre has risen from 187 lb. in 1911-15 to 493 lb. in 1960 (570 lb. in 1955). The state leads in output of tung oil nuts, 62,200 tons in 1961. Other crops are pecans, sweet potatoes, maize, rice, wheat, oats, sorghum syrup, sugar-cane syrup and vegetables. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were in the state 376,000 milch cows, 2,107,000 all cattle, 48,000 sheep and 553,000 swine.

Forestry. In 1961 income from forestry amounted to \$510m.; output of timber, 1,700m. bd ft. There are about 17.5m. acres of forest (58% of the state's area). National forests area, 1961, 1,132,762 acres.

Mining. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1961, was 54,688,012 bbls and of natural gas, 221,726m. cu. ft. There are 2 oil refineries, and one under construction. Value of oil and gas products sold in 1961 was \$188.6m.; of total mineral output, 1961, \$210,242,000.

Industry. In July 1962 the 2,200 manufacturing establishments employed 129,000 production workers, earning \$408.5m.; value added by manufacture (1961) was \$636m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1961 had 3,668 miles of railway and, 1 Sept. 1962, maintained 9,400 miles of highways, of which 8,269 miles were paved; total highways (municipal and rural, 1960), 63,788 miles. There

were 93 general airports in 1962, of which 14 had airline services and 26 were private.

Books of Reference

- Mississippi Blue-Book.* Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State.* New York, 1949
Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Austin, Tex., 1959
Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.*
New York, 1954
Report on the Organization and Administration of State and County Government in Mississippi.
Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C., 19...
MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. 405 Woolfolk Building, Jackson. *Reference Librarian:*
Mrs Willie Dee Gharst.

MISSOURI

IN 1863 Missouri was one of the border slave states which did not secede from the Union in the Civil War, although divided in its allegiance; about 105,000 men served in the Federal, and about 25,000 in the Confederate forces. At the 1860 census the state ranked eighth in population (1,182,012). Agriculture was the principal occupation, but St Louis was becoming an important manufacturing centre, while coal, iron-ore, copper-ore and lead were mined.

GOVERNMENT. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the sixth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 6 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 154 members (maximum 200) elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. No record is kept of the qualified voters. In the 1960 presidential elections voters numbered 1,934,422; Kennedy polled 972,201 and Nixon 962,221 votes.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: John M. Dalton (D.), 1961-65 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Hilary A. Bush (D.) (\$12,000).

Secretary of State: Warren E. Hearnes (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 548 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,319,813, an increase since 1950 of 9·2%. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 4,386,851. Births, 1961, were 101,462 (22·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 47,933 (11); infant deaths, 2,459 (24·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 34,640 (7·9); divorces, 11,574.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47·9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52·4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57·1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62·5
Male .	1,918,378	186,742	All others 3,159 2,834		2,108,279	—
Female .	2,004,589	204,111			2,211,534	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,876,557 persons (66·6%) were urban (61·5% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,695,614; foreign-born whites, 75,492.

The largest cities, with population, 1960 census, are:

St Louis	750,026	Joplin	38,958	Jefferson City	28,228
Kansas City	475,539	Florissant	38,166	Cape Girardeau	24,947
Springfield	95,865	Columbia	36,650	Sedalia	23,874
St Joseph	79,673	Kirkwood	29,421	Overland	22,763
Independence	62,328	Webster Groves	28,990	Hannibal	20,028
University City	51,249				

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 719,938 members in 1962, Southern Baptists (466,941), Southern Methodists (262,000) and Missouri Association of Christian Churches (146,284). Total membership, all denominations, about 2m.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In 1961-62 the elementary and secondary schools had 32,553 teachers and 857,620 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1961-62, \$404,095,482. Teachers' salaries, 1961-62, averaged \$5,019. Institutions for higher instruction include (1961-62) the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 1,798 teachers and 17,006 students, Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 1,902 teachers and 13,452 students, St Louis University (1818) with 1,408 teachers and 9,562 students, Lincoln University (1866) and 93 teachers and 1,839 students, and University of Kansas City (1929) with 358 teachers and 6,418 students. Five state colleges had 717 teachers and 27,114 students.

WELFARE. In Jan. 1963 the state was paying old-age assistance to 107,065 persons, who received an average of \$63.65 per month. On 1 July 1962 the state had 174 hospitals (22,121 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). On 1 July 1962 there were 10,990 patients in 5 state mental hospitals, and 2 state schools for the mentally retarded had 2,463 students.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 4,040 inmates (93·5 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there was no execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 36, including 29 for murder, 4 for rape and 3 for kidnapping.

Strikes in public utilities are forbidden, as are also strikes arising from jurisdictional disputes between unions, sympathetic strikes and secondary boycotts. Public employees are forbidden to strike. No strike is 'legal' unless the majority of employees vote for it in a secret ballot supervised by the state industrial commission. The courts may grant to employers injunctions against 'illegal' strikes, thus facing the leaders with punishment for 'contempt of court' if they persist.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$607,361,000 (taxes, \$337,280,000 and federal aid, \$195,614,000); general expenditures were \$583,622,000 (education, \$165,803,000, highways, \$171,594,000 and public welfare, \$178,724,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, was \$60,470,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$2,116.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1962 there were 170,000 farms covering 34·5m. acres; crops were harvested from 11,474,000 acres; maize,

3,938,000 acres; soybeans for grain, 2,784,000, and wheat, 1,145,000 acres. In 1959 tenant-farmers operated 14·5% of all farms; in 1959 the average farm was 197 acres valued at \$21,707.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$395m. Production of principal crops, 1962: Maize, 176·2m. bu.; soybeans, 62·64m. bu.; wheat, 26·35m. bu.; grain sorghum, 7·97m. bu.; cotton 465,000 bales. Missouri is a leading livestock state ranking fourth in hogs on farms and eighth in cattle numbers, the 1 Jan. 1963 totals being 627,000 sheep, 4,207,000 hogs, 673,000 milch cows and 4,306,000 all cattle. Cash income from livestock and products, 1961 was \$733·9m.

Forestry. National forests area, 1961, 1,374,000 acres.

Mining. Production of Portland cement in 1961 totalled 11·9m. bbls (valued at \$41·1m.). Production of other principal minerals, 1961: Lead, 98,785 short tons, 38% of US total; barite, 227,323 short tons (28%); lime, 1,172,557 short tons; clays, 2,132,000 tons; coal, 2,938,000 short tons; stone, 25,631,000 short tons; sand and gravel, 9·37m. short tons; iron ore, 341,000 long tons. Total value of mineral production, 1961, \$145,365,000.

Industry. Missouri's largest industries are the manufacture of transport equipment and food processing. In 1961 there was a total of 6,438 plants employing 263,287 production workers, earning \$1,179·2m.; value added by manufacture was \$3,786·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1961 had 16 Class I railroads operating a total of 7,119 miles of main line track and a total rail mileage of 11,042 miles. Waterways include 490 miles of navigable 9-ft channel and 570 miles of navigable 6-ft channel; 13 water carriers operate on these waterways. Federal and state highways cover 29,411 miles; the counties maintain 70,528 miles of roads, of which 59,295 miles are surfaced. There were 101 airports on 31 Dec. 1962, of which 61 were municipal.

Books of Reference

Official Manual. Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial
Gist, N. P. (ed.), *Missouri, Its Resources, People and Institutions.* Univ. of Missouri, Columbia.
Missouri, 1950
McCandless, C. A., *Government, Policies and Administration in Missouri.* St Louis, 1949
STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, State Office Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian:* Paxton P. Price.

MONTANA

In 1863 the area which the next year was organized as Montana Territory became part of Idaho Territory; that part to the east of the mountains had, from 1861, been part of Dakota Territory, that part to the west had been in Washington Territory since 1853. The discovery of placer gold in 1862-63 led to an influx of several thousand miners and to the founding of Helena. In 1880 less than 0·5% of the land area was in farms. Population (1870), exclusive of Indian tribes, was 20,595.

GOVERNMENT. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. It still has the constitution adopted at that time with some 23 amendments. The Senate consists of 56 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 94 members of

the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 141,841 votes, Kennedy 134,891; other candidates, 847.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Tim Babcock (R.), 1962-65 (\$14,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Dave M. Manning (D.).

Secretary of State: Frank Murray (D.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1961, owned 27,703,000 acres or 29.7%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,406,000 acres, of which 1,597,000 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 674,767, an increase of 14.2% since 1950. Estimated population 1 July 1962, 709,000. Births, 1962, were 16,605 (23.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,380 (9); infant deaths, 419 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,051 (7.1); divorces, 1,930.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,033	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4.6
Male . . .	331,374	864	10,793	541	343,743	—
Female . .	319,364	603	10,388	541	331,024	—

Of the total population in 1960, 338,457 persons (50.2%) were urban (43.7% in 1950). There were 103.8 males for every 100 females (national average, 97.1). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 414,359; foreign-born whites, 29,905. Households, 1960, 202,240.

The largest cities are Great Falls, with estimated population of 58,500 in 1962; Billings, 55,000; Butte, 27,500; Missoula, 27,090; Helena (capital), 21,800; Bozeman, 13,361; Anaconda, 12,054.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are (1962): Roman Catholic with 153,800 members; Lutheran, 48,977; Methodist, 27,500.

EDUCATION. 156,999 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, Oct. 1962, and 19,876 in private and parochial schools, Sept. 1960. Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), 1961-62, numbered 6,280. Public elementary schoolteachers (4,767), 1 Oct. 1962, had an average salary of \$4,353; secondary schoolteachers (2,524), \$5,765. Total expenditure on public school education, 1960-61, was \$84m.; expenditure per pupil was \$457. The University of Montana consists of the State College, at Bozeman (1962: 4,311 full-time students), the State University, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (4,160), the School of Mines, at Butte (400 students) and 3 colleges of education, with together 2,867 students.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1962, 6,000 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of \$68.61 per month; 1,792 families (5,460 dependent children), \$133.87 per family; 291 blind persons, \$76.32; 1,257 totally disabled, \$76.77.

In 1962 the state had 68 hospitals (3,625 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1961-62 hospitals for mental disease had 1,860 patients.

The Act forbidding marriage between white and Negro or Asiatic persons was repealed in 1953.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the Montana state prison held 674 men and women (100 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there were no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6, 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1961 were \$132,463,000 (\$68,697,000 from taxation and \$44,698,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$135,651,000 (\$42,074,000 for education, \$49m. for highways and \$12,552,000 for public welfare). Revenue in 1961-62 was \$200,384,675; expenditure, \$154,413,165.

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1961 was \$45,405,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1962) was \$1,963.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 28,959 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 64,181,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average farm was 2,216 acres; average value (land and buildings), \$71,430 (\$13,720 in 1945); farm-tenants operated 14.1% of all farms (27.8% in 1940). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1959, 13,181 farms (the highest, except that of Texas, of any of the states) were of 1,000 acres or over. Commercial farms numbered 23,523, of which 5,309 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. Irrigated area, 1959, totalled 1,874,520 acres (in 11,935 farms) or 23% of total crop land harvested.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1962 to 78.3m. bu., ranking ninth in US; barley, 55m. bu., ranking fifth; sugar beet, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$150m.; from livestock, \$215.2m. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,512,000 sheep, 76,000 milch cows, 2,304,000 all cattle, 152,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 was 14.58m. lb. from 1,389,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forests numbering 11 had an area (1962) of 19,056, 295 acres.

Mining (1962). Output of crude petroleum, 31,698,000 bbls; copper, 91,839 short tons (ranking third in US); sand and gravel, 13.5 short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 4,399,000 troy oz. (fourth in US); gold, 22,161 troy oz.; zinc, 38,830 short tons; manganese ore, undisclosed; natural gas, 34,100m. cu. ft; coal, 375,000 short tons. Value of total mineral production, 1962, \$184.8m., with crude petroleum (\$76.7m.) the most important commodity.

Industry. In 1958, 925 manufacturing establishments had 16,000 production workers, earning \$70m.; value added by manufacture was \$197m. Electric power generated in 1960 was 6,040m. kwh., of which 5,801m. was hydro-electric.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 4,962 miles of railway in the state. There were 170 airports in 1961, of which 46 were general. State maintained highway mileage (31 Dec. 1960), 10,941; federal highways, 7,720; local, 54,707.

Books of Reference

Montana Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena. Biennial, from 1946

Montana Business Quarterly. Montana State Univ. From 1963.

Montana: A State Guide-Book. New York, 1949

Montana Almanac. Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1957

Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: a history of Montana, 1805-1900.* Portland, Oreg., 1957

Toole, K. R., *Montana, an uncommon land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

NEBRASKA

By 1863 settlement had spread, along the valleys and freight routes, over 150 miles west from the Missouri River, the eastern boundary of Nebraska Territory. Population was about 30,000; the location of the capital, officially at Omaha, was in dispute. Building of the Union Pacific railway across Nebraska (1863-67) made the old 'trails' along the River Platte redundant; overland telegraph had ousted the 'pony express' in 1861.

GOVERNMENT. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 69 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 2 years) of 43 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 380,553 votes, Kennedy 232,542.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Frank B. Morrison (D.), 1963-65 (\$14,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Dwight W. Burney (R.) (\$3,000).

Secretary of State: Frank Marsh (R.) (\$8,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 615 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,411,330, an increase of 6.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 1,431,000. Births, 1961, were 33,999 (23.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 13,829 (9.7); infant deaths, 592 (17.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,049 (7.7); divorces (1959), 2,201.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
			All others			
Male	681,603	14,651		3,772	700,026	—
Female	693,161	14,611		3,532	711,304	—

Of the total population in 1960, 766,000 persons (53.6%) were urban (46.9% in 1950); 858,000 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites

numbered 39,682. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1960, of 301,598; Lincoln (capital), 128,521; Grand Island, 25,742; Hastings, 21,412; Fremont, 19,698; North Platte, 17,184.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1961, administered 67,000 acres, of which 14,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholics had 217,580 members in 1955; Protestant Churches, 584,630; Jews, 17,390 members. Total, all denominations, 819,600 (unofficial figures).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1961, had 8,598 classroom teachers and 190,000 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 5,322 teachers and 89,768 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1961, averaged \$3,990. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending 30 June 1959 was \$83,858,894. The state has 4 universities, 14 four-year colleges and 4 junior colleges. The more important higher academic institutions are (1960-61):

Opened	Institution	Teachers	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	782	8,465
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	474	2,650
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.)	60	750
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Meth.)	72	1,009
1930	Municipal Univ., Omaha	213	6,158

The state holds 1,628,574 acres of land, valued, in June 1959, at \$31,579,185 as a permanent endowment of her schools. The permanent public school endowment fund was \$19,803,713.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum of \$65 a month and a minimum of \$5, with the amount depending upon the individual's own resources) was established in 1935 for all persons 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years; in Dec. 1961, 13,979 persons were drawing an average of \$76.29 per month. In addition, 3,207 families were receiving \$117.88 per family in respect of 9,576 dependent children, 739 blind persons, \$89.75 and 2,168 totally and permanently disabled, \$78.01. In 1960 the state had 113 hospitals (14,599 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Patients in public mental hospitals averaged 4,342 in 1959.

A 'Civil Rights Act' (1929) forbids discrimination against any 'persons' by 'inns, restaurants, public conveyances, barber shops, theaters and other places of amusement'. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'. Marriage between white and Negro, Chinese or Japanese persons is forbidden.

The state's prisons had, 31 Dec. 1960, 1,269 inmates (89.9 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 Nebraska has had only 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 the state's revenues were \$192,764,000 (taxation, \$94,322,000 and federal aid, \$65,829,000); general expenditures were \$185.3m. (\$35,183,000 for education, \$84,544,000 for highways and \$21,990,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1961 net long-term debt amounted to \$14,945,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,113.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1959 it contained 90,475 farms, with a total area of 47,756,000 acres. The average farm, 1959, was of 527·8 acres, valued at \$47,803; 8,037 farms were of 1,000 acres and over. Commercial farms numbered 80,850, of which 3,758 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or more.

Of the total area (49,291,829 acres), 15·3% were found seriously eroded and 54% with little or no erosion in 1939. In 1959, 2,077,926 acres were irrigated (1,171,369 acres in 1954).

Cash income from crops (1961), \$421·9m., and from livestock, \$765·5m. Principal crops, with estimated 1961 yield: Maize, 279,439,000 bu. (ranking fourth in US); wheat, 78,807,000 bu.; oats, 34,144,000 bu.; barley, 6·3m. bu.; rye, 2·94m. bu. (ranking third), and potatoes, 2,625,000 cwt. About 1,720 farms grow sugar beet for 9 factories; output, 1961, 1,159,000 short tons. On 1 Jan. 1962 the state contained 5,414,000 all cattle (ranking third in US), 340,000 milch cows, 733,000 sheep and 2,648,000 swine.

Forestry. The area of national forest, 1957, was 340,897 acres.

Mining. Total output of minerals, 1961, of which petroleum (24·4m. bbls) and cement were the most important, was valued at \$103,060,000.

Industry. In 1958 there were 1,537 manufacturing establishments with 43,000 production workers, earning \$174m.; value added by manufacture, \$536m. The chief industry is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 5,721 miles of railway in the state. Airports (1961) numbered 179, of which 58 were general. The state-maintained highway system embraced 8,917 miles in 1960; local roads, 87,605 miles.

Books of Reference

Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial.
Federal Writers' Project. *Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State.* New York, 1947
Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955
STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

NEVADA

IN 1863 Nevada Territory's estimated population (excluding those Indians not living among the settled white population) was 17,843. Occupations were a striking contrast between the agricultural pursuits of the Mormon settlers and the mining activities centring on the rich Comstock Silver Lode (discovered in 1859) around Virginia City. Statehood was achieved in 1864 as a result of a federal need for more Republican votes to ensure passage of reconstruction legislation and for a guarantee of Nevada's mineral wealth to finance the Civil War.

GOVERNMENT. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of Arizona and Utah Territories. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially and

consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years, about half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of (from 1962) 37 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 54,880 votes and Nixon 52,387.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 5,163 in 1960, the smallest capital city in the country). There are 17 counties.

Governor: Grant Sawyer (D.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Paul D. Laxalt (R.) (\$3,600).

Secretary of State: John Koontz (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1961 owned 60,594,000 acres, or 86.2% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 1961, 46,589,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled, 1961, 1.15m. acres, of which 1,062,000 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1960, 285,278, an increase of 125,195 or 78.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 335,000. Nevada's total is the smallest of any state except Alaska. Births, 1961, were 8,075 (26.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,825 (9.4); infant deaths, 234 (28.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 63,967 (214.3 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 8,199 (27.8), reflecting the easy 6-week divorce law—national average (1959), 2.2.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1.5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
Male	136,298	6,900	3,338	985	147,521	—
Female	127,145	6,584	3,343	685	137,757	—

Of the total population in 1960, 200,704 persons (70.4%) were urban (57.2% in 1950). Native whites numbered 251,268; foreign-born whites, 12,343. Japanese numbered 544; Chinese, 572; other races, 554; those 18 years of age or older, 185,743.

Largest city is Las Vegas, with population (1960 census) of 64,405; Reno, 51,470; North Las Vegas, 18,422; Sparks, 16,618; Henderson, 12,525, and Elko, 6,298.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1961-62 the 155 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 1,808 classroom teachers and 47,805 pupils; 52 secondary school centres had 1,124 teachers and 18,789 students. Secondary school teachers received an average salary of \$6,131; elementary teachers, \$5,794. Pupils included 1,168 Indian children for whose education the US Bureau of Indian Affairs contributed. The University of Nevada had 260 professors and instructors, and 2,736 full- and part-time students in Nov. 1961.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need and have been residents in the state for 5 years,

possessing assets less than \$700; on average, fiscal year 1961-62, 2,511 persons received \$80.90 per month; 1,330 families (3,730 dependent children), \$38.04 per child; 178 blind, \$100.13; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. In 1962 the state had 23 hospitals (1,502 beds) listed by the state department of health.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

In 1962 there was one execution; since 1924 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921) have numbered 31.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$79,435,477 (\$55,602,560 from taxation and \$23,832,916 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$79,779,417 (\$25,658,902 for education, \$27,122,851 for highways and \$12,513,138 for public welfare).

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1962, was \$2,218,000. The state has no income taxes or inheritance tax. A graduated tax on gambling netted \$11,412,167 in 1961-62.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,844, second highest in US.

PRODUCTION. The principal industries are tourism and legalized gambling, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, mining and smelting, and lumber products.

Agriculture. In 1959, 2,354 farms (2,110 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 10,942,936 acres (7,063,525 in 1950); average farm was of 4,648.7 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$106,670. Area under irrigation was 542,976 acres compared with 727,498 acres in 1950.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock, \$48m. Hay, cotton, wheat, onions, potatoes, barley and maize are the chief crops. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 18,000 milch cows, 532,000 all cattle, 297,000 sheep and 10,000 swine. In 1962 the wool clip yielded 2,479,000 lb. of wool.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1960) was 5,379,000 acres.

Mining. Production, 1961, in order of value was: Copper, 78,022 short tons; sand and gravel, 7.1m. short tons; iron ore, 844,505 long tons; gypsum, 729,396 short tons; gold 54,165 troy oz.; manganese ore, 28,573 short tons (35% or more content); stone, 677,365 short tons, and mercury 7,486 flasks (of 76 lb.). Other minerals are barite, silver, fluorspar, lead, diatomite, lime, magnesite and molybdenum. Some zinc, gem stones, talc and soapstone, clays, perlite, pumice, salt, sulphur ore, tungsten, uranium and petroleum are also produced. Value of mineral output for 1961, \$80,565,000.

Industry. The 1958 census of manufactures reported 206 manufacturing establishments employing about 5,004 production workers, earning \$26.8m.; value added by manufacture was \$67.6m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 there were 1,644 line miles of railway. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 44,603 in 1961, of which 4,535 miles are surfaced; motor vehicle registrations (exclusive of trucks and buses) 1961, numbered 200,601. There were (1961) 53 military, public and private airports (646 civil aircraft registered).

Books of Reference

Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 1963. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
Political History of Nevada. Secretary of State. Carson City, 1959

Basic Data on Industrial Nevada. Dept. of Economic Development. Carson City, 1960
Financing State and Local Government in Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960

Mack, E. M., Anderson, L., and Singleton, B. E., *Nevada Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1953
 Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Our State: Nevada.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

IN 1863 the New Hampshire economy was entering a transitional phase between dependence upon agriculture and upon manufacture. Of great importance was forest produce, valued at \$1m. in 1850 and at \$4m. in 1870. Value of manufactured products (most important of which were cotton goods, timber products, and boots and shoes) almost doubled during the 1860s. Population was somewhat static (317,976 in 1850, 326,073 in 1860 and 318,300 in 1870).

GOVERNMENT. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1792 there have been 14 state conventions to amend it with 41 amendments adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 157,989 votes, Kennedy 137,772.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: John W. King (D.), 1963-65 (\$15,500).

Secretary of State: Robert L. Stark (R.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 290 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 606,921, an increase of 13.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 621,000. Births, 1962, were 13,277 (21.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,841 (11); infant deaths, 284 (21.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,788 (12.5); divorces, 1,402.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59.1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
Male	296,662	1,098	69	278	298,107	—
Female	307,672	805	66	271	308,814	—

Native whites, 1960, were 559,765; foreign-born whites, 44,772. 353,776 (58.3%) were urban (57.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 372,725.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a census (1960) population of 88,282. Other cities are Nashua, 39,096; Concord (capital),

28,991; Portsmouth, 25,833; Dover, 19,131; Berlin, 17,821; Keene, 17,562; Rochester, 15,927; Laconia, 15,288; Claremont, 13,563.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church, with 220,050 adherents in 1960, is the largest single body. Protestants number over 350,000 adherents. The largest Protestant churches, 1961, were Congregational (36,101 members), Episcopal (21,305 baptized members), Methodist (18,000) and Baptist Convention of N.H. (14,000).

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1961-62 the 383 public elementary schools (2,802 full-time teachers) registered 75,942 pupils and the 95 public secondary schools (1,941 full-time teachers) 36,826 pupils; 89 private and parochial elementary schools had 35,240 registered pupils and 42 secondary schools, 7,544. Public school salaries ranged from \$3,050 to \$10,630; average, \$4,886. Total expenditure on public schools in 1961-62 was \$53,969,604. The 2 teachers' colleges had (1961-62) 98 teachers and 1,612 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1961-62), 247 instructors and 3,350 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 326 instructors and 4,296 students.

WELFARE. The Department of Public Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years. There are qualifications as to residence and property. Maximum grants are \$100 per month (or \$105 for a person eating in restaurants) exclusive of nursing, medical or surgical care.

In Jan. 1963, 4,586 persons were receiving old-age assistance of \$77.74 per month; 994 families, \$147.68 in respect of 3,026 children; 258 blind, \$82.73; 510 permanently and totally disabled, \$80.61.

In 1960 the state had 38 hospitals (6,935 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state prison held 173 men in March 1963 (28 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

FINANCE. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 was \$93,431,596 (\$43,993,799 from taxes and \$26,075,184 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$95,824,318 (\$11,788,815 for education, \$41,511,492 for highways and \$9,790,851 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1962, was \$89.71m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$2,130.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 6,542 farms had a total acreage of 1,124,312 acres, of which 205,767 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was 172 acres with land and buildings valued at \$18,013. Commercial farms numbered 3,418. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1962, from dairy products, crops and livestock, \$55.3m. The chief field crops are hay, potatoes and truck crops; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1962 animals on farms were 60,000 milch cows, 101,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep and 12,000 swine.

Forestry. National forests on 30 June 1960 covered 677,559 acres; in March 1963 state forests and parks totalled 66,286 acres.

Mining. Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1961, \$5,388,000, largely from sand and gravel, sheet mica, stone and feldspar.

Industry. In 1958 there were 1,446 manufacturing establishments. In 1959, 87,000 employees earned \$342m.; value added by manufacture was \$578m. Leading industries are footwear, textiles and electrical products and machinery.

The 4-season recreation industry in 1960 was supported by receipts of 1,962 vacation travel accommodation establishments plus 243 boys' and girls' camps, and the expenditure of an estimated 125,000 seasonal residents who occupied 31,000 seasonal homes.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 the length of railway in the state was 866 miles. There were 37 airports in 1962. In Nov. 1961 the state maintained 1,733 miles of primary and 2,280 miles of secondary highways. Motor vehicles registered, 1961, numbered 276,000.

Books of Reference

Manual for the General Court. Secretary of State. Concord. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *New Hampshire: A Guide to the Granite State.* Boston, 1938
Metcalf, H. H., *History of New Hampshire.* Concord, N.H., 1926
Kaliyarvi, T., and Chamberlin, W. C., *The Government of New Hampshire.* Durham, 1939
Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States.* New York, 1956

NEW JERSEY

In 1863 New Jersey's population approached 750,000, about evenly divided between town and farm. The Civil War—to which the state contributed 88,000 troops—was proving a strong impetus to industry; New Jersey began to emerge as primarily an industrial state. Iron, clothing, textiles and leather goods were leading products. The Democrats, returned to power at the beginning of 1863, were to dominate politics for 30 years.

GOVERNMENT. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 6 times. The Senate consists of 21 senators, 1 for each county, elected by the voters for 4 years, approximately one-half being elected biennially. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,385,415 votes, Nixon 1,363,324; other candidates, 24,370.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Richard J. Hughes (D.), 1962-66 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Robert J. Burkhardt (\$18,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (state estimate), 8,204 sq. miles (700 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 6,066,782, an increase of 25.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 6,244,000.

Births, 1961, were 135,320 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 60,814 (10.1); infant deaths, 3,244 (23.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 40,699 (6.8); divorces, 4,913.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	All other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,587,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	—	4,041,334	537.3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642.8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739.5
Male	2,717,512	247,933	839	4,373	1,334	2,971,991	—
Female	2,821,491	266,942	860	4,405	1,093	3,094,791	—

Of the population in 1960, 5,374,369 persons (88.6%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (86.6% in 1950); 3,921,630 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1960 was:

Newark	405,220	Bayonne	74,215	Plainfield	45,330
Jersey City	276,101	Atlantic City	59,544	Montclair	43,129
Paterson	143,663	Irvington	59,379	Woodbridge ¹	78,035
Camden	117,159	Passaic	53,963	Hamilton ¹	65,846
Trenton (capital)	114,167	Union City	52,180	Union ¹	51,499
Elizabeth	107,698	Bloomfield	51,867	Edison ¹	44,799
Clifton	82,084	Hoboken	48,441	North Bergen ¹	42,387
East Orange	77,259				

¹ Urban townships.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1961 was 2,504,187. No official Protestant or Jewish figures are available, but estimates place membership at 1m. and 325,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On 30 June 1962 public elementary schools had 746,405 enrolled pupils, and public junior and senior high schools had 357,603 pupils; 6 teachers' colleges had 11,173 students. The total cost of public schools, 1960-61, \$132,880,247. Average salary of 48,755 classroom teachers in public schools (grades 1 through 12), 1961-62, \$6,295.

Princeton University (founded in 1746) had, in 1961-62, 655 professors and instructors and 3,025 undergraduate students; Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College, 1766) had 19,890 students and 2,544 instructors; Fairleigh Dickinson University (1941) at Rutherford, Teaneck and Madison had 16,000 students and 784 instructors; Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken had 132 professors and instructors and 1,087 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for 1 year preceding application. The monthly grant is limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard

budget. Number of recipients, June 1961, 18,952, drawing an average of \$92.35 monthly; 12,495 families (38,823 children) received \$159.85 monthly per family; 927 blind, \$84.7; 7,406 totally disabled, \$97.83.

The state's welfare system (in July 1961) cared for 21,275 in institutions for the mentally deficient and epileptics, 1,632 in tuberculosis sanatoria, 255 in soldiers' homes, 3,091 in institutions for adult offenders and 776 in training schools for juvenile delinquents. Also under care of the state's welfare agencies were 51,345 dependent children and 925 visually handicapped.

In 1960 the state had 147 hospitals (56,255 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons on 30 June 1961 had 4,655 inmates (78 per 100,000 population). In 1961 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1961 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 71, including 45 whites, 24 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 for kidnapping.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment Act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$640,459,330 (taxation, \$423,797,325 and federal aid, \$139,883,193); general expenditures were \$644,509,483 (education, \$180,989,536; highways, \$85,948,261, and public welfare, \$31,798,758).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, was \$205,096,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,665.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1961, 15,200 farms had a total area of 1.44m. acres; average farm had 95 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$50,920, or \$536 per acre, highest in US. Full owners had 11,000 farms (72%); tenant-farmers, at 1,250, were 8% of the total (23% in 1920). Of the total surface area of 4,818,546 acres, only 0.6% was heavily eroded and 19.5% showed moderate erosion in 1939.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$139m., and from livestock, \$165m.

Leading crops are maize (5,772,000 bu. in 1961); wheat; white potatoes (4.41m. cwt); sweet potatoes (1.47m. cwt); peaches (1.7m. bu.); cranberries (95,000 bbls, 1960), and apples (3.2m. bu.).

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1962 included 136,000 milch cows, 196,000 all cattle, 16,000 sheep and 165,000 swine.

Mining. The chief minerals are stone and sand and gravel; others are clay products and iron ore. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1961, was \$59.34m.

Industry. In 1961 the 16,000 manufacturing establishments employed 795,300 workers, receiving \$2,508m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$7,499m. The principal industries are: Smelting and refining non-ferrous metals; petroleum refining; chemicals; motor vehicles and supplies; meat-packing (wholesale); shipbuilding and repairing, and paints, varnishes and lacquers. Refinery output of petrol in 1961 was 68.7m. bbls.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961, 21 railways had 5,025 miles of track, the greatest density per sq. mile in the country; route miles are 1,979. There were 75 airports in 1961, of which 53 were general. In 1961 there were 31,124 miles of roads (municipal, 21,761 miles; state, 1,862 miles; local, 6,662 miles).

Books of Reference

Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual

Economy of New Jersey. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958

Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1953

Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957

STATE LIBRARY. State House Annex, Trenton, 25. *Director:* Roger H. McDonough.

NEW MEXICO

IN 1863 New Mexico Territory's economy was based largely upon stock-raising, lack of water making vast stretches of country untillable; sheep were the main stock and wool the main product. Besides agriculture, the only industry was mining, but this did not become important until the 1880s. In 1863 the area to the west of 109° W Long. was taken to form part of Arizona Territory. The census of 1870 showed a population of 91,874.

GOVERNMENT. From the time of its first settlement in 1598 until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 49 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets biennially, consists of 32 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 66 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 156,027 votes, Nixon 153,733; other candidates, 1,253.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

Governor: Jaek M. Campbell (D.), 1963-65 (\$17,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Mack Easley (D.).

Secretary of State: Alberta M. Miller (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 121,666 sq. miles (156 sq. miles being water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1960) amounted to 27.1m. acres or 34.9% of the total area. Department of Defense held 3m. acres; Agriculture, 9.2m.; Interior, 14.8m.; Bureau of Indian Affairs, 6.5m. acres. The State of New Mexico held 11.4m. acres; 32.8m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 951,023, an increase of 269,836 or 39.6%

since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 983,000. Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 30,535 (32 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,383 (6.6); infant deaths, 898 (29.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,547 (6.8); divorces, 1,544.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2.7
1930	391,095	2,850	28,941	431	423,317	3.5
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5.6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7.8
Male	442,352	8,921	27,586	911	479,770	—
Female	433,411	8,142	28,669	1,031	471,253	—

Native whites, 1960, were 798,558; foreign-born whites, 20,584. Of the 1960 total, 625,174 persons (65.6%) were urban (50.2% in 1950); 500,675 were 21 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state. (Both Spanish and English are official languages.) In 1940 about 49.1% of the population were of Spanish or Mexican extraction, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage to an estimated 33%. During this period the Spanish-American rural-farm economy underwent considerable disintegration, with resulting migration into urban areas in New Mexico and other states. Although still the largest single cultural group in New Mexico, the so-called 'Hispano' group finds difficulty in adjusting to a commercial and quasi-industrialized economy.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1960) 201,189; Roswell, 39,593; Santa Fé (capital), 34,676; Las Cruces, 29,367; Hobbs, 26,275; Carlsbad, 25,541.

RELIGION. A survey by the National Council of the Churches of Christ shows 300,609 Roman Catholics (68% of total church membership) and 139,920 Protestants. Total, all denominations, 441,774.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years of age. In 1961-62 the 140 school districts had 228,778 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1960-61, 10 private and 95 parochial schools had 472 and 24,919 pupils, of whom about 23,000 were in Roman Catholic schools. State expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1961), \$99,133,000.

For higher instruction (1961-62): New Mexico State University, at Las Cruces, 153 professors, 3,153 students; the Highlands University, at Las Vegas, 59 professors, 1,006 students; New Mexico Western University, at Silver City, 43 professors, 763 students; Eastern New Mexico University, at Portales, 88 professors, 1,415 students; New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, at Socorro, 24 professors, 221 students, and the University of New Mexico, at Albuquerque, with 300 professors and 5,795 students. There are no segregated schools in New Mexico.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being drawn in June 1962 by 11,542 recipients (\$55.40 per month); aid to 30,090 dependent children in 7,434 families (\$115.49 per family); aid to 404 needy blind (\$58.41); aid to 3,212 permanently disabled (\$57.28). The average welfare grant per person was \$36.25. The state's net expenditure for public assistance was \$28,333,600 for the year ending 30 June 1962.

In 1963 the state had 54 hospitals (4,813 beds) listed by the New Mexico Department of Public Health.

The average population of the state's penal institutions, 1961-62, was 1,270 (128 per 100,000 population). The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 9 persons since 1930, 7 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 general revenues were \$244.45m. (\$124,249,000 from taxation and \$69,899,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$227.275.000 (education, \$99,133,000; highways, \$60,686,000, and public welfare, \$28,406,000). The approved budget for 1961-62 listed revenues at \$263.87m. (\$138.1m. from taxation) and expenditures at \$266.5m. (highways, \$45.9m.; welfare, \$28.26m.).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$55.69m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$1.846.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1959, 8,850 farms had land under irrigation; there were 15,919 farms and ranches covering 46,293,207 acres; average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$56,561; 4,217 farms were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock, \$244m. Principal crops are cotton (300,000 bales from 208,000 acres in 1961), hay, wheat (8m. bu.) and grain sorghums (9.3m. bu.). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1962 included 66,000 milch cows, 1,221,000 all cattle, 1,191,000 sheep and 52,000 swine. National forest area (1960) covered 8,998,000 acres.

Of the total surface area (77,588,536 acres), 60% were severely eroded in 1939 and only 26% without apparent erosion; mountains, etc., covered 13.5% of the rest.

Mining. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium with about 65% of total reserves; total milling capacity of the 6 processing plants, 1961, was 10,585 tons of ore per day. Production, 1961, 3,631,036 short tons. Production of other principal minerals, 1961: Petroleum, 112.08m. bbls; natural gas, 825,000m. cu. ft; potassium salts, 2.52m. short tons K₂O equivalent (92% of US total); natural gas liquids, 958.15m. gallons; copper, 79,606 short tons; zinc, 22,900 short tons; perlite, 245,654 short tons; sand and gravel, 12.5m. short tons; pumice, 339,000 short tons. The value of the total mineral output in 1961 was \$693.6m. An average of 9,733 persons were employed in petroleum mining in 1960.

Industry. In 1961, 729 manufacturing establishments employed 16,140 workers with average weekly wage of about \$102; value added by manufacture (1959), \$119m. Largest industries (by number of workers) were food manufacturing, lumber, printing and transport equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 2,473 miles of railway. There were 100 airports in 1961, of which 39 were general. The state, 1960, had 62,479 miles of road (13,629 paved), of which the state maintained 11,349 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1961, 472,000.

Books of Reference

- New Mexico Blue-Book*. Secretary of State. Santa Fé. Biennial Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
- New Mexico Business* (monthly; annual review in Feb. issue). Bureau of Business Research Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
- Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1953
- Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance*. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950.—and Ximenes, V. T., *Income and Employment in New Mexico, 1949-1959*. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1961
- Fergusson, E., *New Mexico, a pageant of three peoples*. New York, 1951
- Harper, A. G., and others. *Man and Resources in the Middle Rio Grande Valley*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1943

NEW YORK STATE

IN 1863 New York was the most populous state of the US, a position held for over 140 years (1820-1963); census population, 1860, was 3,880,735, entitling the state to send 31 representatives (out of 233 in the House) to Congress. New York city had a population of 1,080,330. The state had ranked first in the value of its manufactures since 1830. Foremost industry of New York city was production of textile goods, which received impetus from the Civil War. The state provided over 500,000 men for the Union forces. Agriculture was important; although hay and cereals were extensively grown, vegetable cultivation was largely increasing. Chief stock were sheep, milch cows and cattle. Minerals exploited were principally iron-ore and dimension stone.

GOVERNMENT. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered to have merely amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 127 amendments. The Senate consists of 58 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 41 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 3,830,085 votes, Nixon 3,446,419.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 3,300,520 acres in 1957.

Governor: Nelson Rockefeller (R.), 1963-67 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Malcolm Wilson (R.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Caroline K. Simon (R.) (\$20,486).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor, elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council, beginning in 1949, has

25 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings county.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,637 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 16,782,304, an increase of 13.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 17,033,000. Births in 1961 were 364,134 (21.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 179,064 (10.5); infant deaths, 8,638 (23.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 123,921 (7.3); divorces (1959), 7,691.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.1
Male	7,421,364	657,534	All others	44,341	8,123,239	—
Female	7,865,707	759,977		53,381	8,659,065	—

Of the Asiatics in 1960, 37,573 were Chinese and 8,702 Japanese. 14,331,925 or 85.4% were urban (85.5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 10,880,592; foreign-born whites numbered 2,181,868. Aliens registered in 1961 numbered 563,700 or 18.5% of the US total of aliens.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1960 (with 1950 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,698,281 (1,960,101); Bronx, 1,424,815 (1,451,277); Brooklyn, 2,627,319 (2,738,175); Queens, 1,809,578 (1,550,849); Richmond, 221,991 (191,555); total 7,781,984 (7,891,957). The New York metropolitan statistical area had 10,694,633 (9,555,943) while the larger New York-North-eastern New Jersey consolidated area had 14,759,429 (12,911,994).

Census population of other large cities and towns, 1960, were:

Buffalo . . .	532,759	Rome . . .	51,646	<i>Unincorporated towns</i>	
Rochester . . .	318,611	White Plains . . .	50,485	Tonawanda . . .	83,771
Syracuse . . .	216,038	Elmira . . .	46,517	Cheektowaga NW . . .	52,362
Yonkers . . .	190,634	Jamestown . . .	41,818	Hicksville . . .	50,405
Albany (capital) . . .	129,726	Valley Stream . . .	38,629	East Meadow . . .	46,036
Niagara Falls . . .	102,394	Poughkeepsie . . .	38,330	Eggertsville . . .	44,807
Utica . . .	100,410	Auburn . . .	35,249	Wantagh . . .	34,172
Schenectady . . .	81,682	N. Tonawanda . . .	34,757	Massapequa . . .	32,900
New Rochelle . . .	76,812	Hempstead . . .	34,641	Franklin Square . . .	32,483
Mount Vernon . . .	76,010	Freeport . . .	34,419	Oceanside . . .	30,448
Binghamton . . .	75,941	Watertown . . .	33,306	Elmont . . .	30,138
Troy . . .	67,492	Newburgh . . .	30,979		
Levittown . . .	65,276	Baldwin . . .	30,204		

RELIGION. The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 5,622,606 members in 1959, Jewish congregations (2,379,050) and Protestant Episcopal (443,997). Total membership of all Protestant denominations, 1953, was 1,594,000.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1961 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 8)

enrolled 1,659,000 children, public secondary schools had 1,184,000 pupils; classroom teachers in public schools numbered about 122,985. Total expenditure on public schools in 1958-59 was \$1,457m., on private and parochial schools, with secondary departments, \$70m.; on universities, colleges and other higher institutions, \$415m. Teachers' salaries, 1961, averaged \$6,100 in public elementary schools and \$6,350 in public secondary schools.

The State's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 13 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 28 units of higher education and supervises 16 locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a Board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

There were, in the autumn of 1959, 132 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools (counting the 'State University' as one unit) and 15 community colleges, with about 31,000 professors and teachers and 543,208 students, including summer and extension courses.

The names, year of foundation and numbers of instructors and full-time undergraduate students in 19 of the larger colleges and universities in 1959-60 were as follows:

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York	2,930	5,795
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	651	1,486
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	479	2,969
1831	New York University, New York	3,501	8,614
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton	117	1,340
1846	Fordham University, Catholic, New York	575	4,325
1846	Buffalo, University of, Buffalo	1,179	3,935
1847	University of the City of New York, New York ¹	3,816	29,106
1848	Rochester, University of, Rochester	1,075	2,821
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse	957	7,291
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn	420	1,536
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	110	1,338
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	155	591
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	192	1,406
1863	Manhattan College, New York	181	2,678
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca ²	1,689	10,308
1871	St John's University, Catholic, Brooklyn	343	4,567

¹ Includes the City College of New York, Brooklyn College, Hunter College and Queen's College.

² Includes 4 contract units of the State University.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in Dec. 1961, 59,360, drawing an average of \$79.87 per month; medical assistance for the aged went to 28,841 persons who received \$285.43; aid to dependent children included 84,376 families, with 266,667 children, grants averaging \$182.86 per family; 3,371 blind, \$97.09; 35,212 disabled, \$111.92 per month.

In 1960 the state had 474 hospitals (228,628 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1959 hospitals for mental diseases had 93,955 resident patients.

In 1945 New York adopted a 'Law against Discrimination' applicable to all employers, public or private, trade unions and employment agencies,

making it an offence under the police powers of the state of discriminate, in matters of employment, against any persons on account of 'race, creed, colour or national origin'. Enforcement is placed with a 'State Commission against Discrimination', which must first try persuasion and, that failing, may issue 'cease and desist orders', which the courts will enforce. The State Constitution declares that no person shall be subject to discrimination in his civil rights 'because of race, colour, creed or religion', but leaves it to the legislature to define 'civil rights'.

On 31 Dec. 1960, 17,208 persons were in state prisons (101·2 per 100,000 population).

In 1961 there were 4 executions (by electrocution). Total executions from 1930 to 1959 have been 319, including 226 white men, 4 white women, 81 Negroes, 1 Negro woman, 5 other races for murder; 2 whites for kidnapping.

In 1960 murders reported in New York were 387; other felonies, 35,242. Police strength in 1960 was 23,519.

FINANCE. The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1961 were \$2,719,725,000 (\$2,086,817,000 from taxes, \$414,586,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$2,939,449,000 (\$947,712,000 for education, \$474,683,000 for highways, \$311,188,000 for public welfare). In 1960-61 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's) at \$803,739,000, and corporation income tax, at \$279,057,000, led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1961, was \$2,380,288,000, equal to 14% of the aggregate net long-term debt of the 50 states.

Per capita personal income (\$2,789 in 1959-60) ranked third.

The assessed valuation in 1961-62 of taxable real property in New York City was \$26,094,108,787 distributed as follows: Lands and buildings, \$22,382,653,386; real estate of corporations, \$2,622,909,535; special franchise, \$1,088,545,866. The City of New York, 1 July 1960, had a gross funded debt of \$4,208,577,333.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* New York has large agricultural interests. In 1959 it had 82,356 farms, with a total area of 13·49m. acres; average farm was 163·8 acres valued at \$23,291; full owners numbered 58,081. Commercial farms numbered 56,753.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$249·5m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$620·9m. Dairying, with 39,089 farms, 1959, is the leading type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats, barley and hay. Other products are apples, 23m. bu. (1961), leading all states; peaches, pears, cherries, grapes, cabbage, onions, potatoes, maple sugar and maple syrup. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1962 included 2,174,000 milch cows, 2,023,000 all cattle, 158,000 sheep, 97,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 yielded 1,212,000 lb. of wool.

Since the passage of the Soil Conservation Act of 1940, 46 soil-conservation districts have been established, covering 24,561,000 acres including 13,972,000 acres in farms.

Mining (1961). Production of principal minerals: Cement (coucealed), stone (26·9m. short tons), sand and gravel (28m. short tons), iron ore (1,973,000 long tons), salt (4,149,000 short tons), zinc (54,763 short tons), petroleum (1,715,000 bbls), gypsum (663,000 short tons). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1961 was \$229m.

Industry. In 1958 the 48,524 manufacturing establishments employed 1,303,000 production workers, who earned \$5,424m.; value added by manufactures was \$15,892m. Leading industries were women's clothing, printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, men's clothing, bread and other bakery products.

Capacity of the steel industry, 1 Jan. 1957, was 7,123,000 short tons of ingots and steel for castings (fifth largest in the country).

COMMUNICATIONS. In New York State there were in 1960, 6,463 miles of railways. There were 285 airports as of 1 Jan. 1960, of which 192 were commercial and private, 46 municipal and 11 military; there were also 39 seaplane bases and 7 heliports. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or 'Barge' canal has 340 miles. In 1960 the canals carried 3,415,095 short tons of freight. There were (1960) 106,450 miles of municipal and rural roads; of rural roads (89,113 miles), 76,596 were surfaced and 13,465 were state maintained. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line, and is the longest toll highway in the world; in 1960 gross receipts from tolls amounted to \$46,996,298. Motor vehicle registrations, 1961, 5.2m.

Books of Reference

Manual for the Use of the Legislature. Secretary of State. Albany Writers' Program. New York: A Guide to the Empire State. New York, 1946
Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954
Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958
Kouwenhoven, J. A., *The Columbia Historical Portrait of New York.* Garden City, N.Y., 1953
Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.). *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian:* Charles Francis Gosnell.

NORTH CAROLINA

In 1863 North Carolina was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union on 20 May 1861. Population at the 1860 census was 992,622. The economy was largely agricultural (although until the Civil War goldmining was of some importance). Chief crop was cotton, of which production, 1860, amounted to 145,514 bales of 400 lb.; tobacco did not achieve supremacy until later.

GOVERNMENT. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications and who pass a literacy test prescribed by the legislature (1957) have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1960 Kennedy polled 713,136 votes, Nixon 655,420.

The capital is Raleigh.

Governor: Terry Sanford (D.), 1961-65 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,556,155, an increase of 12.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 4,614,000.

Births, 1961, were 111,721 (24.2 per 1,000 population); marriages, 33,196 (7.2); deaths, 37,443 (8.1); infant deaths, 3,408 (30.5 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
Male	1,684,797	541,995	All others 20,277		2,247,069	—
Female	1,714,488	574,026			2,309,086	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,801,921 persons (39.5%) were urban (33.7% in 1950); 2,556,884 were 21 years old or older; foreign-born whites numbered 20,041.

Cities (with census population in 1960) are: Charlotte, 201,564; Greensboro, 119,574; Winston-Salem, 111,135; Raleigh (capital), 93,931; Durham, 78,302; High Point, 62,063; Asheville, 60,192; Fayetteville, 47,106; Wilmington, 44,013; Gastonia, 37,276.

RELIGION. Leading denominations are the Baptists (1,263,336 members in 1960) and Methodists (476,002). Total estimate of all denominations, 2.4m.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16 except as provided for in the Pupil Assignment Act, 1956. Gradual integration of Negroes into formerly all-white schools is being carried out through assignments by local boards of education under the provisions of the Pupil Assignment Act. Negro pupils were attending integrated schools in 10 administrative units, 1960-61.

Public school enrolment, 1961-62, was 1,141,574 (800,281 white, 341,293 Negro); 855,700 attended 1,977 elementary schools, 285,874 attended 870 high schools. Instructional staff, 1961-62, consisted of 41,867 classroom teachers, 1,886 principals and 321 supervisors, a total of 44,074; average salary for classroom teachers (1960-61) was \$4,207, that for Negro teachers being slightly higher than that for white teachers. Total state current expenditure for public schools, 1961-62, \$285,300,859.

State-supported colleges and universities include 9 teachers' colleges (4 white, 5 Negro), 5 community junior colleges (5 white, 1 Negro) and the Greater University of North Carolina, with 3 units: the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill (founded 1796) with 747 professors and 9,082 students in 1961-62; State College of Agriculture and Engineering, at Raleigh (1889) with 464 professors and 7,117 students; and Woman's College, at Greenboro (1891) with 184 professors and 3,139 students. Total enrolment in state-supported institutions of higher learning, 1961-62, was 40,056 (32,011 white, 8,045 Negro).

There are 41 private and church-related institutions of higher learning, including 6 for Negroes: 16 junior colleges enrolled, 1961-62, 6,438 students;

25 senior colleges, 27,830 students (24,187 white, 3,643 Negro). In addition, 877 students were enrolled in 4 theological colleges.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being drawn in June 1962 by 45,613 persons receiving an average of \$45.63 per month; 28,181 families with 86,352 dependent children averaged \$83.49 per month; 5,037 blind, \$54.13; 20,894 totally disabled, \$52.97. In 1962 the state had 188 hospitals (30,674 beds).

Inter-racial marriage is prohibited between white, Negroes and Indians.

In 1961 there was one execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 264, including 59 whites, 200 Negroes and 5 other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1961 was \$680,815,000 (\$479,439,000 from taxation and \$134,080,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$628,857,000 (education, \$276,087,000; highways, \$141,337,000; public welfare, \$61,634,000). For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenue was \$362,890,912 (excluding federal aid) and expenditure \$368,835,234 (education, \$253,575,000).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt amounted to \$215.09m., principally for highway and school-building construction.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,574.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. At the 1959 federal census there were 190,567 farms in North Carolina (a number exceeded only by Texas) covering 15,888,000 acres; 145,530 farms were of less than 100 acres; average farm was of 83.4 acres (lowest of any state) and average value, \$14,685.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1961, from crops was \$800m. and from livestock, \$322m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (854m. lb., 1961). Production of corn, 1961, was 67.2m. bu.; cotton, 278,000 bales; peanuts, 310m. lb.; soybeans, 14.3m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1962 farms had 474,000 milch cows, 907,000 all cattle, 1,279,000 swine and 51,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers, 1961, amounted to 186.4m. (fourth highest in US).

Forestry. Timber, covering 20,075,700 acres, is important, furnishing about 7% of the total value of farm products. The area of national and state forest lands (1962) was 1,082,400 acres.

Mining. Minerals in great variety (over 300 types, leading all states) are found in the state. In 1961 North Carolina produced 390,870 lb. of sheet mica (81% of US total) and 53,615 short tons of scrap and flake mica (54%). It is also a leading producer of feldspar (251,853 long tons, 1961—over 50% of US total), kaolin clays, talc and pyrophyllite; most important product by value is stone (15.9m. short tons, 1961). Mineral products, 1961, were valued at \$50,124,000.

Industry. North Carolina's 7,500 industrial establishments in 1961 had 506,400 production workers. Gross value of industrial production was \$9,075m. The leading industries were textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (70% of the US production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture (leading all states). Tourism is important.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state in 1962 contained 4,451 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the construction and maintenance of all highways within her borders, relieving the local authorities; she maintains, 1962, 71,442 miles of highways, including 39,880 miles of paved highways. Airports in 1961 numbered 113, of which 59 were general.

Books of Reference

North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial
North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955
 Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
 Lefler, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1954
 Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Mrs Miles Hughey.

NORTH DAKOTA

IN 1863 the area of Dakota Territory which later became North Dakota state was little developed; 1870 population (exclusive of Indians) was 2,405.

GOVERNMENT. North Dakota, first settled around 1766, was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 64 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 154,310 votes, Kennedy 123,963; a Socialist candidate, 158.

The capital is Bismarek. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: William L. Guy (D.), 1963-65 (\$10,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Frank A. Weston (R.) (\$1,600).

Secretary of State: Ben Mcier (R.) (\$6,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 70,665 sq. miles, 1,208 sq. miles being water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1961) 878,000 acres, of which 125,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 632,446, an increase of 12,810 or 2.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 640,000. Births in 1961 (provisional) were 16,345 (25.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,219 (8.2); infant deaths, 403 (24.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,254 (6.6); divorces, 607.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1920	639,954	467	6,254	197	646,872	9.2
1950	608,448	257	10,766	165	619,636	8.8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9.1
Male	313,637	492	All others 6,079 6,052		323,208	—
Female	302,901	285			309,238	—

Of the total population in 1960, 222,708 (35.2%) were urban (26.6% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 354,866; foreign-born whites, 29,652.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1960, of 46,662; Grand Forks, 34,451; Minot, 30,604 and Bismarck, 26,670.

RELIGION. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 130,639 members in 1950; Combined Lutherans, 172,481; Methodists, 18,722; Presbyterians, 11,490.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In June 1962 public elementary schools had 4,527 classroom teachers and 100,460 pupils; secondary schools, 2,523 teachers and 38,840 pupils. Average salary of all teachers, 1962, was \$4,553. State expenditure on public schools, 1962, \$57.05m.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had (1962) 340 teachers and 4,784 students; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 210 teachers and 3,810 students. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1962, 5,609.

WELFARE. The Public Welfare Board of North Dakota and the county welfare boards were established in 1935 with responsibility for the provision of material assistance and welfare services to those unable to provide for their own needs on a basis adequate for health and well-being and consistent with the standards of the community; the provision of care for the crippled; and the promotion of the welfare of dependent, delinquent and neglected children.

Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 1 year and for 10 years in the US, or who are citizens; in Dec. 1961, 6,404 were drawing an average of \$83.29 monthly; 1,873 families with 5,432 children, \$151.47; 92 blind persons, \$71.75; 1,186 totally disabled, \$98.01.

In 1960 the state had 64 hospitals (7,422 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state penitentiary, on 31 Dec. 1960, held 248 inmates (38.7 per 100,000 population). There is no death penalty except for treason, and for murder committed by a murderer in prison.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1961 was \$139,711,000 and general expenditures, \$143,312,000; taxation provided \$62,318,000 and federal aid, \$37,727,000; education took \$36,675,000; highways, \$50,119,000; and public welfare, \$14.04m. In 1961-62 state revenue was \$117,782,563 and state expenditure \$119,947,934.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962, \$12.43m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$1,562.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1959 there were 54,928 farms (61,943 in 1954) with an area of 41,465,717 acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 755 acres valued at \$39,551. Farm-tenants, 1959, operated 19% of the farms and full owners, 20,268 farms. Large-scale farming is growing; in 1940, 6,405 farms exceeded 1,000 acres, and in 1959, 11,367 farms.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$258.9m., and from livestock, \$170.2m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley (84,672,000 bu. in 1961); production of rye was 3,354,000 bu. (second only to South Dakota) and of wheat, 68,438,000 bu. (ranking fifth). Other important products are flax seed, potatoes, hay, oats, and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1962 the farm animals were: 299,000 milch cows, 1,881,000 all cattle, 715,000 sheep and 275,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1961), 5,799,000 lb. of wool from 616,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1961, 1,105,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1961 was 23,568,000 bbls; of natural gas, 19,483m. cu. ft (1960). Output of lignite coal (1960) was 2,525,000 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1960, \$78,275,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 5,194 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1960, 6,061 miles of highway; local authorities, 90,877 miles, and municipal, 2,706 miles. Airports in 1960 numbered 222 (9 major and 95 secondary municipal, 2 air force and 116 private).

Books of Reference

Manual for the State of North Dakota. Secretary of State. Bismarck. Irregular
Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP,
New York, 1950
Kazeck, M. E., *North Dakota, a human and economic geography.* Fargo, 1956

OHIO

IN 1863 Ohio was essentially an agricultural state, although manufactures were becoming important. Population at the 1860 census was 2,339,511, ranking third in US and entitling the state to 19 representatives in Congress. Crops included maize, wheat, barley, hay, oats and tobacco; principal livestock, swine, sheep and cattle. There was some mining of iron-ore and coal. Cincinnati (1860 population, 161,044) was still the largest pork-packing centre of US, and Cleveland (43,417) was emerging as a centre of the iron industry.

GOVERNMENT. Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years.

During 1963-64 the Senate consists of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 137 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 24 representatives to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 2,217,611 votes and Kennedy 1,944,248.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: James A. Rhodes (R.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$8,000).

Secretary of State: Ted W. Brown (R.), 1963-67 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 250 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,706,397, an increase of 1,759,770 or 22.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 9,933,522. In 1961 births numbered 229,708 (23 per 1,000 population); deaths, 92,256 (9.3); infant deaths, 5,298 (23.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 66,076 (6.7); divorces and annulments, 22,429.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
Male	4,376,126	382,627	959	4,516	4,764,228	—
Female	4,533,572	403,470	951	4,176	4,942,169	—

Of the total population in 1960, 7,123,162 persons (73.4%) were urban (70.2% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,839,311; 65 years or over, 897,124. Foreign-born whites numbered 390,950.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 July 1961 was:

Cleveland	869,829	Lakewood	65,897	Zanesville	38,757
Cincinnati	501,891	Euclid	65,574	East Cleveland	37,623
Columbus	485,163	Cleveland Heights	62,140	Marion	37,516
Toledo	319,483	Warren	60,739	Shaker Heights	37,434
Akron	291,501	Kettering	57,883	Norwood	34,505
Dayton	263,993	Lima	50,882	Barberton	34,471
Youngstown	165,599	Cuyahoga Falls	50,190	Maple Heights	33,700
Canton	112,868	Mansfield	47,505	Portsmouth	33,173
Parma	89,709	Elyria	45,636	Sandusky	32,268
Springfield	82,842	Middletown	43,201	Steubenville	31,979
Hamilton	74,103	Newark	42,736	Massillon	31,306
Lorain	71,314	Garfield Heights	40,564	Findlay	31,281

RELIGION. Many religious faiths are represented, including the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

EDUCATION. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1961-62 public elementary schools had 45,318 teachers and 1,323,114 enrolled pupils; junior high schools had 7,316 teachers and 176,457 pupils; high schools had 22,644 teachers and 507,546 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,496. Expenditure on public schools for 1961-62 was \$725m., and on higher education, \$276m. The state's 66 universities and colleges had a total enrolment of 188,016 resident students; the following had 3,000 or more students, autumn 1961:

Founded	Institutions	Professors, etc.	Students (all departments)
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	445	12,258
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	475	10,858
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Private)	1,180	8,216
1831	Xavier University, Cincinnati (Roman Catholic)	210	3,824
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	418	6,356
1870	University of Akron (Municipal)	238	6,376
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	3,015	27,410
1872	Toledo University (Municipal)	354	6,963
1874	University of Cincinnati (Municipal)	1,385	18,596
1881	Fenn College, Cleveland (Private)	280	5,843
1886	John Carroll University, Cleveland (Denominational)	252	4,118
1908	Youngstown University (Municipal)	360	7,662
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	343	7,657
1912	Kent State University (State)	474	13,150

WELFARE. Old-age assistance provides for American citizens 65 years or older who have resided in the state for 3 years. On 1 Sept. 1962, 84,198 persons were drawing an average of \$66.41 per month; about 25,000 aged persons were being maintained in institutions. At the same date about 151,000 children were under care of public or private welfare agencies.

In 1961 the state had 293 hospitals (85,000 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Hospitals for mental diseases had 33,555 patients (243 per 100,000 population).

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'. Ohio has no segregation in the public schools.

The state's penal and reformatory system, 30 June 1961, held 11,196 inmates. In 1961 there was one execution; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 168, all for murder.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 total revenue was \$1,691,440,867 (taxation, \$798,888,827 (excluding motor vehicle licensing fees, \$78,248,679); federal aid, \$320,097,375; liquor control rotary fund, \$225,243,151) and state expenditure was \$1,666,198,039 (education, \$356,770,946; welfare, \$185,794,511; local government subsidies, \$223,862,685; liquor control rotary fund, \$221,244,451; general government, \$168,250,559).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1962 was \$497,253,000.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1959, 140,353 farms covered 18,506,796 acres, of which 12,255,370 acres were crop land; average farm was 131.9 acres valued at \$32,686. Commercial farms numbered 85,035 and residential farms, 38,005. Tenant-farmers operated 16.1% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1961, from crops and livestock and products, \$1,045,359,000. The most important crops in 1961 were: Maize (187.74m. bu.), wheat (45.17m. bu.), oats (36.85m. bu.), soybeans (48.22m. bu.). The wool clip in 1962 yielded 7,384,000 lb. from 915,000 sheep. On 1 Jan. 1962 the livestock on Ohio farms was: 742,000 milch cows, 2,249,000 all cattle, 2,651,000 swine and 977,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1962, 88,000 acres; state forest area, 169,000 acres.

Mining. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is much the most important by value. Output, 1961: Coal, 32.23m. short tons; cement, 16.1m. bbls; sand and gravel, 33.7m. short tons; lime, 3.1m. short tons; stone, 33.7m. short tons; salt, 3.5m. short tons; crude petroleum, 5.16m. bbls; natural gas, 36,423m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1961, \$368.3m.

Industry. In 1961, 13,040 manufacturing establishments employed 1,150,270 workers. The value added by manufacture in 1959 was \$13,851m. The largest industry was manufacturing of machinery with 165,850 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state (1961) maintained 18,442 miles of highway, all hard surfaced. The railroads had 9,966 miles of track. Ohio has 197 commercially licensed airports and landing fields.

Books of Reference

- Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
- Ohio: An Empire within an Empire.* Development and Publicity Commission. Columbus, 1951
- Federal Writers' Project. *The Ohio Guide.* Sponsored by the State Arch. and Hist. Soc., New York, 1951
- Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956
- Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953
- Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

IN 1863 Oklahoma was Indian Territory, mainly in possession of the Cherokees, Creeks and Choctaws.

GOVERNMENT. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a state. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiation petition and legislative referendum; it has had 52 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of from 120 to 123 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years or older, with the usual residential qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 533,039 votes, Kennedy 370,111.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: Henry Bellmon (R.), 1963-67 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Leo Winters (D.) (\$9,000).

Secretary of State: James M. Bullard (D.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,032 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,328,284, an increase of 94,933 or 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 2.36m. Births, 1961, were 50,064 (21.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,409 (9.5); infant deaths, 1,210 (24.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 30,300 (12.8); divorces, including annulments, 11,305.

The population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
Male	1,041,202	73,388	All others 33,261		1,147,851	—
Female	1,066,698	79,696	34,039		1,180,433	—

In 1960, 1,465,000 (62.9%) were urban (51% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,416,000; 65 years of older, 249,000. Foreign-

born whites numbered 18,623. In 1961 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,795,000 acres, of which 59,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1960) are Oklahoma City (324,253); Tulsa (261,685); Lawton (61,697); Enid (38,859); Muskogee (38,059); Midwest City (36,058); Norman (33,412).

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1960 were Southern Baptists, 478,833; Roman Catholics, 97,707; Methodists, 241,185; Disciples of Christ, 101,387.

EDUCATION. Oklahoma statutes used to require separate educational facilities for whites and Negroes. The 17 May 1954 US Supreme Court decision radically altered the state public-school system; by Sept. 1960 all public school districts were integrated. In 1949 the legislature enacted a law by which Negroes are admitted to institutions of higher education.

In 1960-61 there were 1,226 public-school districts with 533,924 pupils and 21,530 teachers. The average salary of teachers and superintendents was \$4,904. Total estimated expenditure on education \$151m.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 600 full-time professors and 12,525 enrolled students (excluding medical); Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 545 full-time professors and 12,769 students (excluding veterinary).

WELFARE. Old-age assistance, Dec. 1961, was being drawn by 88,898 persons, receiving an average of \$70.46 per month; 18,563 families, including 50,476 dependent children, averaged \$112.12 per family; 1,835 blind, \$86.16; 9,905 totally disabled, \$77.46. In 1960 there were 127 hospitals (18,715 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1961 state hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 6,449 patients; state schools for mentally retarded, excluding epileptics, had 1,976 pupils.

Penal institutions, 30 June 1960, held 2,817 inmates (124 per 100,000 of the population); correctional institutions held 381 boys and girls.

The death penalty may be imposed for murder; since 1930 there have been 54 executions by electrocution, including 35 whites, 11 Negroes and 3 American Indians, for murder.

Negroes are forbidden to marry into other races.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1961 was \$491,265,309 (taxation, \$37,404,523; federal aid, \$151,869,191), and general expenditure, \$475,706,626 (education, \$135,142,872; highways, \$116,536,298; public welfare, \$166,342,281).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1961, was \$185,481,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,848.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1959 the state had 94,677 farms with a total area of 35,793,000 acres; average farm was 376.8 acres with a value, land and buildings, of \$31,141; there were 56,936 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 75,410 farms and tenants 18,852 farms (19.9%). Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 5,425 farms sold products valued at \$20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 14,103 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 8,215 sold products valued at less than \$2,500.

Soil erosion is serious—wind and water erosion in the western part and water erosion in the eastern. Of the total surface (44,526,881 acres) 7% in 1954 was found seriously eroded (75% or more of the top-soil gone), 34.8% was moderately eroded (having lost from 25 to 75% of the top-soil) and 58.2% was free or nearly free from erosion. About 85% of land suitable for crops needed conservation measures to prevent excessive loss of soil, and about 93% of land suitable only for permanent grass needed preventive measures.

Cash income from crops, 1961, was \$334.2m. and from livestock products, \$348.2m. The most important crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1961, 110.8m. bu.—second highest in US. Other crops included cotton (360,000 bales), grain sorghums (16.9m. bu.) and broom corn, of which the state is a leading producer (10,100 tons, 1959). On 1 Jan. 1962 the stock included 264,000 milch cows, 3,654,000 all cattle, 249,000 sheep and 428,000 swine.

Forestry. National forest area, 1961, 458,000 acres, of which 271,000 acres were under forest service administration.

Mining. In the US Oklahoma ranks fourth as a petroleum producer. Producing oilwells, 31 Dec. 1961, 79,387. In 1961, 191,834,000 bbls of crude petroleum were produced, 1,338m. gallons of natural gas liquids, 892,697m. cu. ft of natural gas, 1,032,000 short tons of coal. Other minerals produced include gypsum, zinc and salt. The total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$786m. (of which petroleum accounted for \$558m.).

Industry. Petroleum refining is the chief industry; 15 refineries were operating on 1 Jan. 1960 with a capacity of 397,200 bbls of oil per day. In 1958, 2,367 manufacturing establishments had 60,000 production workers earning \$249m.; value added by manufacture, \$725m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state, 1 Jan. 1961, maintained 12,000 miles of highway; the counties, 85,000 miles. In 1960 Oklahoma had 5,777 miles of railway. Airports, 1961, numbered 120, of which 61 were general.

Books of Reference

- State Election Board. *Directory, State of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City
 State Historical Society. *Chronicles of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City (from 1921)
 Kent, R., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Norman, 1957
 Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948
 Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950
 McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954

STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma State Library, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 5. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Ralph Hudson.

OREGON

IN 1863 the total population (52,465, including 32,160 whites, at the 1860 census) of the 4-year-old state lived primarily in the agricultural Willamette valley near the Pacific. Towns were small and over 900,000 acres were cultivated. Principal crops were oats, wheat, potatoes and orchard products. The major industry was lumbering and the second, goldmining. The Civil War made it profitable to operate marginal coalmines on the southern coast and iron deposits in the upper Willamette. Indians east of the mountains were aroused and a 'war' was in progress.

GOVERNMENT. First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 97 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 408,060 votes, Kennedy 367,402.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Mark O. Hatfield (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Howell Appling, Jr (R.) (\$15,000 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 733 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owns 31,515,019 acres (51.1% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,768,687, an increase of 247,346 or 16.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962 (State Board of Census), 1,825,138. In 1961 resident births numbered 37,602 (20.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 16,812 (9.3); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 859 (22.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,116 (6.2), and divorces, 6,017.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15.8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
Male	861,040	9,141	All others 9,770 8,747		879,951	—
Female	870,997	8,992			888,736	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,100,122 persons (62.2%) were urban (53.9% in 1950). Those 21 years and older were 1,073,431; 65 years and older, 183,653. Foreign-born whites numbered 68,009.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1962) 673,407 acres, of which 477,793 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 195,614 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to the State Board of Census, 1 July 1962, are: Portland, 370,906; Eugene, 55,413; Salem, 50,529; Medford, 25,919; Corvallis, 25,633; Springfield, 20,717; Klamath Falls, 16,905; Pendleton, 14,557.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Methodist, Baptist and Presbyterian (2 groups). No recent figures are available. Total membership, all denominations, about 398,000 in 1952.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or

evening schools. On 30 June 1961 the 1,061 public elementary schools and 219 standard senior high schools had 18,346 administrators and teachers and 377,400 in average daily membership; total enrolment, 30 June 1961, was 423,649 (including transfers between districts), of whom 107,676 were high-school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1960-61, was \$5,570. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1960-61) was \$193,698,088.

The Oregon State University at Corvallis (Oregon's land-grant college) had, in 1961-62, 492 instructors and 9,039 students. The University of Oregon at Eugene had 471 teachers and 8,850 students; its medical school at Portland had 88 paid and 400 volunteer instructors and 715 students in medicine and nursing; and its dental school, also at Portland, had 57 instructors and 351 students. The 3 regional colleges (Oregon College of Education at Monmouth, Southern Oregon College at Ashland and Eastern Oregon College at LaGrande) had 171 teachers and 3,819 students; Portland State College at Portland had 206 teachers and 5,285 students; Oregon Technical Institute at Klamath Falls, 70 teachers and 902 students. State supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 28,961 during the autumn term of 1961-62. In addition, there were 12,579 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

Largest of privately endowed universities are the University of Portland with, 1961-62, 143 professors and 1,811 students; Willamette University, Salem, 92 professors and 1,307 students, and Lewis and Clark College, Portland, 86 professors and 1,264 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years or more within the last 9 years, and for at least 1 year, immediately preceding application. As of Sept. 1962, 15,597 aged persons were drawing an average of \$83.78 per month, including medical care.

In Sept. 1962, 7,303 families with 20,553 dependent children and 387 adult caretakers received \$129.08 per person and \$140.22 per family, including medical care; 349 blind persons, \$94.1; 4,830 totally disabled, \$90.26.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 39,000 employers with average employment in 1961 of 419,926. By 30 June 1962, \$424.6m. had been paid into the trust fund and about \$381.6 paid out in benefits which range from \$15 to \$40 weekly and up to \$1,040 per year. About 22,500 state workers are also covered by unemployment insurance.

In 1961 there were 108 licensed hospitals (13,863 beds); in 1961-62 the 3 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 4,359 patients; a geriatrics unit for mentally ill and retarded had an average of 241 residents; the home for retarded, 2,689 residents.

The Oregon state penitentiary at Salem, 30 June 1962, held 1,523 males and 48 females; the institution for first offenders, 277 persons. There has been no execution since 1953; since 1930 there have been 18 executions (lethal gas), 15 whites and 3 Negroes for murder.

In 1917 Oregon passed a law, under safeguards, for the sterilization of mentally ill and mentally retarded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1963, 882 men and 1,436 women had been sterilized.

FINANCE. General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 were \$395.3m. (taxation, \$216.65m. and federal aid, \$83,707,702); general

expenditures, \$396m. (education, \$119.75m.; highways, \$96,448,750, and public welfare, \$51,851,500).

On 30 Sept. 1962 the net long-term debt was \$372,464,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,259.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperature zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts, and in 1959, 17,724 farms, covering 1,384,284 acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1959, 42,573 farms with an acreage of 21,583,784 (35.1% of the land area), including 5,447,203 acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1959 was 507 acres valued at \$41,684, commercial farms numbered 22,795, of which 5,307 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. In 1959, 5,141 farms (12%) were under 10 acres, 18,750 (44%) were under 50 acres and 3,249 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. In 1962, 60 soil conservation districts embraced 42,635,785 acres.

Cash receipts from crops in 1961 amounted to \$218.2m., and from livestock and products, \$194.5m.; hired labourers earned \$54.8m. in wages.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1962: Milch cows, 170,000; all cattle, 1,435,000; sheep and lambs, 851,000; swine, 172,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 21.5m. acres. In 1961 the wool clip yielded 7.23m. lb. from 897,000 sheep; mohair clip; 80,000 lb. from 20,000 goats.

Fisheries. Salmon and other commercial food and shellfish landings in Oregon, licence year ending 31 March 1962, amounted to 50,154,326 lb. (salmon, 7,537,816 lb.; albacore tuna, 3,250,068 lb.; crabs, 6,971,925 lb.; bottom fish, 29,539,805 lb.; other, 2,854,712 lb.).

Forestry. The total forested area, 1962, was 30.5m. acres, of which 26.1m. acres was commercial forest land (14m. acres federal, 10m. acres private and 2.1m. acres state and local).

Mining. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice, carbon dioxide and uranium. Oregon is one of 2 states producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1961, was \$54,922,000.

Industry. During Oct.-Dec. 1961, 4,871 manufacturing establishments reported to the department of employment; average annual employment, 1961, 139,031 with pay of \$763.25m.; value added by manufacture (1960 census), \$1,345.4m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintains (1962) 7,572 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 27,289 miles; there were 26,796 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, totalled 996,502.

The Dallas and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland. The Bonneville Power and Navigation Project was completed in 1943; from Bonneville dam

(which generated, 1961-62, 3,478m. kwh.) and 20 other projects, completed or under construction, in the Columbia system emanates a high-voltage network covering Oregon, Washington, northern Idaho and Western Montana. Private utilities in 1961 generated 3,582,913 kwh. of hydro-electric power.

The state had (1962) a total railway mileage of 5,108.

There were 232 airports in 1962 (28 state-owned or operated, 47 municipal, federal or county); 45 were lighted.

Books of Reference

- Oregon Blue Book*. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
Oregon Agricultural College. Dept. of Natural Resources Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 3rd ed. Corvallis, 1962
 Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1951
 Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon*. Eugene, 1959
 Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts*. Portland, 1961
 Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956
 Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 3rd ed. Eugene, 1959
 McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952
 STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem. *Librarian*: Eloise Ebert.

PENNSYLVANIA

In 1863 Pennsylvania was governed by its third constitution, of 1838. It sent 24 representatives to Congress. Census population, 1860, was 2,906,215; rural population was 69.2%; density per sq. mile, 64.1 (national average 10.6). About 14m. tons of anthracite and bituminous coal were mined annually. The first commercial oilwell was completed in 1859. Just before the Civil War steel was being made in Johnstown.

GOVERNMENT. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1874; 61 amendments have been adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 210 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 27 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 2,556,282 votes, Nixon 2,439,956.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts and institution districts.

Governor: William W. Scranton (R.), 1963-67 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John M. Davis (D.) (\$22,500).

Secretary of Internal Affairs: Genevieve Blatt (D.) (\$20,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 326 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 11,319,366, an increase of 821,354 or 7.8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 11,468,000. Births, 1961, 240,172 (20.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 120,543 (10.5); infant deaths, 5,639 (23.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 69,617 (6.1); divorces, 13,606.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538 ¹	10,498,012	233.1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490 ¹	11,319,366	251.3
Male	5,093,879	409,322	1,051	5,599 ¹	5,509,851	—
Female	5,360,125	443,428	1,071	4,891 ¹	5,809,515	—

¹ All others.

Of the total population in 1960, 8,102,051 persons (71.6%) were urban (70.5% in 1950); 7,100,482 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 596,118.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1960 census, was:

Philadelphia	2,002,512	Harrisburg (cap.)	79,697	York	54,504
Pittsburgh	604,332	Bethlehem	75,408	Haverford	54,019
Erie	138,440	Altoona	69,407	Johnstown	53,949
Scranton	111,443	Chester	63,658	McKeesport	45,489
Allentown	108,347	Wilkes-Barre	63,551	New Castle	44,790
Reading	98,177	Lancaster	61,055	Williamsport	41,967
Upper Darby	93,158	Lower Merion	59,420	Norristown	38,925

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies in 1952 were the Roman Catholic, with 2,866,192 members, United Lutheran (791,761) and Jewish Congregations (353,180). Total, all denominations, 6,178,459 members.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1962-63 (estimated figures) the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 42,797 classroom teachers (\$5,600 average salary) and 1,185,692 pupils; high schools had 38,041 classroom teachers (average salary, \$5,700) and 901,794 pupils. Non-public schools had 499,966 elementary pupils and 131,117 secondary pupils.

In 1961, 49 senior academic institutions had over 1,000 students; among them were:

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	3,155	17,894
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.)	895	13,623
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	149	1,819
1842	Villanova College (R.C.)	342	7,469
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	163	2,606
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia	194	4,695
1852	California State College	132	2,923
1855	Pennsylvania State University, University Park	2,900	22,855
1855	Millersville State College	120	2,058
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia	250	4,757
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	288	3,575
1871	West Chester State College	151	3,181
1875	Indiana State College	197	4,086
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	324	5,851
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	1,350	20,348
1885	Bryn Mawr College	112	1,023
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	120	1,405
1891	Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia	268	7,999
1900	Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh	321	4,964

WELFARE. During June 1962 the average number of cases receiving public assistance and the average grant per case were: Old-age assistance, 47,699, \$64.53; aid to dependent children, 66,805, \$126.77; blind pension, 17,857, \$71.40; aid to disabled, 17,617, \$57.36; general assistance, 35,444, \$61.94.

The number of persons receiving medical care for the aged during June

1962 and the average payment per type of care was: Inpatient hospital, 1,431, \$420; home hospital, 11, \$433; nursing in the home, 110, \$42; public nursing home, 2,398, \$148.

In 1959 the state had 337 hospitals (114,071 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 15 hospitals (9,026 beds) were federal; 39 (50,929 beds) were psychiatric—of these 18 were state-owned and had, May 1961, 38,096 patients (448 per 100,000 population).

Two executions took place in 1962; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 31 May 1961 (US Bureau of Census figures) were \$1,607,552,000 (taxation, \$1,208,535,000; federal aid, \$237,963,000); general expenditure, \$1,526,503,000 (education, \$541,932,000; highways, \$356,375,000; public welfare, \$204,927,000).

On 31 May 1961 total net long-term debt amounted to \$1,403,780,000.

Estimated, *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,266.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1959 there were 100,051 farms with a farm area of 11,859,727 acres (4,853,634 acres in crops); the average farm was 118.5 acres valued at \$21,348; 27,678 farms (27.7%) were under 50 acres. Farm owners numbered 73,702 (74% of the total). Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$201.8m., and from livestock and products, \$585.3m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of buckwheat (258,000 bu. in 1961), cigar leaf tobacco (47.7m. lb. in 1961) and mushrooms. Other crops are winter wheat, oats, maize and potatoes. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were on farms: 882,000 milch cows, 1,971,000 all cattle, 235,000 sheep, 483,000 swine. Wool clip, 1961, was 1,591,000 lb.

Forestry. In 1962 national forest lands totalled 470,862 acres; state forests, 1,885,915 acres; state parks, 167,000 acres; state game land, 970,940 acres; game land leased but not owned, 1,366,020 acres.

Mining. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1961 was 16,506,612 tons, with 16,971 men. Output of bituminous coal, 1961, 63,171,313 tons with a labour-force of 29,633 men; crude petroleum, 5,719,000 bbls; natural gas, 112,100m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1961 (preliminary), was \$786m., ranking fourth in the USA.

Industry. Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Its steel industry, 1 Jan. 1961, had a capacity of 39,121,130 net tons of ingots and steel for castings (26% of the country's total capacity). Output of steel, 1961, 22,390,024 net tons and of pig-iron, 15,647,890 net tons.

In 1961, 17,709 manufacturing establishments employed 1,369,508 production workers (wages, \$6,927m.); value added by manufacture was \$12,508m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961, 58 railways operating within the state had 9,126 miles of track. There were (Sept. 1962) 161 commercial airports and 280 airports for personal use; there were 16 scheduled airlines. The public highway system (1 July 1962) covered 109,523 miles.

Books of Reference

- Pennsylvania Manual.* Bureau of Publications. Harrisburg. Biennial
Bibliography on Pennsylvania Government. Pennsylvania University. Institute of Local
 and State Government. Philadelphia, 1941
Comparative County Data. Pennsylvania State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1955
 Dunaway, W. F., *History of Pennsylvania.* 2nd ed. New York, 1948
 Fletcher, S. W., *Pennsylvania Agriculture and Country Life.* 2 vols., 1640 to 1840 (published
 1950) and 1840 to 1940 (1953). Harrisburg
 Graeff, A. D., *The History of Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia, 1949
 Stevens, S. K., and others, *Exploring Pennsylvania: its geography, history and government.*
 New York, 1957
 Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F. and McGeary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local.*
 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950

RHODE ISLAND

IN 1863 Rhode Island's economy depended largely upon commerce and manufacturing. Traditional industries of shipbuilding and rum-making had given place in importance to textile manufacture. Providence was becoming an industrial centre; imports into the city consisted of materials (such as coal and cotton) used in manufacture. Fisheries included some whaling. Population at the 1860 census was 174,210.

GOVERNMENT. The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 35 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the state for 1 year, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 258,032 votes, Nixon 147,502.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: John H. Chafee (R.), 1963-65 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Edward P. Gallogly (D.) (\$10,000).

Secretary of State: August P. LaFrance (D.) (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 156 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 859,488, an increase of 8.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 875,000.

Births, 1961, were 18,326 (21.3 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 8,433 (10.4); infant deaths, 412 (22.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,640 (6.7); divorces (1960), 1,040.

Population of 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1950	777,015	13,903	978		791,896	748.5
1960	838,712	18,332	932	1,190	859,488	812.4
Male	411,265	9,228	All others	1,352	421,845	—
Female	427,447	9,104		1,092	437,643	—

Of the total population in 1960, 742,897 persons (86.4%) were urban (84.3% in 1950); 539,804 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 84,667. Population density was highest of any state.

The chief cities and their population (census 1960) are Providence, 207,498; Pawtucket, 81,001; Warwick, 68,504; Cranston, 66,766; Woonsocket, 47,080; Newport, 47,049; East Providence, 41,945; Central Falls, 19,858; West Warwick (town), 21,414.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Jan. 1962): Roman Catholic with 521,353 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptised persons), 49,081; Baptist, 23,961; Congregational, 13,193; Methodist, 9,725; Jewish, 27,000.

EDUCATION. The school census of 1962 showed 236,939 persons between the ages of 4 and 20; 190,442 or 80.4% were attending school. In 1961-62 the 280 public elementary schools had 3,364 teachers and average membership of 78,463 pupils; 48,471 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 35 senior and 42 junior high schools had 2,486 teachers and 56,488 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,700. Local expenditures for schools (including evening schools) totalled \$56.7m. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 167 faculty members and 1,533 full-time students (1962-63), and the University of Rhode Island, at Kingstown, with 400 faculty members and 4,098 full-time students. Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1962-63 it had 685 instructors and 4,180 full-time students including graduates. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had 165 professors and 2,350 students.

WELFARE. In July 1962 old-age assistance was being granted to 6,226 persons who received an average of \$82.69 per month; aid to dependent children, 13,153 children in 4,673 families, \$148.92 per family; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 2,725 persons, \$84.49 per month; general assistance, 5,370 persons, \$60.23 per month.

In 1961 the state had 25 hospitals (9,566 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; the 3 mental hospitals had a total capacity of 3,707 beds.

The state's penal institutions, 9 Oct. 1962, had 461 inmates (53.6 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal except that it is mandatory in the case of a murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$137,042,000 (taxation, \$95,305,000, and federal aid, \$29,629,000); general expenditures were \$141,036,000 (education, \$31,428,000; highways, \$29,661,000, and public welfare, \$25,257,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$93,737,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$2,250.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* While Rhode Island is a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed to the general cash income \$22,754,000 in 1961, of which \$15,916,000 was from livestock. In 1959 it had 1,400 farms with an area of 137,930 acres (17.7% of the total land area), of which 54,580 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98.9 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$32,637.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is an important industry; the number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1960 was 502; value of all fish landed, in 1961, \$3.2m.

Mining. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1961) at \$3.1m.

Industry. Estimated total employment in Rhode Island, Dec. 1962, was 297,200, of which 117,200 was manufacturing; average weekly earnings (production workers, all manufacturing) was \$83.21. Electronics is an increasingly important industry.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962, 4 railways operated 181.58 line-miles (382.84 track-miles). Of the 12 airports in 1960, 5 were state-owned, 5 privately owned and 2 federally owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 6 airlines. The state had (1 Jan. 1961) 4,132 miles of road, of which 3,197 miles was municipal; of rural roads, 935 were state controlled.

Books of Reference

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence
An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island. Issued by Rhode Island Development Council, Providence, 1953
Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual
STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

IN 1863 South Carolina was one of the Confederate states, having been the first to secede from the Union, 20 Dec. 1860. The state contributed 63,000 men to the Southern armies during the Civil War. Population at the 1860 census was 703,708, of whom 290,000 were white. The economy was agricultural, chief crops being cotton and rice. Manufacturing was concerned largely with agricultural produce. The mining of phosphate rock started in 1868.

GOVERNMENT. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate; it has had 220 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. In 21 of the 46 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 198,129 votes, Nixon 188,558; 25.6% of the potential electorate voted. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: Donald S. Russell (D.), 1963–67 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert E. McNair (D.) (\$2,500).

Secretary of State: O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 31,055 sq. miles, of which 783 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,382,594, an increase of 12·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 2,407,000. Births, 1961, were 59,950 (24·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,151 (8·3); infant deaths, 1,945 (32·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 39,997 (16·7); divorces, 3,097.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49·7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56·8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69·9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78·7
Male	775,754	398,931	All others 1,133 1,148		1,175,818	—
Female	775,268	430,360			1,206,776	—

Of the total population in 1960, 981,386 persons (41·2%) were urban (36·7% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,266,251; foreign-born whites, 10,341.

Large towns are: Columbia (capital), with a population of 97,433 in 1960; Greenville, 66,188; Charlestown, 65,925; Spartanburg, 44,352; Anderson, 41,316.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 885,529 members in 1962; Methodists, 189,350, and Presbyterians, 80,000.

EDUCATION. Separate schools are required and maintained for white and Negro children despite the 1954 decision of the US Supreme Court that race segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional. In 1956 the constitutional section requiring the Legislature to provide for a system of free public schools was repealed and funds were appropriated only to segregated schools. In 1961–62 the total public-school enrolment was 630,628; there were 365,340 pupils in the white schools (elementary, 224,687; high schools, 140,653) and 265,288 pupils in the Negro schools (elementary, 182,333; high schools, 82,955). The total number of teachers was 21,401; average salary was \$3,793. Expenditures for public school current operation amounted to \$116·2m.

For higher education the state operates University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, autumn 1961, 6,900 enrolled students; Clemson College, founded in 1893, with 4,104 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 1,986 students; Winthrop College for girls, Rock Hill, with 1,974 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 542 students, and S. Carolina State College (for Negroes), at Orangeburg, with 2,481 students.

There are also 55 private elementary and high schools (46 white and 9 Negro) with total enrolment of 12,583 pupils, and 27 private colleges and junior colleges with enrolment (1961–62) of 15,853 students.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Sept. 1961 to 28,405 persons (out of 155,000 persons 65 years or older), who received an average of \$42·14 per month; 8,328 families (28,696 dependent children)

received \$57.68 monthly; 1,684 blind, \$49.30; 8,127 totally disabled, \$46.32. In 1961 the state had 79 hospitals (18,786 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

South Carolina statutes require separate reform schools and penal institutions for white and coloured persons; separate hospitals; separate railway facilities; separate accommodation in steamboats, buses and street cars, shows, parks, playgrounds and on beaches. Children may be adopted only by persons of the same race. Inter-racial marriage is prohibited.

On 30 June 1961 state prisons held 2,193 inmates.

In 1961 there were 4 executions; from 1930 to 1961 executions (by electrocution) have numbered 153, 30 whites (including 1 woman) and 85 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 4 whites and 34 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$346.11m. (taxes, \$277,814,000, and federal aid, \$93,472,000); general expenditures were \$349,368,000 (education, \$129,988,000; highways, \$85,517,000, and public welfare, \$29,454,000).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was \$197.46m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$1,443.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South Carolina is rapidly reaching a balance between agriculture and industry. The 1959 census of agriculture showed 78,172 farms covering a farm area of 9,148,742 acres and a cropland area of 2,693,842 acres. The average farm was of 117 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$14,463. Of the 42,333 commercial farms, 2,437 sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more (there were 1,029 farms of 1,000 acres or more). Tenant-farmers operated 31.8% of the farms; share-crop tenants numbered 14,129.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1961 amounted to \$379,885,000. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 25% of cash receipts in 1961), cotton (18.7%), soybeans (6.7%), vegetables (4.7%), peaches (3.7%); livestock accounted for 27.6% of cash receipts. Production, 1961: Tobacco, 151.6m. lb.; cotton, 412,000 bales; peaches, 7.8m. bu.; maize, 20,055,000 bu. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1962: 113,000 milch cows, 542,000 all cattle, 6m. chickens, 11,000 sheep and 420,000 swine.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; commercial forest land, about 11.9m. acres. National forests, 1961, amounted to 587,000 acres.

Mining. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1961 was \$30,136,000, chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Large potentially economic reserves of kyanite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon and monazite are known.

Industry. Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. Approximately 239,995 persons were employed in manufacturing enterprises and in the forest products industries in 1960 against about 230,000 employed in agricultural activities. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,888 in 1958) had 204,126 production workers in 1961, earning \$675m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,735m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 the length of railway in the state was 3,284 miles. There were, 1961, 78 airports, of which 35 were public; 8 were

served by scheduled airlines. The state maintained (1960) 25,192 miles of highways, and local authorities, 31,213 miles (of which 5,185 miles were municipal).

The state has 3 deep-water ports.

Books of Reference

Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina. Columbia. Annual Report . . . to the General Assembly. Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday.* Clinton, 1942
Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board. Columbia, S.C.
 Wallace, D. D., *South Carolina, a short history, 1520-1948.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, State House, Columbia. *State Librarian:* Mrs Emily B. Reynolds.

SOUTH DAKOTA

IN 1863 that part of Dakota Territory which in 1889 became South Dakota was undeveloped. In 1861 there were about 1,800 white settlers, but this number decreased as a result of Indian hostilities which started the following year. Gold was discovered in 1874.

GOVERNMENT. South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 60 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 178,417 votes, Kennedy 128,070.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1960, 10,088). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

Governor: Archie Gubbrud (R.), 1963-65 (\$15,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Nils Boe (R.) (\$2,400 per biennium).

Secretary of State: Mrs Essie Wiedenman (R.) (\$7,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 669 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1961, covered 5,018,000 acres (one-eighth of the state), of which 1,891,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1961, owned 3,351,000 acres or 6.9% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 680,514, an increase of 4.3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 715,000. Births, 1961, were 17,578 (25.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,234 (9.3); infant deaths, 451 (25.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,213 (9); divorces, 884.

Population in 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8.5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8.9
Male	330,434	667	13,170		344,271	—
Female	322,664	447	13,132		336,243	—

Of the total population in 1960, 267,180 persons (39.3%) were urban (33.2% in 1950); 391,597 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1960) was: Sioux Falls, 65,466; Rapid City, 42,399; Aberdeen, 23,073; Huron, 14,180; Watertown, 14,077; Mitchell, 12,555.

RELIGION. The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans with 147,448 members in 1945, Roman Catholics (91,833), Methodist (65,557), Congregational (26,150), Presbyterian (26,579), Baptist (17,001), and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 449,715.

EDUCATION. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1961-62, 157,604 pupils were attending elementary and high schools (8,267 teachers). Teachers' salaries in elementary schools averaged \$3,600; in secondary schools, \$4,100.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, autumn 1962, 84 instructors and 878 students; the State College, at Brookings, 332 instructors and 3,430 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 165 instructors and 2,350 students (1961). Seven private colleges had 260 instructors and 3,188 students in autumn 1962; 3 teachers' colleges had 175 instructors and 3,004 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre. Total expenditure on public schools (1962), \$60.9m.

WELFARE. In Dec. 1961, 8,436 persons received as old-age assistance an average of \$75.91 per month; 156 blind persons received \$62.19 per month; 1,107 permanently and totally disabled, \$64.59; 3,068 families with 8,123 dependent children, \$99.82 per family.

In 1960 the state had 65 hospitals (7,743 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons had, on 31 Dec. 1960, 580 inmates (85 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 1930 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

FINANCE. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 general revenues were \$150,243,111 and general expenditures, \$145,302,977. Taxes furnished \$54,492,013 and federal grants, \$54,438,739; education took \$21.25m.; highways, \$59.17m., and public welfare, \$13,204,455. Chief single source of revenue was the motor fuel tax, yielding \$21,691,680.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$5,949,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,842.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 55,727 farms had an acreage of 44,851,000; average farm had 804.8 acres and was valued (land and build-

ings) at \$41,501,000. Farm units are large; in 1959 there were only 2,544 farms of 10 acres or less, compared with 9,515 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$160.5m. and from livestock, \$460.1m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of rye and of blue grass. The leading crops are maize (100,046,000 bu.), wheat (32,545,000 bu.), oats (85,510,000 bu.), rye (3,535,000 bu.) and barley (11,832,000 bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 270,000 milch cows, 3.46m. all cattle, 1,711,000 sheep, 1,433,000 swine. Value of milk production, 1961, was \$42.3m. and of egg production, \$33.5m. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 11,142,000 lb. of wool from 1.26m. sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1961, 2,005,000 acres.

Mining. The mineral products include gold (557,855 troy oz. from the Homestake mine in 1961, leading all states and 36% of US total), sand and gravel (11.3m. short tons), silver (127,427 troy oz.), beryl (238 short tons, leading all states), iron ore, uranium, feldspar and gypsum. Mineral products, 1961, were valued at \$42.98m.

Industry. Chief manufacturing industries are meat-packing and butter-making. In 1958, 575 industrial establishments had 10,000 production workers, who earned \$37m.; value added by manufacture was \$114m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 the railways were 3,920 miles in length. In 1960 total road mileage was 92,283 (municipal, 2,696; state, 7,120; local, 81,247; federal, 1,220). Airports, 1961, numbered, 83, of which 31 were general.

Books of Reference

South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance. Pierre, S.D. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *South Dakota.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* Lincoln, Neb., 1961
White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1956

TENNESSEE

In 1863 Tennessee was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union 24 June 1861. As a referendum disclosed, the state was divided on the issue; the eastern part remained loyal to the Union. During the Civil War Tennessee was a principal battleground; in 1863 much of the state was in Federal hands and under military governorship. Population at the 1860 census was 1,109,801. The economy was agricultural, but there was some manufacture and small-scale mining (of copper and iron-ore).

GOVERNMENT. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions the last of which was adopted in 1870 and amended for the first time in 1953. Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, both elected for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (21) qualifications). In 1953 the poll-tax was abolished. Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 556,577 votes, Kennedy 481,453; other candidates, 13,789.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 618.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Frank G. Clement (D.), 1963-67 (\$18,500).

Secretary of State: Joe C. Carr (D.), 1961-65 (\$12,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,567,089, an increase of 275,371 or 8.4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 3,634,000. Births, 1961, were 86,067 (23 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,625 (9.1); infant deaths, 2,372 (28.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 31,666 (8.9); divorces, 9,323.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78.8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85.4
Male	1,459,508	279,935	All others 1,247		1,740,690	—
Female	1,518,245	306,941			1,826,399	—

Of the population in 1960, 1,864,828 persons (52.3%) were urban (44.1% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,092,891.

The cities, with population, 1960 census, are: Memphis, 497,524; Nashville (capital), 170,874 (1961: 250,887), Chattanooga, 130,009; Knoxville, 111,827; Jackson, 34,376; Johnson City, 31,935; Oak Ridge, 27,169; Kingsport, 26,314.

RELIGION. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000.

EDUCATION. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925, and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

The legislature in 1925 passed an Act prohibiting 'the teaching of the evolution theory in all the universities, normal schools and all other public schools of Tennessee which are supported in whole or in part by the public funds of the state'. This was largely ignored and its repeal was proposed in 1955. In 1961-62 the 2,600 public schools teaching grades 1 through 12 had a total net enrolment of 847,852 pupils and a total of 31,635 teachers who received an average salary of \$4,151. Total expenditure for operating public schools (grades 1 through 12) in 1961-62, \$222m. Tennessee has 32 accredited colleges and universities. The larger universities and colleges (1960-61) are:

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1794	University of Tennessee, Knoxville (State)	971	13,114
1794	University of Tennessee (State)		
	Memphis (Medical College)	664	1,910
	Martin	83	1,298
	Nashville (Social Work)	39	91
1873	Vanderbilt University, Nashville (non-sect.) ¹	812	4,325
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville	99	1,743
1886	University of Chattanooga (non-sect.)	138	2,482
1891	David Lipscomb College, Nashville (Ch. of Christ)	65	1,426
1912	Agricult. and Indust. State University, Nashville (Negro)	240	3,950

¹ 1961-62.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was granted in Dec. 1962 to 49,710 persons, who received an average of \$46.15 per month; 2,449 blind persons, \$47.79 per month; 11,831 totally disabled persons, \$46.87 per month; 21,671 families with 62,539 children, \$70.13 per month.

In 1960, including federal hospitals, the state had 154 hospitals (29,217 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; in 1959, 10 psychiatric hospitals had a daily average of 8,475 patients.

There was no execution in 1962; since 1930 there have been 24 whites and 43 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 4 whites and 23 Negroes for rape.

Prior to the US Supreme Court decision, state statutes required segregation of white and coloured people in schools, colleges, transportation and recreational facilities; by 1961 there were numerous integrated schools. Inter-marriage of white and Negro is forbidden.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$491,648,000 (taxation, \$311,352,000 and federal aid, \$144,621,000); general expenditure, \$475,873,000 (education, \$166,221,000; highways, \$156,935,000; public welfare, \$59,549,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 amounted to \$127,831,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$1,605.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959, 157,688 farms covered 17,031,000 acres. The average farm in 1959 was of 102 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued, land and buildings, at \$12,576; 67,617 farms (43%) were under 50 acres, while 692 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 82,638; 29,598 farms sold products valued at under \$2,500.

Cotton, maize, tobacco and hay accounted for about 86% of total valuation in 1960. Cash income (1961) from crops was \$244m.; from livestock, \$261.7m. The cotton crop for 1961 yielded 555,000 bales valued at \$95.46m. The tobacco crop, all types, was 136.76m. lb. valued at \$83.97m.

On 1 Jan. 1962 the domestic animals included 537,000 milch cows, 1,991,000 all cattle, 188,000 sheep, 1,269,000 swine and (1961) 6.53m. chickens. Estimated value of 6 species of livestock and poultry on farms, 1 Jan. 1961, was \$249.3m.

Forestry. National forest area (1961) 596,000 acres.

Mining. Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1961 was 5.9m. short tons. In 1961 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (81,734 short tons) and was the second largest producer of phosphate rock (2.2m. long tons). Other mineral products are copper (12,272 short tons), mica, clays, dimension marble, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1961 was \$147,262,000.

Industry. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1958, 4,450 manufacturing establishments employed 221,000 production workers, who received wages of \$740m.; value added by manufactures was \$2,207m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state contains (1961) 3,442 miles of railway and maintains 71,474 miles of surfaced highways; total highways cover 75,206 miles. The state is served by 115 intra-state bus companies and 10 major airlines. Airports, 1961, numbered 59, of which 35 are municipally owned. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1961, totalled 1,425,882.

Books of Reference

Blue Book and Official Directory. Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial
Industrial Resources of Tennessee. 5 vols. Industrial and Agricultural Development
 Commission, Nashville, 3
Tennessee: Old and New. Sesquicentennial ed., 1796-1946. Nashville, 1946
 Federal Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1949
 STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Dr William T. Alderson.
State Historian: Dr Robert White.

TEXAS

IN 1863 Texas was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union on 1 Feb. 1861. The population of Texas at the 1860 census was 604,215; by Aug. 1863 the state had furnished 68,500 men for the Southern armies. The economy was severely depressed by Federal blockade. The 1860 agricultural census showed Texas to have far more neat cattle on farms than any other state or territory; important crops included cotton and maize.

GOVERNMENT. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 144 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to 1 Feb. of the year in which they desire to vote. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 23 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,167,932 votes, Nixon 1,121,699; other candidates, 22,214.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: John B. Connally (D.), 1963-65 (\$25,000).

Secretary of State: Crawford C. Martin (D.), 1963-65 (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,499 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,579,677, an increase of 24.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 9,788,000. Births in 1961 (provisional) were 251,431 (25.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 76,339 (7.8); infant deaths, 6,243 (24.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 96,294 (9.8); divorces (1959), 35,623 (3.7).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
Male	4,159,510	576,463	3,016	4,768	4,744,981	—
Female	4,215,321	610,662	2,734	4,080	4,834,696	—

Of the total number (1960), 7,187,470 of 75% were urban (62.7% in 1950); households numbered 2,777,646 (of 3.36 persons). Those 21 years old and

older were 5,534,277. Foreign-born whites numbered 292,241. A census report, 1953, showed 1,027,455 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 840,535 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1960, are:

Houston . . .	938,219	Amarillo . . .	137,969	Galveston . . .	67,175
Dallas . . .	679,684	Lubbock . . .	128,691	Port Arthur . . .	66,676
San Antonio . . .	587,718	Beaumont . . .	119,175	Midland . . .	62,625
Fort Worth . . .	356,268	Wichita Falls . . .	101,724	Laredo . . .	60,175
El Paso . . .	276,687	Waco . . .	97,308	San Angelo . . .	58,815
Austin (capital) . . .	186,545	Avilene . . .	90,368	Pasadena . . .	58,737
Corpus Christi . . .	167,690	Odessa . . .	80,338	Tyler . . .	51,230

RELIGION. The largest religious bodies (1960) are the Baptists (with 2,072,845 members), Roman Catholics (1,848,000), Methodists (785,000), Churches of Christ (400,000), Presbyterians (165,000) and Disciples of Christ (115,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 204,045 (4.1% of that age group), of whom 172,335 were whites and 31,710 were non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,269,120 (67%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1962-63 there were mixed schools in 172 school districts (out of 1,460 districts). The desegregated public school districts had an estimated total enrolment of about 1,951,613 white and about 310,341 Negro pupils; of these about 500,000 white and 5,000 Negro pupils were in bi-racial classes.

In 1960-61 the public elementary schools had 1,648,432 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 472,873 pupils. Total projected professional teaching personnel (1959-60) was 84,897. Negro schools (including above) had 291,055 pupils and (1959-60) 10,926 professional teaching personnel. In 1960-61, 7,955 school buses travelled 493,365 miles daily carrying 423,051 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1959-60 estimate, averaged \$4,604. The state maintains 19 institutions of higher learning, including 6 teachers' colleges; total enrolment, Sept. 1962, 109,998 students. Amount expended on public schools (not including colleges and excluding capital outlay and debt service) for 1959-60 was \$633,599,000, of which \$323,236,000 came from the state government, \$21.6m. from the federal government and the balance from local school districts; state aid for 33 junior colleges, 1961-62, was \$6,873,500. For superior instruction, the largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, autumn 1961, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . .	Baptist	651	5,604
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio . . .	R.C.	234	2,027
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio . . .	Presb.	115	1,642
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . .	Christian	361	5,681
1876	Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station . . .	State	558	6,580
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll. (Negroes), Prairie View . . .	State	157	2,392
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . .	State	1,393	23,529
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene . . .	Baptist	99	1,535
1901	North Texas State College, Denton . . .	State	458	6,932
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton . . .	State	180	2,616
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene . . .	Church of Christ	140	2,293
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . .	Methodist	341	4,996
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston . . .	—	181	1,855
1923	Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . .	State	549	8,682
1925	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville . . .	State	143	2,928
1934	University of Houston, Houston . . .	Municipal	509	10,610
1947	Texas Southern University (Negroes), Houston . . .	State	181	3,168

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in Sept. 1962 to 221,662 persons, who received an average of \$54.80 per month; aid was given to 5,253 blind persons (\$62.35 per month), to 19,378 families with 61,289 dependent children (average per family, \$79.05), and to 7,857 disabled persons (\$53.99).

In 1960 the state had 550 hospitals (65,903 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; in 1959, 15 psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 14,559 patients.

Statutory segregation of Negroes is enforced in most public schools (but not, since 1950, in the University of Texas and other colleges), in some libraries, in buses and street cars; segregation is limited on the railways, most of which are engaged in inter-state traffic. Marriage between members of the 'Caucasian' and 'African' races is forbidden; children may be adopted only by persons of the same race.

The prison system, 31 Aug. 1962, held 12,166 men and women. In 1961, 1 white was executed (by electrocution) for murder and 2 Negroes for rape; total executions from 1930 through 1961 have been 279, including 97 whites, 102 Negroes and 1 American Indian for murder, 12 whites and 65 Negroes for rape, and 2 Negroes for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1961 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,297,276,000 (taxation, \$806,867,000, and federal aid, \$316,929,000); general expenditures, \$1,236,806,000 (education, \$506,446,000; welfare, \$175,929,000; highways, \$379,375,000).

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1961-62 fiscal year yielded \$185,454,728; tax on motor fuels yielded \$198,236,642; cigarette taxes, \$87,883,692; motor vehicle taxes, \$83,936,999.

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1962, was \$282,920,042.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,924.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1959 (census) it had 227,071 farms (331,567 in 1950) covering 143,217,559 acres (145,389,014 acres in 1950); average farm was of 630.7 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$51,787 (\$20,269 in 1950). Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 20,106 in 1959, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,101 farms sold produce valued at \$20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; in 1959, 45,392 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. About 97% of the state's area has been drawn into soil-conservation districts.

Texas leads in production of cotton (4.75m. bales from 6.5m. acres in 1961, preliminary); yield was 348 lb. per acre compared with the average of 438 lb. for all cotton states. It also frequently leads in pecans (37m. lb., 1960, preliminary) and always in grain sorghum (229,635,000 bu., 1961, preliminary). Other important crops, 1961 (preliminary), were maize (31.89m. bu.), winter wheat (84.87m. bu.), oats (28,998,000 bu.), rice

(13.5m. bags of 100 lb., 1960), potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (213.1m. lb., 1960), vegetables, oranges and grapefruit (3.5m. and 6.5m. boxes, 1960) and peaches.

Cash income, 1961, from crops was \$1,317.9m.; from livestock, \$1,008.4m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 9.66m. on 1 Jan. 1962, and sheep, 5,832,000; it also had 604,000 milch cows and 996,000 swine. The wool clip in 1960 amounted to 52m. lb.; mohair, 23.7m. lb.

Forestry. National forests area (1961), 1,834,000 acres.

Mining. Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. Production, 1961: Crude petroleum, 894,765,053 bbls; natural gas, 6,794,016m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 94,516,376 bbls; butane and propane gases, 78,209,673 bbls; carbon black, 1,071m. lb. A large proportion of the country's helium comes from the plants at Amarillo and Exell (production, 1961, 173,066,000 cu. ft). Total value of mineral fuel products (excluding asphalt and coal, undisclosed), 1961, was \$3,924.5m. (32% of US total).

Other minerals include cement (25.9m. bbls in 1961), salt (4.7m. short tons), gypsum (1,074,000 short tons), granite, sandstone and native asphalt.

Total value of mineral products in 1961, \$4,224.9m., leading all states (23.3% of the US total).

Industry. The 1958 Census of Manufactures showed 10,343 manufacturing establishments with 343,000 production workers earning \$1,454m.; value added by manufactures was \$5,045,000. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water); are increasingly important. Steel plants, on 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 2,381,000 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. The state maintained (1962) some 63,787 miles of roads; local roads, about 139,961; municipal, about 38,694. The railways (1960) had a total mileage of 14,678 (main lines). The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Airports, 1961, numbered 588, of which 210 were general.

Books of Reference

- Texas Almanac and State Industrial Guide.* Dallas. Biennial
 Bishop, C. K., *Lots of Land.* Austin, 1949
 MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
 Patterson, C. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas.* New York, 1948
 Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1958
 Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas.* State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. Texas State Library, Archives and Library Building, Austin 1. *State Librarian:* Dorman H. Winfrey.

UTAH

In 1863 the boundaries of Utah were slightly larger than at present, and its population, predominantly Mormon, was about 50,000 (40,273 at 1860 census and 86,786 at that of 1870). Mormon colonists had established settlements in the best agricultural areas. Mining did not become important until after completion of the transcontinental railway (1869).

GOVERNMENT. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on 9 Sept. 1850, organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 29 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 25 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 64 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 205,361 votes, Kennedy 169,186.

Governor: George D. Clyde (R.), 1961–65 (\$13,200).

Secretary of State: Lamont F. Toronto (R.) (\$10,500).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 84,916 sq. miles, of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government owns 67·3% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands on 30 June 1961 was 24,242,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1961 administered 2,116,000 acres, of which 2,042,000 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 890,627, an increase of 29·3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 916,000. Births in 1961 were 27,309 (29·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,340 (6·9); infant deaths, 548 (20·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,292 (8); divorces, 2,358.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,351	4·5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6·2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8·4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10·8
Male	436,198	2,182	All others 6,544 6,107		444,924	—
Female	437,630	1,966			445,703	—

Of the total in 1960, 667,158 persons (74·9%) were urban (63·3% in 1950); 467,817 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 30,524.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City, with a population (census, 1960) of 189,454; Ogden, 70,197; Provo, 36,047, and Logan, 18,394.

RELIGION. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 70% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 632,000 members in 1959; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were about 33,000 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

EDUCATION. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1960–61, averaged \$4,914; of the state's 7,949 teachers, 41·3% were men, the highest average in the country. There were (1960–61) 235,934 pupils in elementary and high schools. In 1960–61 the operating cost of the elementary and secondary schools was \$67,034,037.

The University of Utah (1850) (27,812 full- and part-time students in 1960-61) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (1890) (8,074 students) in Logan has 2 branch colleges; the state also maintains 2 colleges at Ogden and St George, and 2 vocational schools at Provo and Salt Lake City. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 10,497 students in 1961.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance, established in 1929, was expanded in 1936 to assist 'any needy individual in the state who does not have sufficient resources actually available for his use to maintain a minimum standard of living compatible with health and well-being'. In 1961 the average number of persons receiving Old Age Assistance was 7,668 who received an average of \$75.61 per month; aid to dependent children, 15,273 (\$35.85); aid to the blind, 205 (\$72.75); aid to the disabled, 2,892 (\$78.54); aid to unemployables, 720 (\$59.16); aid to employables, 3,241 (\$29.42); foster care, 587 (\$60.45).

In 1960 the state had 36 hospitals (4,679 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1957 a new comprehensive medical care programme for welfare recipients was enacted. Medical assistance to the aged was instituted in 1961.

The average number of inmates of the state prison in 1961 was 561 (61.2 per 100,000 population). There was no execution in 1961; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Mongolian or Malayan.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$174,075,000 (taxes furnished \$102,071,000, and federal grants, \$54,744,000) while general expenditures were \$192,206,000 (\$86,774,000 for education, \$53,041,000 for highways and \$19,717,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1961 amounted to \$16,679,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,910.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 Utah had 17,811 farms with a total area of 12,688,518 acres (only 24% of the total land area), of which 1,062,246 acres were crop land harvested and 945,405 were crop land for pasture, fallow, etc.; 15,700 farms (88.2% of all farms) had 1,061,383 acres using irrigation; the average farm was of 712 acres valued at \$39,714.

Of the total surface area (52,696,960 acres), 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$32.6m. and from livestock, \$122.9m. The chief crops are wheat, hay, sugar beet, potatoes, barley and alfalfa seed. On 1 Jan. 1962 the number of animals was: Milch cows, 106,000; all cattle, 698,000; sheep, 1,258,000; swine, 65,000. The wool clip (1960) yielded 11,706,000 lb. of wool from 1.2m. sheep.

Forestry. Area of national forest, 1961, was 9,049,000 acres.

Mining. The principal minerals (1961) are: Copper, 213,534 short tons and gold, 342,988 troy oz. (Utah ranking second in US in both); petroleum, 33.1m. bbls (1.9m. in 1954); coal, 5m. short tons; iron ore, 3.53m. long tons; uranium ore, 1,098,783 short tons; lead, 40,894 short tons; silver, 4,798,000 troy oz. (second in US); zinc, 37,237 short tons. Total value of mineral production, 1961, \$407,741,000.

Industry. In 1961 the 1,176 manufacturing establishments had 49,937 employees, who earned \$287m.; value added by manufacture (1959) was \$457m. The steel industry ranks fourth in the production of steel plates; its capacity, 1961, was about 2.3m. short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

COMMUNICATIONS. On 31 Dec. 1960 the state had 1,736 miles of railways. There were 57 airports (41 municipal) in 1961. The state, 31 Dec. 1960, maintained 5,005 miles of highway; the counties, 17,754 miles; the federal government, 7,859 miles.

Books of Reference

Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports. Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Annual Writers' Program. Utah: *A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
 Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: an economic history of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
 Larson, G. O., *Prelude to the Kingdom: Mormon desert conquest.* Francetown, N.H., 1947
 Morgan, D. L., *The Great Salt Lake.* Indianapolis, 1947
 Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

VERMONT

IN 1863 Vermont's economy depended largely upon agriculture, with dairy farming increasingly important. Chief industries were quarrying of marble and granite, and lumbering. Population at the 1860 census was 315,098 (an increase of only 978 since 1850) and stood at 332,286 in 1870.

GOVERNMENT. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 98,131 votes, Kennedy 69,131.

The capital is Montpelier (8,782, census of 1960).

Governor: Philip H. Hoff (D.), 1963-65 (\$13,750).

Lieut.-Governor: Ralph Foote (R.) (\$5,000).

Secretary of State: Howard E. Armstrong (R.) (\$9,350).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 9,609 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland waters. Census population, 1 April 1960, 389,881, an increase of 3.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 395,000. Births, 1961, were 9,144 (23.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,191 (10.6); infant deaths, 227 (24.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,123 (7.9); divorces, 487.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
Male	191,321	289	All others		191,743	—
Female	197,771	230			198,138	—

Of the population in 1960, 149,921 persons (38.5%) were urban (36.4% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older, 230,645; there were 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households numbered 110,732. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1960 of 35,531; Rutland, 18,325; Barre, 10,387.

RELIGION. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic (with 129,027 members in 1962), Congregational (27,380 in 1961), Methodist (23,820 in 1961), Protestant Episcopal (20,000 in 1962), Baptist (9,820 in 1961) and Unitarian-Universalist (3,200 in 1962); total, all denominations, 213,247.

EDUCATION. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1961-62 the 407 public elementary schools had 56,560 enrolled pupils; the 84 public high schools had 21,122 pupils; the 63 private and parochial secondary schools had 17,582 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 956 pupils. Full-time teachers for all public schools numbered 3,502. Teachers' salaries for 1961-62 averaged \$4,780 (national average \$5,227). The University of Vermont (1791) had, 1961-62, 3,723 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,285 students; Norwich University (1834), 1,045 students; St Michael's College, Winooski, 1,241 students. Total expenditure for education, 1961-62, was an estimated \$25.3m., exclusive of capital outlay.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance was being granted in June 1962 to 5,441 persons, drawing an average of \$73.26 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 4,822 children, drawing an average of \$30.37 per child per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 106 persons, drawing an average of \$61.70; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 861 persons, drawing an average of \$63.98.

In Jan. 1961 the state had 26 general hospitals (1,880 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,939 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (100 beds). In 1960 a nursing home care programme was put into effect for adults; maximum payments are \$165 for skilled nursing service and \$135 for personal nursing service.

On 31 Dec. 1960 the state prison had 141 inmates (38 per 100,000 population); the house of correction, 158 inmates. Since 1930 there have been 4 executions (electrocution), all whites and all for murder.

FINANCE. The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 was \$112,520,653 (\$40,066,198 from taxation and \$39,355,760 from federal aid) while general expenditure was \$116,962,610 (education, \$15,105,590, highways, \$45,242,041, and public welfare, \$15,100,269).

Net long-term debt, 1 July 1962, was \$50,096,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,859.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is still the most important occupation within the state, though recreation industries may shortly over-

take it. In 1959 the state contained 12,099 farms with a total area of 2,945,343 acres, of which 983,564 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 243·4 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$19,871. Cash income, 1961, from crops, \$15·1m.; from livestock, \$111·5m. The chief agricultural crops are hay, maize, apples, potatoes and oats. Vermont leads in maple products, of which the output, 1961, was 446,000 gallons of syrup valued at \$2·2m.

On 1 Jan. 1962 Vermont had 294,000 milch cows, 445,000 all cattle, 11,000 sheep and 10,000 swine.

Forestry. The forests provide annually over 200m. bd ft of lumber—in 1959 there was cut 108m. bd ft hardwood; 104m. bd ft softwood. In addition, 121,000 cords of soft and 59,000 cords of hard pulpwood and boltwood were produced. National forests area (1961), 232,084 acres. There are 29 state forests and 28 state parks with a total acreage of 91,170.

Mining. Stone, including granite and marble, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 70% of the total value of mineral products. The bulk of US asbestos is mined on Belvidere Mountain. Other products include slate and sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1961, \$24,283,000.

Industry. The average number of manufacturing firms covered by the Vermont Unemployment Compensation Law in 1959 was 845, with an average monthly employment of 34,946; total wages paid, \$154·3m. Value added by manufacture (1959) was estimated at \$275m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1960, 811 miles of railway. There were 28 airports, of which 9 were general. The state maintains 2,074 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aids towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,533 miles of state aid highways and 9,022 miles of town highways. Motor vehicle registrations, 1961, 155,000.

Books of Reference

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Year-book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual
Newton, E. W., *The Vermont Story, 1749-1949*. Hist. Society, Montpelier, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont State Library, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: L. J. Turgeon.

VIRGINIA

IN 1863 Virginia was one of the Confederate states, having seceded from the Union in April 1861. The western counties refused to leave the Union and became West Virginia in 1863. Virginia was a principal battleground of the Civil War. At the 1860 census the population of Virginia (as constituted after the 1863 partition) was 1,219,630. Chief agricultural crops were tobacco and maize. Mineral products included manganese-ore; mining of iron-ore and coal had declined. Manufacturing industries included processing of tobacco.

GOVERNMENT. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union

(1863). The present constitution dates from 1902; it has had 87 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have paid their state poll-taxes and registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 404,521 votes, Kennedy 362,347.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 98 counties and 24 independent cities.

Governor: Albertis S. Harrison, Jr (D.), 1962-66 (\$25,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mills E. Godwin (D.).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Martha Bell Conway (D.) (\$10,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 40,815 sq. miles, including 977 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,966,949, an increase of 648,269 or 19.5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 4,059,000. In 1961 there were 97,087 births (24.1 per 1,000 population); 34,008 deaths (8.4); 2,704 infant deaths (22.8 per 1,000 live births); 38,300 marriages (9.5), and 7,559 divorces.

Population for 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.6
Male	1,571,139	403,858	All others 4,375 3,873		1,979,372	—
Female	1,571,304	412,400			1,987,577	—

Of the total population in 1960, 2,204,913 persons (55.6%) were urban (47% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,312,887; foreign-born whites, 44,605.

The population (census of 1960) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 305,872; Richmond, 219,958; Portsmouth, 114,773; Newport News, 113,662; Roanoke, 97,110; Alexandria, 91,023; Hampton, 89,258; Lynchburg, 54,790; Danville, 46,577; Petersburg, 36,750; Charlottesville, 29,427.

RELIGION. The principal churches are the Negro Baptists, with 249,036 members in 1936, Southern Methodists (189,621) and Southern Baptists (177,196). Total, all denominations, 1,017,531 members.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1960-61 the 130 school districts had, in primary schools, 583,867 pupils and 19,737 classroom teachers and in public high schools, 291,407 pupils and 10,762 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$4,569. Total expenditure on education, 1960-61, was \$299,992,260. The more important institutions for higher education (1961) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	188	2,270
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	101	1,173
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	29	900
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	518	4,934
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	41	602
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	210	1,933
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	135	980
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Coloured; Bapt.)	51	994
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	498	6,129
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	78	668

WELFARE. In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1962, 14,084 persons were drawing an average of \$56.10 per month; 10,704 families (43,662 dependants), \$99.13 per family per month; 1,175 blind, \$62.64; 6,553 totally disabled, \$62.09 monthly.

In 1960 the state had 119 hospitals (33,972 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Virginia statutes require separate facilities for whites and coloured people on railways; in buses and street cars; in penal and correctional institutions and hospitals; in theatres and public halls. In 1950 the University of Virginia began to admit Negro students, and in 1959 some white schools admitted some Negro children. Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

There was 1 execution in 1962; executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape.

FINANCE. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 was \$736,954,365 (taxation, \$335,629,104, and federal aid, \$128,949,509); general expenditures, \$711,358,718 (\$221,942,496 for education, \$184,413,418 for highways and \$46,368,711 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to \$7,709,991.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$1,848.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 97,623 farms in Virginia with an area of 13,126,000 acres, of which 4,426,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 134.5 acres and was valued at \$18,242. Commercial farms numbered 49,517. Moderate erosion affects 15,031,149 acres (59.2% of the total area).

Income, 1961, from crops, \$242.3m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$252.8m. The chief crops are tobacco (153.44m. lb. in 1961), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (193.4m. lb.) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1962 included 378,000 milch cows, 1,422,000 all cattle, 284,000 sheep and 628,000 swine.

Forestry. National forests, 1961; covered 3,225,000 acres.

Mining (1961). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 28,156,370 short tons. Lead (3,733 short tons), zinc (29,730 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. In 1961 the mineral output was valued at \$221,835,000.

Industry. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1960, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,414 in 1958) employed 226,300

production workers earning \$829.5m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,336m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1960 there were 4,113 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1961, 94 airports, of which 53 were general. The state highways system, 30 June 1961, had 49,873 miles of highways, of which 7,956 miles were primary roads.

Books of Reference

Economic and Social Surveys of Virginia Counties. Univ. of Virginia. School of Rural Social Economics. Charlottesville, Virginia
Writers' Program. Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion. New York, 1946
 Gottmann, J., *Virginia at Mid-Century.* New York, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 19. *State Librarian:* Randolph W. Church.

WASHINGTON

In 1863 Washington Territory, which had extended from the Pacific to the Rocky Mountains, was reduced to the size of the present State by the creation of Idaho Territory (in March). A population of about 13,000 lived mainly west of the Cascades; the 22 counties had 70 settlements with post offices. Largest town was Walla Walla with about 800 people, followed by Vancouver (700) and Olympia, the capital (400). Agriculture, logging, lumber manufacture and fish processing were chief industries; at the 1860 census 81,869 acres of improved farm land were in farms valued at \$2.2m.; annual value of products from 52 manufactures was \$1.4m. There being few roads, transport was mainly by water.

GOVERNMENT. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 35 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 629,273 votes, Kennedy 599,298; other candidates, 12,474.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1960, 18,273). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Albert D. Rosellini (D.), 1961-65 (\$22,500).

Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherburg (D.), 1961-65 (\$7,000).

Secretary of State: Victor A. Meyers (D.), 1961-65 (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,483 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1961, were 12,597,000 acres or 29.5% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,853,214, an increase of 474,251 or 19.9% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 2,945,700. Births, 1961, were 65,013 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 26,353 (9); infant deaths, 1,467 (22.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,614 (9.5); divorces, 9,355.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,690	2,378,963	35.6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	12,076	29,253	2,853,214	42.8
Male	1,381,261	26,000	All others 27,776		1,435,037	—
Female	1,370,414	22,738	25,025		1,418,177	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,943,249 persons (68.1%) were urban (63.2% in 1950); 1,717,597 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 164,782; Japanese numbered 16,652.

There are 23 Indian reservations, the largest being the Yakima, which contains 1,134,830 acres; total population, 1960, 21,076. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs administers (1961) 2,567,000 acres, of which 1,823,000 acres have been assigned to tribes.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (state estimate 1962) of 561,000; Spokane, 183,500; Tacoma, 154,000; Everett, 45,200; Yakima, 43,325; Bremerton, 37,000; Bellingham, 34,570; Vancouver, 33,500; Walla Walla, 24,800.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies (1960-61) estimates are the Roman Catholic (351,536), Lutheran (125,000), Methodist (92,356), Presbyterian (74,813), Episcopalian (37,330), Disciples of Christ (31,432), Baptist (36,262), Congregationalist (25,483).

EDUCATION. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1961-62 the 1,214 elementary schools had 14,548 classroom teachers and 397,980 pupils; 172 junior high schools and 314 high schools had 11,239 classroom teachers and 264,056 pupils. In 1961-62 the average salary of teachers was \$5,915 (national average, \$5,515). The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1961-62 was \$292,584,000. In 1960-61 the 157 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 52,383 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, 1962; 1,928 teachers and 23,906 students; Seattle University (largest private—Roman Catholic—university in the state), 3,815 students, and Washington State University at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 421 teachers and 8,310 students. Three state colleges of education had 10,242 students. Twelve junior colleges had a total enrolment of 16,731 students. There are 11 other colleges and special schools.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without resources who have been residents of the state for 5 years (within the 9 years immediately preceding application). In Aug. 1962, 44,702 persons were drawing an average of \$91.61 per month; aid to 41,558 dependants in 11,296 families averaged \$153.93 per family monthly; to 739 blind persons, \$94.08 per person monthly; to 9,411 totally disabled, \$89.09 monthly. 4,458 persons, under the Foster Home Care scheme, received payments of \$65.48 per person.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1960 had 2,455 inmates (87.6 per 100,000 estimated population). In 1961 there was no execution; total 1930-60 (by

hanging) was 46, including 39 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1960 the state had 127 hospitals (22,519 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1961 the state's general revenue was \$657,871,000 (\$477,361,000 from taxes and \$113,491,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$711,725,000 (education, \$295,239,000; highways, \$130,924,000, and public welfare, \$118,234,000).

Total long-term debt on 30 June 1961 was \$401,268,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1962) was about \$2,450.

PRODUCTION. Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. Industry has become an increasingly important factor since the Second World War.

Agriculture. Agriculture has increased due to more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1959) amounted to 1,006,969 acres. About 12% of the total area has suffered severe erosion and 44% moderate erosion.

In 1959 there were 51,577 farms with an acreage of 18,717,000, of which 4,412,466 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 362.9 acres with a value of \$44,071; 6,701 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,629 farms had 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income 1961, from crops was \$336.7m., and from livestock, \$212.2m. Washington is a large producer of commercial apples; about 21m. bu. in 1961 (rating second to New York). She leads in hops (35,454,000 lb, 1961), late summer potatoes, spearmint, peppermint, green peas (for processing) and dry field peas (3,498,000 bags of 100 lb., 1961). Other crops are wheat (55,272,000 bu., 1961), barley, oats, maize, potatoes, pears, cherries, peaches and prunes.

On 1 Jan. 1962 animals on farms included 271,000 milch cows, 1,268,000 all cattle, 322,000 sheep and 135,000 swine. The wool clip in 1960 amounted to 2,992,000 lb. from 327,000 sheep.

Forestry. From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,250m. bd ft in 1961). The state is the largest producer of woodpulp (over 10% of US total) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (18% of national total). Timber harvested in 1961 was 4,435m. bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1961) an area of 10,742,087 acres.

Fishing. Principal producer of canned salmon and participating in Alaska salmon and halibut fisheries, her production exceeds that of any other state. Value of sea products in 1961 was \$19,294,033 catch value, \$38,033,210 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 117,843,300 lb., including salmon, 29,894,641 lb.; halibut, 16,640,427 lb., and shellfish, 19,528,413 lb.

Mining (1961). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 19m. short tons; stone, 11.5m. short tons; zinc, 20,217 short tons; uranium ore, 175,327 short tons; coal, 191,000 short tons; lead, 8,035 short tons. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at \$73m.

Industry. In 1961 the 5,389 manufacturing establishments employed 147,302 production workers, who earned \$779m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,472m. Aeroplane manufacture, lumber and wood products, paper and paperboard, and food processing are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Due to this resource, Washington is an important producer of aluminium; capacity of 5 plants, Dec. 1961, was 520,100 short tons per year (27% of US total).

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways had, in 1960, 4,987 miles. There were in 1961, 189 airports (53 general). The state (1960) maintained 6,222 miles of highway; rural local authorities, 38,599 miles; municipalities, 7,786 miles, and the federal government, 7,853 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1961), 1,582,409.

Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State.* Portland, Oreg., 1950
 Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington, 1961-62.* Seattle, 1962
 Avery, M. W., *History and Government of the State of Washington.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1961
 Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington state government: administrative organization and functions.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian:* Maryan E. Reynolds.

WEST VIRGINIA

IN 1863 the 40 counties, which had seceded from Confederate Virginia, were admitted to the Union under the name of West Virginia as the 35th State, with an area of 26,000 sq. miles and a population (census 1860) of 376,688. Looked upon as a wilderness, her valuable forests, deposits of coal, iron ore and salt, and even the fertility of her soil were virtually unknown for another 10 years.

GOVERNMENT. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 29 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 32 members elected for a term of 4 years, one half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Voters are all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 441,786 votes, Nixon 395,175.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: William Wallace Barron (D.), 1961-65 (\$17,500).

Secretary of State: Joe F. Burdett (D.) (\$11,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,860,421, a decrease of

7.2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 1.85m. Births, 1961, 38,866 (20.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,980 (9.7); infant deaths, 1,029 (26.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,465 (7.3).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1930	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
Male	871,178	43,369	All others 488		915,035	—
Female	898,955	46,009			945,386	—

Of the total population in 1960, 711,101 (38.2%) were urban (34.6% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,083,000. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

In 1961 the population of the principal cities was: Charleston, 84,550; Huntington, 82,742; Wheeling, 52,978; Parkersburg, 44,611; Clarksburg, 28,159; Weirton, 28,047; Fairmont, 27,352; Morgantown, 22,559.

RELIGION. Chief denominations are Methodists (200,000 members in 1961), American Baptists (120,000 members) and Roman Catholics (109,000). Estimated total membership, all denominations (1961), 726,000.

EDUCATION. Public school education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 190 days—180 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1962 elementary schools had 9,828 classroom teachers and 258,930 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 7,467 and 182,793 respectively. Average salary of teachers, 1961–62, was \$4,432. Total public school expenditure, 1961–62, was \$144,356,000.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1962:

Founded		Staff	Students
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	650	7,182
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	44	641
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	400	3,401
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	125	1,165
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	146	1,333
1872	Concord College, Athens	177	1,361
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	100	796
1872	Shepherd State College, Shepherdstown	92	815
1891	West Virginia State College, Institute	239	1,505
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	170	1,043
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	72	441

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools there are 13 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 8 business colleges.

WELFARE. Since 1936 West Virginia has provided a system of public assistance, state and federally financed. In Sept. 1962 cases of old-age assistance numbered 16,774 (average grant, \$37.64 per month); aid to families with dependent children, 19,361 cases with 57,029 children (\$92.31); aid to families with dependent children of unemployed parents, 11,081 cases with 36,891 children (\$122.49); aid to the blind, 923 cases (\$40.93); aid to totally and permanently disabled, 7,305 cases (\$39.80); medical aid to the aged, 19,250 cases (\$83.88).

There are 20 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1962

there was no execution; total since 1930 was 43, including 28 whites for murder and 3 whites for kidnapping, 8 Negroes for murder and 1 for rape. State prisons had on 30 Nov. 1962, 2,069 inmates (111.21 per 100,000 population).

In 1962 the state had 87 hospitals (8,927 beds) and 98 facilities, including mental and tubercular hospitals (15,156 beds).

West Virginia has no segregation statutes. Integration is complete in its schools, railways, buses and all public places. Private enterprises may or may not have segregation. Marriage between white and Negro persons is prohibited.

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1962 were \$327,687,369 (\$240,027,429 from taxation and \$87,631,582 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$330,617,947 (education, \$103,878,460; highways, \$100,905,851; public welfare, \$79,434,743).

Total net long-term debt was \$116,120,000 on 30 June 1962.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1961) was \$1,690.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1962 the state had 42,000 farms with an area of 6.5m. acres; average farm was of 155 acres valued at \$12,413. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1961, from crops was \$23,673,000 and from livestock and products, \$78,741,000. Total acreage of field crops and hay harvested, 1962, was 904,000 acres, chief field crops being hay and maize. Apples (5m. bu., 1962) and peaches (650,000 bu.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1962, included 530,000 cattle, of which 135,000 were milch cows; sheep, 261,000; hogs, 83,000; chickens, 2,082,000; turkeys, 53,000. Production, 1961, included 947,000 turkeys, 23,126,000 broilers, 359m. eggs and 640m. lb. milk.

Forestry. State forests, 1 Jan. 1963, covered 78,000 acres; national forests, 903,087 acres; 65% of the state is woodland.

Mining. West Virginia leads all states in the production of coal, which accounts for over 80% of the total value of its mineral output. The coal area extends over 17,280 sq. miles and estimated recoverable reserves are 59,633m. tons; 118,836,000 short tons of coal were produced in 1962: coke (oven and bee-hive), 2,694,280 short tons. Petroleum output is declining from an annual average, 1921-25, of 6,575,000 bbls to 3,468,000 in 1961; natural gas liquids, 353.1m. gallons, and natural gas, 204,116m. cu. ft. Lime, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1962 was \$717,947,000.

Industry. In Dec. 1961, 1,307 manufacturing firms were covered by unemployment insurance; average employment, 1961, 119,800 who earned \$677,825,123. There were 107 firms producing metals and metal products (primary and fabricated metals, mostly steel); these employed 30,400 workers who received \$207,132,928. The chemical process industry consists of 54 firms employing 27,000 workers with wages and salaries of \$190,392,092.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1962 the state had 3,859 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were, in 1962, 28 licensed and 18 privately owned airports. Total highways, 36,271 miles (state system of rural roads and highways, 30,724 miles; municipal streets, 2,390 miles; national parks, state parks and forests, 781 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 86 miles). Registered motor vehicles, 1962, numbered 618,809.

Books of Reference

West Virginia Blue Book. Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916
Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939
West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939
 Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State*. New York, 1948
 Ambler, C. H., *A History of Education in West Virginia*. Huntingdon, 1951.—and Summers,
 F. P., *West Virginia: the Mountain State*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliff, N.J., 1958
 Conley, P., and Stutler, B. B., *West Virginia Yesterday and Today*. Charleston, 1952
 Lambert, O. D., *West Virginia and Its Government*. Boston, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. *Director*: Dr James L. Hupp.

WISCONSIN

In 1860 Wisconsin was a 'free' state with a population of 775,881 whites and 1,171 Negroes; Lincoln won 13% more of the total presidential vote than Douglas. The state university had 404 students and 6 professors; 3,927 schools had 209,998 pupils and 4,555 teachers. Farms totalled 7,893,587 acres, with a total value of \$131,117,164. Wheat, the principal crop, totalled 15,657 bu. Wisconsin was not yet 'the Dairy State'—milch cows totalled only 203,001, butter production was 13,611,328 lb., and cheese 1,104,300 lb. In 1863 state revenues were \$850,376; disbursements, \$538,784; the state debt, \$1,775,000.

GOVERNMENT. Wisconsin, first settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the Northwest Territory after its cession to the US in 1783; the region now embraced by the state was successively part of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what is now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the 2 Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has had 74 amendments affecting 41 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (11 Democrats; 22 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 100 members (47 Democrats; 53 Republicans), all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,261,995 voted for Governor in 1962. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 895,175 votes, Kennedy 830,805.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: John W. Reynolds (D.), 1963–65 (\$20,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jack Olson (R.), 1963–65 (\$13,000 per 2-year term).

Secretary of State: Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1963–65 (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1960, 3,952,765, an increase of 15.1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 4,022,000. Births in 1961 were 99,435 (24.5 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths, 37,325 (9.3); infant deaths, 2,235 (22.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,232 (6); divorces and annulments, 4,300 (1.1).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53.7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62.8
1960 ¹	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72.2
Male	1,918,199	36,917	7,195	2,201	1,964,512	—
Female	1,940,704	37,629	7,102	1,830	1,987,265	—

¹ 1960 figures are unrevised.

Of the total population in 1960, 2,522,179 persons (63.8%) were urban (57.9% in 1950); 2,354,489 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1960 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	741,324	Wauwatosa	56,923	Janesville	35,164
Madison (cap.)	126,706	Appleton	48,411	Superior	33,563
Racine	89,144	La Crosse	47,575	Beloit	32,846
West Allis	68,157	Sheboygan	45,747	Fond du Lac	32,719
Kenosha	67,899	Oshkosh	45,110	Manitowoc	32,275
Green Bay	62,888	Eau Claire	37,987	Wausau	31,943

RELIGION. According to the last general survey of religions made by the National Council of Churches in 1952, 67.5% of the white people (97.6% of the total population in 1960) in Wisconsin were church members; 36.5% were Protestant, 29.8% were Roman Catholic and 1.1% were Jewish. In 1960 Roman Catholics numbered 1,256,147.

EDUCATION. All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. In 1960-61 the public elementary schools had 523,766 pupils and 19,998 teachers; high schools had 198,597 pupils and 9,719 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1960-61, averaged \$5,049; high school teachers, \$5,868. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt services, capital outlay and transportation) was \$379 in 1960-61. The 9 state colleges had, in 1961-62, 1,150 teachers and 18,577 students.

In 1961-62 schools of vocational and adult education had 1,685 teachers and 46,672 pupils; state-supervised evening schools had 115,533 pupils and 2,467 teachers.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1961-62, 2,184 full-time professors and instructors, 545 part-time teachers and 724 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 20,118 resident students at Madison, 8,665 at Milwaukee and 2,594 resident students at extension centres.

The total expenditure, 1960-61, for all public education was \$505,780,847, of which that on elementary and high schools amounted to \$379,459,298.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (established in 1925) paying a maximum of \$75 per month (plus medical and burial expenses) is available to persons, 65 years old and over, satisfying requirements as to need, who have resided in the state for 1 year immediately preceding application; residents of less than 1 year may obtain old-age assistance if the states from which they came granted a like privilege to Wisconsin citizens; in July 1962, 31,230 persons were drawing an average of \$98 per month.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers

caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 10,661 families constituting 41,237 persons received an average of \$171 per family in July 1962; 2,976 children in 1,779 foster homes received an average of \$63 per child per month; 866 blind persons received an average of \$92, and 4,733 totally disabled persons received \$104 per month.

In 1961 the state had 166 general and allied special hospitals (17,118 beds), 68 mental hospitals (14,209 beds) and 19 tuberculosis sanatoria (1,315 beds) and 559 chronic disease hospitals, nursing homes and homes for the aged (23,334 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals on 1 Aug. 1962 numbered 17,756 (438 per 100,000 population).

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Aug. 1962 held 3,211 men and 341 women in the 8 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 5,470 men and 922 women. Wisconsin does not impose a death penalty.

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1962 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was \$827,287,137 (\$410,178,286 from taxation and \$139,235,508 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$779,320,893 (\$193,566,903 for education, \$193,564,339 for highways, \$116,988,740 for public welfare).

Total personal income in 1961 was \$8,825m.; *per capita* personal income was \$2,194.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The total number of farms has declined in the last 25 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. In 1959 the farms numbered 131,215 (168,561 in 1950) with a total acreage of 21,156,223; average farm was of 161.2 acres valued at \$21,288.

Cash farm income, 1961, was, from crops, \$134,986,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,002,398,000; from government payments, \$40m.

Ranking first among the states in dairying, Wisconsin produced 17,997m. lb. of milk in 1961; butter, 283m. lb.; cheese (except cottage), 671.8m. lb.; dry skim milk for human use, 436.7m. lb. Wisconsin led all states in the number of milch cows, with 2,402,000 on 1 Jan. 1962; all cattle, 4,339,000 (ranking third). Production of principal field crops, 1961: Corn for grain, 120.4m. bu.; oats, 130m. bu.; tobacco, 22.5m. lb.; potatoes, 11.5m. cwt.; all hay, 9.2m. tons. The state is among the largest producers of green peas (254.3m. lb.), snap beans (47,200 tons) and sweet corn (374,800 tons) for processing, and ranks high in the production of cabbage, onions, cranberries (435,000 bbls) and cherries (20,000 tons).

Forestry. National forests comprised 1,467,515 acres (Jan. 1962); state forests, 371,852 acres (Jan. 1962), and county forests, 2,206,091 acres (July 1962). Wisconsin has an estimated 16m. acres of forest lands (about 42% of land area). Lumbering, a major industry in early times, remains so, but now under controlled cutting practices. In 1961, 1,078,388 cords of pulpwood and 450m. bd ft of saw logs were the two main products.

Mining. Iron ore (1.12m. long tons in 1961), lead, zinc, stone, sand and gravel are the chief mineral products. Total value of mineral products in 1961 was \$71,291,000.

Manufacturing. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1958 the state ranked 11th in value added by manufacture; machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, paper manufacturing, fabricated metals, electrical machinery and transportation equipment. In 1958, 7,793 manufacturing establishments

had a total employment of 428,735 earning \$2,139.4m.; value added by manufacture, \$3,959.5m.

Electricity. There were, Jan. 1962, 110 hydro-electric power plants (22 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 320,762 kw.; output, 1961, was 1,417.9m. kwh. Fuel burning plants numbered 66 (27 municipal); total installed capacity, 3,216,299 kw.; total output (1961), 11,517m. kwh.

Trade Unions. The Wisconsin State AFL-CLO in 1962 had about 273,727 members organized in 984 local unions.

COMMUNICATIONS. By the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, the Wisconsin ports of Milwaukee, Kenosha, Manitowoc and Green Bay became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Superior is one of the largest iron ore and grain ports in the world.

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 6,194 road miles of diesel/steam railways, 98 miles of electric railway and 72 miles of trackless trolley coach routes. There were, in 1962, 120 airports and 8 seaplane bases, of which 77 airports and 5 seaplane bases were municipal; 51 were lighted and 43 paved. Sixteen airports were served by 6 scheduled airlines.

Including 10,970 miles of city and village streets, the state had on 1 Jan. 1962, 98,423 miles of highway. The state trunk highway system measured 11,114 miles. On 1 Oct. 1962 there were 240 miles of interstate highways (controlled access and 4 or more lanes) completed or under construction.

In the year ending 30 June 1962, Wisconsin registered 1,357,457 private motor cars and 238,757 lorries (total registered motor vehicles, 1,670,545).

Books of Reference

- Wis. Historical Society: *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography*. Madison, 1960
 Wis. Legislative Reference Library: *Wisconsin Blue Book*. Biennial
 Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin*. Madison, 1956
 Wis. State Planning Division: *Wisconsin: the Badger State*. Madison, 1955
 Wis. Works Projects Administration: *Wisconsin: A guide to the Badger State*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954
 Austin, H. R., *The Wisconsin Story*. 2nd ed. Milwaukee, 1957
 STATE LIBRARY. Legislative Reference Library, State Capitol, Madison 2. Chief: M. G. Toepel.

WYOMING

IN 1863 the area which later became Wyoming was underdeveloped. There were few permanent settlers, but some forts had been established to protect the 'Oregon trail' from the Indians (Arapahoes, Sioux, Cheyennes). Population at the 1870 census (excluding Indians) was 9,118. In 1865 the Union Pacific railway was being built. Wyoming became a Territory in 1868.

GOVERNMENT. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 13 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members, elected for 4 years (about one-half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 59 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 77,551 votes, Kennedy 63,331.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Clifford P. Hansen (R.), 1963-67 (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Thyra Thomson (R.) (\$12,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 97,914 sq. miles, of which 503 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 3,438 sq. miles; the Grand Teton National Park has 298,470 acres. The federal government in 1961 owned 30,585,000 acres (49.1% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1961 administered 1,889,000 acres, of which 1,758,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 330,066, an increase of 13.6% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 338,000. Births in 1961 were 8,476 (25.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,641 (7.8); infant deaths, 223 (26.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,232 (9.6); divorces, 1,305.

Population in 4 census years (including distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3.0
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3.4
Male	165,349	1,142	All others 2,524		169,015	—
Female	157,573	1,041	2,437		161,051	—

Of the total population in 1960, 187,551 persons (56.8%) were urban (37.3% in 1940). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 190,305; foreign-born whites, 9,376.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1960 of 43,505; Casper, 38,930; Laramie, 17,520; Sheridan, 11,651, and Rock Springs, 10,371.

RELIGION. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 48,500 members in 1962), Mormon (18,210 in 1956) and Protestant churches (49,217 in 1956).

EDUCATION. In 1962-63 public elementary schools had 48,947 pupils and 2,174 classroom teachers; junior high schools had 12,714 pupils and 642 classroom teachers; and public secondary schools had 21,443 pupils and 1,183 classroom teachers. Average salary of teachers in elementary schools was \$5,560; in junior high schools, \$5,677; and in high schools, \$5,808. Current expenditure on public schools, 1962, was \$37,789,474 or an average of \$469 per pupil. Racial segregation in public schools is not permitted; a permissive statute, never implemented, was repealed in 1955.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, with branches at Powell, Sheridan and Torrington, had in 1961-62, 136 full professors and 4,889 students. There are junior colleges in 5 towns.

WELFARE. Old-age assistance (maximum \$100 a month for a single person and \$170 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In Dec. 1962, 2,686 persons were drawing an average of \$70.16 per month; aid to 821 families

with 2,454 dependent children averaged \$137.36 monthly per family; aid to 57 blind averaged \$71.53 monthly, and aid to 586 permanently and totally disabled cases averaged \$70.33 monthly. (Payments exclude medical care.)

In 1962 the state had 34 hospitals (2,584 beds); the 2 psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 1,200 patients.

State penal institutions on 31 Dec. 1962 held 328 inmates. Since 1930 the state has had only 6 executions (by lethal gas), 5 whites and 1 Negro, all for murder; there has been no execution since 1944.

Inter-marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Malayan or Mongolian.

FINANCE. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1961 general revenues were \$101,064,000 (taxation, \$41.23m., and federal aid \$44,728,000); general expenditures were \$101,816,000 (education, \$31,433,000; public welfare, \$4,796,000; highways, \$45,183,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1961, was \$11,212,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1960) was \$2,334.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming'. In 1959 there were 1,469,911 acres of irrigated land, 1,268,072 acres of dry-farm land and 32,903,243 acres of grazing land. In 1959 there were 9,744 farms and ranches with a total area of 36,199,666 acres, of which 2,737,983 acres were crop land; average size was 3,715 acres valued at \$72,643 (\$17,746 in 1945).

Preliminary estimate of cash income, 1962, from crops was \$26.3m.; from livestock and products, \$131m. Principal crops are alfalfa (889,000 tons, 1962), sugar beet (614,000 tons, 1962), potatoes and cereals. The wool clip (1962) yielded 21.02m. lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1963 included 29,000 milch cows, 1,148,000 all cattle, 2,219,000 sheep (ranking second in US) and 25,000 swine.

The state has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

Mining. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1961 the output of petroleum was 142,589,000 bbls; uranium ore, 1,521,064 short tons; sodium carbonates and sulphates (undisclosed); natural gas, 194,674m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 76.3m. gallons; LP gases, 132.8m. gallons; coal, 2,529,000 short tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; bentonite, phosphate rock, tin and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1961 was \$466,983,000.

Industry. In 1958, 329 industrial establishments had 6,992 employees earning \$35.5m.; value added by manufacture, \$72.7m.

COMMUNICATIONS. The railways, 1960, had a length of 1,882 miles. There were 69 airports (23 general) in 1961. The state highway system (1960) comprised 5,094 miles; local roads, 49,023 miles; federal, 2,931 miles. There were (1961) 266,584 registered motor vehicles.

Books of Reference

Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial

Wyoming Historical Blue Book. Denver, 1946

Linford, V., *Wyoming: Frontier State.* Denver, 1947

Trachsel, H. H., and Wade, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Building, Cheyenne. *State Librarian:* May Gillies.

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

United Nations. Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General. Annual

Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States*. New York, 1957

Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire*. New York, 1950

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

IN 1863 Puerto Rico, under a Spanish military colonial governor, was politically repressed and economically depressed. Population in 1860 was 583,308; slaves (under 50,000) and free Negroes formed about half the total. An abortive revolution occurred in 1868.

GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 21 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Eight heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). To give proportional representation to the minority parties, 5 additional senators and 13 representatives at large are serving. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to US taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out on 28 May Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed on 1 July and proclaimed by the Governor of Puerto Rico on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 6 Nov. 1960 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Muñoz Marín, polled 457,887 votes (58.3% of the total); the Independentista

Party (full independence by constitutional means), 24,122; Estadista or Statehood party (advocates of US statehood and affiliated with the Republican Party on the mainland), 252,462; the Christian Action Party, 51,295.

Governor: Luis Muñoz Marín, 1961–65 (\$10,600; his fourth successive term; the legislature raised the salary to \$20,000; but the Governor declined to accept it; it remains available to the next holder of the office).

Secretary of State: Roberto Sánchez Vilella (\$15,000).

AREA AND POPULATION. The island has a land area of 3,423 sq. miles (8,866 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1960, of 2,349,544, an increase of 138,841 or 6·3% over 1950; density was 687 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1961, 2,406,000. Males (1960 census) numbered 1,126,764; females 1,186,780. 79·7% of the population (1,762,411) were white in 1950. Of the population in 1960 about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1960), 1,310,243 (55·8%).

Birth rate, 1960–61, 31·1 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6·7; marriage rate, 8·7; infant death rate, 43·7 per 1,000 live births (138 in 1937).

Chief towns (1960 census) are: San Juan, 451,658; Ponce, 145,586; Mayagüez, 83,850; Arecibo, 69,879; Caguas, 65,098.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51·7 sq. miles and 7,210 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 573 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1959–60, 15·3% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1960 was 12·4% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1960, was 573,440, enrolment of secondary standard being 87,729. Accredited private schools, 1960–61, had 54,034 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 18,891 students and 506 in the School of Medicine (1960–61). The Catholic University of Puerto Rico had 3,020 students. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (3,211 students), the Sacred Heart College and the Puerto Rico Junior College.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 152, with annual attendance of 8·6m.

Newspapers (1960). There were 4 newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation (Jan.–March) of 148,749.

JUSTICE. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 9 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 9 sections and 40 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 37 sections and 72 district judges, and 55 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor.

Police. The police force (1960–61) consisted of 3,824 men and 37 women.

FINANCE. Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund (apart from special funds) for the year ending 30 June 1961 were:

Balance, 1 July 1960	30,521,674	Disbursements, 1960–61	416,869,874
Receipts, 1960–61	433,443,306	Transfer to other funds	38,376,510
Transfer to other funds	38,376,510	Balance, 1 July 1961	47,095,106
Total	502,341,490	Total	502,341,490

Receipts and disbursements of special funds (US\$):

Balance, 1 July 1960 . . .	131,747,799	Disbursements, 1960-61 . . .	149,316,538
Receipts, 1960-61 . . .	161,058,928	Transfer to other funds . . .	39,986,217
Transfers to other funds . . .	39,986,217	Balance, 1 July 1961 . . .	143,490,189
Total . . .	332,792,944	Total . . .	332,792,944

Assessed value of property, 1 Jan. 1961, was \$1,763m., and bonded indebtedness, 30 June 1961, \$161.6m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled (Bureau of Economics and Statistics), 1957-58, \$197.4m.; 1958-59, \$203.4m.; 1959-60, \$190.1m.; 1960-61, \$192.2m.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 63 'proportional profit' farms of from 277 to 1,662 acres (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degree basis, for the 1960-61 crop year, was (in short tons) 1,104,410, with refined sugar output of 285,201.

Mining. Gold, silver, copper, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but in quantities not warranting commercial exploitation. Small quantities of iron ore have been shipped. There are salt works and small deposits of high-grade marble, and fair-sized deposits of white china clay. Total value of mineral production in 1961 was \$33.8m.

COMMERCE. In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 imports into Puerto Rico amounted to \$923,900,147, of which 81.7% came from US; exports were valued at \$674,210,857, of which 98.1% went to US.

In 1960-61 the US took: Sugar, 2,153,788,182 lb. (\$144,964,408); tobacco leaf, 5,275,436 lb. (\$15,253,552); rum, 2,312,379 proof gallons (\$7,692,409), and textile fibres and manufactures valued at \$152,044,696.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	538,969	428,725	565,284	370,401	297,591
Exports from UK . . .	1,666,106	2,202,277	2,430,782	2,087,087	2,751,070
Re-exports from UK . . .	11,768	12,503	36,826	7,412	19,322

BANKING. Fourteen banks on 30 June 1961 had total deposits of \$677m. (including those of the Commonwealth, \$106m.), and debits of \$949m. Bank loans were \$492m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In fiscal year 1961, 5,340 American and foreign vessels of 20,249,898 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1961, 3,010 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1961, 202,803. On 30 June 1961 there were 34 Standard broadcasting stations, 9 television companies, 3 cable companies and 89,892 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) a semi-annual and annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) 3 reports devoted to national income and balance of payments; (c) *Statistical Yearbook*

(since 1940-41); (d) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (e) *Current Business Statistics* (quarterly); (f) *Historical Series* (since 1958). In addition, there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47

Blanco, T., *Prontuario Histórico de Puerto Rico*. San Juan, 1943

Hanson, E. P., *Transformation: the story of modern Puerto Rico*. New York, 1955

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population control: a Puerto Rican experiment*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Picó, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. Librarian: José Lázaro.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

IN 1863 the Danish West Indies formed a crown colony administered by a governor with assistance of a colonial council. The commercial importance of St Thomas was declining with the introduction of the steamship, but it became a coaling-station for ships *en route* to the West Indies. In 1867 a treaty for sale to the US was concluded, but Congress refused to ratify it.

GOVERNMENT. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands were, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory', and are included among the non-self-governing territories under the jurisdiction of the United Nations.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 11 senators elected for 2 years (5 represent 3 legislative districts; 6 are elected by all voters).

The Governor is appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term; a proposal that he be elected is under consideration.

Governor: Ralph Paiewonsky (\$19,000).

Government Secretary: Cyril King (\$15,962).

Comptroller: Peter Bove (\$12,500).

For administration, there are 10 executive departments. The Government Secretary, *ex officio*, handles 2 departments; each of the others is under a commissioner.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over. In 1960 there were 10,678 voters, of whom 7,659 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small

islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344.5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 10,082 acres (12%).

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1960, was 32,099, an increase of 5,434 or 20.4% since 1950; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Births, 1961, were 1,185 (35.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 322; infant deaths, 45 (38 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 385 (10.1 per 1,000 population); divorces, 152.

The 1960 population of St Thomas was 16,201; St Croix, 14,973; St John, 925. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1960) of 12,740, and 2 towns, both on St Croix, Christiansted with 5,088 (in 1960) and Frederiksted with 1,925 (in 1950).

RELIGION. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. Total enrolment, 1960, in 29 public schools (ranging from 7 kindergartens to 2 junior-senior high schools) was 6,849; the school budget, 1959-60, was \$1,622,000.

FINANCE. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal governments on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$11,134,594; expenditures included \$356,532 for social welfare.

PRODUCTION. The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87.9 acres; total value of land and buildings, \$64,289,529.

An extensive homesteading programme is under way in St Croix; chief industries of St Croix are sugar cultivation, cattle raising, vegetable growing and the manufacture of rum.

St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands; its industries are fuel bunkering and servicing of ships, manufacture of rum and bay rum, truck gardening, cattle raising, deep-sea fishing, handicrafts and tourism.

The island of St John is noted for its bay-leaf oil, but the industry is now dormant; other resources are limited farming and cattle-raising, production of charcoal, servicing winter residents and tourists. Income from tourism, 1961-62, \$35.1m. from 291,000 tourists.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$10,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Exports, 1961, totalled \$9,165,000, of which \$8,317,000 were to US; imports, \$50,209,000, of which \$38,726,000 were from US.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	31	3,542	—	760	165
Exports from UK . . .	282,520	425,360	457,949	686,279	677,262
Re-exports from UK . .	4,154	6,989	16,207	11,142	22,623

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John; there are cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix. St Thomas–St John have 90 miles of highway and 3,500 motor vehicles; St Croix, 180 miles and 2,420 vehicles. Four newspapers, 1959, had a total circulation of about 3,500. There were 5 post offices and 3,921 telephone instruments in 1960, all government-owned.

MONEY AND BANKING. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank with, on 31 Dec. 1960, total assets of \$21,033,692 and the West Indies Bank and Trust Company (owned by Chase Manhattan Bank); there is a branch, in Charlotte Amalie, of the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

Books of Reference

Report to the United Nations on the Virgin Islands. Washington, D.C.
 Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal.* Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
 Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People.* Philadelphia, 1944
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* New York, 1941

GUAM

IN 1863 the Spanish island of Guam had a population of about 4,000.

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US.

Government. From 1899 until 1949 the Governor was always a naval officer appointed by the President. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department; the transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, when the Organic Act came into effect; it conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

Governor: Manuel F. L. Guerrero (D.) (\$19,000), appointed March 1963.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government, and the unicameral Guamanian Legislature of 21 members, which meets annually, forms the legislative branch; the latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Following the general election of

Nov. 1962, the Democratic Party (formerly the Popular Party) held all 21 seats. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised.

Area and Population. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 8½ miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles (540 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1960 showed a population of 67,044, an increase of 7,546 or 12.7% since 1950; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 30,000; density was 321 per sq. mile. The 1961-62 census showed a total local population of 43,798, while transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 30,000. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

Religion. About 95% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Nov. 1962, 19 elementary schools, 1 combined elementary junior high school, 1 junior high school, 2 junior-senior high schools and 1 trade and technical school with a total of 545 classroom teachers and a total enrolment of 13,718 students. Budget of the school system, 1962-63, was \$4,753,394. The College of Guam (a 2-year accredited institution) had, 1962-63, an enrolment of 1,388 students.

Newspapers. There is one daily newspaper and 5 weekly publications (3 of which are of military or religious interest only).

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law prevailing was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law, drafted by the then Governor.

Production. The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1962, 88 farms averaged 36 acres. Livestock included 584 carabao, 3,887 cattle, 1,809 goats, 5,232 swine, 105 horses, 63,755 chickens and 2,000 ducks. Commercial sales of fruit and vegetables amounted to \$115,813 in 1962; fish caught, 115,000 lb.; egg production averaged 53,807 doz. (\$40,893) per month.

Trade. Guam is unique in being the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; no customs duties are levied upon imports. In the year ending 30 June 1961, imports into Guam totalled 107,143 tons valued at \$24,667,985, of which 85,318 tons (\$20,368,953) came from the US; exports, 48,045 tons (\$8,120,907), of which 17,238 (\$4,264,331) went to the US.

Communications. Two commercial airlines handle air traffic between Guam, US, Japan and the Philippines.

On 21 Aug. 1962 a Presidential Executive Order of 1941 was revoked, which had required all persons entering Guam to undergo security investigation by the Navy. Entry of US citizens is now unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is now open to foreign vessels.

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 16,000 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station and a television station on the island.

Books of Reference

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam, (a) to the US Department of Interior and (b) to the United Nations

Reid, C. F., and others, *Bibliography of the Island of Guam*. New York, 1939

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 2nd ed. New York, 1947

AMERICAN SAMOA

IN 1863 Samoa was an independent kingdom. Great Britain had appointed a representative in 1847, the USA in 1853 and Germany in 1861.

The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 553). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

Government. American Samoa is constitutionally an unincorporated territory of the US; its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons; native customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected. All official publications are printed in both English and Samoan.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts, these counties and districts corresponding to the old Samoan political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of American Samoa, effective 17 Oct. 1960, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 17 members elected by universal adult suffrage; under the new constitution this membership may be increased to not more than 24. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 15 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in open meetings.

Governor: H. Rex Lee.

Secretary of American Samoa: Eric J. Scanlan.

Area and Population. The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); census population, 1960, 20,051, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of

42.5 sq. miles, with a census population (1960) of 17,250 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 15 sq. miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 3.5 sq. miles with a population of 2,695 in 1960. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 0.9 sq. mile and a population, 1960, of 106. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. The Government (1961) maintains 47 elementary schools, 7 junior high schools, 1 senior high school, 1 vocational trades school, 1 teachers' training school and 1 school for nurses. Total enrolment, 5,151. Nine private schools have 1,353 students. The public schools employ 284 teachers; the private schools 46.

Health. The Medical Services Department provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (154 beds), a tuberculosis unit, 3 dispensaries, a leprosarium (20 beds; on Tutuila) and 2 small hospitals in the Manu'a group.

Justice. Judicial power is vested in a High Court and 5 district courts. Except for the Chief Justice, who is an American appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, all judges are Samoans. All locally promulgated laws are contained in the Code of American Samoa as amended.

Finance. Revenue comes from federal grants, customs duties, a 1% tax upon freehold property, a poll tax, licences for business, a 2% export tax and the sale of utility services. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1961, the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of \$155,325 and a federal grant-in-aid of \$2,486,800. Receipts from local sources were \$1,068,415 and disbursements were \$2,059,474.

In 1960-61 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$7,395,719 and imported goods valued at \$4,104,341. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

Production. There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, about 41,000 acres are cultivable (including 5,000 acres only suitable for forest crops). The 1950 census showed 1,490 farms. Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas.

Communications. There are about 30 miles of main roads and 27.5 miles of secondary roads, mainly on Tutuila. A government high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila maintains communications with Western Samoa, Fiji and Honolulu.

There are weekly air services from the continental US (*via* Honolulu) and from New Zealand (*via* Fiji); Polynesian Airlines operate a daily service between American Samoa and Western Samoa. By sea, there is a monthly service from New Zealand; ships of the Matson line call every 3 weeks en route to the US, and freighters from the US with limited accommodation also call from time to time.

Banking. The Bank of American Samoa, with total resources of \$2.9m., does all types of commercial banking business.

Books of Reference

Report of the Governor to the Secretary of the Interior. Annual

Mead, Margaret, *Coming of Age in Samoa.* Harmondsworth, Middlesex, Eng. and New York, 1943

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These consisted of almost 100 inhabited islands and atolls with a total land mass of about 700 sq. miles. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; on 18 July 1947 the trusteeship agreement came into effect. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 20° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; more than 2,000 islands (of which about 100 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 7 administrative districts as of 30 June 1961 was: Truk, 21,309; Ponape, 16,434; Marshall Islands, 15,399; Palau, 9,674; Saipan, 8,286; Yap, 5,797; Rota, 1,014; total, 77,913. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained 'Insular Constabulary' in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Forty-two of the 102 municipalities have been chartered. Elected councils, with limited legislative authority, function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies. Leaders confer annually in the 'Council of Micronesia' with the High Commissioner and his staff.

High Commissioner: M. W. Goding.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products. Co-operative societies and credit unions are being formed. Copra leads in exports, with fish second in revenue. Cacao is being developed. In 1960-61 imports totalled \$4,560,115; exports, \$2,192,829.

In 1961 there were 164 public elementary schools (10,580 pupils), 8 public intermediate schools (886 pupils), 1 public secondary school (134 pupils), 26 mission elementary schools (3,820 pupils), 11 mission intermediate schools (918 pupils) and 4 mission secondary schools (195 pupils); total, 215 schools (16,575 pupils). In 1961 there were 133 students attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 9 hospitals and 108 field dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under registered US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in Palau district and a school of dental nursing in the Marshall Islands.

Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Agana, Guam

PACIFIC ISLANDS UNDER U.S. CONTROL

IN 1863 the Ryuku Islands were known as the Kingdom of Loo Choo; Shotei of the Sho dynasty had reigned since 1835. The population was less than 200,000. The economy was agrarian and primitive. Although tribute was paid to both China and Japan, the country was Chinese in its outlook. Japan annexed the Kingdom in 1879.

Administration. Under Article III of the Japanese peace treaty (effective 28 April 1952) the United States has 'the right to exercise all and any powers of administration, legislation and jurisdiction' over the Ryuku Islands (south of 29° N. lat.) including the Daito Islands, the Bonin Islands and Marcus Island, Rosario Island, the Volcano Islands and the island of Parece Vela. Residual sovereignty rests with Japan, which will concur in any proposal of the USA to the United Nations to place these territories under its trusteeship system with the US as the sole administering authority. Up to April 1963 the US has made no such proposal.

In 1953 the Amami-Oshima group (the northernmost group of the Ryukus) was returned to Japan.

The **Ryuku** Islands extend some 500 miles south-west of Japan between Kyushu and Formosa. The islands total 848 sq. miles with an estimated population (Dec. 1960) of 882,000. The repatriation of about 140,000 persons from Japan and elsewhere raised the population from 590,027 in 1944 to 698,827 in 1950.

Responsibility for administration has, by Executive Order, been assigned to the Secretary of Defense and delegated to the Department of the Army. Powers are exercised by a civil administration, headed by a high commissioner who is an active-duty member of the US armed forces; his senior assistant is a civilian. The local government includes a 29-member unicameral legislature, elected for a 2-year term; a chief executive, appointed by the high commissioner on nomination by the legislature; and a system of both lower and appellate courts. Acts of the legislature are subject to the veto of either the chief executive or high commissioner; the latter rarely exercises this function. The strength of the parties in the legislature after the elections of 13 Nov. 1960 was: Liberal Democratic Party, 22; Socialist Masses Party, 5; Okinawa Peoples Party, 1; Independent, 1.

The largest and most important island is Okinawa (area, 454 sq. miles); population (1960), 759,000. Naha City, the capital and headquarters of civil administration and local government, has a population of 223,000; other large towns are Koza (46,695), Nago (18,288) and Itoman (33,580).

High Commissioner: Lieut.-Gen. Paul W. Caraway.

Civil Administrator: Shannon McCune.

Chief Executive: Seisaku Ota.

In 1961-62 the Ryuku Islands had 265 primary schools, including 28 kindergartens (169,933 pupils), 185 secondary schools (77,313), 9 technical schools (7,916), 5 teacher-training and other special schools, and 2 universities (3,890).

The economy of the islands is affected favourably by the presence of the US forces. About 13% of the local labour force is employed by the US

forces, their contractors and American personnel. In 1961 only 45% of the population were engaged in agriculture, compared with about 74% before the Second World War. Chief crops are sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, rice, pineapples, fresh vegetables and soybeans. Fishing is increasing in importance, the catch for 1961 was estimated at 15,300 metric tons. The major industry is food-processing. Exports in 1961 totalled \$35.5m.; imports totalled \$142.7m. The currency consists of US dollars.

The **Daito Islands** (area 1.8 sq. miles; population, 1950, 2,691) form the eastermost group of the Ryukus, about 200 miles east of Okinawa.

The **Bonin Islands** (Ogasawara Gunto) (27° 45' N. lat., 140° E. long.) lie about 800 miles east of the Ryukus and comprise 27 islands, in 3 main groups—Bailey Islands, Beechey Islands and Parry Islands. The largest, Chichi Jima, is the site of a US naval base. Land area, 40 sq. miles (104 sq. km); population (1960), 220. **Marcus Island** (Minami Tori Shima) (26° 32' N. lat., 142° 10' E. long.) is a volcanic island with an area of 1 sq. mile. **Rosario Island** (Nishino Shima) (27° 15' N. lat., 140° 53' E. long.) lies to the west of the Bonins.

The **Volcano Islands** (Kazan Retto) (24° 47' N. lat., 141° 20' E. long.) comprise 3 islands of 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km), including Iwo Jima, on which there is a US air base. The island of Parece Vela (20° 24' N. lat., 136° 02' E. long.) lies some 400 miles south-west of Iwo Jima.

The Bonin and Volcano Islands and Marcus Island are administered by the US Navy. The Commander-in-Chief, US Pacific Fleet, with headquarters at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is the military governor; his deputy is the Commander, Naval Forces, Marianas, with headquarters on Guam.

US Civil Administration of the Ryuku Islands. *Civil Affairs Activities in the Ryuku Islands*. Semi-annual since 1955

The Ryuku Islands at a Glance. 1954

The Ryuku Islands: A reference List of Books and Articles. Hoover Institution, Stanford, Cal., 1954

Kerr, G. H., *Okinawa, The History of An Island People*. Rutland, Vt., and Tokyo, 1958

PART IV

OTHER COUNTRIES

AFGHÁNISTÁN

DOULAT I PÁDShÁHÍ YE AFGHÁNISTÁN

IN June 1863 the Amir Dost Mohammed died soon after restoring the western boundaries of the Sadozai dominions by capturing Herát. Afghánistán's northern boundaries were more extensive, if more vague, than they are today, with the Turkish khanates under merely nominal suzerainty and always ready to play off the Amir of Bokhara against the Amir of Afghánistán. In the south, Sibi, Pishin, Kurram were still part of Afghánistán, as were the Khyber and Michni passes. Dost Mohammed was succeeded by his third son Sher Ali, who immediately faced a civil war, which lasted till 1869 and which was instigated by his elder brothers Afzal Khan, governor of Balkh (and father of the Amir Abdur Rahman), and Azim Khan.

REIGNING KING. Mohammed Záhír Sháh, born at Kábul in 1914; married on 7 Nov. 1931 to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Sháh Khán; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nádír Sháh, who was assassinated on 8 Nov. 1933. Surviving offspring, 5 sons and 2 daughters. The heir apparent is Prince Ahmad Sháh (born 1934).

GOVERNMENT. The Government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of 50 members, who are nominated for life by the King. The National Assembly consists of 171 elected members. It is in session between May and Oct., and may be summoned at any time.

There is also a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The last meetings were in 1941 and 1955.

There are ministries of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, Public Works, Finance, Health, Mines and Industries, Communications, Agriculture and (1956) Planning, each in charge of a minister; and the departments of Tribes and the Press, each in charge of a president. Ministers and presidents are all members of the cabinet.

The country is divided into 7 major provinces of Kábul, Mazár, Kandahár, Herát, Kataghan, Ningrahar (formerly Eastern Province) and Paktya (formerly Southern Province), and 11 minor provinces, Badakhshán, Faráh, Ghazni, Parwan, Girishk, Maimana, Shibarghan, Ghore, Taleqan, Bamian, and Uruzgan. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hákem-i-'Ala*).

National flag: Black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is between 11m. and 12m., of which some 2m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal

to that of USA and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at 7-8m.

The official languages are Persian and Pushtu.

Estimates of population of municipalities (and, in brackets, of provinces) in 1948 were as follows: Kábul, 206,208 (2,817,234); Kandahár, 77,186 (1,063,496); Herát, 75,632 (1,142,343); Mazár-i-Sharif, 41,960 (944,020); Jalálábád, 14,756.

RELIGION. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Mohammedans.

EDUCATION. The number of elementary schools is increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are 2 training schools for teachers in Kábul. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 7 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture and engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology).

Cinemas. There are about 20 cinemas in the country.

JUSTICE. The law is partly based on the *Shariat* or Islamic law. Lower courts (*Mahákima-i-Ibtidáia*) are established in each district, and higher courts (*Mahákima-i-Muráfaah*) in each provincial capital. A high court (*Mahkama-i 'Ali Tamiz*) is attached to the Ministry of Justice, and the supreme court (*Ryasat-i-Tamiz-i-'Ayan*) to the Senate. A special procedure is provided for the impeachment of Ministers.

FINANCE. The revenue is subject to fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one-fifth to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue for 1957-58 was believed to be about 1,500m. afghánis, a considerable portion of which was derived from customs, land taxation, income tax and the earnings of government monopolies, chiefly the Karakul Monopoly.

DEFENCE. The Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours for a 2-year period. Conscription is compulsory for a percentage of the male population, chosen by local arrangement, from 22 to 42 years of age, including service in the reserve. Officers are recruited for long-term service, and some are conscripted for a 2-year period. A reserve of officers is maintained; intake is about 180 per year.

The peace strength of the Army is about 90,000. It is organized in 4 army corps (Kábul, Kandahár, Jalálábád, Gardez) and 6 other divisions, located in the provinces, all now being reorganized after the receipt of Russian arms and equipment. In addition, there is the Royal Bodyguard of brigade strength. In the event of war, besides the reserve, it is capable of support by a considerable number of warlike tribesmen armed with rifles. The army is largely mechanized.

A military academy for the training of cadets was opened in Kábul in 1932. There is a military college where about 2,800 students are prepared for the Military Academy and the police. Some officers receive technical training abroad, hitherto mainly in Turkey, but now in USA and chiefly in the USSR. A new military training school (infantry, artillery) was opened in 1957.

The Air Force is being modernized. Equipment includes about 100 Soviet-built MiG-17 jet-fighters, a few Il-28 jet-bombers and helicopters. Headquarters is at Kábul; one fighter base is at Mazár-i-Sharif; a new base, completed in 1960, at Bagraun, has facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. An air academy, opened in 1958, is training about 400 cadets.

The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year plan, providing for expenditure on communications, agriculture, mines and industries, education and health, was announced in 1956, and a Ministry of the Planning was formed. The second 5-year plan was launched in March 1962.

Agriculture. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. A recent classification of land use estimates 76% waste lands, 5% meadows and pastures, 1.5% forests and woodlands, 14% arable, 3.5% cultivable but unused. Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool (annual production, about 8,000 tons, of which about 6,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Kará-kulis) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1957-58, was estimated at 12,000 tons, of which about 7,000 were exported, mainly to the USSR.

Mining. Most of the mineral resources of the country are undeveloped. Northern Afghánistán is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal of poor quality is found in the Ghorband valley and near the Lataband, but rich seams of coal exist on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herát and in northern Afghánistán; Russian and Rumanian technicians are helping to exploit the oil reserves. Unexploited silver mines exist in Panjshír valley. Iron is smelted in small quantities in Kataghan. Gold is obtained from Kandahár and also from several rivers in the north. Badakhshán is said to be the only area in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. Raw asbestos has been discovered in Jidrán district and a unica mine in the Panjshír valley. Sulphur deposits have been found in the province of Maimana and chrome ore in the Logar valley and the neighbourhood of Herát. There are probably reservoirs of natural gas in the north.

Industry. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of small quantities of matches, buttons, leather, boots, marble-ware and furniture. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and another at Kábul, a cotton ginning plant at Qunduz, a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj, a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri, for

which machinery was originally supplied by a British firm, but this is now being replaced by German machinery. Germans have also built and equipped a large modern textile factory at Gulbahar.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the Army. This also includes a mint. There is a beet-sugar plant at Baghlan; a factory for cane sugar at Jalálábád and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár are under construction. A hydro-electric plant has been constructed at Sarobi on the Kábul River, and others are planned. Large cement factories have been built at Jabal us-Seráj and Pul-i-Khumri.

Industrial and commercial projects are financed by the Afghan National Bank and its subsidiary companies. In 1951 an Industrial Department, closely linked with the Afghan National Bank, was set up to secure from abroad the equipment and machinery required for various industrial development schemes. Under a redistribution of monopolies, early in 1951, a new government department, the Riyásat-i-Inhisárát-i-Daulati (Government Monopoly Department) was set up and granted the monopoly for the import of all motor vehicles (formerly held by the Afghan Motor Co.), the import and export of petrol and the import and sale of sugar (formerly the monopoly of the Sugar and Petrol Company). Sugar production within the country, however, remains the concern of the Shirkat-i-Qandsázi. Important monopolies unaffected by the redistribution are the Shirkat-i-Umúmi-Barq (generation of electricity and import of electrical goods), Shirkat-i-Ittahádia Shimáli (joint-stock company of the north engaged in trade in wool, skins, fruit and miscellaneous goods), Shirkat-i-Watan (Kandahár company dealing in miscellaneous goods, especially wool), the Shirkat-i-Hajjári-wa-Najjári (stone cutting and carpentry monopoly), the Shirkat-i-Nassáji (Textile Company) and the Afghan Raw Cotton Company.

There are irrigation projects in the Kandahár and Herát provinces for which the American Export-Import Bank has granted a \$39m. credit.

A United Nations technical aid mission has, since April 1950, been assisting the Government in technical projects and particularly in its fight against malaria, rinderpest and venereal diseases.

On 28 June 1956 the Soviet Union granted a credit of US\$100m., to run 30 years at 2% interest and to be repaid in 22 instalments from 1974. Of this credit, \$30m. have been tentatively allotted to road and bridge building, \$25m. to industrial equipment, \$25m. to defence and security forces, \$5m. to public health and \$5m. to education.

COMMERCE. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministry of Commerce and the National Bank of Afghánistán. 80% of the trade used to go through Pakistan, but since the Afghan-Soviet 5-year transit agreement of 28 June 1955, 50% or more of Afghan trade is now going through the Soviet Union, especially since the closing of the Afghan-Pakistan frontier in Sept. 1961. Of the imports from India and Pakistan the chief items are cotton goods, sugar, hardware, live animals, leather goods, tea, paper and cement. The exports to India and Pakistan include spices, fruits, karakul skins, carpets, cotton and raw wool.

A commercial treaty with the USSR includes a barter agreement which is revised annually. Principal imports from the USSR are petrol, cement and cloth, while Afghan exports are mainly wool, cotton and fruit.

In the year ended 21 March 1959, imports totalled 2,533m. afghánis; exports, 1,723m. Of the exports, 615m. went to India, 367m. to the USA, 294m. to the USSR, 202m. to the UK, 101m. to Pakistan. The main

importing countries were USSR (685m.), Japan (493m.), USA (477m.), India (313m.), Pakistan (209m.) and West Germany (107m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	3,502,295	2,493,846	3,681,486	3,701,410	4,230,772
Exports from UK .	430,483	481,229	640,587	450,128	756,232
Re-exports from UK	13.986	13,672	13,824	2,690	13,431

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Access to Afghánistán is mainly through passes in the mountains at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 20,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of Pakistan the best-known pass is the Khyber Pass, connecting Kábul with Peshawar, an important Pakistan railhead; the Kojak-Bolan-Sibi series of passes from Kandahár to the south, and the Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni.

The road network is constantly being improved. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman road, are asphaltting the 200-mile-long road between Kábul and Torkham and the Pakistan frontier, and plan to asphalt the Kábul-Kandahár road. The Russians have agreed to asphalt the road from their frontier at Kushk through Herát to Kandahár and are building the Sanang tunnel road through the Hindu Kush, which will shorten the old northern route by 120 miles. All provincial capitals are connected with Kábul by motor roads. But merchandise is still transported to a great extent on camel or pony back. Motor vehicles, registered in 1960, included 5,522 lorries and 488 buses.

There are no railways in the country.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

Post. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 7,000 at 1 Jan. 1959. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. There are 5 wireless stations in the country. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian, German and Arabic. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly.

Aviation. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the provision of up to \$14.56m. for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár. Of the total amount, \$5m. would be a loan and \$9.56m. on grant. Kábul airport is being expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát and Qunduz.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. The currency consists of: (a) Afgháni rupee (silver); (b) krán ($\frac{1}{2}$ rupee) (silver); (c) pul ($\frac{1}{100}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (d) 2 puls ($\frac{1}{50}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (e) 5 puls ($\frac{1}{20}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (f) 10 puls ($\frac{1}{10}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (g) 20 puls ($\frac{1}{5}$ rupee) (copper); (h) 25 puls ($\frac{1}{4}$ rupee) (copper). Coins, however, are

rarely used except by the very poor. Currency notes of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 afghánis are in circulation, amounting to 960m. afghánis in Jan. 1956.

Official rates of exchange, except for certain Government transactions, are £1 = 56·7 afghánis; \$1 = 20 afghánis. But these have little significance today, and the free rates prevailing in Aug. 1962 were £1 = 145–150 afghánis, \$1 = 50–53 afghánis, both fluctuating.

The Afghan State Bank (*Da Afghánistán Bánk*) has supplanted the *Bánke Millie Afghán* as the leading bank in the country; it holds the exclusive right of note issue (the first notes were issued in Nov. 1955). Total assets of the leading banks at the end of the 1958–59 financial year: Da Afghánistán Bánk, 5,113·8m. afghánis; Bánke Millie, 940·9m. afghánis; Pashrani Tejarati Bánk, 347·3m. afghánis; Construction Bank, 107·2m. afghánis; Industrial Credit Fund, 119·2m. afghánis; Agricultural Bank, 99·4m. afghánis.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = $\frac{1}{4}$ lb.; 1 *pao* = 1 lb.; 1 *charak* = 4 lb.; 1 *seer* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60×60 kábuli yd or $\frac{1}{2}$ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which $2\frac{1}{2}$ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 jarib yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in China, Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary), France (also for Belgium), Germany (also for Switzerland), India (also for Burma, Nepál and Thailand), Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy (also for Spain), Japan, Poland, Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan), Turkey (also for Austria), USSR (also for Finland, Rumania and Sweden), UAR (also for Greece, Lebanon and Sudan), UK (also for Netherlands), USA (also for Brazil and Mexico) and Yugoslavia.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Mohammed Kabir Ludin (accredited 5 Dec. 1957); also Minister to The Hague.

First Secretary: Faiz Ahmad Zikria. *Press Attaché:* Abdul Hak Waleh.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: A. C. de la Mare, CMG.

First Secretary: J. M. Heath. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. R. V. Hawker, MBE.

There is a Consul in Kábul.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Mohammed Hashim Maiwandwal.

Counsellor: Dr Abdul Ghafur Rawan Farhadi.

OF THE USA IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

Ambassador: John M. Steeves.

Counsellors: William D. Brewer (*Consul*); Herbert B. Leggett; R. Roberts (*Economic*).

First Secretary: Reed P. Robinson.

Army Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Donald H. Connolly. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. E. H. Marxen.

Books of Reference

Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul. (In Persian.) Kábul, annually.

Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kábul, 22 Nov. 1921. (*Ratifications exchanged at Kábul, 6 Feb. 1922.*) Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786

Aitchison, C. I. (ed.), *A Collection of Treaties . . . relating to India and neighbouring countries.* Vol. XII. Calcutta, 1933

Akhram, Mohammed, *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan.* Paris, 1947

Caspani, E., and Cagnacci, E., *Afghanistan, Crocevia dell' Asia.* Milan, 1951

Fox, E. F., *Travels in Afghánistán, 1937-38.* New York, 1943

Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan.* 2nd ed. London and New York, 1953

Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan.* Copenhagen, 1959

Shah, S. I. A., *Afghánistán of the Afgháns.* London, 1928.—*Modern Afghánistán.* London, 1939.—*Trade with Afghánistán.* Kábul, 1947

Sykes, Sir Percy, *A History of Afghánistán.* 2 vols. London, 1940

Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan.* New Haven, 1956

ALBANIA

REPUBLÍKA POPULLÓRE E SHQIPËRISË

IN 1863 present-day Albania was divided up between the Turkish vilayets of Üsküb and Rumelia. The number of Albanians proper was estimated at 1.5m.

HISTORY. After the death of George Kastrioti—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under nominal or actual Turkish suzerainty until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlónë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors, decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914 but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokástër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939-44 the country was overrun by Italian and German military forces. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and

vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Albania is ruled by the Communist 'Albanian Labour Party', founded 8 Nov. 1941. The Party had 53,659 members in Feb. 1961. The supreme governing body, of both the Party and the State, is the Politburo; it consists of 11 full members and 4 candidate members.

During the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party of the USSR in Moscow (17-31 Oct. 1961) the Albanian regime was openly attacked for adhering to the Stalinist ideology; only the Chinese Premier Chou En-lai defended Albania. Diplomatic relations with the USSR were broken off in Dec. 1961.

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Maj.-Gen. Haxhi Lleshi, former Chairman of the Control Committee of the Labour Party; elected July 1953.

In March 1963 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Army-Gen. Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Mehmet Shehu. *First Deputy-Chairmen of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Beqir Balluku (Minister of Defence), Spiro Koleka and Manush Myftiu (Minister of Culture and Education). *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Hysni Kapo, Mrs Rita Marko, Ramiz Alija, Haki Toska. Lieut.-Gen. Kadri Hazbiu (Minister of the Interior and Security) and Koço Theodhosi (Deputy-Chairman, Council of Ministers, and Chairman, State Planning Commission) are candidate members of the Politburo; the Foreign Minister, Behar Shtylla, is not in the Politburo.

The constitution of March 1946, amended in July 1950, provides for a single chamber elected for 4 years, and extends the franchise to all men and women over 18 years of age, excepting those who collaborated with the Italians or Germans.

On 3 June 1962 elections took place for the People's Assembly; 208 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants, were elected on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the country is 28,738 sq. km (11,097 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. The population (census of 2 Oct. 1960) was 1,625,000, i.e., 56 per sq. km. Estimate, 30 June 1961, 1,665,000. The capital is Tirana (estimated population 130,000). Other large towns are Shkódër (41,000), Kórçë (34,000), Vlónë (33,000), Dúrrës (32,000) and Elbasan (26,000).

The natural increase of the population was 31.9 per 1,000 in 1961.

The country was administratively re-divided in 1949, 1953, 1956 and 1958. It now comprises 27 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rráthe* or *rráthët*), one of them being the capital. The districts are subdivided into 'localitets'. For

economic purposes the country is divided into 5 economic regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962).

Regions and districts	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1958)	Regions and districts	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1958)
I. Shkódër or Northern	6,610	255,000	III. Elbasan-Berat		
1. Shkódër			(<i>cont.</i>)—		
2. Lesh			15. Lushnjë		
3. Pukë			16. Fier		
4. Kukës			17. Berat		
5. Tropojë			18. Skrapar		
			19. Gramsh		
II. Tirana-Durrës	5,980	487,500	IV. Vlónë or South- western	5,665	250,000
6. Durrës			20. Vlónë		
7. Tirana city			21. Sarándë		
8. Tirana, land			22. Gjirokástër		
9. Krujë			23. Tepelena		
10. Mati			24. Përmët		
11. Mirdite			V. Kórçë	3,470	201,500
12. Peshkopi			25. Kórçë		
III. Elbasan-Berat	6,840	430,000	26. Ersekë		
13. Librazhd			26. Pogradëc		
14. Elbasan					

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: 5, chief town, Bajram Curri; 10, Burrel; 11, Rrëshen; 18, Çorovodë.

The Albanians are divided into two principal language groups—the Ghegs, north of the river Shkumbin, and the Tosks in the south. Many places therefore have two names: Vlónë (Gheg), Vlórë (Tosk), etc.

RELIGION. There is no state religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 688,280; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 212,233; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics, formerly under 2 archbishops, 3 bishops and 1 mitred abbot; there is now only one vicar capitular, the administrator of the Púlati diocese. In Aug. 1951 a new status for the Albanian Catholic Church was introduced, severing all relations with the Vatican. Any relations with religious or cultural bodies outside Albania have to be conducted through government channels.

The Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted 18 Feb. 1929) with a primate and 3 bishops; it was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on 17 March 1937. Head of the Church (elected Aug. 1949) is Paissi, Metropolitan of Tirana and Durrës. Archbishop of All Albania.

The Moslems are organized in 4 zones (Tirana, Shkódër, Kórçë, Gjirokástër), each under a grand mufti, with a supreme head (Hafëz Suljeman Myrto, from 1955).

Albania is also the seat of the head of the independent Islamic Bektashi sect under the 'World Grandfather'.

EDUCATION. Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. There were, in 1956, 303 infant schools; 2,095 primary schools with 185,000 pupils; 25 secondary schools with 2,762 pupils. Secondary technical education is provided in 13 technical high schools. Higher educational institutions are: a university in Tirana

(opened 16 Sept. 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, a teachers' training college (in Shkódër), and an institute of science. The higher institutions had, in 1957, a total of 1,738 students; another 770 students were being educated in the USSR and other Soviet countries. In Dec. 1960 a total of over 275,000 pupils and students at all levels was claimed.

Cinemas (1958). There were 160 cinemas.

JUSTICE is administered by People's Courts. On 1 Sept. 1952 a new Penal Code became effective, modelled on the Soviet law, but with more severe penalties. All persons who have reached the age of 14 are fully penally responsible. For crimes against the state, for sabotage of state property and for economic sabotage, even 12-year-old children are fully responsible. Clause 83 extends the crimes against the state also to offences against the Soviet Union.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for 1962: Revenue 29,000m. leks; expenditure, 28,510m. leks, including 14,000m. for national economy, 3,426m. for agriculture, 6,812m. for social and cultural services, 2,200m. for national defence and 723m. for administration. 1963 revenue, 29,300m. leks; expenditure, 29,100m. leks.

Financial aid by the USSR up to 1960 is estimated to have been about 1,000m. old roubles. China, in 1959 and 1961, granted about 555m. old roubles for the purchase of industrial equipment. The revenue estimates for 1961 had to be scaled down by about 25% as 'some credits from abroad failed to materialize'.

DEFENCE. The Albanian Army, in 1960, numbered 25,000 in 3 divisions, each with a tank battalion of 40 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 10,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

The Navy consists of 4 submarines, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 submarine chasers, 6 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 2 coastal mine-layers, 3 minesweeping boats, a submarine support ship, 2 auxiliaries and 16 district patrol craft.

The Air Force, controlled by the Army, is equipped with 2 squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and various Russian-built transports, trainers and helicopters.

There is compulsory military service for men from 19 to 35 years of age: 2 years in the Army, and 3 years in the Air Force, Navy and the motorized, armoured and frontier units. Service in the second reserve extends from 35 to 55 years of age.

Albania was excluded from the meeting of the Warsaw pact countries held in Prague in Jan. 1962.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1941 about 90% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 25% exclusively in crop production and 65% in animal husbandry. Before the Second World War only 6% of the total area of 2.7m. hectares was under cultivation of field crops, another 6% of unspecified crops, trees and bushes, about 30% consisted of meadows and permanent pastures, while about 60% was forests, swamps and waste. In 1955 the arable land comprised 376,000 hectares; under the second 5-year plan it ought to have been extended to 443,000 hectares by 1960.

In Feb. 1962, 85% of the cultivated land and 75% of peasant farms were socialized. Tractors (Nov. 1960) were grouped in 25 stations and numbered 4,280 (in 15-h.p. units).

The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Kórçë (Koritsa) Basin, which are fertile. The average yearly yield of the main crops (in 1,000 metric tons) are maize (164), wheat (113), sugar beet (77), cotton (11.4), rice (7.2), tobacco (6.1). The wool (annual production, greasy, averages 2,200 tons) is made up into coarse and heavy cloth.

Livestock, 1958: Horses, 49,000; mules and asses, 69,000; cattle, 423,000 (including 129,000 milch cows); sheep, 1,662,000; goats, 1,095,000; pigs, 109,000; poultry, 1.4m.

Forestry. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. Between 1945 and 1960, 18,000 hectares are said to have been afforested, and 60,000 hectares of denuded forest to have been improved.

Fisheries. The catch in 1957 was 2,737 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper-mines in the Pukë district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlónë are said to be of commercial importance, and Sclenicë bitumen-mines are also worked successfully.

Industry. The principal industries are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making. There are 2 cement factories, one in Shkóðër, and a brewery in Kórçë. Iron ore from the Pishkash iron-nickel mine is being exploited by Czechoslovakia for export to that country. Industrial workers (Nov. 1960), 140,000.

Oil. Oil is produced chiefly at Kuçovë near Berat. The refinery capacity is over 300,000 metric tons annually after the completion of the Çerrik refinery ('Stalin oil combine'). A pipeline connects Kuçovë with the port of Vlónë.

Power. There are 3 hydro-electric power plants, at Selita, on Mount Daita near Tirana, and the Karl-Marx plant on the Mati River (with a capacity of 25,000 kw.). Electric power production in 1960 was 180m. kwh.

Planning. Albania's first 5-year plan (1951-55) envisaged by 1955 total investments of 21,000m. leks. The actual investments were about 17,200m. leks.

The second 5-year plan (1956-60) envisaged investments of 21,900m. leks. The 1958 investments were planned at 9,700m. leks, but reached only 8,536m.; the 1959 plan envisaged 13,600m. leks.

The third 5-year plan (1961-65) is to raise the value of industrial output to 53.4% of Albania's total production.

PRODUCTION (metric tons)		PRODUCTION (1958)	
Chrome ore, 1959 . . .	245,000	Sugar (metric tons) . . .	10,275
Copper ore, 1958 . . .	87,460	Timber (cu. metres) . . .	146,913
Iron ore, 1961 . . .	225,000	Beer (hectolitres) . . .	51,046
Bitumen, 1958 . . .	32,225	Cheese (metric tons) . . .	2,819
Coal, 1959 . . .	288,000	Butter (metric tons) . . .	407
Crude oil, 1961 . . .	650,000	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres) . . .	22,000
Lignite, 1959 . . .	300,000	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres) . . .	738
Cement, 1959 . . .	90,000	Shoes (1,000 pairs) . . .	740
Olive oil 1959 . . .	4,500	Rubber sandals (1,000 pairs) . . .	660

Targets for 1965 (in 1,000 metric tons): Chrome ore, 340; copper ore, 900; crude oil, 3,100; coal, 400; cement, 160. Electric power, 375m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Imports from communist countries, 1954–55, equalled 68.6m. Soviet roubles, including 28.6m. from USSR. Imports from non-communist countries, 1954, equalled US\$232,000; exports, 122,000. Main exports in 1957 were oil, chrome ore and tobacco.

Total trade between Albania and UK (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	—	402	1	731	126,947
Exports from UK . . .	800	1,987	26,982	24,019	22,137
Re-exports from UK . . .	—	—	—	—	4,038

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë–Vlönë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in Jan. 1963, was 175 km. They comprise the lines Durrës–Tirana, Durrës–Kavajë–Pegin–Elbasan, Vlönë–Memaliaj, Papër–Çerrik and Vlönë–Milot (built in 1962).

Roads. There were, in 1960, about 2,700 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1955: Cars, 800; lorries, 1,700.

Shipping. The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlönë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). The merchant navy, in 1932, comprised 6,000 tons. Ships commissioned and built in Polish yards have not been delivered because of the break with the Soviet bloc in 1961.

Post. Number of post and telegraph offices (1954), 53; telephones (1960), 5,500. Broadcasting stations are in Tirana and Kôrçë; Radio Peking, too, broadcasts in Albanian. Radio receiving sets (1961), 65,400.

Aviation. Soviet Aeroflot, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Lvov and Moscow.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *lek* = 100 *quintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. The *lek* was, until mid-1948, at par with the Yugoslav dinar. The middle rate of exchange is 140 *leks* to the £ sterling; 100 *leks* = 8 roubles.

Books of Reference

- Annuari Statistikor.* Tirana, from 1959
 Hasluck, M., *The Unwritten Law of the Albanian Mountains*. CUP, 1954
 Makhnyenko, A. Kh., *Gasudarstvenny Stroy Narodnoy Respubliki Albaniyi*. Moscow, 1957
 Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary*. London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary*. CUP, 1957
 Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania*. New York, 1956; London, 1957
 Valev, E. B., *Albania*. Moscow, 1960 [in Russian]

ALGERIA

ALGÉRIE

IN 1863 Algeria was economically the most important French colony. It had over 3m. inhabitants, 200,000 of whom were Europeans, including

100,000 natives of France. Algeria imported from France goods to the value of 170m. gold francs (the rest of the colonial empire taking 110m.) and exported to France 60m.

LIBERATION. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. In June 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ben Kheddah as provisional president.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6-8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20.2m. out of 27.2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2.5m. out of 4.5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months. On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90.7%) against 1,794,553 (9.3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

The Government, elected on 29 Sept. 1962 by 159 to 1 votes with 19 abstentions, includes the following Ministers:

Prime Minister: Ben Bella. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Rabah Bitat.
Justice: Amar Bentoumi. *Interior:* Ahmed Medeghri. *Defence:* Col. Houari Boumedienne. *Foreign Affairs:* Mohammed Khemisti. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Dr Ahmed Francis.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria (295,033 sq. km, 113,883 sq. miles) is divided into 13 departments and Sahara (2,171,800 sq. km, 838,315 sq. miles) into 2 departments.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 1,484 communes with administration on French lines.

The Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 93 *communes*.

Area and census population (Oct. 1960):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1,000)
Algiers . . .	3,393	1,560	Bône . . .	25,367	761
Tizi-Ouzou . .	5,806	751	Sétif . . .	17,405	1,082
Orléansville . .	12,257	694	Batna . . .	38,494	567
Médéa . . .	50,331	757	Saïda . . .	60,114	194
Oran . . .	16,438	1,020	Oases . . .	1,301,561	421
Tlemcen . . .	8,100	383	Saoura . . .	779,797	168
Mostaganem . .	11,432	695			
Tiaret . . .	25,997	320			
Constantine . .	19,899	1,411	Total . . .	2,466,833	10,786

The chief towns with population in 1960 are: Algiers, 884,000; Oran, 393,000; Constantine, 223,000; Bône, 164,000; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 105,000; Mostaganem, 69,000; Sétif, 94,000; Tlemcen, 83,000; Philippeville, 88,000; Blida, 93,000; Bougie, 63,000; Colomb-Béchar, 27,000.

In 1959 the crude birth rate of Europeans was 21 per 1,000 population, of Moslems, 47; crude death rate of Europeans, 8·8; of Moslems, 11; infant mortality rate of Europeans, 38 per 1,000 live births, of Moslems, 165.

RELIGION. The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

EDUCATION (1960). At Algiers (city) there is a university, attended by 6,553 students. There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography and agriculture. There were 47 establishments for secondary education with 46,848 pupils. The French and Moslem primary schools were amalgamated in 1949. There were 17,193 primary classes with 839,900 pupils, exclusive of 33,000 pupils in the Sahara departments. The *Écoles normales* had 1,675 pupils. Technical schools were attended by 24,422 pupils. Teachers numbered 19,004 in primary schools and 1,584 in secondary schools in 1959.

Cinemas (1957). There were 288 cinemas with a seating capacity of 144,000.

Newspapers (1958). There are 7 French-language daily newspapers.

HEALTH (1959). There were 141 public hospitals with 33,780 beds; 1,870 doctors, 449 dentists, 708 pharmacists and 622 midwives. The Sahara departments had 15 hospitals (892 beds) in 1960.

JUSTICE. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France.

Moslem justice is administered by justices of the peace and cadis in the first instance.

FINANCE. The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows (in lm. francs):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959 ¹	1960 ²
Revenue . . .	205,213	234,344	268,821	366,050	423,446
Expenditure . . .	211,907	244,263	282,966	358,589	423,146

¹ 1 April-31 Dec.

² Calendar year.

The revenue (in lm. francs) in 1960 includes 241·5 from customs and taxes and 103·5 subsidies from Metropolitan France; main items of expenditures: Education, 35·71; security, 21·32; public works, 22·81; (extraordinary) economic equipment, 90·4; social welfare, 43·2.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is being built up from the repatriated Liberation forces.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters of Soviet design were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. They have been followed by Mil

helicopters and Il-14 transport aircraft, also of Soviet design. Training assistance is being given by the United Arab Republic.

PRODUCTION. There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

Agriculture. The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers and by *métayers* or *khammés*. The area under cultivation is about 6·7m. hectares, of which about 2·7m. hectares are owned by European farmers. The chief crops in 1960 were wheat (15·1m. quintals), barley (8·4m. quintals) and oats (490,000 quintals); maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. The area under tobacco cultivation was 21,900 hectares and the yield 151,700 quintals. The yield of wine was 15·9m. hectolitres (1959: 18·6m.). Dates (374,000 quintals), raisins (243,000 quintals), oranges (2·7m. quintals) and other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 199,200 hectolitres in 1960.

Agricultural tractors numbered 26,120 in 1960.

Thirteen barrages with a capacity of 822m. cu. metres of water, in 1958, irrigated 155,000 hectares.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1954, 530 agricultural co-operative societies with 55,808 members.

Livestock, 1960. *Algeria:* 160,000 horses, 188,000 mules, 341,000 asses, 623,000 cattle, 5·36m. sheep, 2,016,000 goats, 62,000 pigs and 103,000 camels. The wool clip in 1960 was 5,900 metric tons. *Sahara:* 400,000 sheep, 350,000 goats, 150,000 camels.

Forestry. In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3·07m. hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, etc., and also shell-fish. In 1959, 944 boats and 4,900 persons were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1960 amounted to 25,700 tons. In 1959 local factories canned 3,672 tons of the fish taken.

Mining. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1958	1959	1960		1958	1959	1960
Iron ore .	2,334·9	1,924·0	3,444·0 ¹	Coal .	141·6	121·7	118·6
Iron pyrites .	24·7	29·1	38·6	Lead .	14·7	15·3	14·7
Zinc .	54·8	62·9	65·3	Crude oil .	439·0	1,281·7	8,841·4
Phosphates	560·9	531·4	419·3				

¹ 1961: 2,822.

In 1961, 400,000 fine oz. of silver were produced.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed.

Electricity. Production of energy in 1960 totalled 1,307m. kwh., of which 348m. were hydro-electric.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. francs, from 1961 new francs):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	272,694	382,896	478,812	563,114	624,531	5,055
Exports . . .	150,114	171,745	205,150	180,461	194,654	1,820

The principal imports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Textiles, 58.5; sugar, 231; iron and steel, 545; coal, 337; petrol, gas, fuel oils, 1,542.

The principal exports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Alfa, 77; phosphate, 470; iron ore, 3,574; potatoes, 73; fresh vegetables, 123; wine, 1,461; oranges and lemons, 240.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	11,355,427	11,022,084	12,073,485	9,242,920	9,732,887
Exports from UK . .	3,950,767	2,386,480	3,258,171	3,009,829	1,758,815
Re-exports from UK	50,726	66,241	37,777	67,025	34,857

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 6,977 ships of 10.9m. net tons entered and 6,625 ships of 12.7m. net tons cleared the ports of Algeria, unloading and loading 21.5m. metric tons of merchandise.

In 1960 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 21 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 925 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 72,953.

Roads. There were 44 national roads in 1959 with a length of 8,790 km, 13,500 km of departmental roads, 13,730 km of local roads, 19,320 km of rural roads and 13,350 km of desert routes. Motor vehicles in 1959 included 124,746 passenger cars and 58,013 goods vehicles. In the Sahara departments there are 1,738 km of modern roads and 9,600 km of pistes.

Railways. In 1959 there were 4,200 km of railway open for traffic, of which 4,065 km are government-owned.

Post. There were, in 1959, 900 post offices, including 381 postal agencies; number of telephones, 178,327.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 196,000, with a total balance of 4,382,000m. francs.

Aviation. There is a regular postal and passenger air service between Algiers and Paris, and Algiers and Marseilles, and a postal air service between Algiers and Brazzaville in the Congo and between Oran and Elisabethville in the Congo (Léo.). There is also a passenger air service locally between Algiers and Oran and Algiers and Tunis. Arrivals by air (1959), 879,200 passengers, 19,257 metric tons of freight; departures, 930,200 passengers, 13,477 metric tons of freight. There are 1 international (Algiers-Maison-Blanche), 23 regional and 16 local airfields.

BANKING. The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 2,000m. francs. By ordinance of 18 Sept. 1950, its note circulation was limited to 75,000m. francs. The Bank of Algeria was nationalized on 17 May 1946. Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by government funds, are in operation; their capital exceeded 200m. francs in 1947.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in use.

French Ambassador: Jean-Marcel Jeanneney.

British Ambassador: T. E. Evans, CMG, OBE.

Algerian Chargé d'Affaires in UK: Chérif Guellal.

USA Ambassador: William J. Porter.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Bellat, P., *Cent ans d'Algérie*. Paris, 1955

Blottière, J., *L'Algérie*. Paris, 1948

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien*. Paris, 1961

Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole*. Paris, 1961

Kraft, J., *The Struggle for Algeria*. Garden City, N.Y., 1961

Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français*. Paris, 1961

Verlet, B., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

Verneuil, H., *Sahara*. Paris, 1960

ANDORRA

LES VALLÉES D'ANDORRE—VALLS D'ANDORRA

THE co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 880 and 1,800 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of about 5,000, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is

appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts*, consisting of the 2 Viguers and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Exports from the UK: 1958, £38,280; 1959, £14,089; 1960, £32,667; 1961, £42,939; 1962, £34,771. Imports to the UK, 1958, £10; 1959, nil; 1960, £29; 1961, nil; 1962, £116. Re-exports, 1958, £201; 1959, £42; 1960, £1,418; 1961, £1,222; 1962, £1,649 (British Board of Trade returns).

British Consul-General: B. C. A. Cook, CMG, OBE (resident in Barcelona).

Books of Reference

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945

Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947

Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ARGENTINA

REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA

IN 1863 the country had just held its first nation-wide elections. Bartolomé Mitre was President, and in 1862 Buenos Aires was chosen as the seat of the new government. The population was in 1855 estimated at 1,171,000. About half of the territory was under effective control, the rest being thinly populated by the Indians. The 1863 budget estimates were 87m. pesos (£750,000) revenue and 89.5m. pesos (£771,000) expenditure; the national debt was £3m.

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Santa Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898. The President and Vice-President are elected by popular vote (through electoral colleges); their term of office is 6 years and the President may not be re-elected unless a period of 6 years intervenes. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is C-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force and appoints to all civil, military, naval and judicial offices, in certain cases

with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Cabinet for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics and Argentine by birth.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 46, 2 from the capital and from each province, elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). An Act passed in July 1951 provided that 10 seats in the lower house (2 each from the provinces of Buenos Aires, Córdoba, Entre Ríos and Santa Fé, and from the federal capital) will be assigned to the second largest party. The deputies are elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years. A law of Dec. 1953 re-arranged the number of deputies from each province to accord with the respective populations. The two chambers meet annually from 1 May to 30 Sept.; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation. Since 1912, voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

For the elections scheduled for 16 June 1963 proportional representation has been decreed.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1914 onwards:

Dr Victorino de la Plaza (acting), 9 Aug. 1914–12 Oct. 1916.	Gen. Arturo Rawson, 5 June 1943–7 June 1943. (Resigned.)
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1916–12 Oct. 1922.	Gen. Pedro P. Ramírez, 7 June 1943–9 March 1944. (Resigned.)
Dr Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, 12 Oct. 1922–12 Oct. 1928.	Gen. Edelmiro J. Farrell, 9 Mar. 1944–4 June 1946.
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1928–6 Sept. 1930. (Deposed.)	Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946–22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. José Félix Uriburu (provisional), 6 Sept. 1930–20 Feb. 1932.	Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.–13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Agustín P. Justo, 20 Feb. 1932–20 Feb. 1938.	Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955–30 April 1958.
Dr Roberto M. Ortiz, 20 Feb. 1938–24 June 1942. (Resigned.)	Dr Arturo Frondizi, 23 Feb. 1958–29 March 1962.
Dr Ramón S. Castillo, 27 June 1942–4 June 1943. (Deposed.)	

President of the Republic: Dr J. M. Guido was installed on 29 March 1962, after President Frondizi had been removed by a military *coup d'état*.

Foreign Minister: Dr Carlos Muñiz.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 8 ministers (Interior, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy, Education and Justice, National Defence, Social Assistance and Public Health, Labour and Social Security, Public Works and Services). The Minister of Economy has subordinate Secretaries of State, responsible respectively for Agriculture and Livestock, Treasury, Finance, Commerce, Industry and Mining, Power and Fuel. Under the Minister of National Defence there are Secretaries of State for War, Marine, Air; and under the Minister of Public Works and Services, Secretaries of State for Public Works, Communications, Transport.

National flag: Sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The governors of the various provinces are elected for terms of 6 years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have

general control over such affairs as are not usually under the jurisdiction of the central government. In April 1962 direct federal 'interventors' were temporarily appointed, instead of governors.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939
 Rivarola, R., *La Constitución Argentina y sus Principios de Ética Política*. Rosario, 1944

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district, containing the land area and population (census of 19-21 April and 10-12 May 1947) and estimate for July 1960 as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1947	Est. pop., July 1960	Population: census, 1947	Pop. per sq. km, 1958
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	192	3,875,700	2,982,580	19,242.3
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,569	5,457,700	4,272,337	17.2
Corrientes	89,355	670,900	525,463	7.3
Entre Ríos (Paraná)	76,216	990,900	787,362	12.6
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	705,600	430,555	6.6
Santa Fé	133,007	2,106,200	1,702,975	15.4
Formosa	72,066	212,300	113,790	2.7
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	389,700	246,396	12.2
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	263,300	166,700	4.7
Salta	154,775	433,500	290,826	2.7
Santiago del Estero	135,254	619,900	479,473	4.4
Tucumán	22,524	835,200	593,371	35.4
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,854	1,957,500	1,497,987	11.2
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	194,200	169,480	1.3
San Luis	76,748	190,700	165,546	2.4
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	184,600	147,213	1.8
La Rioja	92,331	130,400	110,476	1.4
Mendoza	150,839	830,600	588,231	5.3
San Juan	86,137	370,500	261,229	4.1
Neuquén	94,078	125,900	86,836	1.3
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	140,800	58,856	0.6
Río Negro (Viedma)	203,013	204,200	134,350	1.0
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	201,613	61,800	24,582	0.2
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7,900	5,045	0.4
Grand total	2,777,815 ¹	20,959,100	15,893,827 ²	7.2

¹ Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

² The official census made the total 15,896,774, including a new territory, called 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (i.e., Falklands), South Orcadas (i.e., Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; pop. 3,300.

Estimated population (excluding 'Antarctic Sector'), 31 Dec. 1961, consisted of 10,773,613 men and 10,473,807 women; total, 21,247,420.

On 27 July 1955 the 5 Territories of Formosa, Neuquén, Chubut, Río Negro and Patagonia (previously Santa Cruz) became full provinces, though as yet without full constitutions.

The 1947 census showed 8,145,175 men and 7,748,652 women. The Federal District had (1947) 1,449,406 males and 1,533,174 females. Women are everywhere in the minority except in the Federal capital and 4 of the smaller provinces. The urban population, i.e., in communities of 2,000 or

more inhabitants, was 61.4% of the total; 8 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants accounted for 39.3% of the total.

Crude birth rate, 1960, was 22.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8; crude marriage rate, 6.8; infantile mortality rate (1954), 61.9 per 1,000 live births (registration incomplete outside the chief cities).

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. In 1957 aliens were estimated at 1,585,200 males and 1,278,400 females.

Movement of population (excluding territories):

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1958 . .	297,900	472,900	165,500	65,400	55,300
1959 . .	144,906	464,700	164,100	..	..
1960 . .	..	465,884	170,195	..	..
1961 . .	..	473,083	169,237	..	..

The population (1948 estimate) of the capital, Buenos Aires, was 3,733,000; Rosario, 551,276 ²; Córdoba, 510,739 ¹; La Plata, 357,356 ³; Tucumán, 244,628 ¹; Santa Fé, 219,620 ²; Mendoza, 115,161 ²; Paraná, 183,897 ³.

¹ 1953 estimate.

² 1954 estimate.

³ 1956 estimate.

Canals Frau, S., *Poblaciones indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953
Serrano, A., *Los aborígenes argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, but its constitutional status, following the overthrow of President Perón, seemed uncertain; in June 1955 supervision of religious bodies was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Ministry of the Interior. All are liable to taxation since May 1955. All other creeds enjoy freedom of worship, but broadcasting of Protestant services is not allowed. There are 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 30 bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954, but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

Argentina is one of 6 Latin-American states which retain 'National Patronage' over the Church, *i.e.*, bishops are appointed by the President from a panel submitted by the Senate; papal bulls and decrees must be proclaimed by the President and sometimes be incorporated in an act of the legislature.

EDUCATION. Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1951 the 15,874 primary schools had 2,446,138 pupils and 101,646 teachers. In 1952, 2,101 secondary, normal and special schools had 355,683 pupils and 46,470 teachers, and 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils. Of the 11.25m. registered voters in Argentina on 31 Dec. 1961, 10.18% were illiterate (highest rate, 30.66% in Corrientes; lowest, 1.3% in the Federal Capital).

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1951, 9,355 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 41,325 students; La Plata (1897), with 17,409 students; Tucumán (1914), with 3,191 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 16,325 students, and the National University of Cuyo, with 2,596 students. Total, at all universities, 1950,

90,201. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sud'.

Cinemas (1955). Cinemas numbered 2,308, with seating capacity of 1.3m.

Newspapers (1958). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Acuña, A., *La organización de la escuela argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1943

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema educacional en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. C., *Compendio de la historia de la educación general y argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948

WELFARE. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Federal Housing Administration was set up in 1961.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 7 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the 5 appeal courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

FINANCE. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1m. paper pesos (18 pesos = US\$1):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue .	20,615	53,700	83,982	149,017	180,260	193,500
Expenditure .	26,122	103,900	87,530	138,947	180,260	199,200

Proposed government expenditure for 1962 includes: Education, 11,728.5m.; defence, 23,882.7m.; public works, 6,247.1m.; economy, 3,497.7m.; health and welfare, 3,304.4m.

Extra-budgetary expenditure brought the 1957 total up to 61,265m. pesos, that of 1962 up to 325,503m.

The Government decided in 1957 that the assets of ex-president Perón, amounting to 150m. pesos (\$8.3m.), should be seized; his salary and allowances from June 1946 to Sept. 1955 totalled 818,280 pesos.

Argentina is one of the founders of the Latin American Free Trade Area (1 June 1961); see p. 49.

The internal national debt, 31 Dec. 1955, was 71,966m. pesos, including 28,000m. owed to the country's banking system (moneys advanced for imports), compared with 9,160m. at the end of 1945 (Perón took over in June 1946). It was estimated on 31 Aug. 1961 to be 189,374m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1959 were estimated at US\$1,991m. including USA, 31.1% and UK, 20%. Further important investments in chemicals, motor vehicles, oil refineries, and the manufacture of machinery have taken place since then, totalling over US\$286m.

Argentina's debts on 1 July 1960 included (in US\$m.):

	Official	Commercial	Total
France	14.1	3.1	17.2
Germany (West)	46.1	28.5	74.6
Italy	71.0	2.9	73.9
Japan	41.1	1.3	43.4
UK	40.5	0.2	40.7

Private foreign debts totalled \$650m. on 30 June 1962; the external debt is officially given as \$2,600m.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 2 years for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 6 divisions, 4 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments; it consists of 31 infantry regiments, 15 cavalry regiments, 10 artillery regiments, engineer and communication battalions, and specialized artillery units.

In 1960 the army was 85,000 strong, of whom 65,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars. Current modernization and reorganization will result in a reduction to an overall total of about 75,000.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1946	Independencia ¹	14,000	nil	21 planes (capacity); light A.A.	—	42,000	25.0
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1939	{ General Belgrano ² . Nueve de Julio ² .	{ 10,800 10,500 }	{ 4 3-5 3 2 }	{ 15 6-in., 8 5-in. . 9 6-in. .	{ — 6 }	{ 100,000 54,000 }	{ 32.5 30.0 }
1939	La Argentina	6,000	3 2	9 6-in.	6	54,000	30.0

¹ Ex-Warrior, purchased from the UK in 1958.

² Ex-Phoenix and ex-Boise, purchased from the USA in 1951.

There are also 9 destroyers, 4 frigates, 2 submarines, 5 corvettes, 6 motor torpedo-boats, 8 minesweepers, 4 surveying vessels, 1 repair ship, 2 training ships, 8 transports, 6 oilers, 12 landing ships, 4 landing craft, an icebreaker, 1 salvage vessel and 15 tugs.

On 20 Dec. 1961, the Chamber of Deputies authorized up to 22,000m. pesos for a 1962-72 naval rebuilding programme, but the scheme was postponed in June 1962.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises about 1,500 officers and 20,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve 2 years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 250 pilots, who man 4 squadrons of aircraft. Aircraft include 20 Grumman Panthers (jet), 62 Corsairs and navalized Harvard trainers, of which only the two latter types can be launched from the aircraft carrier with existing equipment; Catalina, Mariner and Neptune maritime patrol aircraft; and various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force, inaugurated on 8 Sept. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, comprises an Air Defence Command of 2 fighter groups with HQ at Buenos Aires, Tactical Air Command of 1 fighter-bomber group with HQ at Paraná, and Air Transport Command of 2 transport groups with HQ at Buenos Aires. The operational units form 5 air brigades. There is a Military Aviation College at Córdoba; the main flying school is at El Palomar. Equipment includes 28 US-built F-86F Sabre jet-fighters, but the remainder of the aircraft, including Lincoln bombers, are mostly piston-engined. New types are under development in the national aircraft factory at Córdoba, which is also assembling Mentor trainers of US design and Paris light jet tactical combat, liaison and training aircraft of French design. Total strength of the Air Force is about 300 pilots and 150 operational aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73,730,000 acres) cultivated. An agricultural census was taken in Nov. 1952. It was estimated (1958) that 25m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 75,000 tractors.

The gross national income, at 1950 prices, in lm. pesos, has been: 1945, 48,028; 1950, 62,249; 1955, 68,550; 1956, 139,100; 1957, 71,510; 1958, 73,254; 1960, 73,005; 1961, 77,179. Income *per capita* (in 1950 prices) rose from 2,991 pesos in 1943 to a peak of 4,041 in 1948, falling to 3,584 in 1958 and 3,404 in 1959.

Argentina's wealth is based on her great livestock industry, supplemented in recent decades by the raising of large cereal crops for export. With 44.5m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; US, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons. In 1958 exports amounted to 646,000 metric tons carcase weight.

Of the total slaughterings, 1958, 76% were consumed within the country (only 66% in 1937). Until 1959 Argentina's *per capita* consumption was the highest in the world (240 lb. in 1957 compared with 160 lb. in US and 119 lb. in UK).

The livestock census (11 Nov. 1952) showed: Cattle, 45,262,995 (1959 estimate, 40.7m.); sheep, 54,683,731 (46m. in 1959); pigs, 3,989,188 (4m.); horses (5.5m.); goats (5m.). The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1960, was estimated at 185,500 tons. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1958, 107,000 tons; 1957, 102,926 tons. Butter production (1957), 56,000 tons; casein (1957), 35,200 metric tons; cheese (1954), 90,024 metric tons.

Wheat production, both hard and soft, expanded with the railways, reaching exports of lm. metric tons in 1895. Production usually exceeds

6m. metric tons, ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	Annual average, 1935-40		1960-61		1961-62	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat . .	7,553	6,509	4,250	4,000	4,700	5,100
Linseed . .	2,961	1,359	1,130	570	..	818
Maize . .	6,457	6,554	3,230	4,850	3,300	5,200
Oats . .	1,444	773	1,590	830	1,409	700
Barley . .	770	525	1,214	779	1,214	800
Rye . .	1,016	291	2,661	510	2,646	695
Sunflowerseed	298	303	..	802	..	1,171
Sugar cane . .	..	..	..	9,800	215	8,600

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 110,600 tractors, 59% being of local manufacture. In 1961, 14,716 tractors were produced in Argentina.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Barley	Meat
1956 . .	2,525,639	1,065,223	582,395	573,500
1957 . .	2,661,172	735,050	547,016	601,000
1958 . .	2,129,913	1,675,714	323,020	646,000

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; converted into 'carcase weight', as is the international practice, the 1958 exports would equal 646,000 metric tons.

Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, tung and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1957-58, amounted to 1,320,600 metric tons. The area under tobacco production, 1959, was 40,000 hectares; output, 27,000 metric tons. Production of yerba maté, 1956, was 91,800 metric tons. Production of cotton in 1957-58 amounted to 168,000 metric tons of fibre (117,000 tons in 1961-62) and 325,000 tons of seed; cotton exports, 1958, 2,526 metric tons valued at US\$768,255.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, virtually no linseed was exported from 1946 until April 1950, when it was resumed. Output, 1957-58, of linseed, 605,000 short tons; exports 1958, 154,206 tons. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil, amounted to 760,000 metric tons in 1957-58. Exports of tung oils, 1955, 9,900 metric tons, virtually all to USA. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1958 was 7,372 tons. 380,000 tons of groundnut oil were produced in 1961-62 (mainly in Córdoba), a 45% increase over any previous year. Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 218,100 tons of extract in 1951; exports, 1951, 217,900 metric tons; production 1958, 139,200 metric tons, with 126,584 tons exported. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1957, 184 mills produced 2,197,800 tons of flour; exports of flour and products, 1958, 18,190 tons out of a production of 2,288,700 tons.

Mining. Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 342,602 tons of coal in 1961 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons, etc.); she produced 7m. cu. metres of oil in 1959 and imported about 17.3m. Gold (201 fine oz., 1960), silver (1,430,675 fine oz. in 1961) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there

are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (118,000 long tons in 1961), tungsten (830 short tons of ore in 1961), beryllium (911 short tons in 1958), mica (45 short tons in 1958), lead (31,500 short tons in 1960), barites (16,870 short tons in 1958), zinc (70,466 short tons in 1958; in 1961 US\$1.24m. of zinc concentrate was exported), manganese (16,500 short tons in 1960) and limestone are produced. 55.77m. bags (50 kg) of cement were produced in 1961.

During 1958 production of petroleum was 4.4m. metric tons, of which about 88% came from government oilfields and the remainder from private companies' oilfields. Six new oilfields have been discovered. Development is in the hands of the Instituto Nacional del Petróleo set up in 1962. Production of crude oil in 1959 was 7.1m. metric tons; imports of all grades (1961), 3.9m. cu. metres; in 1960 production was 10.2m. cu. metres and in 1961, 13.4m., although consumption is also increasing, the country was said in 1962 to be self-sufficient.

Industry. On 30 July 1954 a census of manufacturing, mining, commerce and construction was taken. It showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women. The census in preparation in 1961 envisaged sampling 119 industries.

Cotton yarn produced in 1959 amounted to 87,000 tons. Cement output, 1959, was 2,367,000 metric tons. Pig-iron, steel ingots and castings, 1961, 706,000 short tons; steel ingots alone rose from 277,045 tons in 1960 to 441,487 tons in 1961. Electric power production, 1960, reached 9,600m. kw.

Trade Unions. Most trade unions are in theory affiliated to a General Confederation of Labour. About 2.5m. workpeople are organized. They are in membership unless they specifically contract out. Legal status, which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements, and other privileges, is granted by the Government to the most representative union in each industry or activity. Real wages in Feb. 1961 were stated to be below the 1958 level, despite wage increases of 15-20%.

Argentina. Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Survey. HMSO, 1956
 Pastore, L. D., *Geografía Económica Nacional*. Buenos Aires, 1947
 Taylor, C. C., *Rural Life in Argentina*. Baton Rouge, 1948
 Windhausen, A., *Geología Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1938
 Zuculin, B., *L'Argentina e le sue ricchezze*. Florence 1947

COMMERCE. After measures imposed by the dwindling of gold and foreign reserves, the control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. All imports have to be paid for at the free rate of exchange, and mostly are subject to *ad valorem* surcharges.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coal and bullion:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹
Imports . . .	1,127.6	1,310.4	1,232.7	993.0	1,249.2	1,460.3
Exports . . .	943.8	974.9	994.0	1,009.0	1,079.1	964.1

¹ Estimated.

Principal imports, 1961	US\$1m.	Principal exports, 1961	US\$1m.
Textiles	34	Meat	217.0
Chemicals	90	Dairy produce	32.0
Fuels and lubricants	130	Cereals and linseed	195.0
Foodstuffs	43	Hides	79.0
Iron and manufactures	216	Wool	142.0
Other metals	81	Pastoral by-products	21.0
Machinery and vehicles	661	Forestral products	13.2
Timber and manufactures	46	Oilseeds (excl. linseed) and oils	128.0

Trade by countries, with imports and exports in market values (in US\$1m.)

Imports from	1960	1961	Exports to	1960	1961
Brazil	61.1	77.6	Brazil	82.8	26.8
France	56.6	78.9	Belgium	37.0	41.1
Germany (West)	142.9	211.1	France	36.9	35.1
Italy	83.4	100.6	Germany (West)	86.5	75.8
Japan	26.7	32.8	Italy	127.5	106.4
Netherlands West Indies	21.1	25.0	Japan	40.3	52.4
Belgium	29.6	29.4	Netherlands	130.7	141.5
UK	105.0	139.6	Poland	—	13.6
USA	311.5	383.1	UK	221.3	173.5
Venezuela	90.5	66.0	USA	90.5	83.8

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and UK for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	104,350,233	105,592,536	97,734,413	75,000,775	93,197,113
Exports from UK	32,448,081	40,201,850	41,884,003	50,477,278	46,919,564
Re-exports from UK	434,281	187,354	223,703	243,521	203,982

COMMUNICATIONS. From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyds), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons. The total was 1.23m. GRT in April 1962.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1953) included 5,219 vessels of 1,167,298 GRT. In 1956, 1,035,000 metric tons of cargo were carried, and 2,385 vessels of 10.5m. net tons entered Argentine ports. In 1957, 2,620 vessels of 11m. entered.

Railways. On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 46,000 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, p. 746. The railways are stated to be in bad shape with renewals of rolling stock some 25 years in arrears. Their financial deficit in 1960 was estimated at 10,000m. pesos.

Goods traffic on the railways has declined since 1945 (total, 1954, 39.5m. tons; 1955, 36.9m. tons; 1958, 28,450,000), but passenger traffic rose from 188m. in 1942-43 to 579m. in 1954-55 and 550m. in 1958.

Roads. In 1960, 570,400 km of national and provincial highways were open. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-

American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1960 there were on the roads 425,000 cars and 425,000 lorries and buses; by 1962 their total was estimated over 1m.

Post. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,244,133 (1960), of which 661,858 were in Buenos Aires (Federal District). Privately owned exchanges operated 93,513 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are 63 broadcasting stations and one television station with 1.1m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

Aviation. Commercial airlines flew a total of 34,743,000 km in 1958, carrying 956,000 passengers and 956.5 tons, of which air-mail was about 818 tons. The Government on 3 May 1949 nationalized the 4 domestic airlines.

MONEY. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The monetary law of 5 Nov. 1881 authorized the coinage of 5- and 2½-peso gold pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, 0.900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 25 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1962, were steel-nickel, 10, 5, 1 peso, 50 and 20 centavos, copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos.

Gold may be privately owned, and it may be bought and sold freely.

On 27 Oct. 1955 the Argentine peso was devalued to 18 pesos = \$1 or 1 peso = 5.55 cents US. The black market was made legal and is now operating as a free market. As from 1 Jan. 1959, following consultations with the IMF, the official exchange rate was discontinued and there is now an uncontrolled free market for all transactions. The free rate fluctuated considerably between 63 = US\$1 in Jan. 1959 and 83 in July 1959, since when it held around 83, the rate at which IMF computations were also made; but after the elections of March 1962 it reached 100, and was about 125 from May. On 12 Nov. 1962 the rate of exchange of the £ sterling was 426 pesos.

Note circulation (and fractional currency), 138,201m. pesos on 30 June 1961 (30 Sept. 1958, 57,194m.). Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were \$303m. on 30 June 1961. Balances due abroad were estimated at 2,620m. pesos in Aug. 1962.

BANKING. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decrec-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central

Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR (also Minister for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Iceland, Irish Republic, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Syria.

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Service Attachés: Capt. Raúl Francos (*Navy*), Cdre Egidio José Eyherabide (*Air*).

Counsellors: Dr C. C. Helbling (*Financial*); Raúl Enrique Dejean del Castillo; Dr Alfredo Louro (*Economic*); Andrés Gabriel Ceustermans.

First Secretary: Federico Diego Erhart del Campo.

There is a consular representative at London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Sir George Middleton, KCMG.

Minister: T. E. Rogers, CMG, MBE (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* F. Ogden, CBE (*Consul-General*); R. M. Saner, CBE (*Head of Chancery*).

Naval and Military Attaché: Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN.

Air Attaché: Group Capt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC.

First Secretaries: S. M. Mackenzie, CBE, DSC; C. L. Booth, MVO; R. E. C. F. Parsons (*Commercial*); A. G. Battle (*Consular*); H. J. Griffiths (*Commercial*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Córdoba, La Plata, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Roberto T. Alemann.

Minister-Counsellor: Fernando J. Taurel. *Counsellors:* Roberto H. Tiscornia; Jaime Gomez Errazuriz; Enrique Gastón Valente (*Agricultural*); Héctor Tassara (*Economic*); Dr Carlos S. Brignone (*Financial*). *First Secretary:* Juan J. Mathé. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Lorenzo P. Garrahan (*Navy*), Col. Roberto C. Mullen (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA

Ambassador: Robert McClintock.

Minister-Counsellors: Henry A. Hoyt; Terry B. Sanders (*Economic*); Robert A. Hancock.

Counsellors: Harry Conover (*Economic*); John F. Fitzgerald; Joseph S. Evans. *First Secretaries:* J. Forster; Robert N. Dalgren; John J. Ingersoll; John B. Crume (*Economic*); Irving W. Salert (*Labour*); Weldon Litsey (*Consul-General*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Robert C. Erickson. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air:* Capt. Archibald J. McEwan. *Air Attaché:* Col. Robert L. Rizon. *Agricultural Attaché:* Quentin R. Bates. *Commercial Attaché:* John F. Troy.

There is a consul at Córdoba.

Books of Reference

- Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas.* Annual
Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual
Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires
Síntesis Estadística Mensual Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.
Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly
Revista de Economía Argentina. A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires
Geografía de la República Argentina. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53.
 Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth [Tierra del Fuego].* New York, 1949
 Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946-53
 Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th century.* OUP, 1960
 Gandia, Enrique de, *Historia de la República Argentina en el siglo XIX.* Buenos Aires, 1940
 Levene, Ricardo, *A History of Argentina.* London, 1938.—*Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1862).* 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1942-50
 Mackenzie, N., *Argentina.* London, 1947
 Molane, E. (ed.), *Tierras Australes Argentinas.* Buenos Aires, 1948
 Pendle, G., *Argentina.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd augmented ed., 1961
 Ruiz y Ruiz, Raúl A., *Historia Civil Argentina.* 3 vols. Santa Fé, 1942
 Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 8 vols. 1956 ff.
 Udaondo, E., *Diccionario biográfico Argentino.* Buenos Aires 1938,

AUSTRIA

REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH

IN 1863 present-day Austria (together with Czechoslovakia, Hungary and parts of Rumania, Yugoslavia, Poland, Italy and USSR) formed part of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy, of which Vienna was the capital. The break-up of the Habsburg empire in 1918, the loss of territory of Austria proper to Italy, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia and the addition of the Burgenland from Hungary make any comparisons virtually impossible. The population of Austria in its present frontiers was nearly 4.5m., of which Vienna accounted for almost 900,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the armies of the United Nations in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29,

and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Sept. 1955.

President of the Republic: Dr Adolf Schärf. (Socialist, elected 5 May 1957 by 2,258,255 against 2,159,604 votes.)

On 18 Nov. 1962 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 81 People's Party (79 at the elections of 10 May 1959), 76 Socialists (78), 8 Freedom Party (8).

The coalition government, set up on 16 July 1959, was in 1963 composed as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Alfons Gorbach (APP).

Vice-Chancellor: Dr Bruno Pittermann (Soc.).

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Bruno Kreisky (Soc.).

Minister of the Interior: Josef Afritsch (Soc.).

Minister of Finance: Dr Josef Klaus (APP).

Minister of Justice: Dr Hans Christian Broda (Soc.).

Minister of Education: Dr Heinrich Drimmel (APP).

Minister of Agriculture: Eduard Hartmann (APP).

Minister of Commerce and Reconstruction: Dr Fritz Bock (APP).

Minister of Defence: Dr Karl Schleinzner (APP).

Minister of Social Welfare: Anton Proksch (Soc.).

Minister of Communications and Power: Karl Waldbrunner (Soc.).

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna 1953

Gsteu, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs*. Wien, 1948

Verwaltungsatlas auf statistischer Grundlage. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1952

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-5.

Provinces	Area, sq. km	Population (census 21 March 1961)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	414	1,627,566	23.0	3,931
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,170	1,374,012	19.4	72
Burgenland	3,965	271,001	3.8	68
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,978	1,131,623	16.0	94
Salzburg	7,155	347,292	4.9	49
Styria (Steiermark)	16,384	1,137,865	16.1	69
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,534	495,226	7.0	52
Tirol	12,647	462,899	6.6	37
Vorarlberg	2,602	226,323	3.2	87
Total	83,849 ¹	7,073,807	100.0	84

¹ 32,366 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Deaths ¹	Marriages	Divorces	Emigra- tion ²	Repatria- tion ³
1959	124,377	1,935	87,970	55,514	8,474	2,084	5,998
1960	125,945	1,916	89,603	58,508	8,011	2,105	3,708
1961	131,563	1,757	85,673	60,001	8,045	1,055	3,101

¹ Excluding still births.² Austrians.³ And emigration of refugees.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 21 March 1961 was as follows:

Graz	. 237,080	St Pölten	. 40,112	Dornbirn	. 28,075	Krems a.d.D.	21,046
Linz	. 195,978	Steyr	. 38,306	Kapfenberg	23,859	Feldkirch	. 17,343
Salzburg	. 108,114	Leoben	. 36,257	Klosterneuburg	. 22,787	Mödling	. 17,274
Innsbruck	100,695	Wiener Neustadt	33,845	Baden	. 22,484	Bruck an der Mur	. 16,087
Klagenfurt	69,218	Villach	. 32,971	Bregenz	. 21,428	Traun	. 16,026
Wels	. 41,060						

RELIGION. In 1951 there were 6,170,084 Roman Catholics (88.98%), 429,493 Protestants (6.19%), 67,236 others (0.97%), 264,014 without religious allegiance (3.81%) and 3,078 (0.05%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics. The Society of Friends had 13 members in 1957.

EDUCATION (1961-62). There were in Austria 5,379 elementary and private schools with 34,704 teachers and 742,132 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 203 with 81,537 pupils. Thirty-one teachers' training colleges had 721 lecturers and 6,258 students.

There were also 22 commercial academies with 7,742 pupils and 56 commercial schools with 10,606 pupils, and a combined total of 1,298 teachers. There were 39 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 2,115 teachers and 16,516 pupils; 82 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 1,530 teachers and 8,860 pupils; 5 training colleges of social workers with 100 teachers and 142 pupils. In 1960-61, 274 trade schools had 3,930 teachers and 133,755 pupils.

Austria has 3 universities maintained by the state, viz., Vienna (966 teachers, 15,810 students), Graz (378 teachers, 5,159 students), Innsbruck (349 teachers, 4,770 students) and a Roman Catholic theological faculty at Salzburg (30 teachers, 203 students). There are also 2 technical high schools at Vienna (329 teachers, 6,460 students) and Graz (166 teachers, 4,563 students), a mining college at Leoben (69 teachers, 1,039 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (112 teachers, 1,167 students), a veterinary high school at Vienna (73 teachers, 250 students) and a commercial high school at Vienna (90 teachers, 3,813 students).

There are also an academy of fine arts at Vienna (59 teachers, 711 students); an academy of applied arts at Vienna (72 teachers, 311 students); 2 academies of music and dramatic art at Vienna (206 teachers, 426 students) and Salzburg (97 teachers, 428 students).

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,288 cinemas with a seating capacity of 412,980.

Newspapers (1961). There were 36 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,535,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial

courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 231 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schillings):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . . .	26,035.7	30,951.9	36,278	36,467	41,163	44,792	52,020
Expenditure . .	28,208.7	32,523.5	38,972	40,427	42,273	47,378	53,896

DEFENCE. The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna), 3 brigades; II (Graz), 2 brigades; III (Salzburg), 3 brigades. Strength (15 Oct. 1956), 900 officers, 13,000 other ranks (including 9,000 long-term volunteers) and 6,000 cadre personnel.

The air force consists of a Flying Corps, a Signal Corps and an Anti-Aircraft Corps. Except for 15 J29F jet-fighters bought from Sweden in 1961 and an operational helicopter group equipped with Whirlwinds, Alouettes and Bell H-13Hs, it is equipped mainly with training aircraft, including Russian Yak-11 and American T-6 intermediate trainers, French Magister and British Vampire jet trainers. It has about 3,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. In 1961 the total area sown amounted to 1,646,995 hectares. Of this total, 749,277 hectares were in Lower Austria and 312,425 hectares in Upper Austria.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1959		1960		1961	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	267,703	588,585	277,171	702,283	275,822	711,673
Rye . . .	217,718	416,814	170,524	353,461	211,737	472,092
Barley . . .	178,546	405,351	209,285	589,045	187,648	511,571
Oats . . .	163,064	311,510	160,545	342,633	155,360	335,090
Potatoes . .	170,951	2,945,675	180,140	3,809,212	171,624	3,394,825

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1958, 314,400; 1959, 310,300; 1960, 308,000; 1961, 218,300 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 2,456,557 (including 1,136,353 milch cows); pigs, 2,994,673; sheep, 168,771; goats, 149,296; horses, 135,013; poultry, 10,278,200.

Forestry. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1956, 10,085,839; 1957, 11,231,085; 1958, 10,240,149; 1959, 10,992,735; 1960, 10,015,925; 1961, 10,070,394.

Ergebnisse der land- und forstwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung 1951. 9 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

Mining. The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1960	1961		1960	1961
Lignite . . .	5,973,365	5,660,714	Pig-iron. . .	2,231,817	2,262,304
Anthracite . .	132,036	106,218	Raw steel . .	3,162,526	3,101,349
Iron ore . . .	3,541,564	3,692,700	Rolled steel . .	2,079,903	2,118,579
Lead and zinc ore ¹ .	192,833	193,263			
Copper ore ¹ . .	139,639	129,892	Electric current		
Raw magnesite ¹ .	1,625,406	1,798,681	(m. kwh.) ² . .	15,965	16,628

¹ Including recovery from slag.

² Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944,

dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,675 in 1956, 18,921 in 1957, 21,154 in 1958, 62,091 in 1959, 88,036 in 1960 and 80,971 in 1961.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1956, 3,427,700; 1957, 3,185,598; 1958, 2,836,397; 1959, 2,458,784; 1960, 2,448,391; 1961, 2,355,865.

Granigg, B., *Die Bodenschätze Österreichs*. Vienna, 1947

Industry. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, every oil-producing and refining company, and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1956 the percentage of the production of nationalized industries in relation to total production was as follows: Copper ore, lead-zinc ore, chemical fertilizers, 100%; pig-iron, 99.9%; iron ore, 99.6%; raw steel, 95.8%; coal, 93.2%; rolled steel, 92.2%; electrical energy, 82.8%; aluminium, 73.5%.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1961, 13,963 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 308,460 beds available. In 1961, 5,025,757 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 324,619 came from the UK and 269,390 from the USA.

Österreichs Industrie 1958-59. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1960

Österreichs verstaatlichte Industrie. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

Fremdenverkehr in Österreich. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, from 1952/53

COMMERCE. Excluded from the Austrian customs territory are the 2 Austrian communes of Jungholz and Mittelberg which, because of their isolated location on the Bavarian slope of the Alps, have been united in a customs union with Germany since 1868 and 1890 respectively. After the construction of direct roads, which is being undertaken, Austria plans to reattach these 2 communes to her own economic territory.

Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	10,511	13,502	12,957	6,589	7,238	6,973
Value (m. sch.)	29,760	36,813	38,604	25,161	29,129	31,262

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	8,145,264	9,115,417	11,788,986	14,144,975	13,608,789
Exports from UK	15,546,147	16,246,264	21,146,469	21,942,101	24,634,525
Re-exports from UK	1,195,012	1,135,493	1,287,703	2,305,951	1,164,735

Statistik des Aussenhandels Österreichs. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949-50; quarterly from 1951

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 4,720,777 in 1957; 5,058,001 in 1958; 4,964,536 in 1959; 6,202,105 in 1960; 5,493,414

in 1961. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil and oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Railways. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1961), 5,937 km, of which 1,877 km were electrified. Passengers in 1961 numbered 166m.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1962 federal roads had a total length of 9,262 km; provincial roads, 22,004 km. On 31 Oct. 1961 there were registered 1,004,408 motor vehicles, including 470,661 passenger cars, 3,877 taxis, 77,978 lorries, 140,989 tractors and 59,029 trailers.

Post. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 750,309 direct telephone connexions.

The broadcasting stations served 2,036,302 registered listeners in 1961. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 290,899 registered viewers at 31 Dec. 1961.

Aviation. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1961, 11,319 aircraft touched Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

MONEY. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*.

The law 'for the protection of the currency through a reduction of the note circulation', passed on 21 Nov. 1947, provides for the cancellation of 60% of all funds deposited before Dec. 1945; the conversion of the remaining 40% into 2% state bonds, except funds re-deposited between 4 July and 30 Nov. 1945. The latter, as well as funds deposited after 22 Dec. 1945, were exchanged at a rate of 1 : 1. The law enacts also the exchange of all bank-notes in circulation at the rate of 3 : 1, with the exception of 150 schillings, converted at par for each person.

BANKING. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560·66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of 8·95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133·15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1961 foreign exchange stood at 13,612m. and note circulation at 20,878m. schillings.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay), Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister in Bolivia and Peru), France (also Minister in Irish Republic), Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Pakistan (also Minister in Burma), Poland, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA (also Minister in Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti), Vatican, Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand), Bulgaria, Colombia (also for Ecuador and Venezuela), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, India (also for

Ceylon), Iran (also for Afghánistán), Israel, Lebanon (also for Iraq, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Mexico (also for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama), Norway, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Rumania, Thailand (also for Cambodia, Indonesia and the Philippines), UAR (also for Ethiopia and the Sudan).

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Johannes Schwarzenberg (accredited 23 March 1955).

Counsellor: Dr Friedrich Kudernatsch. *First Secretary:* Dr Egon Libsch (*Consul*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Franz Attems-Petzenstein.

There are consular representatives at Edinburgh, Jersey and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: Sir Malcolm Henderson, KCMG.

Counsellors: A. C. Maby, CBE (*Commercial and Consul-General*); J. Y. McKenzie (*Minister*); J. McAdam Clark, MC; E. E. M. Cullingford (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: M. A. Wenner (*Head of Chancery*); I. S. Winchester (*Information*); E. M. Leslie; G. M. Bratt; L. E. Tudor (*Commercial*); C. R. Waddell (*Consul*).

Military and Air Attaché: Col. J. D. Stewart, OBE, MC, TD.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Wilfried Platzer.

Counsellors: Dr Robert Ladner; Edgar Plan (*Financial*); Dr Thomas Klestil (*Technical and Economic*); Georg Gerstberger. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Dr Bruno Rainer.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA

Ambassador: James W. Riddleberger.

Counsellors: Dwight J. Porter; John E. Devine; Clinton L. Olson (*Economic*); Lawrence E. Norvie. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Thomas Polgar; Robert O. Waring, Joseph A. Silberstein (*Economic*); Clifton P. English; Ancel N. Taylor. *Army Attaché:* Col. James L. Kaiser. *Air Attaché:* Col. William G. Gillespie. *Labour Attaché:* William L. G. White. *Agricultural Attaché:* Norris C. Ellertson.

There is a Consul-General at Salzburg.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. *Address:* Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. *President:* Dr Hans Fuchs. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950

Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly

Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (79 vols.)

Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954. 1958

Die erste Bestandaufnahme der österreichischen Wirtschaft. 1954

Kennst Du Österreich? 1956

Benedikt, H. (ed.), *Geschichte der Republik Österreich.* Munich, 1954

Buschbeck, E. H., *Austria.* New York, 1949

Hiscocks, R., *The Rebirth of Austria.* London, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Josef Stummvoll.

BELGIUM

ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË

In 1863 Belgium comprised an area of 29,300 sq. km (11,313 sq. miles) and an estimated population of 4,894,071. About one-fourth of the working population was engaged in agriculture, one-fourth in trade and industry. Brussels had 300,341 inhabitants. Revenue amounted to 155,946,790 francs (£6·2m.) and expenditure to 150,120,344 francs (£6m.). The state railway was the largest single source of revenue (31·75m. francs, gross).

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

KING. Baudouin, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers; married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Father of the King. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria, Princess of Belgium; married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Marie Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring:* Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Uncle and Aunt of the King. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

The King has a civil list of 36m. francs. The Queen Mother and Prince Charles, the former Regent, each receive an annual grant of 4m. francs. The Royal family have an additional allowance of 6m. francs per annum.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831-65	Leopold III	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	1865-1909	Regency	1944-50
Albert	1909-34	Baudouin	1951-

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy'. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Black, yellow, red (vertical).

National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne: words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1830).

Both French and Flemish are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 46 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 240,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 18 May 1949), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual

allowance of 300,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in November and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 47; Socialist, 45; Liberal, 11; Flemish People's Union, 2; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 96; Socialist, 84; Liberal, 20; Communist, 5; Flemish People's Union, 5; independents, 2.

The Liberal Party, founded in June 1846, on 8 Oct. 1961 changed its name to that of Party of Freedom and Progress.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Socialist), formed on 25 April 1961, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Théo Lefèvre (CS).

Vice-Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Paul-Henri Spaak (S).

Justice: Pierre Vermeylen (S). *Defence:* Paul Willem Segers (CS). *Finance:* André Dequae (CS). *Agriculture:* Charles Héger (CS). *Economic Affairs and Power:* Antoine Spinoy (S). *Social Security:* Edmond Leburton (S). *Interior:* Arthur Gilson (CS). *Public Works:* Joseph Bocy (S). *Foreign Trade and Technical Assistance:* Maurice Brasseur (CS). *Education and Culture:* Victor Larock (S). *Minister of State, Foreign Affairs:* Henri Fayat (S). *Minister of State, Education:* Renaat Van Elslande (CS). *Employment and Labour:* Léon Servais (CS). *Health and Family Affairs:* Jozef Custers (CS). *Minister of State, Finances:* Henri Deruelles (S). *Communications:* Alfred Bertrand (CS). *Middle-Class Affairs:* Albert de Clerck (CS). *Post:* Edouard Anseele (S).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The 9 provinces and 2,663 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

De Seyn, *Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1934

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium has an area of 30,506 sq. km (11,775 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1960) of 1,026 males and 999 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Total increase	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Total increase	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	624,227	1.03	1950	8,092,004	626,222	0.84
1910	7,423,784	730,236	1.09	1947	8,512,195	217,521	0.36
1920	7,465,782	41,998	0.06				

Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
			1959	1960	1961
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,045	1,416,441	1,429,761	1,443,994
Brabant	Brussels	328,312	1,950,779	1,973,729	1,992,458
Flanders	West	323,406	1,058,746	1,065,627	1,072,588
	East	Ghent	297,103	1,272,161	1,277,132
Hainaut	Mons	372,065	1,271,888	1,264,414	1,260,224
Liège	Liège	395,116	1,010,611	1,010,534	1,011,474
Limbourg	Hasselt	240,767	563,645	571,655	578,968
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,820	218,166	218,784	219,092
Namur	Namur	366,026	370,514	371,489	372,799
Total		3,050,660	9,128,124	9,178,154	9,228,729

In 1961 there were 4,520,084 males and 4,708,645 females.

Foreigners numbered 379,528 on 1 Nov. 1954, including 161,495 Italians, 55,316 French, 49,736 Dutch, 10,607 German and 8,224 British.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigra- tion	Emigra- tion
1959	160,662	103,513	65,135	4,406	32,375	35,229
1960	155,520	113,106	65,220	4,589	42,248	32,189
1961	158,262	106,259	62,371	..	36,088	35,517

Illegitimate births in 1960, 3,161. Of the total births, including still-born, in 1960 (154,787), 79,608 were boys, and 75,179 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1961:

Brussels and suburbs ¹	1,019,543	Hasselt	36,630
Antwerp (Anvers)	254,856	Turnhout	36,334
Ghent (Gand)	158,414	Merksem	35,997
Liège (Luik)	153,978	Roeselaere (Roulers)	35,767
Deurne	68,231	Verviers	35,350
Mechelen (Malines)	64,701	Tournai (Doornik)	33,383
Ostend (Ostende)	56,747	Louvain (Leuven)	33,088
Brugge (Bruges)	52,167	Namur (Namen)	32,860
Borgerhout	50,200	Vilvorde (Vilvoorde)	32,122
Berchem	48,765	Hoboken	30,489
Genk	48,345	Herstal	29,722
St Niklaas (St Nicolas)	47,831	Lierre (Lier)	28,867
Alost (Aalst)	45,593	Jumet	28,620
Courtrai (Kortrijk)	43,456	Mons (Bergen)	26,136
Seraing	41,411	Lokeren	25,991
Wilryck	37,406	Charleroi	25,605
Mouscron (Moeskroen)	36,670	Ronse (Renaix)	25,085

¹ The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

RELIGION. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1961: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 96; inferior clergy, 6,737; Protestant pastors, 32; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 19. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 6 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education* (1961-62). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; 13,772 students), Brussels (5,715 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Flemish; 4,311 students) and Liège (4,548 students), the two latter being state institutions. On 11 Nov. 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded 11 Jan. 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a colonial university (24 students). There are also several state agricultural institutes, viz., a state veterinary school at Cureghem (154 students) and 2 state agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent, with together 268 students). The Polytechnical Faculty at Mons had 271 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, that at Antwerp being a state institution (447 students). There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons, 128 schools of music and 94 schools of design.

Secondary Education (1960-61). 583 state schools, 7 provincial schools and 43 communal schools had a total of 102,864 pupils. There were also 654 free higher-grade schools with 138,615 pupils (81,573 boys, 57,042 girls).

Elementary Education (1960-61). There were 9,279 primary schools, with 918,822 pupils (473,414 boys, 445,408 girls) and 4,775 infant schools, with 405,135 pupils.

Normal Schools (1960-61). There were 56 for training secondary teachers (6,234 students); 95 for training elementary teachers (14,948 students), and 41 normal infant schools, with 4,233 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, the subsidies from the State and provinces.

Cinemas (1960). There were 1,641 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 761,624.

Newspapers (1961). There are 58 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions) with a combined circulation of about 2.5m. The Brussels papers account for about 1.5m. copies. French-language papers exceed 1.3m. copies, Flemish-language papers approximate 1.2m.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The new regime of social security in Belgium is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays, etc. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to re-equip the unemployed for another employment while in the meantime providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance*, whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1961 there were 11,703 physicians (including 317 dentists), 775 other dentists, 5,383 pharmacists and 3,834 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 39,343.

JUSTICE. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ²
<i>Receipts</i>					
Ordinary . . .	94,677	102,006	109,286	122,735	131,578
War . . .	328	259	113	169	172
Extraordinary . . .	11,505	24,632	28,706	611	665
Total . . .	106,510	126,897	138,105	123,515	132,415
<i>Expenditure:</i>					
Ordinary . . .	103,204	110,462	111,878	129,207	132,178
Extraordinary . . .	15,324	24,832	50,799	12,875	15,107
Total . . .	118,528	135,294	142,677	142,082	147,285

¹ Provisional accounts.

² Budget estimates.

The 1963 estimates envisage 139,800m. revenue and 139,600m. expenditure; the investment budget provides for 15,600m. francs.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 210,609; short and middle terms, 136,433; at sight, 29,053. External debt, 18,727. Total, 394,822.

DEFENCE. A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

ARMY. According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18) and 3 years (for youths over 18). The duration of military obligation was fixed at 25 years, of which 15 were to be served in the Regular Army and Reserve and 10 years in the Territorial Army. The period of compulsory service has been reduced from 24 months in 1951, to 21 in 1952, 18 in 1954, 15 in 1957 and 12 in 1959.

The Army, comprising 1 corps of 2 infantry divisions (1946), is being reorganized on lines to be decided by a Commission Mixte.

NAVY. On 28 Feb. 1949 the control of Force Navale Belge was transferred from the Ministry of Communications to the Ministry of National Defence. The Belgian naval forces include 4 coastal escorts (*ex-ocean* minesweepers), 5 ocean minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 2 support ships, 2 research ships, 10 river patrol boats and 11 tugs and harbour craft. Naval personnel (1962), 5,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force comprises 11 operational squadrons. These are organized into 2 fighter-interceptor wings, equipped with Hunter day

fighters and Canadian-built CF-100 all-weather fighters; 2 fighter-bomber wings with F-84F Thunderstreaks and one squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft; a surface-to-air missile wing with American-built Nike missiles; and a transport wing with C-119, DC-6A, C-54 and smaller aircraft. Total strength is about 20,000 personnel and 200 aircraft, not counting training and second-line machines. The fighter-bomber wings are re-equipping with F-104G Starfighters, and the CF-100s were to be replaced with Nike missiles in 1963.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of 3,050,708 hectares, there were in 1959, 1,629,096 hectares under cultivation, of which 31.63% were under cereals, 0.82% vegetables, 5.44% industrial plants, 7.31% root crops, 2.51% pastures and 50.15% meadows. (Only plots of 1 hectare and over were included in the census of 1959.)

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . . .	200,000	203,214	204,627	788,791	772,985	722,291
Barley . . .	109,593	105,443	120,394	397,979	382,434	408,702
Oats . . .	140,542	141,426	135,525	423,034	449,735	444,429
Rye . . .	62,440	62,902	42,293	176,028	187,856	119,410
Potatoes . .	78,997	79,200	64,621	1,357,064	1,893,784	1,780,062
Beet (sugar) .	63,812	62,955	62,249	1,474,057	3,062,761	2,702,558
Beet (fodder). .	53,672	50,788	46,581	2,212,897	4,678,591	4,066,765
Tobacco . . .	1,410	1,440	999	3,158	2,405	2,675

On 1 Jan. 1961 there were 146,758 horses, 2,531,104 horned cattle (including 1,014,995 milch cows), 58,783 sheep, 3,920 goats and 1,578,682 pigs.

Forestry. In 1959 the forest area covered 19.7% of the land surface. In 1959, 954,041 cu. metres of timber were felled.

Fisheries. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 46,372 tons valued at 551m. francs in 1961. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 29,712 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1961.

Mining. Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Coal	29,086,393	27,062,000	22,756,814	22,465,356	21,538,535
Briquettes . . .	1,822,333	1,036,830	1,001,781	1,078,539	1,163,858
Coke	7,156,474	6,906,000	7,217,000	7,539,106	7,252,206
Cast iron . . .	5,587,662	5,519,120	5,965,018	6,552,991	6,445,105
Wrought steel . .	6,275,859	6,011,397	6,437,425	7,188,044	7,010,688
Finished steel . .	4,444,969	4,190,530	4,639,849	4,883,579	4,858,238

Production of phosphate of lime in 1957, 16,134; 1958, 18,000; 1959, 13,181; 1960, 8,243 metric tons; 1961, secret.

Industry. In 1961 there were 25 sugar factories, output 187,750 metric tons of raw sugar; 6 sugar refineries, output 197,297 metric tons; 16 distilleries, output 247,702 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 394 breweries, output 10,513,663 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 115,257 metric tons; match factories, output, 57,353m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

Power. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 12,611 in 1957; 12,518 in 1958; 13,170 in 1959; 14,119 in 1960; 14,961 in 1961; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 2,220 in 1957; 2,256 in 1958; 2,312 in 1959; 2,464 in 1960; 2,404 in 1961.

Overseas Economic Survey: Belgium and Luxembourg. HMSO, 1953

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39.* Brussels. 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44.* Brussels, 1945

Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Liège, 1947

Marionne, E., *Les sociétés d'économie mixte en Belgique.* Brussels, 1947

Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique.* Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique.* Louvain, 1943

COMMERCE. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandaise-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique*; *Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.)

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	23,166,507	21,723,953	1959	172,090,197	164,757,344
1948	87,517,990	74,121,269	1960	197,854,439	188,771,893
1958	156,447,237	152,286,960	1961	210,951,736	196,219,720

Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			Exports to		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
France . . .	21,552,438	26,897,681	31,050,738	14,719,466	19,619,543	22,071,550
USA . . .	16,252,117	19,551,269	18,040,350	21,785,870	17,891,050	18,055,263
UK . . .	14,341,766	14,583,462	15,911,986	9,742,787	10,480,787	10,325,495
Netherlands .	27,170,749	29,390,384	32,299,191	35,007,706	40,148,544	45,938,726
Germany, W. ¹	28,133,114	33,701,316	37,636,709	21,864,154	29,802,898	30,152,656
Germany, E.	644,687	782,290	716,815	418,696	653,884	598,971
Argentina . .	2,567,588	2,279,847	2,389,551	2,121,400	1,365,387	1,444,860
Italy . . .	4,035,028	4,701,164	5,783,884	4,316,116	5,820,531	6,308,297
Switzerland .	3,250,390	3,576,943	3,386,658	4,558,905	5,229,243	5,698,576
Congo . . .	9,746,125	13,213,957	11,336,135	4,385,330	2,960,400	2,047,143
Denmark . .	913,444	734,481	775,312	2,736,179	3,507,607	3,459,472
USSR . . .	1,637,162	1,432,323	1,763,876	375,350	951,132	1,367,319
India . . .	534,238	692,293	791,432	778,329	1,196,411	875,170
Un. of S. Afr.	1,631,656	1,863,782	1,973,411	924,712	1,141,853	1,464,430
Canada . . .	2,288,962	2,394,249	2,675,468	2,164,127	2,078,974	2,195,481
Brazil . . .	1,203,189	1,304,355	1,304,981	608,680	782,136	683,402
Australia . .	2,868,940	2,753,609	2,834,367	839,934	1,329,992	820,266

¹ Including the Saar territory from 1 July 1959. Between 1 Jan. and 30 June 1959 imports from the Saar were 92.5m. francs and exports to the Saar 239.3m. francs.

The total trade between UK and Belgium (in £ sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	60,154,156	57,468,747	68,205,930	64,808,556	72,581,528
Exports from UK .	59,314,607	61,048,935	64,741,122	77,170,859	91,928,609
Re-exports from UK.	3,243,230	3,520,705	3,516,877	4,125,100	4,651,967

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1961: Textiles (50,180 metric tons; 2,907m. francs); metals (66,942 metric tons; 956m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (313,812 metric tons; 1,017 francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (3 metric tons; 1,107m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1961: Machinery and electrical apparatus (27,374 metric tons; 2,437m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (103,424 metric tons; 2,121m. francs); textiles (13,411 metric tons; 941m. francs); precious stones (37 metric tons; 5,718m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (51,748 metric tons; 1,214m. francs).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.*¹ On 1 Jan. 1962 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 91 ships of 625,767 tons net. There were 22 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 33 ships, and the 'Armement Deppe', with 11 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1961 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 16,945; tonnage, 46,156,438. Number of vessels cleared, 16,209; tonnage, 46,032,030.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) is 1,583 km.

Roads. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1961 was as follows: State roads, 10,165 km; provincial roads, 1,286 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1961, 1,159,496, including 753,136 passenger cars, 5,568 buses, 171,093 lorries, 229,699 motor cycles.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1961 was 4,622 km of main lines. Revenue (1961), 13,434m. francs; expenditure, 13,166m. francs.

Lamalle, U., *Histoire des chemins de fer belges*. Brussels, 1943

Post. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 1,920 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1961 amounted to 3,273.2m. francs.

A régé of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of 19 July 1930, effective 1 Nov. 1930. Total length of public telegraph wires in 1961 was 126,726 km. There were (1961) 728 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1961 were 467,902,634 francs, expenditure, 439,530,399 francs.

In 1961 there were 667 radiograph stations.

In 1961 the telephone service comprised 589 exchanges, connecting 2,265 public telephone stations and 823,643 subscribers. There were 12,637,508 km of telephone line in service, including 8,752,582 km of local line, 1,738,473 km of inter-urban and 2,146,953 km of international lines.

¹ Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1961, 1,193,627. Receipts in 1961, 4,157,472,000 francs; expenditure, 4,196,546,000 francs.

Aviation. The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to the Congo *via* Tripoli, Rome, Geneva, Lisbon, Frankfurt, Cairo, Beirut, Athens and Casablanca, with through connexions to South Africa; and services to New York and Israel. In 1960 its airfleet comprised 63 aircraft, 4 helicopters and 17 training machines. In 1961 SABENA flew 30,948,000 km, carrying 1,178,025,000 revenue passengers, 37,977,000 ton/km of freight and 4,361,000 ton/km of mail.

MONEY. The *franc*, containing 0.01777 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 20, 50 and 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

BANKING. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. It is the cashier of the state, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 29 Dec. 1961 amounted to 129,263m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a mixed company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1961 deposits amounted to 22,799m. francs and withdrawals to 19,585m. francs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, India, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Hungary, Indonesia, Libya, New Zealand, Rumania, Saudi Arabia.

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Jacques de Thier (accredited 21 March 1961).

Counsellors: Jacques Graeffe (*Commercial*); Charles Michel Werck (*Commercial*); Guy Stuyck. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Yves van Strydonck de Burkel. *First Secretary:* Robert Thissen. *Economic Attaché:* L. Fobe. *Agricultural Attaché:* Maurice Cammaerts. *Shipping Counsellor:* Baron Ph. de Gerlache de Gomery.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow,

Grimsby, Harwich, Hull, King's Lynn, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea, West Hartlepool, Weymouth, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Sir John Nicholls, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellors: J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*); C. O. Ramsden. *First Secretaries:* R. A. Hibbert (*Commercial*); G. R. Coate; F. R. Stockwell; R. O. Barrit (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. P. R. Ashburner, MC (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. J. R. Gardner (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Capt. C. D. Howell, CBE, RN.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and a Consul at Ostend.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Louis Scheyven.

Ministers: Count Jean d'Ursel; Willy van Cauwenberg (*Commercial*).

Counsellors: Luc Steyaert; Louis Groven (*Scientific*). *First Secretary:* René Mérenne. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Gen. Frans Burniaux. *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger Coustry. *Technical Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Marcel Culot.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

Ambassador: Douglas MacArthur II.

Counsellors: David H. McKillop; Don V. Catlett (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Margaret J. Tibbetts; William A. McFadden; Mary M. Carmichael (*Economic*); Armistead M. Lee; Donald E. Larimore; Robert C. Davis (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Kenneth G. Taylor (*Army*), Cmdr Victor J. Robinson, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Joseph C. Holbrook (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Clayton E. Whipple. *Labour Attaché:* Graham N. McKelvey.

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. The activities of the Institute are classified under the 2 heads of Research and Information, Documentation and Publications. The 8 sections of the Research Service are: Demography, Health, Education and General; Social Affairs; Agriculture; Industry; Commerce and Communications; Finances; Justice; Mathematical Statistics. *Director-General:* A. Dufrasne. *Main publications:*

Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur. Monthly

Bulletin de Statistique. Monthly

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge. Annual (from 1870)

Annuaire Agricole. 1946 ff.

Recensement général de la population, de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1947. 15 vols.

Recensement économique et social au 27 février, 1937. 8 vols.

Almanach royal officiel. Annual. Brussels

L'économie belge. Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)

Dussart, F., and Contreras, R., *Géographie de la Belgique et du Congo.* Brussels, 1947

Pirenne, H., *Histoire de Belgique.* 7 vols. Brussels, 1932.—*Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* 3rd ed. Brussels, 1931

Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's internationaal Beleid, 1919-39.* Brussels, 1945

Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918-1940.* Brussels, 1945

BHUTÁN

DRUK-YUL

History. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hillmen led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs 50,000 a year (increased to Rs 100,000 in 1910 and to Rs 200,000 in 1942). By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

Government. The form of government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the 16th century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Jigme Wangchuk, KCSI, KCIE (1926-52), and his grandson, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, who was installed as Maharaja on 27 Oct. 1952.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

Area and Population. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (47,000 sq. km); population estimated at 700,000. The summer capital is at Tashi-Cho-Dzong, in the Thimphu valley, and the winter capital is at Punakha. The language is Tibetan.

Religion. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Druk Kargue or 'Red hat' sect. Tashi-Cho Dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains over 1,000 priests.

Defence. Chief fortresses or castles: Punakha, a place of great natural strength; Tashi-Cho-Dzong, Pàro, Andguphodang (Wangdupotrang), Tongsa and Byaka. Beyond the guards for the defence of the castles, there is no standing army, but a militia of a few thousand men whose officers are being trained in India.

Production. The chief products are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured. Good quality mica has been proved.

Commerce. Trade with India is considerable.

Diplomatic Relations. His Highness keeps an agent at Kalimpong. The Political Officer in Sikkim represents the Government of India in Bhután.

Books of Reference

- A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries.* By C. U. Aitchison. Vol. XIV. Calcutta
Ronaldshay, the Earl of, Lands of the Thunderbolt. 2nd ed. London, 1931
White, J. C., Sikkim and Bhután. London, 1909

BOLIVIA

REPÚBLICA DE BOLIVIA

IN 1863 Bolivia claimed a territory of about 3m. sq. km (1·2m. sq. miles) with 1·5m. inhabitants, the greater part of which it lost from 1866 onwards. The budget balanced at some 2m. pesos. In addition to silver and tin, important products were rubber, coca and cinchona. A gold standard was defined by law of 29 June 1863, but no gold coins were minted after 1857. Treaties with the USA (1858) and France (1863) strengthened the short period of peace and prosperity.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 16 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The present constitution—the fourteenth—was adopted in 1961. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years by direct popular vote, and eligible for immediate re-election. In the event of his death or failure to assume the office, the Vice-President, elected at the same time, assumes the presidency, and after him, the President of the Senate. The Congress of 2 chambers (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) meets annually on 6 Aug. at La Paz. It consists of 27 senators and 72 deputies, elected in proportion to the political districts; the department of La Paz has 3 senators. One deputy represents about 40,000 electors. The electorate comprises all men over 18 years and women over 21 if single or 18 years of age if married. About 160,000 qualified for the elections of 18 May 1951, but since 1952, when the literacy test was abolished, the potential electorate has risen to more than 2·5m.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

- | | |
|--|--|
| Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934). | Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–14 Aug. 1946, provisional). |
| Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936). | Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947). |
| Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937). | Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949). |
| Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939). | Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951). |
| Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940. | Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952). |
| Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943). | Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956). |
| Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946). | Dr Hernán Silcs Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960). |

President: Dr Victor Paz Estenssoro became president again on 6 Aug. 1960, following a general election in June in which his party, the National Revolutionary Movement (in power since 9 April 1952), won decisively.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: José Fellman Velarde.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 14 Ministers.

National flag: Red, yellow, green (horizontal).

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 87 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1.16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and conceded special customs and warehousing facilities to Bolivia.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Estimated 1962	Census Aug.— Sept. 1950	Per sq. km 1962
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	1,140,300	948,446	8.64
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	545,900	490,475	9.89
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	609,200	534,399	5.24
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	314,300	286,145	0.88
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	315,400	282,980	5.97
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	141,500	126,752	3.79
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	260,700	210,260	4.95
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	157,700	119,770	0.76
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	24,000	19,804	0.38
Total	1,098,581	3,509,000	3,019,031 ¹	3.20

¹ An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Of the total population in 1950, 33.5% was urban.

Population (1962) of the principal towns: La Paz, 352,912; Cochabamba, 92,008; Oruro, 86,985; Santa Cruz, 72,708; Sucre, 54,270; Potosí, 55,233; Tarija, 20,851; Trinidad, 14,505; Cobija, 2,537.

Crude birth rate, 1958, 20.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 6.8; crude marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality (1955), 88.5 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the Indians, Aymará, Quechua and Guaraní.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under 2 archbishops (in Sucre and La Paz), 8 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Coroico, Riberalta, Tarija and Corocoro) and 8 vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1962 show 808,100 children between 6 and 14 years, of whom 500,755 (62%) attend school; these comprise 363,645 in urban and 444,465 in rural areas. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1962, 1,020,553, or 60% of the group numbering 1,710,950. In 1962 instruction in the towns was given by: 52 public and 55 private kindergartens, with 18,826 pupils and 451 teachers; 660 public and 209 private elementary schools, with 282,613 pupils and 8,195 teachers; 141 public and 93 private secondary schools, with 52,756 pupils and 2,955 teachers; 5 state teachers' training colleges, with 2,267 students and 158 teachers. Rural instruction was given at 4,039 public elementary schools, with 223,098 pupils and 5,871 teachers. Details of rural secondary schools are not available. There are (1962) 10 public rural teachers' schools with 1,933 pupils and 132 teachers; and 2 private with 115 pupils and 15 teachers. Also there are 398 public rural literacy courses with 10,704 pupils and 250 voluntary literacy courses with 4,500 pupils. At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba and La Paz are universities with together 44 faculties; the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also universities at Santa Cruz and Tarija.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 84, with seating capacity of 42,918.

Newspapers (1962). There were 13 daily and 6 weekly newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections of 4 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

FINANCE. The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 90% of export revenue in 1960), but oil production and exports are of increasing importance. Estimated revenue and expenditures in 1,000 bolivianos were as follows:

	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	368,875,821	414,610,678	430,000,000	476,000,000	510,000,000
Expenditure . .	368,875,821	425,458,106	430,000,000	491,000,000	510,000,000

¹ Estimated.

Attempts to manage the tin industry on state-created moneys severely inflated the currency. On 31 Dec. 1954 the deficit of the state-owned mining corporation, COMIBOL, was Bs 14,747m. and that of the Banco Minero (which buys the ore from the smaller private mines) was Bs 6,223m.

The fiscal history of Bolivia until 1956 was one of constant deficits arising from extraordinary expenditures outside the budget. On 15 Dec. 1956 a currency stabilization programme abolished artificial exchange rates, import licensing and price subsidies.

Chief items of expenditure proposed in the 1962 budget were (in Bs 1m.): Education, 66,000; national defence, 60,000; government and immigration,

30,276; peasant affairs, 32,089; labour and social security, 17,300; foreign affairs, 15,055; public health, 16,265. Aid from the USA in 1962 was expected to amount to \$10m.

The total public debt of Bolivia (internal and external) on 31 Dec. 1961 was equal to \$186,674,080.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 7 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabincers, but the standing army numbers 8,000 to 10,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 19 to 25 years are employed in depot service; 25 to 32 in the ordinary reserve, returning at some time for 3 months' service; 32 to 40, with the 'extraordinary' reserve; and from then until 49 with the Territorial Guard.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Equipment, of US manufacture, is obsolescent, the most effective machines being 4 F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters bought in 1960.

PRODUCTION. Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2%) on mining. Development programmes for agriculture and industry are being undertaken with the financial and technical aid of the US Government and the United Nations. A British tropical agriculture mission began work at the end of 1962.

Agriculture. The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4·94m. acres are under cultivation, but rubber, quinine, cattle and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition.

Basic foodstuffs, including wheat, rice and sugar, have still to be imported, but there has been encouraging progress recently in production of the latter two commodities. Output in metric tons in 1959 was estimated at: Sugarcane, 960,000; refined sugar, 41,152; rice, 23,300; coffee, 2,000; maize, 234,000; potatoes, 620,000.

Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country in South America, next to Brazil; exports, 1961, being 1,507 metric tons, worth US\$948,264. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balso await exploitation. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46·3m. hectares, plus a like amount available for immediate development. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. In 1961, 130 concessions produced 9·1 m. sq. ft; 11,237 tons of sleepers and lumber, valued US\$393,982, were exported.

A livestock census was taken on 28 Aug. 1950—the first ever taken; the totals eventually reported (1958) are 2,226,629 cattle, 7,223,592 sheep, 508,782 pigs, 1,228,856 goats, 1,583,780 hens, 139,722 ducks and 36,727 turkeys.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz, and, more recently, a Japanese settlement in the region of Santa Cruz.

Mining. Mining is the most important industry. Bolivia normally produces 15% of the total tin output of the world and ranks third in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3·5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, chiefly at Liverpool.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, \$7·5m.; Hochschild, \$9·25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Petroleum abounds in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; some geologists have declared this to be potentially the largest oilfield in South America; output of crude oil by the state oil concern, 1960, 568,224,380 litres; 1961, 475,160,610 litres. Following the completion of a pipeline from the Camiri field to the refinery at Cochabamba, Bolivia slowly reached (in Jan. 1954) a volume of supplies making her self-sufficient, with a surplus for export to neighbouring countries, especially Argentina. A new 350-km pipeline from Sica-Sica to Arica, which will enable Bolivia to reach the international export market, was completed in Dec. 1958.

Several foreign oil companies are engaged in exploration; one (Gulf Oil) was reported to have made a strike at Caranda (Santa Cruz) by Sept. 1960, and another at Sipuati (Chaco) in 1961.

The miners are organized in trade unions; these have their own militia and are an important political force.

Industry. The president of the National Chamber of Industry in mid-1962 reported that of 1,600 industrial plants in 1955, only 898 remained; production had fallen by 36%, and less than 47% of machinery installed was being used. Leather-working, cement, glass, timber, furniture and building materials are most important.

Power. Electric power production is expanding; output in 1961 was estimated at 545·4m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The value of imports and exports in US\$ has been as follows:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	92,245,934	79,592,482	64,985,642	71,476,639	73,217,000
Exports . . .	97,667,409	64,736,775	77,666,766	67,827,931	76,136,000

Tin ore has until recent years constituted in value about 75% of Bolivia's exports. Total exports, 1961, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, in metric tons were valued at US\$68,995,569, of which: Tin, 20,827 (US\$50·6m.); wolfram, 1,690 (\$2·3m.); lead, 20,309 (\$4·1m.); copper, 2,081 (\$1·3m.); zinc, 5,332 (\$1·3m.); antimony, 6,745 (\$2·2m.); silver,

121 (\$3.6m.); gold, 2.526 kg (\$2.8m.); asbestos, 52.1 (\$7,400); bismuth, 211 (\$0.6m.); beryllium, 119 (\$37,200); manganese, 48 (\$1,984). Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo and Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are sugar, lard, rice, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1961 imports (in US\$) were 32,759,586 from USA; from Germany, 9,493,647; from Argentina, 6,599,775; from Great Britain, 3,842,546; from Japan, 5,768,403; from Netherlands, 3,105,176; from Chile, 3,105,003.

Import and export licensing, and price subsidies and controls were abolished by the decrees issued on 15 Dec. 1956.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	13,259,265	13,592,016	11,792,310	12,511,837	12,556,509
Exports from UK . .	1,171,900	890,882	1,120,887	1,081,095	1,579,633
Re-exports from UK.	16,030	13,566	33,764	26,774	31,328

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 3 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Roads. A motor highway, 312 miles, was completed in Dec. 1953 (with the aid of a \$28.7m. loan (plus \$4.7m. for asphaltting) from the Export-Import Bank) from the highlands of Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Economically this road, laboriously constructed through a most difficult section of the Andes, is Bolivia's most important, for it assists towards the abolition of costly food imports. Of other main highways (uninstalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* La Quiaca, into Argentina, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazon to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is about 15,848 km (1962). Motor vehicles registered in 1961, 40,422 (23,833 lorries and pick-up trucks, 15,254 cars, taxis and jeeps, and 1,335 buses).

Railways. The total length of railway open in 1962 was 3,745 km, of which 2,361.2 km were stated-owned. The principal line is the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivian Railway, with a total length in Bolivia of 707.83 km. The Arica-La Paz line (447.4 km, of which 238.2 km are in Bolivia) is state-owned. The railway (680 km) from Santa Cruz to Corumbá (Brazil) was completed in Dec. 1953, the bridge over the Rio Grande in 1962. Four other new lines are under construction, including 500 km from Santa Cruz to Yacuiba (Argentina); this was inaugurated in Dec. 1957 but needs a number of bridges and stations for completion.

Post. In Bolivia there were, in 1962, 201 post offices, 591 telegraph and telephone offices, 88 for public service; and 321 state-owned wireless offices. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro,

Potosí and Santa Cruz, with (1960) 34,000 telephones. There are 41 broadcasting stations, of which one is state-owned.

Aviation. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1961 a total of 14,001 hours were flown, carrying 175,542 passengers and 13,921 metric tons of freight. Pan American-Grace Airways (PANAGRA) links Bolivia with the USA and nearly all South America. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz and Lima, Buenos Aires and North America. In July 1959 Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano opened a regular service between La Paz and Buenos Aires, and now serves Lima and Arica also.

MONEY. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *Boliviano* (equalling US\$11,865) was replaced by a new currency unit, the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) at the rate of Bs1,000 = \$b.1. Current exchange rates are \$b.11.86 = US\$1 and \$b.33.20 = £1. New notes and coins are entering circulation in 1963.

At the end of 1962 reserves of gold and foreign exchange at home and abroad amounted to US\$12m.

BANKING. The Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz in 1928 as a central bank of issue and in 1939 was taken over by the state. Beginning 1 Jan. 1946, its assets and liabilities were divided between an Issue Department and a Banking or Commercial Department. In Bs 1m., note circulation, 31 Dec. 1961, 419·506; holdings of gold at home were valued at US\$103,552 and abroad at US\$848,537; foreign exchange reserves totalling US\$6,441,590 (1960: US\$3,767,021).

Apart from the Central Bank (with 20 branches) there are several domestic banks and Peruvian and Argentine banks and subsidiaries of New York banks.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains resident diplomatic missions in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Manuel Barrau Peláez (accredited 21 Dec. 1959).

Minister-Counsellor: Ernesto San Martín Montes.

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: L. G. Holliday, CMG (accredited 29 Aug. 1960).

First Secretaries: E. A. W. Bullock (*Consul*); R. D. C. Sturgess, DSC (*Information*); F. E. Sharples (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There is also an Honorary Consul at Cochabamba.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (Suite B 1250, 3636-16th St. NW,
Washington 10, D.C.)

Ambassador: Enrique Sanchez de Lozada.

Counsellor: Dr Mario Salinas Zalles. *First Secretary:* Hernando Velasco.

Commercial Attachés: Dr Gonzalo Sáenz; Dr Mario Salcedo. *Service Attachés:* Col. Aniceto Ríos (*Army*), Col. Medardo Chávez (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

Ambassador: Ben S. Stephansky.

Counsellors: John H. Stutesman (*Consul-General*); Albert P. Mayo (*Economic*).

First Secretaries: Melville E. Osborne; Emanuel Boggs (*Labour*); Howard I. Blutstein. *Service Attachés:* Lieut-Col. Paul M. Wimert (*Army*), Col. Edward J. Fox (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* William G. Gibson.

There is a Consul at Cochabamba.

Books of Reference

There is a weekly official gazette.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.

Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia

Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística

Constitución Política del Estado. La Paz, 1950

Report of the U.N. Mission of Technical Assistance to Bolivia. New York, 1951

Fain, O., *Bolivia.* Paris, 1955

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: a land divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed. 1955.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Scott, P. H., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Bolivia, Dec. 1955.* HMSO, 1956

BRAZIL

ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL

IN 1863 Brazil was an empire under the emperor Pedro II of the house of Braganza. The area was estimated at 2·5m.-3m. sq. miles, the population at about 8m., of whom 2·5m. were Negro slaves belonging to about 40,000 proprietors, and 0·5m. Indians. The capital, Rio de Janeiro, had about 450,000 inhabitants.

In 1862-63 the revenue was estimated at 53·7m. milreis (£6m.) and the expenditure at 51·5m. milreis (£5·8m.). In 1863 imports totalled 99m. milreis (£11·1m.) and exports 122·5m. milreis (£13·8m.), more than half of the trade being with the United Kingdom.

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 3 May 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defencer' on 12 Oct. 1822.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825-91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889-23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).	Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922-15 Nov. 1926.
Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891-15 Nov. 1894.	Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926-25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).
Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894-15 Nov. 1898.	Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930-29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).
Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898-15 Nov. 1902.	Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945-31 Jan. 1946.
Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902-15 Nov. 1906.	Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1945-31 Jan. 1951.
Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906-14 June 1909 (died).	Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951-died 24 Aug. 1954.
Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909-15 Nov. 1910.	Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954-8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).
Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910-15 Nov. 1914.	Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955-11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).
Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914-15 Nov. 1918.	Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955-31 Jan. 1956.
Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves, ¹	Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956-30 Jan. 1961.
Dr Delphin Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918-28 July 1919.	Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961-25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).
Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919-15 Nov. 1922.	

¹ Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

The present constitution, adopted on 18 Sept. 1946, restored many features of the old one of 16 July 1934 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 782), including a bicameral legislature, the Senate elected for 8 years and the Chamber of Deputies (404 members) for 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected for 5 years and are not eligible for successive terms.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Tribune on 7 May 1947 decided by 3 votes to 2 that the Communist Party is illegal and may not appear on the ballot.

A novel provision of the constitution is that no taxation may be levied upon the royalties of authors or the incomes of professors or journalists.

Under the new electoral code the vote is compulsory for men and employed women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for unemployed women and persons over 65 and for officers of the armed forces. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise 57.4% of the adult population) may not vote. An amendment of 1961 introduced a parliamentary system, which was approved by a referendum on 6 Jan. 1963. Registered electors, 1958, numbered 13,783,094. Several women hold responsible government offices.

President of the Republic: Dr João Belchior Marques Goulart, assumed office 7 Sept. 1961.

Prime Minister: Dr Hermes Lima.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice and Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport, Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour; Education

and Culture; Public Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; and the Military Ministries of War, Marine and Air.

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 21 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

National anthem: Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Brazil consists of 22 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Rio Branco, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited; but state export taxes on products shipped abroad, limited to 5% *ad valorem*, are permitted. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Censuses of 1 July 1950 and 1 Sept. 1960:

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1950	1960
North			
Rondônia ¹ (Pôrto Velho ²)	3,581,180	1,844,655	2,601,519
Acre (Rio Branco)	243,044	36,935	70,783
Amazonas ³ (Manaus)	1,558,987	514,099	721,215
Rio Branco (Boa Vista ²)	230,104	18,116	29,489
Pará (Belém)	1,227,530	1,123,273	1,550,935
Amapá (Macapá ²)	139,068	37,477	68,889
North-east			
Maranhão (São Luis)	965,652	12,494,477	15,677,925
Piauí (Teresina) ⁶	324,616	1,583,248	2,492,139
Pernambuco (Recife)	250,934	1,045,696	1,263,368
Ceará (Fortaleza) ⁶	148,016	2,695,450	3,337,856
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	967,921	1,157,256
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	1,713,259	2,018,023
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	3,395,185	4,136,900
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,652	1,093,137	1,271,062
Fernando de Noronha ⁴	26	581	1,389
East: ⁷			
Sergipe (Aracajú)	1,260,057	18,893,007	24,832,611
Bahia (Salvador)	21,994	644,361	760,273
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	559,921	4,834,575	5,990,605
Espírito Santo ⁸ (Vitória)	583,248	7,717,792	9,798,880
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	39,368	861,562	1,188,665
Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro)	42,134	2,297,194	3,402,728
	1,171	2,377,451	3,307,163

¹ The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

² Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

³ Including 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

⁴ Including 8 sq. km of islets.

⁵ Territory created in 1942; the 1940 census figures are included in those for the state of Pernambuco of which the territory then formed part.

⁶ A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

⁷ Including 10,137 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 354,297 respectively for 1940 and 1950 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both.

⁸ Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1950	1960
South	825,621	16,975,293	24,848,194
São Paulo (São Paulo)	297,898	9,134,423	12,974,699
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,060	2,115,547	4,110,000
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,483	1,560,502	2,146,909
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)	267,528	4,164,821	5,448,823
Central West	1,879,455	1,736,965	3,006,866
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	522,044	910,262
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,036	1,214,921	1,954,862
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	—	141,172
Total	8,511,965 ¹	51,944,397	70,967,185

¹ 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Density of census population, 1960, was about 9 per sq. km. Estimated population in Oct. 1962 was 75·3m.

The 1950 total excluded 31,960 questionnaires not received; the UN tables excludes them from the total. The 1950 tables showed 25,885,001 males and 26,059,396 females; also 32,027,661 whites (61·7%), 5,692,657 Negroes (11%), 13,786,742 mulattoes (26·5%), 329,082 Asiatics and 108,255 unknown. Of the 1950 census total of those 15 years of age or older (30,249,423), 11,777,572 were single, 16,371,303 married, 1,992,312 widowed, 40,164 divorced or separated and 68,072 not specified. Of the total population, 50,727,113 were Brazilians by birth, 128,897 naturalized, 1,085,278 aliens and 3,100 unknown. The urban and suburban population comprised 36·2%.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro. Its population, 1 July 1960, was 141,742.

On 1 Sept. 1960 the census population of the principal cities was: Rio de Janeiro, 3,307,163; São Paulo, 3,825,351; Recife, 797,234; Salvador, 655,735; Porto Alegre, 641,173; Belo Horizonte, 693,328; Belém, 402,170; Santos, 265,753; Fortaleza, 514,818; Niterói, 245,467; Curitiba, 361,309; Maceió, 170,134; Manaus, 175,343; João Pessoa, 155,117.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

	1958	1959	1960	1961
Portuguese	21,928	17,345	13,105	15,819
Japanese	6,586	7,123	7,746	6,824
Spanish	5,768	6,712	7,662	9,813
Italian	4,819	4,233	3,431	2,493
Total	49,839	44,520	39,305	34,549

Each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2% per year of the number calculated for the previous 50 years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80% of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians'. Settlements of foreigners must include 30% of Brazilians.

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

RELIGION. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (93% at the census, 1950). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. Brazil has a representative at the Vatican. In 1957 there were 20 ecclesiastical provinces and archdioceses, and 80 dioceses with 3,805 parishes. In 1950 Protestants numbered 1,741,430 (1962: 4m.); Orthodox Christians, 41,156; Jews, 69,957; Buddhists, 152,572; Spiritists, 824,553; avowed atheists, 274,236.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1950 (census) there were 18,588,722 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 42.6% of that age group; 54.7% of the literates were men.

There were in 1958, 89,999 primary school units with 6,775,791 pupils; 708 elementary school units with 28,828 pupils; 5,978 intermediary units with 933,897 (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) pupils; and 975 higher schools with 18,382 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 22 official universities, including the University of Brazil in Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927) and the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934). There are also 5 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951) and Minas Gerais (1958).

These included (1958) 421 units, covering all subjects, with a total of 87,061 students. The following faculties were most numerous: Philosophy, 61; law, 47; economics, 43; nursing, 37; odontology, 33; engineering, 29; medicine, 26; social, 26, and pharmacy, 22.

The School of Public Administration in Rio de Janeiro, founded in 1952, trains civil servants for all Latin-American countries; in 1962 students totalled 300.

Cinemas (1958). Cinemas numbered 3,413, with seating capacity of about 1.9m.

Newspapers (1961). There were 268 daily newspapers with an estimated circulation of 4m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

JUSTICE. There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 ministers, but may have more, on its own proposal subject to legislative approval; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal tribunals in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 2,795 magistrates and 4,965 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have

been as follows in lm. cruzeiros (paper) (the cruzeiro, beginning 1947, 5.44 cents US; free rate, June 1959, ranged from 123.3 to 126.25 cruzeiros = US\$1):

	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . .	117,816	157,827	233,013	246,600	350,875	590,000
Expenditure . .	148,478	184,273	264,636	302,289	477,249	925,000

¹ Estimates.

Chief items of revenue in 1960 were estimated as follows (in lm. cruzeiros): Taxes, 196,899 (of which income tax should furnish 62,229); government property, 3,912; industrial enterprises, 2,547. The principal items of expenditure in 1960 were: Finance, 84,298; communication and public works, 57,135; war, 27,178; education, 18,030; health, 10,460; navy, 13,617; aviation, 13,998; justice and internal affairs, 8,200; labour, industry and commerce, 3,157; agriculture, 10,272; foreign affairs, 2,345.

The 1960 budget allocated to the external debt service 483m. cruzeiros for interest and retirement of the sterling debt (remitted at the rate of 52.696 cruzeiros = £1) and 137m. for the dollar loans (at 18.82 cruzeiros = US\$1).

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1960 amounted to 10.2m., US\$45.8m., 8.8m. Dutch florins, 75.2m. paper francs and 11.2m. gold francs. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1958, was 45,366m. cruzeiros.

The *Superintendência da Moeda e do Crédito* registered US direct investments, 31 Dec. 1960, at \$28,024m. The Bank of England (1955) placed the par value of Brazilian investments held by residents in the UK in 1953 (thus excluding securities repatriated by Brazilians) at £40m. (in 1938, £164m.) on which interest and dividends received, 1953, were, £1.2m. (in 1938, £1.6m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* Under the constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks; the peacetime strength is about 200,000 men.

In 1948 the US sent an Army, Navy and Air Force mission to Brazil to establish a college there for training senior officers in combined operations. In May 1953 the National Congress ratified the agreement for US military assistance, signed on 15 March 1952.

Navy. The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Minas Gerais ¹	15,890	—	—	Light AA	—	40,000	24
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	Tamandaré ²	10,000	5	3-5	15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32½
1938	Barroso ²	9,700	4	4				

¹ Ex-*Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

² Ex-*St Louis* and ex-*Philadelphia*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 13 destroyers, 8 frigates (escort destroyers), 2 submarines, 10 corvettes, 2 coastal minesweepers, 5 seaward defence boats, 2 river monitors, 6 river gunboats, 4 transports, 10 oilers, 2 training ships, a repair ship, 6 surveying vessels and 13 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the *Minas Gerais* include 6 S-55 helicopters and 12 S2F-1 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft.

The active personnel is 1,700 officers and 41,000 men, including 10,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1940. Air defence is organized in 5 zones. The 5 operational groups comprise an interceptor group equipped with Meteor jet-fighters, 2 fighter-bomber groups of F-47D Thunderbolts and 2 light bomber groups with B-25 Mitchells and B-26 Invaders. There are also a maritime reconnaissance squadron with P2V-7 Neptunes and an air/sea rescue squadron with SA-16 Albatross amphibians. Equipment of transport and second-line units is predominantly American in origin, but 6 Avro 748 turboprop transports were bought from Britain in 1962-63 and locally-built Fokker Instructors have superseded older types at flying schools; 30 French MS 760 Paris light jet liaison aircraft were bought in 1961. Total strength is estimated at more than 30,000 personnel and 650 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. Brazil's gross national product in 1961 was valued at 3,522,000m. cruzeiros. The census of 1950 showed 9,886,915 engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,231,198 in manufacture, 697,042 in transport, 483,016 in the extractive industries, 260,767 in public service, 2,746,000 in commerce, 78,858 in the professions and 16,464,031 in household and students.

Agriculture. Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small portion is under culture. Brazil ranks first in the production of livestock, coffee and castor beans, second in the production of oranges, third in that of cocoa and sugar, and fourth in tobacco.

Production (in metric tons):

	1959	1961		1959	1961
Beans . . .	1,475,700	1,744,561	Potatoes . . .	855,000	1,080,310
Cocoa . . .	174,524	155,901	Sweet potatoes . . .	1,100,000	5,392,477
Coffee . . .	2,127,000	4,457,488	Rice . . .	4,176,000	5,300,000
Cotton, raw . . .	1,402,995	1,818,445	Sisal . . .	119,000	170,000
Jute . . .	30,950	48,219	Soya . . .	143,340	277,755
Maize . . .	7,735,020	9,036,237	Sugar-cane ¹ . . .	51,000,000	54,300,000
Mandioca . . .	16,060,000	18,407,218	Wheat . . .	1,061,900	100,000
Oranges . . .	8,300,000	8,800,000			

¹ 1m. bags.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1960, from 4,378,000 hectares, 3,516,405 metric tons (estimate). Exports, 1961, were 1,018,234 metric tons.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1960 total output was 180,122 metric tons from 471,387 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually

exceeds 150,000 metric tons; output, 1960, 203,220 metric tons. The plant grows wild.

Tobacco output ranges between 100,000 and 150,000 metric tons per annum (1960), of which 31,268 tons were exported in 1960 and 48,212 in 1961.

Sugar production, 1960, was 3,318,719 metric tons. Exports, 1961, 783,354 metric tons. Output per hectare (40 metric tons of cane) is low compared with 50, 120 and even 160 metric tons produced elsewhere.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges (estimate, 1960, 1,765,040 metric tons). Output of bananas, 1960, estimate, 5,148,200 metric tons. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1960, 1,450,170 metric tons from 2.8m. hectares. Exports of cotton lint, 1961, 205,676 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); marketed, 1959, 610,884 metric tons; imports, however, remain heavy, 2,032,900 metric tons (1960). Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1960, was 4,915,000 (1959, 4,101,447) metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre territory and the states of Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1960, 30,895 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3. a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 10,581,877 in 1960. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1955 was 46,472 metric tons, of which tyres and tubes would take three-quarters. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 11,080 tons in 1960. Caróá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1960, 3,267 metric tons. Jute output, 1960, estimate, 35,886 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1960, 7,029 (1959: 6,569) metric tons.

Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1960, showed 73,962 cattle, 47,944 swine, 18,162 wool and hair sheep (*cabrettas*), 11,195 goats, 8,273 horses, 2,175 asses and 4,086 mules. In 1959, 7,489 cattle, 294 calves, 1,453 sheep and lambs, 1,473 goats and 7,109 pigs were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

Fisheries. The fishing industry (including a fleet of 120 vessels) is owned by the Government; the catch in 1961 was 329,081 metric tons.

Mining. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1959, 816 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1959, 771 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1959, 6,464 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (1,158 tons in 1959); third in zirconium, 9,839 tons; she is the largest producer of beryllium, output 879 metric tons in 1959, graphite, 1,210 metric tons, titanium ore (1959: 210 tons) and magnesite, 7,905 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1960, 866,318 metric tons. Exports of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1961, totalled 1,607 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1960), 2.33m. metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68·5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1961, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 5,008,589 metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, aims to furnish 59% of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: pig-iron (1960), 1,965,000 metric tons; ingots and castings (1960), 2,186,000 short tons. Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output, 1960, 30,900 short tons. Export of barytes, 1959, was 47,051 metric tons. Cement output, 1958, from 10 plants was 3,779,593 metric tons.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1961 was 180,000 troy oz. Silver output, 1961, 260,415 troy oz. Salt output (1961), 888,942 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantine, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás, Mato Grosso and other states.

Industry. The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, which employs about 25% of all industrial workers; nearly 50% of the factories are in São Paulo and another 28% in the Federal District and in Minas Gerais. The 423 mills, 1950, had 3·3m. spindles (27% modern) and 100,000 looms (7% automatic). Output of cotton textiles, 1956, was 1,252m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1958, were 790 metric tons (289 tons in 1957). Rayon yarn output, 1954, was 28,200 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production of machinery, including automobiles (170,000 in 1961) and tractors (30,000 in 1961), is steadily increasing.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 14·5m. kw. (19·5m. h.p.) which is the fourth largest in the world. Only 5·1m. kw. had been developed by 1961. Consumption, 1960, 18,346m. kwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1956, 8 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (5,742,162 metric tons in 1959) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output 1961. 34·8m. bbls; consumption, 92·1m.

A big paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1960, was 474,383 metric tons.

Spiegel, H. W., *The Brazilian Economy*. Philadelphia, 1949

Wythe, G., and others, *Brazil: an expanding economy*. New York, 1949

COMMERCE. In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* p. 24 under GATT). She ratified the LAFTA Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* p. 49).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1957	1958	1959	1960
Imports	86,451,541	103,322,915	161,284,017	201,218,687
Exports	60,657,129	63,752,526	109,449,699	147,122,627

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	1,488.8	1,352.9	1,374.0	1,462.0	1,460.1
Exports	1,391.6	1,243.0	1,282.0	1,268.8	1,403.0

Exports in 1961, 12.7m. metric tons; 1960, 10.6m. metric tons. Imports in 1959, 14.3m. metric tons; 1960, 16m. metric tons.

Principal imports in 1961 were (in US\$1,000): Machinery, with accessories or parts, 395,900; wheat, 138,900; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 145,800; metal manufactures, 102,900.

Principal exports in 1961 were (in US\$1,000): Chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 146; coffee, 710; raw cotton, 110.

Of exports (in US\$1,000) in 1961 USA took 562,800; Germany, 114,000; Argentina, 67,400; UK, 61,900; France, Sweden and Italy all over 40,000. Of 1961 imports, USA furnished 514,700; Germany, 140,700; Venezuela, 99,500; Japan, 79,300; Netherlands Antilles, 54,200; France, 42,700.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	26,705,550	37,049,343	29,114,286	29,512,786	25,990,950
Exports from UK	19,149,420	13,090,301	18,898,451	16,092,504	16,547,107
Re-exports from UK	375,781	523,871	308,578	240,098	970,760

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1959, 9,210 vessels with tonnage of 27,792,000 entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos; in 1960, 9,175 vessels, tonnage 28,410,000.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1960) 58 vessels of 278,600 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1960 (registered with Lloyds), amounted to 373 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,083,382 gross tons. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1960 was 48 vessels of 323,068 gross tons.

Railways. Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1960 the total length of railways was 38,339 km. The Central Brazil Railway (3,780 km), one of the principal railways, is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165.5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 39m. metric tons or 59% of the 66m. tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1960, transported 420,583,000 passengers, 43,727,000 tons of freight and 4,339,000 animals.

Roads. There are (1960) 476,938 km of highways. In Dec. 1959 Brazil had 938,069 motor vehicles, including 570,741 passenger cars and 367,328 commercial vehicles.

Post. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There are 2,477 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 1960, were 964,013, all except

36,632, owned by private companies; 83% were automatic. In 1960 there were 920 broadcasting stations, and 44 television.

Aviation. Twenty-seven companies (11 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. Air mileage, 1959, covered 133,944,000 km; passengers numbered 3,995,128; freight carried amounted to 93,218 metric tons; luggage, 46,663 metric tons, and mail, 3,308 metric tons.

MONEY. In 1948 Brazil informed the International Monetary Fund that its exchange rate would be 18·5 cruzeiros to the US\$, making the cruzeiro equal to 5·40541 cents. In addition, there are free-market rates for non-trade operations only and official rates for exports and imports.

Beginning 1 Nov. 1942, the original currency unit, the *milreis*, was renamed the *cruzeiro* (Cr.\$), composed of 100 *centavos*. Metallic currency, 1956, consists of 1 and 2 cruzeiros and 10, 20 and 50 centavos, all of copper-aluminium-zinc, copper-nickel or (1957) of 99·5% aluminium. Notes are of the value of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 cruzeiros.

Since the devaluation of sterling in 1949, the official rates have become 51·408 cruzeiros (buying) and 52·696 (selling) for £1; free rate, Dec. 1962, 1,289 (buying), 1,333 (selling).

BANKING. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of 1,200m. cruzeiros) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had (1960) 450 branches throughout the republic (and branches in Asunción, Montevideo, La Paz and Buenos Aires). On 31 Dec. 1960 deposits were 219,563m. cruzeiros. The country's note circulation, 10 Sept. 1962, was 393,800m. cruzeiros, compared with 4,971m. at the end of 1939. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was \$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 338, with 5,010 agencies in Dec. 1960. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1960 capital and reserves of 65,322m. cruzeiros, deposits of 753,826m. (compared with the Bank of Brazil's 268,228m.) and loans of 776,104m. On that date all the domestic banks had total assets of 3,067,269m. and the 36 foreign-owned institutions or agencies, 76,815m.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1·012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32·98 lb.; *quintal* = 129·54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55·34 grains.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Hungary, Iran, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland.

OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (54 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: José Cochrane de Alencar, OBE (accredited 27 Oct. 1961).

Minister-Counsellor: G. E. do Nascimento e Silva.

Naval and Army Attaché: Capt. Alexandrino Ramos de Alencar. *Air Attaché:* Col. Josino Maia de Assis.

First Secretary: Francisco José Novaes Coelho.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Sir Leslie Fry, KCMG, OBE.

Minister (Commercial): R. S. Isaacson, CMG. *Counsellor:* R. A. Burroughs.

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Capt. J. T. Checketts.

First Secretaries: G. S. Littlejohn-Cook (*Information*); C. E. de Salis, MBE; P. I. Lake, MC (*Consul*); R. L. Morris (*Labour*); R. J. D. Evans (*Information*).

There are a Consul-General at São Paulo, Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 7 other towns.

OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3007 Whitehaven St. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Roberto de Oliveira Campos.

Minister-Counsellors: Miguel Alvaro de Almeida; George Alvares Maciel. *Minister:* João Paulo da Silva Paranhos do Rio Branco (*Commercial*).

Counsellors: João de Oliveria Castro Vianna; Carlos F. Leckie Lobo; Mauricio Chagas Bicalho (*Financial*). *First Secretaries:* M. M. Fernandez Alcazar; L. A. Pereira Souto Maior; Sizinio Pontes Nogueira. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Armando de Noronha (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Francisco Duque Guimarães (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. A. de Sousa e Mello Ararigboia (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

Ambassador: Lincoln Gordon.

Minister-Counsellor: Niles W. Bond. *Minister:* Jack B. Kubish. *Counsellors:* Robert Eakens (*Economic*); Sylvain R. Loupe; Joseph S. Henderson; Frank H. Oram. *First Secretaries:* Stewart G. Anderson (*Economic*); John T. Fishburn (*Labour*); Donald C. Marelius; Florence H. Finne. *Service Attachés:* Col. Vernon A. Walters (*Army*), Capt. James M. Ireland (*Navy*), Col. Robert D. Kalb (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché:* Ford M. Milam. *Commercial Attaché:* Edward J. Bash.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Brasília, Manaus, São Luis, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Salvador, Santos, São Paulo.

Books of Reference

- Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro
Atlas do Brasil. Conselho Nacional de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
Brazil Up to Date. Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1955
Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly
Who's Who in Latin America. Part VI: Brazil. Stanford, 1948
Azevedo, Arnaldo de, *Geografia do Brasil.* 2 vols. Rio, 1960
Azevedo, Fernando de, *Brazilian Culture.* New York, 1950
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954.
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949
Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *História diplomática do Brasil.* Rio, 1961

- Freyre, G., *Brazil: An Interpretation*. New York, 1945.—*The Masters and the Slaves*. London, 1946
- Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil*. Univ. of California Press and London, 1948
- Hunnicut, B. H., *Brazil: World Frontier*. New York, 1949
- James, Preston E., *Brazil*. New York, 1946
- Le Lannou, M., *Le Brésil*. Paris, 1955
- Mejide Pardo, A., *Brazil*. Santiago de Compostela, 1955
- Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504–1900)*. 2 vols. 1958
- Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions*. Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brazil: Portrait of Half a Continent*. Gainesville, Fla., 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY, Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219–39 Rio de Janeiro, D.F.
 Director: Dr Eugénio Gomes.

BULGARIA

NARODNA REPUBLIKA BULGARIA

IN 1863 present-day Bulgaria consisted of 3 Turkish vilayets (Vidin, Nish, Silistria), with a total population of about 3m.; Vidin, with perhaps 25,000 inhabitants, was the largest town. Bulgarians were establishing their own schools (from 1835), and in 1860 refused to recognize the authority of Greek bishops, obtaining their own national church in 1870. Georgi Rakovsky (1821–67) was organizing from Paris, Belgrade and Bucharest the revolutionary movement against Ottoman rule.

HISTORY. The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. Prince Alexander I of Battenberg (the British branch of the family in 1917 adopted the name of Mountbatten), a Hessian Prince and a nephew of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, became the first ruler (1879–86). In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey, and Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Koháry, who had been elected prince on 7 July 1887, assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909. Tsar Ferdinand abdicated on 3 Oct. 1918 and was succeeded by his son, Tsar Boris III, who died on 28 Aug. 1943. His son, Simeon II (born on 16 June 1937), lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Bulgarian People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946.

The constitution of 4 Dec. 1947, drawn up by Georgi Dimitrov (died, Moscow, 2 July 1949), provides for a single-chamber National Assembly. The highest organ of the state is a collective body called the Presidium, which consists of a chairman, 2 deputy-chairmen, a secretary and 15 members. It is elected by the National Assembly by absolute majority. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of deputies elected by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office). One deputy is elected per 30,000 of the population. The Legislature's term of office is 4 years. The National Assembly also elects the ministers and the Presidium who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno

Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nicola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, namely the Bulgarian Communist Party (484,255 members in June 1958) and the Agricultural People's Union, the latter comprising the remnants of the Agrarian Party.

On 1 Jan. 1961 the membership of the Bulgarian Communist Party was 515,175 (full and candidate); Young Communist League, 974,257; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,372,320.

At the elections of 25 Feb. 1962, 99.91% of the electorate voted for the candidates of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The National Assembly consists of 321 deputies.

Head of State: Dimitar Ganev, elected 30 Nov. 1958, re-elected 15 March 1962.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 3 candidate-members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in Feb. 1963 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov (*1st Secretary, Central Committee, Chairman of the Council of Ministers*), Dimitar Ganev (*Chairman, Presidium of the National Assembly*), Boyan Bulgarinov (*Secretary, Central Committee, Communist Party*), Army General Ivan Mihailov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Encho Staikov (*Chairman, Executive Committee of the National Council of the Fatherland Front*), Mitko Grigorov (*Secretary, Central Committee; Minister without Portfolio*), Stanko Todorov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, in charge of economic co-operation within the Soviet bloc*), Boris Velchev (*Secretary, Central Committee, and Chairman, Committee for Party and State Control*), Zhivko Zhivkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*). **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Maj.-Gen. Dimitar Dimov (*Chairman, Control Commission of the Central Committee of the Communist Party*), Pencho Kubadinsky (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Minister of Transport and Communications*), Tano Tsolov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Chairman, Council for Industry*).

Important Ministers not in the Politburo are: Col.-Gen. Diko Dikov (*Interior*), Ivan Bazhev (*Foreign Affairs*), Col.-Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence*), Gancho Ganchev (*Education and Culture*), Apostol Pashev (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*).

The Council of Ministers consists of 16 Communists and 2 Agrarians.

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the USA for an armistice. The USSR formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

In March 1948 a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. The treaty with Yugoslavia, signed on 27 Nov. 1947, was abrogated on 3 Oct. 1949.

On 25 Oct. 1950 the National Assembly voted a special status for Soviet citizens residing in Bulgaria: they have equal rights with Bulgarian citizens, including the right to hold any public office.

National flag: White, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

National anthem: Bulgario mecla, zemya na geroi (Dear Bulgaria, land of heroes); words by Nikola Furnadzhiev, Mladen Isaev and Elisaveta Bagriana, tune by G. Dimitrov, G. Zlatev-Cherkin and S. Obretenov, 1946.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. As reconstituted by the People's Councils Law of 27 Feb. 1948 the Regional, Municipal and Rural Councils, elected practically by the whole population for a term of 3 years, are dealing with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises on their territory. The Councils' executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1950 all the Permanent Committees of the People's Councils totalled about 62,000 working people.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistra on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia, giving the Bulgarians the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The land area of Bulgaria is 110,564.8 sq. km; the area of river and offshore islands, 104.1 sq. km; that of territorial waters, 258.8 sq. km; total surface, 110,927.7 sq. km (42,818 sq. miles).

By a decree of 23 Jan. 1959 the country was administratively divided into 30 provinces, which are also economic regions controlling the industries in their area; only a few industrial undertakings of national importance remain directly subordinate to the central authorities. Each province has a provincial people's council. The administrative districts (*okolia*) have been abolished.

The provinces are: (a) 27 provinces proper: Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Varna, Vidin, Vratsa, Gabrovo, Dimitrovo,¹ Kolarovgrad, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Plevn, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Turgovishte, Turnovo, Haskovo, Yambol; (b) the 3 biggest towns: Sofia, Plovdiv, Varna. There are altogether 119 urban (including the 3 city-provinces) and 893 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1959 was 7,798,000; of these 34% lived in towns and 66% in villages. Estimate, Jan. 1963, 8.1m.

National minorities were, in 1950, estimated to total 1.1m., including Macedonians, Turks, Gypsies (150,000), Jews, Armenians and Rumanians. The language estimates were: Bulgarians 88%, Turkish 9.8%.

Principal towns (census 1959): Sofia, 671,192²; Plovdiv, 171,391; Varna, 123,830; Russe (former Rustchuk), 91,700; Burgas, 76,100; Plevn, 67,000; Stara Zagora, 62,459; Dimitrovo,¹ 60,800; Sliven, 53,670; Kola-

¹ Originally Pernik, reverted to its old name on 19 Jan. 1962.

² 1956 census: 725,756.

rovgrad (former Shumen), 49,153; Tolbuhin (former Dobrich), 46,443; Haskovo, 46,119; Yambol, 45,617; Gabrovo, 45,000.

In 1947, a new town—Dimitrovgrad—was founded; it is becoming one of the new industrial centres of the country. Gorna Dzhumaya, chief town of Bulgarian Macedonia, has been renamed Blagoevgrad.

Vital statistics, 1960: Live births, 140,082; deaths, 63,665; marriages, 68,952; crude birth rate, 17.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.1.

RELIGION. The national faith is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan.

The 'Law of the Churches' of 17 Feb. 1949 has disestablished the National Church, though it is officially described as 'the traditional church of the Bulgarian people' and 'in form, substance and spirit a People's Democratic Church'. Freedom of conscience and belief is 'guaranteed'; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. Full information regarding organization and finance must be filed with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In case of need the state will furnish financial assistance. Only 'honest citizens of good reputation' may be appointed ministers, priests and other officials.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements. Their hospitals and relief institutions have been taken over by the State. Relations with churches and missions abroad are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In 1934 (latest census) the National Orthodox Church had 5,128,890 members. A 1950 estimate considers that there are 6m. Orthodox, out of the then population of 7.5m. The Communist-sponsored 'Union of Clergy Brotherhood', which had become very influential among Orthodox priests, was disbanded in 1955. An estimate, 1956, puts the Moslems (Turks) at 740,000; Bulgaro-Moslems (Pomaks), 190,000; Roman Catholics, 56,000; Armeno-Greeks, 23,000; Jews, 6,000; Protestants, 28,000.

In March 1949, 15 Protestant church leaders were sentenced to imprisonment and fines for alleged acts of treason and espionage. In Sept. 1952 a Roman Catholic bishop and 3 priests were sentenced to death and 28 others, mostly priests, to long prison sentences on similar charges.

Moslems are under a Grand Mufti and 9 regional mufti boards; they have 1,260 mosques.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1946, 23% of the total population were illiterate. Since then their percentage has dropped, but no later figures are available.

Educational statistics for 1960-61: 5,243 kindergartens (221,836 children); 2,408 elementary schools (620,971 pupils); 93 secondary schools (433,408 pupils); 144 grammar schools (158,004 pupils); the pupils of 3,060 combined elementary and secondary schools and 172 all-level schools are included; there were also 231 vocational training schools (93,944 pupils).

In 1961-62 the 20 institutions of higher education, including the universities, had 61,000 students and 3,900 professors and lecturers.

At the beginning of the scholastic year 1960-61, 1,633,000 pupils attended 12,950 institutions from kindergartens to universities. In 1962 teachers at all levels numbered 80,000.

The Academy of Sciences and other research bodies had 92 institutes in 1960.

Of the national minorities, in June 1956, the Turks had 1,116 schools and 3 teachers' training colleges with about 100,000 pupils; the Armenians, in 1950, had 16 schools with 50 teachers and 1,092 pupils.

A new education law of 3 July 1959 proclaimed the need for 'linking education with productive work useful to society', and extended 'basic' education, both elementary and secondary, from 11 to 12 years.

Newspapers (1961). Total circulation of the 64 daily newspapers is said to be 2m. copies, of which *Rabotnichesko Delo*, the official Party organ, claims 500,000; *Otechestven Front*, organ of the Fatherland Front, 200,000; *Narodna Mladezh*, organ of the Communist youth organization, 223,000; *Trud*, organ of the trade unions, 110,000.

Cinemas (1960). There were 1,400 cinemas with a seating capacity of 300,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. On 1 Jan. 1942 old-age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers were instituted. On 1 Aug. 1956, a new pension scheme came into force, which fixed the minimum old-age pensions at 280 leva per month, and granted a monthly pension of 300 leva to people disabled as a result of labour accidents or professional diseases.

Allowances are paid for all children under 16 years of age supported by their parents. Allowances range from 12 leva per month for 1 child to 370 leva per month for 5.

As from 1 Jan. 1957 pensions were introduced for co-operative farmers of 60 years of age (55 for women). The pension ranges from 100 to 400 leva per month, depending on the person's length of service in the co-operative.

Total number of pensioners in 1959 was 1,119,000.

In 1960 there were 461 hospitals with 36,912 beds.

JUSTICE. The constitution of 1947 provides for the election (and recall at pleasure) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen (called 'assessors'), as well as jurists. Certain courts of appeal have been abolished. There are a supreme court, 27 provincial and 3 municipal (city-provinces) courts and 100 people's courts.

In June 1961 'Comrades' courts' were set up for the trial of minor offenders by their fellow-workers.

A new code of criminal procedure, based on Soviet law, was introduced in Feb. 1952. The People's Militia Law of 29 March 1955, amended on 16 Jan. 1959, introduced forced residence and deportation as disciplinary measures.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors at courts of every grade. In the exercise of their duties, all Prosecutors are independent from the judges and the Government.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva, from 1962 in 1m. new leva):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . .	19,061	20,693	27,024	30,666	33,156	3,330	3,630
Expenditure .	18,849	20,304	26,265	29,947	32,956	3,330	3,610

¹ Estimates.

Principal items of revenue in 1963 were (in 100m. leva): National economy, 27·9; taxes, 3·6; of expenditure: National economy, 21·4; social and cultural, 8·6; defence, 3; administration, 0·7.

The main items of Bulgaria's external debt, outstanding at 30 June 1956, were as follows: £10,072,736; US\$16,634,500; 206m. gold francs.

A trade and debt agreement concluded with the UK on 22 Sept. 1955, provides for Bulgarian payments of £400,000 in settlement of UK claims for expropriated property rights and interests; the payments are to be made in annual instalments of 5% from the sterling proceeds of Bulgarian exports to the UK, with effect from 31 March 1956 (*see also* p. 847).

DEFENCE. For the (abortive) restrictions imposed by the peace treaty of 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1957, p. 853.

ARMY. In Dec. 1962 the Army was estimated at 120,000 men. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions): I. Sofia: 1 tank division, 1 motorized division, 2 infantry divisions. II. Plovdiv: 1 tank division, 2 infantry divisions. III. Sliven: 1 tank brigade, 3 infantry divisions. Air Force: 3 divisions (fighter, escort, tactical bombing). Anti-aircraft: 3 regiments AA motorized artillery. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

NAVY. The Navy consists of 4 *ex*-Soviet frigates, 5 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 4 patrol vessels, 56 motor torpedo-boats, 20 minesweepers, 30 landing craft and a training vessel.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force, formed as an Army Aviation Corps during the Balkan war of 1912-13, is still under Army command. It has been reorganized under Soviet supervision, and at least 2 fighter regiments have been equipped with Russian MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters. There is a ground attack regiment with Russian Ilyushin Il-10 piston-engined aircraft; and the equipment of training, transport and helicopter units is also predominantly Russian in origin. The strength is estimated at 14,000 personnel and 150 operational aircraft.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* State economic planning started, under Soviet direction, in 1947. The first Two-Year Plan, voted by the National Assembly on 1 April 1947, really started after the nationalization of private industry, on 23 Dec. 1947. The private sector immediately dropped from 83·6 to 5% of the number of enterprises, and had, by 1952, virtually disappeared.

At the end of April 1953 it was announced that the first Five-Year Plan (1949-53) had been completed by the end of 1952. In Feb. 1954 the 6th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the second Five-Year Plan, 1953-57.

The third Five-Year Plan, 1958-62, was issued at the 7th Party Congress in June 1958. Main targets: 60% increase of industry, 30% increase of farm produce, doubling of power capacity. It is now claimed that, except in agriculture, the plan was completed in all essentials by the end of 1960.

The fourth five-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965. Capital invest-

ments in 1962 are to total 892m. new leva, of which 623m. are earmarked for industry, 61m. for agriculture and 96m. for transport.

In Nov. 1962 the Communist Party approved a planning programme up to 1980. This 'perspective' envisages an increase (compared with 1960) of 250% in agriculture and 700% in industry; 500% of consumer goods, 450% of iron and steel, 2,700% of chemicals; annual motor-car production is to rise from nil in 1960 to 120,000 in 1980.

Industrial production	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1965 (Plan)
Coal and lignite (1m. metric tons) ¹	11.9	12.7	15.4	17.1	18.6	34
Electricity (1m. kwh.).	2,656.0	3,024.0	3,869.0	4,657.0	5,406.0	11,250
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons)	159.0	211.0	230.0	253.0	340.0	400
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	54.6	60.0	117.0	..	175.0	230
Lead (1,000 metric tons)	19.0	26.1	32.0	40.0	41.0	108.7
Zinc (1,000 metric tons)	7.5	8.2	9.0	16.9	22.0	64.3
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	285.0	222.0	192.0	200.0	207.0	..
Cement (1,000 metric tons)	880.0	934.0	1,433.0	1,586.0	1,794.0	3,128
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	40.4	64.0	90.7	122.6	192.0	368

¹ 3 tons of lignite = 1 ton of hard coal (thermic value). Output of hard coal (in 1,000 metric tons) was 385 in 1957, 380 in 1958, 503 in 1959, 580 in 1960.

Agriculture. The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares; of this 4,870,000 hectares are arable.

According to the census of 1934, 80% of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from 1 to 6 acres. Since 1945 land ownership has been limited to 20 hectares (49.4 acres). About 165,000 hectares have been taken away from monasteries and private owners and divided among landless peasants and co-operative farms. In 1946, 22.7% of the farms had no draught animals and 18.7% not even a plough. There were in Nov. 1960, 932 co-operative farms, with a total of 4.36m. hectares of cultivated land, and 67 state farms with 290,000 arable hectares. In Dec. 1961 there were 225 machine-tractor stations. In Sept. 1959 the co-operative farms were using together 30,000 tractors (in 15-h.p. units), over 5,000 combines and 4,500 threshers.

Five large dams, including the Vassil Kolarov dam (completed 1951) and the Stalin dam (completed 1956, in Jan. 1962 renamed Iskar dam), irrigated, in Sept. 1960, 731,400 hectares.

For the sown areas and yields of crops, 1948-56, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 866. Yield in 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,372; sunflower seed, 343; unginned cotton, 64.5; tobacco, 93; sugar beet, 1,620; tomatoes, 620; potatoes, 420; grapes, 786. The lack of other figures indicates that the output was below the planned targets. Yields in 1961 were badly affected by drought and figures for them were not published.

The rose-oil industry produced 454 kg in 1957 and 636 kg in 1958.

Livestock (1960): 333,000 horses, 241,000 asses, 1,283,825 cattle (including 509,130 milch cows), 8.7m. sheep, 272,400 goats, 2.26m. pigs and 21.6m. poultry.

Forestry. The forest area (1959) was 3,627,000 hectares.

Mining. In 1960 (and 1959) there were produced (1,000 metric tons) 395 (376; 1961: 418) iron ore, 26 (26) manganese ore, 702 (915) copper ore, 2,221 (2,782) lead-zinc ore; 70 (32) pyrite ores; salt, 112 (89) tons.

Oil. Oil was discovered in 1951 near Tulenovo, in the Balchik district on the Black Sea. Production started in 1954. Prospecting is being done in the Varna and Popovo districts. Crude oil production in 1961 was 207,000 tons. Good-quality oil was struck at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven in 1962, sufficient

to ensure an output of about 60 tons a day. The oilfield can probably supply the country's needs of good-quality oil for many years, and also supply the Burgas oil refinery now under construction.

Industry. On 23 Dec. 1947 the whole of the country's industry was brought under national ownership and control.

A chemical combine, largely for the production of fertilizers (yearly capacity: 70,000 tons), and a thermo-electric station are operating in Dimitrovgrad. The first large thermo-electric station, 'Maritsa-East', went into operation in 1961 with, initially, a generating capacity of 150,000 kw. Two superphosphate plants were inaugurated in Oct. 1957 at Dimitrovgrad and Devniya.

In 1960 (and 1961), 218m. (226m.) metres of cotton fabrics, 19m. (17m.) metres of woollen fabrics and 11m. (10m.) metres of silk fabrics were produced.

The annual capacity of the power stations was 811,700 kw at the end of 1960.

Labour. Trade unions had 1,583,473 members on 1 Jan. 1962, comprising 94% of all industrial and office workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (1946-54 in US\$1m., from 1955 in lm. leva):

	1946	1952	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Imports . . .	60.8	158.4	1,324	1,689	2,260	2,494	3,942	4,304
Exports . . .	52.4	171.0	1,560	2,307	2,518	2,539	3,178	3,888

Trade by countries in 1960 (in lm. leva):

	Imports from	Exports to		Imports from	Exports to
Albania . . .	9	18	Greece . . .	11	22
Austria . . .	65	76	Hungary . . .	78	79
China . . .	65	51	Italy . . .	45	64
Czechoslovakia . . .	421	372	Poland . . .	147	138
Egypt . . .	46	25	Rumania . . .	62	57
France . . .	53	33	USSR . . .	2,261	2,091
Germany, East . . .	478	382	UK . . .	75	44
Germany, West . . .	256	129	Yugoslavia . . .	57	55

On 27 Feb. 1959 a British-Bulgarian trade agreement was signed, to run till 31 March 1962, with an exchange of goods settled at about £6m.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,184,660	1,565,534	2,197,987	3,265,240	3,338,854
Exports from UK . . .	317,036	1,903,942	2,671,583	1,804,532	1,218,433
Re-exports from UK . . .	197,510	336,510	97,180	66,770	27,749

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine, in Dec. 1962, comprised 110,000 gross tons. The state-owned Navigation Maritime Bulgare, based on Varna, had 37 vessels.

Shipyards, especially the Georgi Dimitrov shipyard in Varna, are building ships mainly for export to the USSR, Czechoslovakia and Albania.

Roads. In 1959 there were 26,796 km of roads. In Dec. 1950 the number of licensed motor vehicles was: Cars, 6,000; commercial, 5,000. In 1959 regular bus services carried 57m. passengers.

Railways. In 1961 Bulgaria had 5,760 km of railway, including 434 km of narrow gauge. The electrification of the line Sofia–Plovdiv was completed in 1961.

In 1961, 34.5m. passengers and 2.14m. tons of freight were carried.

Post. There were, in 1961, 2,020 post offices. Length of telegraph line, 158,826 km. Number of telephones, 171,705. There are 7 broadcasting stations, including 2 short-wave transmitters. Radio receiving sets in 1962, 920,000. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1959.

Aviation. TABSO (Bulgarian Airline) serves Sofia (airport: Vrajdebna), Plovdiv, Burgas, Varna, Gorna Oryehovitsa, Haskovo, Russe, Stara Zagora and Turnovo. On 9 Oct. 1954 the USSR relinquished its share in TABSO. With the Czech and Hungarian airlines, TABSO shares a service linking Sofia with Budapest, Warsaw, Prague, Belgrade (where BEA connects with London) and Vienna (shared with Austrian Airlines). TABSO operates direct services with Amsterdam, Athens, Berlin, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Düsseldorf and the Middle East. The Soviet airline Aeroflot connects Moscow with Sofia *via* Kiev and Bucharest.

MONEY. A currency reform of May 1952 linked the Bulgarian currency (unit: the *lev*, pl. *leva*) to the Soviet rouble. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 (new) rouble = 1.30 (new) lev; US\$1 = 1.17 (new) lev.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3.20 leva; US\$1 = 1.17 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 27.09 leva.

BANKING. The Act of 27 Dec. 1947, nationalizing all banks, gave the National Bank complete autonomy, freeing it from any responsibility for state debts. Its capital is unlimited and its deposits consist, primarily, of the surpluses of the state and local authorities and the nationalized enterprises. Its chief task is to safeguard the purchasing power of the currency and the foreign exchange value of the *lev*. The only other important bank is the Bulgarian Investment Bank (formerly the Mortgage Bank of Bulgaria), whose capital includes the capital and reserves of the Mortgage Bank plus the investment funds of all those banks which have been nationalized.

A decree of 7 July 1956 ordered the Investments Bank to grant long-term credits to co-operative farms and to convert and postpone the repayment of loans for farms in distress.

On 31 Dec. 1959, 5m. people had savings deposits totalling 5,700m. leva.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1961 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in Albania, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Finland, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, North Korea, Laos, Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, Syria, USSR, UAR, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, France, Greece, Israel, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA. Bulgaria also maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Afghánistán, Cyprus,

Mali, Morocco, Somalia and Syria, and at ministerial level with Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Tunisia and Uruguay.

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Queen's Gate Gardens, SW7)

Minister: Radenko Grigorov (accredited 21 Feb. 1962).

Counsellor: Boris A. Christov (*Commercial*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

Minister: A. H. Lincoln, CMG, CVO (accredited 24 Aug. 1960).

First Secretary: M. E. Heath (*Consul*).

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100-16th St. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Counsellors: Kiril Chterev (*Chargé d'Affaires*); Jordan Anastassov (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Russi B. Christov.

OF THE USA IN BULGARIA

Minister: Mrs Eugenie Moore Anderson.

Counsellor: Charles G. Stefan (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut-Col. Edward R. Cleary (*Army*, resident in Istanbul), Lieut.-Col. Henson R. DeBruler (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947. Cmd. 7483

Statisticheski Godishnik (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956

Guide Book on Bulgaria. Sofia, 1959

Chakalov, G. G., *English-Bulgarian Dictionary*. Sofia, 1948

Dellin, L. A. D. (ed.), *Bulgaria*. London, 1957

Rothschild, J., *The Communist Party of Bulgaria 1883-1936*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1960

Valev, E. V., *Bolgarya*. 2nd ed. Moscow, 1957

BURMA

PYEE-DAUNG-SU MYANMA-NAINGGAN-DAW

In 1863 the provinces of Lower Burma or Pegu which the British had annexed in 1826 and 1852 had recently (1862) been amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner of the Indian Government. Upper Burma, with its capital at Mandalay (since 1857), was an autocratic monarchy under King Mindon. A British Resident was stationed at Mandalay and the treaties of 1862 and 1867 opened the country to British trade.

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day, Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaik, the first President of the Burmese Republic; the Cabinet took the oath of office, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

CONSTITUTION. The Constitution of the Burma Union was passed unanimously on 24 Sept. 1947. It consists of 14 chapters (234 clauses), which contain the following provisions:

Territory. The Union consists of (i) the territories formerly governed by His Britannic Majesty through the Governor of Burma, and (ii) the Kayah States. The former Federated Shan States and the Wa States are combined in the Shan State; the Myitkyina and Bhamo Districts are now called the Kachin State; the former Karenni States, *i.e.*, Kantarawaddy, Bawlake and Kyebogyi, are the Kayah State; and parts of the former districts of Toungoo, Thaton and Amherst form the Karen State.

Fundamental Rights. There is only one citizenship of the Union. Private property and private enterprises are guaranteed, but private monopolist organizations are forbidden. Nationalization of branches of national economy or single enterprises, with compensation of the owners, is provided for.

State Policy. There is a general tendency towards large-scale planning, support of co-operative organizations and collective farming.

Presidency. The President of the Union is to be elected by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session, for a 5-year term; re-election is permitted only once. He summons, prorogues and dissolves the Chamber of Deputies on the advice of the Prime Minister. He has no right of vetoing bills. In the event of his death, incapacity, etc., the presidential powers are exercised by a Commission, consisting of the Chief Justice and the Speakers of the two Chambers.

Parliament. The Union Parliament consists of the President, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprises 125 members, 62 of whom represent the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies has twice as many members. Both are elected for 4 years.

States. The Shan, Kachin, Karen and Kayah States and the Special Division of the Chins are each represented in the Union government by a minister to be chosen from its own members of parliament. They enjoy a large measure of administrative autonomy.

National Flag. Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

Language. The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted. The Constitution is enacted in Burmese and in English.

President of the Republic: Sama Duwa Sinwa Nawng (elected 14 March 1962).

On 29 Oct. 1958, Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, took over the government. The elections to the lower house of parliament, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats.

On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win again overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

Prime Minister, Defence, Finance, Revenue, Justice, Planning: Gen. Ne Win.

Commerce, Industry, Supply: Col. Chit Myaing. *Agriculture, Forests, Co-operatives, Land Nationalization:* Brig. Tin Pe. *Foreign Affairs, Housing, Mining, Public Works, Rehabilitation:* U Thi Han. *Education, Health:* Cdre Than Pe. *Home Affairs, Immigration, Local Administration, Religious Affairs, National Registration:* Col. Kyaw Soc. *Information, Cultural Affairs:* Col. Saw Myint. *Transport and Communications:* Lieut.-Col. Ba Ni. *Chairmen of State Supreme Councils:* U Tun (*Shan*), Ding Ratan (*Chin*), Saw Hla Tun (*Karen*), A Mya Lay (*Kayah*).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in Jan. 1960. The population as on 30 June 1960 was 19,265,042. The leading towns are (1955): Rangoon, the capital (737,079), Mandalay (182,367) and Moulmein (101,720).

The Burmans belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

RELIGION. The Constitution, which recognized Buddhism as 'the faith professed by the great majority of the citizens' was in 1961 amended, making Buddhism the state religion.

EDUCATION. After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all state schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged (beginning 1960-61) in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1960 there were 273 state high schools, 520 state middle schools with 220,241 pupils and 11,557 state primary schools with 1,543,874 pupils; the total teaching staff was 44,145.

There were also 385 private high schools and 332 private middle schools with 131,499 pupils and 267 private primary schools with 26,335 pupils.

The University of Rangoon is composed of the following faculties: Art, science, engineering, law, education, agriculture, medicine, forestry and social sciences. In 1958-59 arts students numbered 5,341 and science students, 6,487. The Intermediate College, Mandalay, was on 1 June 1958 raised to the status of the University of Mandalay (with 1,966 students). Intermediate Colleges exist at Moulmein, Kyaukpypu, Magwe and Bassein.

There are also several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. Teachers are being trained in 2 training colleges and 4 training institutes.

Cinemas (1955). There were 114 cinemas with a seating capacity of 80,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court is the court of final appeal, and has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Justice of the Union assisted by 3 puisne judges. The High Court, presided over by the Chief Justice of High Court and 9 puisne judges, is a court of first instance as well as a court of appeal and has superintendence over all subordinate courts in the Union.

The Chief Justice of the Union and all judges of the Supreme and High Courts are appointed by the President with the approval of both Houses of Parliament in joint sitting.

The prison population on 31 Aug. 1960 numbered 12,974.

FINANCE. The budget estimates (in K.lm.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept. were as follows:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Revenue. . .	675.3	997.5	1,054.5	1,073.1	..	1,203
Expenditure . .	678.7	1,350.3	1,039.1	1,046.9	..	1,131

The largest items, in 1960-61, of revenue were customs (297m.) and income tax (235m.); of expenditure, defence (349m.), police (120m.) and education (119m.).

Public debt, in 1960-61, was K.3,891.1m., including K.3,227.7m. treasury bills and K.70m. American loan.

In 1953 Burma's financial obligations to the UK were fixed at £7.3m.; of this total, £3.3m. will be settled by Burma's taking over the UK debt to the Union Bank of Burma in respect of currency redemption. The remaining £4m. will be covered by a single down payment to the UK.

The Economic Co-operation Administration, in Feb. 1951, granted \$1.6m. to the Burmese Government for rebuilding the port of Rangoon and other rehabilitation projects. In Dec. 1957 Burma received a USA loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta.

DEFENCE. *Navy.* The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper, 5 motor torpedo-boats, 4 support gunboats (*ex-landing craft*), 13 motor gunboats and 21 river gunboats. Altogether 37 naval vessels were presented to Burma by the UK and others by the USA. Personnel in 1962: 3,000 officers and ratings, including reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties and almost all its equipment is British-built. Two fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with piston-engined Sea Furies. Training is done with piston-engined Provosts and Vampire jets, both types being fitted to carry light armament for additional security operations. Transport units are equipped with Bristol Freighter, C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and 6 Japanese-built Bell 47 helicopters. The Air Force has some 900 personnel and 100 aircraft.

Militia. The People's Militia Act of 2 March 1959 prescribes compulsory military service for periods ranging from 6 to 24 months for every man between the ages of 18 and 46, every woman between the ages of 18 and 36, and every doctor or engineer or technician between the ages of 18 and 56.

PRODUCTION. *Forestry.* The area of reserved forests at the end of 1945-46 was 22,197,324 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The take-over payments amounted to K.73.54 lakhs.

Production, in 1960-61, of teak was estimated at 312,300 (1958-59, actual, 237,188; 1959-60, estimate, 332,900) round tons; of hardwood, 619,000 (1958-59, actual, 597,111; 1959-60, estimate, 611,000) round tons.

Agriculture. By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1957-58		1958-59		1959-60 ¹	
	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Production</i>
Rice, rough . . .	10,160	5,490	10,402	6,486	10,667	6,916
Millet . . .	520	70	498	69	525	73
Pulses . . .	854	199	1,183	211	1,249	211
Sesame . . .	1,420	35	1,410	52	1,547	66
Sugar-cane . . .	90	1,300	88	1,040	93	1,100
Cotton . . .	354	11	350	12	371	12
Groundnuts . . .	880	231	1,004	284	1,086	275

¹ Estimate.

Livestock (March 1959): Oxen, 2,816,000; buffaloes, 742,000.

In 1955-56 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 1.36m. aeres; in 1954 the area protected by government embankments and drainage works was 1,924,423 aeres.

Mining. Production and value of exports of the leading items:

<i>Precious stones</i>	Value		<i>Minerals</i>	Value	
	Quantity ¹	(in K.) ¹		Quantity ²	(in K.lm.) ²
Amber, cwt. . .	40	40,255	Silver (refined), oz. .	1,743,302 ³	..
Jade, cwt. . .	940	1,634,475	Tin concs., tons .	1,018	11.65
Ruby, carat . .	21,066	1,634,380	Wolfram concs., tons	1,215 ¹	..
Sapphire, carat .	3,550	121,750	Mixed tin and wolfram concs., tons .	1,482	0.91
Gold, fine troy oz.	194 ³	..	Lead minerals (50% Pb), tons .	35,775	19.86
<i>Metallic products</i>			Zinc concs., tons .	20,757	2.96
Lead(refined), tons	19,500 ²	—	Petroleum, gallons .	135,621,000	..
Copper matte, tons	361	540,583			
Nickel speels, tons	513	544,914			

¹ 1960.

² 1958-59.

³ 1961

Power. In 1959-60 the total installed capacity of power plants was 107m. w.; total units generated, 236m. kwh.

Trade Unions. As of 31 Jan. 1953, 12,561 co-operative societies were registered. The number of trade unions registered at the end of March 1948 was 63, with a membership of 40,998.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in K.lm.) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61
Imports . . .	872	1,322	1,109	956	..	..
Exports . . .	1,174	1,183	892	992	..	..

Exports of milled rice were 1.25m. metric tons in 1958 and 1.79m. metric tons in 1959. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 13,000 tons in 1956-57, 10,000 tons in 1957-58 and 11,000 tons in 1958-59. Raw cotton exports in the same years were 13,000, 8,000 and 9,000, respectively.

Trade between Burma and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	6,926,400	7,941,171	10,083,797	9,994,398	11,277,914
Exports from UK . .	11,488,856	14,513,158	11,545,343	12,128,824	11,828,042
Re-exports from UK .	47,211	95,045	88,289	55,628	73,237

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3½ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon).

Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Heuzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Teuasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by ferry—and the Moulmein South to Anin (57 miles), and from Nyaunglebin to Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Taungdwingyi (67 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shau States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina. In 1959, 1,858 miles were again made serviceable (1942, 2,059 miles).

In 1959 the railway carried 3m. ton-mileage and 34m. passenger-mileage; gross earnings were K.1,043 lakhs.

Roads. The Department of Highways is in charge of 495 miles of metalled, 2,531 miles of black-topped and 3,673 miles of other roads; district councils maintain another 2,883 miles.

Shipping. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Union Shipping Board operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan and Malaya.

The port of Rangoon in 1957-58 handled 2.7m. tons of seaborne trade.

Post. There were 532 post offices in 1958. Number of telephones was 17,419 in 1962, of which about 13,000 are in Rangoon.

There are 193 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR and Switzerland.

Aviation. Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1960 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok, Calcutta, and Chittagong. There were, in 1957, 34 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1957-58 the total ton-mileage was 21,260,631 and the passenger-mileage, 20,616,397.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The Union Bank of Burma was established on 3 Feb. 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 4 crores. The Union Bank of Burma Act, which came into force on 1 July 1952, has given the Bank the position of a central bank with power to licence and inspect all banks. The Act has also transferred the issue of currency from the Burma Currency Board in London to the Union Bank, and at the same time changed the monetary system of Burma.

The balance sheet of the Union Bank as at 30 June 1960 showed the following liabilities: Paid-up capital, K.1,00,00,000; reserve fund, K.4,00,00,000; currency in circulation, K.111,81,43,513; government deposits, K.3,00,56,988; non-government deposits, K.15,04,01,016; total (including other liabilities), K.145,60,24,823. The foreign exchange reserve amounted to K.64,46,93,463, government securities to K.72,33,21,864; other assets to K.8,80,09,506.

The State Commercial Bank, owned by the Government, was opened in

Aug. 1954; it has 23 branches throughout the country. Its total assets at 30 June 1960 were K.7,817 lakhs.

The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupec) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals 1s. 6d. (US\$1 = K. 4.76).

At 30 June 1960, the total circulation of notes (1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *kyat*) was K.107.15 crores and of coins, K.4.54 crores.

On 23 Feb. 1963, 10 Burmese and 14 foreign banks were nationalized. The latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Mercantile Bank, the National & Grindlays Bank, the Central Bank of India, the Bank of China.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Australia, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Laos, Pakistan, Rumania, Thailand, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in France, West Germany, Italy, Mongolia, Netherlands, Philippines.

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W1)

Ambassador: U Hla Maung (accredited 29 March 1961).

First Secretaries: U Khin Maung; U Tun (*Commercial*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché*: Col. Aye Maung. *Financial Attaché*: U San Maung. *Cultural Attaché*: U Thein Dan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA

Ambassador: G. C. Whitteridge, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: S. H. Hebblethwaite (*Head of Chancery*); A. R. K. Mackenzie (*Commercial*); G. B. Blaker.

Service Attachés: Col. W. D. Clark (*Army*), Cdr E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Group Capt. H. A. Chater, AFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: M. D. Milman; B. H. Wilcox (*Commercial*); D. Blellock (*Information*); S. K. Jenkins; A. C. Dugdale (*Consul*); A. W. Constant.

OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: U On Sein.

Counsellor: U Maung Maung Soe. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché*: Col. Maung Lwin. *Education Attaché*: U Ba Myint. *Finance Attaché*: U Sein Lin.

OF THE USA IN BURMA

Ambassador: John S. Everton.

Counsellors: Alexander Schnee (*Consul-General*); Richard S. McCaffery.

First Secretaries: James V. Martin, Jr (*Consul*); Lubert O. Sanderhoff (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. John Ray (*Army*), Col. Franklin B. Nihert (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. James C. Nolan III (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Larry F. Diehl.

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is being organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

The Constitution of the Union of Burma. Rangoon, 1948

Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948). HMSO, 1948

Cook, B. C. A., *Burma*. *Overseas Economic Survey*. April 1957. HMSO, 1957

- Donnison, F. S. V., *Public Administration in Burma*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1953
 Furnivall, J. S., *The Government of modern Burma*. New York, 1958
 Maung Maung, *Burma in the Family of Nations*. Amsterdam, 1956.—*Burma's Constitution*. The Hague, 1959
 Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary*. London, 1940 ff.
 Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese*. London, 1953
 Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma*. OUP, 1957
 Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma*. London, 1962

BURUNDI

THE Kingdom of Burundi became an independent state on 1 July 1962, after it had been part of the Belgian mandate and trusteeship territory of Ruanda-Urundi from 1920.

Constitution and Government. The present ruler of the country is the Mwami, Mwambutsa IV.

Prime Minister: André Muhirwa, head of the Uprona (Unité et Progrès National) Party which won the elections in Sept. 1961.

Burundi is divided into 18 provinces, subdivided into 181 communes. The capital is Kitega.

Area and Population. The area is 27,834 sq. km (10,747 sq. miles); the population, mainly Bahutu (86.5%) and Batutsi (12.4%), is estimated at 2,213,000. The principal town is Usumbura (46,000 inhabitants).

Defence. The national army is to have an ultimate strength of 1,172 officers and men, to be reached in 1965.

Finance. There has been a chronic and growing deficit since 1954, which until 1962 has been covered by Belgian subsidies. In 1963 the revenue is expected to cover about half the expenditure.

Production. The country is entirely agricultural and pastoral. Coffee is the chief crop. An economic union with Rwanda is regarded as essential by the United Nations experts.

Trade. In 1962 the imports of Burundi and Rwanda to the UK amounted to £39,315 (1961: £29,280), exports to £240,949 (1961: £281,991).

Belgian Chargé d'Affaires: Col. E. Henninghau.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: James Murray (resident at Usumbura).

USA Ambassador: Donald A. Dumont.

CAMBODIA

PREAH REACH ANA CHAK KAMPUCHEA

IN 1863 Cambodia covered roughly its present area, with a population of about 2m.—Khmer rice farmers on the lowlands and mixed groups of hillmen on the uplands, whose life had changed little for centuries. All education and learning was with the Buddhist monks; there were few roads and little trade. In the few small towns the business was done by Chinese. The country had suffered centuries of invasion and exploitation from the

Siamese and the Annamites, who had seized and occupied wide areas once Cambodian in the Menam basin and the lower Mekong delta.

The king ruled with autocratic power, but as the acknowledged vassal of the King of Siam. However, the French, who had just completed the conquest of Cochinchina, persuaded the king to sign, in July 1863, a treaty placing Cambodia under French protection; this, despite strong Siamese opposition, came into force in April 1864.

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochinchina and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, the terms of which were confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia.

A nationalist movement began in the 1930s, and anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940-41, when the French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia and allowed Thailand to annex Cambodian territory. On 9 March 1945 the Japanese suppressed the French administration and the treaties between France and Cambodia were denounced by King Norodom Sihanouk, who proclaimed Cambodia's independence. British troops occupied Phnom-Penh in Oct. 1945, and the re-establishment of French authority was followed by a Franco-Cambodian *modus vivendi* of 7 Jan. 1946, which promised a constitution embodying a constitutional monarchy. Elections for a National Consultative Assembly were held on 1 Sept. 1946 and a Franco-Thai agreement of 17 Nov. 1946 ensured the return to Cambodia of the provinces annexed by Thailand in 1941.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, the former Japanese puppet premier. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia. This ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. There is now complete internal peace and security, although the International Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements is still in being.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cambodia has an area about 181,000 sq. km (46,880 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom, Kompong Cham (population, 1,141,792), Battambang (population, 551,860), Kampot (population 337,879), Siem Reap, Kompong Chhnang, Kompong Speu, Takco (population, 1,360,237), Kratie, Stung Treng, Svay Rieng, Prey Veng (population, 949,340), Pursat, Kandal (population, excluding Phnôm-Penh, 886,763), Ratanakiri, Mondolkiri and Koh Kong.

The total population of 5,748,842 (1962) includes an estimated 500,000 Vietnamese, 300,000 Chinese, 85,000 Chams and 5,000 Europeans. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Locu.

The chief towns are Phnôm-Penh, the capital (population 403,000), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, Battambang (population 25,000), Kompong Chhnang (population 20,000) and Kompong Cham (population 15,000).

Cambodian (Khmer) is the official language; the secondary language is French.

GOVERNMENT. On 6 May 1947 King Sihanouk, who succeeded on 26 April 1941, promulgated a constitution providing for parliamentary government. This did not function well, and in June 1952 the King assumed the premiership. In Jan. 1953 he dissolved parliament and replaced it by a Consultative Assembly. In Feb. 1955 King Sihanouk held a national referendum to decide whether he had successfully completed his mission in leading Cambodia to independence; the referendum was overwhelmingly affirmative. In March he abdicated and was succeeded jointly by his parents, King Norodom Suramarit and Queen Kossamak. Prince Sihanouk then formed a political movement, the Popular Socialist Community, to work for the implementation of reforms to the 1947 constitution. The terms of the Geneva Agreement calling for free elections for all Cambodian citizens, including former resistance elements, were implemented on 11 Sept. 1955, when Prince Sihanouk's movement won all 91 seats in the National Assembly. This movement under Prince Sihanouk's leadership has continued to dominate Cambodian politics. It again obtained all seats at the elections of 23 March 1958 and 10 June 1962.

After the death on 3 April 1960 of King Norodom Suramarit a council of regency held interim office until 20 June when Prince Norodom Sihanouk became head of state without becoming king. His mother, Queen Kossamak, performs the ceremonial functions, without the power, of the monarchy.

In Oct. 1962 a new government took office, with Prince Norodom Kantol as Prime Minister. This government was dismissed and parliament was dissolved by Prince Norodom Sihanouk on 3 March 1963.

RELIGION. The majority of Cambodians practise Theravada Buddhism. There are about 20,000 Roman Catholics in Cambodia, mostly Vietnamese and Europeans.

EDUCATION. There were, in May 1962, 3,561 primary schools (566,000 pupils), 159 secondary schools (47,230 pupils) and 7 technical schools (1,725 pupils). There are also 4 teachers' training colleges, Faculties of Law, Medicine and Letters, a Royal School of Administration, a National School of Commerce and a Buddhist University at Phnôm-Penh.

FINANCE. The budget for the calendar year 1961 balanced at 5,774 in. riels. This figure does not include all foreign aid, given under the United

States, French and Chinese aid programmes, the Colombo Plan and by the Soviet Union. The 1962 budget provided for 4,400m. riels of revenue and 5,300m. riels of expenditure, the deficit to be borrowed from the National Bank.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of about 29,500 officers and men in the 3 services. The country is divided into 5 military regions. The Army has 11 training centres, 1 armoured regiment, 2 parachute battalions, 28 infantry battalions, and various auxiliary support companies.

The Air Force, founded on 1 April 1954, has a strength of about 1,000 men and 30 aircraft. Its equipment includes MS 733 Alcyon and Japanese-built Fletcher Defender piston-engined light attack aircraft for internal security and training, C-47 and Beaver transports, Cessna L-19 observation aircraft and Alouette helicopters.

The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, 1 support gunboat (*ex-landing ship*), 2 landing craft, 3 seaward patrol craft and 54 small craft. Personnel in 1962: Navy, 1,120 officers and men; Marine Corps 152 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The overwhelming majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. The system of small holdings provides the farmers with a subsistence-level existence, and only a small part of the country's production goes to market.

About 1.3m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1959-60, and 395,683 metric tons of rice were exported in 1960. Rubber production in 1960 amounted to 40,475 metric tons, all of which was exported, about half of it in the form of smoked leaves, the remainder as crepe and latex.

Other products available for export are maize (289,636 metric tons exported in 1960), and, in order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soya and fish.

Forestry. Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

Fisheries. Cambodia has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia. The annual catch is between 100,000 and 150,000 tons, a drastic drop from earlier years that results from over-fishing, silting and the destruction of plant-life.

Mining. Although old reports indicate the existence of substantial deposits of phosphate, they are not borne out by later surveys and further exploration is required before the prospects for commercial exploitation can be determined. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Cambodia, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties; some experimental quarrying has recently been undertaken by Chinese technicians. Some small-scale gold panning (4,180 troy oz. in 1961) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out by primitive methods.

Industry. Cambodian industry is developing, and now includes a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern match factory, several metal fabricating concerns, spinning and weaving mills and distilleries, as well as rice-mills, a paper-mill, a textile-mill, a plywood factory, a cement factory, small tanneries, a few brick and tile kilns and agricultural produce processing industries. Other industrial undertakings, planned under the 5-year plan, include a tyre factory, a jute-mill, a palm-sugar refinery and a general mechanical factory.

COMMERCE. Principal imports by order of value (1961) were food products, metals, textiles, motor vehicles, machinery, petroleum, electrical equipment, chemicals and pharmaceuticals.

Principal exports by order of value (1961) were rice (851m. riels), rubber (714m.), maize (192m.) and cattle (152m.)

In 1961 imports totalled 3,395m. riels (1960: 3,320m.) and exports 2,219m. (1960: 2,440m.). The UK was the main purchaser of Cambodian rubber and France of Cambodian rice. Most of Cambodia's trade with the sterling area is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	52,960	9,684	117,661	610,804	484,320
Exports from UK . .	378,345	268,066	729,494	1,299,894	795,525
Re-exports from UK	899	1,045	560	404	1,802

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Cambodia had, in 1960, 1,855 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from Phnôm-Penh to Sihanoukville, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 1,090 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,000 km of improved dirt roads.

Railways. A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge), links Phnôm-Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1960 traffic amounted to 82m. passenger-km and 68.4m. ton-km. Work is in progress on a line Phnôm-Penh-Sihanoukville via Takeo and Kampot, scheduled for completion in 1965.

Shipping. The principal port is Phnôm-Penh, which can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Sihanoukville (formerly Kompong Som) on the Gulf of Siam and is now open to traffic.

In 1960, 1,440 ocean-going vessels unloaded 226,000 tons of cargo at Phnôm-Penh and 440 vessels loaded 549,000 tons. Some 55,000 tons of cargo were carried by small craft, junks and barges to and from Saigon.

Post. There were 38 post offices functioning in 1956, of which 30 had telegraphic equipment. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1958, 2,818. Phnôm-Penh is linked to Saigon (Vietnam), Vientiane (Laos), Hong Kong, Paris and Tokyo by radio-telegraph.

Aviation. Pochentong airport, 10 km from Phnôm-Penh, gives direct services to Saigon, Bangkok, Vientiane, Djakarta, Rangoon, Calcutta, Hong Kong, Rome, Prague and Paris. The airport accepts aircraft up to the Boeing 707.

In 1960, 997 planes with 13,300 passengers and 215 tons of freight arrived

at, and 988 planes with 14,700 passengers and 105 tons of freight departed from Pochentong.

There is an airport at Siem Reap that can accept DC4s and a number of fair-weather landing strips for light aircraft elsewhere.

MONEY AND BANKING. Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 riel. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

The National Bank showed, as at 30 June 1962, gold and foreign exchange assets of 3,682m. riels. Note circulation was 3,524m. riels.

The rates of exchange are £1 = 98 riels; US\$1 = 35 riels; 1 new French franc = 10 riels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cambodia maintains embassies in Australia, Burma, China, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, USSR, UAR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia; and a representative in Vietnam.

OF CAMBODIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Townshend Rd, NW8)

Ambassador: Au Chheun (accredited 21 July 1959).

First Secretary: Chéa San.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CAMBODIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Peter Murray, CMG (accredited 21 Sept. 1961).

First Secretary: R. Hanbury Tenison (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Cdr E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Lieut.-Col. P. B. Peyman (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok).

OF CAMBODIA IN THE USA (4500-16th St. NW, WASHINGTON 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: Nong Kimny.

Counsellor: Um Amreth. *Cultural Attaché:* Khong Roeum dit Lert Wongsanith.

OF THE USA IN CAMBODIA

Ambassador: Philip D. Sprouse.

Counsellor: Herbert D. Spivack (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Robert B. Parke (*Economic*); Herbert Gordon. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. Wolfe (*Army*), Cmdr David T. Hafner (*Navy*, resident in Saigon).

Books of Reference

- Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge.* Vol. I, 1937-57; vol. II, 1958-60. Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh.
Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953
 Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958
 Steinberg, D. J., *Cambodia: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1959

CHILE

REPÚBLICA DE CHILE

IN 1863 Chile had a population of 1,676,243 (census 1862). National development was being consolidated under presidents Miguel Montt (1851-61) and José Joaquín Pérez (1861-71). In 1863 the Santiago-Valparaíso railway, built by British and USA capital, opened; a sound scheme of national education was initiated by Diego Barros Arana as head of the Instituto Nacional, and the first official modern fire-brigade was established in Santiago with British assistance.

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By the constitution of 18 Oct. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 9 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 45,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. There are 147 in the Congress elected 1957. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate (1 Sept. 1958) numbered 1,497,902, including 508,666 women. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: White, blue, red, with a white star in the blue strip.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected),
6 May 1927-26 July 1931 (resigned).

Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26-27 July 1931
(resigned).

Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July-
18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).

Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.-15 Nov. 1931.

Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931-4
June 1932 (deposed).

Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June-8 July 1932.

Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July-13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).

Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.-1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).

Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.-24 Dec. 1932.

Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.
 Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov.
 1941 (died).
 Gerónimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-Presi-
 dent), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.
 Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June
 1946 (died).
 Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug.
 1946 (resigned).

Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Act-
 ing), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.
 Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–
 3 Nov. 1952.
 Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov.
 1958.
 Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958–

President of the Republic: Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, until Nov. 1964.

The President is assisted by 14 Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and are responsible to him; they must not be members of Congress.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Carlos Martínez Sotomayor.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1950, 5,678 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

Castro, J. L., *El Sistema Electoral Chileno*. Santiago, 1941
 Stevenson, J. R., *The Chilean Popular Front*. Philadelphia, 1942

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63.9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén, and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones', for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 29 Nov. 1960 was 7,339,546. Density per sq. km, 1959, was 10.1.

The areas of the provinces and their populations in 1960 are as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960
Aconcagua . .	10,204	139,878	Colchagua . .	8,431	158,024
Antofagasta . .	123,063	214,090	Concepción . .	5,701	537,711
Arauco	5,756	89,211	Coquimbo . .	39,889	306,334
Atacama . . .	79,883	114,277	Curicó	5,737	107,160
Aysén	88,984	37,085	Linares	9,820	170,278
Bío-Bío	11,248	167,285	Llanquihue . .	18,407	165,959
Cautín	17,370	393,041	Magallanes . .	135,418	73,037
Chiloé	23,446	98,662	Malleco	14,277	174,185

Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960	Provinces	Area: sq. km	Population 29 Nov. 1960
Maule . . .	5,626	79,304	Talca . . .	9,640	205,448
Nuble . . .	14,211	284,516	Tarapacá . .	55,287	122,675
O'Higgins . .	7,112	259,135	Valdivia . .	20,934	255,109
Osorno . . .	9,083	143,955	Valparaíso . .	4,818	613,405
Santiago . . .	17,422	2,429,539			

Vital statistics (1958): Revised crude birth rate, 35·5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 12·1; crude marriage rate, 7·2; infantile mortality rate, 127 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (130,747) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The three leading cities, with estimated population in 1960, are Santiago, 1,169,481; Valparaíso, 259,241; Concepción, 167,468. Other towns with census population in 1952 are: Viña del Mar, 88,000; Antofagasta, 62,272; Talca, 55,059; Talcahuano, 54,782; Chillán, 52,576; Temuco, 51,497; Valdivia, 45,138; Osorno, 40,120; Rancagua, 39,972; Iquique, 39,576; La Serena, 37,618; San Bernardo, 37,221. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 34,440, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 1·25m. sq. km, with a population (1961) of 202.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925: it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89·5% of the population are Catholics. There are 3 archbishops, 16 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. The census of 1952 showed 5,313,473 Roman Catholics, 240,856 Protestants and 11,496 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is free and, since 1928, compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1958 the public primary schools had 752,275 pupils; secondary schools had an enrolment of 164,019. University education is provided in the state university of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1949), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 22,000 in 1957-58.

Newspapers (1960). There were 46 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 500,000.

Cinemas (1958). Cinemas numbered 429 with seating capacity of 335,575; 106 of them are in Santiago.

JUSTICE. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1959) 17,700 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 Escudos):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue . . .	377,926	667,000	934,100	726,200	928,000	1,082,836
Expenditure . . .	413,187	620,100	909,400	673,875	880,500	1,040,084

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.) of (1960) 133.2 revenue, 98.1 expenditure; (1961) 9 revenue, 30.2 expenditure; (1962) 24.8 revenue, 49.5 expenditure; (1963) 24.1 revenue, 50.8 expenditure. The 1963 expenditures envisage \$8.5m. for defence, E.272m. and \$349,000 for education, E.5m. and \$14,126 for reconstruction and E.20.8m. and \$290,000 for public works. In mid-1960 it was announced that, partly as a result of the earthquakes in May, the budget was seriously under-financed.

Expressed in US\$, total external debt on 31 Dec. 1960, carrying Government guarantee but excluding Ministry of Defence obligations, amounted to 600m. Of this 35.7% was in the fiscal sector; 21.6% semi-fiscal public enterprises; 16.2% private organizations, and 24.7% the Central Bank. US\$231m. of amortization and interest payments fall due by 1964, of which US\$85m. in 1960, together with US\$16.5m. of private suppliers' credits not covered by Government guarantee.

According to the Bank of England, the nominal value in 1956 of Chilean investments held by residents in the UK was £16m. (£63m. in 1938). The estimate of total foreign investment in 1960 was US\$1,000m., of which more than 80% was of US origin.

DEFENCE. Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

ARMY. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 300,000.

The Army is organized in 6 divisions, a cavalry division and an armoured troops division. Total strength averages 1,500 officers and 8,000 permanent corps, supported by 10,000 conscripts and a military labour force (also conscripted) of 2,000; total, 21,500.

NAVY. The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement	Armour		Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		Tons	Belt In.	Guns In.				
Cruisers								
1938	{Prat ¹ O'Higgins	{ 10,000 9,700 }	4	3-5	15 6-in. 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

¹ Ex-Nashville and ex-Brooklyn, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 8 destroyers, 2 frigates, 3 corvettes, 2 submarines, a submarine depot ship, 1 sail training ship, 3 transports, 3 patrol vessels, a coastguard vessel, 3 landing ships, 2 landing craft, an antarctic patrol ship, 3 oilers and 5 tugs. Two modern destroyers were built in Britain, *Almirante*

Williams and *Almirante Riveros*, commissioned in 1960 and 1962 respectively.

The active strength of the Navy, which is an all-volunteer force, including marines and coastal artillery, averages 1,000 officers and 16,000 men.

AIR FORCE. The Chilean Air Force was in 1962 composed of some 8,000 officers and other ranks. Its strength included about 50 jets (F-86F, F-80C, T-33A, T-37 and Vampire T-55); 32 light bombers (B-26), 10 transports (C-47); 88 trainers (reciprocoating); 56 other types (various).

PRODUCTION. Chile's national income in 1960 was 3,911m. escudos, compared with 3,855m. in 1959 and 3,867m. in 1958; but the *per capita* national income has declined steadily since 1957.

There are four zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

The Chilean Development Corporation (CORFO) materially assists industry, power and agriculture.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributes only an eighth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of potential agricultural land (1955) was 27.4m. acres; of forest land, 52.7m. acres; pasture land, 48.9m. acres. While population between 1945 and 1959 increased 45%, food production increased by only 8%. Chile has to import annually about US\$50m. of foodstuffs. For 1962 the authorities authorized imports (in 1,000 tons) of meat (54), edible oil (10), maize (10) wheat (420), butter (4) and powdered milk (209).

The principal crops in 1959–61 and the exports in 1958 and 1959 were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, hectares		Production, metric tons		Exports, metric tons	
	1960–61	1961–62	1960–61	1961–62	1960	1961
Wheat . . .	836,800	842,400	1,100.0	1,124.3	—	—
Oats . . .	107,600	110,800	132.0	132.2	—	—
Barley . . .	63,800	63,200	118.3	102.2	—	—
Maize . . .	74,000	76,100	141.0	144.7	—	—
Rice . . .	39,900	34,200	101.0	108.9	—	9.3
Potatoes . .	91,800	92,000	752.0	806.2	—	—
Beans . . .	92,500	91,500	86.0	89.3	22.1	25.2
Lentils . . .	34,600	30,400	21.0	18.7	14.4	15.2
Peas . . .	16,900	16,500	9.9	9.2	—	—
Onions . . .	4,900	4,900	122.0	123.0	39.0	27.6
Sugar beet .	7,800	13,300	477.0	239.1	—	—
Sunflower .	31,000	34,500	30.6	33.1	—	—

There are over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego there are about 2.8m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales). Output of wool is about 20,000 metric tons; exports in 1961, 9,578 metric tons, valued at US\$8,485,134.

Forestry. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. A forest census, 1953, showed 277.7m. pine trees, 22.1m. eucalyptus and 4.8m. others. Timber production in 1960 was 26.3m. cu. ft (exports, 1.39m. cu. ft). Paper production, 1959,

was 73,000 tons (exports, 1958, 20,248 tons); cellulose production started in 1959, with nearly 30,000 tons in the first year.

Fisheries. Chile's whale catch in 1958 amounted to 2,317 whales; catch of fish in 1959 was 272,512 metric tons, of which shell fish, 44,073 tons. In 1961, 42,623.5 metric tons of fishmeal were exported, value US\$3,587,148.

Mining. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of Chile's foreign exchange (over 60%) and Government revenues (over 30%). Reserves represent 40% of the world total. Production in 1961 amounted to 547,740 metric tons (exports: 541,854 metric tons), of which 89% came from the United States owned mines; the Government proposes legislation that these should increase production by 15% every 3 years.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama desert. Once Chile's principal export, production has declined to 1.3m. metric tons in 1959 (exports 1961, 1.09m. tons, valued US\$36.35m.). Iodine is a by-product: 1961 exports totalled 2,583.6 metric tons (US\$3.6m.). The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the province of Atacama and Coquimbo, is rapidly overtaking nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1961 amounted to 5.25m. metric tons (exports, 1960, 5.2m. tons compared with 4.3m. in 1959).

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1961 production was 1.26m. metric tons compared with 1.4m. tons in 1960; and exports 787 tons (70,650 in 1959). Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in Magallanes, with a potential annual output estimated at 4.3m. metric tons. This state-owned industry is developing fast: from 1950 to 1960 annual production of crude oil increased from 100,200 to 1,149,000 cu. metres. The Concón refinery produced in 1960, 694,430 cu. metres of petrol, 93% of the country's needs; exports, 1961, 858.6 tons, valued at US\$63,413.

Other minerals include gold of which the major part is from copper production (1,633 fine kg. in 1961), silver (53,956 fine kg.), molybdenum, cobalt, zinc, tungsten, manganese (66,100 short tons in 1960), borate, salt, sulphur and lead (3,300 short tons in 1960).

Industry. A nationally-owned steel plant, representing an investment of US\$112m. of foreign exchange, has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1961, 327,600 metric tons of pig-iron and 257,500 metric tons of steel.

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1955, 50 factories produced 90m. metres of cotton cloth.

Electricity. In 1960, installed electric capacity was, thermal 548,000 kw., and hydro 593,800 kw.; of which public utilities owned 32%; mines, 28%, and an American company, 25%.

Labour. In 1962 the 'economically active' numbered 2,356,000 (including 518,200 women). Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 488,500; agriculture employed 632,100; manufacturing, 524,500; mining, 57,300, and transport, 77,700.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s. On 1 Jan. 1960 there were

616 industrial unions (149,711 members), 20 agricultural unions (1,656 members) and 1,116 professional syndicates (110,933 members).

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports and excluding bullion and specie) in US\$1m.:

	• 1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	441.4	414.8	412.8	499.4	584.9
Exports	458.2	388.5	496.3	489.8	508.1

In US\$, imports from US in 1961 were valued at 237.7m. (40.5% of the total); West Germany, 82.4m.; Great Britain, 40.6m. Exports to US were valued at 185.6m. (36.5%); Great Britain, 76.6m.; West Germany, 62.6m.; Netherlands, 51.9m.; Argentina, 23.1m.

Imports in 1961 included industrial machinery valued at US\$134.4m.; sugar, \$15.4m.; crude petroleum, \$15m.; raw cotton, \$14.5m. Chief exports, 1961, were copper valued at \$335.6m.; nitrate of soda, \$36.3m.; iron ore, \$44.4m.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	21,134,360	26,244,361	33,136,475	27,900,876	29,097,220
Exports from UK	6,174,210	6,445,826	13,507,318	12,004,891	14,993,946
Re-exports from UK	189,456	124,325	114,568	155,154	111,591

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine had, in Oct. 1960, 74 ships of over 100 tons, totalling 168,470 GRT and owned by 23 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Tonnage handled in the 10 main Chilean ports was 7.4m. tons in 1961.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

Roads. In 1961 there were in Chile 56,976 km of highways, of which 2,442 first-class paved, 21,840 second class and 31,694 earth. There were in 1960, 75,903 automobiles and 64,772 trucks and buses.

Railways. The total length of railway lines is 8,408 km; of these private railways lines, principally British-owned, amount to 2,168 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened in Dec. 1953.

Post. There are 1,147 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1962 was 44,000 km; there were 603 telegraph offices. In 1962 there were 220,163 telephones in use, all (except 1,500) under private companies, of which the largest is American-owned; Santiago had 127,723 telephones.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1956 there were 82 small medium-wave broadcasting stations.

Aviation. There were, 1958, 8 customs airports, 11 military airports, 20 civilian airports, 89 landing grounds and 13 seaplane bases. In 1960 Chile was served by 10 commercial air companies (2 Chilean, BOAC and Panagra, KLM, SAS, Panair do Brasil, Lufthansa, CPA, Aerolíneas Argentinas). There were 8 international airports. In 1959, 193,936 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 209,500 passengers were carried and 176m. passenger-km were flown on internal routes. In

1960, 7.5m. ton-km of freight and 254m. ton-km of mail were carried by the national airline, LAN, and they carried 388,000 passengers 429.9m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of 6*d.* sterling gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new US). From Jan. 1948 to Oct. 1953 the rate of 31 pesos to the dollar was used and from Oct. 1953, 110 pesos; from Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1.049 escudos (1,049 pesos) to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old 6*d.* gold peso.

Until Jan. 1959 two rates were used for market transactions, one for foreign trade payments and the other for tourists and capital investment which bore no relationship with the 110 pesos = US\$1 rate registered with the IMF. In that month the rates were amalgamated, but in 1962 recourse had again to be made to dual rates, the 'bankers' (including foreign exchange) rate was 1.655 escudo and the 'brokers' rate 2.416 escudo to the US\$ in Jan. 1963. The International Monetary Fund computes 1.049 escudos per US\$.

The currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 50,000, 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 10 and 5 pesos. There are also copper-tin-zinc coins of 10 pesos and 1 peso. In Jan. 1960 a new system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos) the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes in these values are gradually replacing the old peso notes, and a new escudo coin of 10 *centésimos* was issued during 1961.

On 30 Sept. 1962 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves equal to US\$79.12m. compared with US\$100m. on 31 July 1961. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency totalled E.580,688 at 30 Sept. 1962; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at E.462,075.

Inflation is still severe: the official cost of living index rose 17.3% in 1957, 32.5% in 1958, 33.3% in 1959, 5.4% in 1960, 9.7% in 1961 and 37.7% in 1962.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Denmark, Finland, Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Republic of South Africa.

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hamilton Place, W1)

Ambassador: Victor Santa-Cruz (accredited 21 Oct. 1959).

Minister-Counsellor: Rafael Vergara. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Quintilio Rivera (*Navy*), Col. Carlos Toro-Mazote (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Calixto Rogers.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. D. J. Scott-Fox, CMG.

First Secretaries: H. T. Kennedy (*Commercial*); K. G. Ritchie; L. A. Frenken, MBE; L. Borax, MBE (*Consul*); A. W. D. Eves (*Information*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

Naval and Military Attaché: Capt. N. G. Hallett, DSC, RN. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Iquique, Osorno, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1736 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Sergio Gutierrez Olivos.

Minister: Fausto Soto. *Counsellor:* Hugo Vigorena. *Service Attachés:* Col. Germán Hepp (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Alfredo Martin (*Navy*), Col. Walter Heitmann (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN CHILE

Ambassador: Charles W. Colc.

Counsellors: Joseph J. Jova (*Consul-General*); Robert A. Stevenson; Thomas R. Favell (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Morris Allen; Joseph B. Tisinger III (*Economic*); Thomas H. Englesby. *Service Attachés:* Col. Don S. McMillin (*Army*), Capt. Richard E. Brega (*Navy*), Col. Robert R. Johnston (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Jerome M. Kuhl.

There are consular representatives at Concepción, Valparaíso, Antofagasta.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1317, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Luis Cárcamo Cantin. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadístico* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The human geography of southern Chile*. London, 1957

Chile y Gran Bretaña. HMSO, 1960

Clissold, Stephen, *Chilean Scrapbook*. London, 1952

Edwards, Agustín, *My Native Land*. 1928

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Fergusson, E., *Chile*. New York, 1943

Figeroa, V., *Diccionario histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile*. 5 vols. Santiago, 1931

Galdames, Luis, *Estudio de la Historia de Chile*. Santiago, 1938. English translation, Chapel Hill (USA), 1941

Guerra, J. Guillermo, *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle*. Santiago, 1917

Hanson, E. P., *Chile*. New York, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)

Martner, Daniel, *Estudio de política comercial chilena e Historia económica nacional*. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.—*Historia de Chile*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

Subercaseaux, B., *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza*. New York, 1943

CHINA

CHUNG-HUA JEN-MIN KUNG-HO KUO, *i.e.*, People's Republic
of China

IN 1863 China was ruled nominally by the Manchu emperor Ki Tsiang, a boy of 8, in fact by his uncle, Prince Kong, head of the regency council. The area of the 18 provinces of China proper was estimated at 1·3m. or 1·4m. sq. miles; that of the whole empire from 3·8m. to 4·5m. Population estimates varied wildly, from 130m. to 412m. Eleven treaty ports were open for foreign trade; in 1863 the imports passing through them were estimated at £50·4m. (£2·4m. from Britain) and the exports at £31·5m. (£12·8m. to Britain).

Thomas Wade, then First Secretary at the British legation in Peking, was working on his system of transliteration (published 1867), which was accepted in 1956 as the basis for the alphabetization of the Chinese language now in progress.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In the course of 1949, the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'People's Republic of China' was proclaimed in Peking by the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference'. The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as chairman of the Central People's Government (which was formally inaugurated on 1 Oct., now a national holiday) and passed a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles. This Programme, together with the 31 articles of the 'Organic Law', became the basis of the Constitution adopted by the First National People's Congress, on 20 Sept. 1954.

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China consists of a preamble and 106 articles. The most important are:

Art. 3. The People's Republic of China is a unified, multi-national State. All the nationalities are equal . . . have freedom to use and develop their spoken and written languages, and to preserve or reform their habits and customs.

Regional autonomy shall be applied in areas compactly inhabited by national minorities. National autonomous areas are inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

Art. 5. At present, the following basic forms of ownership of means of production exist in the People's Republic of China: state ownership, that is, ownership by the whole people; co-operative ownership, that is, collective ownership by working people; ownership by individual working people; and capitalist ownership.

Art. 6. The state sector of the economy is a socialist sector, owned by the whole people. It is the leading force in the national economy and the material basis for the socialist reconstruction carried out by the state. All mineral resources and waters, as well as forests, undeveloped land and other resources which the state owns by law, are the property of the whole people.

Art. 7. The co-operative sector of the economy is either socialist, when collectively owned by the working masses, or semi-socialist, when in part collectively owned by the working masses. Partial collective ownership by the working masses is a transitional form through which individual peasants, individual craftsmen and other individual working people pass to collective ownership by the working masses . . .

The state protects the right of the peasants to own land and other means of production (*Art. 8*), of craftsmen and other non-agricultural individual working people to own means of production (*Art. 9*), of capitalists to own means of production and other capital (*Art. 10*), but, 'the policy of the State towards kulak enterprise is one of restriction and gradual elimination' (*Art. 8*) and 'the policy of the state towards capitalist industry and trade is to utilize, to restrict and to reform them. The state gradually replaces capitalist ownership by ownership by the people' (*Art. 10*).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state authority (*Art. 21*) and the sole legislative authority in the country (*Art. 22*). It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central authority, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad (*Art. 23*). According to the Electoral Law, promulgated on 1 March 1953, the provinces elect 1 deputy for every 800,000 persons, but at least 3 deputies from each province; cities, directly under the central authority elect 1 deputy for every 100,000 persons; the national minorities, 150 deputies; the armed forces, 60; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies. The National People's Congress is elected for a term of 4 years and meets at least once a year. It can amend the Constitution with a two-thirds-majority vote of all the deputies, enacts laws with an absolute majority vote, elects and has power to remove from office the highest state dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Congress, convenes it, conducts the elections, interprets the laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of the Government, etc. (*Art. 25-38*).

In 1959 the National People's Congress consisted of 1,226 deputies, including 150 women and 179 representatives of national minorities.

Art. 47-52 deal with the Central People's Government, now called the State Council. *Art. 53-66* deal with local government. There are 3 main administrative levels: (1) Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central authority; (2) *chou*, counties, autonomous counties, cities; (3) *hsiang*, autonomous *hsiang*, and towns. On each level, there are people's congresses and people's councils. *Art. 67-72* deal with self-government of national minorities in national autonomous areas. *Art. 73-84* deal with the new judicial system. (*See below JUSTICE.*)

For further details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 877-79.

The Government of the People's Republic of China was in March 1963 composed as follows:

Chairman of the People's Republic of China: Liu Shao-chi (elected 27 April 1959).

Deputy-Chairmen: Soong Ching-ling (Mme Sun Yat-sen); Tung Pi-wu.

The State Council consists of the Premier, 13 Deputy-Premiers (of whom 9 are also Ministers), 30 other Ministers or Chairmen of Commission (with ministerial status) and the Secretary-General.

Premier: Chou En-lai. *Deputy Premiers:* Chen Yun (*Minister of Commerce*), Marshal Lin Piao (*Minister of Defence*), Army-Gen. Lo Jui-ching (*Chief of General Staff*, the former *Minister of Public Security*), Teng Hsiao-ping (*General Secretary of the Central Committee*), Marshal Ho Lung (*Chairman, Commission for Physical Culture and Sports*), Marshal Chen Yi (*Foreign Minister*), Ulanfu (*Chairman, Commission of Nationalities Affairs*), Li Fu-chun (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Li Hsien-nien (*Minister of Finance*), Marshal Nieh Yung-cheng, Po I-po (*Chairman, National*

Economic Commission), Tan Chen-lin (*Member of the Secretariat of the Central Committee*), Lu Ting-yi.

The *Standing Committee of the National People's Congress* consists of the Chairman (Marshal Chu Teh), 15 Deputy-Chairmen (after the flight to India of the Dalai Lama), the Secretary-General (Peng Chen) and 66 members.

A 30-year treaty of 'friendship, alliance and mutual aid' between the USSR and the People's Republic of China was signed in Moscow on 14 Feb. 1950. The treaty of 14 Aug. 1945, negotiated with the Nationalist Government, was declared invalid. Further agreements with the Soviet Union were concluded in 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955 and 1959.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red, with 5 stars.

National anthem: The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

The Communist Party of China had, in mid-1961, 17m. members.

The 8th national congress of the Party, which met in Sept. 1956, adopted a new constitution of the Party, which declares that 'Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action'. In Jan. 1960 the Central Committee consisted of 95 full and 82 alternate members and the Politburo of 16 full and 6 alternate members. The first 7 members of the Politburo constitute its Standing Committee: Mao Tse-tung (*Chairman of the Central Committee*); 5 Deputy Chairmen of the Central Committee: Liu Shao-chi (*Chairman of the People's Republic*), Chu Teh (*Chairman of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress*), Chou En-lai (*Premier*), Chen Yun (*First Deputy Premier*), Marshal Lin Piao (*Deputy Premier, Minister of Defence*); and Teng Hsiao-ping (*Deputy Premier and General Secretary of the Party*).

AREA AND POPULATION. China is composed of 22 provinces (including Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions of nationalities, namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ningsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area), and 2 municipalities (Peking, Shanghai) under direct government administration. The capital is Peking.

The total area is estimated at 9,736,000 sq. km (3,768,100 sq. miles). An exchange of some villages along the frontier with Burma was agreed upon in Jan. 1960.

The population is given as 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census (30 June 1953), 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. (86.7%).

Estimated population of mainland China in Nov. 1961 was 716m.

The numbers of Chinese outside China and Taiwan was estimated at 16.34m. in mid-1962, including 3.8m. in Thailand, 3.2m. in Hong Kong, 2.5m. in Indonesia, 2.5m. in Malaya, 1.25m. in Singapore, 237,000 in USA, 52,000 in Canada and 12,000 in the UK.

In Jan. 1961, the 6 'greater administrative areas', which existed in 1949-55, were re-established. At the same time, provincial governors, unknown to the constitution and never mentioned in party pronouncements, were re-introduced.

Regions and provinces	Area	Population (in 1,000)		Capital
	(in 1,000 sq. km)	<i>Census 1953</i>	<i>Estimate 1957</i>	
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>				
Heilungkiang	463.6	11,897	14,860	Harbin
Kirin	187.0	11,290	12,550	Changchun
Liaoning	151.0	18,545	24,090	Shenyang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region)	1,177.5	6,100	9,200	Huhehot ¹
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>				
Hopei	202.7	35,985	43,730	Tientsin
Peking (municipality)	7.1	2,768	4,010	—
Shansi	157.1	14,314	15,960	Taiyuan
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>				
Shantung	153.3	48,877	54,030	Tsinan
Kiangsu	102.2	41,252	45,230	Nanking
Shanghai (municipality)	5.8	6,204	6,900	—
Anhui	139.9	30,344	33,560	Hofei
Chekiang	101.8	22,866	25,280	Hangchow
Fukien	123.1	13,143	14,650	Foochow
Taiwan ²	36.0	7,591	9,680	Taipei
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>				
Honan	167.0	44,215	48,670	Chengchow
Hupei	187.5	27,790	30,790	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	33,227	36,220	Changsha
Kiangsi	164.8	16,773	18,610	Nanchang
Kwantung	231.4	34,770	37,960	Kwangchow ³
Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region)	220.4	19,561	19,390	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chungking)</i>				
Szechwan	569.0	62,304 ⁴	72,160	Chengtu
Kweichow	174.0	15,037	16,890	Kweiyang
Yunnan	436.2	17,473	19,100	Kunming
Tihet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,273	1,270	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Sian)</i>				
Shensi	195.8	15,881	18,130	Sian
Kansu	366.5	12,928	12,800	Lanchow
Ningsia-Hui (Aut. Region)	66.4		1,810	Yinchuan ⁵
Chinghai	721.0	1,677	2,050	Sining
Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region)	1,646.8	4,874	5,640	Urumchi ⁶

¹ Formerly Kweisui.² Always regarded by the Peking regime as part of China.³ Formerly Canton.⁴ Plus most of the then 3.4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.⁵ Formerly Ningsia.⁶ Formerly Tihwa.

Municipalities under direct control of the central government, with estimated population: Shanghai (end of 1957), 6.9m.; Peking (March 1958), 5.42m. (with an area of 8,770 sq. km, from 20 Oct. 1958).

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Tientsin, 3,220,000; Shenyang (formerly Mukden), 2,411,000; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000; Kwangchow (formerly Canton), 1,840,000; Harbin, 1,552,000; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur-Darien, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000; Nanking, 1,419,000; Sian, 1,310,000; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1,020,000; Fushun, 985,000; Changchun, 975,000; Anshan, 805,000; Tongshan, 800,000.

Manchuria no longer exists as an administrative unit. The Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 gave the USSR a share in the administration of the Changchun Railway and certain interests in the port of Dairen and provided for the transfer to China of the naval base of Port Arthur immediately upon

the conclusion of a peace treaty with Japan or not later than 1952. The railway was returned to China at the end of 1952, and in 1955 the Soviet transferred to the Chinese the installations in the Port Arthur naval base.

Inner Mongolia was, in May 1947, constituted an autonomous region. The People's Government has repeatedly altered its boundaries. It comprised, in 1950, the northern part of the former province of Chahar with parts of (former) western Manchuria. In June 1954 Suiyan province, and in Aug. 1955 parts of Jehol province, were incorporated in the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region. It is divided into 7 *meng* ('tribal leagues'), Bayin Chor, Ulan Chap, Hulunbir, Cherim, Chao Uda, Chahar and Silingol.

Tibet, now claimed as an integral part of China, is classed as an autonomous region (like Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang, Uighur, Ningsia and Kwangsi Chuang); *see* p. 1487.

RELIGION. Three faiths have long been established in China, viz., Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization like the other two, and so appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. It has usually dominated the governmental administration from 136 B.C. to A.D. 1905. Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous ceremonial, Taoism—of Chinese origin—having copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism 1,900 years ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist magical beliefs and practices. Buddhists in China number perhaps 150m. and Taoists 30m.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed throughout the country by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries; it has about 3m. adherents. In 1957 the Chinese Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Shenyang, declared their independence of Rome.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing and 267 middle schools. Protestant Chinese number about 700,000. By Sept. 1952 all foreign Christian foundations had lost their identity in a reorganized university system.

By the end of 1955 only 1 Protestant and 12 foreign Roman Catholic missionaries seem to have been at work.

EDUCATION. In 1958 there were 86.4m. pupils in elementary schools, 8.5m. in secondary schools and 1.47m. in secondary technical schools. 227 institutes of higher education had 660,000 students.

The 'new-policy' educational system distinguishes full-time, part-study and part-work, and spare-time institutions. Full-time primary and secondary education takes 6 years each; college education, 4–6 years; secondary technical education, 3–4 years. All secondary and college students have to do a month's manual work every school year.

The Academy of Sciences, with some 15 provincial branches, had, in 1957, 68 research institutes with 5,500 scientific workers. By the end of 1958, 848 special research institutes throughout the country claimed 32,500 research workers in science and technology.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1957: 15 universities, 48

engineering colleges, 31 agriculture and forestry colleges, 5 schools of economics, 5 schools of law and political science, 43 teachers' colleges, 37 medical schools, 16 art schools; 6 of these colleges will be for national minorities.

In 1962-63 there were the following 15 universities: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhehot; Lanchow University, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-Western University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Kwangchow (formerly Canton; founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming.

A 30-letter version of the Latin alphabet was adopted in Feb. 1956 to replace gradually the 30,000 characters of the Chinese script.

Cinemas numbered 1,386 in 1958.

JUSTICE. The People's Government has abolished the judicial system of the Nationalist Government. The Supreme People's Court is now the highest judicial organ of the country. The People's Procurator-General's Office has the responsibility of seeing that the laws are strictly observed by all government institutions and governmental officials. The term of office of all judges and procurators is 4 years.

The Marriage Law of May 1950 forbids polygamy in any form, child marriage and infanticide, gives property rights to women and institutes legal divorce.

FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years (in Im. new yuans):

	1957	1958	1959	1960
Revenue . . .	31,010	41,860	54,160	70,020
Expenditure . . .	30,420	40,960	52,770	70,020

No later budgets have been published.

The 1960 budget envisaged (in Im. new yuans): *Revenue*: from state enterprises, 45,300 (64·7%); from taxes, 24,360 (34·8%), including 19,450 from industry and commerce and 3,300 from agriculture. *Expenditure*: Economic construction, 42,910 (61%); social, educational and cultural affairs, 8,620 (12·3%); defence, 5,800 (8·3%); administration, 3,170 (4·5%); repayment of loans, 1,200; aid to foreign countries, 500; additional credit funds to the banks, 5,800 (8·3%); reserve, 1,700 (2·4%).

Internal loans amounted to 600m. yuans in 1956 and 1957 each; the 1958 National Economic Construction Bond issue was to supply 630m. yuans.

Under the Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 the USSR granted the People's Republic commodity credits equivalent to US\$300m. carrying 1% interest. The credits were to be drawn in 5 equal annual instalments and repaid over 10 years (1954-63).

The Sino-Soviet agreement signed at Peking on 12 Oct. 1954 granted China a long-term credit of 520m. roubles and additional assistance valued at 400m. roubles, to be used mainly for industrial equipment.

For foreign and internal loans until 1949 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 852.

DEFENCE. Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service lasts 3 years in the Army, 4 years in the Air Force and Coastal Service, and 5 years in the Navy. The yearly intake is about 450,000 men of 18 years of age.

In Sept. 1955 the rank of Marshal and a number of military orders and decorations were created on the Soviet model.

Army. The Army consists of 30–35 armies, each the approximate equivalent of a European army corps. Each army comprises 2 to 3 infantry divisions of 10,000–15,000 men each. There are also 3 armoured and 2 airborne divisions. Estimated total strength is 2m.

The People's Militia is claimed by the Chinese authorities to have a strength of 125m. men and 75m. women. It is, however, a conscript labour force rather than a military establishment. Of these 200m. people, 5m. at the utmost have had any training with weapons.

Navy. Present strength comprises 4 destroyers, 24 submarines, 18 frigates, 24 patrol vessels, 61 motor gunboats, 38 minesweepers, 150 motor torpedo-boats, 59 landing ships and landing craft, 49 auxiliaries and 350 service craft.

Active personnel (1962): 48,000 naval officers and ratings, 28,000 marine officers and men.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Dairen, Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai) and Amoy (Fukien).

Air Force. In 1962 the Air Force was estimated at 2,500 front-line aircraft, organized in 40–50 regiments of jet-fighters and 15–20 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 squadrons, and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is entirely Russian in design and includes MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters, Il-28 jet-bombers, Tu-4 piston-engined maritime reconnaissance bombers, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG-17 and An-2 are built under licence in a national factory at Shenyang, and other types are assembled there.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* In Nov. 1952 a State Planning Commission was appointed. The first 5-year plan ran from 1953 to 1957; the second is in force from 1958 to 1962; the third, for 1963–67, was to be issued in mid-1961 to cater for 'the simultaneous development of industry and agriculture'. A special 10-year programme for agriculture covering the years 1956–67 was adopted in April 1960 (*sic*).

Failures of the 1960 and 1961 harvests made the Government admit officially that the 1960 plan has not been fulfilled and that the targets for the 1960s had to be lowered considerably, especially as certain officials had widely exaggerated previous achievements.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been organized in 26,578 'People's Communes', roughly corresponding to the former rural districts (*hsiang*), where semi-military living conditions and compulsory military training are enforced. Each commune averages 64,000 *mou* (= 4,300 hectares), 4,637 households and 10,000 able-bodied workers.

Agriculture. China is essentially an agricultural country. The distribution of farm tenancy in 1946 was: Owners, 40%; part-owners, 25%; tenants, 35%. The standard of living of the farming population is low.

A law passed on 30 June 1950 decreed the confiscation of land belonging to feudal lords and the requisition of land owned by churches, monasteries, schools and similar institutions; by the end of 1952 land reform was stated

to be completed. By the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 sq. miles. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive; irrigation is common. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture has reached a high state of perfection, and fruit trees are grown in great variety.

According to official data, drought, floods, diseases of crops and insect pests affected 40m. hectares in 1960 and over 60m. in 1961, out of the arable total of 106.7m. hectares.

The total grain crops were officially given as follows (in 1m. metric tons): 1955, 184; 1957, 185; 1958, 254; 1959, 270.5.

The average yearly production of cotton was 2.855m. bales in 1935-39; estimated production in 1959, 2.41m. tons.

Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; production in 1952 was 82,500 metric tons. Silk culture is one of the oldest industries, but has much deteriorated. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3.3m. *piculs*, of which about 40% is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei. Raw-silk production in 1949 was estimated at 73,000 *piculs*. Jute and hemp production, 1952, was 300,000 metric tons; 1957 (target) 365,000 tons.

The tobacco crop in 1952 was estimated at 202,000 metric tons; planned output for 1957, 390,000 metric tons.

Sugar-cane production, 1952, was 7.14m. metric tons; 1957 target, 13.15m. (plus 2.16m. tons of sugar beet). Sugar output (1,000 metric tons), 1957, was estimated at 850; 1958, 900; 1959, 1,130.

Livestock, 1959 (and targets for 1962): Cattle, 65.43m. (90m.); horses, 7.6m. (11m.); sheep and goats, 112.53m. (170m.); pigs, 114m. (250m.).

Forestry. The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang (Manchuria), Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas L.*), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49; exports in 1947 totalled 82,494 tons. Timber output in 1957 was 27.87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak, which is used everywhere in China for building, furniture and coffins. In 1957, 3.96m. hectares were afforested; target for 1958, 330,000 sq. km, including 118,000 sq. km in the north-western desert area.

Manufacture. An important feature in the development of Chinese industries has been the erection of cotton- and wool-mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere. The cotton spinning industry, in 1947, had 3m. spindles operating, compared with 4-5m. pre-war. A large number of Japanese spindles, principally in Shanghai, was taken over as war reparations in 1945. At the large centres flour- and rice-mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. Water-works have been established in most of the big cities. Big chemical works were built in the mid-1950s in Kirin (north-east China), and 2 existing factories, at Dairen and Nanking, were rebuilt and extended. The tanning industry is being developed principally in Kiangsu, Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 12, with an output, in 1958, of 10m. bbls. Match manufacturing is centred in Shantung, Kwantung and Kiangsu.

In Sept. 1958 a drive was started to build up, in connexion with the People's Communes, local 'backyard' industries all over China.

Mining. Coal, gold, iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin are all produced in western China. Most of the provinces contain coal; the entire coal resources of China are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. By 1957, 31 collieries with an annual output of more than 1m. tons each were to be developed; the 'big five' were to produce by 1957: Kailwan, 9.68m.; Fushun, 9.3m.; Fushin, 8.45m.; Huainan, 6.85m.; Tatung, 6.45m.

Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Spansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. Output of iron ore in 1958, 29.9m. metric tons; pig-iron, 13.6m. metric tons; steel ingot and castings, 11.2m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in former Manchuria), Wuhan (capital of Hupei province) and Paotow (Inner Mongolia).

Output (in metric tons) of oil was 400,000 in 1954; target for 1957, 1.5m.; claim for 1958, 2.23m.; for 1959, 3.7m. (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal).

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1949, 4,300 metric tons. Tin, wolfram and antimony used to be the most important mineral exports. Molybdenum ore has been found in Fukien and Kiangsi; bismuth has also been worked. China is the world's principal producer of tungsten; output, 1956, 17,960 metric tons. Mining for wolfram (tungsten ore) is carried on in Hunan, Kwantung and Yunnan. Output of mercury in 1948 was 290 metric tons. Other metals (1960): Copper, 77,000 short tons; lead, 77,000 short tons; aluminium, 88,100 short tons; manganese, 1,380,000 short tons; silver (1958), 510,000 fine oz. Salt output, 1957, 8.27m. tons; 1958, 10.4m.; 1959, 11.04m.

On 27 March 1950, 2 Chinese-Soviet joint-stock companies were established for developing oil and non-ferrous metals in Sinkiang province. The Soviet shares were relinquished in 1955.

Industrial production in 1959 (and targets for 1962), in 1m. metric tons: Coal (planned), 335 (190 (*sic*)); pig-iron, 20.5; crude steel (planned), 12; cement, 12.27 (14.5); paper, 1.7 (1.6); timber, 41.2m. cu. metres (34); chemical fertilizers, 1.3 (3.2); electricity (planned), 39,000m. kwh. (43,000m.). Cotton yarn, 1958, 6.66m. bales; textile fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 6,408; woollen, 23.59; silk, over 190.

Trade Unions were given a legal status by the Trade Union Law of 1950. Total trade-union membership in Dec. 1957 was 16.3m., representing about 80% of all industrial workers.

COMMERCE. The Government has established a National Import and Export Corporation and 13 import and export corporations for tea, silk, minerals, etc. The European office of the Corporation was in 1957 transferred from East Berlin to Bern, Switzerland.

In 1957 the USSR accounted for half, and the whole Soviet bloc for three-quarters of China's foreign trade. Imports from the USSR totalled 2,176m. roubles; exports to the USSR, 2,953m. roubles.

In 1961 and 1962 the Government imported, as an emergency measure, wheat, flour, barley, etc., from abroad. A 3-year contract with the Canadian Wheat Board alone secured 186.7m. bushels of wheat and 46.7m. bushels of barley, at a total cost of \$362m. Other large food imports came from Australia, France and the German Federal Republic.

Total trade between UK and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	18,540,490	19,687,907	24,719,428	30,858,254	23,149,109
Exports from UK . . .	26,639,611	24,405,763	31,433,308	12,892,392	8,376,427
Re-exports from UK . . .	526,850	419,366	641,369	193,698	241,381

COMMUNICATIONS. Map of the principal roads, all railways and air-lines will be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956.

Shipping. Total shipping under Chinese flag, in 1948, 1,179 vessels of 714,548 tons. The ocean-going vessels are now mainly under control of the Taiwan Government. The first ocean-going ship built in a mainland ship-yard, a freighter of 13,400 gross tons, was launched in Nov. 1958.

All questions relating to navigation and port control were, in Aug. 1950, placed under the Bureau of Navigation, with regional centres at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. The new southern port of Tsamking started work in 1957.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers.

Roads. In 1957 the length of highways was 180,000 km (claim, end of 1958, 400,000 km). Among the principal roads is one from Kunming to Lashio in Burma (the Burma road), 1,130 km long; a motor road connects Szechwan with Sinkiang and runs through that province to the Turkestan-Siberian railway, a distance of 4,000 km from Chungking. A railway and a motor road connect China with Indo-China. Two major roads linking China with Tibet were completed in 1955.

Railways. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official, but often contradictory, statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. At the end of 1958, 31,193 km were open to traffic.

The principal railways in Dec. 1958 were:

(1) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km) *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuchow-Hengyang.

(2) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(3) Eastern Chinese Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli, through northern Manchuria *via* Harbin, to the Soviet frontier near Vladivostok; the end of the Russian Trans-Siberian, linking Chita and Vladivostok, runs through Chinese territory.

(4) South Manchuria Railway (with branches, 1,120 km; without branches, 705 km), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Dairen.

(5) Peking-Shenyang (Mukden) Railway, with branches in Manchuria, now double-tracked (1,350 km; without branches, 854 km).

(6) New great north-south trunk lines: (a) from Ulan Ude (USSR), *via* Ulan Bator and Chamu Ut (Mongolia), Erhlien and Tsining or Chining (Inner Mongolia) to Peking. This railway shortens the distance between Peking and Moscow by 1,000 km, by comparison with the old Trans-Siberian route, *via* Chita, Manchouli, Harbin; the gauge, like that of the Chinese

Eastern Railway, is the Russian standard of 5 ft. (b) Tsining-Tatung-Taiyuan-Sian-Paochi (or Paoki). (c) Paochi-Chengtu (669 km). (d) Chengtu-Kunming (800 km, under construction). (e) Laiping-Munan-kuan (formerly Chennankwan) connects with Hanoi (Vietnam).

(7) New great east-west trunk line: (a) Lung-Hai Railway: Lienyun-Hsueh-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi (on the great north-south trunk line)-Tienshui-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi-Suiting (link with USSR, Alma Ata) (2,800 km planned; on 1 Jan. 1960, the section Lanchow-Hami was completed). Surveys have begun for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the newly discovered oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(8) Chengtu-Chunking Railway, *via* Neikiang, linking the province of Szechuan (or Szechwan) with its port on the Yangtze River (505 km).

(9) Lanchow-Paotow Railway (991 km), linking north-west China with Inner Mongolia, meeting the great east-west trunk line at Lanchow and the great north-south trunk line at Paotow. The 480-km section from Lanchow was completed in 1958.

Post. China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

In 1961 there were some 6m. radio receiving sets; there were also 20 television stations.

Aviation. In Dec. 1958 there were 18 interior airlines, connecting Peking with 38 cities and covering 33,000 km.

All foreign air services to non-communist countries have ceased.

A Sino-Soviet Civil Aviation Joint-Stock Co. was formed in 1950; it was placed under exclusively Chinese administration on 30 Dec. 1954. It operates lines from Peking to Alma Ata, Irkutsk and Chita.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. For the development from 1935 to 1949 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 876-77.

The new legal tender currency on the mainland of China is the 'Jen Min Piao' (People's Bank Dollar) issued by the People's Bank. The Jen Min Piao, usually known by its old name of *yuan*, is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao* into 10 *fen*. On 1 March 1955 new bank-notes were issued; old PB\$10,000 = new PB\$1. From this date, the official rate of exchange is £1 = PB\$6.893; US\$1 = PB\$2.4.

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

For banking prior to 1950, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 876.

On 10 Sept. 1954 the Government established the People's Construction Bank, which is to deal with matters relating to capital equipment, and to issue short-term loans to state-owned building enterprises.

The People's Government has proclaimed that financial enterprises shall be strictly controlled by the State. Private financial enterprises are to be subjected to state supervision and direction. On 28 Dec. 1950 all assets of the US Government and private American firms were placed under control of the People's Government.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. However, the People's Government is now introducing the metric system for official use. For the old units see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 877-87.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of $14\frac{1}{16}$ in. has been adopted as the standard, the *Tael*, *Catty* and *Picul* have been fixed at $1\frac{1}{8}$ oz., $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb., $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois respectively. $1 \text{ Mow} = \frac{1}{6}$ acre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China maintains diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Byelorussia, Cambodia, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Laos, Mali, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, North Korea, North Vietnam, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Ukraine, USSR, UAR, UK, Yemen, Yugoslavia.

OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Portland Place, W1)

Chargé d'Affaires: Hsiung Hsiang-hui.

Counsellors: Ma Chia-chun; Li Chuo-chih (*Commercial*); Shen Ping.

First Secretaries: Hsu Nien-ching; Yeh Hsin.

Commercial Attachés: Sung Yi-feng; Chen Feng-ping.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

Chargé d'Affaires: T. W. Garvey, CMG.

Counsellor: H. T. Morgan.

First Secretaries: L. S. Ross (*Commercial*); D. R. A. Spankie (resident in Shanghai); R. M. Evans.

TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, which was ratified on 8 May 1895, and Japan took formal possession on 2 June of the same year. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek (Sept. 1945). It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'National Republic of China', and was re-elected for his third 6-year presidential term in March 1960. He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang Party.

On 1 Dec. 1954 the USA and the Nationalist Government concluded a mutual security pact pledging American protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores. In Jan. 1955 Congress authorized the President of the USA to include the offshore islands in the protected area.

Vice-President and Prime Minister: Gen. Chen Cheng. *Vice-Premier:* Wang Yun-wu. *Foreign Minister:* Shen Chang-huan. *Minister of the Interior:* Lien Chen-tung. *Governor of Taiwan:* Gen. Huang Chieh.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, which was formally incorporated in China in 1683, has an area of 13,890 sq. miles (35,964 sq. km). Census population (31 Aug. 1962), 11,375,085 (5.83m. males, 5.55m. females). The chief towns are Taipei, the capital (963,640 inhabitants), Kaohsiung (275,600), Tainan (229,500), Taichung (207,000) and Kilung (145,200). The official language is Chinese (Amoy dialect).

In 1961 the birth rate was 3.88‰; the death rate, 0.58‰.

The island is divided into 5 municipalities and 16 *hsien* (counties).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1961, 1,975 primary schools with 1.87m. pupils; 361 secondary, vocational and technical schools with together 353,500 pupils; 27 universities and colleges with 35,000 students; in addition several thousands were studying abroad, mostly in USA.

Cinemas (1955). Cinemas numbered 294, with seating capacity of 170,000.

FINANCE. The financial year ends 30 June. In 1962-63 there were 2 budgets: The national together with a special defence budget (which are secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). The national budget in 1961 envisaged revenue, 7,952m. New Taiwan Yuan, and expenditure, 8,068m. NTY. The provincial budget in 1962 envisaged revenue 10,130m. NTY and expenditure 4,907m. NTY (1963: 5,741m.).

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 400,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA. Half the army consists of native Formosans. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

Navy. In 1962 the Nationalists had 5 destroyers, 15 frigates, 3 escort vessels, 12 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 minelayer, 27 submarine chasers, 1 gunboat, 46 landing ships, 26 landing craft, 48 coastal craft, 3 motor gunboats, 7 transports and 7 oilers. Active personnel: 35,000 naval officers and ratings; 27,000 marine officers and men.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force has been re-equipped with US assistance. It has 2 interceptor wings of F-104 and F-86F jet-fighters armed with Sidewinder guided missiles and a squadron of F-86D all-weather fighters, and there is a fighter-bomber wing equipped with F-100 Super Sabre fighters. Reconnaissance units operate RB-57, RF-101 Voodoo and RF-84F Thunderflash jet aircraft, while the transport squadrons are equipped with C-119s and C-46D Commandos. First-line strength is estimated at 80,000 personnel and 400 aircraft.

Each wing has a front-line complement of about 75 aircraft, but the total effective fighting strength is probably no more than 400 aircraft and 80,000 personnel. There are, however, strong elements of the USAF on Taiwan, equipped with jet-fighters and tactical missiles.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The agricultural products are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; camphor is worked in the forests under a government monopoly. The cultivated area was estimated at 2,055,000 acres in 1949. Production (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 2,113 (1962); tea, 16.2 (1958); bananas, 129 (1961); pineapples, 180 (1961); sugar, 924 (1961); sweet potatoes, 2,400 (1962); tobacco, 16.8 (1958)

Targets (in 1,000 metric tons) for 1964: Rice, 2,260; sweet potatoes, 3,060; wheat, 91; soybeans, 105; maize, 72; sugar, 870; tea, 21; bananas, 132; pineapples, 166; tangerines, 96; tobacco, 16; cotton, 14; timber, 1.42m. cu. metres.

Livestock (1961): Cattle, 423,000; pigs, 2.4m.; poultry, 13.7m.

Fishing. The catch in 1961 was 312,000 tons.

Industry. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-works, glass, bricks, soap and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress, gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; output (in metric tons) of coal was 4.24m. (1961); aluminium, 8,610 (1958); salt, 359,952 (1957); steel, 227,400 (1958); cement, 1.5m. (1961); paper, 106,000 (1961); timber, 893,000 cu. metres (1961); copper, 2,100 (1960); fertilizers, 223,541 (1958); gold, 13,497 fine oz. (1959); silver, 60,974 fine oz. (1959).

In 1957 Taiwan refined 867,000 tons of crude oil; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

There were in operation 130,000 cotton spindles in 1952, sufficient to cover domestic requirements.

Output of electricity in 1961 was 4,084m. kwh.

The third 4-year plan, 1961-64, calls for capital outlay of NTY 22,800m. (about US\$570m.) for developing mining, power and manufacturing industries; 8,500m. for agriculture; 7,000m. for transport; 4,000m. for commerce and housing; total NTY 45,000m.

Industrial workers numbered 340,000 in 1957.

COMMERCE. Total exports, 1960, were valued at US\$168m., with sugar and rice leading; export target for 1962 was US\$230m.

Taiwan exports to UK, 1958, £387,453; 1959, £509,283; 1960, £1,021,800; 1961, £2,500,480; 1962, £985,715; imports from UK, 1958, £941,342; 1959, £1,075,165; 1960, £1,275,168; 1961, £874,500; 1962, £655,186; re-exports, 1958, £3,084; 1959, £6,169; 1960, £7,578; 1961, £7,047; 1962, £10,861 (British Board of Trade returns).

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The total length of the Taiwan Railway, which is under provincial control, is 950 km; there are in addition 2,765 km of privately owned railways, most of them owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Freight traffic amounted to 11m. tons and passenger traffic to 93m. passengers in 1957.

Roads. In 1955 there were 15,680 km of roads. An east-west cross-island highway of 308 km was completed in May 1960. Motor vehicles in 1960 included 7,518 passenger cars, 13,391 buses and trucks, and 22,619 motor cycles.

Shipping. The merchant marine, in Oct. 1955, totalled 249,000 gross tons, including 27 ocean-going vessels of 135,000 tons. A modernizing programme aims at replacing 44 old ships (110,000 tons) by 15 new ones (113,000 tons); 4 of these (43,000 tons) were operating in 1961.

International seaborne shipping freight amounted, in 1954, to 1.02m. tons loaded and 1.7m. tons unloaded.

Post. In 1953 there were 1,844 post offices and agencies. Number of telephones (1960), 67,116. In 1961 there were 763,062 radio receivers. Television started in Oct. 1962 with 2,000 sets.

Aviation. Taiwan has 2 airlines, Civil Air Transport and Foshing Airlines; Taiwan is also served by NW Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways and Hong Kong Airways. The main airport is at Sungshan.

Taiwan airlines flew, in 1954, 61.3m. passenger-km and 3.7 freight ton-km.

CURRENCY. On the return of Taiwan to Chinese sovereignty, the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. The New Taiwan Yuan, however, has also been unable to keep its initial rate of exchange NTY 5 = US\$1; on 20 Nov. 1958 the selling rate was fixed at 36.38 and the buying rate at 36.08 per US\$ for all foreign-exchange transactions. In mid-1962 the exchange rates were £1 = 112 NTY, US\$1 = 40 NTY.

The Nippon Kangyo Bank of Japan opened a branch in Taipei in Sept. 1959; it is the first foreign bank to be established in Taiwan since 1945.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Taiwan maintains diplomatic relations with Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroun, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Leopoldville), Congo (Brazzaville), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Gabon, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Mauritania, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Vietnam.

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Tingfu F. Tsiang.

Minister: Dr Yi-seng Kiang.

Economic Minister-Counsellor: Martin Wong. *Counsellors:* Samuel C. H. Ling; Johnson Cheng; Dr Wen-Yen Tsao (*Cultural*); Nyoen-chung Nyi. *First Secretaries:* Chi-ping Peng; Tsing-kang Chu; Hseo-Chin Jen. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Gen. Fu-ning Lu (*Army*), Capt. Meng-Bing Chih (*Navy*), Col. Hsiung-sheng Hwang (*Air*). *Press Attaché:* Frank C. H. Tao.

OF THE USA IN TAIWAN

Ambassador: Adm. Alan G. Kirk.

Counsellors: Ralph N. Clough (*Consul-General*); James F. Leonard, Jr; William K. Miller (*Economic*); C. Robert Payne; Theo E. Hall. *First Secretaries:* Carl J. Nelson; Oris F. Kolb; Austin P. Maley. *Service Attachés:* Col. James E. Henderson (*Army*), Capt. Andrew W. Long (*Navy*), Col. Benjamin C. Warren (*Air*).

There is a British Consul in Tamsui and a British Vice-Consul in Taipeh.

Books of Reference

- State Statistical Bureau, *Ten Great Years: Statistics 1949-59*. Peking, 1960 [in English]
New China Year Book 1960-61. Taipei, 1960 [in English]
 Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Institute of Geography, *Geografia Kitayskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Moscow, 1956
 Adler, S., *The Chinese Economy*. New York, 1957
 Blaustein, A. P. (ed.), *Fundamental Legal Documents of Communist China*. South Hackensack, N.J., 1962
 Brandt, C., Schwartz, B., and Fairbank, J. K., *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. London, 1952
 Chang-tu Hu (ed.), *China, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, 1960

- Chao Kuo-chün, *Agrarian Politics of Mainland China, 1949-56*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957.
- Economic Planning and Organization in Mainland China*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Chen Po-ta, *Mao Tse-tung's Theory of the Chinese Revolution*. Peking, 1952
- Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny*. New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China*. London, 1957
- Cressey, G. B., *Land of the 500 Million: a Geography of China*. New York, 1955
- FitzGerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History*. Rev. ed. London, 1950.—*Revolution in China*. London, 1952.—*Flood Tide in China*. London, 1958
- Guillain, R., *Six cents millions de Chinois*. Paris, 1956
- Handke, W., *Die Wirtschaft Chinas. Dogma und Wirklichkeit*. Frankfurt, 1959
- Hollister, W. W., *China's Gross National Product and Social Accounts, 1950-57*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Hughes, J. J., and Luard, D. E. T., *The Economic Development of Communist China*. London, 1959
- Kirby, E. S., *Introduction to the Economic History of China*. London, 1954.—(Ed.) *Contemporary China*. Vol. 1: 1955. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1956
- Lattimore, O., *Pivot of Asia* [Sinkiang]. Boston, Mass., 1950
- Levy, Jr, M. J., *The Family Revolution in Modern China*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949
- Mao Tse-tung, *Selected Works*. 3 vols. London, 1954
- Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47
- Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China*. 7 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
- Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Southeast Asia*. London, 1951.—*China*. London, 1962
- Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map. A political and economic geography of the Chinese People's Republic*. London, 1956
- Shen, T. H., *Agricultural Resources of China*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1951
- Wang Chung-chi, *A Geography of China*. 2 vols. Taipei, State Translation Office, 1956
- Wang Chung-heng, *A Simple Geography of China*. Peking, 1958 [in English]
- Wu, Yuan-li, *An Economic Survey of Communist China*. New York and London, 1956

COLOMBIA

REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA

IN 1863 the 'United States of Colombia' adopted this name under the new constitution of 8 May. The population was about 3m. (including Panama). The currency was gold and silver; there was no paper-money. The annual exports amounted to about US\$6m., imports to US\$7m. The economic development was significantly influenced by the building of the first railway (Barranquilla-Puerto Colombia), in 1867.

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests since 1962 with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 98 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 184 members, chosen for 2 years. During the period of control by the armed forces, beginning June 1953, it was superseded by a 'National Constituent and Legislative Assembly' with limited powers. The word 'Constituent' reflects the fact that it was originally appointed to revise the constitution but evolved into a legislature. By the Act of 1945 the senators had been elected (1 for each 190,000 inhabitants) by direct vote of the electorate instead of, as previously, indirectly by departmental assemblies; the representatives are chosen by the people in each department (1 for every 90,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46.16% of the electorate. The Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 21 years of age, by Act of 25 Aug. 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

The following is a list of presidents since 1918:

Dr Marco Fidel Suárez, 7 Aug. 1918–11 Nov. 1921.	Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1942–resigned in July 1945.
Gen. Jorge Holguín, 11 Nov. 1921–7 Aug. 1922.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.
Gen. Pedro Nel Ospina, 7 Aug. 1922–7 Aug. 1926.	Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.
Dr Miguel Abadía Méndez, 7 Aug. 1926–7 Aug. 1930.	Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.
Dr Enrique Olaya Herrera, 7 Aug. 1930–7 Aug. 1934.	Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–May 1957.
Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1934–7 Aug. 1938.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.) 8 May 1958–Aug. 1962.
Dr Eduardo Santos, 7 Aug. 1938–7 Aug. 1942.	

President: Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), heading a dual oligarchy composed of Conservatives and Liberals in equal numbers. He took office on 7 Aug. 1962 until 1966.

Vice-President: Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (since Aug. 1960); being a substitute elected by Congress (Liberal).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr José A. Montalvo (Cons.).

National flag: Yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Sindici).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Columbia*. Durham, N.C., 1948, and London, 1949

AREA AND POPULATION. The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,338 sq. km (455,335 sq. miles). It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 17 departments, 4 intendencias and 4 commissaries, according to the estimate for 5 July 1962, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

	Area (sq. km)	Population, 1962	
		Total	Per sq. km
<i>Departments</i>			
Antioquia (Medellín)	63,000	1,971,710	31.30
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,452	634,120	183.70
Bolívar (Cartagena)	34,669	797,760	23.01
Boyacá (Tunja M.E.)	60,133	849,390	14.13
Caldas (Manizales)	12,963	1,399,590	107.97
Cauca (Popayán)	30,724	529,040	17.22
Córdoba (Montería)	25,757	426,420	16.56
Cundinamarca (Bogotá D.E.)	23,140	2,121,680	91.69
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,468	149,100	3.14
Huila (Neiva)	19,828	377,120	19.02
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	46,803	511,450	10.93
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,220	83,920	0.98
Nariño (Pasto)	32,373	620,670	19.17
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,193	421,230	20.86
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,318	872,640	28.78
Tolima (Ibagué)	22,393	882,650	39.42
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	20,430	1,823,230	89.24
<i>Intendencias</i>			
Arauca (Arauca)	25,830	15,100	0.58
Caquetá (Florencia)	106,325	80,970	0.76
La Guajira (Riohacha)	21,000	119,360	5.68
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés)	55	4,950	90.00
<i>Commissaries</i>			
Amazonas (Leticia)	124,340	8,730	0.07
Putumayo (Mocoa)	26,485	41,410	1.56
Vaupés (Mitú)	152,449	10,440	0.07
Vichada (Puerto Carreño)	102,990	15,830	0.15
Total	1,138,338	14,768,510	12.97

Of the total population in 1951, 38% were urban (29.2% in 1938); density (1957), 11.6 per sq. km. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% indio and 5% negro.

The crude birth rate, 1961, 43.39 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 12.15; infant mortality rate, 89.64 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.13 per 1,000 population. A full census is scheduled for 1963.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1962, 1,329,230), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1962, are: Medellín, an industrial, coffee and mining centre (690,710); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (693,120); Barranquilla, chief international airport and now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza (452,140); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (185,160); Manizales (176,080); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (221,770); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (147,970); Buenaventura, chief port on the Pacific coast (1961: 60,220); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the new Ferrocarril del Atlántico (64,400).

The language spoken is Spanish.

RELIGION. The religion is Roman Catholic with the Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 5 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona and Popayán, 20 bishops, 1,525 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

On 31 Dec. 1960, 21,434 public and private primary and secondary schools had 64,544 teachers and 1,961,311 pupils; 992 kindergartens, with 2,752 teachers and 43,114 pupils; 908 night schools, with 1,527 teachers and 42,558 pupils; 252 teachers' training schools, with 3,082 instructors and 31,173 pupils; 397 commercial schools, with 3,897 teachers and 42,637 pupils; 89 industrial schools, with 1,149 teachers and 12,770 pupils; 33 art schools, with 492 teachers and 6,857 pupils, and 52 agricultural schools, with 373 teachers and 3,048 students. The entire school system embraced 23,338 establishments, with 76,283 teachers and 2,043,403 students.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 24 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and elsewhere, notably Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena, Bucaramanga and Barranquilla. These 25 universities, on 31 Dec. 1960, had 166 faculties with 4,782 teachers and 22,660 students. The national budget, 1960, allocated 300.5m. pesos to education.

Of the population over 7 years of age in Oct. 1951, the Ministry of Education estimated that 37% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

Cinemas (1960). 783 cinemas reported attendance of 68,128,026, paying 69,593,221 pesos.

Newspapers (1960). There were 44 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 786,648. There were 343 periodical publications.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 16 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business. Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. Since 1932, married women have been granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage. Since 1945 they have had the vote.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 4 March 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1,000 paper pesos:

	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,086,103	2,444,553	2,660,100	3,526,000	4,089,800
Expenditure . . .	1,874,648	2,243,580	2,660,100	3,526,000	3,851,600

¹ Budget estimates.

The 1962 budget included expenditures (in 1m. pesos) as follows: Public debt and finance, 20; public works, 675; development, 312; war and police, 13; justice, 12; health, 482; education, 170; agriculture, 101.

An international consortium met in Washington (9 Aug. 1962) to consider help for the 10-Year Plan, 1961-70.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made 11 loans to Colombia aggregating \$111.2m., including \$47.3m. for highways and \$40.9 for the Atlantic Railway.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the external debt of the central government was equal to US\$395,245,000; internal debt was 814,856,000 pesos. Income of the departments, 1960, was \$811,227,804 and expenditure, \$816,143,398; of the municipalities, \$758m. and \$694m.

Official census of foreign capital invested in Colombia as of 1 Jan. 1959 showed a total equal to pesos 654·8m. Foreign capital invested in the oil industry was pesos 308·5m. A decree of 3 Aug. 1951 promised complete safety to foreign investments representing machinery and equipment for agricultural or mining use. Foreign investment at 1 Jan. 1960 equalled, in pesos, USA, 365m. (55·7%); Canada, 137·1m. (20·94%); UK, 50·6m. (7·72%); Mexico, 27·8m.; Netherlands, 19·1m.; France, 8·1m. Colombia received US\$107·7m. loans during the 12 months ending 30 June 1962, under the Alliance for Progress.

DEFENCE. On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

ARMY. Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective varies between 12,000 and 15,000 men, according to the conditions established by the General Staff at each conscription period; the war effective is about 300,000 men, excluding the Territorial Army which would raise the figure to about 500,000. Number of national police, about 10,000.

Colombia was the only Latin-American country participating in the Korean war. A regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved) was continuously in action; it returned to Colombia on 30 Nov. 1954.

NAVY. Colombia has 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 1 destroyer acquired from the USA in 1961; 3 frigates; 8 small transports; 3 oilers; 6 river gunboats; 2 tenders; 4 coastguard vessels; 14 patrol motor launches and 12 tugs. Personnel, 7,000 officers and men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

AIR FORCE. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its re-organization began with US assistance. In 1962 it had about 100 aircraft, comprising a combat group of 6 Canadian-built Sabre jet-fighters and piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers, a transport group equipped with C-47s, a small number of C-54s and Otters and about a dozen Beaver light transports, and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats. Training aircraft include the primary T-34 Mentor and the T-33A jet advanced trainer. Five small helicopters were obtained in 1961.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'hot climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest; about 15,000 tractors were in use in 1961.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded: the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532·2m. producing trees. Coffee output exceeds

5m. bags (of 60 kg). Exports (mainly to USA) in 1961 were 5.6m. bags, valued US\$307m.; the export quota for 1962-63 is 6,011,280 bags. Exports of bananas, in 1961, were 9,913,100 stems.

Cotton output, 1960, was 68,732 metric tons; export, 1961, 18,264 tons.

Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1960, 430,700 metric tons. Sugar plantations now cover 172,960 hectares (427,216 acres). Unrefined brown sugar, known as *panela*, is consumed locally; output, 1960, of refined sugar, 302,061 tons; in 1961, 46,411 metric tons were exported. The US quota is 35,000 tons. Output (in metric tons) of maize in 1961 was 865,700; other important crops are potatoes (653,300), plaintain (1,255,400; from 268,000 hectares), yuca (741,200), wheat (142,250), barley (125,382) and tobacco (24,859).

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 3.7m. hides being exported in 1956.

Livestock in 1961 was estimated at 16m. cattle, 2m. pigs, 1.3m. horses, 860,000 sheep, 604,000 goats, 454,000 mules and 348,000 asses.

Mining. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1962, 396,826 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (131,581 troy oz. in 1962), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1958, 16,036 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo (government-owned) and Chiver (American-owned).

Sulphur produced by the Puracé mines was 8,960 metric tons in 1959.

A uranium plant with a refining capacity of 30 tons a day is being installed in the Department of Santander in 1959.

The country also has coal (output, 1959, about 2.5m. metric tons, but reserves are estimated at 40,000m. tons), iron (543,000 long tons in 1958), limestone, sand and fireclay deposits. Cement production in 1960 was 1,569,173 metric tons and exports were worth US\$2.4m. The 'National Steel Mill', launched in 1940 to develop an iron and steel industry in the Paz del Río region, was denationalized in Dec. 1955 and sold to the Banco de la República, which is to sell it to private industry within 10 years. It turned out 123,000 metric tons of steel ingots and castings in 1961 (of a national total of 175,994).

The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred sq. miles) and the evaporation at the numerous salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; output of salt in 1961 was 336,000 metric tons.

Petroleum production in 1961 was 53.2m. bbls, of which about one-quarter were refined in the country, chiefly at Barrancabermeja; fuel oil, 8.8m. bbls; gas oil, 3.7m. bbls; gasoline, 10.1m. bbls; propane gas, 52,088 tons. Investments in the petroleum industry (1951) amounted to \$257.44m., of which American hold 85% and British about 15%. In

1957 oil companies in the country paid 27.3m. pesos in royalties and 2.6m. in taxes.

Industry. Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 237,848 production workers in 10,572 establishments in 1959 was 10,429m. pesos.

Power. Capacity of electric power (1962) is: 459,700 kw. from 408 hydro-electric stations, 210,230 kw. from 416 thermal stations and 230,000 kw. from private installations. Electric power consumed in 1962, 2,159m. kwh. Natural gas has long been used in some parts.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Trade Unions. The left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. The Jesuits in 1946 established a Catholic trade union, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*.

Basis of a Development Program for Colombia (a summary) and Comprehensive Report of the Mission to Colombia. By the 14 experts sent to Colombia under the joint sponsorship of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Banco de la República de Colombia. Washington, D.C., 1950

COMMERCE. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding bullion and specie) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	483	400	416	486	557.1
Exports ¹	511	461	474	465	434.4

¹ Excluding export tax.

In 1956 the USA furnished 62% of Colombia's imports and took 71% of her exports.

Trade by principal countries, in US\$1m.:

Imports (c.i.f.) ¹			Exports (f.o.b.) ¹		
	1960	1961		1960	1961
Benelux	11.4	11.9	Benelux	4.2	3.0
Canada	13.2	15.5	Canada	6.4	6.6
France	15.3	18.0	France	2.8	2.8
W. Germany	53.4	58.7	W. Germany	54.6	58.3
Netherlands Antilles	10.2	12.0	Netherlands Antilles	24.4	15.7
Sweden	11.5	13.0	Sweden	10.6	10.5
UK	30.4	33.1	UK	20.4	21.7
USA	296.0	293.0	USA	296.8	260.8

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

Important articles of export in 1961 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (307.8), petroleum (68.2), bananas (14), fuel-oil (4.5), gold (.), tobacco (4) and platinum (1.4). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, metals and manufactures, textiles, chemical products and wheat.

Total trade between UK and Colombia for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	3,268,953	11,684,852	8,751,839	8,694,834	7,543,700
Exports from UK	5,100,432	6,003,249	9,333,004	10,999,835	9,318,070
Re-exports from UK	45,931	81,489	80,752	125,185	53,554

Samper, A., *Importancia del café en el comercio exterior de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1948

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador formed the Greater Colombia Merchant Marine (*Flota Mercante Gran-colombiana*) on 8 June 1946, with headquarters in Bogotá and sectional boards in Caracas and Quito. The corporation has an authorized capital of \$20m., of which Venezuela and Colombia subscribed 45% each and Ecuador 10%. Venezuela withdrew from the group in 1953. The *Flota* in 1958 had 35 vessels.

Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1961 had a net registered tonnage of 8,934,912. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1956 amounted to 56,316 tons. On 2 May 1962 a contract was signed for 3 cargo ships of 17,000 tons each to be built in Spain.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1961 they carried 98,469 passengers and 1,979,148 metric tons of cargo.

Roads. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The Government has completed 60% of the 1931 programme for the construction of the main roads and railways. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (0.72 km); it carried 38,601 metric tons of freight in 1955. Total length of motor highways, 33,329 km in 1960. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali (Carretera al Mar) are linked by a highway. Motor vehicles numbered 107,526 passenger cars, 15,850 buses and 76,225 lorries on 31 Dec. 1961.

Railways. There are 17 lines of railway (8 national and state), with a total length of 3,028 km in 1956. Of the total, 2,584 km have a gauge of 3 ft; the rest a metre gauge. There is one British owned line, La Dorada Railway Co. (111 km). The national lines are mostly small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena River, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Total railway traffic, 1961, was 9,554,456 passengers and 5,169,336 metric tons of freight (not including government goods). Nationalization of all railways was decided upon in Jan. 1954.

Post. The length of telephone lines in service is 218,101 km; instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1960, 296,639, of which only 6,870 manual; all under government operation. The All-American Cables Co., Inc., and the Marconi Wireless Company operate. There are 120 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1959 at Itagüí.

Aviation. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 209 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1958 the national airlines with 68 passenger and 12 cargo, plus 22 'mixed' planes, carried 1,435,712 passengers and 115,207,000 kg of cargo. In Sept. 1954 the Government bought all the airfields in the country from Avianca, the leading airline. In 1961, Avianca carried 1.7m. passengers and 99.9m. kg of cargo.

The BOAC service was inaugurated in Jan. 1960.

MONEY. At the end of Dec. 1962 Colombia established new exchange rates—7·1 pesos per US\$ for exchange certificates and 9 for free dollars. The International Monetary Fund continues to treat as the official rate the one previously existing (since 17 Dec. 1948), namely the peso = 51·282 cents US. When Colombia joined the IMF on 18 Dec. 1946 the peso's rate was 57·143 cents US.

Coins include 50, 20 and 10 centavos (half silver, half copper-nickel-zinc) and 5 and 2 centavos of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing gold pesos of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos respectively.

BANKING. On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing banknotes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 173. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Gold stock has risen from US\$5m., at the start, to \$21m. at the outbreak of the War and to \$147m. in Jan. 1947, falling rapidly thereafter to \$66m. in May 1951, when publication (of the gold figure, separately from foreign exchange) ceased. On 26 Oct. 1962 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange valued at US\$147·7m.; note circulation, 1,568m. pesos (28 Sept.).

There are 16 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but 70% of all commercial bank deposits are with the 3 largest domestic banks which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (80 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Colombia maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Haiti, Norway, UAR.

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Pedro Felipe Valencia. *First Secretary:* Joaquín Fonseca.

Military Attaché: Maj.-Gen. Alberto Rueda-Terán (resident in Madrid).

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: A. S. Fordham, CMG.

First Secretaries: J. A. Honeyford (*Head of Chancery*); F. E. Sharples (*Labour*); M. K. Simpson-Orlebar (*Commercial and Consul*).

Service Attachés: Capt. N. G. Hallett, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (*Army and Air*).

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali, Cartagena and Medellín.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Ministers: Ignacio Mesa; José Camacho-Lorenzana. *First Secretary:* Miss Regina Grau. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Hernando Beron (*Navy*), Col. Hernan Medina (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Andrés Uribe.

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA

Ambassador: Fulton Freeman.

Counsellor: Henry Dearborn. *First Secretaries.* Viron P. Vaky; Saul Moskowitz; Samuel D. Eaton (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Alfred Ashman (*Army*), Col. Thomas L. Ridge (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert E. Van Horn (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert E. Adcock.

There are Consuls at Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

Books of Reference

- Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia.* Bogotá. Annual
Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual
Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E. Annual
Boletín Mensual de Estadística. Monthly
Economía y Estadística. Occasional
Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual
Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual
Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional. Annual
 Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954
 Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* OUP, 1953
 Henao, J. M., and Arrubla, G., *History of Colombia.* Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1938
 Lebrecht, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia.* *Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960
 Martz, J. D., *Colombia: a contemporary political survey.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1962

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

GOVERNMENT. The departure of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor

Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 20 Dec. 1961, Adoula and Tshombe agreed on reconciliation, subject to approval by the Katanga National Assembly. On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga.

No working compromise between the central government of Adoula and the Katanga government of Tshombe had been reached by the end of 1962, as the rich Katanga province refuses to pay more than its reasonable share in maintaining the bankrupt central administration. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns.

CONSTITUTION. The constitution, promulgated in Oct. 1962, reserves to the 21 provinces those powers which it does not explicitly reserve to the centre or does not place upon 'a concurrent list' to be dealt with by both centre and provinces.

The centre is to control foreign affairs, defence, federal police, gendarmerie, public finance, income and company taxes, customs and excise, banking and currency, posts and communications, higher education and transport.

Social and welfare functions will be handled both by the centre and the provinces, with agriculture and scientific matters. To the provinces alone are left their own constitutional laws and procedure, local government, primary education, lower courts, local communications and police, but the federal centre is to decide the size and equipment of even the local constabulary. It can deploy federal police in provinces at will and move local police forces elsewhere.

Prime Minister: Cyrille Adoula.

Foreign Affairs: Justin Bomboko. *Defence:* Jérôme Anany. *Interior:* Cléophas Kamitatu. *Finance:* Emmanuel Bamba.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,344,116 sq. km (905,380 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu,

Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). On 1 Jan. 1959, Africans numbered 13,540,182; others included 88,913 Belgians, 5,166 Portuguese, 3,635 Italians, 3,336 Greeks, 2,378 British, 2,315 French, 1,912 Americans, 1,516 Dutch, 896 Swiss.

Greater Léopoldville had a white population of 21,568; Elisabethville, 13,863; Stanleyville, 5,015.

The country was divided into the following provinces (with population as at 1 Jan. 1959):

	Capital	Area (sq. km)	Population	
			<i>African</i>	<i>Others</i>
Léopoldville . . .	Léopoldville	359,653	3,189,286	33,578
Equateur	Coquilhatville	402,120	1,801,632	6,601
Eastern	Stanleyville	503,238	2,474,633	16,376
Kivu	Bukavu	259,077	2,261,822	13,756
Katanga	Elisabethville	496,865	1,654,176	33,507
Kasaï	Lulabourg	323,063	2,158,633	8,935

In Oct. 1962 the country was redivided into 21 provinces: Léopoldville, Central, Kwango, Kwilu, Moidombe (former province of Léopoldville); Cuvette, Ubangi, Moyen Congo (former Equateur); Uele, Kibali-Ituri, Haut Congo (former Orientale); Sud-Kivu, Nord-Kivu, Maniema (former Kivu); Sud-Katanga, Nord-Katanga (former Katanga); Lulabourg, Unite Kasaienne, Sud-Kasaï (former Kasaï). The provinces are administered by centrally appointed governors. The Katanga Government refused to accept the division of Katanga into 2 provinces.

The capital, formerly Boma, was in 1929 transferred to Léopoldville.

The most important native languages are: Kiswahili or Kingwana in the east, Tshiluba or Kiluba in the south, Lingala along the Congo River and Kikongo in the Lower-Congo.

RELIGION. There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant. On 1 Jan. 1962 Congolese troops massacred 22 priests at a station in north Katanga.

Roman Catholics on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 4,546,160; Protestants, in 1962, 1m. and Moslems about 150,000.

EDUCATION. The last Belgian school statistics (1959) showed 13,712 'general' schools (from kindergarten to universities) with 1,739,117 pupils, 163 'technical' schools (from vocational courses to academies of art) with 16,630 students, and 33 agricultural schools with 2,178 students. Academic instruction was provided at the State University at Elisabethville (founded 1956; 225 students) and the Catholic University 'Lovanium' at Léopoldville-Kimwenza (founded 1954; 339 students).

Cinemas (1959). There were 270 permanent cinemas.

JUSTICE. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Léopoldville and at Elisabethville) and 1,552 native courts. The Supreme Court had its seat in Brussels.

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959 ¹	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ¹
Revenue	11,901	11,676	10,966	14,782	13,541	3,500	11,000
Expenditure	11,414	12,260	13,452	14,771	17,748	11,000	19,000

¹ Estimates.

² Probable figures.

For 1959 the receipts were estimated as follows (in 1m. francs): Income tax, 3,477; customs and excise, 5,398; judiciary and administration, 1,140; proceeds of capital and revenues, 1,108.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1959, consisted of 35,994,084,500 francs consolidated debt and 7,725,932,800 francs floating debt.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The plantations (in hectares) cultivated by Europeans comprised, in 1959, 135,182 of palm, 83,816 of coffee, 368,382 of cotton, 47,937 of rubber, 4,605 of tea and 17,338 of cocoa.

Chief agricultural exports in 1959 (in metric tons): Animal and vegetable fats and oils, 260,721; timber, 162,536; cotton, 52,790; coffee, 93,415; rubber, 40,178; bananas, 31,099; manioc, 49,865.

In 1959 European-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Katanga, Kasai, Orientale and Léopoldville) numbered 482,525 head; sheep, 19,900; pigs, 49,888; African-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Kivu and Orientale), 552,524; sheep, 621,156; goats, 2,135,425; pigs, 318,528.

Mining. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, germanium, zinc and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper-mines near Kipushi, Musonoie and Ruwac. The total output of copper in 1960 was 302,190 metric tons (estimate 1962, 285,000 tons); of gold (refined) (1959), 10,520 kg, chiefly from the Kilo-Moto mines. The Union Minière produces radium and uranium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1959 amounted to 14,855,000 carats; of cobalt, 8,423 metric tons (estimate 1962, 8,300 tons). Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates (1960), 9,052 metric tons (1961: 6,502); zinc concentrates (1959), 117,778 metric tons; tantalum-columbite ores (1959), 237 metric tons; tungsten ores (1959), 694 metric tons; manganese (1960), 389,919 metric tons; cadmium (1959), 475 metric tons; coal (1959), 266,830 metric tons; silver (1960), 4m. troy oz. Uranium, radium and other strategically important minerals are on the secret list.

Two pipelines connect Matadi with Léopoldville.

Electricity produced in 1959 was about 200m. kwh.

COMMERCE. The value of the special trade, *i.e.*, excluding transit and re-export, for the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi was as follows (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	1,022,637	1,897,154	1956	20,120,364	27,105,881
1948	8,383,140	10,817,466	1957	21,908,562	24,004,579
1950	9,633,860	13,378,400	1958	17,986,239	20,581,231
1955	18,480,568	23,219,071	1959	14,994,486	25,004,560

Distribution of special trade, 1959	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.
Belgium-Luxembourg	299,350	4,663,596	416,005	6,856,493
Union of South Africa	65,060	509,902	23,596	346,033
UK	41,573	1,298,100	22,335	2,018,683
USA	75,391	1,935,007	91,641	2,013,309
Germany (West)	38,640	1,495,847	204,277	1,238,171
Netherlands	31,994	781,763	48,744	600,556
Italy	82,212	606,625	79,816	1,861,206
France	41,605	612,391	55,888	1,180,049
Federation of Rhodesia	202,109	230,116	21,482	188,611
Kenya and Uganda	39,119	254,469	—	—

Total trade between the Congo (including Ruanda-Urundi until 1960) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	3,395,791	5,115,917	4,865,049	3,627,514	3,718,348
Exports from UK . . .	8,491,521	8,344,201	5,803,350	5,617,493	4,332,231
Re-exports from UK . . .	89,534	124,009	76,380	74,824	36,210

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Congo and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between Léopoldville and Stanleyville, Léopoldville–Port Francqui, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the Congo River above Stanleyville), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1959 amounted to 503,973 metric tons and the exports to 758,627 metric tons. Imports at Lobito were 82,565 metric tons and exports, 449,249; imports at the oil port of Ango-Ango, 333,259 metric tons and exports, 28,433 metric tons; imports at Boma, 47,345 metric tons and exports, 133,703 metric tons.

Roads. There were (31 Dec. 1958) 145,213 km of roads, of which 33,787 km are main roads. Number of passenger motor cars, 1958, was 35,000; lorries, 21,858; tractors, 619; buses, 489; motor-cycles, 3,546.

Railways. The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1958 was 5,174 km.

Post. In 1958 there were 335 post offices. The Congo is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephone subscribers numbered 28,013 on 1 Jan. 1960.

Aviation. There are 5 international, 36 principal, 34 secondary, 75 local and 78 emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian company SABENA, flies between Johannesburg, Léopoldville and Brussels, Stanleyville and Elisabethville and Brussels, and between Léopoldville–Entebbe–Nairobi–Dar es Salaam, Léopoldville–Loanda–Moanda, Elisabethville–Salisbury–Johannesburg. Interior routes are operated by the Congo Network.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Congolese *franc*. A royal decree of 30 July 1951 authorized the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi to issue notes and coins in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi. On 24 Feb. 1961 the Banque Centrale was superseded by the establishment of a new Banque Nationale du Congo.

The notes in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 5, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50 centimes. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1959 was 6,315m. francs; it rose to 14,700m. in Jan. 1962, 22,200m. in Sept. and 26,000m. in Dec. 1962.

BANKING. Banks operating are the Banque du Congo, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, the Société Congolaise de Banque, the Crédit Congolais, Kredietbank-Congo, Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas. There is also a savings bank, the Caisse d'Epargne du Congo et du Ruanda-Urundi.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Congo Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Nigeria, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

Chargé d'Affaires in the UK: Thomas Kanza.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: E. M. Rose, CMG.

There are British Consuls at Elisabethville and Léopoldville.

Ambassador in USA: Mario Cordozo (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

USA Ambassador: Edmund A. Gillion.

There are US Consuls at Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

Books of Reference

- Codes et Lois du Congo Belge*, ed. P. Piron and J. Devos. Brussels, 1959-60 (with supplement: *Répertoire de la législation coloniale belge*)
- La Situation économique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi en 1959.* Ministère des Affaires Africaines, Brussels, 1960
- Le Congo belge.* 2 vols. Brussels, 1958-59
- Atlas général du Congo.* Brussels, Académie royale
- De Rouck, R., *Atlas géographique et historique du Congo belge et des territoires sous mandat du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, 1947
- Biographie coloniale belge.* 5 vols. Brussels, Institut royal colonial belge, 1948-58
- Guide du voyageur au Congo Belge et au Ruanda-Urundi.* 4th ed. Brussels, 1958
- Bezy, F., *Problèmes structurels de l'économie congolaise.* Louvain and Léopoldville, 1957
- Cornet, R. J., *Katanga.* 3rd ed. Brussels, 1946.—*La Bataille du Rail.* Brussels, 1953.
- Terre Katangaise.* Brussels, 1950.—*Maniema.* Brussels, 1952
- De Cleene, N., *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* 2nd ed. Antwerp, 1957
- Derkinderen, G., *Atlas van Belgisch Congo en Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, 1955
- Fabri, M., and Mayer, J., *La Population future du Congo; perspectives démographiques 1958-98.* Brussels, 1959
- Hempstone, S., *Katanga Report.* London, 1962
- Michiels, A., and Laude, N., *Le Congo belge et le Ruanda-Urundi.* 18th ed. Brussels, 1958.
- Robert, M., *Le Congo Physique.* 3rd ed. Liège, 1946.—*Géologie et géographie du Katanga.* Brussels, 1956
- Stengers, J., *Combien le Congo a-t-il coûté à la Belgique?* Académie royale des sciences coloniales, Brussels, 1957
- Van Den Abele, M., and Vandenput, R., *Principales cultures du Congo Belge.* 3rd ed. Ministère des Colonies, Brussels, 1956

COSTA RICA

REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA

IN 1863 Costa Rica had just defeated the United States soldier of fortune William Walker (1857) and was consolidating her stability as an independent republic. Exports of coffee to Great Britain were steadily increasing in importance, and the economy was being transformed from a mere subsistence agriculture. The new prosperity was leading to the emergence of a moneyed class and some urbanization.

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The

legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

President: Lic. Francisco J. Orlich Bolmarich, elected Feb. 1962; inaugurated 8 May 1962.

Vice-Presidents: Raúl Blanco Cervantes and Carlos Sacnz Herrera.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Lic. Daniel Oduber.

Elections for Congress took place on 4 Feb. 1962; National Union Party won 9, Liberation Party 29, Republican Party 18, others 1 seat.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica*. San José, 1945

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 22 May 1950 was 800,875, compared with 471,524 shown in the 1927 census. The estimated population on 31 Dec. 1961 was 1,251,397.

Official estimate of population for 31 Dec. 1961 was as follows:

Province			Central Cantons		
San José	.	430,344	San José	.	157,679
Alajuela	.	232,002	Alajuela	.	54,972
Cartago	.	154,225	Cartago	.	45,098
Heredia	.	77,296	Heredia	.	28,234
Guanacaste	.	146,644	Liberia	.	17,951
Puntarenas	.	148,058	Puntarenas	.	54,449
Limón	.	62,828	Limón	.	35,020

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1959	8,140	60,414	10,176	59,861	57,944
1960	9,045	62,794	10,063	61,400	61,257
1961	8,733	68,377	9,726	64,874	65,107

Crude birth rate, 1961, was 50.4 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7.9; infantile death rate, 61.7 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 7.1 per 1,000 population. In 1961 males exceeded females by 6,691.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and

Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who have abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C. 1946

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General, and Tilarán.

The Episcopal Church in Central America has churches at San José (bishop) and Puerto Limón. The Society of Friends and numerous other sects are represented.

EDUCATION. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1961 there were 1,561 public primary schools with 7,206 teachers and 193,679 enrolled pupils; there were 63 public and private secondary schools with 27,491 pupils, and 23 technical schools with 5,935 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 320 professors in 12 faculties and 3,801 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1962 provides 85.6m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 132, with seating capacity of 90,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 7 daily newspapers (including 1 English-language paper) all published in San José.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness, old age and death is gradually being extended throughout the country.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (\$1 = 6.63 colones) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 (est.)
Revenue .	297,917	320,338	351,714	350,972	365,498	422,540
Expenditure .	290,426	321,333	351,540	356,735	408,150	422,540

The state finances steadily deteriorated, leading up to a revolution in April 1948. The new government decreed a capital levy of 10%, designed

to raise 32m. colones, payable in 10 annual instalments; there has been a marked improvement in the finances of the State. The income-tax law of 18 Sept. 1954 raised the maximum rate (for incomes of 500,000 colones and over) from 15 to 30%.

The public debt on 31 Dec 1961 was 594,878,012 colones, including 182,184,814 colones external debt. Arrangements for resuming service on the four dollar debts were agreed in Nov. 1953, and on the sterling debt in Sept. 1955.

DEFENCE. The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 1 on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area (1959) is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. Soil erosion is serious in some areas. The principal agricultural products are coffee and bananas. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

The following are recent estimates of production (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1959	1960	1961		1959	1960	1961
Bananas ¹	205.0	247.3	230	Rice	55.1	56.7	..
Beans (dry)	18.8	19.0	..	Sugar	82.5	92.5	90
Cocoa	10.4	10.0	12	Tobacco	0.7	0.8	..
Coffee	54.3	68.4	61				

¹ Exports.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1957 cattle numbered 800,000 and pigs 115,000.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

Mining. Mining is not very fully developed. Silver output, 1958, 325,278 fine oz. Gold output in 1960 was insignificant. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960.

Industry. A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a very small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1960, was 439,895,907 kwh., and the Río Macho scheme (granted an IBRD loan of US\$8.8m. in 1961) will add 30 mW capacity.

Labour. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each.

At the 1961 census the labour force totalled 412,406, 55% being agricultural; 11% manufacturing; 8% trade; 8% construction, transport and communications; and 15% in government, finance and services. In 1961 there were 209 trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

COMMERCE. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$ (6·63 colones = US\$1):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	102,784,657	99,325,473	102,653,827	110,388,494	107,160,505
Exports . . .	83,514,144	96,900,850	79,680,879	84,336,616	79,781,501

A new Tariff Act, Sept. 1951, abolished the special rates previously prevailing and presents only two rates, one specific and one *ad valorem*, the latter being 4% for most commodities. In Sept. 1961 surcharges of 15% and 30% were imposed on prices of 'non-essential' imports.

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1961 were: Manufactures, 42·7; machinery, including transport equipment, 26·3; chemicals, 17·1; foodstuffs, 11; fuel and mineral oils, 7·3.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1961 were: Coffee, 43·3 (51,596 metric tons, mostly to Germany); bananas (18·5m. stems, virtually all to USA); cocoa, 4·34 (10,214 metric tons); sugar, 3·1 (26,456 metric tons); meat and cattle, 2·8; sea-foods, 1·2.

Imports from US were valued at \$51·6m. in 1960 and \$49·8m. in 1961. Exports to US in 1960 were \$44m.; in 1961, \$45·2m.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	399,316	495,148	371,378	345,836	423,262
Exports from UK . . .	1,687,658	1,828,455	1,941,875	1,684,783	1,847,581
Re-exports from UK . . .	16,012	19,935	18,045	15,612	13,680

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 1,043 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito); combined cargo, 784,394 metric tons. In 1958, the Costa Rican registry of foreign-owned ships was cancelled.

Railways. Two railway systems, totalling about 500 miles, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (the state-owned Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico).

Roads. About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. Of the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway, a number of bridges remain to be completed in the southern part, but it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. A fairly good all-weather road leads into Nicaragua. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 27,346.

Post. A telephone service covering (1960) 15,360 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it is privately owned except for 657 government telephones.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radio-gráfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua,

Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960.

Aviation. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, Pan American Airways and TACA. Subsidiary airlines controlled by these companies link San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The capital's airfield at El Coco was opened in June 1955; it can handle the most modern planes.

MONEY. A new par value of the *colón* came into effect on 1 Sept. 1961 (*see* p. 19). At the same time the official market rate of 5.60 colones per US\$ was abandoned, and all foreign payments are to be made at the rate of 6.65 colones = \$1. At this time the IMF made available a credit of \$15m., the US Treasury agreed to take up colones to a value of US\$56m. and the World Bank agreed a loan of \$8m.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos have largely disappeared; in 1935 they were replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

BANKING. By a law passed on 31 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Economy and Finance. On 30 Sept. 1961 it had gold amounting to 14m. colones and foreign exchange of 57.9m. colones compared with 63.8m. in Sept. 1960; circulating media totalled 350m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized.

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government bank, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

A Bolsa de Valores was opened in Sept. 1950, as a department for the negotiation and sale of government bonds.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois; *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich. Time in San José is therefore 6 hours behind GMT.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in Colombia, Chile, China (Formosa), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Holy See, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA and Uruguay.

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Gate, W8)

Ambassador: María del Carmen Gutiérrez Chamberlain de Chittenden (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

Cultural Attaché: Dr Alfredo Alfaro Sotela. *Civil Attaché:* Teresita Lobo Abrahams.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Frederic Francis Garner, CMG.

First Secretary and Consul: Dennis Reis, MBE.

There is also a consular office at Puerto Limón.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Gonzalo J. Facio.

Minister-Counsellor: Luis F. Jiménez.

Counsellor: Juan Hernández. *First Secretary:* Mrs M. V. de Perera. *Military Attaché:* Col. Rodolfo Herrera.

OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

Ambassador: Raymond Telles.

Counsellor: Philip Raine (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Alex A. Cohen (*Consul*); Franklin Irwin, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. William T. Harvey (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. E. C. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Marshal D. Fox. *Commercial Attaché:* James Maish, Jr.

There is a consul at Puntarenas.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Economía y Hacienda, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946

Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941

May, S., and others, *Costa Rica: A study in economic development*. New York, 1952

Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948

CUBA

REPÚBLICA DE CUBA

IN 1863 Cuba was a Spanish colony, with a population of 1,396,350 (census 1861), of whom 46% were resident colonists, 8% Spaniards and the remainder (about 440,000) slaves. Repeated raids from USA ports by international adventurers supported by public opinion and private funds in the United States completely failed owing to the hostility of the Cubans. The 'Bank of the Island' had been founded in 1856, and the Havana bourse in 1859. The economy was dependent entirely on sugar (exports 1862, 60,000 tons).

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762-63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the

Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista government, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday).

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Oct. 1940 provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election for two clear terms), a senate of 54 members (9 from each province) elected for 4 years and a lower house of 140, one half being elected every 2 years. Women have the vote. Voters in 1954 numbered about 2.8m. This constitution was suspended from 10 March 1952 to 24 Feb. 1955; and again since Jan. 1959; government is now by decree.

The Communist Party was outlawed in 1954; its legal status was restored in 1959. In 1960 it had some 14,000 members.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

	Took office		Took office
<i>US Military Governors</i>		Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899		dep. 12 Aug. 1933
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899	Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933
			dep. 5 Sept. 1933
<i>President of the Republic</i>		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933
Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902		res. 15 Jan. 1934
	res. 28 Sept. 1906	Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934
			res. 12 Dec. 1935
<i>US Provisional Governors</i>		Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906		impeached 23 Dec. 1936
		Dr Federico Laredo Bru	24 Dec. 1936
		Gen. Fulgencio Batista	10 Oct. 1940
		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>		Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909		dep. 10 March 1952
Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913	Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921		abdicated 1 Jan. 1959

President: Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

'Revolutionary Leader' and Prime Minister: Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Raúl Roa.

Modern practice has been for the President to appoint the Cabinet, which consists of a Premier, the President's secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios. The Cabinet was responsible to

Congress; if it received a vote of no confidence, the Cabinet must resign within 48 hours.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. He adumbrated a new Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista, merging the Partido Socialista Popular, the Movimiento 26 de Julio and the students' Directorio Revolucionario. The Party's functions are discharged by the Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 6 provinces and 126 municipalities.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. The census population of 28 Jan. 1953 was 5,829,029 (1961 estimate, 6.9m.). The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows:

Province	Area (sq. miles)	Population (28 Jan. 1953)	Population per sq. mile
Pinar del Rio	5,211	448,422	86.1
Havana	3,173	1,538,808	485.0
Matanzas	3,259	395,780	121.4
Las Villas	8,264	1,030,162	124.7
Camagüey	10,169	618,256	60.7
Oriente	14,128	1,797,606	127.2
Total	44,206	5,829,029	131.9

Crude birth rate, 1953, 25.9; crude death rate, 6.3.

The chief towns (with population, 1960) are: Havana, the capital, 787,765; Marianao, 229,576; Holguín, 226,779; Camagüey, 191,379; Santiago de Cuba, 166,384; Santa Clara, 142,176; Guantánamo, 124,685; Matanzas, 82,619; Cienfuegos, 99,530.

RELIGION. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. Some of the Spanish priests and nuns were expelled in Sept. 1961. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22.8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate, while the proportion among those between 10 and 14 years was 31.8%. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3.9%.

There are 38,569 teachers and 1,262,245 pupils. The 5 universities have 48 faculties, 801 professors and 23,000 students. There are also: 21 secondary high schools; 6 teachers' training schools; 9 professional commercial colleges; 11 domestic science schools; 4 fine arts schools; 3 technical-industrial schools, 6 agricultural schools; 4 civic-military institutes

and higher technological centres; 108 junior high schools; 1,824 city primary schools; 4,114 rural primary schools; 1,597 kindergartens. Twenty-seven barracks of the Batista régime have been turned into schools. 10,000 'country classes' have been created (1959-60). 237.6m. pesos were allocated to education in the 1962 budget.

Cinemas (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

Newspapers (1962). The government-controlled press consists of 4 daily papers.

HEALTH (1961). In outlying districts 34 'rural hospitals' have been completed and 24 more are under construction.

JUSTICE. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 appear to have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals still have wide powers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 pesos) for fiscal years ending 30 June and for calendar years from 1960 were as follows:

	1957-58	1958-59	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . . .	387,044	415,054	410,500	1,143,000	1,657,000
Expenditure . . .	385,554	457,768	410,500	1,143,000	1,657,000

The 1962 expenditure was allocated thus (in 1m. pesos): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 117.7; industry, 208.3; commerce, 14.6; communications, 46.1; transport, 88; basic community services, 228; education, 237.6; social security, 168; central, provincial and local administration, 194.5.

The consolidated public debt in 1958 was 1,238.3m. pesos, of which 788.1m. pesos was the external debt. UK investments declined from a par value of US\$24m. in 1951 to \$1m. in 1953, largely by the Cuban purchase of the United Railways of Havana and are now negligible.

Cuba was the leading Latin-American country for US investments (\$919m. in 1929); by 1957 the total had declined to \$845m. and are now negligible, owing to nationalization.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US\$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Rumania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5.

DEFENCE. The chief of the armed forces is Maj. Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of the Revolutionary Armed Forces.

Army. The strength was about 43,000 officers and men in 1958. Student, peasant and factory worker volunteers, both men and women, are being organized into armed militia groups, of a strength estimated at 250,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 5 patrol vessels, 4 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches and 32 coastguard vessels. Its strength is 600 officers and 5,000 men. The USA is still in possession of

the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government has consistently refused to accept the nominal rent of \$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. In 1959 the Air Force consisted of 35 officers and 200 men, with 44 aircraft, but it has since been expanded and modernized with Soviet assistance. In 1963 it included about 100 MiG-21, MiG-19 and Mig-17 jet-fighters of Russian design, a squadron of US-built B-26 piston-engined bombers, a few T-33 jet trainers and some helicopters. Soviet medium-range ballistic missiles and Il-28 twin-jet bombers sent to Cuba in 1962 have been returned to the USSR. Surface-to-air and anti-shipping missiles remain in service in Cuba.

PRODUCTION. Cuba's 'economically active' population, 1953, numbered 1,972,266, of whom 551,279 were employers or self-employed and 1,420,987 were salaried or wage-earners; agriculture had 818,706, manufacturing, 327,208; mining, 9,618, and trade, 232,323; public services, 8,439. The constitution provides for a yearly 30 days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

In May 1959 all land was nationalized and placed under the National Institute of Agrarian Reform (INRA). The National Association of Small Farmers is responsible for 59% of the 675,375 *caballerías* cultivated. By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed; the unit of land measurement is the *caballería* (c. 13·4 hectares or 33 acres).

Agriculture. The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which Cuba is the world's largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 90% by value of the national exports. There are 160 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cocoa, maize, rice and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruit and minerals.

Recent crop results (with estimates for 1961):

	Caballerías planted	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos		Caballerías planted	Production 1,000 quintals	Value 1,000 pesos
		<i>Sugar</i>				<i>Tobacco</i>	
1959	106,474	4,225,714	266,220	1959	4,350	935	45,750
1960	105,000	4,187,298	261,706	1960	4,680	1,123	56,160
1961	105,000	5,000,000	310,500	1961	5,419	1,301	65,050
		<i>Rice</i>				<i>Maize</i>	
1959	10,600	6,148	49,799	1959	13,120	4,200	12,600
1960	11,900	6,664	53,978	1960	15,050	4,651	13,953
1961	15,852	9,511	77,039	1961	24,822	8,688	26,064
		<i>Beans</i>				<i>Coffee</i>	
1959	1,622	300	3,999	1959	9,975	1,197	52,345
1960	6,300	806	10,744	1960	9,975	804	35,159
1961	11,650	2,446	32,605	1961	9,975	1,125	49,196

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Exports (1958) of leaf tobacco were 52·6m. lb.; cigars, 66·4m. units; cigarettes, 39·7m. units. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

Output of henequén fibre in 1961 was 10,500 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, promises to replace jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 310,000 tons of sweet potatoes were produced in 1954. The principal fruits exported are pineapples,

citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960).

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; production about 1,300 kg per hectare.

In 1961 the livestock included 5.6m. head of cattle; 1.9m. hogs; 412,000 horses (1952); 194,000 sheep, 162,000 goats (1958).

Fisheries. The catch was 37.25m. lb., value 5m. pesos in 1958; in 1960, 67,845,500 lb. and 10.3m. pesos. Owing to the closing of the US market, the export of frozen products fell 38.8% in that time.

Forestry. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out.

Mining. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output, 1958, 145,000; 1960, 15,000; 1961, 10,000 long tons. In 1961, 30,000 tons of steel bars were produced; steel production is to be increased to 500,000 tons by 1965 in connexion with the heavy-industry development near Nipe Bay (Oriente).

Output of refractory chromite suffers from Philippine competition; in 1953 only 48,933 long tons were mined, compared with 354,152 in 1943. Output of copper (1960) was 13,058 short tons; manganese (1960), 16,644 short tons of chemical grade. Other minerals are nickel (1957: 21,600 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked; exports of gold, 1960, 348 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 1960, 121,415 fine oz. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1956: 540,000 bbls from 53 wells); 4 refineries have started up. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 51,013 metric tons in 1953. Metal exports (in metric tons) in 1957 were: Copper ore, 79,514; chrome ore, 100,977; nickel oxide, 22,779; iron ore, 102,346; manganese ore (1958), 68,165.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

Industry. Big developments have taken place in recent years. Production in 1957 was: Rayon, 21.6m. lb.; cement, 644m. kg; wheat flour, 141m. lb.; naphtha and gasoline, 2.8m. bbls; fuel oil, 6.5m. bbls; kerosene and lubricants, 0.9m. bbls; asphalt, 0.3m. bbls; gas oil, 3.0m. bbls; 156,966 tyres, 59,251 tubes; shoes, 15m. pairs; paint, 2.1m. gallons; absolute alcohol, 107m. litres; alcohol, 70m. litres; beer, 129m. litres; soft drinks, 576m. units; cigarettes, 611m. pkgs; fertilizers, 600m. lb.

Recent new investments in industry have amounted to (in 1m. pesos): Electricity, 241; mining, over 120; bagasse products, 34; telephone services, 62; chemicals and fertilizers, 24; beer, 6.5; concrete and cement, 9; oil refineries, 68; glass, 6; rayon, 4.7; gas, 6; flour-mills, 2.

On 14 Oct. 1960, 382 companies were nationalized, including 105 sugar-mills, 50 textile factories, 16 rice plants, 11 coffee companies, 8 railways. On 5 Dec. 1962 all wholesale and retail businesses of clothing, shoes and household goods were nationalized.

Electricity (1962). Installed capacity was 429,143 kw.; this is to be increased to 1,240,843 kw. by 1966.

Trade Unions. For a mainly agricultural country, workers are highly unionized. In 1945, of the total of 1,292,786 workers, 440,791 or 33% were in trade unions. In Jan. 1958 the distribution of 1,932,000 employees was: Agriculture, 41%; artisans, factory workers, 16.3%; services, 8.6%; transport, labourers, 7.7%; professional and technical, 9.2%; clerical and sales, 15.9%; others, 1.3%. In 1961 the Government claimed that the number of people totally unemployed was down to 247,000 (650,000 in 1953).

COMMERCE. Value of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1,000 pesos; Cuban peso = US\$1):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Imports . . .	641,489	770,100	673,200	400,000 ¹	700,000	931,700
Exports . . .	807,682	733,000	675,600	629,000	450,000	798,120

¹ Estimate.

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, tobacco and fruit; nickel exports are being stimulated. The main imports in 1962 from non-Communist countries were chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery.

Cuba's exports to the USA fell from \$555.9m. in 1958 to \$30m. in 1961; and her imports from USA from \$491.6m. in 1958 to \$20m. in 1961.

The USA in 1958 took 72% of the exports and furnished 67% of the imports; since then US trade has sharply declined. West Germany furnished in 1958, 24.3m. pesos of imports and took 7.5m. of exports. Imports from Canada increased rapidly in 1961 (\$3m. per month, or double the usual rate).

In 1961 annual trade exchanges were arranged with the following countries (US\$1m., in each direction): USSR, 270; China, 117; Czechoslovakia, 30; German Democratic Republic, 25; Poland, 22; Rumania, 11; Hungary, 10; Bulgaria, 7.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	17,787,243	10,181,639	7,918,775	5,339,440	7,115,117
Exports from UK . .	8,959,682	15,226,028	7,340,123	4,416,919	2,568,017
Re-exports from UK	112,391	94,484	62,907	309,185	26,250

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The coastling is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1961, consisted of 22 sea-going vessels with loading capacity of 64,107 tons. There is a free port at Matanzas.

Railways. There are 3,714 miles of public railway—mainly the United Railways of Havana (started by British capital), which Cuba bought in Nov. 1953 for \$13m., and the Consolidated Railway of Cuba (American capital). In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,542 miles of lines connecting them with the main lines.

Roads. There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

Post. There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 80 broadcasting stations and 6 television stations.

Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1960) had 191,414 instruments (92% being automatic), of which 139,383 were in Havana.

Aviation. One local and 4 international airlines connect with the Americas and Europe.

CURRENCY. The Cuban *peso* is equal to US\$1, or to 0.8886 gramme of fine gold; accordingly, 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 pesos. This parity dates from the law of 7 Nov. 1914, which established that the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 centavos. The old gold pesos and US gold coins are no longer legal tender.

Copper-nickel coins of 1 peso, 50, 40, 25, 20, 10, 5, 2 cents and 1 cent are issued. A new 1-peso note was put into circulation in 1957.

BANKING. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and (effective 30 Dec. 1951) a national currency system (with the peso alone being legal tender) replacing the dual system under which the peso and the dollar were both legal tender; the bank began operating on 27 April 1950; in Dec. 1957 it had \$136m. in gold and \$441m. in foreign exchange; note circulation was \$433m. in 1956. In 1959 events made it necessary to bring in measures of exchange control, and import licences on luxury and non-essential goods. Dollar reserves stood at \$114m. in Jan. 1960.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba.

Wallich, H. C., *Monetary Problems of an Export Economy: the Cuban Experience, 1914-47*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and the similar short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, North Korea, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, USSR, UK, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; and legations in Cambodia, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Luxembourg, Pakistan, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Yemen.

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Mount St., W1)

Ambassador: Dr Federico de Córdova Castro (accredited 28 Nov. 1962).

Commercial Counsellors: Dr Miguel Tarrab; Rubén Suárez Álvarez.
First Secretary: Señorita Dimas Cid Colón.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

Ambassador: Sir Herbert Marchant, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellor: P. H. Scott (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* J. W. Pethybridge (*Consul*). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident at Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Camagüey, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957 (these only)
Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly
Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
Anuario azucarero de Cuba. Havana, from 1937
 Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
 Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962
 Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
 INRA. *Informe al Pueblo.* Havana, 1961
 International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
 Julien, O., *La Révolution Cubaine.* Paris, 1961
 Massip, Salvador, and Massip, Sarah E. Y. de, *Introducción a la Geografía de Cuba.* Vol. I, Geografía física. Havana, 1942
 Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
 Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
 Mills, O. W., *Castro's Cuba.* London, 1961
 Núñez Jiménez, A., *La Liberación de las Islas.* Havana, 1959

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ SOCIALISTICKÁ REPUBLIKA

IN 1863 Bohemia, Moravia and (Austrian) Silesia (together 29,000 sq. miles) formed part of the Austrian empire. The centralistic constitution of 26 Feb. 1861 dissatisfied the Czechs, whose deputies in 1863 withdrew from the Vienna parliament. The 3 provinces were already industrialized, only half of the working population being engaged in agriculture. The population was slightly over 7m.; Prague, the capital of Bohemia, had 150,000 inhabitants (most of them Germans and Jews), Brno, the capital of Moravia, had 60,000 inhabitants. The Slovak regions formed part of Hungary; Slovaks numbered 2m., living in agrarian poverty. The foundation of the Sokol (athletic clubs) in 1862 strengthened Czech national consciousness.

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands. Two days later the Slovak National Council at Turč. Sv. Martin manifested the desire of the Slovak nation to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as its first President (1918–35).

By the Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye of 10 Sept. 1919 the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic consisting of the Czech lands of the ancient kingdom of Bohemia, Moravia, parts of Silesia and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, under the name of the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia, several counties of north-eastern Hungary.

The territory of the Czechoslovak Republic was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the decision of the Four Power Conference (Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on 29 Sept. 1938, the Polish occupation of Těšín (Teschen) and certain border areas of Slovakia (10 Oct. 1938) and the Vienna Award (2 Nov. 1938). On 14 March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia an independent state. Next day German troops invaded Bohemia and Moravia and Hungarians occupied what the Vienna Award left of Subcarpathian Ruthenia. On 16 March 1939 the Reich government incorporated the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia' as an integral part of the German Reich.

Great Britain, France, the USA and the USSR refused to recognize this new status of the Czech lands as legal, and gave their support to the Czechoslovak Provisional Government, established by Dr Beneš in London in July 1940.

Military liberation by the Red Army and US Forces was completed between Oct. 1944 and 9 May 1945. The independent Slovak state ceased to exist *de facto* in April, the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia on 5 May, following the armed rising staged by the Czech *Národní Rada* (National Council) in Prague. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the Soviet Union by the treaty of Moscow of 29 July 1945.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes. A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police. On 25 Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections were held at which the alternatives were to vote for the government list or to cast a blank vote. The results was an 89% majority for the government. President Beneš resigned a week later.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, replacing that of 1948, was promulgated on 11 June 1960. It is, after the constitution of the USSR, the first 'socialist' constitution of the Communist countries and may set a precedent for superseding other 'popular democratic' constitutions. The preamble expressly states: 'In completing socialist construction we are moving on to an advanced socialist society', and 'all our efforts are directed towards the creation of the material and spiritual conditions for the transition of our society to communism'.

The Czechoslovak State is a socialist republic. It is a unitary state of two Slav nations, the Czechs and the Slovaks, possessing equal rights. All power is vested in the working people and exercised through their representative bodies: the National Assembly (one chamber), the Slovak National Council, and the regional, district, municipal and local National Committees, from which other state organs derive their authority. The scope of the Slovak National Council is limited to regional economic and cultural matters. Complete unification of Czech and Slovak affairs is to be achieved by 1975.

The electoral law of 26 May 1954 introduced single-member constituencies of about 35,000 voters each for the National Assembly as well as the Slovak National Council. The number of deputies has been fixed at 300 (1960 Constitution). They are elected for a 4-year period on a single list of the National Front. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies 21 years.

President of the Republic: Antonín Novotný (born 1904), elected 19 Nov. 1957, following the death of President Zápotocký on 13 Nov.

After the Communist *coup* of Feb. 1948 the Communist Party took over the government of the country. Communists head the National Front, incorporating the 3 remaining pro-Communist parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party (Catholics), Slovak National Reconstruction Party) and some mass-organizations (*e.g.*, the Revolutionary Trade Unions; the Union of Czechoslovak Youth). On 1 April 1960 the Communist Party had 1,575,000 members. On 24 July 1962 new statutes of the Communist Party were published 'further to develop the Leninist principles'.

In the general elections held on 12 June 1960 the National Front list received 9,059,838 votes out of a total of 9,085,432 cast.

The highest policy-making organ is the Communist Party Politburo ('Presidium'), which consisted in March 1963 of 9 full and 3 candidate members: Antonín Novotný (*President and First Secretary of the Central Committee*); Viliam Široký (*Prime Minister*); Jaromír Dolanský (*First Deputy Prime Minister*); Karol Bacílek (*First Secretary of the Slovak Communist Party*); Zdeněk Fierlinger (*Chairman of the National Assembly*); Drahomír Kolder; Jiří Hendrych (*Secretary, Czechoslovak Communist Party*); Otakar Šimůnek (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Jozef Lenart (*Chairman, Presidium of the Slovak National Council*). Candidate members: Ludmila Jankovcová (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Alexander Dubček; Antonín Kapek.

The Government was in March 1963 composed of the President, the Presidium (Prime Minister and 5 Vice-Premiers) and 25 Ministers. The latter included Lubomír Štrougal (*Interior*), Václav David (*Foreign Affairs*), Army-Gen. Bohumír Lomský (*Defence*), Julius Duriš (*Finance*) and František Hamouz (*Foreign Trade*).

The Presidium of the Slovak National Council consists of 16 members.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (works by J. Matuška, 1844).

AREA AND POPULATION. The former provinces of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and Slovakia were abolished as from 1 Jan. 1949 and replaced by 19 administrative units, called 'regions'. For these, with area in sq. km and population as at 1 Jan. 1957, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 925.

On 1 July 1960 a new territorial organization reduced the number of regions to the capital city of Prague and 10 regions proper.

Preliminary results of the census of 1 March 1961:

Region (<i>Kraj</i>)	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000	Density per sq. km
Hlavní město Praha	—	185	998.5 ¹	5,415
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,298	1,259.4	112
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,349	649.4	57
Západočeský	Pilsen (Plzeň)	10,866	828.8	76
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,817	1,085.2	139
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,252	1,199.3	107
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,019	1,899.8	126
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,066	1,681.3	147
Bohemia and Moravia-Silesia		78,855	9,628.1	121

¹ All figures refer to the population present; residents of Prague numbered 1,003,300.

Region (<i>Kraj</i>)	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000	Density per sq. km
Západoslovenský . . .	Bratislava	14,859	1,728.2	119
Středoslovenský . . .	Banská Bystrica	17,970	1,289.4	72
Východoslovenský . . .	Košice	16,179	1,095.8	69
<i>Slovenskaia</i>	Bratislava	49,008	4,113.4	85
<i>Czechoslovakia</i>	Prague (Praha)	127,863 ¹	13,741.5	107

¹ 49,359 sq. miles.

Estimated population, 16 Aug. 1962, 13,868,088, of whom 9.62m. lived in Czech regions, 4.25m. in Slovakia.

The composition according to nationalities in 1958: Czechs, 66.2%; Slovaks, 28%; Magyars, 3.1%; Germans, 1.2%; Poles, 0.6%; Ukrainians and Russians, 0.6%.

The population of the principal towns in 1961 was as follows (in 1,000):

Praha, the capital . . .	1,003	Hradec Králové . . .	55	Teplice	43
Brno	314	Gottwaldov (Zlín) . . .	54	Decín	39
Bratislava	242	Pardubice	53	Prešov	35
Ostrava	235	Havířov	51	Jihlava	35
Plzeň	138	Kladno	50	Prostějov	34
Košice	80	Karviná	47	Chomutov	33
Olomouc	70	Most	44	Žilina	33
Liberec	65	Karlovy Vary	43	Trnava	32
Ústí nad Labem	64	Opava	43	Přerov	31
České Budějovice . . .	64				

With the consent of the Allied Powers affirmed by the Potsdam conference, the German population of the border areas was transferred to Germany immediately after the war.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	216,973	102,848	15,631	131,236
1960	217,291	106,352	15,291	125,472
1961	218,012	105,378	16,427	126,074

RELIGION. The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic are Roman Catholic. In 1930 the division according to religion within the present frontiers was: Roman Catholics, 10,762,994; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 224,772; Old Catholics, 22,693; Protestants, 1,051,447; Orthodox, 33,460; Jews, 253,526; without confession, 849,613. In Jan. 1920 part of the Roman Catholic clergy withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Pope and founded a Czechoslovak church, which had, according to the census of 1930, 791,103 adherents. Estimates, 1947: 9.3m. Roman Catholics, 950,000 Czechoslovak Church, 820,000 without confession, 50,000 Jews, 50,000 Orthodox; the last-named numbered over 200,000 in 1950, after the forcible absorption of the Uniate Church of Slovakia. Protestants were estimated (1962) at 1.2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists.

On 14 Oct. 1949 the National Assembly placed the administration of all churches under state control, provided for the payment of the salaries of all practising clergymen by the state and set up a government department for church affairs. By Feb. 1950 over 90% of the Roman Catholic priests had taken the oath of allegiance to the Government. The Roman Catholic archbishop Beran has been under detention since 1951.

EDUCATION. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1960-61 there were 12,581 schools with 2,220,781 pupils and 92,918 teachers. Final examinations are held only in Czech (or Slovak), Russian and mathematics.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1960-61, 78,754 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1960-61, 145,493 students). Thirdly, university level (88,564 students, including 24,307 girls; including also 21,264 correspondence students). There are 4 universities at Prague, Brno, Bratislava and Olomouc. There are 50 institutions of higher education, with 108 faculties or departments and 8,667 'scientific workers', including 1,719 professors and readers.

A 'University of 17 November' (the date of the Prague students' rising against the Nazis in 1939) was set up in 1961, for foreign students and for Czechoslovak students of foreign affairs.

HEALTH. There were, in 1959, 231 hospitals with 101,359 beds, and 51 tuberculosis sanatoria and 118 other special medical institutions. The number of local health centres, first introduced in 1953, was 2,588 in 1956. The average number of inhabitants per doctor throughout the country was 715. In 1957-58 the average expenditure per head of population was Kčs. 540 on health insurance and Kčs. 550 on pensions.

JUSTICE. A new criminal code replacing that of 3 Aug. 1950 came into force on 1 Jan. 1962. The main emphasis in this and in the new criminal procedure law associated with it is on re-education rather than on punishment. Social organizations such as the Youth Union are entrusted with guardianship over minor offenders, who are found guilty but not imprisoned. Release on probation under such guardianship is introduced and the maximum prison sentence is reduced to 15 years. Capital punishment is retained only as an extreme measure.

Severer punishment is provided for crimes against socialist and private property and for propagating fascist ideas. A new class of economic crimes has been introduced to cover falsification of economic reports and the like.

Judges in local and district courts are elected by universal suffrage, those in regional courts by the regional local authority, and the bench of the supreme court by the National Assembly.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. crowns):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . . .	98,241	94,493	96,230	103,593	112,534	123,322
Expenditure . .	97,919	91,621	95,913	103,406	111,915	123,201

Main items of the 1961 budget revenue were: Socialist sector, 86%; direct taxes, 10%; other sources, 4%. Main items of expenditure: National economy, 51.1%; culture, health and social services, 37.9%; defence and security, 8.5%; administration, 2.5%.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt consisted of £1,162,850; \$1,957,800; and the following liabilities for debts contracted by the Austro-Hungarian Empire: 5,628,733 gold florins, 2,892,420 kronen, 140,126,271 gold francs, 36,769,266 French francs.

During Oct., Nov. and Dec. 1959, Czechoslovakia defaulted on 3 loans: the 1922 State loan, the 1922 City of Prague loan and the 6% First Mortgage

Debenture of the Škoda Works, now known as V.I. Lenin Works, Plzeň. Current interest payments, due to British holders of the £ issues of these 3 loans, now amount to some £22,000, while a total of £610,850 of the external debts is due to some 480 British bondholders. The Škoda debenture (some £400,000) is to be redeemed by 1965.

DEFENCE. Military service lasts 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. The Army is organized and trained on Soviet lines. There are 2 military districts with headquarters at Prague and Trenčín.

The Army is organized in 15 divisions (including mechanized, armoured and airborne units). The regular army had, in Nov. 1962, a total strength of about 185,000 men.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical air force, under overall army command, and is believed to have a total strength of some 25,000 personnel and 1,500 aircraft, more than half of them first-line types. Fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with MiG-19, -17 and -15 jets. Tactical bomber units fly Il-28 jet-bombers, backed up by strong forces of MiG-15 ground attack aircraft. Transport units have Il-18, Il-14 and An-2 aircraft of Russian design, but training schools are equipped mainly with aircraft of Czech design, supplemented by the Russian Yak-11 piston-engined advanced trainer and operational trainer versions of the front-line types.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, about 45,000.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new penal code was introduced on the basis of Soviet military law, under which the responsibilities of officers and men in a Communist army were defined. It is obligatory for all soldiers to report to the Communist Party every irregularity and inefficiency.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* A State Planning Office was set up on 22 Feb. 1949.

The first 5-year plan covered the period 1949–53. The percentage rise in industrial production claimed at the end of the plan 77% above 1948; and production in the engineering industry is claimed to have trebled. However, the rise of the manufacturing industries had far outstripped that of the mining and power industries, and agricultural development in terms of production had been virtually at a standstill.

The second 5-year plan, covering the period 1956–60, laid stress on the production of capital goods. Gross industrial production was originally scheduled to increase by 50% during this period; in Oct. 1957 the target was raised to 54.4% above the 1955 level. The 1959 output increased by about 11% over 1958.

The third 5-year plan (1961–65) was to maintain the present annual increase, and emphasis remained on the production of capital goods, particularly for the chemical industry, engineering and metallurgy. The total investments during 1961–65 were to reach Kčs. 312,000m. Because of under-fulfilment the plan was suspended in Aug. 1962; after a year of consolidation (1963) it is to be replaced by a 7-year plan for the period 1964–70.

Agriculture. Agriculture is an important national industry. In 1960, 5,131,000 hectares were arable land; 4,372,000 hectares were forests and 1,968,000 hectares were permanent grass and pastures.

On 1 Jan. 1961 there were 10,816 collective farms with 978,000 members

and 67,000 tractors, and 367 state farms with 223,000 members and 23,600 tractors, including those belonging to 106 machine-tractor stations. On 31 Dec. 1961, tractors (in 15-h.p. units) totalled 115,564. The share of land farmed by the 'socialist sector' (collective and state farms together) was said to be 87·4% of the total.

Agricultural production, which was planned to increase by 30% during the second 5-year plan, was in 1956–58 less than before 1939, both in land under cultivation and in production.

Main crop harvest (in 1,000 metric tons) was as follows:

Crop	1934–38 ¹	1957	1958	1960	1961
Wheat and rye . . .	3,091	2,473	2,283	2,398	2,593
Barley, oats, maize . . .	2,546	2,706	2,546	3,337	3,066
Potatoes . . .	9,635	8,756	6,589	5,093	5,640
Sugar beet . . .	4,664	6,775	6,946	8,368	6,787

¹ Yearly average.

Production of refined sugar, in 1961, was 1,035,000 metric tons; target for 1962, 1,135,500; for 1965, 1,222,000 metric tons. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsner); production was 8,365 metric tons in 1960. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries.

Livestock. On 30 June 1962 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4·64m. (including 2·09m. milch cows); horses (1961), 330,000; pigs, 5·97m.; sheep, 722,000; goats (1959), 696,500; poultry, 56·85m. In 1961 production of meat was 962,000 metric tons (live weight); milk, 3,827m. litres; 2,351m. eggs.

Forestry. Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important. The area re-afforested (in hectares) and the timber yield (in 1,000 cu. metres) was as follows: 1956, 98,838 and 14,468; 1957, 93,312 and 14,123; 1958, 98,945 and 13,464; 1959, 98,840 and 12,814; 1960, 99,170 and 12,500.

Mining. The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic includes both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), iron (3·2m. tons in 1961), graphite and garnets, silver (1·6m. oz. annually), copper and lead (in Slovakia, 7,200 short tons in 1960), rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia, 168,700 short tons in 1957), aluminium (44,000 short tons in 1960) and uranium.

Industry. Nationalization of industry was laid down in the 1948 constitution and implemented in the nationalization laws of 24 Oct. 1945 and 28 April 1948. Subsequently all industry and trade, as well as artisans' activities, have been nationalized and incorporated in state or municipal organizations. (For further details, see THE STATESMANS' YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

Industrial production (in 1m. metric tons) for calendar years:

	Hard coal	Brown coal	Lignite	Coke	Pig-iron	Crude steel
1950 . . .	18·5	27·5	..	5·6 ^a	2·05	2·8
1955 . . .	22·1	38·7	2·0	7·0	3·0	4·5
1959 . . .	25·1	51·1	2·6	7·9	4·25	6·14
1960 . . .	26·2	55·5	2·9	8·46	4·7	6·77
1961 . . .	26·2	62·1	3·2	8·5	4·97	7·0
1962 ¹ . . .	27·3	62·0	..	9·1	..	8·0
1965 ¹ . . .	31·4	70·2	4·0	11·63	7·7	10·7

Planned production.

^a 1948.

Output of other commodities in 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): Crude oil, 150; rolled-steel products, 4,672; cement, 5,343; paper, 455; butter, 67; sulphuric acid, 599; nitrogenous fertilizers, 144; phosphate fertilizers, 167.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1961: Cotton, 484.2; silk, 73.3; linen, 68; woollen, 47.6. Leather shoes, 46.4m. pairs.

Production of electricity (in 1m. kwh.): 19,620 in 1950; 24,450 in 1960; 26,962 in 1961; 1962 plan, 29,700; 1965 target, 39,000.

The oil pipeline from Brody (western Ukraine) to Bratislava was put into operation on 22 Feb. 1962. It will supply the refinery at Bratislava with 2m. tons of crude oil a year, to be raised to 5m. by 1965.

Labour. Number of workers in 1960: Industry, 2,284,000 (1961: 2,367,000); agriculture, 1,455,000; forestry, 102,000; supply and trade, 499,000; construction, 501,000; transport and communications, 370,000; administration, judiciary, etc., 229,000.

Total number of persons employed in the 'socialist sector' was 6,059,000 in 1960.

COMMERCE. Total trade (in 1m. Kčs.) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	8,537	9,985	9,772	11,537	13,072	14,570
Exports . . .	9,988	9,761	10,895	12,435	13,892	14,733

In 1961 the share of the USSR and the People's Democracies, including China, in Czechoslovak foreign trade amounted to over two-thirds of the total; Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at 4,723m. Kčs. and exported to the USSR goods valued at 5,136m. Kčs.; followed by East Germany (imports from Czechoslovakia, 1,656m.; exports to Czechoslovakia, 1,583m.) and Poland (imports, 1,016m.; exports, 1,181m.).

The state monopoly of foreign trade is being operated by 25 import and export trade corporations, including 'Inspekta' for the supervision of export and import goods.

Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,870,986	9,069,570	11,215,814	13,577,555	13,236,441
Exports from UK . . .	4,233,639	6,159,453	7,755,694	10,068,876	12,911,299
Re-exports from UK . . .	477,887	1,917,572	1,124,979	1,142,963	1,255,548

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railway track, as at 31 Dec. 1960, was 13,139 km. Of this, 2,725 km was double-tracked and 860 km electrified. In 1960, 580.5m. passengers and 194m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

Roads. There were, 31 Dec. 1946, 9,121 km of first-class roads, 27,827 km of second-class roads and 33,810 km of district and local roads. In Dec. 1949, 161,000 passenger cars and 63,000 lorries were licensed. In 1961 buses carried 1,286.5m. passengers; lorries, 151.9m. metric tons of freight. Production of passenger cars in 1960 was 56,211; of these, 21,655 were sold in Czechoslovakia.

Shipping. In 1962 'Czechoslovak Ocean Shipping' (formerly part of 'Čechofracht') had 11 ocean-going vessels (9 motor vessels and 2 steamers) of together 72,488 gross tons, based on Szczecin.

Post. Number of telephones on 1 Jan. 1963 was 1,114,049; in Sept. 1962, 3.14m. people held wireless licences and 1.3m. television licences.

Aviation. Air transport is run by the CSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyne), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holico), Kosice (Barca). In 1961, 759,000 passengers and 16,960 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to capitals of all Communist and most Western countries, as well as to the Middle and Far East as far as Djakarta. In Nov. 1960 an airline Prague-Zürich-Rabat-Dakar-Conakry was inaugurated and, in March 1961, Prague-Havana. BEA operates air traffic London-Prague.

MONEY. The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 Kčs. Coin: 1, 3, 5, 10, 25 halers, and 1 Kč. The koruna is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated at 31 Dec. 1954. At the same date, Czechoslovakia ceased to be a member of the International Bank as she had not paid her subscription. The official rate of exchange for the £ sterling is selling Kčs. 20.10 and buying Kčs. 20.22 for £1. In Oct. 1957 a bonus (in 1960 amounting to 100% of the official rate) was introduced for non-commercial transactions, which includes the encashment of traveller cheques for tourists.

An exchange control law of 1 Jan. 1954 virtually precludes the establishment of branches of foreign business in Czechoslovakia and prohibits the import and export of Czechoslovak currency.

BANKING. By decree of 24 Oct. 1945 joint-stock banks were nationalized; in 1948 they were merged into 2 institutes: the Živnostenská banka for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Tatra banka for Slovakia. These two and the post office savings bank were, by decree of 9 March 1950, fused into the State Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Státní Banka).

The Živnostenská banka maintains an office in London.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in Albania, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Korea (North), Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Syria, Tunisia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; legations in Afghánistán, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Cyprus, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Sudan, Switzerland, Turkey, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (6-7 Kensington Palace Gardens, W8)

Ambassador: Dr Zdeněk Trhlik (accredited 20 Dec. 1961).

Counsellor: M. Jiráska.

Military and Air Attaché: Col. Jaroslav Mikoska.

First Secretary: Vladimír Janák. *Press Attaché:* Jaromír Johanes.

Commercial Attaché: Bohuslav Fremr.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: C. C. Parrott, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: J. M. Hunter, MC; W. N. Hillier-Fry (*Commercial and Consul*).

Service Attachés: Col. K. A. M. Bennett, MC (*Army*); Wing Cdr M. C. Adderley (*Air*).

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Miloslav Růžek.

Counsellor: Jaroslav Žantavský.

First Secretaries: Ladislav Weidinger; Dr. František Telička. *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Miloslav Kobr. *Commercial Attaché:* Zdeněk Špička.

OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Ambassador: Outerbridge Horsey.

Counsellor: Jack M. Fleischer. *First Secretary:* Karl Sommerlatte.

Service Attachés: Col. L. J. Ptak (*Army*), Col. Orr Y. Potebnya (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Československa statistika (Czechoslovak Statistics).* Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague, 177 vols. (up to 1948), with English annotations from 1947
- Statistická ročenka ČSSR.* [Statist. Yearbook.] Prague, 1958 ff.
- Czechoslovak Foreign Trade.* Prague, monthly (in Czech, Russian, English and French)
- Economic News Service.* Prague, monthly
- Statistické Zprávy.* Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague (monthly from Sept. 1956; quarterly from 1962)
- Statistický obzor (Statistical Review).* Prague. Monthly (with English, French and Russian summaries)
- Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Vaclav Laska.* Prague, 1936
- Czechoslovakia.* Report of the London Chamber of Commerce Mission to Czechoslovakia. London, 1962
- Blažek, M., *Ökonomische Geographie der Tschechoslovakischen Republik.* Berlin (East), 1959
- Busek, V., and Spulber, N. (ed.), *Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1957
- Michal, J. M., *Central Planning in Czechoslovakia.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1960
- Procházka, J., and Hokes, J., *English-Czech and Czech-English Dictionary.* 14th ed. Prague, 1950
- Taborsky, E., *Communism in Czechoslovakia, 1948-60.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961
- Wanklyn, H., *Czechoslovakia.* London, 1954

DENMARK

KONGERIGET DANMARK

IN 1863 the monarchy consisted of the kingdom of Denmark (14,493 sq. miles, 1.6m. inhabitants at the census of 1860), the duchies of Schleswig, Holstein and Lauenburg (7,363 sq. miles, 1m. inhabitants), the dependencies of Iceland (65,000 inhabitants), Faroe (8,650) and Greenland (9,900) and the West Indian colonies of St Croix, St Thomas and St John (37,100). The revenue in 1862-63 amounted to 27.1m. rixdollars (£3m.), the expenditure to 22.9m. (£2.6m.). 53% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 26% in handicrafts and industry and 6% in commerce. Grain growing for home consumption and export was of primary importance, while animal husbandry was insignificant. Commerce benefited from the reduction of internal barriers (1857) and external tariffs (1863). About half of the total foreign trade of Denmark was with Great Britain.

Politically the main issue of 1863 was the new constitution for Denmark and Schleswig which separated Schleswig from Holstein (the latter being

part of the German Federation). The ensuing war with Prussia and Austria led to the loss of the duchies (1864); the northern part of Schleswig was re-united with Denmark in 1920.

REIGNING KING. Frederik IX, born 11 March 1899; married 24 May 1935 to Princess Ingrid of Sweden, born 28 March 1910; *offspring*: Princess Margrethe, born 16 April 1940 (heir presumptive); Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944; Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946. He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, King Christian X, 20 April 1947.

Brother of the King. Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; *offspring*: Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

King Frederik IX has a civil list of 3,419,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 584,981 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I . . . 1448	Christian IV . . . 1588	Frederik V . . . 1746
Hans . . . 1481	Frederick III . . . 1648	Christian VII . . . 1766
Christian II . . . 1513	Christian V . . . 1670	Frederik VI . . . 1808
Frederik I . . . 1523	Frederik IV . . . 1699	Christian VIII . . . 1839
Christian III . . . 1534	Christian VI . . . 1730	Frederik VII . . . 1848
Frederik II . . . 1559		

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX . . . 1863	Christian X . . . 1912	Frederik IX . . . 1947
Frederik VIII . . . 1906		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the King and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one cham-

ber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 21 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but the King has power to dissolve the *Folketing*.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 15 Nov. 1960: 76 Social Democrats, 11 Radical Left, 38 Liberals, 32 Conservatives, 11 Socialist People's Party, 6 independents, 1 Slesvig Party (German), 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives; total 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the King presiding) is a coalition government of Socialists and Radical Left, and was, in Dec. 1962, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: J. O. Krag.

Foreign Affairs: Per Hækkerup. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Kaj Bundvad. *Housing:* Carl P. Jensen. *Interior:* Lars P. Jensen. *Fisheries:* A. C. Normann (Radical). *Defence:* Victor Cram. *Agriculture:* Karl Skytte (Radical). *Finance:* Poul Hansen. *Economic Affairs:* Kjeld Philip (Radical). *Education:* K. Helveg Petersen (Radical). *Cultural Affairs:* Julius Bomholt. *Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Bodil Koch. *Trade:* Hilmar Baunsgaard (Radical). *Justice:* Hans Hækkerup. *Public Works:* Kai Lindberg. *Greenland:* Mikael Gam.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

National flag: White cross on red (Dannebrog).

National anthem: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780).

The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act. Copenhagen, 1953

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 25 counties (*amtsråds kredse*), each of which is administered by a governor (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the King. Each county has a county council of between 9 and 15 members, superintending the rural municipalities. These number about 1,300; each of them has a parish council of between 5 and 19 members, headed by an annually elected chairman. There are 88 urban municipalities, each with a borough council

of between 7 and 25 members, headed by a mayor elected for a 4-year term. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. All councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and proportional representation.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 26 Sept. 1960 the area of Denmark proper was 43,044 sq. km (16,615 sq. miles) and the population 4,585,256. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1961, 4,600,800.

Administrative divisions	Area 1961 (sq. km)	Population 1950	Population 1960	Population 1960 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	83	768,105	721,381	8,652
Frederiksberg . . . (borough)	9	118,993	114,285	13,136
Københavns . . . (county)	493	313,601	486,139	985
Roskilde "	691	76,781	90,337	131
Frederiksborg "	1,344	147,695	181,663	135
Holbæk "	1,752	126,162	127,747	73
Sorø "	1,478	125,884	129,580	88
Præsto "	1,693	122,955	121,976	72
Bornholm "	588	48,134	48,373	82
Maribo "	1,798	135,337	131,699	73
Svendborg "	1,667	149,671	149,163	90
Odense "	1,149	187,963	207,273	180
Assens "	667	57,901	57,472	86
Vejle "	2,348	201,113	213,705	91
Skanderborg "	1,719	134,133	137,865	80
Aarhus "	804	198,267	221,895	275
Randers "	2,466	167,336	170,231	69
Aalborg "	2,914	225,394	239,041	82
Hjørring "	2,865	169,690	177,778	62
Thisted "	1,774	88,091	84,955	48
Viborg "	3,050	155,603	161,232	53
Ringkøbing "	4,660	186,851	205,772	44
Ribe "	3,069	170,448	185,048	60
Haderslev "	1,342	69,118	72,153	54
Aabenraa "	790	46,909	49,769	63
Sønderborg "	441	47,142	56,267	128
Tønder "	1,390	41,998	42,457	31
Total	43,044	4,281,275	4,585,256	106

The total population at the census of 1960 showed an increase during 1955-60 of 0.62% per annum.

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1950, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 98.1% were born in Denmark.

On 26 Sept. 1960 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (København), was 923,974; Aarhus, 119,568; Odense, 111,145; Aalborg, 85,800; Esbjerg, 55,171; Randers, 42,238; Horsens, 37,261.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration
1959	73,928	1,095	34,414	6,457	42,159	22,560
1960	76,077	958	36,176	6,682	43,681	23,647
1961	76,576	971	36,540	6,606	42,869	25,142

Illegitimate births: 1958, 7.2%; 1959, 7.3%; 1960, 7.8%; 1961, 8%.

RELIGION. The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of 10 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession. There were 56 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Kjaer, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945

EDUCATION. Elementary education has been compulsory since 1814. The school age is from 7 to 14.

Statistics, 1961: Of the 3,016 schools 39 were maintained by the Government, 2,622 by the local communities and 355 were private. 2,278 were primary schools (577,294 pupils) and 738 secondary schools (111,853 pupils). The instruction in the public schools is mostly free. For higher instruction there are a veterinary and agricultural college of Copenhagen with 189 teachers and about 1,000 students; 188 technical schools with about 68,700 pupils; 29 training colleges for teachers with about 7,300 students; 6 high schools of commerce with about 4,100 pupils; 217 commercial schools with about 58,600 pupils; 32 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 3,400 pupils; 61 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 7,300 pupils. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 24m. kroner. A college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 55 teachers and 300 students; 2 schools for dentists with 125 teachers and 1,000 students; a royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 129 teachers and about 650 students; a technical university (founded 1829) with 313 teachers and about 2,100 students. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has 639 professors and teachers, and about 6,300 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on 11 Sept. 1933, has 337 teachers and about 2,400 students.

Cinemas (1961). There were 465 cinemas with a seating capacity of 160,318.

Newspapers (1962). There were 80 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,613,000; 10 of them (697,100) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960
Møller, J. C., and Watson, Katherine, *Education in Democracy: The Folk High Schools of Denmark*. London, 1944
Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947
Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1953

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 6 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) disablement and old-age pensions, (3) employment injuries insurance, (4) employment services and unemployment insurance, (5) social assistance, and (6) child and juvenile guidance.

Health insurance, covering nearly 90% of the population, provides free medical care and hospitalization, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Hospitals are primarily municipal.

Disablement and old-age pensions cover the entire population. Old-age pension or folks pension is paid either as a minimum pension or as income-graded pension. Every person over 67 years is entitled to a minimum pension. Income-graded pension can be paid to single women over 62 years and to men and married women over 67 years. Minimum pensions are paid at the same rates throughout the country (in 1962: 1,380 kroner when both spouses are entitled, and 924 kroner to single persons). The income-graded pension is graded according to residence and income of the recipient, the highest pension being paid in the capital. When both spouses are entitled to a pension it amounts to 6,564 kroner annually in Copenhagen. A single pensioner is entitled to roughly two-thirds of this amount. If the pensioner has other income exceeding certain limits, reductions are made, but not below the minimum pension. Pension rates are adjusted twice a year according to the cost-of-living index.

The disablement pension scheme is nearly the same as that of the income-graded folks pension.

Employment injuries insurance provides for daily sickness allowances, disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided partly by regional public employment agencies and partly by the unemployment insurance funds, which have a membership of 735,000. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances (including child supplements) plus fuel and rent allowances in cases of prolonged unemployment.

The *Social Assistance Act* deals with the care of the aged (old people's homes), rehabilitation and training of cripples, the blind, etc. The social assistance provisions, moreover, cover cases of need which are not provided for by the insurance schemes.

The *Child and Juvenile Guidance Act* deals with the care of children, including placement of children and juveniles in foster homes or institutional care. Institutions for day-time care of children and some other benefits for children are provided for under this act.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1959-60 to 4,122m. kroner (13% of the net national income).

Galenson, W., *The Danish System of Labour Relations*. Oxford, 1952

Halck, N., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1961

Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1952

Nelson, G. R., *Social Welfare in Scandinavia*. Copenhagen, 1953.—(ed.), *Freedom and Welfare: Social Pattern in the Northern Countries of Europe*. Copenhagen, 1953

Social Welfare Statistics of the Northern Countries, 1956 (1956-57). Oslo, 1960

JUSTICE. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 103 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 30 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1960, 5,458 men and 468 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On 31 Dec. 1959, 1,494 men and 57 women were in the state penitentiaries.

FINANCE. The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the *Folketing* not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 4 revisers, elected by the *Folketing*. Their report is submitted to the *Folketing*.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 3 fiscal years ending 31 March and the estimates for 2 years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63 ¹	1963-64 ¹
Current revenue .	6,723,863	7,366,069	8,116,761	9,126,364	10,455,346
Current expenditure .	5,833,864	6,246,065	7,874,396	8,528,662	9,843,312

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are excluded.

¹ Estimates.

The 1963-64 budget envisages revenue of 4,250m. kroner from income and property taxes and 6,254m. from consumer taxes (gross).

The central government debt on 31 March 1962 amounted to 7,758m. kroner.

DEFENCE. In accordance with the military defence act of 1960, the Danish defence consists of an army, a navy and an air force.

All basic matters concerning the 3 armed forces are treated by a staff committee consisting of the chief of defence, the chief of defence staff and the commanders-in-chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

National conscription was introduced in 1849. At the age of 17 years the young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls, and between the age of 19 and 25 they receive their first military training over a period of about 16 months, which it is planned to reduce to 12-14 months.

Army. The Army is organized in regional commands, divisions and brigade groups. The men of the latest 8 years' service form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years (until their 50th year) form the local defence, the reserve and Home Guard. The annual call-up is about 20,000; the Army Home Guard consists of about 48,000 volunteers.

The Army comprises regular officers, n.c.o.s and reserve officers. The Army has schools for training of officers and n.c.o.s, as well as arsenals for the manufacture of arms and munitions.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It includes 3 frigates, 4 corvettes, 3 submarines, 4 patrol vessels, 6 minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 16 motor torpedo-boats, 9 seaward defence craft, 5 patrol boats, 18 inshore minesweepers, 2 depot ships, the royal yacht (*Dannebrog*), 1 surveying vessel (*Freja*), 4 fishery patrol craft, 10 landing craft, 2 tenders and 4 icebreakers.

The construction programme includes 2 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 4 minelayers, a submarine, 2 motor torpedo-boats.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total about 6,300 officers and men.

The Naval Home Guard consists of about 2,300 volunteers.

Air Force. Dating back to 1911, the Air Force comprised separate army and naval air arms until 1 Oct. 1950, when the independent Royal Danish Air Force was formed. Its operational units are controlled by a Tactical Air Command, which is supplemented by a Training Command and Air Material Command. Pilots are being trained in Canada by the RCAF, but the air force trains all other personnel and has an Officer's School at Jonstrup. Air Force HQ is at Vedbaek.

Personnel numbers approximately 7,000, plus 3,000 civilians. There are 3 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-100D Super Sabres), 3 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-86D Sabres), 1 day interceptor squadron (Hunters), 1 reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflashes), 1 transport squadron (C-54s and C-47s) and 1 rescue squadron (Catalinas and H-19 helicopters), plus training and general-purpose units.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 10,600 volunteers.

PRODUCTION. In 1955, 21% of the population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 27% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 13% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 10% on administration, professional services, etc., while 14% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1959		1960		1961	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1955 prices</i>
Agriculture	4,978	4,834	5,084	5,191	5,372	5,454
Forestry	87	87	86	87	85	83
Gardening, fur-farming, etc..	456	457	435	496	466	485
Fishing	234	215	231	220	248	240
Peat and lignite production .	73	74	57	64	53	55
Total	5,828	5,667	5,893	6,058	6,224	6,317
Manufacturing industries . .	7,374	6,578	8,362	7,266	9,120	7,500
Handicrafts	3,404	2,861	3,666	2,915	4,175	3,050
Construction	2,743	2,430	3,010	2,575	3,480	2,715
Gas, electricity and water . .	694	603	733	698	664	670
Total	14,215	12,472	15,771	13,454	17,439	13,935
Wholesale and retail trade, etc.	5,605	5,220	6,200	5,775	7,000	6,050
Banking and insurance . . .	935	862	988	894	1,136	985
Catering establishments . . .	438	392	474	408	531	424
Cinemas, theatres, etc. . . .	93	64	95	63	102	62
Total	7,071	6,538	7,757	7,140	8,769	7,521
Foreign shipping	1,030	939	1,036	975	1,037	1,003
Other transportation	2,639	2,362	2,882	2,490	3,058	2,591
Total	3,669	3,301	3,918	3,465	4,095	3,594
Use of dwellings	1,886	1,556	2,076	1,609	2,290	1,674
Professions	895	724	970	750	1,060	775
Domestic services	319	272	325	265	340	260
Government services	3,575	2,934	3,807	3,075	4,480	3,216
Gross factor income	37,458	33,464	40,517	35,816	44,197	37,292
Plus indirect taxes	3,758	—	4,033	—	4,540	—
Less subsidies	115	—	126	—	527	—
Gross national product at market prices	41,101	36,614	44,424	39,216	48,710	40,892

AGRICULTURE. The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which forbids the merging of existing farms into larger farms and encourages the parcelling out of the land. In 1961 the total number of farms was 196,520. There were 91,641 small holdings (0.55–10 hectares), 101,086 medium-size holdings (10–60 hectares) and 3,793 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

Whereas the number of farmers has remained almost unchanged, the number of agricultural workers has declined steadily from 306,900 in July 1939 to 100,300 in July 1962.

In July 1961 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,537, peas and beans, 10; root crops, 505; other crops, 103; green fodder and grass, 970; fallow, 4; total cultivated area, 3,128.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . . .	88	82	105	364	320	434
Rye . . .	121	157	183	289	454	514
Barley . . .	752	756	799	2,338	2,801	2,808
Oats . . .	204	198	195	568	681	684
Mixed grain . . .	264	252	254	602	727	759
Potatoes . . .	87	92	72	1,731	1,963	1,490
Root crops . .	473	475	433	17,705	26,216	22,870

Livestock, 16 July 1961: Horses, 125,000; cattle, 3,593,000; pigs, 7,095,000; sheep, 47,000; poultry, 30,575,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1960 (and 1961): Milk, 5,399 (5,529); butter, 167 (171); cheese, 113 (122); beef, 254 (251); pork and bacon, 651 (670); eggs, 138 (127).

In July 1962 the number of farm tractors was 136,500.

FISHERIES. The total value of the fish caught was (in lm. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1958, 335; 1959, 370; 1960, 376; 1961, 414. The fishing fleet in 1961 consisted of 8,387 motor boats and 5,692 sailing boats.

MANUFACTURES. Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 66,300 establishments employing altogether 617,000 persons. The following are some data for the most important industries in 1961. The table covers establishments with more than 5 wage-earners.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Food industry	27,419	3,513,232	914,986
Beverage industry	8,517	641,845	441,059
Tobacco factories	7,820	473,057	247,167
Textile industry	19,309	1,187,306	516,807
Footwear and clothing industry	24,621	1,217,088	565,102
Wood industry (except furniture)	13,386	644,572	323,586
Manufacturing of furniture	7,802	384,262	209,072
Paper industry	10,143	778,415	330,135
Graphic industry	14,828	993,505	637,305
Leather products (except footwear)	2,074	148,100	60,498
Rubber industry	3,873	192,325	104,486
Chemical industry	12,036	1,797,026	702,721
Oil and coal products	1,947	273,281	115,005
Stone, clay and glass industry	19,618	993,356	685,076
Metal works	2,765	544,978	170,432
Manufacture of metal products	19,808	1,135,932	594,243
Engine works, including iron foundries	41,361	2,454,597	1,333,122
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc.	25,965	1,600,165	789,253
Transportation equipment	28,834	1,673,305	688,836

POWER SUPPLY. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of power stations has declined from 371 in 1949-50 to 233 in 1960-61, while the net power production (in lm. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949-50 to 4,562 in 1960-61.

Economic Survey of Denmark. Economic Secretariat. Copenhagen (annually)
Danish Agriculture. Denmark as a food producer. Published by The Danish Agricultural Organisations. Copenhagen and London, 1960
Industrial Denmark. Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen, 1958
Technical and Economic Changes in Danish Farming, 1917-57. Institute of Farm Management, Copenhagen, 1959
 Nash, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961
 Ravnholt, H., *The Danish Co-operative Movement.* Copenhagen, 1947
 Skrubbeltrang, F., *Agricultural Development and Rural Reform in Denmark.* Rome, 1953

COMMERCE. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	9,137,303	9,485,433	9,394,459	11,020,130	12,427,652	12,894,715
Exports	7,699,153	8,137,643	8,758,101	9,506,212	10,158,731	10,457,660

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1960		1961	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc.	8,414	3,238,263	9,062	3,180,630
Dairy products, eggs and honey	34,762	1,583,026	14,502	1,499,037
Fish and fish preparations	59,578	355,381	69,596	414,880
Cereals and cereal preparations	522,476	122,900	309,658	135,183
Sugar and sugar preparations	9,346	35,650	15,374	29,054
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	288,515	7,125	289,893	6,746
Feeding stuff for animals	455,145	102,704	415,573	97,815
Wood, lumber and cork	410,088	49,557	383,284	46,615
Textile fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	1,001,983	230,623	1,086,898	240,071
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,520,219	29,027	1,600,845	31,326
Pharmaceutical products	97,421	156,347	109,382	180,309
Fertilizers	415,167	59,590	450,712	65,477
Metals, manufactures of metals	1,543,947	269,957	1,610,777	301,909
Machinery	1,624,542	1,420,954	1,861,658	1,562,010
Transport equipment	1,296,279	482,907	1,264,343	452,727

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Belgium	394,431	505,452	484,200	123,252	102,658	108,109
Finland	199,607	256,801	267,633	131,369	180,685	250,658
France	408,295	551,519	579,517	228,777	151,301	287,340
Germany	2,349,579	2,850,365	2,976,988	1,922,829	1,921,077	2,014,244
Norway	369,580	407,935	521,914	439,832	461,079	523,802
Sweden	1,073,328	1,219,763	1,431,623	700,007	924,747	975,621
Switzerland	274,057	379,164	340,505	132,492	146,589	187,809
UK	2,359,113	2,361,617	2,352,935	2,518,523	2,757,004	2,627,387
USA	1,041,775	1,206,858	1,105,063	969,386	899,925	964,419

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	115,479,200	133,254,071	144,488,551	142,032,666	152,140,641
Exports from UK	76,728,389	87,608,538	89,501,597	91,938,268	103,509,292
Re-exports from UK	1,749,516	1,736,150	1,534,100	1,641,009	1,914,127

Export Directory of Denmark. Copenhagen, annual, from 1926
Denmark Exports. Special edition of Borsen. Copenhagen, 1951
 MEDIA 62. *Anglo-Scandinavian Advertising Directory.* Annual. Copenhagen, from 1962

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1961 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,810 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 2,494,797 GRT.

In 1961, 102,000 vessels of 35m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 21m. metric tons and loading 7m. metric tons of cargo.

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1961) 4,100 km of streets, 8,400 km of roads and 46,700 km of by-ways, excluding private roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1961 comprised 454,166 passenger cars, 184,397 lorries, 15,426 taxicabs (including 6,692 for private hire), 3,512 buses and 114,046 motor cycles.

Railways. There were in 1961 railways of a total length of 4,220 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,518 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1960-61 amounted to 323m. kroner from passenger transport and 365m. kroner from freight.

Post. There were, in 1961, 1,643 post offices. The length of state telegraph and telephone lines (31 March 1960) was 545,008 km; number of offices, 661. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 391 offices. On 31 Dec. 1960 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 730,910 km. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 797,000 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1960-61, 456,201,000 kroner; expenditure, 400.03m. kroner.

Wireless licences, 31 March 1962, numbered 1,461,000; including 726,000 television licences.

Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1961 SAS flew 57.9m. km and carried 1,965,000 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *kroner* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. For the present parity of the *kroner* see p. 19; £1 equals 19.34 *kroner*.

Gold coins are 20-kroner and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8,961 grammes 0.900 fine, and thus contains 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 5-kroner of copper-nickel, 2-kroner and 1-kroner pieces of copper-aluminium-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre, 2-øre and 1-øre pieces of copper-tin-zinc, pure aluminium or pure zinc.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1961 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 5,651m. kroner. The assets included 68.4m. kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 3,318m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 95m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1961 there were 474 savings banks, with 4,064,010 accounts and deposits of 7,876m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 158 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 12,260m. kroner; their advances to 11,740m. kroner.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

THE FAROE ISLANDS

FÆRØERNE

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (26 Sept. 1960), 34,596. The main industries are fishery and agriculture. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen

and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 97,255,000 kroner in 1961; imports to 129,817,000 kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 8 Nov. 1962, consists of 15 members supporting the local government (Folkeflokk, Progressive Party, Home Rule Party, Republicans) and 14 opposition members (Samband Party and Social Democrats).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	41,828	906,980	1,366,768	1,378,101	1,353,812
Exports from UK . . .	577,567	531,137	559,443	475,947	683,090
Re-exports from UK . . .	23,587	20,042	25,904	33,132	23,353

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faeroe Life and Scene*. London, 1958
Faroes in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

GREENLAND

GRØNLAND

Area, 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1960, numbered 33,140: West Greenland, 30,109; East Greenland, 2,471; North Greenland (Thule), 560. Of the total, 2,762 were Europeans.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights and the same measure of self-governing as the rest of Denmark.

A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important.

Considerable coal resources are available, but the calorific value of the coal is relatively small. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is situated at Ivigtut. In 1948 deposits of lead and zinc were discovered at Mestersvig in East Greenland. A Danish company 'Nordisk Mincelskab A/S' (The Northern Mining Company, Ltd) has been granted a concession for further exploitation, and utilization of the ore deposits found, some 1.2m. tons, began in 1956. Shipments (1961) of lead-ore was 12,769 metric tons and of zinc-ore, 10,411 metric tons.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): From Denmark, 1960, 96,450; 1961, 102,251; from other countries, 1960, 11,098; 1961, 16,509. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): To Denmark, 1960, 27,799; 1961, 31,062; to other countries, 1960, 30,541; 1961, 27,119.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	—	192	2,032	25,653	75,074
Exports from UK . . .	100,922	195,587	171,081	140,871	45,318
Re-exports from UK . . .	—	217	1	409	—

Greenland. R. Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs. 3rd ed. Copenhagen, 1961

Meddelelser om Grønland. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Boggild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland*. Copenhagen, 1953

Boyd, L. A., and others, *The Coast of North-east Greenland*. New York, 1948

Williamson, G., *Changing Greenland*. London, 1953

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in Argentina (also legation for Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, China, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India (also legation for Ceylon), Indonesia, Iran, Iraq (also legation for Jordan, Lebanon and Syria), Israel, Italy (also legation for Cyprus), Japan (also legation for Korea), Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Tunisia), Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also legations for Bolivia), Poland (also legation for Bulgaria and Rumania), Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also legation for Burma, Cambodia, Laos, Malaya, Philippines, Vietnam), Turkey, USSR, UAR (also for Sudan and legation for Ethiopia and Yemen), UK (also legation for Eire), USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Australia, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Hungary, New Zealand, Republic of South Africa.

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., SW1)

Ambassador: Nils Thomas Svenningsen, GBE (accredited 17 Oct. 1961).

Counsellor: Albert Wulff Kønigsfeldt. *Minister and Commercial Counsellor:* Henning Hjorth-Nielsen.

First Secretary: Mlle Inge M. K. F. Ammentorp. *Commercial Secretaries:* N. J. Lassen; Hans Duborg. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Einer Beck Meincke (*Naval and Air*), HRH Lieut.-Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, CVO (*Military*). *Press and Cultural Counsellors:* Harry E. Agerback, S. Stubbe Østergård. *Industrial Attaché:* Peer Wintersø. *Agricultural Counsellor:* P. A. Moltesen. *Fisheries Attaché:* J. C. Bogstad.

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

Ambassador: The Hon. J. P. E. C. Henniker-Major, CMG, CVO, MC.

Counsellors: C. C. B. Stewart, CMG; C. B. B. Heathcote-Smith, CBE (*Commercial and Consul-General*).

Service Attachés: Cdr C. S. Moseley, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr T. H. Hutchinson (*Army and Air*).

First Secretaries: L. S. Price (*Consul*); M. A. C. Silverwood-Cope, CBE; K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*); J. Mellon (*Agriculture*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Copenhagen, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Count Kield Gustav Knuth-Winterfeldt.

Counsellors: Tyge Dahlgaard (*Economic*); Erik Krog-Meyer; Anker K. A. Hansen (*Scientific*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); A. F. Knudsen (*Agricultural*). *First Secretary:* B. Wittrup Christensen. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. N. E. Leschly (*Army*), Capt. N. F. Lange (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Poul Thorsen (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Torben Larsen.

OF THE USA IN DENMARK

Ambassador: William McCormick Blair.

Counsellor: Stanley S. Carpenter (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Vincent P. Wilber; William A. Root (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Charles D. Kisc (*Army*), Cdr. Harold Sollenberger (*Navy*), Col. Francis G. Gallagher (*Air*). *Attachés:* Harold L. Koeller (*Agriculture*), Wilfred J. Kramer (*Information*), Hedin Bronner (*Cultural*), Andrew W. Anderson (*Labour*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Danish Statistical Department (Frederiksholms Kanal 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1896; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* C. Ulrich Mortensen. Statistics concerning banks and railways are outside its purview. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Aarbog*.—*Statistiske Efterretninger*.—*Statistiske Meddelelser*.—*Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser*.—*Statistisk Tabelvaerker*.—*Det statistiske department, 1920-50* (1951).—*Denmark* (1961, published by Ministry for Foreign Affairs).

Atlas over Danmark. R. Danish Geog. Society, Copenhagen. 1963

Bibliografisk Fortegnelse over Statens Tryksager og statsunderstøttede Publikationer. Copenhagen, Royal Library. Annual

Dania polyglotta. Répertoire bibliographique annuel des ouvrages en langues étrangères parus en Danemark. Annual

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. København. Annual

Facts about Denmark. Ministry for Foreign Affairs, 1959

Brøndsted, J., and Gedde, K., *De fem lange Aar*. 3 vols. Copenhagen, 1945-47

Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Friis, H., (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West*. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950

Frisk, H., and others, *Danmark besat og befriet*. 3 vols. Copenhagen, 1945-48

Gedde, K., *This is Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948

Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark*. Copenhagen and Paris, 1950

Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation*. Copenhagen, 1946

Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark*. 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.

Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1954-56

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA

IN 1863 this former Spanish colony, which had been declared independent in 1844, had just been re-annexed by the Spanish Government under O'Donnell (1861) and was waging a 'War of Restoration' under various patriotic leaders, supported by British, French and some Spanish interests. Their first provisional government lasted one year under the President, Gen. Salcedo (1863-64). It was soon after this that the peninsula of Samaná with its magnificent harbour was leased to the USA and a sterling loan worth £38,509 floated in Britain. The Spanish annexation forces submitted estimates for the year 1863 for \$4,476,000 to cover all aspects of administration of a territory of some 20,000 sq. miles, with 150,000 inhabitants.

HISTORY. On 5 Dec 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas and was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The western third of the island—now known as the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to

whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed under the provisional constitution proclaimed on 30 Dec. 1961 and amended by the Council of State on 16 Sept. 1962. This provides for the sharing of legislative and executive power between the 7 members of a Council of State, headed by the President of the Republic. An elected Constituent Assembly met early in 1963 to draft a new constitution.

The President is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president of the Council. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank, and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments.

General elections under a revised constitution, at which women voted for the first time, were held on 16 May 1942; 2 women were elected to the chamber and 1 to the senate. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930–38, 1942–52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952–60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960–62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan 1962.

President of the Republic: Juan Bosch. Proclaimed 1 Jan. 1963 and assumed office 27 Feb., following the elections of 20 Dec. 1962, in which his Partido Revolucionario Dominicano won 628,495 votes, and the rival Unión Cívica Nacional (V. Fiallo) 312,618 out of a total of 1,050,867 votes cast.

Foreign Minister: Lic. José Antonio Bonilla Atilés.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo), and 25 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 25 provinces (with density per sq. km) at the 1960 census were:

La Altagracia . . .	141,797 (37·88)	María Trinidad Sánchez . . .	115,724 (88·32)
Azua . . .	102,457 (42·16)	Montecristi . . .	81,189 (40·82)
Bahoruco . . .	71,156 (51·69)	Pedernales . . .	12,067 (11·94)
Barahona . . .	108,923 (43·09)	Peravia . . .	144,875 (89·33)
Dajabón . . .	55,911 (62·85)	Puerto Plata . . .	222,615 (118·35)
Duarte . . .	217,889 (168·60)	Salcedo . . .	93,625 (189·72)
Españolat . . .	158,806 (162·98)	Samaná . . .	60,682 (61·38)
Independencia . . .	38,022 (20·43)	Sánchez Ramírez . . .	126,933 (108·09)

San Cristóbal	338,712	(90-48)	Santiago Rodríguez	54,563	(53-48)
San Juan	201,068	(56-46)	El Seibo	156,136	(52-23)
San Pedro de Macorís	93,984	(80-62)	Valverde	80,440	(138-70)
San Rafael	58,915	(32-95)	La Vega	336,288	(97-71)
Santiago	391,006	(125-66)			

Census population of 1960 was 4,070,108; that of the National Districts, 477,782.

Population (census 1960) of the principal municipalities: Santo Domingo, 477,782; Santiago de los Caballeros, 169,139; San Francisco de Macorís, 100,726; San Pedro de Macorís, 40,943; La Romana, 38,447; Santa Cruz de Barahona, 37,456; Concepción de la Vega, 134,060; San Felipe de Puerto Plata, 62,052; Valverde, 24,153; San Cristóbal, 20,966.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 39.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 10.5; marriage rate, 4.2; divorce rate, 0.3. In 1961 marriages registered were 10,137; divorces, 877; live births, 102,877; deaths, 25,893.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. The 1950 census showed 600,994 whites, 245,032 Negroes, 1,289,285 of mixed blood and 561 of other races; 2,093,195 spoke Spanish, 25,405 French and 12,140 English. Tax-exempt land has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights.

RELIGION. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. The 1950 census showed 2,098,474 Catholics, 30,538 Protestants (1962: 43,765), 463 Jews. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction (4,920 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary (75), normal, vocational and special schools, all of which (5,244 in 1959) were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 10,552 and pupils 548,820. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941; but in 1963 about 70% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1960) 11 schools with 3,960 students and 198 teachers.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 96, with seating capacity of 41,827.

Newspapers (1960). There were 3 daily newspapers (2 in the capital) with total circulation of 65,000.

WELFARE. Some progress has been made in sanitation; 61 towns (1960) have complete waterworks. There were, in 1962, 30 hospitals and Social Security clinics (with 1,385 beds) and 108 private clinics (with 1,776 beds).

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal

districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

FINANCE. The receipts and disbursements for 6 calendar years, in Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1959	1960 ¹	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Revenue	151,800,000	138,247,740	129,225,845	126,990,087
Expenditure . . .	157,900,000	134,170,730	128,258,494	125,990,087

¹ Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

Chief source of revenue in 1960 was import duties and other taxes, RD\$119,785,000. Chief items of expenditure in 1960 were: Armed Forces, RD\$25,110,490; works and communications, RD\$14,204,432; finance, RD\$13,995,998.

Under the Alliance for Progress a credit of US\$25m. was allocated in Jan. 1962.

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

The total defence budget for 1963 is RD\$32.8m.

Army. The Army has a strength of about 12,000 all ranks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 destroyers (HMS *Fame* and *Hotspur* acquired in 1948-49 and now renamed *Duarte* and *Sánchez*), 2 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex-frigate*), 5 corvettes, 6 patrol vessels, 3 landing craft, 6 coastguard vessels, 3 motor launches, 2 oilers, 3 auxiliaries, 5 tugs. Personnel: 3,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, consists of 2 operational squadrons, each with about 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 fighter-bombers. Total strength of the Air Force is 111 aircraft and 3,500 personnel.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* (2½ acres) or less. The Trujillo family used to own 7m. *tareas*, and 500 peasant families, to begin with, have been settled on a part.

Some 87 canals irrigate about 318,270 acres. Twelve agricultural settlements were established in 1939, occupying 807,000 acres, of which 274,700 were to be cultivated. Most of the remainder is forest land, mainly pine-groves, which is useless for agriculture. 150 Japanese families were brought in to engage in coffee growing and the fisheries in 1958, but many of them left in 1961, disappointed at their treatment. Livestock in 1960 (estimated): 1m. cattle, 1.2m. pigs, 252,700 horses, mules and asses, 800,000 goats and 67,860 sheep.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1960, was 1,111,651 metric tons (613,040 in 1955), of which 1,099,129 tons were sold abroad (including 424,920 to USA and 330,071 to the UK). Export of refined sugar was 33,949 metric tons in

1960. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'. At times cane has been shipped to Puerto Rico, where it was ground and the sugar shipped, duty-free, to USA. Exports (raw sugar), 1960, were 694,177 metric tons; the UK took 302,214 metric tons.

Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in USA, which takes 20,000 metric tons per annum. Output, 1960, 35,400 metric tons. Exports in 1960, 29,239 metric tons (valued at RD\$22,573,911), largely to USA. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1960, 119,500 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); exports in 1960 were 26,129 metric tons, all to USA, out of a total output of 34,300 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco (15,194 metric tons in 1960) and molasses (250,441,137 litres). There are useful crops of maize (100,600 metric tons) and groundnuts (61,683 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas and of tobacco is beginning.

Mining. Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold (513 troy oz. in 1959) and copper. Iron is produced in the Hatillo area in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron (about 60–80% pure); production in 1961, 138,000 long tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1960, 66,306 short tons).

The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1960 was 678,000 long tons; exports to USA in 1961, 720,000 tons.

Industry. In 1960, 2,806 industrial establishments employed 81,785 men and women, who earned RD\$40m. Output valued at RD\$262,839,422. Important produce are textiles, cement, glass bottles, paper and hardboard.

In mid-1962 it was estimated that there were 400,000 totally unemployed, out of a labour force of about 1m.

Difficulty continues over the valorization of more than 40 industries (in addition to sugar interests) formerly controlled by the Trujillo family, and possibly worth RD\$150m.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in RD\$ (equal to US\$):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . .	116,478,309	129,519,033	117,538,338	86,322,903	69,500,000
Exports . .	161,018,032	136,614,711	130,135,772	173,778,388	143,100,000

Exports (in RD\$) in 1961 included: Sugar, 69.6m.; coffee, 13.8m.; cacao, 14.7m.; tobacco, 9.5m.

In 1960 the chief imports included (in RD\$1,000): Machinery, 12,700; iron and steel, 2,492; foodstuffs, 8,530; petroleum and fuel oils, 9,171; cotton goods, 7,667; vehicles, including aircraft and parts, 5,568; electrical appliances, 5,757.

In 1959 exports to USA were RD\$68.6m. (1960: RD\$106.7m.) and imports from USA were RD\$69.9m. (1960: RD\$45.5m.). The Netherlands, West Germany, Japan and Puerto Rico are also important trading partners.

The Organization of American States lifted members' restrictions on trade with the republic on 4 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	11,807,029	7,451,189	9,370,345	6,494,717	505,831
Exports from UK . .	1,871,885	1,580,393	1,514,445	1,974,449	2,759,027
Re-exports from UK	21,081	7,049	3,547	8,214	7,961

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Santo Domingo is by far the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1960, 1,591 vessels of 3,076,950 net tons entered the ports to discharge 506,941 tons of cargo, and 1,621 with a net tonnage of 3,076,950 cleared with export cargo of 3,053,499.

Roads. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 9 hours. Total highway system in 1960, was 2,397 km first- and 2,097 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. Motor vehicles, 1959 (excluding official), were 17,920, including 9,444 passenger cars and 8,054 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There were, in 1963, 1,444 km of track, mainly on sugar estates. There are no passenger services.

Post. Number of post offices, 1960, 155; telephone or telegraph offices, 76; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments (1962), 21,466. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company with automatic systems in 11 main towns. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 28 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo, 40 in Santiago and 7 other towns; this includes the 3 government stations. There are 2 television stations in Santo Domingo.

Aviation. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 5 international airlines. A local aviation company connects Santo Domingo with Miami and San Juan in Puerto Rico.

MONEY. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. The new bank-notes were backed by \$4m. in gold and by \$48,215,000 in US bank-notes and deposits in New York banks. Both currencies circulate, but only the peso was legal tender from 1947 until Dec. 1960. From then until 30 May 1962 the transferability of the Canadian dollar was also prescribed, but never put into effect. There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

BANKING. On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., now increased to RD\$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to

perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Jan. 1962 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$75,129,354. There are 3 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the First National City Bank of New York. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD\$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched; its balance sheet on 31 Jan. 1962 showed gold and foreign exchange reserves of RD\$5,302,478. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD\$55·6m.); total assets and liabilities were RD\$116·6m. The reserves of foreign exchange was US\$22·8m. at 30 June 1962, plus US\$3m. gold.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, Taiwan (China), UK, Vatican, West Germany; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Greece, Iran, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Panama, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. The USA and the Latin-American Republics broke off diplomatic relations in autumn 1960; these have now been resumed.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (62 Prince's Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Héctor García Godoy (accredited 10 July 1959); also Ambassador to Lebanon, the Netherlands and Turkey.

First Secretaries: Victor Cabral; Alfredo A. Ricart. *Service Attachés:* Col. Guarién de Jesús Cabrera Ariza (*Army and Air*), Capt. Ramón Emilio Jiménez (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham, Plymouth, Sheffield and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador and Consul-General: S. A. Lockhart, CMG, OBE.

First Secretary: S. F. Campbell (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macorís.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715–22nd St., NW, Washington 8, D.C.).

Ambassador: Andrés A. Freites.

Minister-Counsellors: Mario Rodríguez M.; René Fiallo. *Counsellor:* Maria Perdomo. *First Secretaries:* Fredesvinda Santana; Dr Mignolio Pujols; Dr Abelardo Piñeyro. *Service Attachés:* Col. José A. de León (*Army*), Capt. Francisco Rivera C. (*Navy*), Lieut-Col. José N. González (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: John B. Martin.

Counsellors: Spencer M. King (*Consul-General*); Harlan P. Bramble (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Luther F. Long (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Bevan G. Cass (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William G. Richardson (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45. Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing, and communications.

Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956. Ciudad Trujillo, 1957

Galíndez, Jesús de, *La Era de Trujillo.* Santiago de Chile, 1956

ECUADOR

REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR

IN 1863 Ecuador was governed by the conservative (decentralizing) constitution of March 1861, her eighth since the union with Colombia (1822). Despite the serious earthquake of 1859 which had destroyed the capital, a period of fair progress followed. The Civil Code was promulgated in 1861, and a Ministry of Finance organized in 1863.

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colonial empire in the territory after defeating the local ruler at the battle of Cajamarca on 16 Nov. 1532. On 24 May 1822 the Presidency of Quito, as it was then known, became part of the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simón Bolívar in 1819 by uniting it to the vice-royalty of New Granada (now Colombia) and the captaincy-general of Venezuela at the Congress of Angostura, 17 Dec. 1819. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution promulgated 6 March 1945 the President is elected directly by the people for a term of 4 years, and is eligible for re-election after an interval of 4 years; he must be a native Ecuadorean at least 40 years of age and not related by blood or marriage to the retiring President. Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies, elected for 2 years by provinces on a population basis, and a Senate elected similarly for 4 years. In addition, special Senators are elected by professional, cultural, business and racial groups.

Voters are all literate Ecuadoreans, men and women, over 18 years of age. Women voted for the first time in 1939.

National flag: Yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

National anthem: Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1934, with the date on which they took office:

Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1934; deposed 20 Aug. 1935.

Dr Antonio Pons, 20 Aug.-26 Sept. 1935 (resigned).

Federico Páez, 'Supreme Head of the State', 26 Sept. 1935; elected Acting President, 10 Aug. 1937; resigned 23 Oct. 1937.

Gen. G. Alberto Enríquez, 'Supreme Head of the State', 23 Oct. 1937; relinquished power on 10 Aug. 1938.

Dr Manuel M. Borrero, Provisional President, 11 Aug.-3 Dec. 1938.

Dr Aurelio Mosquera Narváez, elected 3 Dec. 1938; died 19 Nov. 1939.

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.
 Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.
 Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.
 Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3-15 Sept. 1947.

Carlos Julio Arosemena (provisional), 15 Sept. 1947-31 Aug. 1948.
 Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948-31 Aug. 1952.
 Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952-31 Aug. 1956.
 Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956-31 Aug. 1960.
 Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960-8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).

President of the Republic: Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, assumed office on 9 Nov. 1961, having been Vice-President.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Benjamín Peralta Páez.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia and by a narrow extension of Peru, on the south by Peru, on the east by Colombia and Peru and on the west by the Pacific Ocean and Peru. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of intermittent dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally renounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.* No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the 13 Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (105,000 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2.57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 2.02m., whose permanent plantations furnish cacao, coffee, bananas, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

Whites form 10% of the total population; Indians, 29%; mixed, 41%; the rest are mulattos, negroes and others. The language of the country is Spanish. The Indians speak the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region the Jíbaro tribe has a language of its own—'Jíbaro'. The Constituent Assembly of 1944-45 had, for the first time, a representative elected by the Indians.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962, 4.65m.

The population (estimated) was distributed by provinces as follows (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population 1960	Population per sq. km
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	329,900	37.0
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	147,400	41.0
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	172,700	43.0
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	101,000	25.5
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	213,600	42.0
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	288,400	42.0
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	131,100	15.0
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	111,500	6.0
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	825,600	34.0
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	182,700	34.0
Loja (Loja)	28,900	304,700	9.5
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	219,800	32.0
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	603,200	27.5
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	505,600	27.5
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	243,200	68.0
Napo (Tena)	296,390	22,500	—
Pastaza (Puyo)		9,900	—
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		20,800	—
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		5,800	—
Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal)		1,900	—
Totals	455,454	4,396,300	8.5

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns are the capital, Quito (237,103, 1955 estimate), Guayaquil (295,791), Cuenca (58,978), Ambato (38,543), Riobamba (35,099), Loja (23,757), Latacunga (29,423) and Azogues (9,154).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1956) 172,743, (1957) 184,919, (1958) 185,558; deaths, (1956) 57,778, (1957) 57,885, (1958) 61,250.

RELIGION. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Under the 1945 constitution illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 3 archbishops and 7 bishops. Since 1895 all state appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. Members of the episcopate should by law be Ecuadorean citizens. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 11,500 in 1962.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in secondary schools or colleges and higher education in 6 universities at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja and Portoviejo. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1958-59) 95 pre-school centres with 10,444 pupils; 4,802 primary schools with 529,224 pupils; 278 secondary schools with 57,861 pupils and 6 universities and a polytechnic school with 7,313 students. The 1950 census showed that 43.7% of those over 10 years of age were illiterate. A campaign against adult illiteracy was started in 1944.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered about 110 with total seating capacity of 22,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 20 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 170,000; 5 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have 75% of the circulation.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 8 superior courts, 3 are composed of 6 judges and 5 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or '3 citizens of recognized integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in lm. sucres (18-18 sucres = US\$1, official rate) balanced as follows: 1958, 1,469; 1959, 1,422; 1960, 1,550; 1961, 1,700; 1962, 2,048; 1963, 1,994.

The characteristic division of the budget under 3 main heads was, for 1962 (in lm. sucres): Current expenditure, 1,296 (against 1,373 in 1963); capital expenditure, 420.2 (351.6); state enterprises, 331.5 (269.2). The 9 Ministries were allocated: Education, 276.6 (324.2); defence, 267 (267); Interior, 92.4 (93.4); social welfare, 70.2 (74.1); foreign affairs, 40.2 (35.3); treasury 39.9 (41); development, 26.5 (27.6); public works, 5.7 (6.8); economy, 10.1 (6.2).

The foreign debt on 31 Dec. 1962 was equal to \$47.1m.; internal debt, 1,274m. sucres. Par values of British investments, end of 1949, were £4,363,609, of which 51.2% were in default. A debt settlement was reached with the London Council of Foreign Bondholders in July 1953; repayment began in April 1955. £55,552 and US\$38.1m. were outstanding at 31 Dec. 1961.

DEFENCE. Military service was made compulsory on 24 May 1921, and was enforced for the first time in 1935. The country is divided into 7 military districts.

Army. The regular Army is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 9 battalions of infantry, 1 regiment and 3 squadrons of cavalry, 3 battalions of sappers and 1 aviation company. The Army has about 30 tanks. A school of military engineering and artillery at Quito has about 400 cadets.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates (including 2 British 'Hunt' class acquired in 1955), 2 patrol vessels, 6 German-built patrol boats, 2 landing ships, and 5 auxiliaries and coastguard vessels. Naval personnel totals 3,700. In Sept 1942 naval bases were granted to the US in the Galápagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was re-organized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947. There is now a reconnaissance-fighter squadron equipped with Meteor FR9 jet aircraft and a bomber squadron of jet-powered Canberras, both types having been obtained from Britain. Piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts equip the fighter-bomber squadron. Other types in service include the C-47 transport, Catalina flying-boat and T-6 Texan basic trainer.

PRODUCTION. *Development Plan.* The 301m. sucres allocated in the 1962 budget included: Agriculture, 25m.; electricity, 1.4m.; roads and transport, 209m.; construction, 31m.,

Agriculture. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the hill country, the foothills and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climates. Wheat has to be imported.

A tract of rich virgin land, amounting to 124,000 acres, in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for colonization purposes.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees and other valuable timber, including balsa wood. Only a third, in the coastal region, is commercially accessible. Ecuador is the world's chief source of balsa supply; the tree (of the *Ochroma* or silk-cotton family) is found on the western coastal lowlands and also in the 'Oriente' region. Exports of balsa (about 4,000 tons a year) were worth \$1.2m. in 1961.

The staple products of Ecuador are bananas, cocoa and coffee. These make up over 80% of her exports; the value of the bananas being rather more than that of cocoa and coffee combined. The production of wheat is increasing (78,170 metric tons in 1961). The main crops, in quintals, have been:

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Cacao .	852,982	902,982	Potatoes .	6,561,315	4,500,000
Coffee .	848,500	968,500	Barley .	1,998,500	1,805,144
Rice .	2,226,145	1,864,145	Cotton .	183,500	136,809
Maize .	3,336,830	3,452,950	Bananas (stems) .	79,000,000	79,000,000

Livestock, estimated in 1961: Cattle, 1.54m.; sheep, 1.85m.; pigs, 1.55m.

Fishery. Fisheries are lucrative and exports were valued at US\$3.5m. in 1961; of these, shrimps comprised 6.2m. lb., valued at US\$1.7m.

Mining. Ecuador is auriferous, producing usually between 2,000 and 3,000 kg; output, 1961, 15,210 fine oz. In 1961 output of silver was 39,448 troy oz. Production of crude petroleum in 1961 was 122.9m. US gallons; production of derivatives was 178.3m. Ecuador is able to export crude, but owing to lack of refining capacity has to import some refined products.

The country has some copper (110 short tons in 1960), iron, lead (119 short tons in 1960) and coal; sulphur exists in the Chimborazo district and in the Galápagos Islands, but output has been small. The discovery of coal deposits estimated at 50m. tons in the Biblián area was reported in July 1962. All salt must be imported, exported and sold through the Government; output in 1959, 21,778 metric tons and in 1960, 27,299 metric tons.

Industry. In 1960, 9 main groups of consumer-goods industries represented 659 factories, with 107,100 workers. Cement output, 1961, from the country's 3 plants was 219,165 metric tons.

Electricity. In 1960, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 107,100 kw.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (excluding minerals, petroleum and currency) for calendar years, in US\$m., were as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	102.2	88.4	104.9	103.4	97.8
Exports . . .	136.9	94.9	102.7	101.3	116.9

Of the total exports in 1961 (and 1962) the largest items were: Bananas, \$53.2m. (\$61.7m.); coffee, \$14.7m. (\$20.7m.); cocoa, \$15m. (\$15.9m.). Toquilla straw ('Panama') hats are also significant exports.

USA furnished 47.6% of imports in 1961 and 50.7% in 1960; and took 61.2% of Ecuador's exports in 1961 and 63.5% in 1960.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	587,090	325,041	365,560	239,810	276,805
Exports from UK . .	2,314,437	2,108,418	2,730,185	2,880,224	2,074,108
Re-exports from UK	14,098	18,616	20,405	20,253	21,294

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Ecuador has 10 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy is estimated at 25,000 tons of sea-going and 7,000 tons of river craft. In 1958, 121 Norwegian vessels (286,738 gross tons), 199 American (867,846), 304 German (710,012) and 59 British (269,798) entered and cleared Guayaquil.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

Roads. There are now over 10,000 km of roads of all types, but most are narrow, the width of a motor car, and most of them are subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the centre of the coastal plain is planned which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Santo Domingo and thus to Esmeraldas in the north-west and to the northern section of the Pan-American Highway at Latacunga and Quito. The paving of the main Quito-Guayaquil highway was completed in 1961.

In 1960 there were over 6,500 passenger cars and over 18,000 commercial vehicles. In 1962 it was estimated that there were over 30,000 motor vehicles of all classes.

Railways. A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito-San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug. 1957; it will open up two potentially rich provinces. The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways in operation is 1,340 km. In 1958, 504,444 metric tons of freight and 1,565,150 passengers were carried.

Posts. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone; there are 26 radio stations in Quito, Guayaquil and other principal towns, as well as in the Archipelago of Colón.

In 1962 there were 30,724 telephones in use, 14,700 in Quito and 10,200 in Guayaquil; all were operated by the Government; 98% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1960 in Guayaquil and in May 1961 in Quito.

Aviation. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Panagra. They connect Quito with Panama, 4 hours; to Cali (Colombia), 2 hours; to Guayaquil, 1 hour,

and to New York, 16 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service, but landing fields are small.

MONEY. Since 1 Dec. 1950 the unit of account, the *sucre*, formerly equal to 7·40741 cents US, was devalued to 6·66667 cents US; US\$1 was revalued in Sept. 1961 to 18·18 sucres. In 1962 the average buying rate for the dollar in the free market was 22·7 sucres; selling about 22·6.

The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US; through branches opened in 6 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 Jan. 1963 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves worth 459·8m. sucres compared with 308·6m. sucres a year before. Banks must hold cash equal to 20% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 1 Jan. 1962, had capital and reserves of 2,549m. sucres and total assets of 3,966m. sucres. In circulation, Dec. 1962, 2,143m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101·4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, El Salvador, Haiti, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland.

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Luis Abdón Germán Cifuentes.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: G. T. Corley Smith, CMG.

First Secretary and Consul: D. F. Duncan. *Commercial Secretary:* R. T. Anthony. *Service Attaché:* Capt. N. G. Hallett, DSC, RN (Navy).

There are consular officers at Guayaquil and Quito.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2204 R St., NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Neftalí Ponce Miranda.

Minister-Counsellor: Gustavo Polit (*Economic*). *Minister:* Eduardo Arosemena Monroy. *Counsellor:* Francisco Barona. *First Secretary:* Leonardo Arizaga.

Service Attachés: Col. Angel Vega Avilés (*Army*), Cdr Gonzalo Calderón (*Navy*), Col. Jacinto Ochoa (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Señora Piedad de Suro.

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR

Ambassador: Maurice Marshall Bernbaum.

Counsellors: Samuel O. Lane; M. Hollis Kannenberg (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Charles H. Pratt (*Army*), Col. Thomas L. Ridge (*Navy*, resident in Bogotá), Lieut.-Col. Roy D. Cooper (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

Books of Reference

- Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana.* Quito. Annual
Boletín de Hacienda. Quito. Monthly
Constitución política de la República del Ecuador, promulgada el 6 de Marzo de 1945. Quito, 1945
Boletín del Banco Central. Quito
Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau
Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly
Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual
Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941. Quito, 1942
 Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951
 Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. *Annual Report.* London
 Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949
 Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947
 Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1955
 Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

EL SALVADOR

REPÚBLICA DE EL SALVADOR

IN 1863 El Salvador had passed through a period of difficult relationship with her neighbours of the defunct Central American Federation. Her independent existence, however, was shortly (1865) to be recognized by Spain.

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador became an independent republic. Plans for a gradual federation with Guatemala were discussed between the presidents of both countries in March 1945.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which came into force in 1950, superseding the 1886 constitution, was abolished by the *junta* on 3 Jan. 1962. Legislative power was vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, consisting of deputies, elected for 2 years by universal suffrage, 1 for each group of 38,000 inhabitants. Large powers are vested in the President, whose term is for 5 years; normally he cannot succeed himself. He has a cabinet of 10 members. In 1945 women were conceded a limited suffrage, but in 1950 universal male and female suffrage was introduced for the elections of the President and the Constituent Assembly.

President Col. José María Lemus, who was elected 4 March 1956 and assumed office 14 Sept., was deposed on 26 Oct. 1960 by a *Junta*, headed by Col. Miguel Castillo. This *Junta* was overthrown by a coup on 25 Jan. 1961,

led by Col. Aníbal Portillo, Chief of Staff of the Army, but resumed power later. Its nominee, Dr Eusebio Rodolfo Cerdón Cea, assumed office 25 Jan. 1962 as provisional president.

President: Lieut.-Col. Julio Adalberto Rivera, elected 29 April 1962, assumed office 1 July 1962.

Foreign Minister: Dr Héctor Escobar Serrano.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles), with population (census 1 July 1961) of 2,501,278. The capital is San Salvador (252,591 inhabitants in July 1960).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 1 July 1961 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán .	1,222.32	127,238	La Paz .	1,201.85	128,030
Santa Ana .	1,988.26	251,199	Cabañas .	1,094.45	93,887
Sonsonate .	1,189.28	168,888	San Vicente .	1,206.69	112,779
Chalatenango .	2,116.78	129,117	Usulután .	1,974.84	206,724
La Libertad .	1,661.65	204,432	San Miguel .	2,166.98	242,277
San Salvador .	871.42	455,982	Morazán .	1,724.26	119,242
Cuscatlán .	732.08	115,086	La Unión .	1,995.25	146,397

Important towns (with population in July 1961) are: Santa Ana, 118,671; San Miguel, 80,769; Santa Tecla, 40,628; Zacatecoluca, 38,810; Ahuachapán, 40,238; San Vicente, 34,356; Sonsonate, 34,844; Usulután, 29,909; Cojutepeque, 18,536.

In 1961 births were 124,141 (47 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,599 (9); infantile deaths, 8,706 (67.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,825 (3.2).

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1945 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután. The Society of Friends had about 275 members in 1957.

EDUCATION. Education is free and obligatory, but there is a shortage of both schools and teachers. In 1953 in the rural areas only 45,000 children attended school, while 218,000 had no schools. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

The census of 1950 showed that 57.7% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate, but some headway has been made. In 1958 there were 540 centres for adult education. Of the 8,790 marriages in 1958, 3,247 men and 3,672 women were illiterate.

In 1961 there were 2,713 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 10,055 teachers and 355,175 pupils; in 1958, 122 kindergartens had 450 teachers and 12,353 children; there are 2,237 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education was given at 346 high schools (29,197 pupils). The national university (in 1961) had 2,556 students and 418 professors.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 80.

Newspapers (1961). There were 13 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A social-security law became effective 1 Jan. 1954, but details are incomplete; employers are to pay 50% of whatever contribution is decided upon, employees 25% and the State 25%.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, 2 courts of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court, all for a 2-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 13 Dec. 1952, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1959	1960 ¹	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	156,988,481	163,989,000	170,264,000	184,900,000	194,863,624
Expenditure . . .	165,281,574	180,993,000	188,000,000	184,900,000	191,863,624

¹ Budget.

The 1962 budget (in 1,000 colones) proposed 40,224 for education, 23,082 for public works, 12,542 for finance, 18,055 for health and welfare, 22,994 for defence.

In 1961 public revenue (in 1m. colones) comprised: Imports, 58; exports, 23; income and local taxes, 20; others, 38.

External debt amounted to 80m. colones on 30 June 1962. It is being serviced at US\$6m. annually. Foreign credits granted to the country since the end of the war include: Inter-American Development Bank, 43.3m. colones; Export-Import Bank, 24.1m.; Development Loan Fund, 4m.; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 87.9m.; others, 31.7m.

DEFENCE. The Army is organized in 5 divisions of 15 infantry, 1 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. There is 1 aviation corps, 1 marine corps and the national guard.

The country is divided into 3 military zones of defence, with 15 regions corresponding each to 1 infantry regiment. In Oct. 1954 the US agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 3 other small craft.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, consists of a single transport flight equipped with C-47 aircraft and a number of training and combat units, also equipped with machines supplied by the USA, including Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 71% of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, about 75% of its exports. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. On 28 July 1933 a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Coffee is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1961 were 92,984 metric tons (valued at 178,187,000 colones), of which over half went to USA. Area devoted to coffee is about 320,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Of the production of ginned cotton usually about 50% is consumed at home, by 10 textile mills, including one owned by the Government; in 1961, 39,576 metric tons (valued at 53,286,000 colones) were exported. Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize, cacao, tobacco, indigo, hehequén and sugar. A little rubber is exported.

In the latest crop-years, the following production has been recorded (in 1,000 quintals):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Coffee . . .	2,017	2,132	2,019	3,866
Cotton . . .	863	865	861	860
Maize . . .	3,077	3,273	3,920	2,306
Beans . . .	226	222	223	130
Rice . . .	285	290	285	329
Sugar . . .	1,010	1,050	1,200	374

Livestock estimate 1958 showed 104,046 horses, asses and mules, 779,309 cattle, 14,665 sheep, 198,563 pigs and 9,888 goats. Milk production in 1959 was estimated to be nearly 500,000 litres per day.

Forestry. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1958, 100 tons.

Mining. The mineral wealth of the republic includes gold (1960 production, 1,121 troy oz.), silver (75,846 troy oz.), coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury. Production of salt, 1957, 55,000 short tons. An oil refinery is being built at Acajutla.

Industry. A 1956 industrial census showed 11,420 industrial establishments employing 63,301 people earning nearly 38m. colones; total product was valued at 594m. colones; 12,824 commercial concerns had 28,253 employees earning 23m. colones. In 1960 the value (in 1,000 colones) of production in main industries was: Food and drink, 28,932; alcoholic drinks, 17,930; textiles and clothing, 29,272; cement and its products, 8,086; sundry (including soap, vegetable oils, cigarettes, hemp, tanned goods and alcohol), 44,953; total, 129,173.

Electricity. El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 75,000 kw. The expanded power plant was inaugurated 21 June 1954. Consumption, 1960, was 94,539m. kwh.

Labour. A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

COMMERCE. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$):

		1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	.	287,615	270,146	248,842	306,007	271,100
Exports	.	346,159	290,056	283,432	291,981	297,700

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 50% by weight and 75% by value. A US sugar quota recently granted was raised from 10,000 to 15,000 tons for the year 1962.

In 1960 US took 102.3m. colones of exports and furnished 131.2m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, cement, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

		1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	.	326,419	807,790	246,920	47,988	105,684
Exports from UK	.	1,782,472	1,221,290	1,492,407	1,267,197	1,515,751
Re-exports from UK	.	8,159	8,078	11,141	5,142	74,936

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail.

Railways. A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 469 miles, all of narrow gauge.

The railway was built and owned by British interests, but the government took it over and assumed responsibility for its liabilities on 12 Oct. 1962.

Roads. There are 7,950 km of national roads in the republic, including 2,682 km suitable for motors, 1,712 km adequate in any weather and 4,374 km of secondary roads. Motor vehicles registered, 1960, 29,644.

Post. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1961, numbered 18,000; 50% are automatic. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador had, 1957, about 42,686 wireless receiving sets.

Aviation. Air traffic, mainly in American hands, is expanding; in 1958 the 6,361 scheduled flights carried 67,707 passengers and 4,581 metric tons of freight. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, near San Salvador, with a lake nearby used by hydroplanes.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 centavos (*see* p. 19). Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on

9 Oct. 1931, but until 20 April 1961 there was no control of foreign exchange, not even import licences. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was nationalized on this date by the Military Civic Directory (Decree No. 116), which restricts the transfer of capital abroad. The buying/selling rate for the £ is $6\frac{1}{8}$ and $7\frac{3}{16}$ colones respectively.

The colón is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 3, 5 and 10 centavos (copper-nickel and copper-zinc). US silver 10-cent pieces circulate with the same value as the 25-centavo silver coin.

National gold coins and gold coins of US of all denominations are unlimited legal tender. National and US silver coins are legal tender up to 10% of each payment (except the US 10-cent piece, withdrawn in Dec. 1954), and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2% of each payment.

BANKING. There are 8 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal is the only foreign institution. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial. The Central Bank's gold stock increased steadily from US\$6.6m. in 1937 to \$29.44m. in Oct. 1952; on 31 Dec. 1957 it was \$31m. Total gold and dollar reserves of the banking system on 31 Jan. 1962 were: Gold and foreign exchange, 48.9m. colones. A stock exchange was officially opened in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in Argentina, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Spain, UK, USA; and legations in Brazil, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Panama, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Venezuela.

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Roland Gardens, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr José Antonio Meléndez Prado (accredited 23 Oct. 1958).

First Secretary: Dr Ricardo González-Camacho.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool, London and Rochester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador and Consul-General: G. W. Kirk, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. W. M. Pierotti (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There is a consular representative at La Libertad.

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Francisco R. Lima.

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Armando Interiano. *Counsellor:* José Arcadio Chávez (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Manuel Monterrosa. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Carlos Urrutia Segovia. *Commercial Attaché:* René A. Martínez A.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR

Ambassador: Murat W. Williams.

Counsellor: Leonard J. Saccio. *First Secretaries:* Robert M. Phillips (*Consul*); Philip M. Burnett (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Morris C. Stout (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Alvin E. Gilbert. *Commercial Attaché:* Meville A. Shaw.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Calle Arce 1006, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Col. Darío Vega Duarte. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual from, 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*Hechos y Cifras de El Salvador*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Mestas, A., *El Salvador, país de lagos y volcanes*. Madrid, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

ETHIOPIA

YAITYOPYA NIGUSA NAGAST MANGUIST

IN 1863 Ethiopia consisted mainly of the kingdoms on the plateau (*i.e.*, Tigre, Begemder, Gojjam, Wallo and Shoa) over which the Emperor Theodore (1855–68) had re-imposed suzerainty and control. The population was probably between 3m. and 4m., based on a traditional subsistence agriculture. The economy, trade, commerce and communications were rudimentary.

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. His successful wars against neighbouring kingdoms (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) brought the frontiers of Ethiopia to their present extent.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. (For information on Eritrea in general, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 1158.)

GOVERNMENT. *Emperor.* Hailé Selassié I, born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death

of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wassan, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. He has one daughter by his first marriage and one son and 3 daughters by his second.

The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 250 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament. Elections were held in 1957 and 1961.

On 14 Nov. 1962 the Eritrean assembly passed a resolution, by acclamation, abolishing the Federation; the same day an Imperial order terminated the federal status and constituted Eritrea as an integral part of the unitary Empire.

Prime Minister: Tsahafi Tiizaz Aklilou Habte-Wold.

National flag: Green, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbandian, 1925).

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population is over 20m.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has 450,000 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 120,000; Dire-Dawa, over 50,000. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are Jimma, Dessie, Gondar and Harar, each with 25,000–35,000 inhabitants.

The country (excluding Eritrea) is divided into 13 provinces (*taqlai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*auradja-gizat*) under a Governor, 87 in 1962. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The official languages are Amharic and English.

RELIGION. Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are mono-

physite, rejecting the degrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemder, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese; about one-half of the population is Christian.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

EDUCATION. In the academic year 1960-61 there were over 1,000 primary schools and 44 secondary schools providing education for over 250,000 pupils. In addition, there are about 10,000 Ethiopian church schools with an unspecified number of pupils. Eleven of the secondary schools are in Addis Ababa. Higher education is co-ordinated under the Hailé Selassié I University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. Altogether they provide tuition for over 900 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

Cinemas (1961). There were 4 cinemas each in Addis Ababa and Asmara with seating capacities of 3,500 and 4,500 respectively, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

Newspapers. In Addis Ababa there are 2 English and 2 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies and one part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations varying between 1,000 and 5,000.

JUSTICE. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. New criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime law codes have since been promulgated.

The extraterritorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance. Under the Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1944 any British subject or British protected person whose case is before the High Court can insist on being heard by at least one judge with proven judicial experience in other lands. In 1962 the President of the High Court was Maltese.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court

judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Ethiopian Chief Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for financial years (ended 10 Sept. until 1959, 7 July from 1960) were as follows (in \$Eth.lm.):

	1958-59	1959-60 ²	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	146.0	133.1	196.8	192.8	203.4
Expenditure . . .	148.3	137.0	190.9	197.3	209.1

¹ Estimate.

² Ten months only.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 23 infantry and 4 artillery battalions, an armoured squadron, an airborne rifle battalion and ancillary services. In addition, there is the imperial bodyguard, now part of the Army, comprising 9 infantry battalions. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Military Training College at Holletta, near Addis Ababa, and at the Hailé Selassié Military Academy, Harar, established in 1957 under the direction of Indian officers. An American Military Mission arrived in the country in 1954.

Navy. The Imperial Navy, with Norwegian naval officers as instructors, in 1962 consisted of a training ship (1,766 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 2 motor torpedo-boats (*ex*-Yugoslav), 5 patrol boats (*ex*-US coastguard motor boats) and 2 small landing craft. The Naval School has been established at Massawa.

Air Force. The Imperial Air Force, trained by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school at Bishoftu, a central workshop at Harar Meda, one day-fighter squadron equipped with F-86 Sabres, 2 light-bomber squadrons with obsolescent Swedish Saab-17s and one transport squadron equipped with C-47s. Training aircraft include 5 T-33 jet advanced trainers and 26 piston-engined Saab-91s.

Police. In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers 24,000 officers and other ranks in Ethiopia and 3,850 in Eritrea.

The frontier guard—1,200 men recruited from the 3rd Infantry Division in Harar—has 2 Indian police officers.

PRODUCTION. The second 5-year plan (1962-67) envisages a total expenditure of \$Eth.2,656m., including 1,500m. for industrial development.

Agriculture. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses are important for local consumption, as are oilseeds. Cane sugar is an important new crop.

Livestock: 20m. sheep, 20m. cattle, 15m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep and chickens are the main providers of meat. The pig is little known.

Mining. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (160,000 tons in 1958) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by

the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1961, was about 47,000 troy oz. Small quantities of other minerals are produced. Deposits of potash salts in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country are to be worked.

A German company has been granted an oil-exploration concession in Ogaden. An oil survey has been carried out in Eritrea.

Industry. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, building materials and footwear.

COMMERCE. Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides, goat skins, sheep skins. Imports are textiles (mainly from Japan), vehicles, machinery, iron and steel goods, and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1961, were 51,282 metric tons (\$Eth.94.4m.).

Imports and exports (in £1m. sterling) for 5 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	25.5	27.7	29.8	31.3	33.7
Exports . . .	27.4	22.4	25.6	27.5	26.9

Total trade between Ethiopia (including Eritrea) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	925,322	1,544,941	1,652,896	1,632,113	1,691,993
Exports from UK . .	2,442,076	2,661,873	2,392,805	2,952,838	2,533,681
Re-exports from UK . .	13,451	23,650	45,343	30,062	31,170

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Loans totalling US\$20m. were made in 1950 and 1957 by the International Bank for the purpose of improving and extending the road system. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 6,000 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Sudan; Asmara-Dessie-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Gorgora; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Dessie-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola. Number of motor vehicles (1961): Cars, 10,026; commercial vehicles, 4,335; buses, 810; motor cycles, 686.

Railways. The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti in French Somaliland to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day.

The Eritrea railway from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government.

Post. The postal system serves 54 points in the empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1961), 12,012, of which 7,200 in Addis Ababa and 2,300 in Asmara.

Aviation. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, operates through a management contract with Trans-World Air Lines; it provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, Madrid, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Monrovia,

Nairobi, Djibout, Aden (from Asmara only), in addition to internal services. Other lines operating to Asmara only are Aden Airways, Misr Air Lines, Sudan Airways, Saudi Arabian Air Lines and Ghana Airways.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 denominations; a silver 50 cents (being withdrawn) and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the State Bank, and, as at 31 Dec. 1961, was notes, \$Eth.148m.; coins, \$Eth.40m. The note issue was backed by the following securities: Gold and silver, 10%; foreign securities, 28%; Ethiopian treasury bills, 62%. The Ethiopian dollar = 40 cents US; \$Eth.7 = £1 sterling.

The State Bank is the only institution permitted to deal in foreign exchange. Its total assets (excluding Issue Department) at 31 Dec. 1960 were \$Eth. 223m. Two Italian banks have branches in Asmara; 2 French and an Italian bank are represented in Addis Ababa.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Native weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces; the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Haiti, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Liberia, Mexico, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in the Vatican and Yemen.

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Haddis Alemayehu (accredited 1 Nov. 1961).

First Secretary: Berhanu Deneke.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: J. W. Russell, CMG.

Counsellor and Head of Chancery: D. R. Ashe.

Service Attachés: Cdr W. J. Carter, RN (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. I. J. D. Stevenson-Hamilton, DSO (*Army*), Wing Cdr D. B. Delany, AFC (*Air*, resident at Aden). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE (resident at Beirut). *First Secretaries:* M. B. Eaden (*Commercial*); R. G. Peel, MBE (*Consular*); Miss E. M. Dumbell, OBE.

There are also Consuls at Asmara and Mega.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Ato Berhanu Dinke.

Counsellor: Samuel Worqneh.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

Ambassador: Edward M. Korry.

Counsellor: Sheldon B. Vance (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Edward W. Holmes; Peter H. Delaney (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Ace L.

Waters (*Army*), Capt. Joseph T. Watson (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Lieut.-Col. Werner G. Goering (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Loyd M. Adcock.

There is a Consul at Asmara.

Books of Reference

- Doresse, J., *Ethiopia*. London, 1960
 Lipsky, G. A. (ed.), *Ethiopia, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, Conn. 1962
 Luther, E. W., *Ethiopia Today*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1958
 Marein, N., *The Ethiopian Empire: Federation and Laws*. Rotterdam, 1954
 Mathew, D., *Ethiopia: The Study of a Polity, 1540-1935*. London, 1946
 Perham, M., *The Government of Ethiopia*. London, 1948
 Sabelli, Luca dei, *Storia di Abissinia*. 4 vols. Rome, 1938
 Sandford, Christine, *The Lion of Judah hath Prevailed*. London, 1955
 Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea*. London, 1960
 Trimmingham, S., *Islam in Ethiopia*. Oxford, 1953
 Ullendorf, E., *The Ethiopians*. OUP, 1960

FINLAND

SUOMEN TASAVALTA—REPUBLICEN FINLAND

IN 1863 the autonomous grand-duchy of Finland, which had been ceded to Russia by Sweden in 1809, had an area of 136,000 sq. miles and a population (census 1858) of 1,724,193. After an interval of more than 50 years the 4 estates (nobles, clergy, burghers, peasants) were summoned by tsar Alexander II on 19 Sept. and parliamentary and social reforms were promised. Finnish was recognized as the second official language beside Swedish.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Form of Government Act of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. Every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached the 21st year is entitled to vote. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, which is adjusted in the year preceding an election. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any individual candidate. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of Parliament.

At the elections held on 4-5 Feb. 1962 the following parties were returned: Agrarians, 53; Democratic League (Communists), 47; Social-Democrats, 38; National Coalition Party (Conservatives), 33; Swedish People's Party, 14; Finnish People's Party, 13; Social Democratic League, 2.

President of Finland: Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956; re-elected 15 Feb. 1962); he received 199 votes out of 300 in 1962.

On 13 April 1962 the following Cabinet was appointed:

Prime Minister: Ahti Karjalainen (Agrarian). *Foreign Affairs:* Veli Merikoski (Finnish People's Party). *Justice:* J. O. Söderhjelm (Swedish People's Party). *Interior:* Niilo Ryhtae (Agrarian). *Defence:* Arvo Pentti (Agrarian). *Finance:* Osmo Karttunen. *Education:* Armi Hosia (Finnish P.P.). *Agriculture:* Johannes Virolainen (Agrarian). *Works:* Onni Naruanen (Trade Union). *Trade:* T. A. Wiherheimo (Conservative). *Transport:* Veikko Savela (Agrarian). *Social Affairs:* Olle Saarinen (Trade Union).

National flag: Blue cross on white.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 counties. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the counties to a governor, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and 4 or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board, with an appointed official as president and 4 or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1962, 43 towns, 24 market towns and 481 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the governors there are the sheriffs of 252 districts.

The autonomous county of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the county. The executive authority is with the governor and an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is chairman.

Form of Government Act and Diet Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1947

Democracy in Finland: Studies in Politics and Government. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Finland (as at 1 March 1962) and the population (census 31 Dec. 1960) were as follows (Swedish names in brackets):

Departments	Area ¹ (sq. km)	Population	Population per sq. km
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,863	832,936	84.4
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	22,014	660,269	30.0
Ahvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	20,981	14.2
Häme (Tavastehus)	16,596	580,765	35.0
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,737	337,772	31.5
Mikkeli (St-Michel)	16,423	234,629	14.3
Kuopio	16,741	270,504	16.2
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,978	207,742	11.6
Vaasa (Vasa)	27,243	443,505	16.3
Keski-Suomen (Mellersta Finland)	15,759	245,014	15.5
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,686	406,992	7.2
Lappi (Lappland)	93,870	205,113	2.2
Total	305,396	4,446,222	14.6

¹ Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 31,613 sq. km (inland waters only).

Of the total on 31 Dec. 1960, 2,143,320 were males and 2,302,902 females; 4,108,268 spoke Finnish, 330,539 Swedish and 7,415 other languages.

Estimated population at 1 Jan. 1963 was 4,523,065.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When on 22 June 1941 the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish Army co-operated with the Germans. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland and the USSR. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to the cessions made in 1940 (total, 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

An agreement of friendship, non-aggression and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years and extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, is shown as follows:

	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1960	1,707,049	2,739,173	4,446,222	38.4

The principal towns, with census population, 1 Jan. 1963, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), the capital, 477,062; Tampere (Tammerfors), 133,406; Turku (Åbo), 130,844; Lahti, 72,245; Espoo (Esbo), 64,130; Oulu (Uleåborg), 63,607; Pori (Björneborg), 57,229; Kuopio, 47,598; Vaasa (Vasa), 44,436; Jyväskylä, 43,638; Imatra, 34,363; Kotka, 31,158; Joensuu, 29,541; Kemi, 29,376; Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus), 29,159; Varkaus, 23,182; Karhula, 22,693; Rovaniemi, 23,199; Rauma (Raumo), 22,481; Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand), 22,432; Kuusankoski, 22,090; Hyvinkää (Hyvinge), 21,504; Riihimäki, 20,860; Mikkeli (St Michel), 21,074.

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigration
1959	83,253	3,426	1,347	31,712	38,827	3,513
1960	82,129	3,319	1,259	32,834	39,797	1,850
1961	81,981	3,349	1,177	34,383	40,616	1,099
1962	81,442	..	..	34,009	42,735	..

In 1961 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 18.3; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 20.8; marriages, 7.7; deaths, 9.1.

RELIGION. The national church is the Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 68 provostships and 567 parishes.

Percentage of the total population at end of 1950: Lutherans, 95.2; Greek-Catholics, 1.6; other Christians, 0.3; non-Christians, 0.1; on the

civil register, 2·8. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Kuopio, and a bishop, resident at Helsinki.

EDUCATION. *Higher Education* (1960-61). Finland has 5 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and moved to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with 996 teachers and 11,878 students (6,323 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 110 teachers and 725 students (252 women); at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 352 teachers and 3,380 students (1,813 women); at Jyväskylä (founded 1958), with 63 teachers and 961 students (645 women) and Oulu (founded 1958), with 170 teachers and 632 students (215 women).

There are also a technical university at Helsinki, with 457 teachers and 2,494 students (165 women), a veterinary university (founded in 1946), with 31 teachers and 140 students (14 women), and 4 commercial universities, 2 Finnish with 106 teachers and 1,575 students (613 women), and 2 Swedish with 68 teachers and 935 students (402 women).

There are 2 teachers' training colleges, one in Helsinki (71 teachers, 92 male and 94 female students) and one in Turku (57 teachers, 86 male and 94 female students).

Secondary Education (1960-61). For secondary education there were 273 lyceums, leading to university, and 177 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with together 10,450 teachers and 214,601 pupils (120,320 girls). There were 11 training colleges for elementary schoolteachers, with 188 teachers and 1,657 students. There were also 83 people's high schools, with 927 teachers and 6,539 pupils (4,704 females).

Elementary Education (1960-61). For elementary education there were in the towns 421 elementary schools, with 5,215 teachers and 144,322 pupils; in the country there were 6,540 school districts, with 21,883 teachers and 521,646 pupils. The school age in elementary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

Vocational Education (1960-61). There were 80 commercial schools, with 10,646 pupils; 4 navigation schools with 262 pupils, 19 technical schools, with 6,477 pupils; 129 schools for domestic arts and crafts, with 2,424 pupils; 86 agricultural schools, with 3,767 pupils; 60 schools of domestic science, with 3,157 pupils; 7 horticultural schools, with 256 pupils; 9 forestry schools, with 358 pupils, and 148 other schools for arts and crafts, with 28,504 pupils.

Cinemas (1961). There were 601 cinemas with a seating capacity of 170,471.

Newspapers (1961). There were published 185 daily and weekly newspapers in Finnish, 23 in Swedish and 4 in both languages. There were also 1,166 periodicals in Finnish, 157 in Swedish and 135 in both languages.

Kallio, N., *The School System of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. The Ministry of Social Affairs, founded on 8 Nov. 1917, since 1951 comprises 5 departments, viz., general (including research and housing), labour, insurance, welfare and population (including poor relief and child welfare), temperance and liquor trade, wages and prices.

Direct expenditure by the Ministry amounted to 440·5m. new markkas in 1960. 206·25m. new markkas were spent on children's allowances; other large items being social insurance, temperance, public morality and care for invalids.

The number of persons receiving public assistance in 1960 from the towns and the village communities was 162,487 (3·7% of the population), and the total cost of the care of the poor was 119·4m. new markkas.

Social Legislation and Work in Finland. Helsinki, 1953

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice are the district courts. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Courts (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

In 1961 the prison population numbered 6,477 men and 311 women; the number of sentences pronounced in 1958 was 17,239 for crimes and 175,803 in civil cases.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1954

FINANCE. Actual revenue and expenditure for 4 calendar years and ordinary budget for 1961 and 1962 in lm. new markkas:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . . .	2,948·9	3,152·0	3,551·2	3,909·4	4,061·9	4,508·9
Expenditure .	3,006·0	3,330·7	3,547·4	3,997·9	4,053·8	4,508·3

Of the total revenue in 1960, 11·5% derived from capital revenue and 88·5% from ordinary revenue. Of the ordinary revenue 23·1% derived from direct taxes, 29·8% from customs duties and other indirect taxes, 25·8% from purchase tax and 8·7% from children's allowances and national pension premiums payable by employers.

Of the total expenditure in 1960, 37·7% went to capital expenditure and 62·3% to ordinary expenditure. Of the ordinary expenditure 17·7% went to social affairs, 15·1% to education, 8% to agriculture, 2·9% to the public debt, 11·1% to the Ministry of the Interior and 5·9% to defence.

At the end of Dec. 1960 the foreign loans totalled 74,689m. markkas, of which 61,200m. were long-term loans and 13,489m. promissory notes to the IMF. The internal loans amounted to 86,671m. markkas, of which 79,655m. were consolidated debt and 16,630m. short-term loans. The total public debt was 161,360m. markkas.

DEFENCE. The peace treaty of Paris, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, restricted the armed forces of Finland to a land Army, including frontier troops and anti-aircraft artillery, with a total strength of 34,400 personnel; a Navy with a personnel strength of 4,500 and a total tonnage of 10,000 tons; an Air Force, including any naval air arm, of 60 fighting aircraft, including reserves, with a total personnel strength of 3,000. Bombers with internal bomb-carrying facilities are expressly forbidden.

The military, naval and air clauses of the peace treaty are subject to modification by agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and Finland.

The period of training is 240 (or 330) days. Military training outside the Army, Navy and Air Force is forbidden.

In 1962 the Navy comprised a training ship (former British frigate), 2 minelayers, 18 fast patrol boats, 5 inshore minesweepers, 16 minesweeping boats, 14 motor patrol boats, 3 coastguard patrol vessels, 3 tenders, 8 landing craft, 10 motor launches, 6 icebreakers and 3 tugs.

The Air Force comprises 3 groups at Pori, Utti and Jyväskylä, a military flying school at Kauhava, a depot at Tampere, and a signal battalion. Its equipment includes a number of Soviet-built MiG-21 supersonic fighters and Il-28 jet-bombers, a squadron of Gnat light jet fighters and Safir, Magister (jet) and Vampire trainers. Its strength is about half that permitted under the peace treaty.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 8.5% of the land. The land was divided in 1950 into 356,786 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows: Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 134,512; 3-10 hectares, farms 148,358; 10-25 hectares, farms 62,478; 25-100 hectares, farms 11,215; over 100 hectares, farms 223 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres).

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows in 1961:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye	94.0	126,719	Oats	237.0	941,020
Barley . . .	201.0	365,161	Potatoes . .	76.9	1,057,135
Wheat . . .	237.1	460,792	Hay	1,163.0	4,127,516

Total land under cultivation in 1961 was 2,670,700 hectares. Creamery butter production in 1961 was 92,171 metric tons, and production of cheese was 32,594 metric tons.

Domestic animals in 1961: Horses, 240,346; milch cows, 1,153,023; other cattle, 903,574; sheep, 307,097; pigs, 483,710; poultry, 3,365,262; reindeer, 202,350.

Forestry. The total forest land amounts to 21,761,000 hectares. The productive forest land covers 17,276,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,493m. cu. metres in 1958 and the annual growth at 46m. cu. metres.

Mining. Finland is a young mining country. Outokumpu mine, the main source of copper, was discovered in 1910. A rich deposit of magnetite-ilmenite ore was found at Otanmäki in 1953. The valuable nickel-ore deposits in Petsamo had to be ceded to the Soviet Union in 1945. About 4,300 men are employed in the mining industry.

Output in 1961 (in metric tons): Copper concentrates, 141,142; electro-copper, 30,729; zinc concentrates, 85,630; iron concentrates, 252,000; titanium concentrates, 106,489; lead concentrates, 3,970; vanadium pentoxide, 697; tungsten, 69.4; silver, 456,155 troy oz.; gold, 20,602 troy oz. Iron and steel output in 1958 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 179,626; steel, 186,044; rolled products, 150,209.

Industry. Finland had, in 1961, 6,700 large factories, employing an aggregate of 346,510 workers and yielding an aggregate product of 1,376,500m. markkas.

Labour. In May 1953 (census), 27,989 industrial firms employed 395,700 persons. The largest groups were: Wood, 62,900; clothing, 38,700;

textiles, 38,300; food, 36,600; paper, 32,300; machinery, 25,400; printing, 19,900; non-metallic mineral production, 19,400; metal manufacture, 15,800.

Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, 1948 ff.

Agricultural Co-operation in Finland. Helsinki, 1949

Iivessalo, Y., *The Forests of Present-Day Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

Mead, W. R., *Farming in Finland.* Athlone Press, London, 1953

Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1954

Wright, J. H., *Finland (Economic Survey).* HMSO, 1953

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. new markkas:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	2,279.3	2,333.0	2,673.0	3,403.0	3,682.6
Exports . . .	2,123.9	2,479.3	2,673.2	3,164.7	3,374.0

In 1961, 21.3% of the total imports (by value) came from Western Germany, 15.9% from UK, 13.3% from USSR, 11.5% from Sweden, 5.6% from USA, 5% from France, 4% from Netherlands, 3.2% from Belgium-Luxembourg. Of the exports (by value), 22.2% went to UK, 13% to Western Germany, 12.1% to USSR, 6.3% to Netherlands, 5.7% to Sweden, 5.2% to France, 4.4% to USA, 3.9% to Belgium-Luxembourg, 3.5% to Denmark.

Principal imports, 1961 (in 1m. new markkas): Mineral fuel and oils, 341.6; base metals, 453.9; machinery and apparatus, 680.2; textiles, 214.4; transport equipment, 361.9; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 331.9; cereals, 498.7.

Principal exports, 1961 (in 1m. new markkas): Timber and timber products, 936; cardboard and paper, 960.5; woodpulp, 578.7; transport equipment, 121.2; machinery and apparatus, 138.

Exports of forest products in 1961 were as follows: Round timber, 5,995,000 cu. metres (of which pulpwood, 4,251,000 cu. metres and pitprops, 1,069,000 cu. metres); sawn wood, 1.11m. standards; plywood and veneers, 329,000 cu. metres.

Total trade between UK and Finland (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	67,949,073	77,552,179	95,669,215	94,880,930	88,742,742
Exports from UK . . .	31,796,840	37,687,882	47,836,556	51,119,399	54,734,277
Re-exports from UK . . .	632,338	775,948	1,561,174	977,741	925,182

Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1957. Helsinki, 1957

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1961 aggregated 533 vessels of 820,000 GRT, and consisted of 200 steam vessels of 295,000 tons, 250 motor boats of 517,000 tons and 85 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 8,000 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were: 1959, 11,432 and 11,449; 1960, 13,795 and 13,826; 1961, 15,554 and 15,534.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other by canals, navigable at a length of about 6,645 km and floatable at a length of about 41,500 km. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1960 was 14,501, and the number of timber-rafts, 25,768; receipts, 1.1m. new markkas.

On 27 Sept. 1962 the USSR leased to Finland for 50 years the Russian portion of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with Viipuri.

Pohjanpalo, J., *Mercantile Shipping of Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Roads. In 1962 there were 37,466 km of high roads and 31,282 km of other public roads. In 1962 registered vehicles numbered 412,167, including 216,921 passenger cars, 46,599 lorries, 6,263 buses and 109,496 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the state built a line 108 km long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 5,323 km of railways, all but 74 km state-owned. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 ft). The traffic upon the state railways in 1961 was 39,207,000 passenger-journeys and 19,658,000 tons of goods. The total revenue in 1961 was 356·9m. new markkas, and the total expenditure, 359m. new markkas.

Post (1961). Finland had 7,158 post and telephone offices; revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 213m. new and 207·3m. new markkas. The number of telephones was 457,793.

There were 103,237 km of telegraph wires and 873,649 km of telephone wires. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are state property.

At 31 Dec. 1961 the number of wireless licences was 1,290,448; that of television sets, 260,000.

Aviation (1961). Domestic and international traffic by Finnish airlines: 542,986 passengers and 4,060,000 ton-km of freight and mail. Finnish companies flew 11·1m. km and 240m. passenger-km.

MONEY AND BANKING. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *markka* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *markkas*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20, and 10 *penni*; copper coins, 5- and 1-*penni* pieces.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the state bank and bank of issue. The bank is under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign holdings, and the additional right of issue 580m. new markkas. Notes in circulation are: 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 new markka. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on 31 Dec. 1961 was 83,706m. markkas. Finland had in 1961, besides the state bank, 5 commercial banks with 630 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on 31 Dec. 1961 were 268,382m. markkas.

A Mortgage Bank, of which the Bank of Finland holds 98% of the capital, was set up in Dec. 1955.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1961 was over 390; number of depositors, nearly 3m., who had to their credit 215,202m. markkas; in the post office savings banks, 55,820m. markkas by 1,452,246 depositors, and with various co-operative institutions 159,717m. markkas were deposited.

Bank of Finland, Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, 1926 ff.

Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, 1929 ff.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister for Chile and Uruguay), Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, China, Czechoslovakia (also Minister for Albania), Denmark, France, Hungary, India

(also Minister for Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Thailand), Italy (also Minister for Morocco, Cyprus and Tunisia), Mexico, Netherlands (also Minister for Portugal), Norway (also Minister for Iceland), Poland (also for Bulgaria and Minister for Rumania), Spain (also Minister for the Vatican), Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey (also for Pakistan and Minister for Iran and Iraq), USSR (also Minister for Afghánistán), UAR (also Minister for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon and Sudan), UK, USA (also Minister for Colombia, Cuba, Venezuela), Yugoslavia (also Minister for Greece); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Canada, Israel, Japan (also for Philippines), Republic of South Africa; and commercial representatives in East and West Germany.

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (65-66 Chester Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Leo Olavi Tuominen, KBE (accredited 1 Oct. 1957).

Counsellors: Åke Frey; Pentti Talvitie (*Economic*).

Press Attaché: H. Antell.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Capt. Matti Salminen.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Preston, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

Ambassador: The Hon. Sir Con O'Neill, KCMG.

Counsellor: P. D. Stobart, MBE (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. J. A. Templeton-Cotill, RN (*Navy*), Col. C. P. Cooke (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. H. B. Dixon (*Air*).

First Secretaries: P. A. Rhodes (*Head of Chancery*); R. F. Muston (*Information*); W. W. Wilson (*Commercial*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

There are a Consul at Helsinki and Vice-Consuls at Hamina, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900-24th St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Richard R. Seppälä.

Counsellors: Pentti Uusivirta; Antero Vartia (*Press and Cultural*). *First Secretary:* Klaus Castrén. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Unto Mielonen.

OF THE USA IN FINLAND

Ambassador: Carl T. Rowan.

Counsellors: George M. Ingram (*Consul-General*); Lester E. Edmond (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* William H. Byrd. *Service Attachés:* Col. Charles L. Flanders (*Army*), Cmdr Newton P. Byrd, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Karl T. Rauck (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastollinen päätoimisto), Helsinki, was founded in 1865 but there was already during the Swedish era some kind of statistical institute in Stockholm which computed also data from Finland. After the separation from Sweden the bishop's councils continued to collect data and send them to the economic department of the Senate until the foundation of the Statistical Office. *Director:* Professor Valter Lindberg. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879). *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

- Yleinen Väestölaskenta-Allmänna Folkräkningen—General Census of Population, 1962.* Vol. I, 1962
- Suomen Valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland).* Annual. Helsinki
- Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947).* Cmd. 7484
- Introduction to Finland* (ed. U. Toivola). Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Helsinki, 1960 [with valuable bibliography]
- Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography.* Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1952
- Alanne, V. S., *Finnish-English Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1956
- Bell, H. M., *Land of Lakes.* London, 1950
- Evers, W., *Suomi-Finland: Land und Volk.* Stuttgart, 1950
- Hall, W., *Green Gold and Granite.* 2nd ed. London, 1957
- Jutikkala, E., *Atlas of Finnish History.* Porvoo-Helsinki, 1949
- Kihlberg, J., *Speaking of Finland.* Helsinki, 1954
- Mannerheim, *The Memoirs of Marshal Mannerheim.* London, 1953
- Mazour, A. G., *Finland between East and West.* Princeton, 1956
- Miesmaa, J., *Facts about Finland.* Helsinki, 1957
- Platt, B. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography.* New York, 1955
- Shearman, H., *Finland.* London, 1950
- Tuomikoski, A., and Slöör, A., *English-Finnish Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Helsinki, 1957
- Wuorinen, J. H., *Finland and World War II.* New York, 1948

THE FRENCH COMMUNITY

LA COMMUNAUTE

THE Constitution of the Fifth Republic 'offers to the overseas territories which manifest their will to adhere to it new institutions based on the common ideal of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution'. The territories were offered 3 solutions: they may keep their status; they may become overseas *départements*; they may become, singly or in groups, member states of the Community (Art. 76).

According to the amendment of the Constitution adopted on 4 June 1960, member-states of the Community may become independent and sovereign republics without ceasing to belong to the Community. The 12 African and Malagasy members availed themselves of this *loi constitutionnelle* and became independent by the transfer of 'common powers' (*compétences communes*).

The territorial structure of the Community and affiliated states is the following (Feb. 1963):

I. FRENCH REPUBLIC

A. Metropolitan Departments C. Overseas Territories:

B. Oversea Departments:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| (i) Martinique | (i) French Polynesia |
| (ii) Guadeloupe | (ii) New Caledonia |
| (iii) Réunion | (iii) French Somaliland |
| (iv) Guiana | (iv) Comoro Archipelago |
| | (v) Saint-Pierre and Miquelon |
| | (vi) Southern and Antarctic Territories |
| | (vii) Wallis and Futuna Islands |

II. MEMBER STATES

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. French Republic | 5. Malagasy Republic |
| 2. Central African Republic | 6. Republic of Senegal |
| 3. Republic of Congo | 7. Republic of Chad |
| 4. Republic of Gabon | |

These countries have concluded formal 'Community participation agreements'.

- III. 'Special relations' or 'special links' have been established by agreements between France and the other Franc zone countries and the following states:
- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Republic of Ivory Coast | 4. Islamic Republic of Mauritania |
| 2. Republic of Dahomey | 5. Republic of Niger |
| 3. Republic of Upper Volta | 6. Federal Republic of Cameroun |
- IV. Co-operation in certain fields has been established by special agreements between France and the Republic of Mali.
- V. Co-operation has been established between France and the Togo Republic by exchange of letters.
- VI. The states listed under II, 2-7, and III, 1-6, are members of the Union Africaine et Malgache and its organizations such as the Organisation Africaine et Malgache de Coopération Économique.
- VII. Other regional organizations: (1) the Equatorial Customs Union of Central Africa, Congo, Gabon, Chad and Cameroun; the common external tariff, effective from 1 July 1962, does not apply to the countries listed under II and III; (2) the entente of Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger; (3) the customs union of Senegal, Mali, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger and Mauritania.
- VIII. Relations between France and Algeria (comprising the former Algerian and Sahara Departments) are governed by the Evian agreements of 19 March 1962.
- IX. The Anglo-French Condominium of the New Hebrides is not included in the Community.

Books of Reference

- Annuaire statistique des Possessions Françaises.* Paris
Bulletin mensuel de statistiques d'Outre-mer. Paris
Inventaire social et économique des Territoires d'Outre-mer, 1950-55. Paris, Ministère de la France d'Outre-mer, 1957
 Blet, H., *Histoire de la colonisation française.* 3 vols. Paris, 1946-50
 Brunschwig, H., *Mythes et réalités de l'impérialisme colonial français.* Paris, 1960
 Devèze, M., *La France d'outre-mer: de l'empire colonial à l'Union Française, 1938-47.* Paris, 1948
 Nera, G., *La Communauté.* Paris, 1960

FRANCE

RÉPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE

IN 1863 France was a monarchy under Napoleon III, Emperor of the French. France had an area of 211,852 sq. miles, divided into 89 departments, and a population (census 1861) of 37,472,732, including 35.7m. Roman Catholics, 1.56m. Protestants and 156,000 Jews.

The Ministers were appointed by, and responsible only to, the Emperor. The Council of State was composed of 40-50 members nominated by the Emperor. The Senate was composed of the cardinals, marshals and admirals of the empire and up to 150 members nominated for life by the Emperor. The Legislative Body consisted of 376 deputies, elected by universal male suffrage; its president and vice-president were nominated by the Emperor.

The estimated revenue for 1863 was 2,070m. francs, expenditure 2,061m. francs, but the actual budgets nearly always showed a considerable deficit, chiefly due to military intervention abroad (the Mexican expedition, up to the end of 1863, cost 270m. francs).

In 1863 imports amounted to 2,426.4m. francs, exports to 2,642.6m. francs; Great Britain was by far the largest single importer from (620m.), and exporter to (526m.), France.

The French overseas empire consisted of the American colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Marie-Galante, Desirade, Saintes, part of St Martin, French Guiana, and St Pierre and Miquelon (80,000 sq. miles, 301,300 inhabitants); the African colonies of Algeria, Senegal, Gorée, Assinie, Bourbon, St Marie, Mayotte and Nossi-Bé, and part of Madagascar (95,700 sq. miles, 447,400 inhabitants); the Indian colonies of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé, Yanaon and Chandernagore (10,800 sq. miles, 2.2m. inhabitants); the Pacific colonies of the Marquesas, Tahiti, and New Caledonia (9,650 sq. miles, 9,950 inhabitants).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the oversea departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the oversea departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

The President of the Republic is chosen by an electoral college which consists of the members of Parliament, the members of the general councils and of the assemblies of the oversea territories, as well as the elected representatives of the municipal councils and the delegates of the member states of the Community (Art. 6). His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

National flag: Blue, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 255 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 5 Overseas Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 18 and 25 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Union pour la Nouvelle République (Gaullists), 234; Mouvement Républicain Populaire, 38; Radicals, 44; Independent Republicans, 32; Socialists, 67; Left-wing Socialists, 5; Communists, 41; independents, 19.

President of the Republic: Gen. Charles de Gaulle; elected on 21 Dec. 1958 by 62,394 votes against 10,355 for the Communist candidate and 6,721 for a left-wing Radical.

On 3 Feb. 1960, the Chambers approved a bill giving the Government special powers for one year over a wide field of legislation.

The Cabinet, appointed on 6 Dec. 1962, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Georges Pompidou.

Justice: Jean Foyer. *Foreign Affairs:* Maurice Couve de Murville. *Interior:* Roger Frey. *Armed Forces:* Pierre Messmer. *Finance and Economics:* Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. *Education:* Christian Fouchet. *Public Works and Transport:* Marc Jacquet. *Industry and Commerce:* Michel Maurice-Bokanowski. *Agriculture:* Edgar Pisani. *Labour:* Gilbert Grandval. *Health:* Raymond Marcellin. *Housing:* Jacques Maziol. *Ex-Servicemen:* Jean Sainteny. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Jacques Marette. *Information:* Alain Peyrefitte. *Repatriation:* François Missoffe.

Ministers of State: Louis Jacquinot (*Overseas departments and territories*); Louis Joxe (*Administrative Reform*); André Malraux (*Cultural Affairs*); Raymond Triboulet (*Co-operation*); Gaston Palewski (*Science, Atomic and Space Questions*).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 90 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments.

Algeria was proclaimed independent by Gen. de Gaulle, after a referendum on 1 July 1962 had approved the end of French rule, by 5,975,581 votes against 16,534 (with 25,565 papers spoilt).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1962, in the 90 metropolitan departments, 37,962 communes. Most of them (33,730) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 23,963 had even less than 500; while 282 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence,

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,052 in 1962), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (313 in 1962), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Ain	5,826	306,778	311,941	327,146
Aisne	7,428	453,411	487,068	512,920
Allier	7,382	373,481	372,689	380,221
Alpes (Basses-)	6,988	83,354	84,335	91,843
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,643	84,932	85,067	87,436
Alpes-Maritimes	4,298	452,546	515,484	618,265
Ardèche	5,556	254,598	249,077	248,516
Ardennes	5,253	245,335	280,490	300,247
Ariège	4,903	145,956	140,010	137,192
Aube	6,026	235,237	240,797	255,099
Aude	6,342	268,889	268,254	269,782
Aveyron	8,771	307,717	292,727	290,442
Belfort	608	86,648	99,427	109,371
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,248	971,935	1,048,762	1,248,355
Calvados	5,693	400,026	442,991	480,686
Cantal	5,779	186,843	177,065	172,977
Charente	5,972	311,137	313,635	327,658
Charente-Maritime	7,232	416,187	447,973	470,897
Cher	7,304	286,070	284,376	293,514
Corrèze	5,888	254,574	242,798	237,926
Corse	8,722	267,873	246,995	275,465
Côte-d'Or	8,787	335,602	356,839	387,869
Côtes-du-Nord	7,218	526,555	503,178	501,923
Creuse	5,606	188,669	172,702	163,515
Dordogne	9,224	387,643	377,870	375,455
Doubs	5,260	293,255	327,187	384,881
Drôme	6,561	268,233	275,280	304,227
Eure	6,037	315,902	332,514	361,904
Eure-et-Loir	5,940	258,110	261,035	277,546
Finistère	7,029	724,735	727,847	749,558
Gard	5,881	380,837	396,742	435,482
Garonne (Haute-)	6,367	512,260	525,669	594,633
Gers	6,291	190,431	185,111	182,264
Gironde	10,726	858,381	896,517	935,448
Hérault	6,224	461,100	471,429	516,658
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,392	578,246	586,812	614,268
Indre	6,906	252,075	247,436	251,432
Indre-et-Loire	6,158	349,685	364,706	395,210
Isère	8,237	574,019	626,116	729,789
Jura	5,055	216,386	220,202	225,682
Landes	9,364	248,395	248,943	260,495
Loir-et-Cher	6,422	242,419	239,824	250,741
Loire	4,799	631,591	654,482	696,348
Loire (Haute-)	5,001	228,076	215,577	211,036
Loire-Atlantique	6,980	665,064	733,575	803,372
Loiret	6,812	346,918	360,523	389,854
Lot	5,226	154,897	147,754	149,929
Lot-et-Garonne	5,385	265,449	265,549	275,028
Lozère	5,180	90,523	82,391	81,868

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1946	May 1954	7 March 1962
Maine-et-Loire	7,218	496,068	518,241	556,272
Manche	6,412	435,468	446,860	446,878
Marne	8,205	386,926	415,141	442,195
Marne (Haute-)	6,257	181,840	197,147	208,446
Mayenne	5,212	256,317	251,522	250,030
Meurthe-et-Moselle . . .	5,280	528,805	607,002	678,078
Meuse	6,241	188,786	207,106	215,985
Morbihan	7,092	506,884	520,978	530,833
Moselle	6,253	622,145	769,388	919,412
Nièvre	6,888	248,559	240,078	245,921
Nord	6,774	1,917,452	2,098,545	2,293,112
Oise	5,887	396,724	435,508	481,289
Orne	6,144	273,181	274,862	280,549
Pas-de-Calais	6,752	1,168,545	1,276,833	1,366,282
Puy de Dôme	8,016	478,876	481,380	508,928
Pyrénées (Basses-) . . .	7,712	415,797	420,019	466,038
Pyrénées (Hautes-) . . .	4,534	201,954	203,544	211,433
Pyrénées-Orientales . . .	4,144	228,776	230,285	251,231
Rhin (Bas-)	4,793	673,281	707,934	770,150
Rhin (Haut-)	3,531	471,705	509,647	547,920
Rhône	2,859	918,866	966,782	1,116,664
Saône (Haute-)	5,375	202,573	209,303	208,440
Saône-et-Loire	8,627	506,749	511,182	535,772
Sarthe	6,245	412,214	420,393	443,019
Savoie	6,188	235,939	252,192	266,678
Savoie (Haute-)	4,598	270,565	293,852	329,230
Seine	480	4,775,711	5,154,834	5,646,446
Seine-Maritime	6,342	846,131	941,684	1,035,844
Seine-et-Marne	5,931	407,137	453,438	524,486
Seine-et-Oise	5,659	1,414,910	1,708,791	2,298,931
Sèvres (Deux-)	6,054	312,756	312,842	321,118
Somme	6,277	441,368	464,153	488,225
Tarn	5,780	298,117	308,197	319,560
Tarn-et-Garonne	3,731	167,664	172,379	175,847
Var	6,023	370,688	413,012	469,557
Vaucluse	3,578	249,838	268,318	303,536
Vendée	7,016	393,787	395,641	408,928
Vienne	7,044	313,932	319,208	331,619
Vienne (Haute-)	5,555	336,313	324,429	332,514
Vosges	5,903	342,315	372,523	380,676
Yonne	7,461	266,014	266,410	269,826
Total	551,603 ¹	40,502,513 ²	42,777,174	46,520,271

¹ 212,919 sq. miles.

² Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 1,453,479 foreigners in 1954, and 2,453,524 in 1936.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 1,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	68	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	—88 ¹
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	70	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	—10 ¹
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,502,513	74	—22 ¹
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67

¹ Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan 1963 was 47·6m.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, added 4 small frontier districts to the French territory, including the villages of Tenda and Briga, which voted by 2,603 to 218 votes for inclusion in France (12 Oct. 1947). See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1958	312,133	28,954	808,560	17,743	496,941
1959	320,821	26,300	825,623	17,400	505,488
1960	319,944	27,840	816,296	17,678	517,437

PRINCIPAL TOWNS (census 1962):

Paris . . .	2,811,171	Boulogne-		Lorient . . .	63,924
Marseille . . .	783,738	Billancourt	107,074	Bourges . . .	63,479
Lyon . . .	535,784	Nîmes . . .	105,199	Saint-Quentin . . .	62,579
Toulouse . . .	330,570	Besançon . . .	101,729	Levallois-Perret . . .	61,962
Nice . . .	294,976	Tours . . .	96,472	Pan . . .	61,468
Bordeaux . . .	254,122	Caen . . .	95,238	Courbevoie . . .	59,941
Nantes . . .	246,227	Versailles . . .	95,149	Saint-Nazaire . . .	59,181
Strasbourg . . .	233,549	St Denis . . .	95,072	Cannes . . .	59,173
St Étienne . . .	203,633	Montreuil . . .	92,316	Montluçon . . .	58,855
Lille . . .	199,033	Tourcoing . . .	90,105	Champigny-sur-	
Le Havre . . .	184,133	Orléans . . .	88,105	Marne . . .	57,925
Toulon . . .	172,586	Perpignan . . .	86,156	Clichy . . .	56,495
Grenoble . . .	162,764	Nanterre . . .	83,528	Rueil-Malmaison . . .	56,024
Rennes . . .	157,692	Argenteuil . . .	82,458	Valence . . .	55,023
Brest . . .	142,901	Asnières . . .	82,201	Colmar . . .	54,264
Dijon . . .	141,104	Colombes . . .	77,090	Ivry-sur-Seine . . .	53,646
Reims . . .	138,576	Béziers . . .	75,541	Issy-les-	
Le Mans . . .	136,083	Avignon . . .	75,181	Moulineaux . . .	53,298
Clermont-Ferrand . . .	134,263	Neuilly-sur-Seine . . .	73,315	Roanne . . .	53,203
Nancy . . .	133,532	Aix-en-Provence . . .	72,696	St Ouen . . .	52,103
Rouen . . .	123,474	Aubervilliers . . .	70,836	Maison Alfort . . .	51,689
Montpellier . . .	123,367	Calais . . .	70,707	Belfort . . .	51,280
Angers . . .	122,269	St-Maur-des-		Angoulême . . .	51,223
Limoges . . .	120,596	Fossés . . .	70,681	Bastia . . .	50,880
Roubaix . . .	113,163	Troyes . . .	68,898	Tarbes . . .	50,715
Mulhouse . . .	110,735	La Rochelle . . .	68,445	Quimper . . .	50,670
Amiens . . .	109,869	Vitry-sur-Seine . . .	67,373	Vincennes . . .	50,499
Metz . . .	109,678	Poitiers . . .	66,222	Douai . . .	50,104
Villeurbanne . . .	107,630	Drancy . . .	65,940	Boulogne-sur-Mer . . .	50,036

Occupational structure (census, 1954). Out of an active population of 19,182,000 persons, there are 6,443,000 manual workers (of whom 1,358,000 engaged in building and public works, 1,153,000 in agriculture and 1·09m. in textiles and clothing), 3,984,000 farmers, 1·45m. shop owners (of whom 1,272,000 employ less than 2 persons each), 736,000 artisans, 85,000 industrialists, 554,000 members of the liberal professions or senior employees, 1,139,000 intermediate employees, 2,074,000 'white-collar' workers, 1,004,000 in salaried services, 525,000 miscellaneous (including the army, police, clergy and the arts).

Récensement de la population de 1962. Paris, Institut National de la statistique, 1962

Demaugéon, A., *La France économique et humaine*. Paris, 1946

Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

RELIGION. No religion is officially recognized by the state. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their

furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the state or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1962 communicant Protestants numbered 722,453.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France*. Alençon, 1954

EDUCATION. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 17 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department except Nord, which has 2 (1 being for elementary education), and Seine, which has 8 (1 being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually 1 for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

The law of 9 Aug. 1879 rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of 2 elementary training schools, 1 for schoolmasters, the other for schoolmistresses. Future teachers entering the *Écoles Normales* receive a 3-year secondary training, after which they study, for a further year, professional subjects, including ethics and handicraft. In 1960-61 there were 77 normal schools for male teachers (12,731 students), and 78 normal schools for female teachers (14,954 students). There were 2 higher normal schools for elementary education: 1 at Fontenay-aux-Roses for teachers for normal schools for schoolmistresses, the other at St Cloud for teachers for normal schools for schoolmasters. The law of 16 June 1881 made education absolutely free in all elementary state schools; that of 28 March 1882 rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 to 13 years of age, and the law of 9 Aug. 1936 extended this age limit to 14 years of age. The law of 30 Oct. 1886 was the organic law of elementary education in force; it established that teachers should be lay; it substituted *écoles maternelles* for *salles d'asile*; it fixed the school programmes and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the various types of elementary schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	1958-59		1959-60		1960-61	
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
<i>Infant Schools:</i>						
State . . .	5,400	787,000	6,000	827,000	5,920	875,000
Private . . .	180	19,600	200	15,000	239	15,000
<i>Elementary Schools:</i>						
State . . .	73,700	5,466,000	74,600	5,659,000	74,268	6,082,409
Private . . .	10,200	1,072,400	10,100	1,082,000	9,750	963,788

In 1942 the *écoles primaires supérieures* (higher elementary schools) were transformed into modern schools (*collèges modernes*); their numbers are now included in those relating to secondary education. Higher elementary education is also given in continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) attached to the elementary schools. In 1960-61 there were 251,000 boys and 298,000 girls taking these courses in state schools and 80,000 boys and 94,000 girls in private schools.

Secondary Instruction. Secondary instruction is supplied in 2 types of schools—by the state in the *lycées* and *collèges*, the communes bearing partly or wholly the charges of the latter; and by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years. Since 1934 secondary education has been free.

The number of secondary schools and the number of pupils in 90 departments were as follows:

	1958-59		1959-60		1960-61	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
State	337,200	342,000	364,000	375,000	410,122	423,574
Private	217,000	229,000	220,000	238,000	235,569	250,143

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The faculties are of four kinds: 16 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Amiens, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg); 9 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Bordeaux, Clermont, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Nantes, Rennes, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named except for Aix instead of Marseille); 15 at the universities of Bordeaux, Grenoble, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Lyon and elsewhere. One of the major functions of all these institutions in the preparation of entrants for the École Nationale d'Administration in Paris, which, under the supervision of the President of the Council of Ministers, trains the superior civil and foreign services.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities on 30 June 1961:

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409)	15,486	Lyon (1808)	13,315
Besançon (1485)	2,217	Montpellier (1289)	10,509
Bordeaux (1441)	12,267	Nancy (1572)	8,294
Caen (1432)	6,357	Paris (1150)	77,796
Clermont-Ferrand (1808)	4,731	Poitiers (1431)	6,843
Dijon (1722)	3,706	Rennes (1735)	11,092
Grenoble (1339)	10,007	Strasbourg (1567)	8,479
Lille (1530)	11,503	Toulouse (1230)	12,070

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools at 30 June, for 5 years:

Students of	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Law . . .	37,476	35,171	34,229	34,171	36,521
Medicine . .	30,372	31,156	31,718	32,183	31,513
Science . . .	45,147	54,337	61,725	67,627	71,102
Letters . . .	48,606	51,372	55,653	59,265	66,448
Pharmacy . .	8,156	8,309	8,482	8,473	8,722
Theology . .	266	289	321	343	366
Total . . .	170,023	180,634	192,128	202,062	214,672

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archæology; the École des Beaux-Arts, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters and agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science and letters); Marseille (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary and scientific instruction).

Professional and Technical Instruction. The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: The Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures (847 students in 1960-61), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (1,246 students), 14 higher schools of commerce (3,042 pupils), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is under the City of Paris. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade under the Ministry of Public Instruction are very numerous, comprising in 1960-61, 6 national schools of arts and trades, with 2,217 pupils (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris), national professional schools and *Lycées techniques*, with 182,198 pupils (60,506 girls), and technical forms in *lycées*, *collèges* and continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) with 87,000 pupils.

Cinemas (1961). There were 5,806 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,785,400.

Newspapers (1961). There were 11 daily newspapers in Paris with a combined circulation of 4,159,000 (one having 1,341,000); and 9 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 11 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000. The combined daily circulation of the 183 daily papers was 12.3m.

HEALTH. At the end of 1961 there were 48,225 physicians, 14,869 pharmacists and 15,450 dentists practising. There were 1,883 public hospitals (377,484 beds), 2,739 private hospitals (77,000 beds), 99 mental hospitals (91,057 beds) and 141 maternity homes (4,089 beds).

SOCIAL WELFARE. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc.

Social Insurance. Insured persons are all wage-earners without regard to the amount of their wages or remuneration. However, in the case of yearly salaries exceeding 8,400 new francs, deductions for social insurance are made only in respect to that amount.

Health insurance, which formerly applied only to the insured persons, their spouses and children under 16 years of age, has been extended to children from 16 to 17, if apprenticed, to children from 17 to 20, if pursuing studies, to ascendants and descendants and other relatives who may be attending to household duties or the upbringing of children.

Sickness benefits in kind are supplied without time-limit, benefits in cash may be given for 3 years. Special financial allowances, up to 1 year after these 3 years, are made when vocational re-education or re-adaptation are necessary. The monthly allowance of an insured person is equivalent to half his salary, or two-thirds if he has 3 or more children.

Insurance for invalids has been determined by dividing invalids into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 60% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum allowance of 3,175.55 new francs per year applicable in Paris for the third category.

Unemployment benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment), place of work and means test. In Paris full unemployment benefit amounts to 4.20 new francs per day for the head of the family and 1.80 new francs for the spouse or a dependent person.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The

costs are shared by employers and employees (1% of their wages) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 9 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (234 new francs in Paris) for 2 dependent children, and 33% for the third and each subsequent child; a special compensation of 981 francs per month for 2 dependent children, and 1,509 for the third and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 5% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when a farmer's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children (at least 3). (d) Prenatal allowances of 9 monthly payments. (e) Maternity allowances, equivalent to twice the basic monthly salary for the first birth and four-thirds for each subsequent birth (under certain conditions relating to the mother's age and the interval of births).

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 5 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898. It is administered by the Social Security Funds, i.e., the insured persons themselves. The Funds can invite employers to take preventive measures, ensure their application by inspectors from the Ministry of Labour and impose fines on employers who fail to comply. They can also grant loans to employers who carry out the required improvements. The law also fixes the conditions in which the victims of accidents or occupational diseases will enjoy free medical attention by a doctor of their own choice, functional re-adaptation, professional re-education and financial compensation.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who will have to hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors will be entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it will be the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1941. They are financed out of the contributions made to the Social Security organization by employers and employees.

As from 1 April 1947 the aged whose resources are insufficient are entitled to an extra allowance. Among the new beneficiaries of the old-age pension scheme are included the mass of agricultural workers, craftsmen, small business men and the liberal professions.

A supplementary allowance has been provided by the law of 30 June 1956 which established a *Fonds National de Solidarité*. It is dependent on a means test and amounts to an annual maximum of 520 new francs.

Complementary retirement allowances have been made permissible by decree of 4 Feb. 1959.

JUSTICE. The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 2 March 1959, 458 *tribunaux d'instance*, under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 172 collegiate *tribunaux de grande instance* have taken the place of the 251 *tribunaux de première instance*.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by the *Juge d'Instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils de Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 27 Courts of Appeal, composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law had been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court was approved by both Chambers of Parliament on 12 Jan. 1963. It is composed of 2 judges of general officer rank and 3 civilian judges, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time; it supersedes the Military Court and the Military Tribunal.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1961 of all penal establishments was 27,591 men and 1,086 women.

FINANCE. Budgets (in 1,000m. francs until 1959; in 1m. new francs from 1960) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961	1962 ³
Total revenue	5,194	6,025	61,987	67,008	67,607
of which American aid	—	2	31	—	—
Total expenditure	5,444	5,945	60,338 ²	62,450	66,057
of which Civil	3,965	4,313	43,155	38,163	39,503
Military	1,479	1,632	16,517	15,598	17,693

¹ Owing to modifications of the finance law, the figures for this year cannot be compared with earlier years.

² Of this sum, 666m. have not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

³ Estimates.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Budget estimates (in 1m. francs until 1959; in 1m. new francs from 1960) for calendar years:

Revenue	1958	1959 ²	1960	1961
Taxes and monopolies	4,427,092	5,017,326	54,384	61,554
State industries	70,236	224,963 ¹	2,033	166
State domains	29,697	25,215	279	322
Total (including all others)	5,193,659	6,025,116	61,987	67,764
Civil expenditure				
Public debt	472,166	521,070	4,583	4,575
Supply services	1,377,727	1,616,030	17,100	18,794
President and Parliament	14,635	13,332	144	155
Economic state intervention	1,167,176	1,172,857	13,233	14,343
Total (ordinary)	3,031,704	3,323,289	35,060	37,867
Civil equipment	435,680	614,164	6,068	6,953
Loans and advances	337,472	234,419	2,027	1,316
Others	160,493	141,020	—	—
Total	3,965,349	4,312,892	43,155	46,040

¹ Includes the payments from the tobacco and matches monopolies which formerly went to the Sinking Fund.

² Owing to modifications of the finance laws, the figures for this year cannot be compared with earlier years.

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs until 1959, in 1m. new francs from 1960):

	1958	1959	1960	1961
National Debt:				
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior				
Perpetual	74,534	55,389	554	554
Long, medium, short term	2,532,405	2,528,807	23,956	22,970
Treasury bonds	2,146,874	2,512,646	27,145	27,308
Liability towards issuing houses	1,084,780	914,080	7,402	8,859
(a) Total	5,838,593	6,010,922	59,057	59,691
(b) Foreign debt.	1,032,228	1,082,890	9,898	8,506
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior	750,867	982,974	12,662	15,028
(b) Foreign	350,767	327,066	3,170	2,060
Sinking Fund	26,871	— ¹	—	—
Posts, telegraphs and telephones	130,147	122,059	1,131	1,055
Total debt	8,129,473	8,525,911	85,918	86,341

¹ From 1959, the Sinking Fund (*Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement*) has been transferred to the National Debt (long, medium, short term).

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc.* Paris, 1956

Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945-58.* Paris, 1959

Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938-50.* Paris, 1950

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

Army, Navy and Air Force are under the authority of the Minister of the Armed Forces, who is assisted by the Chiefs of the Armed Forces General Staff and of the General Staff of the 3 services and the overseas forces, and by a ministerial delegate for armament (construction, production, research).

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic force; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) Completely independent, but may possibly be used within the framework of NATO.

(2) Comprises Army, Navy and Air Force units, namely: (a) 5 mechanized divisions and 1 airborne division stationed in Germany under NATO command; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 4 zones and 3 inter-service high commands; (b) a highly mobile naval force based on aircraft carriers, with frigates, escorts, amphibious assault craft, etc.; (c) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 6 zones, 10 regions and 90 subdivisions, with close co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services.

By 1970, the effective peace-time strength is to be: Army, 440,000; Navy, 84,000; Air Force, 140,000.

ARMY. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 18 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineers, pioneers, transport, supply and naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order.

On 1 Oct. 1962, the effective strength of the Army was 770,000 all ranks, including 64,000 gendarmes.

Higher military instruction is provided in the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs and in the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers destined for the higher command. *L'Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* allows high-ranking officers and civilians to study together the problems of national defence.

Army Aviation. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 600 light aeroplanes and nearly 300 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport and supply duties.

NAVY. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Secretary of State for Navy, the Chief of Naval Staff, and the Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff and Naval Staff (Air).

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 4 coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1962 the active personnel was 5,000 officers and 65,000 men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

		Completed at end of							
		1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Aircraft carriers	.	4	4	4	4	5	4	3	4
Cruisers	.	5	5	5	5	5	3	3	3
Destroyers	.	20	24	18	19	19	20	19	18
Frigates	.	40	50	59	54	56	45	36	37
Submarines	.	14	16	17	16	18	20	20	22

The principal ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.		Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>								
1963	Foch	22,000	—	—	8 3·9 in.	—	126,000	32·0
1959	Clemenceau							
1943	La Fayette	11,000	—	—	Small AA	—	100,000	32·0
1943	Arromanches	14,000	—	—	Small AA	—	40,000	24·0

Note: The aircraft carrier *Bois Belleau* was returned to the US Navy in Aug. 1960.

The escort aircraft carrier *Dixmude* was relegated to a harbour ship in 1960.

The battleship *Richelieu* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960, and the battleship *Jean Bart* was similarly reduced in 1961.

Cruiser Helicopter Carrier

1963	La Resolue	10,000	—	—	4 3·9-in.	—	40,000	26·5
------	------------	--------	---	---	-----------	---	--------	------

Cruisers

1958	Colbert	8,500	—	—	16 5-in.	—	86,000	32·0
1954	De Grasse	8,000	4	5	16 5-in. AA	—	120,000	35·5
1931	Jeanne d'Arc	6,496	—	—	8 6·1-in.; 4 3-in.	—	32,500	25·0

Note: The cruiser *Georges Leygues* was scrapped in 1959 and her sister ship *Montcalm* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960.

There are also 18 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 37 escorts (frigates) of 1,000 to 2,172 tons (including 7 formerly rated as destroyer escorts, 2 rated as aircraft tenders, 1 rated as a sloop and 2 rated as surveying vessels), 5 corvettes, 22 submarines, 108 minesweepers (15 ocean, 78 coastal and 15 in-shore), 3 surveying vessels, 16 patrol vessels, 28 motor launches, 8 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 2 depot ships, 7 oilers, 5 transports, 12 boom defence vessels, 4 sail training vessels, 20 supply ships, 23 fleet tugs and 22 other vessels.

There are 2 submarines under construction; a nuclear-powered submarine is projected.

The aircraft carrier *Foch*, 22,000 tons, is being completed. Three guided-missile frigates of 4,400 tons are under construction.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, is being re-equipped with nationally-designed Etendard IVM supersonic fighter-bombers and Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft. It has 2 all-weather fighter squadrons equipped with Aquilon (Sea Venom) jets, 4 fighter-bomber

squadrons of piston-engined Corsairs, 3 squadrons of turboprop-engined Breguet Alizé anti-submarine aircraft, 7 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Neptune and Marlin aircraft, and 3 assault squadrons with Sikorsky helicopters. There are also 20 coastal patrol, training and rescue units.

AIR FORCE. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 6 major commands. The *Commandement Aérien Stratégique* (CAS) has responsibility for the creation of the French nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Tactiques* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for liaison with ground forces. The *Premier Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1er CATAC) controls tactical aircraft based in eastern France and Germany as part of the NATO air forces. The *Commandement de l'Aviation Légère* is responsible for providing observation, light close support and casualty evacuation services for the Army. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations throughout the French Community and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement de la Défense Aérienne du Territoire* (DAT) controls air defence forces, serving all regional commands.

The French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Dijon, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); one North African air region and 4 overseas air commands (Dakar, Brazzaville, Tananarive, Djibouti).

The tactical and air defence forces are equipped exclusively with jet aircraft. The CAS has a group of Vautour bomber aircraft (which will be replaced eventually by supersonic Mirage IVs) and a training wing equipped with B-26 Invaders. The 1er CATAC deploys 9 groups equipped with Mirage III-C, Mystère IVA, F-100 Super Sabre, F-86K Sabre, F-84F Thunderstreak, RF-84F Thunderflash and T-33 aircraft. The air defence forces include 3 wings of Super Mystères and 1 of Vautours, plus other smaller units of Vautours and Mystères. The COTAM is equipped with 4 wings of Noratlas, Breguet Deux Ponts and DC-6 transports, supplemented by 2 groups of C-47, C-54, C-45, S.O.30P Bretagne, DC-6 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. *L'Aviation Légère* is composed of many different types of aircraft, including Fennec (T-28) and AD-4 Skyraider close-support aircraft, Broussard and Nord 3400 observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and H-34, H-19 and Alouette helicopters.

The total number of personnel in the Air Force was 140,000 in 1961.

PRODUCTION. The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1946-50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third 5-year plans (1951-55, 1956-60), an intermediate plan for 1961, and the fourth plan for 1962-65. Under these plans the following achievements were realized:

	1946	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Coal (lm. tons) ²	49.3	57.4	59.1	60.0	59.8	58.2
Electricity (1,00m. kwh.)	23.0	53.8	57.4	61.6	64.5	72.1
of which hydro-electric	11.2	25.8	24.8	32.8	32.6	40.3
Steel (lm. tons)	4.4	13.4	14.1	14.6	15.2	17.3
Cement (lm. tons)	3.4	11.2	12.5	13.4	14.0	14.2
Agricultural tractors (1,000)	1.9	79.4	91.8	93.6	80.2	62.1
Fertilizers (lm. tons)	127.0	408.0	453.5	511.6	565.3	613.0
Houses built (1,000)	22.0 ¹	236.3	273.7	291.7	320.4	316.6

¹ 1947.

² Including lignite.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area of France (55.15m. hectares in 1961) 19,022,600 are under cultivation, 13,133,900 are pasture, 1,418,400 are under vines, 11,432,300 are forests and 4,189,500 are moor and uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)				Produce (1,000 metric quintals)			
	1958	1959	1960	1961	1958	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . .	4,615	4,439	4,358	3,997	96,012	115,440	110,140	95,735
Rye . .	347	328	299	261	4,298	4,697	4,174	3,468
Barley . .	1,782	1,989	2,089	2,259	38,921	49,311	57,160	54,128
Oats . .	1,487	1,504	1,427	1,442	26,375	28,148	27,352	25,907
Potatoes . .	884	887	880	878	127,459	122,123	148,942	141,886
Industrial beet	365	387	428	359	128,853	77,599	190,206	132,358
Maize . .	..	..	824	975	..	..	28,127	24,704

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)	Wine produced	Wine import	Wine export	Cider produced
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1958	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1960	1,318	63,113	16,677	2,587	28,865
1961	1,285	48,553	..	..	..

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1960 (figures for 1961 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples and pears, 9,623 (9,596); plums, 637 (1,560); peaches, 3,045 (3,250); apricots, 548 (956); cherries, 920 (923); nuts, 338 (278); raisins, 2,548 (2,416); chestnuts, 1,029 (712).

On 1 Oct. 1961 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1960 in brackets): Horses 1,664 (1,728.8); mules, 71 (67.3); asses, 82 (76.2); cattle, 20,010 (19,501.5); sheep, 9,110 (9,063.4); goats, 1,167 (1,172); pigs 8,924 (8,602.8).

Silk culture, with government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on mainly in 15 departments—most extensively in Ardèche, Gard, Drôme, Hérault, Lozère and Vaucluse. In 1960, 1,412 producers produced 6.2 metric tons; in 1959, 2,047 producers, 8.7 metric tons.

MINING. Principal minerals produced in 4 years, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1959	1960	1961		1959	1960	1961
Coal . .	57,606	55,960	52,358	Rock salts .	170	156	177
Lignite . .	2,175	2,276	2,906	Potash salts .	1,659	1,733	1,904
Iron ore . .	60,886	66,910	66,575	Pig-iron .	12,472	14,145	14,566
Bauxite . .	1,745	2,038	2,225	Crude steel .	15,219	17,281	17,570
Pyrates . .	294	277	285	Aluminium .	173	238	279
Barite . .	81	90	..	Tungsten .	0.82	0.69	0.7

Output of petroleum in 1958, 1,386,400; 1959, 1,617,800; 1960, 1,976,500; 1961, 2,163,400 metric tons. The greater part came from the Lacq oilfield in the foothills of the Pyrenees. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1960 was about 40.2m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in the area of Dunkirk, Le Havre, Rouen, St Nazaire, Bordeaux and Marseille.

MANUFACTURES. *Sugar*. At 1 Jan. 1962 there were 102 sugar works employing 47,000 persons during the harvest. The yield of sugar (expressed

in metric tons of refined sugar) was: 1937-38, 872,367; 1957-58, 1,413,397; 1958-59, 1,437,930; 1959-60, 970,231; 1960-61, 2,508,390.

Alcohol. Production totals of alcohol in hectolitres: 1957, 2,330,488; 1958, 2,796,249; 1959, 2,326,831; 1960, 3,441,750; 1961, 3,588,000.

Cotton. On 31 Dec. 1938 there were 9.14m. spindles; 1948, 8,275,000; 1956, 6.24m.; 1958, 6,280,778; 1959, 6,071,257; 1960, 5,801,810.

FISHERY. French fisheries, excluding those of Algeria, in 1961: Sailing persons, 44,617; sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats, 14,212. Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish (1958) 343, (1959) 369, (1960) 369, (1961) 376; salted cod (1958) 56, (1959) 50.8, (1960) 53.7, (1961) 56.1; oysters, mussels and shell fish (1958) 103.5, (1959) 105, (1960) 115.9, (1961) 129.2.

ELECTRICITY. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1957, 57,433 (43%); 1958, 61,599 (53%); 1959, 64,507 (51%); 1960, 72,118 (56%); 1961, 76,489 (50%).

Consumption of electrical power (in 1m. kwh.): 1957, 52,125; 1958, 55,907; 1959, 58,343; 1960, 65,171; 1961, 62,310.

Trade Unions. On 1 Jan. 1958 there were 22,600 unions. The most important are the Confédération Générale du Travail with 2m. members; the Confédération Générale des Travailleurs chrétiens, 800,000 members; the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière, 500,000 members.

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1958-59

Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957

Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945-59*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1959

Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. Annual from 1945. Paris

COMMERCE. Imports and exports, in 1m. francs (from 1960, 1m. new francs) for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1956 ¹	1957 ¹	1958 ¹	1959 ¹	1960	1961
Imports . . .	1,978,089	2,267,468	2,355,226	2,515,021	31,015.8	32,967
Exports . . .	1,623,477	1,889,262	2,153,127	2,775,332	33,900.5	35,645

¹ Including the Saar Territory.

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. (from 1960, 1m. new) francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
French Community . . .	7,028.2	7,353.0	10,156.4	9,313.0
UK . . .	1,136.7	1,476.1	1,713.3	1,809.5
Germany (West) . . .	488.8	5,625.5	465.6	5,406.8
Belgium . . .	1,838.3	1,998.8	2,533.6	2,956.5
Switzerland . . .	627.8	731.3	1,550.4	1,795.9
Italy . . .	1,247.1	1,509.1	1,979.3	2,411.6
USA . . .	3,677.3	3,637.9	1,953.7	2,059.3
Brazil . . .	305.8	339.3	321.9	255.7
Argentina . . .	277.6	289.5	310.4	453.8
Australia and New Zealand . .	1,037.8	973.4	211.3	138.8
Canada . . .	450.6	451.5	260.9	264.5
Sweden . . .	530.9	642.5	583.4	516.6
Netherlands . . .	1,152.5	1,244.9	916.3	1,171.2

Total trade between France and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	100,296,462	103,690,455	131,855,952	142,790,882	131,431,427
Exports from UK . . .	71,264,060	76,904,943	87,482,083	112,225,233	138,131,158
Re-exports from UK . . .	9,261,472	8,956,821	10,163,551	11,955,802	14,326,280

Schmidlin, M., and Ducrocq, J., *L'Organisation et la réglementation du commerce extérieur de la France*. Paris, 1955

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1961 the French mercantile marine possessed 783 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 4,842,397.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1960 is shown as follows, with cargoes only: Entered, 27,513 vessels; cleared, 24,916 vessels of 46,478,177 net tons.

In 1961 there were 3,090 km of navigable rivers and 4,572 km of canals in actual use, with a total traffic of 70,832,000 net tons.

Roads. In 1961 the French road system consisted of 780,800 km, namely 80,800 km of national roads (including 225 km of motorways), 280,000 km of departmental and inter-communal roads and 420,000 km of local roads.

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares. The railway system is divided into 5 regions: Nord; Est; Ouest (formerly the State Railway Company); Sud-East (formerly PLM), and Sud-Ouest (formerly PO-Midi).

The length of the railway lines, on 1 Jan. 1962, was 38,620 km, of which 7,260 km were electrified. The railways, in 1960 (and 1961), carried 570m. (576m.) passengers and 226.7m. (229.7m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1960, 8,134m.; 1961, 8,890m.; expenses, 1960, 7,928m.; 1961, 8,544m. new francs.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48
Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

Post. In 1960 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 4,140.8m. new francs; 1961, 5,155.3m. new francs.

On 31 Dec. 1961 the telephone system (government-owned) had 4,554,586 subscribers; the Paris network accounted for 1,600,359.

Aviation. Air France, the national airline, had (31 Dec. 1961) a fleet of 139 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West, Central and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East, Australia and Oceania. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America, in West and Central Africa, and in Madagascar.

In 1961 Air France flew 568.5m. ton-km and carried 4,774.6m. passenger-km.

MONEY. A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960. £1 = 13.824 NF; \$1 = 4.937 NF.

'New franc' coins are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 new centimes, 1, 2 and 5 new francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50 and 100 new francs.

BANKING. The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank was fixed at 150m. new francs from 1960. Its note circulation on 31 Dec. 1961 was 44,348.3m. new francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale,

Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. It also instituted strict Government control over the activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: Crédit Foncier de France, founded in 1852 (mortgage Bank); Crédit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; Société Générale, founded in 1864; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; Comptoir-National d'Escompte de Paris (nationalized deposit banks); Crédit Industriel et Commercial; Crédit Commercial de France (non-nationalized deposit banks); Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, and Banque de l'Union Parisienne.

The ordinary savings banks numbered about 600 on 31 Dec. 1961; the number of depositors was 15.01m., with 19,745m. new francs to their credit. The national savings banks, on 31 Dec. 1961, held deposits and interest amounting to 19,745m. new francs.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Costa Rica, Honduras, Hungary, Libya, New Zealand, Rumania.

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1)

Ambassador: Geoffroy de Courcel, GCVO, MC.

Minister: Arnaud Wapler, KCVO.

Counsellors: Gérard André, CVO (*Press*); Jacques Dupuy; Yves Barbier (*Press*), François Gaudefroy-Demonbynes (*Commercial*), Coërentin Kérouédan (*Agricultural*).

First Secretaries: Luc de la Barre de Nanteuil; Paul-Henry Manière.

Service Attachés: Col. Gabriel Favreau, MC (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Jean Witrand (*Navy*), Col. Henri de Bordas (*Air*).

Minister-Counsellors: Louis Franck (*Financial*); Georges Libersart (*Commercial*); Henry Hauck (*Labour*).

Commercial Attachés: Jehan Dior; Gérard Hibon; François Mouton.

Cultural Counsellor: Cyrille Arnavon. *Cultural Attaché:* Jean Llasera.

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Liverpool, London. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Jersey, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Southampton.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Sir Pierson Dixon, GCMG, CB (accredited 15 Oct. 1960).

Ministers: Sir Anthony Rumbold, Bt, KCMG, CB; W. Harpham, CMG, OBE (*Economic*).

Counsellors: H. Braham, CBE (*Consul-General*); F. B. Richards, DSC (*Information*); The Hon. P. E. Ramsbotham (*Head of Chancery*); A. H. Birch, OBE (*Commercial*); L. Hagestadt, OBE (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: J. T. Fearnley; R. A. Farquharson; M. D. Butler; R. A. Fyjis-Walker (*Information*); J. H. G. Leahy (*Commercial*); S. H. Anstey; R. W. P. Dawson, CBE, DSO; J. H. Farmer; H. W. S. Cornish (*Consul*); N. Morton (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. C. B. H. Wake-Walker, RN (*Navy*), Brig. B. Wilson, DSO (*Army*), Air Cdre G. F. W. Heycock, DFC (*Air*).

Civil Air Attaché: A. Holden. *Cultural Attaché:* R. P. Hinks. *Scientific Attaché:* R. V. Melville. *Agricultural Attaché:* A. V. Vickery.

There are Consuls-General in Lyons, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Hervé Alphand.

Minister-Counsellor: Bruno de Leusse.

Counsellors: Pierre Pelen; Jean Baubé; Guy de Commynes; Jacques Morizet; Gerard de la Villesbrunne; Edouard Morot-Sir (*Cultural*); François Gavoty, Jean-Claude Pettit (*Commercial*); René Larre, Jean Leblois (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: Roger London; Marcel Barthélemy; José Paoli; Philippe Legrain; Serge Boidevaix.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Jean Compagnon (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Jean Guérin (*Navy*), Lieut.-Gen. Henri de Rancourt (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN FRANCE

Ambassador: Charles E. Bohlen.

Minister: Cecil B. Lyon. *Minister-Counsellor:* Jacques J. Reinstein (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Herbert P. Fales (*Consul-General*); Norbert L. Anschuetz; Randolph A. Kidder; Thomas E. Drumm (*Economic*); Walter J. Stoessel, Jr (*Political Officer SHAPE*).

First Secretaries: Robert Anderson; Alfred C. Ulmer, Jr; John A. Bovey; John D. Philipsborn; Richard B. Finn; Ralph J. McGuire; Wells Stabler; Vladimir P. Prokofieff; H. Alberta Colcaser (*Civil Air*); Joe A. Robinson; Alexander J. Davitt (*Commercial*); Dennis A. Collins; Lawrence E. Gruza; Carmen R. Pasquale; Harry S. Wetzork; Joseph T. Kendrick.

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Charles A. Symroski (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*), Col. Vernon P. Martin (*Air*).

Agricultural Attaché: Paul E. Quintus.

There are Consuls-General at Marseille and Strasbourg, and Consuls at Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lyon and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of

27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1933) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation. The main publications of the Institute include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)

Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (1959)

Tableau de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)

Études et Conjoncture. (Monthly, from July 1953)

Documentation économique (half-yearly)

Bulletin mensuel de statistique, with trimestrial supplement *Études Statistiques*

Bulletin hebdomadaire de statistique

Données statistiques (trimestrial; formerly *Bulletin de statistique d'outre-mer*)

Gottman, J., *Les relations commerciales de la France. Études de géographie économique*. Montreal, 1942

Siegfried, A. (ed.), *L'Année Politique: Revue chronologique des principaux faits politiques, économiques et sociaux de la France*. (From 1945.) Paris, 1946 ff.

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

MARTINIQUE

Area and Population. Area, 1,090 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 34 communes; population (estimate 1960), 274,000. Vital statistics (1960): Births, 10,661; deaths, 2,678.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 60,648), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Michel Grollemund.

Education. In 1960–61 there were 2 lycées (1 for boys, 1,520 pupils; 1 for girls, 1,523 pupils); 215 primary public schools, with 63,470 pupils; 1 technical college (854 students) and 11 private schools (2,591 pupils). The *Institut Henri Vizior* had 246 students of law, politics and economics.

Justice. Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Martinique and Guiana), a commercial court and a court of assizes.

Finance. The budget for 1960 balanced at 6,400m. francs.

Production. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by cocoa, pineapples and coffee. In 1960 there were 14,000 hectares under sugar-cane, 8,000 hectares under bananas, 350 hectares under cocoa, 150 hectares under coffee, 760 hectares under pineapples and 4,300 hectares food-producing crops. In 1960 livestock numbered 63,500 cattle, 20,000 sheep, 45,500 pigs, 14,500 goats and 17,000 horses and mules. There are 11 sugar works with distilleries attached, 28 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 13 factories for canning pineapples. In 1960 production of sugar was 79.7 metric tons; rum, 103,621 hectolitres.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1958		1959		1960	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	204.2	17,433	229.3	21,106	249.2	23,972
Exports . . .	176.2	12,157	231.1	15,474	242.0	15,948

In 1960 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (4,916m. francs), bananas (6,576m. francs) and rum (2,028m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	59,846	230,504	14,679	1,133
Exports from UK . . .	202,610	249,989	353,093	377,029
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,596	727	4,903	2,838

Communications. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, Pan American World Airways and British West Indian Airways. In 1960, 950 vessels called at Martinique. In 1960, 40,000 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 254 km of national roads, 330 km of district roads and 724 km of local roads.

There were, in 1960, 43 post offices and 5,960 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des départements d'outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Bank of Martinique with a capital of 400m. francs and a reserve fund of 280m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 210m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Paris) are operating at Fort-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

British Consul: L. Devaux.

USA Consul: Arva C. Floyd, Jr.

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

Annuaire statistique de la Martinique. Paris. (Latest issue, 1959-60)

Revert, E., *La Martinique.* Paris, 1949

See also under GUADELOUPE.

GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

In 1863 Guadeloupe (1,848 sq. km, 151,702 inhabitants) was a French colony under a governor, appointed by the emperor and assisted by a privy council and a general council. The abolition of slavery (1848) was bringing about an economic transformation: immigration of workers from South-East Asia, establishment of the *Crédit foncier colonial*; record exports of campeachy wood (822 tons), rum (18,630 hectolitres) and, for the first time, vanilla (372 kg).

Area and Population. Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper (population, 99,736), the principal

town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre (population, 103,718); the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,510 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 16,037), Les Saintes (population, 2,574), Désirade (population, 1,610), St Barthélemy (population, 2,079) and St Martin (population, 3,366); the total area with these is 1,782 sq. km (688 sq. miles), and the total population (31 Dec. 1960) is 274,774. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (11,837 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (26,160 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Albert Bonhomme.

Education. In the scholastic year 1962-63 there were 3 *lycées*, with together 3,921 pupils, and 281 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools had 985 teachers and 67,083 pupils; private schools, 4,990 pupils.

Production. Chief products (1960) are bananas (170,000 metric tons), sugar (152,040 metric tons), rum (75,230 hectolitres), coffee (170 metric tons) and cocoa (118 metric tons).

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1959		1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	230-031	20,727	251-990	23,825	256-010	25,858
Exports . . .	290-068	17,186	304-895	17,146	332-109	17,812

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

Communications. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, Pan American World Airways, Antilles Air Service and Caribair call at Guadeloupe. In 1961, 939 vessels of 1,834,000 tons entered the department.

In 1960 there were 40 post offices, 7 wireless stations, 903 km of telephone circuits and (1961) 2,263 telephone subscribers. In 1960 there were 320 km of national roads and 432 km of departmental roads.

Banking. The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851) with a capital of 240m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 130m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 5m. francs. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is (since 1 July 1944) the official

banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

British Vice-Consul: L. Devaux.

Book of Reference

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département de la Guadeloupe. *Director:* R. Fortuné. Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique*. 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

LA REUNION

Area and Population. Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and a population of 363,000 (estimate, 1962). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 65,275 inhabitants; St-Paul, 35,528; St-Pierre, 33,947; St-Louis, 29,197. Elected municipal councils administer the 23 communes.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Prefect: Alfred Diefenbacher.

Education. Réunion has a *lycée* with (1963) 74 teachers and 1,662 pupils (889 boys, 773 girls). Primary education is given in 344 public and 48 private schools. Teachers number 1,736 in the public and 200 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 38,207 boys and 35,680 girls; the private schools by 1,912 boys and 6,442 girls.

Production. The chief productions are sugar (36,000 hectares), rum, manioc, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 135,000 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1962 amounted to 27,617 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1962 was 181,209 metric tons.

Livestock (1960): 22,000 cattle, 15,000 goats, 60,000 swine.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs, CFA:

	1959		1960		1961		1962	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	241.5	11,117	249.7	12,902	294.6	14,087	289.4	15,626
Exports	164.0	7,136	223.3	8,989	224.2	9,066	230.4	8,156

The chief imports in 1962 were (in metric tons): Rice, 37,077; cotton goods, 473; wines, 60,240 hectolitres. Chief exports (1962): Sugar, 215,546 tons; rum, 29,584 hectolitres.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	148,909	63,492	80,438	123,616	59,407
Exports from UK	156,438	125,145	143,807	134,708	128,356
Re-exports from UK	157	108	327	619	336

Communications. There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and (via Madagascar) Metropolitan France. There are

50 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1962), 7,092.

There were, in 1962, 2,023 km of roads, 1,300 km of which are bitumenized. A railway connects Port de la Pointe des Galets with St-Benoît *via* St-Denis (59 km).

Air France maintain a twice-weekly air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1962, 218 vessels (117 of them French) entered the island.

Banking. The Institut d'Emission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion et Société Bourbonnaise de Crédit Réunies and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie.

British Consul-General: J. E. D. Street (resident at Tananarive).

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique de la Réunion, 1958-60. Paris, 1961

Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial

Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion

GUIANA

GUYANE FRANÇAISE

In 1863 Guiana (some 45,000 sq. miles, 24,432 inhabitants and 912 convicts) was a French colony under a governor appointed by the emperor. The abolition of slavery had greatly reduced the agricultural output despite government subsidies. Overall expenditure amounted to 7.6m. gold francs. Imports were valued at 8.8m. gold francs, exports at 906,447 gold francs.

Government. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana, which is situated on the north-east coast of South America, was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 15 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Prefect: R. Erignac.

Area and Population. Area about 90,000 sq. km (23,000 sq. miles), and population, including Inini, 33,698 (census 1961), of whom 3,057 are tribal natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 18,500. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

Education. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1961 primary schools had 162 teachers and 5,622 pupils, the *lycée* 33 teachers and 700 pupils; 4 private schools had 28 mistresses and 1,570 pupils, a private school for leprous children had 2 mistresses and 65 pupils, and a vocational centre had 15 teachers and 270 boys and 50 girls.

Justice. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

Defence. The military force consists of 353 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry.

Production. The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, bananas, sugar-cane and pineapples (420 tons in 1961). The most important industry is gold-mining (247.1 kg in 1961). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1961: 3,000 cattle, 6,000 swine, 600 buffaloes, 90 horses, mules and asses, and 25,000 poultry.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and Im. francs (from 1960: new francs):

	1959		1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	22.21	3,291	24.82	37.30	27.55	37.42
Exports . . .	9.15	441	7.37	5.34	7.99	3.87

In 1961 France supplied goods valued at 26.11m. francs; the next largest suppliers were USA (2.79m.) and the British West Indies (1.98m.).

The most important exports in 1961 were gold (298 kg; 1.43m. francs), timber (6,782 tons; 1.09m. francs) and rum (254 tons; 490,000 francs).

Total trade between Guiana and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	842	22	9,185	262	183
Exports from UK . . .	48,333	59,694	40,637	63,593	48,288
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,753	1,580	696	1,112	496

Communications. There are 3 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoe. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. Vessels entered and cleared in 1961: 515 in Cayenne, 64 in St-Laurent.

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with the interior by motor-car services. There were, in 1960, 275 km of national roads.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1960), 922. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoe, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripassoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne twice a week, Pan American Airways and Cruzeiro do Sul each once a week; SATGA airline services interior connections. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 3,393 (including 2,428 commercial) flights in 1961.

Banking The Bank of Guiana, with a capital of 2.4m. new francs and reserve fund of 874,000 new francs (as at 31 Dec. 1961), advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

The territory of Inini was separated from French Guiana by a decree of 6 July 1930, re-united with Guiana by law of 19 March 1946 and made a separate arrondissement by law of 14 Sept. 1951. The area is 75,000 sq. km and the population 2,901 (1961). The territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. Tho

principal products are rosewood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the territory is included in the Guiana returns.

British Consul: L. Devaux (resident in Martinique).

Books of Reference

Choubert, B., *Géologie et Pétrographie de la Guyane Française*. Paris
 Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne
 Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA

POLYNÉSIE FRANÇAISE

IN 1863 the Society Archipelago was a French protectorate (since 1842) under Queen Pomare IV, and the Marquesas a French colony (since 1840); the other islands came under French rule in 1884-89.

Government. These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 7 members, 5 of whom are elected, and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy and in the Senate by a senator.

Governor: Aimé Grimald.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 12 Dec. 1956), 44,247 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 3,600 inhabitants; Makatea, 2,300 inhabitants. The most important island is **Tahiti**; its chief town is Papeete with 17,288 inhabitants (1956 census), of whom 14,000 are French (including 1,646 of metropolitan origin) and 3,087 Chinese.

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (15,427 inhabitants), comprising Huahiné, Raiatéa, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa on Raiatéa.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société).

3. The **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, with a population of 5,200; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The **Gambier group** (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 890 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea.

4. The **Austral Islands**, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 4,106 inhabitants.

5. The **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 4,170 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiva and Hivaoa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq miles); their population, in 1962, was 80,000. The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

Religion. About 55% of the population are Protestants and 30% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were, in 1962, 134 primary schools (19,000 pupils), 9 secondary schools (2,200 pupils) and 5 technical schools (300 pupils).

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 823.8m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 97.2m. francs CFP.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 5.50 metropolitan francs)

	1959		1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	53.2	1,153	74.9	1,644	48.9	2,037
Exports . . .	333.9	1,103	389.0	1,125	392.0	1,035

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	13,139	15,029	8,981	15,696	15,839
Exports from UK . . .	452,325	296,315	301,668	370,638	424,334
Re-exports from UK . . .	1,048	560	788	771	616

The most important products are phosphates (in Makatea) and copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands). Other produce for exports are coffee and vanilla, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports in 1961 were: Phosphates (368,780 metric tons, 441.7m. francs CP), copra (21,962 metric tons, 262.2m. francs CP), vanilla (195 metric tons, 1m. francs CP) and mother-of-pearl (432 metric tons, 85.9m. francs CP). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports.

Communications. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones (1960), 1,166.

Three international airlines connect Tahiti weekly with Paris, Honolulu and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups.

British Consul: T. R. Cowell (resident at Suva).

Books of Reference

- Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete
 Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944
 Bourgeau, J., *La France du Pacifique*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1954
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961
 Robson, N., *French Oceania*. Sydney, 1951
 t'Serstevens, A., *Tahiti et sa couronne*. Paris, 1950

NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

NOUVELLE CALÉDONIE

Area and Population. New Caledonia is situated between 20° 1' and 22° 26' S. lat., and 161° 30' and 164° 40' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 18,700 sq. km (7,218 sq. miles). On 31 Dec. 1957 the population totalled 72,478, including 24,882 Europeans (24,149 of them French), 36,668 Melanesians, 4,468 Vietnamese, 3,260 Indonesians and 3,200 Polynesians. Nouméa had 22,238 inhabitants, including 15,043 Europeans and 3,596 Vietnamese and Indonesians. Estimate, 1960, 78,000.

Government. New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 30 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies: M. Péchoux.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Education. In 1960, 18,213 children received instruction: 8,288 in primary public schools, 7,629 in primary mission schools, 702 in secondary public schools, 814 in secondary private schools and 780 in technical schools.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 1,145m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 94m. francs CFP.

Production. Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1957, 7,564 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Livestock, 1959: 93,000 cattle, 2,700 sheep, 18,000 goats, 10,000 horses, 16,500 pigs.

The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nickel ore, 2,274; chrome ore, of very high grade, 39.2; iron ore, 276. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1960 the furnaces produced 13,505 metric tons matte of nickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs¹:

	1958		1959		1960	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	441	3,438	350	2,520	473	3,441
Exports	567	2,030	1,146	2,657	1,340	4,603

¹ The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 5.50 metropolitan francs.

In 1960, 56% of the imports came from, and 77.5% of the exports went to France and the French Union.

Chief imports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 270; petrol products, 96.7. Chief exports: Chrome ore, 44.9; iron ore, 277; nickel matte, 14.5; cast nickel, 44; nickel ore, 956; copra, 1.

Communications. In 1960, 761 vessels with 1,683,000 metric tons of goods entered Nouméa, and cleared with 1,343,000 metric tons.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter via Brisbane-Port Darwin-Saigon-Karachi-Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1959, 2,800 km of roads, of which 1,100 km were of good quality. There were 42 post offices, 12,795 km of telephone lines, 2,896 km of telegraph lines and 2,880 telephones.

Banking. At 31 Dec. 1958 the savings bank had 20,149 depositors with 428m. francs to their credit. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

British Consul: W. A. Johnston, OBE.

Dependencies of New Caledonia:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 674 (census 1956).
2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 10,800 natives and 100 Europeans (census 1956). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
6. Walpoole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances

L'Économie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie en 1957

Récensement général de la population de la Nouvelle-Calédonie, 1956

FRENCH SOMALILAND

CÔTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS

IN 1863 France had just bought the colony of Obock from the Danakil rulers for 10,000 talaris according to a treaty signed in Paris on 11 March 1862. The territory extended from Cape Ali to the south as far as Cape Doumeirah to the north. Obock, situated near Cape Bir, was used as a port of anchorage for dhows bringing goods from Arabia and as a starting point for caravans going to Ethiopia. In 1868 a French firm of Marseille bought the territory

belonging to Shaikh Ali Tabatt el Doureim. In 1888 Obock was replaced by Djibouti, founded by Governor Léonce Lagarde.

Government. French Somaliland is administered by an executive council of 8 members of which the Governor is the president. The council is elected by the territorial assembly which is composed of 32 elected members. Somaliland is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: Jacques Compain.

Vice-President of the Council: Ali Aref Bourhan.

Area and Population The territory of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degouéiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and lakes Abbé and Alli, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated at 1 Jan. 1961 at 81,000, including: Somalis, 24,000; Arabs, 3,000; Danakil, 30,500; Europeans, 7,000; foreigners, 16,500. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 41,200 inhabitants.

Education. In 1962 there were 19 public schools with 1,834 pupils and 12 private schools with 1,821 pupils.

Health. The medical services in 1962 included a hospital (600 beds), 7 dispensaries and 7 infirmaries.

Finance. The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 1,022m. Djibouti francs and the special budget at 332·879m.

Production. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and oil.

Commerce. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1959		1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	41	2,838	45	2,877	46·0	3,118
Exports	4	287	3	203	6·5	337

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	7,654	15,539	21,653	7,685	5,015
Exports from UK	240,932	330,968	324,589	431,743	651,186
Re-exports from UK	2,786	1,385	1,487	1,447	1,161

Shipping. In 1961 there entered at Djibouti 2,238 vessels of 9,176,000 tons, unloading 1,327,950 tons and loading 124,895 tons of merchandise.

Road Traffic. In 1962 there were operating 2,669 passenger cars, 630 lorries and 398 motor cycles.

Railway. For the line Djibouti–Addis Ababa *see* p. 978. In 1961 the railway carried goods traffic of 173,621,010 km.-tons.

Post. Number of telephones (1962), 1,000.

Currency. A new currency, the Djibuti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibuti franc equals 2·30 metropolitan francs (*see* p. 20).

British Consul: R. G: Peel, MBE (resides at Addis Ababa).

Books of Reference

Guide-Annuaire de la Côte Française des Somalis. Djibouti-Publicité, 1959
Deschamps, H., and others, *Côte des Somalis, Réunion, Inde.* Paris, 1948
de la Rue, A., *La Somalie Française.* Paris, 1939

THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

TERRITOIRE DES COMORES

THE archipelago of the Comoro islands, consisting of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli, was on 22 Dec. 1961 created an autonomous oversea territory of the French Republic. Mayotte was a colony since 1843; on 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. From 1914 to 1946 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar.

The territory is governed by a council of ministers responsible to the chamber of deputies, whose 31 members are elected by universal suffrage.

The Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies and in the Senate by 1 senator.

High Commissioner: Louis Saget.

President of the Council: Said Mohamed Cheikh.

Area, about 2,170 sq. km (838 sq. miles): Grande Comore, 1,148; Anjouan, 359; Mayotte, 374; Mohéli, 290. Population (census 1958), 183,133 (Grande Comore, 90,790; Anjouan, 61,815; Mayotte, 23,364; Mohéli, 7,164); capital, Dzaoudzi (Mayotte). The majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 1,300 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

In 1962, 95 elementary classes had 5,000 pupils, 1 secondary school had 280 pupils.

The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 552,525,000 francs CFA.

The chief product was formerly sugar cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, jessamine) are the most important products.

Imports in 1961 amounted to 19,337 metric tons (908,767,000 francs CFA), exports to 4,868 metric tons (686,376,000 francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 89·6 metric tons (265·7m francs CFA); sisal, 692 tons (30·4m. francs CFA); copra, 3,494 tons (122·7m. francs CFA); essential oils, 39 tons (222m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

Trade with UK: Exports from UK, 1961, £4,850; 1962, £3,276 (British Board of Trade returns).

There are 600 km of roads, 350 of which are usable during the whole year; 70 km have been bitumenized.

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

TERRITOIRE DES ILES SAINT-PIERRE ET MIQUELON

THE territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); popula-

tion (census 20 April 1962), 5,025; area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km (83.5 sq. miles); population 628; total area, 242 sq. km (93.5 sq. miles). Vital statistics (1961): Births, 99; still births, 3; marriages, 28; deaths, 53.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

Governor: M. Maillard.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1961, 21 public classes with 21 teachers and 398 pupils, and 22 private classes with 29 teachers and 735 pupils. One public secondary boys' and girls' school had 78 pupils; 1 private secondary boys' school, 58 pupils; 1 private secondary girls' school, 54 pupils. One public and 1 private vocational schools totalled 88 pupils.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1961), dried cod (608 tons; 32m. francs CFA), frozen fillets (2,364 tons; 284m. francs CFA) and fish meal (816 tons; 20m. francs CFA); 32 pelts of fox, 2,400 pelts of mink.

The ordinary budget for 1961 balanced at 422,637,100 francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 670,500 francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1959		1960		1961	
	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>
Imports	26,968	1,005.9	31,966	1,090.3	42,907	1,129.6
Exports	10,822	477.0	14,164	439.0	31,413	608.7

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	—	174	93	19,009	4,507
Exports from UK	54,577	49,510	53,411	53,056	29,147
Re-exports from UK	2,499	2,935	3,364	3,842	1,078

St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by telegraph cable and telephone with Europe and the American continent. Air services connect St Pierre with St John's (Newfoundland) and Sydney (Nova Scotia). There were 400 telephones in 1960.

British Consul-General: A. M. Williams, CMG (resident in New York).

Books of Reference

- De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944
De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Montreal, 1945

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

TERRES AUSTRALES ET ANTARCTIQUES FRANÇAISES

THE Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie. They were effectively occupied in 1939.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrator: Pierre Rolland.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956-58, have been made permanent.

Kerguelen archipelago, situated 48-50° S. lat., 68-70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations, a hospital, a plant for seal-oil and a military camp. Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet archipelago, situated 46° S. lat., 50-52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 500 sq. km (310 sq. miles); the eastern group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the western group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological station is being constructed on Possession Island (1962).

Saint Paul, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

Nouvelle Amsterdam, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 50 sq. km (27 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations and a hospital were established.

Terre Adélie comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is administered by the French Polar Expeditions.

Books of Reference

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle. Paris, 1957 ff.
Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports. Paris 1948-59

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

ON 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an overseas territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The islands have, since 1842, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 75 sq. km (29 sq. miles) and 5,500 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa via Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have about 3,000 inhabitants.

ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

NEW HEBRIDES. *See* p. 226

MEMBER STATES OF THE COMMUNITY

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, President of the Government, Minister of Justice, Minister of Defence: David Dacko.

Foreign Affairs: Jean-Christophe Mackpayen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Central African Republic covers 617,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1960 was about 1,200,000. The capital is Bangui (79,500 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1961 balanced at 3,765m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 70m.

PRODUCTION. Cotton is the most important product.

TRADE. In 1960 imports were valued at 17,316m. francs CFA, exports at 3,426m. francs CFA.

Trade of the former territory of Equatorial Africa with UK according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Imports to UK	998,990	1,011,852	1,204,437	42,390	23,629
Exports from UK	1,399,276	1,004,500	1,063,898	207,044	233,401
Re-exports from UK	10,400	5,992	3,967	11,514	2,235

¹ Central African Republic only.

French High Representative: M. Barberot.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Jean-Pierre Kombet.

USA Ambassador: John H. Burns.

CONGO

RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other

3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister, Minister of Defence, Minister of the Interior: Abbé Fulbert Youlou.

Foreign Affairs: Stéphane Tchitchelle.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1961 was about 900,000. The capital is Brazzaville (133,700 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1961 balanced at 5,280m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 164m.

PRODUCTION. Production of lead was 4,741 short tons in 1960; gold (1961), 1,788 troy oz.

TRADE. Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	479,942	137,066
Exports from UK . . .	784,674	415,412
Re-exports from UK . . .	8,040	2,603

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway (516 km) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire. Brazzaville has an airport and a river port; the latter handled 210,800 tons in 1960. Pointe-Noire (56,865 inhabitants) is a considerable port.

French High Representative: M. Rossard.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Emanuel Dadet.

USA Ambassador: W. Wendell Blanké.

GABON

RÉPUBLIQUE GABONAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic and Prime Minister: Léon Mba.

Foreign Minister: Jean-François Ondo.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1961 was about 450,000. The capital is Libreville (31,000 inhabitants).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1961 balanced at 4,755m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget in 1960 at 1,049m.

PRODUCTION. In 1959, 6 oilwells were in operation. Gold production, 1961, was 15,286 troy oz.; 1960, 17,696 troy oz.

TRADE. In 1958 imports totalled 112,318 metric tons (7,281m. francs CFA) and exports 1,089,136 metric tons (8,370m. francs CFA).

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK £613,149 (1962: £906,238); exports from UK, £531,147 (1962: £496,793); re-exports from UK, £2,115 (1962: £797) (British Board of Trade returns).

SHIPPING. Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,778 vessels of 7,491,600 gross tons in 1957; merchandise unloaded was 359,000 tons; loaded, 1,014,000 tons.

French High Representative: M. Risterucci.

Ambassador to UK: Pierre Claver Eyeguct.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Jules Mbah.

USA Ambassador: Charles F. Darlington.

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région*. Paris, 1958

Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

MADAGASCAR

RÉPUBLIQUE MALGACHE

In 1863 King Radama II's assassination terminated a short but momentous reign. Succeeding Queen Rànavàlona I in 1861, Radama abolished ordeals and the death penalty and introduced freedom of worship and freedom of trade. The abolition of customs duties, however, damaged his finances, and he incurred the wrath of the British by his inclination towards France.

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar, by which name it has been known ever since.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Rànavàlona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. By the agreement of 5 Aug. 1890 the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognized by Great Britain; but the native government refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, and a French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on 1 Oct. a treaty was signed whereby the Queen accepted the protectorate. In 1896 Diégo-Suarez and the islands of Nossi-Be on the west coast (130 sq. miles) and Sainte-Marie on the east coast (64 sq. miles) were placed under the authority of the governor-general of Madagascar. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a member state of the Community and on 26 June 1960 became an independent state within the Community. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 28 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provides for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 54 members. The government consists of a president, 11 ministers and 9 secretaries of state.

President of the Republic and Minister of Defence: Philibert Tsiranana.
Foreign Affairs: M. Sylla.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a specially delegated secretary of state. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of communes which correspond to the traditional *fokonolona*.

National flag: White (vertical), green and red (horizontal).

National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Moçambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 595,790 sq. km (229,975 sq. miles). On 1 Jan. 1962 the population was 5,657,601, of whom 151,865 were French, 40,377 Comorians, 1,365 other members of the French Community and 27,751 aliens.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (1,367,578), the Betsimisáraka (835,962), the Bétsiléo (679,291), the Tsimihety (386,489), the Sakalava (312,271), the Antaisaka (305,209) and the Antandroy (271,875). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The language of the Hova or Merina, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island.

Population of the provinces (1 Jan. 1962): Diégo-Suarez, 426,525; Fianarantsoa, 1,471,037; Majunga, 693,538; Tamatave, 893,201; Tananarive, 1,315,935; Tuléar, 857,365.

The populations of the chief towns were, in 1960, the capital, Tananarive, 247,917; Majunga, 34,119; Tamatave, 39,627; Fianarantsoa, 36,189; Diégo-Suarez, 28,772; Tuléar, 23,850.

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 176,718 (1961: 193,876); deaths, 66,129 (1961: 70,857).

RELIGION. Since 1895 a large portion of the Merina and other tribes in the central districts have been Christianized. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission and the Anglican Mission), a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. The Society of Friends had 65,000 members in 1960. There are 5,200 Roman Catholic churches, 5,755 Protestant churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1961 there were 1,610 public primary schools (301,117 pupils) and 784 private schools (157,330 pupils). There are also at Tananarive 3 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1 for girls, 1 co-educational), a co-educational high school, a technical *lycée* and 4 private secondary schools. At Tananarive

there are schools of medicine, law and administration, science and arts courses, and a school for applied arts. In 1961 the secondary schools had a total of 5,000 pupils, the technical schools, 2,460, and the high schools, 1,000. *Lycées* have been established in every provincial capital and at Antsirabe. A university was opened in Tananarive on 4 Dec. 1961.

There are also 4 agricultural schools, at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna, and an agricultural college at Tananarive.

There were, in 1960, 43 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,000.

FINANCE. The local revenue is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1961 balanced at 18,934,197,000 francs CFA; the public debt stood at 860m. francs CFA. A large part of the expenditures is covered by grants from the French Republic, which in 1961 amounted to 2,044m. francs CFA.

The development fund of the European Economic Community has made available about 12,000m. francs CFA up to the end of 1962.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The principal agricultural products in 1961 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 900; rice, 1,193; maize, 78; batata, 139; vanilla, 0.65; coffee, 55; groundnuts, 24; sugar-cane, 950; coconuts, 2,460; sisal, 13; raffia, 4.6; potatoes, 61.7; bananas, 71.6; peas, 11.9; beans, 10.7.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1960, 6.5m. cattle, 450,000 pigs, 342,000 sheep and 450,000 goats.

Forestry. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Mining (1960). Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica, 1,010; graphite, 14,445.5; phosphates, 4,630; quartz, 11.1; ilmenite, 2,729; zircon, 340; beryl, 636; columbite, 12; gold 8.5 kg.

Industry. Silk and cotton weaving are carried on (including a large cotton-weaving plant in Antsirabe), and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Boanamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Tananarive and Antsirabe. In 1960, 18,450 metric tons of cement were produced.

Power. The consumption of electric power in 1960 amounted to 72.5m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs CFA:

		1960		1961		1962	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	.	426,806	27,657.2	378,108	25,530.9	427,475	30,027.8
Exports	.	235,405	18,489.4	246,012	19,137.7	329,605	23,285.5

In 1960 metropolitan France supplied 70.2%, in value of the imports; Iran, 3.3%; USA 2.9%; West Germany, 2.5%; UK 1.7%; metropolitan

France received 55% of the exports; the franc zone 73%; the dollar zone 13%; the sterling zone 4.5%.

In 1960, the chief imports (in 1m. francs CFA) were: Metalware, 2,906; vehicles, 3,123; chemicals, 2,548; machinery, 1,887; textiles, 2,939; apparel, 881.3; cement and liquid fuel, 2,209.2; electrical appliances, 1,324; foodstuffs, 4,233. The chief exports in 1960 were: Coffee, 5,813; cloves, 303.3; tobacco, 751; rice, 1,172; vanilla, 1,642.3; sugar 1,384.

Total trade between Madagascar (from 1961 without the Comoro Islands) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	723,532	806,962	959,346	887,094	936,030
Exports from UK . . .	752,134	682,257	597,569	506,838	516,740
Re-exports from UK . .	10,662	7,382	1,629	3,631	6,316

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Nossi-Bé are the principal ports. In 1961, 3,126 vessels of 3,210,868 tons entered these ports, which handled 800,380 metric tons of cargo.

Railways. Four railways are operating in Madagascar, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km), and the line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km). In 1960, 2,036,000 passengers and 534,000 metric tons of cargo were transported; receipts amounted to 1,402m. francs CFA.

Roads. At the end of 1960 there were about 30,000 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 26,000 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,220 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1961 included 20,080 passenger cars, 559 buses, 1,677 commercial vehicles, 18,287 lorries, 967 tractors and 4,049 motor cycles.

Post. There were in 1957, 202 post offices and 168 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 14,222 km. There is a cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. There were (1956) 14,608 km of telephone line and (1959) 12,509 telephone subscribers. A telephone line, Tananarive-Paris, was opened to the public on 27 April 1951. Wireless telegraphy was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa on 12 Oct. 1962.

Aviation. Five airlines connect Tananarive with Paris (*via* Entebbe, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo, Rome; Djibouti, Cairo, Marseille; Djibouti, Beirut, Marseille). Eighteen weekly services connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Arivonimano, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1960, 13,492 passengers, 295 metric tons of cargo and 105 metric tons of mail arrived at, and 15,292 passengers, 211 metric tons of cargo and 49 metric tons of mail departed from, Tananarive on international flights.

MONEY. The monetary system is the same as that of France. The Malagasy franc (franc CFA) = 2 metropolitan francs (from 18 Oct. 1948).

BANKING. On 22 Dec. 1925 the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was established as a bank of issue. This privilege was, on 5 Oct. 1961,

transferred to a new national institute, the Institut Malgache d'Émission. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has a branch at Tananarive and 9 agencies. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 11 agencies in the island. The Franco-Chinese Bank has a branch at Tananarive. The savings bank had, at 31 Dec. 1960, 56,099 depositors with 791m. francs CFA to their credit.

French High Representative: Marcel Gey.

High Representative in France: Dr Albert Rakoto-Ratsimamanga.

Ambassador to UK: Pierre Razafy-Andriamihaingo (accredited 4 Aug. 1961).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: A. R. Horn. There are consular representatives at Tamatave and Tananarive.

Ambassador to USA: Louis Rakotomalala.

USA Ambassador: Philip M. Kaiser.

Indian Ambassador: Rama Chandran.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from Oct. 1955); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949–54), the trimestrial *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), and the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938–51, published 1953).

Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache (from 1902)

Annales Géologiques du Service des Mines.—Carte géologique de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1938

Carte routière de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1938

Recherche agronomique de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1952

Chevalier, L., *Madagascar, populations et ressources.* Paris, 1952

Dandouau and Chapus, G. S., *Histoire des Populations de Madagascar.* Paris, 1952

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar.* Paris, 1960

Faublée, J., *Ethnographie de Madagascar.* Paris, 1946

Grandider, A., *Bibliographie de Madagascar (1500–1933).* 3 vols. Paris, 1935

Launois, P., *Madagascar hier et aujourd'hui.* Paris, 1947

Madagascar Encyclopédie. 2 vols. 1947

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores.* Paris, 1953

SENEGAL

RÉPUBLIQUE DU SÉNÉGAL

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854–65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 15 ministers; it is divided into 12 'circles'. The national assembly consists of 60 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, President of the Council and Minister of Defence and Security: Léopold Senghor.

Foreign Affairs: Doudou Thiam.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic has a total area of 197,161 sq. km; the population in 1960 was about 3.1m. The capital is Dakar (popula-

tion, 366,600). Rufisque (48,300), Saint-Louis (47,900), Kaolack (46,800), Thiès (39,100), Ziguinchor (29,000), Diourbel (18,500) and Louga are other important towns.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs.

EDUCATION. Education is provided at 2 *lycées* (at Dakar and Saint-Louis), 6 modern colleges, 3 technical colleges, 3 training centres, 2 *écoles normales*, 3 *cours normaux* and 255 elementary schools. Total pupils in the elementary schools in 1957 was 69,966, including 11,335 attending 67 mission schools; in the secondary schools, 4,560 (of whom 834 attend 5 mission colleges); in the technical schools and courses, 2,183. The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it has 498 students.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1961 balanced at 27,870m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 4,310m.

PRODUCTION. The soil is generally sandy. Livestock (1956): 688,000 sheep and goats, 1m. cattle, 44,000 pigs, 77,000 asses, 6,400 camels and 61,000 horses. The natives cultivate groundnuts, millet, maize and some rice; other products are gum and palm-nuts from the Casamance. Yield of groundnuts averages 500,000 metric tons per annum. Dakar has numerous industrial works. The production of titanium concentrates in 1960 was 21,900 metric tons. Production of cement was 167,700 tons in 1960, supplying nearly half the requirements of French West Africa.

A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages capital investments of 92,000m. francs CFA, of which slightly less than half is to be spent on industrial development (phosphates, oil refining, chemicals, textiles).

TRADE. Imports in 1957 amounted to 874,811 metric tons; exports to 706,150 metric tons (including Sudan and Mauritania). The chief imports (in metric tons) were wheat (105,606), rice (111,861), sugar (72,183), petroleum products (227,287), cement (27,470), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were groundnuts (274,287), groundnut oil (97,817), oil-cake (136,476) and phosphates (72,402).

Total trade between UK and the former territory of French West Africa (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958 ¹	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1961 ³	1962 ⁴
Imports to UK . . .	3,122,695	2,958,084	2,929,567	1,569,842	578,942
Exports from UK . . .	4,317,470	3,080,397	3,013,320	1,579,047	1,181,628
Re-exports from UK . . .	255,229	303,633	219,425	146,491	141,303

¹ Excluding Togoland.

² Excluding Togoland and Guinea.

³ Senegal and Mali.

⁴ Senegal.

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1956, 118 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Bréast, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar-Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo-Kaolack (22 km), Louga-Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km).

In 1960, 3,972 vessels of 10,498,000 net tons entered the port of Dakar. In 1960, 9,212 aircraft arrived at, and left, Yoff (Dakar), disembarking and embarking 120,354 passengers and 6,271 metric tons of freight.

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

BANKING. Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 35,360 depositors with 217,515,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French High Representative: H. de Boislambert.

Ambassador to the UK: Léon Boissier-Palun, KBE.

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG.

Ambassador to USA: Ousmane Soce Diop.

USA Ambassador: Philip M. Kaiser.

Crowder, M., *Senegal: a study in French assimilation.* OUP, 1962

CHAD

RÉPUBLIQUE DU TCHAD

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

President of the Republic and President of the Council: François Tombalbaye.

Foreign Affairs: Ali Djibrine Kerallah.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1957 consisted of 2,576,200 Africans (1,256,000 male, 1,320,200 female) and 4,880 Europeans (2,265 male, 1,915 female). The capital is Fort Lamy.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget in 1961 balanced at 5,210m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 11m.

PRODUCTION. Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries.

TRADE. Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £122,941 (1962: £368,893); exports from UK, £186,460 (1962: £106,053); re-exports from UK, £22,338 (1962: £447) (British Board of Trade returns).

French High Representative: M. Doustin.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

Ambassador to USA: Adam Malick Sow.

USA Ambassador: Brewster H. Morris.

IVORY COAST

RÉPUBLIQUE DE CÔTE D'IVOIRE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member of the French Community from 4 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Koudougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

The Republic is administered by a government of 15 ministers. The legislative assembly has 70 members; all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1960, belong to the *Rassemblement Démocratique Africain*.

The Republic is administratively divided into 4 departments: North, West, Central, South-East.

President of the Republic and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1960), 3.2m., including 15,000 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 180,000 Africans, 7,500 Europeans); the office of agriculture at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1959, 70,000) and Grand Bassam (11,537) are important towns. 43% of the population are below the age of 15; 10% above the age of 50.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23.5% are Moslems, 12.5% Christians and 65% animists.

EDUCATION. There are (1961) 1,070 public primary schools (161,825 pupils), 618 private primary schools (72,539 pupils), 36 public secondary schools (9,175 pupils), 18 private secondary schools (2,174 pupils), 13 public technical schools (2,372 pupils).

JUSTICE. There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

WELFARE. In 1960 there were 3 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 190 dispensaries, 6 leproseries and a mental asylum, with together 6,500 beds; there were 150 doctors and 42 pharmacists.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962-63 balanced at 44,700m. francs CFA. Of the revenue, 10,700m. is to come from domestic resources, 7,900m. from EEC aid and 2,800m. from the French fund for aid and co-operation; 22% of the expenditure is earmarked for industrial development, 8% for research work.

PRODUCTION. Agricultural production in 1960 included (in metric tons): Yam, 1,460,249; manioc, 656,853; bananas, 725,614; maize, 122,131;

rice, 140,773; millet, 70,822; palm-oil, 16,354; cola nuts, 28,000; karité, 277. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Diamond fields are being exploited; 199,000 carats in 1960. Manganese deposits yield about 100,000 tons yearly (68,000 in 1960).

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1958: 270,000 cattle, 360,000 sheep, 410,000 goats, 50,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys.

TRADE. The imports in 1960 amounted to 617,210 metric tons, and the exports to 1,032,005 tons. Chief imports in 1957 were: Textiles (12,204 tons), metalwork (16,303 tons), cement (124,308 tons), wine (17,832 tons), motor fuels and oils (155,336 tons). Chief exports in 1960: Coffee (147,488 tons), cocoa (62,896 tons), fresh bananas (72,617 tons), timber (654,823 tons).

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £95,185 (1962: £1,416,762); exports from UK, £1,570,695 (1962: £1,341,277); re-exports from UK, £21,949 (1962: £13,741) (British Board of Trade returns).

COMMUNICATIONS. From Abidjan a railway runs to La Léraba (625 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 28,000 km, of which 700 km are bitumenized. In 1961 there were 13,732 cars and 12,416 lorries and tractors. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1960, 5,244 aircraft disembarked and embarked 74,394 passengers and 3,655 tons of freight and mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1961, 705 French and 1,228 other vessels of 5,140,000 net tons entered Abidjan, loading and unloading 1,321,000 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

There were, in 1960, 74 post offices and 3,200 telephones.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

The Ivory Coast maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Ghana, Israel, Italy, Liberia, Nigeria, Switzerland, Tunisia, UK and USA.

Ambassador to France: Camille Alliali.

French Ambassador: Léon Brasseur.

Ambassador to the UK: Amadou Bocoum, KBE.

British Ambassador: T. C. Ravensdale, CMG.

Ambassador to USA: Konan Bédié.

USA Ambassador: James Wine.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la C-te d'Ivoire, 1947-56*

Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan.

DAHOMÉY

RÉPUBLIQUE DU DAHOMÉY

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Dahomey became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member state of the French Community from 4 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 ministers.

The assembly consists of 70 members (59 Republicans and 11 Democrats, after the elections of 2 April 1959).

President of the Republic: Hubert Maga.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Oke Assogba.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 115,762 sq. km, and the population, in 1961, 2,050,000. The seat of government is Porto Novo (31,500 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (54,100); other important towns are Abomey (18,900), Ouidah (14,000) and Parakou (5,700).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1957, 187 public primary schools (31,811 pupils), 195 private primary schools (36,064 pupils), 4 public secondary schools (942 pupils), 5 private secondary schools (1,041 pupils) and 28 technical schools (1,199 pupils).

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1963 balanced at 6,638m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize, manioc and yams. In 1955 there were 300,000 cattle, 600,000 sheep and goats, 190,000 pigs, 2,500 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

TRADE. Imports in 1957, 122,037 metric tons (4,269m. francs CFA); exports, 78,101 tons (2,447m. francs CFA). The principal imports were: Cotton fabrics (850 tons; 258m. francs), wines (1,921 tons; 89m. francs), cement (38,195 tons; 192m. francs). The principal exports were: Palm-kernels (44,667 tons; 1,055m. francs), palm-oil (10,399 tons; 425m. francs), decorticated groundnuts (14,305 tons; 569m. francs).

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £30,295 (1962: £21,634); exports from UK, £295,077 (1962: £288,642); re-exports from UK, £2,523 (1962: £1,875) (British Board of Trade returns).

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou–Dassa-Zoumé–Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km).

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahour–Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou–Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger and Senegal. In 1960, 367 vessels of 1,150,961 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Minister: René Tirant.

British Ambassador: T. C. Ravensdale, CMG (resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: Louis Ignacio Pinto.

USA Ambassador: Robinson McIlvaine.

Bulletin statistique du Dahomey. Porto-Novo. (Monthly.)
 Grivot, R., *Réactions dahoméennes.* Paris, 1954
 Herskovits, Melville, J., *Dahomey.* 2 vols. New York, 1938

UPPER VOLTA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE HAUTE-VOLTA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960, after having been a member state of the French Community from 11 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 12 ministers. The national assembly consists of 70 members.

President of the Republic and President of the Council: Maurice Yameogo.
Foreign Affairs: Lompolo Kone.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (1960) 4.4m., including 3,500 Europeans or assimilated. Bobo-Dioulasso (51,500 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans) and Ouagadougou, the capital (51,000 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 1.6m.).

EDUCATION. There were, in 1957, 143 public elementary schools, with 17,938 pupils, 91 private elementary schools with 13,787 pupils, 5 public secondary schools with 717 pupils, 6 private secondary schools with 477 pupils, 9 public technical schools with 344 pupils and 7 private technical schools with 275 pupils.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 5,220m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 610m.

PRODUCTION. Production in 1955 included (in metric tons): Millet (215,685), sorghum (394,750), maize (70,680), rice (17,848), yam (100,200) and karité (30,690). Rice, cotton and groundnuts are of increasing importance. Deposits of manganese, copper, gold and diamonds are being prospected.

Livestock (1956): 1,580,000 cattle, 2,120,000 sheep and goats, 66,400 horses, 137,000 donkeys.

TRADE. In 1960 imports totalled 33,727 metric tons (2,024m. francs CFA), and exports, 32,862 metric tons (1,064m. francs CFA). The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorticated groundnuts. More than four-fifths of the exports went to Ghana.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	21,266	300
Exports from UK . . .	66,086	68,873
Re-exports from UK . . .	165	4,019

COMMUNICATIONS. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan–Niger railway. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 5,989 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 7,550 depositors with 214,517,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Minister: M. Ravail.

British Ambassador: T. C. Ravensdale, CMG (resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: Frédéric Fernand Guirma.

USA Ambassador: Thomas S. Estes.

MAURITANIA

RÉPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE DE MAURITANIE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920) and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 8 ministers. The national assembly consists of 34 members, elected by universal suffrage.

Prime Minister: Moktar ould Daddah.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic consists of the 11 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza and Tagant, with a total area of 1,085,805 sq. km.

The population (1954) includes 465,900 Moors, 49,200 Toucouleurs, 24,000 Sarakollés, 24,100 Peulhs, 1,100 Bambaras, 1,500 Ouolofs, 550 metropolitan French, 239 Canary islanders; total (1960), 727,000. Kaédi (8,500 inhabitants), Atar (4,200), Rosso (2,300) and Port-Étienne (1,200) are the principal towns. Nouakchott is the capital.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1956, 73 primary schools with 5,540 pupils and 2 secondary schools with 243 pupils. There are 34 medical centres.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 2,990m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 80m.

PRODUCTION. Chief products are cattle, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud; estimated at 215m. tons) and copper (Akjoujt) are to be exploited.

In 1956 there were 297,000 camels, 887,000 cattle, 166,000 asses and horses, 5,468,000 sheep and goats. Annual yield of millet, 100,000 tons; dates, 10,000 tons; maize, 6,000 tons.

TRADE. There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Atar.

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £87 (1962: £5); exports from UK, £78,421 (1962: £676,711) (British Board of Trade returns).

There were, in 1956, 25 post offices.

French Minister: Pierre Anthonioz.

Ambassador to UK: Bakar ould Ahmedou (accredited 30 Nov. 1962; resident in Paris).

British Ambassador: J. H. Peck, CMG (resident at Dakar).

Ambassador to USA: Souleymane Ould Cheikh Sidya.

USA Ambassador: Philip M. Kaiser.

NIGER

RÉPUBLIQUE DU NIGER

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member state of the French Community from 18 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic: Hamani Diori.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,188,794 sq. km. The territory is divided into 16 districts. Population (1960), 3,000 Europeans, 2.8m. Nigerians. Niamey is the capital (30,000 inhabitants). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1957, 125 primary schools with 11,853 pupils, 2 secondary schools with 442 pupils and a technical school with 33 pupils.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 7,000m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts, beans and manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore (72%) in Aïr (78 metric tons exported in 1956), and gum arabic at Gouré (1,000 metric tons in 1954), nearly all of which are exported to Nigeria. In 1957 there were 86,000 horses, 2.1m. cattle, 5.7m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 250,000 camels.

TRADE. Imports in 1960 were 50,640 metric tons (3,439m. francs CFA) and exports 65,827 metric tons (3,108m. francs CFA), of which decorticated groundnuts accounted for 50,525 tons (1,807m. francs CFA).

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	27,642	14,677
Exports from UK . . .	125,787	84,464
Re-exports from UK . . .	54	30

COMMUNICATIONS. Niamey and Zinder (13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Aïr-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. The Republic is also a favourite

resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffalos, mufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1956, 35 post offices.

At Niamey airport, 1,921 aircraft disembarked and embarked 27,859 passengers and 3,249 metric tons of freight and mail in 1960.

BANKING. In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

French Minister: Pierre Colombani.

British Ambassador: T. C. Ravensdale, CMG (resident at Abidjan).

Ambassador to USA: Abdou Sidikou.

USA Ambassador: Mercer Cook.

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960

CAMEROUN

RÉPUBLIQUE FÉDÉRALE DU CAMEROUN

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroun Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 30,000 to join the Cameroun Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroun Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The federal constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term; a Vice-President; and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Federal Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 40 representatives for East Cameroun and 10 for West Cameroun. The first federal elections are scheduled for April 1964; in the interim, the 50 members have been chosen from the two assemblies.

The federal capital is Yaoundé.

National flag: Green, red, yellow, with 2 golden stars.

The two provinces of East Cameroun (formerly French), with Yaoundé as capital, and West Cameroun (formerly British), with Buea as capital, have their own assemblies (East: 100 members; West: 37 members) and cabinets; both premiers are appointed by the Federal President.

Federal President: Ahmadou Ahidjo.

Federal Vice-President and Prime Minister of West Cameroun: John Foncha.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Jean Betayene.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Federal Republic is about 474,000 sq. km (East: 431,200; West: 42,900); its population is about 4m. (East: 3.2m.; West: 0.8m.). Chief towns in the East: Yaoundé (population, 58,100); Douala (124,400), Nkongsamba (31,991), Edéah (12,000), Mbalmayo (5,500), Sangmelima (7,500), Ebolowa, (11,000), Kribi (7,000), Garoua (15,000); in the West: Tiko (26,000), Kumba (12,000), Mubi (12,000), Jumeta (10,000), Buea (3,000).

EDUCATION. *East* (31 Dec. 1957): 649 public primary schools with 1,839 teachers and 89,309 pupils; 18 public secondary schools with 84 teachers and 3,144 pupils; 34 technical public schools with 1,732 pupils and 106 teachers; 1,814 private primary schools with 4,324 teachers and 294,000 pupils; 31 secondary private schools with 122 teachers and 2,981 pupils; 28 private technical schools with 2,598 pupils.

West (1959): 471 schools including 454 primary and 3 secondary schools, 12 teachers' training institutions and 2 vocational training schools. 56,248 pupils and students were on the rolls.

PRODUCTION. *East*, 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Cassava, 650; bananas, 500; taro, 410; millet and sorghum, 368; yams, 173; maize, 122; palm-kernels, 90; groundnuts, 72; cocoa, 67; coffee, 22; cotton, 7. Livestock, 1958 (1,000 head): Cattle, 1,295; goats, 1,000; sheep, 530.

Aluminium output in 1960 was 47,000 short tons; gold (1961), 538 troy oz.

TRADE. *East* (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000m. francs CFA):

	1959		1960	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	429.6	20.2	406.6	20.4
Exports	407.7	26.8	383.4	23.9

The principal exports (1960) were (in 1,000 metric tons): Cocoa, 58.9; palm-kernels, 15.3; coffee, 30.5; rubber, 3.6; bananas, 36.7; groundnuts, 3.6; ginned cotton, 7.3; timber 152.7; palm-oil, 1.1; aluminium, 42.1.

In 1959, 53% of the exports went to, and 60.8% of the imports came from France. By value, cocoa accounted for 35% of all exports, coffee for 18.5%, cotton for 4%, bananas for 3.4%. Principal imports are beer and wine, wheat flour, dried fish, sugar and rice.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	8,026,352	6,682,461
Exports from UK . .	1,933,750	1,567,471
Re-exports from UK .	76,788	85,179

COMMUNICATIONS (1959). *East.* 925 vessels landed 420,000 tons and cleared 386,000 tons at Douala; 4,384 passengers arrived at Douala and 5,443 embarked. 5,726 aircraft, carrying 62,183 passengers, 10,016 tons of freight touched Douala airport. There are 8 more airports.

West. Shipping: Victoria, entered 278 vessels of 581,727 tons; cleared 283 vessels of 577,590 tons. Tiko, entered 489 vessels of 590,907 tons; cleared 484 vessels of 579,336 tons.

East. The country has 8,800 km of roads and 520 km of railway. There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones, 4,243; radio stations, 36.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the franc CFA; the Nigerian £ ceased to be legal tender in West Cameroun on 31 May 1962.

BANKING. At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit.

French Ambassador: Jean-René Bénard.

Ambassador to UK: Martin Epie (accredited 13 Feb. 1963).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: E. R. Warner.

Ambassador to USA: Jacques Kuoh Moukouri.

USA Ambassador: Leland G. Barrows.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: economic and social studies.* OUP, 1960

Lambezat, B., *Cameroun.* Paris, 1947

Cameroun 1956. Paris, 1956

MALI

RÉPUBLIQUE DU MALI

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan, a member state of the French Community (from 28 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

In Dec. 1960 Mali, Ghana and Guinea decided to co-ordinate their diplomatic representations and economic and monetary policy.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 members. The national assembly has 70 members, elected by universal suffrage.

President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Modibo Keita.

Minister Delegate for Foreign Affairs: Barema Bocoum.

AREA AND POPULATION. The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km, with a population of 4.1m. in 1960, of whom 7,100 were Europeans. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 120,000), Kayes (28,500), Ségou (19,400, Mopti (12,500), Sikasso (14,000), San (8,000), Tombouctou (7,000) and Gao (6,500) are important towns.

EDUCATION. There were in 1957, 260 elementary schools with 41,205 pupils, 7 secondary schools with 1,444 pupils and 19 technical schools with 981 pupils.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 6,800m. francs CFA.

PRODUCTION. A 4-year development plan (1961-65) envisages investments totalling 64,000m. francs CFA. Agriculture is being organized on collective lines as in Israel; its products are to be handled by state buying

organizations. Public utilities industry and mining are to become state monopolies.

Production in 1957 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (700), rice (160), maize (70), groundnuts (130) and cotton (6). In 1956 there were 3.9m. head of cattle, 60,000 horses, 160,000 asses, 5.9m. sheep and goats and 78,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

TRADE. In 1960, imports amounted to 118,063 metric tons (6,451m. francs CFA) and exports to 57,292 metric tons (3,988m. francs CFA).

Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports in 1960 were groundnuts (20,210 metric tons), karité (1,208 metric tons), gum (1,549 metric tons), dried fish (798 metric tons) and skins.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1961 ¹	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,569,842	31,550
Exports from UK . . .	1,579,047	226,723
Re-exports from UK . . .	146,491	3,793

¹ Together with Senegal.

COMMUNICATIONS. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, continuing the Dakar-Kayes line in the Senegal. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kourroussa.

There are 13,000 km of roads, not all of which are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1960, 1,820 aircraft disembarked and embarked 24,887 passengers and 859 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1956, 58 post offices.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

BANKING. On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

French Chargé d'Affaires: M. Wybaux.

Ambassador to UK: Gourdo Sow (resident in Paris).

British Ambassador and Consul-General: C. M. Le Quesne, CMG.

Ambassador to USA: Oumar Sow.

USA Ambassador: William J. Handley.

TOGO

RÉPUBLIQUE TOGOLAISE

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894-1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French-Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered, probably by officers of the Ewe tribe and members of the Juvento party. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government, assuming also the ministries of Foreign Affairs, Interior and Defence. On 17 Jan. (back-dated to 13th) he dissolved the National Assembly and abrogated the constitution.

The Chamber of Deputies consisted of 46 members, elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term.

Administratively, Togoland is divided into 10 districts, which are named after the principal towns of Lomé, Tsévié, Palimé, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango and Dapango.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 57,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1960 was about 1.4m. The capital is Lomé (population, 66,800, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

The southern part of Togoland is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but some profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has been making some progress in the coast districts. By 1955, 145,846 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic and 33,125 the Protestant faith.

EDUCATION. In 1959 there were 1,391 primary classes with 78,689 pupils, 74 secondary classes with 1,847 pupils and 25 technical classes with 600 pupils; 134 Togolese scholarship students were studying at French universities.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1962 provided for 3,300m. francs CFA of revenue and envisaged expenditures of 3,500m.

PRODUCTION. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dyc-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassada and cotton.

A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphates and bauxite. An annual output of up to 1m. tons of 80% tricalcite phosphates is being envisaged.

Livestock (1955): Cattle, 117,041; sheep, 302,509; swine, 226,522; horses, 938; asses, 3,552; goats, 252,000.

TRADE.

	1958		1959		1960	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>
Imports . . .	79,888	3,776	82,900	3,755	118,053	6,451
Exports . . .	47,338	3,157	46,725	4,348	57,292	3,588

Exports in 1959 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 8,362; cotton, 1,917; coffee, 11,558; palm-kernels, 8,007; palm-oil, 101; groundnuts, 164; manioc flour, 3,863; manioc starch, 366; copra, 5,040.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	47,742	116,938	120,387	72,495
Exports from UK . . .	348,397	459,803	971,576	1,011,449
Re-exports from UK . . .	62	621	2,576	1,889

COMMUNICATIONS. There were, in 1957, 2,946 km of roads, of which 124 km were paved. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Aného, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1956) 17 post offices and 14 postal agencies. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by telegraph with Europe.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1959 it had deposits of 125m. francs CFA.

In 1959, 358 vessels landed 65,800 metric tons and cleared 41,600 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra and Lagos.

Ambassador to UK: Joachim Ayi Hunlede (accredited 12 July 1961; resident in Paris).

British Ambassador: Oliver Kemp, OBE.

Ambassador to USA: Dr André Akakpo.

USA Ambassador: Leon B. Poullada.

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

GERMANY

In 1863 Germany was a loose federation of 35 sovereign principalities and 4 free cities. The German Federation included an empire (Austria), 5 kingdoms (Prussia, Bavaria, Hanover, Saxony and Württemberg), an electorate, 7 grand duchies, 10 duchies, 10 principalities, a landgraviate and the free cities of Bremen, Frankfurt-on-Main, Hamburg and Lübeck. The seat of the Federal Parliament, a permanent congress of the German ambassadors, was Frankfurt-on-Main. The king of Denmark as duke of Holstein and Lauenburg, and the king of the Netherlands as grand-duke of Luxembourg and Limburg, belonged to the Federation, while the greater part of the Austrian monarchy and the eastern provinces of Prussia did not.

The Federation had an area of 242,867 sq. miles and a population of some 45m.

Economically Germany was united in the German Customs Union under the leadership of Prussia. However, the Customs Union did not include Austria, Liechtenstein, Limburg, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Holstein, Lauenburg, Hamburg and Bremen. The country was still by far predominantly agricultural. The steel production of 812,500 tons

and the coal output of 16m. tons were not sufficient for its own requirements. Ferdinand Lasalle founded on 13 May 1863 the General German Workers' Union, the beginning of the political German labour movement.

In Prussia, Bismarck was Minister of Foreign Affairs and Chief of the Cabinet (28 Sept. 1862) and was fighting the liberal majority of the Prussian diet, supporting Russia against the Polish revolution, thwarting Austria's attempt at reforming the German Federation and preparing the war against Denmark which opened in Dec. 1863.

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947). Jointly these 4 C.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers. The Allied Control Council, however, soon ceased to co-operate effectively and in March 1948 altogether ceased to function.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

BUNDESREPUBLIK DEUTSCHLAND

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955. As a member of the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, the European Payments Union and the Specialized Agencies of the United Nations, the Federal Republic claims to speak and act on behalf of the whole German people.

In June 1948 the US, the UK, and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic

Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hesse, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once.

The Federal Assembly consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to the principles of proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremental value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. The final distribution of the taxes subject to concurrent legislation between the Federal Republic and the Länder must be effected not later than 31 Dec. 1952. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. Berlin, 1950

Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 2nd ed. 1952

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

GOVERNMENT. The *Federal Diet*, elected on 17 Sept. 1961, is composed of 499 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin, who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 242 (1957, 277); Social Democrats (SPD), 190 (169); Free Democrats (FDP), 67 (41); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

Federal President: Dr Heinrich Lübke (elected 1 July 1959, by 526 out of 1,038 votes).

On 7 Nov. 1961 the Federal Diet elected Dr Konrad Adenauer Federal Chancellor with 258 votes against 206 and 26 abstentions; 21 Christian and Free Democrats voted with the opposition.

The cabinet, a coalition of Christian and Free Democrats, was, in Jan. 1963, composed as follows:

Federal Chancellor: Dr Konrad Adenauer (CDU).

Vice-Chancellor and Minister of Economic Affairs: Dr Ludwig Erhard (CDU).

Foreign Affairs: Dr Gerhard Schroeder (CDU).

Interior: Hermann Höcherl (CSU).

Justice: Dr Ewald Bucher (FDP).

Finance: Dr Rolf Dahlgreen (FDP).

Food, Agriculture and Forestry: Werner Schwarz (CDU).

Labour and Social Affairs: Theodor Blank (CDU).

Defence: Kai-Uwe von Hassel (CSU).

Transport: Dr Hans Christoph Seebohm (CDU).

Posts: Richard Stücklen (CSU).

Housing: Paul Lücke (CDU).

Refugee Affairs and War Victims: Wolfgang Mischnick (FDP).

Federal Council Affairs: Alois Niederatt (CSU).

All-German Affairs: Dr Rainer Barzel (CDU).

Family and Youth Affairs: Dr Bruno Heck (CDU).

Atomic Energy: Hans Lenz (FDP).

Federal Property: Dr Werner Dollinger (CSU).

Economic Co-operation: Walter Scheel (FDP).

Health: Dr Elisabeth Schwarzhaupt (CDU).

Special Tasks: Dr Heinrich Krone (CDU).

Kitzinger, U. W., *German Electoral Politics, 1957*. Oxford, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium returned most of this territory to Germany in exchange for some minor frontier rectifications (agreement signed on 24 Sept. 1956).

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1961:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
<i>Federal Republic</i>	247,974 ¹	25,704,400	28,694,400	54,398,800	219
Schleswig-Holstein	15,658	1,099,800	1,228,600	2,328,400	149
Hamburg	747	848,700	991,900	1,840,500	2,463
Lower Saxony	47,383	3,159,700	3,515,400	6,675,100	141
Bremen	404	334,900	377,200	712,200	1,764
North Rhine-Westphalia	33,977	7,624,300	8,404,600	16,028,900	472
Hessen	21,108	2,300,400	2,560,900	4,861,300	230
Rhineland-Palatinate	19,831	1,623,100	1,815,400	3,438,500	173
Baden-Württemberg	35,750	3,717,800	4,120,900	7,838,700	219
Bavaria	70,549	4,476,100	5,116,000	9,592,100	136
Saarland	2,567	519,600	563,400	1,083,000	422
<i>Berlin</i>	884 ²	1,380,000	1,864,000	3,244,000	3,670
Western sectors	481	926,500	1,262,200	2,188,700	4,551

¹ 95,718 sq. miles.

² 343.2 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1959	483,300	930,944	60,283	570,952	43,848
1960	500,354	947,124	58,035	606,853	44,391
1961	508,268	989,484	57,000	591,850	44,835

The annual rate of the population increase (including migration) was 1.2% in 1958, 1% in 1959; 1.3% in 1960; 1.5% in 1961.

Crude birth rate 1961 was 18.3 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 9.4; death rate, 10.9; infantile mortality, 3.2 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, numbered 382,000 in 1955, 396,000 in 1956, 385,000 in 1957, 226,000 in 1958, 174,000 in 1959, 225,000 in 1960, 233,000 in 1961. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany numbered 49,000 in 1955, 47,000 in 1956, 53,000 in 1957, 39,000 in 1958, 39,000 in 1959, 29,000 in 1960 and 23,000 in 1961.

The East German government tried to stop the outflow by erected a brick wall along the frontier in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961, without thereby preventing the further flight to the West.

The resident population of the principal towns (for Berlin see p. 1063) was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1961:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,840,543	Münster (West.)	N. Rhine-West.	184,291
Munich	Bavaria	1,106,298	Bielefeld	N. Rhine-West.	174,374
Cologne	N. Rhine-West.	818,450	Aachen	N. Rhine-West.	171,437
Essen	N. Rhine-West.	729,657	Solingen	N. Rhine-West.	170,917
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-West.	705,122	Ludwigshafen	Rhinel.-Pal.	167,407
Frankfurt a.M.	Hessen	688,482	Mönchen-		
Dortmund	N. Rhine-West.	645,425	Gladbach	N. Rhine-West.	152,736
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	637,299	Freiburg i.		
Hannover	Lower Saxony	574,047	Breisgau	Baden-Württ.	146,495
Bremen	Bremen	569,862	Bonn	N. Rhine-West.	143,883
Duisburg	N. Rhine-West.	504,412	Bremerhaven	Bremen	142,289
Nuremberg	Bavaria	459,477	Osnabrück	Lower Saxony	139,444
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-West.	422,400	Darmstadt	Hessen	137,982
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-West.	383,533	Mainz	Rhinel.-Pal.	135,192
Bochum	N. Rhine-West.	361,546	Saarbrücken	Saarland	131,732
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	316,007	Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-West.	130,551
Kiel	Schleswig-H.	272,507	Remscheid	N. Rhine-West.	127,585
Oberhausen	N. Rhine-West.	258,529	Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	125,781
Wiesbaden	Hessen	254,892	Oldenburg	Lower Saxony	125,471
Brunswick	Lower Saxony	245,027	Regensburg	Bavaria	125,419
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	244,769	Würzburg	Bavaria	118,030
Lübeck	Schleswig-H.	235,438	Offenbach a.M.	Hessen	117,031
Krefeld	N. Rhine-West.	214,447	Herne	N. Rhine-West.	112,971
Augsburg	Bavaria	209,664	Bottrop	N. Rhine-West.	111,821
Kassel	Hessen	208,955	Salzgitter	Lower Saxony	111,681
Hagen	N. Rhine-West.	196,924	Wanne-Eickel	N. Rhine-West.	107,378
Mülheim (Ruhr)	N. Rhine-West.	187,686	Wilhelmshaven	Lower Saxony	100,558

RELIGION. Of the population 51.1% are Protestants, 45.2% Roman Catholics and 0.04% Jews (census, 1950).

The German Evangelical Church is composed of 13 Lutheran Churches, 13 United (Lutheran and Reformed) Churches and 2 Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Dr Kurt Seharf (elected 16 Feb. 1961). There are also some 12 Free and Separated Churches, with together about 330,000 members in 1956. There were 547 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 18 bishoprics, apart from the dioceses of Breslau and Ermland situated in the territories under Soviet and Polish administration. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Frings, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in communion with the Church of England, numbered about 38,000 in 1956; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Statistik der Bundesrepublik, 35: Die Bevölkerung nach der Religionszugehörigkeit (13 Sept. 1950).

Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Gütersloh, 1884 ff.

Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Stuttgart, 1962

Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.

Vol. 24. Cologne, 1962

Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 14.

In May 1961 there were in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) 30,346 elementary schools with 133,836 teachers (72,183 men, 61,653 women) and 5,003,652 pupils (2,539,590 boys and 2,464,062 girls); 990 middle schools (Mittelschulen) with 14,406 teachers (8,176 men, 6,230 women) and 345,259 pupils (165,135 boys and 180,124 girls); 1,667 secondary schools with 41,484

teachers (28,461 men, 13,023 women) and 776,257 students (469,414 boys and 306,843 girls), and 1,115 special schools with 6,193 teachers (3,473 men and 2,720 women) and 132,468 pupils (79,048 boys and 53,420 girls). In the Lands Hamburg, Bremen and Schleswig-Holstein there were 513 unified schools (combined primary, middle and secondary education) with 9,642 teachers (4,820 men, 4,822 women) and 257,254 pupils (131,999 boys and 125,255 girls).

In Nov. 1961 there were 2,279 part-time vocational schools with 22,528 teachers and 1,592,695 pupils (899,408 boys and 693,287 girls); 1,690 full-time vocational schools with 6,830 teachers and 132,366 pupils (44,168 boys and 88,196 girls), and 2,044 advanced vocational schools with 9,294 teachers and 154,907 students (93,263 men and 61,664 women). There were 77 teachers' training colleges with 1,430 teachers and 37,616 students.

During the winter semester 1961-62 there were 17 universities with 163,863 students; 12 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges, with 1,913 students and 7 technical colleges with 45,096 students. There were, besides, the Mining Academy in Clausthal, the Medical Academy in Düsseldorf, the Veterinary College in Hanover, the Agricultural College in Hohenheim, the commercial colleges in Mannheim, the College for Social Sciences in Wilhelmshaven, 4 Protestant training colleges, 13 academies of music, 9 academies of art and the Academy for Athletics in Cologne.

Cinemas (1961). There were 6,666 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,764,600 in the Federal Republic including Berlin (West).

Newspapers (1961). There were 630 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 18.7m. in the Federal Republic including Berlin (West).

Hilker, F., *Die Schulen in Deutschland (Bundesrepublik und West-Berlin)*. Bad Nauheim, 1954

HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE. There were in 1960, 3,451 hospitals with 553,424 beds in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin).

Public assistance is given to all persons who are not able to earn their living and have no or not sufficient income from other sources or pensions. It does not include pensions of social insurance, of war-disabled, widows, etc., unemployment relief, and juvenile welfare and education.

In 1961 public assistance in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 1,057,575 persons (as at 31 Dec. 1961) and amounted to DM 1,650,523,000 or DM 30.34 per head of population.

JUSTICE. According to the Basic Law of the Federal Republic, all persons are equal before the law, and no person, whatever his race, nationality or religion, is to be deprived of his legal rights. No person shall be deprived of liberty or property without due process of the law.

Judicial authority is exercised by the Federal Constitutional Court, by the federal courts provided for in the Basic Law and by the courts of the Länder. Judges are independent and subject only to the law. Extraordinary courts are inadmissible. The death sentence is abolished.

Attempts to remove from office incriminated Nazi judges and police officers have met only with partial success.

FINANCE. The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 March (from 1960, 31 Dec.):

	1959-60	1960	1961	1962 ^a
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes	25,514	21,575	31,299	33,826
Federal share of income and corporation taxes	7,049	6,682	10,385	12,082
Contribution of postal services	334	267	403	425
Coinage	98	70	94	80
Withdrawal from budget equalization reserves	1,190	—	—	—
Loans	1,642	290	62	1,802
Other revenues	2,234	1,970	2,415	3,139
Budgetary revenue proper	38,061	30,854	44,658	51,354
Transiting and appropriate items	4,459	2,190	7,441	2,051
Total revenue	42,520	33,044	52,099	53,404
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Defence costs ¹	9,403	8,219	12,901	15,605
Social charges	12,004	9,683	13,868	14,649
Financial assistance to Berlin	1,129	933	1,142	1,553
Subsidies, price equalization	1,216	1,174	1,525	1,789
Construction of urban and rural housing	2,248	1,505	1,781	1,936
Promoting economic activities	2,083	1,703	2,397	2,980
Debt service	2,126	1,239	1,679	1,997
Integration of the Saar	1,229	199	105	46
Other expenditures	6,757	6,245	9,420	10,798
Budgetary expenditure proper	38,195	30,900	44,818	51,354
Transiting and appropriated items	4,480	2,190	7,441	2,051
Total expenditure	42,674	33,090	52,260	53,404

¹ Including occupation costs and foreign forces support costs, but excluding NATO expenses. Including utilization of funds withdrawn from occupation cost carryover reserve 1959-60, 34m.; 1960, 30m.; 1961, 11m.; 1962, 34m.

^a Estimates.

All titles on public debts have been cancelled by the currency reform of 21 June 1948. The total debt of the Federal Republic and the *Länder* (including Berlin (West)) was DM 49,056.8m., as at 31 Dec. 1961.

Debt Settlement. On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the governments of the UK, France and the USA were settled as follows. The British Government accept in settlement of their claim (£201.8m.) £150m., waive all interest on this amount and accept repayment over 20 years in equal annuities of £7.5m. The French Government accept in settlement of their claim (\$15.7m.) \$11.84m., waive all interest on this amount and accept repayment in French francs over 20 years in equal annuities at the rate of \$592,000. The US Government accept in settlement of its claim (\$3,000m.) approximately \$1,000m. This sum will bear interest at 2½% per annum, and will be payable in 35 annual instalments of about \$47.58m. each.

The settlement of the pre-war debts was signed by the Federal Republic and 18 creditor countries. 90% of the debts are claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland, the other 10% owed to more than 60 countries. DM 4,000m. of the total sum of these debts are to be paid by the Federal Republic, the *Länder* and communities; DM 3,500m. are

private debts. Under these agreements the public and private pre-war and the post-war debts are to be transferred as follows: DM 585m. a year during the first 5 years, DM 737m. thereafter.

In March 1953 the Federal Republic ratified in addition to these settlements the agreement with Israel, signed at Luxembourg on 10 Sept. 1952. According to this agreement, the Federal Republic is to pay DM 3,000m. to the State of Israel and another DM 450m. for the benefit of the 'Conference on Jewish Material Claims against Germany'. DM 400m. had been paid by 31 March 1954, and thereafter 11 annual instalments of DM 250m. each and a twelfth instalment of DM 300m. are being paid.

Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General, from 1946

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In Jan. 1962 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 370,000 all ranks, to be raised to 400,000 by the end of 1962.

Army. In Feb. 1963 the Army consisted of 11 divisions; a 12th is to be raised by the end of 1963 (3 armoured, 7 infantry, 1 airborne, 1 mountain). Total strength, 398,000, to be raised to 500,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100-4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. A division consists of 3 brigades. Twelve battalions are being equipped with American guided missiles. In 1963 medium tanks of German design were replacing the obsolescent American M48 tanks.

Border Police. The Border Police is a special police force to protect the territory of the Federal Republic against illegal border crossings and other disturbances of public order which could threaten the security of the borders. The Border Police, established in 1951, numbered 14,000 men in 1961. There is also a police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) of 15,000 men.

Navy. At the end of 1962 the Navy had 8 destroyers, 13 frigates, 6 submarines, 10 corvettes, 10 support ships, 24 coastal minesweepers, 38 inshore minesweepers, 6 patrol vessels, 50 motor-torpedo-boats, 42 patrol boats, 9 landing ships, 20 depot ships, 5 supply ships, 8 oilers, 17 auxiliary and small craft, 7 surveying vessels, 4 fishery protection vessels, 14 tugs, 4 tenders and a training ship. The construction programme includes 8 destroyers, 2 frigates, 12 submarines, 10 inshore minesweepers, 10 motor torpedo-boats and 55 other vessels.

The Naval Air Arm, in Jan. 1962, had 24 Sea Hawk fighters, 10 Gannet anti-submarine aircraft and some 50 other aircraft and helicopters.

Navy personnel, 1962, was 2,636 officers and 26,364 other ranks.

Air Force. To conform with the NATO command structure, the *Luftwaffe* is divided into two Air Force Groups, in a northern area and a southern area. Each Group is organized in tactical air commands and air defence divisions.

In 1962 the *Luftwaffe* had 5 fighter-bomber wings equipped largely with F-84F Thunderstreaks, 3 fighter wings of Canadian-built Sabres, 2 reconnaissance-fighter wings of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft, one wing of F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters supported by battalions of Nike and Hawk surface-to-air missiles, and 2 transport wings of Noratlas. Each fighter wing

consists of two squadrons. Total personnel strength in Jan. 1963 was about 85,000 officers and men.

In 1962 the fighter and fighter-bomber wings began to re-equip with F-104 Starfighters. Concurrently, squadrons began to equip with Fiat G 91 tactical fighters for Army support and reconnaissance duties.

Jahn, H. E., and Neher, K. (ed.), *Taschenbuch für Wehrfragen*. 3rd ed. Bonn, 1959

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m. hectares, of which 14.7m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1962 the arable land within the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 7,882,600 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,717,300 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 578,700 hectares.

The total number of holdings under agriculture and forestry (with a farm area of 0.5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin), and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (census, 31 May 1960, preliminary):

	Total	0.01-5 hectares	5-20 hectares	20-100 hectares	Over 100 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein . . .	60,921	19,648	19,890	20,811	572
Hamburg	3,849	2,833	688	324	4
Lower Saxony	258,939	123,245	95,040	39,831	823
Bremen	1,525	838	345	342	—
North Rhine-Westphalia .	220,487	122,345	74,517	23,222	403
Hessen	165,945	108,375	52,393	4,983	194
Rhineland-Palatinate . .	178,046	119,685	54,911	3,405	45
Baden-Württemberg . . .	340,957	221,837	110,056	8,882	182
Bavaria	450,019	196,559	219,172	33,803	485
Saarland	28,396	24,127	3,794	464	11
Federal Republic	1,709,084	939,492	630,806	136,067	2,719

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin), were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1938	1958	1961	1962	1938	1958	1961	1962
Wheat	1,126	1,314	1,397	1,319	2,924	3,721	4,038	4,591
Rye	1,585	1,502	1,182	1,091	3,322	3,748	2,512	2,962
Barley	829	881	1,120	1,138	2,023	2,423	2,722	3,744
Oats	1,350	837	723	805	3,070	2,172	1,913	2,333
Potatoes	1,192	1,073	976	963	21,594	22,855	21,504	25,091
Sugar beet	159	284	260	290	5,232	11,237	9,253	9,298 ¹

¹ Preliminary.

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 2.46 in 1953; 2.4 in 1955; 2.26 in 1957; 4.8 in 1958; 4.3 in 1959; 7.4 in 1960; 3.6 in 1961; 4 in 1962.

Livestock on 4 Dec. 1961 were as follows (excluding Berlin): Cattle, 13,276,700 (including 5,894,400 milch cows); horses, 634,100; sheep, 1,009,500; pigs, 17,206,900; goats, 291,800; poultry, 69,267,100.

Forestry. Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12.9m. hectares, of which 7m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1960-61 cuttings amounted to 26m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

Fisheries. In 1961 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 536,727 metric tons, valued at DM 268m.

In 1961 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 195 trawlers (124,976 gross tons), 103 luggers and 1,287 cutters.

Mining. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), the Harz (for iron and copper ore) and the Westerwald (for iron ore). The chief oilfields are in the Emsland on the Netherlands border and in Lower Saxony.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Coal . . .	134,407	133,156	132,582	125,586	142,287	142,741
Lignite . . .	95,235	97,021	93,686	93,652	96,138	97,194
Iron ore . . .	16,928	18,320	17,984	18,063	18,869	18,866
Potash . . .	15,544	16,200	16,664	17,422	18,642	19,509
Crude oil . . .	3,506	3,960	4,432	5,103	5,530	6,205
Barite . . .	412	407	371	389	470	407
Aluminium . . .	147	154	137	151	169	173

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Pig-iron	17,577	18,358	16,659	18,393	25,739	25,431
Steel ingots and castings	23,189	24,507	22,785	25,822	34,100	33,458
Rolled products finished	15,621	16,446	15,220	16,850	22,531	21,861

Industry. In June 1962, 55,539 establishments (with more than 10 employees) in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) employed 8,044,000 persons; of these 1,026,600 were employed in machine construction; 585,700 textile industry; 802,500 in electrical engineering; 551,700 in mining.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was as follows:

Products	1958	1959	1960	1961
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	95,271	103,213	116,418	124,563
Petrol (1,000 tons)	3,881	4,645	5,574	6,746
Diesel oil (1,000 tons)	3,792	4,430	4,842	5,573
Potassium fertilizers, K ₂ O (1,000 tons)	1,711	1,838	1,978	2,044
Sulphuric acid, SO ₂ (1,000 tons) ¹	2,381	2,398	2,588	2,533
Soda, Na ₂ CO ₃ (1,000 tons) ¹	902	999	1,117	1,063
Cement (1,000 tons) ¹	19,390	22,852	24,905	27,144
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons) ¹	139	151	155	155
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) ¹	65	73	75	75
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	393	398	421	403
Woollen yarn (1,000 tons) ¹	106	113	118	114
Passenger cars (1,000) ²	1,307	1,503	1,817	1,904
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	188	215	238	244
Bicycles (1,000)	865	1,022	1,129	1,083

¹ Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

² Including dual-purpose vehicles.

Die Industrie der Bundesrepublik Deutschland and Industrie und Handwerk. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Die Neuordnung der Eisen- und Stahlindustrie im Gebiet der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, Munich, 1954

Heske, F., *German Forestry.* London, 1959

Rüger, L., *Die Bodenschätze Deutschlands.* Munich, 1937

Labour. The total labour force (excluding the armed forces) was 25,567,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 77,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 25,489,000 (self-employed 3,246,000; unpaid

family workers, 2,607,000; employees, 19,636,000) 14% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 48.8% in manufacturing and building; 17.1% in commerce and transport; 20.1% in public and private services.

COMMERCE. The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West), but up to 5 July 1959 excluding Saarland) according to principal countries was as follows (in DM 1m.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Argentina	553.3	548.3	447.5	608.7	629.8	909.5
Australia	475.9	403.7	365.0	441.8	558.9	443.4
Austria	997.7	1,152.1	1,247.0	1,960.2	2,443.6	2,685.7
Belgium-Luxembourg	1,776.3	2,441.4	2,354.7	2,489.2	2,889.7	3,262.2
Brazil	434.0	502.9	614.9	608.3	541.9	596.9
Canada	693.3	876.7	944.7	554.9	536.0	530.9
Denmark	1,187.0	1,154.5	1,159.1	1,415.7	1,643.0	1,680.6
Egypt	95.9	127.5	98.6	326.4	474.1	385.8
Finland	421.9	525.1	621.8	609.9	829.4	928.4
France	2,761.0	3,997.9	4,617.7	2,970.3	4,202.1	4,777.3
Greece	225.1	215.1	255.3	404.8	404.2	505.3
India	184.5	184.5	222.9	936.4	834.1	780.0
Indonesia	205.3	193.4	162.6	201.6	271.8	385.7
Italy	2,181.9	2,631.3	3,043.4	2,201.7	2,846.5	3,385.4
Netherlands	3,124.4	3,637.7	3,762.2	3,465.0	4,209.6	4,755.4
Norway	516.0	543.0	544.2	1,034.8	1,168.7	1,263.5
Saar Territory	490.8	—	—	337.1	—	—
South Africa	324.8	342.2	359.6	622.6	647.5	551.8
Spain	480.6	644.2	696.9	387.8	398.0	586.9
Sweden	1,532.9	1,803.6	1,930.1	2,284.9	2,593.1	2,614.1
Switzerland	1,431.9	1,626.8	1,612.3	2,408.3	2,991.2	3,619.8
Turkey	391.7	300.4	311.3	474.9	483.6	375.5
UK	1,630.4	1,956.4	1,965.1	1,661.4	2,146.8	2,122.4
USA	4,575.8	5,973.9	6,097.1	3,775.7	3,722.9	3,453.8
Yugostavia	197.6	234.1	258.4	417.2	543.7	570.6

The main items of German imports in 1961 were foodstuffs (\$2,904m.) and raw materials (\$2,258m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$8,099m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$2,425m.).

Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK, according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	135,892,341	144,250,467	181,543,618	194,256,504	193,638,862
Exports from UK	122,523,049	141,995,149	163,394,201	171,243,391	199,323,790
Re-exports from UK	17,464,133	826,202	20,708,552	21,733,040	25,567,931

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 1 July 1962 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,688 ocean-going vessels of 5,119,639 GRT (4,492,708 in 1939 for the whole of Germany).

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) on 31 Dec. 1960 comprised 4,839,800 tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use (excluding Berlin) as of 1 Jan. 1961 was 4,595 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1961 loaded 17,528,000 metric tons entering (15,264,000 in 1936) and unloaded 60,853,000 metric tons clearing (22,298,000 in 1936) in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 172.2m. metric tons in 1961 (100,253,000 in 1936).

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1962 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 141,919 km, including 2,818 km *autobahn*, 27,929 km highways, 59,115 km first-class and 52,057 km second-class

country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1962 numbered 8,981,500 (including 1,597,600 motor cycles, 5,587,600 passenger cars, 774,100 trucks, 34,900 buses and 987,300 tractors).

Road casualties in 1962 totalled 413,457 injured and 14,123 killed.

Railways. The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 35,974 km (30,692 Federal Railways, 5,282 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1961; of these 4,233 km were electrified. In 1961 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,206m. passengers and 321m. metric tons of freight.

Post. The Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) had, on 31 Dec. 1961, 27,894 post offices and agencies and 10,007 telecommunications offices. The total length of the telephone and telegraph network was 132,898 km lines with 140,868 km two-wire circuits and 268,099 km cables with 18,937,528 km pairs. Number of telephones, 6,508,664. Number of wireless licences, 16,270,464; of television licences, 5,887,530.

The postal bus services covered, in 1961, 175m. km and carried 334.7m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1961, 11,325,627 depositors with DM 3,754.3m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1961 the postal revenues amounted to DM 5,838.3m. and the expenditure to DM 5,729.2m.

Aviation. The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 180m. The Federal Republic owns 81.3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 5%, the Federal Railways 1.9%, Federal Post 2.8% and private industry 9%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European and North Atlantic, South Atlantic, Near East and Far East routes. In 1962 the Lufthansa carried 1.84m. passengers, 29,250 tons of cargo and 12,700 tons of mail.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the ratio of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins. The Bank of German Länder was the central reserve bank of the Land Central Banks (Landeszentralbanken) set up in the Länder of the Federal Republic, and maintains business connexions only with them and with the Federal Administration. The Land Central Banks in the Länder were 'reserve banks' for the credit and saving banks existing in the Länder concerned.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 30 Sept. 1962, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

Assets

Gold	14,445.9
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	11,091.6
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	283.0
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans to foreign Central Banks	2,307.9
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	1,708.1
Cash advances, treasury bills and non-interestbearing treasury bonds	—
Equalization claims ¹	4,162.5

Liabilities

Bank-notes in circulation	24,177.1
Deposits	16,065.6

From the monetary reform.

On 30 Sept. 1962 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) amounted to DM 1.567m.; that of notes and coins to DM 24,330m. For the par value of the Deutschemark *see* p. 19.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 11.20 to the £ and 4.00 to the US\$, with effect from 6 March 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in force.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cameroons, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaya, Mali, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam; legations in Haiti, New Zealand, Yemen.

OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (21–23 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Hasso von Etzdorf (accredited 26 Oct. 1961).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr R. Thierfelder. *Counsellors:* Dr F. Caspari, CVO; Dr R. Knickenberg; Dr H. Scherer, MVO (*Press*); K.-H. Berlet; H. Burchard; Mme B. Lohmeyer. *First Secretaries:* Dr L. Schulte-Strathaus; D. Honsberg (*Labour*); Dr W. Schattmann; H. Arz von Straussenburg (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. F. F. von Schroetter (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. A. Kraus (*Army*), Capt. R. Rüggeberg (*Navy*).

There are German consulates at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Frank Roberts, GCMG.

Minister: E. Melville, CMG (*Economic*).

Counsellors: K. J. Simpson, CMG (*Administration*); A. A. Duff, DSO, DSC (*Head of Chancery*); J. L. W. Price (*Information*); D. N. Royce; E. C. M. Cullingford (*Labour*); A. L. Pope, OBE.

First Secretaries: A. T. Franks; R. Brash; P. W. R. C. Haley, MBE (*Information*); J. L. Bullard; A. M. Warburton; G. W. Wallington (*Commercial*); N. G. S. Beckett (*Commercial*); J. F. Croxen (*Commercial*); E. G. Ducker; H. Berman, OBE.

Service Attachés: Capt. C. C. Anderson, RN (*Naval*), Brig. M. V. Fletcher (*Military*), Air Cdre C. A. Alldis, CBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1742 R St. NW, Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Karl Heinrich Knapstein.

Ministers: G. von Lilienfeld; S. von Braun.

Counsellors: Dr S. Schnippenkötter; C. Kühlein; Albert F. Ernecke (*Economic*); Dr H.-E. Haack (*Cultural*); R. Borchardt (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* E. Strätling; Dr H. Blomeyer-Bartenstein; J. Kastl; Dr H. Dreher; Dr K.-G. Seeliger; W. Opfermann; Dr Gündell. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. H. Hükelheim (*Head*), Lieut.-Col. H. P. Winterhager (*Army*), Capt. R. Gysae (*Navy*), Col. H. Brueckmann (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

Ambassador: George C. McGhee.

Counsellors: Coburn B. Kidd; B. Capella; Edwin M. Cronk (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Elizabeth A. Brown; Thomas J. Dunnigan; Dennis A. Flinn; LeRoy F. Percival, Jr; Paul R. Sweet; Francis T. Williamson; Emerson M. Brown; Gordon D. King; Vernon L. Merrill; Jameson Parker; Stanley Wilcox (*Economic*); Harold A. Chastka; Lawrence Koegel. *Service Attachés:* Col. William W. Hill, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Irving S. Presler (*Navy*), Col. Robert E. Shafer (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General in Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart, and a Consul in Bremen.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt (PO Box 828, Wiesbaden). *President:* Dr Gerhard Fürst. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland (latest issue, 1962); *Statistisches Taschenbuch 1961* (also in English and French); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1954; latest issue 1962; also in English).

Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-45. HMSO, 1949 ff.

Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54. Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany.* London, 1945

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

Zinc, H., *The United States in Germany, 1944-55.* New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bibliothek, Untermainkai 14, Frankfurt (Main). *Director:* Professor Hanns Wilhelm Eppelsheimer.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

Constitution. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were

formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 15 May 1960, consists of 51 Christian Democrats, 44 Social Democrats, 18 Free Democrats and 7 Refugee Party.

The government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Free Democrats and Refugee Party, with Dr Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

Area and Population. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,750 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 1961) of 7,838,700 (3,717,800 males, 4,120,900 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas (North Württemberg, North Baden, South Baden, South Württemberg-Hohenzollern), 9 urban and 63 rural districts, and numbers 3,380 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	140,842	70,110	5,540	76,640
1960	145,353	71,412	5,955	82,251
1961	152,487	72,132	5,375	79,197

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950, 49.4% of the population were Protestants, 47.2% Roman Catholics and 3.4% members of other denominations or without religious affiliation.

Education. There were in 1961, 4,094 elementary schools with 19,989 teachers and 713,849 pupils; 78 intermediate schools with 1,590 teachers and 47,522 pupils; 313 secondary schools with 6,206 teachers and 129,903 pupils; 1,734 professional schools with 6,504 teachers and 257,256 pupils; 3 Universities (Heidelberg, 9,224; Freiburg, 9,461; Tübingen, 8,941 students in winter term (1961-62)); 2 technical high schools (Stuttgart, 5,940; Karlsruhe, 5,556 students); 1 school of economics (Mannheim), 1 agricultural high school (Stuttgart-Hohenheim), 6 high schools for music, 2 academies of art, 1 high school for design and 16 teachers' training colleges.

Health. There were, in 1960, 611 hospitals with 84,044 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 125,276 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 197,724,000 or DM 25.23 per head of population.

Justice. There are 2 supreme courts, 17 county courts and 119 district courts.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 4,035,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these 5,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 4,030,000 (self-employed, 524,000; unpaid family workers, 433,000; employees, 3,072,000) 14.9% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 53.6% in manufacturing and building; 13.5% in commerce and transport; 17.9% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Rye	30.8	28.3	23.0	87.4	64.0	65.9
Wheat	246.2	246.1	193.5	843.8	717.7	657.6
Barley	152.5	155.7	180.2	440.0	351.1	607.6
Oats	67.2	64.1	86.9	189.6	163.0	275.2
Potatoes	125.1	117.0	117.7	2,885.0	2,671.6	2,976.1
Sugar beet	18.7	15.9	17.9	892.4	680.9	668.8

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 1,880,500 (including 879,000 milch cows); horses, 80,300; pigs, 1,876,100; sheep, 147,400; goats, 83,400; poultry, 8,115,000.

Industry. In June 1962, 10,676 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,451,700 persons; of these 244,600 were employed in machine construction; 164,100 in textile industry; 203,200 in electrical engineering; 127,100 in car building.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 24,671 km of 'classified' roads, including 456 km autobahn, 3,835 km of federal roads, 11,481 km of first-class and 8,900 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1962, numbered 1,404,900, including 848,600 passenger cars, 4,400 buses, 103,000 lorries, 178,600 tractors and 270,200 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Neckarstr. 18B, Stuttgart), (President: Dr Friedrich Werber), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg* (quarterly); *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958)

Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954

BAVARIA

BAYERN

Constitution. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 25 Nov. 1962, had the following results: 108 Christian Social Union, 79 Social Democrats, 8 Bavarian Party, 9 Free Democratic Party.

The cabinet is a coalition of the Christian Social Union and the Bavarian Party and is headed by Minister President Alfons Goppel (CSU).

Area and Population. Bavaria, without the Palatinate, has an area of 70,549 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 191 urban and rural districts and 7,119 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1961) numbered 9,592,100 (4,476,100 males, 5,116,000 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	168,150	85,948	7,023	103,550
1960	171,665	88,036	6,944	109,786
1961	180,000	89,729	7,060	106,363

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 71·9% Roman Catholics, 26·5% Protestants, 0·1% Jews and 1·5% without denominational allegiance.

Education. In 1961-62 there were 7,207 elementary schools, with 28,370 teachers and 977,776 pupils; 510 secondary schools, with 10,494 teachers and 193,735 pupils; 386 farmers' vocational centres, with 1,327 teachers and 45,124 pupils; 225 technical, commercial and domestic colleges, with 3,219 teachers and 234,463 pupils; 461 special schools, with 2,430 teachers and 53,195 pupils; 17 teachers' training colleges, with 171 teachers and 6,466 pupils.

In summer term 1962 there were 3 universities (Munich, 19,358; Erlangen-Nürnberg, 8,203; Würzburg, 6,264 students); the Technical University

of Munich, 6,990; the Roman Catholic Theological Colleges at Augsburg, Bamberg, Dillingen, Eichstätt, Freising, Passau and Regensburg, 892; the Protestant Theological College at Neuendettelsau, 108 students.

Health. There were, in 1960, 823 hospitals with 105,839 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 151,796 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 232,081,000 or DM 24.19 per head of population.

Justice. There were, on 1 Jan. 1962, 167 district courts, 21 county courts, 3 courts of appeal, a supreme court and a supreme constitutional court; there were also a Land labour court, 11 county labour courts, an administrative court and 6 lower administrative courts, a Land social court and 7 county social courts.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 4,883,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these 19,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 4,864,000 (self-employed, 736,000; unpaid family workers, 762,000; employees, 3,366,000) 21.5% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 44.4% in manufacturing and building; 14.8% in commerce and transport; 19.3% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	445.5	447.4	445.1	1,511.4	1,342.0	1,599.4
Rye . . .	248.0	241.7	215.4	675.6	512.2	555.0
Barley . . .	380.6	397.2	409.9	1,224.2	945.7	1,307.5
Oats . . .	184.6	172.8	174.4	494.7	428.4	474.8
Potatoes . . .	307.9	296.4	295.8	7,223.6	6,602.8	7,362.4
Sugar beet . . .	47.2	46.3	51.2	1,859.8	1,748.3	1,780.8 ¹

¹ Preliminary.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): 4,011,700 cattle (including 1,909,600 milch and draught cows); 117,400 horses; 215,200 sheep; 63,100 goats; 3,506,400 pigs; 14,994,800 poultry.

Industry. In June 1962, 11,255 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,251,200 persons; of these 201,500 were employed in electrical engineering; 162,800 in machine construction; 112,600 in textile industry; 96,800 in cloth manufacture.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1962, 28,485 km of 'classified' roads including 672 km of autobahn, 6,478 km federal roads, 13,479 km of first-class and 7,856 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1962, was 1,790,500, including 994,800 passenger cars, 122,700 lorries, 4,800 buses, 323,700 tractors, 344,600 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bavarian Statistical Office (51, Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Alban Haas. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1961).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1963).—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. 1868–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte (Informationsdienst)*. 1951 ff.—*Statistik für Jedermann*. 1950 ff.

Nawiaskey, H., and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946*. Munich, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Gustav Hofmann.

BERLIN

Government. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (*see* p. 1077).

Area. The total area of Berlin is 884 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 481 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

WESTERN BERLIN

Constitution and Government. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 17 Feb. 1963, the Social Democrats obtained 89 seats; the Christian Democrats, 41 seats; the Free Democrats, 10 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

Head of the Administration: Willy Brandt (Social Democrat).

Population. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1961, 2,188,500 (926,500 males, 1,262,200 females). According to the 1950 census, 73.2% were Protestants, 11.2% Roman Catholics, 0.2% Jews.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	20,998	20,685	5,000	34,552
1960	21,505	21,093	4,487	36,109
1961	23,203	21,641	4,445	35,711

Education. Western Berlin, in May 1961, had 471 public and private schools, 7,859 teachers and 192,141 pupils (including 46 special schools with 583 teachers and 9,490 pupils); 90 vocational schools (Nov. 1961), 1,413 teachers and 56,306 pupils; 116 technical schools (Nov. 1961), 552 teachers and 12,416 pupils.

There are in Western Berlin a Free University (with 11,625 students in winter term (1961-62)), a Technical University (7,123), high schools of fine arts (613), music (301), a teachers' training college (1,236), and an independent theological high school (190).

Health. There were, in 1961, 4,650 doctors, 1,854 dentists, 151 hospitals with 33,166 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 137,889 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 201,251,000 or DM 91.95 per head of population.

Justice. There are 9 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), 1 administrative court, 1 higher administrative court, 1 labour court, 1 Land labour court, 1 social court and 1 Land social court.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 1,056,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 14,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 1,042,000 (self-employed, 89,000; unpaid family workers, 23,000; employees, 931,000) 0.6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 47.8% in manufacturing and building; 19.8% in commerce and transport; 32% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Agricultural area (1962), 12,677 hectares, including 3,099 hectares arable land and 9,100 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 3,800; pigs, 11,100; horses, 1,400; sheep, 1,200.

Industry. In June 1962, 2,915 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 304,300 persons; of these 117,400 were employed in electrical engineering; 36,700 in machine construction; 22,300 in cloth manufacture; 20,500 in steel construction.

Communications. There were, on 1 Jan. 1962, 97 km of 'classified' roads. On 1 Jan. 1962, 240,000 motor vehicles were registered, including 186,300 passenger cars, 29,000 lorries, 21,700 motor cycles, 1,400 buses and 1,700 tractors.

Money. The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (1 Berlin 62, Salzburger St. 21-25). *Director:* Dipl.-Math. Katsch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

BREMEN

FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN

Constitution. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürger-schaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 11 Oct. 1959 had the following result: 61 Social Democratic Party, 16 Christian Democratic Union, 16 German Party, 7 Free Democratic Party. The Senate is formed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; its president is Wilhelm Kaisen (Socialist).

Area and Population. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1961, 712,200 (334,900 males, 377,200 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	10,490	6,433	921	7,545
1960	11,033	6,795	846	7,990
1961	11,774	6,773	956	7,752

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 84.9% Protestants, 8.9% Roman Catholics, 6.2% members of other denominations or without religious affiliation.

Education. On 15 May 1962 there were 172 schools (3,241 teachers, 85,076 pupils), and (15 Nov. 1961) 51 vocational schools (1,040 teachers, 28,866 pupils) and a teachers' training college (34 teachers, 461 students).

Health. There were in 1960, 16 hospitals with 6,034 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 18,913 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 31,575,000 or DM 44.33 per head of population.

Justice. There are 1 state court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 administrative courts, 1 treasury court, 2 social courts, 3 labour courts, 3 lower courts, 1 county court and 1 court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*).

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 318,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961. Of the total working population of 314,000 (self-employed, 30,000; unpaid family workers, 9,000; employes, 275,000) 38.4% were engaged in manufacturing and building, 35.4% in commerce and transport, 25.2% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Arable land (1962), 4,135 hectares; yield of grain crops, 6,449 metric tons; potatoes, 17,215 metric tons.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): 18,200 cattle (including 6,400 milch cows); 17,800 pigs; 800 sheep; 1,400 horses; 200 goats; 189,500 poultry.

Industry. In June 1962, 474 establishments (with more than 10 employes) employed 95,600 persons; of these 20,700 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 3,300 in car-building; 9,700 in machine construction.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 233 km of 'classified' roads, including 24 km of autobahn, 75 km of federal roads, 71 km of first-class and 63 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1962 numbered 96,700, including 72,900 passenger cars, 12,200 trucks, 1,300 tractors, 400 buses and 9,900 motor cycles.

Shipping. Vessels entered in 1961, 13,187 of 24,853,154 net tons (compared with 9,555 of 10,259,175 in 1938); cleared, 12,958 of 24,877,499 net tons (9,560 of 10,268,952 in 1938). Sea traffic, 1961, incoming, 8,609,121 metric tons (4,022,977 in 1938); outgoing, 6,263,238 metric tons (4,971,230 in 1938).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Herdentorsteinweg 37, Bremen) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Tetzlaff. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen aus Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949-53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950 to 1960).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bremer Staatsbibliothek, Breitenweg 44-45. *Director:* Dr H. Wegener.

HAMBURG

FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG

Constitution. The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 12 members are elected by the *Bürger-schaft*.

The elections of 12 Nov. 1961 had the following results: Social Democrats, 72; Christian Democrats, 36; Free Democrats, 12. The First Burgo-master is Dr Paul Nevermann (Soc.).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

Area and Population. In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 747 sq. km. Population (31 Dec. 1961), 1,840,500 (848,700 males, 991,900 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	23,606	17,903	3,416	21,946
1960	24,276	18,419	3,395	23,388
1961	25,453	19,041	3,574	23,363

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950 Evangelical Church and Free Churches 78.8%; Roman Catholic Church 6.5%; Jewish community 0.06%; other denomina-tions 0.2%; 14.4% did not belong to any religious body.

Education. In May 1961 there were 335 general public schools with 6,335 teachers. 132,504 pupils attended the elementary school, 12,450 the middle school and 21,765 the secondary school. In addition there were 55 special schools (513 teachers, 8,218 pupils) and 26 private schools (393 teachers, 8,705 pupils). In winter term 1961-62 the University of Ham-burg had 13,469 students. The high school for fine arts 375 students and the high school for music 459 students.

Health. There were, in 1960, 63 hospitals with 20,034 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 43,918 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 91,346,000 or DM 49.63 per head of population.

Justice. There are 6 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal, 2 administrative, 2 labour and 2 social courts, and an admiralty court.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 891,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 5,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 886,000 (self-employed, 87,000; unpaid family workers, 24,000; employees, 776,000) 1.6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 38.7% in manufacturing and building; 32.1% in commerce and transport; 27.8% in public and private services.

Agriculture. The agricultural area comprised 36,700 hectares in 1962. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 16,626; potatoes, 26,429.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 18,100 (including 6,600 milch cows); pigs, 22,500; horses, 2,700; sheep, 2,200; goats, 800; poultry, 336,300.

Fisheries. Turnover in 1961 was 37,852 metric tons valued at DM 23.9m.

Industry. In June 1962, 1,500 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 233,200 persons; of these 27,700 were employed in machine construction; 17,000 in chemical industry.

Communications. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 161 km of 'classified' roads including 15 km of autobahn, 146 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1962), 278,700, including 215,900 passenger cars, 33,000 lorries, 1,100 buses, 2,800 tractors, 25,800 motor cycles.

Shipping. Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1958	1959	1960	1961
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	20,162	20,717	20,030
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	29,785,240	32,168,872	32,034,031
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	21,902	22,514	20,955
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	29,972,326	32,478,552	32,063,638

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. *Director:* Dr Peter Deneffe. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburger Staates* (56 vols., 1867-1961) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (from 1925).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Hamburger Monatszahlen*, formerly (Oct. 1947-1961) *Hamburger Statistische Monatsberichte*.—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).

Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg. Annual, from 1845

Möller, K. D., *Das letzte Kapitel.* Hamburg, 1948.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt.* Hamburg, 1951

HESSEN

Constitution. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 11 Nov. 1962, consists of 51 Social Democrats, 28 Christian Democrats, 11 Free Democrats and 6 Refugees Association.

The cabinet is a coalition of Social Democrats and Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg August Zinn.

Area and Population. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,108 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 areas, 48 urban and rural districts and 2,699 communes. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1961, was 4,861,300 (2,300,400 males, 2,560,900 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	76,763	43,647	4,331	51,817
1960	78,381	44,355	4,262	54,605
1961	82,592	45,043	4,283	53,494

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 64.1% Protestants, 32.2% Roman Catholics and 3.7% others.

Education. In May 1961 there were 2,793 primary schools (13,475 teachers, 432,847 pupils), 51 middle schools (832 teachers, 22,659 pupils), 167 secondary

schools (4,755 teachers, 80,605 pupils); in Nov. 1961 there were 236 vocational, professional and special schools (2,828 teachers, 152,846 pupils), 12 engineering schools (340 teachers, 6,124 students), 56 agricultural schools (266 teachers, 2,095 students), and 80 schools of hygienics (860 teachers, 3,142 students). In winter term 1961-62 the University of Frankfurt had 9,146, the University of Marburg, 6,396, the University of Giessen, 1,806, the Technical University of Darmstadt, 4,668 students. Three Roman Catholic theological colleges had 430; 1 Lutheran college 32 students; 7 teachers' training colleges had (Nov. 1961) 4,488 students; 3 colleges for fine arts and music had 577 students.

Health. There were, in 1960, 294 hospitals with 47,627 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 94,764 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 149,066,000 or DM 30.66 per head of population.

Justice. There are 1 state court, 1 supreme administrative court, 4 administrative courts, 1 Land labour court, 12 labour courts, 1 Land social court, 7 social courts, 1 finance court, 1 court of appeal, 9 county courts, 83 district courts. Hessen has 17 prisons, 12 remand institutions, 8 juvenile reformatories and 1 temporary home for male juvenile prisoners.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 2,292,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 4,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 2,288,000 (self-employed, 305,000; unpaid family workers, 255,000; employees, 1,729,000) 13.9% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 46.6% in manufacturing and building, 17.9% in commerce and transport, 21.5% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	128.1	133.9	115.7	491.9	358.1	370.6
Rye . . .	120.6	103.2	88.2	386.9	210.0	228.3
Barley . . .	51.8	69.8	76.2	178.3	160.1	247.8
Oats . . .	88.8	87.2	98.1	278.7	220.5	282.6
Potatoes . .	88.4	84.1	83.5	2,076.1	1,614.6	2,342.0
Sugar beet .	19.5	16.1	18.0	819.6	566.1	523.4 ¹

¹ Preliminary.

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1961: Cattle, 893,400 (including 409,400 milch cows); horses, 57,200; pigs, 1,341,500; sheep, 124,100; goats, 48,600; poultry, 4,725,200.

Industry. In June 1962, 4,903 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 687,700 persons; of these 99,700 were employed in machine construction; 74,000 in chemical industry; 79,100 in electrical engineering; 56,200 in car building.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1962 the Land Hessen had 15,166 km of 'classified' roads, including 412 km autobahn, 3,009 km federal highways, 5,533 km first-class highways and 6,212 km second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan. 1962 totalled 857,800, including 539,000 passenger cars, 3,000 buses, 70,600 trucks, 79,600 tractors and 166,700 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Willi Hüfner. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1958).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (Monthly).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1961).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde*

(from 1955).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreis freien Städte* (from 1957).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (1960).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.

LOWER SAXONY

NIEDERSACHSEN

Government. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 19 April 1959, consists of 66 Social Democrats, 69 Christian Democratic Union, 2 German Party, 10 Free Democratic Party, 10 Refugees Association.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Free Democrats, and the Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg Diederichs (Social Democrat).

Area and Population. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,383 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 60 rural districts, 16 towns and 4,253 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1961, was 6,675,100 (3,159,700 males, 3,515,400 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	113,901	58,478	4,846	71,088
1960	116,540	61,604	4,606	75,491
1961	122,620	63,015	4,666	73,219

Religion. On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 77·3% Protestants, 18·8% Roman Catholics, 3·9% others.

Education. In May 1961 there were 4,759 elementary schools with 19,365 teachers and 662,944 pupils; 215 middle schools (3,112 teachers, 73,142 pupils); 191 secondary schools (4,980 teachers, 94,847 pupils). In Nov. 1961, 696 vocational and continuation schools (4,884 teachers, 232,154 pupils); in summer term 1962, the University of Göttingen had 8,343 students; 2 technical high schools (9,648 students), 1 veterinary college (575 students); 1 mining academy (1,226 students); 1 high school for music (253 students) and 10 teachers' training colleges (6,816 students).

Health. There were, in 1960, 441 hospitals with 64,575 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 124,016 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 178,449,000 or DM 26·74 per head of population.

Justice. There are 134 district courts, 11 county courts, 3 courts of appeal and 1 supreme court.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 2,979,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 11,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 2,969,000 (self-employed, 390,000; unpaid family workers, 355,000; employees, 2,224,000) 19·3% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 43% in manufacturing and building, 17·1% in commerce and transport, 20·7% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	179.6	180.9	188.7	727.1	505.7	690.2
Rye . . .	438.7	400.2	372.0	1,298.1	863.8	1,014.7
Barley . . .	124.2	167.5	157.7	479.3	448.1	546.0
Oats . . .	156.7	155.0	174.0	498.3	427.8	545.0
Potatoes . .	245.7	227.6	219.0	6,201.7	5,205.8	5,822.0
Sugar beet . .	108.2	95.9	103.5	4,372.9	3,040.8	3,300.0

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1961: Cattle, 2,553,100 (including 1,026,200 milch cows); horses, 180,000; pigs, 4,939,500; sheep, 203,000; goats, 40,800; poultry, 16,642,000.

Industry. In June 1962, 4,995 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 737,600 persons; of these 78,000 were employed in machine construction; 90,000 in car building; 60,700 in electrical engineering; 40,600 in textile industry.

Roads. At 1 Jan. 1962 there were in Lower Saxony 24,277 km of 'classified' roads, including 494 km autobahn, 4,540 km federal roads, 8,604 km of first-class and 10,639 km second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, was 1,079,000, including 643,000 passenger cars, 89,700 lorries, 3,500 buses, 134,800 tractors, 208,000 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Anestr. 14, Hanover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Regierungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).

LAND LIBRARY. Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Hanover. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Totok.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

NORDRHEIN-WESTFALEN

Government. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by the Christian Democratic Union; Minister President, Dr Franz Meyers. The Diet, elected on 8 July 1962, consists of 96 Christian Democrats, 90 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

Area and Population. The Land comprises 33,977 sq. km after 63 sq. km were, on 23 April 1949, placed under Netherlands administration. It is divided into 6 areas, 38 urban and 57 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1961, 16,028,900 (7,624,300 males, 8,404,600 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	275,612	138,496	13,182	164,562
1960	277,264	146,225	13,728	175,226
1961	286,022	148,741	13,721	172,175

Religion. In 1950, 41% were Protestants and 54.8% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were, in 1961, 6,424 primary schools with 34,282 teachers and 1,475,288 pupils, and 788 secondary schools with 18,420 teachers and 353,534 pupils.

The Universities of Cologne, Bonn and Münster, the Technical University

of Aachen and the Medical Academy of Düsseldorf had 46,669 students in winter term 1961-62.

Health. There were, in 1960, 784 hospitals with 153,786 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 367,978 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 584,904,000 or DM 36.49 per head of population.

Justice. There are 177 district courts, 19 county courts and 3 courts of appeal.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 7,134,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 15,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 7,118,000 (self-employed, 759,000; unpaid family workers, 409,000; employees, 5,950,000) 6.6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 56.2% in manufacturing and building, 17.7% in commerce and transport, 19.4% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	183.5	183.7	178.6	603.9	503.3	629.8
Rye . . .	271.5	236.4	240.9	780.7	489.1	740.3
Barley . . .	119.8	152.0	143.7	386.5	382.1	498.8
Oats . . .	99.5	89.6	101.0	280.7	232.9	294.4
Potatoes . . .	132.6	124.5	118.3	2,917.7	2,465.2	3,420.9
Sugar beet . . .	66.9	57.8	63.5	2,945.3	2,152.8	2,090.9 ¹

¹ Preliminary.

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1961: Cattle, 1,821,300 (including 818,800 milch cows); pigs, 3,015,300; sheep, 146,000; goats, 27,800; horses, 108,000; poultry, 15,220,700.

Industry. In June 1962, 16,422 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 2,866,200 persons; of these 423,000 were employed in mining; 332,100 in machine construction; 206,600 in textile industry; 262,800 in iron and steel production.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1961: Hard coal, 126,650; lignite, 82,258; pig-iron, 17,551; raw steel ingots, 23,896; rolled steel, 15,207; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 2,006; cement, 9,431; fireproof products, 1,063; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 1,435; soda, 844; nitrogenous fertilizers (including production of cokeries), 506; thomas meal, 246; staple fibres and rayon, 117; metalworking machines, 125; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 116; machines for mining industry, 238; cranes and hoisting machinery, 68; installation implements, 27; cables and electric lines, 247; springs of all kinds, 121; chains of all kinds, 81; locks and fittings, 167; spun yarns, 284; electric power, 66,625m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 17,242m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 17.8% were engaged in industry.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1962) 26,506 km of 'classified' roads, including 507 km autobahn, 4,703 km of federal roads, 12,798 km of first-class and 8,498 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, 2,337,300, including 1,608,900 passenger cars, 225,900 lorries, 8,800 buses, 131,200 tractors and 362,600 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig-Beck-St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. Director: Dr E. Schon. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch*

Nordrhein-Westfalen. From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein-Westfalen.* Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen.* From 1955.

LAND LIBRARY. Landes- und Stadtbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* J. Giessler.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

RHEINLAND-PFALZ

Constitution. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 31 March 1963 returned 46 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats, 11 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, headed by Peter Altmeier (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Rheinland-Pfalz comprises 19,831 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (estimate as at 31 Dec. 1961), 3,438,500 (1,623,100 males, 1,815,400 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	64,011	31,941	2,221	37,104
1960	64,251	31,924	2,270	39,533
1961	66,744	31,866	2,263	38,037

Religion. In 1950 (census) there were 40.7% Protestants and 57.7% Roman Catholics.

Education. There were, in 1962, 3,242 primary schools with 10,133 teachers and 391,998 pupils; 169 secondary schools with 2,987 teachers and 66,946 pupils; 5 teachers' training colleges with 85 teachers and 1,894 students (winter term 1961-62); a theological high school at Trier with 22 professors and 211 students, and a university at Mainz with (winter term 1961-62) 473 professors and assistants and 6,177 students.

Health. There were, in 1960, 244 hospitals with 36,506 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 54,577 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 76,539,000 or DM 22.26 per head of population.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 1,611,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 7,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 1,605,000 (self-employed, 245,000; unpaid family workers, 247,000; employees, 1,113,000) 21.1% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 43.5% in manufacturing and building, 15% in commerce and transport, 20.4% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat	112.1	111.1	96.3	419.2	301.7	276.0
Rye	81.5	68.9	52.2	233.3	147.4	109.7
Barley	71.2	86.6	89.4	246.6	187.3	259.1
Oats	79.7	75.3	88.3	224.4	198.7	214.5
Potatoes . . .	87.3	81.0	85.2	1,964.0	1,876.7	2,114.0
Sugar beet . .	19.1	15.9	21.0	935.9	650.7	..
Wine (1,000 hecto- litres)	44.6	46.0	46.7	5,693.0	2,773.0	..
Tobacco . . .	2.1	1.3	1.2	3.5	2.7	2.4

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 762,600 (including 336,900 milch cows); horses, 45,300; sheep, 52,900; goats, 17,400; pigs, 768,700; poultry, 3,652,200.

Industry. In June 1962, 3,107 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 369,700 persons; of these 67,100 were employed in chemical industry; 36,700 in production of leather goods and footwear; 40,000 in machine construction; 32,000 in processing stones and earthenware.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1962) 12,976 km of 'classified' roads, including 151 km of autobahn, 2,729 km of federal roads, 5,837 km of first-class and 4,261 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, was 574,000, including 331,000 passenger cars, 47,400 lorries, 1,800 buses, 79,700 tractors and 114,200 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Römerbad, Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellessen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 108 vols. to date.

Klöpper, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

Constitution. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 9 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 4 Dec. 1960, is composed as follows: 19 Christian Democrats, 16 Social Democrats, 7 Saarland Democratic Party, 6 Saarland People's Party, 2 German Democratic Union.

Saarland is governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats and Saarland Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. Saarland has an area of 2,567 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1961, 1,083,000 (519,600 males, 563,400 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	20,859	9,393	441	10,621
1960	20,575	9,780	421	10,923
1961	21,534	9,402	420	10,768

Religion. In 1951, 73.4% of the population were Roman Catholics and 25.3% were Protestants.

Education. In 1961 there were 621 primary schools with 3,276 teachers and 127,219 pupils; 39 secondary schools with 925 teachers and 19,132

pupils; 37 vocational schools with 669 teachers and 26,741 pupils, 3 teachers' training colleges with 32 teachers and 664 students, and a university (founded in 1947) with 5,097 students in winter term 1961-62.

Health. There were, in 1960, 43 hospitals with 9,538 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 17,255 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 26,983,000 or DM 24.92 per head of population.

Justice. The Saar disposes of 16 municipal courts, 1 district court and 1 court of appeal.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 414,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these 1,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 413,000 (self-employed, 41,000; unpaid family workers, 18,000; employees, 355,000) 4.6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 56.2% in manufacturing and building, 19.1% in commerce and transport, 20.1% in public and private services.

Agriculture and Forestry. The cultivated area occupies 133,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	10.7	11.1	8.6	28.4	25.9	18.7
Rye . . .	7.0	6.5	4.7	17.1	14.0	9.7
Barley . . .	3.7	4.1	5.2	9.4	8.0	11.4
Oats . . .	8.5	8.0	9.9	19.6	19.0	19.6
Potatoes . .	10.0	9.4	9.8	199.3	191.0	242.5
Sugar beet .	0.1	0.1	0.2	6.4	4.4	4.2

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1961: Cattle, 66,500 (including 34,800 milch cows); pigs, 83,100; sheep, 8,600; goats, 7,300; horses, 3,900; poultry, 825,400.

Industry. In June 1962, 656 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 174,500 persons; of these 47,400 were engaged in coal-mining, 43,600 in iron and steel production, 11,400 in machine construction, 10,100 in steel construction. In 1961 the coalmines produced 16,090,100 metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 25 blast furnaces working and produced 3,458,200 metric tons of pig-iron and 3,917,500 metric tons of crude steel.

Communications. At 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1,900 km of 'classified' roads, including 24 km autobahn, 493 km of federal roads, 702 km of first-class and 681 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, 168,600, including 100,000 passenger cars, 18,600 lorries, 900 buses, 6,600 tractors and 42,600 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Regierungsdirektor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1955.—*Saarlandische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues)

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959
 Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945-55*. Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict*. New York, 1960]
 Schmidt, R. H. *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. Berlin, 1959

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Government. Owing to the complicated electoral system (a combination of majority and proportional representations), the elections of 23 Sept. 1962 gave the Christian Democratic Union 34, the Free Democratic Party 5, the Social Democratic Party 29 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Helmut Lemke (Christian Democrat).

Area and Population. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,658 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 17 rural districts and 1,393 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1961) numbered 2,328,400 (1,099,800 males, 1,228,600 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1959	36,710	20,951	1,927	26,079
1960	37,786	21,804	1,964	27,660
1961	40,258	22,526	2,017	27,482

Religion. In 1950, 88% were Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1961 there were 1,723 elementary schools with 7,249 teachers and 233,500 pupils; 166 secondary schools with 3,578 teachers and 70,200 pupils; 170 evening schools with 54,800 students; 2 teachers' training colleges with 1,174 students, and 109 vocational colleges, including 30 agricultural colleges. The University of Kiel had, in winter term, 1961-62, 5,394 students.

Health. There were, in 1960, 132 hospitals with 25,441 beds.

Social Welfare. In 1961 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 59,082 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 81,855,000 or DM 35.15 per head of population.

Justice. There are 59 district courts, 4 county courts, 1 court of appeal, 9 labour courts, a Land labour court, 3 social courts, a Land social court and a court for administrative litigation.

Labour. The total labour force (excluding armed forces) was 1,011,000 at the microcensus of Oct. 1961; of these, 8,000 were unemployed. Of the total working population of 1,003,000 (self-employed, 129,000; unpaid family workers, 97,000; employees, 776,000) 16.9% were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 38.4% in manufacturing and building, 20.3% in commerce and transport, 24.3% in public and private services.

Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Wheat	88.4	81.8	91.4	331.7	279.8	343.8
Rye	115.0	94.0	91.7	305.9	203.5	228.4
Barley	75.1	85.9	74.7	253.5	237.3	262.8
Oats	61.4	69.7	71.7	191.4	219.7	223.6
Potatoes	42.1	33.7	31.6	1,003.7	834.0	767.7
Sugar beet	13.7	12.0	14.7	489.7	407.3	448.2

Livestock, 4 Dec. 1961: 37,900 horses, 1,251,300 cattle (including 466,600 milch cows), 1,635,800 pigs, 109,300 sheep, 2,300 goats, 4,566,100 poultry.

Fisheries. Total catch in 1961 was 86,900 tons, valued at DM 39m.

Industry. In June 1962, 1,551 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 176,200 persons; of these 26,000 were employed in

shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 20,700 in machine construction; 9,700 in textile industry; 13,100 in electrical engineering.

Communications. There were (1 Jan. 1962) 7,351 km of 'classified' roads, including 64 km autobahn, 1,797 km of federal roads, 3,499 km of first-class and 1,990 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1962, was 358,200, including 222,600 passenger cars, 34,600 lorries, 1,200 buses, 48,100 tractors, 51,700 motor cycles.

Kiel Canal. The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (61 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1958, 67,738¹ vessels of 33.5m. net tons; in 1960, 77,729¹ vessels of 41.5m. net tons; in 1961, 77,244 vessels of 40.8m. net tons.

¹ Plus, 1958, 2,873; 1960, 2,677; 1961, 3,265 small sporting craft without indication of their net register tons, which were included in the figures relating to the previous years.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel); *Director:* Dr G. H. Horn. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951; *Statistik von Schleswig-Holstein*, 31 vols., from 1949.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949

Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 11th ed. Kiel, 1962

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Warnemünder St., 16-18 Kiel-Wik. *Director:* Dr Olaf Klose.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

DEUTSCHE DEMOKRATISCHE REPUBLIK

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'. The republic is, however, not recognized by any non-Communist government.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

Council of State. After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 16 members and a secretary. The chairman is authorized to issue decrees with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. *Chairman:* Walter Ulbricht.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the chairman is authorized to declare a 'state of defence' to put the law into operation.

At the elections held on 16 Nov. 1958, out of registered electorate of 11,848,602, 11,717,952 votes were cast. The list of the National Front received 99.87%; 0.13% of the ballot papers were invalid. The elections due in Nov. 1962 were postponed by a year.

The cabinet was, in April 1963, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Otto Grotewohl (Socialist Unity Party).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Willi Stoph (SUP); Bruno Leuschner (SUP); Dr Grete Wittkowski (SUP); Alexander Abusch (SUP); Dr Lothar Bolz (National Democratic Party), *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Max Seifert

(Christian Democrat), *Minister of Health*; Dr Max Suhrbier (Liberal Democrat); Paul Scholz (Dem. Peasant).

Chairman of the Planning Commission: Dr Erich Apel (SUP); *Chairman of the Economic Council*: Alfred Neumann (SUP).

There are 15 other Ministers, a Secretary of State for the Universities, a Secretary of State for Technical Research, the Chairman of the Central Control Commission, the President of the Bank of Issue, the Director of the Central Statistical Office and the Chairman of the Council for Agriculture.

The real power is vested in the Politburo of the SUP, which consists of 14 full and 9 candidate members. *First Secretary*: Walter Ulbricht.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration*: Friedrich Ebert (SUP).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and estimated population (31 Dec. 1961):

Districts	Area in sq. km	Population			Per sq. km
		Male	Female	Total	
Rostock	7,071	387,400	444,400	831,900	118
Schwerin	8,673	283,100	335,900	618,900	71
Neubrandenburg	10,927	298,300	346,600	644,900	59
Potsdam	12,563	518,700	628,000	1,146,700	91
Frankfurt/O	7,187	299,700	355,900	655,500	91
Cottbus	8,261	373,600	432,300	805,800	98
Magdeburg	11,527	621,700	747,300	1,369,000	119
Halle	8,771	897,800	1,060,300	1,958,100	223
Erfurt	7,325	560,100	681,600	1,241,700	170
Gera	4,006	325,800	397,800	723,700	181
Suhl	3,876	249,500	294,500	544,000	140
Dresden	6,738	827,800	1,047,800	1,875,600	278
Leipzig	4,962	672,500	837,100	1,509,600	304
Karl-Marx-Stadt ¹	6,010	934,900	1,163,700	2,098,600	349
Berlin Eastern Sector	403	453,500	601,700	1,055,300	2,619
<i>German Democratic Republic</i>	108,300 ²	7,704,400	9,374,900	17,079,300	158

¹ Formerly Chemnitz.

² 41,802 sq. miles.

The population is steadily decreasing. It reached its peak at the end of 1947 with 19,102,000, fell to 18,178,168 in 1953, 17,517,341 in 1957, 17,354,867 in 1958, 17,298,165 in 1959, 17,188,488 in 1960 and 17,079,306 in 1961.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951; it extends the Polish territory on the island of Usedom and in Mecklenburg beyond the borders fixed in the Potsdam agreement.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1961:

Leipzig	585,258	Erfurt	186,369
Dresden	491,699	Rostock	161,754
Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)	286,100	Zwickau	128,723
Halle	276,191	Potsdam	114,521
Magdeburg	262,437	Gera	101,414

VITAL STATISTICS:

	Marriages	Live births	Deaths	Divorces
1959	161,863	291,980	229,898	24,273
1960	167,583	292,985	233,759	24,540
1961 ¹	169,250	299,641	220,569	26,096

¹ Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 17.5 in 1961; 17 in 1960; marriage rate, 9.9 in 1961, 9.7 in 1960; death rate, 12.9 in 1961, 13.6 in 1960; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 3.3 in 1961, 3.9 in 1960.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; estimates for the eastern sector of Berlin give 69.1% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. There are 2 types of schools: (a) the Polytechnic High Schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1960) 8,864 with 76,484 teachers and 1,922,192 pupils; (b) the Extended Polytechnical High Schools, with 12 grades, numbering (1960) 322 with 5,544 teachers and 82,471 pupils.

In addition there were (1961) 1,108 vocational schools with 12,344 teachers and 274,100 pupils and 298 technical schools with 7,059 teachers and 184,827 pupils. In 16 'Workers' and Peasants' Faculties' with 638 teachers and 6,353 pupils, children who have not attended high schools, reach matriculation standard. There were also 44 universities and other high schools with 4,275 professors, 6,780 assistants and 74,205 students.

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,327 cinemas with a seating capacity of 511,796.

Newspapers (1962). There are 39 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 7.4m.

HEALTH. In 1961, 818 hospitals had 206,318 beds. There were 409 polyclinics each with at least 5 special branches.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In Dec. 1961 there were 157,004 recipients of welfare benefits. Expenditure for social welfare was DM 143,408,000 in 1961.

FINANCE. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in DM 1m.) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Revenue	36,655	42,004	46,916	49,687	50,804
Expenditure . . .	36,377	41,820	46,428	49,367	50,588

Of the 1960 expenditures, 13,079m. was earmarked for health and social services, 3,170m. for education and sport, 2,800m. for sciences and *Kultur*.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 (the anniversary of the creation of the Prussian Kingdom in 1701 and the German Empire in 1871) the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A defence council, under the chairmanship of W. Ulbricht, First Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up in Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 26 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service).

Twenty Soviet divisions with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. They are armed with 2,500 tanks (mostly Soviet T34/76 and T34/85), 300 self-propelled guns and 1,800 other (including AA and anti-tank guns). The Army has ground-to-air missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. The total strength in 1961 was 131,000 all ranks, including 60,000 front-line troops. There are also 320,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

Police. The police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) numbered 34,000 men and the Transport Police 8,500 men in 1961.

Navy. The Navy includes 5 frigates, 6 corvettes, 14 patrol vessels, 45 patrol boats, 16 fleet minesweepers, 48 coast defence boats, 39 motor torpedo-boats, 87 minesweeping boats, 2 surveying vessels, a depot ship, 7 tugs and a training ship. The construction programme includes 6 escort destroyers, 4 submarines and 6 motor torpedo-boats. Personnel (1962): 1,000 officers and 10,000 men.

Air Force. The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1962 a strength of 3 fighter wings and an AA division, totalling 13,000 officers and men, flying Soviet aircraft. The interceptor wings are equipped with MiG-17, MiG-15 and MiG-19 fighters; other units have Il-14 and An-2 transport aircraft and Yak-11 and Yak-18 trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In 1961 the arable land was 4,824,982 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,390,807 hectares; forests, 2,956,607 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1961 there were 17,860 collective farms of 5.43m. hectares, 641 state farms of 405,821 hectares and 599 machine and tractor stations.

The yield of the main crops in 1961 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,038.4; rye, 1,504.4; barley, 946.6; oats, 855.7; potatoes, 8,429.6; sugar beet, 4,656.7.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 30 Nov. 1961: Cattle, 4,547.6 (including 2,170.2 milch cows); pigs, 8,864.4; sheep, 1,930.2; goats, 446.2; horses, 403.2; poultry, 35,878.5.

The Ministry of Agriculture was abolished on 8 Feb. 1963 and replaced by an Agricultural Council.

Mining. In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia. The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1959	1960	1961		1959	1960	1961
Coal . . .	2,841	2,721	2,671	Copper ore . .	1,572	1,613	1,687
Lignite . .	214,783	225,465	236,926	Potash . . .	1,650	1,666	1,675
Iron ore . .	1,599	1,642	1,643				

Industry. Industry produced about 67% of the national income in 1961; the nationalized undertakings were responsible for 86% of the entire industrial output.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1961, 15,533 industrial establishments employing 2,799,000 employees, including 5,545 private firms with 142,119 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Crude steel . .	2,739.9	2,894.5	3,043.0	3,207.4	3,337.0	3,444.4
Pig-iron . .	1,573.7	1,662.9	1,774.9	1,898.4	1,994.7	2,030.9
Rolled steel . .	2,010.5	2,115.4	2,264.8	2,487.5	2,613.3	2,703.4

Leading chemical products in 1961 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Potash salts, 1,675; nitrogen fertilizers, 330.1; synthetic rubber, 89.9; sulphuric acid, 668.2; calcined soda, 599.1; caustic soda, 334.7; ammonia, 481; other industrial products: cement, 5,275; cotton fabrics, 264m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 26m. pairs.

Power. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1958, 34,874; 1959, 37,248; 1960, 40,305; 1961, 42,515.

W. F. Stolper, *The Structure of the East German Economy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

COMMERCE. Foreign trade is a state monopoly. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. new roubles):

	Socialist countries		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export	Import	Export
1958 . .	1,072.2	1,305.4	171.1	190.2	268.6	205.1	1,511.9	1,700.7
1959 . .	1,343.1	1,474.8	205.7	206.8	244.3	227.7	1,793.1	1,909.3
1960 . .	1,443.5	1,491.8	185.8	216.6	323.4	263.2	1,952.8	1,971.5
1961 . .	1,510.3	1,520.3	176.9	196.9	307.4	318.1	1,994.6	2,035.3

A trade agreement concluded with the USSR in Nov. 1959 ensures that over 46% of the foreign trade of the German Democratic Republic will be with the USSR and over 76% with the Communist bloc as a whole.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	3,406,855	4,610,993	6,273,076	6,708,610	6,604,411
Exports from UK .	2,277,689	3,524,857	7,154,990	8,214,078	7,191,374
Re-exports from UK	357,447	662,350	1,204,952	1,613,948	2,430,821

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There were, in 1961, 45,376 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 5,270m. ton-km of goods and 10,119m. passenger-km.

Railways. There were, in 1961, 16,160 km of railway line. Traffic amounted to 34,733m. ton-km of goods and 19,540m. passenger-km.

Shipping. The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1961, 11,353m. ton-km of goods. In 1961 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,644 km; they handled 2,202m. ton-km of goods.

Post. In 1961 there were 11,596 post offices and agencies and 636,900 telephone subscribers. Number of wireless licences, 4,143,000; of television licences, 1,459,300.

Aviation. The East German Lufthansa operates services between East Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade and Tirana.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The circulating Reichsmark notes were exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East) in June 1948. A 'German

Bank of Issue' was set up in Berlin and empowered to issue the new notes. This bank is the central institute for the 'Emissions- and Girobanken' established in April 1947 in the 5 Länder of the Soviet Zone. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1961 was DM (East) 4,225m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the DM (East) currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the DM (East) being fixed at 0.399902 gramme. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = DM 6.22, \$1 = DM 2.22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The German Democratic Republic maintains diplomatic relations with 12 Communist countries and has commercial representatives in 30 'capitalist' countries.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Kloster St, 80-85, Berlin O.2).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959).—*Schriftenreihe zur statistischen Praxis* (from 1960).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Helmut Röttsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

GREECE

VASILEION TIS ELLADOS; KINGDOM OF HELLAS

IN 1863 Prince William of Denmark was elected king of Greece by the National Assembly (18/30 March) and ascended the throne as King George I under the guarantee of France, Great Britain and Russia. A Constituent Assembly was elected in Dec. and on 29 Oct. 1864 passed a constitution. The area of the 10 *nomoi* of Greece was 18,244 sq. miles, the population 1,096,810 (census 1861); in 1864 Great Britain ceded the Ionian Islands (1,096 sq. miles, 235,698 inhabitants).

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069-70.

National flag: Blue and white, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

National anthem: Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1873).

REIGNING KING. Paul I, born 14 Dec. 1901, married 9 Jan. 1938, Princess Frederika Louise, daughter of the Duke of Brunswick (born 18 April 1917); succeeded his brother George II on 1 April 1947. The King's privy purse was on 10 Sept. 1962 raised from £137,000 to £202,000 per annum.

Offspring: Princess Sophia, born 2 Nov. 1938, married Prince Juan Carlos of Spain on 14 May 1962; Constantine, Duke of Sparta (heir apparent), born 2 June 1940; Princess Irene, born at Cape Town on 11 May 1942.

Sisters of the King. (1) Princess Helen, born 3 May 1896, married 10 March 1921, Carol II, former King of Rumania (from whom she obtained

a divorce 21 June 1928); (2) Princess *Irene*, born 13 Feb. 1904, widow of Aymon, Duke of Aosta (died 29 Jan. 1948); (3) Princess *Katherine*, born 4 May 1913, married 21 April 1947, Maj. Richard C. A. Brandram, MC.

Greek Rulers

Othon (Prince Otto of Bavaria) 18 Jan. 1833–23 Oct. 1862 (dethroned).
 Georgios I (Prince William of Denmark) 1863–18 March 1913 (assassinated).
 Constantine I, 18 March 1913–11 June 1917 (expelled), 19 Dec. 1920–27 Sept. 1922 (abdicated).

Alexander, 11 June 1917–25 Oct. 1920.
 Georgios II, 27 Sept. 1922–19 Dec. 1923 (expelled), 25 Nov. 1935–30 Dec. 1944, 1 Sept 1946–1 April 1947.
 Republic, 13 April 1924–3 Nov. 1935.
 Regency, 30 Dec. 1944–1 Sept. 1946.
 Paulos I, 1 April 1947–.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. On 22 Dec. 1951 Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911. The amendments include: (i) Dispositions to facilitate the expropriation of certain lands for distribution to landless peasants; (ii) in the event of the King's absence from the kingdom, and if the successor to the throne is not of age, the Queen acts as regent; (iii) a parliamentary committee with certain legislative powers is established to function while the Chamber is in recess; (iv) civil servants and employees of public corporations are deprived of the right to strike, and subversive ideologies are declared to be incompatible with the functions of civil servants.

On 29 May 1952 women over 21 years were given the vote, and women over 25 years were allowed to stand for parliament.

On 25–27 June 1961 the King signed the new electoral law establishing the reinforced proportional as electoral system. According to this system, the simple proportional system is applied in the first distribution of seats. In the second distribution the simple proportional system is again applied, but, in addition, a right to participate in this distribution is given to parties having secured 15% of the total of valid votes and to party coalitions having secured 25–30% of the valid votes.

General elections, held on 29 Oct. 1961, returned the following parties: National Radical Union (ERE), 176; Centre Union, 100; Pan Democratic Agrarian Front, 24.

The ERE government, sworn in on 3 Nov. 1961, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: C. Karamanlis. *Vice-Premier:* P. Canellopoulos.

Minister to the Prime Minister: D. Makris. *Co-ordination:* P. Papaligouras. *Defence:* A. Protopapadakis. *Foreign Affairs:* E. Averoff-Tossizza. *Justice:* C. Papaconstantinou. *Interior:* G. Rhallys. *Education:* G. Kassimatis. *Finance:* S. Theotokis. *Commerce:* P. Pipinelis. *Industry:* Z. Zissakis. *Public Works:* S. Ghikas. *Transportation:* D. Vranopoulos. *Agriculture:* C. Adamopoulos. *Social Welfare:* A. Stratos. *Mercantile Marine:* S. Cotiadis. *Labour:* C. Chryssanthopoulos. *North-ern Greece:* D. Manentis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 130,918 sq. km (50,534 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,083 sq. km (9,862 sq. miles). Athens is the capital.

The population of the country was 8,388,553 according to the census of 19 May 1961. In May 1958, 5,032,736 persons (of whom 2,374,260 were women) were on the electoral lists.

In 1950, 49.5% of the population were peasants, 25% workers and artisans, 10% employees, 8.5% liberal professions, and 7% pensioners and rentiers.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population figures:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1961	Capital	Population 1961
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	<i>24,626</i>			
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,391	237,407	Missolonghi	12,179
Attica	3,776	2,041,362	Athens	1,837,041
Boeotia	3,174	114,474	Levadeia	10,915
Euboea	3,865	165,758	Chalcis	23,786
Evrytania	2,008	39,710	Karpenissi	3,445
Phthiotis	4,325	159,373	Lamia	22,353
Phokis	2,087	47,491	Amphissa	5,553
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	<i>21,063</i>			
Argolis	2,117	88,716	Nauplion	8,459
Arcadia	4,311	134,950	Tripolis	17,585
Akhaia	3,135	236,770	Patras	94,758
Elia	2,684	188,718	Pyrgos	17,996
Korinthia	2,292	112,491	Korinthos	17,728
Lakonia	3,596	118,449	Sparte	7,900
Messenia	2,928	210,728	Calamata	38,007
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	<i>2,260</i>			
Zakynthos	402	35,451	Zante	11,126
Kerkyra	643	101,555	Kerkyra	27,431
Kefallenia	777	46,302	Argostolion	8,205
Lefkas	438	28,969	Levkas	5,329
<i>Thessaly</i>	<i>13,973</i>			
Karditsa	2,529	153,007	Karditsa	18,543
Larissa	5,535	237,683	Larisa	55,733
Magnessia	2,575	161,321	Volos	67,314
Trikkala	3,334	142,450	Trikkala	24,131
<i>Macedonia</i>	<i>33,953</i>			
Drama	3,505	120,936	Drama	32,328
Imathia	1,721	114,150	Verria	21,844
Thessaloniki	3,501	542,880	Thessaloniki	377,026
Kavala	2,065	140,445	Kavala	44,406
Kastoria	1,674	47,344	Kastoria	9,468
Kilkis	2,622	102,847	Kilkis	9,702
Kozani	5,689	190,607	Kozani	17,651
Pella	2,481	133,128	Edessa	14,940
Pieria	1,537	97,505	Katerini	28,824
Serres	3,968	248,045	Serres	39,804
Florina	1,859	67,238	Florina	12,270
Khalkidiki	2,998	79,838	Polyghyros	3,381
Mount Athos	333	2,687	Karyai	453
<i>Epirus</i>	<i>9,094</i>			
Arta	1,580	82,504	Arta	12,947
Thesprotia	1,497	52,075	Hegoumenitsa	2,076
Yannina	4,921	154,201	Yannina	36,295
Preveza	1,096	62,387	Preveza	11,008
<i>Crete</i>	<i>8,335</i>			
Iraklion	2,656	207,437	Heraklion	64,492
Lassithi	1,807	73,843	Aghios Nikolaos	3,167
Rethymnon	1,476	69,843	Rethymnon	11,057
Canea	2,396	130,898	Canea	38,268
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	<i>9,080</i>			
Cyclades	2,577	99,931	Hermoupolis	16,971
Lesvos	2,135	140,144	Mitylini	25,518
Samos	781	52,034	Limin Vatheos	5,970
Khios	866	62,090	Chios	24,361
Dodecanese	2,721	122,346	Rhodes	23,599
<i>Thrace</i>	<i>8,534</i>			
Evros	4,193	157,901	Alexandroupolis	16,632
Xanthi	1,793	89,613	Xanthi	25,700
Rodopi	2,548	109,194	Komotini	29,734

In 1951 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 2,807,905 inhabitants (37%); towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,187,135 (15%); villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,637,761 (48%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109–112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

RELIGION. According to the census of 1961, there were 8·118m. adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,000 Roman and Greek Catholics, 10,200 Armenians including 9,450 Monophysites, 15,000 Protestants, 8,000 Jehovah's Witnesses, 108,000 Moslems (300 mosques) and 5,800 Hebrews.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 metropolitan and 7 bishops in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 2 archbishops (in Naxos and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 5 bishops. The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1952, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

EDUCATION. All children between the ages of 6 and 12 must attend school.

In 1960–61 there were 9,372 public elementary schools with (1959–60) 949,153 pupils; 472 private elementary schools with (1959–60) 45,657 pupils; 893 public and 230 private kindergartens; 544 public *gymnasia* with 233,490 pupils; 285 private *gymnasia* with 44,306 pupils; the commercial schools have been transformed into economic *gymnasia*.

In 1959–60 there were 2 universities, at Athens (130 professors, 8,263 students) and Thessalonike (119 professors, 7,699 students), the Athens polytechnic (62 professors, 1,862 students), a fine-arts school (9 professors, 106 students), high schools of commerce (16 professors, 2,075 students) and political science (15 professors, 2,862 students), 2 industrial colleges at Piraeus and Thessalonike (together 79 professors, 2,236 students), an agricultural college at Athens (20 professors, 310 students) and 5 conservatoires.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over declined from 42% of the population in 1928 to 12% in 1960 in the urban centres.

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,033 cinemas with a seating capacity of 700,000.

HEALTH (1961). There were 1,044 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 44,722 beds and a staff of 3,550 doctors. Of the hospitals, 203 are general and 831 are special clinics; 780 are privately owned and 221 state-owned.

FINANCE. The estimates of revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in lm. drachmai):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Revenue . . .	15,453	15,720	17,554	18,184	21,129
Expenditure . . .	15,445	15,835	19,056	18,777	25,203

The 1961 revenue envisaged (in 1m. drachmai): Direct taxes, 2,878; indirect taxes, 6,522; customs receipts, 4,828; internal loans, 1,785; external aid, 1,715. There was also an investment budget of 6,650m. drachmai.

The International Financial Commission (composed of delegates from Great Britain and France) established in Feb. 1908 to collect and disburse, with the collaboration of the Finance Minister, such revenues as are available for the service of the external debt is to be superseded by some other arrangement, according to the Anglo-Greek agreement of Jan. 1946. To this Commission are assigned the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain government monopolies, the stamp duty and the import duties at the port of Piraeus. The German occupation of 1941-44 interrupted the service of the debt.

On 20 Oct. 1962 a debt settlement was agreed upon in New York, covering the gold bonds of 1924, 1925 and 1928 to the amount of US\$37m., in default since 1941.

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1961 was 3,215m. drachmai (24.1% of the budget).

ARMY. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Each annual contingent is called up for service in the active Army every 3 months.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, with a total strength of 120,000 men.

NAVY. The Royal Hellenic Navy includes the cruiser *Elli* of 8,856 tons (the *ex-Italian Eugenio di Savoia*) armed with 8 6-in. guns. There are 6 fleet destroyers, 6 frigates (destroyer escorts), 2 submarines, 9 patrol vessels (gunboats), 6 coastal patrol vessels, 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 14 coastal minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 2 survey ships, 7 motor launches, 7 oilers, 2 repair ships, 15 landing ships, 16 landing craft, a depot ship, a salvage vessel, 6 transports, 3 lighthouse tenders, 7 water carriers and 12 fleet tugs. Personnel (1962): 1,797 officers and 17,148 ratings (called up for 18 months, or enlisted).

AIR FORCE. The Royal Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 300 operational aircraft consisting of 3 wings of F-100D Super Sabre and F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers, one wing of Canadian-built Sabre interceptors and a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters. Fighters and reconnaissance units are to be re-equipped with Fiat G.91 and F-104 Starfighter aircraft. There are also transport, training and helicopter units.

The RHAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Material Commands. Training of pilots and ground staff is done in Greece and abroad.

PRODUCTION. Greek economy was completely ruined as the result of the occupation of the country by the Italians, Germans and Bulgarians from 1941 to 1944.

Agriculture. Of the total area only 26% is cultivable, but it supports 50% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1961 was 3,653,000 hectares, forest area was 2,454,200 hectares (350,000 of which were privately owned).

Farming is concentrated on export crops, such as tobacco and currants, to pay for essential imports, including meat, wheat and flour. Agriculture suffers from soil-erosion and the inadequate use of fertilizers. Wheat yields per acre are the lowest in south-eastern Europe. The use of tractors and other agricultural machinery, imported by UNRRA and under the Marshall Plan, has made considerable progress.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	Average 1935-38	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Wheat . . .	767	1,245	1,720	1,787	1,767	1,692
Maize . . .	255	238	257	226	292	281
Barley . . .	197	229	241	267	218	232
Oats . . .	116	148	191	175	139	149
Rice (paddy) . . .	4	43	60	66	66	54
Potatoes . . .	146	456	507	470	490	425
Vegetables . . .	233	1,059	1,168	1,194	1,041	1,135
Dry vegetables . . .	52	102	97	98	105	114
Cotton . . .	44	154	191	187	170	184
Tobacco . . .	61	82	102	79	75	63
Must . . .	373	433	436	349	355	307
Sultanas . . .	29	42	60	42	58	28
Currants . . .	158	91	92	82	81	97
Grapes . . .	79.5	119	121	113	103	87
Citrus . . .	55	210	241	278	259	296
Olive oil . . .	113	143	168	89	160	79
Olives . . .	36	53	38	40	49	21

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 40% of Greece's total exports (56m. kg in 1959). The harvested area was 93,767 hectares in 1960.

Olives are abundant, about 500,000 hectares being under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

There were, in 1961, 329,000 horses, 233,000 mules, 518,000 asses, 1.06m. cattles, 9.35m. sheep, 5m. goats, 640,000 pigs, 15.3 m. poultry.

Mining. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44-52%; annual production about 300,000 tons), iron-pyrites, emery, bauxite (1.3m. metric tons in 1961), zinc, lead (12,000 short tons in 1960), silver (144,700 troy oz. in 1961), manganese (38,581 short tons in 1960), antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, baryte, gold (4,823 troy oz. in 1960), sulphur, ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other carths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegcan islands. There is no coal, only lignite of indifferent quality; reserves are about 10m. tons.

After 25 years exploration oil was struck in Feb. 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece.

Industry. The leading products are tobacco, cotton, textiles, petroleum products and refining, shipbuilding, steel and cement. A blast furnace and a nitrogen fertilizer plant are under construction. In 1961, 150,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings were produced.

Electricity. In 1954, 4 new power plants (Aliveri, Ladon, Louros, Agras) opened with a total installed capacity of 205,000 kw. and annual production of 1,000m. kwh. In 1960, 2 more power plants began operating (Ptolemais, Tavros) with an installed capacity of 157,000 kw. and annual production of 750m. kwh. Work on the Acheloos hydro-electric power station at Kremasta was begun in Dec. 1960 (ultimate capacity, 400,000 kw.). Total production in 1961 was 2,461m. kwh.

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade (in 1,000 new drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	13,911,694	15,734,042	16,946,588	17,009,577	21,061,000	21,422,000
Exports	5,698,343	6,588,013	6,953,419	6,127,596	6,096,000	6,700,000

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows:

Countries	Imports from		Exports to			
	1960	Metric tons	1961	1960	Metric tons	1961
	1,000 new drachmai		1m. new drachmai	1,000 new drachmai		1m. new drachmai
Austria	391,612	84,186	432	150,483	193,950	136
Belgium-Luxembourg	929,649	147,311	684	49,537	6,571	..
Egypt	86,376	32,889	..	64,021	4,040	..
Finland	227,244	55,217	256	89,750	8,597	110
France	958,845	75,077	1,316	290,317	92,428	339
Germany, West.	3,351,457	251,971	3,859	1,128,748	526,824	1,262
Italy	1,215,274	285,238	1,387	377,420	94,985	223
Japan	2,462,000	..	1,647	62,000	..	87
Netherlands	626,354	54,698	918	155,036	147,297	156
Sweden	470,611	55,511	609	65,056	13,023	..
Switzerland	269,647	3,372	311	84,471	5,865	158
Turkey	52,961	13,454	..	11,074	2,276	..
USSR	850,000	..	597	565,000	..	563
UK	2,149,807	63,447	2,273	576,976	163,395	522
USA	2,844,855	229,338	2,431	818,105	216,871	971
Yugoslavia	593,311	72,362	589	271,869	26,427	361

Exports of minerals (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Emery, crude	852	2,502	Lead ore and concentrates	14,528	16,418
Magnesite	16,301	18,630	Zinc ore and concentrates	4,662	31,123
Calcinated magnesite	30,641	65,306	Manganese ore and concentrates	29,772	30,645
Crude iron pyrites	36,366	52,715	Chromium ore and concentrates	21,116	29,053
Barytes	112,288	109,829	Cement	93,714	78,900
Iron ore and concentrates	162,011	306,200			
Bauxite and concentrates	854,697	905,662			

Exports of agricultural products (in metric tons):

	1959	1960		1959	1960
Oranges	16,262	22,288	Olives	13,061	16,463
Lemons	30,079	27,785	Olive oil	4,166	8,514
Grapes	18,118	7,335	Sponges	97	113
Currants	58,100	69,331	Spirits	10,985	14,549
Sultanas	41,147	36,312	Cotton, ginned . .	44,991	29,759
Figs (dried) . . .	15,999	12,682	Turpentine oil . .	3,792	3,345
Tobacco	54,930	60,990	Colophony	23,184	22,040

Tourism earned US\$41.7m. in 1959 (339,802 tourists), US\$51.4m. in 1960 (394,269 tourists), US\$68.2m. in 1961.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Greece and UK for 5 years was (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	8,097,570	8,614,246	8,506,445	7,526,262	10,416,312
Exports from UK .	18,995,660	16,908,440	18,716,785	21,132,478	25,764,416
Re-exports from UK	253,939	241,174	479,288	279,103	239,168

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 30 Jan. 1963 the merchant navy comprised 1,262 vessels of 7.2m. GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 255 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181.5 sq. km.

Roads. There were, in 1959, 47,164 km of roads, of which 4,385 were asphalt-carpeted, 1,609 asphalt-surfaced, 14,986 metalled and 13,047 unpaved all-weather roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1960: 43,224 passenger cars, 37,047 lorries and buses, 30,000 motor cycles.

Railways. Total length of the Greek railway system in 1940 was 2,679 km, of which 1,325 km belonged to the State Railways (SEK) and 1,354 to various private companies, the most important being the Piraeus-Athens-Peloponnese Company (SPAP).

During the war the railways suffered great losses, especially during the departure of German troops, who systematically destroyed all the railway installations and equipment. Only 670 km were left fit for use after the liberation in 1944. The railway system is now fully restored (2,688 km in 1961); all of it, except 36 km, belongs to the State.

Post. In 1959 telephone and telegraph lines had a length of 29,427 km; there were 6,471 telegraph offices, 1,894 post offices and (31 Dec. 1962) 309,200 telephones.

The agreement under which Cable and Wireless, Ltd, were responsible for Greek telegraph communications since 1866 was terminated by the Greek Government in Jan. 1956, effective at the end of 1956.

Aviation. A Greek company connects Athens with all important cities of the country. Thirty foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 'new' drachma equalling 50,000m. 'old' drachmai. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes

and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (84 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 drachmai and 5, 10, 20 and 50 lepta.

The note-issuing privilege of the National Bank (founded in 1841) was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece (Trapeza tis Ellados), as from 14 May 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of 15 Sept. 1927. On 31 Dec. 1960 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 10,186.9m. drachmai; coins in circulation, 318.2m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1961 stood at US\$250.5m.

Post savings bank deposits amounted to 3,130m. drachmai, to the credit of 460,000 depositors at 31 Dec. 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in Argentina (also legations for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Belgium (also for Denmark and legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Cyprus, Ethiopia, France (also for Iceland), Germany, India (also for Afghánistán, Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Malaya, Nepál, Thailand), Italy, Japan (also for China and Korea and legation for the Philippines), Lebanon (also legation for Iraq and Jordan), Netherlands (also for Norway), Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden (also legation for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey (also for Iran and legation for Pakistan), USSR, UAR (also legation for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Libya, Portugal, Republic of South Africa (also for Madagascar), Tunisia; and a representative in Israel.

OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W1)

Ambassador: Michael Melas (accredited 9 Nov. 1962).

Counsellors: I. Dracoulis; George P. Kapsambelis (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Capt. Marios Stavrides, RHN (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. Evangelos Karydis (*Air*).

Minister: Marinos Cosmetatos (*Press*).

First Secretaries: D. C. Petrou; N. C. Karageorgos; G. Mitrofanis (*Commercial*).

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

Ambassador: Sir Ralph Murray, KCMG, CB (accredited 27 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: R. A. Sykes, MC (*Commercial*); R. C. Barnes (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* J. C. Moberly; H. S. Colchester, OBE; E. J. C. Hare, OBE (*Information*); J. D. Blakeway; C. Marshall (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. R. E. Lloyd, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Brig. E. J. D. Snowball, OBE (*Army*), Group Capt. J. Holmes, DFC.

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Piraeus, Samos and Thessaloniki.

OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Alexandros A. Matsas.

Minister: Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*).

Counsellors: Aristide N. Pilavachi; Peter Kalogeras; Theodore P. Pyrlas; Aristotelis D. Sismanidis (*Commercial*); Stephanos X. Zotos (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* Markos Economidis; Aristoteles G. Hatzoudis. *Service Attachés:* Col. Demetrios G. Kosteletos (*Army*), Capt. John Z. Kontoyannis, RHN (*Navy*), Col. Constantine Kokkas, RHAF (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN GREECE

Ambassador: Henry R. Labouisse.

Minister-Counsellor: W. Tapley Bennett, Jr.

Counsellors: Robert F. Cartwright (*Consul-General*); Herbert C. Brewster (*Consul*); Ernest J. Colantonio. *First Secretary and Consul:* Alfred G. Viggeman; *Service Attachés:* Col. George A. Baldry (*Army*), Capt. Andrew M. Sinclair (*Navy*), Col. William A. Williams (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Henry A. Baehr.

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Statistical Service of Greece is an independent department under the supervision of the Ministry of Co-ordination (9 Piraeus St. Athens). Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook* (latest issue, 1957). *Bulletin mensuel de statistique. Recensements de la population. Recensement de l'agriculture. Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers. Recensement de l'industrie.*

Dawkins, R. M., *The Monks of Athos*. London, 1936

Delivanis, D., and Cleveland, W. C., *Greek Monetary Developments, 1939-48*. Bloomington, 1949

Fielding, X., *The Stronghold*. London, 1953

Forster, E. S., *A Short History of Modern Greece, 1821-1940*. 2nd ed. London, 1946

Gould Lee, A. S., *The Royal House of Greece*. London, 1948

Hunter, I., *This is Greece*. London, 1947

Kaltchas, Nicholas, *Introduction to the Constitutional History of Modern Greece*. New York, 1940

Leeper, Sir Reginald, *When Greek meets Greek*. London, 1949

Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958

Noel-Baker, F., *The Land and People of Greece*. 2nd ed. London, 1960

Papandreou, G. A., *The Third War*. Athens, 1948

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59

Pring, J., *A Grammar of Modern Greek*. London, 1950

Sismanides, A. D., *Greek Tobacco*. London, 1944

Sweet-Escott, B., *Greece, A Political and Economic Survey, 1939-53*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954

Woodhouse, C. M., *Apple of Discord*. London, 1948.—*The Greek War of Independence*. London, 1952

GUATEMALA

REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA

IN 1863 Guatemala was under the strong rule of Rafael Carrera (died 1865) in close co-operation with the Roman Catholic Church. British, French and German naturalists and geographers were exploring the country.

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the revolution of June 1954, which overthrew and exiled President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán and brought Col. Castillo Armas into power, the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. On 2 Feb. 1956 a new Constitution was signed by the President; it came into force 1 March 1956. Voting is compulsory for men and women over 18 who can read, and optional for illiterate men and women.

President of the Republic: Gen. Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes, elected by Congress on 12 Feb. 1958 for a 6-year term beginning 15 March 1958. Gen. Ydígoras, leader of the conservative Democratic Reconciliation Party, received 40 votes; his opponent Col. José Luis Cruz Salazar, 18. In the presidential election on 20 Jan. 1957, Gen. Ydígoras obtained some 140,000 votes; 2 other candidates obtained about 100,000 votes each.

On 31 March 1963 President Ydígoras was overthrown by a *coup d'état*. He was succeeded by Col. Enrique Peralta Azurdia.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Jesús Unda Murillo.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of 9 departments. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are elected directly by the people.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (vertical).

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population, according to the April 1950 census, was 2,790,868, compared with an estimate of 3,952,944 at 31 Dec. 1961. About 54% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1950, about 30 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1960, 49.5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 17.5; crude marriage rate 4.4; infant death rate, 91.9 per 1,000 live births. Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 186,476; deaths, 65,805; marriages, 16,561; infant deaths, 17,128.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President.

Departments	Population	Departments	Population
Alta Verapaz	263,668	Petén	23,500
Baja Verapaz	97,077	Quezaltenango	253,704
Chimaltenango	165,432	Quiché	247,823
Chiquimula	166,365	Retalhuleu	92,314
El Progreso	70,537	Sacatepéquez	80,224
Escuintla	181,462	San Marcos	322,155
Guatemala	624,734	Santa Rosa	163,896
Huehuetenango	291,346	Sololá	105,007
Izabal	85,142	Suchitepéquez	165,501
Jalapa	109,120	Totonicapán	132,165
Jutiapa	209,989	Zacapa	101,783

The capital is Guatemala City with 407,401 inhabitants (estimate Dec. 1961), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (50,750), Cobán (42,302), Zacapa (41,786), Puerto Barrios (30,983), Mazatenango (26,120) and Antigua (23,719).

Guatemala's claim that British Honduras is Guatemalan territory, though apparently not abandoned, was amicably discussed between the two countries at San Juan (Puerto Rico) in April 1962. Anglo-Guatemalan relations, long disturbed, were normalized and their legations raised to embassy status (25 July 1962).

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric. The leading Protestant churches are the Baptists (76,000 members) and the Iglesia Evangélica (28,000).

EDUCATION. In 1960 there were 3,902 primary schools with 10,300 teachers and an attendance of 315,075 pupils; these figures include private schools. Secondary and other schools have about 1,000 teachers and an attendance of about 60,000 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1950 census showed that 71.9% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate. The illiteracy index of the Army (1947) was stated to be 83%.

Cinemas (1960). Cinemas numbered 108, with an attendance of nearly 10m.

Newspapers (1962). There are 5 daily newspapers.

SOCIAL WELFARE. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel, 1961, included 793 doctors for the whole republic. There were 42 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme court and appeal court judges are elected by the National Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

FINANCE. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure (years ending 30 June) balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1): 1959-60, 114,119,274; 1960-61, 102,433,788; 1961-62, 121,028,800; 1962-63, 105.95m.

The national debt was Q.74,638,800 in June 1961, including Q.25,464,100 of external debt. Total foreign investments in 1954-60 were \$238m. American aid up to 1959 totalled \$44.8m.

DEFENCE. Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers between 7,000 and 8,000; the Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with a squadron of F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, a squadron of B-26 Invader light bombers, a squadron of C-47 transports and training units.

A Naval force of 1 gunboat and 2 small coastguard units was formed in 1959.

The President, since the 1954 revolution, is chief of the armed forces.

PRODUCTION. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. In parcels of about 25 acres these were to be leased to farmers. The US Government in 1953 sent a memorandum protesting against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962.

Agriculture. The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1961 were valued at Q.69·16m. mainly to USA and Germany.

Bananas are still a most important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1961, were worth Q.11,421,000.

Cotton has recently become the second most important export; exports in 1961 were valued at Q.10·48m. Sugar, maize, rice, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. 803,300 quintals of wheat flour were produced in 1959. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA); exports, 1961, Q.2,271,000; as in Mexico, latex from the chilte tree is gradually superseding chicle. Nurseries for rubber trees show promise and new rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1961 were valued at Q.1,352,000. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1·2m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

Forestry. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports of fine woods were valued at Q.876,000 in 1961.

Mining. A new 'petroleum code' (1955) had permitted 29 foreign (mostly United States) and several local companies to start exploration, but most operations have had to be abandoned owing to lack of success. Lead (1961, 11,768 short tons), zinc (1961, 13,150 short tons of concentrate, including 0.3% of cadmium) are mined in small quantities. Output of silver, 1961, 515,905 troy oz.; antimony, 54; chrome, 112 short tons.

Power. 426.5m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1961.

Industry. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are small; they were organized in 1950 in a Left-wing national federation, the Guatemalan Autonomous Labor Federation (FLAG), and a federation of farm workers (CNCG). In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now 2 main federations—the Autonomous Trade Union Federation (FAS) and the National Trade Union Council (Consejo Sindical Nacional).

COMMERCE. Values in 1,000 quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports. . . .	137,709	147,354	132,821	134,003	137,759	133,554
Exports. . . .	116,291	108,839	102,481	103,219	112,621	110,177

Import values are c.i.f. and export values f.o.b.

Value (in 1,000 quetzales) of principal imports, 1959: Foodstuffs, 12,123; textiles, 15,036; vehicles and parts, 10,145; petroleum products, 11,854; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 2,622; iron and steel manufactures, 6,286. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, essential oils, timber and chicle. The main trading partners are USA and Federal Germany.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	204,807	391,659	633,192	412,444	418,461	516,278
Exports from UK .	2,181,968	2,271,155	2,003,864	1,816,595	2,263,740	1,903,533
Re-exports from UK	11,367	16,451	15,329	15,049	19,415	18,473

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Puerto Matías de Gálvez; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1958, 6.6m. tons; 1959, 7.2m. tons.

Railways. The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 720 miles. Passengers carried, 1958, numbered 3,033,100, and freight carried (1960), 1,017,800 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

Roads. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Other roads are mostly unpaved. Motor vehicles number about 32,000.

Post. The Government own and operate the internal telegraph and telephone services; there are two private cable companies; there are about

22,000 telephone instruments. There are some 50 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1958, numbered about 50,000. There is one government-owned and one commercial television station.

Aviation. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes domestic services; 5 airlines handle international traffic. In 1960 air cargo amounted to 10,692,463 kg; number of passengers, 161,463.

MONEY. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$ (*see* p. 19). The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. Silver-copper coins in active circulation, 1961, are of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; there are copper-zinc coins of 1 and 2 centavos, and paper notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ quetzales (50 centavos).

BANKING. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 30 Nov. 1961 was Q.130.4m.; gold stocks were Q.27.27m. (or dollars), mostly deposited with the US Federal Reserve and unchanged since Dec. 1947; total international reserves amounted to Q.30m. in Aug. 1962, and exchange control was imposed in Oct. 1962.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Instituto Nacional de Fomento de la Producción, which grants loans to stimulate production, the Banco Nacional Agrario, set up in Oct. 1953, to make loans to the peasants who have received land under the Agrarian Reform law, a branch of the Banco Popular de Colombia, a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz.	= 1.014 lb.	<i>League</i>	= 3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras.	= 25.35 lb.	<i>Vara</i>	= 32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	= 101.40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i>	= 100 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	= 18.10 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 manzanas	= 110 acres
<i>Fanega</i>	= $1\frac{1}{2}$ Imp. bush.		

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in Argentina, Benelux, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, West Germany, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Israel, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican and Venezuela.

OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Collingham Gardens, SW5)

Ambassador: Col. Felipe Doroteo Monterroso Miranda (accredited as Minister 28 Oct. 1960, as Ambassador 9 Aug. 1962).

First Secretary and Consul: Eduardo de León Strecker. *Cultural Attaché:* Isabel de Blanco-Fombona.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Glasgow and Liverpool (C.G.).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. S. Williams, CMG.

First Secretary, Commercial Secretary and Consul: P. W. J. Buxton. *First Secretary:* J. D. Carr. *Naval, Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Bananera near Puerto Barrios.

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Alejos A.

Minister-Counsellor: Angel Arturo Rivera García. *Counsellor:* Dr Antonio Palacios (*Economic and Financial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Doroteo Reyes.

OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

Ambassador: John O. Bell.

Counsellors: John T. Dreyfus (*Consul*); Albert Post (*Economic*).

First Secretary: Benjamin J. Ruyle (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. C. E. Roberts (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Lieut.-Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* D. L. Wilson.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959

Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953

Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949

Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. HMSO, 1956

Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946

Morton, F., *Xelajúh*. London, 1959

Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala*. New York, 1961

Whetten, N. L., *Guatemala: the land and the people*. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City. Librarian: Eduardo Prado Ponce.

GUINEA

RÉPUBLIQUE DE GUINÉE

By 1863 the French had established some trading bases on the coast, called 'Rivières du Sud', and a protectorate over the district of Boké, which at the time was ruled by Fulani chiefs. The name of the colony (organized in 1891) was in 1893 changed from Rivières du Sud to Guinée Française.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana-Mali (Dec. 1960).

The official language is French.

National flag: Red, gold, green (vertical).

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

President and Prime Minister: Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961).

Foreign Affairs: Beavogui Lansana.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1960 was 2,726,868. Conakry, the capital (112,491 inhabitants), Kankan (29,100), Kindia (25,000), Siguiri (12,700), Labé (12,500) and N'Zérékoré (8,600) are important towns.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1·02m.), Malinké (525,000), Soussou (250,000) and Kissi (160,000).

In Aug. 1961, the French Roman Catholic Archbishop was expelled because of his objection to the take-over of private schools. Only African priests will henceforth be permitted to function.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1959-60, 84,000 pupils in elementary schools and 5,360 in technical and secondary schools. The nationalization of private schools is to be completed by 1962.

HEALTH. The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

FINANCE. The budget for 1960 balanced at 8,000m. Guinea francs; that for 1961 at 8,745m. Guinea francs.

DEFENCE. An air force is being formed with Soviet assistance; it will be equipped with Russian-built MiG-17 jet-fighters and transports.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1959 there were 1,196,715 cattle and 546,756 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production, 1959 (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 330; rice, 282; bananas, 66·5; coffee, 14·3.

Mining. Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (145,000 carats in 1957). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; output, 1961, 1,766,824 metric tons; output of alumina, 1960, 274,453 metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 541,530 metric tons in 1961.

Power. Production of electrical energy was 10·6m. kwh. in 1955.

COMMERCE. In 1960 imports totalled 420,828 metric tons; they included: Petroleum products (152,039 metric tons), cement (67,346 metric tons), rice (23,211 metric tons) and sugar (12,171 metric tons).

Exports totalled 1,598,214 in 1960, chiefly iron ore, bauxite, aluminium, bananas, palm-kernels and pineapples.

In 1960 imports to the UK amounted to £1,374,485; 1961, £840,124;

1962, £400,581; exports from the UK in 1960, £564,679; 1961, £836,246; 1962, £820,507; re-exports, 1960, £7,135; 1961, £5,538; 1962, £8,669.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 807 vessels called at Conakry.

Rail and Road. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km). There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

Aviation. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

Post. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of French West Africa. Telephones, 1962, numbered about 4,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Guinea franc, divided into 100 *centièmes* and on a par with the franc CFA. The issue consists of notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 francs, and coins of 25, 10 and 5 francs.

BANKING. The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue.

In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

Ambassador in London: Tibou Touunkara (accredited 15 Dec. 1961); also ambassador to France, Germany and Switzerland, resident in Paris.

British Ambassador and Consul-General: H. W. King, MBE.

Ambassador in USA: Dr Seydou Conté.

USA Ambassador: Raymond L. Thurston.

Bulletin statistique et économique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

HAITI

RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI

In 1863 Haiti, under President Fabre Nicolas Geffrard, enjoyed a period of stability and prosperity. A concordat with Rome had been concluded (1860) and diplomatic relations with USA established (1862). Cotton production increased to meet the world shortage caused by the American Civil War, and trade with France, Britain and USA was expanding. The population was estimated at 1m.

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony with a considerable export of sugar and other produce. After the extirpation of the original Indian inhabitants by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law,

Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexandre Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847-59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election. Like its predecessor it provides that the President is elected by popular franchise for a 6-year period. Women of 21 years of age are enfranchised.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961.

President of the Republic: In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years, although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956-57, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.)

National flag: Blue, red (horizontal); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population was estimated in 1961 to be about 4m. (144 per sq. km, highest density in Central America). The country is divided into 5 *Départements*: Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the main gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 2,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) has an estimated population of 250,000; Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaïves (Artibonite), 12,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500. Less than 15% of the population lives in the towns.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is understood by the small

literate minority, but the great majority of the people speak only the dialect known as Créole.

RELIGION. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. The clergy are mostly French and Canadians, with some 100 Haitians. Other Christian churches number perhaps 300,000 members. The folk religion is Voodoo.

EDUCATION. The school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 36 inspectors' districts (32 rural and 4 urban). The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

In 1957 urban primary schools reported 2,976 teachers and 96,619 pupils; rural schools, including schools for farming, 1,528 teachers and 99,639 pupils; 15 national *lycées*, 20 private secondary schools, 15 professional schools had a total of 9,856 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education was provided for 2,794 students (261 teachers), secondary education for 7,062 students (927 teachers). Higher education (free) is offered at the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Dentistry; in addition, there are the National Schools of Agriculture, Pharmacy, Obstetrics, Ethnology and Polytechnic, all of which constitute the University of Haiti; in 1961 the University had 1,500 students. In addition, there are some schools maintained by the Catholic teaching orders and a small group under Protestant direction. A school of Higher International Studies was founded in Oct. 1958. The founding of a school of Higher Studies in Physics and Chemistry was approved by law in 1959.

A United Nations investigation (1949) found about 85% of the population illiterate, with only one-fifth or one-sixth of the children attending school. A law was passed in Sept. 1958 providing for a 5-year campaign to eliminate illiteracy. In 1957, 14,303 children and adults were attending the 525 educational centres maintained by the Ministries of Education and Labour.

Cinemas (1960). There were 20 cinemas and one drive-in cinema with a combined seating capacity of about 10,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 5 daily and 2 (English) weekly newspapers in Port-au-Prince and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien with a combined circulation not exceeding 14,000.

JUSTICE. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French.

FINANCE. The major part of the revenue is derived from customs duties and export taxes. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective 1 Oct. 1961.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) for 6 years, in US\$1,000 (5 gourdes = US\$1) were:

	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 ¹	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue .	35,000	33,000	34,000	27,600	30,400	28,800
Expenditure .	38,100	36,600	34,000	27,600	30,400	28,800

¹ Estimates.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1961-62 (in US\$1,000) were: Agriculture, natural resources and rural development, 1,978; finance, 2,946;

interior (including army and police), 7,285; education, 3,104; public works and communications, 1,328; international institutions, 3,346; public debt, 2,866; health, 3,240; foreign affairs, 1,319; labour, 371; commerce and industry, 427; justice, 758; information, 391; religion, 275.

The total public debt is approximately US\$41m.

For 1961-62 the International Monetary Fund's US\$6m. stand-by credit was renewed from the previous year.

DEFENCE. An army of 399 officers and 4,815 men has the functions of a gendarmerie. The President is C.-in-C. and appoints the officers. The basic weapons of the armed forces are those of light infantry, but Haiti also possesses four 105-mm. howitzers, four 75-mm. guns and a number of 57-mm. and 37-mm. anti-tank guns, as well as 9 Second World War light tanks and a few scout cars of limited operability.

The Air Corps of 26 officers and 140 men has about 15 aircraft (F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and aircraft for reconnaissance and transport).

The Coastguard of about 300 officers and men has 6 active patrol vessels and buoy-tenders as well as a few smaller craft.

Beyond the forces proper, the President directly commands an additional 1,200 para-military civilian militia, an active reserve of armed government partisans (including women) with nominal military training and organization.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. The first unit of the Artibonite Valley project, covering 3,000 acres sown to rice, was completed in Aug. 1955. A dam forming part of the project was finished in 1956. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Population in 1960-61 totalled 15,600 metric tons. Second most important crop is sisal (1960-61, 20,000 tons). The cultivation of bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is decreasing and exports have almost ceased. Cotton is similarly decreasing, due to the bollweevil. Rice is being developed, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Refined sugar production (42,700 tons) increased during 1960-61, with the rise in US import quota. In crop-year 1961-62, coffee is reported to have increased, and sisal decreased. An increase of sugar exports has not been maintained in 1962. Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

Mining. Haiti possesses undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, mirogane, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry. Three foreign companies are engaged in exploitation and exploration for bauxite (375,000 long tons in 1960-61), copper (artibonite), lignite and manganese.

Industry. There are now 2 textile-mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. One mill, with 450 looms and 12,000 spindles, has been operating for many years; the other was completed in 1955. A soap factory, which was opened in 1954, produces approximately

5,000 cases of 250 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the capital produces approximately 80,000–100,000 sacks of 42½ kg per month. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 4 aerated-water plants, a paint-works and a flour-mill located in and near Port-au-Prince. In the north there is a sisal-rope plant. The 1960 survey of industrial enterprises reported 422 units, employing 10,221, mainly in the conversion of agricultural products.

The tourist trade in 1961 earned some \$5m., but dropped off again in 1962.

Trade Unions were recognized in Feb. 1946; in 1954, 56 unions were registered, with an estimated membership of 7,000; there are now (1961) 41, and the Government exercises a strong influence over them.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$1m.):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	40.8	42.1	31.0	46.0	42.0	44.8
Exports . . .	32.9	42.1	26.0	38.0	29.5	40.8

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1960–30 Sept. 1961 were (in US\$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 12.1; sisal, 3.4; sugar, 4.5; bauxite, 2.9.

US is the most important market for Haitian exports (taking 65% in 1961) and the principal supplier of Haitian imports (supplying 35%). Haiti's exports to UK in that period were 0.75% and imports from UK 4.8% of the total.

The leading imports are cotton manufactured goods, foodstuffs, machinery, mineral oils and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	174,178	47,148	104,632	35,767	27,524
Exports from UK . . .	679,285	898,832	915,639	599,908	629,660
Re-exports from UK . . .	12,819	8,625	10,651	16,435	13,074

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers (American, Dominican and Dutch) connect Haiti with New York, Panama and Florida, and others (British, French, German, Japanese and Dutch) with Europe and the Far East. In 1957, 477 steam and motor vessels entered and cleared Haitian ports; of these, 32 were British.

Roads. Total length of roads in some 3,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors. In 1960 there were about 8,100 motor vehicles.

Railways. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes. Total length, about 354 km.

Post. The principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, with 4,780 km of wire, 50 main offices and 86 sub-offices. Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Cuba, and from the Mole St Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba, Port-au-Prince, Cap Haitien, Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America. There are 133 post offices.

The state telephone service has 6 automatic telephone exchanges, but has not been in effective working order for some time. Work on the new telephone system was suspended in 1957. Instruments, 1960, number 4,400, of which 85% are automatic.

Aviation. There are air services to the US, Jamaica, Venezuela, Dominican Republic and Puerto Rico.

The Air Force runs an airline connecting Port-au-Prince with other towns in Haiti.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *gourde*, which is equivalent to 20 cents US currency; on 9 April 1954 the IMF accepted this as the official par value. The total currency in circulation on 29 May 1959 was 59,818,837 gourdes in notes, and 6-7m. gourdes in coins. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency.

BANKING. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. Note issue is limited to three times the bank's paid-up capital. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is officially accepted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Dahomey, El Salvador, France, Italy, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Senegal, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Colombia, Germany, Guatemala.

OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Burton St., W1)

First Secretary and Consul-General: Maurice Casseus (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

First Secretary and Consul: H. Niblock (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400-17th St. NW, Washington 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Louis Mars.

Minister-Counsellor: Robert Théard. *First Secretary:* Ducarmel Bocage.

Military, Naval and Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Nerva Staco.

OF THE USA IN HAITI

Ambassador: Raymond L. Thurston.

Counsellor: Glion Curtiss, Jr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* Robert B. Hill. *Army Attaché:* Maj. John W. Warren. *Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Emmet E. Curran (resident in Caracas).

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

Revue Agricole d'Haiti. From 1946. Quarterly

Mission to Haiti: Report of the United Nations Mission of Technical Assistance to the Republic of Haiti. Columbia Univ., New York, 1949

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1958

Leyburn, J. G., *The Haitian People.* Yale Univ., 1941

Price-Mars, J., *La République d'Haiti et la République Dominicaine.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

Rodman, S., *Haiti, the Black Republic.* New York, 1954

Simmonds, S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Hayti.* HMSO, 1956

Turnier, A. *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien*. Washington, D.C., 1955
 Verschueren, J., *La république d'Haïti; panorama, échos, vaudoux*. 3 vols. Wetteren and Paris, 1948

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince. *Librarian:* Mme Max Adolphe.

HONDURAS

REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS

In 1863 Honduras was going through a period of change. The north-eastern 'Kingdom' of Mosquitia was rapidly declining, and the eastern people of Olancho were trying to form a separate republic. Intervention was suffered from El Salvador, Guatemala and Nicaragua, and the capital moved between Comayagüela and Gracias. The off-shore Bay Islands had been ceded to Honduras by Great Britain in 1861. The population was estimated at just under 1m.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 58 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It meets for 100 days (may be extended to 150 days) on 21 Nov. each year. A Permanent Commission of 5 members sits while Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President of the Republic is elected by popular vote for 6 years, holding office from 21 Dec. Men over 21, all married men and all literate men over 18 must vote. A decree law was passed in Jan. 1955 enfranchising women, but voting is not compulsory for them.

On 21 Dec. 1957 the Liberal leader Dr Villeda Morales was installed as President under the new constitution brought into force that day. It replaced the constitution of 1936 which was suspended in Dec. 1954.

Supreme Chief of State: Dr José Ramón Villeda Morales.

Foreign Minister: Lic. Roberto Perdomo Paredes.

A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal; 5 blue stars arranged saltire-wise in the middle).

National anthem: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (as revised July 1953) is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census of 18 June 1950 (revised) of 1,368,605 (12.7 per sq. km or 33 per sq. mile); estimate, 1960, 1,953,138 (17.4 per sq. km).

The boundary with Nicaragua from Teoteacinte to the Atlantic coast was fixed on 5 Aug. 1961 by a commission appointed by the Organization of American States.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (1961) a population of about 133,877. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 58,126. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Ceiba

(24,868), Tela (13,408) and Puerto Cortés (17,412). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations: Gracias a Dios (10,976), La Paz (61,008), Valle (81,336), Yoro (131,963), Olancha (111,271), Atlántida (93,188), Islas de la Bahía (9,106), Colón (40,777), Cortés (200,233), El Paraíso (107,437), Santa Bárbara (147,975), Francisco Morazán (285,600), Copán (126,836), Choluteca (149,968), Comayagua (96,913), Intibucá (73,354), Lempira (112,328) and Ocotepeque (53,260).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zambos, Payas and Xicaques Indians, each speaking a different language. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the Atlantic coast there is a considerable proportion of Negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit-exporting companies, of whom probably less than 1,000 are British subjects; their immigration is now forbidden. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1961 there were 85,872 live births and 18,045 deaths. Crude birth rate was 45.3 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.5; marriage rate, 3.3; infant mortality rate, 49.9 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any. Protestants number about 22,000. The Society of Friends had, in 1957, about 900 members.

EDUCATION. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1960 the 3,048 primary schools had 192,495 children (6,118 teachers); the 63 secondary, normal and technical schools had 14,263 pupils (1,653 teachers); 7 college faculties had 1,310 students (170 teachers). At Tegucigalpa the National University has faculties of law, medicine, pharmacy, economics (2), engineering and dentistry.

Probably only 40% of school-age children attend classes. The illiteracy rate was 63% of those 10 years of age and older in 1960.

Cinemas (1958). Cinemas numbered about 40 with seating capacity of some 36,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 5 daily and 3 weekly newspapers published in the capital; and in the provinces, 2 daily and 6 weekly.

JUSTICE. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 5 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; there are 5 appeal courts, and departmental and local judges.

FINANCE. The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in lm. lempiras) were balanced as follows: 1959, 85; 1960, 95.7; 1961, 93.8; 1962, 100.4; 1963, 110.3.

The largest sources of income anticipated (1963) were (in lm. lempiras): Import duties, 35.7; income tax, 11; sales and consumption taxes, 22. The Ministries in receipt of this revenue are: National defence, 7.7; economy and finance, 6; education, 18.6; communications and public works, 28.4.

Total internal debt stood at the end of Dec. 1962 at 34.9m. lempiras, and net reserves of foreign currency at the same date at US\$8.1m.

A tripartite treaty of economic association was signed with El Salvador and Guatemala on 6 Feb. 1960.

DEFENCE. Every citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 55. Service in the active Army is for 8 months and in the reserves from the age of 32 to 55. Foreigners are exempt from service. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard, organized in 23 companies of infantry and 1 battery of artillery.

A frigate was in 1962 converted for mercantile use. The coastguard consists of 3 vedettes, one of which is in service.

The Government possesses 32 aeroplanes, all of USA origin, including a single squadron of F-51D and F-47D piston-engined fighter-bombers and some P4Y-2 Privateer, C-47 and C-45 transports. A school of military aviation has been established.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Honduras is essentially an agricultural country whose main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, dairy and beef cattle, and minerals. The chief products (1961, in metric tons) were: Coffee (12,572), cotton (8,479), maize (641,544), beans (80,490), sorghum (111,377), rice (49,736), sugar-cane (503,000). The banana exports in 1961 were some 12.7m. stems, value 78.7m. lempiras; cattle and hogs, 6.3m. lempiras; meats, 3m.; maize, 1m.; coffee, 18m.; cotton, 4.5m. and tobacco, 0.7m. Most farmers are small tenants on government-owned land (42% in 1952) or owner operators (29% in 1952). A new Agrarian Reform Law signed by the President on 30 Sept. 1962 provides among other things for progressively penal taxation on farmland not in proper use.

Forestry. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior. 1961 exports (in cu. metres) mainly to USA, El Salvador, Jamaica, Venezuela, UK and Germany, were: Pinewood (46,454), cedar (101), mahogany, ebony and walnut (5,668). In 1961 timber exports were worth 15.02 lempiras.

Mining. The mineral resources of Honduras are gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department, but only silver (1961: 2,962,141 kg), lead (1961: 7,963 metric tons) and zinc (1961: 12,326 metric tons) are now being mined. The principal mines are American-owned. Exports, 1961, were: Silver, valued at 5,717,706 lempiras (2,962 metric tons); gold, in bars or concentrates (140,048 lempiras; 2,310 troy oz.), lead (1,768,941 lempiras; 7,963,257 kg) and other metals (2,832,360 lempiras).

Foreign concessionaries must employ Honduran citizens up to one-half of their labour force and may not import Negroes or persons of the yellow races. Concessions may not be sold.

Industry. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the departments of Copán and Santa Bárbara, along with many other articles of domestic use. Clothing factories have been established in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. There are some oil-driven electric power-plants. An important hydro-electric scheme is being built at Río Lindo.

Labour. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored

by the USA trade unions. In 1961 they had about 16,000 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. The application of these measures is not yet complete.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years in lempiras (the lempira = 50 cents US):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	137,386,471	132,247,561	123,673,193	128,100,746	144,007,265
Exports . . .	127,799,778	138,991,968	137,026,974	127,154,250	144,585,213

Percentages of trade with main countries was:

	1959		1960		1961	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
USA . . .	53.3	55.5	55.8	56.8	52.0	65.7
Germany (West) . . .	7.4	8.9	7.5	7.2	6.2	5.5
Japan . . .	8.4	3.7	6.1	1.2	8.0	—
UK . . .	3.1	1.0	3.7	1.7	2.9	1.1
Canada . . .	1.3	2.8	1.7	2.4	1.6	3.8
El Salvador . . .	—	—	—	—	6.4	8.6

Total trade between Honduras and UK (in £ sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	322,210	361,019	409,668	334,297	269,100
Exports from UK . . .	563,759	662,626	702,664	502,699	643,736
Re-exports from UK . . .	3,503	3,282	2,197	1,572	2,654

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway; a western highway to connect with Guatemala and El Salvador is under construction. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is connected with both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean. Roads in 1961 were 2,930 km (402 paved). Motor vehicles, 1 Aug. 1960, included 7,967 cars, 5,376 lorries and buses.

Railways. Only 3 railways exist, and they are confined to the north coastal region, where they are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1959 were 1,337 km.

Shipping. The German Hamburg–Amerika Line has a fortnightly service to Puerto Cortes.

Post. The Government at June 1956 operated 2,824 km of telephone lines and 8,465 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1960, 5,862; telephone offices, 48; number of telegraph offices, 228; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 107. Fruit, railway and mining companies own 1,105 km of telephone lines and 1,726 instruments. There are 369 post offices and agencies, 8 government and 38 private and 29 commercial broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1959, about 140,000. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. In Aug. 1960 there were estimated to be 1,000 receivers in use.

Aviation. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are 34 unpretentious local airports and 1 large international one, at Tegucigalpa; fares are reasonable, distances short and the planes are treated as casually as buses.

MONEY. By a decree of 9 March 1931 the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0·836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents US currency. It is backed by a reserve fund of US deposits and securities; the fund stood at \$12·3m. on 30 April 1961, against a total note circulation of Lps.33m. and coin of Lps.4·19m. Silver coins of 1 *lempira*, 50 and 20 centavos; copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos; copper-zinc-tin, 2 centavos and 1 centavo are in circulation. The value of the silver *lempira* was legally fixed in 1931 to 50 cents US. There are also 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 *lempira* notes in circulation. All US currency ceased to be legal tender on 1 Jan. 1954; the banks converted at the rate of 1·98 *lempiras* = US\$1.

BANKING. The power to issue notes was taken over from the 2 private banks—Banco de Honduras and Banco Atlántida—by the new government bank, Banco Central de Honduras, which was inaugurated on 1 July 1950 with a capital of US\$250,000. All private bank-notes have been withdrawn. The Banco Central has restored complete freedom in foreign-exchange transactions, controlled since 1934. Since July 1950 the Central Bank's assets have risen from 14m. *lempiras* to over 85m. (\$42·5m.) at the end of 1960. Another government bank, the National Development Bank, founded in 1950 with a capital of \$750,000, grants long-term loans to coffee planters and 'supervised credits' to the poorer farmers.

The Bank of London and Montreal operates in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Central American Bank of Economic Integration opened in Tegucigalpa on 30 May 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican and Venezuela.

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (104 Gt Portland St., W1)

Ambassador: Lic. Francisco José Durón (accredited 30 March 1960).

First Secretary: Dr Gonzalo Rodríguez-Soto.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. B. B. Tollinton, CBE (appointed 19 July 1960).

First Secretaries: R. F. C. Hall (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*, resident in Caracas). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident in Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Tegucigalpa, Tela and San Pedro Sula.

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715-16th St. NW,
Washington 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Céleo Dávila.

Counsellor: Lempira E. Bonilla (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Lic. Roberto Bueso Arias. *Military Attaché:* Maj. Cecilio Castro B.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

Ambassador: Charles R. Burrows.

Counsellor: Albert B. Franklin (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* William H. Dodderidge. *Army Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Walter J. Hutchin. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air:* Capt. Lewis W. Chick (resident in Mexico City). *Air Attaché:* Col. Donald E. Eggleston (resident in Guatemala City).

There is a Consul at San Pedro Sula and a consular agent at La Ceiba.

Books of Reference

- The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, 1959) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa; Director, Lic. José Trinidad Fiallos.
 Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*
 Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959
 Hagen, V. W. von, *Jungle in the Clouds*. London, 1945
 Rivas, Pedro, *Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1919
 Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953
 Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: an area study in government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950
 Helbig, K., *Die Landschaften von Nordost-Honduras*. Gotha, 1959

HUNGARY

MAGYAR NÉPKÖZTÁRSASÁG

IN 1863 Hungary was part of the centralized Austrian empire under the constitution of 26 Feb. 1861; Croatia and Slavonia, Transylvania and the Military Frontier region were not included in Hungary. The area of Hungary proper was 179,900 sq. km with a population of 8,054,600, of whom 5m. were Magyars. Pesth and Buda together had nearly 200,000 inhabitants. The economy of the country was poor: agriculture was primitive, and industry of any importance limited to sugar-mills, distilleries and breweries.

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops, tanks and artillery thereupon suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

The United Nations have passed several resolutions condemning the Soviet intervention, the latest on 20 Dec. 1961.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed the Hungarian Republic.

A new constitution of a 'republic of workers and working peasants' was adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament in between sessions. The Presidential Council can dissolve government bodies and annual legislation if they 'infringe the constitution or are detrimental to the interests of the working people'.

Private property, 'if it does not violate the public interest', and right of inheritance are guaranteed, but the chief means of production and natural resources, banking, transport, etc., are in the hands of the State or of the Co-operatives.

Nationality groups are assured equal rights with Magyars, and are guaranteed education in their mother tongue, and the right to develop their national culture.

National flag: Red, white and green (horizontal).

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

President of the Presidential Council: István Dobi, President of the Independent Smallholders' Party, former Chairman of the Council of Ministers, elected 14 Aug. 1952; admitted to Communist Party membership in Dec. 1959. *Vice-President:* Daniel Nagy.

On 1 Feb. 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth (DISZ) were merged in a single organization called the Hungarian People's Independence Front. At the end of Oct. 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, called the Patriotic People's Front.

The Communist Party, which numbered nearly 1m. members, was re-organized after the crushing of the October revolution, changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party' and, in July 1961, numbered 478,000. The First Secretary of the Central Committee and the head of its Politburo is János Kádár.

The Government was in March 1963 composed as follows: *Prime Minister:* János Kádár. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Antal Apró, Lajos Fehér, Jenő Fock, Gyula Kállai. *Minister of State:* Dr Ferenc Münnich. *Finance:* Mátyás Timár. *Foreign Affairs:* János Péter. *Chairman, National Planning Office:* Miklós Ajtai. *Agriculture:* Pál Losonezy. *President, National Assembly:* Sándor Rónai. *Interior:* János Pap. *Culture:* Pál Ilku. *Defence:* Gen. Lajos Czinége.

At the elections held on 24 Feb. 1963, 6,403,181 votes were cast for the single list of the Patriotic People's Front; 28,651 votes against it; 61,848 ballot papers were invalid. Parliament consists of 340 deputies, 1 for each 32,000 of the population, elected for a 4-year term.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes the Republic is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*), 5 county boroughs, districts, towns and boroughs.

The local councils form the basis of local administration. They are elected for a term of 4 years and 'exercise their functions in close contact with the population, ensure the active participation of the workers in the work of local government and encourage initiative and vigilance on their part'.

The local councils elect from among their own members the Executive Committees which manage the daily affairs of administration and direct

the work of the local-government apparatus. All local councils can issue regulations within the area of their jurisdiction and within the provisions of the law.

AREA AND POPULATION. The armistice of 20 Jan. 1945 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. This was confirmed by the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, which further stipulated the cession to Czechoslovakia of 3 villages on the Danube opposite Bratislava (61 sq. km).

The census population (1 Jan. 1960) of the present territory of Hungary settled by the armistice, *i.e.*, 93,060 sq. km (35,912 sq. miles), was 9,977,870 (4,817,355 males and 5,160,515 females). In 1941 the mother tongue of the population was: 8,657,102 Magyars (92·8%); 477,057 Germans (5·1%); 75,920 Slovaks (0·8%); 22,269 Croats (0·2%); 18,661 Gipsies (0·2%); 14,161 Rumanians (0·2%); 5,444 Serbs (0·1%) and 23,420 others.

The population at 1 Sept. 1961 was 10,054,000.

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 146,436; marriages, 88,616; deaths, 101,539. Infant mortality, 45 per 1,000 live births in 1961 (131 in 1938).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of the counties, their capitals and the county boroughs were as follows at 1 Jan. 1960.

Counties	Area	Population	Chief town	Population
Baranya	4,396	286	Pécs	115
Bács-Kiskun	8,361	587	Kecskemét	67
Békés	5,668	468	Békéscsaba	50
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,024	583	Miskolc	144
Csongrád	4,150	335	Hódmezővásárhely	54
Fejér	4,368	360	Székesfehérvár	52
Győr-Sopron	4,009	392	Győr	68
Hajdú-Bihar	5,766	393	Debrecen	129
Heves	3,638	349	Eger	34
Komárom	2,246	270	Tatabánya	48
Nógrád	2,544	236	Salgótarján	25
Pest	6,386	782	Budapest	1,807
Somogy	6,078	372	Kaposvár	43
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,935	588	Nyíregyháza	56
Szolnok	5,571	465	Szolnok	43
Tolna	3,579	268	Tolna	..
Vas	3,339	283	Szombathely	53
Veszprém	5,228	393	Veszprém	23
Zala	3,280	274	Zalaegerszeg	18

County boroughs

Budapest (capital)	525	1,807 ¹
Miskolc	224	144
Debrecen	446	129
Pécs	145	115
Szeged	112	99

¹ 1,900 on 1 Jan. 1963.

RELIGION. The Constitution of 1949 has abolished the former distinction between incorporated and recognized religions. All religions have equal standing. The Constitution 'in order to ensure the liberty of conscience' separated the Church from the State. Each church receives state subsidies according to special agreements.

On 6 April 1959 a new law came into operation giving the State the right to appoint its own nominees for all vacant bishoprics which are not filled within 90 days; and to fill church posts of lower rank down to parish priest which have not been filled by the bishops within 60 days. In addition, State approval is required for all ecclesiastical appointments, transfers and dismissals before these are made public. Under the same law all clergy have to take an oath of allegiance to the State.

In 1949 Cardinal Mindszenty, Primate of the Roman Catholic Church, was sentenced, on charges of political treason, to life imprisonment; he was released by the revolution on 30 Oct. 1956, but sought asylum in the USA legation.

In Sept. 1950, 59 Roman Catholic orders with more than 10,000 monks and nuns were dissolved and their monasteries taken over by the State.

Latest estimates of Church membership (about 1955-56); Roman Catholics, 6.2m.; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 80,000.

EDUCATION. In 1945-46 a new type of school was introduced—the general school. Attendance is compulsory and free for children of 6 to 14 (raised to 16 in Oct. 1961). All elementary and primary schools and the lower classes of the middle schools have been transformed into general schools. The teaching of Russian is compulsory for children between the ages of 9 and 18.

On 16 June 1948 the 4,322 denominational schools were nationalized with the exception of 9 Calvinist, 2 Lutheran and 2 Jewish secondary schools. In 1950, 3 male and 1 female teaching orders were permitted to continue to staff the 8 licensed Roman Catholic schools.

In 1961 kindergartens had 8,118 teachers and 171,600 pupils; in 1962-63 elementary schools had 59,921 teachers and 1,472,743 pupils; secondary schools had 9,619 teachers and 333,261 pupils.

Elementary schoolteachers are being trained in 58 training colleges.

There are 4 universities in Budapest, Pécs, Szeged and Debrecen, and 3 technical universities in Budapest, Miskolc and Veszprém. Newly created institutions of higher education (mostly in Budapest, with colleges in the provinces) are the National School of Technology, the School of Agriculture, the School of Economics, and the Academy of Economics and Technical Science. The 45 institutions of higher education had, in 1962-63, 67,324 students, of whom three-fourths were full-time students and one-third were women.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences, in Budapest, has been reorganized on the Soviet pattern.

Cinemas (1957). There were 3,859 cinemas.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1950 the National Insurance Institute, created in 1927-28, was taken over by the Trade Unions Council. In 1961, 8.7m. people were insured.

In 1961 there were 15,850 physicians and surgeons and 72,000 hospital beds.

The taxes of all employees are paid by the employer. Low-cost mid-day meals are provided. All employees are entitled to paid holidays.

JUSTICE. Law and justice administration have been remodelled on Soviet Law and Procedure. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts nor-

mally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

In addition to the normal civil courts, there are military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court. The 5 high courts have been abolished.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons. Members of the Supreme Court are elected by Parliament, and other judges by the rural districts or county councils.

The Procurator-General and his office are directing and controlling justice.

After the suppression of the revolution in 1956, various emergency laws were introduced to deal with 'counter-revolutionaries'. Such persons may be tried by military courts and special people's courts; they can be held without trial for indefinite periods, and their defence may be conducted only by lawyers drawn from a panel approved by the régime. The death penalty has been extended to a variety of new crimes.

On 20 Dec. 1957 a 'law of the people's control' was promulgated, which organizes the supervision of workers in offices and factories.

A new Civil Code came into force on 1 May 1960, a new Criminal Code in Dec. 1961. The latter abolished the death penalty for people under 20 years.

FINANCE. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	43.33	52.6	49.9	52.9	67.7	75.99	84.48
Expenditure . .	42.18	51.8	48.8	52.1	67.4	75.72	83.89

¹ Estimates.

Of the estimated revenue for 1962, 82.5% was to come from the profits of state enterprises, fiscal fees, social insurance contributions, etc., 5.3% from co-operatives, 3.4% from taxes and 8.8% from other sources.

The 1962 expenditure was earmarked as follows: 51.5% for national economy, 27.1% for social and cultural purposes, 5.9% for defence, 4.2% for police and justice, 2.9% for administration, 8.4% for debt repayment.

On 30 June 1952 Hungary's foreign debt included the equivalent of £29,257,000 and 52,885,503 gold francs of pre-1918 debts; £19,780,331, \$26,425,600, 2,072,000 Swiss francs, 3,669,000 Dutch guilders, 2,825,833 Swedish kronor, 163,126,300 French francs, 128,723,500 Italian lire. Debts to Britain are variously estimated at between £20m. and £30m.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Peace Treaty has authorized Hungary to have an army up to a total strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the regular army in Dec. 1960 was about 80,000 men. Active military service begins at the age of 20 and lasts a maximum of 3 years.

Air Force. The Air Force has a total of less than 90 aircraft, including some MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet fighters.

Navy. Hungary has 15 patrol vessels and auxiliaries for police duty on the Danube and a training ship.

The security police (AVH) was reformed after the revolution of 1956 and now comes under the Ministry of the Interior.

The Militia has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Militia, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

PRODUCTION. In 1960, 1.86m. people were employed in agriculture and 1.66m. in industry and building.

Planning. On 1 Jan. 1950 a 5-year plan was put into operation, designed 'to transform Hungary from an agrarian industrial country into an industrial agrarian country'.

The October revolution 1956 completely upset the economic life of the country, but this had fully recovered by the end of 1958, although the 3-year plan 1958-60 envisages a slower advance than in earlier years.

During the second 5-year plan, which runs from 1961 to 1965, industrial production is to rise by 83-87% over the level of 1958, agricultural production by 30-32% over the average of the period 1954-58; national income by 55-60%, real and personal income by 26-29%. In 1963, 39,400m. forints are to be spent on investments (18% on telecommunications, 16% on chemical industry, 14% on machine tools).

Agriculture. Under the post-war régime the greatest change has been the land reform, according to which large holdings and forests have been appropriated for the creation of smallholdings. By April 1950, 5,599,645 acres has been distributed—58.2% (arable land) among individual holders and 41.8% (forest) for public purposes.

In March 1961 there were 4,572 collective farms with 1.2m. members. There were also 333 state farms and 243 machine tractor stations. In Jan. 1962 the socialist sector of agriculture comprised 93.2%. On 1 Jan. 1962, 55,600 tractors (in terms of 15 h.p.) were in use.

Production of major agricultural crops (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1959	1960	1961	Crops	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . .	1,909	1,768	1,936	Maize . .	3,558	3,504	2,715
Rye . . .	443	355	297	Potatoes .	2,366	2,656	1,630
Barley . .	1,093	986	984	Sugar beet	2,679	3,370	2,356
Oats . . .	256	204	139	Cattle turnip	2,030	1,431	707

In 1962 the total agricultural output was 'slightly above that of 1961', but the targets were not reached.

Livestock on 1 March 1962 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,987; sheep, 2,850; horses, 374; pigs, 6,409.

Livestock products (1960): Eggs, 1,716m.; milk, 739m. litres; wool, 27.56m. metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best-known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokaj', in the north-east. Wine production in 1958 was 5.3m. hectolitres.

Forestry. The total area under forest in 1960 was 1,305,262 hectares.

Fisheries. Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. The latter contains plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish.

Industry. For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics:

	1959	1960	1961	1962	1965 ⁴
Coal ¹ (1,000 tons)	25,357	26,523	28,176	28,700	31,000
Iron ore (1,000 tons)	439	516	605	..	645
Pig-iron (1,000 tons)	1,104	1,249	1,161	..	1,650
Crude steel (1,000 tons)	1,759	1,885	2,100	2,300	2,600
Bauxite ² (1,000 tons)	938	1,189	1,358	1,500	1,688
Crude oil (1,000 tons)	1,036	1,215	1,455	1,600	2,200 ⁵
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	7,093	7,615	8,371	9,100	11,000
Cement (1,000 tons)	1,432	1,571	1,601	1,700	2,600
Nitrogenous fertilizers (tons)	244,948	279,254	330,130	353,000	780,000
Superphosphates (tons)	230,898	266,138	327,174	424,000	650,000
Sulphuric acid (tons)	147,784	164,287	186,303	..	..
Sugar (tons)	320,891	380,460	434,050	..	..
Cotton cloth ³ (1,000 sq. metres)	226,559	239,661	256,060	272,500	..
Woolen (1,000 sq. metres)	24,938	27,559	29,781	33,900	..
Silk (1,000 sq. metres)	26,122	28,200	30,307	..	..
Flax and hemp (1,000 sq. metres)	27,791	31,364	34,101	..	..
Leather footwear (1,000 pairs)	17,679	21,304	23,161	22,800	..

¹ Hungarian official sources do not specify the grade of coal, and give the total extraction of hard and soft coal (brown coal and lignite), putting their calorific value at a par. As far as can be ascertained, hard coal output is about 2-3m. tons of the annual total.

² Also aluminium (1958, 39,186; 1959, 50,400; 1960, 49,500; 1965 (Plan), 57,000 tons). Also alumina; 1960, 218,000; 1965 (Plan), 260,000 tons.

³ The import of raw cotton accounts for 8-10% of all imports by value.

⁴ Plan as adopted by the National Assembly in Oct. 1961.

⁵ And 1,800m. cu. metres of natural gas.

Manganese output is said to have been 120,000 metric tons annually, from 1957 to 1960.

Commercial production of petroleum began in 1937.

Imports of fuel were (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1958	1959	1960
Crude oil	1,144	1,256.0	1,455.0
Fuel oil	57	59.2	69.8
Coal (hard)	1,099	1,209.0	1,455.0

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports.	6,274	5,473	8,011	8,024.7	9,034.8	10,259.8	12,075.1
Exports.	7,148	5,809	5,728	7,407.0	9,308.6	11,455.4	12,022.5

Foreign trade in 1959 with USSR, 29%, and with the other 'people's democracies', 42% of the total; in 1960, with all 'socialist countries', 70%.

In 1961 food imports amounted to 10.6% of the total imports; maize, in which Hungary used to be self-sufficient, was imported from the USSR in 1961-62.

On 24 Jan. 1963 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed in Budapest, to run for 3 years. During the first year, Hungary is expected to import British goods to the value of £8m. (machinery, textiles, motor vehicles, radio and television equipment, chemicals) whereas Hungary might export goods to an equal value (butter, bacon, textiles, chemicals, fruit, vegetables, aluminium).

Total trade between Hungary and UK according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	3,181,909	3,197,216	4,311,273	4,259,418	4,774,420
Exports from UK	2,957,131	3,961,797	4,378,842	5,658,119	6,782,698
Re-exports from UK	274,031	272,208	172,791	214,952	213,027

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Hungarian Danube-Sea Navigation Co. (Mahart) had in 1960, 11 sea-going vessels of together 8,000 gross tons. Navigable waterways had a length of 1,192 km.

Roads. In 1960 the length of state and municipal roads totalled 28,851 km. Total motor vehicles, June 1960, 51,200.

Railways. The length of railways in Hungary in 1960 was 8,935 km, of which 410 km were electrified. 431.7m. passengers and 83.6m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1959; 478.9m. passengers in 1960.

Post. Number of post offices (1959), 2,288; length of telegraph lines, 7,355 km; of telegraph wires, 187,105 km. Number of telephones in 1960, 243,000. Wireless licences, 1961, 2.2m.; television licences, 1958, 16,000. Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland and East Germany are linked in the Intervention system.

Aviation. The Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operates from Budapest airport at Ferihegy, 16 km from the capital. In 1960, 151,900 passengers and 1,616 metric tons of freight were carried. Malév opened air-services London-Budapest in April 1961.

CURRENCY. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is forints 32.62-33.12 to the £ sterling (April 1957). As from 1 April 1957 the rate of exchange of Western and Yugoslav currencies for tourists has been doubled (65-66 forints to the £); this rate does not apply to commercial transactions.

BANKING. By a decree of 23 April 1948 all banking activities of the Central Corporation of Banking Institutes were taken over by the National Bank of Hungary. The National Bank also assumed control of the checking-account section of the Postal Savings Bank. A network of branch savings banks was established under the leadership of the Postal Savings Bank, including branches of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest, of the Discount Bank and of the National Savings Bank of Pest. The Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest simultaneously became the foreign-trade banking institution, with exclusive right to grant letters of credit for imports. The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives is handling all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives.

A Hungarian Investment Bank was established on 24 Sept. 1948. (For details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, p. 1104.)

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Finland, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Japan, Laos, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Rumania, Syria, USSR, UAR, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Denmark, Ethiopia, France, Greece, Iran, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA, Yemen.

OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, SW1)

Minister: Béla Szilágyi (accredited 11 Feb. 1959).

Counsellors: Imre Katona (*Commercial*); Károly Hackler (*Cultural*).

First Secretaries: Tibor Kovács; Gábor Sas (*Commercial*). *Press Attaché:* Kálmán Dócze. *Military and Air Attaché:* Maj. Lajos Czank.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

Minister: I. T. M. Pink, CMG.

First Secretaries: D. J. Swan (*Head of Chancery*); A. R. Sinclair.

Military Attaché: Col. T. A. Cave. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. R. J. H. Upchurch.

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (2437-15th St. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Chargé d'Affaires: János Radványi.

Counsellor: Gyula Lakos (*Commercial*).

Military and Air Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Lajos Varga.

OF THE USA IN HUNGARY

Minister: (Vacant).

Counsellor and Chargé d'Affaires: Owen T. Jones. *Counsellor:* Turner B. Shelton. *Service Attachés:* Col. H. G. Brown (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. J. A. Provan (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary* (in English). Budapest, 1961
Monthly Bulletin of the National Bank of Hungary. (In English.) Budapest
Hungarian Review. Monthly (from Jan. 1955 to Sept. 1956, and again from Oct. 1957, superseding the fortnightly *Hungarian Bulletin*). (In English.) Budapest
Hungary Today. Central Statistical Office, Budapest, 1958
Hungary, a Guide for Travellers. Budapest, 1956
Peace Treaty with Hungary, 10 Feb. 1947. (Cmd. 7485.) HMSO, 1948
Halász, Z. (ed.), *Hungary: geography, history, political and social system* [etc.]. Budapest, 1960
Helmreich, E. (ed.), *Hungary*. New York, 1957
Macartney, C. A., *A History of Hungary, 1929-45*. London, 1957
Ország, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár*. 3rd ed. Budapest, 1957
Váli, F. A., *Rift and Revolt in Hungary*. OUP and Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

ICELAND

LÝÐVELDIÐ ÍSLAND

IN 1863 Iceland was a dependency of the Danish Crown, represented by a royal governor (*stiftamtman*). The independence movement was gaining ground under the leadership of Jón Sigurðsson, the father of the constitution of 1874: the *Alþingi* of 20 members, suppressed in 1800, had been reinstated in 1843; the Danish trade monopoly, which had nearly ruined Iceland's economy, had been abolished in 1854. The population was about 64,600.

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when

Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Ásgeir Ásgeirsson (elected 29 June 1952, with 32,925 out of 68,190 votes; inaugurated 1 Aug. 1952; re-elected unopposed in 1956 and 1960).

National flag: Red cross, with white borders, on blue.

National anthem: Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 25–26 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 24; Progressives, 17; Labour Union (Communists), 10; Social Democrats, 9.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, appointed 20 Nov. 1959, was, in March 1960, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Ólafur Thors (Ind. Party).

Justice, Church, Health and Manufacturing Industries: Bjarni Benediktsson (Ind. Party).

Fisheries and Social Welfare: Emil Jónsson (Soc. Dem.).

Foreign Affairs: Guðmundur Í. Guðmundsson (Soc. Dem.).

Finance: Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind. Party).

Education and Commerce: Gylfi Þ. Gíslason (Soc. Dem.).

Agriculture and Communications: Ingólfur Jónsson (Ind. Party).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 214 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1961)
Reykjanes area . . .	1,266	716	—	1,982	100,447
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,710	12,098
Western Peninsula . . .	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	10,560
Northland West . . .	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,317
Northland East . . .	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	20,059
East }	16,921	17,929	12,555	{ 21,991	10,504
South }				{ 25,214	16,073
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	180,058

In 1961, 34,630 were domiciled in rural districts and 145,428 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1950 foreigners numbered 1,631; of these 739 were Danish, 448 German and 203 Norwegian nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1961, a population of 73,388; other towns are Akranes, 3,913; Akureyri, 8,957; Hafnarfjörður, 7,310; Húsavík, 1,584; Ísafjörður, 2,694; Keflavík, 4,852; Kópavogur, 6,681; Neskaupstaður, 1,482; Ólafsfjörður, 940; Sauðárkrúkur, 1,249; Seyðisfjörður, 742; Siglufjörður, 2,630; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,702.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1958	4,641	63	1,331	143	1,165	87
1959	4,837	60	1,345	152	1,242	79
1960	4,916	63	1,309	125	1,167	64
1961	4,576	71	1,337	163	1,248	89

RELIGION. The national church, and the only one endowed by the state, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop.

At the census of 1950, 1,454 persons (1%) were Dissenters and 2,242 persons (1.6%) did not belong to any religious community.

EDUCATION. There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911. There are 4 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 girls' schools, a school for elementary schoolteachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school and several other special schools. Elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 9 years, the school age being from 7 to 15 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

Cinemas (1955). There were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,000.

Newspapers (1959). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of 60,000–70,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

JUSTICE. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 krónur):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	848,622	913,664	1,059,891	1,487,656	1,664,593	..
Expenditure . . .	786,420	739,642	954,416	1,332,307	1,509,773	..

¹ Estimates.

The increase in 1960 is due partly to the devaluation of the *Króna* in Feb. 1960, but mainly to the abolition of the Export Fund, the revenue and expenditure of which have been transferred to the Treasury.

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1961 (in 1,000 krónur):

Revenue	Expenditure
Income and property tax . . .	Presidency
Sales taxes	Althing
Import duties	Central administration
Import fees	Justice, police, etc.
Government monopolies and enter- prises	Public health
	Roads and bridges
	Church affairs and education
	Agriculture, fisheries and industries
	Electrification
	Social security
	Pensions

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1961, 994,699,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 642,078,000 krónur, and the internal debt to 206,310,000 krónur; interest on funded debt in 1961 was 6,367,000

krónur. In 1961 the Central Bank took over from the Treasury the IMF quota (415.4m. krónur).

The state assets (net) amounted on 31 Dec. 1961 to 1,292,301,000 krónur.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US army, navy and air forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force.

Eight armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1959 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 344,181 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 6,381 metric tons, and of turnips, 782 metric tons. At the end of 1960 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 30,795; cattle, 53,377; sheep, 833,841; goats, 82.

Fisheries. Fishing vessels in Oct. 1961 numbered 775 with a gross tonnage of 73,134.

The Icelandic Government on 30 June 1958 issued a decree according to which the fishery limits off Iceland were, effective 1 Sept. 1958, extended from 4 to 12 nautical miles. On 11 March 1961 Great Britain withdrew her objection to the 12-mile limit around Iceland, but will continue to fish in certain areas of the outer 6 miles of the limit at various seasons for the next 3 years. The base-lines from which the limit is calculated have been modified in favour of Iceland.

Electricity. The installed capacity of power plants at the end of 1959 totalled 140,200 kw. (122,000 in public-owned plants), of which 109,700 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1959 amounted to 499m. kwh.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1956 ¹	1957 ¹	1958 ¹	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1961 ³
Imports	1,468,541	1,361,947	1,397,592	1,541,519	3,773,167	3,221,694
Exports	1,031,512	986,618	1,070,197	1,059,502	2,875,690	3,074,722

¹ Rate of conversion US\$1 = kr. 16.32.

² Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US\$1 = kr. 38.10.

³ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US\$1 = kr. 43.

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Salted fish	42,491.4	319,936	39,508.7	441,074
Frozen fish	65,632.8	841,991	45,712.3	744,147
Stockfish	7,434.0	151,878	10,674.1	258,751
Herring (cured, frozen, etc.)	62,498.3	419,512	73,194.0	734,499

Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships	13,494.0	517,818	4,048.0	113,103
Fuel oil	313,785.7	247,926	280,857.6	276,570
Iron and steel	17,718.7	104,492	15,552.2	111,218
Cereals	17,854.8	69,092	15,932.7	69,152
Animal feed	18,690.5	53,144	22,634.6	72,922
Gasoline	43,320.0	54,512	38,956.1	53,791
Wood (1,000 cu. ft)	1,472.1	85,605	1,215.7	86,719

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1959 ¹		1960 ²		1961 ³	
	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)
Austria	296	83	1,002	273	2,415	405
Belgium	17,945	445	34,756	2,532	39,058	1,315
Brazil	20,642	10,221	43,298	21,035	50,640	50,932
Canada	2,988	98	7,102	305	7,088	30,311
Cuba	9,241	9,620	16,038	31,923	22,102	21,025
Czechoslovakia	81,255	83,802	107,632	85,538	98,589	89,315
Denmark	124,545	28,372	324,371	78,467	251,889	108,861
Faroe Islands	89	213	25	1,975	30	1,613
Finland	60,132	31,253	75,396	73,313	69,301	91,023
France	6,649	16,887	14,812	27,794	22,958	26,750
Germany (West)	155,591	53,733	485,224	163,605	334,088	304,473
Germany (East)	107,904	57,607	110,386	75,152	81,336	39,236
Greece	1,636	9,020	340	24,214	233	39,089
Hungary	1,987	1,352	1,231	2,148	3,037	1,186
India	1,842	—	3,640	36	5,897	—
Irish Republic	150	1,641	1,367	5,032	461	10,111
Israel	8,667	7,502	10,879	—	8,650	16,234
Italy	28,484	19,976	30,941	68,001	31,570	111,928
Netherlands	59,557	21,291	131,558	82,760	166,898	53,602
Netherlands West Indies	—	—	25,710	—	29,944	—
Norway	52,555	25,023	177,496	123,416	138,571	31,930
Philippines	3,722	—	15,503	—	6,244	—
Poland	33,653	19,954	49,880	18,263	63,430	59,000
Portugal	417	35,650	1,084	89,399	975	90,127
Spain	25,068	21,559	40,892	3,197	36,929	45,164
Sweden	64,807	83,682	122,575	148,720	157,556	236,188
Switzerland	15,556	86	15,494	2,353	21,263	4,251
USSR	248,285	193,801	419,424	339,448	442,004	216,820
UK	137,470	90,086	288,679	354,173	346,046	686,529
USA	243,127	178,926	420,093	321,248	481,960	382,510

¹ Rate of conversion US\$1 = kr. 16.32.² Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US\$1 = kr. 38.10.³ Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US\$1 = kr. 43.

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and UK (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	1,741,163	1,744,557	3,740,056	5,568,865	5,747,988
Exports from UK	3,206,740	3,031,118	3,129,833	3,295,460	4,969,884
Re-exports from UK	54,901	50,172	33,256	130,929	46,246

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted, in Oct. 1961, of 41 steam-vessels (24,908 gross tons) and 779 motor vessels (106,393 gross tons).

Roads. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses 8,276 km of high roads, whereof the greater part has been made carriageable. Motor vehicles registered on 1 Jan. 1960 numbered 20,256, of which 14,553 were passenger cars and 5,703 trucks; there were also 320 motor cycles.

Post. The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1959 was 5,863 km and of wires, 49,732 km. There were, in 1960, 291 post offices and 222 telegraph and telephone offices, and 37,274 telephones.

Aviation. There is one company maintaining regular air service between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (1959: 51,195 passengers, 181 metric tons of mail; 1,140 metric tons of freight); 2 Icelandic companies provide regular air services between Iceland and other countries (1959: 57,925 passengers; 89 metric tons of mail; 928 metric tons of freight).

CURRENCY. The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. A law of 19 Feb. 1960 devalued the *króna* from US\$1 = kr. 16·32 (1950 value) to US\$1 = kr. 38·10. A further devaluation took effect on 4 Aug. 1961: US\$1 = kr. 43·06 (selling), 42·95 (buying). Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1961, was 509·9m. kr.

BANKING. There are 5 banks in Iceland, *Landsbanki Íslands* (the National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the state; *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Rural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Framkvæmdabanki Íslands*, an investment bank, established in 1954; *Verzlunarbanki Íslands*, established in 1961. On 31 Dec. 1959 the accounts of the issue department of the National Bank balanced at 1,547,725,000 *krónur*. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1961 there were 63 savings banks with deposits amounting to 739m. *krónur*.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in Denmark, France (also for Belgium, Irish Republic, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland), Germany, Netherlands, Norway (also for Czechoslovakia and Poland), Rumania, Sweden (also for Finland, Iran, Israel), USSR, UK (also for the Netherlands) and USA (also legations for Argentina, Brazil, Canada).

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1)

Ambassador: Henrik Sv. Björnsson (accredited 24 Feb. 1961).

Counsellor: Eiríkur Benedíksz.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

Ambassador and Consul-General: E. B. Boothby, CMG.

First Secretary: A. F. Comfort (*Consul*).

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Vestmannaeyjar.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (1906-23rd St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Thor Thors.

First Secretary: Ingvi S. Ingvarsson.

OF THE USA IN ICELAND

Ambassador: James K. Penfield.

Counsellor: Valdemar N. L. Johnson. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Rudolf O. Altroggen; Geraldine B. Stibbe (*Economic*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Íslands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director*: Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are

Hagskýrslur Íslands. Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)

Hagðiðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

Statistical Bulletin. Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland (from 1931)

Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders*. Maplewood, 1945

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland*. Annual. Reykjavík, 1907-40, 1948 ff.

Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland*. Reykjavík, 1951

Hermansson, Halldór, *Islandica*. An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)

Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga*. London, 1946

Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today*. London, 1949

Rosenvinge, L. K., and Warming, E., *The Botany of Iceland*. 2 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920

Þórðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945

Þórðarson, Matthías, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930*. Reykjavík, 1930

Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland*. 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946

Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland*. Cambridge, 1945

Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1922-32

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík. *Librarian*: Finnur Sigmundsson, MA

REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

REPUBLIK INDONESIA

IN 1863 the whole of Java, the Moluccas and Lesser Sundas, the greater part of Sumatra (except Atjeh) and parts of Borneo, Celebes and New Guinea were under the control of the Netherlands Indies Government. The colony of 'Nederlands Oost-Indië' was ruled by a governor-general and a council composed of high officials with chiefly advisory functions. The Indies Government came under the Dutch Colonial Office, but there was no proper financial control until 1864. The people were ruled by their local rulers, who were subordinate to the Indies Government, giving a form of indirect rule. Revenue was obtained through the 'culture system' of compulsory delivery to the government of certain export crops, but by 1863 this system was gradually being modified in favour of private enterprise in keeping with the then liberal trend in Dutch politics. The budget surplus produced in Indonesia was paid direct into the Dutch exchequer.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent Republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them during nearly 2 centuries. After the dissolution of the company in 1798 the Netherlands possessions were governed by the mother-country from 1816 to 1945.

As a result of the Round Table Conference held at The Hague from 23 Aug. to 2 Nov. 1949, complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia. The transfer took place on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and

the Netherlands within 1 year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (West Irian) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations and under pressure by the USA, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963.

In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. The first general elections took place in 1955.

On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 15 Aug. 1959 a supreme advisory council, a national planning council and a supervisory commission for the administration were established.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also announced the formation of a mass organization, the National Front, and of a supreme State body called the People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

President of Indonesia: Dr Sukarno.

On 9 July 1959 the President appointed a Cabinet with himself as Prime Minister, Dr Djuanda Kartawidjaja as Chief Minister, Dr Subandrio as Foreign Minister and Gen. Abdul Haris Nasution as Minister of Security and Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces.

National flag: Red, white (horizontal).

National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Aziz, M. A., *Japan's Colonialism and Indonesia*. The Hague, 1955

Ball, W. M., *Nationalism and Communism in East Asia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1952

Hatta, M., *Verspreide Geschriften*. Djakarta, 1952

Kahin, G. McT., *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1952

Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49*. The Hague, 1955

Stempels, A., *De parlementaire geschiedenis van het Indonesische vraagstuk*. Amsterdam, 1950

Sukarno, *The Birth of Pantjasila*. Ministry of Information, Djakarta, 1950

Wehl, D., *The Birth of Indonesia*. London, 1948

Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961

Mossman, J., *Rebels in Paradise*. London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total area of 1.9m. sq. km (575,450 sq. miles), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), West Irian (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 3m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June-Sept.) and the wet (Oct.-April).

The total population in 1961 (census) was 97,085,348, distributed as

follows: Java and Madura, 63m.; Sumatra, 15.7m.; Sulawesi, 7m.; Nusa Tenggara, 6.5m.; Kalimantan, 4m. The population of West Irian was in 1962 estimated at about 700,000.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Kotaradja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Bukittinggi), Riau (Pakan Baru), Djambi (Djambi), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Pahandut, now named Palangka Raja), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Singaradja), West Nusa Tenggara (Mataram), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), West Irian (Kotaburu, formerly Hollandia).

In Dec. 1957 Dutch citizens in Indonesia numbered about 60,000. On 5 Dec. the Indonesian Government ordered the expulsion, by stages, of all unemployed Dutch nationals. Dutch citizens in 1962 numbered under 10,000.

The principal ethnic groups are the Achinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Borneo and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

RELIGION. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 3m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara and the Moluccas. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism flourishes on the island of Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2,060,000 adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,050,000 members in 1955.

EDUCATION. The following table shows the number of schools, teachers and students in 1959-60:

Schools	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools	35,540	205,860	8,220,465
Secondary schools	6,742	57,953	731,262
Universities and Academies	—	—	69,000

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor with 11 faculties (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta with 13 faculties (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya, Malang and Bali (arts faculty) with 6 faculties (6,789 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pajakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar with 6 faculties (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at Makasar and Tondano with 7 faculties (1,224 students), Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung with 10 faculties (4,720 students), the University of North Sumatra with 6 faculties at Medan (2,000 students), and the Institute of Technology at Bandung with 7 faculties (3,000 students), the State Institute of Islam (1960) at Jogjakarta, the Sriwidjaja University (1960) with 4 faculties at Palembang and Tandjungkarang, the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) with 5 faculties at Bandjarmasin, the

University of Sjah Kuala at Kutaradja (4 faculties), the University of Diponegoro at Semarang (5 faculties), the University of North and Central Sulawesi at Menado (5 faculties) and the Institute of Technology at Surabaja (5 faculties). There are also 21 private universities and colleges. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up.

In 1961, 40% of the population over 13 years of age were illiterate.

Cinemas (1955). There were 714 cinemas with a seating capacity of 350,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 90 Indonesian daily newspapers and a number of English language papers. In Sept. 1960, 11 opposition papers were banned.

JUSTICE. The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present Criminal Law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups, the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

FINANCE. The budget, for calendar years, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Gross revenue	23,000	21,100	44,000	66,000	61,010
Gross expenditure	27,700	29,000	46,000	82,650	97,996

The main sources of revenue in 1960 were direct taxes, Rp. 41,780.2m.

Main items of expenditure in the 1960 budget were (Rp. 1m.): Defence and security, 17,387.2; foreign affairs, 393; finance, 12,528.5; internal and regional affairs, 4,461; supreme administrative body, 3,453; production 3,046.6; distribution, 1,782.8; welfare, 1,730; reconstruction and development, 1,179.1.

The consolidated external debt (1958 budget) was Rp. 2,315m., the internal debt was Rp. 4,670m. and the aggregate debt was Rp. 34,317m.

On 4 Aug. 1956 the Government declared that Indonesia no longer recognized any debts to the Netherlands. At that date the debts amounted to 4,081m. Dutch guilders. The Indonesian Government argued that of this amount only 661m. guilders were pre-war debts to the Netherlands, while the other 3,420m. guilders were incurred on account of the Netherlands 'war against Indonesia' and that consequently the Netherlands was actually in debt to Indonesia to the amount of 2,759m. guilders.

The budget of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 balanced at 156.1m. guilders,

including a Netherlands government grant of 91.5m., the 1962 budget balanced at 170.1m. guilders, including a grant of 100.8m.

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. Each of the 3 branches (Army, Navy and Air Force) has its own Chief of Staff; they are responsible in tactical command to the President of the Republic as the Supreme Commander. There is an emergency compulsory service.

Army. There are 16 territorial units, including artillery, engineers and technical services. Total strength in 1962 was 300,000.

Navy. The Navy, in 1962, included 1 cruiser, 5 destroyers, 8 frigates, 4 submarines, 3 corvettes, 16 motor torpedo-boats, 18 patrol vessels, 22 coastal minesweepers, 72 small patrol craft and motor launches, 11 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 training ships, 2 surveying vessels, 4 oilers, 4 transports, 2 depot ships, 5 tugs, 8 auxiliaries and 2 tenders. The naval air arm has Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

Naval personnel totalled 16,000 officers and ratings, including 3,550 men of the marine corps.

Air Force. The Air Force uses Russian-designed MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and Tu-16 and Il-28 jet-bombers, piston-engined Mustang fighters, B-26B Invader bombers, 10 C-130B Hercules and some Russian An-12 turboprop transports, Il-14 and Dakota piston-engined transports and, for training purposes, Pipers, Harvards and jet-powered Vampires. It also has a number of Catalina flying-boats, Albatross amphibians and various helicopters. The Tu-16 bombers carry long-range anti-shipping missiles.

PRODUCTION. At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The Plan aims at establishing 'Indonesian socialism', the first stage of which is to be completed by Dec. 1968. Rp. 240,000m. are to be spent on investment programmes during these 8 years.

Agriculture. Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and smallholders cultivation.

The total cultivated area in use for estate agriculture in Indonesia in 1957 was 1,818,900 hectares (1,195 estates). In 1960 total production (estates and smallholders) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar 670; rice, 8,100; tea, 44; coffee (1959), 78; maize, 2,486; palm-kernels, 33; palm-oil, 141; peanuts, 252; copra, 105; rubber, 629; cassava, 11,141; sweet potatoes, 2,708; soybeans, 437.

Livestock, 1957: Cows, 5,037,000; buffaloes, 2,846,000; horses, 654,000; sheep and goats, 8,811,000; pigs, 1,549,000.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1960, 197,000 short tons.

Forestry. Forestry by-products exported in 1955 included (in gross metric tons): Copal, 5,605; damar, 6,341; rattan, 30,350; teak wood, 8,411.

Fisheries. In 1960 the catch of sea fisheries was 410,000 metric tons; inland fisheries, 347,000 metric tons.

Mining. The tin mines of Bangka are worked by the Government; those of Biliton by a combined governmental and private undertaking, and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. In 1960 their total yield was 22,607 (1961: 18,000) long tons. Output of bauxite, 1961, was 413,000 long tons; coal (1960), 658,000 gross tons; manganese (1960), 10,909 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. The 1961 output of crude oil was 21,267,000 metric tons. Indonesian refinery capacity was about 15m. tons per annum at the end of 1959.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation will continue.

From 28 Aug. 1961 Anglo-Dutch and American oil companies have been operating as government contractors, the Government receiving 60% (formerly 50%) of the profits.

The oil output of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 was 161,274 metric tons.

Industry. There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories, a cement factory (output 1960, 400,000 metric tons), breweries, etc.

Power. All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952.

Trade Unions. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (SOBSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides these there are the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Republik Indonesia (SOBRI); the Trades Union Centre of the Republic of Indonesia, with a membership of 125,325; the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Allen, G. C., and Donnithorne, A. G., *Western Enterprise in Indonesia and Malaya*. New York, 1956

Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.), *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel*. 4 vols. The Hague, 1946-49

Higgins, B., *Indonesia's Economic Stabilization and Development*. New York, 1957

Kees, D., and van Zuiden, G., *Indonesia in 1956*. New York, 1956

Leur, J. C. van, *Indonesian Trade and Society*. The Hague, 1955

Mohr, E. C. J., *The Soils of Equatorial Regions, with special reference to the Netherlands East Indies*. Ann Arbor, 1944

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including oil) in Rp. 1m.

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports ¹ . . .	6,888	9,755	9,098	5,900	5,227	25,839	35,731
Exports ² . . .	10,618	10,055	11,052	8,612	9,943	37,823	35,271

¹ f.o.b. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, ships chandlery, gold and silver.

² c.i.f. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, gold and silver.

The main export items in 1960 were rubber, 577,000 metric tons (Rp. 16,974m.); petroleum, 13,928,000 metric tons (Rp. 9,934m.); copra, 166,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,299m.); tin ore, 34,000 metric tons (Rp. 2,275m.); tobacco, 22,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,279m.); palm-oil and kernels, 108,000 metric tons (Rp. 899m.).

The distribution of trade is shown as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1958	1959	1960	1958	1959	1960
Australia and New Zealand	78.39	95.8	..	558.76	387.3	..
Belgium-Luxembourg	120.62	127	..	253.98	170	..
Burma	239.32	..	..	—	..	..
China	476.20	697.6	2,564.4	494.92	605	1,594.9
Czechoslovakia	22.61	34.1	91.8	7.2	38	270.3
Denmark	34.58	..	..	6.74	..	..
France	150.15	88	455.1	23.57	32	111.4
Germany (West)	566.56	608.2	2,467.6	303.51	592.2	2,309.4
Hong Kong	267.35	147.8	899.7	75.56	127.7	413.1
India and Pakistan	86.93	125.6	350	108.91	35	252
Italy	121.01	..	..	96.96	..	..
Japan	795.82	782.8	4,150.7	312.14	379.3	1,543.1
Malaya	11.66	..	..	60.83	305.7	..
Netherlands	379.74	196.2	797	355.39	105.3	109
Norway	22.17	..	..	7.27	..	..
Sarawak and Br. N. Borneo	71.44	..	..	—	..	..
Singapore	103.53	95.8	567.5	2,119.75	2,260.5	8,742.9
Sweden	53.79	..	..	9.97	..	..
Thailand	235.12	59	..	103.52	86	..
USSR	16	28	302.3	114	176	1,265
USA	931.68	838.1	4,202.9	1,480.59	1,629.1	8,717.4

The total imports of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 amounted to 89.4m. guilders; exports to 17.67m. guilders.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	10,917,829	5,603,770	5,981,587	6,010,429	10,560,906
Exports from UK	7,499,379	11,094,348	19,379,491	21,390,197	17,482,471
Re-exports from UK	42,335	55,610	106,322	293,683	64,385

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The national shipping company *Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia* (PELNI) had in 1961 a fleet of 252 vessels, with a total displacement of 25,300,282 BRT (170,000 dead weight), maintains interinsular communications.

In 1958 the principal ports had a turnover of 3,509,800 gross tons of imports and 15,391,700 gross tons of exports.

Roads. In 1960 Indonesia had 81,000 km. of roads. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1960, totalled 92,463 passenger cars, 72,359 trucks, 14,837 buses and 131,860 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1960 the state-controlled railway company operated 6,640 km. and carried 211,181,600 passengers and 6,657,000 metric tons of freight.

Post. In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66

fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1960), 115,000.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1960, 708,739 registered receivers. Television was introduced in the Djakarta area in 1962.

In 1956 total postal receipts were Rp. 407,385,000, of which Rp. 302,397,000 came from Java and Madura.

Aviation. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Singapore, Bangkok, Kuala Lumpur, Hong Kong and Tokyo. In 1960 GIA flew 9.4m. km and carried 373,000 passengers and 11,519 metric tons of freight and mail.

MONEY AND BANKING. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*. Under an act of 3 Oct. 1951 new coins are replacing the gold, silver and nickel ones in circulation; these ceased to be legal tender on 2 Nov. 1951. Currency in circulation, Dec. 1954, Rp. 7,740m. in notes and Rp. 156m. in coin.

The following exchange rates were fixed on 28 Aug. 1959: £1 = Rp. 126.45; US\$1 = Rp. 45; Dutch fl. 1 = Rp. 11.91.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value.

The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It has a capital of Rp. 25m., a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.; its gold and foreign exchange holdings, 31 Dec. 1957, amounted to Rp. 402m.

Bank Negara Indonesia with a capital of Rp. 300m. is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. Its gold assets, as of June 1956, amounted to US\$257m.

The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia, with a capital of Rp. 500m., accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects.

The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan has a capital of Rp. 24m. and mainly extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 8 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

In Aug. 1961, 29,000 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 6m. and a capital of Rp. 957.5m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1960, deposits of Rp. 726,329,000 to the credit of 1,974,000 accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 aeres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, China, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Malaya, Mexico, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, Belgium, Congo, Denmark, Jordan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Vatican and North and South Vietnam.

OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Grosvenor Sq., W.1)

Ambassador: B. M. Diah (accredited 23 Feb. 1962).

Minister-Counsellor: S. Surjodipuro.

Service Attachés: Cdre Wiriyosaputro (*Air*), Capt. D. Maris (*Navy*), Col. Dharsono (*Army*). *First Secretary*: Surjo Atmono (*Economic*).

Cultural Attaché: Mrs S. Suleiman. *Press Attaché*: Sukarno.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

Ambassador: A. G. Gilchrist, CMG.

Counsellors: R. W. Selby, CMG; P. R. Oliver (*Consul-General*).

Service Attachés: Cdr J. P. David (*Navy*), Col. W. H. A. Beeke, DSO (*Army*), Wing Cdr P. D. Dignan (*Air*).

First Secretaries: J. C. Petersen; Miss C. G. Thornton (*Consul*); G. R. Gauntlett (*Information*); R. A. Kidd; J. H. Brimmell; H. J. Bowe (*Commercial*).

There are also Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Zairin Zain.

Counsellors: Soekirman (*Commercial*); Doed Soemawidjaja (*Cultural*); Sjamsoe Soegito (*Press*). *First Secretaries*: M. H. Panggabean (*Commercial*); L. S. Imam Soewadji Reksosoehardja. *Military Attaché*: Brig.-Gen. Dede Soemartono. *Air Attaché*: Col. Prawirosastro Sarjanto.

OF THE USA IN INDONESIA

Ambassador: Howard P. Jones.

Counsellors: John W. Henderson (*Consul*); Floyd L. Whittington; Perry Ellis (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: James F. O'Connor, Jr; Joseph W. Smith; Jay A. Van Swearingen (*Economic*); Robert A. Clark, Jr. *Service Attachés*: Col. Robert R. Springer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Victor A. Armstrong (*Navy*), Col. Taylor Drysdale (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Carl O. Winberg. *Labour Attaché*: Herbert G. Ihling, Jr.

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

Books of Reference

- Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
 Fischer, L., *The Story of Indonesia*. London, 1959
 Helsingden, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946
 Klein, W. O., *Nieuw Guinea*. 3 vols. The Hague, 1954
 Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesia in the Modern World*. 2 vols. Bandung, 1954-56.—*Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958
 Lewis, R., *Indonesia—Troubled Paradise*. London, 1962
 Paauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960
 Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960
 Paulus, Dr J., *Encyclopædie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. 4 parts, 4 supplements. The Hague, 1917-39
 Pino, E., and Wittermans, T., *Kamus Inggris [English-Indonesian Dictionary]*. Djakarta, 1953
 Poerwadarminta, W. J. S., and Teeuw, A., *Indonesisch-Nederlands Woordenboek*. Jakarta, 1950
 Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955
 Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960
 Stapel, F. W. (ed.), *Geschiedenis van Nederlandsch Indië*. 5 vols. Amsterdam, 1938-40
 Verhoeff, H. G., *Netherlands New Guinea*. The Hague, 1958
 Wertheim, W. F., *Indonesia: Society in Transition*. The Hague, 1956
 Woodman, D., *The Republic of Indonesia*. London, 1955

IRAN

KESHVARÉ SHAHANSHAHIYÉ IRÂN

IN 1863 Iran was an absolute monarchy under Nasr-ed-Din Shah of the Qajar dynasty. Its area was approximately 628,000 sq. miles and its population approximately 7m.; Tehrân, the capital, had 100,000 inhabitants.

The principal source of government revenue was a land tax; other sources were taxes on animals and on shopkeepers, artisans and trade. Government receipts in 1863 probably amounted to the equivalent of about £235,000. Principal products and manufactures were cereals, sugar, cotton, silk, tragacanth gum and tobacco; carpets, shawls, prints, velvets, silks and embroideries. The famous turquoise mines at Nishapour were being worked.

REIGNING KING (SHAH). Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919), who was sworn before the Majles on 18 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 26 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 13 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 21 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Heir apparent:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960.

Minister of the Court: Hossein Ala, GCVO, CMG.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majles', which drew up a constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of Majles deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each Majles has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both houses of parliament and to return to the Majles finance bills for further consideration. All other

legislation approved by parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

A programme of social reform designed by the Shah was approved on 26 Jan. 1963 in a nation-wide referendum by 5,598,711 votes against 4,115.

The Cabinet appointed in Feb. 1963 is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Amir Asadullah Alam.

Foreign Affairs: Abbas Aram. *War:* Gen. Ali Asghar Naqdi. *Interior:* Dr Mehdi Pirasteh. *Finance and Customs:* Abdul Husain Behnia. *Agriculture:* Dr Hassan Arsanjani. *Health:* Dr Ebrahim Riahi. *Posts and Telegraphs:* Hushang Sam'i. *Labour:* Ata'ullah Khusruvani. *Economics:* Dr Ali Naqhi Alikhani. *Roads:* Nusratullah Muinian. *Justice:* Dr Mohammed Baheri. *Education:* Dr Parviz Natel Khanlari. *Commerce:* Dr Ghulam Husain Jahanshahi. *Without Portfolio:* Dr Ghulam Husain Khushbin; Jahangir Tafazzuli; Gen. Sadeq Amir Azizi.

The country is divided into 10 *ustán* (administrative provinces) and 2 special provinces, each under an *ustándár* (governor-general). Tehran and its suburbs has its own governor-general resident in the city. The *ustán* are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestán* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (groups of villages) under a *dehdár*. Finally, each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The *ustán* are numbered and named as follows: (1) Gilán, covering Zenján, Qazvin and Arák; capital Rasht; population 3m.; (2) Mázandarán, covering Gorgán, Semnán, Dámghán and Sháhrud; capital Sári; population 3.5m.; (3) eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population 2.4m.; (4) western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 800,000; (5) Hamadán, covering Kermánsháh and southern Kurdistán; capital Kermánsháh; population 2.2m.; (6) Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population 1.8m.; (7) Fárs; capital Shiráz; population 1.5m.; (8) Kermán; capital Kermán; population 1m.; (9) Khorásán; capital Meshed; population 1.3m.; (10) Esfahán and Yazd; capital Esfahán; population 1.5m. A re-division into 14 *ustán* is being planned.

The 5th and 8th *ustán* include within their boundaries the special provinces of Kurdistán (capital Sannandaj) and Baluchistán (capital Záhedán).

On 29 Jan. 1942 a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehrán between Great Britain, the USSR and Iran. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Iran.

At the Tehrán conference, 27 Nov. to 2 Dec. 1943 Mr Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshal Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran', dated 1 Dec. 1943, pledging respect for the integrity and independence of Iran and economic assistance both in the war period and in the period after the war.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO (see p. 46).

National flag: Green, white, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Shahanshah é ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran has an area of about 1,621,860 sq. km (627,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 13 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the first general census taken in Nov. 1956, the population of Iran is 18,944,821. Estimate 1960, 20,849,000.

The principal cities, with population (census 1956) are: Tehrán, 1,512,082; Tabriz, 289,996; Esfahán, 254,708; Meshed, 241,989; Abadán, 226,083; Shiráz, 170,659; Kermánsháh, 125,439; Ahwáz, 120,098; Rasht, 109,491; Hamadán, 99,909; Qum, 96,499; Rezáyeh, 67,605; Qazvin, 66,420; Ardabil, 65,742; Yazd, 63,502; Kermán, 62,157; Arák, 58,998; Dizful, 52,121; Burujird, 49,186; Zanján, 47,159; Káshán, 45,955; Masjed-i-Suleimán, 44,651; Khorramshahr, 43,850; Sannandaj, 40,641; Khurramábád, 38,676; Marágheh, 36,551; Bábul, 36,194; Khuy, 34,491; Bandar Pahlavi, 31,349; Kázerum, 30,641; Sabsavár, 30,545; Najafábád, 30,422.

RELIGION. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect, 10,000 are Parsîs (Ghabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 7,600 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunnî Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*. The post is vacant after the death of the *ayatullah* Burujerdi in 1961.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfahán. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

EDUCATION. A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1960 schooling was available for two-thirds of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1960 there were nearly 9,300 primary and 1,160 secondary schools with approximately 1.58m. pupils and 51,000 teachers. In addition, there are a number of vocational secondary schools and 55 primary teachers' training schools. High priority is being given to the expansion of vocational education and training facilities in general.

A campaign against adult illiteracy was launched in 1956; by 1961 some 420,000 students had been enrolled and over 1.5m. copies of specially compiled textbooks had been sold.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In

1962 some 13,000 students were enrolled at Tehr n University (with 11 faculties; it also maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school). There are also universities at Shir z (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfah n (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahw z (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehr n an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level, and a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abad n. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehr n, and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehr n, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehr n.

Cinemas (1962). There were 74 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 74,000.

Newspapers. There are numerous daily papers in Tehr n and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'at* and *Kayh n* leading with about 65,000 each. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehr n.

HEALTH. The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerb ij n are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, small pox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1962, about 20,000 hospital beds (half of them in Tehr n) were available. Medical personnel included 5,982 physicians and surgeons, 1,073 dentists, 4,000 pharmacists and 1,000 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

JUSTICE. The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehr n, Tabriz, Shir z, Kerm nsh h, Esfah n, Meshed, Kerm n and Ahw z, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehr n. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

FINANCE. Budget estimates for years ending 20 March (in 1,000 rials):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Revenue . . .	27,565,000	64,158,755	81,926,682	55,500,000	56,941,000
Expenditure . . .	29,029,000	65,267,541	81,024,105	57,000,000	59,151,000

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1962-63 were (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 4,800; indirect taxation, 3,300; tobacco monopoly, 4,562; sugar monopoly, 7,012; Treasury share of oil revenues, 13,770; customs duties, 7,500; railways, 3,900. Main items of estimated expenditure (in 1m. rials): Defence, 12,500; police and gendarmerie, 3,800; education, 7,926; monopolies, 11,494; health, 1,562; communications, 5,093.

The position of credit, loan and free aid received by the Iranian Government during 1960 was as follows: (1) US\$26.2m. from the USA Development Bank; (2) US\$15m. from the Export-Import Bank; (3) US\$22m. from the USA Government as aid.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of about 170,000 men organized in 12 infantry divisions and 4 independent brigades. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 28,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

Navy. The Navy comprises 2 frigates received from Great Britain in 1949, 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 gunboats, 2 patrol boats, 2 dispatch boats, 9 motor launches, 9 custom guard boats, the Imperial yacht, a tug, a tender and an oiler. Two patrol frigates are being built in USA under the military aid programme.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. In 1962 it comprised 4 wings, including a tactical fighter wing equipped with F-84G aircraft. It had a total strength of some 5,000 officers and men, 75 jet and 65 piston-engined aeroplanes.

PRODUCTION. Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

Development. The third development plan 1962-68 envisages an expenditure of 140,000m. rials, of which 21.6% is to be allotted to agriculture and irrigation, 21.4% to communications, 18.7% to power and fuel, 16.7% to education and health, 13% to industry and mining. The Government is allocating to the plan a substantial share of Iran's oil revenues, the proportion rising by 5% annually to a maximum of 80% in the final year. It is hoped to obtain the balance of 40,000m. rials by borrowing, both foreign and internal.

Agriculture. Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 163.6m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27.8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32.7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Tractors in use numbered 8,000 in 1961-62.

Final crop returns for 1960-61, the last period for which statistics are available (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,590; barley, 684; rice, 600; sugar beet, 588; dates, 141; raisins, 66; cotton, 100; tea, 9.3.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázarandán and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,930.6m. rials in 1960-61.

Beet-sugar production was 468,479 metric tons in 1960-61.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Acreage (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of cotton: 1950, 100 and 28, 1955, 329 and 80; 1960, 310 and 85.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government tobacco factory at Tehr  n. Production in 1960-61 was 12,000 tons of tobacco from 16,650 hectares.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The cultivation of opium on a small scale and under strict Government supervision may again be contemplated once combat against the usage of it is complete.

Most of the 50,000 villages in Iran are owned by absentee landlords who treat the peasants as virtual serfs. Several land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government remained ineffective and the only large-scale redistribution of land to smallholders was that of Crown property, which the Shah began in 1952. However, the latest land reform act, passed in Jan. 1962, is now being implemented.

Livestock (1959-60): 30m. sheep; 12.5m. goats; 5.5m. cattle; 2m. asses; 600,000 horses; 234,000 camels.

Industry. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods.

Textile production in 1960: Cotton fabrics, 200m. metres; cotton yarn, 3m. bundles; woollen textiles, 3m. metres; 671,562 blankets; silk fabrics, 643,632 metres; 3m. gunny sacks; 3m. metres jute. Cement production in 1960, 782,456 tons.

Fisheries. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shil  t) is a government monopoly. Its catch in 1961-62 was 2,179 tons, including 177 tons of caviare.

Mining. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped. Production figures for 1960-61 (in 1,000 tons): Iron ore, 57.6; copper, 12.4; lead, 100; zinc, 17; chromite, 68; salt, 130; coal, 230. Smaller quantities of antimony, manganese, turquoise ore and sulphur were also mined.

Oil. The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan-Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Productie Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing

Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oil-field and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

Total income to Iran from Trading and Operating Companies for 1960, £101.9m.; 1961, £103.9m.; 1962, £115.4m.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1955, 16m.; 1956, 26.3m.; 1957, 35.3m.; 1958, 40.4m.; 1959, 53.6m.; 1960, 50.1m.; 1961, 56.3m.; 1962, 64.5m.

The Iran Pan American Oil Company and the Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles both struck oil offshore in the Persian Gulf in 1961. The National Iranian Oil Company have also reached oil at several wells at Alborz, near Qum.

Labour. Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1.37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 250,000 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

COMMERCE. The quantity (in metric tons) and value (in 1,000 rials) of the imports and exports (excluding oil exports and duty-free imports) were as follows for fiscal years 21 March–20 March:

	Imports		Exports	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
1959–60	1,201,950	41,630,135	397,221	7,701,017
1960–61	1,289,931	43,291,919	418,817	7,882,104
1961–62	1,619,233	47,170,706	551,384	9,593,450

Value is assessed for imports on the basis of official rate plus certificate rate; for exports on the basis of declared price.

The following tables show the value (in 1,000 rials) and the weight (in metric tons) of the chief imports into and exports from Iran during the year ending 20 March 1962. The value of imports (e.i.f.) is on the basis of £1 = 214.20 rials and exports on the basis (f.o.b.) of declared price:

Imports		Weight	Value	Exports		Weight	Value
Tea		5,818	753,942	Raw cotton		60,873	2,428,558
Sugar		439,036	3,194,497	Wool and animal hair		7,469	476,059
Chemical and pharmaceutical products		61,460	2,124,338	Hides and skins		10,531	474,610
Tyres		11,505	1,423,079	Fresh or dried fruit		111,308	1,738,852
Iron, steel, steelware		364,661	5,771,897	Minerals (except oil)		135,250	297,585
Machinery		—	11,602,457	Carpets		7,312	2,192,172
Vehicles		19,211	1,871,016	Oil seeds		2,803	37,594
				Oil		53,244,920	56,447,919

Distribution of trade in the year ending 20 March 1962 (1,000 rials):

	Imports	Exports (excluding oil)	Exports (including oil)
Austria	7,556,851	54,656	135,194
Belgium	1,104,267	63,757	1,257,215
France	2,192,272	359,095	1,381,414
Germany (West)	9,344,302	1,457,286	7,261,610
India	866,415	280,411	6,295,382
Italy	2,052,752	351,495	1,534,970
Japan	4,069,363	98,438	3,323,132
Switzerland	868,784	397,403	397,403
USSR	1,389,285	1,269,121	1,269,121
UK	7,556,851	1,106,343	11,685,590
USA	8,274,445	868,664	2,094,349

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	56,224,768	56,930,740	48,557,715	48,899,776	35,329,568
Exports from UK	38,556,594	38,221,770	36,153,534	33,568,677	28,346,946
Re-exports from UK	305,268	284,702	414,976	263,771	344,832

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* During the year ended 21 March 1961, 15,096 vessels of 48,284,725 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 116 vessels totalling 32,238 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolman-kháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By exchanging into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

Roads. In 1961 there were 3,396 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,190 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total 15,716 km and third-class roads some 14,140 km.

In 1960 passengers cars and taxis numbered 78,320; commercial vehicles, 39,300.

Railways. The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 3,480 km, distributed as follows: Tehrân-Bandar Shâh, 490; Tehrân-Bandar Shâhpoor, 916; Ahwâz-Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrân-Tabriz, 734; Garmsar-Meshed, 813; Qum-Kâshân, 98; Tabriz-Julfa, 145; Soofian-Sharaf Khâneh, 52; Zâhedân-Mirjâveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrân-Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Shâh-Gorgân, 36. The further section from Kâshân to Yazd is under construction.

Post. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrân and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermânshâh, Kermân, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shirâz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrân and Tabriz. Tehrân is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1962 the number of telephones was 139,800, of which more than half were in Tehrân. Wireless sets numbered over 1m. in 1962.

Aviation. The principal airlines which link Tehrân with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, BOAC, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, Pan American Airways, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa and Middle East Air Lines. BOAC, Qantas, Lufthansa, Pan American Airways and Air France also connect Tehrân with the Far East. Aryana (Afghânistân) Airline connects Tehrân with Lebanon, Syria and Afghânistân. BOAC, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadân and Kuwait Air runs services from Tehrân to Abadân and connexions to Beirut. Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

MONEY. The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* subdivided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 1,000 rials. Coins in circulation are bronze-aluminium and copper, 50 dinar; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5 and 10 rials, and nickel-copper, 1, 2 and 5 rials. There are also gold *pahlavi* and $\frac{1}{2}$ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7.322382 and 3.661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

The currency law of 21 Jan. 1954 provides that (a) at least 40% of the cover for the notes issued up to 21 Jan. 1954 is to consist of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold provided that at no time the gold cover is to fall below 35% of the note issue; (b) the maximum amount of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold which is to be held as cover, in addition to the 40% cover, for further note issues must not exceed the equivalent of US\$30m., calculated at the rate of 32.25 rials per US\$1; (c) the remainder of the cover up to 100% of the note issues is to consist of government obligations secured

by the Crown jewels. In May 1957, however, a Note Reserve (Amendment) Act fixed the gold/rial parity rate at rials 75.75 per US\$ and authorized the Bank Melli Iran to increase the note issue as required, provided a deposit of 100% backing in gold or gold-guaranteed currencies is made for any notes issued in excess of the 1954 Act.

The basis of the note cover was further revised by the Monetary and Banking Law of 1960, under which at least 40% of the total note issue must be covered by gold and foreign currencies, including Iranian Government subscriptions to the IMF, IBRD, etc.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75.75 rials = US\$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying, £1 sterling = 210 rials, US\$1 = 75 rials; selling, £1 = 214.2 rials, \$1 = 76.5 rials.

BANKING. The following banks are established in Iran: (1) Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Melli on 21 Nov. 1962 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 20,386,319,875; capital, 3,600m.; sight deposits, 16,323,855,165; total liabilities, 52,049,415,578. Assets: gold, 9,330,656,418; subscription to the International Monetary Fund, 1,325,624,997; subscription to international agencies, 637,095,376; foreign exchange, 603,850,606; Government obligations secured by Crown jewels, 9,422,772,600; total assets, 52,049,415,578.

(2) Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. (3) Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country.

(4) The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. (5) Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. (6) Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. (7) The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. (8) Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. (9) Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. (10) Sherkat Sahami Bimch Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department.

In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate)

opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

The British Bank of Iran and the Middle East, formerly the Imperial Bank of Iran, founded in 1899, withdrew from Iran in 1952.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1342 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1963–20 March 1964.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina (also for Chile), Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France (also for Portugal), Germany, India (also legation for Thailand), Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan (also for Taiwan), Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland (also legation for Rumania), Saudi Arabia (also for Ethiopia), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey (also for Greece), USSR, UK, USA (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico), Vatican, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, Brazil (also for Venezuela), Czechoslovakia.

OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Ardeshir Zahedi (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

Minister: Mostafa Vassighi. *Counsellors:* Dr Abbas Nayeri (*Consul*); Mas'ud Farzaad (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries:* Dr Fereydoun Soutoudeh; Dr Reza Hashemian; Dr Mostafa Safari. *Service Attaché:* Col. Hossein Jahanbani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

Ambassador: Sir Denis Wright, KCMG.

Counsellors: H. Phillips, CMG; D. H. Clibborn (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Col. S. J. Watson, MBE (*Army*), Group Capt. J. S. Owen (*Air*).

First Secretaries: I. M. Hurrell, MVO (*Press*); B. H. C. Sykes; E. N. Smith (*Commercial*); A. K. Forter, OBE; Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Moore, CB, OBE; C. W. C. Stevens (*Labour*); M. Kendall, MVO (*Consul*).

There is a Consul at Khorramshahr.

OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Hossein Qods Nakha'i.

Ministers: Mohammad Behnam (*Press*); Manouchehr Moqadam. *Counsellors:* Hadji Amir Ebrahimi (*Commercial*); Dr Ahmad Minai (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Mrs Ahmad Ardalan; Abbas Hedayat Vaziri. *Service Attaché:* Col. Yar Mohamed Saleh.

OF THE USA IN IRAN

Ambassador: Julius C. Holmes.

Minister-Counsellor: Stuart W. Rockwell. *Minister:* Robert M. Macy. *Counsellors:* Harry H. Schwartz; James W. Swihart (*Economic*); K. W. Calloway.

First Secretaries: E. L. McGinnis, Jr; John A. Armitage; L. Milner Dunn; Thomas C. Stave.

Service Attachés: Col. Carl M. Poston (*Army*), Cmdr John K. Freeman (*Navy*), Col. Donald P. Simpson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* T. O. Engbretson.

There are consular representatives at Esfahán, Khorramshahr, Meshed and Tabriz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960

Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Legacy of Persia*. OUP, 1953

Curzon, G. N. (later Lord), *Persia and the Persian Question*. London, 1892

Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. CUP, 1954

Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954

Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954

Rajput, A. B., *Iran To-day*. 3rd ed. Lahore, 1953

Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930

Sykes, Sir Percy M., *A History of Persia*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. London, 1930

Vreeland, H. H. (ed.), *Iran*. New Haven, Conn., 1957

Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyy Iran*. Moscow, 1957

IRAQ

AL JUMHOURIYA AL 'IRAQIA

IN 1863 the territory that is now Iraq and used to be called Mesopotamia comprised the vilayets of Mosul, Baghdad and Basra, distant provinces of the Ottoman empire. Turkish sovereignty was only nominal, and the provincial rulers themselves maintained only a precarious control over the desert Arabs of the west and the mountain Kurds of the north. The population numbered about 3m. and supported itself by trade, on the overland route to India, and agriculture.

The construction of the northern railway was declared to be impracticable by Palmerston in 1857, but British river-steamers plied the Tigris from Baghdad to Basra. A British Resident was established in Baghdad and British post offices maintained communications.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 806).

The Organic Law of 1924 with all its amendments (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1144) was annulled in the interim constitution of the

new Republic, which was announced on 27 July 1958. Its provisions include the establishment of Iraq as an independent, sovereign and Islamic republic. The state is described as 'an integral part of the Arab nation', and emphasis is laid on the partnership of Iraqi Kurds and Arabs.

The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reopened the frontier with Kuwait, which had been closed since July 1961, and began to seek means of ending the serious Kurdish revolt which had arisen during the last 18 months of Gen. Qasim's rule.

President: Field-Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif.

The cabinet was in March 1963 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Brig. Ahmad Hassan Al-Bakr.

Deputy Prime Minister and Interior: Ali Salih Al-Sa'adi. *Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Salih Mahdi Amash. *Foreign Affairs:* Talib Hussain Al-Shabib. *Communications:* Lieut.-Col. Abdul Sattar Abdul Latif. *Health:* Dr Izzat Mustapha. *Justice:* Mahdi Salih Al-Dawlai. *Municipalities:* Maj.-Gen. Mahmud Al-Haj Sheet Khattab. *Agriculture:* Baba Ali Shaikh Mahmud. *Oil:* Abdul Aziz Al-Wattari. *Education:* Dr Ahmad Abdul Sattar Al-Jawari. *Finance:* Salih Kubba. *Housing:* Abdul Sattar Ali Al-Hussain. *Commerce:* Shukri Salih Zaki. *Agrarian Reform:* Dr Sa'adun Hammadi. *Social Affairs:* Hamid Khilkal. *Guidance:* Musari' Al-Rawi. *Planning:* Dr Abdul Karim Ahmad Al-Ali. *Industry:* Maj.-Gen. Naji Talib. *Minister of State (Awqaf Affairs):* Brig. Fuad Al-Sayid Arif. *Minister of State (Presidential Affairs):* Hazim Jawad.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has an area of 653,151 sq. km (252,116 sq. miles) and a population (1959) of 6,413,658. The capital is Baghdad.

Each liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is subdivided into qadhas (under Qaimmaquams) and nahyahs (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (1959) for each liwa:

Amara . . .	18,377	335,209	Kut . . .	16,554	298,375
Arbil . . .	15,683	276,978	Mosul . . .	52,105	740,975
Baghdad . . .	20,401	1,367,865	Nasiriyah ¹ . . .	14,800	463,135
Basra . . .	18,456	527,034	Ramadi ² . . .	141,288	242,727
Diyala . . .	16,121	341,570	Sulaimaniya . . .	12,282	308,113
Diwaniya . . .	86,591	515,488			
Hilla . . .	5,671	366,168	Northern Desert . . .	101,339	—
Karbela . . .	6,100	226,325	Southern Desert . . .	76,144	—
Kirkuk . . .	20,013	403,696	Al Jazira Desert . . .	31,226	—

¹ Formerly Muntafiq.

² Formerly Dulaim.

Vital statistics, registered in 1959: Births, 171,049; deaths, 25,144; infant mortality, 3,047 (18 per 1,000 live births).

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Mosul, Kirkuk and Najaf.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

RELIGION. In 1947 there were 4,508,779 Moslems, 149,656 Christians, 118,000 Jews, 32,437 Yazidis and 6,613 others. In 1955 there were only about 6,000 Jews left, after the mass exodus to Israel in 1950-51.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory, but attendance has not yet been enforced everywhere. Primary school age is 6-12. Intermediate and secondary education was made free from 1946. Secondary education is for 5 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in some northern districts. The figures for the school year 1960 are as follows: Government primary schools, 2,339, of which 1,243 are for boys, 295 for girls and 801 co-educational, with 378,525 boys and 123,781 girls and 10,874 male and 4,419 female teachers. Foreign and private primary schools, 75, with 11,388 boys and 6,127 girls and 337 male and 312 female teachers.

There were, in 1960, 247 government secondary schools, 170 for boys with 57,142 students and 77 for girls with 16,769 students; teachers numbered 2,019 men and 947 women. Foreign and private secondary schools numbered 69 for boys (23,029 students) and 10 for girls (1,643 students), with 1,130 male and 116 female teachers.

Four government vocational schools had 418 students; 5 government technical schools, 1,921 students; the teachers' training school, 8,032 students (1960).

A university was established in Baghdad in Oct. 1958, comprising the existing colleges of Arts, Science, Engineering, Medicine, Law, Commerce, Economics, Chemistry, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine, Agriculture and Industrial Engineering, the Higher Teachers' Training College and the College for Girls. All these except the last are co-educational. There are in addition a Theological College and the Police College.

In 1947, 323,464 men and 84,112 women over 5 years of age were literate; 3,319,469 persons were illiterate.

Cinemas (1960). There were 30 cinemas in Baghdad, with a seating capacity of 50,000.

Newspapers (1962). In Baghdad there are 12 daily newspapers with a total estimated circulation of 60,000. In Basra there are 3 daily papers with a circulation of 10,000. However, the readership per copy is disproportionately large.

HEALTH. In 1959 there were 1,245 doctors; 117 hospitals with 10,434 beds.

JUSTICE. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 4 courts of appeal at Baghdad, Basra, Mosul and Kirkuk; 14 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates

courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Mosul deal with matters of personal status such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife.

The prison population at the end of 1959 was 3,643 men and 85 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

Police. In 1959 the police force consisted of 19,182 officers and men. Of these, 2,996 belonged to the Mobile Force.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	75,572	89,724	103,614	118,369	118,456
Expenditure . . .	79,207	100,167	114,286	113,837	127,004

¹ Estimates.

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959-60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50%. The government's share of oil revenues is running at present at an annual rate of between I.D.90m. and I.D.100m.

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45.

Army. The strength of the Iraqi Army is about 70,000, organized into 4 infantry divisions, one armoured division and Ministry of Defence troops. Of the infantry divisions, 3 are organized on the lines of British infantry divisions, while the fourth, known as the mountain division, differs only in its use of animal in addition to mechanical transport. The armoured division consists of 2 armoured brigades and supporting troops. Ministry of Defence troops include heavy, medium and anti-aircraft artillery. Three-quarters of all equipment is of Russian origin.

Training establishments include a staff college, a military college for cadets, a senior officers' school, an infantry school and a school of artillery.

Navy. The navy comprises 12 *ex*-Soviet motor torpedo-boats, 6 *ex*-Soviet small patrol boats, 4 river gunboats, a lighthouse tender, the *ex*-royal yacht and a tug.

Air Force. The Iraqi Air Force in Feb. 1963 consisted of one interceptor squadron of Hunters, an unknown number of MiG-17 and MiG-19 fighters, one fighter-bomber squadron of Venoms, one of Vampires and a light-

bomber squadron equipped with Il-28s. There are also 4 Bristol Freighters and some communication and training planes.

There is an Air Force College for training cadets and a flying school.

PRODUCTION. Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

A 5-year economic plan 1961/2-1965/6 envisages total investments of I.D.566.3m., of which 112.2m. are allocated to agriculture, 166.8m. to industry, 136.9m. to transport and communications, 140.1m. to housing and 10m. to servicing the external debt. Oil revenues are to provide 316m., Soviet and Czech loans 77.2m.

Agriculture. An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 dunums for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 dunums for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957-58, 15m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops are wheat (1960-61: 857,000 tons) and barley (1959-60: 911,000 tons). The chief summer crop is rice (1961: 68,500 tons). The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates; the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1959: 8,933 tons). In 1961, 25,686 bales of cotton were produced from 147,678 donums.

Livestock (1960): Cattle, 85,583; buffaloes, 44,392; sheep, 5,598,292; goats, 1,743,300; horses, 194,631; asses, 526,403; mules, 100,830; these figures do not include the livestock held by nomadic tribes.

Forestry. Up to 1958, 662,314 donums have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

Industry. Industrial and constructional establishments in 1960 numbered 1,236, employing a total of 106,000 persons. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers, 25,569, followed by the oil industry with 13,198. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially, but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

Oil. The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao

system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum exported by the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates was (in 1,000 long tons) 34,931 in 1958, 41,988 in 1959, 46,534 in 1960, 48,049 in 1961 and 48,214 in 1962. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D.79.9m. in 1958, I.D.86.5m. in 1959, I.D.95m. in 1960, I.D.94.82m. in 1961 and I.D.95.11m. in 1962.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The capacity of the Daura refinery has been doubled by 1958, but production at the Gayyarah bitumen plant was suspended in Aug. 1958. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 25,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957. A new refinery with a capacity of 1.3m. tons is planned at Basra.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in Iraqi dinars):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	122,417,000	109,795,843	116,483,000	138,914,541	145,671,771
Local exports . . .	15,230,000	14,247,690	11,465,000	7,976,005	7,875,000
Transit . . .	7,947,330	8,057,337	4,069,000	1,791,275	2,105,000

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Principal imports (value in 1,000 dinars):

Imports	1960		1961	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Cotton textiles (1,000 sq. metres) . . .	44,251	4,573	38,983	3,860
Sugar (tons) . . .	211,859	8,019	236,006	7,732
Iron and steel goods (tons) . . .	221,768	15,482	222,490	11,158
Tea (tons) . . .	23,029	8,215	24,533	8,572
Electrical generators and motors (tons) . . .	2,335	1,277	1,006	475
Motor vehicles . . .	11,481	5,529	14,469	7,149
Artificial textiles (1,000 sq. metres) . . .	60,822	5,568	56,503	5,715
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals (tons) . . .	17,117	975	19,650	694
Paper and cardboard (tons) . . .	23,639	2,076	27,671	2,641
Timber (tons) . . .	66,541	3,000	52,289	3,330
Radios and TV sets and parts (tons) . . .	2,028	2,656	1,906	2,315
Refrigerators, washing machines, fans and vacuum cleaners (tons) . . .	4,651	2,293	5,818	2,720

The distribution of trade was as follows (in 1,000 dinars):

<i>Imports</i>	1960	1961	<i>Imports</i>	1960	1961
Belgium . . .	8,174	7,665	Sweden . . .	3,202	4,013
Ceylon . . .	7,320	7,600	UK . . .	34,126	32,321
Czechoslovakia . .	3,509	3,324	USA . . .	15,750	15,657
Germany (West) .	12,462	13,751			
India . . .	2,674	2,294	<i>Exports</i>		
Italy . . .	2,728	3,746	UK . . .	701	233
Japan . . .	6,523	6,924	USA . . .	811	574
Netherlands . .	3,832	3,843			

The total trade between Iraq and UK according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	50,529,283	53,070,199	54,185,198	45,017,131	53,092,191
Exports from UK . .	31,109,155	31,810,092	28,906,787	28,517,707	20,176,536
Re-exports from UK .	165,488	153,064	259,306	115,785	61,969

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1959, 761 merchant vessels of 5,013,663 NRT entered the Port of Basra; 219 vessels of 779,628 NRT were British.

Railways. The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotehek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Mosul; it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotehek, thus establishing a through service from the Persian Gulf to Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1958 was 2,049 km. There also exist 340 km of sidings.

The Iraq Railways are engaged in converting the Baghdad-Basra railway from metre to standard gauge with equipment and technical assistance provided by the Soviet Union.

Roads. About 4,550 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Mosul to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kербela.

Vehicles registered in 1959 included 24,253 passenger cars, 7,678 taxis, 13,173 lorries, 3,990 buses.

Post. In 1957 there were 253 post and telegraph offices, 41,725 telephones and 115,500 miles of telephone and telegraph wires. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 31 March 1962, numbered 54,434, of which 30,650 were in Baghdad and 5,160 in Basra.

Aviation. Baghdad and Basra airports are served by BOAC, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, Pan American Air Services,

Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misrair, Air Liban and other companies. In 1958, 7,273 aircraft arrived, with 70,516 passengers, 1,283 metric tons of goods and 108 metric tons of mail; 7,273 aircraft left with 69,353 passengers, 482 metric tons of goods and 59 metric tons of mail.

CURRENCY. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fls* = 5 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1 sterling. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fls* (*Dirham*) and 25 *fls* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fls*. Notes are for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 *dinar*, and for 5 and 10 *dinars*. The total currency in circulation in June 1962 amounted to 84.2m. *dinars*. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

BANKING. The British banks are the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank, with branches in the chief towns. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London.

Other banks are the Arab Bank, the Commercial Bank of Iraq, the Credit Bank of Iraq, the United Bank of Iraq, the Bank of Baghdad, the Federal Bank of the Lebanon and the National Bank of Pakistan.

In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank and the Mortgage Bank.

In March 1962 post office savings amounted to 3,884,727 *dinars* held by 94,045 depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is gradually being introduced and is mandatory for linear measures, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *Hogga* = 2.8 lb.; *man* = 56 lb.; *wazna* = 224 lb.; *tughar* = 4,480 lb.; *dhar* = 29.38 in. (27 in. in Aleppo); *meshara* or *donum* = 0.62 acre or 4 hectares.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in Afghánistán, China, Czechoslovakia, Federal Germany, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA; and legations in Austria and Cuba. Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with Albania, Belgium, Bulgaria, Denmark, Ethiopia, Greece, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and Yugoslavia.

OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Queen's Gate, SW7)

Chargé d'Affaires. Ahmad Al-Farisi (*Counsellor*). *First Secretary:* Fouad Al-Rawi. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Khalil Ibrahim (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Kamal M. Azzawi (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Dr Khadid Al-Shawi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

Ambassador: Sir Roger Allen, KCMG (accredited 29 Nov. 1961).

Counsellors: D. J. B. Robey, CMG; R. W. Munro; A. K. Rothnie (*Commercial*); P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: E. F. G. Maynard; D. K. Womersley; H. St J. B.

Armitage (*Commercial*); F. J. Bradshaw (*Consul*); L. H. Barnes, MBE. *Service Attachés*: Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Col. D. S. Carden (*Army*), Wing Cdr W. E. Hamilton, DFC (*Air*).

There is a consulate-general at Basra.

OF IRAQ IN THE USA (1801 P Street, NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Najdat Fathi Safwat.

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Mohammad Khalid. *Cultural Attaché*: Dr Salih J. Al-Toma.

OF THE USA IN IRAQ

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellors: Roy Melbourne (*Consul-General*); William H. Bray, Jr (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: William C. Lakeland; Arthur E. Callahan; Raymond Cary, Jr (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Col. George Artman (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert G. McMaster (*Navy*), Col. Fred H. Newman (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Basra.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Principal Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, Baghdad, publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1957) and a *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*. Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Economics (latest issue, 1956).

International Bank Mission: The Economic Development of Iraq. Johns Hopkins Univ., 1952
Iversen, C., *Report on Monetary Policy in Iraq*. Copenhagen, 1954

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

Lloyd, Seton, *Twin Rivers: A brief History of Iraq from the earliest times to the present day*.
2nd ed. Oxford, 1947

Longrigg, S., and Stoakes, F., *Iraq*. London, 1959

Wirth, E., *Agrargeographie des Irak*. Hamburg, 1962

IRISH REPUBLIC

ÉIRE

IN 1863 Ireland was part of the United Kingdom and was represented in the Imperial Parliament by 105 commoners and 4 spiritual and 28 temporal peers. The executive government was vested in the Lord Lieutenant assisted by a Privy Council and a Chief Secretary, who was a member of the House of Commons. The population in 1861 was 5,798,967 and was declining annually because of continuing emigration which had been increased substantially by the famine of the 1840s. The economy of the country was largely agricultural and there was a gradual change taking place from tillage to pasture. Lack of security of tenure was a major problem in landlord and tenant relations.

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted

this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

National flag: Green, white, orange (vertical).

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; tune by P. Heaney).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic state. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (*Éire*) was restored.

The constitution applies in theory to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President of the Republic and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities, and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) National language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) Industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123-24.

President of the Republic: Éamon de Valéra (installed on 25 June 1959).

The President holds office for 7 years. Remuneration £5,000 per annum. The office carries a pension of £1,200 per annum.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938-45); Seán T. O Ceallaigh (1945-59; 2 terms).

General elections were held on 4 Oct. 1961: Fianna Fáil, 70 (1957 election, 78); Fine Gael, 47 (40); Labour Party, 16 (12); Clann na Poblachta, 1 (1); Clann na Talmhan, 2 (3); Independents, 6 (7); National Progressive Democrats, 2 (2); Sinn Féin, 0 (4).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government, formed on 11 Oct. 1961, consists of the following members:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): Seán F. Lemass.

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Health: Seán Mac an tSaoi (Seán MacEntee).

Finance: An Dr Séamas Ó Riain (Dr James Ryan).

External Affairs: Proinsias Mac Aogáin (Frank Aiken).

Agriculture: Pádraig Mac Gabhann (Patrick Smith).

Transport and Power: Erskine H. Childers.

Industry and Commerce: Seán Ó Loinsigh (John Lynch).

Local Government: Niall Bléine (Neil T. Blaney).

Social Welfare: Caoimhgin Ó Beoláin (Kevin Boland).

Lands and Gaeltacht: Micheál Ó Móráin (Michael Moran).

Posts and Telegraphs: Micheál Hilliard (Michael Hilliard).

Education: An Dr Pádraig Ó hÍrighile (Dr Patrick J. Hillery).

Defence: Gearóid Mac Pharthaláin (Gerald Bartley).

Justice: Cathal Ó hEochaidh (Charles Haughey).

Attorney-General (not in the Cabinet): Aindrias Ó Caoimh, SC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There are 27 administrative counties and 4 county boroughs governed by councils which are elected quinquennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates and borrow money. The county borough council possesses, with certain exceptions, the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts, which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to sanitary services, housing, urban roads, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are 56 urban sanitary districts and 28 towns constituted under the Towns Improvement (Ireland) Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. The manager for a county is, by virtue of his office, the manager for every elective body in the county. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils

other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is, like theirs, subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

Elections to county and county borough councils, urban district councils and town commissioners are held according to the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. A person who is of full age and not subject to any legal disability is entitled to be registered once in each electoral area as a local-government elector at the place of ordinary residence on a qualifying date or in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period. Women are eligible for election as members of all local-government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official contractors are appointed annually by the Minister for Local Government on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles ¹	Census population, April 1961 (Provisional)		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	346	17,361	15,984	33,345
Dublin County ²	356	334,128	382,028	716,156
Dublin City	45	248,276	287,212	535,488
Kildare	654	34,076	30,270	64,346
Kilkenny	796	32,229	29,441	61,670
Laoighis	664	23,986	21,076	45,062
Longford	403	16,127	14,515	30,642
Louth	317	33,581	33,703	67,284
Meath	903	33,815	31,291	65,106
Offaly	771	27,182	24,350	51,532
Westmeath	680	27,145	25,629	52,774
Wexford	908	42,215	41,044	83,259
Wicklow	782	29,172	29,277	58,449
Total of Leinster	7,580	651,017	678,608	1,329,625
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	1,231	38,917	34,793	73,710
Cork County ²	2,880	164,483	165,623	330,106
Cork City	5	36,351	41,509	77,860
Kerry	1,815	60,805	55,600	116,405
Limerick County ²	1,037	67,051	65,974	133,025
Limerick City	7	24,006	26,491	50,497
Tipperary	1,642	64,121	59,658	123,779
Waterford County ²	710	35,500	35,843	71,343
Waterford City	3	13,126	15,012	28,138
Total of Munster	9,315	430,877	417,491	848,368

¹ Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

² Including the City.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles ¹	Census population, April 1961 (Provisional)		
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	730	30,267	26,330	56,597
Donegal	1,865	58,496	55,319	113,815
Monaghan	499	24,599	22,478	47,077
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,094	113,362	104,127	217,489
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	2,293	78,956	70,844	149,800
Leitrim	589	18,032	15,436	33,468
Mayo	2,084	63,702	59,478	123,180
Roscommon	951	31,485	27,730	59,215
Sligo	694	27,669	25,889	53,558
Total of Connacht	6,611	219,844	199,377	419,221
Total	26,600 ²	1,415,100	1,399,603	2,814,703

¹ Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

² 68,894 sq. km.

The population has been steadily declining since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,096,000 in 1921; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956.

VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1958	59,510	15,061	34,248	1960	60,735	15,465	32,660
1959	60,188	15,420	34,243	1961	59,825	15,140	34,763

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1960, outward, 776,829, inward, 736,868; in 1961, outward, 779,636, inward, 755,875.

RELIGION. According to the census of population taken in 1946 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (part of)	Connacht	Total
Roman Catholics . . .	1,185,106	892,971	225,018	482,938	2,786,033
Protestant Episcopalians . .	75,225	19,868	21,244	8,492	124,829
Presbyterians	7,031	838	15,405	596	23,870
Methodists	4,839	1,758	1,285	473	8,355
Other professions . . .	8,916	1,871	935	298	12,020

There were 812 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Religious affiliations were not enumerated in the 1956 census.

EDUCATION. *Elementary.* Elementary education is free and is given in 4,880 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1960-61 was 490,016; the percentage average daily attendance, 87.3; the number of teachers of all classes, 14,530. There are 6 state-aided training colleges.

The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1962-63 is £12,239,000, excluding the cost of administration.

Since the establishment of the State in 1922, the Irish language has been an essential part of the curriculum for all schools subsidized by the Government. In 184 national schools in the English-speaking areas, Irish is the medium of instruction in all subjects except English itself. The number of children whose home language is Irish is about 10,000.

Secondary. The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from

the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1961-62 was 542, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 80,400. Estimated total state expenditure for 1962-63 is £3,140,750, excluding the cost of administration.

Continuation and Technical. Vocational schools and temporary centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1962-63 is £2,001,390, excluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £898,057.

Agricultural. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 2 state agricultural schools for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture, and 6 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a one-year course in agriculture is given. Scholarships tenable at these institutions, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. In addition, most County Committees award second-year scholarships—tenable at one of the private state-aided colleges—to young men who have attended a first-year course at an agricultural school or college. There are also provided at another state residential school short courses in agriculture, generally of 2-4 weeks' duration. The County Committees also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at convenient local centres. A more comprehensive course of instruction is provided in winter farm schools. Committees of Agriculture and Vocational Education Committees co-operate in conducting these schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 18 years of age who are engaged in farming.

For young women a one-year course is provided, mainly in dairying, poultry-keeping and domestic economy subjects at 12 state-aided residential schools and one of the agricultural colleges. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes for the instruction of young women in poultry-keeping, butter-making and cheese-making are also organized at convenient rural centres by County Committees of Agriculture. More advanced training for young women is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, a residential school administered by the Department of Agriculture. Courses in horticulture are provided at the National Botanic Gardens, Dublin (also administered by the Department of Agriculture). Rural science (including practical gardening and surveying) is taught in some 100 day vocational schools throughout the country.

Instruction of University status is provided by the University Colleges at Dublin, Galway and Cork, and at Trinity College, Dublin.

Education in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Dublin.

University Education is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has 3 constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Dublin, Galway and Cork, and a recognized college at St Patrick's, Maynooth. Statistics for the academic year 1960-61:

Universities	Professors, etc.	Students
Trinity College, Dublin	228	2,912
University College, Cork	176	1,511
" " Galway	91	1,117
" " Dublin	352	5,311
St Patrick's College, Maynooth	45	568

Cinemas (1960). There were 234 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 180,000.

Newspapers (1963). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 634,981; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 552,410).

SOCIAL WELFARE. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. Non-manual employees earning up to £800 a year and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 70 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 700,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, orphan's allowance, marriage benefit, maternity benefit, treatment benefit and old-age pension. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of the second and each subsequent child under 16 years of age normally residing with the claimant. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; old age pensions payable at age 70 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

HEALTH SERVICES. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. Persons in the middle income group (*i.e.*, those outside the lower income group in the categories made up of insured workers, persons whose yearly means are less than £800, farmers with a rateable valuation of £50 or less, and dependants of such persons) are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) treatment at a charge not exceeding 10s. a day, specialist treatment (with a small charge for out-patients) and free maternity care and infant-welfare services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible

for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by local health authorities under the direction and control of the Minister for Health. The local health authorities are generally the County Councils, but the Dublin, Cork, Limerick and Waterford health authorities provide the services in both the city and county areas in each case.

JUSTICE. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. All Judges are independent in the exercise of their judicial functions. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court and, on questions of law, from all decisions of the Circuit Court in Workmen's Compensation cases. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*, to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision or provisions thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 6 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether or law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave of appeal. The appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial judge. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. At the President's direction, 2 or more judges may sit together as a court for a particular case. The Court sits at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person. The Central Criminal Court invariably sits in Dublin.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £600 in contract and tort and £2,000 in equity, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, jurisdiction is limited to £1,000. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £50; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £100.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in very many civil cases. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

FINANCE. Receipts and expenditures (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

<i>Receipts</i>	1961-62	1962-63
	Actual	Estimated
Customs	44,933	47,150
Income, profit and super taxes	34,962	38,400
Excise	33,510	37,025
Post Office	10,500	11,640
Stamp duties	2,955	3,100
Estate, etc., duties	2,865	2,850
Motor vehicle duties	6,927	7,150
Total (all items included)	151,686	162,952
<i>Expenditure</i>		
Agriculture, land division, etc.	36,193	32,890
Education, science, art (excluding superannuation)	16,550	19,414
Social welfare	25,694	27,027
Debt service	30,892	34,879
Post Office (excluding superannuation and debt service)	8,356	9,596
Police	4,675	5,017
Army and Army Pensions	9,387	10,815
Superannuation	4,308	5,225
Health Services	9,636	10,635
Total (all items included)	176,250	187,724

Expenditure on items treated as proper to be defrayed from borrowing in 1961-62 was £23,856,000 and the estimate for 1962-63 is £24,672,262.

On 31 March 1962 the liabilities were as follows: Exchequer Bills,

£31.5m.; Ways and Means Advances, £118,619,777; $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ Fourth National Loan, 1950-70, £3,428,650; $3\frac{1}{4}\%$ National Security Loan, 1956-61, £61,350; 3% Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £18,684,268; $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £24,508,542; Savings Certificates, £27,274,806; 5% National Loan, 1962-72, £16,531,050; $4\frac{1}{2}\%$ National Loan, 1973-78, £19,450,794; $4\frac{1}{4}\%$ National Loan, 1975-80, £17,265,970; 5% National Savings Bonds, 1971-81, £17,584,000; $5\frac{1}{2}\%$ National Loan, 1966, £5,780,740; 6% National Loan, 1967, £19,221,547; $5\frac{1}{2}\%$ Exchequer Stock, 1971-74, £14,247,815; $5\frac{1}{4}\%$ National Development Fund, 1979-84, £18,402,846; 6% Exchequer Stock, 1980-85, £39,337,906; Prize Bonds, £18,958,030; capitalized value of State contributions under Housing Act, 1932, £36,924,000; other liabilities, £93,279,000; total, £541,061,712.

The assets on the same date were: Electricity scheme, £62,127,100; local loans fund, £103,725,981; purchase of creameries, £1,419,400; turf development, £17,501,000; national loan sinking funds, £11,140,000; shares in companies established under state auspices (sugar, industrial credit, agricultural credit, industrial alcohol, national stud, air transport, shipping, insurance, etc.), £41,202,000; exchequer balance, £734,000; national development fund (winding-up account), £773,000; other assets, £51,498,000; total, £290,121,000.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. He is aided by a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Establishments provide for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 13,000 all ranks, including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence estimates for the year ending 31 March 1963 provide for approximately 26,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force with, in most cases, 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service has 3 *ex*-British 'Flower' class corvettes and 3 small tenders.

The Air Corps has a small number of Chipmunk and Provost piston-engined trainers, Vampire jet fighter-trainers and Dove transports, 25 aircraft in all. Its strength is about 560 all ranks.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1963 provide for an expenditure of £8,848,100.

Since July 1960 Irish troops have formed part of the United Nations Force in the Congo, which from Jan. 1961 to March 1962 was under an Irish commander. The Irish contribution in Jan. 1963 was one battalion and one armoured-car squadron. Irish officers have served also with the UN in the Lebanon, in Palestine and, in 1962-63, in New Guinea.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1961: Crops and pasture, 11,267,800; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,755,900; total, 17,023,700.

Area (statute acres) under principal crops, with estimated yield (in tons):

Crops	Area			Produce		
	1959 ¹	1960 ²	1961 ¹	1959 ¹	1960 ^{2, 4}	1961 ¹
Wheat . . .	282,200	366,262	344,800	363,600	461,490	462,500
Oats . . .	462,000	425,646	367,800	474,800	419,261	375,400
Barley . . .	332,900	328,615	361,700	452,400	435,057	507,300
Rye . . .	2,800	2,293	1,800	1,900	1,582	1,200
Potatoes . .	260,000	233,785	213,100	2,592,400	1,800,145	2,111,100
Turnips . .	105,200	102,874	96,700	1,923,900	2,160,350	2,079,900
Mangels . .	52,900	66,822 ³	62,000 ³	1,210,600	—	—
Sugar beet .	69,200	68,306	78,800	927,600	936,000	877,800
Flax . . .	200	200	—	—	—	—
Hay . . .	1,880,600	1,980,668	1,865,500	3,707,900	4,238,930	4,051,900

¹ Estimates calculated from sample returns (60%).

² Based on complete enumeration.

³ Includes fodder beet.

⁴ Revised.

Agricultural output for the year 1960 was valued at £194,867,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1961: Cattle, 4,731,300; sheep, 4,527,600 pigs, 1,056,400; horses, 207,100; poultry, 12,843,300.

Forestry. The total area of state forests was 331,828 acres in 1961.

Fisheries. The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in the year 1961 were: 690 motor, 331 sail and 1,018 row boats; men 5,712. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1961 were: Demersal fish, 212,703 cwt, value £820,911; pelagic fish, 303,504 cwt, value £258,645; shell-fish, value £277,686. Total value, £1,357,242.

Industry. The census of industrial production for 1960 gives the following details of the values (in £) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

	Gross output	Net output
Tobacco	37,957,951	3,977,459
Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate cream, ice-cream and other edible milk products	36,102,141	3,713,163
Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs	31,273,574	4,871,980
Bacon factories	27,893,222	3,555,025
Assembly construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	22,424,512	5,007,944
Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	19,899,148	5,114,121
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	19,312,040	6,940,394
Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories	19,241,418	2,311,502
Brewing	15,303,780	10,062,881
Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment)	15,229,634	5,966,231
Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing)	14,987,236	4,280,851
Printing, publishing and allied trades	12,469,597	7,686,114
Manufacture of paper and paper products	12,071,612	4,601,610
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances	9,474,436	3,412,247
Hosiery	8,265,488	3,538,694
Boot and shoe (wholesale factories)	8,207,060	3,718,219
Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' readymade clothing (other than hosiery)	7,915,279	3,434,298
Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement	7,483,054	3,871,145
Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures	7,230,294	2,662,232
Fertilizers	7,209,039	1,886,559
Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textile manufactures	7,118,766	2,279,457
Oils, paints, inks and polishes	5,631,185	1,542,292
Fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather	5,610,850	1,380,410
Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' readymade suits, overcoats, hats and caps	5,299,262	2,167,563

	Gross output	Net output
Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical equipment	4,864,771	1,800,349
Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture	4,718,337	1,769,543
Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc.	4,688,794	1,617,329
Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms	4,414,379	2,143,795
Chemicals and drugs	3,474,902	1,703,182
Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware	2,818,212	1,663,584
Aerated and mineral waters	2,294,795	1,419,576
Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking	2,281,593	806,012
Butter blending, margarine and compound cooking fats	2,275,167	556,169
Manufacture of railroad equipment	2,137,561	1,415,827
Malting	2,048,778	768,089
Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing	2,043,927	710,473
Soaps, detergents and candles	1,712,200	638,937
Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel	1,571,024	427,068
Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish	1,481,568	410,368
Distilling	1,269,589	605,266
Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles	1,211,387	537,457
Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel	1,147,474	536,417
Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel	733,370	362,729
Miscellaneous manufacturing industries	23,929,698	6,777,973
Total	434,228,104	124,652,534

COMMERCE. Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	184,171,966	198,957,116	212,646,748	226,228,389	261,402,920
Exports	127,075,931	126,623,334	126,715,614	147,831,036	175,212,489
Re-exports	4,265,033	4,669,710	3,990,905	4,871,978	5,260,632

The values of the chief trading classes (exclusive of parcel post and temporary transactions) are shown in the following table (in £):

Class	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Live animals	8,510,407	15,422,392	44,749,295	55,420,293
Food, drink and tobacco	34,259,899	38,712,952	51,206,486	62,658,276
Other raw materials and manufactured goods	170,005,678	191,154,318	43,681,091	46,759,572

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Argentina	2,317,421	1,983,284	188,949	7,370
Australia	3,141,109	4,665,140	135,462	187,663
Belgium and Luxembourg	4,755,975	5,772,001	1,230,077	1,346,573
British East Africa	823,772	729,163	66,373	67,671
Canada	4,746,408	6,254,010	1,155,124	1,623,678
Canary Islands	605,796	915,217	238,091	436,562
Ceylon	885,568	1,096,511	177,822	217,698
Denmark	1,374,235	1,939,459	396,281	225,564
Federation of Nigeria	332,653	861,381	214,488	260,719
Finland	4,097,727	4,282,127	111,530	122,827
France	4,596,233	5,508,834	1,154,693	1,148,443
Germany (Federal Republic)	11,963,574	14,452,782	3,634,568	5,507,397
Ghana	1,561,764	1,093,978	49,560	115,649
Great Britain	104,638,324	118,787,626	91,154,753	109,534,910
India	3,450,876	3,965,493	75,468	37,320
Iraq	7,945,130	8,253,340	9,383	20,441

Country	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Italy	2,101,182	2,675,800	1,451,059	1,098,471
Japan	3,706,423	3,469,922	29,222	78,797
Malaya	1,021,449	810,528	126,774	88,553
Morocco	965,125	1,376,333	1,181	1,913
Netherlands	6,040,137	6,914,202	970,757	2,009,861
Northern Ireland	7,399,471	13,729,281	19,329,137	21,872,084
Pakistan	1,085,872	941,846	238,021	64,357
Poland	687,246	2,112,548	48,404	114,742
Saudi Arabia	2,671,726	2,281,454	8,812	100,396
Spain	1,236,170	1,461,555	375,795	316,536
Sweden	3,693,083	3,822,135	866,198	801,785
Switzerland	1,105,072	1,072,645	124,029	177,638
USSR	784,232	1,396,822	203	154
USA	18,647,628	19,958,952	11,159,521	12,880,252

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling :

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	107,924,916	103,824,577	121,928,336	145,750,969	138,841,365
Exports from UK	108,070,457	107,172,961	110,865,919	133,127,113	135,167,366
Re-exports from UK	8,151,039	7,598,999	7,438,878	6,419,781	6,947,557

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Cobh, Cork, Drogheda, Dublin, Dundalk, Dun Laoghaire, Galway, Limerick, Rosslare, Waterford and Whitegate. Net tonnage of vessels in the foreign trade during 1961: Entered, 10,649, of 10,190,399 net tons; cleared, 10,654, of 10,297,724 net tons.

Inland waterways. There are 309 miles open for navigation including the Grand Canal (156 miles), the Shannon navigation (123 miles) and the Barrow navigation (30 miles); the Royal Canal was closed to navigation in 1961. The traffic carried during 1961 was: Grand Canal, nil; Shannon navigation, 4,895 tons; Barrow navigation, nil.

Roads. At 31 March 1961 there were 51,732 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,880 miles of main roads (important through routes), 40,726 miles of country roads (rural roads of more local importance) and 1,126 miles of county borough and urban roads (urban roads of more local importance).

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1961: Private cars, 186,302; public-service vehicles, 5,334; commercial goods vehicles, 43,838; agricultural tractors, 39,723; motor cycles, 45,594.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1961 was 50,005,569. The number of passengers carried was 295,143,248 and the gross receipts from passengers were £6,571,821.

Railways. The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at 31 March 1962 was 1,655 miles, all standard gauge (5 ft 3 in.).

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 March		1961	1962
Passengers (no.)		11,053,487	10,156,568
Miles run by coaching trains		5,408,152	5,015,041
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)		2,510,382	2,372,169
Livestock conveyed (no.)		528,217	541,992
Miles run by freight trains		2,971,411	2,873,521
Receipts (£)		8,375,912	8,424,277
Expenditure (£)		8,853,383	10,017,516

The Great Northern Railway Act, 1958, and the Transport (Northern Ireland) Act, 1958, provided for the merger, on 1 Oct. 1958, of the Great

Northern Railway Board's undertaking in the Irish Republic with CIE and of the undertaking in Northern Ireland with the Ulster Transport Authority.

Post (1962). Number of post offices, 2,278; telegraph offices, 1,424; telephone subscribers, 124,750; public telephones, 3,188; telephone exchanges, 1,055.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Act, 1960. In June 1962 there were 106,451 holders of receiving licences (radio and television) and 405,475 holders of receiving licences (television only).

Aviation. During the year ended 31 March 1962 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 789,564 passengers, 28,840,000 lb. of cargo and 3,645,000 lb. of mail on its European services and 56,952 passengers, 1,154,000 lb. of cargo and 12,000 lb. of mail on its transatlantic services.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which has the same value as the £ sterling. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal-tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving non-interest-bearing deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and of collecting and publishing information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 5 direct and 3 from a panel prepared by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The report of the Central Bank for 1961-62 shows that the volume of the legal-tender note issue fluctuated between a minimum of £78,212,630 on 24 June 1961 and a maximum of £87,240,573 on 23 Dec. 1961. Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1962 amounted to £90,116,514.

The aggregate withdrawals for repatriation through the Central Bank and the Associated Banks of Bank of England notes in 1961-62 amounted to £29,381,158. Out of the total assets of the legal-tender note fund, amounting to £85,685,280 on 31 March 1962, the holdings of securities of maturity exceeding 12 months amounted to £49,098,929.

Banking returns (covering assets and liabilities both within the State and elsewhere and representing an average of figures for a selected date in each of the 3 months, April-June 1962): Liabilities: capital, £11,512,249; reserves, £14,821,741; notes in circulation, £6,384,835; current, deposit and other accounts, £524,878,223; acceptances, £3,798,782; other liabilities, £21,050,168; total, £582,445,999. Assets: cash £57,708,101; money at call,

£39,698,908; bills, £28,899,663; loans and advances, £280,119,718; investments, £151,196,803; premises, £6,538,599; liability of customers for acceptances, £3,798,782; other assets, £14,485,425; total, £582,445,999.

The Bank of Ireland, founded in 1783, had on 31 Dec. 1961, a capital of £3,263,391; rest, £4.3m.; deposits (excluding Government accounts), £82,796,866. Other banks are Hibernian Bank, Munster and Leinster Bank, Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank, the National City Bank (affiliated to the Bank of Ireland) and the National Bank. The latter is a London clearing bank.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,214,000 accounts (including 441,000 dormant) and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1961 was £91,477,000. The Trustee Savings Banks had approximately 99,000 accounts (including 12,000 dormant) at 20 Nov. 1961 and the amount due was £16,579,000.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Nigeria, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA and Vatican; and legations in Argentina, Austria, Finland, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Turkey.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Grosvenor Place, SW1)

Ambassador: Cornelius Christopher Cremin (accredited 28 Jan. 1963).

Counsellors: V. Iremonger; J. O'Mahony (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* P. J. G. Keating.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Sir Ian MacLennan, KCMG

Counsellor: G. E. Crombie, CMG.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr T. J. Kiernan.

Counsellor: Kevin Rush.

OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

Ambassador: Matthew H. McCloskey.

Counsellor: Joseph Sweney. *First Secretary:* Edward P. Prince (*Consul*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Bradford Butler. *Agricultural Attaché:* Charalambos S. Stephanides.

There is a consular representative at Cork.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (The Castle, Dublin) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director:* M. D. McCarthy, MA, PhD.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics.

The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Trade Journal and Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

Official Report on Dáil Éireann Debates. Stationery Office, Dublin

Beckett, J. C., *A Short History of Ireland*. London, 1952

Carty, J., *Bibliography of Irish History 1870-1921*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1936-40.—*Ireland, a documentary record, 1607-1921*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949-50

Charlesworth, J. K., *The Geology of Ireland*. Edinburgh, 1953

De Bhaldraithe, T., *English-Irish Dictionary*. Dublin, 1959

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland, its physical, historical, social and economic geography*. London, 1950

Gallagher, F., *The Indivisible Island*. London, 1957

Gwynn, D., *The History of Partition, 1912-25*. Dublin, 1950

Harvey, J., *Dublin, a study in environment*. London, 1949

Hayden, M., and Moonan, G., *A Short History of the Irish People*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1960

Hogan, J., *Election and Representation*. Oxford, 1945

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland*. Dublin, 1954

King, F. C. (ed.), *Public Administration in Ireland*. 3 vols. Dublin, 1949

Macardle, Dorothy, *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a Detailed Account of the Period 1916-23*. 4th ed. Dublin, 1951

McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties*. Dublin, 1945

MacManus, M. J., *Éamon de Valéra: A Biography*. Dublin, 1957

McManus, S., *The Story of the Irish Race*. New ed. New York, 1948

Macnan, J., and Webb, D. A. (ed.), *A View of Ireland*. Dublin, 1957

Mason, T., *The Islands of Ireland*. New ed. London, 1960

O'Faolain, S., *The Irish*. London, 1948

O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland. Dublin, 1951

Royal Irish Automobile Club: *Official Gazetteer of Ireland*. Dublin, 1948

Shearman, H., *Anglo-Irish Relations*. London, 1948

Thoms Directory of Ireland. 3 vols. Dublin, 1960-61

ISRAEL

MEDINAT ISRAEL—STATE OF ISRAEL

IN 1863 present-day Israel formed part of Palestine (itself a purely geographical term) within the Ottoman Empire. Its area was approximately covered by the sanjaks of Jerusalem (in the vilayet of Damascus), Acre and Shechem (both in the vilayet of Beirut); the population of Palestine may have comprised some 300,000 Moslems, 40,000 Christians and 20,000 Jews. The first Hebrew periodical *Halevanon* started publication in Jerusalem in 1863.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920-49, under PALESTINE.

A proposal to enact a written Constitution has been rejected by the Knesset. Instead it was decided to enact from time to time fundamental laws which, taken together, would form a Constitution. There are, however, a number of ordinary laws dealing with constitutional matters, such as the Law and Administration Ordinance, 1948, the Knesset Elections Law, 1955, the State President (Tenure) Law, 1951, the Judges Law, 1953, and the State Comptroller Law, 1949. The Law of Return, 1950, providing that 'Every Jew shall be entitled to come to Israel as an immigrant', the Nationality Law, 1952, and the Women's Equal Rights Law, 1951, also belong to this type of constitutional legislation.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the elections of 15 Aug. 1961 the Knesset was composed as follows: Mapai (Labour Party), 42; Herut, 17; Liberals, 17; National Religious Front (Hapoel Hamizrahi and Mizrahi), 12; Ahdut Avoda, 8; Mapam (United Workers Party), 9; Agudat Israel, 4; Poalei Agudat Israel, 2; Communists, 5; Co-operation and Fraternity (Arab), 2; Progress and Development (Arab), 2.

President of the State: Izhak Ben-Zvi (elected 8 Dec. 1952 by 60 to 45 votes; re-elected unopposed 28 Oct. 1957 and 30 Oct. 1962). The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. President Ben-Zvi died on 23 April 1963.

The coalition government was, in March 1963, composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: David Ben-Gurion (Mapai).

Foreign Affairs: Mrs Golda Meir (Mapai). *Finance:* Levi Eshkol (Mapai). *Social Welfare:* Joseph Burg (Nat. Rel.). *Police:* Bechor Shitreet (Mapai). *Agriculture:* Moshe Dayan (Mapai). *Education and Culture:* Abba Eban (Mapai). *Trade and Industry:* Pinhas Sapir (Mapai). *Interior and Health:* Moshe Shapira (Nat. Rel.). *Transport:* Israel Bar-Yehuda (Ahdut Avoda). *Justice:* Dr Dov Joseph (Mapai). *Post:* Eliahu Sassoon (Mapai). *Religious Affairs:* Dr Zerach Warhaftig (Nat. Rel.). *Labour:* Yigal Alon (Ahdut Avoda). *Development and Housing:* Yosef Almogi.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional Councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates imposed with the approval of that Minister. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a total population (1 Jan. 1962) of 2,232,000, of whom 1,985,000 were Jews, 171,000 Moslems, 51,000 Christians and 25,000 Druzes. Density of population, 106.2 per sq. km. For details of the boundaries *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1166, and map.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1961), 22.03; non-Jewish, 48.62; crude death rate, Jewish, 5.68; non-Jewish, 7.24; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 25.45; non-Jewish, 46.62.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the state. Population of the 3 main towns: Jerusalem (Israeli part only), 156,000; Haifa, 170,000; Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 380,000.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

IMMIGRATION. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	84,093	1940-47	92,563	1952-47	213,592	1961	60,000 ¹
1933-39	218,099	1948-51	702,779	1958-60	72,782		

¹ Estimate of the Ministry of Finance for the period April 1961-March 1962.

During the period 1948-60, 46.6% of the immigrants came from Europe and America, and 53.4% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration and ensuring the absorption of immigrants in Israel. Its headquarters are divided between Jerusalem and New York.

RELIGION. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian, Moslem and Druze communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardic and Ashkenasic Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Kadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. The Israel Government made the counter-proposal of an international regime concerning itself exclusively with the supervision and protection of, and access to, the holy places and sites. Most of these are situated in Jordan-held territory. The matter was discussed at the General Assembly in Dec. 1950, but no conclusion was reached.

EDUCATION. The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools. The Hebrew University, founded in 1925, is an independent centre of higher education and research.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14-18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1960-61:

Type of school	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary	1,151	15,867	361,707
Secondary (including evening classes)	177	2,957	34,576
Vocational schools	59	912	11,560
Agricultural schools	29	564	5,598
Arab elementary and secondary	160	1,384	34,934

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University in Jerusalem comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1962 it had 1,000 professors, lecturers and instructors, and 7,500 students.

The Institute of Technology in Haifa had, in 1961, 12 faculties with 501 teachers and 4,900 students, including 900 students of the affiliated technical high school. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology. In 1962 the Tel Aviv University had 160 teachers and 1,139 students.

The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1955, had, in 1962, 4 faculties (Jewish Studies, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Philology), 118 teachers and 790 students.

Cinemas (1961). There were 220 cinemas with a seating capacity of 130,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were 24 daily newspapers, including 14 in Hebrew, 1 in Yiddish, 2 in German, 1 in English, 1 in Arabic, 1 in French, 1 in Hungarian, 1 in Polish, 1 in Bulgarian, 1 in Rumanian, with a total circulation of about 500,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1961 Israel had 133 hospitals with over 15,000 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for sick, aged or handicapped immigrants. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance and family allowances.

JUSTICE. LAW. Under the Law and Administrative Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity), and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities. However, the Arabs in the frontier districts are subject to severe restrictions (passport, curfew, enforced residence, etc.).

CIVIL COURTS. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates' courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates' courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates' courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

RELIGIOUS COURTS. The Rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

FINANCE. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March. The main items of the 1962-63 budgets are as follows (in £m.; £5·046 = £1 sterling):

Revenue:

Taxes on income and property	489
Taxes on customs, excise, purchases, etc.	616·3
Taxes on transactions: licences and fees	76·7
Interest Receipts	98·3
Miscellaneous Revenue	73·7
Ordinary Revenue	1,389
Transferred Revenue	18·4
Revenue from counterpart funds, loans and collections for the development budget, payment of loans and special expenditures	950
Total	2,357·4

Expenditure:

Ordinary expenditure	1,389
Transferred expenditure	18·4
Development Budget	522·5
Debt Repayment and special expenditure	272·5
Special budgets	155
Expenditure for development budget, debt payments and special expenditures	950
Total	2,357·4

The main items of expenditure (in £1m.) are: Defence, 410; education and culture, 162; interest payments, 161; price stabilization, 77; health, 73·6; labour, 47·4; police, 44·4.

The actual budget 1961-62 totalled £2,283m.; that for 1960-61, £1,588·5m. The estimates for 1963-64 balance at £2,790m.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended in 1950 and 1952, provides a compulsory 2½-year conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 2 years. The compulsory military service includes a period of agricultural training. Men up to the age of 49 and childless women up to the age of 34 are liable for service in the reserves for consecutive periods of 14-31 days a year. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.c.o.s are liable to an additional 1 week's service per year. The war-time strength of the defence forces is about 250,000.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for Civil Defence. Women exempted from service in the Armed Forces on religious grounds are to be employed in agricultural work, service in new immigrant's centres or service in other institutions.

The highest army rank is that of Major-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 1 frigate, 2 submarines (acquired from Britain in 1958), a patrol vessel, 12 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor launches and 3 flotillas of landing craft. The former Nautical School in Haifa has been re-organized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre.

The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 12,000, with 400 aircraft. In 1961 it included 5 interceptor squadrons flying Super Mystère and Mystère jet-fighters, 5 squadrons of jet-powered Ouragan fighter-bombers, 2 bomber squadrons of twin-jet Vautours, 3 transport squadrons, and training units.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the subtropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee, mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon Negev water pipeline. Farther south much of the territory is desert. The total cultivated area in the Southern District (which comprises the territory south of Ashkelon and includes the Negev) was over 1·5m. dunams (4 dunams = 1 acre) in 1961. Agricultural products grown in the Negev include barley, sorghum, wheat, sunflowers, cotton, sugar beet, vegetables and fruit. In 1960 there were 166 agricultural settlements in the Southern District with a total population of 76,000, including some 16,000 Bedouin.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,396,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,941,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8,052,000 dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit

for any type of cultivation. The draining of the Huleh marches in the north has added some 15,000 acres to the land reserve.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1961-62 was 4,100, of which 1,440 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2.8m. dunams were under field crops, 275,000 under vegetables, potatoes and groundnuts, 785,000 under citrus and orchards, 55,000 under fish ponds, 165,000 under miscellaneous crops and 20,000 in preparation.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar beet, have successfully been introduced.

Livestock (1961) included 235,000 cattle, 340,000 sheep and goats, 44,000 draught animals, 7.7m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. At 1 Jan. 1961, of the 827 rural settlements in Israel, 229 were kibbutzim (population, 78,000), 347 moshvei ovdim and other smallholder settlements (115,000), 19 moshavim shitufim (4,000), 76 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (115,000), 104 Arab villages (179,000, including 24,000 bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

Mining. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploitation of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Phosphate production in 1961-62 was 235,000 tons; potash, 150,000 tons.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Twenty-four oilwells were in operation at the end of 1961; output in 1961 was 130,000 tons.

Industry. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios. The textile industry had 240,000 spindles working at the end of 1961; estimate for 1964 is 350,000.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by the end of 1961 approved 1,451 undertakings involving a total investment of I£475m. and US\$467m.

Power. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1961 to 2,055m. kwh., of which 756m. kwh. were used for industrial purposes.

Labour. The General Federation of Jewish Labour (Histadrut), founded in 1920, had, in 1961, 752,000 members (including 25,000 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 57% of the Jewish population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut controls over 70% of Israeli agriculture, nearly 50% of public works, including building, and about 20% of industrial production; it runs the ports and the health service, and has large interests in banking, insurance and retail business.

In 1961 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 5,132.

COMMERCE. External trade, in US\$1,000, for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	325,013	366,985	435,506	422,607	428,670	502,700	570,300
Exports . . .	90,223	107,057	143,793	142,384	181,528	219,651	245,100

In 1961, of the imports 29.3% came from USA and 13.4% from UK; of the exports 15.9% went to USA and 14.6% to UK.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds (838,228 carats, valued at US\$82.34m. in 1962), chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods. Exports of citrus fruit in 1961-62 amounted to 8,733,305 cases, of which 2,859,774 went to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	12,814,353	15,241,807	14,730,063	13,721,085	15,354,555
Exports from UK . . .	13,495,256	15,196,157	15,302,561	19,839,953	21,911,763
Re-exports from UK . . .	821,559	1,316,880	1,268,003	953,066	1,029,264

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Israel has 3 main ports, Haifa, Tel-Aviv and Jaffa; the development of Eilat is progressing. The construction of a deep-water port at Ashdod started in 1961. In 1961 over 1,800 ships anchored in Israeli ports. 3,273,000 tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled in 1961-62. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted at 1 Jan. 1962 of 66 vessels, totalling 650,000 tons deadweight.

Railways and Roads. Internal communications are provided by 423 km of main railway lines and 237 km of branch lines (1961). In 1960-61, 4.5m. passengers and 2m. tons of freight were carried by rail.

Roads (1961). There were 3,073 km of paved roads. Registered motor vehicles included: 2,700 buses, 39,016 taxis and private passenger cars, 28,586 commercial vehicles, 26,398 motor cycles and 5,442 agricultural tractors.

Post. The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. The broadcasting system, called Sherut Hashidur, operates from Jerusalem; the station is called Kol Israel (Voice of Israel). Wireless licences in 1961 numbered approximately 500,000.

In Dec. 1961 there were 332 post offices and postal agencies, 29 mobile post offices and 78 telephone exchanges; telephones numbered 123,000.

Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1961, 3,349 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 290,805 passengers and 5,840 metric tons of mail and freight. The Israeli airline EL AL maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia,

Istanbul, Tehran and Johannesburg. In 1961-62 EL AL carried 171,000 passengers.

CURRENCY AND BANKING. The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes for I£½, 1, 5, 10 and 50; coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 *prutah* are still in circulation. Currency in circulation (in I£1,000):

At end of year	Total currency in circulation	Assets held as cover for currency ¹				
		<i>Gold</i>	<i>Foreign exchange</i>	<i>Government land bonds</i>	<i>Treasury bills</i>	<i>Promissory notes</i>
1950	74,942	—	10,887	49,920	13,070	—
1960	319,388	3,380	152,467	77,257	73,500	12,784
1961	386,033	20,210	215,054	77,269	73,500	—
1962	453,578	123,307	260,871	—	69,400	—

¹ Until Oct. 1954 currency cover refers only to bank-notes.

On 9 Feb. 1962 the I£ was devalued from 5·04 to the £ sterling down to 8·40 and from US\$1.80 to 3.00.

On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel BM, the Palestine Discount Bank, Barclays Bank DCO and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 27 commercial banks and the 27 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled I£2,388,000 at the end of 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0·25 acre).

The Jewish year 5723 corresponds to 29 Sept. 1962-18 Sept. 1963; 5724 to 19 Sept. 1963-6 Sept. 1964.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Chile, Denmark, France, Ghana, Haiti, Italy, Liberia, Mexico, Netherlands, Paraguay, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay; and legations in Australia, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Japan, Laos, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Norway, New Zealand, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Republic of South Africa, Rumania, Turkey, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Arthur Lourie (accredited 23 March 1960).

Counsellors: Gideon Shomron (*Consul-General*); Ephraim Evron; Arie Haggin (*Economic*); Mordehay Paran (*Agricultural*). *First Secretary:* I. D. Unna (*Press*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. Dan Hiram. *Scientific Attaché:* D. Barak.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: John Beith, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: H. D. V. Pakenham. *Service Attachés:* Capt. R. E. Lloyd, DSC, RN (*Navy*, resident in Athens), Col. E. R. Paterson,

MBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. A. Slater, DFC, AFC (*Air*). *First Secretaries*: R. L. Wade-Gery (*Commercial*); C. Marshall (*Labour*); G. R. Bide.

There are Consuls-General at Haifa, Jerusalem and Tel-Aviv.

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621-22nd St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Avraham Harman.

Ministers: Mordechai Gazit; Aryeh Manor (*Economic*). *Counsellors*: Hanan Bar-On; Avner Idan; Shaul Bar-Haim; Joseph Yalong; Adin Talbar (*Economic*); Uri Ra'anani (*Press*); Yeshayahu Lavi (*Scientific*); Shimon H. Moratti (*Labour*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché*: Col. Yehuda Prihar.

OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

Ambassador: Walworth Barbour.

Counsellor: N. Spencer Barnes. *First Secretaries*: W. Bruce Lockling; William M. Kerrigan, Herbert W. Baker (*Economic*); A. G. Heltberg (*Consul*); John F. Rieger. *Service Attachés*: Col. Bill J. Tutin (*Army*), Capt. Carl L. Scherrer (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. R. W. Connell (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Norman J. Pettipaw.

There is a Consul at Haifa.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

Government Yearbook. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1961/62)

Facts about Israel 1962. Government Printer, Jerusalem

Statistical Abstract of Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)

Israel Yearbook. Tel-Aviv (from 1950/51)

Statistical Bulletin of Israel. 1949 ff.

Reshumoth (Official Gazette)

The Arabs in Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1961

The Political History of Palestine under British Administration. Memorandum . . . to the UNSCOP. Jerusalem, 1947

The Israel Economist Annual. Jerusalem, 1949 ff.

The Jerusalem Post Economic Annual. Jerusalem, 1960

Middle East Record, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.

Laws of the State of Israel. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.

Ben-Gurion, D., *Rebirth and Destiny of Israel*. New York, 1954

Bernadotte, Count Folke, *To Jerusalem*. London, 1951

Blake, G. S., and Goldschmidt, M. J., *Geology and Water Resources of Palestine*. Jerusalem 1947

Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn*. London, 1960

Dagan, P. (ed.), *Who's Who in Israel*. Tel Aviv, 1962

Elath, E., *Israel and her Neighbours*. London, 1956

Glueck, N., *Rivers in the Desert*. New York, 1958

Granott, A., *Agrarian Reform and the Record of Israel*. London, 1956

Halperin, H., *Changing Patterns in Israel Agriculture*. London, 1957

Hilberg, R., *The Destruction of the European Jews*. Chicago, 1961

Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48*. London, 1951

Kaufman, J. I. S., *English-Hebrew Dictionary*. 9th ed. Tel-Aviv, 1950

Kendall, H., *Jerusalem City Plan. Preservation and Development, 1918-48*. HMSO, 1948

Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1959

Reifenberg, A., *The Soils of Palestine*. London, 1947

Rubner, A., *The Economy of Israel*. London, 1960

Tavener, L. E., *The Revival of Israel*. London, 1961

Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East*. London, 1957

Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949

Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Israel*. London, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. *Director*: Dr C. Worman.

ITALY

REPUBBLICA ITALIANA

In 1863 the area of the Kingdom of Italy was 259,320 sq. km, with a population of 22,340,000. With the exception of the Papal State and the remainder of the Austrian Kingdom of Lombardo-Venetia, Italy had achieved national unity in 1861, in the form of a constitutional monarchy under the House of Savoy. The capital was Turin (204,000 inhabitants) until 1865, when it was moved to Florence (114,000 inhabitants). The 1863 budget comprised an actual revenue equivalent to £23.4m. and an actual expenditure equivalent to £38.5m. The public debt amounted to £152.7m. The economy was prevalently agricultural. Agriculture contributed 57.4% to the formation of the gross domestic product. Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 72%, of females 84%.

The Papal State comprised 12,668 sq. km with a population of 692,000; Rome had 201,160 inhabitants. Administration and finances were chaotic, trade was non-existent.

The Austrian-held territory in Lombardy and Venetia had a population of 2.5m.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54.3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45.7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89.1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (i.e., Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament

consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage; 1 deputy, who must be 25 years or over, for 80,000 inhabitants. The Senate is elected for 6 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, 1 for 200,000 inhabitants; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The re-organization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

Head of State: On 6 May 1962 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (443 votes out of 842 votes cast) Antonio Segni (Christian Democrat) President of the Republic. Professor Segni was born 2 Feb. 1891.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 25 May 1958. Parliament was dissolved on 18 Feb. 1963.

Senate. Christian Democrats, 122; Communists, 60; Italian Socialist Party, 35; Monarchists, 7; Italian Social Movement, 8; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 5; Liberals, 4; other groups, 5. Total: 246.

Chamber. Christian Democrats, 273; Communists, 140; Italian Socialist Party, 84; Monarchists, 23; Italian Social Movement, 25; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 23; Liberals, 16; Republican-Radicals, 7; other groups, 5. Total: 596 deputies.

In the provincial elections in 1960, the Christian Democrats obtained 40·3%, Communists 24·5%, Socialists 14·4%, Social Democrats 5·8%, Liberals 4%, Republicans 1·3%, Social Movement 5·9% of all seats.

The Cabinet, formed on 21 Feb. 1962, is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats and Republicans. In March 1963 it was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Amintore Fanfani.

Foreign Affairs and Deputy Prime Minister: Attilio Piccioni.

Defence: Giulio Andreotti. *Finance:* Giuseppe Trabucchi. *Treasury:* Roberto Tremelloni (SD). *Education:* Luigi Gui. *Public Works:* Fiorentino Sullo. *Interior:* Paolo Emilio Taviani. *Justice:* Giacinto Bosco. *Budget:* Ugo La Malfa (Rep.). *Transport:* Bernardo Mattarella. *Posts:* Carlo Russo. *Labour and Social Security:* Virginio Bertinelli (SD). *Foreign Trade:* Luigi Preti (SD). *Merchant Navy:* Cino Macrelli (Rep.) *State Participation:* Giorgio Bo. *Health:* Angelo Raffaele Jervolino. *Tourism and Recreation:* Alberto Folchi. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Mariano Rumor. *Industry and Commerce:* Emilio Colombo. *Government-Parliament Relations:* Giuseppe Codacci-Pisanelli. *Administration Reform:* Giuseppe Medici. *Southern Development:* Giulio Pastore. *Co-ordination of Scientific Research:* Senator Guido Corbellini.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China, the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; USSR, \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$25m.; Albania, \$5m. On 31 Dec. 1961 the residual debt was: USSR, \$100m.

Ten Years of Italian Democracy, 1946-56. Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Rome, 1956
Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy.* Boston, Mass., 1961
Cross, E. (ed.), *La Costituzione Italiana de 1948.* Paris, 1950
Ruini, M., and others, *La nuova costituzione italiana.* Rome, 1947
Vedovato, G., *Il trattato di pace con l'Italia.* Rome, 1947

REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION. Italy is administratively divided into 92 provinces (*province*), each under a prefect (*prefetto*) appointed by the government. The division into 19 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in art. 114, 115, 131 of the constitution, has not yet been carried out.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). Five of these regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and government activities.

1. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9

provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 7 June 1959 returned 34 Christian Democrats, 9 Christian Social Union, 2 Liberals, 3 Monarchists, 9 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 11 Socialists, 21 Communists. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Socialists, headed by Giuseppe D'Angelo (Christian Democrat).

D. Dolci, *Inchiesta a Palermo*. Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry*. London, 1959.)
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951
 Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 18 June 1961 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 1 Liberal, 2 Monarchists, 4 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 7 Socialists, 14 Communists, 5 Sardinian Action Party. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Action Party, headed by Dr Efisio Corrias (Christian Democrat).

SVIMEZ, *Aspetti sociali e culturali dello sviluppo economico della Sardegna*. 2nd ed. Rome, 1960

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French-speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 17 May 1959 returned 15 members of the Unione Valdotaïn and 20 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdotaïn, Socialists and Communists, headed by Oreste Marcoz (UV).

IV. *Trentino-Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 222,000 German-speaking, 110,000 Italian-speaking and 9,500 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The members of the regional parliament also sit in the 2 provincial parliaments (South Tirol, 22; Trentino, 26 members). It meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 6 Nov. 1960 returned (a) in Trentino, 17 Christian Democrats, 1 Trentino Tirolese, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 3 Socialists, 1 Communist; (b) in South Tirol, 15 South Tirol People's Party, 3 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 1 Socialist, 1 Communist. The regional government is a coalition government of Christian Democrats, Liberals and Social Democrats, headed by Dr Luigi Dalvit. The provincial government of Bolzano is a coalition of the South Tirolese People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Silvius Magnago (South Tirolese).

V. *Friuli-Venezia Giulia*, established in Feb. 1963; capital, Trieste.

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	21 April 1931	40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	50,463,762 ¹
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956		

¹ Resident population.

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 4 Nov. 1951 and of 15 Oct. 1961):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1960)	Resident pop. census, 1951	Resident pop. census, 1961	Density per sq. km (1961)
Piedmont . . .	25,399.22	3,518,177	3,889,962	153
Valle d'Aosta . . .	3,262.26	94,140	99,754	31
Liguria . . .	5,415.05	1,566,961	1,717,630	317
Lombardy . . .	23,808.91	6,566,154	7,390,492	310
Trentino-Alto Adige . . .	13,613.09	728,604	785,491	58
Veneto . . .	18,376.63	3,918,059	3,833,837	209
Friuli-Venezia Giulia . . .	7,850.67	1,226,121	1,205,222	154
Emilia-Romagna . . .	22,123.34	3,544,340	3,646,507	165
Marches . . .	9,691.69	1,364,030	1,347,234	139
Tuscany . . .	22,990.06	3,158,811	3,267,374	142
Umbria . . .	8,456.04	803,918	788,546	93
Latium . . .	17,203.13	3,340,798	3,922,783	228
Campania . . .	13,594.92	4,346,264	4,756,094	350
Abruzzi and Molise . . .	15,232.01	1,684,030	1,584,777	104
Apulia . . .	19,346.90	3,220,485	3,409,687	176
Basilicata . . .	9,987.63	627,586	648,085	65
Calabria . . .	15,080.24	2,044,287	2,045,215	136
Sicily . . .	25,707.87	4,486,749	4,711,783	183
Sardinia . . .	24,089.32	1,276,023	1,413,289	59
Total . . .	301,223.98 ¹	47,515,537	50,463,762	168

¹ 116,280 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Legitimate	Living Births <i>Illegitimate</i>	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1957	365,243	854,195	24,711	878,906	24,544	497,550
1958	373,752	847,391	23,077	870,468	23,190	457,690
1959	381,222	878,338	22,679	901,017	23,330	454,740
1960	387,683	888,154	22,038	910,192	22,844	480,932
1961	397,729	..	..	930,295	21,990	467,942

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1958, 97,659; 1959, 75,647; 1960, 74,032.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 15 Oct. 1961:

Rome (Roma) . . .	2,160,773	Bari . . .	311,268	Reggio di Calabria	150,334
Milan (Milano) . . .	1,580,978	Trieste . . .	273,390	Parma . . .	140,844
Naples (Napoli) . . .	1,179,608	Messina . . .	251,423	Modena . . .	139,496
Turin (Torino) . . .	1,019,230	Verona . . .	221,138	La Spezia . . .	121,191
Genoa (Genova) . . .	775,106	Padua (Padova) . . .	198,403	Salerno . . .	118,171
Palermo . . .	587,063	Taranto . . .	191,515	Foggia . . .	117,485
Bologna . . .	441,143	Cagliari . . .	181,499	Reggionell' Emilia	116,515
Florence (Firenze) . . .	438,138	Brescia . . .	174,116	Ravenna . . .	115,205
Catania . . .	361,466	Leghorn (Livorno) . . .	159,973	Bergamo . . .	113,512
Venice (Venezia) . . .	336,184	Ferrara . . .	151,195	Perugia . . .	109,596

Trieste. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 provided for the cession of the city of Trieste and the Istrian peninsula in order to found the Free Territory of Trieste. Since the terms of the treaty relating to the Free Territory of

Trieste could not be put into effect, the Territory remained under military occupation for 9 years. The Territory was divided into two zones: Zone A (which included the city of Trieste), administered by the US/UK Military Government, and Zone B, administered by the Yugoslav Military Government. On 5 Oct. 1954 the Governments of the UK, US, Italy and Yugoslavia initialled in London a Memorandum of Understanding terminating military government in both zones (Cmd. 9288). On 25 Oct. the UK and US Governments withdrew their forces from Zone A and handed over the administration of this zone, less one small strip of territory, to the Italian Government. Zone B, together with this strip, was placed under Yugoslav civil administration. The Security Council of the United Nations was informed of these 'practical arrangements', and the Soviet Government 'took cognizance' of them in a manner which virtually amounted to approval. The Free Territory had an area of 773.16 sq. km, of which 211 sq. km are now under Italian and 562 sq. km under Yugoslav administration (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955).

In Aug. 1953 the resident population of the Anglo-American zone was 297,003, comprising 257,858 Italians and 39,145 Slovenes. The 1945 census of the Yugoslav zone counted 67,461 inhabitants, of whom 30,789 were classified as Slavs and 29,672 as Italians.

In the 'Memorandum' of 1954 Italy undertakes to maintain Trieste as a free port.

RELIGION. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar.

In 1960 there were 280 dioceses with 25,930 parishes.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (nursery and kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 3% in 1961, of females 6%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education comprising also vocational training (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for geometrists, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1959-60:

Elementary schools	No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten	17,542	30,082	1,132,312
Public elementary schools	37,601	179,179	4,118,486
Private elementary schools	2,394	8,411	220,247
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)	716	3,097	84,522

Government secondary schools	No.	Teachers	Students		Total
			Males	Females	
Junior secondary schools	1,473	40,823	294,446	234,123	528,569
Classical lyceum	373	9,369	68,596	46,592	115,188
Lyceum for science	165	3,966	38,689	9,314	48,003
Teachers' institutes	179	6,451	10,956	58,092	69,048
Professional training schools	2,367	47,828	387,418	231,894	619,312
Professional schools	145	3,623	32,833	7,471	40,304
Technical schools	277	3,811	20,973	15,462	36,435
Agricultural schools	51	973	9,765	46	9,811
Industrial schools	84	4,103	63,165	458	63,623
Commercial schools	223	11,161	117,296	45,402	162,698
Nautical schools	26	753	9,237	22	9,259
Technical girls' schools	50	869	—	10,456	10,456
Art schools and academies of music	104	2,367	14,292	8,034	22,326

The elementary and secondary schools in South Tirol are divided according to the mother-tongues of the pupils. In 1958-59, 29,394 elementary and 4,987 secondary children were taught in German, 10,745 elementary and 7,666 secondary children in Italian, and 1,694 elementary children in Ladin.

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students	Teachers
Bari	1924	10,468	352	Padova	1222	6,514	400
Bologna	1200	10,794	401	Palermo	1805	7,662	353
Cagliari	1626	3,014	264	Parma	1502	3,224	207
Camerino	1727	471	115	Pavia	1390	2,899	218
Catania	1434	6,766	271	Perugia	1276	2,731	197
Ferrara	1391	1,196	136	Pisa	1338	6,066	398
Firenze	1924	6,034	357	Roma	1303	30,828	531
Genova	1243	7,102	283	Salerno	1944	679	20
L'Aquila	1956	315	13	Sassari	1677	886	131
Macerata	1290	403	25	Siena	1300	615	82
Messina	1549	6,021	293	Torino	1404	8,930	437
Milano	1924	21,055	684	Trieste	1924	2,275	228
Modena	1678	1,563	143	Urbino	1564	2,093	118
Napoli	1224	22,732	473	Venezia	1868	2,440	69

Cinemas (1962). There were 10,508 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5.5m.

Newspapers (1959). There were 114 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of over 5m. copies; of the papers, 21 are published in Rome and 16 in Milan.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The main public welfare acts include the establishment of a *Patronato Scolastico* for the benefit of children in primary schools (22 Jan. 1925) and of the national institution for the protection of maternity and infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell'Infanzia*; 10 Dec. 1925). On 3 June 1937 there was set up in every commune an assistance body (*Ente Comunale di Assistenza*) to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by the assets of the provinces, communes and other public and private *Enti* and partly by special taxation.

In the financial year 1959-60 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 272,076m. lire.

JUSTICE. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (with 1 detached section), subdivided into 154 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 979 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 24 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 858 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 20,456 male and 1,428 female prisoners), 70 penal establishments (with 10,050 male and 392 female prisoners) and 22 establishments for the execution of preventive measures of safety (with 3,016 male and 256 female prisoners).

FINANCE. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June), in lm. lire (1m. lire = US\$2,850 from 2 Aug. 1947):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1956-57	2,808,418	2,956,364	1959-60	3,684,230	4,021,475
1957-58	3,098,593	3,323,227	1960-61	3,953,096	4,355,872
1958-59	3,248,378	3,372,512	1961-62	4,449,973	4,858,430

In the revenue for 1960-61 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 1,425,157m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 908,887m. lire.

The public debt at 30 June 1961 totalled 5,900,590m. lire, including consolidated debt of 52,327m. lire and the floating debt 3,548,347m. lire.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

ARMY. The Army is composed of 10 infantry divisions, 3 armoured divisions, 5 Alpini brigades and various special units.

NAVY. The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Venice. The three former are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C.; but the admiral commanding at Venice does not rank as a C.-in-C. Nor do the admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Ancona, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1962 numbered 41,000 officers and ratings.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 2 cruisers, 2 very large destroyers (*ex-light cruisers converted*), 4 destroyers, a command ship and an experimental ship (*ex-destroyers*), 15 frigates (8 new escorts, 3 *ex-US* escort destroyers and 4 *ex-torpedo boats*), 6 submarines, 27 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 54 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 16 minesweeping trawlers, 16 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor gunboats, 2 anti-submarine patrol boats, 6 landing support gunboats, 2 surveying vessels, 1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 3 training ships, 2 oilers, 20 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 28 auxiliaries, 45 landing craft and 26 tugs. The ban imposed by the Peace Treaty having

expired, Italy re-introduced submarines into the Fleet in 1953. The nucleus of the submarine flotilla comprises 3 small boats resurrected from the laid-up wartime fleet and 3 large submarines transferred from the US Navy.

Particulars of the principal ships in the Italian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Big guns In.				
Cruisers								
1937	Giuseppe Garibaldi ¹	9,802	4½	4	4 5·3-in.; 8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'	—	85,000	30
1935	Raimondo Monte- cuccoli	7,675	—	—	6 6-in.; 4 3·9-in.AA	—	75,000	29

¹ Converted into a guided-missile light cruiser in 1957-62

The 2 battleships *Andrea Doria* and *Caio Duilio* were scrapped in 1958. The light cruiser *Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi* was discarded in 1961.

A guided-missile cruiser (8,000 tons), 2 guided-missile escort cruisers (6,000 tons), 2 large destroyers with special anti-submarine and improved anti-aircraft armament, 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes and 2 submarines are under construction.

AIR FORCE. With an operational history dating back to 1911, the Air Force has been built up since 1951 largely with US assistance. It is divided into 4 territorial zones, with HQ at Rome, Milan, Padua and Bari, plus the air commands of Sicily and Sardinia.

In 1961 Italy's air contribution to NATO forces consisted of 3 air brigades (each of 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-84F Thunderstreak and Fiat G91 (1 squadron) jet fighter-bombers and one air brigade (2 squadrons) of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters. There are also a brigade of Canadian-built Sabre interceptors and 2 groups of Italian-built Sabre all-weather fighters and Canadian-built Sabres for home defence, 2 squadrons of Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 2 squadrons of C-119 transport aircraft and training, air/sea rescue and helicopter units. The tactical fighter units are being re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters, and the reconnaissance-fighter units with Fiat G91 aircraft. The air-defence fighter units are supplemented by American-supplied Nike surface-to-air missiles.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The area of Italy on 30 June 1961 comprised 301,225 sq. km, of which 275,708 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 25,517 sq. km. was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 5,981; leguminous plants, 746; garden produce, 300; vines, 1,155; olive trees, 919; woods, 5,847; forage and pasture, 8,501; others, 4,122; vines grown among other crops, 2,538; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,397.

At the first general census of agriculture (15 April 1961) agricultural holdings numbered 4,310,134 and covered 26,016,195 hectares. 3,529,556 owners (81.9%) farmed directly 14,250,860 hectares (54.8%); 295,157 owners (6.9%) worked with hired labour on 7,380,751 hectares (28.4%); 336,876 share-croppers (7.8%) tilled 3,199,103 hectares (12.3%); the remaining 148,545 holdings (3.4%) of 1,185,481 hectares (4.5%) were operated in other ways.

Under the land reform laws of 1950, about 800,000 hectares have been

acquired for allocation to peasants; by 30 June 1962 more than 634,000 hectares had been allocated to 113,901 families.

According to the labour force survey in July 1962 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 5,874,000 (3,865,000 males and 2,009,000 females).

In 1961, 272,849 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1961: Wheat, 82,923; barley, 2,791; oats, 5,848; rye, 978; maize, 39,401; sugar beet, 70,707; potatoes, 39,323; tomatoes, 26,843; rice, 6,735; olive oil, 3,933; hemp, 122; oranges, 7,706; tangerines, 1,235; lemons, 4,935; other citrus fruit, 559.

Production of wine, 1961, 52,760,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 250,000 quintals.

South Tirol in 1961 produced 334,480 tons of apples and pears (11.4% of the total Italian production), and 1,983,400 hectolitres of wine (1.3%).

In 1961 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 quintals): Perphosphate, 10,286; milled phosphate for agricultural uses, 8; deposed slags, 1,285; sulphurate of ammonium, 5,199; calciocianamide, 1,290; nitrate of ammonia, 3,191; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{8}$, 3,350; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{4}$, 19; nitrate of sodium, 136; potash salts, 1,046; potassic salts, 93.

Livestock estimated in 1961: Cattle, 9,845,000; pigs, 4,335,000; sheep and goats, 9,612,000; horses, 408,000; donkeys, 499,000; mules, 334,000.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura*. Bologna, 1959
Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Bologna, 1948

Fishery. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1961, 14,974 motor boats (126,685 gross tons) and 30,593 sailing vessels (39,210 gross tons). The catch in 1961 was 212,683 metric tons.

Mining. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1961 output, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 2,247,246; cast-iron ingots, 3,056,350; raw steel, 9,124,286; rolled iron, 7,043,353.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Iron pyrites . . .	1,377,880	1,471,406	1,514,330	1,520,385	1,547,046	1,578,901
Iron ore . . .	1,673,764	1,580,781	1,292,472	1,237,002	1,261,404	1,201,699
Manganese . . .	46,899	47,152	44,078	52,181	49,497	47,448
Lead . . .	79,924	87,229	96,069	83,180	79,282	76,105
Zinc . . .	250,535	265,324	286,576	272,318	277,366	273,854
Crude sulphur . . .	1,727,183	1,708,789	1,497,541	1,347,356	1,278,330	1,216,963
Bauxite . . .	275,782	261,610	299,030	294,243	313,032	321,875
Mercury . . .	2,148	2,189	2,024	1,580	1,913	1,910
Lead . . .	40,679	39,648	48,001	45,031	43,597	45,150
Zinc . . .	72,409	74,486	71,356	73,934	79,395	78,403
Aluminium . . .	63,707	66,207	64,050	74,986	83,648	83,353

Poggiali, C., *Italia Mineraria*. Rome, 1939

Oil. The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1961 amounted to 1,971,364 metric tons, of which 1.9m. came from Ragusa.

Industry. The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry 1,045 factories had, in Dec. 1961, 4,658,000 spindles and 98,831 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, Dec. 1961, had 1,126,000 spindles and 25,830 looms; output of raw silk in 1961, 761 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1961 was 221,657 metric tons in 23 factories with 830,611 spindles. The woollen industry had, in 1961, 727 combing and spinning factories with 2,248 combers, 697,000 carding spindles and 669,000 combing spindles; woollen weaving was done in 283 factories with 15,088 looms. Output, 1961 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 193,110; pure cotton fabrics, 131,198; jute yarns, 50,568; pure wool yarns, 52,230.

The chemical industry produced, in 1961 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 3,677,952; mineral superphosphate, 1,531,249; copper sulphate (1960), 95,001. Sugar output in 1961, 903,013 metric tons.

Production of motor cars was 693,672 in 1961 (595,307 in 1960), of which 236,090 (215,871 in 1960) were exported.

Confederazione Generale dell' Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX.*

Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954.* Rome, 1954

Jacoboni, A. (ed.), *L'Industria meccanica italiana.* Rome, 1949

Electricity. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1961 the total power generated was 60,565m. kwh., of which 41,982m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Tourism. In 1961, 18,935,242 foreigners visited Italy; they included 4.8m. Germans, 3.4m. Swiss, 2.6m. French, 1.6m. British, 1.15m. Austrians, 963,000 Dutch and 940,000 USA citizens. In 1962 (preliminary), 21.15m.

Labour. The census of industry and commerce, of 15 Oct. 1961, recorded 1,907,513 firms employing 9,427,419 workers. Mining employed 103,847 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 432,968; textile industries, 592,131; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 576,699; engineering, 1,134,297; metallurgy, 191,689; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 358,746; building, 825,302; transport and communications, 747,003; commerce, 2,392,650; banking and insurance, 219,450; electricity, gas and water works, 107,581.

Trade Unions. Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

COMMERCE. Italy has been united in a customs union with San Marino since 22 March 1862. On 20 March 1948 a treaty was concluded with France for the purpose of establishing a customs union.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. paper lire), excluding gold coins and bullion:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	1,984,048	2,296,006	2,009,348	2,105,339	2,953,202	3,264,024
Exports . . .	1,340,900	1,595,136	1,610,667	1,820,521	2,280,293	2,617,346

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Argentina . . .	62,994	96,673	83,919	43,691	52,948	68,090
France . . .	162,082	248,679	299,592	112,089	172,116	200,227
Germany (Federal) .	292,911	418,835	506,908	295,072	375,761	468,215
Hungary . . .	9,484	11,853	10,923	10,194	14,107	13,906
Poland . . .	13,328	23,071	24,500	10,462	12,714	18,483
Rumania . . .	7,152	19,699	26,219	5,085	10,184	14,471
Switzerland . . .	70,966	86,259	93,364	131,549	152,614	179,818
Turkey . . .	17,506	22,999	24,482	25,265	32,573	34,793
UK . . .	116,655	151,856	179,687	135,741	156,312	176,086
USA . . .	234,053	418,999	539,579	215,978	240,566	239,129
Yugoslavia . . .	37,946	50,130	46,816	41,111	65,857	85,719

In 1960 the most important imports (by value) were maize, coffee, meat, cotton and wool, rubber, metals and scrap, crude oil, wood and pulp, machinery and equipment, chemicals. Exports: fruit and citrus fruit, vegetables and tomato preserves, wines, wool and cotton yarns and fabrics, shoes, mechanical goods, chemicals.

Italy's imports normally exceed her exports, leaving an adverse balance to be made up, if possible, by receipts from shipping, tourists' expenditures and remittances from Italians abroad. Her balance of trade (in 1,000m. current lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and work, balance	Net balance
	Export	Import	Balance		
1957	2,263	2,500	- 237	+ 50	- 187
1958	2,348	2,274	+ 74	+ 55	+ 129
1959	2,605	2,378	+ 227	+ 77	+ 304
1960	3,197	3,268	- 71	+ 76	+ 5
1961	3,677	3,648	+ 29	+ 106	+ 135

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1m.): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1956, 101; 1957, 115; 1958, 189; 1959, 171; 1960, 214; 1961, 230.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	76,812,457	92,781,659	98,675,701	102,066,181	112,921,029
Exports from UK . . .	65,977,599	72,464,545	87,999,120	114,506,335	138,815,935
Re-exports from UK . .	4,400,394	4,794,574	5,657,498	8,361,082	9,404,740

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1961 consisted of 3,838 vessels of 5,437,687 gross tons; of these 3,768 were steam- or motor-driven (5,436,161 gross tons), and 70 sailing vessels (1,526 gross tons).

In 1961, 85,561,000 tons of cargo were unloaded, and 28,542,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1961 navigable waterways had a length of 2,007 km (911 km of which were canals).

Railways. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1961), 21,143 km, including 16,380 km of state railways, of which 8,422 had been electrified. In 1961 the state railways carried 372,105,000 passengers and 63,574,000 metric tons of goods.

Roads. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1961) 192,371 km, of which 30,440 km were state roads, 77,748 km provincial roads, 84,783 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1961: Cars, 2,443,873; buses, 18,423; lorries, 473,970; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,073,473.

Post. On 30 June 1961 there were 12,476 post offices; telegraph lines had a length of 52,350 km; there were 10,985 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 14 coast stations. The telephone service on 31 Dec. 1961 had 4,234,319 apparatus. On 31 Dec. 1961 radio licences numbered 8,487,860; television licences, 2,761,738.

Aviation. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 25,000m. lire of which 74.6% is owned by the State) operates flights to Paris, London, Madrid, Lisbon, Geneva, Zürich, Vienna, Düsseldorf, Brussels, Athens; Tripoli, Tunis, Benghazi, Mogadiscio, Khartoum, Entebbe, Nairobi, Salisbury, Johannesburg; Aden, Beirut, Tel Aviv, Tehran, Damascus, Baghdad, Karachi, Bombay; Boston, New York; Caracas, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Montevideo, Buenos Aires. Airports include 5 international, 20 national and 33 club airports. A new international airport at Fiumicino near Rome was opened in Jan. 1961. Domestic and international traffic in 1961 registered 1,876,323 passengers arrived and 1,888,571 departed while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 31,709 metric tons unloaded and 24,719 metric tons loaded.

MONEY. The standard coin is the *lira* of 100 *centesimi*. Under law of 28 Jan. 1960 the gold reserves of the Banca d'Italia have been revalued on the basis of 703,297.396 lire per kg of fine gold, equal to the exchange rate of 625 lire per dollar. On this basis from 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0.00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State notes of 5, 10, 50 and 100 lire have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by metal coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation bank-notes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1961: State coins, 95,183m. lire; bank-notes, 2,779,229m. lire.

BANKING. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold and foreign credits reserve amounted to 1,000,000m. lire in Dec. 1961; this includes the reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) which have been absorbed by the Banca d'Italia.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,261, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banco di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 149 joint-stock banks and 213 co-operative banks; (4) 89 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 801 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1961 there were 365 credit institutes handling 99% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 419,992m. lire.

On 31 July 1962 the post office savings banks had deposits of 2,417,548m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 12,807,478m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1960 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 1,000,882m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Mali, Niger, Togo, Upper Volta), Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway (also for Iceland), Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Republic of South Africa, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam (also for Cambodia and Laos), Yugoslavia; and legations in Afghánistán, Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Hungary, New Zealand, Rumania, Yemen.

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W1)

Ambassador: Pietro Quaroni, MC (accredited 21 June 1961).

Ministers: Paolo Pansa Cedronio; Enzo Malgeri (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Capt. Eugenio Manca de Villahermosa (*Navy*), Col. Flavio Danieli (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Lelio Giannangeli (*Army*).

Counsellor: Pasquale Ricciuli, CMG; Angelo Macchia (*Labour*); Emilio Savorgnan; Antonino Zecchi (*Financial*).

First Secretaries: Gianfranco Farinelli; Sergio Romano.

Press Attaché: Mario de Mandato.

Cultural Attaché: Filippo Donini.

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Folkestone, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

Ambassador: Sir John Ward, KCMG (appointed 27 Sept. 1962).

Minister: D. S. Laskey, CMG, CVO.

Counsellors: J. S. Rooke, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); The Hon. E. B. C. Howard, MVO (*Legal*).

Service Attachés: Capt. T. N. Catlow (*Navy*), Col. W. M. Inglis (*Army*), Group Capt. R. J. Abrahams, OBE (*Air*).

First Secretaries: M. N. Hugh-Jones, MVO; J. R. Greenwood (*Information*); A. S. Auger; J. Dawson; P. V. St J. Killick (*Commercial*); N. R. W. Smith (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives at Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Sergio Fenoaltea.

Ministers: Gian Luigi Milesi Ferretti; Ugo Morabito (*Commercial*).
Counsellors: Edgardo Sogno Rata del Vallino; Elio Pascarelli; Rinaldo Petrigiani; Leopoldo de' Stefani (*Labour*). *First Secretary:* Marcello Guidi.
Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Luigi Violante (*Air*), Rear-Adm. Domenico Ballarin (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Alberto Li Gobbi (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché:* Alberto Gnecco.

OF THE USA IN ITALY

Ambassador: G. Frederick Reinhardt.

Counsellors: Byron B. Snyder; William N. Fraleigh; H. Gardner Ainsworth (*Consul-General; Economic*); Joseph B. Phillips. *First Secretaries:* Julian P. Fromer, Michael R. Gannett, Stephen Peters, Leslie L. Rood (*Political*); Thomas D. Bowie, Anthony Cuomo, John C. Fuess, Albert V. Nyren (*Economic*); George D. Whittinghill. *Service Attachés:* Col. James P. Strauss (*Army*), Capt. Brown Taylor (*Navy*), Col. James J. Dimel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert C. Tetro.

There are Consuls-General at Florence, Milan, Palermo, and Consuls at Naples, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (Via Cesare Balbo 16, Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President.* Professor Giuseppe de Meo. *Director-General.* Professor Benedetto Barberi. Its publications include:

- Annuario statistico italiano.* 1961
- Italian statistical abstract.* 1962
- Compendio statistico italiano.* 1962
- Bollettino mensile di statistica.* Monthly, from 1950
- Annuario di statistiche demografiche.* 1959
- Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1962
- Statistica della navigazione marittima.* 1960
- Annuario statistico del commercio interno.* 1960
- Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero.* 1960
- Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly
- Annuario di statistiche del lavoro e dell'emigrazione.* 1961
- Annuario di statistiche provinciali.* 1961
- Censimento generale dell'agricoltura.* 9 vols., 1961.
- Censimento generale della popolazione e delle abitazioni.* 10 vols., 1961
- Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio.* 18 vols., 1961
- Coefficienti per la trasformazione dei valori della lira dal 1871 al 1957.* 1958
- Indagine statistica sullo sviluppo del reddito nazionale dal 1861 al 1956.* 1957

- Italian Affairs. Documents and Notes.* Ed. Documentary Centre, Rome. 1952 ff.
- Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7481, 7482 (maps). HMSO, 1948
- Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
- *Ten Years of Italian Economy, 1947-56.* 1957
- Compendio Economico Italiano.* Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually, from 1954
- Almagià, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959
- Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959
- Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950
- Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955
- Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
- Lanzarone, G., *Il sistema bancario italiano.* Rome, 1948
- Milone, F., *L'Italia nell'economia delle sud regioni.* Turin, 1955
- SVIMEZ, *Un secolo di statistiche italiane: Nord e Sud, 1861-1961.* Rome, 1962

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. *Director:* Dr Laura De Felice Olivieri Sangiacomo.

JAPAN

NIPPON

IN 1863 the Imperial Court in Kyōto tried to nullify the policy of the Shogun government in Yedo, which from 1854 had, under American pressure, opened the country (closed to foreigners since 1638) to American and European trade, amounting in 1863 to £812,350 imports and £2,674,760 exports. The bombardment of Kagoshima by British warships (1863) and of Shimonoseki by an international fleet (1864) forced the Emperor to yield, but intense popular support and the power of the feudal magnates (*daimyo*) allowed the new Emperor Meiji (1867-1912) to break the century-old power of the shogunate and to establish the imperial administration.

The area of Japan was estimated at 156,604 sq. miles, the population at 35m.

HISTORY. According to Japanese historical myths the empire was founded by Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and the dynasty founded by him still reigns. From 1186 until 1867 the emperors had little but ceremonial functions, while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered nominally the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki, known historically as Yoshinobu. In 1871 the feudal system (*Hōken Seido*) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization undertaken by the new government, then mainly controlled by the western clans of Satsuma and Chōshū. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado'.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until Japan was able to undertake her own defence.

The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Article I of the constitution, which came into force on 3 May 1947, says: 'The Emperor shall be the symbol of the state and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the sovereign will of the people.' The Emperor himself, in a New Year's broadcast, 1946, explicitly divested himself of the attributes of divinity ascribed to him in folk beliefs.

Emperor of Japan. Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshito, 25 Dec. 1926; married, 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died 27 Jan. 1929). Living offspring: I, Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born 30 Sept. 1929; married to Mr Takatsukasa. II, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born 7 March 1931; married to Mr Ikeda. III, Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960. IV, Prince Masahito (Yoshinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935. V, Princess

Takako (Suga), born 2 March 1939; married to Mr Hisanaga Shimazu, 10 March 1960.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, under the new constitution, the succession to the throne was definitely fixed upon the male descendants.

The constitution has deprived the Emperor of all political power, abolished the peerage, granted votes to women, abolished conscription, pledged the country not to maintain Armed Forces and to renounce war as means of settling international disputes, guaranteed complete academic freedom and outlined a 'Bill of Rights' on Western lines.

National flag: White, with a red sun (without rays).

National anthem: Kimigayo (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Executive powers rest with the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by the Diet from its own members. Prime Ministers must be civilians and not former Army or Navy officers.

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 467 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 250 members (100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The Upper House in 1963 was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 142; Socialist Party, 66; Democratic Social Party, 11; Independents, 15; Doshikai (right-wing), 11; Communists, 4.

At the general elections of 20 Nov. 1960 the Liberal-Democratic Party obtained 300 seats; the Socialist Party 145; the Democratic Socialists, 17; Communists 3; Independents, 2.

The Cabinet, as constituted in March 1963, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Hayato Ikeda.

Justice: Kunio Nagasaki. *Foreign Affairs:* Masayoshi Ohira. *Finance:* Kakuei Tanaka. *Education:* Masuo Araki. *Health and Welfare:* Eiichi Nishimura. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Seishi Shigemasa. *Trade and Industry:* Hajime Fukuda. *Transport:* Kentaro Ayabe. *Postal Services:* Sakae Teshima. *Labour:* Takeo Obashi. *Construction:* Ichiro Kono. *Autonomy and Public Safety:* Kosaku Shinoda. *Administrative Agency:* Shojiro Kawashima. *Defence Agency:* Kenjiro Shiga. *Science and Technology:* Miss Tsuruyo Kondo. *Chief Cabinet Secretary:* Yasumi Kurogane.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country (except Hokkaidō) is divided into metropolitan districts (*To* and *Du*) and prefectures (*Ken*), and the prefectures into municipalities (*Shi*), towns (*Chō* or *Machi*) and villages (*Son* or *Mura*). Each district, prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections. Each city, town and village elects a mayor; the governor of a prefecture (formerly appointed by the Home Office) is elected by the voters in the area. The metropolitan district governments have charge of matters affecting the area as a whole.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country. The autonomous police forces of the 5 big cities, Osaka, Kyōto, Yokohama,

Kōbe and Nagoya, were absorbed by the prefectural organization in June 1955. In 1956 the police numbered 114,715.

Administratively there are (as of Dec. 1954), 46 prefectures; 536 rural districts (*Gun*), 464 cities, 1,783 towns and 5,461 villages.

AREA AND POPULATION. Japan, as constituted after the Second World War, has total area of 369,662 sq. km (142,726.5 sq. miles). The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshyū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku. Census population, 1 Oct. 1960, was 93,406,830, with density of 252.7 per sq. km (45,871,194 males and 47,535,636 females); estimate, Oct. 1961, 94,284,000. Foreigners registered, 31 March 1959, were 680,346, of whom 613,811 were Koreans, 44,988 Chinese, 10,192 Americans, 1,618 British, 1,252 Germans, 1,183 Canadians.

The leading cities, with census population 1960, are:

Greater Tōkyō (incl. 8 suburbs)	9,675,601	Amagasaki . . .	405,962	Kokura . . .	286,476
Tōkyō (municipality)	8,302,565	Kumamoto . . .	373,921	Wakayama . . .	284,970
Osaka . . .	3,011,553	Nagasaki . . .	344,079	Nishinomiya . . .	262,609
Nagoya . . .	1,591,914	Sakai . . .	339,851	Sasebo . . .	262,488
Yokohama . . .	1,375,100	Hamamatsu . . .	333,010	Okayama . . .	260,592
Kyōto . . .	1,284,746	Yahata . . .	332,167	Shimonoseki . . .	246,939
Kōbe . . .	1,113,901	Shizuoka . . .	328,820	Hakodate . . .	243,002
Fukuoka . . .	647,115	Himeji . . .	328,784	Utsunomia . . .	239,008
Kawasaki . . .	632,745	Niigata . . .	314,540	Matsuyama . . .	238,514
Sapporo . . .	523,837	Gifu . . .	304,472	Takamatsu . . .	228,153
Hiroshima . . .	431,285	Kanazawa . . .	298,967	Toyohashi . . .	215,513
Sendai . . .	425,250	Kagoshima . . .	295,964	Kure . . .	210,027
		Yokosuka . . .	287,294	Omura . . .	205,766

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Births . . .	2,005	1,868	1,769	1,731	1,665	1,567	1,653	1,626	1,603
Deaths . . .	765	775	721	694	724	752	684	690	706

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1961, was 16.7 per 1,000 population (1947, 34.3). Crude death rate, 1961, 7.3; crude marriage rate, 1958, 9; 1957, 8.5; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 1958, 34.6; 1959, 33.7. Marriages, 1958, numbered 826,902; divorces, 74,004.

RELIGION. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

Buddhism and Shintoism have about 55m. adherents. Christians number about 680,000, of whom two-thirds are Protestants.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. Six years are spent in the primary schools and 3 in the middle schools; a further 3 years in high schools is optional. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1961 there were 26,741 elementary schools with 348,876 teachers and 11,810,871 pupils; 12,125 junior high schools with 231,597 teachers and 6,924,693 pupils; 3,610 senior high schools with 134,393 teachers and 3,118,896 pupils; 290 junior colleges with 6,743 teachers and 93,361 pupils.

Japan has 6 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō

University, Sapporo (1918), and Osaka University (1931). In addition, there are various private universities of very high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyo, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are altogether over 70 institutions of university rank; the 250 colleges and universities had (1961) 670,192 students and 45,471 teachers. In the collegiate institutions, all now co-educational, girl students in 1957 formed 19%.

Cinemas (1960). Cinemas numbered 7,400, with seating capacity of 2m.

Newspapers. Daily newspapers, 1 April 1961, numbered 93 with aggregate circulation of 25,104,926.

The Japanese Press. Tokyo, annual from 1949

SOCIAL WELFARE. Hospitals in 1960 numbered 6,094 with 500,000 beds, divided into 4,921 general hospitals, 595 tuberculosis hospitals, 506 mental hospitals, 14 for leprosy and 58 isolation hospitals. Physicians numbered 96,038; dentists, 31,797; pharmacists, 60,257.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. About 90% of the total population come under these schemes.

JUSTICE. Chief innovation in post-war Japan's judicial machinery is the establishment of a Supreme Court, composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. They are appointed by the Cabinet but enjoy a conditional life tenure—at the first general election following his appointment a justice must submit himself to the electorate. This is repeated at intervals of 10 years. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are the courts of cassation, the courts of appeal, the district courts (*Chihōsaibansho*) and the local courts.

All courts are bound to defend against the Executive those provisions of the constitution devolving powers from the centre to local or regional authorities, restricting the powers of the police and granting civil liberties and freedom of speech, press and public meetings, etc. The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March balanced as follows, in 1m. yen (360 yen = US\$1): 1958–59, 1,333,083; 1959–60, 1,444,322; 1961–62, 1,953,000 (plus a supplementary budget of 99,700); 1962–63, 2,426,800 (plus a supplementary budget of 2,563,000).

Of the proposed revenue in 1959–60 (in 1m. yen), 1,121,241 was anticipated from taxes and stamp duties and 120,125 from 'repayments of monopoly'. On the expenditure side the leading items were public works, 220,996; debt redemption, 55,373; assistance to local government, 248,649; defence, 153,665; education and culture, 159,711; social security, 147,868; pensions, 122,915.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1959 was 459,986m. yen domestic bonds and 83,305m. foreign bonds.

On 30 Sept. 1959 Japan's external debt consisted of £53,156,461 in sterling bonds, \$85,395,100 in dollar bonds and 115,727,000 francs in French franc bonds.

According to the Bank of England, in 1954 residents of the UK held Japanese investments with a nominal value of £38m. (£50m. in 1938) on which the income in 1954 was £4.2m. (£2m. in 1941, the last war-time year of service; and £2m. in 1938); the increase is due to Japan's repayment of principal and arrears.

LOCAL. The estimated 1959-60 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast revenues and expenditures aggregating 1,334,107m. yen, the former to be made up partly by local taxes on land, houses, occupations, and partly by government grants and local loans; expenditures include capital investment of 374,468m. yen.

Ministry of Finance, *An outline of Japanese tax*. Tokyo, 1962

DEFENCE. In June 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

Army. In Aug. 1950 Gen. MacArthur established a 'National Police Reserve' of 75,000 men, who were placed under a civilian Minister of State who also controlled the 'National Rural Police'.

Under its new name of 'Ground Self-Defence Force', it numbered in Oct. 1961, 171,500 uniformed and 13,405 civilian personnel, plus a reserve of 17,000 men. The Army is organized in 5 corps, 6 divisions, 4 combined brigades, support units, military police, hospitals and schools.

The Northern Corps, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 2 divisions, a combined brigade, an artillery group, a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Corps, stationed in Kyūshū, consists of a division, a combined brigade, an artillery group and an engineering group. Three corps are stationed in Honshū. A division (of 12,700 men) comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 tank battalion, 1 engineering battalion, 1 medical battalion and 1 air unit. A combined brigade (of 6,000 men) comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineering battalion and 1 air unit (279 aircraft).

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 14 new destroyers, 5 new frigates and 5 new submarines (all built in Japan), 4 destroyers, 1 submarine, 2 destroyer escorts and 18 frigates (all acquired from US), a radar picket destroyer, 2 minelayers, 47 minesweepers, 15 submarine chasers, 10 fast patrol boats, a supply and repair ship, a cable layer, 32 motor launches, 4 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 3 depot ships, 1 oiler, 2 tugs and 150 auxiliaries. Personnel in 1962 numbered 37,000 officers and ratings. Four guided-missile destroyers (3,000 tons), 7 destroyers (2,000 tons), 5 submarines (1,600 tons), a minelayer (2,000 tons), a training ship (3,500 tons), 2 frigates (1,450 tons), 3 submarine chasers, 4 minesweepers and 13 miscellaneous vessels are being built or projected.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 60 S2F and 48 P2V anti-submarine patrol bombers, 77 trainers and 30 helicopters.

The 'Maritime Safety Board Organization' comprises 11 large patrol vessels, 22 medium patrol vessels, 56 small patrol vessels, 200 patrol craft,

24 hydrographic ships and 89 navigation supply vessels. Personnel in 1962 numbered 11,078 officers and men.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In Jan. 1963 its equipment included 4 F-104J fighters (180 ordered), 341 F-86F Sabre day fighters, 108 F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters, 18 RF-86F reconnaissance fighters, 250 T-33A advanced jet trainers, 44 Japanese-built T1A jet trainers, 277 piston-engined Texan and Mentor trainers, 47 C-46 transports, 10 H-21 and 20 H-19 helicopters and 14 other aircraft and gliders.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Farm population, 1960, was 34.4m., or 37% of the whole population (1950: 37.8m., 45.4%).

Arable land is estimated at 5,401,000 hectares, or 16% of the land area; 3,005,000 hectares are in rice, 2,093,000 hectares in field crops and 304,000 hectares in trees. About 315,250 hectares are devoted to industrial crops, chiefly mulberry trees (for silkworm rearing), tea, tobacco, flax and pyrethrum. The forest and field area is about 25m. hectares.

In Feb. 1960 some 520,000 agricultural tractors were owned or rented by 1.2m. farmers.

For post-war land reform, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1179.

Rice is Japan's greatest crop, occupying 55% of the cultivated area. Much marginal land is used at a severe cost in labour and fertilizer. The entire crop is consumed plus imports (where possible) of another 15 or 20%. Output of rice (in 1m. tons) averaged 9.26 in 1934-38 and 9.59 in 1948-52; it rose to 12.38 in 1955 and 12.85 in 1960.

Output (1960) of barley was 2,301,000 metric tons; of wheat (now an important crop), 1,531,000 metric tons, and of soya beans, 400,000 metric tons. Sweet potatoes for several decades have mitigated the effects of rice famines; yield, in 1960, was 6.28m. tons. Sugar beet, in 1958, yielded 903,600 tons from 174,800 hectares. Fruit production is important: Peaches, pears, plums, apples, grapes, persimmons and mandarins.

Livestock (1960): 824,000 dairy cattle, 2.34m. draft cattle, 673,000 horses, 1,917,580 pigs, 677,000 sheep, 520,000 goats. Milk output is increasing—in 1960, 1,887,000 metric tons of milk.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 61m. acres (67% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 722,400m. bd ft. In 1959, 74.35m. cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; annual average, 1935-37, 6.3m. metric tons; 1960, 6,192,781 metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. The antarctic whaling has expanded from 3 expeditions in 1955-56 (producing 17% of the total whale-oil) to 6 expeditions in the 1957-58 season. Output of whale-oil, 1960, 102,703 metric tons.

Mining. Production in metric tons, 1960, of copper, 87,641; lead, 39,812; aluminium, 133,205; manganese, 322,616; iron ore (1961), 2.82m.; zinc (1958), 142,973; tungsten (1961), 9,280; ilmenite (1958), 3,453; magnesium (1958), 405; barite (1957), 24,980; cadmium (1957), 396 tons; gold (1961), 293,954 troy oz.; silver (1961), 7,946,570 troy oz.

Output, in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron, 1961, was 16,255 (1960: 12,244); steel ingots and castings, 28,044 (21,963); crude steel (1960), 22,138; rolled

steel (1960), 17,220; stainless steel (1960), 176·8; coal (1959), 49·67m. (peak output, 1941, 57,318,000).

Output of crude petroleum, 1960, was 593m. kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but consumption amounted to 26·77m. kilolitres; imports are chiefly of crude oil which is processed in Japanese refineries.

Industry. Japan's industrial equipment, Dec. 1954, numbered 184,487 plants (4 or more workers) employing 4·74m. production workers and salaried employees, and producing goods valued at 6,056,973m. yen.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1960: 3·58m.), transistor sets (1960: 12·85m.), cameras (1960: 1·86m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after textiles and iron and steel.

In 1960 paper production was 4·5m. tons and pulp production, 3·5m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2·78m. spindles; in 1957, 9m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1960, 551,442 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 3,221m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1960, 133m. metric tons of woollen yarns and 321m. sq. metres of woollen and worsted cloth.

The rayon industry (the world's largest in 1936) was heavily stripped during the War, only about 30% surviving. Output, 1958, of filament-rayon fabrics, 676·1m. sq. metres; spun-rayon fabrics, 936·4m. sq. metres; synthetic fibre fabrics, 136·7m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 180,881 tons; spun silk yarn, 1,600 tons; raw silk, 333,573 (1959: 318,000) bales (of 132 lb.).

In 1961 Japan was leading the world in shipbuilding for the sixth successive year. Japan built in 1961, 1·6m. tons (followed by Great Britain with 1,216,000 tons).

Power. There were in 1960, 1,531 hydro-electric and 485 thermal power plants with a combined capacity of 23,634,000 kw. Electric power generated in 1960 was 115,489m. kwh., of which 58,474m. was hydro-electric.

Labour. Total labour force, March 1960, was 44·7m., of which 14·92m. were in agriculture and forestry, 620,000 in fishing, 540,000 in mining, 2·35m. in construction, 9·12m. in manufacturing, 8m. in commerce and finance, 2·39m. in transport and other public utilities, 5·49m. in services (including the professions) and 1·3m. in government work.

In June 1960 there were 7,661,568 workers organized in 41,561 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 3·75m. members. A right-wing federation, the 'Japan Trade Union Congress' (Zenrō), founded in 1954, has some 920,000 members.

Year Book of Labour Statistics, 1961. Ministry of Labour, Tokyo, 1962
Iwao Ayusawa, *Organized Labour in Japan.* 2 vols. Tokyo, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US\$1,000; US\$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US\$2·77):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	3,033·1	3,599·5	4,491·1	4,954	4,546
Exports . . .	2,876·6	3,456·5	4,054·5	3,992	4,787

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US\$1m.:

	Exports			Imports		
	1958	1959	1960	1958	1959	1960
Byukyus . . .	65.4	76.4	94.6	14.9	19.7	26.1
Hong Kong . . .	100.0	129.2	156.0	11.6	27.1	23.0
Taiwan . . .	90.0	86.6	102.2	75.6	71.5	63.5
Thailand . . .	83.8	103.4	117.5	21.7	36.8	72.3
Philippines . . .	89.5	109.9	154.5	99.8	134.4	158.9
Indonesia . . .	48.6	72.6	110.2	36.1	55.0	70.3
Burma . . .	46.4	53.3	64.5	12.3	9.6	13.4
India . . .	84.8	75.9	108.7	73.5	92.3	99.5
Pakistan . . .	22.0	25.1	59.0	34.2	32.4	31.7
Iran . . .	47.6	49.7	34.7	27.5	29.9	25.0
UK . . .	105.2	103.4	120.5	59.3	103.5	99.1
Netherlands . . .	40.8	37.9	38.8	17.3	27.4	28.4
France . . .	8.8	12.0	15.6	20.7	24.9	32.3
West Germany . . .	43.8	46.6	66.0	118.1	103.6	123.0
Canada . . .	76.3	114.3	119.2	121.4	153.6	203.7
USA . . .	680.4	1,030.6	1,082.9	1,053.9	1,112.9	1,545.4
Mexico . . .	12.7	16.0	18.3	93.6	123.1	102.9
Brazil . . .	41.9	37.4	45.7	27.1	36.4	32.8
Argentina . . .	26.2	19.8	27.9	26.8	32.1	50.6
Australia . . .	62.5	78.3	144.1	225.6	295.7	343.7
Korea . . .	56.7	62.4	100.1	11.0	12.0	18.6

Principal items in 1960, with volume in 1,000 metric tons and value in US\$1m., were:

Imports, c.i.f.		Volume	Value	Exports, f.o.b.		Volume	Value
Wheat and flour . . .		2,678	176.9	Cotton fabrics ² . . .		1,191.0	351.4
Sugar . . .		1,284	111.2	Rayon fabrics ² . . .		795.2	175.1
Raw cotton . . .		701	420.0	Iron and steel . . .		2,313.0	388.1
Petroleum ¹ . . .		31,121	465.0	Fish and fish products . . .		307.0	174.9
Raw wool ³ . . .		186	257.2	Ships and boats ⁴ . . .		866.0	266.9
Iron ore . . .		15,036	213.7	Apparel . . .		..	224.2
Soybeans . . .		1,128	107.4	Electrical machinery . . .		..	274.0
Coal . . .		8,292	141.2	Non-electrical machinery . . .		..	226.3
Machinery . . .		—	402.7	Toys . . .		83.0	90.0
Crude rubber . . .		156	125.8				

¹ 1,000 kilolitres.

³ 1m. lb.

² Fabrics, in 1,000 sq. metres.

⁴ 1,000 gross tons.

Japan's trade balance with USA, her biggest customer, has been as follows (in US\$1,000):

Yearly average	Imports from USA	Exports to USA	Trade balance
1926-40 . . .	225,008	267,978	+ 42,970
1946-55 . . .	526,774	180,917	- 345,857
1958 . . .	833,600	670,800	- 162,800
1959 . . .	1,112,900	1,030,600	- 72,300
1960 . . .	1,545,371	1,082,882	- 462,489

Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	35,275,088	43,137,882	42,034,078	39,222,477	53,248,172
Exports from UK . . .	19,340,009	32,188,035	27,726,655	41,742,137	43,339,360
Re-exports from UK . . .	835,749	1,002,571	1,470,059	1,342,982	1,556,299

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In Dec. 1960 the merchant fleet consisted of 2,096 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 6,478,000 gross tons; there were 91 ships for passenger transport, 1,560 cargo and semi-cargo ships (4,912,000 gross tons) and 445 oil tankers (1,511,000 gross tons). Only 48% of Japanese exports and imports was in 1960 carried in Japanese ships (70% pre-war).

Roads. The total length of roads (excluding urban and other local roads) was 147,042 km in 1960; the 'national' roads extend 24,918 km, of which 7,187 km were paved; prefectural roads covered 122,124 km (8,998 km paved). Motor vehicles, in March 1961, numbered 1.28m., including some 400,000 passenger cars and 800,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, March 1960, was 26,318 km, of which the national railways had 20,482 km (2,700 km electrified) and private railways, 5,836 km. In 1960 the railways carried 12,301m. passengers (national, 5,061m.; private, 7,203m.) and 227.9m. tons of freight (national, 185.5m.; private, 42.35m.).

Post. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, on 31 March 1962 had 6,345,266 instruments, all privately operated.

In 1961 wireless sets numbered 10.9m., television sets 8.12m. Sound broadcasting started in 1925, television in 1953.

Aviation. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airlines. Japan Airlines operate international services from Tōkyō to San Francisco and Los Angeles *via* Honolulu, to Hong Kong *via* Okinawa, to Singapore *via* Bangkok, to Seattle on the Great Circle Route, and to London over the North pole. In 1960-61 Japan Air Lines carried 752,000 passengers and 15m. tons of cargo.

International passengers by air (all airlines, including foreign airlines) in 1958 amounted to 129,040 (out-bound) and 123,553 (in-bound). Japanese companies flew a total of 8.5m. km over domestic routes, carrying 593,562 passengers.

CURRENCY. In 1937 the yen had an exchange value of 29 cents US. On 25 April 1949 an official rate of 360 yen per US\$ (and 1,465 for the £ sterling, later 1,008 yen for the devalued £) was established for all permitted foreign-trade and exchange transactions.

Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen; the notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen being gradually replaced by coins of the same denomination.

BANKING. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Bank of Japan notes (a new issue dating from March 1946) in circulation at 31 Dec. 1961 was 1,480,138m. yen. The total gold and foreign currency holdings of the Government and the Bank of Japan in Dec. 1961 stood at US\$1,484m.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. There were 87 banks and 5,467 branches in Dec. 1959.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 975,586m. yen at 1 March 1960.

Fourteen foreign banks operate branches in Japan: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of

Korea, Bank of China, Netherlands Trading Society, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffer, H. F., *The modern Japanese banking system*. New York, 1962

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use was extended until 31 Dec. 1958.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Laos, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Finland, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Irish Republic, Israel, Jordan, Libya, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Panama, Rumania, Tunisia.

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (44-46 Grosvenor St., W1)

Ambassador: Katsumi Ohno (accredited 16 May 1958).

Minister: Haruki Mori.

Counsellors: Masato Fujisaka; Masaru Fukuda (*Financial*); Tadatomi Ishimaru (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Kei Miyakawa (*Press*); Kyo Ando (*Agriculture*); Hisayoshi Terai; Taro Ishibashi; Masataka Okura (*Financial*); Yoshio Okawa (*Commercial*); Toru Mori (*Press*); Yutaka Nomura; Shigefumi Tamiya (*Scientific*).

Defence Attaché: Col. Michio Utsonomiya.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Sir Oscar Morland, GBE, KCMG.

Counsellors: C. G. Harris (*Commercial*); N. C. C. Trench; J. G. Figgess, CMG, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* P. G. A. Wakefield (*Commercial*); H. A. H. Cortazzi; I. I. Milne, OBE; D. C. Symon (*Commercial*); R. J. Bray (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. R. N. Ritchie, MVO, RN (*Navy*), Col. R. S. W. Dean (*Army*), Group Capt. J. A. G. Bishop, DFC (*Air*).

Scientific Attaché: Dr C. R. S. Manders. *Cultural Attaché:* E. W. F. Tomlin, OBE.

There are consular posts at Kōbe, Moji, Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Kōichirō Asakai.

Ministers: Akira Nishiyama; Taketoshi Yamashita (*Financial*). *Counsellors:* Yoshihiko Hasegawa (*Agriculture*); Tadao Katō; Tetsurō Ōhata

(*Commercial*); Masayuki Kitoku (*Financial*); Genichi Akatani; Masao Kanazawa.

First Secretaries: Akira Nakazawa; Yoshio Matsumoto; Jūrō Matsumoto (*Financial*); Michiyoshi Kawada (*Commercial*); Yoshio Ohkawara; Akitake Futagoishi (*Agricultural*); Nobuyuki Nakajima; Hisaharu Kajita; Tomoo Yano; Hiroshi Nagasaki; Yozaemon Kamada; Isaburo Mukumoto; Tohru Haginoya; Kazuhiko Ishihara; Akira Nakahara.

Defence Attachés: Col. Toshikata Mai; Capt. Kiyohide Seki; Col. Tadashige Sakurai.

Scientific Attaché: Yukio Yamamoto.

OF THE USA IN JAPAN

Ambassador: Edwin O. Reischauer.

Minister-Counsellors: John K. Emmerson; Arthur Z. Gardiner (*Economic*); Charles B. Fahs (*Cultural*). *Counsellors*: Ralph J. Blake (*Consul-General*); John Goodyear; Edward W. Doherty (*Economic*); Howard P. Mace.

First Secretaries: William W. Broe; David L. Osborn; Earle J. Richey; James S. Sutterlin; Philip S. Bogart; Robert P. Wheeler; Harry Grossman; Givon Parsons; John S. Barry; Wendell W. Woodbury (*Economic*); Ernest J. Hortum.

Service Attachés: Col. John C. Parker (*Army*), Capt. John G. Roenigk (*Navy*), Col. Gordon T. Weir (*Air*).

Agricultural Attaché: Joseph C. Dodson.

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe and Yokohama and Consuls at Fukuoka, Nagoya and Sapporo.

Books of Reference

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
- Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
- Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs: *Japan of Today*, 1962
- Japan Times Year Book*. (I. *Year Book of Japan*. II. *Who's Who in Japan*. III. *Business Directory of Japan*.) Tokyo, first issue 1933
- Treaty of Peace with Japan*. (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601.) HMSO, 1952
- Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
- Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
- Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan*. Tokyo, annual from 1954
- Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan*. CUP, 1954
- Borton, H. (ed.), *Japan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1951.—(Ed.), *A Selected List of Books and Articles on Japan in English, French and German*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954
- Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1955
- Bush, L. V., and Kagami, Y., *Japanalia: Reference Book to Things Japanese*. London, 1938
- Chamberlain, B. H., *Things Japanese*. London, 1935
- Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan*. Evanston, Ill., 1951
- Dening, Sir E., *Japan*. London, 1960
- Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959
- Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names*. Cambridge, Mass., 1942
- Japan Travel Bureau, *Japan, the Official Guide*. Tokyo, 1961
- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45*. OUP, 1954
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary*. 2 vols. Cambridge Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1942
- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary explained in English*. Tokyo, 1950
- New Japan*. Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948
- Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan*. Tokyo, annual, from 1956
- Nippon 1962: a charted survey of Japan*. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tokyo, 1962

- Quigley, H. S., and Turner, J. E., *The New Japan*. Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1956
 Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan*. New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan*. London, 1959
 Simpson, C., *Picture of Japan*. Melbourne, 1958
 Storry, G. R., *The Double Patriots*. London, 1957.—*A History of Modern Japan*. Harmondsworth, 1960
 Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography*. Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
 Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual*. 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

THE HASHIMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

AL MAMLAKA AL URDUNIYA AL HASHIMIYAH

IN 1863 the present kingdom of Jordan was nominally under Turkish overlordship as part of the sanjak of Jerusalem within the vilayet of Damascus; in reality, the Bedouin tribes at most recognized the sultan as the caliph of the faithful.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King Hussein, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdel Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957) and Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Husain) on 25 May 1961. Offspring: Princess Aliyah, born 13 Feb. 1956; crown prince Abdullah, born 30 Jan. 1962.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958 and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashimite Kingdom of Jordan'. This name, instead of 'Transjordan', however, came into general use only in 1949. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by manhood suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 24–26 Nov. 1962.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The following cabinet was appointed on 21 April 1963:

Prime Minister and Defence: Sharif Husain bin Nasir. *Interior and Agriculture:* Salih Majali. *Public Works and Communications:* Akif Fayezi. *Education and Justice:* Hassan Kayed. *National Economy and Chief Justice:* Rashad Khatib. *Foreign Affairs and Social Welfare:* Amin Husaini. *Finance and Development and Reconstruction:* Abdullatif Anabtawi. *Health:* Dr Salih Burgan.

National flag: Black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. Amman, the capital, had, in 1961, a census population of 240,000.

Area, 96,500 sq. km (36,715 sq. miles); population (1961 census), 1.69m. Of these, 884,000 (including 415,000 refugees from Israel) live in West Jordan (5,500 sq. km) and 806,000 (including 120,000 refugees) in East Jordan (91,000 sq. km). Density of population per sq. km (non-refugees only), 47 in East Jordan, 68 in West Jordan (total area); 76 in East Jordan, 177 in West Jordan (cultivated area). The country is divided into the Desert Area and 8 districts, viz., Ajlun, Amman, Belqa, Kerak, Ma'an, Nablus, Jerusalem and Hebron.

EDUCATION (1960-61). Government schools, 1,176; private schools, 265; number of pupils, 283,922; number of teachers, 9,436. Budget provision for education in 1961-62 was JD.2.93m. The University of Jordan was inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962, with about 150 students.

Cinemas (1961). Cinemas numbered 38 with seating capacity of 24,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 6 daily and 4 weekly newspapers with an approximate total circulation of 20,000.

HEALTH (1961). There were 296 physicians, 50 dentists and 3,300 hospital beds. The Order of St John opened an ophthalmic hospital in Jerusalem in 1960.

FINANCE. The budget estimates for 1961-62 provide for expenditure of JD.33.4m. and revenue of JD.31.8m.

DEFENCE. A joint military command with Saudi Arabia was announced in Aug. 1962.

Army. The Army is organized as 4 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured force consisting of 2 combat groups, each containing 1 armoured car regiment, 2 armoured regiments and supporting infantry battalions. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

Navy. The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

Air Force. The Air Force consists of a fighter squadron (Hunters), a fighter ground-attack squadron (Vampires) and training and transport units.

PRODUCTION. The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. Phosphate deposits are under development. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was granted

to an American company in 1955, but the company withdrew in 1961. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1960 were valued at JD.42,934,700 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.3,480,900. The main supplying countries were (in JD1m.) the UK (5.9), USA (5), West Germany (4.3), Italy (3.1), Syria (2.8), Lebanon (2.2), Saudi Arabia (2.1), Japan (1.5).

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	20,900	69,244	153,568	235,553	457,590
Exports from UK . . .	6,582,325	5,757,333	5,964,604	7,614,886	7,366,483
Re-exports from UK . .	42,259	35,613	63,611	92,445	39,572

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The metalled road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba has branches to Kerak, Tafleh and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman. Total length of metalled roads, 2,116 km. Motor vehicles in 1961 included 11,749 passenger cars and 11,027 lorries and buses.

Railways. The Hejaz Railway runs from Deraa to Ma'an through Jordan. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only.

Post (1961). There were 22,158 telephones and 65,372 licensed wireless sets.

Aviation. Jordan Airways maintains daily services from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, and less frequently to Cairo, Damascus and Kuwait. BOAC and KLM operate twice weekly flights from London and Amsterdam, respectively. Egyptian, Lebanese, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

CURRENCY. On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 *fils* (notes), 100, 50, 20 *fils* (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 *fils* (bronze). Circulation on 31 March 1962 was JD.18.43m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in China (Taiwan), Germany, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Turkey, UK, USA; and legations in Chile, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia.

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Anastas Hanania (accredited 5 Nov. 1959).

Military and Air Attaché: Brig. Mohammad Ishaq. *Press Attaché:* Yusef Kawalit. *First Secretary:* Zaid Samir Al-Rifa'i.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN

Ambassador: Sir Roderick Parkes, KCMG, OBE.

Counsellors: W. Morris; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Beirut). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*, stationed in Beirut); Col. J. B. Chaplin, DSO, OBE (*Military and Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE (resident in Beirut). *First Secretaries:* A. J. D. Stirling (*Consul*); C. Herdon.

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Saad Juma.

First Secretary: Anton A. Naber.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN

Ambassador. William B. Macomber, Jr.

Counsellors: Geoffrey W. Lewis (*Consul-General*); Donald B. Calder (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Robert B. Houghton.

Service Attachés: Col. Pennock H. Wollaston (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*, resident in Beirut), Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*, resident in Beirut).

Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, publishes an *Annual Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English).

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

The Economic Development of Jordan. Report of the International Bank Mission. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1957

Dearden, A., *Jordan*. London, 1958

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion*. London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs*. London, 1957

Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns*. London, 1956

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings*. London, 1959

Peake, F. G., *A History of Transjordan and its Tribes*. 2 vols. Amman, 1934

Setou, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30*. London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation*. Amman, 1932 ff.]

KOREA

HAN KOOK

HISTORY. Korea, which had for many centuries been closed to foreigners, was in 1876 forced by Japan to open its ports to Japanese shipping and trade. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, dispatched troops to Korea and, in order to offset Japanese influence, forced Korea to conclude trade agreements with the USA, Great Britain, Germany (1883), Italy and Russia (1884). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and

invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border, Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

After the first year of fighting, Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, broadcast on 23 June 1951 suggesting a cease-fire in Korea. This was accepted by both sides, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed 2 years later on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

GOVERNMENT. The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July, and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military *coup d'état* on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned.

The 'Supreme Council of National Reconstruction' is headed by Lieut.-Gen. Chung Hee Park as Acting President of the Republic.

Prime Minister: Kim Hyun Chul. *Defence:* Park Byung Kwon. *Finance:* Kim Se Ryu.

In Oct. 1962 the Supreme Council decreed the resumption of party-political activities in 1963, in preparation for elections to re-establish civilian government. Martial law was raised on 5 Dec.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962 (7,843,505 votes in favour, 1,910,077 against, 22,992 invalid). The constitution, which is expected to come into force in the second half of 1963, provides for a strong president and a weak single-chamber legislature.

AREA AND POPULATION. After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles (89,591 sq. km).

A census in Dec. 1960 showed a population of 24,994,117. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 2,444,883; Pusan, 1,162,614; Taegu, 698,277, and Inchon, 402,009.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and Seoul City, which has provincial status.

RELIGION. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1959 was 1,578,643 (one-third Presbyterians, on-sixth each Roman Catholics and Methodists).

EDUCATION. In 1961 Korea had 3,854,912 pupils enrolled in primary schools, 700,709 pupils in 1,076 middle schools and 184,933 pupils in 367 high schools.

For higher education there were, in 1959, 18 normal schools with 383 teachers and 10,952 students and 61 colleges and universities with 3,858 teachers and 79,551 students; in Seoul and 7 provinces there are national universities. For adult education (the campaign against illiteracy) there are some 3,100 folk schools, with 292,300 pupils.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

Cinemas (1959). There were 265 cinemas in South Korea, with a seating capacity of 150,000.

Newspapers (1962). There were 38 daily papers, including 2 in English.

HEALTH. South Korea had, at the end of 1959, 10,121 physicians, 1,276 dentists, 3,789 midwives and 3,856 pharmacists.

FINANCE. The country is dependent upon contributions from the Western nations. US economic aid, including military assistance, from 1945 to 1959, totalled \$2,340.9m. Total foreign economic aid and relief from 1945 to Dec. 1959 was \$2,922.5m.

In 1960, revenue amounted to 428,300m. *hwan* and expenditure to 390,800m. *hwan*. The 1963 budget envisaged revenue of 71,800m. *won* and expenditure of 78,600m. *won*.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The army, in 1961, had 650,000 troops in 20 divisions. They have 40 battalions of field artillery and 7 tank companies equipped with M 36s, converted tank destroyers.

Navy. The navy comprises 2 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 1 fast transport (*ex*-destroyer escort), 8 escort vessels, 8 patrol vessels, 12 minesweepers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 23 landing ships, 1 repair ship, 6 supply ships and 4 oilers. Personnel in 1962: 16,600 officers and men.

Air Force. The air force has 2 fighter-bomber wings of F-86F Sabre jets, a squadron of F-86D all-weather interceptors and a number of transport and training units. Its strength is approximately 9,000 personnel and 300 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. The 5-year plan 1962-66 aims at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is

dependent; and a considerable increase of coalmining, chemical industry and electrical power production. The plan envisages financial requirements of 22,800m. won plus US\$700m.

Agriculture. The arable land in South Korea comprises 22.4m. acres, of which nearly 5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1961: 100m. bushels), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 21,687 metric tons in 1959.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1961 cattle numbered over 1m.; hogs, 1.23m.; poultry, 13.4m.

Fisheries. The catch in 1959 was 382,125 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

Mining. South Korea, in the year ending Oct. 1955, had 283 mining companies; coal furnished 48% of mining output, metal ores 37% and non-metal ores 15%. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten (3,023 metric tons in 1958). Korea is also an important supplier of graphite, 94,026 metric tons in 1958. South Korea's output, 1959, included (in metric tons): Anthracite coal, 4,136,412; iron ore, 281,659; copper, 4,798; molybdenum, 41; graphite, 82,444; kaolin, 42,815; bismuth, 344; metal bismuth, 6; fluor spar, 6,122; lead (1960), 918; gold, 65,690 fine oz.; silver, 241,898 fine oz.

Industry. Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption. Food and beverage processing, cement and textile production accounted for more than 50% of the total value of industrial output in 1959. Other consumer goods occupy another 20% of the total output, and metals and machinery contribute less than 12% of the total. Cotton-manufacturing industry is fairly well developed. In 1959 there were 380,073 cotton spindles and 7,300 looms; production, 1959, was 106.9m. lb. of yarn and 231.6m. sq. yd of cloth. Silk manufacture in 1959 amounted to 3.6m. sq. yd of fabrics.

Power. Consumption of electric power, 1958, was 1,513.7m. kwh., of which 614.5m. was hydro-electric. Generating capacity in 1962 was about 280,000 kw.

COMMERCE. In 1962 the total exports were equal to US\$57m. (1961: 41m.), while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$386m. (1960: 329.1m.).

US exports and re-exports to Korea (excluding 'special category' exports) were: 1955, \$77.8m.; 1956, \$86.9m.; 1957, \$109.5m.; 1958, \$208.9m.; 1959, \$141.9m. US imports from Korea were: 1955, \$7.3m.; 1956, \$109m.; 1957, \$4m.; 1958, \$2.8m.; 1959, \$2.1m.

In 1960 USA supplied 40.6% of the total imports, Japan 21.2%, Germany (West) 12.5%, Italy 3.5%, UK 2.8%.

Total trade between Korea (from 1959 only South Korea) and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	274,011	321,263	624,511	380,319	637,114
Exports from UK	2,655,265	3,266,461	2,717,308	1,400,933	1,743,051
Re-exports from UK	15,547	10,074	19,564	28,318	2,252

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1959 there were registered 10,844 vessels of 332,133 tons.

Railways. In 1959, 2,850 km of railways were in operation.

Roads. In 1959 there were 26,169 km of roads. Motor vehicles totalled 29,000, including 14,119 trucks, 4,140 buses, 12,133 taxis.

Post. Post offices total 707; telegraph stations, 675; telephones (all government owned) were 72,522 in 1959. South Korea introduced television in May 1956. Wireless and television sets numbered about 400,000 in 1962.

MONEY. On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US\$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won* (130 *won* = US\$1).

Total money supply, in Dec. 1954, was 58,079m. *hwan*; 1956, 120,925m. *hwan*; 1957, 145,184m. *hwan*; 1958, 192,553m. *hwan*; 1959, 209,900m. *hwan*; Nov. 1960, 213,556m. *hwan*.

BANKING. In Dec. 1959 there were 8 banks, semi-government and ordinary, registered, with 7,944m. *hwan* paid-up capital. The 550 'financial associations' which handled co-operative buying and selling and furnished banking facilities for their members, were reorganized as the Agricultural Bank in May 1956 and April 1958.

The central government bank is the Bank of Korea, formerly called the Bank of Chōsen with a paid-up capital of 15m. *hwan*. It is the only note-issuing bank in its territory. On 29 May 1952 it became sole purchaser of domestically produced gold, the price of which was fixed on 15 Nov. 1956 at \$35 per troy oz. The bank's holdings of foreign exchange declined from US\$207m. at the end of 1961 to 140m. at the end of 1962.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in China, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Italy, Malaya, Netherlands, the Philippines, Thailand, Turkey, UK (also for Denmark, Norway and Sweden), USA (also legation for Brazil), Vietnam; and missions in Japan, Geneva and with the United Nations.

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (36 Cadogan Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Gen. Honkon Lee (accredited 7 Nov. 1962).

Minister: Young Choo Kim. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Bong Hi Chung.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA

Ambassador and Consul-General: Walter Godfrey, CBE.

First Secretary and Consul: S. J. Whitwell, MC. *Service Attachés:* Group Capt. J. G. Bishop, DFC (*Air*), Brig. C. M. M. Man (*Army*).

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2322 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Song Chong-pon.

Minister: Dong Hwan Kim. *Counsellors:* Sung Chul Hong; Hogan Yoon;

Bum Suk Lee. *First Secretaries*: Sang Moon Chang; Gee Han. *Service Attachés*: Brig.-Gen. Kwang Ho Ahn (*Army*), Capt. Hae-Kyung Yang (*Navy*), Col. Too Man Kim (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN KOREA

Ambassador: Samuel D. Berger (accredited 27 June 1961).

Counsellors: William L. Magistretti; Albert E. Pappano (*Economic*); Donald L. Ranard; Philip C. Habib; Marshall D. Jones. *First Secretaries*: Benjamin A. Fleck; William J. Ford; Joseph Rosa (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Everett W. Duvall (*Army*), Cmdr William H. Dewey (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert C. DeVoe (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Korea: An annotated bibliography. 3 vols. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950
Hand Book of Korea. New York, 1958
Korea; Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages. Seoul, 1960
UNESCO Korean Survey. Seoul, 1960
Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen). United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
 Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow*. New York, 1956
 Lautensach, H., *Korea*. Stuttgart, 1950
 Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary*. 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50
 Marcus, R. (ed.), *Korean Studies Guide*. Univ. of California Press, 1954
 Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture*. New York, 1951
 Pyun, Y. T., *Korea, my country*. Washington, D.C., 1953
 Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950-53*. Aldershot, 1954

NORTH KOREA

CHOSUN MINCHU-CHUI INMIN KONGHWA-GUK

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, who landed 8 Sept., established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for the Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). The USSR established full diplomatic relations on 12 Oct. 1948 and had withdrawn its armed forces by 25 Dec. 1948.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 8 Sept. 1948 the Assembly passed the constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. In 1954 and 1955 some amendments were made, dealing mainly with administrative divisions and the composition of the Council of Ministers.

The highest *de facto* authority is the Politburo of the Korean Workers' Party. The present Politburo was elected on 18 Sept. 1961 by and from the Central Committee of the Party (85 members and 50 candidate members). The Politburo has 11 full and 4 candidate members; the most important are: Marshal Kim Il-Sung, *Chairman of the Central Committee of the Party, Premier since 1948, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Choi Yong Kun, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly (i.e., titular Head of State)*; Kim Il, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and First Vice-Premier of the Cabinet*; Gen. Kim Kwang Hyup, *a Vice-Premier and Minister of*

National Defence. The Foreign Minister Pak Sung Chul is not in the Politburo. There is no Party Secretariat.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of North Korea is 46,814 sq. miles (121,248 sq. km). Estimated population in 1961, 11.1m. The capital is Pyongyang, with 940,000 inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 higher administrative units: two cities (Pyongyang, the capital; Kaesong) and the following 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Wonsan), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haijoo), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), Kangwon (Choonchun), South Hamkyung (Hamheung), North Hamkyung (Chungjin), Ryanggang (Hyesan). The two leading ports are Chungjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamheung (150,000).

EDUCATION. In 1957, there were about 5,500 elementary schools (2m. pupils), about 130 secondary schools (28,000 pupils) and 17 colleges (17,000 students). In 1961 some 8,000 schools of all grades were attended by 2.53m. pupils. An Academy of Science was founded in 1952.

FINANCE. The monetary unit is the *won* (also known as *hwan*); the official exchange rate, as quoted by the Soviet Gosbank in May 1961, was: 100 won = 74 roubles 93 kopeks.

Budget (in 1m. *won*) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957 ¹	1958 ¹	1961 ²
Revenue . . .	108,157	99,254	125,260	122,109	2,359.9
Expenditure . . .	100,619	95,598	102,379	118,336	2,336.8

¹ Provisional figures.

² 1m. new *won*.

On 13 Oct. 1960 China promised a new credit of 420m. roubles, raising the total of Chinese loans to over 2,000m. roubles. On 1 Nov. 1960 the USSR cancelled the repayment of credits worth 760m. roubles and postponed indefinitely the repayment of a further 140m. roubles.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 18.

Navy. The navy comprises 2 fleet minesweepers, 17 submarine chasers, 21 motor torpedo-boats, 20 minesweeping boats, 26 auxiliaries and 70 armed junks. Personnel in 1962: 8,250 officers and men.

Air Force. The air force is equipped with about 1,000 modern aircraft, including over 700 Soviet-built MiG jet-fighters and Il-28 twin-jet bombers. It is believed to have about 33,000 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* After the Korean War (1950-53) North Korea started rehabilitation and development of her national economy through 3 consecutive plans: a 3-year plan 1954-56, to exceed the 1949 level; a 5-year plan 1957-61 and a 7-year plan 1961-67, overlapping in 1961.

The target figures of the 7-year plan are, by the end of 1967, the following: *Agriculture* (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 6,600; vegetables, 4,230; flax, 60; hemp, 10; tobacco, 44; meat, 350; milk, 110; fruit, 500; silk cocoon, 22; 800m. eggs; marine products, 1,200. *Livestock:* Cattle, 1m., of which 100,000 milch cows; pigs, 3m.; sheep 500,000; goats, 300,000; rabbits, 1.33m.; poultry, 9.61m. *Mining and Industry* (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 25; iron ore, 7.2; pig and granulated iron, 2.3; steel, 2.3; rolled steel, 1.7; chemical fertilizers, 1.7; sulphuric acid, 0.65; caustic soda, 0.1; sodium

carbonate, 0.11; carbide, 0.53; cement, 4.3. Electricity, 17,000m. kwh.; tractors, 17,100 units. *Major consumer goods:* Fabrics (mostly cotton), 500m. metres; footwear, 40.7m. pairs (of which 19.8m. pairs leather shoes); watches and clocks, 725,000 units; radio sets, 120,000; sewing machines, 123,000; bicycles, 150,000; paper, 250,000 metric tons.

Agriculture. In March 1946 all Japanese-owned property and all Korean landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* (1 *jungbo* = 1 hectare = 2.5 acres) were distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

In 1960, 1.9m. *jungbo* were under cultivation, of which 800,000 *jungbo* had regular irrigation. There were, in 1960, 12,500 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) and 49,000 trailing farm machinery. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on over 650,000 *jungbo* of land); this amounted in 1960 to 3.8m. metric tons, and in 1961, to the record harvest of 4.83m. tons. There were 711,000 cattle in 1959.

Fishery. The catch was 690,000 tons.

Mining. North Korea has the iron ore and almost all the important metallurgical works of the peninsula; production (1960) in metric tons: Coal, 10.6m.; iron ore, 3 m.; lead, 16,961; pig-iron, 872,000; steel, 641,000; steel ingots and castings, 474,000; tungsten (1956), 1,497; gold, 130,000 fine oz.; silver, 320,000 fine oz. Oilwells went into production in 1957.

Industry. Industries in the North were intensively developed by the big Japanese concerns, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power and cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and the leading industry, the nitrogeous fertilizer works of the Chōsun Chilso Company and its allied chemical factories at Heungnam, on the east coast. The 5 biggest power stations and the projected station of the Yalu River, to be one of the largest in the world, are all in the North, as is Korea's sole petroleum refinery and 7 out of 8 major cement works. All these plants have been rebuilt after the war-damage. Production, 1960: Chemicals, 561,000 tons; cement, 2,285,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 189.6m. metres; electricity, 9,139m. kwh.

COMMERCE. North Korea in 1959 imported to the UK goods valued at £32,711 (1960, £5,205; 1961, nil; 1962, £83,368) and exported from the UK goods valued at £27,766 (1960, £79,266; 1961, £20,631; 1962, £15,546).

About 60% of the foreign trade was with the USSR, 30% with China and 3% with non-Communist countries.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Before 1950 there were 6,360 km of railways in North Korea; as many of the Japanese-built lines served their strategic purposes only, and as the 1953 cutting of Korea into two parts made some other lines useless, the restoration of the heavily damaged tracks and installations has been restricted to the rehabilitation of about 5,000 km, the total length exploited in 1962. The *Kyung-ui Line* (normally Seoul-Sinuiji, 496.7 km; at present, within North Korea, Kaesong-Sinuiji, 431 km) runs through major industrial and agricultural districts on the western plains; the international through-train Peking-Pyongyang-Moscow crosses the Yalu bridge and connects with the Chinese railways; the *Wonra Line* (862.2 km) connects the ports of Wonsan and Rajin, the latter also known as Najin and Rashin.

In 1961 the North Korean railways transported 32m. metric tons of freight.

Roads. Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are had and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17.7m. tons of freight.

Inland Waterways accounted, in 1961, for 3.5m. tons of cargo. The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, up to the Hesun district, 698 km from the mouth.

Shipping. There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been specially dredged and expanded in the post-war period. The two cities are connected by railway and by the navigable river Taidong. In mid-1962 the North Korean merchant navy consisted of 3 modern motorships, with a total of 5,370 GRT; they were built in Bulgaria (Varna) and their Diesels are from East Germany (Magdeburg). The 7-year plan expects to raise the shipping tonnage to some 36,500 GRT.

Aviation. Domestic lines: Pyongyang–Hamheung–Chungjin (the 3 biggest centres of the country); international lines: Pyongyang–Shenyang (China)–Chita (USSR).

Radio. In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central Broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: £1 = 7.2 *won*; US\$1 = 2.57 *won*. This 'new' *won* was adopted in Feb. 1959.

DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS. North Korea maintains diplomatic relations only with the Communist countries.

Books of Reference

Facts About Korea. Pyongyang, 1961

Outline of Korean Geography. Pyongyang, 1957

Post-war Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy of D.P.R.K. Pyongyang, 1957

Glebova, M. E., *Razvitye Ekonomiki Koreyskoy Nar.-Dem. Respubliki* [Economic Development of the D.P.R.K.]. Inst. of Econ., USSR Acad. of Sciences, Moscow, 1959

Karshinov, L. N., *Koreyskaya Nar.-Dem. Respublika. Ekonomika i Vnyeshnyaya Torgovla* [Economy and Foreign Trade]. Publ. House of Ministry of Foreign Trade, Moscow, 1958

Kim Chang Sun, *Puk Han Sip-o-nyon sa* [A History of Fifteen Years of North Korea]. Seoul, 1961

Rudolph, P., *North Korea's Political and Economic Structure.* New York, 1959

Whiting, Allen S., *China Crosses the Yalu: The Decision to Enter the Korean War.* New York, 1960

KUWAIT

THE independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah alu Ahdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Muharak, fearing that the Turkish Government intended to make their nominal authority in Kuwait effective, concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement was signed between Britain and Kuwait in which the in-

dependence and sovereignty of Kuwait was reaffirmed and the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs was recognized; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Sir Abdullah as-Salim as-Sabah, GCMG, CIE, the 11th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 25 Feb. 1950. *Heir* (appointed 30 Oct. 1962), Shaikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, the ruler's brother.

Flag (adopted on 1 Jan. 1962): A horizontal rectangle, whose length is twice its breadth. It is divided into green, white and red horizontal stripes of equal size, and contains a black trapezoid whose longer base is against the flagstaff and is equivalent in length to the breadth of the flag, whose shorter base is equivalent in length to the breadth of the white division and whose height is a quarter of the length of the flag.

Constitution and Government. Elections for a National Assembly were held on 23 Jan. 1963. A Council of Ministers was formed on 28 Jan. 1963; the ruler acts as Prime Minister, his brother as Deputy Premier. Ten of the other 15 ministries are administered by members of the ruler's family.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Al-Hawalli.

Area and Population. Area, about 5,800 sq. miles (15,000 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1961 was 321,621; there were in 1961 about 3,450 Europeans and Americans in Kuwait.

Education. In 1962-63 there were 2,551 teachers, including 1,180 women, in 142 government schools. Pupils numbered 30,860 boys and 20,230 girls. About 590 Kuwaitis (60 of them girls) are studying abroad, 230 in England, 300 in the United Arab Republic and 60 in USA.

Finance. The 1962-63 expenditure amounted to 173·1m. dinars, of which 76·5m. was earmarked for development projects.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 10 hospitals with over 2,500 beds in the state, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria and 2 mental hospitals.

Defence. Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army.

The air force has a nucleus of 6 British-built Jet Provost trainers.

Production. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfield, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. The field is developed by the Kuwait Oil Co., a joint British-American company. Production of crude oil began in 1946; in 1962 it totalled 93m. and in 1961, 84·4m. long tons. Pipelines connect the oilfields to the port of Mina al Ahmadi, near the village of Fahahil, which has 2 deep-water piers capable of handling up to 5 super-tankers simultaneously. The refinery at Mina al Ahmadi has been expanded to process 190,000 bbls of crude oil per stream day, but over 80% of the production from the fields is exported as crude oil. Revenue from oil operations is being utilized for large-scale development works, including power stations, schools, medical facilities and the supply of fresh water to Kuwait town. On 3 Dec. 1951 an agreement was concluded which gave the Shaikh an equal share of the company's profits.

In 1948 a concession was granted by the Shaikh to the American Independent Oil Company to exploit oil in the Kuwait Neutral Zone which

Kuwait shares with Saudi Arabia. The Saudi Arabian portion is exploited by the Getty Oil Co. Oil was discovered in March 1953; exports of commercial quantities began at the end of the year. Total oil production of the American Independent Oil Company in 1961 was about 8m. tons. The construction of a 30,000-bbl-per-day refinery was completed in 1958.

In May 1958 a Japanese company was granted offshore oil rights in the Neutral Zone, in return for 57% of the profits. Twelve wells were drilled in 1960 and drilling continues. The first commercial shipment of oil to Japan was made on 25 March 1961.

The Royal Dutch-Shell group was granted a concession to exploit oil in the offshore area of Kuwait itself in Nov. 1960. The concession agreement in the name of the Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. Ltd, was signed on 15 Jan. 1961.

Commerce. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Imports for the calendar year 1962 amounted to £101.9m., of which some were re-exported to Iran, Saudi Arabia and other Gulf states. Exports, including re-exports, totalled £8.2m. in 1962 (excluding oil). Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	131,284,175	125,364,869	158,755,703	163,692,630	160,756,682
Exports from UK	19,796,928	18,237,738	15,144,596	16,866,249	17,320,132
Re-exports from UK	717,545	99,389	89,325	90,046	123,936

Communications. Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. BOAC, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There are about 3,750 telephones in Kuwait and about 2,000 in Ahmadi. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* (at par with the £ sterling) of 1,000 fils, replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961. The amount of currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1962 was KD 34m.

Banking. Four banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, which opened in April 1961, and the Gulf Bank of Kuwait, which opened in 1962.

Diplomatic Relations. Kuwait maintains diplomatic relations with India, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, UAR, UK and the USA.

Ambassador to the UK: Khalid, Mohammed Jaffar (accredited 30 Jan. 1963).

British Ambassador: Sir John Richmond, KCMG.

Ambassador to USA: Abdul Rahman Al-Atceqy.

USA Ambassador: Parker T. Hart (resident in Jidda).

Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949.—*Kuwait and her Neighbours*. London, 1956
 Freeth, Z., *Kuwait Was My Home*. London, 1955
Sigil al Kuwait al-Yaum [a record of Kuwait to-day]. Kuwait Publishing Dept., 1956

LAOS

IN 1863 Laos did not exist as a united independent country.

HISTORY. The ancient Laotian Kingdom of Lan Xang (*i.e.*, of the Million Elephants) in the 14th century dominated a large part of Indo-China and Thailand, but later crumbled under invasions by the Annamites and Burmese. In 1707 it split into the kingdoms of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassac. In 1827 Vientiane was conquered by the Thais. Although the dominant people of the Lao/Thai race shared a common language and traditions, the almost complete absence of communications prevented any feeling of unity. Moreover, approximately half the population, living mainly in the mountainous regions, belonged to various tribal minorities.

The existence of Laos was saved by the arrival of the French.* Thanks largely to the efforts of Auguste Pavie, the French Vice-consul at Luang Prabang, a French protectorate was established in 1893 after French soldiers had expelled the Thais. The Kingdom of Vientiane was not revived, and Champassac reverted to a principality.

In March 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew, an independence movement known as Lao Issarak set up a government under Prince Petsarath. This collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders fled to Thailand. Under a new Constitution of 1947 the United Kingdom of Laos was formed with a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty. In 1949 Laos became an independent sovereign state within the French Union and most of the Lao Issarak leaders returned to Laos. A few remained in dissidence under the leadership of Prince Souphannouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' rebel movement. In April 1953 the Vietminh aided by Pathet Lao forces invaded Laos.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Laos was reached at the Geneva Conference in July 1954. This provided, *inter alia*, for the military and political integration of the Pathet Lao with the rest of the country. Lengthy negotiations to this end between Prince Souvanna Phouma (the Prime Minister) and Prince Souphannouvong led to the Vientiane agreements of Nov. 1957. A new government containing 2 members of the Neo Lao Hak Sat (the political party of the Pathet Lao) was formed, arrangements were made to integrate the Pathet Lao forces into the Laotian army, and supplementary elections were held in May 1958. The success of the NLHS in these elections (a quarter of the votes but half the seats) inspired the formation of a right-wing group, the Committee for the Defence of National Interests. With CDNI support Phoui Sananikone formed a new government which ruled by decree. In the summer of 1959 the breakdown of the Vientiane agreements, the failure to integrate the Pathet Lao troops and the arrest of NLHS leaders led to further Pathet Lao guerilla activity. Under pressure from the Army, led by Gen. Phoumi, Phoui Sananikone resigned in Jan. 1960. The elections produced a majority for the CDNI and a right-wing government under Prince Somsanith was formed in June 1960.

On 9 Aug. 1960 a *coup d'état* by Capt. Konglae led to the overthrow of the government and the return to power of Prince Souvanna Phouma, committed to neutralism and conciliation with the Pathet Lao. A right-wing rebellion led by Gen. Phoumi captured Vientiane in Dec. 1960 and forced Souvanna Phouma to flee the country; and a new government was set up under Prince Boun Oum. Capt. Konglae's 'neutralist' troops withdrew, and on 1 Jan. 1961 captured Xieng Khouang in co-operation with the Pathet Lao. In March Souvanna Phouma re-established his 'government' at Xieng Khouang and set up a joint headquarters with Souphannouvong.

In April 1961 a joint appeal by the British and Soviet Foreign Secretaries (as co-chairmen of the 1954 Geneva conference) led to a cease-fire (effective early May), the return to Laos of the International Control Commission and the convening at Geneva of a 14-nation conference to secure the neutrality of Laos. After prolonged negotiations between the 'Three Princes' (Souvanna Phouma, Boun Oum, Souphannouvong) a Government of National Union was formed on 23 June 1962 under Prince Souvanna Phouma. On 23 July 1962 an agreement was signed by all 14 nations providing for the withdrawal of foreign troops and international guarantees of Laotian neutrality.

National flag: Red, with a 3-headed white elephant in the centre.

National anthem: Phing Sad Lao ('Our Laos race').

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos has an area of 236,800 sq. km (88,780 sq. miles) and is divided into 12 provinces. In 1962 it had an estimated population of approximately 2.2m., a mean density of 8 inhabitants per sq. km. The country is mountainous and in places densely forested. The inhabitants belong to 3 racial groups: Thai (Lao, Neua, Dam, Deng, Lu), Indonesian (called Lao Thenng, *i.e.*, mountain people) and mountaineers of Chinese origin (Ho, Yao, Meo). The largest group, the Thai, is Buddhist in culture and religion. There are also about 35,000 Chinese and 25,000 Vietnamese.

The chief towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (population about 8,000), Vientiane, the administrative capital (population about 100,000), Paksé and Savannakhet.

The official language is Lao; French is the second official language.

GOVERNMENT. The King is Head of State, C-in-C. of the Army and supreme religious authority. He appoints the Prime Minister, who is assisted by a Council of Ministers. The legislative body is a National Assembly, elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. It can be dissolved by the King.

The King. Savang Vatthana, succeeded on 29 Oct. 1959, on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

Prime Minister and Defence: Prince Souvanna Phouma.

Vice-Premier and Economy: Prince Souphannouvong.

Vice-Premier and Finance: Gen. Phoumi Nosavan.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1958, 770 primary schools (77,133 pupils); 1 high school, 5 colleges and 1 *lycée* provided secondary education for 1,984 pupils.

JUSTICE. A new judiciary system came into force in 1951. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are courts of first and second instance, and a supreme court of appeal.

FINANCE. The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1961-62 (ending 30 June) envisaged a total revenue of 1,909m. *kip* (about £5m.) and a total expenditure of 3,736m. *kip* (about £16.8m.). Of this, 1,464m. was for the civil budget and 2,272m. for the military and police budget.

DEFENCE. Before Aug. 1960 the Laotian Army consisted of about 24 battalions. In 1962 the government forces numbered about 70,000, the neutralist forces about 15,000 and the Pathet Lao about 25,000. The Government has also 4 river squadrons of small gunboats and landing craft and a small air force, equipped mainly with C-47 transports, observation and light communication aircraft. Some of the T-28 and Texan piston-engined trainers are fitted with guns and rockets for army-support duties.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice (average production, about 520,000 tons), maize (average production, 10,000 tons), tobacco (700 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn, tea and, in the Boloven Mountains of Champassac, coffee (100 tons), potatoes (700 tons), cardamom and cinchona. Opium is an important source of revenue. Cattle, buffalo and pig are numerous.

Forestry. The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular: the logs are floated down south on the Mekong. Northern Laos and the districts near Cambodia and the Annamese Chain abound in game, and elephant, gaur and tiger are hunted. Elephants are trained in forest work.

Mining. Various minerals are found in small quantities, but only tin is mined at present, and only at one mine, Phontiou (1961 production, 678 metric tons of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron ore in Xieng Khouang province.

Industry. Industry is limited to silk weaving, pottery, leather goods, silver-work, etc. Modern saw-mills and rice-mills exist. 8m. kw. of electricity were produced in 1961.

COMMERCE. In 1960 imports amounted to K.2,478.3m. and exports to K.1,507.8m. The main imports were foodstuffs, textiles, machinery and metal and metal products; the main exports were wood and wood products, minerals and coffee. The chief supply countries were Thailand, USA and France.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	450	1	—	113	97
Exports from UK . . .	81,274	71,777	119,010	73,976	104,137
Re-exports from UK . . .	4	—	28	133	374

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The river Mekong is an important navigable waterway, but is interrupted by rapids. There are four navigable stretches when the ship's speed is maintained and the river is sufficiently high: Vientiane-Savannakhet (458 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 7 knots; Savannakhet-Paksé (257 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 12 knots; Paksé-Khône-Saigon (690 km), ships of 500

gross tons drawing 2.5m. at 7 knots. These figures are good only for certain times of the year. A hydrographical survey of the Lower Mekong basin is being organized under the auspices of the United Nations.

Roads. In 1961 there were 2,800 km of roads, of which 438 km were asphalted and a further 558 had a stone core. The remainder are usable by normal traffic only during the 6 dry months of the year. In 1961 there were some 5,000 private cars and 1,750 lorries and buses.

Post. There were, in 1954, 25 post offices, 850 km of telegraph lines. Telephones numbered 736 in 1960, and there were 6 radio stations.

Aviation. Laos had in 1960, 4 aerodromes and 19 airstrips. Royal Air Lao and Air Vietnam maintain services between Saigon and Vientiane. The former also maintains services inside Laos. Royal Air Lao and Thai Airways provide a daily service between Vientiane and Bangkok; Royal Air Lao and Cathay Pacific Airways run weekly flights between Vientiane and Hong Kong.

MONEY AND BANKING. The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. On 5 May 1955 the name of the currency unit was changed from piastre to kip (abbreviated K.). Following revaluation in Nov. 1958, the rate of exchange is K.80 = US\$1; K.222 = £1.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Laos maintains embassies in Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Japan, Thailand, UK, USA, North Vietnam; and legations in Australia, Belgium, Denmark, Federal Germany, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Pakistan and the Philippines.

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Souphantharangsi (accredited 13 March 1963).

Counsellor: Khamtan Ratanavong.

Military Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Bounkeung (resident in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. C. Hopson, CMG, DSO, MC, TD (accredited July 1962).

First Secretaries: J. B. Denson (*Consul*); J. D. B. McKibbin; A. G. Trevor-Wilson, OBE (*Information*); H. Docherty (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. J. M. B. Isaac, MC (*Army*), Wing Cdr P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* G. C. Lowe.

OF LAOS IN THE USA (2222 S St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Khampan.

First Secretary: Tianethone Chantharasy.

Military Attaché: Col. Khamssi Sananikone.

OF THE USA IN LAOS

Ambassador: Leonard Unger.

Counsellor: P. H. Chadbourne, Jr. *First Secretaries:* W. C. Hamilton; C. S. Whitehurst; Warren A. Silver (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. W. Law (*Army*), Cmdr C. H. Carroll (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Lieut.-Col. Charles E. Rigney (*Air*).

Books of Reference

- Bulletin Statistique du Laos.* Vientiane. Quarterly
Annuaire Statistique du Laos. Vol. IV, 1952-57. Vientiane, 1961
 Berval, R. de, *Kingdom of Laos.* Eng. ed. Saigon, 1959
 Le Bar, F., and Suddard, A. (ed.), *Laos: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1960

LEBANON

AL-JUMHOURIYA AL-LUBNANIYA

IN 1863 the Lebanon formed part of the Ottoman Empire. Its present territory was divided into the semi-autonomous sanjaks of Beirut and of Mount Lebanon, each ruled by a local governor appointed by the Turks. It also included a part of the vilayet of Damascus. The economy of the area was based primarily on agriculture, although Beirut was beginning to derive considerable wealth from the transit of goods through its port. Emigration to the Americas had already begun, particularly among the Maronites, and this tendency had been greatly encouraged by the Druze uprising of 1860 and by the subsequent unsettled state of the area.

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines. President Chamoun's term of office expired on 23 Sept. when he was succeeded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Fuad Chehab.

On 31 Dec. 1961 an attempt was made to overthrow the government by the Parti Populaire Syrien, a small right-wing group which aims to create a single state out of the countries of the Fertile Crescent (*i.e.*, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan). The uprising was quickly suppressed.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is however adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem, and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

President of the Republic: Gen. Fuad Chehab (took office 23 Sept. 1958).

Parliamentary elections were held between 12 June and 3 July 1960. The elections were the first to be held on the basis of a new electoral law, which increased the number of deputies from 66 to 99.

The Cabinet, formed on 31 Oct. 1961, is constituted as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Rashid Karame.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Information: Philippe Boulos.

Foreign Affairs: Philippe Takla. *Defence:* Majid Arslan. *Education:* Kamel el Assaad. *Health:* Ali Bazzi. *Agriculture:* Joseph Skaf. *National Economy:* Rafik Naja. *Justice:* Fouad Boutros. *Social Affairs:* Jean Aziz. *Planning:* Othman Dana. *Posts and Telegraphs:* René Moawad. *Public Works:* Pierre Gemayel. *Interior:* Kamal Jumblatt.

National flag: Red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

National anthem: Kullu na lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 1,626,000. The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut, 500,000; Tripoli, 100,000; Zahlé, 33,000; Saida (Sidon), 22,000; Tyre, 12,000.

Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 46,737; deaths, 9,364; marriages 15,965; divorcees, 713.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

RELIGION. About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

EDUCATION. Government schools in 1961 comprised 1,203 primary schools (92,810 pupils) and 97 secondary schools (13,913 pupils). There were also 1,081 private primary schools (138,300 pupils) and 160 private secondary schools (26,000 pupils). In addition, according to 1960 statistics, the Government ran 6 technical and trade schools (525 pupils), 4 agricultural schools (237 pupils), 1 school of music (350 pupils), 1 school of hotel-keeping (311 pupils), 2 teachers' training colleges (60 students) and a reformatory (93 boys).

There are 4 universities in Beirut. In 1960 the Lebanese (State) University, opened in Nov. 1951, had 412 students; the American university had 2,345 students; the French university of St Joseph (founded in 1875) had 1,800 students; the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University,

had about 225 students. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres (270 students in 1959) and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques (160 students in 1959).

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture (120), art (100), music (60), political and social science (100).

Cinemas (1961). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

Newspapers (1961). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 3 in French, 2 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 100,000.

FINANCE. The 1962 budget balanced at £Leb.375m. Indirect taxation accounts for nearly one-half of the revenue. The main items of expenditure (in £Leb.1m.) were: Public works and transport, 111.7; defence, 63; education, 50.3; interior, 33.3; finance, 15.8; health, 13.7; foreign affairs, 10.

The 1963 budget envisaged £Leb.361.2m. revenue and £Leb. 423.9m. expenditure.

HEALTH. In 1957 there were 1,260 physicians and 6,000 hospital beds.

DEFENCE. The Army strength is about 10,000, the gendarmerie about 2,500, the police force about 500 and the security force about 250 men. The Army and the gendarmerie use British, American and French equipment. There is a small Air Force of about 400 men, equipped with British training aircraft, S.M.79 and Dove light transport, and 12 Hunter and 5 Vampire fighters.

The Navy consisted in 1962 of 4 coastal patrol launches and 1 landing craft and about 200 men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 28% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1960-61 was as follows: Oranges, 73; apples, 40, grapes 30; olives, 38; wheat, 20; potatoes, 30.

Livestock (official estimate, 1960): Goats, 500,000; sheep, 75,000; cattle, 70,000 (one-fourth are dairy cows); buffaloes, 200; camels, 1,400; hogs, 7,000; horses, 3,000; donkeys, 20,000; mules, 6,000.

Mining. Iron ore exists in large quantities, but the absence of coal is an obstacle to smelting. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

Industry. Industry as a whole is on a small scale. According to 1959 figures the largest industries by registered capital were the textile and food industries (£Leb.115m. and £Leb.101m. respectively). Other industries (with registered capital in £Leb.1m.) were: Metallurgical (excluding transport machinery and equipment) (34); petrol refining (33); chemical products (33); beverages (32); wood and cork (28); furniture (25); printing (21); cement (2).

There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, the property of the Iraq Petroleum Company, which there refines oil brought by pipeline from

Iraq, and the other at Sidon, the property of the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company, which there refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia. The production of these refineries, which in 1961 was about 691,000 tons, is insufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

COMMERCE. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides a little over 25% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining in recent years in relation to others, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism).

In 1961 Lebanese imports totalled 1,973.5m. kg, valued at £Leb.1,061.4m.; exports totalled 219.7m. kg, valued at £Leb.397.3m. Of the imports 23% came from UK, 15% from USA, 7% from West Germany, 6.7% from France and 5% from Italy. Of the exports 20% went to Saudi Arabia, 9% to Switzerland, 8% to Jordan, 5% to Syria, 5% to Iran and 3% to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	2,243,272	2,380,749	1,889,110	1,837,183	2,946,690
Exports from UK . . .	10,028,066	9,497,910	10,902,938	16,017,867	11,511,978
Re-exports from UK . . .	228,356	245,496	196,957	259,619	448,176

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1961, 3,276 vessels (total tonnage 4,519,930) loaded 282,233 tons and unloaded 1,359,125 tons. Activity in the port of Tripoli has, however, grown in recent years due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese-Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura-Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Rayaq in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damaseus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Rayak.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 71,689 passengers and 449,048 tons of goods were carried in 1961. Receipts were £Leb.3,039,186.

Roads. The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. The arterial roads are as follows: Coastal north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier-Tripoli-Beirut-Saida-Nakoura (Israel frontier), 228 km; west/east trunk route (for Damaseus, 112 km), Beirut-Aley-Chtaura-Lebanon/Syria frontier, 65 km; Inland north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier (Homs)-Baalbeck-Zahlé-Chtaura, 105 km.

The network of main roads and secondary roads for intercommunication and connexion with the arterial routes is adequate and in general attains a reasonable standard of efficiency.

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1961 there were 56,944 cars (of which some 3,000 were taxis), 1,446 buses and 7,915 goods vehicles.

Beirut is the western terminus of Nairn Transport, Ltd, who run a bus service to Damascus to connect with their trans-desert coach service to Baghdad.

Posts. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli and Sidon which is being extended to other towns and villages. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel.

The state radio transmits in Arabic and French. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic and French, but American films, etc., are frequently shown.

Aviation. Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 4 national airlines, Middle East Airlines, Air Liban, Lebanese International Airways and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. In 1961, 17,738 aircraft arrived with 301,150 passengers, 5,750,265 kg of freight and 232,230 kg of mail; 17,735 aircraft departed with 304,150 passengers (150,197 in transit), 12,263,081 kg of freight (3,889,809 in transit) and 380,728 kg of mail (36,770 in transit).

CURRENCY. The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Lebanese pound, divided into 100 piastres. Under the Anglo-French Financial Agreement, concluded at Algiers in Feb. 1944, the rate of the Syrian-Lebanese pound was fixed at 8.83 Syrian-Lebanese pounds to the pound sterling. On the devaluation of sterling the official parity became £Leb.6.13 = £1 sterling, as the Lebanon did not devalue. The official rate of exchange is used only for the calculation of customs duties on Lebanese imports and for the conversion into local currency of the salaries of personnel in Lebanese diplomatic and consular missions abroad. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling in Sept. 1962 was £Leb.8.36 = £1, i.e., £Leb.1 = 2s. 4½d. approximately.

On 15 Sept. 1962 the note circulation was £Leb.455m., the gold cover being 87.8%.

BANKING. Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there are over 50 banks in the city. There is at present no Central Bank, the *Banque de Syrie et du Liban*, whose concession expires at the end of 1963, having the sole right of note issue. Two British banks are represented in Lebanon, namely the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Greece, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Ghana and Liberia.

OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington Palace
Gardens, W8)

Ambassador: Khalil Takieddine (accredited 23 Oct. 1962).

Minister: Edward A. Rizk. *Counsellor:* Michel Farah. *First Secretary:* Jean Riachi. *Military Attaché:* Col. Anwar Karam (resident in Paris).

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Sir Derek Riches, KCMG.

Counsellors: The Hon. H. A. A. Hankey, CMG, CVO; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*); G. F. N. Reddaway, MBE (*Regional Information*); R. S. Swann, MBE (*Civil Aviation*). *First Secretaries:* H. G. Balfour-Paul; P. N. Lunn; E. A. MacNaught; J. S. A. Selwyn, OBE (*Commercial*); R. R. G. B. Smedley (*Consul*); J. M. O. Snodgrass (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. R. C. Higham, RN (*Navy*), Col. F. W. Finnigan, MC (*Military*, resident in Damascus).

OF THE LEBANON IN THE USA (Suite A-400, Sheraton-Park Hotel,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Ibrahim Husayn El-Ahdab.

Counsellors: Dr Hassan Saab (*Cultural*); Edmond L. Aouad (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Souheil Chammas; Albert Khoury; Mrs Angela Jurdak Khoury.

OF THE USA IN THE LEBANON

Ambassador: Armin H. Meyer.

Counsellor: Evan M. Wilson. *First Secretaries:* Richard D. Gatewood; Arthur J. Waterman, Jr; Richard B. Parker; Leslie G. Tihany; James H. Ennis (*Economic*); William B. Snidow (*Consul*); Robert L. Whitaker; Joseph B. Alexander. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas J. Lawlor (*Army*); Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*); Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Donald L. MacDonald.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Dirāsāt 'an hukūmat Lubnān [Studies on the government of Lebanon]. American Univ. of Beirut, 1956

Grassmuck, G., and Kamal Salibi, *A Manual of Lebanese Administration*. Beirut, 1955

Hitti, P. K., *Lebanon in History*. London, 1957

Rondot, P., *Les institutions politiques du Liban*. Paris, 1947

Tabet, C. A., *English-Arabic Dictionary*. Beirut, 1930

Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon*. New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kuttub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LIBERIA

In 1863 the area of Liberia was vaguely assessed at a coastline of 600 miles, extending 100 miles into the interior; the population was estimated at about 500,000, of whom 16,000 were 'Americo-Liberians'. Two years earlier the USA had recognized the Republic, the last power to do so. There were no railways, no ports, only a few roads; and the government were still trying to pacify the interior.

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (10 members) and the House of Representatives (39 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

President of Liberia: William V. S. Tubman (elected on 6 May 1943; re-elected in 1951, 1955 and 1959).

Vice-President: William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of \$2,500. Electors must be of negro blood and owners of land. The tribal people are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilization, take little part in political life. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the 3 hinterland provinces, which are now represented in the legislature by 13 members. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission. Loans for road construction have been granted by the Export-Import Bank of America (\$20m.) and an Italian company (\$15m.); for the improvement of electricity supplies

by the Export-Import Bank (\$7.25m.); by the Federal German Government (\$6m.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. In 1911 the territory of Kanran-Lahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Morro River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (111,000 sq. km). The total population is estimated to be between 0.75m. and 2.5m., all of the African race, apart from a few thousand Europeans and Americans. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 6 principal stocks: (1) The Mandingos (Muhammedan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpelle, (5) the Kru and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn and Geh.

The coastal region is divided into 5 counties, Grand Bassa, Sinoe, Maryland, Grand Cape Mount and Montserrado, and 4 territories, Marshall, River Cess, Sasstown and Grand Cess, each under a government superintendent.

Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 80,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 9 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoc), Sasstown, Grand Cess and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Bomi Hills, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saklape and Tappita.

The hinterland is divided into 3 provinces, Western, Central and Eastern, which are subdivided into 9 districts. Provinces and districts are administered by commissioners appointed by the President.

RELIGION. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools.

EDUCATION. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

The Liberian authorities claim to have some 80,000 pupils and nearly 5,000 teachers, including 100 members of the US Peace Corps, in over 850 schools and at the University of Liberia.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by a supreme court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws is being published (5 vols. to 1961).

FINANCE. The budgets for calendar years were as follows (in US\$):

	1957-58 ¹	1958-59 ¹	1959-60 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ³
Revenue . . .	19,299,977	22,787,346	28,933,152	32,716,790	36,100,000
Expenditure . . .	28,183,286	..	..	32,785,496	41,000,000

¹ Actual, 1 Oct.-30 Sept.

² Actual, 1 Oct. 1960-30 Sept. 1961.

³ Actual, 1 Oct. 1961-30 Sept. 1962.

The fiscal year is the calendar year, but the latest Treasury report dealt mainly with the period from 1 Oct. 1960 to 30 Sept. 1961.

At 30 Sept. 1961 the government's short-term loans amounted to \$10m. Debts to the US Export-Import Bank were \$26.3m., and there was nearly \$25m. owing in long-term notes.

DEFENCE. For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 10 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

The USA presented Liberia with 2 coastguard cutters in 1957 and 2 more in 1962. There are also 2 presidential yachts. Personnel totals 200 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production does not equal consumption, and sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is increasing (exports, 1961, over 2m. lb.). Concessions have been given to foreign firms for timber production.

Forestry. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava fibre (exports, 1961, 2.9m. lb.) and palm-kernels (exports, 1961, 28.4m. lb.) are the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 35,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. In 1958 the company had 86,026 acres planted and produced 83.8m. lb. of rubber.

Independent producers had a further 65,000 acres planted, producing 11m. lb. of rubber in 1958; their production is steadily increasing.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber and is developing a 58,000-acre plantation.

Mining. Diamonds are of increasing importance and there is some gold-mining. Mineral resources have, however, not been completely surveyed; but iron-ore deposits at Bomi Hills are being exploited by the (American) Liberia Mining Co. The export of iron ore in 1961 was about 3m. long tons; the estimate of the deposit is 80m. tons of 67.8% pure iron. The Liberia Mining Co. has an area of 25,000 acres on an 80-year lease. The National Iron Ore Co. started exporting in Dec. 1961. The Liberian-German Mining Co. (DELIMCO) is developing its concessions.

In 1954 a concession was granted to the Liberian American Swedish Mineral Co. to develop the iron-ore deposits at Putu. The Company discovered in 1956 large deposits in the Nimba mountains; a port and 170 miles of railway are under construction.

Industry. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, oxygen, acetylene, tyre re-treading, a brewery).

COMMERCE. Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in \$):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	38,255,576	27,796,339	42,908,547	69,190,435	90,667,766
Exports	40,362,175	40,277,070	66,892,469	78,873,427	61,906,457

A considerable part of the value of exports relates to the export of iron ore and concentrates. A standard value per ton is used in the calculation

of the value of iron ore and concentrates, and this standard value was sharply increased when the 1959 calculations were made. This resulted in a much larger total value for the 1959 exports arising neither from correspondingly increased exports of iron nor from any marked rise in actual world prices. The 1957 and 1958 export totals, using the new standard for iron ore, would be \$54,469,765 and \$53,768,257 respectively.

The principal exports in 1961 were: Rubber \$25,500,407; iron ore and concentrates, \$29,392,387; diamonds, \$2,223,097; palm-kernels, \$1,132,077. Main importers were: USA (\$27,354,378), Netherlands (\$13,355,666¹), UK (\$5,434,998), Federal Germany (\$3,822,104), Belgium (\$1,957,318) and Italy (\$3,687,726).

¹ This may include iron ore in transit to Federal Germany.

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,782,804	2,377,212	3,723,007	2,818,608	4,228,799
Exports from UK . . .	8,988,360	3,067,939	4,577,205	2,928,291	6,303,483
Re-exports from UK . . .	70,531	82,753	114,785	196,279	215,603

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 792 main-line ships with 3,079,568 NRT entered Monrovia. Of these, 190 were German, 112 British and 98 Norwegian. There were also 396 calls made by coastal craft.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1961, had a total registered gross tonnage of 10·93m. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 50 miles.

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 40 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area. Lines from Nimba to Bassa (170 miles) and from Bong to Monrovia are under construction.

Roads. There are about 1,000 miles of state and private roads in the rubber plantations, fit for motor traffic. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western Provinces of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming much more common.

Post. There is cable communication (Compagnie des Cables Sud-Américaine) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained

by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service in Monrovia, at Robertsfield airport and on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia. Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

Postal agencies have been organized throughout the interior.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959.

Aviation. The airport for Liberia is Robertsfield (over 50 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by four-engined aircraft only in dry weather. Air services are maintained by Air France, Pan American Airways, Ghana Airways, Nigerian Airways, Air Liban, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM and Ethiopian Airlines; internal services, by Liberian National Airways.

MONEY. The money in circulation is US currency since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, \$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces: alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

BANKING. The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in Belgium, Cameroon, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Mali, Netherlands, Nigeria, Spain, Sweden, Togo, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Lebanon and Vatican.

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: George T. Brewer, Jr, GCVO (accredited 14 May 1959).

Counsellor: Francis A. Dennis, CVO.

Commercial Attaché: Mrs Myrtle Reeves-Gorgla, MVO (*Consul-General*).

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. T. Walker.

First Secretary and Consul: F. C. Hensby.

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201-16th St. NW, Washington 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: S. Edward Peal.

Counsellor: J. Charles Hansford. *First Secretary:* Roosevelt B. King.

Cultural Attaché: Miss Laura W. Tucker. *Financial Attaché:* Thomas Ireland.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA

Ambassador: Charles Edward Rhett.

Counsellor: Douglas N. Batson. *First Secretaries:* Douglas N. Batson (*Consul*); Joseph A. Todd (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Adelard F. Landry (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Franklin H. Roth (*Navy*).

Books of Reference

Brown, G. W., *The Economic History of Liberia*. Washington, 1941

Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book*. Monrovia, 1962

Huberich, C. H., *The Political and Legislative History of Liberia*. New York, 1952

Naidoo, B. (ed.), *Liberia Annual Review*. London and Monrovia, 1961

Reed, W. E., *Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Liberia*. Washington, 1951

Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present*. London, 1959

Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse*. London, 1960

LIBYA

AL MAMLAKA AL LIBIYYA AL MUTTAHIDA

LIBYA became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris et Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris el Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

A treaty of friendship and alliance between the UK and Libya, together with military and financial agreements, was signed at Benghazi on 29 July 1953; and an agreement governing the use of bases in Libya by the US forces was signed at Benghazi on 9 Sept. 1954.

A Franco-Libyan treaty providing for the evacuation of French forces from the Fezzan was signed on 10 Aug. 1955.

CONSTITUTION. The Constitution of Libya provides for a hereditary monarchy with a federal representative form of government through the 3 component provinces of Cyrenaica, Tripolitania and the Fezzan. In Dec. 1962 most of the provincial powers were transferred to the federal government.

There are 2 Chambers. The Senate consists of 24 members equally divided between the 3 provinces, half being nominated by the King, and the other half by the 3 provincial legislative councils. The full term of service in the Senate is 8 years, with election of half the members every 4 years. The House of Representatives is elected on the basis of 1 deputy to every 20,000 inhabitants. In 1961 there were 55 deputies.

Each province has a Wali (Governor) and an executive and a legislative council, three-quarters of which must be elected. The Wali is appointed by the King, whom he represents, on the advice of the Prime Minister, but executive authority is vested in the President of the Executive Council, who is appointed by the King in consultation with the Wali. Each member (Nazir) of the Executive Council is responsible for a department.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli and Benghazi form the dual capital.

Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs: Dr Mohieddine Fekini.

Finance and Economy: Mansur Ben Gidarah. *Planning and Development:* Hamid Al-Abaidi. *Defence:* Saif Al-Nasr Abuljalil. *Justice:* Dr Omar Mahmud Al-Muntassir.

National flag: Red, black, green (horizontal), with a white crescent and star in the centre.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the kingdom is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1954, was 1,091,830 and is now thought to be about 1.2m.

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

Tripolitania has an area of about 353,000 sq. km and a population of about 800,000, mostly Moslem Arabs and Berbers, with considerable negroid intermixture, a dwindling number of Italians (now about 35,000), and small communities of Greeks, Maltese and Jews. Its capital, Tripoli, has a population of 184,000, of whom 144,000 are Libyans. Other important centres are Zavia (district, 115,114 inhabitants), Misurate (district, 66,735), Homs-Kussabat (district, 62,387), Zliten (district, 41,067), Tathuna (district, 40,639) and Zuara (district, 30,806).

Cyrenaica has an area of about 855,370 sq. km and a population of about 320,000. Its capital, Benghazi, has a population of 80,000 (municipality and district, 140,000). Other centres are Barce (municipality, 10,014; severely damaged by earthquake, 22 Feb. 1963; district, 36,423), Derna (district, 35,962), Beida (district, 30,998), Agedabia (district, 27,705) and Tobruk (district, 19,886).

The Fezzan has an area of about 551,170 sq. km and a population of 54,438. Its capital, Sebha, has a population of 7,193.

RELIGION. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

EDUCATION. Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in preparatory and 3 in secondary. In 1960-61 there were 197,208 pupils in Tripolitania, 46,525 in Cyrenaica and 11,230 in Fezzan. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 702 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

JUSTICE. During the British military occupation, a considerable amount of legislation was effected by British Proclamations, which in many respects modified the basic Italian law. Libyan legislation is now rapidly being built up; the Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

These courts include arbitrators (*arbitri conciliatori*); Ahliya (or native) courts for minor matters; civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi. The Supreme Court consists of a president and judges appointed by the King.

FINANCE. The estimated revenue for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 balanced at £L19.56m. Revenue included £L12.74m. from Federal domestic sources, £L3.25m. from the UK under the 1958 financial agreement, and £L3,571,427 from the USA under the revised air-base agreement of 1960.

Of the expenditure, £L10,326,000 was allocated to the Federal Government, £L9,234,750 to the Provinces and £L2,172,460 to the Development Council.

DEFENCE. The build-up of an air force, based at Idris, began in 1959 with the acquisition of 2 Egyptian-built Gomhouria primary trainers.

Two coastal minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1963.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture. This district is the one where Italian colonization chiefly spread; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

Industry. Amongst the more important industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver.

Oil. Twenty-three oil companies are now prospecting in Libya; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959. A 30-in. pipeline to the coast has been completed by the Arabian Bechtel Corporation. Production and export began in 1961. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958-59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beda, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast.

At the end of 1962 the total oil production was 350,000 bbls per day. Exports in 1961 were 5.24m. bbls (£L4,138,224).

Oil companies imported about £21m. worth of equipment in 1960, and are spending a total of about £80m. a year on exploration, about 30% of this going on local goods and services.

Power. Production of electric power in 1957 was 50,667,897 kwh. in Tripolitania and 23,643,768 kwh. in Cyrenaica.

COMMERCE. Total imports into Libya in 1961 were valued at £53,274,703 (c.i.f.) and exports at £6,519,165 (f.o.b.). The main suppliers were: Italy (£L11.9m.), UK (£L10.3m.) and USA (£L10.2m.); the main customers were UK (£L2.59m.), Italy (£L1.93m.), Netherlands (£L0.6m.).

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,010,528	739,256	715,246	2,876,355	20,493,832
Exports from UK . .	7,340,764	8,317,637	12,429,062	12,245,584	13,528,629
Re-exports from UK .	119,705	102,708	238,955	339,726	325,191

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* In Cyrenaica, the railway covers the lines Benghazi-Barce, 66 miles, and Benghazi-Soluch, 34 miles.

Roads. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go to Tagiura, Garian, Jefren and Nalut. A new road connects Sebha with the main coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by twice-weekly bus service, and between Benghazi and Alexandria by weekly bus service to Sollum and thence by rail. Communication between Benghazi, Barce, Derna and Tobruk is by frequent bus services.

Post. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by telephone lines with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1958 some 8,500 telephones and 15,000 wireless sets were in use.

Aviation. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, including BEA and BOAC, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Nairobi, Dakar and London.

MONEY. The Libyan pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling, is divided into 100 piastres, each of 10 millièmes. The currency consists of seven denominations of notes printed in Britain and of five denominations of coins struck by the Royal Mint. Libya is in the Sterling Area (*see* p. 122).

BANKING. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955. As at 31 Aug. 1962, its assets amounted to £L23·01m. and currency in circulation to £L15·24m.

The National Agricultural Bank has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO in Tripoli, Misurata, Homs, Benghazi, Tobruk and Derna. The British Bank of the Middle East, the Banco di Roma and the Banque Misr have branches in Tripoli and Benghazi; the Banco d'Italia, Banco di Sicilia, Banco di Napoli and the Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie have branches in Tripoli and the Crédit Foncier Sebha; the Arab Bank has a branch in Benghazi.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following native weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 40 *okes* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintained embassies in France, Germany, Italy, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK and USA; and legations in Niger, Nigeria and Chad.

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, SE7)

Ambassador: Dr Abdel Salam Busairi (accredited 11 Dec. 1958).

Counsellor: Hasan Bukres. *First Secretary:* Mohamed Salem Sadeq.

Commercial Attaché: Ayad Azzabi. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Ben Khayal. *Financial Secretary:* Assayed Giuma Turkey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

Ambassador: A. C. Stewart, CMG, OBE.

Counsellor and Consul-General: G. N. Jackson, CMG, MBE.

First Secretaries: The Hon. I. T. M. Lucas; The Hon. M. S. Buckmaster (*Information*); J. G. Morley; S. Drysdale; D. R. Collard (*Commercial*); W. R. Thompson (*Labour*; resident in Tunis); J. E. Wyke.

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1611 Upshur St. NW,
Washington 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Faraq Ali Ben Gileil. *First Secretary:* Tageddin Jerbi.
Commercial Attaché: Suleiman Fteita.

OF THE USA in LIBYA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: John Dorman. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Philip E. Haring (*Economic*); Edward R. Kelley; Harrison M. Symmes (in Tripoli).

Books of Reference

The Economic Development of Libya. International Bank, 1960

Assan, G., *La Libia e il mondo arabo.* Rome, 1959

Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *The Sanusi of Cyrenaica.* Oxford, 1949

LIECHTENSTEIN

IN 1863 Liechtenstein was a sovereign member state of the German Confederation. The constitution of 15 Oct. 1862 provided for a unicameral legislature of 15 deputies, 3 of whom were appointed by the Prince and 12 chosen by the literate males in public election. The population numbered 7,150; there was no budget.

History. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

Reigning Prince. Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (heir apparent, born 14 Feb. 1945), Philip Erasmus, Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Blue, red, with golden crown in the blue strip.

National anthem: Oben am deutschen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

Constitution and Government. The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the

basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1961, 3,500), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since Jan. 1924 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union; the post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Head of Government: Dr Gerard Batliner (16 July 1962).

Area and Population. Area, 158 sq. km (64 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1960), 16,495. In 1950 there were 12,794 Catholics, 887 Protestants and 41 Jews. In 1961 there were 359 births and 131 deaths.

Education (1961). There were 2,752 pupils and 115 teachers (80 men and 35 women).

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 18; auxiliary police, 40.

Finance. Budget estimates for 1963: Revenue, 18,933,950 Swiss francs; expenditure, 18,917,532 Swiss francs. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1962, 11,144,420 Swiss francs.

Production and Industry. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, wood, leather, pottery, precision instruments, etc.). The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. On 21 April 1961 there were 6,200 cattle, 178 horses, 1,020 sheep, 220 goats, 5,130 pigs and 25,930 chickens.

Industrial undertakings in 1961 employed 4,000 workers earning 28.3m. francs.

Electricity produced in 1962 was 47,169,300 kwh.

Trade. Exports of home produce in 1961 amounted to 106.5m. Swiss francs, compared with 15,204,270 francs in 1950. 63.5% went to EFTA countries and 22.7% to EEC countries. The biggest customers are Switzerland (55.9m.), Western Germany (13.8m.), UK (5.2m.), France (4.1m.), USA (3.5m.), Italy (3.1m.).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to U.K. . . .	974,811	1,871,364	1,694,380	693,720	861,372
Exports from U.K. . . .	68,774	49,527	142,909	161,836	89,378
Re-exports from U.K. . .	417,741	328,523	885,300	125,079	10,073

Communications. On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The Arlberg express (Paris to Vienna) passes through the principality at Sehaan-Vaduz.

In 1960 there were 2,384 telephones, 3,494 wireless sets and 423 television sets.

USA Consul-General: John B. Holt (resident in Zurich).

Books of Reference

- Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung.* Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
Jahrbücher des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1900
 Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein.* Winterthur, 1959
 Raton, P., *Les Institutions de la Principauté de Liechtenstein.* Paris, 1949
 Schaedler, E., *Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Vaduz, 1953-56
 Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

LUXEMBOURG

GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

IN 1863 the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg was united in personal union with the kingdom of the Netherlands (1838–90) and also formed part of the German Confederation (1842–66) and of the German *Zollverein* (1842–1919). The executive was vested in a governor-general, legislative power was exercised by a chamber of deputies under the constitution of 9 July 1848. Until Luxembourg became neutralized (1867), it maintained an army of 2,700 men. The population (census 1860) was 197,281.

REIGNING GRAND DUCHESS. Charlotte, born 23 Jan. 1896, daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxembourg, Duke of Nassau (died 25 Feb. 1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza (died 3 July 1942), succeeded 9 Jan. 1919 on the abdication of her sister Marie-Adelaide (died 24 Jan. 1924); married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on 6 Nov. 1919. *Offspring*: Prince Jean, Hereditary Grand Duke, born 5 Jan. 1921 (married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953; *offspring*: Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957). Princess Elizabeth, born 22 Dec. 1922 (married, 9 May 1956, Prince François Ferdinand de Hohenberg); Princess Marie-Adelaide, born 21 May 1924 (married, 10 April 1958, Count Charles-Joseph Henckel de Donnersmarck); Princess Marie-Gabrielle, born 2 Aug. 1925 (married, 6 Nov. 1951, Count Knud of Holstein-Ledreborg); Prince Charles, born 7 Aug. 1927, and Princess Alix, born 24 Aug. 1929 (married, 17 Aug. 1950, Prince Antoine de Ligne).

On 4 May 1961 the Hereditary Grand Duke was sworn in as 'Lieutenant du Grand Duc' and representative of his mother as head of state.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the

Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The official languages are French and Luxembourgish.

The country forms one electoral district. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 25 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 21 Christian Social, 17 Socialists, 11 Democrats and 3 Communists (elections of 1 Feb. 1959). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in April 1963, composed as follows:

Minister of State, President of the Government, Finance: Pierre Werner (Christian Social).

Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade, Armed Forces: Eugène Schaus (Democrat). *Labour, Social Services, Public Health:* Dr Emile Colling (Christian Social). *Interior, Transports, Arts and Science, Public Worship:* Pierre Gregoire (Christian Social). *Education, Agriculture, Viticulture, Population and Family:* Emile Schaus (Christian Social). *Works and Physical Education:* Robert Schaffner (Democrat). *Justice, Economic Affairs and Tourism:* Paul Elvinger (Democrat).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duchess or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1961) of 319,526. On 1 Jan. 1961, the capital, Luxembourg, had 71,667 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 27,954; Differdange, 17,637; Dudelange, 14,618, and Petange, 11,621.

In 1961 there were 5,112 births, 3,616 deaths and 2,204 marriages.

RELIGION. The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1947) 2,503 Protestants, 870 Jews, 4,346 belonging to other denominations and 3,673 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1959-60 the primary schools had 1,141 teachers (575 women) and 29,907 pupils; 26 higher elementary schools, 5 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges had together 4,561 pupils, 4 technical schools had 3,621 pupils, 2 teachers' training colleges

(male and female) had 105 students; there are also a mining school, a college of agriculture and an academy of music.

Cinemas (1962). There were 51 cinemas with a seating capacity of 24,500.

Newspapers (1960). There were 5 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 146,000.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 31 May (in 1,000 francs):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue. . .	5,272,359	5,545,687	6,202,069	6,813,672	6,154,988	6,326,873
Expenditure . .	5,560,981	5,888,687	5,729,605	6,731,753	6,254,319	6,421,461

¹ Estimates.

Consolidated debt at 31 Oct. 1962 amounted to 5,876,755,000 francs (long-term), and 2,990,026,000 francs (short-term).

DEFENCE. The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. Luxembourg has, however, *de facto* abandoned its traditional neutral status and by decree of 30 Nov. 1944 has adopted obligatory military service. The constitutional changes necessitated by this decision were passed by parliament on 28 April 1948.

The armed forces are included in the military organizations set up under the Brussels Treaty (17 March 1948) and the North Atlantic Treaty (4 April 1949). The army consists of 2,000 men. The defence estimates for 1963 amounted to 398m. francs.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is carried on by about 47,000 of the population; 137,031 hectares were under cultivation in 1962. The principal crops are oats, potatoes and wheat.

Livestock (May 1962): 4,054 horses, 153,083 cattle, 116,120 pigs, 2,525 sheep.

Mining. The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1962 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 6,507,176; of pig-iron, 3,596,852; of steel, 4,009,942.

The number of blast furnaces in 1962 was 29, that of steelworks, 7; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 23,801.

Electricity. Power production was 1,435,244,000 kwh. in 1962.

COMMERCE. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 834 and 1279.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Board of Trade returns), in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	351,485	512,366	1,115,905	612,390	447,769
Exports from UK . .	475,803	448,537	312,560	589,494	751,961
Re-exports from UK .	24,610	21,213	142,737	41,438	43,287

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1963 there were 2,797 km of state roads and 2,009 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg in

Dec. 1960, included 37,042 passenger cars, 8,221 trucks, 399 buses, 6,969 tractors and 10,084 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1960 there were 393 km of railway (normal gauge).

Post. In 1963 there were 2 telephone systems, with 4,440 km of telegraph and telephone line and 51,264 telephones, 97 post offices and 510 telegraph offices.

CURRENCY. According to a decree of 14 Oct. 1944, the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand Duchy. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 189,612 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 4,739,154,995 francs to their credit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, USSR, UK and USA; and a legation in Switzerland. In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880 the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: André J. Clasen (accredited as ambassador, 27 Oct. 1955).

Secretary: Michel Graffé.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador and Consul-General: G. W. Aldington, CMG, OBE.

Resident in Brussels: *Counsellor:* J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*).

Military Attaché: Brig. P. R. Ashburner, MC. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. R. Gardner. *First Secretaries:* F. E. B. Ide (*Consul*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*).

OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Georges Heisbourg (also Ambassador to Canada and Mexico).

OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG

Ambassador: William R. Rivkin.

Counsellor: D. Chadwick Braggiotti (*Consul*). *First Secretary:* William A. McFadden.

Resident in Brussels: *Army Attaché:* Col. Kenneth G. Taylor. *Air Attaché:* Col. Joseph C. Holbrook. *Agricultural Attaché:* Clayton E. Whipple.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Office de la Statistique Générale was founded in 1900 (19, Avenue de la Porte Neuve, Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Gérard Schlechter. Main publications: *Bulletin trimestriel statistique*.—*Annuaire statistique*.—*Annuaire officiel* (from 1910).

Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises. Luxembourg, 1955
Le Luxembourg: Livre du Centenaire. Luxembourg, 1948
 Herchen, A., *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1947
 Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948
 Petit, J., *Luxembourg Yesterday and Today.* Luxembourg, 1953
 Weber, P., *Geschichte Luxemburgs im zweiten Weltkrieg.* Luxembourg, 1947.—*Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. Director: Prof. Dr A. Sprunck.

MEXICO

ESTADOS UNIDOS MEXICANOS

IN 1863 Mexico had been independent for 52 years, but was suffering from internal dissensions which permitted the loss of Texas (1845) and the full-scale United States invasion of 1847–48 by which she lost New Mexico and Upper California. Further conflicts consequent upon the constitution of 5 Feb. 1857 so weakened the country that the French, with the connivance of Spain and Britain, in turn invaded Mexico and on 10 July 1863 imposed the archduke Maximilian of Austria as head of an 'hereditary monarchy', with the personal title of Emperor. The population was about 8·3m., including 4·87m. Indians and 1·5m. mestizos.

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1911–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federative republic, divided into 29 states each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumb-prints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (162 members) elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, at the rate of 1 member for 170,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years, a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924.	Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), ¹ 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930–3 Sept. 1932. ²	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.	

¹ Took office after the assassination, on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

² Resigned.

President: Adolfo López Mateos (born in 1910), formerly Minister of Labour, elected 6 July 1958 to serve for 6 years. He polled 6,796,754 votes out of the total 7,485,403 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1958).

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Manuel Tello.

National flag: Green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico comprises 1,963,890 sq. km (760,370 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,379 sq. km) off-shore.

At the census taken on 6 June 1950 males numbered 12,696,935 and females, 13,094,082; at 8 June 1960 census showed a total of 34,923,129 inhabitants, of whom 17,415,320 were males and 17,507,809 females. Urban population (in 1960) was 17,705,118 (50.7%) and rural population 17,218,011 (49.3%). Economically active were 11,772,800 (34%).

The language is Spanish.

Census results are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1950	Census 1960	Approx. density per sq. km
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes) . . .	5,486	188,075	243,363	44.76
Baja California (Mexicali) . . .	71,627	226,695	520,165	7.26
Baja California Sur (Terr.) (La Paz) . . .	72,465	60,864	81,594	1.12
Campeche (Campeche) . . .	50,952	122,098	168,219	3.30
Coahuila (Saltillo) . . .	150,395	720,619	907,734	6.04
Colima (Colima) . . .	5,205	112,321	164,450	31.59
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez) . . .	74,415	907,026	1,210,870	16.27
Chihuahua (Chihuahua) . . .	245,612	846,414	1,226,793	5.00
Distrito Federal (México City) . . .	1,483	3,050,442	4,870,876	3,284.67
Durango (Durango) . . .	123,520	629,874	760,836	6.16
Guanajuato (Guanajuato) . . .	30,573	1,328,712	1,735,490	57.09
Guerrero (Chilpancingo) . . .	64,458	919,386	1,186,716	18.41
Hidalgo (Pachuca) . . .	20,870	850,394	994,598	47.65

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1950	Census 1960	Approx. density per sq. km
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	81,058	1,746,777	2,443,261	30.14
México (Toluca)	21,414	1,392,623	1,897,851	88.62
Michoacán (Morelia)	60,093	1,422,717	1,851,876	30.82
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,964	272,842	386,264	77.81
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,053	290,124	389,929	14.41
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	65,103	740,191	1,078,848	16.57
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	94,211	1,421,313	1,727,266	18.33
Puebla (Puebla)	33,995	1,625,830	1,973,837	58.36
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,480	286,238	355,045	30.93
Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal)	50,350	26,967	50,169	0.99
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	63,241	856,066	1,048,297	16.58
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,488	635,681	838,404	14.33
Sonora (Hermosillo)	182,553	510,607	783,378	4.29
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	25,337	362,716	496,340	19.69
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,602	718,167	1,024,182	12.87
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	4,027	284,551	346,699	86.09
Veracruz (Jalapa)	71,896	2,040,231	2,727,899	37.94
Yucatán (Mérida)	38,508	516,899	614,049	13.35
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	73,454	665,524	817,831	11.13
Federal Islands	5,379	—	—	—
<i>Census adjustment, 1950</i>	—	11,763	—	—
Total	1,969,269	25,791,017	34,923,129	17.70

In 1937 it was estimated that 2,251,000 of the population were Indian. In 1960 there were 2,447,600, of whom 795,069 spoke only their native language. There were 33 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population, enumerated in 1960, are: México City (capital), 2,832,133 (and another 1.3m. outside the city limits); Guadalajara, 734,346; Monterrey, 596,993; Ciudad Juárez, 261,683; Puebla, 287,952; León, 209,469; Torreón, 179,955; Mérida, 170,513; San Luis Potosí, 159,640; Mexicali, 172,554; Tijuana, 151,939; Chihuahua, 149,437; Veracruz, 144,232; Aguascalientes, 126,222; Matamoros, 93,334; Tampico, 122,197; Morelia, 100,258; Saltillo, 99,101.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1957	206,180	1,474,950	406,870	756,792	673,562
1958	225,491	1,447,578	404,529	795,778	715,054
1959	238,999	1,589,606	396,924	856,519	776,442

Crude birth rate, 1959, was 47.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 11.9 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 74.4 per 1,000 live births (139.3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 7.2 per 1,000 population; divorces, 15,455.

For the regulations governing immigration, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1960 included: 1,308 USA subjects; 165 Panamanians; 82 Italians; 51 British; 22 Japanese.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (25,329,498 members at the census of 1950 and currently still about 98% of the total population); with 10 archbishops, 38 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929–

31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. Protestant churches had about 900,000 members in 1962. At the 1950 census 17,575 Jews and 113,834 members of other religions were also numbered.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1958 there were 1,644 kindergarten schools, with 5,208 teachers, 218,619 pupils; 30,816 (6,861 city and 23,955 rural) primary schools, 96,955 teachers, 4,051,197 pupils; 941 secondary schools, 16,109 teachers, 151,424 pupils; 11 pre-vocational schools, 770 teachers, 5,825 pupils; 35 vocational schools, 1,669 teachers, 13,760 pupils; 99 preparatory schools, 2,682 teachers, 17,429 pupils; 326 commercial schools, 2,942 teachers, 30,111 pupils; 118 teachers' training schools, 4,330 teachers, 35,145 pupils; 154 professional schools, 5,812 teachers, 27,401 pupils; 264 special schools (agricultural, technical, arts and crafts), 3,198 teachers, 42,343 pupils.

In 1958, of the 7,394,699 children between 6 and 14 years of age, 4,573,800 were at school, 74,576 being at post-primary institutions.

There are 21 autonomous universities (10,000 teachers, 65,000 students) and 4 incorporated to the National University at México City (UNAM) having 2,800 students; as well as 8 autonomous university institutes (928 teachers, 3,200 students), plus 9 (7 nurses' and 2 social workers') schools incorporated in UNAM; in all there are 83 faculties enjoying considerable autonomy, and the Free School of Law and the Free School of Homeopathy in México City are granted full registration; there are some others without full registration. The universities include 3 in the Federal District, 2 in Jalisco (one being founded in 1792), 2 in Nuevo León (1933) and one each in Campeche, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Durango, Guanajuato, México State, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas, Veracruz and Yucatán (1922). They all grant professional degrees, as do certain Institutes in Aguascalientes, Chiapas, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Nayarit, Nuevo León, Tabasco and Zacatecas. Of these the most important is the National University at México City, founded 1552 and reorganized in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1920; in 1957 it had 5,116 teachers and 40,140 students. The first university exclusively for women was opened 1 March 1943.

Cinemas (1960). Cinemas numbered 1,470 with annual attendance of 217.5m.; more than 50% of the films shown are of Mexican production.

Newspapers (1960). There were 197 dailies with an aggregate circulation of nearly 3m.; 31 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation*. New York. 1951

HEALTH. In 1959 Mexico had 21,293 physicians (1 to 1,519 population); 288 state and 281 private internship hospitals and 979 state and 281 private externship hospitals, with together about 72,000 beds.

JUSTICE. Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The

courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos (the peso equals 8 US cents) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963
Revenue . . .	10,133.3	14,163.4	10,252.0	11,042.0	12,320.0	12,364.7
Expenditure . . .	13,875.2	15,326.6	10,251.3	11,041.5	12,319.8	11,042.0

In 1962 income tax was to furnish 4,234m. pesos; import duties, 1,788m.; export duties, 850m.; of the expenditure, 4,752m. is to be spent on economic development, 1,110m. on the public debt service, 1,267m. on defence.

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

On 1 July 1960 the government set aside a fund of 452.5m. pesos to redeem all outstanding bonds plus interest; by Dec. 1960, 437.3m. pesos of the capital had been paid. Therefore the national debt on 31 Dec. 1960 was (in 1m. pesos): Funded domestic debt, 6,963.3 (capital); debts of the states (capital), 33.8; external debt (capital), 235.8, of which railways debt, 234.2.

In 1959 and 1960 the total foreign direct investments in leading concerns were estimated at \$1,250.7m. and \$1,359.6m., of which 70% belonged to USA, with Italy (13%), France (8.6%) and Switzerland (4%) ranking next. For further details, including British investments, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, p. 1233.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. The Mexican Army has been reorganized. The country is divided into 32 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1957, had 47 battalions of infantry, with 2 infantry fixed companies and 2 infantry brigades, 20 regiments of cavalry, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 3 regiments of artillery and 2 coastal batteries. Military education is provided for privates at each unit's headquarters, and at the Privates' Military School; and for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the War Superior School, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

Navy. The Navy consists of 8 frigates, 5 escort vessels, a training ship, 10 patrol vessels, 2 patrol boats, 2 tugs and the presidential yacht. In 1962, 20 fleet minesweepers were acquired from the USA. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1962 totalled 6,200 officers and men, including marines. There are also 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force comprises 5 air groups and 10 air squadrons, with a strength of about 3,550 officers and men, and 200 aircraft. These include 15 Vampire jet fighter-bombers, F-47D Thunderbolt piston-engined fighter-bombers, C-47 transports and 30 T-28A piston-engined trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Mexico is well suited for agriculture, but is obliged to import food. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 55% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm. of rain a year. In 1948 about 17,007,700 acres of arable land were actively farmed. In 1962, 50,000 tractors were said to be in use.

In 1959 the area irrigated was 5,107,487 acres. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 23.3m. acres in all might eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started: it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguey and reafforestation (2.06m. trees planted in 1947-48).

Livestock (1959): Cattle, 29.9m.; sheep, 5m.; hogs, 10.2m.; horses, 3.8m.; goats, 8.1m.; mules, 1.6m.; donkeys, 2.7m.; poultry, 56.9m.

Meat supply tends to be short, but no restraint is placed upon the export of cattle. Production of hides (2.8m. in 1958) is regarded as disappointing. In 1958 production of meat was 1,193.4m. lb.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, but output, owing to antiquated methods, has always been low (11.5 US bu. per acre, 1952-56, compared with the US average of 35.7 bu.). Expansion of this crop is the chief aim of Mexican agriculture, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Beans and maize must still (1962) be imported.

Principal products in metric tons for 1961 were: Maize, 5.5m. (estimate); rice, 275,000; sugar, 1.49m.; wheat, 1.3m.; barley, 184,500; coffee, 108,000; beans, 620,000; tomatoes, 363,660; oranges, 666,549; bananas, 280,000 (1960); honey, 25,000. Nine-tenths of the coffee is available for export. Sugar output (1960: 21.7m. metric tons of cane) since 1946 has left surpluses for export. 238,861 metric tons of vegetable oils were produced in 1959.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén); plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned and the crop was handled exclusively by the state of Yucatán until 20 June 1955, when it was handed over to private enterprise. The 1959 sisal crop amounted to 148,881 metric tons of fibre. Tobacco, 1960, 72,000 metric tons. Banana production started in 1895 in the state of Tabasco, reaching a peak in 1937, when 14,752,424 stems were exported; exports, 1959, 1.8m. stems. The cotton production 1960, was 1.7m. bales (of 230 kg) valued at 2,281m. pesos. Wool output, 1958, was 4.2m. metric tons (1957: 3.7m.).

Forestry. Timber lands are estimated to extend over 95m. acres (about 60m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1960 wood products amounted to 2,395,919 cu. metres; others in metric tons: Chicle, 1,858.8; pitch,

3,715; resins, 31,194; turpentine, 1,078; barbasco, 9,760; vegetable waxes, 1,856; tan-barks, 1,262; gums, 182.6; charcoal, 99,636.

Fishery. Coastal fishing is important. The catch in 1959 was 206,370 metric tons, of which 185,210 was edible, the remainder for industry.

Mining. Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Output of silver in 1960 was 21.2% of world production. Silver output was 86,371,556 fine oz. in 1943, 44,526,463 in 1960, 40,342,397 in 1961. Exports, 1960, of bar and refined silver, 1,051 metric tons. About half the production is minted, included a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output in 1959, 313,662; 1960, 300,256; 1961, 268,684 fine oz.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached 1.8m. metric tons in 1961. 9,665m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1960. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; the new Peña Colorada field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1961 (in metric tons) of iron ore, 1.19m., containing 60% iron; pig-iron, 830,000; steel ingots, 1.8m. tons.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1940	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Copper . .	37,602	60,600	64,920	57,274	60,330	49,314
Lead . .	196,253	214,876	200,324	190,680	190,670	181,326
Zinc . .	114,955	243,027	224,400	263,935	271,425	268,973
Antimony .	12,267	5,202	2,748	3,286	4,231	3,609
Graphite .	12,327	23,530	19,562	27,837	34,316	18,004
Quicksilver .	402	726	777	566	693	624
Arsenic . .	9,268	4,604	3,095	10,465	12,131	12,281
Bismuth . .	185	354	189	239	272	1,064
Cadmium . .	826	759	769	574	1,040	776
Tin . .	351	481	554	383	512	539
Tungsten .	103	160	4	75	198	105
Manganese .	307	79,668	78,651	76,935	64,856	68,704
Barytes ¹ . .	—	389,670	189,900	285,441	270,757	248,708
Sulphur . .	—	1,082,809	1,337,724	1,338,405	1,336,168	1,243,000
Cement . .	—	—	2,495,848	2,637,960	3,086,126	2,984,069
Fluorite . .	—	—	—	—	366,945	398,514

¹ Exports.

Mine production of minerals, 1960 (gold, silver and iron included) was valued at 3,488.7m. pesos. Exports by taxable values, 1960, were 2,346.2m. pesos, of which 65.3% went to USA.

Oil. The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1960 of 4,787m. bbls and 237.6m. cu. metres of natural gas) are grouped in 3 widely separated regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields in Escolín and Mecatepec. In 1960, 14 new oil areas were announced. Crude petroleum output (30m. cu. metres in the peak year, 1921) was 14.9m. in 1958; 15.5m. in 1959; 17.3m. in 1960. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 44,429 men; refining capacity (1957), 322,000 bbls a day; Mexican refineries

handled 115.8m. bbls in 1960, a new high. Oilwells drilled, 1961, were 758, of which 578 were productive. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices; imports, 1960, were 1,020,456 metric tons and exports, 2,255,614. Output of crude in 1961 was 116.8m. bbls.

Industry. The industrial census of 1956 showed 73,379 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 30.5m. pesos; 1,742,548 production workers were employed; they earned 3,900m. pesos. In 1960 the economically active population of 11,772,800 was divided into: Agriculture, 58%; industry, 15%; commerce, 8%; transportation, 2.51%.

In 1960 the 2,754 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 3,021m. kw.; consumption, including imports, in 1960 was 10,354m. kwh.

Mexico's national income has risen from 5,700m. pesos in 1939 to 37,800m. in 1950; the origins are unusual in that only 7,490m. came from agriculture, only 1,780m. from (foreign-owned) mining, 6,970m. from manufacturing and 11,790m. from shopkeeping, wholesale and retail. In 1960 the national income was 134,400m. or 3,849 pesos *per capita*, compared with 1,464 in 1950; 101,800m. in 1958, and 122,000m. in 1959 (respectively 3,147 and 3,663 pesos *per capita*).

Labour. In Dec. 1961 the conciliation and arbitration tribunal fixed the minimum wage at 17.5 pesos a day in the Federal District and 17 pesos elsewhere. This applies to non-union workers and those not covered by collective agreements.

La Reforma Agraria en México. México City, 1937.—*México en Cifras*; series of official maps and statistical diagrams. México City, 1937; 2nd ed., 1939.—*Atlas Estadístico*, México City, 1937

Gill, T., *Land Hunger in Mexico*. Washington, 1951

Mosk, S. A., *Industrial Revolution in Mexico*. Berkeley, Cal., 1950

Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry*. Univ. of California Press, 1956

Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riqueza Minera de México*. México City, 1944

Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The struggle for peace and bread*. New York, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Natural Resources of Mexico . . . A Study of Soil Erosion*. Washington D.C., 1946

Whetten, N. L., *Rural Mexico*. Chicago, 1948

COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	14,439	14,108	12,583	14,830	14,232
Exports	9,475	9,007	9,007	9,247	10,041

Mexico has ratified the Montevideo treaty establishing the Latin American Free Trade Association. It is expected to affect some 470 Mexican exports and 850 imports from other members.

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes; the Bank of Mexico calculated the undervaluation for 1954 at 1,202m. pesos, nearly 20% of the export total.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1961, 9,936.4 (70%) came from USA, 999 from West Germany, 649.1 from UK, 418.5 from Canada and 330.3 from Italy. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, machinery and parts.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1961, 5,778 went to USA, 571.7 to Japan, 153.7 to West Germany, 133.4 to Netherlands and 130.5 to UK. The main visible exports in 1961 were cotton, coffee, sugar, lead, copper, zinc, fuel oil, cattle, shrimps, sulphur and tomatoes (all above 250m. pesos).

Tourism is Mexico's largest single source of dollar income, amounting to 8,380·6m. pesos in 1960.

Total trade between UK and Mexico, in £ sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	5,826,225	7,163,979	5,654,202	6,105,189	7,154,959
Exports from UK . . .	12,236,335	13,574,555	20,514,620	16,114,572	15,075,033
Re-exports from UK . . .	88,886	145,127	160,640	135,666	118,038

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. Shipping under Mexican flag on 31 Dec. 1960 including 21 steamships and motor-boats over 5 tons of about 198,899 GRT, and numerous small craft; the oil fleet included 19 tankers and 200 vessels aggregating 230,000 dead-weight tons. On 18 Aug. 1960 the first of a fleet of 7 units started a regular service between Gulf ports and USA.

Roads. Total length, 31 Dec. 1960, 45,089 km, of which 37,691 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 7,398 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1960 included 483,101 passenger cars, 26,126 buses, 293,423 trucks and 24,360 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway Company for US\$8·6m. 32,586,885 passengers and 32·04m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1960. Total railway tracks, 23,369 km. The line Chihuahua-Topolobampo was opened in Nov. 1961, providing a new link from the south-western USA to the Pacific.

Post. On 31 Dec. 1960 the federal telegraph and telephone systems had 1,673 offices and 143,824 miles of line. Systems belonging to 34 individual states and private companies had about 928 offices and 650,000 miles of line. Telephones in use, 31 Dec. 1961, 567,316; private companies operated all except 1,179 instruments; 84·4% were automatic; the Federal District had some 305,000 instruments. The General Bureau of Posts and Telegraphs, 1960, had 4,699 regular offices and 3,446 auxiliary offices.

In 1961 there were 350 broadcasting stations; receiving sets were 6m. Television stations numbered 23; there were about 650,000 receiving sets.

Aviation. Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which in turn, furnish service to US, Central and South America and Europe. Sixty companies in 1960 maintained services; of these, 27 companies operated irregularly. In 1960 commercial aircraft carried 1·8m. passengers. There are 38 main airports and 819 others.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*. On 17 April 1954 the peso was devalued from 11·56 to 8 US cents. The sterling rate, 1960, was at 34½ buying rate and 35¼ selling rate. There are silver-copper coins for 5 and 1 peso and silver-copper-nickel coins for 50, 25, 20, 10, 5 and 1 centavo; and notes for 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso.

BANKING. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Dec. 1959 metallic monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25% reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 2,565m. pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 5,095·3m. pesos; note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 7,312·4m. pesos. The gold stock has fluctuated from as little as US\$28m. in Feb. 1942, to as high as \$294m. on 31 Dec. 1945, falling to \$42m. in Dec. 1948; sales of commodities to the US stockpiles restored it to \$304m. in March 1951; but on 30 June 1954 it was down to \$57m.; on 31 Dec. 1961 gold and dollar reserves totalled \$410·2m. Total supply of money, 31 Dec. 1961, was 16,909m. pesos, divided between currency (7,872m.) and bank deposits (9,036m.). Bank deposits are normally smaller than the currency supply.

Owing to the alien ownership of many chief earning assets, money is in short supply and very 'tight'; the discount rate for first-class commercial paper, 1953, ranged between 9·9 and 10·7%, while loans secured on real estate (up to 50% of the value of the property) have cost up to 18% per annum.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was introduced in 1884, and its use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India (also for Afghanistan and Ceylon), Indonesia, Israel, Italy (also for Greece), Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Sweden (also for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UAR (and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also for Greece); diplomatic relations exist with Ghana, Guinea, Korea, Morocco, Pakistan, Senegal, Syria, Taiwan, Tunisia and Vietnam.

OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Lic. Antonio Armendáriz Cárdenas (accredited 18 Jan. 1961).

Counsellors: Lic. Rubén González Sosa; Lic. Julio Faesler-Carlisle (*Commercial*).

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Sir Peter Garran, KCMG (accredited 5 Dec. 1960).

Counsellor: D. H. T. Hildyard, DFC (*Commercial*).

Air Attaché: Air Cdre W. Pitt-Brown, CBE, DFC, AFC.

First Secretaries: T. C. Barker (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); H. F. Bartlett (*Information*); The Hon. R. E. L. Johnstone, MVO, J. D. Atkinson, MBE (*Commercial*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There are also Vice-Consuls at Coatzacoalcas, Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Mérida and Progreso, Monterrey, Pachuca, Tampico, Tapachula, Torreón, Veracruz.

OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829-16th St. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Antonio Carrillo Flores.

Ministers: Eugenio de Anzorena; Julián Sáenz Hinojosa.

Counsellors: Justo Sierra; Alberto Becerra-Sierra; Raúl Reyes-Spindola.

First Secretaries: Fausto Madrid G.; Jaime Fernández MacGregor. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Alfonso Gurza F. (*Army and Air*), Rear Adm. Fernando Magaña (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Gonzalo Blanco M. *Commercial Attaché:* Jorge Canavati.

OF THE USA IN MEXICO

Ambassador: Thomas S. Mann (accredited 8 May 1961).

Minister-Counsellor: Edward G. Cale. *Counsellors:* Leon L. Cowles (*Consul*); Robert W. Adams (*Consul*); H. Gerald Smith (*Economic*); Rodger C. Abraham. *First Secretaries:* Davis E. Boster; Warren L. Dean; Joseph J. Montllor; Winston M. Scott; John G. Oliver (*Economic*); Terrance G. Leonhardy; Anne W. Claudius (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Brig.-Gen. Chester L. Johnson (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*), Col. Richard C. Harris (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Gilbert E. Larsen.

There are Consuls-General at Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Monterrey, and Consuls at Matamoros, Mazatlan, Mérida, Mexicali, Nogales, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, Tampico, Tijuana and Veraacruz.

Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos.* Annual (latest issue 1962)
Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)
Bibliografía Mexicana de Estadística. Dirección General de Estadística. 2 vols. México City, 1942
Compendio Estadístico. Dirección General de Estadística. México, 1959
Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 39th, 1961)
Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1960.* Annual (in Spanish or English)
Cinco Siglos de Legislación Agraria en México (1493-1940). Por Manuel Fablia, Banco Nacional de Crédito Agrícola. Vol. I. México, 1941
Cline, H. F., *Mexico: Revolution to Evolution, 1940-60.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
Dulles, John W. F. *Yesterday in Mexico: a chronicle of the Revolution, 1919-1936.* Univ. of Texas Press. Austin, 1961
Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications; A Guide, 1821-1936.* Washington, 1940
Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1950
Stone, R. G., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Mexico.* HMSO, 1956
Tucker, Wm. P. *The Mexican Government Today.* Minneapolis, 1957
Who's Who in Latin America. Part I: Mexico. Ed. by R. Hilton. Stanford Univ. Press, 1946

MONACO

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889-1922)

acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

National flag: Red and white (horizontal).

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexander Louis Peter, born 14 March 1958. The Prince has a sister, Princess Antoinette, born 28 Dec. 1920.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty. The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but many of its provisions are still in operation.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 149 hectares or 368 acres. Population (census 1 Jan. 1956), 20,422. The official language is French.

RELIGION. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

JUSTICE. The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

FINANCE. The budget (in 1,000 francs; from 1960 in New francs) was as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Revenue . . .	3,179,639	6,074,668	58,918,510	74,821,770	80,950,570
Expenditure . .	2,812,956	5,688,817	56,366,696	74,058,271	80,850,815

TRADE AND COMMUNICATIONS. The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

Telephones numbered 9,000 in 1962. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

British Consul-General (in Marseilles): A. H. B. Herman; *Consul* (in Nice): G. E. Stockley, CBE.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: The Hon. Henry Cubitt (21 Charles St., W.1).

USA Vice-Consul (in Nice): Frederick Z. Brown.

Books of Reference

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1961

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

BUGHUT NAIRAMDAKH MONGOL ARAT ULUS

IN 1863 the present territory of the Mongolian People's Republic was administered, under the Chinese Ministry for Dependent Countries, by an imperial governor and several subordinate governors. In order to escape military conscription, nearly half the male population went into Buddhist monasteries as lay servants or lamas. The rest lived in virtual serfdom under the khans, nobles and higher lamas, who, comprising less than 8% of the population, owned half of the land and livestock.

HISTORY. The Mongolian People's Republic was, under the name of Outer Mongolia, a Chinese province from 1686 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country as the Mongolian People's Republic.

In the treaty between China and the USSR of 14 Aug. 1945 China declared her willingness to recognize the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic (Outer Mongolia) if a plebiscite of the inhabitants indicated their wish for independence. The plebiscite, held on 20 Oct. 1945, showed an almost unanimous vote in favour of independence, and on 5 Jan. 1946 China formally recognized Outer Mongolia as an independent republic. The Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic.

Relations with the USSR are based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960).

Relations with China are based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962).

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations; the Taiwan representative did not use the veto, 'considering Mongolia an integral part of China'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth constitution adopted on 6 July 1960 power is vested in the *Great People's Khural*, which is elected for a 3-year term by universal suffrage, male and

female, over 18 years of age, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 3,500 of the population. It elects from its number 7 members to the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The fourth general elections took place on 19 June 1960; 267 members of the People's Revolutionary Party and 'non-party' candidates were elected on a single list. 42% of the deputies are government officials and intelligentsia, 35% members of state and co-operative farms, 23% workers.

The People's Revolutionary Party had, on 1 April 1961, 43,902 members (including 2,077 candidates); the youth organization, in July 1961, 70,000; the trade unions, in 1956, 60,500.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

Titular head of the State is the *Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural*, Zhamsarangin Sambu. The *Prime Minister*, Yumzhagin Tsedenbal, is also the First Secretary of the People's Revolutionary Party; L. Tsende is the Second Secretary. The Politburo consists of 7 full and 2 alternate members. *First Deputy Prime Minister:* D. Molomzhams; *Foreign Minister:* Buntsagin Shagdarsuren; *Minister of the Army:* Col.-Gen. Z. Lhagvasuren.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1963) 1,018,000. Natural increase, 1959, 2.97%; 1960, 3.27%.

The Republic is administratively divided into a city (Ulan Bator, the capital; population, 218,000), a municipality (Sukhe Bator) and 17 provinces (*aimak*). The provinces are subdivided into 357 counties (*somon*) and 39 urban districts (*khoron*); the 'household groups' (*bag*) were abolished in Aug. 1959.

RELIGION. Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion. Two monasteries (in Erdeni Tsu and Ulan Bator) with together 110 resident lamas still exist.

EDUCATION. The National Choibalsan University at Ulan Bator had, in 1959, 2,500 students (700 of whom studied medicine) and 160 Mongolian teachers. An agricultural institute has 700 students; a teachers' college, 500. An Academy of Sciences, founded in 1953, was reorganized and expanded on 22 May 1961.

In 1961 there were 419 elementary and secondary schools, 15 technical schools and 4 higher educational institutions. During 1958-60 compulsory elementary education was extended to the rural area; a 7-year curriculum is to be applied to the whole country by 1965 when the number of pupils is to reach 163,200 (124,200 in 1961, including 5,600 academic students and 8,900 secondary technical students).

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian.

Newspapers (1961). There were 30 newspapers and 20 magazines, with a total circulation of 280,000. The Party daily paper *Union* had a circulation of 80,000.

HEALTH AND WELFARE. There were, in July 1961, 870 doctors and 8,500 hospital beds in the country. Old-age and disablement pensions vary from 125 to 800 *tugriks* per month.

PRODUCTION. The Mongols are mainly herdsman, and in 1958 were estimated to have 2.4m. horses, 864,000 camels, 2m. cattle, 12.6m. sheep and 5.6m. goats. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10%. In July 1961 there were 337 agricultural and livestock-raising co-operatives and 28 state farms.

The first 5-year plan (1948-52) did not involve collectivization but stressed formation of producer's stockbreeding associations. The second 5-year plan (1953-57) and the 3-year plan (1958-60) continued this emphasis. The third 5-year plan (1961-65) envisages total investments of 4,260m. *tughrík* by the state and 200m. *tughrík* by the co-operatives; 625,000 hectares of virgin land are to be reclaimed.

The sown acreage in 1961 was stated to have been 382,000 hectares; target for 1962 was 448,000 hectares, the crop was 330,000 tons of wheat; targets for 1965: 753,000 hectares sown, 500,000 tons of wheat. In Feb. 1963 about 6,000 tractors and 2,000 combine-harvesters were in use.

Mining. There are some goldmines and other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Tungsten and uranium are said to be exported to the USSR. Coalpits at Nalaikha, Bain Bulak, Undur Khan, Yugodsyur and Dzun Bulak are being developed. Coal production in 1954 was 300,000 tons; 1961, 665,000 tons; 1962, 771,000 tons; target for 1965, 1.3m. tons. Oil is produced in the eastern Gobi desert near Sain Shanda; production, 1960, 28,600 metric tons.

Industry. In 1960 industry accounted for one-third of the total production value.

Ulan Bator power station produced 22.7m. kwh. in 1952; 106.4m. in 1960; target for 1965, 438.4m. Other power stations are at Tolgoit and Sukhe Bator.

FINANCE. The State budget has developed as follows (in 1m. *tughrík*):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	643.2	770.3	815.3	1,061.3	1,222.9	1,356.9
Expenditure . . .	600.3	712.3	809.9	970.1	1,217.1	1,351.9

¹ Estimates.

Soviet loans to Mongolia over the years 1947-60 amounted to some 2,000m. old roubles; Chinese credits total nearly two-thirds of this sum. On 13 April 1961 the USSR granted new credits for the implementation of the third 5-year plan, totalling 122m. new roubles (= 543m. old roubles).

TRADE. Foreign trade has been a state monopoly since Dec. 1930. A ministry of foreign trade was set up in 1958. The main exports are cattle, horses, wool, hides, meat and butter; value, 1960, about £25m. Imports (about 60% consumer goods), 1960, about £34.6m. Over 80% of the exports went to the USSR, which supplied about 60% of the imports. Imports from China amounted to about 20%, exports to China to about 4%.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railways (total track, 1,380 km in Dec. 1961) connect Ulan Bator with Ulan Ude (Transiberian railway), Peking (Ehrlieh-Chining line), Nalaikha and Altan Bulak; and Choibalsan (formerly Bayan Tumen) with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway.

Motorable roads had a length of 8,600 km in mid-1960.

There are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers.

The air service between Ulan Ude and Ulan Bator is a link of the Moscow-Irkutsk-Peking service. A Mongolian airline is operating on the flights Ulan Bator-Peking and Ulan Bator-Irkutsk.

Length of telegraph and telephone lines in 1958 was 13,640 km. There were 186 post offices, 25 telegraph offices and 31 telephone exchanges in the country.

There is a wireless station at Ulan Bator; receiving sets in 1961 numbered 25,000.

MONEY. The currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *tughrik*, divided into 100 *mongo*. The *tughrik* was at parity with the pre-1961 rouble; its parity is now 22.5 *kopeks*.

British Ambassador: T. W. Garvey, CMG (resident in Peking).

Books of Reference

The Central Statistical Office in Ulan Bator, set up in 1960, publishes (in Russian): *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years*. 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution*. 1961

Konstitutsia i osnovnye zakonodatelnye akty Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki. Moscow, 1952. (Russian translation of the constitution and basic laws)

Statistikiyn Emkhetgel [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.

Istoriya Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki. Vol. I. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1954

Mongolsky Sbornik. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1959

Bayrin, E. P., and Myeshcheryakov, M. V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika*. *Ekonomika i Vnyeshnaya Torgovlya*. Moscow, 1961

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963

Makhnyenko, A. K., *Gosudarstvennyy Stroy Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki*. Moscow, 1955

Maslennikov, V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika*. Moscow, 1955

Sandjeev, G. D. (ed.), *Russian-Mongol Dictionary*. Moscow, 1960

Shirendyb, B., *Narodnaya Revolyutsiya v Mongolii*. Moscow, 1956

Thiel, E., *Die Mongolei*. Munich, 1958

Zhagvaral, N. (ed.), *The Mongolian People's Republic*. (In English.) Ulan Bator, 1956

MOROCCO

AL-MAMLAKA AL-MAGHREBIA

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

REIGNING KING. Hassan II, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927-53 and 1955-61. The royal style was changed from 'His Imperial Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Mumimin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062) and Meknès.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of two Houses. The House of Representatives is elected directly by the people, and the House of Counsellors is elected by members of local authorities and by bodies such as trade unions, chambers of commerce and industry, etc. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

National flag: Red, with a green 5-pointed star in the centre.

On 5 Jan. 1963 the following Cabinet was appointed:

Personal Representative of the King and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Hadj Ahmed Balafrej.

Minister of State for Mauritanian Affairs and the Sahara: Prince Fal Ould Omeir. *Minister of State for African Affairs and Public Health:* Dr Abdelkrim Khatib. *Interior and Agriculture:* Ahmed Rida Guedira. *Justice:* Ahmed Bahnini. *Finance:* Driss Slaoui. *Defence:* Mahjoub Ahardane. *Public Works:* Bensalem Gueussous. *Commerce, Industry, Mines and Merchant Marine:* Dr Benhima. *Education:* Dr Youssef Ben Abbes. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Abdelkader Benjelloun. *Posts:* Mohamed Abdeslam El Fassi. *Tourism, Handicrafts and Fine Arts:* Ahmed Alaoui. *Secretary of State for Information, Youth and Sports:* Abdelhadi Boutaleb. *Minister of Wakfs and Islamic Affairs:* Hadj Ahmed Bargach. *Director-General of OCP and in charge of co-ordinating the OCP, BRP and BEPI:* M. Mohamed Laghzaoui.

The country is administratively divided into 19 provinces and 5 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Rabat, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Tafilalet, Nador, Rif, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Casablanca, Safi, Mazagan, Beni-Mellal, Tangier, Larache, Tetuan, Chauen. The towns are: Rabat, Casablanca, Marrakesh, Fez, Meknès, Tarfaya.

AREA AND POPULATION. As the eastern and southern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 443,680 sq. km (171,305 sq. miles).

The population consists mainly of Berbers and Arabs. The census of June 1961 gives a total of 11,598,070, of whom 3.4m. were urban and 8.2m. rural; foreigners numbered 400,000.

The principal towns are Casablanca (961,000 inhabitants), Marrakesh (242,000), Fez (216,000), Tangier (142,000), Rabat (225,000), Meknès (177,000), Oujda (129,000) and Tetuan (101,000). Agadir was devastated by an earthquake on 1 March 1960.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

RELIGION. Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the indigenous inhabitants are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

EDUCATION. In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. By the end of 1960

about half of the schools maintained by the Alliance Israélite had been taken over by the Ministry of Education.

In 1956 the ethnic composition of the schoolchildren was as follows: Moroccan Moslems, 214,616 boys and 92,372 girls; Moroccan Jews, 18,339 boys and 18,619 girls; French, 37,558 boys and 32,173 girls; foreigners, 5,759 boys and 5,292 girls. In 1961 over 1m. children attended school.

In 1961 there were about 18,000 primary school teachers (3,000 of them being French) and 1,500 students were attending teachers' training colleges.

The University at Rabat had 4,933 students in 1961. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961.

Cinemas (1962). There are about 160 cinemas with a seating capacity of 90,000.

JUSTICE. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in 1m. dirhams) balanced at 1,616 in 1961, 1,822 in 1962 and 2,040 in 1963. The investment budget provided for 451m. in 1961, 505m. in 1962 and 720m. in 1963. The main items of revenue in 1961 were (in 1m. dirhams): Direct taxation, 248.4; customs, 329.55; indirect taxation, 383.7; monopolies, 102.75. The public debt in 1962 amounted to 160m. dirhams; in 1961 to 169m. dirhams.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army consists of volunteers, numbering 40,000 officers and men. Its equipment is of French, American and (since 1962) Soviet origin. The motorized *Groupe léger de sécurité*, created in 1959, is the first completely modernized unit.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 corvette, 1 patrol vessel and a seaward patrol craft acquired from France.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, operates a flight of M.S. 500 Criquet observation monoplanes, and a communications flight of Heron, Broussard and Twin-Bonanza light transports. Fifteen Russian-designed MiG-17 jet-fighters and MiG-15 UTI trainers were received in 1961; further MiGs, 2 Il-28 jet-bombers and some helicopters have probably been delivered since.

PRODUCTION. A 5-year plan (1960-64) aims at the intensification of technical development, a modernization of agriculture and a strengthening of the home market of manufactured goods. An agreement with France, signed on 7 July 1962, promises French aid to the value of 300m. new francs.

Agriculture. Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include cork (covering 310,000 hectares; production in 1957-58, 26,500 tons), cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1961, 2m. hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Production of esparto grass, 1957-58, was 159,000 tons. Stock-raising is an important industry.

In 1957-58, out of a total area of 41,649,000 hectares, 24,019,000 hectares were under cultivation, including 4,898,000 hectares of arable land, 542,900 hectares of vine and olive plantations, 2,763,100 hectares of fallow land and 5,325,000 hectares of forests. Effective irrigation affects 59,000 hectares.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1961): Winter wheat, 962 (445); summer wheat, 325 (162); barley, 1,185 (476); maize, 329 (106); rice, 23 (13); citrus fruit and vegetables, 630.

Livestock (1957-58): Camels, 212,792; horses, 88,592; mules and asses, 1,126,759; cattle, 2,051,291; pigs, 45,719; sheep, 10,423,906; goats, 5,404,360.

Mining. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 7.95m. metric tons in 1961. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are (1961): Coal (410), iron ore (1,462), manganese (457), lead (128), cobalt (12.9), crude petrol (80), zinc (70); silver, 907,905 troy oz.

Fishing. The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi and Casablanca. In 1961 there were 2,708 fishing vessels of 15,820 tons. Exports of tinned fish in 1961: 32,359 tons of sardines (9.93m. dirhams), 6,235 tons of mackerel (7.86m. dirhams), 3,565 tons of tunny (1.21m. dirhams).

Power. The existing power-plants produced 1,350m. kwh. in 1961, of which 92% were hydro-electric.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	1,490	1,684	1,456	2,088	2,269
Exports	1,191	1,466	1,462	1,934	1,836

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

	1955 ¹	1956 ¹	1957 ¹	1958	1959	1960
Imports	2,277	2,152	2,117	2,149	2,074	2,502
Exports	8,295	8,452	8,074	9,991	10,318	11,216

¹ Southern zone only.

Main imports, 1960: Sugar, 358,000 metric tons; petrol products, 724,000 metric tons; agricultural tractors, 1,443; passenger cars, 13,688; industrial vehicles, 2,500. Main exports, 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Phosphates, 7,583; barley, 29; manganese, 387; citrus 331; lead, 116; dry vegetables, 146.

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between Morocco, Tangier (from 1961 Morocco including Tangier) and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1960	1960 (T.)	1961	1962
Imports to UK	13,819,187	147,370	12,759,102	12,105,315
Exports from UK	4,927,740	292,638	5,047,040	4,647,758
Re-exports from UK	64,439	5,324	100,736	132,142

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1960, 19,015 vessels of 26,613,000 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. The merchant navy had 37 ocean-going vessels of 75,230 tons on 1 Jan. 1961.

Railways. In 1962 there were about 1,810 km of railways, of which 760 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aïdi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Yous-soufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda-Bou Afra, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1962 Moroccan railways handled 476.9m. passenger-km and 1,756.9m. ton-km.

Roads. In 1962 there were about 6,800 km of bitumenized and metalled main and 6,400 km of secondary roads and 37,600 km of tracks.

At the end of 1960 there were in use 124,863 private cars, 46,804 commercial vehicles and 12,968 motor cycles.

Post. A Sherifian service under French management existed in the Southern Zone. European letters and small parcels are conveyed by air, without surcharge; overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the Southern Zone on 31 Dec. 1952 was 26,039 km. All important centres in the Northern Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone systems exist in all towns of the Southern Zone, and there is a complete urban and inter-urban connexion of 270,914 km total length. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Northern Zone (5,231 km line) and at Tangier. There is telephone communication between Tangier and Madrid and between Tangier and Lisbon.

Telephone subscribers totalled 130,989 at the end of 1961; of these, 51,644 were in Casablanca, 17,309 in Rabat and 10,101 in Tangier.

Aviation. There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca-Anfa and Casablanca-Nouaceur are the most important. The Royal Air Maroc line in 1960 carried 164,706 passengers on international and interior flights. Total international air services in 1960 comprised 104,713 arrivals and 123,143 departures.

CURRENCY. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 French Moroccan francs (1 new French franc = 1.025 dirham; 1 dirham = 0.9756 new French franc, 20 US cents, 1s. 6d.). Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 dirhams; coins: 0.02, 0.05, 0.10, 0.20, 0.50, 1 dirham. At the end of 1960 the total circulation of money was 950m. dirhams.

BANKING. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, China, Cuba, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (66 Ennismore Gardens, SW7)

Ambassador: Prince Moulay Hassan ben el Mehdi Alaoui (accredited 30 May 1957).

First Secretaries: Abbas El Mokri; Mohamed Abderrahman Alaoui; Abdelhaq Saadani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO

Ambassador and Consul-General: R. A. Beaumont, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: K. M. Wilford (*Head of Chancery*); J. E. Morris; K. E. Gibson (*Consul*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Cdr L. R. Tilsley, RN (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. A. Neilson, MBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr A. M. J. Kent (*Air*).

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca, Larache and Tangier.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St. NW, Washington, 9 D.C.)

Ambassador: Ali Bengelloun.

Press Attaché: Abdelhak Benabdeljalil. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Abdeslam Bakkali.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO

Ambassador: John H. Ferguson.

Counsellors: David G. Nes; Oliver M. Marcy.

First Secretaries: Viola M. Keskinen; Norma L. Lewis; Francis C. Prescott (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Wesley B. Edwards (*Army*), Capt. Roland J. Obey (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William H. Wombold (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* W. Gordon Loveless.

There are Consuls-General at Casablanca and Tangier.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with an annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951-52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco*. Princeton University Press, 1961

Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc*. Paris, 1950

D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc*. Paris, 1950

Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc*. Paris, 1951

Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc*. Paris, 1949

Landau, R., *Moroccan Drama 1900-55*. San Francisco, 1956.—*Morocco Independent under Mohammed V*. London, 1961.—*Hassan II, King of Morocco*. London, 1962

Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951

Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953

Rivière, P. L., *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-23*. 4 vols. Paris, 1924-25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942-46

Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

Bibliographical assistance on Moroccan subjects can be obtained from the Bibliothèque Générale in Rabat. Annual bibliography in *Hespéris. Revue publiée par l'Institut des Hautes Etudes Marocaines*.

MUSCAT AND OMAN

SULTANAT MASQAT WA OMAN

THE independent Sultanate of Muscat and Oman is situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikhdom near Tibat on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Socotra, which is within the Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba is administered by 2 shaikhs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter' of the Great Desert). Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akhdhar region, where heights of over 9,000 ft occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akhdhar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batinah dates are famous for their flavour; they ripen in the first half of July, well before the Basra dates. The coast-line between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Sugar-cane is grown and cattle can be raised. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast, while Murbat is the port.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development where the water supply more certain. The 1960 crop of dates amounted to 7,000 tons, most of which was exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance.

Area and population. The area has been estimated at about 82,000 sq. miles (212,000 sq. km) and the population at 550,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The town of Muscat is the capital (population, 6,208). Formerly of some commercial importance, it has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent town of Matrah (population, 14,119), which is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists mostly of Indians, Baluchis and Negroes, with few pure Arabs resident there. The merchant

community consists chiefly of Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujerat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadar and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

Ruler: The present Sultan is Said bin Taimur (born 13 Aug. 1910), who succeeded his father Taimur bin Feisal, on 10 Feb. 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty. The Sultan has one son, Qabus, born in Dec. 1940.

National flag: Red.

The treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman for over a century and a half.

Finance. Annual revenue is about Rs 110 lakhs, derived mostly from customs duties.

Defence. The air force, formed in 1959, has 5 armed Provost piston-engined trainers and 4 Beaver light transports for internal security duties.

Commerce. Trade is mainly with India, Pakistan and the Persian Gulf States. In the fiscal year ending 31 March 1961 imports amounted to Rs 356 lakhs and exports to Rs 78 lakhs. Chief imports were: Rice, Rs 8,705,300; wheat and wheat flour, Rs 2,196,300; sugar, Rs 1,441,100; cement, Rs 718,900; vehicles and accessories, Rs 940,800; cigarettes and tobacco, Rs 578,500; coffee, Rs 3,474,300. Importation of alcoholic liquor is forbidden by law. Principal exports were: Dates, Rs 4,687,500; fish and fish products, Rs 661,700; limes and fruits, Rs 1,766,500; re-exports of cotton piece-goods, Rs 10,900; firewood, Rs 53,300; vegetables, Rs 20,200; hides, Rs 7,600; goat hair and wool, Rs 4,000. The export of fish has declined considerably over the last few years.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	13,136	10,028	15,250	14,684	79,652
Exports from UK . . .	708,153	1,462,217	709,878	1,110,401	1,134,312
Re-exports from UK . . .	6,678	17,471	7,102	12,916	11,020

Shipping. The port of call on the main route Bombay-Basra is Muscat, where, in 1962, 208 ocean-going ships entered and cleared. The mail service is weekly in either direction. Gwadar is also served by these steamers, every alternate voyage.

Roads. Inland transport is by pack animals. The road connecting Muscat with Matrah continues as a motorable track up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the far end of the Batinah, a distance of about 260 miles. Hajar, Boshar and Qariyat are also connected by motorable tracks with Matrah. Cars run frequently between Muscat and the towns in the Batinah, *via* Shinas and the Wadi al Khor to Sharjah, and up various *wadis* to the interior. None of these routes should be used by foreigners without previous permission.

Post. A post office operates in Muscat under the supervision of the General Post Office in London. Cable and Wireless, Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone system which includes Matrah

(160 telephones); telephone connexion with Bahrain now serves to establish communication with other parts of the world.

Aviation. Gulf Aviation run a twice-weekly service from Muscat to Bahrain via Sharjah and Doha. The airport at Baital Falaj is 5 miles from Muscat.

Currency. The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar; the province of Dhofar also has a half-dollar. On the coast, the Persian Gulf Indian rupee circulates and is the official currency of the sultanate, although it is not much used in the interior. There is an Omani copper coin called a *baiza*, and several nickel coins of different denominations of baizas.

Weights and Measures. The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kiyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farásala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahár*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

British Consul-General: J. F. S. Phillips.

Indian Consul-General: W. E. Eling.

USA Consul: John T. Wheelock (resident in Aden).

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

NEPÁL

IN 1863 Nepál was under the strong rule of Jang Bahádúr Ráná as prime minister and commander-in-chief. The King was reduced to the titular head of state. The defeat of Tibet (1856) had given Nepál valuable extra-territorial rights in Tibet; the military support of the East Indian Company against the Sepoy mutiny had brought Nepál the acquisition of 200 sq. miles of the western Terai (1860). Jang Bahádúr gave the country administrative and legal codes and some social reforms, but the social and economic structure remained feudal.

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was H.H. Máharája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádúr Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

RULING KING. The sovereign is H.M. Mahárájádhirája **Mahendra Bir Bikram Jang Bahádúr Sháh Bahádúr Shumsher Jang Deva**, born on 11 June 1920, who succeeded his father Tribhuwan Bir Bikram Sháh Deva on 14 March 1955. H.R.H. Prince Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva is the heir apparent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy. At the elections in Feb. 1959 the Nepáli Congress obtained 74 out of the 109 seats.

In Dec. 1959 King Mahendra dismissed the cabinet of Premier Koirala, dissolved parliament, banned all political parties and assumed sole national leadership.

On 16 Dec. 1962 the King proclaimed a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these

elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 90 members of the national *panchayat*. In addition, 19 representatives of professional organizations and university graduates, and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

Foreign Minister: Dr Tulsi Giri.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1950.

For relations with Tibet *see* p. 1488.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, situated between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long. is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese-Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1958), 8,473,478. Number of voters (estimate, 1953), 4,226,000. The census of the eastern districts (16,222 sq. miles), taken in 1953, gives their population as 3,344,797 (1,665,590 males, 1,679,207 females).

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 semi-independent feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

Capital, Káthmádu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhátgáon with 84,240.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 34 districts.

RELIGION. Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family are Hindu Rajputs.

EDUCATION. In 1958 there were 2,443 English schools, 242 Sanskrit and Nepáli schools, 54 basic schools, 22 colleges and 7 other institutions. In 1960 the Tribhuvan University was founded.

About 12% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than

6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

FINANCE. The general budget for the fiscal year beginning 18 July 1962 envisages revenue NRs 287.2m. and expenditure NRs 298.8m. The revenue includes foreign aid, namely NRs 25.1m. from India, 16.8m. from USSR and China, 10.6m. from USA and 6m. from UK and New Zealand.

DEFENCE. The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars.

PRODUCTION. The second 3-year plan is running from 1962 to 1965. Its cost is estimated at NRs 670m., of which 500m. is expected to come from foreign aid and 60m. from external loans. Priority is given to the training of technicians, agricultural improvements including irrigation, road-building, extension of schools, and several hydro-electric projects.

Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country, and in the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 0.8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2.1m. cows and 1.2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1.75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, glass, ceramic, paper and cement factories, and chemical works are being established.

Three hydro-electric plants (1 in Morang and 2 in the valley of Káthmándu) are in operation; total electricity output is 6,000 kw.

TRADE. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	—	1	50	415	195
Exports from UK . . .	71,187	33,672	92,088	95,376	65,542
Re-exports from UK . . .	—	141	694	1,104	895

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways* (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

Roads. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from Lhasa to Káthmándu is being built in co-operation with China.

There are about 500 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley; it is being extended to Káthmándu. A road connects Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekhganj (80 miles).

Post. A telephone connects the capital with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar. A second

telephone line connects Káthmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foothills. An extension of the telephone service to the western districts is being completed. Under a tripartite agreement with India and the USA, a network of 56 wireless stations is being established in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli, Hindi, Newári and English.

On 14 April 1959 Nepál took over from India the administration of the post, telephone and telegraph services.

Aviation. The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi.

MONEY. The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 160 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10 and 100 rupees.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in Burma, China, India, Italy, USSR, UK and USA; and has diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Laos, Malaya, Mongolia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gardens, W8)

Ambassador: Kali Prasad Upadhyaya (accredited 1 Aug. 1961).

First Secretary: Bharat Raj Bhandary.

Military Attaché: Lieut.-Col. Singha Pratrap Shah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL

Ambassador and Consul-General: Guy Hamilton Clarke, CMG.

First Secretary: P. A. Wilde (*Consul*). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. C. G. Wylie.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Matrika Prasad Koirala.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL

Ambassador: Henry E. Stebbins.

Counsellor: Ernest H. Fisk (*Consul-General*). *Army Attaché:* William A. Gresham.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Hagen, T., *Nepal*. Bern, 1961

Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: a cultural and physical geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960

Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal*. Calcutta, 1961

THE NETHERLANDS

KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

IN 1863 the area of the Netherlands was 10,905 sq. miles and the population (census 1861) 3,372,652. Agriculture supported 37% of the population, industry (of which cane-sugar refinery was the most modernized part) 30%, transport and trade 12%. Partly as a consequence of the constitutional reform of 1848, conditions for the growth of a modern state and mature economy were fulfilled or on their way to realization. Education was, according to *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1864, 'well conducted and very generally diffused'. The budget for 1863 envisaged revenue of 98·79m. guilders and expenditure of 98·19m. guilders. The total value of imports was 399·67m. guilders, exports 356·05m. guilders; 98m. of the imports came from Britain, 86m. from Prussia, 78m. from Java; 124m. of the exports went to Prussia, 78m. to Britain and 33m. to Java.

The colonial dependencies consisted of the Netherlands East Indies (520,179 sq. miles, 18m. population), the Netherlands West Indies (54,187 sq. miles, 86,000 population) and the coast of Guinea (10,625 sq. miles, 110,000 population). The East Indies brought the home government a profit of 23m. guilders in 1860; the other colonies required subsidies of 1·1m. guilders. Slavery in the West Indies had been abolished in 1860.

REIGNING QUEEN. Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother (who assumed the title of Princess of the Netherlands), 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Eberhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring*: Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938; Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943; Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the 11th century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda and settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with Mary, the eldest daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the title of 'stadhouders', or governors. In 1747 the dignity was formally conferred on Willem IV and his heirs; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. Willem I was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	1815-40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890-1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	1840-1849	Juliana	1948-
Willem III	1849-1890		

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal).

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassauwe (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King). Further revisions took place in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953 and 1956. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 30 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1960): Catholics, 26; Labour Party, 23; Anti-Revolutionaries, 8; Christian Historicals, 8; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 8; Communists, 2.

Second Chamber (as constituted in 1959): Labour Party, 48; Catholics, 49; Anti-Revolutionaries, 14; Christian Historicals, 12; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 19; Communists, 3; Political Calvinists, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 2.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 23 years (since 11 March 1946). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose new Bills; the

First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. The Ministers and Secretaries of State may attend both Chambers, but only in an advisory capacity as a member of the States-General cannot be a Minister or Secretary of State.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 19 May 1959, is composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs: Dr J. E. de Quay (Cath.).

Foreign Affairs: Dr J. M. A. H. Luns (Cath.). *Finance:* Dr J. Zijlstra (Anti-Rev.). *Home Affairs:* Dr E. H. Toxopeus (F. and D.). *Social Affairs and Public Health:* Dr G. M. J. Veldkamp (Cath.). *Education, Arts and Science:* Dr J. M. L. T. Cals (Cath.). *Justice:* Dr A. C. W. Beerman (Christ.-Hist.). *Social Welfare:* Miss Dr M. A. M. Klompé (Cath.). *Defence:* S. H. Visser (F. and D.). *Housing and Building:* Dr J. van Aartsen (Anti-Rev.). *Vice-Premier and Minister of Transport and Shipping:* Dr H. A. Korthals (F. and D.). *Economic Affairs:* Dr J. W. de Pous (Christ.-Hist.). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Dr V. G. M. Marijnen (Cath.).

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 980 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 23 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights,

subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,464,546

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1950 and 1960:

Provinces	Land area (in sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km
	1961	1951	1961	1961
Groningen . . .	2,326.44	462,439	481,740	207
Friesland . . .	3,395.03	468,069	483,162	142
Drenthe . . .	2,645.54	287,320	319,619	121
Overijssel . . .	3,344.43	691,473	795,635	238
Gelderland . . .	5,028.89	1,118,102	1,314,078	261
Utrecht . . .	1,326.97	593,303	697,450	526
Noordholland . . .	2,672.63	1,895,242	2,098,514	785
Zuidholland . . .	2,888.28	2,453,465	2,755,724	954
Zeeland . . .	1,773.20	273,690	284,571	160
Noordbrabant . . .	4,955.01	1,289,536	1,543,395	311
Limburg . . .	2,220.03	758,817	911,568	411
IJssellakepolders ¹ . . .	1,004.72	10,912	30,260	30
Central Register of population ² . . .	—	25,975	5,700	—
Total . . .	33,581.17	10,328,343	11,721,416	379

¹ The IJssellakepolders are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated in any province.

² The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, shipping population on the water, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1961, 5,838,368 were males, 5,883,048 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 40,892.84 sq. km (15,784.64 sq. miles), of which 33,581.17 sq. km (12,962.33 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km), 1924;

2. The Wieringermeer Polder (194.78 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (503.64 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (540 sq. km), 1957.

Two more polders, Zuidelijk Flevoland (600 sq. km) and Markerwaard (400 sq. km), together, Southern IJssellakepolders, will be reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Illegitimate</i>	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Net migration
1959	242,198	3,326	3,878	88,007	5,530	85,752	-16,891
1960	238,789	3,214	3,618	89,100	5,672	87,486	-12,819
1961	247,009	3,518	3,724	92,583	5,704	87,923	+ 6,412

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1962:

Alkmaar . . .	44,943	Gouda . . .	43,696	Ridderkerk . . .	29,313
Almelo . . .	52,663	Groningen . . .	147,731	Rijswijk (Zh.) . . .	40,476
Alphen a/d Rijn . . .	25,851	Haarlem . . .	170,373	Roermond . . .	34,994
Amersfoort . . .	71,185	Haarlemmermeer . . .	46,531	Roosendaal . . .	39,572
Amsterdam . . .	865,703	Heemstede . . .	26,302	Rotterdam . . .	730,225
Apeldoorn . . .	107,240	Heerenveen . . .	26,230	Schiedam . . .	80,756
Arnhem . . .	125,960	Heerlen . . .	73,946	's-Gravenhage . . .	605,213
Assen . . .	30,101	Hellendoorn . . .	25,472	's-Hertogenbosch . . .	73,739
Barneveld . . .	25,227	Helmond . . .	43,855	Sittard . . .	31,130
Bergen op Zoom . . .	36,354	Hengela (O.) . . .	63,167	Soest . . .	29,178
Beverwijk . . .	38,400	Hilversum . . .	102,676	Smallingerland . . .	27,506
Breda . . .	111,546	Hoogeveen . . .	27,043	Tilburg . . .	140,261
Bussum . . .	40,509	Kampen . . .	27,733	Utrecht . . .	258,255
De Bilt . . .	25,968	Katwijk . . .	30,449	Velsen . . .	66,307
Delft . . .	74,742	Kerkrade . . .	49,835	Venlo . . .	56,318
Den Helder . . .	50,785	Leeuwarden . . .	84,375	Vlaardingen . . .	69,560
Deventer . . .	57,230	Leiden . . .	97,409	Vlissingen . . .	28,999
Doetinchem . . .	27,200	Maastricht . . .	92,371	Voorburg . . .	44,893
Dordrecht . . .	84,807	Nieuwer-Amstel . . .	48,522	Wassenaar . . .	25,888
Ede . . .	60,160	Nijmegen . . .	134,143	Weert . . .	29,665
Eindhoven . . .	172,388	Noordoostpolder . . .	29,224	Winterswijk . . .	25,294
Emmen . . .	67,725	Oosterhout . . .	25,855	Zaandam . . .	51,145
Enschede . . .	128,780	Oss . . .	31,769	Zeist . . .	53,156
Ermelo . . .	29,875	Renkum . . .	30,118	Zwolle . . .	56,359
Geleen . . .	32,461	Rheden . . .	41,633	Zutphen . . .	25,346

RELIGION. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census (preliminary) of 1960 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,240,490; Reformed Churches, 1,068,590; Roman Catholics, 4,634,470; other creeds, 416,180; no religion, 2,102,230.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 Jan. 1962 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 158 districts and 1,430 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,835. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1962, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,705 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (end of 1962) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 28 parishes. The Jews had, in 1962, 55 communities.

EDUCATION. Statistics for the scholastic year 1961-62:

	Number	Teaching staff	Pupils or students	
			<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Public universities ¹	4	922 ⁷	24,085 ⁸	6,154 ⁸
Voluntary universities ²	2	245 ⁷	6,701 ⁸	1,274 ⁸
Technical universities ³	2	250 ⁷	8,518 ⁸	92 ⁸
Agricultural university ⁴	1	88 ⁷	1,218 ⁸	170 ⁸
Economical universities ⁵	2	76 ⁷	3,147 ⁸	84 ⁸
Secondary schools:				
Day schools	1,668	22,825	452,866	210,218
Evening schools	153	1,660 ⁹	20,892	8,606
Technical and housewifery schools ⁶	1,460	20,460 ⁹	486,018	234,994
Agricultural schools ⁶	419	1,916 ⁹	27,418	309
Elementary schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	2,526	11,074	381,371	182,605
Private schools	5,557	31,340	1,058,612	519,771
Special schools	582	4,022	56,141	20,542
Infant schools:	931	2,570	88,005	42,779
Public schools (governmental)				
Private schools	3,618	9,391	323,669	158,366
Training colleges	94	1,978 ⁷	23,560	10,732

¹ Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614) and Amsterdam (1877).

² The Calvinist University of Amsterdam (1905) and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen (1923).

³ Delft (1906) and Eindhoven (1957).

⁴ Wageningen (1918).

⁵ Rotterdam (1913) and Tilburg (1927).

⁶ Including part-time students.

⁷ 1958-59.

⁸ Provisional figures (April 1962).

⁹ 1956-57.

Cinemas (1962). There were 562 cinemas with a seating capacity of 266,250.

Newspapers (1962). There were 101 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 3.3m.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1958	1959	1960	Minor offences	1959	1960	1961
Males	29,341	28,596	30,222	Males	312,221	305,252	292,511
Females	3,734	3,656	3,911	Females	27,217	26,441	30,710

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 6,000 men strong, serves 859, and the Municipal Police, about 13,000 men strong, serves 121 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which controls serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal

There are also 12 destroyers, 1 fast frigate, 7 frigates, 6 corvettes, 6 submarines, 1 minesweeper support ship, 6 ocean minesweepers, 46 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol vessels, 4 surveying vessels, 1 boom defence vessel, 2 supply ships, 23 landing craft, 2 weather observation ships (*ex*-frigates), 8 tenders and 1 sea-going tug.

Four frigates, 2 submarines, 1 fleet replenishment ship, 4 landing craft and a torpedo tender are under construction.

On 1 Jan. 1962 naval personnel totalled 22,886 officers and ratings, including the Royal Marine Corps of 3,971 officers and men.

The naval air service maintains one squadron of Grumman Tracker S2F anti-submarine aircraft and one squadron of Sikorsky HSS-IN helicopters on board the *Karel Doorman*, with 2 squadrons of Grumman Trackers ashore. There are also a squadron of Seahawks armed with Sidewinder missiles and a squadron of Lockheed P2V-7B.

Naval estimates (in Im. guilders): 1960, 380·7; 1961, 430·8; 1962, 503·9.

AIR FORCE. The air force was granted on 11 March 1953 the prefix 'Royal' and was thus accorded equal status with the Royal Netherlands Navy and the Royal Netherlands Army.

The Royal Netherlands Air Force comprised at the end of 1962: 3 day fighter squadrons (Hunters), 2 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-86K Sabres), 4 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-84F Thunderstreaks), 1 transport squadron (Dakotas and Friendships), 1 photo-reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflash) and 1 battalion guided missiles (Nike). Its 3 observation squadrons of light aircraft and helicopters are under the operational command of the Army. From Jan. 1963 the Royal Netherlands Air Force is being equipped with Lockheed F-104G and RF-104G Starfighters.

Air force estimates (in Im. guilders): 1962, 514·7; 1963, 533·8.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The net area of all holdings ¹ was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Field crops	896,339	875,369	873,249	881,614	867,424
Grass	1,305,292	1,324,559	1,331,571	1,326,816	1,336,440
Market gardening	116,231	116,497	113,829	115,826	115,820
Land for flower bulbs	8,711	8,750	9,979	10,416	10,242
Flower cultivation	1,376	1,431	1,456	1,478	1,564
Nurseries	2,735	2,811	2,931	2,957	3,047
Total	2,330,684	2,329,417	2,333,015	2,339,107	2,334,537
Plantations with undercropping	24,551	24,545	23,202	21,875	20,301
Total agricultural area	2,306,133	2,304,872	2,309,813	2,317,232	2,314,236

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The net areas ¹ under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1960	1961	Products	1960	1961
Autumn wheat	87,851	39,457	Colza	2,927	3,938
Spring wheat	39,901	83,374	Flax	24,178	21,666
Rye	153,282	119,686	Agricultural seeds	13,905	17,186
Autumn barley	10,392	7,394	Potatoes, edible	97,442	80,915
Spring barley	59,047	95,180	Potatoes, industrial	41,081	43,023
Oats	115,347	123,459	Sugar beets	92,697	84,792
Peas	34,955	29,622	Fodder beets	39,047	34,092

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1930-39	Average 1940-49	Average 1950-59	1960 ¹	1961 ¹
Wheat	367,012	322,003	348,464	589,687	482,130
Rye	458,008	439,055	454,992	460,419	301,069
Barley	101,552	145,892	258,049	291,012	385,077
Oats	337,367	315,642	464,041	386,591	431,280
Field beans	25,087	15,799	5,693	3,511	3,491
Peas	103,872	65,460	93,664	116,409	85,795
Colza	3,841	24,763	18,358	7,870	9,834
Flax, fibre	—	82,906	138,165	142,122	124,063
Potatoes, edible	2,219,213	2,861,793	2,745,505	2,705,195	2,291,920
Potatoes, industrial	701,792	1,242,326	1,003,994	1,268,887	1,259,727
Sugar beet	1,653,866	1,667,711	2,935,881	4,675,957	3,854,430

¹ Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Livestock, May 1962: 3,816,942 cattle, 2,800,416 pigs, 162,160 horses (for agricultural purposes), 482,305 sheep, 47.4m. poultry.

In 1961 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 96,591 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 201,057 metric tons. Export value of arable crops in 1961 amounted to 1,389m. guilders; animal produce, 2,216m. guilders and horticultural produce, 1,020m. guilders.

Fisheries. The total produce of fish landed from the North Sea in 1961 was valued at 104,926,000 guilders; the total weight amounted to 188,066 tons. Included in the total is the produce of the herring fishery to a value of 42,281,000 guilders and a weight of 110,557 tons.

The quantity of oysters produced in 1961 amounted to 2,608 tons (6,988,000 guilders).

Mining. Twelve coalmines are found in the province of Limburg, of which 8 are in private ownership and 4 under state management. The daily average of workers was 41,500 in 1961 (of whom 27,350 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons:

1938	13,488	1948	11,032	1958	11,880	1960	12,498
1944	8,313	1954	12,071	1959	11,978	1961	12,621

The production of crude petroleum (in metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 200; 1953, 820,250; 1956, 1,097,000; 1957, 1,523,000; 1958, 1,621,000; 1959, 1,773,000; 1960, 1,918,000; 1961, 2,046,000.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412.6; 1955, 585; 1959, 986; 1960, 1,096; 1961, 1,114.

Electricity and Gas. The total production of electrical energy amounted in 1938 to 3,688m. kwh.; 1958, 13,854m.; 1960, 16,516m.; 1961, 17,624m. The total net production of manufactured gas amounted in 1950 to 2,759m. units (4,000 kcal); 1955, 3,591m.; 1960, 4,216m.; 1961, 4,136m. Production of natural gas, 8m. units (4,000 kcal) in 1950; 1955, 310m.; 1960, 786m.; 1961, 1,066m.

Industry. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in about 10,500 manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

Class of industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware	49.5	49.3	1,049	1,106
Cutting and polishing of diamonds and other precious stones	0.7	0.6	40	33
Graphic industry	41.2	43.0	815	885
Chemical industries	70.6	72.7	5,177	5,305

Class of Industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Manufacture of goods of wood, cork, straw	42.1	41.8	960	1,018
Clothing	66.8	69.3	1,180	1,332
Cleaning	14.4	14.3	134	141
Leather, oilcloth, rubber industry	41.4	41.7	1,065	1,080
Mining and quarrying	57.0	55.0	909	1,083
Metal industry	374.4	388.3	10,680	11,108
Paper industry	29.4	30.5	1,188	1,242
Textile industry	119.9	120.7	2,881	2,932
Manufacture of foodstuffs	153.7	155.0	10,177	10,408
Total	1,061.1	1,082.2	36,335	37,676

COMMERCE. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports		Exports	
1939	1,559,667	1,005,875	1959	14,968,454
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1960	17,216,638
1957	15,599,348	11,770,016	1961	18,651,510
1958	13,774,098	12,226,729	1962	19,363,000

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with the leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Belgium-L'bourg	2,747,016	3,155,256	3,549,148	2,008,880	2,183,754	2,372,910
France	531,619	659,627	856,547	726,041	901,873	978,309
Germany (West)	3,093,195	3,711,706	4,312,887	2,955,358	3,952,159	3,630,341
Indonesia	271,757	235,885	148,648	97,796	100,080	47,553
Italy	272,255	362,619	453,397	369,950	489,666	499,458
Kuwait	511,979	503,766	379,194	25,747	22,527	18,929
Sweden	430,792	509,608	579,468	573,639	726,550	700,525
UK	1,132,353	1,183,401	1,334,692	1,470,433	1,676,058	1,536,647
USA	1,649,286	2,276,240	2,072,651	777,816	742,825	690,622
Venezuela	134,989	72,660	186,977	121,140	89,270	82,192

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	159,171,279	159,983,905	180,313,010	172,543,227	197,497,172
Exports from UK	97,729,785	112,978,973	115,887,690	137,561,224	150,991,258
Re-exports from UK	7,483,727	7,881,223	7,087,520	6,546,164	7,482,548

COMMUNICATIONS. *Sea-going Shipping.* Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam)	1961		1962	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships ¹	65	666	60	637
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	413	2,337	418	2,368
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	905	360	918	371
Tankers	118	1,312	115	1,428
Tugs	94	19	92	20
Dredgers	113	57	131	66
Total	1,708	4,751	1,734	4,890

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1961, 35,004 sea-going ships of 123·75m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1960, 34,593 ships of 119,905,000 gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1961 (with 1960 figures in brackets), in 1,000 metric tons, amounted to 87,327 (80,910) unloaded, of which 52,613 (46,946) were imports and 34,714 (33,964) transit, and 25,065 (24,710) loaded, of which 16,168 (16,495) were exports and 8,897 (8,215) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 90·1m. (83·4m.) and at Amsterdam 11·2m. (10·8m.) metric tons.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 6,768 km, of which about 1,710 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1962 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity	Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity
21-99 tons	7,447	421	600-999 tons	1,216	959
100-199 tons	4,444	595	1,000-1,499 tons	660	850
200-299 tons	1,761	421	1,500 tons and over	307	626
300-399 tons	1,565	539			
400-599 tons	1,842	914	Total	19,242	5,325

In 1961, 155m. (1960, 154m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 91m. (91m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 25m. (24·7m.) metric tons downstream and 43·4m. (46·2m.) upstream.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1961 was 3,250 km, of which 1,624 km were electrified. The last steam train was abolished in Jan. 1958. Passengers carried (1961), 201m.; goods transported, 26·4m. metric tons.

Roads. In 1960 the length of the Netherlands network of primary roads was 2,614 km. Buses transported in 1961, 721m. passengers, of whom 304m. in local traffic. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Aug. 1961: Motor cycles and tricycles, 174,400; motorized cycles, 1·2m.; cars, 602,500; buses, 9,200; trucks, 176,400; others, 6,200.

Telecommunications. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1,127,000 telephone connexions and 1·74m. apparatus.

Wireless receiving sets totalled 2,587,000 on 1 Jan. 1962; in addition, 477,000 families have radio-redistribution. Television sets totalled, on 1 June 1962, 1,158,000.

Aviation. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company now has a paid-up capital of 145m. guilders. Revenue scheduled traffic, 1962: Passengers, 1,465,000; freight, 46·7m. kg; mail, 4·9m. kg.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US\$1 = 3.62 guilders since 6 March 1961.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ guilders, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 24 Sept. 1962, 5,294.1m. guilders, and on 31 Dec. 1961, 5,279m. guilders. A currency reorganization was carried out on 25 Sept. 1945.

BANKING. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1961 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 955.2m. guilders and withdrawals of 786.6m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 1,819.9m. guilders; withdrawals, 1,532.3m. guilders.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Ceylon, Chad, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, El Salvador, Haiti, Hungary, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Laos, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Panama, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tanganyika, Togo, Upper Volta, Vietnam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: A. W. C. Baron Bentinck van Schoonheten (accredited 30 Oct. 1958).

Minister: C. W. Baron van Boetzelaer van Asperen. *Counsellors:* Dr H. J. Friedericy (*Press*); N. Brat (*Consular Section*).

First Secretaries: R. S. N. Baron van der Feltz; A. Mansvelt; A. G. Jonker (*Consul*); P. C. Witte (*Commercial and Financial*); B. W. N. Servatius (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. A. van Oorde (*Naval*), Col. C. R. R. Manders (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. J. Le Heux (*Army*). *Minister (Economic Affairs):* F. J. Gelderman. *Agricultural Attaché:* Ir P. J. Lardinois. *Civil Air Attaché:* Dr D. Goedhuis.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: Sir Andrew Noble, Bt, KCMG.

Counsellors: G. A. Carey-Foster, CMG, DFC, AFC; E. A. Midgley, MBE (Commercial).

First Secretaries: A. T. Lecky; Mrs H. de Vivenot (*Information*); L. Sherborne (*Commercial*); J. Mellon (*Agriculture*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. A. R. E. Bishop, RN (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. J. C. Button, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (1470 EUCLID ST. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr J. H. van Roijen.

Ministers: E. L. C. Schiff; Dr H. van Blankenstein (*Economic*); Dr L. A. M. Lichtveld. *Counsellors:* J. A. van Houten (*Press and Cultural*); H. C. Jorissen. *First Secretaries:* L. J. M. Bauwens; F. J. Th. J. van Agt; C. J. M. Kramers; D. J. van Wijnen (*Press and Cultural*). *Commercial Secretaries:* W. F. Pelt; M. Mourik; B. W. H. Kleyn Molekamp. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. M. J. Vos (*Navy*), Col. A. E. van Dishoeck (*Army*), Col. J. J. Singor (*Air*). *Scientific Attaché:* E. C. Wessels. *Shipping Attaché:* J. J. Schuld.

OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

Ambassador: John S. Rice.

Counsellors: Fisher Howe; Richard M. Service; Samuel de Palma; Manuel Abrams (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* John M. Kavanaugh; R. Bernard Crowl; Sandy M. Pringle (*Economic*); William A. Rusch (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James W. Strain (*Army*), Capt. Richard M. Wright (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William Hamblen (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* George A. Parks.

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at the Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr Ph. J. Idenburg.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale Commissie voor de Statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor Staathuishoudkunde en Statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Year Book). From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1959/60

Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue 1962

Maandschrift van het CBS (Monthly Bulletin). From 1906

Results of the Second Census of Industries, 1950

Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960

Maandstatistiek van de in-, uit- en doorvoer (monthly statement of the import, export and transit trade). From 1917

Statistical and Econometric Studies. Quarterly, from 1946

BENELUX INFORMATION. See p. 834.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan bureau, The Hague (Dutch and English text), annually, from 1946

Digest of the Netherlands. 5 vols. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1958-62

- Economische Voorlichting (Economic Information Service)*. Weekly. The Hague, from 1938 (1907-36 under the title of *Handelsberichten*)
- Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden*. Annual. The Hague, from 1814
- Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden*. The Hague, from 1813
- Staatscourant (State Gazette)*. The Hague, from 1813
- Holland's Economy: a statistical portrait*. Central Bureau of Statistics and Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1959
- Memoranda on the Industrialization of the Netherlands*. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1949 ff.
- Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances*. Ministry of Finance. The Hague, from 1906
- Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands*. Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, from 1951
- Holland as a Trade Partner*. Netherlands Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1962
- Agriculture in the Netherlands*. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1962

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Amsterdamsche Bank*. Quarterly Review, from 1925
- Nederlandsche Bank*. Annual Report, from 1865
- Rotterdamsche Bankvereniging*. Quarterly Review, from 1920 (until 1936 monthly, in German)
- Cassell's Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary*. London, 1952
- Franks, H. G., *Holland's Industries Stride Ahead; the New Netherlands of the 1960s*. The Hague, 1961
- Graftdijk, K., *Holland Rides the Sea*. Baarn, 1960
- Franks, H. G., *Holland as an Industrial Country; the story of a national achievement*. The Hague, 1957
- Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek*. 2 vols. Leiden, 1950-51; suppl. 1959
- Mulder, G. J. A., *Handboek der geografie van Nederland*. 5 vols. Zwolle, 1949-55
- Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak*. Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhour 34, The Hague. *Director*: Dr C. Reedijk.

OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, see p. 1271.

SURINAM

In 1863 Surinam was a Netherlands colony, with a population of about 50,000.

HISTORY At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799-1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804-16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

GOVERNMENT. The Governor is the representative of the sovereign and the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 5 members.

Governor: A. Currie (appointed 26 March 1963).

There is a council of 9 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (36 members) is elected for a 4-year period.

Surinam is divided into 8 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Comewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname and Brokoppo.

AREA AND POPULATION. Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the rivers Marowijne, Lawa, Litani and the Koelé-Koelé creek, which separate it from French Guiana, on the west by the rivers Corantijn, Coeroeni and Koetari, which separate it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 142,822 sq. km (55,143 sq. miles). Estimated population (1962), 330,000, including 33,000 Bush Negroes and 5,000 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, has about 118,000 inhabitants.

Birth-rate 46 per 1,000, death-rate 9 per 1,000.

RELIGION. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1958 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 19,000; Moravian Brethren, 46,000; Roman Catholics, 52,000; Jews, 400; Moslems, 68,000; Hindus, 66,000; Confucians, 3,000.

EDUCATION. At the end of 1962 there were 370 schools, including kindergarten, with a total of 85,842 pupils and 2,496 teachers. There are also a medical school, a law college, a technical school and 2 teachers' training colleges.

JUSTICE. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

WELFARE. The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls.

DEFENCE. The armed forces of the Kingdom of the Netherlands stationed in Surinam consist of artillery, tanks and infantry.

FINANCE. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenues . . .	44,700	62,400	68,300	71,300	76,513	87,169	76,102
Expenditures . .	46,700	62,000	63,000	68,000	84,506	89,313	89,430

¹ Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1960: Local, 13,087,000; foreign, 15,531,000 Surinam guilders.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1961, 40,573 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 25,629 hectares of paddy were planted in 1961.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1961:

Sugar-cane (kg) . .	138,782	Maize on cob (kg) .	1,225	Oranges (pieces) . .	17,934
Cocoa (kg) . . .	162	Bananas (kg) . . .	3,122	Grapefruit (pieces) .	4,380
Coffee (kg) . . .	342	Rum 50% (litres) .	1,418	Tubers (kg)	2,807
Paddy (kg) . . .	71,562	Molasses (litres) .	5,275	Coconuts (pieces) .	7,195

Livestock, 1961: 36,000 head of cattle, 19,260 sheep and goats, 9,475 pigs, 111 carabous, 490 horses, 484 mules and donkeys, 327,800 poultry.

Forestry. Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1962 included 125 metric tons of balata, 1,394 cu. metres of sleepers, 31,400 staple metres of fuel wood, 123,000 pieces of hewn squared timber.

Fishery. The catch in 1961 amounted to approximately 4,685 metric tons.

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is mainly exported to USA for processing. Gold is no longer of much importance. Production in 1962: Bauxite, 3,297,000 tons; gold, 81 kg.

Industry. There are 3 large bauxite plants, sugar- and rice-mills, paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, a shrimps freezing plant, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	71,413	84,897	101,955	101,700	103,000
Exports . . .	61,171	75,988	81,189	78,000	79,200

Principal exports (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 3,459.1; oranges, 133.8; grapefruit, 131.1; coffee, 361.3; balata, 655; bauxite, 63,890; timber, 950.

Principal imports in 1961 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 8,000; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 3,500; construction material, 8,600; material for other industries, 18,500; textile yarn and fabrics, 5,100; foodstuffs, 9,900; furnishing, household goods, lighting commodities, 5,400; investment goods, 21,500; passenger cars and motor cycles, 3,600.

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	7,451	39,468	39,150	91,957	155,077
Exports from UK . . .	994,195	1,313,845	1,603,815	1,514,307	1,445,612
Re-exports from UK . . .	14,573	20,719	16,734	13,259	6,098

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolivar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore and Norfolk, and the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1962, 1,662 vessels totalling 3.62m. GRT entered and 1,660 of 3,614,000 GRT cleared Paramaribo.

Roads. There are 1,221 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo, one to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paramaribo (30 km) and the other to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1961 there were 18,432 registered motor vehicles in Surinam, including

5,100 passenger cars, 1,255 trucks, 188 buses, 10,781 powered bicycles and 789 motor cycles.

Railway. There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Kabelstation (102 km); part of the track from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

Post. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1961 there were 5,450 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, British and French Guiana, and Trinidad. There are 5 broadcasting stations.

Aviation. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, Pan American World Airways, Air France and Empresa de Transportes Aerovias Brasil. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1961, 1,367 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 9,417 incoming and 9,528 outgoing passengers, 613,000 lb. of incoming and 291,000 lb. of outgoing mail and freight.

CURRENCY. Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1.00 and 2.50 guilders are issued by the Government. US\$1 = 1.90 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl5.33, and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl0.52.

BANKING. The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Hollandsche Bank Unie and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank); Surinaames Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments).

British Vice-Consul: H. A. W. Benz.

USA Consul-General: W. Garland Richardson.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo

Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam

Facts and Figures about Surinam. Govt. Information Service, Paramaribo, 1960

Kruijer, G. J., *Suriname en zijn buurlanden.* Meppel, 1951

Lichtveld, L., *Suriname's nationale aspiratie.* Paramaribo, 1953

Lier, R. van, *Samenleving in een grensgebied.* The Hague, 1949

Traa, A. van, *Suriname, 1900-40.* Deventer 1946

Nystrom, W. J., *Surinam.* New York, 1942

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

DE NEDERLANDSE ANTILLEN

In 1863 the Antilles was a Netherlands colony. Slavery, made illegal in 1860, was finally abolished. The population, numbering 32,000 (of whom 19,000 in Curaçao), lived on agriculture and trade; there was no industry.

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the

Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

Governor: Dr N. Debrot.

Prime Minister: E. Jonckheer (appointed Dec. 1954, re-appointed Oct. 1958 and Nov. 1962).

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca'. *Papiamentu*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of 3 islands each, situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 550 miles apart. The total area is 989 sq. km (382 sq. miles) and the population was 188,914 according to the census taken in Aruba in June 1960 and on the other islands in Jan. 1961.

Benedenwinds group	Sq. km	Popula- tion	Bovenwinds group	Sq. km	Popula- tion
Curaçao . . .	443	125,181	St Maarten (St Martin) ¹	34	2,728
Aruba . . .	190	53,199	St Eustatius . . .	21	1,014
Bonaire . . .	288	5,892	Saba . . .	13	980

¹ The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

In 1961, 6,636 births and 1,039 deaths were registered.

EDUCATION (1961). Schools numbered 211, with 51,125 pupils and 1,775 teachers.

Cinemas (1961). Curaçao and Aruba had 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

ECONOMY. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 30% (Curaçao) and 40% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is great in comparison with the other islands.

In addition to oil refining, Curaçao and Aruba rank high in shipping and trade. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is

insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry is being developed.

Bonaire, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

FINANCE. The central budget showed in 1962 revenue of 56.3m. Antilles guilders, and expenditures of 60.5m. (estimates); the budget for 1961 balanced at 64m. guilders. The separate budget of Curaçao balanced at 41.3m. guilders in 1961; that of Aruba at 32.7m.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 5.23 Netherlands Antilles guilders.

TRADE (1961). Total imports (in 1,000 Antilles guilders): Curaçao, 592,529; Aruba, 759,062. Total exports: Curaçao, 558,181; Aruba, 778,976. Exports of oil products: Curaçao, 543,987; Aruba, 775,058.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	23,413,808	25,399,111	22,651,537	21,983,813	21,857,951
Exports from UK . . .	15,976,282	9,456,968	7,538,613	5,151,609	6,755,740
Re-exports from UK . . .	87,976	798,689	55,589	60,198	62,585

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* There entered the port of Curaçao, in 1961, 6,081 vessels of 51m. gross tons; Aruba, 3,032 vessels of 38.9m. gross tons.

Roads. In 1961 the Netherlands Antilles had 971 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 445; Aruba, 325; Bonaire, 158; St Maarten, 27; St Eustatius, 6; Saba, 10. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1961): 15,134 in Curaçao, 8,923 in Aruba.

Post. Number of telephones, 1961, 5,600 in Curaçao, 2,400 in Aruba.

British Consul for Netherlands Antilles and Surinam: E. F. Wise, OBE (Curaçao). There is also a Vice-Consul at Aruba.

USA Consul-General: Harris H. Huston (Curaçao).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Department of Economic Affairs, Willemstad, Curaçao.

The Netherlands Antilles. Government Information Service, Willemstad, Curaçao.

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Oranje en de zes Caraïbische parelen. Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van HM Koningin Wilhelmina, 1898-1948. Amsterdam, 1948

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 1959

Dresden, D., and Goudriaan, J., *Rapport ten behoeve van het welvaartsplan Ned. Antillen, 1946.* The Hague, 1948

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* The Hague, 1950

Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

NICARAGUA

REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA

IN 1863 Nicaragua had still to solve the problem of uniting her Atlantic with her Pacific territories. The seizure of the presidency by United States *filibustero* (freebooter) William Walker in 1855 was a jolt to local patriotism, whose aims were better served by the choice of Managua as capital in 1858. At this period the population was about 400,000. Coffee had been introduced in 1846 and was sold mainly to France and Germany; bananas to New Orleans.

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 18 Feb. 1916 the Bryan-Chamorro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for \$3m. acquired a 99-year option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 24 June 1926. US Marines finally left in 1933.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. From 1963 the President of the Republic, 3 Vice-Presidents, 16 Senators, 42 deputies and members of local councils will all be directly elected for a term of 4 years. A secret ballot has been introduced. The franchise extends to all men and women over 21 and to those over 18 who can read or write or are married as well as to those under 18 who have a 'bachelor's', i.e., school-leaver's, degree. Deputies are to be elected on a national list, senators in 4 electoral districts. Seats in Congress (the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies) are awarded by a modified system of proportional representation which secures not less than one-third of the seats to the minority parties. In addition, ex-presidents of the Republic are life senators and the presidential candidate who is runner up in the elections is a senator for the succeeding term. The supervision of the elections is in the hands of the Supreme Electoral Tribunal and subordinate tribunals which rank as a fourth 'power' of the state '*el poder electoral*', together with the Executive, Legislative and Judicial powers.

Under the constitution the President of the Republic and members of his family 'to the fourth degree of consanguinity and affinity' are debarred from the Presidency for the succeeding presidential term, though not thereafter.

President: Dr René Schick Gutierrez, elected 3 Feb. 1963, for the term beginning 1 May 1963.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Dr Alfonso Ortega Urbina.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 *comarca* (district), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters. The departments have 123 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal); with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

National anthem: Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

AREA AND POPULATION. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. The 1950 census showed a population of 1,057,023; density, 7.14 per sq. km; 31 Dec. 1960 estimate, 1,501,538.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics, with a density of 10.62 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1960, 43.24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.57; infantile mortality rate, 70.21 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6.99 per 1,000 population.

About 80% of the inhabitants live in the area between the great lakes and the Pacific. The two areas differ greatly in many respects, and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1955 were: Mestizo, 68%; white, 15%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1960:

Boaco	59,856	Jinotega	70,556	Nueva Segovia	37,041
Carazo	75,041	León	167,008	Río San Juan	12,122
Chinandega	114,502	Madriz	43,417	Rivas	67,192
Chontales	68,614	Managua	272,312	Zelaya	72,214
Estelí	58,497	Masaya	103,017		
Granada	71,515	Matagalpa	162,827	Cabo Gracias a Dios	20,919

Of the 123 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1962) 236,000 inhabitants; Bluefields, 11,376; Chinandega, 19,025; Granada, 32,441; Jinotepe, 15,342; León, 49,612; Masaya, 30,103; Matagalpa, 14,702, and Diriamba, 12,237.

RELIGION. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 5 bishoprics (León, Granada, Matagalpa, Juigalpa and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 43,600 in 1962.

EDUCATION. There were (1959-60) 2,082 elementary schools, of which 1,967 were state and 115 private, with a total of 152,783 pupils; and 102 secondary schools, 68 of which were private, with 12,267 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number about 65.5% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 1,184 students in 1959-60.

A Roman Catholic university was founded in Managua in 1961, and has faculties of engineering, public administration and law; 250 students.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered 98 in 1960.

Newspapers. There are 6 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 1 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in córdobas (C\$1 = 14.2857 US cents):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue . . .	248,029,740	275,236,909	250,452,400	253,000,000	311,800,000
Expenditure . .	268,757,286	274,425,388	259,948,100	253,213,517	311,800,000

¹ Estimates.

The 1961-62 budget includes C\$10.4m. for the Ministry of Economy, 36.9m. for education, 40.9m. for development and public works, 10.2m. for agriculture and 17.7m. for health.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28.25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

Of Nicaragua's external debt, the sterling bonds were finally redeemed in 1958. The external debt at the end of 1961 was 27.6m. córdobas (mainly International Bank loans); the internal debt at 31 Dec. 1961 was 38.5m. córdobas.

A Social Security scheme became operative in 1958 for the Managua area.

DEFENCE. The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Two coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947 when it received a small number of piston-engined F-51D Mustang fighters and F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers from the USA. A few of these remain in service, but the air force is primarily a transport and training organization, using C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports; also 4 B-26s and, recently, 6 TV2 jets.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber, 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). A survey in 1954 showed that of the arable only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1961, 37% of the gross national product of C\$2,294,424,000. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1961 were only 62,766 stems. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. Cotton

production in 1961-62 was 1.24m. quintals, of which approximately 700,000 quintals was exported, value US\$18.34m. There are 19 gins, of which 16 are operating. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1961-62, was 1,420,955 tons. Rice is grown (525,155 quintals in 1961-62) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is fourth only to coffee, gold and cotton as an export; exports were valued at US\$2.3m. for 1959. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) usually averages 20,000 metric tons, but reached 24,800 metric tons in 1954-55 and 53,960 in 1961-62. There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1961-62 crops (in quintals) were: Sesame, 135,015; maize, 2,677,946; beans, 696,251; sorghum, 1,086,144. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. The 1958 census showed 1.3m. head of cattle which thrive in the western departments. 17,503 head were exported in 1961. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955; slaughterings were 151,522 in 1961.

Fishery. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity; the only significant export (1961) were 1,673 turtles, value US\$8,510.

Forestry. Timber production is declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dycwoods. The ipecacuanha crop was 23,000 lb. in 1957-58, valued at some C\$1.4m. Production of timber in 1961, 67.12m. bd ft, value C\$70m., of which 22.54m. bd ft were exported. Of 59 sawmills, 25 are inactive.

Mining. There are several mines. Total production of gold in 1961 was 226,250 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 417,253 fine oz. Copper and precious stones are also found. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Experimental drilling for petroleum took place on the Atlantic coast in 1956-57, in the Puerto Cabezas area; and at the end of 1958 concessions were granted near the Costa Rica boarder, and Lake Nicaragua on the west coast. As yet (1963) there have been no strikes. A petroleum refinery to handle 5,000 bbls a day is being built at Managua.

Industry. Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, cement, cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents, paints and plastic goods.

Power. In 1961, 71 diesel and 11 hydro-electric power units produced 121,791,383 kwh. of electricity for public consumption, and industrial, mining and other companies produced 72,908,058 kwh. A contract has been granted for construction work on the new Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports. . .	68.8	77.9	66.8	72.5	74.4
Exports. . .	71.2	71.1	72.2	62.7	68.4

The main imports in 1961 (in US\$1m.) were: Machinery, 4.1; foodstuffs, 5.8; vehicles and parts, 3.7; chemicals, 4.9; iron and steel products, 2.7. These were supplied largely by USA, 36.3; Germany, 6.1; Japan, 4.5; UK, 3.3; Netherlands West Indies, 2.

In 1960 the main exports (in US\$1m.) were: Cotton, 14.8; coffee, 18; gold, 6.9; timber, 3.6; sugar, 3.4; cattle, 0.2.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	1,107,620	1,148,917	1,001,174	885,089	1,139,133
Exports from UK . . .	1,732,845	824,217	882,269	981,770	1,347,098
Re-exports from UK . . .	10,517	2,436	2,525	2,153	1,801

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1960, 1,034 ships entered and 1,015 left Nicaraguan ports.

Roads. 669 km are paved, out of a total of 6,137 km. All but one short stretch of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now (1962) paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama is almost completed, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. Motor vehicles, 1961, were 8,309 passenger cars, 4,784 trucks, 674 buses and 1,713 motor cycles.

Railways. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 403 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passenger traffic decreased from 2.3m. in 1960 to 1.4m. in 1961; freight from 419,901 to 253,137 net tons.

Post. There are (1961) 7,474 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire, and 221 offices; also 6,384 km of telephone wire and 208 telephone stations serving 9,259 instruments, 69% automatic and all government-operated. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1954 was 20,000. There is a television station at Managua.

Aviation. LANICA, the Nicaraguan national airline, has 3 flights a week to Miami and daily flights to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. Pan-American World Airways and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. Eleven airlines were operating in Nicaragua in 1960.

In that year over 20,000 passengers entered and left, and air freight was nearly 3m. kg in either direction.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the *córdoba*, divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 30 June 1960 total money supply was 333·16m paper córdobas in currency and bank deposits. Gold coins provided by law (1912) are 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National bank-notes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Effective 1 July 1955 the córdoba was devalued from its 1946 rate of 5 córdobas = US\$1 to 7 córdobas = \$1. At the new rate, 1 córdoba = 0·126953 gramme of fine gold, 245 = 1 troy oz. of gold and 1 córdoba = 14·2857 US cents. The free market, including tourist rate, is 7·30–7·50 córdobas per \$1.

BANKING. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. Its directorate was transferred from the US to Managua in 1938. On 1 March 1962 the capital of the National Bank was increased to C\$130m. and a new law reorganized the functional purposes of the bank giving it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the assets and liabilities of the issue department of the National Bank. The total foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 30 June 1962, US\$24·5m. Exchange control was established in 1935, and the tendency is gradually to relax the existing control measures. Proceeds of main exports have to be handed over within 60 days, and import orders must be registered previously with the Exchange Control Section of the Central Bank. The Foreign Investment Law of 26 Feb. 1955 guarantees the repatriation of capital and profits of foreign investments. Two new commercial banks with private capital opened in Managua in 1953, the Banco Nicaragüense SA, and the Banco de América SA with paid-up capital of C\$15m. and C\$14·5m. respectively. There is a branch of the Bank of London & Montreal Ltd in Managua. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the Central Bank is 28% for all accounts.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Berkeley Sq., W1)

Ambassador: Dr Alejandro Montiel Argüello (accredited 8 Dec. 1961; resident in Paris).

Minister-Counsellor: José L. Sandino.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador and Consul-General: P. M. Johnston (appointed Dec. 1961).

First Secretary: W. H. J. Chippendale (*Consul*).

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave. NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Julio César Alegria; José Maria Castillo (*Economic*); Dr Oscar Danilo Sansón-Román. *First Secretary:* Dr Alvaro Rizo Castellón. *Military and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Julio C. Morales.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador: Aaron S. Brown.

Counsellor: Louis F. Blanchard. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. John J. Morgan (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Consul:* Hubert H. Buzbee, Jr.

Books of Reference

Boletín de Estadística, published at irregular intervals by the Dirección General de Estadística y Censos

Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas (Customs statistics). Annual

Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua

Palmer, Mervyn G., *Through Unknown Nicaragua*. London, 1945

Tweedy, M., *This is Nicaragua*. Ipswich, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NORWAY

KONGERIKET NORGE

IN 1863 Norway was an independent kingdom, united with Sweden in a personal union of the crowns but otherwise with its own laws and constitution (described in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* as 'one of the most democratic in Europe'). Its population was 1,646,000. Some 60% of the economically active population were employed in the primary industries of agriculture, forestry, fishing and whaling, about 14% in mining, manufacture and construction. The merchant navy consisted of 6,109 vessels of 578,722 tons. The revenue for the 3-year period 1863-66 amounted to 4,780,110 specie-daler (slightly over £1m.); the public debt in 1863 was 7,266,500 specie-daler (£1·57m.).

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardsson	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonsson	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagaboter	1263	Karl Knutsson	1449
Eirik Magnusson	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnusson	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Eriksson	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnusson	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonsson	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

National flag: A blue cross with white borders on red.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Björnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, and their duration is not limited. Every Norwegian subject of 21 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. Since 5 April 1938 the people chose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into 20 districts, each electing from 4 to 13 representatives. Representatives must not be less than 21 years of age and must have resided in Norway for 10 years; they can be elected in any district of the kingdom without regard to their residence.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

At the elections for the Storting held on 11 Sept. 1961 the following parties were elected: Labour, 74; Conservative, 29; Liberal, 14; Agrarian, 16; Christian Popular, 15, and Socialist People's Party, 2.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates,

whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the (*Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet called the Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and at least 7 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The Cabinet was in April 1963 composed as follows (all Labour Party):

Prime Minister: Einar Gerhardsen.

Foreign Affairs: Halvard Lange. *Municipal Affairs and Labour:* Oskar Skogly. *Finance and Customs:* Andreas Cappelen. *Defence:* Gudmund Harlem. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Helge Sivertsen. *Industry and Handicraft:* Kjell Holler. *Trade and Shipping:* Oscar Gundersen. *Communications:* Trygve Bratteli. *Fisheries:* Nils Lysö. *Wages and Prices:* Karl Trasti. *Social Welfare:* Olav Gjaerevoll. *Family and Consumer Affairs:* Fru Aase Bjerkholt. *Justice and Police:* Jens Haugland. *Agriculture:* Einar Wöhni.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Landsmål (or Nynorsk).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 20 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 62 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 669 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament. The chairmen of the rural districts in each country constitute the country council (*fylkesting*), the highest authority in each of the 18 county districts (*fylkeskommune*), which consists of all the rural districts, but excludes the urban districts of the county. Two of the counties, Oslo and Bergen, consist of only one urban district each and do not therefore constitute a country district. Within the county districts the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) takes up much the same position as the committee does in the primary districts. The country committee consists of the county governor, who is statutory chairman, and 4 other members elected by and from the members of the county council.

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1950	Population 1 Jan. 1961 ¹	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1961
Oslo (city)	453.28	434,047	477,121	1,107.1
Akershus	4,908.56	183,011	234,475	51.1
Østfold	4,179.78	185,419	202,707	52.1
Hedmark	27,545.34	173,067	177,210	6.7
Oppland	25,325.33	160,421	166,234	6.9

¹ Based on the census of 1 Nov. 1960 (provisional).

Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1950	Population 1 Jan. 1961 ¹	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1961
Buskerud	14,809.88	156,200	168,449	12.2
Vestfold	2,339.28	154,582	174,222	77.2
Telemark	15,294.90	136,371	149,901	10.6
Aust-Agder	9,225.56	75,788	76,931	8.9
Vest-Agder	7,295.14	96,930	109,008	15.9
Rogaland	9,129.13	211,408	239,010	27.7
Hordaland	15,597.46	198,047	225,275	15.1
Bergen (city)	37.14	112,845	115,914	3,234.2
Sogn og Fjordane	18,514.63	97,680	99,872	5.6
Møre og Romsdal	15,076.04	191,438	213,350	14.5
Sør-Trøndelag	18,702.60	197,738	211,650	11.8
Nord-Trøndelag	22,422.56	109,860	116,770	5.6
Nordland	38,324.74	221,701	238,574	6.6
Troms	26,090.71	117,498	127,500	5.0
Finnmark	48,645.80	64,475	72,038	1.5
Total	323,917.14 ²	3,278,546	3,596,211	11.7

¹ Based on the census of 1 Nov. 1960 (provisional).

² 124,710 sq. miles.

In 1961, 2,442,239 persons lived in rural districts and 1,153,972 in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1956: Unmarried: 407,219 males, 363,661 females; married: 787,041 males, 789,806 females; widowed or divorced: 65,371 males, 145,681 females.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1950, showed 712,707 (21.7%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,122,944 (34.3%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 290,889 (8.9%) on commerce; 302,379 (9.2%) on transportation; 181,557 (5.5%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 323,253 (9.9%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorees	Births ²	Still-born	Illegiti- mate	Deaths
1958	23,931	2,093	62,985	916	2,240	31,645
1959	23,237	2,219	63,005	840	2,267	31,761
1960	23,651	2,379	61,880	873	2,277	32,543
1961 ¹	23,481	2,465	63,161	..	..	32,929

¹ Provisional figures.

² Excluding still-born.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1961:

Oslo	477,121	Ålesund	19,170	Bodo	12,708
Bergen	115,914	Kristiansund	17,187	Tonsberg	12,420
Trondheim	58,583	Skien	15,466	Tromsø	12,363
Stavanger	52,762	Fredrikstad	13,712	Arendal	11,324
Drammen	31,312	Hamar	13,493	Porsgrunn	10,720
Kristiansand	27,909	Horten	13,450	Larvik	10,632
Haugesund	27,132	Narvik	13,316		
Moss	20,591	Sarpsborg	13,310		

As from 1 Jan. 1924 the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo. As from 1 Jan. 1948 part of Akershus fylke has been included in Oslo.

RELIGION. The Evangelical Lutheran religion is the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All other religions are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 9 *Bispedømmer* (bishopsrics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 556 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1950 there were 123,314 dissenters, including 4,753 Roman Catholics, 365 Greek Orthodox, 11,570 Methodists,

8,964 Baptists, 5,440 Adventists, 451 Mormons, 76 (1957: 70) Quakers, 836 Jews, 261 Church of England and 41 members of German churches. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and an Apostolic Prefect at Tromsø.

EDUCATION. Education is compulsory, the school age being from 7 to 14. In 1960–61 there were 4,245 primary schools in the districts with 316,349 pupils, and 212 schools with 113,326 pupils in the towns. In 1959 a new law on primary schools, superseding the 1936 regulations, authorized the municipalities to extend the school-leaving age by 2 years by introducing an 'upper stage' in primary schools. In 1960–61 this scheme was applied in 36 schools with 6,631 pupils. Primary continuation schools had 43,715 pupils. There were 316 secondary general schools—37 state schools (15,591 pupils), 207 communal and private schools (70,454 pupils) entitled to give certificates, and 72 private and communal schools not having this right (5,425 pupils). Total expenditure on current account for primary and secondary general schools was estimated at 750m. kroner.

There are also several special, industrial, technical and arts schools, as well as teachers' training colleges (3,885 students in 1960–61).

Norway has 2 universities, at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1961 by 6,438 students, and at Bergen (established in 1946, opened 30 Aug. 1948), attended by 1,240 students. There is a state institute of technology at Trondheim attended by 1,947 students, a college of agriculture and forestry in Aas with 281 students, the state academy of fine arts with 49 students, a veterinary college with 140 students and a state college of business administration and economics with 186 students. In 1960–61 about 3,000 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

Cinemas (1961). There were 646 cinemas with a seating capacity of 170,724.

Newspapers (1961). There were 82 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,385,000; of these, 10 with a combined circulation of 514,000 appear in Oslo.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1959 a total of 3,000m. kroner were paid under different social welfare schemes, amounting to 12·7% of the net national income.

The following conspectus gives a survey of the schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Unemployment insurance	1938	Nearly all wage-earners	Kr. 3 to 15 per day
Health insurance	1909	All residents	Hospital fees, about $\frac{2}{3}$ of doctors' fees; kr. 3 to 15 per day under sickness
Occupational injuries insurance, combining:	1958	All employed persons and school-children; self-employed on a voluntary basis	Pensions according to degree of disablement. Maximum kr. 8,400 per annum with additional family allowances, widow's and orphans' pensions
<i>Industrial workers</i>	1895		
<i>Seamen</i>	1913		
<i>Fishermen</i>	1909		
<i>Military personnel</i>	1953		
Family allowances	1946	All families with more than one child under 16	For the first child kr. 400, for the second child kr. 500
Survivors' benefit for children	1957	Every child under 18 whose main supporter (father or mother) has died	Kr. 900 per annum per child

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Old-age pensions . . .	1936	All persons above 70 years of age, without means test	Basic state pensions: Single, kr. 3,348, couples, kr. 5,028 per annum. Additional pensions are paid by many municipalities
Rehabilitation assistance.	1960	Persons who are unfit for work because of disablement	Training in rehabilitation institutes and a benefit of kr. 11 per day; additional benefits for family supporters
Disablement pensions . . .	1960	Persons disabled by two-thirds or more, unfit for rehabilitation	The same basic pensions as the old-age pensions, with additional benefits for persons with special needs
War pensions.	1946	All persons injured by war action	Pensions up to kr. 11,820 per annum with additional family allowances, widows' and orphans' pensions
Special pensions insurance schemes:		Persons with at least:	Maximum pensions for couples:
<i>Seamen</i>	1948	150 months' service	{ Kr.7,704 per annum (officers)
<i>State workers</i>	1950	36 " "	" 5,508 " " (others)
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1951	750 premium weeks	" 7,200 " "
<i>Fishermen</i>	1957	750 " "	" 3,372 " "
			" 2,700 " "

JUSTICE. The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 106 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksraad*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 12 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is paid by the State.

There are 6 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents; inmates (1 July 1962), 600 males and 33 females. There are also 44 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1962) 915 males and 6 females.

FINANCE. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June, from 1961 ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1958-59	1959-60	1960 ¹	1961 ²	1962 ³	1963 ³
Revenue .	5,982,971	6,200,313	3,129,289	6,943,011	7,289,930	8,345,992
Expenditure .	5,140,314	5,226,069	2,806,083	6,470,275	6,989,930	8,045,992

¹ 1 July-31 Dec.

² From 1961 capital expenditure and current budget are combined; the figures refer to total revenue and total expenditure, excluding all loan transactions.

³ Estimates.

National debt ¹ for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

1938. .	1,428,744	1956. .	7,230,478	1959. . . .	8,812,500 ²
1950. .	4,704,960	1957. .	7,648,461	1960. . . .	9,299,900 ²
1955. .	6,347,473	1958. .	7,763,000	1961 (31 Dec.) .	9,437,500 ²

¹ At the rate of par on foreign loans; including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 84 in 1950; 131 in 1955; 217 in 1956; 258 in 1957; 93 in 1958; 155 in 1959; 37 in 1960 and 14 in 1961.

² Including consolidated European Payments Union loans.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peacetime commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 16 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 18 months.

Army. The Army is divided into 5 territorial commands, comprising all land forces. The territorial commands again are divided into a number of land defence districts. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment mainly consists of 2 RCTs, one of which has a reduced table of organization.

Navy. The Navy is divided into 5 commands, and consists of the following seagoing warships: 3 fleet destroyers (purchased from Great Britain), 5 frigates (2 lent by Great Britain in 1953 and bought in 1956, and 3 lent by Canada in 1956 and transferred outright to Norway in 1958), 7 submarines (5 ex-British and 2 ex-German), 2 ocean minesweepers (acquired from USA in 1955), 9 coastal minesweepers, 22 motor torpedo-boats, 6 coastal mine-layers (including 4 acquired from USA in 1959-60), 1 mineplanter, 1 training ship (ex-seaplane tender transferred from USA in 1958), 2 depot ships, 1 asdic training ship, 2 ex-minesweepers (used as mobile X-ray units), the royal yacht *Norge* and 2 fishery protection vessels.

Five destroyer escorts and 15 submarines are under construction.

Naval personnel in 1962 was 5,200 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force is divided into 2 commands. It operates 4 squadrons of F-86 Sabre day fighters, 3 squadrons of F-86 K Sabre all-weather fighters and RF-84F Thunderflash photo-reconnaissance fighters, 2 anti-submarine squadrons equipped with SA-16B Albatross aircraft, a squadron of C-119 Fairchild Packet and C-47 transports, a number of communications, helicopter and training units, as well as a Nike-missile battalion and several anti-aircraft battalions.

PRODUCTION. The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Agriculture	1,551	1,437	1,430	1,624	1,621	1,737
Forestry	945	1,024	960	842	853	963
Fishing	475	377	350	464	514	496
Whaling	107	151	82	75	41	56
Mining, etc.	340	329	292	272	282	292
Manufacturing	6,311	6,490	6,402	6,739	7,270	7,817

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Construction	1,639	1,765	1,882	1,962	2,051	2,245
Electricity, gas and water	325	393	442	498	554	571
Trade	2,565	2,882	2,911	3,133	3,335	3,586
Banking and insurance	550	605	648	679	747	805
House ownership	673	777	814	829	947	1,047
Water transport	2,440	2,609	1,649	1,471	1,559	1,636
Other transport	1,042	1,034	1,073	1,165	1,248	1,336
Government services	1,006	1,087	1,154	1,250	1,326	1,419
Community, business and personal service	2,148	2,353	2,536	2,721	2,863	3,061
Net production at factor cost	22,117	23,313	22,630	23,729	25,211	27,067
+ Indirect taxes	3,439	3,806	3,828	4,019	4,313	4,751
- Subsidies	1,176	1,436	1,198	1,133	1,296	1,458
Net production at market price	24,380	25,683	25,260	26,610	28,228	30,360

Agriculture. Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 73.9% is unproductive, 22.8% forest and 3.3% under cultivation and other used soils.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Wheat	9,255	9,144	9,682	19,864	22,942	27,407
Rye	1,083	1,448	906	2,316	3,694	2,754
Barley	140,930	144,941	153,603	304,357	399,520	427,666
Oats	64,704	65,189	62,062	117,458	173,207	173,651
Mixed corn	2,027	2,075	1,867	3,443	5,750	5,253
Potatoes	55,248	56,785	53,310	1,070,641	1,247,227	1,222,186
Hay	506,652	505,930	501,509	2,752,792	3,033,538	2,935,756

Livestock, 20 June 1961: 101,751 horses, 1,180,297 cattle (604,404 milch cows), 1,855,022 sheep, 102,067 goats, 534,077 pigs, 4,885,308 poultry.

Fur production in 1961-62 was estimated as follows (1960-61 actual production in brackets): Silver fox, 2,100 (1,900); blue fox 124,000 (94,000); mink, 1m. (860,000).

Forestry. The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with productive forests is estimated at 59,545 sq. km, of which 81% is under pine-trees. In addition, there are 10,713 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit and along the Arctic coast. The forest area covers 22.8% of the land area. Forests in public ownership cover 7,271 sq. km of productive forests and 6,431 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual natural increase is about 13m. cu. metres. In 1959-60, 7.2m. cu. metres were felled for production of pulp and other industrial wood products. In 1961 the export value of timber produce was 19.5% of the country's total exports.

Fisheries. The number of persons in 1960 engaged in cod fisheries was 32,388; in winter herring fisheries, 21,285; the total number of persons engaged in the fisheries was 60,897, of whom 15,660 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 41,433 (385,169 gross tons).

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1961 was: Cod, 217m.; mackerel, 11m.; coal-fish (saithe), 37m.; salmon and sea trout, 17m.; lobster, 9m.; herring and

sprat, 162m. The catch totalled in 1961, 1.3m. metric tons, valued at 673m. kroner; 1960, 1.3m. metric tons, valued at 660m. kroner.

Whale oil production (in 1,000 bbls): 1,011 in 1957, 862 in 1958, 834 in 1959, 691 in 1960, 754 in 1961. Total value of oil production was, in 1957, 302m.; 1958, 218m.; 1959, 224m.; 1960, 199m.; 1961, 215m.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept. 1961, except for the coast east of Lindesnes.

Manufactures. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1960 with at least 6 (in some cases 3) persons engaged (including working proprietors). Electrical plants, construction and building industry and publishing are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

Industries	Establishments	Number of		Gross value of production	Value added by manufacture
		<i>Salaried staff</i>	<i>Wage earners</i>		
Coalmining . . .	2	143	538	21,700	19,910
Metal-mining . . .	24	839	4,475	224,033	178,845
Stone-quarrying . . .	142	106	939	48,383	43,615
Other non-metallic mining and quarrying . . .	68	116	1,138	43,744	36,932
Food industries . . .	1,739	7,802	29,158	4,065,610	658,349
Beverages . . .	58	806	2,521	368,394	280,798
Tobacco . . .	13	639	1,321	425,467	352,511
Textiles . . .	277	2,484	14,965	821,071	371,661
Clothing, etc. . .	751	3,489	20,332	938,462	441,494
Wood . . .	860	1,286	10,648	729,478	273,258
Furniture and fixtures . . .	724	1,278	9,992	508,158	244,277
Pulp and paper . . .	239	3,822	21,882	2,405,307	785,091
Printing . . .	497	1,488	9,884	464,882	298,586
Leather . . .	71	297	1,332	86,080	36,787
Rubber . . .	40	594	2,656	163,739	80,039
Chemical and chemical products . . .	313	6,265	14,619	1,993,558	782,071
Manufacture of products of petroleum and coal . . .	23	293	852	125,838	41,661
Non-metallic mineral products . . .	477	1,870	9,887	567,418	341,731
Basic metal industries . . .	121	3,926	18,064	2,459,907	941,731
Metal products . . .	518	3,954	17,063	1,061,730	505,968
Machinery . . .	316	3,043	9,296	661,855	339,359
Electrical machinery, etc. . .	186	3,827	9,233	791,072	381,584
Transport equipment . . .	980	7,164	35,958	1,834,392	951,747
Miscellaneous manufacturing industries . . .	228	861	4,137	249,381	129,579
Gas works . . .	5	85	243	16,376	6,116
Total (all included) . . .	8,672	56,477	251,133	21,076,035	8,523,700

Mining. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

Concentrates and minerals	1960		1961	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Copper concentrates . . .	28,978	19,245	26,267	16,835
Pyrites . . .	832,714	56,200	733,391	49,797
Iron ore and titaniferous concentrates . . .	1,891,966	129,723	1,980,766	134,152
Zinc and lead concentrates . . .	24,756	9,413	22,471	6,616
Molybdenum concentrates . . .	435	5,032	427	5,206
Columbite . . .	346	3,685	321	3,717

	1960		1961	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Metals and alloys				
Copper	21,614	100,695	21,970	95,662
Nickel	30,428	361,582	32,215	394,583
Aluminium	167,984	530,055	174,909	536,839
Ferro-alloys	345,486	354,264	378,618	371,277
Semi-finished steel	422,518	376,884	411,790	365,491
Pig-iron	374,288	136,925	278,036	137,815
Zinc	43,962	80,314	46,527	74,446
Lead and tin	2,317	8,551	2,294	8,690

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1961, 4,006,000 kw. (about 27%) of the available water power had been developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 165,000 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1961 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric and thermo-electric plants) was 8.4lm. kva.

In 1961 the total production of electricity amounted to 33,600m. kwh., of which about 99% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

In 1961, 99.3% of the population were supplied with electricity in their homes.

COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	9,103,308	9,359,485	9,448,521	10,446,282	11,542,520
Exports	5,866,992	5,310,610	5,788,752	6,291,090	6,651,775

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

Countries	1960		1961	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Argentina	50,237	21,936	42,832	35,517
Australia and New Zealand	25,221	82,367	45,104	65,734
Belgium and Luxembourg	307,877	134,136	313,131	120,881
Brazil	137,298	143,153	125,598	108,095
Canada	510,330	25,858	532,874	31,803
Czechoslovakia	65,690	51,394	76,682	60,651
Denmark	429,444	399,936	528,439	525,002
Finland	100,832	125,177	164,632	109,892
France	337,489	161,514	351,539	215,334
Germany (West)	2,030,463	864,357	2,274,975	897,798
India	24,564	34,466	25,138	88,077
Italy	162,803	217,748	178,699	190,859
Netherlands	595,218	237,930	603,113	222,824
Poland	32,657	36,723	34,995	33,925
Portugal	23,201	30,881	26,944	21,433
Spain	112,031	49,328	96,508	55,151
Sweden	1,663,008	763,005	1,884,252	811,074
Switzerland	151,495	69,709	182,182	71,169
UK	1,570,472	1,422,191	1,810,728	1,374,512
USA	872,727	428,427	798,487	548,849
USSR	138,791	91,822	139,214	89,587

Principal items of import in 1961 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc, 4,521,275; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,166,868; fuel oil, etc., 962,672; textiles, 979,649; cereals, 248,629.

Principal items of export in 1961 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper, 1,229,664; edible animal products, 828,404; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,736,169; oils and fats, 268,422.

Total trade between Norway and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	55,670,558	63,837,687	77,573,291	74,812,939	66,670,961
Exports from UK . . .	65,615,819	58,662,627	71,188,968	85,248,738	84,497,061
Re-exports from UK . .	1,466,943	1,525,926	1,302,219	1,563,924	1,520,627

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1962 was 2,229 vessels, 11,695,000 gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 656 vessels of 292,000 gross tons. Ships under construction or on order on 1 July 1962 totalled about 4m. gross tons, of which 2m. gross tons were tanker tonnage.

Vessels in foreign trade, 1961	With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:						
Norwegian . . .	4,366	5,171,861	1,566	1,522,487	5,932	6,694,348
Foreign . . .	4,841	4,371,080	4,030	6,843,342	8,871	11,214,422
Total entered . .	9,207	9,542,941	5,596	8,365,829	14,803	17,908,770
Cleared:						
Norwegian . . .	4,698	4,728,984	1,275	1,883,327	5,973	6,612,311
Foreign . . .	6,584	8,139,751	2,274	3,053,109	8,858	11,192,860
Total cleared . .	11,282	12,868,735	3,549	4,936,436	14,831	17,805,171

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 10,452; loaded, 20,733, of which 12,956 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1961 the length of the public roads was 52,634 km. Of these, 25,380 km were main roads and 27,254 km local roads; 4,370 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, nearly all the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1961) was 600,859, including 277,903 passenger cars (including taxis), 136,077 lorries, vans and special vehicles, 5,507 buses, 181,372 motor cycles. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1961 performed 2,679m. passenger-km and 86m. net ton-km.

Railways. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1961 was 4,389 km; of private companies, 78 km. On 1,689 km of state and 42 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways in the year 1961 were 475m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 558m. kroner. The state railways carried 18.5m. metric tons of freight (of which 12.7m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 39.1m. passengers.

Telecommunications. Length of telegraph and telephone lines and circuits, 31 Dec. 1961: 89,000 km of line, 2.45m. km of circuits (state, 83,000 and 2.35m. km respectively). Number of telephones, 774,000; state telegraph and telephone offices, 1,862. Receipts, 406.7m. kroner; expenses, 378.9m. kroner (interest on capital included).

Aviation. Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retro-active from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1961 SAS had a fleet of 49 planes (including 21 jet planes), serving some 80 cities in 41 countries. Length of route net, about 200,000 km.

Norwegian scheduled air services:

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				<i>Total</i>	<i>Of which post</i>
1959	19,436	577,800	591,820	66,150	3,610
1960	19,870	670,470	685,390	76,810	4,300
1961	19,710	714,810	690,280	78,900	4,670

CURRENCY AND BANKING. By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *kroner*, of 100 *øre*, is of the value of 1s. at par, or about 20 kroner to the £ sterling. The standard of value is gold. National bank-notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a royal decree of 27 Sept. 1931 the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

On 30 June 1962 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 143m. kroner; notes in circulation, 4,013m. kroner.

The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1961 there were 63 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 692m. kroner (capital 343m., funds 349m.). Deposits amounted to 6,316m. kroner, of which 2,483m. kroner were at call and notice, and 3,833m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1961 was 592. The total amount of the funds of the savings banks amounted to 405m. kroner, and total deposits 8,344m. kroner, of which 835m. kroner were at call and notice and 7,509m. kroner on time.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. The distance from Ingøy, Norway, to Bear Island is about 390 km and to Spitsbergen (Sorkapp) about 635 km.

Total area, 62,050 sq. km (23,950 sq. miles). The chief islands are:

Vestspitsbergen (West Spitsbergen), Nordaustlandet (North East Land), Edgeøya (Edge Island), Barentsoya (Barents Island), Kong Karls Land (King Charles Land), Hopen (Hope Island), Kvitøya (White Island) and Bjørnøya (Bear Island). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

In the autumn of 1944 the Soviet Government approached the Norwegian Government on the question of revising the treaty of 1920. Both governments agreed that any modification could be made only with the approval of the other signatory powers. On 15 Feb. 1947 the Storting reiterated Norway's willingness to discuss with the Soviet Union the revision of the 1920 treaty and economic questions concerning Svalbard, but refused bilateral discussions of the defence of Svalbard.

Coal is the principal product. There are 6 mining camps (3 Norwegian, 1 of which is not being worked, and 3 Russian) inhabited all the year round. The total Norwegian population in Svalbard on 1 Nov. 1960 was 973, the Russian, 2,429. In 1960, 316,339 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 480,395 metric tons from the Russian mines.

UK exports to Spitzbergen (British Board of Trade returns): 1958, £991; 1959, nil; 1960, £329; 1961, nil; 1962, nil; UK imports from Spitzbergen, 1957-62, nil.

Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter. Oslo, from 1922

Svalbard, a Norwegian Outpost. Bergen, 1950

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

Stefansson, V., *Arctic Manual.* New York, 1944

JAN MAYEN

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, about 300 miles north of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (145 sq. miles). It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 2,277 metres.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again re-discovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz. May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian state, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with police authority. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. In 1958-59 a loran station and a landing strip for aircraft were built; and oil and fresh water can now be supplied.

BOUVET ISLAND

BOUVETÖYA

This uninhabited island in the southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739, by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported, but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to Bouvet in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied the island. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvet Island a Norwegian dependency. The area is 58 sq. km (36 sq. miles).

PETER I ISLAND

PETER I ØY

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen, who sighted it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 249 sq. km (150 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

DRONNING MAUD LAND

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory was explored only by Norwegians and had hitherto been ownerless. During 1949-52 and 1957-60 a number of Norwegian and other expeditions explored Queen Maud Land.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister for Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria (also Minister for Czechoslovakia and Hungary), Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister for Bolivia and Peru), China, Colombia (also for Venezuela and Minister for Ecuador), Cuba (also Minister for Dominican Republic and Haiti), Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, India (also for Burma and Minister for Ceylon), Iran (also for Pakistan), Israel, Italy (also for Greece), Japan (also for Korea), Mexico (also Minister for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Tunisia and Madagascar), Netherlands, Nigeria, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Philippines and Minister for Indonesia), Turkey (also Minister for Iraq), USSR, UAR (also for Saudi Arabia and Minister for Ethiopia, Lebanon, Sudan and Yemen), UK (also Minister for Irish Republic), USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania.)

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Arne Skaug, GCVO (accredited 7 Feb. 1962).

Counsellors: Egil Ulstein, CVO, DFC; Arne Haugland, CVO (*Press and Information*); Erik Andreas Ribu (*Commercial*); Olaf Grønaas (*Fisheries*);

Halvard E. Saether, MVO (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries*: Kjell Eliassen, MVO; Ivar Eriksen. *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Col. Thorvald Randers (*Air and Military*), Capt. Eigil John Bruen (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Southampton, Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Patrick Hancock, CMG (accredited 6 Feb. 1963).

Counsellors: R. A. Clinton-Thomas; P. J. E. Male (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: R. W. Bosley, OBE; J. F. Walker, MBE; D. S. Cross (*Consular*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Helsinki).

Service Attachés: Cdr R. M. Fell, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr P. D. Bird (*Air and Army*).

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 7, D.C.)

Ambassador: Paul Koht (accredited 13 Dec. 1957).

Counsellors: Rolf Hancke; Rolf Jerving (*Press and Cultural*); Arne Kapstø; Erling Christoperson (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries*: Elovius Man-gor; Olav Bucher-Johannessen. *Service Attachés*: Rear-Adm. Ragnvald A. Tamber (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Kjell J. Garstad (*Army and Air*). *Cultural Attaché*: Rolf Bergendahl. *Scientific Attaché*: Arne Sverdrup.

OF THE USA IN NORWAY

Ambassador: Clifton R. Wharton.

Counsellor: Douglas K. Ballantine (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: Nils W. Olsson; John W. Piercey (*Labour*); Scott George (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. William H. Bedford (*Army*), Capt. Leslie Pew (*Navy*), Col. Lloyd D. Chapman (*Air*).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director*: Signy Arctander. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk* (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

Statistisk Årbok for Norge (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)

Økonomisk Utsyn (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

Statistiske Oversikter, 1948 and 1958 (historical statistical survey; bilingual Norwegian-English)

Statistiske Månedsheft (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

Bosetningskart over Norge. 1955

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

The Norway Year Book. 6th ed. Oslo, 1962

Norway. National Travel Association of Norway. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

Facts about Norway. Ed. by Aftenposten. 6th ed. Oslo, 1960

Modern Norway. London, 1950

Norway's Industry. Ed. Norges industriforbund. Oslo, 1958

The Northern Countries. Uppsala, 1951

Norwegian Agriculture. Ed. Kongl. Selskap for Norges Vel. Oslo, 1955

Norwegian Joint-Stock Banks: Financial Review. Monthly

- Norwegian Export Directory.* Ed. Norges eksportråd. Oslo, 1959
- Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947-1956.* Amsterdam, 1959
- Bjorge, J. H. B., *Engelsk-amerikansk-norsk ordbok.* Oslo, 1959
- Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
- Bugge, A., and Steen, S., *Norsk Kulturhistorie.* Oslo, 1947
- Castberg, F., *The Norwegian Way of Life.* London, 1954
- Christensen, Chr. A. R., *Norway, a Democratic Kingdom 1905-1955. Fifty years of progress,* Oslo, 1955
- Derry, Thomas K., *A Short History of Norway.* London, 1957
- Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway.* Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949
- Gjessing, G., *Changing Lapps.* London School of Economics, 1954
- Gleditsch, Th., *Engelsk-norsk ordbok.* 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
- Gronland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742-1959.* Oslo, 1961
- Holthedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway.* Oslo, 1960
- Larsen, K., *A History of Norway.* New York, 1958
- Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945-57.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Stagg, F. N., *The Heart of Norway.* London, 1953.—*North Norway.* London, 1952.—*East Norway and its Frontier.* London, 1956.—*West Norway and its Fjords.* London, 1954.—*South Norway.* London, 1958
- Steen, S., *Norges Krig 1940-45.* 3 vols. Oslo 1947-50.—*Det rie Norge.* 4 vols. Oslo, 1951-57
- Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65.* Oslo, 1960

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director:* Harald L. Tveterås.

PANAMA

REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ

IN 1863 Panama was a department of the Republic of Colombia, which on 8 May adopted a new constitution under the name of United States of Colombia. Panama's economy was beginning to flourish owing to the completion of the Panama Railroad in 1855. The economy was, as always, based mainly on the trans-shipment of cargoes across the isthmus.

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the United States *see p.* 1315-16.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new constitution of 1 March 1946 continued the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members (increased to 53 since the 1950 census, 1 for every 15,000 inhabitants). The deputies' mandate is for 4 years. The Assembly meets annually on 1 Oct. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, is 4 years, and he is not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women have equal rights with men.

The official language is Spanish.

President of the Republic: Roberto F. Chiari (National Union of Opposition), elected 8 May 1960; inaugurated 1 Oct.

He defeated Ricardo A. Arias (National Patriotic Coalition) and Victor F. Goytia (Liberal Party of Civil Resistance).

First Vice-President: Dr Sergio González Ruiz.

Second Vice-President: José D. Bazán.

Minister for Foreign Affairs: Galileo Solís.

There are normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who may attend and address the legislature but may not vote. The Comptroller General is elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

National flag: Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

AREA AND POPULATION. Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 28,576 sq. miles (74,010 sq. km); population according to the census of 11 Dec. 1960 was 1,075,541 (14.1 per sq. km) including 62,187 tribal Indians. No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; population, estimated 1960, 273,440. There are 9 provinces (with census populations Dec. 1960) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 32,660; Chiriquí (David), 188,350; Coclé (Penonomé), 93,156; Colón (Colón), 105,416; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 70,554; Herrera (Chitré), 61,672; Darién (La Palma), 19,715; Panama (Panama City), 372,393; Veraguas (Santiago), 131,685. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 59,598. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas des Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1960, was 41 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.4; marriage rate, 13.1; infantile death rate, 56.8 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

RELIGION. The 1950 census showed that 93% of the population was Roman Catholic and 6% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 200,674 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1960-61; 83 private primary schools and 100 private post-primary schools are included in these figures. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1962) of 4,000 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, on the outskirts of Panama City was inaugurated in June 1950.

The 1960 census showed that 14% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 28.3% in 1950).

Newspapers. Of the 5 daily newspapers published in the capital, 2 have separate English editions. There is also an English weekly with a Spanish supplement, catering for the large British West Indian community in Panama.

Cinemas. There were, in Dec. 1960, 36 cinemas, of which 26 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

JUSTICE. The death penalty does not exist. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive with the approval of the National Assembly, one every 2 years to serve 18 years.

FINANCE. The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

For recent years revenues and expenditures, in balboas, have been as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue .	83,119,861	57,203,980	59,436,080	63,127,027	66,802,227	75,356,808
Expenditure .	83,324,012	64,472,970	59,436,080	63,127,027	66,802,227	75,356,808

¹ Budget estimates.

The revenue includes the rent paid by the US Government for the Canal (US\$1,930,000 per annum). Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 31 Aug. 1962 amounted to 47,525,497 balboas, and the external debt to 41,354,692 balboas.

DEFENCE. The Republic has no Army or Navy to support, but there are 2 coastguard patrol vessels, and compulsory military service may be imposed in case of need. The National Police Force has an authorized strength of 3,370 officers and men.

PRODUCTION. Of the whole area (1950 census), only 15.4% is developed 3.1% is cultivated, 7.3% is natural or artificial pasture land and 5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, *e.g.*, to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to loan machinery to farmers. Of the land under cultivation, 18% is owned and 59% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Fruit Company and shipped to the USA. Exports, 1961, 7.6m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 97,400 hectares, was 2,400,900 quintals in 1961. Other products are maize (91,800 hectares yielding 1,631,000 quintals in 1961), cocoa, abacá fibres, abacá seeds, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'secco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1961-62 was 110,000 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of April 1961 there were 764,889 cattle, 223,951 pigs and 2,662,877 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

The shrimp industry exported 4,335,777 kg in 1961.

Consumption of electric energy, 1960, amounted to 149,737 Mw (Panama City and Colón). Gas consumption was 542,539,000 cu. ft. Apart from 2 cement factories, there are few industries; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

COMMERCE. The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), in balboas, for 6 calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1956	83,120,176	17,168,624	1959	98,260,005	22,339,170
1957	93,035,784	21,953,599	1960	109,149,098	21,200,000
1958	92,802,530	21,118,835	1961	124,413,631	21,612,810

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1961 the USA furnished 60% of Panama's imports and took 95.8% of her exports. The United Kingdom was the second largest supplier.

A Free Zone has been constructed at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit; a number of US manufacturers and one British firm have leased warehouses and begun operations.

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1961 (in balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 13,394,053; fresh shrimps, 5,854,296; cacao, 506,589; refined sugar, 780,189

Chief imports, 1961, were valued (in balboas or dollars f.o.b.): Petroleum products, 10,974,333; road vehicles, 8,286,195; clothing and cotton materials, 8,556,744; wheat flour, 2,275,051; food, 14,527,504; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 13,251,401.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	53,066	453,464	500,398	530,599	496,879
Exports from UK . . .	4,632,911	3,312,196	4,052,279	5,281,388	4,753,652
Re-exports from UK . .	42,514	47,965	41,590	139,949	57,673

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Shipping under Panamanian registry totalled 4.05m. tons at 1 July 1961; most of these ships never see Panama but elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro and Almirante are used for both the provincial and international trade.

Railways. The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Mount Hope on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47.61 miles long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the port of Puerto Armuelles. From Bocas del Toro, between the Atlantic port of Almirante and Gaubito (property of the United Fruit Company), a third railway runs to Suretka on the Costa Rican border (51 miles).

Roads. Panama had on 31 Dec. 1961, 3,741 km of roads.

There is a road from Panama City westward as far as the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches. From Concepción it continues to the frontier where it links up with the Costa Rican road system. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA, connects Panama City and Colón. On 31 Dec. 1961 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 27,890; this excludes vehicles owned by residents of the Canal Zone.

Post. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There are 91 commercial broadcasting stations, of which 63 are functioning in Panama City, 12 in Colón and 1 in the Canal Zone. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in 1960 was 23,493 in Panama City and 3,474 in Colón, nearly all operated by private companies.

Aviation. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. Pan American World Airways, Panagra Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport (17 miles from Panama City), which takes jets. The Compañía Panameña de Aviación provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. The Panamanian APA airline serves Miami, Guayaquil, Lima and Kingston.

MONEY AND BANKING. The present monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Panama has officially recorded this with the International Monetary Fund. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12.5 grammes 0.900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US silver coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1.5m.; 3.1m. balboas of Panamanian coin has been minted up to 31 Dec. 1953. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Gold and short-term assets in the USA (both official and private) on 30 June 1958 were \$101.4m., of which private firms held about 70%.

The National Bank of Panama (not a central bank) on 30 June 1962 had (in balboas or dollars) capital of 6.3m., reserves of 171,000, current deposits of 24.2m. and loans, net outstanding, of nearly 32m. In 1956 the National Bank took over the 4 provincial banks formerly operated by the Institute of Economic Development. There are 6 other Panamanian banks. The First National City Bank and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York have branches in Panama City and Balboa (CZ), the latter also in Colón, David and Chitré.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Panama maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Chile, China (Taiwan), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (Fed.), Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela. Diplomatic relations also exist with Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Lebanon, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia.

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Ibex House, Minorities, EC3)

Ambassador: Dr Ernesto J. Castellero Pimentel (accredited 13 July 1962).

Minister-Counsellor: Demetrio Fábrega. *Counsellor:* Dr Elio V. Ortiz.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

Ambassador: G. E. Vaughan, CBE.

First Secretary and Consul (Panama City): G. L. Bullard.

Naval Attaché: Capt. N. G. Hallett, DSC, RN (resides in Santiago, Chile).

Air Attaché: Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (resides in Lima, Peru).

There is also a Consul at Colón.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2862 McGill Ter. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Augusto Guillermo Arango.

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Arturo Morgan-Morales. *Counsellor:* Miguel A. Corro (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.Col. Francisco Aued.

OF THE USA IN PANAMA

Ambassador: Joseph F. Farland.

Minister-Counsellor: Clarence A. Boonstra. *Counsellor:* Wallace W. Stuart. *First Secretaries:* Henry L. Taylor; William F. Gray, Eulalia L. Wall (*Economic*); Thomas D. Huff. *Army Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Joseph L. Vignes.

There are a Consul in Colón and a consular agent in Puerto Armuelles.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes a monthly bulletin of statistics (*Estadística Panameña*) and other statistical publications.

The Legal Codes (in Spanish). 7 vols. Panama City, 1917

Panama. *Overseas Economic Survey*. HMSO, 1955

Biesanz, J. and M., *The People of Panama*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955

Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá*. 5th ed. Panama City, 1955

McCain, W. D., *The United States and the Republic of Panama*. Cambridge, 1937

Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información y Circulación. Calle 22, Panama.

THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

ON 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to \$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to \$1,930,000, and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at \$25m. In 1962 the US completed the construction of a high level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal. At the end of 1962 the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over those areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority.

Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company: Maj.-Gen. Robert J. Fleming, Jr.

Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President: Col. W. P. Leber, US Army.

The Canal Zone Government and the Panama Canal Company are the two operating agencies in the Zone. The Government is responsible for such governmental functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services. The Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. The Canal agency has not increased tolls since 1914 and has operated at a minimal net margin averaging well under \$4m. per year, after paying its own expenses as well as reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the \$490m. net investment of the US Government in the Canal enterprise.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 648.01 sq. miles (1,678.3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 275.52 sq. miles.

The total population of the Canal Zone (1960 census) was 42,122 (52,822 in 1950). The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1962 numbered 3,854 US citizens and 9,975 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 135 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number about 13,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. There has been no appreciable interruption since 11 Jan. 1917.

The Canal has a summit elevation of 85 ft above the sea. It is 50 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft; it is being widened to a minimum width of 500 ft. The average time of passage through the canal is 8 hours.

For details of the physical character of the canal, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1295; a map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in the 1959 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in \$)
	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	Vessels	Cargo	
1959	4,809	28,707,278	4,909	22,445,818	9,718	51,153,096	45,529,000
1960	5,216	31,684,378	5,579	27,573,841	10,795	59,258,219	50,840,000
1961	5,211	29,222,093	5,655	34,447,645	10,866	63,669,738	54,128,000
1962	5,414	29,817,156	5,735	37,707,396	11,149	67,524,552	57,289,705

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962, of the 11,149 toll-paying ships which passed through the canal 1,783 were US vessels, 1,491 Norwegian, 1,276 British, 1,094 German, 848 Liberian, 844 Japanese, 771 Greek,

558 Netherlands, 393 Panamanian, 339 Swedish, 314 Danish and the remaining were of 27 other nationalities.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer*: William G. Arey, Jr.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal Zone
Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, CZ or Washington, DC

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: the diplomatic struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: the building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

Mack, Gerstle, *The Land Divided*. New York, 1944

PARAGUAY

REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator (el Supremo), by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay, which Paraguay had never paid.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which was ratified at a plebiscite on 4 Aug. 1940, gave the President wide emergency powers. Parliament consists of one chamber only; of its 60 seats, 12 are shared among any minority parties participating in the elections. All citizens above the age of 18, male and female, have the right and duty to vote. The place of the Senate is taken by a Council of State, the members of which are nominated by the Government on a corporative basis. The President is elected for 5 years, and he appoints the Cabinet, which exercises all the functions of government, and need only inform the Chamber and the Council of State of its policy. The constitution guarantees private property (women were given full control of their own property in Nov. 1954), but the State is given the right to regulate economic activities.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954; assumed office 15 Aug. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate on 9 Feb. 1958; his second term began on 15 Aug. 1958. At the presidential and parliamentary elections on 10 Feb. 1963 he was confirmed in office by a 10 : 1 majority.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1920, with the date on which each took office:

Manuel Gondra, 15 Aug. 1920.
 Dr Félix Paiva, 31 Oct. 1921.²
 Dr Eusebio Ayala, 3 Nov. 1921.
 Dr Eligio Ayala, 1 April 1923.¹
 Dr Luis Riart, 12 April 1924.¹
 Dr Eligio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1924.

Dr José Guggiari, 15 Aug. 1928.
 Emiliano González Navero, 26 Oct. 1931.
 Dr José Guggiari, 28 Jan. 1932.
 Dr Eusebio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1932 (deposed).
 Col. Rafael Franco, 18 Feb. 1936.¹
 Dr Félix Paiva, 15 Aug. 1937.

¹ Provisional, i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

² Succeeded as Vice-President.

Gen. José Félix Estigarribia, 15 Aug. 1939 (killed in aeroplane accident).
 Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).
 Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.¹
 Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948 (deposed).

Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949
 Dr Felipe Molas López, 14 May 1949 (resigned).
 Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
 Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

¹ Provisional, *i.e.*, following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 10 ministers.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república ó muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 departments with 4 *partidos*. The Chaco suffers from the fact that its table of water underground is salty; inhabitants, some 64,000, collect rain-water.

The 16 departments of the republic are officially numbered and named as follows: 1, Concepción (capital, Concepción); 2, San Pedro (capital, San Pedro); 3, Cordillera (capital, Caacupé); 4, Guairá (capital, Villarrica); 5, Caaguazú (capital, Coronel Oviedo); 6, Caazapá (capital, Caazapá); 7, Itapúa (capital, Encarnación); 8, Las Misiones (capital, San Juan Bautista); 9, Paraguari (capital, Paraguari); 10, Alto Paraná (capital, Hernandarias); 11, Central (capital, Itacarai); 12, Neembucú (capital, Pilar); 13, Amambay (capital, Pedro Juan Caballero); 14, Presidente Hayes (capital, Villa Hayes); 15, Boquerón; 16, Olimpo.

All the departments and all municipalities are governed directly by the national government; the capital, Asunción, is directly under the Minister of the Interior.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Paraguay proper or 'Oriental' section, which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is officially estimated at 159,807 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles). The boundary between Paraguay and Bolivia, the section known as Chaco, in dispute since 1870, was fixed by arbitration in Oct. 1938. The area of Paraguay's 'Occidental section' is officially estimated at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km.

The Chaco is a torrid zone; the eastern section has a cooler season around 70° F. (21° C.) between May and Sept., but can also exceed 100° F. (38° C.) in Dec.–Feb. The rainiest season is from March to May; annual precipitation reaches 80 in. in the Brazilian frontier region, and over 40 in. along the Paraguay.

A census of the population was taken on 28 Oct. 1950; provisional total was 1,341,333, of which 649,109 were males, 679,343 females and 12,881 whose sex was not recorded. Outside the census were 17,000 unclassified indigenes. Density is 3·4 per sq. km. Estimated total, 1 July 1960, 1,768,448.

The population of Paraguay ('Oriental' section) is overwhelmingly mestizos (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are no Negroes. In 1960 the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), had an estimated population of 281,000. The remainder of the eastern zone

had 1.07m. (in 1950) and the Chaco, 87,000 (in 1960). For the estimated 1945 population of the departments in the 'Oriental' section (13 in 1945) and of their principal towns, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1284.

Number of births, 1959, was 47,362; deaths, 9,430; infant mortality rate in 1958 was 54 per 1,000 live births (compared with 98.1 in 1938).

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the autochthonous Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration in Aug. 1948 was restricted to citizens of American countries, but in 1951 Paraguay agreed to admit some 10,000 Italian families over a period of 3 years. In 1956 a colony of 100 Japanese families settled on the Alto Paraná River beyond Encarnación, and 80,000 more are to be admitted over the next 30 years under an agreement signed with Japan for the provision of merchant ships. There are also German agricultural settlements.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State; the constitution stipulates that the President must be a Roman Catholic. On the other hand, the Government controls church appointments; the head of the Church and all bishops must be Paraguayans. The free exercise of other religions is permitted. The seat of the Paraguayan archbishopric is Asunción; there are bishoprics at Villarrica, Pilar and Concepción and for the Chaco. Religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage. Protestants number about 25,000.

EDUCATION. Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. There are no statistics of illiteracy. In 1960 there were 2,271 government primary schools and 160 private schools, with together 301,711 pupils and 10,719 teachers; 156 secondary schools had 24,582 pupils and 3,177 teachers. The National University had, in 1960, 3,329 students and 468 professors.

Cinemas (1955). Cinemas numbered 24 with seating capacity of 17,000; 14 are in Asunción.

Newspapers (1961). There are 4 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 50,000.

JUSTICE. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 3 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure, in 1,000 guaraníes; the guaraní is officially valued at 32.36 cents US (but in April 1962 the rate had fallen to 126 guaraníes = US\$1):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,609,640	2,367,700	2,741,000	2,842,927	3,070,565
Expenditure . .	2,230,700	2,623,000	2,741,000	2,880,603	3,064,930

¹ Estimates for April-Dec.

The budget figures exclude various special accounts.

The 1962 budget provided (in lm. guaraníes) 680 for national defence, 308 for interior, and 371 for education; in 1962 internal taxes were to furnish 486m.; sales tax, 512m., and taxes on imports and exports, 791m.

Paraguay agreed, beginning 1 Jan. 1945, to resume service on the external sterling debt, in default since 1934; coupons in arrears were to be paid off at the rate of 7s. 9d. per £1 nominal. Balance outstanding was £652,150. In 1951 payments were £40,387 to London, \$1.56m. to the Export-Import Bank of Washington and 2.5m. in Argentine pesos.

British investments, end of 1949, had a par value of £3,300,290, of which 85.1% was in default. Foreign investments, 1950, in lm. guaraníes, were 181.8, of which Argentina furnished 77.7 (42.7% of the total), Britain 51.2 (28.2%) and US 45.9 (25.3%).

DEFENCE. The military establishment is about 600 officers and 8,500 men. The Army consists of 3 divisions of infantry, each one of 2 regiments of infantry, 1 group of artillery, 1 group of cavalry and 1 battalion of engineers (all motorized), and 1 division of cavalry of 2 regiments mechanized and 1 regiment mounted. There are 5 training schools for officers and technical specialists; a US military mission directs the training in one of the schools. There are also a US air mission, Argentine military and naval missions, and a Brazilian military mission.

In the event of war, service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 in the national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists of 2 armoured river gunboats of 636 tons (built in Italy) and 3 patrol boats, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter displaces about 206 tons. There are also 6 American-built picket boats.

The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations. These are equipped with US aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and T-6 Texan basic trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

PRODUCTION. The national income in 1957 was 18,800m. guaraníes (about US\$190m.). Of this, farming, livestock, forestry, fishing and hunting contributed about 45%; manufacturing, 15%; finance, 25%; transport, communications, public services, etc., 15%.

Agriculture. The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products, but only some 1.55m. hectares are cultivated out of 41m. hectares of cultivable land. The Government's programme for 1952-53 urged the planting of 882,000 acres to 12 principal crops, mainly maize, manioc, cotton, sugar-cane and peanuts; only 247,363 acres were thus employed at that time. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes and large estates are the rule, in one instance amounting to 2m. hectares.

Yerba maté, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests, is one of the chief articles of export; exports in 1959 were 8,300 metric tons; in 1953 output was 12,082 metric tons. The tobacco output was 19.8m. lb. in 1955. Production of coffee in 1962, 50,000 bags.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the main agricultural products in 1955-56:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton . . .	66,101	39,945	Maize ¹ . . .	178,539	200,645
Rice . . .	12,136	23,822	Manioc . . .	105,170	645,796
Sugar-cane . .	26,241	587,564	Beans . . .	13,627	46,599

¹ Both alone and associated with other crops.

The 1961 (and 1960) production in 1,000 metric tons of certain crops was: Manioc, 994 (978.5); alfalfa, 18.5 (18.4); sugar-cane, 646.7 (609); maize, 110 (143); sweet potatoes, 72 (72); cotton, 24.5 (14); rice, 16 (15.4); tobacco, 8.5 (9.5); wheat, 9 (10.5).

Sugar-cane gives refined sugar, molasses and *caña*, a kind of rum (1961 production, 7.2m. litres). The 1962 crop is estimated at 31,000 tons, which should leave a small export surplus. For 1962, Paraguay had a quota of 9,900 tons for export to USA.

Much of the agriculture is still primitive, and outputs per worker and per hectare are still low despite the training of smallholders since 1942. A large proportion of the peasants is landless. About 134,000 acres are normally planted to maize. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities: it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce; production of cotton fibre in 1961 was 8,500 metric tons; in 1960, 5,900 metric tons. The total crop unginned was 26,500 tons for 1958-59. It is commonly sold, however, as Argentine cotton, chiefly to UK.

Livestock. In 1960 Paraguay had about 3.5m. cattle, 292,000 horses, 160,000 sheep. Import of cattle for the 3 meat-packing plants has top priority in the list of essential imports; jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. In 1950 a combined government and private corporation took over the sale and distribution of meat. Exports of meat products in 1961 were 20,028 metric tons. In 1961 production of fresh meat was 54,083 metric tons; of preserved meat, 15,137 metric tons; processed livestock was 526,535 head. Paraguay produces and exports salted and dry cattle hides.

Forestry. Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous, the cedars and hardwoods being a particularly valuable article of export; timber logs, 1959, amounted to 82,330 metric tons. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, from which quebracho extract (tannin) is derived; production, 1959, 34,455 metric tons compared with over 40,000 metric tons in 1949. Total exports of timber in 1958 were 217,341 tons. Yaguarón is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; the oil is widely exported; production, 1960, 200 metric tons. Exports of tung oil, 1958, were 4,413 metric tons.

Mining. Iron, manganese, copper and other minerals are reported in abundance, but are little worked. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60m. tons. Copper has been found at San Miguel. Concepción and Quiquió. The Government is exploring the Chaco region for petroleum, especially the north-east area, in Olimpia province, but no strikes have been reported. An agreement has been ratified with Bolivia for 2 oil pipelines across the territory. This is to be the main activity of the

Corporación Paraguaya de Fomento (1957) with a capital of Gs.200m. Cement production began in 1952.

Electricity. Fourteen power-plants, which in 1960 produced 80.2m. kwh., supply 18 cities and towns.

Labour. Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya del Trabajo).

A contributory national insurance scheme for all salary and wage earners except civil servants and railway employees went into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports, in 1,000 guaraníes at the current rate:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports	1,465,100	2,057,000	3,343,000	3,143,280	3,960,486	4,292,494
Exports	2,076,600	2,561,500	3,730,000	3,743,520	3,291,316	3,792,600

Paraguayan trade, in US\$1m., was as follows: Imports: 1959, 26.2; 1960, 32.5; 1961, 34.7. Exports: 1959, 31.2; 1960, 27; 1961, 30.6.

Chief exports in 1961 included (in US\$1,000): Meat products, 8,626; timber, 6,462; hides, 2,010; quebracho extract, 2,649.

Of the imports in 1961, \$8.3m. came from Argentina, \$5.3m. from US, \$4.2m. from Germany and \$2.7m. from the UK. Of the exports, Argentina took \$8.7m.; US, \$7.4m.; UK, \$3.6m.; Netherlands, £2.4m.; Spain, \$1m.; Germany, \$0.5m.

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling was as follows:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	1,408,511	1,761,813	1,838,103	2,298,017	2,307,176
Exports from UK	747,775	863,085	818,287	978,104	1,084,044
Re-exports from UK	7,536	9,320	11,753	15,609	29,574

The import licence and official exchange-market system was abolished on 12 Aug. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the River Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. It handles some 10% of Paraguay's total exports and imports; cargo boats from Spain and Japan, including a refrigerated vessel, have been delivered (1960) and more are being negotiated.

Railways. The Paraguay Central Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a main-track length of 274 miles. The railway was sold to the Paraguayan Government for £200,000 in Oct. 1961. There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguay company, runs from Concepción to Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. Total length of railways, 713 miles.

Roads. The country roads are mainly dirt- or gravel-surfaced and transport is difficult during heavy rainstorms. In the more populated areas bus services now link a number of towns and villages. Highways, 1960, had a length of 1,500 miles. About 120 miles are asphalted and a further programme, financed by international loans, is in being. A road from Asunción to Iguazú on the Brazilian frontier is nearly complete, and another is being built across the Chaco to the Bolivian frontier, of which 450 km have been completed. Motor vehicles, 1962, numbered about 10,000, of which three-quarters were in Asunción; 4,500 were passenger cars.

Post. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany (1957) and USA (1958). In addition, 34 stations are operated by the Paraguay Central Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph service. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1961, 9,883, of which 91% were in Asunción and were automatic. Wireless sets in use, 1953, numbered about 80,000.

Aviation. Air services are furnished by 7 airlines (domestic and foreign); 2 airlines and several private companies provide passenger services.

MONEY. The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. The old gold peso, no longer used, is nominally valued at 1.75 guaraníes. The latter is divided into 100 céntimos, and is symbolized by the letter G with a line through it, similar to the \$ sign. Total monetary circulation was Gs.2,940m. at the end of March 1962; of this, notes were Gs.1,852m. and the remainder money at sight.

On 1 Dec. 1960 the guaraní stood at Gs.347.6 = £1. The International Monetary Fund computes 122 guaraníes per US\$ (31 Aug. 1960).

BANKING. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento.

The Banco Central on 30 Sept. 1956 had gold amounting to \$180,000 (5,142 troy oz.) and foreign exchange equal to \$13.3m. In revalued guaraníes these reserves were equal to 11m. and 515m. respectively. Reserve of gold and foreign currency at 30 Nov. 1961 was reported as worth US\$2,857,000. It has no legal gold reserves. Outstanding balances on foreign loans at 31 Dec. 1960 were announced by the Ministry of Finance as: Export-Import Bank loans, US\$10.08m.; Development Fund, \$3,445,000; Port of Asunción, \$1,113,000; IBRD, \$2,051,000; Brazil, \$660,000; ship purchase, Japan and Spain, \$6,648,000; other loans, \$3.66m.

The Argentine Banco de la Nación has an agency in Asunción and sub-agencies in various centres. The other banks are the Bank of London and South America, Ltd; the Banco del Hogar Argentino; Banco de la Nación

Argentina; Banco do Brasil; First National City Bank of New York; Banco de España; Banco Paraguayo de Crédito.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Germany (also Minister for Denmark, Norway, Sweden), Italy, Mexico, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Netherlands.

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gardens, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Ramiro Recalde de Vargas (accredited 7 July 1960).

First Secretary: Bernardo Galeano.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador and Consul-General: Sir Leonard Scopes, KCVO, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: C. R. Wrigley (*Consul*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Capt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC (*Air*).

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (1825 Connecticut Ave. NW,
Suite 401-3, Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Juan Plate.

Counsellor: Persio da Silva. *Service Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Guillermo Haywood (*Navy*). *Commercial Attaché:* Dr Julio Cesar Gutierrez.

OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY

Ambassador: William P. Snow.

Counsellor: Julian L. Nugent (*Consul-General*). *First Secretary:* James S. Cunningham. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Harry McNamara, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Archibald J. McEwan (*Navy*, resident in Buenos Aires), Col. Robert L. Rizon (*Air*, resident in Buenos Aires).

Books of Reference

Anuario Daumas. Asunción

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London

Pendle, J., *Paraguay, a riverside nation.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1956

Raine, P., *Paraguay.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1956

PERSIAN GULF STATES

THE Persian Gulf States include the British protected states of Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States. They are in special treaty relations with Great Britain dating mainly from the 19th century, by which H.M. Government is responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. This responsibility is exercised through H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,

who has his headquarters in Bahrain and, subordinate to him, Political Agents in Bahrain, Doha (Qatar), Dubai and Abu Dhabi (Trucial States). See MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956. Until 19 June 1961 Kuwait was also in similar treaty relations (see p. 1214).

The currency used in all the territories is the special Persian Gulf Indian rupee (Rs 13.33 = £1).

British Political Resident: Sir William Luce, GBE, KCMG.

Deputy Political Resident: F. D. W. Brown, CMG.

Persian Gulf Gazette. Ed. British Political Resident. London and Bahrain, 1953 ff.

Persian Gulf Pilot. Ed. Admiralty. 10th ed. London, 1955

Berrebey, J.-J., *Le Golfe persique.* Paris, 1959

Caroe, O., *Wells of Power: the oilfields of south-western Asia.* London, 1951

Hay, Sir Rupert, *The Persian Gulf States.* Washington, D.C., 1959

Bahrain. *Area and Population.* The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 231 sq. miles (598.3 sq. km). Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 2 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nasaan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The census population in 1959 was 143,213. The majority of the people are Moslems. There is an Indian community, a number of Pakistanis and Persians, and about 3,000 British and Americans, including the staff of the Bahrain Petroleum Company.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 61,837 (1959 census). Electricity from the government power-stations in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (32,279), Hidd (4,435), and Rifa'a (6,648) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq and Rifa'a.

Reigning Shaikh: The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain in 1782. The 11th ruler, H.H. Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961.

Flag: Scarlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

Government. The administration is carried out by officials, assisted and advised by representative and nominated councils and committees. The head of the administration is the Secretary.

The 4 towns of Bahrain and 2 of the larger groups of villages are administered by their municipalities, independent bodies, half of whose councils are elected by the male and female ratepayers and half nominated by the government.

Education. There were, in 1960, 34 boys' schools with 470 teachers and 12,364 pupils, and 16 girls' schools with 201 teachers and 5,467 pupils.

Health. There is a free medical service for Bahrainis. There are 9 government hospitals (including a tuberculosis and a mental hospital) with 475 beds, an American mission hospital and 2 oil company hospitals.

Finance. The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for all others, with the exception of liquor and tobacco, which are charged 15%. Revenue in 1959, Rs 72.5m.; 1960, Rs 76m.; 1961, Rs 72.7m.; 1962 (estimate), Rs 75m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Production. In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1961 was 2.24m. tons. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia, transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1960 was 10m. tons.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., a number of new modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks and woollen garments, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 30 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600-1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Commerce. Bahrain's entrepôt trade is expected to increase as a result of the inauguration of the free transit port and the opening of the new deep-water harbour on 31 May 1962.

In 1961 imports totalled £22,454,495 of which £8,019,985 (35.7%) were re-exported to Saudi Arabia (£4,112,955), Iran (£1,152,880), Qatar (£1,046,420), Dubai (£676,805), Kuwait (£323,100), Das Island (£235,490), Muscat (£173,230).

In 1961 the chief imports were: Household goods (£3,580,510); provisions (£2,108,910); miscellaneous cloths (£2,103,710); wearing apparel (£1,192,145); motor cars, lorries and tractors (£961,700); rice (£1,210,365); hardware and cutlery (£760,850). The chief re-exports were: Household goods (£949,595), provisions (£671,270), machinery (£556,040), cotton piece-goods (£535,245), rice (£503,710), spices (£455,665), wearing apparel (£407,745), soft sugar (£400,360).

Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	10,396,882	12,205,143	14,200,863	13,779,823	15,864,249
Exports from UK . . .	7,225,396	7,373,847	7,663,726	8,089,653	8,195,884
Re-exports from UK . .	38,601	66,574	52,203	66,505	87,580

Communications. Steamships of several lines and BOAC aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Aryana, Afghan Airways,

Air Ceylon, Aden Airways, Kuwait Airways, Air Liban, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Cyprus Airways and Air India International also operate to and from Bahrain. There were, in 1962, 3,550 telephones. There is a state-operated radio station.

Banking. Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Arab Bank.

Weights and Measures. The *dhara* (= 18 in.), *roba* (4 lb.), *maund* (56 lb.) and *rafa* (560 lb.) are the principal local weights and measures.

British Political Agent: J. P. Tripp.

Secretary to the Bahrain Government: G. W. R. Smith, MBE.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Department, Manama. *Director of Public Relations and Broadcasting:* Hussain J. Mandil.

Belgrave, Sir Charles, *Personal Column*. London, 1960

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 3rd ed. Manama, 1957

Tweedy, M., *Bahrain and the Persian Gulf*. Ipswich, 1952

Qatar. Area and Population. This state, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,000 sq. miles (10,360 sq. km); population about 50,000, including a larger number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states. The relations of the ruler of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial rulers, and are regulated by a treaty of 3 Nov. 1916.

The capital is Doha, where there are branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of the oilfield, and Umm Said, the oil port of Qatar.

Ruler: H.H. Shaikh Ahmad, son of Ali bin Abdullah Al Thani, KBE, succeeded on his father's abdication on 24 Oct. 1960. *Heir apparent:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad.

Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

Production. There are 2 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.) and the Shell Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell), which has the sea-bed concession. Oil production by QPC is over 8m. tons per annum.

Finance. The revenue derived from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive programme of development, which includes schools, hospitals, and water and electricity supply.

Trade. Total trade between Qatar and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,674,514	13,018,521	5,153,475	5,564,775	6,798,527
Exports from UK . . .	5,305,067	5,360,570	4,987,926	4,516,554	4,906,289
Re-exports from UK . .	94,245	28,546	21,587	36,169	15,927

Communications. Two shipping lines call at Umm Said. The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; BOAC, Middle East and other airlines operate regular services from Beirut, London and elsewhere.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 3,452 telephones on 1 Sept. 1962.

British Political Agent (in Doha): P. McKearney.

The Trucial States. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musan dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

Area and Population. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,660 sq. km). The total population is estimated at about 95,000, of whom probably between one-fifth and one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The largest town on the Trucial Coast is Dubai (about 45,000 inhabitants). Most of the inhabitants of the coast depend for their livelihood on trading and fishing; pearling is still carried on but has lost its former importance.

Government. The rulers of the Trucial States are:

Abu Dhabi . . .	Shaikh Shakbut bin Sultan	Succeeded 1928
Dubai . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Said	" 1958
Sharjah and Kalba . . .	Shaikh Saqr bin Sultan al Qasimi	" 1951
Ajman . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Humaid al Naimi	" 1928
Umm al Qaiwain . . .	Shaikh Ahmad bin Rashid al Mu'allah, MBE	" 1929
Ras al Khaimah . . .	Shaikh Saqr bin Mohammed al Qasimi	" 1948
Fujairah . . .	Shaikh Mohammed bin Hamad al Sharqi	Recognized 1952

Education. Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in all the states except Fujairah; a limited secondary education for boys, in Dubai and Sharjah. There are 5 boys' schools in Dubai, 2 in Sharjah, one of which is at Khaur al Fakkan on the Batinah coast, and one in each of Abu Dhabi, Ajman, Umm al Quwain and Ras al Khaimah. There are girls' schools in Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah. The educational system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers in the Trucial States are supplied by the Kuwait and Qatar education departments.

There is also a trade school in Sharjah, financed by the British Government; with a branch at Dubai, financed jointly by the Ruler of Dubai and the British Government.

Health. There are hospitals in Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Buraimi; a large hospital is under construction in Sharjah. The rest of the area is served by dispensaries regularly visited by touring doctors. The Kuwaiti Government intends to build a number of hospitals and clinics in 1963.

Agriculture. For lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the Trucial States. But since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season.

Finance. Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. No accurate estimates can be made, but it is known that the revenues of Abu Dhabi and Dubai run into millions of rupees and are rapidly increasing.

Oil. In 1962 oil was shipped for the first time from Das Island in Abu Dhabi territory by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd. The Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company, who hold the land concession in Abu Dhabi, expect to ship oil from Murban fields in 1963. Also in 1962 Sharjah, Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain let land and sea-bed concessions to the MECOM Oil Company.

Commerce. Imports in 1961 amounted to £6,644,855; exports and re-exports to £2,045,526. Japan was the principal supplier (£1,312,393), followed by the UK (£1,267,568) and India (£939,133).

Total trade between the Trucial States and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	87,880	27,479	18,501	11,447	30,604
Exports from UK . . .	966,747	1,255,027	2,323,420	3,604,394	4,501,498
Re-exports from UK . . .	6,216	8,585	21,566	56,443	49,351

Aviation. Dubai and Sharjah have civil airports. Gulf Aviation, Ltd, a subsidiary of BOAC, operate services from Bahrain, some of which touch Abu Dhabi. Weekly services are operated by Iranair to Dubai and by Saudi Arabian Airlines to Sharjah.

Shipping. Two British and a Dutch shipping lines call at Dubai.

Telecommunications. The Dubai Telephone Co. had 800 subscribers in 1963. Its system is linked to the international telecommunication network.

Banking. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah; the Eastern Bank has branches in Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Buraimi; the Ottoman Bank has branches in Abu Dhabi and Buraimi.

British Political Agent (in Abu Dhabi): Col. J. E. H. Boustead, CMG, DSO, OBE, MC.

British Political Agent (in Dubai): A. J. M. Craig.

PERU

REPÚBLICA DEL PERÚ

In 1863 Peru, with an estimated area of 509,000 sq. miles and an estimated population of nearly 2·9m., had entered upon economic expansion, fostered by President Castilla (died 1862), supported by British capital and largely based on the exploitation of the guano deposits of the offshore islands and the saltpetre deposits in the Atacama desert. The Chincha Islands exported 313,479 tons of guano in 1863; their occupation by the Spaniards in 1864–66 was their last futile attempt at the reconquest of the Spanish-American empire.

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 53 members and a Chamber of Deputies of 184 members elected together for 6 years. Voters are Peruvian males (native-born or naturalized), at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1956 the number of registered voters was about 1.6m., including, for the first time, some 300,000 women. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women were fully enfranchised by an amendment of the constitution, 7 Sept. 1955.

The President is elected for 6 years and is not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 72,960 soles a year, plus 120,000 soles for official expenses. The constitution gives him an economic advisory council, but such a body had never been established; the Klein Mission (of US experts) strongly urged, in June 1950, that it be created and given substantial planning duties. On 1 April 1936 the constitution was amended to provide for first and second vice-presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President. Further amendments passed in Nov. 1945 tended to increase the power of Congress, at the expense of the executive.

The following is a list of presidents from 1919:

Augusto Bernardino Leguía, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930. ¹	Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.
Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930. ²	Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931. ²	Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948. ¹
Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931. ²	Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950. ²
Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931. ²	Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.	Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933. ³	Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Assassinated.

President of Military Junta: Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, from 18 July 1962.

In elections promised for 9 June 1963 Fernando Belaúnde Terry (Acción Popular), who was runner-up in 1962, is to form an alliance with Mario Polar (Christian Democrat); they stand as presidential and vice-presidential candidates respectively. Their supporters, in a proportion of 7 to 3, will form a joint list of candidates for Congress.

First Vice-President: Luis Gallo Porras. *Second Vice-President:* Carlos Moreyra Paz Soldán.

Foreign Minister: Dr Luis Alvarado Garrido.

The President exercises his executive functions through a cabinet of 12 ministers (120,000 soles a year), responsible to Congress. The cabinet has its own 'President'.

As of 31 July 1953 the 23 departments are divided into 141 provinces (plus the 'constitutional province' of Callao) and 1,436 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been selected without recourse to the popular vote.

National flag: Red, white, red (vertical).

National anthem: Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

AREA AND POPULATION. A report dated 30 Jan. 1959, by the Military Institute of Geography, calculated the total area of Peru to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

A new census under the direction of a special commission, of population, housing, agriculture and livestock, was taken on 2 July 1961.

An official census taken on 9 June 1940 gave the population as 6,207,967, of whom 3,283,360 were white or mestizo, 29,054 Negroes, 2,847,196 Indian, 41,945 Asiatics and 6,412 miscellaneous. There were 3,067,868 men and 3,140,099 women. Provisional 1961 census figures make the total 10,016,322, excluding nomadic jungle Indians. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

Foreign residents registered in May 1960; Japanese, 12,060; Chinese, 8,886; Italian, 7,587; USA, 7,144; Spanish, 5,788; German, 3,070; British, 2,882; Swiss, 1,458; French, 1,429.

The estimated population (30 June 1960) of Lima was 1,262,107; Callao City, 135,244; Arequipa, 129,310; Cuzco, 72,120; Trujillo, 65,030; Chiclayo, 78,256; Iquitos, 58,165; Huancayo, 50,275; Talara, 41,613; 9 other cities had between 28,000 and 38,000.

Birth rate, 1959, was 39.2 per 1,000 population; death rate, 10.8; marriage rate, 3.6; infantile mortality rate (1958), 97.2 per 1,000 live births.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and the official estimate for 30 June 1960. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1959 estimate. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1960
		1940 (census) (revised)	June 1960 (estimated)	
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . .	41,297.1	89,560	129,623	3.14
Ancash (Huaraz) . . .	36,308.3	465,135	684,028	18.84
Apurímac (Abancay) . . .	20,654.6	280,213	412,517	19.97
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . .	63,527.6	270,996	398,183	6.27
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . .	45,503.1	414,208	606,113	13.32
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . .	35,417.8	568,118	831,249	23.47
Callao (Callao) ¹ . . .	73.8	84,438	186,109	2,521.12
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . .	84,140.9	565,458	828,294	9.84
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . . .	22,870.9	265,557	390,871	17.09
Huánuco (Huánuco) . . .	35,314.6	276,833	404,035	11.44
Ica (Ica) . . .	21,251.4	144,547	212,067	9.93
Junín (Huancayo) ² . . .	32,354.4	500,161	560,212	17.31

¹ Constitutionally, Callao is a Province.

² Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area (22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

Departments	Area (sq. km) 1959	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1960
		1940 (census) (revised)	June 1960 (estimated)	
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241.3	404,024	594,136	25.56
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585.9	199,660	293,545	17.70
Lima (Lima)	33,894.9	849,171	1,755,790	51.80
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336.2	321,341	453,968	0.96
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402.7	25,212	35,239	0.45
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174.7	35,709	52,496	3.24
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	21,854.1	—	169,703	7.77
Piura (Piura)	33,067.1	431,487	634,924	19.20
Puno (Puno)	72,382.4	646,385	949,048	13.11
San Martín (Moyobamba)	53,063.6	120,913	175,648	3.36
Tacna (Tacna)	14,766.6	37,512	55,110	3.73
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731.5	26,473	39,092	8.26
Total	1,285,215.6	7,023,111	10,857,000	8.45

RELIGION. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1956 there were 4 Roman Catholic archbishops (the archdiocese of Lima, dating from 1545, takes precedence), 12 bishops, 4 vicars-general, 2 apostolic prefects, 1,662 priests, 605 cloistered monks and 3,182 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 94,000 in 1962.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may re-marry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment but does not appoint teachers.

In 1959 there were 14,102 public, private and state-supervised elementary schools, including kindergartens, with 38,369 teachers and 1,391,952 pupils. There were in 1958, 176 state secondary schools, with 4,325 teachers, offering 5-year courses to 75,895 students; religious orders, etc., conducted 265 secondary schools, with 3,982 teachers and 46,326 students. Training in 131 public technical schools (28 farm-training, 68 industrial and 35 commercial) is also free; in 1957 they had 2,900 teachers and 22,486 pupils. Fifty-seven rural schools for the Indians give primary school education and instruction in agriculture and livestock. There are also 29 normal schools for teachers.

Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos', founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1957 numbered 10,557; teachers, 1,134. There are 3 other state universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1957) 1,650 students and 135 teachers; Cuzco with 1,254 students and 222 teachers; Trujillo, 2,944 students and 176 teachers, while the Catholic University (Lima) had 1,791 students and 213 teachers. The state maintains the National College for Engineering (2,282 students and 434 teachers) and the National College of Agriculture (795 students and 84 teachers).

Cinemas (1959). Cinemas numbered 385, with seating capacity of 420,000.

Newspapers (June 1958). There were 38 daily newspapers; in all there were 165 newspapers and periodicals.

SOCIAL WELFARE. There were, in 1958, 125 hospitals (19,702 beds), of which 37 were private, 24 administered by the state and 64 by public welfare organizations. Physicians numbered 1,761, equal to 1 per 6,165 of the population.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 4 fiscals, and in 19 superior courts composed of 156 judges and 42 fiscals. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the superior courts and of the minor courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the supreme and superior courts, respectively.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in lm. soles:

	1959	1960 ¹	1961 ¹	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	6,285	7,869	9,890	10,483.2	14,021.1
Expenditure . . .	7,097	7,869	9,890	10,483.2	14,021.1

¹ Budget estimates.

In the 1963 budget proposed expenditures include (in lm. soles): Defence, 2,614.5; finance, 1,678.5; interior (including police), 1,676; education, 2,579.2; public works, 2,428.7; public health, 2,042.

The external debt, at rates ruling on 31 Dec. 1959, was composed of US\$138.3m.; £6.6m.; 32.5m. Argentine pesos, and 217,415 Swiss francs. The consolidated internal debt amounted to 3,473.3m., the floating internal debt to 653.1m. and the 'Debt by Administration' to 0.12m., making a total public debt of 4,126.6m. soles. In addition, the state had a liability as guarantor of US\$69,391,942.35 and S/.7,793,497 in respect of loans made to private entities. Currency in circulation on 31 Aug. 1962 was S/.4,667.6m. Between 1950 and 1961, foreign long-term investment was US\$903.5m.; short-term, \$82.1m.

DEFENCE. The national budget for 1963 included the following estimates: War, S/.1,268.2m.; Air, S/.676.6m.; Navy, S/.667.7m. In 1961 US military aid was worth US\$16.8m.

Army. Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20-25 years of age are liable.

The country is divided into 7 military districts.

The Army of 30,000 consists of 4 infantry divisions, an armoured division and a jungle division and paratroops and commando units. The infantry has artillery, cavalry and engineer units. Equipment consists of approximately 90 tanks, 50 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm. artillery.

The national police force has a strength of about 18,000 including the 'Guardia Civil' and the 'Guardia Republicana', the latter being responsible for supplying prison guards.

Navy. The Peruvian Navy consists of 2 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-*Newfoundland*) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-*Ceylon*), acquired from Great Britain in 1959-60; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960-61;

3 destroyer escorts; 2 frigates acquired from Canada; 2 corvettes acquired from USA in 1960-61; 4 new submarines completed in the USA in 1954-57; 4 landing ships; 4 coastal patrol boats (acquired in 1960 from Italy); 7 river gunboats; 2 transports; 3 fleet tankers and 5 small tankers; 3 floating docks; a submarine salvage vessel and 2 tugs. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base at El Callao. Naval personnel in 1962 totalled 6,640 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Ministry. The General Air Staff controls the organization of the Air Force. Officers and pilots are trained at the Air War Academy in Lima.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups, with 1 squadron of F-86F Sabres, 2 of F-80C Shooting Stars, 2 of piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts, 1 of Canberra jet-bombers and 2 of piston-engined B-26 Invader and B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers. Other equipment includes 6 piston-engined B-34s and C-60s (Photographic), 24 piston-engined transports and 6 helicopters. There are also 9 T-33 and 15 T-37B jet trainers and 120 piston-engined miscellaneous types of aircraft. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura and Las Palmas, and a seaplane base at Iquitos.

PRODUCTION. The distribution of working population in 1958 was (in 1,000): Agriculture, 2,242.9; industry, 724.3; professions, 266.1; commerce, 209.2; government, 127.1; services, 177.2; mining and petroleum, 64.9; banking and insurance, 13.8.

Agriculture. The country may be divided into 3 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Land under cultivation, 1958, was 1,729,475 hectares; unused potentially productive land, 13m. hectares. In the arid coast region the Government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years. A fertilizer factory near El Callao started production in June 1959.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (266,520 metric tons, 1958), but including also fats and oil, meat and dairy products, which use up over 20% of the available foreign exchange.

About 62% of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The land-reform law of 16 Nov. 1962 aims at a juster distribution of the holdings and modernization of agricultural methods. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, coffee and rice.

Cotton production (1962) was 3m. quintals from 245,000 hectares. Pima and Tangüis are especially famous. Exports of ginned cotton in 1960 was 103,295 metric tons.

The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 75,000 acres raise 95% of the crop; production (1960), 827,036 metric tons; exports in 1960, 513,435 tons, chiefly to USA and Japan. At the International Sugar Conference in July 1960, Peru's export quota was reduced by her request.

The chief coffee-growing districts are Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in central Peru; output, 1962, was 45,000 metric tons. Exports are about 35,000 tons, chiefly to USA; value, S/.684m. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region, 4,590 metric tons in 1958. Wheat-

growing on the plateaux of the Andes is encouraged. Wheat production (1958) was 151,643 metric tons from 159,289 hectares.

Rice production, 1958, was 160,935 metric tons (clean, hulled) from 60,914 hectares; there were no exports. It grows well in the valleys of Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad and Ancash.

The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated; 1958, 1,648 metric tons high grade and 142 metric tons low grade. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie and maize are also produced. Coca (made a government monopoly in 1949) is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Cuzco and several other towns, principally for export; exports 1960, 601.9 kg. In addition there are dyes, cinchona and other medicinal plants.

Output of cattle hides, 1958, 350,000; sheepskins, 3.08m.; goatskins, 1,134,000; pigskins, 383,000. Export of hides and skins, 1958, 1,750 metric tons. Output of sheep wool ranged from 15 to 20m. lb.; in 1958 it was 7,940 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 4,150 metric tons; exports, 1958, were sheep wool, unwashed, 1,969 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 2,957 metric tons.

Livestock (1958). 2,758,730 llamas, alpacas, etc., 1,060,859 horses and mules, 3,176,230 cattle, 14,016,710 sheep, 3,996,390 goats, 1,370,275 swine, 11.3m. poultry.

Fisheries. Peru's fishing industry has shown a remarkable expansion during the past few years. At the end of 1959 there were 4,300 fishing boats operated by some 16,000 fishermen, and 116 factories processing fishery products employed some 12,000 workers. There were 11 freezing plants, 52 canning plants, 106 fishmeal plants and 55 fish oil plants; also 3 whale reduction plants and 8 chasers. Volume of fish landed expanded from 453,134 tons in 1957 to 5.2m. metric tons in 1961, making Peru second among fish-producing countries. The increase was due mainly to the fishing of anchovies for production of fishmeal, of which Peru is now the largest exporter. Fish-product exports in 1961 were 942,793 metric tons, valued US\$72m., fourth after copper, cotton and sugar as a source of foreign exchange.

Mining. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Crude petroleum output, from 3,100 wells, is around 2.2m. metric tons—17.4m. bbls (of 42 gallons) in 1961 and 19.3m. in 1960. Oil consumption is growing and now absorbs more than 70% of the production. The state-owned Empresa Petrolera Fiscal has 94 wells producing 1,059,894 bbls in 1957. In March 1957 the 'El Oriente' Company made a promising strike at Contamana, in Loreto. Mine production (in metric tons) of copper (1960) 182,826; lead (1960), 128,895; zinc (1957), 154,456; antimony (1957), 834; tungsten (1960), 437; bismuth (1957), 365; gypsum (1957), 42,586; barite (1958), 106,022; refractory clay (1959), 2,160; gold (1961: 133,570 troy oz.); silver (1961: 33,581,997 troy oz.). Iron deposits are large; production (60% Fe), 1961, 5,567,000 long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5 to 7% lie near by; output 1959, 178,000 metric tons; manganese (50%), 6,315,661 kg. Nepheline was discovered in Puno department in 1962.

Foreign interests, especially American, predominate in the petroleum industry. Mine concessions, 1957, numbered 10,850. Exports of crude

oil and by-products were worth S/.388.4m. in 1961; S/.488m. in 1960.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1958 production was 167,010 metric tons, about 35% of the country's requirements; but the bird population is decreasing.

Production of salt in 1958 was 105,413 metric tons.

Industry. At the end of 1958, 5,035 industrial entities reported 138,931 employees and workmen; capital and reserves totalled 8,328m. soles. Provisional returns of the 1961 census indicated that 20% of the national income derived from industrial production, compared with 11% 20 years before. Textiles form the most important industry—its 345 concerns with resources amounting to S/.1,940m. employed 32,015. There are 92 spinning-and-weaving mills, and 109 weaving mills, comprising cotton, 42; wool, 43; silks and rayons, 18; linen, 6. Also, there are 85 knitting factories and 39 manufacturers of stockings and socks. Other industries include boots and shoes, cement, tyres and rubber products, flour, paint, hollowware, mateshes, soap, glass, leather goods, housing components, explosive, fertilizer, plastics, chemicals and provisions. In 1958, 5 cement plants produced 3,558,479 bbls of 170 kg.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958, with total output at the rate of some 60,000 tons per annum. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol, explosives and playing cards; the monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

There is considerable foreign investment in mining, petroleum and sugar-processing. The capital of the Banco Industrial was raised from S/.31m. to S/.400m. by law of 8 Feb. 1957.

Electricity. At the end of 1960 installed capacity for private services was 445,005 kw. and for public services 353,495 kw., total 798,500 kw. This was more than double the total at the end of 1954. Plant under construction and planned should add a further 400,000 kw. by the end of 1964. Consumption in 1960 was 2,501m. kwh.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 400,000 members, mainly for textile workers, bank clerks, railway workers, bus and taxi drivers, miners, oil workers and stevedores. The central trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1956 after being in abeyance for some years. In 1962 a beginning was made with minimum wage agreements for various coastal cities and certain central and southern provinces.

COMMERCE. The value of trade has been as follows (in 1m. soles):

	1958	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962 ¹
Imports . . .	7,808,082	8,123,963	11,722	13,251	14,228
Exports . . .	7,776,587	8,643,658	10,172	12,584	14,309

¹ Preliminary.

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

All imports from the USSR, China, Albania, Bulgaria, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Poland and Rumania are prohibited since 13 March 1953. Travel to these countries was banned in April 1962.

Chief imports, by value, in 1m. soles in 1960 were: Foodstuffs, drinks and tobacco, 1,429; machinery and apparatus, 1,820; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 1,173; vehicles and parts, 1,321; metals and manufactures thereof, 1,127; electrical machines and apparatus, 688; fuel and lubricants, 516; textiles and yarns, 442; fats and waxes, 205; paper, cardboard, etc., 258; wearing apparel, 171; non-metallic minerals, 142.

Imports (in metric tons) in 1959, 1,263,050; 1960, 1,649,407; 1961, 1,973,147. Exports (in metric tons) in 1959, 5,739,367; 1960, 8,149,293; 1961, 8,935,291.

The distribution of the trade (in S/.1m.) was mainly as follows:

Imports from		1959	1960	Exports to		1959	1960
USA	.	3,656	4,486	USA	.	2,703	4,263
Germany	.	933	1,169	Chile	.	818	450
UK	.	585	707	UK	.	842	919
Canada	.	337	322	Belgium	.	471	1,106
Argentina	.	377	483	Germany	.	741	1,187
Netherlands	.	339	392	Netherlands	.	727	925
Belgium	.	169	233	Canal Zone	.	455	617
Switzerland	.	255	251	Japan	.	438	729
Italy	.	159	244	France	.	149	217
Sweden	.	182	236	Italy	.	182	206
France	.	145	232	Bolivia	.	89	79
Japan	.	216	338	Sweden	.	89	84
				Argentina	.	276	258

Principal exports in recent years have been:

	1960		1961	
	1,000 tons	S/.1m.	1,000 tons	S/.1m.
Copper	168	2,580	199	2,808
Iron Ore	2,125	2,472	3,382	2,782
Lead	118	590	142	600
Petroleum	..	488	..	388
Silver	1	656	1	738
Zinc	158	456	207	511
Cotton	100	1,997	113	2,140
Fishmeal (production)	592	1,417	943	2,252
Sugar	553	1,299	557	1,721

Total trade between Peru and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	11,932,008	14,395,215	17,264,996	18,652,526	23,617,342
Exports from UK	7,799,317	6,198,957	7,967,412	10,505,012	10,359,186
Re-exports from UK	65,732	46,690	63,211	102,523	109,652

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1957, 11,899 vessels of 17,937,747 entered, and 11,675 of 18,014,228 tons cleared the ports, chief of which is Callao. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1955 it handled 1,684,624 tons, valued at 799,345,675 soles. The merchant marine, 1953, consisted of 13 vessels (53,066 tons) in international trade, 15 (of 19,944 tons) in coastal trade and 18 (3,628 tons) in inland waters. Lloyds reports, 1954, 28 steamships (64,827 gross tons) and 21 motor ships (32,467 tons). In March 1957 it was agreed to spend US\$6m. on 6 'Liberty' type ships each of 10,000 tons, and 2 of 4,000 tons.

Roads. There were at 30 June 1958, 39,933 km, of which 9,214 km were made up and 4,098 km asphalted. The Central Highway over the Andes

from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao–Huánuco–Pucallpa Highway, completed in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (*via* the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima–Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 83,324 licensed road vehicles, including private cars, 48,483; taxis, 7,128; lorries, 21,093; buses, 1,122; motor cycles, 2,869; scooters, 355; tricycles, 371.

Railways. In 1957 the total working length of the railways was 2,726 km, including 524 km retained by the state. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.), with the exception of 5 small lines. A railway linking the new port of Matarani with the south (78 km) was opened in Jan. 1951. Number of passengers in 1957, 6,205,722; goods, 4,759,803 metric tons.

Post. In 1957 there were 1,843 post offices, 288 telegraph and 382 telephone stations and 79 radio-telegraph offices. Length of telegraph lines was 21,720 km. The privately-owned telephone system (1962) had 113,218 instruments, of which 74,278 were in Lima; radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 58 broadcasting stations, of which 6 are government. Wireless receiving sets, about 600,000. There are 6 television stations, 4 in Lima, one in Arequipa and one in Trujillo.

Aviation. In 1957, 323,454 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 13·6m. km with 800,927 kg of mail and 20·9m. kg of cargo. Air-mail and passenger services connect Lima and the capitals of every South American republic has been established. The first Peruvian international line, Aerolíneas Peruanas, SA began operating with 3 planes on 3 June 1957; and Expreso Aéreo Peruano SA was authorized to begin with 2 freight planes.

MONEY. Peru's currency unit, the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of 18 April 1931), was equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold sol was not then minted but contained, theoretically, 42·1264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually, in 1950, gold 10-sol pieces were minted for the account of gold producers, out of the gold they had been required to deliver to the Bank; the coins were then exported and sold, the proceeds being handed to the gold producer less minting and selling costs. Peru abandoned the gold standard on 18 May 1932. The foreign-exchange market is entirely free. Average rates on 18 Feb. 1963 were S/.75·15–75·50 to the £ and S/.26·80–26·85 to the US\$.

Silver is legal tender up to 10% of the amount, but silver coins—the sol, and half-sol, $\frac{5}{16}$ ths fine—disappeared beginning in 1935 and were replaced by coins, including the sol and half-sol (copper–zinc), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper–zinc and copper–nickel) and 2 and 1 centavo (zinc–copper). Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles.

BANKING. The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva de Perú, was established 9 March 1922, and in Sept. 1931 was reorganized with a 30-year charter and authorized capital of 30m. soles (reduced to 10m. soles in May 1932). The bulk of the gold stock is undervalued; some 525,289 oz. are carried on the books at a valuation equivalent

to \$11.35 a fine oz. instead of \$35. The bank had on 31 Dec. 1962 gold and foreign exchange totalling US\$106.6m., a record.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. There were, in March 1963, 12 important domestic banks and 3 foreign—1 British, 1 Canadian and 1 American. At 30 Sept. 1962 advances were 9,159m. soles and deposits 11,564m. soles.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use. Spanish measures are still in use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, German Federal Republic, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Portugal, Sweden (and Denmark and Norway), Switzerland (and Austria), UAR.

OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Porchester Terrace, W2)

Ambassador: Gonzalo N. de Arámburu Rosas.

First Secretary: Hubert Wieland. *Naval Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Carlos Monge. *Commercial Counsellor:* Luis R. Méndez.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

Ambassador: R. H. K. Marett, CMG, OBE.

First Secretaries: G. E. Hall (*Information*); K. C. Benton (*Consul*); A. H. Spire (*Commercial*); F. E. Sharples (*Labour*).

Naval Attaché: Capt. N. G. Hallett, DSC, RN (resident in Santiago, Chile). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are Consuls at Lima, Iquitos and Arequipa, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Mollendo and Talara.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1320-16th St. NW, Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Fernando Berkemeyer.

Minister-Counsellor: Arturo García. *Minister:* Carlos Gibson (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Antonio Lulli; Alfredo Valencia; Emilio Guimoye Hernández (*Commercial*).

First Secretaries: Guillermo Mendoza; Ricardo Stubbs. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Julio Doig (*Army*), Vice-Adm. Francisco Tudela (*Navy*), Col. Rolando Gilardi (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Alfonso Espinosa P.

OF THE USA IN PERU

Ambassador: James Wesley Jones.

Counsellors: Douglas Henderson; John I. Fishbourne (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Carl E. Barch; Joseph S. Sagona. *Service Attachés:* Col. John S. Benson (*Army*), Cmdr Jay W. Land (*Navy*), Col. Charles V. Greffet (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Arequipa.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anuario Estadístico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima
Censo Nacional Población. 1940. 9 vols. Lima, 1947-49
Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima
Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce and the National Agrarian Society furnish annual studies.

Basadre, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938.—*Peru: problem and reality.* Lima, 1938.—*History of Peruvian Law.* Lima, 1938

Belaúnde, V. A., *La Constitución Inicial del Perú ante el Derecho Internacional.* Lima, 1942

Dellepiane, Carlos, *Historia Militar del Perú.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941

Klinge, G., *Política Agrícola Alimenticia en el Perú.* 1950

Mendiburu, M. de, *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú.* Rev. ed., with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols. Lima, 1934

Quiñe, A., *Peruvian Public Administration.* Lima, 1939

Romero, E., *Geografía Económica del Perú.* Lima, 1961

Torre, Benjamín de la, *Perú. Statistical and Economic Review.* London, 1953

Valega, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bellavista 179, Miraflores. Director: Cristóbal de Losada y Puza.

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

REPÚBLICA DE FILIPINAS—REPUBLIKA NG PILIPINAS

In 1863 the Philippines was a colony of Spain. It had a Christian population of about 4m. and a non-Christian population (hill tribes and Moslems not under effective Spanish sovereignty) of about 1m. It produced hemp, sugar and tobacco for the world market. Total external trade was about 20m. pesos, with imports slightly exceeding exports. In addition to Manila, the capital, 4 provincial ports had recently been opened to world trade. Filipinos took no part in government except to a limited extent at the township and village level. But with economic growth a native middle class was emerging, and late in 1863 a royal decree called for the establishment of public elementary schools.

HISTORY. The Philippines were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. The President and Vice-President are elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 11 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour;

Commerce and Industry; Agriculturo and Natural Resources; General Services; and by 9 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Social Welfare Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council, the Press Secretary, the Administrator of Economic Co-ordination, the Commissioner of National Integration, the Commissioner of Civil Service and the Chairman of the National Science Development Board.

President: Diosdado Macapagal (Liberal), formerly Vice-President, was elected in Nov. 1961 against the former President Carlos Garcia (Nationalist) and assumed office on 1 Jan. 1962.

Vice-President: Emmanuel Pelaez.

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 104 members. All male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote. Registered voters at the 1961 presidential election, numbered 8.5m.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expiring in 1974, admits American interests or companies to the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) if used for grazing purposes.

National flag: Blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra adorada', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is administratively divided into provinces, municipalities and cities. Each of the 56 provinces elects its executive, consisting of a governor, vice governor and 3 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a number of barrios; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. There are 39 chartered cities; their mayors are elective.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 20' and 4° 30' N. lat. and between 116° 55' and 126° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named; only 462 have areas of 1 sq. mile or over. Total area, 115,707 sq. miles; land area, 114,830 sq. miles (297,410 sq. km). In July 1948 the Philippine Government took over from the British North Borneo Company the Turtle Islands, a small group off the northern tip of Borneo. The 11 most important islands with their areas are: Luzon, 40,420 sq. miles; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,905; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,785; Cebu, 1,703; Bohol, 1,492, and Masbate, 1,262 sq. miles.

The total population at the census of 15 Feb. 1960 was 27,087,685, or 236 persons per sq. mile of land area.

The population of Manila, the capital, in 1960, was 1.1m. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 397,990.

Other cities, with their population in Feb. 1960, are: Iloilo on Panay, 150,976; Cebu on Cebu, 251,146; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 131,411; Davao on Mindanao, 231,833; Basilan on Basilan Island, 156,046; Bacolod on Negros, 119,315; San Carlos, 124,756; Rizal (Pasay City), 132,673.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 7,156,400 people speak English and about 345,100 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

RELIGION. About 83% of the population are Roman Catholic, organized in 6 archbishoprics, 14 bishoprics, 1 apostolic prefecture and 5 prelatures.

The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 10% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church. In 1962 the non-Roman Christians numbered 3.2m.; in 1948 Buddhists numbered 42,751; Moslems, 791,817, chiefly in Mindanao and Sulu; Pagans, 353,842, and others, 92,783.

EDUCATION. Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1956, of the persons 10 years old and over, 65% were literate.

There were in 1960-61 school year 4,257,610 pupils and 126,905 teachers in the 30,035 public schools; expenditure on education was P.195,607,010. The Normal College and other collegiate normal schools had 5,700; the trade schools, 3,372; the agricultural schools, 723; the Nautical School, 65 students. The University of the Philippines, founded in 1908, had 14,326 students. There were 2,107 authorized private schools in 1959-60 with 895,853 pupils. The Dominican Order maintains the University of Santo Tomas, established in 1611 and made a pontifical university in 1645.

Newspapers (1961). There were 936 newspapers with a circulation of 6,139,639; 19 of them are dailies, of which the 6 largest are published in English.

Cinemas (1955). Cinemas numbered 550, with seating capacity of 330,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 judges. There is a court of appeal,

headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 132 branches, each with several judges of first instance. Every city has a municipal court and every municipality has one justice of the peace. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

There are also 3 agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (*see* p. 44).

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army consists of 15,000 officers and men in the active force and a reserve of 120,000 ready for mobilization. It is organized in 1 combat-ready division and 4 training divisions, one each per military area.

Navy. The Navy includes 6 escort patrol vessels, 2 command ships, the Presidential yacht, 2 new coastal minesweepers, 7 submarine chasers, 19 patrol boats, 7 landing ships, 1 surveying vessel, 10 auxiliary vessels, all *ex-USA*, and 15 coastguard vessels. Naval personnel in 1962 totalled 4,800 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 6,000 officers and men, with 200 aircraft, and is being built up with US assistance to meet its commitments to SEATO. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre jets, and there is a squadron of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters. There are also transport, observation, air/sea rescue and training units, flying aircraft of US design, including 36 Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations).

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces.

The main disturber of law and order is the remnant of the Communist-led *Huks* (formerly *Hukbong Bayan Laban sa Hapon*, People's Army against Japan, now known as the *Hukbong Mapagpalaya ng Bayan*, People's Liberation Army). After the surrender, capture or killing of several of its commanders, the *HBM* has lost in efficiency, morale and mass support.

FINANCE. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for 5 fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos (up to 1960, 1 Philippine peso = 50 cents US). In 1961, since the beginning of decontrol, the value of the Philippine peso fluctuated. From Oct. 1962 the Philippine peso equals 26 cents US.

	1958-59 ¹	1959-60 ¹	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ²	1962-63 ³
Revenue . . .	986.7	1,106.1	1,262.7	1,396.1	1,484.3
Expenditure . . .	1,031.7	1,183.5	1,416.8	1,509.1	1,574.0

¹ Actual.² Revised estimates.³ Budget estimates.

The gaps between revenue and expenditures were covered by borrowing and the surplus of previous years. Expenditure (1961-62) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 192.5; social welfare, 508.1; general administration, 122.8; economic development, 464.6; public debt, 64.6. Taxation furnished P.914.7m. of the revenue.

As of 30 June 1962 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at 2,500.7m. pesos, while the external public debt amounted to US\$306m.

PRODUCTION. Of the total land area of 29,741,290 hectares, 9,329,280 hectares are commercial forests; 3,842,120 hectares non-commercial forests; 5,726,580 hectares cultivated land; 716,260 hectares mangrove and marshes and the rest are brushed land and open land.

Agriculture. About 98.4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3.21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In Oct. 1959, 5,158,000 persons were employed in agriculture (60.1% of the working population).

In the crop year ended 30 June 1962 the production of milled rice was 2,538,000 metric tons from 7,852,600 acres; corn, 1,266,300 metric tons from 4,980,200 acres; copra, 1,356,100 metric tons; desiccated coconut, 62,800 metric tons, all from 3,170,800 acres; sugar (centrifugal), 1,468,200 metric tons from 531,100 acres; abaca, 116,300 metric tons from 451,100 acres; Virginia and native tobacco, 69,700 metric tons from 248,200 acres; sweet potatoes, 695,500 metric tons from 333,700 acres; bananas, 524,900 metric tons from 545,300 acres.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

Livestock. In 1961 there were 3,452,000 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,054,700 cattle, 197,300 horses, 6,191,400 hogs, 532,300 goats, 20,100 sheep and 52m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests (covering 44.3% of the area, with an estimated stand of 416,400,000m. bd ft) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1961-62, 2,871,235,000 bd ft of timber was produced; sawn lumber, 406,073,000 bd ft.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources amounted to 454,899 metric tons valued at P.470.8m. in 1961.

Mining. The important mineral products are gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, manganese, chromite, iron, quicksilver, cement, coal, rock asphalt, sand, gravel and salt. Gold is produced chiefly in Northern and Southern Luzon, Mindanao and Masbate. Chromite mines are in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces; coal in Albay, Cebu and Zamboanga del Sur; copper in Cebu, Zambales, Samar and Pangasinan; nickel in Surigao; uranium ore has been discovered at Larap, Southern Luzon.

Mineral production in 1960 (and 1961), in metric tons: Chromite ore,

416,310 (540,302); manganese ore, 17,377 (19,038); copper, 43,987 (51,875); lead, 124 (101); iron ore, 1,138,936 (1,170,548); quicksilver, 3,321 (3,167); coal, 107,779 (152,328); rock asphalt, 2,484 (6,651); in fine oz.: gold, 410,618 (423,983); silver, 1,133,343 (812,793).

Industry. Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1954 there were 19 coconut-oil mills, 77 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,232 rice-mills, 165 leather-shoe factories, 7 rubber-shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 4 cement plants and 1 hydro-electric plant. The non-agricultural labour force in Oct. 1960 was 3,314,000 out of a total of 8,539,000 employed.

Electricity. In 1961 the Manila Electric Company produced 1,937,826,912 kwh.

COMMERCE. The values of imports and exports for calendar years are stated as follows in *lm. pesos* (for rate of exchange *see* above under **FINANCE**):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	1,242·8	1,106·6	1,041·9	1,249·0	1,249·3
Exports . . .	861·3	919·6	1,011·1	1,069·2	1,081·5

The principal exports in 1961 were (in *P.lm.*): Copra, 189·5; sugar and molasses, 278·8; minerals and metals, 158; logs, lumber and timber, 192·8; abaca fibres and manufactures, 61·5; coconut oil, 30·7; desiccated coconut, 26·5.

Main imports in 1961 (in *P.lm.*): Machinery, 201·8; mineral fuels and lubricants, 98·7; textiles 128·9; cereals, 56·8; dairy products, 49; transport equipment, 137.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported, representing normally from 15 to 20% of all imports, chiefly meat and fish products and wheat and dairy products from USA.

For over a half century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA, which is biggest buyer of Philippine copra, sugar, abaca, coconut oil, desiccated coconut, canned pineapples, embroideries, copra meal, rope and gold. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines paid a tariff duty of 50% of the regular duty on other foreign goods from 1 Jan. 1959 to 31 Dec. 1961; they pay 75% from 1 Jan. 1962 to 31 Dec. 1964; 90% from 1 Jan. 1965 to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959–61, and pay 20% in 1962–64, 40% in 1965–67, 60% in 1968–70, 80% in 1971–73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

The USA imported from the Philippines goods valued at \$288·68m. in 1961 (\$255·3m. in 1960) and exported to the Philippines goods valued at \$268·7m. in 1961 (\$284·1m. in 1960).

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports from UK . .	2,648,306	3,409,238	4,485,644	4,004,468	3,016,414
Exports to UK . . .	6,215,576	7,781,662	8,907,238	9,269,936	9,553,601
Re-exports from UK	52,317	55,621	102,114	163,056	94,748

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 1,888 vessels of 7,840,422 net tons entered and 1,774 vessels of 7,405,664 net tons cleared the port of

Manila. Of the vessels entering, 280 (1.44m. tons) were American, 263 (1.05m. tons) Norwegian, 235 (1.24m. tons) British and 181 (658,631 tons) Filipino.

Roads. In 1961 highways extended 49,604 km, of which 15,143 km were national roads. In 1961 there were registered 87,700 motor cars, 79,314 lorries and buses, and 6,385 motor cycles.

Railways. Railway tracks (1954), 1,145 km, of which 942 km were on Luzon and 117 km on Panay. In 1961, 11.5m. passengers and 1.2m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

Post. In 1960 there were in operation 1,283 post offices and 1,070 telecommunication stations and offices, 8,817 km of telegraph lines and 22,885 km of cable. There were, in 1961, 206,769 telephones, of which 76,393 were in Manila.

Licensed radio stations in 1960 numbered 3,746, of which 2,229 are private stations.

Aviation. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., in 1961 carried 790,000 passengers (37,000 on international routes), 10,641 metric tons of cargo and 636 metric tons of mail.

MONEY. The republic is on a free foreign exchange market starting on 22 Jan. 1962, with the peso equivalent to about 26 cents US. Total money supply, 31 Dec. 1961, was P.2,219.3m. of which P.1,049.6m. was currency in circulation and P.1,169.7m. were demand deposits. The peso contains 20 grammes of silver, 0.800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of 0.750 fine; 5 centavo in cupro-nickel, and 1 centavo in copper-tin-zinc. Central Bank notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos supplement the metal coins. Treasury certificates and Central Bank notes are issued in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 peso denominations.

BANKING. As of 31 Dec. 1961 there were 182 branches of commercial banks, 41 of savings and mortgage banks and 181 of rural banks. Total bank assets at 30 June 1961 were 3,412m. pesos, excluding the Central Bank, the post savings bank and the Development Bank. At 30 June 1960 the post savings bank held deposits of P.50m. for 426,320 depositors.

Under a law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 30 June 1962, were P.2,337.7m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Burma, France, Germany (West), Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam; legations in Austria, Belgium, Cambodia, Ceylon, Cuba, Finland, Laos, Nigeria, Portugal, Taiwan; and a mission in the United Nations.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Palace Green, W8)

Ambassador: Melquiades J. Gamboa (accredited 19 April 1962); concurrently Ambassador to Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

Minister: Alberto L. Katigbak.

Military, Naval and Air Attaché: Col. I. M. Sison.

Attachés: Raymundo I. Villanueva (*Commercial*); Arturo C. Leaño; Miss A. P. Soliongco (*Information*); José Ma. V. de Manuel (*Cultural*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: John Arthur Pileher, CMG.

First Secretaries: T. Peters; E. C. Kitson (*Commercial*).

Naval, Military and Air Attaché: Group Capt. R. D. Walton, DFC.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Davao, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Amelito R. Mutuc.

Minister: Dr José F. Imperial. *Minister and Consul-General:* Victorino P. Paredes. *First Secretary:* Manuel A. Viray. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Augusto L. Jurado. *Science Attaché:* Conrado S. Ramirez.

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

Ambassador: William E. Stevenson.

Minister: Richard M. Service. *Counsellors:* Kyle B. Mitchell, Jr; Max V. Krebs; John H. Esterline; Maurice F. W. Taylor (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas W. Donnell (*Army*), Col. Roderick R. Patton (*Air*), Capt. Richard D. Lazenby (*Navy*). *First Secretaries:* Edward C. Fenimore; Lewis E. Gleek; Keim Brown; Frederick B. Cook; Loch Shumaker; William L. Brewster; William H. Bruns; Norman F. Johnson; Walker F. Givan. *Press Attaché:* George W. Porter.

There is consular service at Cebu.

Books of Reference

Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950. Manila, 1950

The Philippines: a Handbook of Information. Manila, 1955

Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1944

Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949

Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947

Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950

Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Golay, F. H., *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ., Press, 1961

Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands.* Washington, 1945

Krieger, H. W., *Peoples of the Philippines.* Washington, 1942

Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy.* Stanford, 1945

Mills, L. A., *The Philippines and Southeast Asia.* Minneapolis, 1949

Zafra, U. S., *Philippine Economic Handbook.* Silver Spring, Md., 1955

POLAND

POLSKA RZECZPOSPOLITA LUDOWA

In 1863 present-day Poland was divided between Russia, Austria and Prussia, Russia including 4.5m. Poles, Austria 2.2m. Poles and 2.8m. Ruthenes, and Prussia 2.3m. Poles and other Slavs; these figures include about 1.5m. Jews. From 22 Jan. 1863 to the end of Aug. 1864, Russian Poland was in open revolt under a 'National Government'. The revolution

was suppressed with brutal savagery by the Russians, who hanged the members of the Polish government on 5 Aug. 1864 and placed the re-organized kingdom under the rule of 8 military governors.

HISTORY. Modern Polish history begins with the three partitions of the elective kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent 'Grand-Duchy of Warsaw' under the King of Saxony (1807-13), the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815. Thereby the old kingdom of Poland was distributed as follows: Russia, 178,000 sq. miles; Austria, 30,000 sq. miles; Prussia, 29,000 sq. miles; the 'Kingdom of Poland', in personal union with Russia, 47,000 sq. miles; and the free city of Cracow. The Polish revolution of 1830-31 caused in 1832 the suppression of the constitution granted in 1815 and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province, and the Prussian 'Grand Duchy of Posen' lost its privileges. The revolution of 1846-48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the 'Grand Duchy of Posen' and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863-64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 5 Nov. 1916 the German and Austrian emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the state had been defined when the Central Powers collapsed in Nov. 1918. On 10 Nov. 1918 the independence of Poland was proclaimed by Joseph Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, launched on 22 June 1941, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland, but Poles at home and abroad continued the fight against the Germans throughout the war, by land, sea and in the air. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6-7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the Soviet Union recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

The Government, pledged by the Yalta agreement of 11 Feb. 1945 to the holding of free and unfettered elections, held them, on 19 Jan. 1947, in an atmosphere of Communist and secret police terror. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid, and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

On 15 Dec. 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the United Workers' Party. In Dec. 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952, and the office of President of the Republic was, on 20 Nov. 1952, replaced by a Council of State of 15 persons.

After the workers' and students' riots in Poznań in June 1956 and the bloodless anti-Stalinist 'palace revolution' in Oct. 1956, the nationalist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of W. Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation'.

The supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the United Workers' Party. A new Politburo of 12 members was elected by the Central Committee of the Polish United Workers' Party on 19 March 1959: Władysław Gomułka, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Józef Cyrankiewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Stefan Jedrychowski, *a Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Chairman of the Planning Council*; Ignacy Loga-Sowiński, *Chairman of the Central Council of Trade Unions*; Edward Ochab, *a Secretary of the Central Committee*; Adam Rapacki, *Minister of Foreign Affairs*; Roman Zambrowski; Aleksander Zawadzki, *Chairman of the Council of State (i.e., the titular Head of State)*; Edward Gierek and Zenon Kliszko, *Secretaries of the Central Committee*; Gen. Marian Spychalski, *Minister of Defence*. The 12th member resigned in Oct. 1959.

In May 1961 the Polish United Workers' Party had 1,235,000 members and candidates, of whom one-third had been admitted after the purges of 1958.

According to the 1952 Constitution, the authority of the Polish People's Republic is vested in the Sejm, which is elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18 years (including serving soldiers) in the proportion of 1 deputy to 60,000 inhabitants. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen. It also elects the Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 3 years in voivodships, districts, boroughs, towns and villages.

Elections for the Sejm took place on 16 April 1961. The electorate numbered 17,944,081; of these, 16,892,213 persons (94.14%) voted; the single list of the Front of National Unity received 98.4% of the votes cast. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 256 United Workers' Party, 117 United Peasants' Party, 39 Democratic Party, 48 others. The Sejm has 60 women deputies.

National flag: White, red (horizontal).

National anthem: *Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła* (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic comprises an area of 312,520 sq. km (120,733 sq. miles), and a population (census, 6 Dec. 1960) of 29,731,000 (14,374,400 males and 15,356,600 females; preliminary results). Estimate, 31 Dec. 1962, 30,483,900 (14,783,000 males, 15,700,000 females).

For the present territory *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946.

In Feb. 1951 the Soviet Union and Poland exchanged some frontier districts, covering 480 sq. km inhabited by 14,000 people. Poland received from the Soviet Union territory in the Drohobycz district, near Ustrzyki Dolne. The USSR received from Poland territory in the voivodship of Lublin, in a triangle between the rivers Bug, Sołokija and Huczwa, south of Hrubieszów and east of Tomaszów Lubelski. On 4 May 1957 the Soviet-Polish frontier adjacent to the Baltic coast was demarcated.

The republic is for administrative purposes divided into 17 voivodships and 5 cities of voivodship status. These are subdivided into 322 rural and 74 urban districts. The capital is Warszawa (Warsaw).

The names, area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000; census, preliminary, Dec. 1960) of the voivodships are as follows:

Voivodship	Area	Population	Voivodship	Area	Population
Warsaw City . . .	446	1,136	Gdańsk (Danzig) . . .	10,939	1,219
Warsaw . . .	29,333	2,315	Koszalin . . .	17,974	686
Bydgoszcz . . .	20,800	1,706	Szczecin (Stettin) . . .	12,677	755
Poznań City . . .	220	408	Zielona Góra . . .	14,514	777
Poznań . . .	27,705	1,994	Wrocław City (Breslau) . . .	225	429
Łódź City . . .	212	708	Wrocław . . .	18,827	1,799
Łódź . . .	17,153	1,598	Opole . . .	9,509	927
Kielce . . .	19,408	1,819	Katowice . . .	9,515	3,264
Lublin . . .	24,876	1,800	Kraków City . . .	230	479
Białystok . . .	23,148	1,090	Kraków . . .	15,350	1,989
Olsztyn (Allenstein) . . .	21,023	878	Rzeszów . . .	18,646	1,586

This total is short of 369,800 people compared with the preliminary census results; this may possibly be the strength of the armed forces and auxiliaries.

Census population of the largest towns (Dec. 1960):

Warsaw (Warszawa) . . .	1,136,000	Bydgoszcz . . .	231,500	Sosnowiec . . .	131,600
Łódź . . .	708,400	Zabrze . . .	188,800	Ruda Śląska . . .	131,300
Kraków . . .	479,000	Bytom . . .	182,500	Radom . . .	130,100
Wrocław (Breslau) . . .	429,200	Lublin . . .	180,700	Białystok . . .	120,800
Poznań . . .	407,800	Częstochowa . . .	163,800	Wałbrzych . . .	117,100
Gdańsk (Danzig) . . .	286,500	Gdynia . . .	147,800	Toruń . . .	104,800
Szczecin (Stettin) . . .	268,900	Chorzów . . .	146,700		
Katowice ¹ . . .	268,900	Gliwice . . .	134,900		

¹ March 1953–Oct. 1956 named Stalinogród.

Rate (per 1,000 persons) of live births, in 1961, was 20·7; of deaths, 7·6; marriages, 7·9; divorces, 0·55; infantile mortality, 54. On 31 Dec. 1960, 45·8% of the population lived in 745 towns and 54·2% in the country.

National minorities in Aug. 1957 numbered about 500,000. They included 200,000 Ukrainians, 120,000 Byelorussians (mostly in Białystok voivodship), 65,000 Germans, 50,000 Jews, 15,000 Slovaks, and a few thousand Lithuanians and gypsies.

RELIGION. The great majority of the population is Roman Catholic. On 14 April 1950 the Roman Catholic bishops concluded an agreement with the Government, by which the Church accepted the Communist régime in return for guarantees concerning the papal authority and religious education. A new agreement on the relations between Church and State was signed on 8 Dec. 1956.

There are 3 archbishoprics and 15 dioceses; the archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland. The Polish hierarchy claim the archbishopric of Breslau and the bishoprics of Danzig and Warmia (Ermland) as Polish sees; the Vatican considers the archbishoprics of Lwów and Vilno (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction.

The Orthodox Church, which broke away from the Moscow Patriarchate after the Russian Revolution and received canonical status under the Patriarchate of Constantinople, in 1948 returned to Moscow obedience and was promptly granted autocephaly. The Orthodox Church in Poland, in Sept. 1961, claimed 413,000 members in 2 dioceses with 198 parishes, under a Metropolitan.

The Protestants are estimated to number 165,000, including 143,000 Lutherans, 8,000 Methodists, 4,500 Reformed. There are also some 20,000 Old Catholics with headquarters at Płock.

The number of Jews, who in 1939 constituted 10% of the population

(about 3.5m.), is now estimated at 35,000. The majority—at least 3m.—perished under the Nazi occupation.

EDUCATION. Education up to the age of 14 is free and compulsory. In 1962-63 there were: Kindergartens, 7,149 with 395,100 pupils; primary schools, 26,345 with 5,117,300 pupils and 151,500 teachers; secondary schools, 845 with 339,400 pupils and 12,650 teachers; special schools (for blind, deaf and sick children), 435 with 53,100 pupils and 3,100 teachers; primary schools for adults, 885 with 86,400 pupils and 1,200 teachers; secondary schools for adults (including correspondence courses), 224 with 83,500 pupils and 700 teachers. Vocational and evening schools, 6,907 with 978,226 pupils (of whom 674,049 in the 1,359 evening schools) and 36,341 teachers.

In Aug. 1962 the last schools run by Roman Catholic monks and nuns were taken over by the Government.

In 1962 Poland had 73 institutions of higher education: 7 universities, 15 technical universities, 7 agricultural schools, 9 schools of economics, 4 teachers' training colleges, 10 medical academies, 4 schools of physical training, 6 academies of music, 7 academies of art, 3 drama schools and 3 theological academies, with together 188,700 students and an academic staff of 4,165 professors and senior lecturers and 13,180 junior lecturers.

In 1951 the Polish Academy of Sciences was reorganized on the pattern of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.

Cinemas (1962). Cinemas numbered 3,347, with a seating capacity of over 500,000.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In April 1962 there were 668 hospitals with 170,648 beds, 86 tuberculosis sanatoria with 24,250 beds, 4,187 dispensaries and 1,788 health centres. There were 30,855 physicians and surgeons and 9,670 dentists.

In 1962 social-insurance expenses totalled some 11,600m. zlotys, including 8,200m. for family allowances and 2,900m. for sickness benefits.

JUSTICE. The legal system was reorganized in July 1950. The Minister of Justice described the main objectives of the reform as follows: closer connexion of Courts of Law and Prosecutors' offices with the popular masses and other organs of the people's government, in particular with the public security organs and the Special Commission; accelerated administration of justice; an appropriate standard of uniformity in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the people's element in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the prosecutor's authority and concentration on preliminary legal proceedings; better safeguarding of individuals' rights in investigation and court proceedings; higher efficiency of simplified procedure courts for special offences; and an extension of the existing apparatus of juvenile courts.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new judicial system was introduced. The 1952 Constitution names the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separated from the judiciary.

A new penal code, replacing that of 1932, came into force in 1963. It extends the death penalty to manslaughter, robbery of state property, other economic and political offences and 'crimes against peace and humanity'. Life imprisonment is abolished.

FINANCE. Budget in Im. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue .	157,936	169,945	186,521	209,467	233,900	248,800
Expenditure .	153,929	168,356	182,516	200,115	232,500	245,200

¹ Estimates.

The 1962 budget expenditure shows (in Im. zlotys): National economy, 118,000 (1961: 106,000); education and culture, 23,400; health, 18,300 (1961, education, culture and health: 38,300); defence, 19,500 (1961: 17,200).

On 30 June 1952 the external debt of Poland (including that of Danzig) comprised £3,415,000; \$108,215,385; 179,996,500 lire; at the same date, Poland's outstanding share of the pre-1918 Austrian debt amounted to 66,617,779 gold florins and 20,912,447 Austrian crowns.

On 11 Nov. 1954 a finance agreement was signed in Warsaw which provided for the settlement of Polish debts to Britain by instalments over a period of 12 years. The debt was fully repaid by Dec. 1962.

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Selesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

ARMY. In 1950 the Army was completely remodelled on Soviet lines. It is divided into army (2-year service), air force (3 years), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft forces (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months).

The military age extends from the 20th to the 50th year. The strength of the Armed Forces including the security troops (frontier guards and security police) may be about 370,000, which would correspond to some unexplained discrepancies of the 1960 census figures (*see above*, p. 1350).

The Army has been reduced from 20 to 15 divisions, mostly mechanized. Officers are required to learn Russian. Arms, equipment, training, tactics and military doctrine have been brought in line with those in the USSR.

NAVY. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 7 submarines, 12 fleet mine-sweepers, 17 patrol vessels, 40 motor torpedo-boats, 10 coastal minesweepers, about 30 landing craft and 7 auxiliaries. Its personnel numbers about 20,000.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force has a strength of some 50,000 officers and men and 1,000 operational aircraft of Soviet design. There are 3 air defence corps, consisting of fighter-ground-attack aircraft. A further fighter division of 2 wings is organized on naval lines, for co-operation with the Polish Navy, from Baltic bases. Standard equipment of the fighter-ground-attack units are Polish-built MiG-15, -17 and -19 jet fighters. The remaining operational unit is a bomber division of 3 wings, flying Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers. There are also numerous transport, helicopter and training units.

In 1962, 3 Soviet divisions were stationed in Poland.

Anders, W., *An Army in Exile*. London, 1949

Destiny can Wait: The Polish Air Force in the Second World War. London, 1949

PRODUCTION. Whereas before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, in 1960 only 38.2% of the census population made their living by agriculture. A complete transformation of Poland's economic structure has taken place; the key industries have been nationalized

or are under state control; in all branches of industry planned economy has been introduced. All industrial undertakings employing over 50 workers are placed under the control of the Central Industrial Boards.

Planning. The 3-year plan for economic development (1947-49) has been succeeded by a 6-year plan covering the years 1950-55 and a 5-year plan for 1956-60. In March 1959 the Third Congress of the United Workers' Party adopted the development plan for 1959-65 (to run parallel with the USSR 7-year plan); by Nov. 1962 the plan had been revised three times, lowering the production targets.

Targets for 1965: Yield (in quintals) per hectare (1960 actual yield in brackets): Grain, 17.5 (16.1); potatoes, 160 (132); sugar beet, 226 (256). Industrial output (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 113; crude steel, 9; sulphuric acid, 1.14; cement, 10. Livestock: 11m. cattle, 16.5m. pigs. Electricity, 43,500m. kwh.

Agriculture and Forestry. In June 1962 there were 20.3m. hectares of agricultural land and forests, of which 17.4m. (85.7%) were in private hands, 0.3m. (1.5%) in producer co-operatives, 2.4m. (12.8%) in state farms. 15.8m. hectares were arable, 0.23m. gardens and orchards, 2.4m. meadows, 1.8m. pasture lands, 7.5m. forests.

The number of collective farms has gone down from 10,600 in June 1956 to 1,636 on 30 Sept. 1962. A new approach to collectivization is being made by organizing 'agricultural groups' (26,524 with 104,800 hectares and 984,000 members at 30 June 1962), including 14,207 'rural housewives' groups' with 278,600 members.

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)		
	1959	1960	1961	1960	1961	1962
Wheat . . .	1,435	1,365	1,401	2,302	2,800	2,700
Rye . . .	5,202	5,131	4,880	7,908	8,400	6,700
Barley . . .	644	720	680	1,256	1,300	1,300
Oats . . .	1,687	1,624	1,602	2,776	3,000	2,700
Potatoes . .	2,788	2,877	2,819	37,766	45,300	37,800
Sugar beet .	376	401	420	10,220	11,600	10,100
Maize . . .	39	130	143	The yield is kept secret.		

In 1961 deliveries of 45,900 tons of tobacco and in 1960 of 1,600 tons of hops were made from 38,500 and 2,100 hectares respectively.

Livestock, June 1962: 9.6m. cattle (6m. cows), 13.6m. pigs, 3.3m. sheep and 2.7m. horses.

Milk production in 1962 was 12,400m. litres.

Fisheries. Catch of sea fisheries, 1961, was 169,400 metric tons, of which cod accounted for 41,100 tons and herring 93,600 tons.

Industry. Production in 1961 (and 1962) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 107,000 (109,600); brown coal, 9,300 (11,100); coke, 12,600 (13,100); iron ore, 2,386 (. .); pig-iron, 4,770 (5,311); crude steel, 7,234 (7,681); rolled steel, 4,824 (5,238); cement, 7,360 (7,541); sulphurous acid (100%), 794 (852); nitrogenous fertilizers, 282 (308); phosphoric fertilizers, 235 (265); aluminium, 47.6 (48.1); electrolytic copper, 22.2 (24.1); lead, 39.8 (. .); zinc, 182 (181); petroleum, 203 (202); electricity, 32,308m. kwh. (35,400m.); natural gas, 733.6m. cu. metres (820.6 m.); silver, 128,600 fine oz.

Output of light industry in 1961 (and 1962): Cotton fabrics, 710m. metres (693); woollen fabrics, 77.6m. metres (82.6); silk fabrics, 111m. metres (104.4); linen and hemp fabrics, 89.5m. metres (92.5); leather shoes, 39m. pairs (42.9); soap, 89,000 tons (. .).

Trade Unions. Total membership of all trade unions on 30 June 1961 was 6.22m. (including 1.96m. women), *i.e.*, 90% of the working population. In 1960 the largest unions were (in 1,000): Miners, 519; building workers, 485; textile workers, 469; railwaymen, 462. The labour force in the 'socialist sector' numbered 7.67m. and in the 'private sector' 0.16m.; 42.3% were in industry, 11.2% in building, 7.4% in agriculture, 9.3% in transport and communications, 10.8% in social and cultural services, 10% in commerce.

Alton, T. P., *Polish Post-war Economy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955
 Montias, J. M., *Central Planning in Poland*. Yale Univ. Press, 1962

COMMERCE. Trade statistics for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	1,022	1,244	1,227	1,415	1,495	1,687	1,885.4
Exports . . .	975	995	1,059	1,145	1,326	1,504	1,646.1

The main imports in 1961 were (in metric tons): Iron ore, 7.7m.; petroleum and products, 3m.; fertilizers, 1.7m.; wheat, 1.7m.; cotton, 140,000; wool, 18,000.

The main exports in 1961 were: Coal, 17.1m. metric tons; lignite, 5.9m. metric tons; railway rolling stock, 4,650 pieces; ships, 128,000 deadweight tons.

Distribution of foreign trade in percentages:

	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
China . . .	3.9	3.1	1.2	3.7	3.8	1.8
Czechoslovakia . .	8.0	8.5	9.7	7.0	8.5	9.8
Finland . . .	1.2	1.2	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.4
France . . .	1.3	1.7	1.2	1.4	1.1	0.9
Germany (East) . .	15.2	12.5	12.0	12.0	9.4	7.3
Germany (West) . .	4.7	4.7	3.9	6.8	5.6	5.7
Hungary . . .	2.6	3.1	3.5	3.2	3.5	3.7
USSR . . .	31.9	31.1	29.0	27.3	29.4	32.3
UK . . .	6.1	5.9	6.0	7.6	7.5	6.9
USA . . .	5.0	5.6	7.2	2.7	2.4	2.4

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (according to British Board of Trade returns) was (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	25,892,665	32,481,595	35,841,970	36,838,875	38,491,843
Exports from UK . . .	11,004,291	16,300,290	14,753,272	22,460,217	32,449,278
Re-exports from UK . .	671,196	298,369	104,618	802,782	516,691

Under the 3-year trade agreement signed in May 1960, the annual quota for British exports to Poland is £25.3m. (mainly chemicals, machinery, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals) and for Polish exports to Britain, £28.9m.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig), Szczecin (Stettin) and Kołobrzeg (Kolberg). Elbląg (Elbing) is an inland river harbour and can serve sea-going shipping only to a limited extent. There are 7,000 km of inland waterways.

In July 1962 the Polish sea-going merchant marine numbered 350 vessels of 100 gross tons or more, totalling 866,847 GRT. The Poles lead in transports between Soviet-bloc countries, China and Vietminh, and there are regular lines between Gdynia-Gdańsk, Taku Bar, Shanghai and Haiphong. Regular lines to Africa and Latin America are being developed.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1961 was 10,558 vessels of 11·2m NRT. Of these, 2,273 vessels of 3·4m. NRT were Polish.

Freight traffic in 1961 was 8·3m. tons ocean-going and 2·76m. tons inland and coastal.

Roads. In 1960 Poland had 104,439 km of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles, 30 June 1962: Passenger cars, 148,657; lorries, 139,743; motor cycles, 997,267.

Railways. The length of the normal-gauge railway system was (1962) 23,256 km (1,384 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,613 km. In 1962 the railways carried 369·9m. tons of freight and 839·3m. passengers.

Post. In 1962 there were 7,002 post and telecommunications offices and 636,700 telephone subscribers.

Wireless licences, on 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 5,619,000; television licences, 959,000.

Aviation. In 1961 the Polish State Air Service, 'Lot', carried 201,600 passengers and 3,700 metric tons of luggage, goods and mail.

CURRENCY. The currency unit is the *zloty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the zloty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4·44 zloty and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1·5 zloty. The currency consists of notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys; and of coins of 1 grosz, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange has since then been Zl. 11·17–11·23 to the £ sterling and Zl. 3·99–4·01 to the US\$. On 11 Feb. 1957 the zloty was devalued for non-trade transactions with all non-Soviet-bloc countries; the rates of exchange for this purpose were in Aug. 1959, Zl. 67·32–67·68 = £1; Zl. 23·94–24·06 = US\$1.

BANKING. The whole banking system was reorganized on 25 Oct. 1948, with effect from 12 Nov. 1948. The National Bank of Poland, established on 15 Jan. 1945, continues to be the central bank, retains exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. The national Investment Bank (Bank Inwestycyjny) has the exclusive right to issue bonds, and exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers, and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 21,500m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1962, to the credit of 11·4m. depositors.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland maintains embassies in Albania, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, North Korea, Lebanon, Mexico (also Minister for Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Venezuela), Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Rumania, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Finland, Israel, Switzerland, UAR (also for Ethiopia); and diplomatic missions in Austria and the German Democratic Republic.

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Witold Rodziński (accredited 1 July 1960).

Counsellors: Bohdan Tomorowicz; Stanisław Struś (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* S. Kostarski.

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. M. Roman.

Commercial Attachés: Stanisław Kurnicki; Jan Kościński.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

Ambassador: Sir George Clutton, KCMG.

Counsellor: P. G. F. Dalton, CMG.

Service Attachés: Col. G. D. Gill, MBE (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. J. Halford, AFC (*Air*).

First Secretaries: R. L. Secondé, MVO; J. A. Dobbs, OBE, TD (*Commercial*); G. W. Woodrow (*Consular*).

There is also a Consul at Gdynia.

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640-16th St. NW, Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Edward Drozniak.

Ministers: Dr Tadeusz Lychowski (*Economic*); Dr Stanisław Raczkowski (*Financial*). *Counsellors:* Dr Marian Dobrosielski; Zbigniew Bidzinski, Tadeusz Kowalkowski (*Economic*); Tadeusz Grzybowski (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Edward Kmiecik; Ryszard Frackiewicz (*Press*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Henryk Ladon. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Marian Spalinski. *Commercial Attachés:* Stanisław Brzoska; Zdzisław Rurarz; Edward Lonc.

OF THE USA IN POLAND

Ambassador: John Moors Cabot.

Counsellor: Albert W. Sherer, Jr (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Lee T. Stull; Wallace W. Littell; William A. Buell, Jr (*Economic*); F. Patrick Kelly. *Service Attachés:* Col. Charles E. Oglesby (*Army*), Lieut.-Cmdr James A. Baxter (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Richard D. Day (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger S. Euler.

There is a Consul at Poznań.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Statistical Bulletin*, monthly); *Statistical Year Book* (latest issue, 1962); *Concise Statistical Year Book 1962* (in English).

Documents on Polish-Soviet Relations, 1939-43. London, 1961

Bulas, K., and others, *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1961

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland*. New York, 1957
 Lednicki, W., *Russia, Poland and the West*. London, 1954
 Lencowicz, S., and Kondracki, J., *Geografia fizyczna polski*. Warsaw, 1959
 Mikołajczyk, S., *The Rape of Poland*. New York, 1948
 Miłcz, O., *The Captive Mind*. London, 1953
 Modzelewski, J. (ed.), *Pologne, 1919–39*. 3 vols. Neuchâtel, 1945–48
 Reddaway, W. F., Penson, J. H., Halecki, O., and Dyboski, R. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Poland*. 2 vols. London, 1940–50
 Schmitt, B. E. (ed.), *Poland*. 2nd ed. Berkeley, Cal., 1951
 Stanisławski, J., *English–Polish and Polish–English Dictionary*. 2 vols. London 1940
 Stern, H. P., *Struggle for Poland*. Washington, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw

PORTUGAL

REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA

IN 1863 Portugal was a constitutional monarchy under King Louis I of the house of Braganza-Coburg, with a bicameral legislature: the House of Peers, nominated by the King for life and, until 1864, partly hereditary, and the House of Deputies, elected by voters with property qualifications. The population of continental Portugal was 3,830,000; Lisbon had 280,000 inhabitants. The revenue for 1863–64 amounted to 15·37m. milreis (£3·42m.), the expenditure to 16·9m. (£3·76m.); public debt in 1862 was 149·85m. milreis (£33·7m.). Telegraph (1855) and railways (1856) had been introduced. The death penalty was abolished for political crimes in 1852, and was to be abolished for civil crimes in 1867. The trade was chiefly with the United Kingdom; two-thirds of Portugal's exports was wine. The colonies had a population of about 2·5m.; slavery had been abolished; there was (and is) no colour bar.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915. ¹	Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925. ¹
Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.	Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926. ¹
Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917. ²	Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
Dr Sidónio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918. ³	Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Oarmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
Admiral João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.	Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.
Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.	

¹ Resigned.

² Deposed.

³ Assassinated.

President of the Republic: Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás; born 19 Nov. 1894 (elected 22 July 1958; assumed office 9 Aug. 1958).

National flag: Green, red (vertical).

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 29 Aug. 1959. The present is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 130 Deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. Angola and Moçambique are represented by 7 deputies each, India by 3, Cape Verde by 2, Guinea, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Macao, Timor by 1 each.

At the elections in Nov. 1961 only government candidates were returned.

A State Council composed of the Prime Minister, the Presidents of the National Assembly, the Corporative Chamber and the Supreme Court, the Public Prosecutor and 10 other members assists the President of the Republic. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly.

The Cabinet was, in Jan. 1963, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr António de Oliveira Salazar.

Minister of the Presidency: Dr José Gonçalves da Cunha Sottomayor Correia de Oliveira.

Defence: Gen. Manuel Gomes de Araújo.

Interior: Dr Alfredo Rodrigues dos Santos Júnior.

Justice: Dr João de Matos Antunes Varela.

Finance: Dr António Manuel Pinto Barbosa.

Army: Col. Joaquim da Luz Cunha.

Marine: Rear-Adm. Fernando Quintanilha Mendonça Dias.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Alberto Marciano Gorjão Franco Nogueira.

Public Works: Eduardo de Arantes e Oliveira.

Overseas Provinces: Cdr António Augusto Peixoto Correia.

Education: Dr Inocêncio Galvão Teles.

Communications: Carlos Gomes da Silva Ribeiro.

National Economy: Dr Luiz Maria Teixeira Pinto.

Corporation and Social Security: Dr José João Gonçalves de Proença.

Health and Welfare: Dr Pedro Mário Soares Martinez.

AREA AND POPULATION.

					Population			
					Area	1950	1960	Per
					(sq. km)	(census)	(census) ^a	sq. km
								1960
Continent	.	.	.	.	88,420	7,856,913	8,292,879	93.8
Islands	.	.	.	.	3,111	584,399	596,417	191.7
Portugal (total)					91,531 ¹	8,441,312	8,889,296	97.1
Districts:								
Aveiro	.	.	.	.	2,708	477,191	524,592	193.7
Beja	.	.	.	.	10,240	286,803	276,895	27.0
Braga	.	.	.	.	2,730	541,377	596,768	218.5
Bragança	.	.	.	.	6,545	227,125	233,441	35.6
Castelo Branco	.	.	.	.	6,704	320,279	316,536	47.2
Coimbra	.	.	.	.	3,956	432,044	433,656	109.6
Évora	.	.	.	.	7,393	219,638	219,916	29.7
Faro	.	.	.	.	5,072	325,971	314,841	61.9
Guarda	.	.	.	.	5,496	304,368	282,606	51.4

¹ 34,831 sq. miles.

^a Provisional.

					Population			
					Area	1950	1960	Per
					(sq. km)	(census)	(census) ¹	sq. km
Districts (contd.):								1960
Leiria	.	.	.	.	3,435	389,182	404,500	117.7
Lisboa	.	.	.	.	2,762	1,226,815	1,382,959	500.7
Portalegre	.	.	.	.	5,889	196,993	188,482	32.0
Porto	.	.	.	.	2,282	1,052,663	1,193,368	522.9
Santarém	.	.	.	.	6,689	453,192	461,707	69.0
Setúbal	.	.	.	.	5,152	324,186	377,186	73.3
Viana do Castelo	.	.	.	.	2,108	274,532	277,748	131.7
Vila Real	.	.	.	.	4,239	317,372	325,262	76.7
Viseu	.	.	.	.	5,019	487,182	482,416	96.1

Islands:

Angra do Heroísmo	704	86,577	96,174	136.6
Funchal	797	266,990	268,937	337.4
Horta	766	54,823	49,382	64.4
Ponta Delgada	844	176,009	181,924	215.5

¹ Provisional.

In 1960 the population consisted of 4,254,458 males and 4,634,984 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigrants
1959	213,062	7,673	75,868	744	97,754	33,458
1960	213,895	7,705	69,457	749	95,007	32,318
1961	217,516	7,744	78,199	756	99,590	33,526

In 1960 the births included 110,485 (1961, 111,869) boys and 103,410 (105,647) girls; the deaths, 48,210 (50,745) males and 46,797 (48,854) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1960 the population of Lisbon was 802,230; Oporto, 303,424; Vila Nova de Gaia, 45,739; Coimbra, 45,508; Setúbal, 44,605; Braga, 41,023; Amadora, 36,763; Matosinhos, 33,370; Almada, 30,688; Barreiro, 30,399; Évora, 24,144; Guimarães, 23,233; Covilhã, 23,091; Moscavide, 22,065; Faro, 19,393.

In 1961, 16,073 emigrants went to Brazil and 3,370 to USA.

RELIGION. The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic

Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 5 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Mozambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has the following suffragans: Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Mozambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 4 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira and Malange; the second has as suffragans the 4 new dioceses of Beira, Nampula, Quelimane and Porto Amélia. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariats of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

EDUCATION. According to the latest statistics, 80% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education had been in force since 1911. In 1960-61 there were 18,086 public primary schools with 887,235 pupils and 26,087 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 836 with 41,211 pupils and 1,756 teachers. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1960-61 there were 43 *liceus* and 342 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 111,821 pupils, and 297 professional and technical secondary schools, with 105,153 pupils. For higher education there are 3 universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1960-61 the number of students at the universities was 16,185. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1960-61 had 3,337 students. There are also a military and a naval school, an Institute of Overseas Studies (239 students), art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (958 students) and 4 colleges of music (182 students).

Cinemas (1961). There were 435 cinemas with a seating capacity of 260,278.

JUSTICE. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 157 *comarcas*; in every comarea there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 32 lower courts (15 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 17 lower courts (8 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 44 municipal courts. The municipal courts are also lower courts, similar to those of the comareas; their service is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years are shown as follows (in 1,000 escudos):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	8,744,412	9,777,576	11,404,308	13,942,015	12,463,252	14,150,000
Expenditure . . .	8,687,229	9,746,658	11,335,880	13,444,848	12,460,818	14,150,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

Revenue	1961	1962	Expenditure	1961	1962
Direct taxes . . .	2,673,500	2,838,700	Public debt . . .	925,684	983,354
Indirect taxes . . .	2,685,745	3,308,850	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions	974,682	987,801
Industries under special tax regime . . .	483,100	706,400	Finance . . .	481,832	477,573
Yields of various services . . .	369,665	415,536	Interior . . .	535,209	552,508
State domain and industries and participation in profits	581,861	748,841	Justice . . .	195,328	194,197
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . .	122,230	125,030	Army . . .	867,470	884,013
Reimbursements, etc.	837,146	815,277	Navy . . .	591,269	605,196
Consignment of receipts . . .	485,130	522,413	Foreign affairs . . .	163,702	160,914
			Public works . . .	631,697	534,007
			Overseas Provinces . . .	87,882	85,662
			Education . . .	1,015,000	1,034,255
			Economy . . .	375,569	371,202
			Communications . . .	571,027	628,642
			Corporations and Social Security . . .	57,226	59,913
			Health . . .	653,329	679,476
Total ordinary . . .	8,238,377	9,481,047	Total ordinary . . .	8,126,906	8,238,713
Extraordinary . . .	3,549,536	2,982,205	Extraordinary . . .	3,654,036	4,222,105

On 31 Dec. 1961 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenários), 1,392,688 contos; 3½% (1941), 452,070 contos; 3% (1942), 2,941,183 contos; 2¾% (1943), 1,079,617 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 3.95m. contos. On 31 Dec. 1961 the internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 2,810,604 contos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 62,173 contos; Bank of Portugal, 980,239 contos. External redeemable debt: 509,783 contos.

DEFENCE. Continental Portugal is divided into 5 military regions with headquarters at Oporto, Coimbra, Tomar, Évora and Lisbon.

Insular Portugal comprises the military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military commands of Angola, Moçambique, Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, Índia, Macau and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Pupilos do Exército* (Army pupils), with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

Army. The permanent effectives of the Army in Continental and Insular Portugal consist of 16 regiments of infantry, 3 independent battalions of infantry, 10 battalions of *caçadores*, 2 machine-gun battalions; 6 regiments of field artillery, 3 regiments of heavy artillery, 1 regiment of coastal artillery, 1 regiment of AA artillery, 1 mixed battalion of coastal and AA artillery, 2 independent battalions of AA artillery, 1 independent AA battery and 2 independent coastal batteries; 8 regiments of cavalry, 3 regiments of engineers, 1 battalion of telegraphists, 1 railway battalion; 2 medical battalions, 2 quartermaster battalions, 1 ordnance company. Effective strength (1957), nearly 44,000 all ranks.

The permanent effectives of the army in Overseas Portugal consist of 6 regiments of infantry, 17 independent companies of *caçadores*, 6 mixed battalions of field artillery, 2 battalions of coastal artillery, 4 independent mixed batteries of artillery, 1 independent battery of coast artillery, 2 battalions of motorized cavalry, 2 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 1 independent mixed squadron of cavalry; 2 battalions of engineers, 1 independent company of engineers, 2 independent medical companies, 2 independent quartermaster companies.

In 1958 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 7,675 all ranks, and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,471 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 112,175 volunteers.

Navy. The Navy comprises: 2 destroyers; 11 frigates; 3 submarines; 4 ocean minesweepers; 2 trawlers; 14 patrol vessels; 12 coastal minesweepers; 1 gunboat; 20 motor launches; 1 sailing training ship; 6 surveying vessels; 5 fishery protection vessels; 2 river gunboats; 1 oiler; 1 lighthouse tender; 1 diving tender. The navy personnel in 1962 included 930 officers and 9,200 ratings.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1962 it had a strength of about 7,000 officers and men, with some 330 aircraft. It contributes 1 anti-submarine squadron of P2V Neptunes to the NATO air forces.

Portugal is divided into 3 air regions, with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques.

The air force comprises 2 fighter squadrons (F-86F Sabre jets), a maritime reconnaissance squadron (P2V-5 Neptune), a military air-transport service (Noratlas and DC-6), air-sea rescue units (SC-54 and helicopters) and training units equipped with Chipmunk primary, Harvard intermediate and T-33A jet advanced trainers. One regiment and 2 independent battalions of paratroops are integrated in the air force.

PRODUCTION. *Development.* During the first 6-year plan (1953-58), 15.2m. contos were invested (10.3m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4.9m. in the overseas provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959-64) envisages investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The main branches of industry to be fostered are transport and communications

(6.6m.), fishing, mining and manufactures (6.3m.), electricity (4.6m.) and agriculture (3.8m.) in Portugal; of the overseas provinces, Angola is to receive 4.6m.; Moçambique, 3.2m.; Cabo Verde, India, Macau and Timor, 210,000–220,000 each; Guiné, 180,000; S. Tomé, 170,000.

Agriculture. The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1959		1960		1961	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	847,434	623,487	738,458	492,063	659,517	429,643
Maize . . .	481,084	486,699	468,377	466,423	494,577	632,015
Oats . . .	304,059	88,831	302,250	61,371	268,141	64,952
Barley . . .	137,303	66,093	119,899	49,956	126,771	52,051
Rye . . .	271,805	175,316	268,704	138,404	298,492	119,249
Rice . . .	36,385	162,998	36,986	151,156	37,918	177,384
French beans . . .	343,808	50,864	340,394	49,937	429,373	68,629
Potatoes . . .	89,103	865,685	91,886	1,641,315	108,227	1,055,596

Wine production, 1960, 11,457,852 hectolitres (1961, 7,419,666), and olive oil, 1960, 942,005 hectolitres (1961, 1,234,308). In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; in 1956, 246,125; in 1957, 236,693; in 1958, 212,944; in 1959, 230,487; in 1960, 228,880; in 1961, 267,815.

In 1955 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 74,000 horses, 127,000 mules, 237,000 asses, 1,074,000 oxen, 4m. sheep, 738,000 goats and 1,516,000 pigs.

Forestry. The forest area covers 2.5m. hectares, of which 1.17m. are pine, 600,000 cork oak, 500,000 other oak, 70,000 chestnut, 100,000 eucalyptus and 60,000 other species.

The production of cork in Portugal surpasses that of the rest of the world (1959, 185,022; 1960, 179,210; 1961, 152,929 metric tons). Most of it is exported in the crude condition; exports of cork and cork products totalled 159,649 metric tons in 1959; 176,096 in 1960; 169,552 in 1961. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 68,424 in 1959; 76,250 in 1960; 99,127 in 1961; more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 8,829 in 1959; 9,765 in 1960; 12,069 in 1961.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1961 there were 45,877 men and boys employed, with 18,772 boats. The sardine catch, 1961, was 139,405 metric tons, valued at 421,694 contos; 1960, 139,304 metric tons, 480,098 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 59,606 in 1959, 54,389 in 1960, 60,516 in 1961. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setúbal, Portimão and Olhão.

Mining. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

	1959	1960	1961		1959	1960	1961
Coal . . .	686,659	590,683	628,060	Cement . . .	1,031,014	1,201,807	1,244,370
Cupriferous pyrites . . .	631,546	654,922	652,921	Wolframite . . .	2,022	2,442	2,481
Copper (precipitated) . . .	135	142	137	Hematite . . .	152,638	191,789	107,103
Tin ores . . .	1,639	1,120	1,058	Magnetite . . .	89,085	110,273	127,222
Kaolin . . .	44,329	46,866	49,679	Manganese . . .	6,988	7,436	11,333
Gold (refined) . . .	0.646	0.632	0.696	Lead concentrates . . .		54	52
Beryl . . .	37	29	35				42

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1961 was 3,611,026,052 kwh. (1960, 3,263,437,610 kwh.); the installed capacity totalled 1,470,768 kw. (1960, 1,335,063), of which 1,203,647 kw. (1960, 1,085,213) were hydro-

electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabril), 1955 (Cançada and Bouça), 1958 (Picote) and 1960 (Miranda).

Tourism. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1961 visitors, including 289,395 British and 194,832 Americans, spent 1,333,799 nights in Portugal.

Trade Unions. The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charter (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23:050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 323 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1960 a membership of 976,687 (763,585 men; 213,102 women).

COMMERCE. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports .	12,724,508	14,422,123	13,809,474	13,680,972	15,694,557	18,867,149
Exports .	8,620,526	8,289,030	8,298,745	8,351,451	9,408,129	9,372,926

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	1959	1960	1961	Exports	1959	1960	1961
Dried cod . .	40,987	77,230	87,733	Sardines .	829,246	831,988	925,687
Wheat . .	70,830	236,297	533,401	Cork . .	1,317,444	1,455,879	1,376,106
Tobacco, unmanufactured .	159,475	175,147	165,699	Wine . .	757,120	722,809	771,692
Oil seeds . .	303,721	361,395	343,058	Olive oil .	65,581	81,721	86,055
Coffee . .	186,389	157,746	157,943	Resin . .	312,115	453,029	254,559
Sugar . .	437,290	450,354	481,386	Turpentine .	43,587	42,642	40,366
Hides . .	142,780	175,259	127,339	Pyrites .	118,055	102,973	83,270
Ammonium Sulphate .	58,621	65,417	43,493	Wolfram .	77,270	104,618	90,744
Iron and steel:				Pit-props .	36,695	28,156	22,705
Ingots . .	1,112,591	1,356,600	1,687,314	Pulpwood .	108,918	146,553	153,700
Manufactured .	209,780	247,653	261,687	Fuel and gas oils . .	172,414	161,488	85,684
Coal, etc. . .	153,981	164,406	255,176	Rubber tyres and tubes.	83,183	143,019	125,255
Cotton goods .	90,885	75,432	70,410				
Cotton, raw . .	880,545	1,040,630	1,254,722				
Dyes . .	94,465	116,814	127,293				
Motor vehicles .	948,861	883,918	996,463				
Petroleum and shale oil, crude.	792,547	819,577	820,125				
Fuel and gas oil .	395,439	403,099	408,770				

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

From or to	Imports from			Exports to		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Great Britain .	1,752,652	1,868,252	2,906,730	949,487	1,284,167	1,263,254
West Germany .	2,415,585	2,677,352	2,982,202	699,863	857,067	810,158
USA . .	829,824	1,152,204	1,430,686	816,432	1,049,456	1,110,612
Belgium . .	835,704	935,305	1,507,806	275,246	289,269	296,434
France . .	1,029,326	1,306,532	1,461,737	355,858	318,983	400,963
Spain . .	143,398	138,004	227,681	80,101	94,891	119,638
Netherlands .	497,253	509,212	536,380	245,873	245,962	252,328
Italy . .	571,171	569,954	678,939	319,091	325,125	277,754
Angola . .	676,696	850,604	823,549	1,349,839	1,237,463	1,675,658
Moçambique .	946,985	1,155,525	1,197,672	772,690	844,568	789,503

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	14,338,946	14,814,676	17,928,031	17,951,087	18,195,419
Exports from UK .	21,140,598	20,362,974	22,455,976	35,870,824	30,579,047
Re-exports from UK .	1,367,427	895,854	869,628	491,628	632,082

Trade (in £ sterling) between the Azores and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	139,582	135,676	194,799	138,272	271,148
Exports from UK . . .	778,697	456,666	727,997	311,088	238,485
Re-exports from UK . . .	63,667	2,208	51,396	133,622	138,518

Trade (in £ sterling) between Madeira and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	290,747	273,206	242,960	209,794	402,640
Exports from UK . . .	740,269	843,724	900,069	774,943	646,992
Re-exports from UK . . .	23,041	21,163	37,290	25,998	18,370

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1961, 15,410 vessels of 38,889,362 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 8,801 (12,430,857 tons) were Portuguese, 1,063 (7,082,337 tons) British and 656 (1,442,693 tons) Spanish. In Jan. 1962 the merchant marine consisted of 297 vessels of 621,222 tons.

Railways. A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1961 total railway length was 3,597 km. In 1961, 104,345,000 passengers were carried and 3,673,000 tons of merchandise transported.

Roads (1961). There were 27,909 km of road. There were in continental Portugal 256,967 motor vehicles, including 25,452 motor cycles and 9,658 tractors; in addition, there were 5,644 government-owned vehicles, not counting those used by the armed forces.

Post (1961). The length of telegraph lines was 67,919 km; number of offices, 1,584. The state owned 508,605 km of telephone line and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co., Ltd, owned 712,115 km of lines. Number of telephones was 426,727, of which 128,993 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and the Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

Aviation. Regular services connect Lisbon with Madeira, Oporto, Madrid, Lourenço Marques, Paris, London, Beira-Lourenço Marques, Luanda, and Goa. These lines in 1961 carried 132,206 passengers and 800.8 metric tons of freight. The Azores are served by airlines between S. Miguel, Sta Maria and Terceira, carrying, in 1961, 15,703 passengers and 109 metric tons of freight.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign; when Great Britain devalued the £ in Sept. 1949, Portugal fixed the value of the escudo at 80.50 escudos = £1 sterling.

At present there are silver coins of 20, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), and bronze coins of 20 and 10 centavos.

New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issue in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

BANKING. The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1931, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1961. The capital of the bank was fixed at 100m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. The cash in hand of the bank on 30 Dec. 1961 was gold and bullion 8,649m. escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 17,109m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,000m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 32 banks registered on the mainland and 3 in the islands, with cash in hand on 30 Dec. 1961, 6,094m. escudos; bills, 20,194m. escudos; deposits, 32,699m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 13,343m. escudos.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Madagascar, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Ceylon, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Thailand, Tunisia, Uruguay.

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Manuel Farrojota Rocheta, GCVO (accredited 19 Oct. 1961).

First Secretaries: Fernando Delfin Maria Lopes Vieira; Adriano António de Carvalho; António Augusto Marques da Costa Vaz Pereira.

Counsellors: Luis Leotte do Rego (*Commercial*); Dr António Paulo Passos de Gouvicia (*Economic*); António Rato Potier, MVO (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. João Tiroa (*Military and Air*), Cdr José Emílio dos Santos Pinto Pereira (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dartmouth, Dover, Dundee, Leith-Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, London-derry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Plymouth, Saint-Hélier, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: Sir Archibald Ross, KCMG.

Counsellors: A. L. Mayall; T. C. Sharman, OBE; E. C. Thomas. *Service Attachés:* Cdr G. C. Potter, DSC, RN (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. F. J. Burnaby-

Atkins (*Army*); Group Capt. C. E. A. Garton (*Air*). *First Secretaries*: F. C. Bishop (*Consul*); G. M. F. Stow (*Information*).

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo António, Ponto Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Pedro Theotónio Pereira.

Counsellors: Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financial*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*); José Eduardo de Meneses Rosa. *First Secretary*: L. E. de Almeida Campos Soares de Oliveira. *Service Attachés*: Cdr Vicente Manuel de Moura Coutinho Almeida d'Eça (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. André da Fonseca Pinto Bessa (*Army and Air*).

OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

Ambassador: C. Burke Elbrick.

Counsellor: John Goodyear. *First Secretaries*: Duncan A. D. Mackay (*Consul*); Frank J. Devine (*Consul*); John F. Buckle, Robert W. Wagner (*Economic*); H. Reid Bird (*Consul*). *Service Attachés*: Col. James C. Jeffries, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr John W. Enyart (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William G. Wade (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Roy Sellers.

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director*: Amaro Duarte Guerreiro (*Acting*). The main publications are:

- Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique.* Annual, from 1875
- Comércio Externo.* 2 vols. Annual, from 1936 (replacing *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)
- Censo da População de Portugal.* 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1950)
- Estatística da Organização Corporativa.* 1938-49; *Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social.* 1950 ff.
- Estatísticas Financeiras.* 1947 ff. Annual (replacing *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)
- Estatística Agrícola. Statistique Agricole.* 1943 ff. Annual
- Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle.* 1943 ff. Annual
- Anuário Demográfico.* 1929 ff.
- Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística.* Monthly since 1929
- Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista.* 1945 ff.
- Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista.* 1945 ff.
- Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos.* 1936 ff. Annual
- Estatística da Educação.* 1940 ff.
- Estatística Judiciária.* 1936 ff.
- Statística das Sociedades.* 1939 ff.

- Almada, J. de, *A Aliança Inglesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1946-47
- Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935-44
- Brandão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949
- Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957
- Bridge, A., and Lowndes, S., *The Selective Traveller in Portugal.* London, 1949
- Castro, A., *Introdução ao estudo da economia portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947
- Cortezão, J., *Descobrimientos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1959.
- Eça, V. da Cunha d', *The Portuguese Economic Development Drive.* Lisbon, 1951
- Elst, J. van der, *Le Portugal.* Paris, 1951
- Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1955
- Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948
- Girão, A. A., *Geografia de Portugal.* Coimbra, 1942
- Greenwall, H. J., *Our Oldest Ally.* London, 1943
- Higgins, M. H., and Winton, C. F. S. de, *Survey of Education in Portugal.* London, 1942

- Lautensach, H., *Portugal*. 2 vols. Gotha, 1932-37.—*Bibliografia geográfica de Portugal*. Lisbon, 1948
- Livermore, H. V., *History of Portugal*. London, 1947
- McVittie, W. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal*. HMSO, 1955
- Nunes, A. Sedas, *Situação e Problemas do Corporativismo*. Lisbon, 1954
- Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal*. Oporto, 1949
- Peres, D., *História de Portugal*. 8 vols. Barcelos, 1928-37.—*História dos Descobrimentos Portugueses*. Lisbon, 1943.—*História da Expansão Portuguesa no Mundo*. Lisbon, 1937
- Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico*. Coimbra, 1945
- Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39*. London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-58*. 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa*. Santiago de Chile, 1952
- Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: a study in historical-political geography*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
- Wallich, H., *The Financial System of Portugal*. Lisbon, 1951
- NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Largo da Biblioteca Publica, Lisbon. *Director*: Dr Manuel dos Santos Estevens.

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

By law no. 2,048 of 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Overseas Territories. They are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

A decree for the abolition of all customs duties between Portugal and the overseas provinces was issued on 8 Nov. 1961; it is being implemented and the 'national economic unity' was proclaimed on 1 March 1963.

Area (in sq. km) and population (1960 census, provisional):

Africa	Area	Popula- tion	Asia and Oceania	Area	Popula- tion
Cape Verde Islands	4,033	201,549	In India	4,194	625,831
Guinea	36,125	544,184	China: Macao, etc.	16	169,299
S. Tomé and Prin- cipe Islands . .	964	63,676	Total, Asia . . .	4,210	795,130
Angola	1,246,700	4,832,677			
Moçambique . .	783,030	6,592,994	Timor	14,925	517,079
			Total, Overseas territories . . .	2,089,987	13,547,289
Total, Africa . .	2,070,852	12,235,080			

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	Exports to UK			Imports from UK		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
West Africa (excl. Angola)	15,724	14,654	9,409	330,835	334,913	272,608
Angola	369,371	1,393,751	1,088,176	4,239,598	4,521,449	4,944,716
Moçambique . . .	2,802,265	2,840,582	2,697,293	6,417,598	5,230,680	4,748,738
India	317,302	145,331	8,951	1,874,383	2,569,832	381,632
Macao	549	8,149	14,344	15,661	12,036	17,849
Timor	—	104	198	107,401	115,267	40,835

Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino. Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948

Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar. *Annuaire statistique d'Outre-mer*. Lisbon, 1943 ff. (1943-49 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Império Colonial*)

Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon. Monthly

Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953

- Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar*. Lisbon, 1953
- Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
- Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena*. Lisbon, 1953
- Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português*. 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950-53
- Pattee, R., *Portugal na África contemporânea*. Coimbra, 1959

The **Cape Verde Islands** were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor. The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census of 15 Dec. 1960) was 201,549 (in 1950 there were 2,913 Europeans, 103,255 half-castes, 42,092 Negroes). There were in 1959-60, 128 primary schools with 8,416 pupils and 2 secondary schools (1,165 pupils), 5 technical schools (351 pupils) and a missionary school (33 pupils).

The chief products are coffee, salt, tunny, bananas, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1960 were 42 metric tons. In 1960 there were 15,129 goats, 12,088 oxen, 9,140 pigs and 7,445 asses. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1962 balanced at 108,224,055 escudos; public debt, in 1960, 332,486,000 escudos. Imports, in 1960, 348,778,000 escudos (special commerce); exports, 306,477,000 escudos (special commerce). The currency is Portuguese. In 1960, 4,739 steamers entered the ports of the province; total shipping, 5,323,342 net tons. There were 678 km of roads in 1960. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There are British and American consular representatives at São Vicente.

Governor: Cdr Leão Maria Tavares Rosado do Sacramento Monteiro.

Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual

Correia, A. M., *Ultramar Português*. 2. *As ilhas de Cabo Verde*. Lisboa. Agência Geral do Ultramar. 1954

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1960), 544,184. There were, in 1957-58, 164 elementary schools with 11,142 pupils; in 1958-59, 21 technical schools with 861 pupils and a secondary school with 243 pupils.

Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, wax, seeds, hides. The revenue in 1960 was 141,071,000 and the expenditure 141,003,276 escudos. Imports in 1960, 321,766,000 escudos; exports, 125,893,000 escudos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1957, 72 vessels of 77,505 net tons entered the ports of the province. There were 3,165 km of roads (1960).

Governor: Cdr Vasco António Martins Rodrigues.

British Consul-General: J. H. Peck, CMG (resident at Dakar).

Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa. Bissau (latest issue, 1949)

Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual

Carreira, A., *Mandingas da Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Colónia da Guiné.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1950

Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954

The islands of **S. Tomé** and **Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. The province also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas; the fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). According to the census of 1960 the population of the islands was 63,676. There were, in 1959-60, 21 elementary schools with 2,864 pupils, a technical school with 70 pupils and a secondary school with 171 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1960 there were 1,510 goats, 3,115 sheep, 4,808 pigs and 4,210 oxen.

In 1960 revenue was 94,681,045 escudos and expenditure 86,659,610 escudos; public debt (1960), 61.2m. escudos. Imports (1960), 135,459,065 escudos; exports, 211,812,924 escudos (special commerce).

There were 278 km of roads in 1960. In 1960, 1,091 vessels of 813,676 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1960, 2 wireless stations, 600 km of telephonic lines and a telephone exchange (with 399 instruments).

Governor: Dr Manuel Marques de Abrantes Amaral.

Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo (Brazzaville) by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Congo (Léopoldville) by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South-West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 4,832,677 in 1960.

For primary education there were (1959-60) 1,732 elementary schools with 104,027 pupils; 37 secondary schools with 6,462 pupils; 46 professional schools with 5,382 pupils, 2 teachers' training schools with 326 students, an art school (126 pupils) and 8 mission schools (581 pupils).

There were, in 1959, 18 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,972.

In 1960 the revenue was 2,730,797,355 escudos and the expenditure 2,633,006,940 escudos. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1960 stood at 1,712m. escudos.

Livestock, 1958: 1,217,245 cattle, 118,782 sheep, 465,057 goats, 292,578 pigs, 2,976 asses, 1,524 horses and mules.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Exports of diamonds during

1960 totalled 933,646 carats valued at 496,168,000 escudos. Production (1960) of iron ore, 658,954 metric tons; copper 17,323 metric tons; manganese, 23,340 metric tons.

Imports, 1960, 3,669,610 escudos; exports, 3,565,492 escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, machinery, coal and foodstuffs; chief exports are coffee, maize, diamonds, sugar, wax, sisal, cotton and groundnuts. Coffee exports amounted to 87,217 metric tons in 1960, of which 45,516 tons were exported to USA.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 3,110 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Congo (Léopoldville) and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the Republic of South Africa, where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1960 Angola's railways carried 1,031,000 passengers and 4,315,000 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1960, 35,500 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1960, 9,146 km of telegraph lines, 45 telephone stations (with, 8,919 instruments), 192 telegraph stations and 26 wireless stations.

In 1960, 4,118 vessels of 6,576,989 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçâmedes *via* Porto Amboim, Novo Redondo, Lobito and Benguela, with connexions for Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Lobito, Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto and General Machado; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Ambrizette, Toto, Damba, Sazaire and Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Congo).

Governor-General: Lieut.-Col. C. E. M. Silvino Silvério Marques.

British Consul-General (Luanda): J. C. Wardrop, CBE.

USA Consul-General (Luanda): Henry C. Reed.

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954

Delgado, R., *História de Angola.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1948

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1952

Johnson, A., *Mbundu English-Portuguese Dictionary.* Philadelphia, 1930

Sharman, T. C., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portuguese West Africa.* HMSO, 1954

Moçambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, confirmed by the Peace Conference on 23 Sept. 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 783,030 sq. km (302,250 sq. miles), is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the

territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. The administrative organization of the province was established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954. It is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an executive council. The population, according to the census of 1960 (preliminary), was 6,592,994. In 1959-60 there were 3,297 primary schools with 418,519 pupils, 8 secondary schools with 2,550 pupils, 75 technical and professional schools with 10,400 pupils, 6 normal schools with 593 pupils, 6 theological and mission schools with 490 pupils.

There were, in 1960, 35 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,506.

The budget for 1960 balanced at 3,600,386,174 escudos; that for 1961 at 3,533,243,762 escudos; that for 1962 at 3,996,104 contos. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1960 was 1,625,909,000 escudos.

The chief products are sugar (exports, 1960, 112,249 tons), maize, cotton (exports, 1960, 44,398 tons), copra (exports, 1960, 40,753 tons), sisal (exports, 1960, 25,903 tons), cashew nuts (exports, 1960, 55,848 tons) and mining products (gold 1960, 7 kg; beryl, 1960, 1,496 metric tons; bauxite, 1960, 4,840 tons). In 1960 there were 1,087,548 oxen, 415,481 goats, 96,352 sheep, 81,875 pigs and 12,166 asses.

Imports, 1960, amounted to 3,646,257 contos; exports, 2,099,250 contos.

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,659 vessels of 6,625,526 net tons handled in 1960); Beira (1,175 vessels of 4,486,024 net tons handled in 1960), Moçambique (217 vessels of 563,515 net tons entered in 1960) and Nacala (237 vessels of 647,707 net tons handled in 1960).

There were, in 1960, 3,218 km of railway and 37,753 km of road, of which 4,101 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1960, included 33,524 passenger cars, 9,336 lorries and buses, and 2,792 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques and Mocimboa da Praia-Tete (24,915 passengers in 1960), Johannesburg (3,502), Salisbury (2,311) and Durban (3,783).

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1960 there were 14,424 km of telegraph line, 24 wireless stations, 58 telephone stations and 221 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 47,312 km, including 30,935 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones, 12,426.

Barclays Bank DCO has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

By decree of 22 July 1939 only the escudo currency is in use in Portuguese East Africa. The metric system is used.

Governor-General: Rear-Adm. Manuel Maria Sarmento Rodrigues.

British Consul-General (Lourenço Marques). B. H. Heddy. There is also a Vice-Consul at Beira.

USA Consul-General (Lourenço Marques): Thomas K. Wright.

Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques

Moçambique. Documentário trimestral. Lourenço Marques (since 1935)

Guia económico de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques, 1952

Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques

Boléo, O., *Moçambique.* Lisbon, 1951

Sousa, R., *Anuário de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moçambique.* Lisboa, 1953

Portuguese India (Estado da Índia) was under Portuguese rule 1505–1961. It consists of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Anjediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadra and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the province is 4,194 sq. km (1,619 sq. miles), with a population in 1960 of 625,831. In 1959–60 there were 369 elementary schools with 28,641 pupils, 5 secondary schools with 1,322 pupils, 13 technical and professional schools with 1,514 pupils, a medical school with 128 students, a teachers' training college with 71 students, an art school with 109 pupils and 3 mission schools with 448 pupils. In 1960, 41 salt works produced 7,059 metric tons.

In 1960, 156 iron mines produced 5,856,015 metric tons; 48 manganese mines, 107,225 metric tons; 18 iron–manganese mines, 84,354 metric tons, employing together 36,193 men and women. The Mormugão Railway (80.8 km) connects this port with the lines of India.

The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1960 balanced at 343,448,922 escudos (1961, 402,919,365). The public debt on 31 Dec. 1960 was 113,959,000 escudos.

The trade is largely transit. In 1960 the imports by sea and land amounted to 979,444,000 escudos, the exports to 1,032,758,000 escudos. Chief exports are iron-pyrites (5,652,087 metric tons in 1960), manganese (33,666 tons in 1960), coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, cashew-nuts, salt and copra.

In 1960 there entered the ports 1,207 ships of 4,662,352 gross tons.

Roads (1960), 1,585 km. There were, in 1960, 62 telegraph offices and 565 km of telegraph line and 329 km of telephone line; number of telephones (1960), 575.

Governor-General: Gen. Manuel António Vassalo e Silva.

In violation of the United Nations charter, Indian troops invaded Goa, Damão and Diu without declaration of war on 18–19 Dec. 1961 and forcibly incorporated the Portuguese territory in the Indian Union.

Anuário Estatístico da Índia. Nova-Goa

Boléo, O., *Apontamentos para uma geografia física de Goa.* Lisbon. Agência do Ultramar, 1955

Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na Índia.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1948–52

Gracias, J. B. A., *História economico-financeira da Índia Portuguesa (1910 a 1947)*. 2 vols. Lisboa. Agência Geral das Colónias, 1950
 Pereira, G., *Índia Portuguesa*. Lisbon, 1953
 Rego, A. Silva, *História das Missões do Padroado Português do Oriente*. Lisbon, 1949

Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1960, is 169,299 (in 1950: 2,719 Europeans, 122 Indians, 1,785 half-castes, 10 Negroes, 183,105 of the yellow races and 31 others).

Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1961 balanced at 144,802,965 escudos.

Education (1959-60) is provided at the Seminary of S. José (69 pupils), 30 secondary schools (5,916 pupils), 120 elementary schools (31,925 pupils) and 17 technical schools (1,393 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1960, 158,701,302 patacas; exports, 56,366,630 patacas (1 pataca = 5.5 escudos). The province has 290 km of telephone line (2,304 instruments in 1960), a telegraph station and a wireless station. It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1960, 3,289 vessels of 1,919,430 gross tons entered the port.

Governor: Lieut.-Col. António Lopes dos Santos.

British Vice-Consul: Mrs C. Chambers.

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macao
 Brazão, E., *Macau*. Lisbon, 1957

Portuguese **Timor** has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1960, 517,079. There were (1959-60) 1 secondary school with 135 pupils and 105 primary schools with 6,269 pupils.

In 1962 estimated revenue and expenditure balanced at 99,707,812 escudos. Imports (1960), 67,923,000 escudos; exports, 30,651,000 escudos. Chief exports are coffee, sandal wood, sandal root, copra, manioc, maize, rubber and wax. The port is Dili, the capital (population, 7,000). In 1960, 36 ships of 33,300 net tons entered and cleared. There is a good road system of 2,042 km, telephone lines of 3,588 km, 33 telephone stations (463 instruments in 1960) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

Governor: Maj. Filipe Temudo Barata.

British Vice-Consul (resides at Surabaya): W. C. Brayne.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português*. Lisbon, 1956

Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal*. 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949-52

Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd. Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937

Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa*. Porto, 1943

RUMANIA

REPUBLICA POPULARĂ ROMÂNĂ

IN 1863 Rumania was a principality ruled since 1859 by the hospodar Alexandru Ioan Cuza (overthrown in 1866) under nominal Turkish suzerainty. It consisted of the two principalities of Wallachia (capital, Bucharest) and Moldavia (capital, Jassy), which in 1861 had been united under the name of Rumania. The combined legislative assemblies had met on 5 Feb. 1862 as the first diet of Rumania. A new constitution, adopted by plebiscite in May 1864, and liberal agrarian laws tried to curb the power of the boyars. The area of Rumania was 44,520 sq. miles, the population numbered slightly over 4m., including 400,000 Jews and 200,000 gipsies; the first census held in Wallachia in 1860 gave 2,400,921, including 124,734 inhabitants of Bucharest. The finances were in complete disorder, although the budget nominally balanced at about 164m. piastres (£2.4m.); the public debt was increasing at an alarming rate. The annual tribute to the Turkish Sultan was 8,000 purses (£40,000).

HISTORY. For the history and constitution of the principality and kingdom of Rumania from 1859 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187-89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and shortly afterwards left the country. On the same day the Rumanian parliament proclaimed the 'Rumanian People's Republic'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 28 March 1948, 414 deputies of the Grand National Assembly were elected: 405 of the Popular Democratic Front, 7 Liberals and 2 Democratic Peasants. The Popular Democratic Front was a coalition of the 4 remaining political parties, *i.e.*, the Rumanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union. The Popular Democratic Front was reorganized in July 1952; it contained representatives of the Rumanian Workers' Party, the mass organizations, independents (members of the professions, arts, trades, etc.) and a few remnants of the Ploughmen's Front.

Elections held on 30 Nov. 1952 returned 425 deputies on the single list of the Popular Democratic Front. Of the potential electorate 98% went to the polls; the single list received 98.84% of the votes. Of the deputies, 308 belonged to the Rumanian Workers' Party; the remainder were described as independent. A further general election was held on 5 March 1961, when 99.78% of the electorate went to the polls and the single list received 99.77% of the votes cast. The new chamber consists of 465 deputies.

The Grand National Assembly is elected for 4 years, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 40,000 of the population. It holds short sessions twice a year, and, in the intervals between sessions, it delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (1 chairman, head of state; 3 deputy chairmen, 1 secretary and 12 members). All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote.

The Central Committee of the Rumanian Workers' Party elects the Politburo and the Secretariat. In March 1963 the Politburo consisted of 9 full and 5 alternate members. The Party had 835,000 full and candidate members in June 1960.

Chairman of the State Council: Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej (born 8 Nov. 1901; elected 21 March 1961).

Head of the Politburo and First Secretary of the Workers' Party: Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej. Other members are: Gheorghe Apostol, *First Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Army-Gen. Emil Bodnăraş, Petre Borilă, *Deputy Chairmen*; Nicolae Ceauşescu, Chivu Stoica, *Secretaries of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party*; Col.-Gen. Alexandru Drăghiei, *Deputy Chairman and Minister of the Interior*; Ion Gheorghe Maurer, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Deputy Chairman of the State Council*; Alexandru Moghioroş, *Deputy Chairman*. Alternate members are: Dumitru Coliu, Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan (*Minister of the Armed Forces*), Leonte Răutu, Stefan Voitec (*Deputy Chairman of the State Council and Chairman of the Grand National Assembly*).

Council of Ministers (March 1963). *Chairman:* Ion Gheorghe Maurer; *First Deputy Chairman:* Gheorghe Apostol; *Deputy Chairmen:* Emil Bodnăraş; Petre Borilă; Alexandru Birlădeanu; Alexandru Drăghiei (*Minister of the Interior*); Alexandru Moghioroş; George Gaston Marin (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*). *Foreign Affairs:* Corneliu Mănescu; *Armed Forces:* Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan; *Foreign Trade:* Gogu Rădulescu; *Finance:* Aurel Vijoli; *Metallurgy and Machine Building:* Constantin Tuzu; *Oil and Chemical Industries:* Mihai Floreşu; *Building Industry:* D. Mosora; *Justice:* I. C. Manoliu; and 10 others.

The first Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic, adopted on 13 April 1948, has been superseded by the new Constitution, voted on 24 Sept. 1952. This affirms the role of the Rumanian Workers' Party as the 'leading political force'. It was amended in Jan. 1954 and March 1961.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. It fixed the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941, with the exception of the frontier with Hungary, which was restored as on 1 Jan. 1938. The political clauses stipulate that the Rumanian citizens, except fascists, shall enjoy all personal liberties (freedom of expression, religious worship, political opinion, public meetings, etc.). Losses caused to the Soviet Union were to be made good over a period of 8 years beginning from 12 Sept. 1944 to the total value of \$300m., i.e. one-fifth of the damage caused by the Rumanian troops. Rumania is to restore to the United Nations and their nationals all legal rights and interests in Rumania as they existed on 1 Sept. 1939 and to return to them all property situated in Rumania. For the military and shipping clauses, see below under DEFENCE and SHIPPING.

National flag: Blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

National anthem: Te slăvim Romînie, pămînt strămoşesc (We praise thee, fatherland Rumania).

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area in sq. km	Urban	Rural	Total
1939	295,047 ¹	3,621,666	16,312,136	19,933,802
1945	237,428	3,609,382	12,799,485	16,409,367
1961	237,428 ²	6,030,366	12,536,566	18,566,932

¹ 113,918 sq. miles.

² 91,671 sq. miles.

Rumania now consists of 16 regions, most of which were renamed in Dec. 1960. Bucharest City with its suburbs and Constanţa City constitute independent administrative units on regional level.

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population (est. 1 July 1961, in 1,000)		Capital	Population
Argeş	15,800	1,178		Piteşti	45,585
Bacău	13,400	1,072		Bacău	62,929
Banat	21,800	1,234		Timişoara	147,753
Braşov	15,090	1,043		Braşov	129,615
Bucureşti	20,480	1,673		Bucureşti	1,229,135
Cluj	16,820	1,207		Cluj	163,166
Orişana	12,240	874		Oradea	107,269
Dobrogea	15,460	508		Constanţa	115,057
Galaţi	12,910	1,045		Galaţi	107,248
Hunedoara	11,000	638		Deva	20,379
Iaşi	11,100	1,030		Iaşi	124,715
Maramureş	10,500	767		Baia Mare	43,123
Mureş—Magyar Auton. Region	12,250	806		Timişoara	147,753
Oltenia	20,300	1,562		Craiova	112,392
Ploieşti	13,100	1,440		Ploieşti	127,833
Suceava	13,750	986		Suceava	23,158
Bucharest City	970	1,355		Bucureşti	1,229,135
Constanţa City	530	148		Constanţa	115,057

The mid-1961 population of other principal towns (*municipii*) was: Arad, 113,531; Brăila, 113,178; Sibiu (Hermannstadt), 98,417; Satu-Mare, 60,837; Hunedoara, 51,155; Reşiţa, 46,079.

Vital statistics, 1960 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 17.5; deaths, 8.7; marriages, 9.7; divorces 1.78; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 16; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 69.

The 1956 census gave the following division of the population according to nationality and (in brackets) language: Rumanian, 14,996,114 (15,080,686); Hungarian, 1,587,675 (1,653,700); German, 384,708 (395,374); Jewish, 146,264 (34,337); Ukrainian, 60,479 (68,252, including Ruthenian); Yugoslavs, 46,517 (43,057); Russians, 38,731 (54,029); Tatars, 20,469 (20,574); Turks, 14,329 (14,228); Bulgarians, 12,040 (13,189); others and not stated, 182,124 (121,024).

RELIGION. The Rumanian Orthodox Church had 13.67m. members in 1950. Under a new statute of 23 Feb. 1949 it is administered by consultative organs (Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly) and executive organs (National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration). The Synod is formed by the Patriarch (present holder Justinian Marina, May 1948), the 4 Metropolitans (Hungarian-Walachian, Moldavia, Transylvania, Oltenia and Banat) and all the bishops (Suceava, Rimnic and Arges, Buzău, Galaţi, Arad, Cluj, Oradea, Constanţa, Roman). There were, in 1958, 12 dioceses with 10,165 priests and deacons and 5,814 monks and nuns. The Orthodox have 2 theological colleges and 6 seminaries.

The Serbs of Rumania have an Orthodox Vicariate at Timişoara and the Ukrainians one at Sighet.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which had about 1.32m. members, severed its connexion with the Vatican, which dated from 1698, and was reincorporated in the Orthodox Church on 3 Oct. 1948. It had a Metropolitan, 3 bishops and 1,594 priests in 1930.

Under the religious law of 1948 the Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and the bishoprics of Alba Iulia, Iaşi, Timişoara, Satu Mare and Oradea Mare were amalgamated into the archbishopric of Bucharest-Iaşi and the bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks and nuns in 1958. The Roman Catholic Church had not secured approval for a Statute; there is no hierarchical connexion with the Vatican.

The Calvinists (780,000 members) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea, the Lutherans (250,000 members) a bishopric at Sibiu and the Unitarians a

bishopric at Cluj. The Baptists (814 communities), Adventists (587 communities), Evangelicals (165 communities) and Pentecostals (447 communities) have formed a federation. The 3 main Jewish communities (140,000 members) have also formed a federation under a Chief Rabbi. The Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

All denominations are under the control of the Department of Cults.

The salaries of the clergy of all denominations are paid by the state.

EDUCATION. Primary education is free and compulsory; it comprises 8 years.

In 1961-62 education at all levels (including evening and correspondence classes) comprised 7,637 kindergartens with 13,142 teachers and 375,667 children; 15,638 'general education' and evening schools with 111,429 teachers and 2,808,239 pupils; 32 teachers' training schools with 9,271 pupils; 329 secondary technical schools with 4,426 teachers and 64,158 pupils; 601 vocational schools with 8,594 teachers and 159,732 apprentices.

There are 3 universities: In Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Jassy (Iași), founded in 1860; in Cluj, founded in 1945. Other university centres with institutes of higher education are in 8 provincial towns. In 1962-63 there were in all 164 faculties with 99,100 students.

The Rumanian Academy of Sciences, with seat at Bucharest, had, at the end of 1961, 2 branches at Iași and Cluj, 2 research centres at Timișoara and Tîrgu Mureș, an observatory, 32 research institutes and over 2,500 research workers.

National minorities were taught in 3,500 schools and at the medical faculty of Cluj University (in Hungarian). The German minority (2.2% of the total population) had, in 1957-58, 264 elementary and 11 secondary schools, a theological college (in Sibiu) and about 115 'sections' attached to Rumanian schools of various grades.

A spelling reform was introduced in 1954.

Newspapers. There were, in 1961, 32 daily newspapers, including 8 in languages of national minorities.

Cinemas. There were, in 1961, 4,019 cinemas.

WELFARE. In 1961, there were 137,170 hospital beds.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 16 regional courts and the people's courts. In principle, people's assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in all court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General of the Rumanian People's Republic exercise 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 5 years) and, between its sessions, to the State Council. Private legal practice has been abolished as from 1 April 1950, and all lawyers have been placed under the control of the Ministry of Justice.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in 1 m. new lei) for calendar years:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	45,202.6	47,006	51,006	58,171	66,142	76,900	82,463
Expenditure . .	43,854.3	44,689	48,260	55,423	63,726	73,800	81,463

¹ Estimates.

In 1962 the 'socialist sector' was to furnish 74,352m. lei of the revenue; direct taxes, 4,410m. Main items of expenditure in 1962: National economy, 51,795m.; social and cultural, 19,122m.; national defence, 3,989m.

The revenues of the local and regional councils are planned to total 13,344m. lei in 1963.

Rumania's external debts consist of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total UK claims in Dec. 1961 amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt. A financial agreement signed in Nov. 1960 provides for payment by Rumania of £1.25m. in settlement of British claims arising out of the peace treaty. Payment will be made in annual instalments to be completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

DEFENCE. The military clauses of the Peace Treaty allow: (a) Land Army, including frontier troops, of 120,000 men; (b) AA artillery of 5,000 men; (c) Air Force of 150 aircraft, of which not more than 100 may be of combat type; personnel, 8,000; (d) Navy of 15,000 tons; personnel, 5,000. The Soviet occupation forces left Rumania in July 1958.

Army. At the end of 1962 the Rumanian armed forces were reported to consist of 200,000 men in the Army and 100,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen, labour troops).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 3 army corps, each made up of 3 infantry divisions and supporting tank, artillery, engineer and reconnaissance elements. There are also 2 mountain divisions at Tîrgu Mureș and Sinaia, 2 tank divisions at Bucharest and Lipova, 2 motorized divisions and an independent artillery division at Tecuci. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments.

Navy. In 1962 there were 3 old destroyers, 10 submarines, a minelayer, 3 patrol vessels, 14 fleet minesweepers, 22 inshore minesweepers, a submarine depot ship, 2 yachts and a sail training ship. The Danube force comprised some small craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Braila. The naval school is in Constanța.

Air Force. The Air Force has been reorganized under Russian supervision. It is believed to have 15,000–18,000 officers and men, with 350 operational aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments, each made up of 6 12-plane squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters, one regiment of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, a transport group and helicopter and training units.

PRODUCTION. All resources of the subsoil which were formerly in private hands, and virtually all manufacturing or processing enterprises of importance in Rumania—as well as banking, insurance, mining, transportation and telecommunication enterprises—were nationalized by a law published 11 June 1948 effective immediately.

The two 5-year plans covered the years 1951–60; a 6-year plan has been adopted for 1960–65. The actual production figures were as follows:

Product	1950	1955	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	5,047	10,555	11,336	11,438	11,500	11,582	11,864
Electric energy (1m. kwh.)	2,113	4,340	6,184	6,802	7,650	8,657	10,068
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	320	570	737	846	1,014	1,099	1,511
Steel (1,000 metric tons)	555	766	934	1,419	1,806	2,127	2,451
Coal (1,000 metric tons)	3,893	6,104	7,388	7,977	8,163	8,704	9,589
Methane gas (1,000 cu. metres)	1,950	3,972	5,075	5,782	6,519	7,197	8,837
Wheat (1,000 metric tons)	2,219	3,006	2,913	4,000	3,450	3,990	..
Maize (1,000 metric tons)	2,101	5,876	3,657	5,680	5,530	5,740	..
Sugar beet (1,000 metric tons)	633	2,000	1,732	3,446	3,399	2,911	..

Agriculture. The distribution of the land in 1961 was as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Ploughed land, 9,853; meadows and pasture, 4,207; vineyards and fruit trees, 540; forests, 6,413.

Livestock, 3 Jan. 1962, was 1.11m. horses, 4.71m. cattle, 4.67m. pigs, 12.8m. sheep and 44.7m. poultry.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 6,424 collective farms, holding 68.4% of the arable land. State farms numbered 587, with 1.72m. hectares of land, of which 1.34m. hectares were arable. There were 243 machine and tractor stations with 54,000 tractors, 50,000 mechanical seeders and 25,000 mechanical harvesters. The socialist sector comprised 92.6% of the arable land. Complete collectivization of agriculture was officially stated to have been achieved in March 1962, over 3 years ahead of schedule.

Forestry. In 1960 the output of sawn timber was 3.9m. cu. metres, of which 2.8m. was coniferous. In 1961, 75,000 hectares were afforested.

Mining. The principal minerals are salt, coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese, crude oil and natural gas. Petroleum wells are worked in the Prahova valley, Moldavia, Oltenia and the Pitești area. The saltmines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 sq. miles. Saltmining has been a state monopoly since 1865, production in 1961 was 1.33m. metric tons, of which some 200,000 tons were exported.

The 1961 (and 1962) output was (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 1,737 (1,742); steel tubes, 400 (456); metallurgical coke, 940 (1,119); rolled steel, 1,520 (1,667). Production of manganese ore (1959), 196,737 metric tons; lead (1958), 11,880 metric tons; silver (1961), 643,000 fine oz.; bauxite (1960), 88,392 metric tons.

Industry. The 1961 (and 1962) output of selected industrial products was (in 1,000 metric tons): Chemical fertilizers, 86 (131); washing soda, 235 (288); caustic soda, 129 (160); paper, 146 (159); cement, 3,308 (3,489); sugar, 422 (342); edible oils, 125 (162); butter, 14 (14). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 282 (296); woollen, 37 (34); silk, 29 (29). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 211 (251); TV sets, 15 (41.4); bicycles, 272 (267); sewing machines 15 (16.4); footwear, 30.9m. pairs (32.4).

Electricity. Concurrently with the general planning, there also ran the 10-year electrification plan (1951-60). The installed electric power rose from 740,000 kw. in 1950 to 1,863,000 kw. in 1961. Output rose from 2,113,000m. kwh. in 1950 to 8,631,000m. kwh. in 1961.

Labour. The total labour force at the end of 1960 was estimated at 9.36m., of whom 6.3m. were occupied in agriculture and forestry, 2.9m. in public services and 91,000 in private industry.

COMMERCE. A decree published on 6 May 1948 brought practically all domestic and foreign trade under state control. Since 1949 four-fifths or more of the external trade has been with the 'socialist' countries.

In 1961 exports totalled 4,757m. lei and imports 4,887m. lei.

Main items of Rumanian exports in 1961 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Oil (crude and products), 5,789; cement, 1,109; paper, 8,500; agricultural products, 1,208; timber, 1,238,000 cu. metres; tractors, 6,687 units; freight and tank wagons, 1,570 units; oilfield equipment 164m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 48m. lei; equipment for other factories, 40m. lei; shipbuilding, 52m. lei. Principal imports include iron ores, industrial coke, finished rolled

metals, complete industrial plants, electric cables and conductors, diesel engines.

In 1961 (and 1960) the main exports (in *ln. lei*) went to: USSR 2,110 (1,689); Czechoslovakia, 341 (376); East Germany, 318 (323); West Germany, 300 (263); Italy, 173 (153); Hungary, 150 (252). In 1961 (and 1960) the main imports (in *ln. lei*) came from: USSR, 1,792 (1,596); Czechoslovakia, 458 (383); West Germany, 380 (276); East Germany, 352 (311); UK, 308 (107); Hungary, 177 (155); France, 152 (149); China, 118 (141).

Total trade between Rumania and UK for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	2,058,136	2,148,756	3,901,074	6,066,695	7,074,033
Exports from UK . . .	1,006,656	1,519,632	3,044,469	13,568,952	8,378,680
Re-exports from UK . . .	552,979	851,184	1,206,628	1,225,694	767,998

In Nov. 1960 the Rumanian and UK Governments signed a 3-year trade arrangement; under quota lists agreed for the year 1962-63 Britain granted quotas worth £5.25m. for a range of goods (in addition to items such as timber and maize which are not subject to import licensing) such as furniture, carpets, caviare and fruits, poultry, canned pork and beef, fresh and canned vegetables, vines, electrical motors, textiles and shoes, leather articles, etc. In exchange, Rumania will receive pedigree livestock, chemicals, man-made fibres, yarns and threads, factory plant, machinery and heavy electrical equipment worth £6.25m.

In 1960 all outstanding financial claims between USA and Rumania were settled and normal trade relations between the two countries have been resumed.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* For the European Commission of the Danube, from 1856 to 1948, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 1326. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 stipulates that navigation on the Danube shall be free and open to all nationals, mercantile vessels and trade of all states, on a footing of equality.

The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Braila and Galați on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In July 1962 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) totalled 24 ships of 70,557 gross tons.

In 1961, sea-going transport totalled 2,163m. ton-km; river transport, 927m. ton-km.

Railways. Railway history in Rumania begins in 1854. The length of Rumanian state railways (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1961 was 10,420 km single-track and 610 km double-track lines. Rail transport in 1961 was 22,207m. ton-km.

Roads. There were in 1961, 11,317 km of national roads, of which 5,697 km were modernized. Road transport in 1961 was 1,391m. ton-km.

Post. In 1946 there were 153,000 km of telegraph wire and cable and 148,000 km of telephone wire. Number of telephone subscribers in 1961 217,000. Radio receiving sets, in 1961, 2,165,000; television sets, 88,000. There were 19 broadcasting stations.

Aviation. TAROM (Transporturi Aeriene Române), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to and from Berlin, Prague, Vienna, Stockholm, Paris and Belgrade. Bucharest is also served by SABENA

(Belgian Air Lines) which operates a service to and from Brussels; Aeroflot (USSR), to and from Moscow and Sofia; East German Lufthansa, to and from Berlin; CSA (Czechoslovakia), to and from Prague; MALEV (Hungary), to and from Budapest; Austrian Air Lines to and from Vienna.

Bucharest airport is at Băneasa ($4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the centre of the city). Air transport in 1961 totalled 164,000 passengers and 2m. ton-km of freight.

MONEY. The unit of the monetary system is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0.148112 gramme of fine gold, and the exchange rate was fixed at 1.5 lei for 1 Soviet rouble, 16.8 lei for £1 and 6 lei for US\$1.

On 1 July 1957 the State Bank announced a 100% premium for 'non-commercial transactions' in some foreign currencies (including the US\$, the £ sterling and the Yugoslav dinar); although the official value is still £1 = 16.8 lei, visiting tourists and businessmen can obtain lei at the rate of £1 = 33.6 lei.

On 4 Aug. 1961, after the revaluation of the Soviet rouble, the exchange rate was fixed at 100 lei = 15 roubles; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei.

New legal tender consists of bank-notes in the denominations of 10, 25 and 100 lei issued by the State Bank and Treasury bills issued by the Minister of Finance of 1 leu, 3 lei and 5 lei.

BANKING. The majority of Rumanian banks, including the partly British-owned Bank of Rumania, were dissolved by the Government on 13 Aug. 1948.

The National Bank of Rumania (founded in 1880) was transformed into the Bank of the Rumanian People's Republic on 13 Nov. 1948. The new bank is controlled by the Minister of Finance, and half of its net profits is being allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, an Agricultural Bank and the Savings Bank, all state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system for weights and measures was introduced in 1876.

. DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Rumania maintains embassies in Albania, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Mali, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Sudan, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, USSR, UAR, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Iceland, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, UK, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8)

Minister: Alexandru Lăzăreanu (accredited 8 Nov. 1961).

Counsellor: Gheorghe Angheliescu. *First Secretary:* Constantin Rădulescu (*Commercial*).

Military, Air and Naval Attaché: Col. Dumitru Gheorghe Dinculescu.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

Minister: J. D. Murray, CMG (accredited 11 Oct. 1961).

First Secretaries: J. I. McGhie; C. W. Squire. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. A. C. F. Godwin (*Army*), Group Capt. R. J. H. Uprichard (*Air*).

OF ROMANIA IN THE USA (1601-23rd St. NW Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Petre Bălăceanu.

First Secretary: Nicolae Bucur. *Military Attaché:* Licut.-Col. Nicolae Mandache.

OF THE USA IN ROMANIA

Ambassador: William A. Crawford.

Counsellor: John P. Shaw. *Service Attachés:* Col. Joseph J. Jackson (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Emil W. Polivka (*Air*).

Books of Reference

Peace Treaty with Rumania, 10 Feb. 1947. Cmd. 7486

Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic. [Bucharest], 1952

Economia României între anii 1944-1959. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1959

Monografia Geografică a Republicii Populare Române. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1960

Anuarul Statistical R.P.R. 1962.—*Rumanian Statistical Pocket Book* [in English]. Bucharest, 1962

Buletin Statistic Trimestrial (with Russian and French translations)

Revista de Statistică. Monthly

Gheorghiu-Dej, Gh., *Articole și Cuvîntări, 1955-59.* State Publishing House, Bucharest, 1959

Jordan, C. N., *The Romanian Oil Industry.* New York Univ. Press, 1955

Dictionarul Limbii Române Moderne. RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1958

Dictionar Englez-Român (English-Rumanian). Bucharest, 1958

RWANDA

THE Republic of Rwanda became an independent state on 1 July 1962, after it had been part of the Belgian mandate and trusteeship territory of Ruanda-Urundi from 1920.

Constitution and Government. On 28 Jan. 1961 the legislative assembly proclaimed Rwanda a republic. A referendum, held in Sept. 1961 under supervision of the United Nations, confirmed the abolition of the monarchy.

President of the Republic: Grégoire Kayibanda, elected 26 Oct. 1961; leader of the Parmehutu (Parti du mouvement de l'émancipation hutu).

Rwanda is divided into 10 prefectures, subdivided into 229 communes. The capital is Kigali.

The official languages are French and Kinyarwanda.

Area and Population. The area is 26,338 sq. km (10,169 sq. miles); the population, Bahutu (82.7%) and Batutsi (16.6%), is estimated at 2.7m. Between the end of 1959 and July 1962 some 150,000 people, mostly adherents of the deposed Tutsi king and the Union Nationale Rwandaise, fled the country and found asylum from the violence of the republican régime in the Kiva province of the Congo (60,000), in Burundi (40,000), Uganda (35,000) and Tanganyika (15,000), where the High Commissioner for Refugees and the governments concerned are looking after them.

Defence. The national guard has an authorized strength of 1,300 all ranks to be reached by 1965.

Production. Rwanda produces coffee, cotton and some minerals.

British Ambassador: James Murray (resident at Usumbura).

Ambassador to USA: Lazare Mpakaniye.

USA Ambassador. Charles D. Withers.

SAN MARINO

REPUBBLICA DI SAN MARINO

ON 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and a customs union with the new kingdom of Italy and thereby preserved the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 6 amendments in 1942–61. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA.

National flag: Sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 60.57 sq. km (23.8 sq. miles) and the population, 17,000; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Grand and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 13 Sept. 1959 gave 27 seats to the Christian Democrats, 9 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 16 to the Communists and 8 to the left-wing Socialists (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1960.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments. Other organs of government are the *Consiglio dei XII* (juridical authority) and various commissions for art, sports, tourism, etc. There are 35 elementary schools, a technical school and a high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was legalized in Sept. 1953.

The militia consists of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own coins and postage stamps.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service. There were 700 telephones in 1962.

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): G. C. Harcourt, MBE.

USA Consul-General (resides at Florence): Merritt N. Cootes.

Consul-General in London: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Direzione Nobile Collegio Belluzzi, San Marino.—Ente Turistico Governativo. Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956
Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino, 1954

SAUDI ARABIA

AL-MAMLAKA AL-‘ARABIYA AS-SA‘UDIYA

IN 1863 the greater part of the present Kingdom of Saudi Arabia was ruled by the Wahhabite dynasty of Ibn Saud, while the Ottoman Empire held nominal rule in the vilayets of Habesh (capital, Jidda) and Haremi-Nahevi (capital, Medina).

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa‘ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who

had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 18 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The dual character of the Kingdom, welded together from Hejaz and Nejd, is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals, Mecca and Riyadh. In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers, the Emir Faisal. But in Dec. 1960 the King himself assumed the premiership of a cabinet of his own nominees. The cabinet was reshuffled on 11 Sept. 1961 and on 15 March 1962, probably in order to conciliate the Emir Faisal, who became Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs; on 31 Oct. 1962 he was formally re-appointed Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.

It was proposed in 1932 to provide a single constitution for the whole country. This has not yet been done, and the Hejaz is still technically governed under a 'constitution' issued on 29 Aug. 1926 and subsequently amended. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

Reigning King. Saud ibn Abdul-Aziz, born 1902, succeeded his father on 9 Nov. 1953. *Crown Prince:* Emir Faisal, brother of the King.

Royal flag: Green, with white crossed swords and the Koranic text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is probably some 600,000 sq. miles (1.5m. sq. km).

The population of the Hejaz is probably about 2m.; Mecca, the capital, is said to have 120,000–150,000; Jidda, 80,000–120,000; Medina, 30,000–50,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jidda, the seaport of Mecca; ports of less importance are Yenbo, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida. Taif, about 5,200 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is about 4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 150,000), Buraida (30,000-50,000), Anaiza (25,000-40,000), Hufuf (100,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

Slavery. Slave trading flourishes, with Mecca as the central market. A royal decree of 2 Oct. 1936 declared illegal the importation of slaves unless the importers could prove that the slaves were recognized as such at the date of issue of the decree. The same decree regulates the conditions and rights of slaves. The influx of American oil royalties has greatly increased the demand for, and price of, slaves (\$400 for a man, \$1,200 for a girl, in 1956) and correspondingly increased the smuggling of newly enslaved persons. The slave population is estimated to be over 500,000. Slavery was again declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

WELFARE. A water supply for Jidda, built by a British firm, was completed in 1947; a new pipeline, completed in 1954, has doubled the supply. A hospital at Riyadh (completed 1956) has 400 beds. Such undertakings have been largely financed out of oil revenues, which have also permitted Saudi Arabia to embark on other economic and social projects. In addition, the oil companies have provided medical, educational and other services, and have assisted the Government in irrigation projects which have brought into cultivation thousands of acres of desert land.

FINANCE. The budget for 1961-62 balanced at SR2,166m., that for 1962-63 at SR2,452m. Nearly 90% of the revenue is derived from the oil industry (including income tax payments by Aramco). Since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50/50 share in oil profits.

DEFENCE. For defence King Sa'ud depends mainly on a small regular army in the Hejaz. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) and in Jan. 1957 obtained a 5-year lease of the base of Dhahran. There was also an Egyptian military mission until March 1958. In Aug. 1962 it was announced that Saudi Arabia and Jordan intended to set up a joint military command.

The Air Force began as a small army support unit in 1923 and has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1950. Current equipment includes a squadron of F-86F Sabre fighters, T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-34 Mentor basic trainers, B-26 Invader piston-engined tactical bombers and C-123 Provider twin-engined transports of US design; 4 Vampire fighter-bombers presented by the Egyptian Government; and Chipmunk primary trainers from the UK. The main bases are at Riyadh and Jidda.

PRODUCTION. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit: while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. There are also some mineral deposits, including gold, which, however, are not now being worked. The exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on revenues derived from oil operations near the Persian Gulf coast. The annual pilgrimage to Mecca brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

The geologic-geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco) owned by US interests. Crude oil production was 26.2m. long tons in 1950, 46.8m. in 1955, 48.2m. in 1957, 49.3m. in 1958, 53.3m. in 1959, 61.1m. in 1960; 68.1m. in 1961.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Damman oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1936. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 125,000 sq. miles, *i.e.* about 25%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida: it came into operation at the end of 1950.

In addition to the oil-producing areas where Aramco works, other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954.

In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore.

Production of gold, 1956 was about 37,000 fine oz.

COMMERCE. In 1960-61 imports totalled 1,198m. rials (1959-60: 978m.; 1958-59: 917m.). The chief imports, mainly from the USA, are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, motor vehicles and building materials.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	7,457,619	5,362,100	9,788,228	13,077,720	20,508,402
Exports from UK . . .	7,979,706	6,843,692	6,179,561	6,690,224	8,719,203
Re-exports from UK . .	64,540	111,942	108,936	131,584	122,674

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The ports of Damman on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

Roads. There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz, except the roads from Jidda to Mecca and from Jidda to Medina, which are asphalted throughout. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. The total of paved roads is 1,065 miles.

Railways. A railway from Riyadh to Damman on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

Telephone. Jidda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1961), about 26,500.

Aviation. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, a thrice-weekly service to Cairo and a twice-weekly service to Beirut, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

MONEY. The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0.34 oz. fine. There are silver coins for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 rial, and a nickel *qurush*, 22 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 rial.

Since 1953 pilgrimage paper 'pilgrims' receipts' in denominations of 5 and 10 rials partially backed by coin reserves held by the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency have been generally accepted into circulation. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea (of the same weight and fineness as the British sovereign) is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 rials (about £4).

After the fixing of a par value in Jan. 1960 (*see p. 19*), the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is to be divided into 20 qurush (instead of 22) and will be backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender. The gold cover of the currency was raised to 50% in Sept. 1961.

BANKING. Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghanistan, France, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Pakistan, Sudan, UAR, UK and USA maintain embassies and the following powers maintain legations at Jidda: Belgium, Germany, India, Indonesia, Jordan and Turkey. Ethiopia and Thailand are represented by consuls-general, Nationalist China by a consul, and Finland, Greece and the Netherlands by honorary consuls.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: C. T. Crowe, CMG.

First Secretaries: C. J. Treadwell; D. A. Hamley (*Commercial*).

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (2800-C Woodland Dr. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Sheikh Abdullah Al-Khayyal.

Armed Forces Attaché: Col. Ibrahim Al-Malik.

OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA

Ambassador: Parker T. Hart.

Counsellor: Nicholas G. Thacher. *Air Attaché:* Maj. Clark S. Scott.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1380 A.H.* Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, Jidda, 1962
Aramco Handbook (English and Arabic), 1960
 Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949
 Doughty, G. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. 2nd ed. London, 1952
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic*. London, 1947
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud*. London, 1957
 Philby, H. St. J. B., *The Heart of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1928.—*Arabia*. London, 1930.—*The Empty Quarter*. London, 1933.—*A Pilgrim in Arabia*. London, 1946.—*The Background of Islam*. Alexandria, 1947.—*Arabian Jubilee*. London, 1952.—*Saudi Arabia*, London, 1955
 Stark, Freya, *The Southern Gates of Arabia*. London, 1936.—*A Winter in Arabia*. London, 1940
 Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources*. 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

SOMALI REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHOURIYA AS-SOMALIYA

THE Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. It is based on the classical separation of powers with a presidency, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage and an independent judiciary. The executive consists of the prime minister and up to 11 other ministers and 5 under-secretaries of state.

National flag: A white 5-pointed star on a blue background.

A provisional President of the Republic was elected by the National Assembly on 1 July 1960 for one year pending the approval of the constitution. A President has since been elected for a first term of 6 years with effect from 1 July 1961.

President of the Republic: Aden Abdulla Osman.

No Parliamentary elections have been held since the Republic became independent. The existing Parliament is made up of the members who were elected to the National Assembly under the Italian Trusteeship and to the Legislative Council under British protection. After a revision of the existing electoral laws, an election is due to be held in 1964.

A provisional Government was formed in July 1960 for a period of one year pending the approval of the constitution. The Government which was formed in July 1961 consists of:

Prime Minister: Dr Abdirashid Ali Shermarche.

Foreign Affairs: Abdullahi Issa Mohamud.

Interior: Abdirizak Haji Hussein. *Defence:* Sheikh Ali Ismail. *Finance:* Abdulkadir Mohamed Aden. *Education:* Mohamed Ibrahim Egal. *Grace and Justice:* Ahmed Gaileh Hassan. *Health, Labour and Veterinary:* Ahmed Mohamed Adan. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Ali Gerad Jama. *Works and Communications:* Abdi-nur Mohamed Hussein. *Information:* Ali Mohamed Hirave. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr Sheikh Abdulla Mohamud.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Somali Republic has a total area of about 637,660 sq. km (246,135 sq. miles) with an estimated population of 2-3m. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 100,000).

The Somali Republic is administratively divided into 8 regions, Migjinstinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North-Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

RELIGION. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are a small number of Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

EDUCATION (1962). Government schools: 576 primary schools with 28,707 pupils; 9 secondary schools with 950 pupils. Private schools: 642 primary schools with 27,812 pupils; 2 secondary schools with 110 pupils. A university institute had 489 students of law and economics and 45 students of education.

Cinemas (1962). There were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

Newspapers (1962). Five newspapers are published in Italian, Arabic and English.

HEALTH. In Sept. 1962 there were 67 physicians and 2,800 hospital beds.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962 envisaged Som.Sh.159.2m. expenditure and Som.Sh.119.4m. revenue. Owing to the inherent difficulties of a nomadic society, indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The expenditure was allocated to economic services, 21%; social services, 22%, and general services, 57%.

DEFENCE. The Somali Republic is a neutral country and belongs to no defence treaties. Its army is about 5,000, the police about 4,000, the finance guards about 400 and the local Illaloes (rural police) about 2,500.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. There is an estimated annual output (1,000 quintals) of sugar from sugar cane, 110; bananas, 900; durra, 650; maize, 465. There are an estimated 140,000 acres under cultivation in the North-Western Province, where the main crop is sorghum. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities in the south.

Industry. There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork.

Mining. Relatively large deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil.

Trade. In 1961 imports were estimated at £10m. and exports at £7m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins. The adverse balance of trade is offset by foreign aid receipts and remittances from Somalis living abroad.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	121,145	86,766	51,844	127,069
Exports from UK . . .	989,320	897,089	788,226	849,003
Re-exports from UK . . .	9,169	9,156	3,311	3,622

Customs duties are very high and are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis. The Northern regions enjoy slightly lower rates of customs duties.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 2 asphalt roads from the capital northwards and southwards for 364 and 30 km respectively. Other roads are generally passable in dry weather but bad in the rainy seasons. There are no railways.

Post. There is a manual telephone system in several towns, and Mogadiscio is about to instal an automatic system. The state radio transmits in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio and Hargeisa.

Aviation. There is no commercial national airline. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

CURRENCY. The official currency since June 1961 is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (20 Somali shillings = £1 sterling), issued in notes of 5, 10, 20, 100 shillings and coins of 5, 10, 50 and 100 cents. Currency in circulation about Som.Sh.60m.

BANKING. The Banco di Roma, Milano, Napoli and National & Grindlays Bank have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Credito Somalo are both state-owned.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is used in 6 provinces and the Imperial system in 2. The Imperial system will probably disappear in the near future.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES. The Somali Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Italy, Saudi Arabia, USSR, UK, USA, and consulates-general in Aden and Kenya.

Diplomatic relations with the UK were broken off on 14 March 1963.

OF SOMALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (28 Fitzroy Sq., W1)

Ambassador: Mahmoud Abdi Arraleh (accredited 31 May 1962).

Counsellor: Sufi Omar Mohamed. *Cultural Attaché:* Hashi Abdulla Farah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: (Vacant.)

First Secretaries: J. A. Snellgrove; Erie H. Jones; A. G. L. Gosehen, OBE, MC.

There is also a Consul-General at Hargeisa.

OF SOMALIA IN USA (1806 New Hampshire Ave., NW,
Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Omar Mohallin Mohamed.

Counsellor: Dr Mohamed Hassan Nur.

OF USA IN SOMALIA

Ambassador: Horace G. Torbert, Jr.

Counsellor: Charles E. Rogers (*Consul-General*). *Military Attaché:* Maj. Murray L. Carroll. *Navy Attaché:* Capt. Joseph T. Watson (resident in Cairo).

Books of Reference

- Censimento della popolazione italiana e straniera della Somalia.* Rome, 1958
D'Antonio, M., *Italia e Somalia: Dieci anni di collaborazione.* Rome 1962.—*La Costituzione Somalia.* Rome, 1962
Hunt, J. A., *A General Survey of the Somaliland Protectorate.* Crown Agents, London, 1951
Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960
Lewis, I. M., *Peoples of the Horn of Africa.* Intern. African Institute, London, 1954.—*A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962
Meregazzi, R., *L'Amministrazione Fiduciaria Italiana della Somalia.* Milan 1954
CENTRAL LIBRARY. 'La Garesa', Piazza della Garesa, Mogadiscio.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

In 1863 the territory, now comprising the Republic of South Africa, was divided into two British Colonies (the Cape of Good Hope and Natal) and two independent Republics (the South African Republic or Transvaal and the Orange Free State Republic).

Cape of Good Hope. The government of the Cape of Good Hope consisted of a governor, a nominated executive, and an elected Parliament consisting of a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. All adult males, who complied with a fairly high property qualification, had the vote. The population totalled 267,096, of whom 102,156 were White residents; 129,167 were non-White residents and 10,584 were classified as aliens. The area of effective occupation was 124,931 sq. miles. With the exception of the coastal towns, where manufacturers produced candles, flour, etc. for local consumption, the economy was that of an agrarian community; the west concentrating on viticulture and the rest of the colony on stock raising. The revenue for 1863 was £757,602, the expenditure, £682,865. Imports totalled £2,275,833 and exports £2,224,446. There were 63 miles of railway

in the Western Province, but the main mode of conveyance was the ox wagon.

Natal. The government of Natal consisted of a Lieut.-Governor, a nominated Executive and a Legislative Council, of which two-thirds were elected by all adult males who complied with a high property qualification. The population was estimated at 191,000; 16,000 were Whites and 175,000 non-Whites. The area of effective occupation was slightly over 9,000 sq. miles. The inhabitants derived their income mainly from farming and trading with the interior. Revenue amounted to £163,000, while expenditure was only £6,000.

Orange Free State. The Orange Free State was an independent republic, governed by a President (M. W. Pretorius), elected by all males above the age of 16 years who were liable to military service; an Executive Council, partly nominated and partly elected by the members of the Volksraad from their own number, and a Volksraad elected by all males who possessed the franchise. The independence of the Orange Free State had been recognized by Great Britain in 1854 (Convention of Bloemfontein). No figures regarding population and area of effective occupation are available. The inhabitants derived their income mainly from farming and trading in wool and hides with the coastal colonies. The revenue for 1863 amounted to £40,292 and the expenditure to £41,896.

Transvaal Republic. The South African Republic was governed by a President (W. J. C. van Rensburg, acting) elected by all enfranchised males, an executive, consisting of the President, the Commandant-General (elected by popular vote), the Secretary of State (elected by the Volksraad) and 2 burghers, also elected by the Volksraad, and an elected Volksraad of at least 12 members. Great Britain had acknowledged the independence of the Transvaal (later known as the 'South African Republic') in 1852 (Sand River Convention). The Transvaal was an agrarian community, and trade in such articles as wool, hides and ivory provided many burghers with their sole source of cash income. No trade, population or fiscal figures are available.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established, with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South-West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President, who is elected for a 7-year term by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly at a meeting specially convened for the purpose.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate

at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 11 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the 4 Provinces, 2 for South-West Africa and 1 for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province) and 43 being elected (14 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South-West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the interests of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South-West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 160 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 14; South-West Africa, 6; 4 representatives elected to represent the electoral divisions for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly after the elections of 18 Oct. 1961 was as follows: National Party, 105 (370,431 votes); United Party, 49 (302,875 votes); Progressive Party, 1 (69,042 votes); National Union, 1 (35,903 votes); other parties, 0 (19,394 votes).

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 26 Oct. 1960, the National Party has 39 members and the United Party 15.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in April 1963, composed as follows:

State President: C. R. Swart (elected 1961).

Prime Minister: Dr H. F. Verwoerd.

Lands, Forests and Public Works: P. O. Sauer.

Foreign Affairs: E. H. Louw.

Finance: Dr T. E. Dönges.

Transport: B. J. Schoeman.

Social Welfare and Pensions: J. J. Serfontein.

Interior, Education, Arts and Science: J. de Klerk. (*Deputy:* M. Viljoen.)

Bantu Administration and Development: M. D. C. de Wet Nel. (*Deputy:* M. C. Botha.)

Agricultural Technical Services and Water Affairs: P. M. K. le Roux.

Bantu Education and Indian Affairs: W. A. Maree.

Economic Affairs and Mines: Dr N. Diederichs. (*Deputy:* J. F. W. Haak.)

Posts and Telegraphs and Health: Dr A. Hertzog.

Agricultural Economics and Marketing: D. C. H. Uys.

Defence: J. J. Fouché.

Labour and Immigration: A. E. Trollip.

Coloured Affairs, Community Development, and Housing: P. W. Botha.

Justice: B. J. Vorster.

Information: F. W. Waring.

Deputy Minister for S.W. Africa Affairs: J. G. H. van der Wath.

The Deputy Ministers do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R13,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R2,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R10,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R1,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R8,000, a reimbursive allowance of R1,000 plus R80 per month in lieu of an official residence.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

National anthem: Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The number of members in each provincial council is as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 25; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. Other matters may be delegated to these councils. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

There is a provincial revenue fund in each province.

BANTU ADMINISTRATION. In 1951 the Natives Representative Council was abolished and the Bantu Authorities Act enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act which provided *inter alia* for the 8 main Bantu groups to develop into self-governing national

units, with a Commissioner-General for each of the 5 main ethnic units representing the Government and guiding the people towards greater development.

The scope of the powers previously granted to territorial authorities was widened and they were also given the power to pass enactments instead of bye-laws, while special provision was made for the transfer to territorial authorities of certain rights and obligations in respect of land at present held by the State President in his capacity as Trustee of the South African Native Trust.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest European governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation by Europeans in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Council was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1961 the Zulu chief Albert Luthuli was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations.

A. Luthuli, *Let My People Go*. London, 1961
van Rensburg, P., *Guilty Land*. London, 1961

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Republic is 472,359¹ sq. miles (1,224,300 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 278,465 (717,700); Natal, 33,578 (91,400); Transvaal, 110,450 (286,100); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,100).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

¹ Excludes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonics was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			White		Non-White	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Non-White</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	15,982,664	3,088,492	12,894,172	1,539,103	1,549,389	6,495,881	6,398,291

The 1926, 1931 and 1941 population censuses were of Whites only.

Of the non-White population in 1960, 10,907,789 were Bantu, 477,125 Asiatic and 1,509,258 Coloured.

The increase, 1951-60, in the total population in the Union was 26%; in the White population, 16.9%.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White				Asiatics and Coloureds			
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Immigrants	Emigrants	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1958	73,888	25,786	27,001	14,673	8,807	77,582	26,569	13,251
1959	76,016	26,696	26,927	12,563	9,379	81,243 ¹	25,551	13,162
1960	77,910 ¹	26,789	28,438	9,789	12,612	88,570 ¹	26,980	14,420
1961	77,610 ¹	27,292 ¹	..	16,309	14,894	93,166 ¹	27,872 ¹	..

¹ Preliminary.

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from 1 Jan. 1924, abolished compulsory registration of Bantu vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union. Compulsory registration in rural areas was re-introduced from 1 July 1952, but is still incomplete.

Principal towns (including suburbs) according to the census of 6 Sept. 1960:

Town	Total	Whites	Coloureds	Asiatics	Bantu
Johannesburg	1,110,905	398,517	58,555	27,467	626,366
Cape Town/Kaapstad	807,211	305,155	417,881	8,975	75,200
Durban	659,934	195,418	26,979	231,219	206,318
Pretoria	422,590	207,202	7,452	8,046	199,890
Port Elizabeth	274,180	94,804	61,460	4,084	133,833
Germiston	213,642	86,156	4,184	2,382	120,920
Bloemfontein	145,273	63,046	6,281	2	75,944
Springs	137,253	36,935	1,537	1,375	97,406
Benoni	136,476	41,708	5,502	2,990	86,276
East London/Oos-Londen	115,677	49,075	8,355	1,727	56,520
Welkom	97,614	27,096	288	—	70,230
Pietermaritzburg	96,236	39,837	4,806	21,992	29,601
Rooodepoort-Maraisburg	95,211	40,908	1,718	1,187	51,398
Krugersdorp	89,947	30,515	2,090	682	56,660
Kimberley	79,031	24,739	17,078	1,080	36,134
Vereeniging	78,835	24,564	1,024	823	52,424
Brakpan	77,777	29,291	460	28	47,998
Boksburg	71,029	27,596	1,478	1,471	40,484
Carletonville	56,246	16,111	205	73	39,857

- Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1958
 Duggan-Cronin, A., *The Bushmen Tribes of South Africa*. Kimberley, 1942
 Hellmann, E., and Abrahams, L., *Handbook of Race Relations in South Africa*. London, 1949
 Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951
 Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953
 Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955
 Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955
 Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

RELIGION. Census results as regards religious denominations are as follows: *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,107,482; Gereformeerde Kerk, 112,233; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 182,988; Anglicans, 416,472; Presbyterians, 100,739; Congregationalists, 13,915; Methodists, 219,021; Lutherans, 26,262; Roman Catholics, 141,330; Baptists, 26,717; Christian Scientists, 6,612; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 50,765; Greek Church, 7,347; Salvation Army, 3,675; Full Gospel Church, 14,821; other Christians, 73,212; Jews, 108,497; others, 29,601. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 559,285; Anglicans, 741,219; Presbyterians, 168,308; Independents (Congregationalists), 212,705; Methodists, 1,099,663; Lutherans, 442,480; Roman Catholics, 434,658; Native Separatists Churches, 761,341; other Christians, 566,620; Hindus, 180,962; Buddhists and Confucians, 2,384; Mohammedans, 110,223; no religion, 3,571,353; others and unspecified, 194,458; total, 9,045,659. There were 172 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

The Anglican bishop of Johannesburg was deported by the Government on 12 Sept. 1960 because of his criticism of the apartheid policy.

Perrinder, G., *African Traditional Religion*. London, 1954

EDUCATION. *Higher Education.* There are 9 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher

Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body.

The University College of Fort Hare, the University College of the North near Pietersburg and the University College of Zululand near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University College of the Western Cape, Kasselsvlei, offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University College for Indians at Durban falls under the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

The following statistics for 1960 are the most recent available.

University	Founded	Professors	Lecturers		Students	
			Full-time	Part-time	Full-time	Part-time
Cape Town	1918	52	231	276	4,773	561
Natal (Durban) (1949)	1909	55	235	88	3,762	97
Orange Free State (Bloemfontein)	1855	38	92	66	2,031	—
Potchefstroom (1951)	1869	40	78	12	1,761	20
Pretoria (1930)	1910	98	274	153	7,273	124
Rhodes (Grahamstown) (1951)	1940	27	83	99	1,343	110
Stellenbosch	1916	81	178	382	4,175	260
Witwatersrand (Johannesburg)	1921	61	224	104	5,026	154
S. Africa (Pretoria)	1873	29	83	15	—	9,927 ¹
Fort Hare	1916	11	23	—	347	13
North	1960	7	18	—	80	—
Zululand	1960	2	11	4	41	—
West Cape	1960	7	8	2	161	—

¹ All external.

Technical and vocational education. The Government is responsible for all vocational education, except agricultural schools, which fall under the jurisdiction of the provincial education departments. The Department of Education, Arts and Science administers technical colleges, schools of industries and technical, housecraft and commercial high schools for Whites. It is also responsible for the education and training of White blind, deaf, epileptic and deviate children, who are sent to schools of industries or reformatory schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds from the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

In 1960, 13 technical colleges had 10,020 full-time and 45,695 part-time students; 17 schools for the blind, the deaf and epileptics had 2,154 pupils.

State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education. Subject to final control by the provincial administration, the central direction of primary and secondary public education is exercised by the provincial education departments, except for Bantu education which is controlled and administered by the Department of Bantu Education.

Statistics of primary, secondary and provincial special schools, and training colleges:

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers	Expenditure
	White	Non-White	White	Non-White	(all races)	for all races ¹
1958	2,561	8,133	620,567	1,632,776	62,960	£44,611,000
1959	2,575	9,131	636,975	1,808,916	66,023	R96,629,508
1960	2,565	9,598	647,185	1,931,822	77,032	R105,551,281

¹ Including interest and redemption.

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

	Number of schools			Number of scholars			Number of teachers		
	White	Non-White	Total	White	Non-White	Total	White	Non-White	Total
1958	237	766	1,003	45,762	102,207	147,969	2,526	2,209	4,735
1959	237	52	289	46,970	6,737	53,707	2,339	124	2,463
1960	222	47	269	47,678	7,021	54,699	2,412	208	2,620

Bantu Schools. In 1955 the control of Bantu schools was taken over by the Department of Native Affairs, and in 1958 a separate Department of Bantu Education was established. Estimated expenditure, 1961-62, R22,334,000.

Statistics of primary and secondary Bantu schools, and Bantu industrial schools (including training colleges for teachers):

	Number of schools	Number of scholars	Number of teachers	
			White	Bantu
1959	7,335	1,414,268	305	25,728
1960	7,718	1,518,063	314	27,353
1961	7,997	1,608,668	488	27,340

Cinemas (1955). There were 475 cinemas with a seating capacity of 265,000. Thereafter, with the lifting of controls of cinemas, records were discontinued.

Newspapers (1961). There are 5 Afrikaans and 15 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 900,000, of which over 700,000 are English.

Pells, E. G., *300 Years of Education in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1954
 Van der Merwe, H. J. J. M., *An Introduction to Afrikaans*. Cape Town, 1951

SOCIAL WELFARE. *Social Rehabilitation.* Social rehabilitation measures include work colonies for males and a retreat for female alcoholics; settlements for the indigent unfit and aged; state homes for the indigent aged; subsidization of workshops and hostels for the blind; grants to societies caring for inebriates; the subsidization of social centres and work classes; adults probation services; subsidies for certified retreats.

Voluntary Organizations and Social Welfare. The Department subsidizes trained welfare personnel in the employ of approved welfare organizations.

Child Welfare. In the field of child welfare, the Department is concerned with the protection of infants; adoptions; subsidization of crèches; the care of children declared by the Children's Courts to be children in need of care; the supervision of juvenile offenders dealt with by juvenile courts; juvenile probation services. Seven places of safety and detention are under the control of the Department. The Department assists voluntary agencies

financially in the running of institutions registered under the Children's Act. These latter institutions totalled 132 in 1962.

Housing. The Department provides subsidies for the maintenance of workers' hostels and homes for the aged.

Temporary Public Assistance. The Department distributes temporary public assistance through its own officers in certain centres, while in other areas, with the exception of the Cape Town Board of Aid, magistrates act as the Department's agents.

Social Pensions and Grants. Provision for the payment of pensions to the indigent aged is made under the Old Age Pensions Act of 1962 and the War Act of 1962; and for the payment of grants to disabled persons who are unable to earn a livelihood, under the War Act of 1962, the Disability Grants Act of 1962, and the Blind Persons Act of 1962 (all Acts as amended).

General. Other Departmental activities include survey work and research projects in the field of social welfare.

JUSTICE. The common law of the Republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncoded law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and 11 Judges of Appeal, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are two such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Cape, the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The division in the Cape has appellate jurisdiction within its area of jurisdiction.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament in the same session praying for such removal on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts were established in 1927, 1929 and 1948. All these courts have jurisdiction, to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which Bantu are parties.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial and the Cape local divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. A distinctive feature of the criminal system is that magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been

constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Persons of all races convicted, all courts, 1960: Males, 1,166,836; females, 198,007; 1959: males, 1,263,206; females, 248,229.

Arndt, E. H. D., Norval, A. J., and Louw, J. D., *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms*. Pretoria, 1933

Lewin, J., *Studies in African Native Law*. Cape Town, 1947

Lewis, A. D., *Water Law in the Union of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1933

FINANCE. The financial relations between the central government and the provinces are being investigated by a commission of enquiry.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the 4 provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation.

Revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in £1,000 sterling and, from 1960-61, in R1,000:

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ²
Revenue	292,957	305,629	318,791	349,468	730,872	757,516
Expenditure ¹	266,443	272,826	282,383	300,896	651,917	730,511

¹ Excluding subsidies.

² Preliminary.

Details of the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	Expenditure	1960-61	1961-62 ¹
Customs	91,109	81,499	State President and Parliament	1,258	1,966
Excise	123,040	114,415	Foreign affairs	2,754	2,945
Posts, telegraphs, etc.	81,905	86,738	Defence	45,844	73,550
Mining	3,399	3,507	Public debt	41,220	43,424
Income tax	303,085	318,729	Provincial adminis-		
Licences	4,132	4,387	tions	131,524	138,131
Stamp duties and fees	13,135	12,659	Education	23,295	25,193
Death duties	3,007	3,019	Agriculture	53,152	51,110
Transfer duties	11,280	9,586	Post, telegraphs, etc.	59,794	62,026
Forest revenue	3,000	3,000	Transport	13,152	15,632
Rents of govt. property	1,886	1,964	Public works	18,329	20,545
Interest	29,669	34,491	Social welfare and pen-		
Fines and forfeitures	2,386	2,491	sions	75,405	79,630
Departmental receipts	33,258	28,867	Public health	28,256	30,245
Miscellaneous	26,581	29,534	Police	36,282	40,412
			Bantu affairs ²	41,142	54,024
			Miscellaneous	86,999	91,689

¹ Preliminary.

² Administration, Development and Education.

Public debt on 31 March 1962, R2,637,725,937, of which R2,325,437,544 was permanent debt; internal debt R2,448,820,642.

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a permanent force (Army, Air Force and Navy), a Citizen Force and Commando organization as part of the Army, and school cadet units of the three services.

Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training with the Citizen Force over a period of 4 years. The number of such citizens actually called-up is decided on annually in relation to regimental requirements. Citizens who attend a voluntary year's course at one of the three Defence Force Gymnasias are selected for further training as officers and other ranks in the Permanent Force.

Army. The Army regiments are mostly commanded by officers and non-commissioned officers serving on a voluntary basis. Citizens balloted for compulsory peace-time training in the Army's Citizen Force may be posted to Commando units. Their members are mostly volunteers, but the Commandos form an integral part of the Army. 170 Commandos, each with a hard core of scout and sniper platoons are spread throughout the country.

A Secretariat and Military Headquarters administer the Permanent Force, the Citizen Force, the Commandos and the school cadet organization. The Secretary for Defence and the Commandant-General respectively head the departmental and the military organizations.

South Africa is divided into 10 territorial commands: Cape: Western Province, Eastern Province, South-Western Districts and North-Western Cape; Natal; Orange Free State; Transvaal: Northern Transvaal, Western Transvaal, and Witwatersrand; and South-West Africa.

The South African Army (Permanent Force) trains and administers the Citizen Force, the Commandos and Army school cadets. The Permanent Force combat element is found in the various Mobile Watch and Citizen Force units staffed by Permanent Force officers and n.c.o.s. They are intensively trained in the use of various weapons, highly mobile and strategically placed. In addition to the various regimental training establishments the Army has its Military College and Army Gymnasium, and the Military Academy, a tri-service academical training institution where candidate officers qualify for military degrees of University standard.

Navy. The South African Navy with its headquarters at Simonstown is administered by the Naval Chief of Staff, who holds the rank of Rear-Admiral. The Navy includes 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeeck*, ex-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-HMS *Wrangler*), 3 frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 surveying vessel (ex-frigate), 2 boom defence vessels and 10 seaward defence boats. The 10 coastal minesweepers and 5 seaward defence boats were purchased from Great Britain in 1954-59. Two more new anti-submarine frigates of the 'Whitby' class are being completed in Great Britain. Naval personnel in 1962 totalled 3,000 officers and ratings.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy in peace and by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

Air Force. The South African Air Force consists of a headquarters, an Inland Group (fighter and transport squadrons, training, etc.), a Maritime Group (for co-operation with the Navy on maritime operations) and Mainten-

ance Group. Basic training is done at the SAAF Gymnasium; advanced training at the SAAF College and the Military Academy. Aircraft in operation include modern jet fighters, turbojet transports, long-range maritime Shackletons and a helicopter squadron equipped with Sikorsky and Alouette helicopters.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. The number of farms owned by Whites in 1959 was 106,220, with an area of 108.4m. morgen (1 morgen = 2.11 acres) and an estimated selling value of R3,397.7m.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product	Year ends	1959	1960	1961
Maize (200 lb.)	30 April	36,853,000	41,499,000	43,785,000
Kaffircorn (200 lb.)	"	2,195,000	2,383,000	2,235,000
Wheat (200 lb.)	31 Oct.	6,301,362	7,565,154	7,885,855
Barley (150 lb.)	"	240,793	204,211	213,495
Oats (150 lb.)	"	919,649	666,725	566,798
Rye (200 lb.)	"	21,517	33,207	22,364
Groundnuts, shelled (2,000 lb.)	30 June	98,244	133,436	146,859
Sunflower seed (2,000 lb.)	"	75,746	109,283	98,850
Sugar-cane (2,000 lb.)	30 April	10,257,876	9,123,396	8,649,617
Sugar produced (2,000 lb.)	"	1,128,187	1,043,301	994,363
Tobacco (1m. lb.)	"	66.6	77.8	59.9
Potatoes (150 lb.)	30 Sept.	4,494,340	5,328,000	4,619,500
<i>Deciduous fruit (2,000 lb.)</i>				
<i>Exported</i>				
Apricots	31 July	838	817	531
Peaches and nectarines	"	1,464	1,529	1,552
Plums and prunes	"	2,801	2,640	2,123
Pears	"	32,308	23,899	29,885
Grapes	"	24,359	28,820	23,693
Apples	"	35,862	52,729	55,573
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	45,867	42,641	47,890
<i>Citrus fruit (2,000 lb.)</i>				
<i>Exported</i>				
Oranges	31 Jan.	217,202	223,552	300,949
Grapefruit	"	9,654	12,333	15,202
Lemons	"	4,681	5,772	5,721
Mandarines	"	157	138	256
<i>Local consumption</i>	"	80,614	72,370	138,192

Livestock (1959). 12,326,663 cattle (of which 7.21m. belonged to White farmers); 37,851,635 sheep (34.25m. Whites); 4,952,890 goats (1.76m. Whites); 401,552 pigs (all owned by Whites); 10,121,432 fowls (all owned by Whites); 1,150,971 (1954-55 census) horses, mules and donkeys.

Wool sold in 1959-60 amounted to 295.53m. lb. valued at R100.67m.; in 1960-61, 295.41m. lb. valued at R90.11m. In 1960-61 the production of factory butter was 106,227,000 lb.; of factory cheese, 37,822,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

Irrigation. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956, which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure on revenue account during 1961-62 amounted to R5,837,707, while the expenditure on loan account was R12,729,331.

Viticulture. South African wines, sherries and brandy are produced exclusively in the Cape Province. In 1960, 3,200,217 gallons of wine and

430,532 gallons of spirits were exported, to the value of R3,682,272, nearly half of it to the United Kingdom.

Forestry. On 31 March 1961 the state-owned and native trust reserve area comprised 4,192,050 acres.

Fishing. The catch of off-shore whaling in 1959 was 3,026 whales (1960: 1,964; 1961: 2,026); it yielded 9,017 long tons of whale oil (1960: 6,898; 1961: 5,960), 5,923 long tons of sperm oil (1960: 4,603; 1961: 3,991) and 7,731 short tons of whale meat (1960: 6,806; 1961: 6,142). Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast.

Manufactures. The industrial census in South Africa for 1959-60 (preliminary) gives the value added by process of manufactures, etc., as R1,066,641,000, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as R2,582,200,000. The total number of factories which made returns was 10,788. Value of land and buildings, R375,845,000; machinery and plant, R581,735,000. Number of persons employed as at 30 Sept. 1959, 637,869; wages paid, R502,342,000. The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was (in R1,000): Food, 157,923; beverages, 30,328; metals, 104,503; clothing and footwear, 93,925; chemicals, 98,120; transport equipment, 13,983; non-metallic minerals, 75,792; basic metal industries, 104,413; printing, 48,958; machinery, 54,529; textiles, 52,850; electrical machinery, 45,481; furniture, 25,550.

Census of wholesale, retail, catering, accommodation and business services:

	Wholesale 1952	Retail 1952	Catering services 1952	Accommodation 1952	Business services 1952
	1952	1952	1952	1952	1952
Establishments (no.)	4,904	32,435	4,341	3,822	2,176
Working proprietors (no.)	2,140	31,898	5,202	4,899	2,256
(i) White	1,764	22,509	4,308	4,418	2,119
(ii) Non-white	376	9,389	894	481	1,136
Paid employees (no.)	93,404	152,631	21,081	19,697	45,252
(i) White	41,813	67,701	6,355	4,648	7,270
(ii) Non-white	51,591	84,930	14,726	15,049	37,982
Salaries and wages (R1,000)	77,302	82,123	6,372	8,872	13,298
Stocks (R1,000):					
Opening	281,298	230,028	3,788	5,073	3,340
Closing	329,602	242,004	4,328	5,389	3,546
Total sales (R1,000)	1,589,606	1,071,262	80,244 ¹	114,471 ¹	80,360 ¹
Total expenses (R1,000)	182,366	162,854	13,490	19,898	30,138
Net profit (R1,000)	73,582	76,216	6,702	6,501	8,666

¹ Represents total trading revenue and not only sales.

² Preliminary.

The wholesale and retail trade excludes the motor trade, which is now regarded as a separate economic sector. The retail trade also excludes provision dealers (café) which are now regarded as catering services. Service establishments have been split up into catering, accommodation and personal services. The latest figures for personal services are those for the service year 1952. No censuses have been undertaken since then and no provision has been made under the above headings in this category. A new sector 'business services' has been instituted.

Census of the automotive industry 1956-60 (1959-60 preliminary). The automotive industry covers the motor trade and other motor-industry establishments, including manufacturers and assemblers.

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Establishments (no.)	4,285	4,591	4,583	5,705
Working proprietors (no.) . . .	2,995	3,279	2,849	2,900
(a) White	2,895	3,147	2,724	—
(b) Non-white	100	132	125	—
Paid employees (no.)	86,714	93,276	91,639	94,461
(a) White	38,552	41,608	40,354	42,355
(b) Non-white	48,162	51,668	51,285	52,106
Salaries and wages (R1,000) . .	76,264	83,985	80,693	84,483
Stocks, Closing (R1,000) . . .	122,108	151,015	144,397	140,093
Sales (R1,000):				
Total	797,976	860,322	837,437	843,462
Vehicles	391,856	381,333	—	363,253
Total expenses (R1,000) . . .	110,870	—	170,807	189,071
Net profit ¹ (R1,000)	53,550	56,070	38,478	34,030
Capital ² (R1,000)	117,330	—	171,966	180,769

¹ The net profit has been obtained on an establishment basis and includes interest and dividends received *except* for assemblers and manufacturers of tyres and of batteries, in which case the net profit is obtained on a firm basis but excludes interest and dividends.

² Capital represents owner's interest namely: issued share capital (ordinary and preference) plus general reserves plus undistributed profits in the case of incorporated firms; and private capital account of owners in the case of unincorporated firms. Capital statistics have been collected on a firm basis.

Mining. The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in South Africa to 31 Dec. 1960. The value of gold is calculated at £4·24773 per fine oz. up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from 24 July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. The whole of the gold production of 1933-39 was sold at a premium; the premium for 1939 amounted to R116,649,740. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained by shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

The value (R1,000) of certain minerals from earliest records to the end of 1961 was:

	Transvaal	Cape	Orange Free State	Natal	Total
Gold	9,560,078	94	860,054	199	10,420,426
Diamonds	209,700	814,572	96,051	—	1,120,322
Coal	513,040	4,124	98,416	268,978	884,558
Copper	117,438	222,078	—	0·778	339,517
Tin	41,064	149	—	—	41,213
Asbestos	131,045	84,476	—	66	215,587
Manganese	11,218	119,299	—	1	130,518
Chrome	75,372	—	—	—	75,372

Total value of the mineral production (in £ sterling and, from 1960, R1,000):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Asbestos	9,543,623	9,573,348	9,606,590	21,592	22,259
Chrome ore	3,640,104	2,967,888	2,836,338	5,969	6,716
Coal	21,657,017	23,623,349	24,710,032	55,103	59,624
Copper	9,872,569	8,679,837	9,387,444	21,424	21,571
Corundum	26,823	46,374	16,917	7	7
Diamonds	14,459,745	15,553,620	15,658,293	33,852	33,370
Gold	212,584,897	220,024,684	250,136,128	536,019	574,900
Graphite	16,101	9,987	11,446	19	21
Iron ore	1,540,599	1,919,497	2,683,645	7,162	9,580
Iron pyrites	1,298,662	1,690,988	1,613,387	3,481	3,002
Lead ore	100,276	2,267	5,766	11	7
Lime and limestone	3,647,146	4,029,817	4,181,168	8,478	8,193
Magnesite	67,363	173,665	89,875	301	294
Manganese ore	5,508,022	5,210,614	4,432,042	14,120	13,324
Mica	24,207	15,806	16,204	73	102
Osmiridium	128,424	—	—	—	—
Platinum	8,616,922	—	—	—	—

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Silver . . .	581,593	567,881	662,781	1,472	1,576
Talc . . .	6,835	5,117	5,090	17	16
Tin . . .	948,817	1,011,279	918,444	1,903	2,368
Vermiculite . . .	364,824	359,425	425,800	906	1,008
Prescribed minerals .	49,988,632	53,661,740	48,731,848	98,519	79,268
Total, incl. items not named . . .	352,891,324	364,085,910	394,423,261	856,746	893,281

Mineral production in 1961: Gold, 22,941,561 fine oz.; silver, 2,288,279 fine oz.; iron ore, 4,366,223 tons; copper, 57,953 tons; manganese ore, 1,562,729 tons; chrome ore, 989,725 tons; coal, 43,612,775 tons; asbestos, 194,835 tons; diamonds, 3,787,862 carats; beryl, 191 tons; tantalum, 10 tons; uranium concentrates, 5,480 tons. As at the end of 1961, 15 mines were producing uranium oxide in 13 installations erected for that purpose.

In 1961 the average number of persons engaged in mining and quarrying totalled 683,543 (including 86,724 whites); of these 465,634 (including 50,609 whites) were engaged in goldmining.

Electricity. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was, at the end of 1961, 3,658,950 kw. Power generated in 1961 was 19,636,044,181 kwh.; power sold, 17,013,161,822 kwh.

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959

Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales. Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936

De Kiewiet, C. W., *A History of South Africa, Social and Economic.* London, 1941

Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa.* OUP, 1961

Du Toit, A., *The Geology of South Africa.* 2nd ed. London, 1939

Franklin, N. N., *Economics in South Africa.* Cape Town, 1948

Horst, Sheila T. van der, *Native Labour in South Africa.* Oxford, 1942

Jeppe, C. W. B., *Gold Mining in South Africa.* London, 1949

COMMERCE. Up to 31 Dec. 1954, the statistical territory 'Union of South Africa' in trade statistics comprehended the trade of the political territory of the Union of South Africa and the High Commission Territories of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland Protectorate. As from 1 Jan. 1955 it includes, in addition, the territory of South-West Africa.

The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in £ sterling and, from 1960, in Rand):

Yearly average	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1930-39	71,485,464	29,086,287	1960	1,111,108,400	799,501,900
1940-49	184,951,378	81,685,953	1961 ¹	1,005,621,449	846,727,094
1950-59	463,488,433	325,508,325	1962 ¹	1,027,000,000	863,100,000
1959	488,439,460	394,487,629			

¹ Preliminary.

The principal articles of import and export (in Rand) were:

Imports	1960	1961 ¹	Exports	1960	1961 ¹
Animal and pastoral products . . .	9,380,873	9,644,111	Hides and skins . . .	24,722,462	24,078,942
Coffee . . .	4,491,958	3,886,693	Wool . . .	96,618,576	109,334,548
Tea . . .	13,925,080	13,874,610	Bark extract . . .	6,524,020	6,523,156
Cotton piece-goods .	41,544,302	33,047,425	Maize . . .	20,395,284	38,527,284
Woolen piece-goods .	8,246,260	6,478,486	Citrus . . .	18,955,486	18,855,338
Agricultural machinery . . .	6,824,768	6,725,695	Textiles . . .	13,273,044	11,225,273
			Machinery . . .	21,004,614	20,697,213
			Copper . . .	20,911,504	21,450,516

¹ Preliminary.

Imports	1960	1961 ¹	Exports	1960	1961 ¹
Motor cars and parts	102,755,447	63,589,012	Asbestos . . .	25,702,932	23,553,666
Diamonds, rough . . .	25,687,248	25,671,119	Coal	4,514,436	5,132,690
Fuel oils	12,214,200	13,336,723	Diamonds, uncut . . .	46,716,568	59,247,416
Paraffin	9,073,276	8,560,960	Diamonds, cut . . .	22,230,348	24,472,033
Lubricating oil . . .	8,234,394	8,683,123	Oils, paints, etc. . .	20,399,636	20,480,995
Motor spirit	29,259,328	28,840,211	Leather, rubber . . .	11,010,074	8,514,248
Drugs and fertilizers	52,914,374	52,112,567	Gold and silver plate	20,470	—
Rubber	16,115,772	12,273,319	Atomic energy material	108,532,764	79,371,625
Wood and manufactures . . .	26,626,310	20,586,870	Ales, spirits, wines and beverages . . .	6,015,348	7,212,620
Paper, wrapping . . .	6,153,428	5,397,046			
Jewellery and fancy goods	16,768,924	14,260,430			

¹ Preliminary.

In 1961 the exports of chrome ore totalled 984,926 (1960: 833,086) tons; asbestos, 209,960 (1960: 209,656) tons; manganese, 947,614 (1960: 971,438) short tons; coal, 1,161,268 (1960: 1,047,606) tons.

The distribution of imports (including government stores) into and exports (South African produce) from South Africa was as follows (in £lm.; from 1960, in Rlm.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1959	1960	1961 ¹
UK	151·8	313·8	291·8	109·1	223·1	249·9
Rest of Commonwealth . . .	71·0	154·2	133·7	79·3	160·2	149·7
Belgium	6·6	15·8	20·2	16·7	32·2	32·5
France	9·9	23·7	22·3	12·8	28·3	31·6
Germany	50·2	110·8	109·0	16·4	35·4	37·8
Italy	10·9	31·0	27·6	12·6	26·6	35·5
Japan	15·5	40·6	35·8	12·1	30·3	51·2
Netherlands	12·4	27·0	24·5	6·9	15·9	28·2
USA	83·5	213·8	176·7	35·3	54·5	68·4

¹ Preliminary.

Prior to 1960 unallocated imports through the post were included with the different countries; from 1960 these imports are shown separately. They amounted in 1961 to R5,119,120 (1960: R5,592,518).

Trade with UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	90,244,602	89,263,574	96,410,426	103,302,063	103,046,687
Exports from UK	185,605,017	148,899,724	154,033,784	146,984,899	146,397,340
Re-exports from UK	1,781,633	1,891,859	1,840,452	1,719,950	2,034,201

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (7,577 miles) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1961 totalled 13,594 miles, distributed as follows: Cape, 5,433; Transvaal, 3,505; Orange Free State, 1,669; Natal, 1,534; South-West Africa, 1,453; of which 13,155 miles were 3 ft 6 in. gauge and 439 miles 2 ft gauge. 231 miles of private railways are also operated by the administration. Passenger journeys, 1960-61, 309·4m.; goods and mineral traffic, 88m. tons.

Roads. The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 31,595 at 31 March 1961; during that year 8·84m. passengers were conveyed and 2·93m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1961, 5,502 miles of national roads, of which

4,972 miles were bituminous-surfaced. In addition, there were 108,946 miles of provincial roads; of these 6,508 miles are covered with bitumen.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1960 included 895,401 passenger cars, 211,525 trucks, 15,012 buses and 89,142 motor cycles.

Shipping. The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Simonstown, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1961 a total of 14,005 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats of 59,630,177 gross tons entered these ports.

Aviation. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe and Australia. Fifteen other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include BOAC, Pan American World Airways, KLM, SAS, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, Central African Airways, Rhodesian Air Services, East African Airways. Trek Airways operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1961 South African Airways carried 376,713 passengers and flew 322,734,000 passenger-miles, 7,340,000 freight-ton miles and 2,967,000 mail-ton miles.

The total capital expenditure on railways, harbours, steamships, airways and aerodomes at 31 March 1961 amounted to R1,414,760,131. During the year the total revenue (all services) was R426,520,478, to which the railways contributed R385,217,688. Total expenditure (all services) amounted to R402,937,716 (R363,307,376 net on railways).

Post. On 31 March 1961 there were in South Africa (excluding South-West Africa) 3,457 post and telegraph offices. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1960-61, was R81,904,762; expenditure R58,668,289. The revenue included R7,377,751 from the telegraph service and R49,746,988 from the telephone services.

There were, in 1961, 879,945 telephone stations and 14,093 public call offices, excluding the telephones and exchanges owned by the Durban Corporation.

Transmitting and receiving stations provide approximately 50 circuits to London, New York, Sydney, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Nairobi, Léopoldville, Windhoek and other places.

MONEY. Act No. 31 of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins, which remained in circulation as legal tender until 15 Jan. 1933, when they were withdrawn. On 1 July 1941 the South African Mint replaced the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint, which had struck South African coins from 1923.

Silver coins of 5s., 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., and bronze coins of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., $\frac{1}{4}$ d., are in circulation. Gold sovereigns and half-sovereigns were in circulation until 21 Dec. 1932, when the Union suspended gold payments. From 18 March 1952 pound and half-pound gold coins have been minted as 'proof' pieces.

The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the coinage units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins and their duodecimal equivalents are: *Gold coins*. 2 rand = pound; rand = half-pound. *Silver coins*. 50 cents = crown; 20 cents = florin; 10 cents = shilling; 5 cents = sixpence; $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents = threepence. *Bronze coins*. Cent = twelve-tenths of a penny; $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a half-penny; $\frac{1}{4}$ -cent = twelve-tenths of a farthing.

BANKING. Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,¹ 31 March 1962, are as follows (in R):

Liabilities		Assets	
Capital	2,000,000	Gold coin and bullion	268,429,974
Reserve Fund	8,795,496	Foreign assets	69,619,345
Notes in circulation	239,115,709	Domestic assets:	
Deposits:		Bills discounted	18,500,000
Government	87,308,013	Loans and advances	10,942,841
Bankers	103,309,747	Government and other securities	93,298,543
Other	7,032,939		

¹ In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek. Liability for all outstanding notes of the commercial banks amounted to R922,558 on 31 March 1962.

Ratio of gold reserve to liabilities to the public less foreign assets was 72.7% on 31 March 1962.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1962 was 1,757,716, and the amount standing to their credit R134,752,339.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on 1 April 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to certain provisions. The Act was amended in 1933 and 1940.

Regulations (completely revised in 1943) prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Republic of South Africa maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Canada, Chile, France, Germany, Greece, Luxembourg, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, UK, USA; legations in Brazil, Finland and Sweden; and a diplomatic mission in the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House,
Trafalgar Sq., WC2)

Ambassador: Dr H. Müller.

Minister: A. J. F. Viljoen. *Counsellors:* A. J. Oxley; F. W. Thomashoff; W. A. Horrocks (*Commercial*); M. C. Lomborg (*Information*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Brig. H. J. Martin, SM, CBE, DFC.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: Sir Hugh Stephenson, KCMG, CIE, CVO, OBE.

Ministers: W. H. Young, CMG; D. A. Bryan, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*).

Service Attachés: Col. A. C. W. Noel, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre F. J. Rump, OBE (*Air*).

First Secretaries: D. McD. Gordon; P. S. Ziegler (*Commercial*); Viscount Dunrossil; J. Walters; T. H. Gillson (*Information*); B. S. Picton.

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3101 Massachusetts Ave.
NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr W. C. Naudé.

Counsellors: A. G. Dunn; W. W. A. van de Laar (*Commercial*); Dr L. L. Roux (*Agricultural*); W. I. Grobler (*Information*). *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. G. T. Moll, SM, DSO.

OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ambassador: J. C. Satterthwaite.

Counsellors: G. E. Clark (*Consul-General*); J. Miles (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* William H. Witt; Edgar A. Dorman. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Don Davis (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. T. H. Mills (*Air*), Cmdr R. M. Alford (*Naval*).

There are a Consul-General at Cape Town, Consuls at Durban and Johannesburg and a Vice-Consul at Port Elizabeth.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*). Latest issue No. 30 (1960)

Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910-60 (1960)

Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

Statistics of Production: Agricultural. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (from 1922)

Population Census, 1960. (Various special reports in course of publication)

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910-55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

Cole, M., *South Africa.* London, 1961

Hofmeyr, J. H., *South Africa.* Rev. ed. by J. P. Cope. London, 1952

Ploeger, J., and Smith, A. H., *Pictorial Atlas of the History of the Union of South Africa.* Pretoria, 1950

Reeve, A. (Bishop of Johannesburg), *Agony of South Africa.* London, 1960

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. CUP, 1955

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

KAAPPROVINSIE

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 33; United Party, 19; there are also 2 representatives of the Coloured people.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: J. N. Malan.

The province is divided into 135 magisterial districts, and the province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 94 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the 2 divisions in the Transkei, viz., Mount Currie and Matatiele, and also Umzimkulu Road Board. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicles) and preservation of public health.

There are 165 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held triennially. There are also 79 village management boards and 12 local boards.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope¹ (area 278,465 sq. miles) at the last census:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>White</i>		<i>Non-White</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1926	—	—	—	357,583	348,554	—	—
1931	—	—	—	377,579	370,899	—	—
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1941	—	—	—	412,601	412,280	—	—
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,342,720	2,546,012	2,796,708	494,612	508,595	2,051,400	2,288,113

Of the non-White population in 1960, 18,477 were Asiatics, 2,990,947 were Bantu and 1,330,089 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, other than listed on p. 1397, with census figures for the White population in 1960 are: Uitenhage, 17,531; Paarl, 14,128; Worcester, 10,802; Stellenbosch, 10,738; Grahamstown, 10,668.

¹ Excluding Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1959	23,001	9,612	8,338	61,701	19,663	8,940
1960	23,482 ¹	9,505	8,760	66,249 ¹	21,185	9,635
1961 ¹	23,448	9,722	..	66,957	21,908	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 469,482; Gereformeerde Kerk, 29,561; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 22,779; Anglican Church, 160,962; Presbyterians, 29,666; Congregationalists, 6,985; Methodists, 67,849; Lutherans, 10,244; Roman Catholics, 47,113; Baptists, 13,333; other Christians, 34,588; Jews, 30,849; others, 7,977. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 300,258; Anglicans, 361,661; Presbyterians, 105,075; Methodists, 546,273; Lutherans, 76,519; Roman Catholics, 108,053; Congregationalists, 160,277; other Christians, 103,714; Native Separatist Churches, 152,560; Buddhists and Confucians, 483; Hindus, 3,756; Moslems, 46,258; no religion, 1,165,396 ¹; others and unspecified, 52,770; total, 3,183,053.

¹ Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Department of Education, Arts and Science, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White and Coloured (including Asiatic) pupils and by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils.

There are 114 school districts, each under a school board, consisting of both elected (by the ratepayers) and nominated members (by the Provincial Administration and the local authorities). Education is compulsory for all White children and in certain areas also for Coloureds. Except for a few schools, primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

In Dec. 1961 there were 1,142 schools for White scholars, and in addition 7 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 203,427 White pupils, mostly under school boards, and a total of 9,215 teachers. There were also 1,456 schools for non-White scholars, of which 10 were training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 8,565 teachers in non-White schools and a total of 268,191 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

FINANCE. The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1961 were as follows:

Revenue:		Expenditure:	
Provincial collections	43,552	General administration	2,815
Government subsidies	45,064	Education	43,903
Grants (excluding National Road Fund)	1,080	Medical and health services	23,750
		Roads, bridges, works	12,048
		Interest and redemption	4,112
Total ordinary revenue	89,696	Total ordinary expenditure	88,401
		Capital expenditure	9,554

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

Industry. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills,

engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, see p. 1405.

Books of Reference

Official Guide. Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939.* Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937.* London, 1939

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, 26 June 1893, the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council elections on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned: United Party, 21; Nationalists, 4.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

Administrator: T. J. H. Gerdener.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Zululand, 10,362 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 44 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the censuses were:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		Whites		Non-White	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1926	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—
1931	—	—	—	90,253	87,196	—	—
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1941	—	—	—	108,283	109,856	—	—
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,979,920	1,445,030	1,534,890	167,853	172,382	1,277,177	1,362,508

Of the non-White population in 1960, 394,854 were Asiatics, 45,253 Coloureds and 2,199,578 Bantu.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1959	7,119	3,285	2,690	13,760 ¹	3,601	3,265
1960	7,459 ¹	3,234	2,732	15,951 ¹	3,435	3,615
1961 ¹	7,301	3,464	..	19,234	3,607	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 46,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 4,432; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 6,582; Anglican

Church, 93,938; Presbyterians, 21,424; Congregationalists, 4,118; Methodists, 37,639; Lutherans, 6,626; Roman Catholics, 25,313; other Christians, 18,323; Jews, 5,441; others, 4,352. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 13,999; Anglicans, 102,712; Presbyterians, 20,816; Methodists, 136,787; Lutherans, 80,879; Roman Catholics, 145,783; Congregationalists, 21,693; other Christians, 111,899; Native Separatist Churches, 177,980; Buddhists and Confucians, 313; Hindus, 164,900; Moslems, 35,259; no religion, 895,948¹; others and unspecified, 56,727; total 1,965,695.

¹ Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary education for Whites, Coloureds and Indians, while higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government.

In 1961 there were 69,076 White pupils and 119,924 non-White pupils in provincial schools, including 4 teacher-training colleges. The schools for Whites (government and aided) numbered 237, plus 2 training colleges; there were 251 government and aided Indian schools, plus one training college, accommodating 107,482 children; while 43 government and aided schools plus one training college catered for 12,442 Coloured children.

There were also 36 private White schools, 11 Indian private schools and one Coloured private school in 1962, with respectively 4,975, 1,899 and 24 pupils (total 6,898).

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1.000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1961:

Revenue:		Expenditure:	
Provincial collections . . .	18,819	General administration . . .	1,354
Government subsidies . . .	20,210	Education . . .	14,403
Grants (excluding National Road Fund) . . .	82	Medical and health services . . .	13,323
		Roads, bridges, works . . .	6,200
		Interest and redemption . . .	2,254
Total revenue . . .	39,111	Total ordinary expenditure . . .	38,940
		Capital expenditure . . .	5,341

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (600,000 acres in 1959). In 1961, 8.6m. tons of cane were produced, yielding 994,363 tons of sugar. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

Mining. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, see p. 1405.

Industry. Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

Books of Reference

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingvorsh's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban

Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948

Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955

Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960

Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durban and London. Annual

PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers were not reconciled to the loss of their independence, and war broke out towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal ceased to exist as a separate colony, becoming one of the four provinces of the Union.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned: National Party, 48; United Party, 20.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: F. H. Odendaal.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 110,450 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

	Total	All races		White		Non-White	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1926	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—
1931	—	—	—	357,504	338,616	—	—
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,106	1,098,608
1941	—	—	—	487,727	462,108	—	—
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	606,900	597,812	2,012,414	1,595,712
1960	6,273,477	3,312,313	2,961,164	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053

Of the non-White population in 1960, 4,633,378 were Bantu, 63,787 Asiatics and 108,007 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1397.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
		Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages	
1959	38,661	11,486	13,787	5,175	1,871	787	
1960	39,734 ¹	11,786	14,565	5,668 ¹	1,887	990	
1961 ¹	39,725	11,819	..	6,194	1,906	..	

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 431,346; Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,821; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 144,390; Anglican Church, 150,025; Presbyterians, 46,385; Congregationalists, 2,659; Methodists, 103,082; Lutherans, 8,747; Roman Catholics, 65,038; Greek Orthodox, 5,523; Baptists, 8,273; Christian Scientists, 3,064; Salvation Army, 1,683; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 34,080; Full Gospel Church, 9,467; other Christians, 41,278; Jews, 68,962; others, 16,069. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 136,458; Anglicans, 225,454; Presbyterians, 31,738; Methodists, 274,608; Lutherans, 275,001; Roman Catholics, 130,799; Congregationalists, 26,406; other Christians, 293,176; Native Separatist Churches, 364,895; Buddhists and Confucians, 1,588; Hindus, 12,303; Moslems, 28,578; no religion, 1,347,040¹; others and unspecified, 71,873; total, 3,219,927.

¹ Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

EDUCATION. All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

In mid-1961 there were 5 Colleges of Education for Whites (5,406 students) and 2 for Asiatics and Coloureds (215 students) as well as 859 state and 16 state-aided schools for Whites with enrolments of 317,900 and 4,445 respectively and 113 state and 3 state-aided schools for Coloureds and Asiatics with enrolments of 43,579 and 546 respectively.

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1961:

Revenue:		Expenditure:	
Provincial taxation, fees, etc.	55,520	General administration	6,540
Government grant in lieu of general subsidy	52,673	Education	37,799
Grant for maintenance of rail- way bus routes	71	Hospitals and health services	29,065
Grant for national and special roads and bridges	3,887	Provincial roads and bridges	19,318
		National and special roads and bridges	3,887
		Provincial library services	329
		Nature conservation	295
		Local government	325
		Works	4,100
		Interest and redemption	5,445
		Total ordinary expenditure	107,103
		Capital expenditure	15,840
Total ordinary revenue	112,151	Total	122,943

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

Industry. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

Mining. For mineral production, see p. 1405. The output of gold for 1957 was 13,262,000 oz. (£165,535,000); 1958, 13,334,000 oz. (£165,512,000); 1959, 14,483,597 oz. (£180,552,100); 1960, 15,030,807 oz. (R376,784,600); 1961, 22,941,561 oz. (R574,899,941).

Books of Reference

Transvaal Official Guide. Cape Town, 1955

Bot, A. K., *A Century of Education in the Transvaal.* Pretoria, 1936

Graumann, Sir H., *Rand Riches and South Africa.* Cape Town, 1935

Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the fabulous city.* Cape Town, 1956

Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

ORANJE-VRYSTAAT

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession and established the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 65 municipalities.

Administrator: J. W. J. C. Du Plessis.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 45 districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	All races			White		Non-White	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1926	—	—	—	104,392	98,593	—	—
1931	—	—	—	104,738	100,637	—	—
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1941	—	—	—	100,145	98,392	—	—
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,547	731,629	654,918	139,444	137,301	592,185	517,617

Of the non-White population in 1960, 1,083,886 were Bantu, 25,909 Coloureds and 7 Asiatics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloured		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1959	7,235	2,313	2,112	607	416	170
1960	7,235	2,264	2,381	702 ¹	473	180
1961 ¹	7,136	2,287	..	781	451	..

¹ Preliminary.

RELIGION. *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 160,602; Gereformeerde Kerk, 13,419; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,237; Anglican Church, 11,547; Presbyterians, 3,261; Congregationalists, 153; Methodists, 10,451; Lutherans, 645; Roman Catholics, 3,866; Greek Orthodox, 262; Baptists, 999; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 3,924; other Christians, 4,898; Jews, 3,244; others, 1,204. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 108,570; Anglicans, 51,392; Presbyterians, 10,679; Methodists, 141,995; Lutherans, 10,081; Roman Catholics, 50,023; Congregationalists, 4,329; other Christians, 57,831; Native Separatist Churches, 65,906; Hindus, 3; Moslems, 128; no religion, 162,969 ¹; others and unspecified, 13,088; total 676,994.

¹ Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

EDUCATION. Higher and vocational education is under the control of the central Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the provincial administration. The province is divided into 24 school districts, for each of which there is a school board elected by the school committees in the district. In 1961 there were 329 White primary and secondary schools and training colleges, with a total enrolment of 65,300 pupils. Teachers in White schools numbered 3,421. Schools for Coloureds numbered 39 with 157 teachers and 4,336 pupils.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees. Attendance is compulsory for Whites between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction, and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course.

FINANCE. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1961:

Revenue:		Expenditure:	
Provincial collections	8,813	General administration	1,091
Government subsidies	13,033	Education	9,267
Grants (excluding National Road Fund)	34	Medical and health services	3,347
		Roads, bridges, works	5,164
		Interest and redemption	1,698
Total revenue	21,880	Total ordinary expenditure	21,022
		Capital expenditure	2,568

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

Industry. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implement, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

Mining. For mineral statistics, see p. 1405. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1960 was 6,351,752 oz. valued at R159,222,480.

Orange Free State Official Guide. Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

SUIDWES-AFRIKA

HISTORY. The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly.

ADMINISTRATION. The South-West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council as well as the provision for the nomination of a certain number of members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The elections held on 8 March 1961 returned 16 Nationalists and 2 United Party members.

The Territory is represented in the House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South-West Africa. As from 4 Aug. 1961 a Deputy Minister for South-West African Affairs has been appointed.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates.

Administrator: D. T. du P. Viljoen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi Zipfel, is 317,817 sq. miles (822,900 sq. km); that of Walvis Bay, administered by South-West Africa, 434 sq. miles.

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Northern Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Northern Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip of approximately 60 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Kunene River in the north, which river is also the northern border of what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included

in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing ground.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west; the Fish River in the south; the Nossob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream-beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north, as from Aug. 1939 it was decided to transfer the control of this area to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The White population (1960 census, preliminary) amounted to 73,460, the Bantu and Coloured population to 452,497 and 2 Asiatics; total, 525,959.

Windhoek, the capital, with its surrounding district contains a population of 19,382 Whites and 16,667 Coloureds and Bantu (census 1960, preliminary).

The principal Native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Namas (Hottentots) and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organization completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. Under the Union administration, reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Nama race, whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe, and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas in pre-European days, according as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood. These tribes, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa. A number of them have survived in South-West Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Namas mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary

language is Afrikaans. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local magistrate is chairman. They number about 8,000.

EDUCATION (1962). *White.* There are 60 government schools with 15,539 pupils. Of the children in government schools 6,178 are accommodated in 64 hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with the government schools.

Non-White. The education of the non-Whites is mainly under the supervision of various missions. There are 20 government Bantu schools, 5 government Coloured schools and 123 government-aided mission schools for Coloured (45) and Bantu (78) children, with 21,004 (6,235 Coloured, 14,769 Bantu) pupils. Two Coloured schools have secondary classes with 181 pupils; 2 Bantu schools have secondary classes with 81 pupils. There are 2 training schools for Bantu teachers, 1 government and the other subsidized by the Government, with 87 student teachers in training and 41 students attending technical classes. In addition there are 197 government-aided Bantu schools with 30,801 pupils.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling, from 1960 in Rand) were:

	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ²
Revenue . . .	13,055,500	12,966,000	31,457,000	30,695,700	29,395,800
Expenditure . . .	15,214,138	14,297,341	42,116,080	37,741,090	32,883,160

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

For the purposes of customs and excise revenue the Territory is included in the South African Customs Union.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census, 1961, was as follows: 2,117,132 head of cattle, 4,097,633 head of small stock, 33,491 horses, 57,375 donkeys, 2,708 mules and 16,765 pigs. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter. The quantity of butter manufactured in 1961 was 7,090,451 lb., of which 2,489,700 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured at factories was 158,148 lb.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. The number of pelts exported during 1961 was 2,021,748, valued at R9,401,128.

232,858 head of slaughtered cattle, valued at R11,207,455, was exported to the Republic in 1961.

Mining. Mineral export/sales amounted to R52,915,820 in 1961. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward. Exports in 1960, 922,442 carats, valued at R30,715,960; in 1961, 907,546 carats valued at R34,936,582.

Lead-copper-zinc ores containing silver, germanium and cadmium, lead-zinc, lead-vanadium and tin-wolfram ores are mined in the north. Beryl, lithium ores, tin, tantalite and semi-precious stones are recovered mainly

from pegmatite deposits in the east, central and west; manganese is worked in the western section of the Territory. Kyanite and copper are mined in the central section, and salt is recovered from pans on the central coast north of Swakopmund.

Exports (1961, in short tons): Beryl, 102 (R23,859); copper ore, 5,082 (R471,377); lead-copper zinc, 182,321 (R13,992,287); lithium ores, 3,352 (R57,897); lead-vanadium, 9,291 (R777,626); tantalite, 2,888 lb. (R4,762); tin, 196 (R142,400); tin-wolfram, 403 (R250,000); salt, 63,075 (R262,013); chalcedony, 2,600 lb. (R1,400); tourmalines, 5,310 grammes (R3,500).

COMMERCE. The statistics concerning the external trade of South-West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

Total trade between South-West Africa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	9,130,653	8,036,786	9,011,198	7,484,741	11,663,567
Exports from UK . . .	2,354,238	1,336,281	1,492,495	2,053,327	1,759,942
Re-exports from UK . . .	2,048	2,627	806	1,981	2,520

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The railway line from Walvis Bay to Nakop extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,486 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge.

Roads. The Railway Administration also operates well-developed road motor services, including a weekly service from Karasburg to Cape Town. The service between the railhead at Grootfontein *via* Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South-West Africa and Portuguese West Africa, and that between Gobabis station and Buitepos, on the farm Sandfontein, links South-West Africa with Bechuanaland.

Shipping. In 1962 Walvis Bay harbour handled 804,339 tons of cargo (907,104 in 1961).

Post. At 31 March 1962 there were 150 post offices and 1,234 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

On 31 March 1962 there were 8,556 circuit miles of trunk lines, 21,780 miles of carrier circuits, 23,005 miles of telegraph circuits and 14,436 miles of farm telephone lines; 109 telegraph offices, 109 telephone exchanges, 333 public call offices and 16,980 rented telephones. There are 18 point-to-point radio stations in operation.

As at 31 March 1962, 25,273 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1961 was 48,145 with a credit of R3,423,000. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1961 amounted to R349,400.

Aviation. The Territory is served by regular air services between Windhoek and Cape Town, Johannesburg, Upington and Salisbury.

Banking. Barclays Bank DCO has 17 branches and 19 agencies.

Books of Reference

- The Territory of South West Africa.* (In *Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa*)
 Administration of South-West Africa: *The Native Tribes of South-West Africa.* Windhoek, 1928
 Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*
 Bleek, D. F., *Comparative Vocabularies of Bushman Language.* Cambridge, 1929
 Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959

SPAIN

ESTADO ESPAÑOL

IN 1863 the turbulent reign of the dissolute Queen Isabella II entered upon its last phase when she cheated Prim of the premiership—the leader of the Progresistas who was to dethrone her in 1868. The population of the country (census 1857) was 16·3m. The budget was balanced by the reckless and unprofitable sale of church property; the public debt amounted to 14,531m. reales (about £145m.). Oversea adventures and wars in Mexico, Cuba, San Domingo and Morocco were an additional drain on man-power and finances. The colonial empire included, in addition to the present possessions in Africa, the Philippines, Marianas and Carolinas in the Pacific and Puerto Rico and Cuba in the Caribbean.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco's victory on 1 April 1939. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 28 March 1939, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1939, pp. 1325–26. On 1 Feb. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 11 July 1962, reconstituted as follows:

Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Head of the Falange Party: Gen. Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).

Vice-President of Government: Capt.-Gen. Agustín Muñoz Grandes.

Foreign Affairs: Fernando María Castiella y Maiz.

Army: Gen. Pablo Martín Alonso.

Navy: Vice-Adm. Pedro Nieto Antunez.

Air: Gen. José Lacalle Larraga.

Justice: Antonio Iturmendi Bañales.

Secretary-General of the Falange Party: José Solís Ruiz.

Finance: Mariano Navarro Rubio.

Industry: Gregorio López Bravo de Castro.

Commerce and Food: Alberto Ullastres Calvo.

Agriculture: Cirilo Cánovas García.

Education: Manuel Lora Tamayo.

Public Works: Gen. Jorge Vigón Suerodiaz.

Labour: Jesús Romco Gorriá.

Interior: Gen. Camilo Alonso Vega.

Information and Tourism: Manuel Fraga Iribarne.

Housing: José María Martínez Sánchez Arjona.

Under-Secretary of the Presidency: Vice-Adm. Luis Carrero Blanco.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In the case of the incapacitation or death of the Chief of State, the regency council is to propose, by a two-thirds majority, a king or regent, who must

be accepted by a two-thirds majority of the Cortes. On 6 July 1947 this 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

National flag: Red, yellow, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas*, comprising the *falange española* or falangists created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups, and the followers of Gil Robles, the leader of the right-wing *Acción Popular*.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The law of July 1942 re-established the Spanish Cortes (on corporative lines) as the supreme organ of state for the preparation and enactment of laws. The Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the state office or position held, as follows: (1) The Cabinet Ministers, 18; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one-third of the total number of attorneys in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispanity', 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) 2 barristers to represent the inns of court, and 1 representative each for the medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and (10) members appointed by the Chief of State, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 441.

The Cortes have approved the law known as *Fuero de los Españoles*, proclaimed by Gen. Franco on 18 July 1945, by which civil rights are granted to the people. The *Fuero*, the Law of Succession, the constitution of the Cortes and similar fundamental laws which may be promulgated at some future date can only be modified or abrogated by a national referendum.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (9,214 in 1950). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcade* or Mayor and the *Regidores* or councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number) are appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial

administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Dirección General de Regiones Devastadas*, a government department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstrucción*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstrucción Nacional*, created by law of 16 March 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels. On 7 Oct. 1939 the Chief of State was authorized to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the civil war, and the State was given special powers for expropriation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Continental Spain has an area of 491,258 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 503,545 sq. km (194,945 sq. miles).

The growth of the population since 1857 has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1920	21,303,162	0.69
1877	16,631,869	0.37	1930	23,563,867	1.06
1887	17,560,352	0.56	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1897	18,065,635	0.29	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1960	30,903,137	0.88

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at 31 Dec. 1960:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Alava . . .	3,047	138,934	45.6	Madrid . . .	8,002	2,606,524	325.7
Albacete . .	14,862	370,976	25.0	Málaga . . .	7,285	775,167	106.4
Alicante . .	5,863	711,942	121.4	Murcia . . .	11,317	800,463	70.1
Almería . .	8,774	360,777	41.1	Navarra . . .	10,421	402,042	38.6
Ávila . . .	8,048	238,372	29.6	Orense . . .	6,979	451,474	64.7
Badajoz . .	21,657	834,370	38.5	Oviedo . . .	10,895	989,344	90.8
Baleares . .	5,014	443,327	88.4	Palencia . .	8,019	231,977	28.9
Barcelona . .	7,733	2,877,966	372.2	Palmas (Las) .	4,065	453,793	111.6
Burgos . . .	14,328	380,791	26.6	Pontevedra . .	3,330	680,229	204.3
Cáceres . . .	19,945	544,407	27.3	Salamanca . .	12,336	405,729	32.9
Cádiz . . .	7,385	818,847	110.9	Santa Cruz de			
Castellón . .	6,679	339,229	50.8	Tenerife . . .	3,208	490,655	152.9
Ciudad-Real .	19,749	583,948	29.6	Santander . .	5,289	432,132	81.7
Córdoba . .	13,718	798,437	58.2	Segovia . . .	6,949	195,602	28.2
Córnuja (La) .	7,903	991,729	125.5	Sevilla . . .	14,010	1,234,435	88.1
Cuenca . . .	17,062	315,433	18.5	Soria . . .	10,301	147,052	14.3
Gerona . . .	5,886	351,369	59.7	Tarragona . .	6,283	362,679	57.7
Granada . . .	12,531	769,408	61.4	Teruel . . .	14,797	215,183	14.5
Guadalajara .	12,190	183,545	15.0	Toledo . . .	15,345	521,637	34.0
Guipúzcoa . .	1,997	478,337	239.5	Valencia . . .	10,763	1,429,708	132.8
Huelva . . .	10,085	399,934	39.6	Valladolid . .	8,345	363,106	43.5
Huesca . . .	15,680	233,543	14.9	Vizcaya . . .	2,224	754,383	339.2
Jaén . . .	13,492	736,391	54.6	Zamora . . .	10,572	301,129	28.5
León . . .	14,070	584,594	33.8	Zaragoza . . .	17,132	656,772	38.3
Lérida . . .	12,066	333,765	27.7				
Logroño . . .	5,034	229,852	45.6				
Lugo . . .	9,881	479,530	48.5	Total . . .	503,545	30,430,698	60.4

In 1960 there were 14,763,388 males and 15,667,310 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma,

Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Algeranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (1 Jan. 1959), 908,718.

Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Penon de Velez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1961:

Town	Population	Town	Population	Town	Population
Madrid . . .	2,259,931	Santa Cruz de Tenerife . . .	134,620	Salamanca . . .	90,498
Barcelona . . .	1,557,863	Jerez de la Frontera . . .	130,900	Almería . . .	86,808
Valencia . . .	505,066	Oviedo . . .	127,058	Burgos . . .	82,177
Sevilla . . .	442,890	Gijón . . .	124,714	Melilla . . .	79,056
Zaragoza . . .	326,316	Cartagena . . .	123,630	Baracaldo . . .	77,802
Málaga . . .	301,048	Hospitalet . . .	122,813	Ferrol . . .	74,799
Bilbao . . .	297,942	Alicante . . .	122,200	Albacete . . .	74,417
Murcia . . .	249,738	Santander . . .	118,435	Huelva . . .	74,384
Córdoba . . .	198,148	Cádiz . . .	117,871	Vitoria . . .	73,701
Las Palmas . . .	193,862	Sabadell . . .	105,152	León . . .	73,483
La Coruña . . .	177,502	Pamplona . . .	97,880	Ceuta . . .	73,182
Palma de Mallorca . . .	159,084	Badajoz . . .	96,152	Jaén . . .	64,917
Granada . . .	157,178	Badalona . . .	92,257	Orense . . .	64,153
Vigo . . .	151,807	Tarrasa . . .	92,234	Lérida . . .	63,850
Valladolid . . .	135,149			Castellón . . .	62,493
San Sebastián . . .				Logroño . . .	61,292

The movement of population for calendar years was as follows:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1959	249,286	647,005	264,615	19,100	34,550
1960	235,315	654,151	261,979	23,114	33,242
1961	237,160	645,260	256,211	24,197	34,370

RELIGION. Under the Franco régime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first Jewish synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

EDUCATION. Educational administration is controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (SEU). The country is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural) and had, in 1958, 1,494,413 members. There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1960-61 there were 96,734 primary schools attended by 3,751,469 pupils, with 99,448 teachers, including 6,416 private schools with 264,132 pupils and

6,580 teachers. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos', or middle-class schools. There were, in 1960-61, 2,161 institutos with 744,866 pupils and 37,609 teachers. These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are 12, attended (1960-61) by 86,873 students (12,630 women), with 4,097 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1960, 3,158,850 persons over 10 years of age (14.24%) could not read or write.

Cinemas (1961). There were 7,395 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,355,732.

Newspapers (1960). There appeared 133 daily newspapers with a total annual circulation of 653,696,000 copies. Nine of them were published in Madrid (222,683,000) and 8 in Barcelona (121,875,000).

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,329 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 8 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 2 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 3 for jurisdictional disputes. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 20,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*.

The prison population was, on 1 Jan. 1962, 14,902, including 1,375 women.

SOCIAL WELFARE. Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14

years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*. In 1960, 1,569.8m. pesetas were paid out in family subsidies to 3,843,422 persons; 158m. pesetas were paid out in sickness benefits; 3,684m. pesetas for old age pensions, and 368m. pesetas in injury benefits.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for budgetary periods of 2 calendar years, in 1,000 pesetas:

	1954/55	1956/57	1958/59	1960/61	1962/63
Revenue . . .	26,074,200	33,834,046	48,007,918	65,691,300	86,854,636
Expenditure . . .	26,020,800	35,832,671	48,004,948	59,149,897	86,787,935

The budget for 1962/63 is made up as follows (in 1,000 pesetas):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Direct taxes . . .	28,764,000	Chief of State . . .	11,620
Indirect taxes . . .	47,079,514	Regency Council . . .	720
Monopolies . . .	6,815,000	Spanish Cortes . . .	28,722
State properties . . .	4,187,172	National Council . . .	304,800
Resources of the Treasury . . .	8,950	Public debt . . .	6,795,041
		Pensions . . .	4,400,906
		High Court of Finance . . .	18,791
		Presidency of the Government . . .	1,701,661
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	1,074,668
		" " Interior . . .	8,225,600
		" " War . . .	10,267,160
		" " Marine . . .	3,314,590
		" " Air . . .	3,867,634
		" " Justice . . .	1,855,814
		" " Industry . . .	900,459
		" " Agriculture . . .	1,276,829
		" " Education . . .	7,176,748
		" " Public Works . . .	12,762,374
		" " Labour . . .	854,311
		" " Finance . . .	351,978
		" " Commerce . . .	963,098
		" " Information . . .	947,808
		" " Housing . . .	852,443
		Cost of collecting revenue . . .	1,888,602
		National fund . . .	2,677,500
		Autonomous institutions . . .	11,770,000
		Special expenditures . . .	2,498,058

The total state debt on 1 Jan. 1961 was 124,579m. pesetas, of which 10,426,948,885 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. The

American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

ARMY. The Army was reorganized by a decree published on 24 July 1939 to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the 2 *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. A decree of 30 Aug. 1939 created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On 21 Aug. 1940 military service was made compulsory for 2 years.

On 20 Dec. 1943 the Falangist Militia were dissolved.

On 1 Jan. 1944 a slight reorganization was made by withdrawing from the 2nd Región Militar the eastern provinces of Granada, Malaga and Almeria, which were to form the 9th Región Militar. After this reorganization there were 8 army corps attached to the 8 original military regions; 1 Región Militar, the 9th, with 1 division only and the Capitánías Generales on the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore.

The army corps are as follows: I, Madrid, 2 divisions; II, Sevilla, 2 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 2 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, Coruña, 2 divisions; 9th Región Militar, 1 division. There are also 1 armoured division and 1 independent cavalry division attached to the 1st Región Militar (Madrid).

In Africa the army corps are as follows: IX (Ceuta), 2 divisions; X (Melilla), 2 divisions. There is also 1 armoured brigade and 1 independent cavalry brigade.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		Tons	Belts In.	Tur- rets In.			
Cruisers							
1936	Canarias	10,670	2	1	8 8-in.; 8 4·7-in.A.A.	90,000	33
1931	Miguel de Cervantes	8,250	3	—	8 6-in.	80,000	33
1927	Almirante Cervera	7,976					
1925	Galicia	8,250	3	—	7 4·7-in.	45,000	29
1924	Méndez Nuñez	4,500					

There are 27 destroyers, 8 frigates, 6 corvettes, 9 submarines, 6 frigate minelayers, 13 minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 submarine chasers, 6 motor torpedo-boats, 17 motor launches, 10 coastguard patrol vessels, 2 training ships, 3 surveying vessels, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 8 landing ships, 4 oilers, 2 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 10 sea-going tugs.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahon, Pontevedra, Cartagena and Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief of the 26 naval yards.

The strength of the naval personnel is 42,713 officers and ratings, including marines.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises 5 air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville, Valencia, Zaragoza and, Valladolid), 2 overseas air zones (Balearic and Canary Islands)

and a separate Air Defence Command, which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and control and warning stations.

The most important combat units are 6 wings (each with 3 25-plane squadrons) of F-86F Sabre jet-fighters. Other operational units are equipped with obsolescent aircraft, including 2 wings of Spanish-built Messerschmitt BF109 piston-engined fighter-bombers and 5 wings of Heinkel He111 bombers. Two transport wings operate a total of more than 200 C-54s, C-47s and Spanish-built Alcotán, Halcon and Azor transports. Large training and helicopter units bring the total strength of the Air Force to about 2,800 aircraft. Many trainers are of Spanish design.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. The General Land Reform Bill, voted by the Republican Cortes on 15 Sept. 1932, providing for expropriation of land on a large scale, is no longer in force; its main principles have been taken over by the *Instituto de Colonización*, for land development.

Land under cultivation in 1961 (in 1,000 hectares) was:

Cereals . . .	7,244	Potatoes . . .	416	Artificial meadows . . .	799
Vegetables . . .	975	Sugar beet . . .	159	Gardens . . .	225
Vineyards . . .	1,617	Fruit . . .	612	Fallow . . .	5,570
Olives . . .	2,153	Textile crops . . .	334	Pasture . . .	20,828

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1958	1959	1960	1961	1958	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . . .	4,365	4,367	4,140	3,880	4,267	4,635	3,580	3,431
Barley . . .	1,475	1,452	1,385	1,450	1,949	2,091	1,560	1,744
Oats . . .	579	571	558	583	519	524	420	495
Rye . . .	554	540	500	485	515	533	355	351
Rice . . .	65	66	62	63	375	386	367	395
Oranges . . .	88	89	105	114	1,183	1,442	1,539	1,838
Olives (oil) . . .	2,144	2,144	2,147	2,153	311	440	464	361
Potatoes . . .	399	399	395	416	3,954	4,587	4,620	4,918

In 1961, 1,617,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was 20,482,000 hectolitres. The area of onions planted was 35,715 hectares, yielding 8,366,000 quintals. Other products are esparto (811,540 quintals), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 521 tons were produced in 1961. Spain produced in 1961, 7,633 tons of honey and 445 tons of beeswax. The production of turpentine in 1960 was 47,156 metric tons. Beer factories produced 410·1m. litres in 1961.

Tobacco crop in 1961 was 31,000 tons; sugar-cane, 325,000 tons; sugar beet, 3·7m. tons.

The number of farm animals in 1960 was estimated as follows: Horses, 506,533; mules, 1,158,033; asses, 685,591; cows, 2,137,365; sheep, 22,622,199; goats, 3,299,632; pigs, 6,031,904; domestic rabbits, 4,865,087; fowls, 32,387,569.

Fishery. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1961 to 1,059,556 tons, representing a value of 8,264,084 pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were 789 factories, producing (in 1960) 45,500 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet consists of 48,053 vessels of 421,294 tons.

Mining. Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1961 were as follows (in metric tons):

Anthracite . . .	2,366,404	Lead ore . . .	127,224	Tin ore . . .	427
Coal . . .	10,231,096	Manganese ore . . .	13,975	Zinc ore . . .	163,166
Lignite . . .	1,924,067	Potash ore . . .	1,729,501	Wolfram ore . . .	988 ¹
Copper ore . . .	58,536	Rock salt . . .	614,293	Ilmenite . . .	28,087
Iron ore . . .	6,036,118	Sulphur ore . . .	..	Silver (troy oz.)	1,800,000
Iron pyrites . . .	1,534,970	Aluminium . . .	28,151	Gold (troy oz.) . . .	14,000

¹ 1960: 913.

In 1961, 293,549 workers were employed in the mining and metallurgical industries. The total value of the mining and metallurgical production was 11,547m. pesetas. In 1961 Spain produced 2.1m. short tons of pig-iron and 2.8m. short tons of steel ingots and castings. A uranium plant to supply the material for nuclear energy was inaugurated at Andujar in Andalusia in Feb. 1960.

Industry. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1960 there were 2,000 cotton factories in operation, with 53,669 looms and 2,378,000 spindles, employing 178,288 workmen. Production (1961): 26,204 tons of woollen, 178,233 tons of cotton manufactures, 45,965 kg of silk yarn, 1,772 tons of rayon. There are in Spain 225 paper-mills, which produced in 1961, 381,457 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1961 was 97,300 tons. The production of cement reached 5,907,956 tons in 1961.

Power. Electric power-stations numbered 1,232 (1,002 hydraulic) with a total of 8,779,000 kva. and the total output registered amounted to 19,838m. kwh. in 1961, of which 15,236m. kwh. was hydraulic.

Labour. The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

On 10 Oct. 1953 a committee was appointed to provide for the participation of workers in the management of industrial concerns employing more than 1,000 workers.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Balears, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla), exclusive of Spanish Morocco and Guinea (in 1,000 gold pesetas until 1959, in 1,000 pesetas from 1960):

	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	2,598,869	2,433,184	43,287,301	65,537,081
Exports . . .	1,456,509	1,486,994	43,523,662	42,574,804

The main categories of trade were (in 1,000 metric tons, and 1m. pesetas):

	1960				1961			
	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Raw materials	8,706	18,422	6,274	7,790	8,686	10,657	1,817	2,520
Manufactures	1,922	19,828	2,552	12,344	2,641	15,626	4,915	7,888
Foodstuffs	559	4,990	2,186	23,093	1,910	11,349	2,179	18,910

In 1961 Spain exported 906,202 metric tons of oranges; to Germany, 364,434; France, 129,087; UK, 105,654; Netherlands, 93,968; Belgium and Luxembourg, 73,296; Sweden, 44,207; Norway, 24,140; Switzerland, 22,926; Denmark, 12,995.

Total trade between Spain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	36,576,224	35,255,364	55,889,460	54,848,087	54,271,312
Exports from UK	24,075,568	20,302,623	24,860,330	32,207,287	52,617,305
Re-exports from UK	797,872	903,576	1,046,114	1,262,873	1,196,003

In Dec. 1948 special exchange rates were established to facilitate Spanish exports to the sterling and dollar countries, Belgium, Denmark, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The merchant navy on 1 Jan. 1961 contained 1,825 vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,780,713.

In 1960, 77,155 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 997,067 passengers and discharging 30,296,000 tons of cargo; 76,473 ships cleared, carrying 998,510 passengers and loading 27·82m. tons of cargo.

Roads. In 1961 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 131,239 km, of which 79,051 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 1,117,302 in 1961.

Railways. The total length of the railways in 1960 was 18,022 km, of which 13,433 km are of a broad gauge (1·67 metres) and 4,589 km are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre. There are 2,841 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France and Portugal; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations.

Number of passengers carried in 1961 by government-owned lines was 114,861,000; operating revenue was 8,824m. pesetas; operating expenditure (1959), 6,050m. pesetas.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the north, with 3,803 km; Madrid–Saragossa–Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 km; Andaluces, 1,644 km; Madrid–Cáceres–Portugal and west, 1,587 km; south of Spain, 397 km; La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 km, and Calatayud–Teruel–Valencia (Central de Aragón), 299 km. Length of subways in Madrid (1961) was 39 km; in Barcelona, 21 km.

Post. The receipts of the post office in 1960 were 1,590m. pesetas; expenses, 1,151m. pesetas. There were 13,756 post offices, 7,506 telephone exchanges and (1961) 1,930,297 telephones.

The length of telegraph lines in 1960 was 41,451 km; number of telegraph offices, 5,780; receipts, 380m. pesetas; expenses, 506·1m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

Aviation. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1961, 83,145 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 1,891,000 passengers and 9,367 metric tons of merchandise; 1,901,000 passengers and 9,167 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

MONEY. The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½*d.*, or 25.22 pesetas to the £ sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the War.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. The denominations of coins are 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium) and 5, 25 and 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper).

BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participates in its net profits. The bank is now authorized to increase the capital up to the limit of 250m. pesetas. The law of 13 March 1942 provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas as a guarantee to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government. On 18 Dec. 1950 the authorized issue of bank-notes was raised from 28,000m. (11 Jan. 1948) to 45,000m. pesetas. On 31 Dec. 1946 a bank ordinance was issued, regulating the activities of private banks.

On 30 Nov. 1961 the note circulation totalled 81,483m. pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 3,953,006,040 pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Gold reserves at 30 Nov. 1961 consisted of: Revalued gold of Bank of Spain, 2,808,219,188 pesetas (paper); authorized gold acquisition, 28,279,104 pesetas; treasury gold, 1,144,786,852 pesetas (paper); gold of institute of foreign exchange, 50,609,519 pesetas; gold in current accounts, 18,581 pesetas.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 Dec. 1961, amounted to 153,679.2m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits in Dec. 1961 amounted to 6,480m. pesetas. Private banks saving deposits amounted to 56,592m. pesetas in 1961.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced, but the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are: The *quintal* = 220.4 lb. avoirdupois; the *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; the *arroba*, for wine = $3\frac{1}{2}$ Imperial gallons; for oil = $2\frac{3}{4}$ Imperial gallons; the *square vara* = 1.09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* = $1\frac{1}{2}$ Imperial bushels.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Liberia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (also for Taiwan), Portugal, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR (also Minister in Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Burma, Greece, Iran, Iraq (also for Afghanistan), Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Norway (also for Iceland), Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Uruguay.

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: The Marquis of Santa Cruz (accredited 8 May 1958).

Minister-Counsellors: Manuel Orbea (*Commercial*); Ernesto La Orden (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Francisco Mendivil Oliver (*Army*), Capt. Enrique Barbudo (*Navy*), Col. Mariano Cuadra (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Manuel Quinteros Nuñez (*Commercial*); Alberto Lopez Heree. *First Secretary:* Santiago Martinez Caro. *Labour Attaché:* Luis Burgos Boezo. *Agricultural Attaché:* Claudio Rodriguez Porrero y de Chavarri. *Commercial Attaché:* Manuel Barroso. *Information Attaché:* Luis Andres Frutos.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle and Southampton, and consular agents in all the principal towns.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Sir George Labouchere, KCMG.

Minister: A. C. I. Samuel, CMG, CVO. *Counsellor:* D. I. Dunnett, OBE (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* H. A. Dudgeon (*Head of Chancery*); A. Goodden, CBE (*Commercial*); F. L. Dempster, OBE, DSC; F. B. Sedgwick-Jell (*Consul*).

Service Attachés: Cdr J. L. Rigge, RN (*Navy*), Brig. M. J. A. Paterson, DSO (*Army*), Group Capt. C. E. A. Garton (*Air*).

Cultural Attaché: D. A. A. Traversi, OBE.

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Coruña, Granada, Jerez de la Frontera, La Línea, Málaga, Palma, San Sebastian, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700-15th St. NW, Washington 9, D.C.)

Ambassador: Antonio Garriguez Diaz Cañavate.

Minister-Counsellor: Emilio Garrigues. *Ministers:* Carlos Gamir (*Commercial*); Nuño Aguirre de Carcer (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Carlos Manuel Fernández Shaw (*Cultural*), Luis L. Ballesteros; Luis A. Bolin (*Information*); José Aragonés (*Financial*); Santos B. Bollar (*Commercial*); César de Iriarte (*Press*).

First Secretaries: Juan Durán-Loriga; Luis Fernandez de Castillejo.

Service Attachés: Col. Francisco Coloma (*Military*), Capt. Eugenio Valero (*Navy*), Col. Gonzalo Hevia (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Adrian Morales. *Labour Attaché:* Miguel García de Saez.

OF THE USA IN SPAIN

Ambassador: Robert F. Woodward.

Minister-Counsellor: Robert H. McBride. *Counsellors:* Livingston D. Watrous; James M. Wilson (*Economic*); Edward P. Dobyns; Walter Smith (*Consul*).

First Secretaries: George W. Landau; Charles C. Finch; Robert W. Zimmerman; Cabot Sedwick; Henry L. Pitts (*Economic*).

Service Attachés: Col. Robert C. Williams (*Army*), Capt. Marlin Clausner (*Navy*), Col. Albert M. Welsh (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Ivy W. Duggan.

There are consuls at Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville, Valencia and Vigo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Ferraz 41, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Luis Ubach García-Ontiveros. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico España*. Annual (latest vol., 1959). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1961).—*Anuarios estadísticos provinciales*.—*Nomenclatura de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 7 vols. Madrid, 1945.—*Censo de Población de España*. 9 vols. Madrid, 1944.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.—March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española*. *Revista trimestral* (from 1959)

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950

Banciella y Bárcena, J. César, *Rutas de Imperio*. Madrid, 1940

Brennan, Gerald, *The Spanish Labyrinth*. 2nd ed. London, 1950.—*The Face of Spain*, London, 1950

Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid

Fuentes Irurozqui, M., *Viaje a través de la España económica*. Madrid, 1948

Gallop, R., *A Book of the Basques*. London, 1930

García Venero, M., *Historia de Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936*. Madrid, 1945

Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

López Olivan, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español*. [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944

Madariaga, S. de., *Spain*. London, 1942

Merriman, R. B., *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New*. 4 vols. New York, 1918-34

Messerli, F. M., *A B C Político de La Nueva España*. Barcelona, 1940

Miguel, A. de, *El Potencial Económico de España*. Madrid, 1935

Orenga, J. B., *Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento*. Madrid, 1941

Peers, E. A. (ed.), *Spain: a companion to Spanish studies*. 5th ed. London, 1956

Ramos Oliveira, A., *Politics, Economics and Men of Modern Spain, 1808-1946*. London, 1946

Reske-Nielsen E., *Spanien, 1931-48*. Copenhagen, 1949

Vicens Vives, J., *História económica de España*. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director:* Cesareo Goicoechea.

PROVINCES IN AFRICA

In July 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifni and Spanish Sahara; both are under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the naval base of the Canary Islands.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	Imports to UK			Exports from UK		
	1960	1961	1962	1960	1961	1962
Canary Islands	12,953,157	13,664,602	15,312,780	4,402,939	5,667,142	6,691,047
North Africa	—	444	14,724	124,820	199,909	272,244
West Africa	541,252	507,772	200,947	909,946	948,286	747,485

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without the possibility of extending the scope or increasing the capital.

The **Province of Ifní** is situated on the Atlantic coast, 1,300 km from Tetuan. It is bounded to the south by the Asaka River (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,920 sq. km (741 sq. miles), the population (1960), 49,889; the capital is Sidi Ifní. Ifní was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until 6 April 1934, when the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time.

Governor-General: Gen. Joaquín Agulla Jiménez-Coronado.

The **Province of Spanish Sahara** consists of 3 districts: El Aium, from 27° 40' N. to 25° 49' N.; Villa Cisneros, from 25° 49' N. to 22° 48' N.; La Güera, from 22° 48' N. to the boundary with Mauritania. Area, 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). Population (1960), 23,793. The capital is Villa Cisneros (population, 2,000). The strip between 27° 40' N. and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958.

Governor-General: Gen. Pedro Latorre Aleubierre.

The **Equatorial Region** consists of the provinces of Río Muni and Fernando Poo. Río Muni comprises the continental zone (26,000 sq. km, 6,730 sq. miles) and the islands of Coriseo, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17.4 sq. km, 6.6 sq. miles); the capital is Bata (27,024 inhabitants); total population (census 1960), 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans. Fernando Poo comprises the islands of Fernando Poo (2,017 sq. km, 778.5 sq. miles; 61,197 inhabitants) and Annobón (17 sq. km, 6.5 sq. miles; 1,415 inhabitants); the capital is Santa Isabel (37,237 inhabitants), which is also the capital of the region.

Governor-General: Adm. Francisco Núñez Rodríguez.

In 1961 there were 121 primary schools with 243 teachers and 19,514 pupils, and 3 secondary schools with 13 teachers and 422 pupils.

In 1961 Guinea exported to Spain 214,477 metric quintals of cocoa valued at 776m. pesetas; 57,227 metric quintals of coffee valued at 314.7m. pesetas; in 1960: 173,538 metric quintals of vegetables, fruits and other foodstuffs valued at 94.7m. pesetas and 1,875,637 metric quintals of wood valued at 199.3m. pesetas.

The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Coriseo are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobón they take the names of their respective islands. The aborigines of Río Muni are called Pamúes or Fang. There are Roman Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

Books of Reference

- Anuario de Canarias, Africa Occidental, Guinea Española.*
Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955
Resumen estadístico del Africa española, 1958-59. Madrid, 1960
Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique. La Documentation française. Paris, 1963
 Báguena Corella, L., *Guinea.* Madrid, 1950
 Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961
 Díaz de Villegas y Bustamente, J. (ed.), *España en Africa.* Madrid, 1949

- Fontán Lobé, J., *Bibliografía Colonial*. Madrid, 1946
 Guinea López, E., *España el Desierto*. Madrid, 1945.—*Aspecto Forestal del Desierto*. Madrid, 1945
 Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español*. Madrid, 1949
 Martos Avila, F., *Indice Legislativo de Guinea*. Madrid, 1944
 Perpiña Grau, R., *Colonización y Economía en la Guinea Española*. Barcelona, 1945
 Trujeda Incera, L., *Los Pamúes de Nuestra Guinea*. Madrid, 1946
 Unzueta y Yuste, A. de, *Guinea Continental Española*. Madrid, 1944.—*Islas del Golfo de Guinea*. Madrid, 1945

THE REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

JAMHURYAT ES-SUDAN

IN 1863 the Sudan, which did not include the South and Darfur, was under Egyptian administration. Khedive Ismail of Egypt (ruled 1863–79) restored the centralized authority and appointed a Hakimdar (governor-general) at Khartoum. Caravan roads connected the Sudan with Egypt and Sawakin Port on the Red Sea. Exports included mainly gum arabic, ivory, ostrich feathers, etc.; manufactured goods such as textiles were imported.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-domini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 340–41.

National flag: Blue, yellow, green (horizontal).

On 17 Nov. 1958 the Army took over the government. The Council of State and the cabinet were dismissed, parliament and all political parties were declared dissolved, and the provisional constitution was suspended.

The supreme constitutional authority is now vested in the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. This is composed as follows: Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, *President*; Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid, Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid, Maj.-Gen. Hassan Beshir Nasr, Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Magdoub El Bahari, Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa, Brig. Magboul El Amin El Hag.

The cabinet, appointed by Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, the C.-in-C., was in March 1963 composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Gen. Ibrahim Abboud.

Information and Labour: Gen. Mohamed Nasr Oman. *Works:* Ziada Osman Arbab. *Communications:* Suleiman Hussein. *Health:* Dr Ahmed Ali Zaki. *Education:* Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid. *Agriculture:* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid. *Local Government:* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Magdoub El Bahari. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa. *Commerce and Supply:* Brig. El Magboul El Amin El Hag. *Foreign Affairs and Mineral Resources:* Ahmed Keir. *Finance and Economics:* Abdel Magid Ahmed. *Animal Resources:* Santino Deng Teng. *Irrigation and Hydro-Electric Power:* Mekki El Manna.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces and 86 local government areas. In each province there is a province administration set up under the Provincial Administration Act, 1960, and in each local government area there is a local government authority set up under the Local Government Act, 1961.

A Province Administration is composed of the government representative, the province council and the province authority. The government representative, appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces, is the chairman of the province council and the head of all government officials in the province. The province council, warranted by the Council of Ministers, is composed of *ex-officio* members (of the province authority), members elected by and from local government authority panels and members appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. A province council has competence to pass the province budget and has supervisory powers over local government authorities. The province authority is composed of the head representatives of the various central government ministries in the province. Its main function is the execution of the province council decisions. A local government authority is either a local government council warranted by the Council of Ministers (57 areas) or a government official (29 areas).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2.5m. sq. km). The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1955-56 census was 10,262,536. The estimate in Jan. 1962 was 12,109,000.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces, with inhabitants of provincial capitals, were as follows in Jan. 1961 (estimate):

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr El Ghazal	82,530	1,157,016	Wau	9,981
Blue Nile	54,880	2,397,528	Wad Medani	53,677
Darfur	191,650	1,538,712	El Fasher	28,462
Equatoria	131,528	1,049,664	Juba	12,119
Kassala	76,495	1,097,376	Kassala	44,182
Khartoum	8,097	584,472	Khartoum	117,685
Kordofan	146,930	2,051,616	El Obeid	56,970
Northern	184,200	1,013,880	El Damer	6,296
Upper Nile	91,190	1,037,736	Malakal	10,531

The capital is Khartoum; it has, together with the adjoining cities of Omdurman and Khartoum North, an estimated population of 312,465 (Jan. 1961).

RELIGION. The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000.

EDUCATION (1961-62). Private kindergartens had 2,105 pupils; government elementary schools, 232,922 boys and 91,956 girls; private elementary schools, 5,467 boys and 4,734 girls; government intermediate schools, 26,371 boys and 4,396 girls; private intermediate schools, 20,129 boys and 5,826 girls; government secondary schools, 8,586 boys and 1,211 girls; private secondary schools, 6,815 boys and 1,451 girls. Higher technical training was given to 684 boys and 66 girls, higher vocational training to 420 boys and 29 girls; teachers' training colleges had 201 male and 48 female students. Khartoum University had 1,509 male and 74 female students.

HEALTH. The medical services of the Ministry of Health maintain 68 hospitals, 1,061 dispensaries, dressing stations and health centres (with together 12,209 beds), and 430 doctors. Some Christian Missions also maintain local medical services.

JUSTICE. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Chief Justice.

Civil justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Court, Minor Courts and Magistrates' Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

Local courts, constituted under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1932, and the Chiefs' Courts Ordinance, 1931, administer civil and criminal justice in accordance with the native custom and deal with offences against specific ordinances; they work to some extent parallel with the state courts. Appeals lie to members of the state judiciary and *ex-officio* magistrates, and local courts are subject to supervision by them.

Juvenile offences are dealt with by the 3 juvenile delinquent courts, constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, at Wad Medani, Omdurman and El Obeid.

All legislative enactments, ordinances and regulations (previously printed

in 4 vols.) are being reprinted (in 11 vols.) in English. A committee is undertaking its translation into Arabic.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds (£S1 = £1 0s. 6d.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1957-58	1958-59 ¹	1959-60 ¹	1960-61 ¹	1961-62 ¹	1962-63 ¹
Revenue	45,585,415	38,964,878	42,885,631	56,169,359	57,015,874	61,034,473
Expenditure	40,380,044	38,342,214	42,779,764	47,841,402	50,257,984	52,152,337

¹ Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1962-63 were indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S28,782,000) and profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S11,132,262). The main items of expenditure were education (£S4,760,998), public works (£S4,200,277), health (£S4,076,823), communications (£S3,944,664), agriculture (£S4,426,432) and defence (£S6,825,075).

The total external debt of the country at the end of 1958 was £S5,390,609.

DEFENCE. The Sudanese Armed Forces have a peacetime strength of about 5,000 officers and men.

A Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia.

The Air Force had, in 1962, 6 Jet Provost trainers, 7 piston-engined Provost and 4 Egyptian-built Gomhouria trainers, 2 C-47s and 3 Pembroke light transports.

PRODUCTION. The 10-year plan 1961/62-1970/71 envisages a total expenditure on social and economic development of £S287.3m. Of this sum, 30% is to be spent on agriculture, 30% on social services, 22% on transport and communications, 15% on industry and mining. Projects include the construction of 2 dams (Roseiris and Khasm el Girba) and the extension of the railway network.

Agriculture. In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple sakellaridis confined to the major producing Gezira area, Tokar and Gash; (b) short staple, mainly American, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Total production in 1960-61 was 214,908,490 lb. from 680,810 feddâns of long staple and 25,102,800 lb. from 225,030 feddâns of short staple.

Cotton production	Area (in feddâns)			Crop (in kantars) ¹		
	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
<i>(a) Egyptian Types</i>						
Sudan Gezira Board	384,615	429,486	467,625	1,606,131	1,170,965	2,779,496
Abdel Magid (WNSB)	10,040	10,040	10,040	33,756	22,001	35,975
White Nile Scheme Board	10,070	10,053	10,074	40,336	41,190	53,699
Private Scheme and Sagias	195,036	197,121	203,522	647,360	868,786	1,084,748
Gash Delta	38,929	28,498	36,593	34,604	44,122	24,880
Tokar Delta	79,780	5,612	Nil	100,925	2,021	Nil
<i>(b) American Types</i>						
American, irrigated (pumps)	8,817	7,069	7,936	23,471	23,773	25,369
American (flood)	4,800	3,411	125,700	1,588	3,284	90,336
American, rain grown	175,870	214,550	271,130	103,767	223,971	228,783
Total	970,957	905,840	1,132,620	2,591,939	2,400,113	4,323,286

¹ Of 315 rotls seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include groundnuts, sesame, dates, hides and skins, melonseeds, oil-cakes, dura, pulses, seed oil, castor seed, camels, cattle and sheep.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

Livestock (1,000 heads): Cattle, 6,916; sheep, 6,946; goats, 5,788; camels, 1,410; donkeys, 500; horses, 200.

Forestry. The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (a) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretum*), (b) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isoberlinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

The types 2 and 3 (a) are the only local sources of fuel (firewood and charcoal). More than 20m. cu. metres of firewood are consumed annually.

The average annual production of sawn timber is 1m. cu. ft, which constitutes about 50% of the Sudan requirements of sawn timber and includes all the sleeper requirements of Sudan Railways and the Sudan Gezira Board. Different tree species of softwood are used for afforestation to produce the future demand of the Sudan of softwood. In 1962 nearly 13,000 acres were afforested.

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually fetching about £S6m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

Mining. The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: Gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite, iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Deweishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1961, 1,500 troy oz. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Eastern and Southern Provinces. Copper at Hofrat en Nahas was mined during the 19th century; the mine has been leased to foreign interests for exploitation. A few thousand tons of medium-grade manganese-ore have been shipped annually since 1956. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculites, mined near Sinkat in Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1957, 64,125 metric tons. Mining of chromite from the Ingessena Hills, southern Blue Nile Province, commenced in 1962. Quartz and marble for glass and tile manufacture is being quarried in the Red Sea Hills.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports ¹	67,556,751	59,491,247	57,054,599	63,743,828	82,862,000
Exports ²	48,871,683	39,787,942	63,475,546	60,679,266	62,179,000

¹ Including government imports.² Excluding re-exports (£S2,550,894 in 1957; £S3,640,966 in 1958; £S3,295,014 in 1959; £S2,747,139 in 1960).

Principal items of imports and exports (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

	Quantity		Value	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
<i>Imports:</i>				
Cotton piece-goods	15,734	19,842	8,311	9,364
Petroleum products	434,607	454,536	8,219	5,295
Sugar	107,505	145,727	3,662	4,028
Motor vehicles (number) . . . . .	..	4,917	..	4,784
Piece-goods, art. textiles	2,735	4,455	2,227	2,970
Tea	4,983	9,377	1,984	3,563
Wheat flour	76,272	46,289	1,859	1,268
Footwear (pairs)	7,601,928	5,822,512	1,332	948
Fertilizers	51,251	71,880	1,323	1,692
Sacks, jute	12,854	13,153	1,215	1,590
Timber (cu. metres)	58,977	56,832	1,072	1,145
Coffee	6,482	9,408	972	1,174
Motor car tyres and tubes (number)	97,976	112,656	821	903
Cigarettes and tobacco	502	560	807	952
Machinery	---	---	6,866	..
Base metals and manufactures	---	---	5,503	..
<i>Exports:</i>				
Cotton, ginned	105,476	106,207	33,148	31,155
Gum Arabic	51,811	51,243	6,970	6,143
Sesame	76,367	62,799	4,594	4,177
Groundnuts	67,335	86,291	4,393	5,371
Dura	170,981	93,029	2,795	1,863
Cottonseed	93,032	117,262	2,784	3,637
Camels (head)	63,121	53,044	2,196	1,879
Oilcakes	63,776	88,231	1,393	1,933
Hides and skins	4,753	4,746	1,025	1,039
Cattle (head)	39,992	33,240	967	807
Sheep (head)	75,333	99,545	504	665

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1960 (in £S1m.): UK (17·3), India (7·7), UAR (5·3), Germany (5·2), Italy (3·3). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: UK (15·2), India (6·5), Italy (4·3), Germany (4), China (3·3), France (3).

Trade with UK (in £ sterling), British Board of Trade returns:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	13,272,507	18,623,255	16,717,735	12,737,975	12,599,504
Exports from UK	14,717,755	12,974,208	16,580,333	19,888,453	23,695,895
Re-exports from UK	40,269	33,350	98,652	106,263	188,434

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and Er Rahad (689 km); Er Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Sing (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (500 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Ed-Daein-Wau (630 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara. The total

length of line open for traffic was 5,225 km as at 30 Sept. 1961. The gauge is 3 ft 6 in.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Shellal and Wadi Halfa, 338 km (which links the Egyptian state and Sudan Railways systems); from Karina to Kerma, 340 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Wau, 1,127 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,426 km; and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

Roads. Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.–May. In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

Notes on Motoring in the Sudan is obtainable from the Permanent Under Secretary, Ministry of Interior, Khartoum, or the Sudan Embassy in London, to whom application should be made for permission to motor through the Sudan.

Post and Telecommunication (1961). There are 115 permanent post and telegraph offices, 27 travelling post and telegraph offices, 3 branch offices and 149 agencies. There are 28 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 116 telephone exchanges (31 of them automatic) and 311 telephone call boxes; number of telephones, 27,752 (half of which in Khartoum). There are 2 broadcasting stations and 9 radio-beacon stations.

Aviation. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, London, Beirut and Entebbe. In 1961 Sudan Airways carried 56,987 passengers, 92,486 kg of mail and 1,072,841 kg of freight.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Sudanese pound (£S) divided into 100 piastres and 1,000 millimes. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 piastres and 25 piastres have replaced Egyptian notes. The following Sudanese coins are in circulation: P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1. Egyptian and British coins were withdrawn from circulation by the end of June 1958.

Currency in circulation at the end of 1961 totalled £S25,731,000.

BANKING. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency.

The Bank of Sudan and the Crédit Lyonnais on 20 Jan. 1963 formed a new bank, El Nilein Bank, with an authorized capital of £S4m., of which the Bank of Sudan subscribed 1.8m. and Crédit Lyonnais 1.2m.

Barclays Bank DCO maintains 16 branches in the Sudan; Ottoman Bank, 5 branches; Crédit Lyonnais, 3; Bank Misr, 8; Arab Bank, 3; the State Bank of Ethiopia, 1 branch. The Sudan Commercial Bank, the only commercial bank incorporated in the Sudan, opened in 1960 in Khartoum and has a branch in Port Sudan. The Agricultural Bank of Sudan, which is state-owned, was established in 1958 and the Industrial Bank in 1961.

The post office savings bank had 103,274 depositors each with an average balance of £S41 as at July 1962.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in Chad (also for Central African Republic), Congo (also for Congo (Br.) and Gabon), Ethiopia, France (also for Nether-

lands, Belgium and Spain), Germany (also for Denmark, Norway and Sweden), Ghana (also for Liberia and Mali), Greece, India, Iraq (also for Turkey, Jordan and Lebanon), Italy (also for Albania and Austria), Japan, Nigeria (also for Dahomey and Niger), Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, USSR (also for Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland and Rumania), UAR (also for Libya, Morocco and Tunis), UK, USA, Yugoslavia (also for Cyprus); and a legation in Somalia.

OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (Sudan House,
Cleveland Row, SW1)

Ambassador: Amin Ahmed Hussein, OBE (accredited 20 Oct. 1961).

Counsellor: Mohammed Kemal El Bakri. *Military Attaché:* Col. Suleiman Ibrahim Mohammed. *First Secretary:* Mustafa Medani Abbashar. *Cultural Attaché:* Bushra Abdel Rahman Soghayer. *Press Attaché:* Mutasim El Bereir.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: Sir Ian Scott, KCMG, CIE.

Counsellor: P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. R. C. Higham, RN (*Navy*); Col. H. Hook (*Army*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE. *First Secretaries:* K. R. C. Pridham; D. M. Kitching (*Commercial*); C. C. Smellie; J. E. C. Lowe, MBE (*Consul*); R. L. Balfour (*Information*).

OF THE SUDAN IN THE USA (3421 Massachusettes Ave.,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Osman El Hadari.

First Secretary: Bushra Hamid Gabreldar. *Press Attaché:* Salah Ahmed. *Cultural Attaché:* Mutwakil Ahmed Amin.

OF THE USA IN THE SUDAN

Ambassador: William M. Rountree.

Counsellor: Thomas W. McElhiney. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Joseph T. Watson (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Col. Thomas N. Stewart (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Werner G. Goering (*Air*, resident in Addis Ababa). *Agricultural Attaché:* Herbert K. Ferguson (resident in Cairo). *First Secretaries:* Peter R. Chase; Giles M. Kelly; J. G. Bacon; Edward H. Widdifield.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Statistics, PO Box 700, Khartoum; The Director of Information, Central Office of Information, PO Box 291, Khartoum.

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)

Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan. 4th ed. London, 1961-62

Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence.* London, 1957

Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations.* London and New York, 1960

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskell, A., *Gezira.* London, 1959

Henderson, K. D., *Survey of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, 1898-1944.* London, 1946.—*The Making of the modern Sudan: Life and Letters of Sir Douglas Newbold.* London, 1953

Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan.* New York, 1961

Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954

Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan.* OUP, 1952

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949

SWEDEN

KONUNGARIKET SVERIGE

In 1863 Sweden and Norway were united in a personal union of the crowns, but with separate governments, constitutions and laws. The ancient Diet of the Four Estates (Nobility, Clergy, Burghers and Peasants) was still in existence, but in 1863 a reform bill was laid before it which became the Parliament Act of 1866 creating the two-chamber legislature. The population was 4m.; of these, over 70% were engaged in agriculture and less than 15% in industry. About 11% lived in towns and cities. The triennial budget 1864-66 envisaged total revenue of 33.65m. riksdalers (£7.3m.) and expenditure of 31.24m. riksdalers (£6.77m.). Among the exports, iron ore and forestry products were predominant. Railway lines increased from 500 km in 1860 to 1,300 km in 1865. Sweden had a colony in the West Indies, Saint-Barthélemy, which was sold to France in 1877.

REIGNING KING. Gustaf VI Adolf, born 11 Nov. 1882, succeeded on the death of his father, King Gustaf V, 29 Oct. 1950. Married: (1) 15 June 1905 to Princess Margaret Victoria, born 15 Jan. 1882, died 1 May 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; (2) 3 Nov. 1923, to Lady Louise Mountbatten, born 13 July 1889, daughter of Prince Louis of Battenberg, afterwards 1st Marquess of Milford Haven.

Children of the King. (1) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born 22 April 1906, died 26 Jan. 1947; married, 20 Oct. 1932, to Princess Sibylla, born 18 Jan. 1908, daughter of Duke Karl Eduard of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; issue: Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934; Princess Birgitta, born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943; Prince Carl Gustaf, Duke of Jämtland, *heir apparent*, born 30 April 1946; (2) Princess Ingrid, born 28 March 1910; married 24 May 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX); (3) Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born 28 Feb. 1912.

Brother of the King. Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born 17 June 1884, married 3 May 1908 to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born 19 April 1890, died 13 Dec. 1958, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced 13 March 1914.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 2.55m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

House of Vasa

Gustaf I	.	.	.	.	1523
Eric XIV	.	.	.	.	1560
Johan III	.	.	.	.	1568
Sigismund	.	.	.	.	1592
Carl IX	.	.	.	.	1600
Gustaf II Adolf	.	.	.	.	1611
Christina	.	.	.	.	1632

House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken

Carl X. Gustaf	.	.	.	.	1654
Carl XI	.	.	.	.	1660
Carl XII	.	.	.	.	1697
Ulrica Eleonora	.	.	.	.	1718

House of Hesse

Fredrik I	1720
-----------	---	---	---	---	------

House of Holstein-Gottorp

Adolf Fredrik	.	.	.	.	1751
Gustaf III	.	.	.	.	1771
Gustaf IV Adolf	.	.	.	.	1792
Carl XIII	.	.	.	.	1809

House of Bernadotte

Carl XIV Johan	.	.	.	.	1818
Oscar I	.	.	.	.	1844
Carl XV	.	.	.	.	1859
Oscar II	.	.	.	.	1872
Gustaf V	.	.	.	.	1907
Gustaf VI Adolf	.	.	.	.	1950

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809; 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921 and 1949); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. The Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of 2 chambers. The First Chamber (*Första Kammaren*) consists of 151 members, indirectly elected in 19 constituencies, for 8 years, one-eighth being renewed every year. Their election takes place by the provincial *Landstings* and the councillors of 6 towns, not represented in the *Landstings*. All candidates for the First Chamber, men or women, must be over 23 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency. The Second Chamber (*Andra Kammaren*) consists of 232 members directly elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 21 years of age and not under wardship having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, each of which elects from 3 to 25 members according to the size of its population. All voters who are over 23 years of age have the right to stand for election for the Second Chamber, but only in the constituency where they live. The manner of election to both chambers is proportional and regulated by a special law.

The Second Chamber, elected 18 Sept. 1960, has 114 Social Democrats, 40 Liberals, 39 Conservatives, 34 Centre (Peasant) Party and 5 Communists. The Upper Chamber is composed as follows for 1962: 77 Social Democrats, 29 Liberals, 19 Centre (Peasant) Party, 23 Conservatives and 3 Communists. Thirteen members of the Upper Chamber and 33 of the Second Chamber are women.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 1 Nov. 1957, was composed as follows in March 1963:

Prime Minister: Dr Tage Erlander.

Foreign Affairs: Torsten Nilsson. *Justice:* Herman Kling. *Defence:* Sven O. M. Andersson. *Social Affairs:* Sven Aspling. *Communications:* Gösta Skoglund. *Finance:* Gunnar Sträng. *Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Dr R. Edenman. *Agriculture:* Eric Holmquist. *Commerce:* Gunnar Lange. *Interior and Health:* Rune Johansson. *Civil Service:* Sigurd Lindholm. *Without Portfolio:* Mrs Ulla Lindström, Sven af Geijerstam, Rune Hermansson.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, are not authorized to take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization and this is ultimately decided by the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion before proposed measures are decided upon, but is not bound to follow their advice.

National flag: Yellow cross on blue.

National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law. Each rural district, each borough and each town forms a commune in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune or town council. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the rural districts and boroughs, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,500 inhabitants are dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from 2,500 to 1,026 (Jan. 1962), including 133 towns and cities. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The *Landstings* chiefly administer the health service and regional vocational schools. The largest towns may leave the *Landstings*. Towns which are thus administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Hälsoingborg and Gävle. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

The Constitution of Sweden. R. Min. for Foreign Affairs. Stockholm, 1953

Adrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government.* Stockholm, 1961

Hästad, E., *The Parliament of Sweden.* London, 1957

Heckscher, G., *Pluralist Democracy, the Swedish Experience.* Stockholm, 1949.—*Swedish Public Administration at Work.* Stockholm, 1955

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935 and 1945.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,129 (0.64% since 1950).

Counties (Län)	Area: sq. km (land and in- land water)	Census population 1 Nov. 1960	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1962	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1960
Stockholm (city)	187	808,484	807,127	4,438
Stockholm (rural district)	7,763	461,082	487,135	62
Uppsala	5,398	167,735	169,959	32
Södermanland	6,851	227,615	230,354	36
Östergötland	11,080	357,693	358,031	36
Jönköping	11,488	285,271	286,331	27
Kronoberg	9,913	158,977	159,072	18
Kalmar	11,622	235,770	234,845	21
Gotland	3,173	54,322	53,662	17
Blekinge	3,039	144,468	145,001	50
Kristianstad	6,419	256,475	256,559	42
Malmöhus	4,864	625,667	632,168	132
Halland	4,930	170,060	171,229	36
Göteborg and Bohus	5,144	624,762	633,022	126
Älvsborg	12,763	375,006	376,460	32
Skaraborg	8,450	250,180	249,873	31
Värmland	19,416	291,085	290,245	31
Örebro	9,045	262,239	263,291	17
Västmanland	6,772	232,589	235,195	36
Kopparberg	20,264	285,862	286,557	10

Counties (Län)	Area: sq. km (land and in- land water)	Census population 1 Nov. 1960	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1962	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1960
Gävleborg	19,722	293,070	294,261	16
Västernorrland	25,703	285,620	283,302	12
Jämtland	51,549	139,800	137,617	3
Västerbotten	59,140	239,625	238,581	4
Norrbottn	105,877	261,672	262,582	3
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmarén	9,121	—	—	—
Total	449,793 ¹	7,495,129	7,542,459	18

¹ 173,620 sq. miles.

On 1 Nov. 1960 there were 3,738,696 males and 3,756,433 females.

On 1 July 1962 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 127,016. Of these, 53,187 were Finns, 19,098 Danes, 15,252 Germans, 11,079 Norwegians, 5,132 Hungarians, 3,883 Italians, 2,942 Austrians, 3,176 of Baltic and 1,094 of Polish origin.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorees	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1960	102,219	11,535	1,418	50,149	8,958	75,093
1961	104,789	..	..	52,444	..	73,807
1962	107,158	..	..	54,046	..	76,738

Immigration: 1959, 19,089; 1960, 26,143; 1961, 29,645; 1962, 23,888.

Emigration: 1959, 15,607; 1960, 15,138; 1961, 15,212; 1962, 12,497.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 435,000; in 1900, 1,104,000, and on 1 Nov. 1960, 3,861,520, showing an increase from 11% of the whole population of Sweden in 1860 to 52% in 1960.

Towns over 20,000 inhabitants on 1 Nov. 1960:

Stockholm	808,484	Karlstad	42,924	Sundbyberg	26,987
Göteborg	404,349	Lund	40,331	Kiruna	26,703
Malmö	228,878	Halmstad	39,064	Mölnådal	26,428
Norrköping	90,680	Karlskoga	35,343	Borlänge	26,334
Västerås	77,778	Uddevalla	34,166	Kristianstad	25,763
Uppsala	77,397	Karlskrona	33,010	Östersund	24,777
Hälsingborg	76,504	Trollhättan	31,901	Nyköping	24,193
Örebro	75,379	Södertälje	31,014	Växjö	23,971
Borås	67,272	Kalmar	30,802	Skövde	23,917
Linköping	65,082	Luleå	30,488	Skellefteå	22,760
Eskilstuna	58,793	Sundsvall	29,355	Umeå	22,542
Gävle	54,618	Lidingö	29,330	Sandviken	21,934
Solna	50,864	Landskrona	28,820	Kristinehamn	21,604
Jönköping	50,522	Motala	27,170	Nacka	20,778

Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning, 1720-1950. Stockholm, 1955

RELIGION. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,573 parishes at the beginning of 1962. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The 354,000 non-conformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1962, were: Swedish Mission Covenant Church, 95,400; Pentecost Fellowship, 92,000; National Evangelical Society, 45,000; Salvation Army, 40,400; Baptists, 31,400; Alliance Mission Association, 14,900; Methodists, 11,000; Society of Friends, 120. There were also some

29,000 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm) and some 13,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

EDUCATION. The kingdom has 4 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477), with 9,194 students, Lund (founded in 1668), with 7,068 students, Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 3,829 students, and Stockholm (founded as private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 7,932 students in the autumn of 1961. There is also in Stockholm a state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810), with 1,145 students. In 1959 a new state faculty of medicine was founded in Umeå, with 99 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce, with 1,581 students. In 1961 a new institute of technology was founded in Lund, starting with 30 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 3,207; that in Göteborg, 2,173, and the institute of agriculture in Uppsala, 344 students. Two dental colleges had 1,166; the college of veterinary medicine, 212; the pharmaceutical institute (higher course), 364; the college of forestry, 145; the institute of gymnastics, 170; two institutes of physiotherapy, 212; the teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, 99, and Malmö (founded in 1960), 79; and the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg and Lund, 922 students.

In 1961-62 there were 222,600 pupils in secondary schools, 9,200 pupils in secondary technical schools and 4,500 pupils in commercial secondary schools. People's colleges had 11,700 pupils; military, navigation, agricultural and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf, blind and the mentally deficient. Public elementary instruction is free and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the authorities must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. School attendance is compulsory for 7 in many districts, but for most children for 8 or 9 years. There were in the public primary and comprehensive schools, 841,000 pupils. A course in the continuation schools (day or evening) is also compulsory for those not entering the 8th form of an elementary school, or any other school. There were, in 1960-61, 150,000 pupils in municipal vocational schools and central workshop schools.

A great number of children in public primary education and in secondary schools receive one free meal per day.

Newspapers (1961). There were 182 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 3,869,900.

Cinemas (1962). There were 2,275 cinemas.

Arvidson, S., *Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1955

Östergren, B., *Higher Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1952

Ottervik, G., and others, *Libraries and Archives in Sweden*. Stockholm 1954

Vocational Education in Sweden. Royal Board of Vocational Education. Stockholm, 1952

Survey of the School System in Sweden. Stockholm, 1958

The Swedish School Reform. Uppsala, 1959

JUSTICE. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Justitieombudsman*, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former also acted as chief public prosecutor, but this office now is a separate one (the *Riksåklagaren*); both are royal appointments. The *Justitieombudsman*, appointed by the Diet, exerts a general supervision over all the courts of law and the civil service. The

Militieombudsman, also appointed by the Diet, exercises control over military laws and the military services. The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high court districts and 158 district courts divisions.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 7-9 members; in minor criminal cases the jury is reduced to 3; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. In the larger towns civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. In the rural districts and small towns civil cases are tried in the same way as criminal cases. In trials by jury the judge decides the case except when the whole jury—or at least 7 members if the jury consists of more than 7—differs from him, when the decision of the jury prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 82 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 4,646 male and 93 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1959. Besides, there were 25 institutions with 858 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

Schmidt, F., *Einführung in das schwedische Rechtsleben*. Lund, 1950
 Sellin, T., *Recent Penal Legislation in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1947

SOCIAL WELFARE. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. The national and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory)	1955	Nearly all residents	Hospital fees, about 75% of doctors' fees, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance of 5-28 kr. plus children's supplement (1-3 kr. a day). There is generally no maximum benefit period.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory)	1918	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 3-28 kr. plus children's supplement 1-3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance	1934	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 50% of all wage-earners)	Up to 20 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for wife or housekeeper and child.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Pensions			
<i>Old-age</i> . . .	1913	All citizens	4,130 kr. per annum for married couples, 2,650 kr. for others. All pensioners receive a cost-of-living supplement; about half of them, municipal housing supplement.
<i>Disablement</i> . . .	1913	All citizens	4,130 kr. and 2,650 kr. respectively plus cost-of-living supplement. Most of them receive municipal housing supplement.
In addition to old-age pension and disablement pension children's supplement is paid (up to 1,000 kr. for each child), if there is no children's pension.			
<i>Widows</i>	1948	All citizens	2,650 kr. plus cost-of-living supplement; but less for those who have become widows before 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Supplementary</i> . . .	1960 (1963)	All gainfully occupied persons	Old-age pension payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63; disability pension payable before the age of 67; family pension for survivors of a deceased person who at the time of his death was entitled to old-age pension or disability pension under the supplementary pension scheme or would have been entitled to a disability pension under that scheme in case of invalidity. Old-age pension is, in principle, 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings.
Maternity insurance (compulsory)	1955	All child-bearing women	Maternity hospital fee and cost of transportation. 900 kr. (1,350 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1-23 kr. a day up to 180 days.
Children's allowances . . .	1948	All children below 16	550 kr. per annum.
		Children at school 16-18	50 kr. per month during school-courses.
Children's pensions . . .	1960	Orphans	1,400 kr. per annum.
		Fatherless or motherless	1,000 kr. per annum.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 8,089m. kr. in 1960, representing about 15% of the national income.

Sociala meddelanden (Official Journal of the National Social Welfare Board). Stockholm, from 1912

Freedom and Welfare. Social Patterns in the Northern Countries of Europe. Copenhagen, 1953

Social Sweden. Published by the Social Welfare Board. Stockholm, 1952

Fleisher, W., *Sweden—the Welfare State.* New York, 1956

Holm, P., *Swedish Housing.* Stockholm, 1957

Die sozialen Vergünstigungen in Schweden. Stockholm, 1957

Persson, K., *Social Welfare in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1959

Social Benefits in Sweden. Stockholm, 1959

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1958-59	12,604,548	12,743,130	1961-62	18,006,848	15,992,529
1959-60	13,657,009	13,697,788	1962-63 ¹	19,206,081	18,202,912
1960-61	16,640,675	14,828,593	1963-64 ²	19,823,000	19,628,000

¹ Voted estimates.

² Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1961 to 30 June 1962 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

<i>Current Revenue:</i>		<i>Current Expenditure:</i>	
Income and property taxes	8,276,729	Royal household	4,926
Death duty and other stamp-duties	342,987	Justice	156,264
Motor-car duty	1,227,185	Foreign affairs	106,044
Customs duties	856,353	Defence	3,088,487
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc.	5,695,922	Social welfare	4,669,732
Civil service fees, etc.	245,235	Communications	1,283,920
Miscellaneous	369,543	Finance	765,760
<i>Net receipts from state capital funds:</i>		Religion and education	2,209,588
State enterprises:		Agriculture	507,466
Posts, Telecommunications	131,149	Commerce	335,262
Hydro-electric power	238,872	Interior and health	908,504
Forests	44,554	Pensions, etc.	590,760
Real estate funds	66,859	Expenses for the Diet, etc.	29,062
Interest on state-owned shares	68,640	Unforeseen expenses	768
Interest on outstanding loans	273,253	<i>Expenditure on state funds:</i>	
Other funds	119,567	State business enterprises	50,000
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	50,000	Civil aviation	15,123
		National debt (interest, etc.)	871,394
		Depreciation of new capital investment	358,058
		Appropriation for covering capital losses	41,455

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1957-58, 1,203,935; 1958-59, 1,572,419; 1959-60, 1,677,118; 1960-61, 1,391,556.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
Forest Service, 1960	343.0	291.1	Post Office, 1960-61	589.5	575.3
Power Administration, 1961	616.1	371.3	Telecommunications, 1960-61	1,218.2	1,047.4
Railways, 1960-61	1,519.0	1,539.4			

On 31 Dec. 1962 the national debt amounted to 21,325m. kr.

Rikskansliets [General Accounting Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1929-30
Riksgäldskontoret [National Debt Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. Since 1952 the period of training for most conscripts has been 394 days. This duty is performed in a first period of 304 days at a training centre, and later on in 3 periods of a month each in combat units. Some conscripts receive an additional year's training as officers.

ARMY. The C-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal an army staff under a chief of staff.

Sweden is divided into 7 military commands, each subordinated to a general officer commanding. There are, in time of peace, 19 infantry, 3 cavalry, 4 tank, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the geographical

and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers and n.c.o.s. The war-time strength of the Army is about 600,000 men.

NAVY. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Navy has at his disposal a naval staff. This staff (which includes the inspecting officers of naval gunnery, submarines, torpedo and mining, engineering, communication and medical services) is responsible for the mobilization, organization and training of the fleet. Subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Navy are, among others, the Chief of the Coastal Fleet, the Inspector of the Coast Artillery, the C.-in-C.'s Naval Commands and also a Technical and Financial Board.

The principal ships are the cruisers *Tre Kronor* and *Göta Lejon*, both completed in 1947, each with a displacement of 8,200 tons, belt armour of 5 in., 7 6-in. guns, 6 21-in. torpedo tubes, 100,000 shaft h.p., and a speed of 33 knots.

There are 12 destroyers, 7 fast anti-submarine frigates (converted from destroyers), 4 frigates converted from sea-going torpedo boats (small destroyers), 26 submarines, 1 minelayer, 46 minesweepers, 47 motor torpedo-boats, a submarine depot ship, 2 patrol vessels, 12 patrol launches, 8 mining tenders, 7 tenders, 13 surveying vessels, 4 ice-breakers, 4 oilers, a communication ship, a salvage vessel, 12 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, a supply ship and 3 water carriers.

Warships are allotted between the active fleet and the reserve fleet.

There are 4 Naval Commands: those of the northern, southern, eastern and western coasts.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Karlskrona, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel of the Navy comprises 10,490 officers and men, including the Royal Coast Artillery attached to the Navy.

AIR FORCE. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal an Air Staff responsible for operational and administrative duties and an Air Board for technical matters. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Services, of Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety, and the group commanders.

The combat units consist of 7 day-fighter, 2 all-weather-fighter and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 3 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 44 squadrons with over 600 first-line aircraft.

The combat units are organized in 4 groups (*eskadrar*). They are equipped mainly with Swedish aircraft; British fighters are also used. Standard types of jet-propelled day-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J29 and supersonic J35 Draken, and the British Hawker Hunter (J34). The J32B Lansen and J35 are used as night- and all-weather fighters. The ground attack wings are equipped with Swedish-built Saab Lansen (A32) jet aircraft. There are also reconnaissance versions of the Saab 35 (S35), 32 (S32) and 29 (S29), and large transport, training and helicopter formations.

The active personnel consists of about 2,000 officers and warrant officers, some 3,500 short-service pilots, technicians and other military personnel, about 7,500 civilian employees, and about 6,500 conscripts.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1956, the number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 268,100 (282,200 in 1951); of these there were 230,400 of 2–20 hectares; 35,500 of 20–100 hectares; 2,200 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,111,000 hectares), 3,598,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 684,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 22,505,000 hectares under forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1959	1960	1961	1959	1960	1961
Wheat . . .	314.7	338.5	274.9	836	824	812
Rye . . .	97.0	104.1	75.0	211	230	185
Barley . . .	316.8	322.8	358.1	664	847	990
Oats . . .	536.3	557.6	568.0	787	1,176	1,354
Mixed grain . .	247.3	231.2	225.8	486	563	580
Peas and vetches .	19.2	20.4	15.7	29	25	25
Potatoes . . .	118.8	124.3	109.7	1,411	1,753	1,559
Sugar beet . . .	51.1	50.7	49.9	1,733	2,413	2,001
Fodder-roots . .	25.9	25.2	22.7	732	965	861
Tame hay . . .	1,120.8	1,091.8	1,104.4	3,517	4,294	4,758
Oil seed . . .	84.7	40.4	69.2	187	75	130 ¹

¹ Preliminary.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture and green fodder was (in 1,000 hectares): 1958, 282; 1959, 303; 1960, 312; 1961, 325. Wild hay (in 1,000 metric tons): 1958, 170; 1959, 147.

Total milk production (in 1,000 metric tons): 1959, 3,860; 1960, 3,926; 1961, 3,977. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 79, 84, 84; and cheese, 53, 54, 58.

Livestock census of June 1961: Horses, 194,000; cattle, 2,575,000; sheep, 171,000; pigs (April 1961), 2,034,000.

Number of farm tractors in 1961 was estimated at 159,144.

The number of pelts produced in 1961 was as follows: Silver fox and its varieties, 400; blue fox and white fox, 4,000; mink, 1.3m.

Forestry. Nearly 23m. hectares or 56% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of wood is estimated at 2,100m. cu. metres with bark or 1,750m. cu. metres without bark; 85% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1961 was 45m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these 16m. were coniferous timber, 23m. pulpwood, 4.6m. fuel wood. In 1960 the total cut was 44.8m. and in 1959, 36.9m. cu. metres.

In 1961 there were about 1,200 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 80% of the country's total production—amounted to 6.7m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood, including box-boards. The production of the 126 pulp-mills in Sweden amounted to 5m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 776,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 1,097,000 standards and of plywood (including blockboards) to 5,800 metric tons.

Fisheries. In 1961 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was estimated at 184m. kr.; of this sum, 128m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

Mining. Mining has from time immemorial been one of the leading industries of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why mining in Lapland is limited to the raw products. Since 1943, however, an increasing part of the Swedish pig-iron is produced by electric methods from Lapland ore, near the town of Luleå. There were raised in 1960, throughout the kingdom, 21,786,500 tons¹ of iron ore and 1,511,000 tons of pig-iron. Of iron ore, in 1959, 15,617,000; in 1960, 19,888,000; in 1961, 20,446,000 tons were exported. There were also produced in 1960, 76,100 tons of silver and lead ore, 72,500 tons of copper ore, 131,100 tons of zinc ore, 8,700 tons of manganese ore, 53,800 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 412,300 tons of sulphur pyrites. The gold produced in metal works in 1959 amounted to 3,001 kg, silver to 77,176 kg, copper to 25,330 tons, lead to 36,849 tons and aluminium to 15,522 tons (scrap generally excluded). There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in southern Sweden, giving 259,500 tons of coal in 1960. In 1959 there were 65,027 workers engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries. The port of Luleå is being expanded so as to berth ships up to 35,000 GRT and to permit an annual turnover of 9m. tons of ore.

¹ Ton, here = metric ton.

Industries. In 1751 only 9.5% of the population depended for a livelihood on industry and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19.8, in 1900 to 38.2, in 1920 to 50.2 and in 1950 to 65.3.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important saw-mills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig-iron is produced chiefly in Domnarvret, Luleå, Oxelösund, Uddenholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, cargo and tank vessels, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialized products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Gustavsberg, Rörstrand and Uppsala-Ekeby and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:

Branch of industry	No. of establishments		Average no. of workers		Value of output, 1m. kr.	
	1959	1960	1959	1960	1959	1960
Wood and paper industry . . .	3,124	3,077	109,504	114,622	6,718	7,822
Iron and steel works . . .	46	45	34,135	37,188	2,462	3,062
Iron, steel and metal-goods factories . . .	1,393	1,410	48,633	52,679	2,927	3,389
Mechanical workshops . . .	3,380	3,396	150,834	162,205	8,763	9,780
Brick, porcelain and glass factories	291	274	15,658	15,979	434	484
Flour- and grain-mills . . .	35	37	1,312	1,230	421	433
Tobacco factories . . .	7	7	1,415	1,506	1,059	1,024
Dairies . . .	377	357	7,141	6,324	1,859	1,935
Textiles . . .	1,330	1,308	78,045	80,186	2,967	3,223
Tanneries and shoe factories . .	229	226	9,995	9,796	409	399
Match factories . . .	8	8	1,346	1,363	43	46
Other chemicals . . .	549	552	23,590	24,628	3,035	3,288
Electric power and gas and coke works . . .	869	..	13,123	..	2,356	..

The total number of industrial factories employing 5 persons or more (including mines and quarries) was 16,487 in 1959. The total power used in industry amounted to 18,811,707 effective h.p.

In 1959, 557,394 men and 122,349 women (including those under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

Electricity. The production of power is based almost exclusively on water, which normally covers about 95% of the total requirements. The power supply is administered by the State (about 45%), the municipalities and a number of private companies. The total economically available water-power resources are 80,000m. kwh. a year. The installed capacity of water-wheels amounted at the end of 1961 to 7m. kw. with a generator capacity of 8.5m. kva. The power production (in 1m. kwh.) was as follows: 1920, 2,605; 1930, 5,121; 1940, 8,624; 1950, 18,177; 1955, 24,721; 1958, 30,354; 1959, 32,226; 1960, 34,740; 1961, 38,330; 1962 (estimate), 39,900.

The power consumption for various purposes was, in 1961, distributed as follows: Industries, 63%; railways and trams, 6%; domestic, commercial and agricultural, 28%, and exports, 3%.

Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939

Meddelanden från Konjunkturinstitutet. Series A (from 1938) and B (from 1939); both with summaries in English. Stockholm

Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959

Andersson, S., and Starland, H., *Problèmes et Législation du Travail en Suède.* Stockholm, 1952

Gullander, A., *Farmers' Co-operation in Sweden.* London, 1949

Höök, E., Elshult, A., and Risberg, H., *The Economic Life of Sweden.* Stockholm, 1956

Léger, C., *La Démocratie industrielle et les comités d'entreprise en Suède.* Paris, 1950

Norgren, Paul H., *The Swedish Collective Bargaining System.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1941

Odhe, T., *Consumer Co-operation in Sweden's Economic Life.* Stockholm, 1949

Osvald, H. and others, *Swedish Agriculture.* Stockholm, 1952

COMMERCE. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin and silver not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	11,434	12,567	12,249	12,488	15,006	15,151	16,119
Exports . . .	10,067	11,062	10,799	11,424	13,273	14,198	15,127

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Food and live animals	1,494	1,525	385	441
Cereals and cereal preparations	164	129	62	162
Fruits and vegetables	488	500	33	35
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	401	417	7	8
Feeding stuff for animals	175	130	1	2
Beverages and tobacco	207	230	3	3
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	1,273	1,221	4,399	4,266
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed	85	85	127	141
Crude rubber, including synthetic	157	127	6	6
Wood, lumber and cork	159	182	1,165	1,105
Pulp and waste paper	8	6	1,848	1,740
Textile fibres and waste	245	252	68	68
Crude fertilizers and minerals	160	173	34	42
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	236	167	1,111	1,139
Mineral fuels and lubricants	2,116	2,051	61	56
Coal, coke and briquettes	324	298	1	2
Petroleum and petroleum products	1,783	1,747	38	38
Chemicals	1,146	1,152	384	413
Manufactured goods	3,587	3,471	3,470	3,822
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	77	82	1,352	1,457

Product	Imports		Exports	
	1960	1961	1960	1961
Textile yarn and fabrics	908	937	129	177
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	224	234	96	109
Iron and steel	1,167	984	1,022	1,154
Non-ferrous metals	685	624	265	252
Manufactures of metals	282	339	402	438
Machinery and transport equipment	3,931	4,047	4,050	4,580
Machinery other than electric	1,488	1,790	1,825	2,262
Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances	988	1,005	579	629
Transport equipment	1,455	1,252	1,647	1,690
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	1,098	1,214	395	482

Principal import countries in 1961 were (in 1m. kr.): Western Germany, 3,359; UK, 2,132; USA, 1,718; Netherlands, 1,110; Denmark, 696; Norway, 610; France, 554; Belgium-Luxembourg, 531; Italy, 487. Principal export countries: Western Germany, 2,228; UK, 2,117; Norway, 1,367; Denmark, 1,071; Netherlands, 786; USA, 701; France, 610; Belgium-Luxembourg, 557; Italy, 493.

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	134,795,575	128,253,922	163,677,858	160,698,704	157,230,001
Exports from UK	104,156,816	111,979,869	130,947,315	141,174,582	154,256,094
Re-exports from UK	2,795,920	3,492,220	3,506,374	3,849,934	4,017,434

Handel (Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1911
Kvartalsstatistik över handeln (Quarterly Trade Statistics). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961
Månadsstatistik över handeln (Monthly Trade Statistics). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1962 of 1,086 vessels of 3,955,000 gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 515 vessels of 2,927,000 gross tons in Jan. 1962 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1961, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 38,874 of 22,596,000 net tons; in ballast, 17,601 of 12,854,000 net tons; total, 56,475 of 35.45m. net tons.

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 95,765 km of public roads, of which 17,065 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1961 included 1,304,250 passenger cars, 134,700 buses and lorries and 144,700 heavy motor cycles.

Railways. At the end of 1961 the total length of railways was 14,794 km, of which 14,033 km belonged to the State. In 1961 the number of passengers on the railways was 89m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 50m. metric tons. Electrified lines, 1961, 7,356 km, being 50% of the system.

Post. The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1961 was 531,700 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 9,712,000 km. At the end of 1960 there were 2,761,000 instruments employed in the telephone service, coming, with 38% per population, next to the USA (39.8%) and before Canada (29.5%).

Number of wireless licence holders on 30 June 1962 was 2,919,200: television licences, 1,504,700.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1961 was 3,843. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

Aviation. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 283.5m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 117.5m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 1.2m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by 3 newspaper enterprises.

In scheduled air traffic during 1961 the total number of km flown was 30,539,000; passenger-km, 1,058,533,000; goods, 24,796,000 ton-km; mail, 6,376,000 ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

MONEY. The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, was in 1960 of the value of approximately 14.52 kr. to the £ sterling.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000, and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

BANKING. The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 7,800m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1962 its note circulation amounted to 7,330m. kr. Its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) on 31 Dec. 1962 totalled 3,869m. kr.

There are 16 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1962 their total deposits (including savings accounts but excluding interest) amounted to 22,080m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 16,196m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, in 1,000 units:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Accounts at end of year	6,179	6,306	6,434	6,562	6,691	6,706
Deposits, kronor ¹	11,509,000	12,459,000	13,442,000	14,337,000	15,403,000	16,391,000
Capital and reserve funds, kronor	468,000	483,000	507,000	539,000	585,000	638,000

¹ Including interest.

At the end of 1961 the post office savings bank had 5,035,000 depositors and 5,016m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

Skandinaviska Banken. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system is obligatory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in Argentina (also legation for Paraguay), Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia (also legation for Ecuador and Panama), Congo, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia (also for Madagascar, Somalia and legation for Sudan), Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon and Nepal), Indonesia (also for Philippines and Malaya), Iran (also for Afghanistan and Iraq), Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Lebanon (also for Cyprus, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria), Liberia (also for Ghana, Guinea, Ivory Coast and Sierra Leone), Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador), Morocco (also for Libya and Tunisia), Netherlands, Nigeria (also for Dahomey), Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also legation for Bolivia), Poland, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma, Cambodia and Vietnam), Turkey, USSR (also legation for Bulgaria and Rumania), UAR, UK, Uruguay, USA, Venezuela (also legation for Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti), Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Hungary, New Zealand, Republic of South Africa.

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Portland Place, W1)

Ambassador: Bo Gunnar Richardsson Hägglöf, GCVO (accredited 13 Oct. 1948).

Counsellors: Baron G. F. von Otter (*Consul-General*); P. B. N. Kollberg (*Commercial*); Baron Carl Joban Rappe. *First Secretaries:* H. Sköld; Rune Nyström. *Service Attachés:* Col. N. I. Carlborg (*Army*), Capt. B. A. G. Hedlund (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. N. H. Dahl (*Air*). *Press Attaché:* E. G. Fagrell. *Cultural Attaché:* L. G. Warne. *Labour Attaché:* U. Berggren.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, the Hartlepoons, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: Sir Moore Crosthwaite, KCMG.

Counsellors: M. G. L. Joy, MC (*Head of Chancery*); F. C. Everson, CMG (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* F. C. D. Sargeant (*Commercial*); E. P. N. de Haan, OBE; G. R. Coate (*Information*); S. R. Airey (*Consul*); R. T. Eland (*Information*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

Service Attachés: Cdr C. Gordon, DSO, RN (*Navy*), Col. I. C. Johnson (*Army*), Group Capt. J. W. Appleton (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Gävle, Göteborg, Hälsingborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (2249 R St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Gunnar Jarring.

Counsellors: B. G. Jean-Jacques von Dardel; Baron C. H. Nauckhoff (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Kaj I. Sundberg; Leif Leifland; K. Olof M. Skoglund. *Service Attachés:* Col. Gösta E. Tegnér (*Air*), Cmdr A. G. Nilson (*Navy*), Col. Åke Wahlgren (*Army*). *Press Attaché:* Sven Frychius (*Counsellor*). *Scientific Attaché:* Pelle Isberg. *Labour Attaché:* Thorbjörn Carlsson.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

Ambassador: J. Graham Parsons.

Counsellors: A. leSesne Jenkins (*Consul-General*); John A. Birch (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Stephen Winship; Robert Person. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas C. Rohan (*Army*), Capt. R. J. Lauff (*Navy*), Col. Frank J. Harrold (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Einar Jensen. *Commercial Attaché:* Gustav E. Larson. *Scientific Attaché:* Olaf A. Hougén.

There is also a consular representative in Göteborg.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics (Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån, Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include the following:

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). First year, 1914
Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (3 vols. to date)
Sveriges officiella statistik (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summaries in French; from 1952 in English)
Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner. First issue, 1918
Statistisk tidskrift (Statistical Review). 1860–1913; new series 1952–62; 3rd series from 1963
Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963
Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abrahamson, S., *Sweden's Foreign Policy*. Washington, 1957
 Afzelius, N., *Books in English on Sweden*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1951
 Ander, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden*. Rock Island, 1958
 Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. London, 1956
 Andersson, I., and others, *Introduction to Sweden*. 4th ed. Stockholm, 1956
Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953 ff. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
Facts about Sweden. Stockholm, 1962
 Fraser, M., *In Praise of Sweden*. London, 1947
 Guesde, J. M., *La Suède d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Stockholm, 1957
 Harlock, W. E., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*. Rev. ed. Stockholm, 1954
 Heywood, T., *Background to Sweden*. London, 1951
 Maury, L., *Métamorphose de la Suède*. Paris, 1951
Nobel, The Man and His Prizes. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Dr Uno Willers.

SWITZERLAND

SCHWEIZ—SUISSE—SVIZZERA

By 1863 the Federation as created in 1848 had achieved the introduction of a federal currency, the unification of weights and measures, the establishment of the federal post and telegraph administration and the legislation on railway construction. The cantons still had their own common law and their own penal codes, and quite a number of them were just setting up new democratic constitutions, introducing compulsory referendum and popular initiative. Railway construction was in full swing: in 1865 the length of normal-gauge railways was 1,322 km.

The census of 1860 recorded a population of 2,510,494, of which 114,983 were foreigners. The active population was 1,235,748; 504,910 were working in agriculture and forestry, 461,347 in mining, manufacturing and construction, 153,417 in households and other services. The most important industry was the manufacture of textiles, with a labour force of 112,500; only about 11,000 were engaged in the manufacture of metal products and

machinery and in watch and clock making. Agriculture was turning away from cereals to the production of milk and meat; in 1866 the first condensed milk factory was established. Several big banks and insurance companies were founded in these years.

In 1863, at Geneva the International Red Cross was founded.

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. This, in turn, was, on 29 May 1874, superseded by the present constitution.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 29 May 1874 may be revised either in the ordinary forms of federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular demand (*popular initiative*), a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a federal university and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: A white cross on red.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and

Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The redistribution of the seats will take place for the election due in Oct. 1963. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 65 francs for each day during the session.

In 1962 the 196 members were distributed among the cantons ¹ as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	32	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2
Bern (Berne)	33	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	13
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	6
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	13
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	2	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	7	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	12	Genève (Genf)	8

¹ The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 25 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 51; Radicals, 51; Catholic Conservatives, 47; Peasant Party, 23; Landesring, 10; Democrats and Protestant Party, 6; Liberals, 5; Communists, 3.

Council of States (1959): Catholic Conservatives, 17; Radicals 13; Socialists, 4; Peasant Party, 3; Liberals, 3; Democrats, 1; Independent, 3.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every male citizen of the republic who has entered on his 21st year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected in a *referendum* by 654,939 votes against 323,727.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1963. Willy Spühler (Zürich); born 31 Jan. 1902.

Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1963. Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden); born 31 Jan. 1910.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 55,000 francs per annum, while the President has 58,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1963):

Foreign Affairs: Friedrich Traugott Wahlen (Bern), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

Interior: Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel), Social Democrat.

Justice and Police: Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden), Catholic Conservative.

Military: Paul Chaudet (Vaud), Radical.

Finance: Roger Bonvin (Valais), Catholic Conservative.

Agriculture and Industry: Hans Schaffner (Aargau), Radical.

Posts and Railways: Willy Spühler (Zürich), Social Democrat.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons, a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

In 1959 the cantons of Vaud and Neuchâtel and in 1960 the canton of Geneva adopted women's suffrage in cantonal and communal affairs.

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary*. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *The Government of Switzerland*, New York, 1937.—*La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1950 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1960, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1960
		1 Dec. 1950	1 Dec. 1960	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	777,002	952,304	551
Bern (Berne) (1353)	6,887	801,943	889,523	129
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	223,249	253,446	170
Uri (1291)	1,075	28,556	32,021	30
Schwyz (1291)	908	71,082	78,048	86
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	22,125	23,135	47
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	19,389	22,188	81
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	37,663	40,148	59
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	42,239	52,489	220
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	158,695	159,194	95
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	170,508	200,816	254
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	196,498	225,588	6,081
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	107,549	148,282	346
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	57,515	65,981	221
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	47,938	48,920	202
Appenzell L.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513)	172	13,427	12,943	75
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	309,106	339,489	168
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	137,100	147,458	21
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	300,782	360,940	257
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	149,738	166,420	165
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	175,055	195,566	70
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	377,585	429,512	134
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	159,178	177,783	34
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	128,152	147,633	185
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	202,918	259,234	919
Total	41,288 ¹	4,714,992	5,429,061	131

¹ 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1960, 69.3% spoke German, 18.9% French, 9.5% Italian, 0.9% Romansch and 1.4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74.4, 20.2, 4.1, 1.1 and 0.2. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1961 the population figures of the principal towns were as follows: Zürich, 439,600; Basel, 205,800; Geneva, 179,400; Bern, 166,100; Lausanne, 130,500; Winterthur, 84,300; St Gallen, 76,700; Luzern, 70,600; Biel, 61,200.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1960 was 582,800. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1961 was 159,381 (in France, 41,152); Germany (Federal Republic), 20,354; USA, 13,826; Italy, 12,953; UK, 8,786; Canada, 8,011; Argentina, 5,395; Brazil, 4,667.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births		Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
	Total	Illegitimate				
1959	92,973	3,496	40,164	4,683	1,115	50,077
1960	94,372	3,610	41,574	4,656	1,089	52,094
1961	99,238	3,927	42,257	..	1,186	51,004

The number of emigrants to overseas countries was: 1955, 2,075; 1956, 2,335; 1957, 1,934; 1958, 2,344; 1959, 2,568; 1960, 2,585; 1961, 2,541.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz*. 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930-38

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte*. Lucerne, 1949

Leemann, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz*. Zürich, 1939

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland*. New York and London, 1952

RELIGION. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the religious peace. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1950 Protestants numbered 2,655,375 (56% of the population); Roman Catholics, 1,959,046 (42%); Old Catholics, 28,568 (0.6%) and Jews, 19,048 (0.4%); the percentages in 1960 were 52.7% Protestants and 45.5% Roman Catholics (Swiss nationals only: 57% and 41.4%). In 1950 Protestants were in a majority in 12 of the cantons and Catholics in 10. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Berne, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 5 bishops, viz., of Basel-Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lausanne-Geneva-Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Berne. The Society of Friends has about 110 members.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

EDUCATION. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15.

Statistics for 1959-60: Primary schools with 17,243 teachers (9,806 men and 7,437 women, excluding women teachers for needlework), and 571,548 pupils; the secondary schools and lower middle schools (progymnasias included) had 63,401 boys and 58,292 girls, with 3,924 men and 558 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasias, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized

on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855), with 538 teachers and 4,158 matriculated students in 1961-62. The St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1898, had 109 teachers and 831 matriculated students in 1961-62.

University statistics in the winter of 1961-62:

	Theology	Law	Medicine	Arts and science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460)	141	327	808	1,524	2,800	256
Zürich (1523 & 1833)	108	795	1,003	1,836	3,742	412
Bern (1834)	79	801	719	1,067	2,666	269
Genève (1559 ¹ & 1892 ²)	55	1,034	648	1,922	3,659	334
Lausanne (1537 ¹ & 1890 ²)	44	758	504	1,644	2,950	243
Fribourg (1889)	333	529	—	1,005	1,867	144
Neuchâtel (1866 ¹ & 1909 ²)	28	310	—	373	711	87

¹ Founded as an academy.

² Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students
Cinemas (1961). There were 637 cinemas with a seating capacity of 230,291.
Newspapers (1962). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 120 with a combined circulation of 1.8m.

SOCIAL INSURANCE. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1960 the 1,088 societies insuring against illness had 4,413,220 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1961 there existed 184 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 616,264.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1960 the number of normal pensioners was 441,632, the number of interim pensioners, 214,236. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity.

JUSTICE. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*) which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26-28 members, with 11-13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 48,300 francs a year, and the other members

45,150 francs. The Tribunal has 8 sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 4,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 10,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 35 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939
Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code*. English version. Oxford, 1925

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ¹
Revenue . . .	2,826,168	2,722,660	3,316,080	3,406,048	3,618,164	3,886,182
Expenditure . . .	2,643,173	2,482,404	2,601,085	3,267,114	3,425,906	3,859,637

¹ Estimates.

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1963:

Revenue		Expenditure	
General administration . . .	4,893	General administration . . .	31,024
Departments:		Departments:	
Political	3,980	Political	108,493
Interior	26,458	Interior	1,204,438
Justice and Police	12,285	Justice and Police	42,770
Military	20,053	Military	1,253,685
Finance and Customs	3,602,873	Finance and Customs	621,506
Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	144,069	Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	458,283
Posts and Railways	71,572	Posts and Railways	139,438

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1962 amounted to 5,726,990,000 francs. The floating debt was 9.6m. francs.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the

55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 mobile divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions, 18 horse cavalry squadrons and into frontier-, fortress- and territorial brigades, organized in 4 army corps.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 24 squadrons with 400 first-line aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with Venom and Hunter jet aircraft. Some are scheduled to re-equip in 1963 with the supersonic Mirage III of French design. Training aircraft are Pilatus PE-2 and PE-3, Harvard and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft.

There are 10 patrol boats on Lake Constance.

Ernst, A., *Die Ordnung des militärischen Oberbefehls*. Basel, 1948

PRODUCTION. Agriculture. Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 973,420 hectares (23.6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,155,370 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1955, consisted of 272,770 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 822,320 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. There were 205,997 farms with a total area of 1,067,597 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 3,021m. francs in 1959, 2,974m. in 1960, 3,053m. in 1961.

In 1960, 171,356 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 104,601 hectares were wheat; rye, 14,317; barley, 25,645; potatoes, 49,650; sugar beet, 5,237; vegetables, 7,923; tobacco, 1,099. Production, 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 363; rye, 47; barley, 76; potatoes, 1,290; sugar beet, 230; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1955, 28.3; 1956, 28.5; 1957, 29; 1958, 29.2; 1959, 30; 1960, 31.1; 1961, 30.9.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1961 was: Apples, 300; pears, 210; cherries, 62; plums, 55; apricots, 5; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1961 Swiss vineyards (12,189 hectares) yielded 861,699 hectolitres of wine, valued at 120,454,000 francs.

Livestock, 1961: 94,725 horses, 227,411 sheep, 89,261 goats, 1,760,792 cattle (including 942,991 cows), 1,334,726 pigs, 5,964,698 poultry.

Forestry. Of the forest area of 960,201 hectares, 47,697 are owned by the Federation or the cantons, 627,241 by communes and 285,263 by private persons or companies in 1961. The utilization of timber, in 1960, was 3,434,958 cu. metres, of which 242,308 in state-owned forests, 2,205,717 in communal and 986,933 in private forests.

Mining. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1961 reached 157,277 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore are mined; output 1960, 125,000 metric tons; 1961, 86,000 metric tons.

Industries. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1961 was (in 1,000 quintals): Cheese, 696; butter, 322; sugar, 327; meat, 2,474. There are 57 breweries, producing, in 1961, 3,689,000 hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1961: Cigars, 534m., cigarettes 12,251m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1961 there were 13,308 factories subject to the factory law with 716,609 workers. Of these 69,878 were working in textile industries, 65,668 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 34,694 in chemical works, 25,197 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass-products, cement and cement products, 91,787 in manufacture of metal products, 197,594 in the manufacture of machinery and 63,486 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1961 was: Cotton yarn pure and mixed, 38,837 metric tons; woven cotton fabrics pure and mixed, 156.3m. metres; rayon and acetate filament yarn, 14,539 metric tons; rayon and acetate staple, 6,772 metric tons; footwear, 14.1m. pairs; cement, 3,601,167 metric tons; raw aluminium, 42,210 metric tons. 31,193,000 watches and clocks were exported.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1961, 2,900,498 Swiss and 5,353,210 foreigners (including 689,974 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts; in 1960 the corresponding figures were 2,762,530 and 4,936,461 (689,329). The tourist trade earned 1,080m. francs in 1961 (940m. in 1960).

Power. In 1960 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 6.2m. kw., of which 200,000 kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 22,302 kwh. in 1960-61 (Oct.-Sept.); 22,177m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 66 gas-works. The production, in 1961, was 326m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 479,743 metric tons, and tar production to 27,729 metric tons.

Labour. According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 (preliminary) the total working population amounted to 2,514,400; of these, 2,095,500 were Swiss nationals and 418,900 foreigners. While foreigners form 10% of the total

population, they form 15.5% of the male and 19.4% of the female working population.

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 291,600; food processing, 109,700; textile and textile goods manufacture, 168,100; metalwork, engineering and watch-making, 487,700; building, 234,100; trade, banking, insurance, 337,500; catering and transport, 250,400; domestic service, 74,600.

In 1962 the foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 445,610 in Feb. and 644,706 in Aug. Of the number recorded in Aug. 454,000 were Italians, 78,000 Germans, 44,000 Spaniards, 29,000 Austrians and 19,000 Frenchmen. 162,800 were construction workers, 121,700 metal-workers and mechanics, 99,900 housekeepers, cooks and waiters and 24,000 agricultural and forestry workers.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1961,* a membership of 445,393. Other organizations of employees had about 426,500 members.

COMMERCE. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports . . .	8,447.1	7,335.2	8,267.9	9,648	11,644	12,986
Exports . . .	6,713.9	6,648.8	7,273.8	8,131	8,822	9,580

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1950	1960	1961	1962	1950	1960	1961	1962
W. Germany . .	522.0 ¹	2,840.7	3,664.0	4,086.7	350.4	1,492.6	1,578.2	1,667.8
France . . .	510.8	1,211.7	1,488.6	1,739.7	358.1	543.9	664.3	777.5
Italy . . .	323.6	1,012.7	1,212.3	1,355.3	520.2	670.6	746.3	870.1
Belgium- Luxembourg	234.3	424.0	476.4	523.0	281.2	287.5	301.2	317.0
Netherlands . .	159.3	401.0	441.3	491.6	114.5	333.5	367.7	389.6
EEO . . .	1,750.0	5,890.1	7,282.6	8,196.3	1,624.4	3,328.1	3,657.7	4,022.0
Austria . . .	63.4	209.4	287.3	364.9	82.4	259.6	305.6	344.5
UK . . .	369.6	573.3	681.0	811.4	136.6	471.7	510.1	560.3
Portugal . . .	19.0	20.1	25.6	29.2	44.2	93.2	85.6	98.2
Denmark . . .	59.7	84.5	111.8	156.6	54.8	148.6	149.8	178.2
Norway . . .	15.9	38.6	44.5	37.1	23.0	89.6	103.5	112.5
Sweden . . .	68.3	174.5	249.0	288.0	68.8	233.2	266.4	310.7
EFTA . . .	595.9	1,100.4	1,399.2	1,687.2	409.8	1,295.9	1,421.0	1,604.4
Other European countries ² . .	297.9	383.6	485.8	495.0	398.8	663.1	709.2	757.1
Ghana . . .	..	27.2	26.5	14.1	..	13.9	14.2	14.2
Nigeria . . .	1.3	43.7	68.1	68.0	1.7	15.5	15.2	26.2
South Africa . .	142.1	23.1	53.2	24.6	11.3	94.2	78.0	102.1
UAR . . .	61.9	30.0	22.2	17.2	50.2	58.7	77.6	66.5
China . . .	57.6 ³	37.8	40.4	42.4	77.2 ³	34.9	23.5	15.5
Hong Kong . .	..	5.0	9.1	16.5	..	110.1	121.0	131.0
India . . .	19.9	25.8	39.2	42.1	66.0	104.7	100.1	126.4
Iran . . .	75.4	21.9	27.2	29.9	14.5	48.8	53.9	46.6
Israel . . .	3.9	25.4	31.3	35.1	28.0	35.2	49.1	64.1
Japan . . .	24.7	115.8	138.0	162.0	4.2	127.5	182.4	204.2
Lebanon . . .	0.6	1.3	2.8	4.6	12.4	26.2	35.0	36.1
Pakistan . . .	1.7	3.5	4.2	6.2	6.1	37.5	45.5	32.9
Singapore . . .	..	3.2	2.4	2.3	..	45.3	53.2	54.5

¹ Including Saarland.

² Including USSR, Turkey and Cyprus.

³ Including Taiwan.

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1950	1960	1961	1962	1950	1960	1961	1962
Argentina .	124.7	67.3	69.6	103.3	69.0	93.1	140.7	121.0
Brazil .	78.5	47.9	53.6	56.4	135.0	109.1	103.9	117.6
Canada .	133.6	171.4	156.5	153.1	68.0	142.2	142.7	147.2
Cuba .	58.5	18.5	11.3	13.3	21.8	10.4	5.7	1.6
Mexico .	45.6	40.7	32.4	45.1	35.9	95.8	104.2	114.9
USA .	625.6	1,095.6	1,198.7	1,269.9	515.4	806.9	817.3	910.6
Venezuela .	7.6	6.2	6.2	7.5	37.8	95.0	84.0	70.0
Australia and Oceania .	39.3	28.1	25.5	30.7	39.6	153.5	150.6	153.5

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1957, 770,164; 1958, 782,594; 1959, 856,313; 1960, 1,061,080; 1961, 1,280,603.

Total trade between Switzerland and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK .	35,947,449	39,478,367	45,026,345	48,502,008	52,476,581
Exports from UK .	33,474,758	49,822,848	45,309,320	52,893,138	63,791,371
Re-exports from UK .	3,146,617	3,760,667	4,825,575	5,807,670	4,455,319

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889
Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1960 the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) had a length of 5,118 km, of which 5,030 km were electrified. The operating receipts amounted to 1,330,247,000 francs, operating expenses 1,139,173,000 francs. Traffic was 38,964,000 metric tons and 310,698,000 passengers.

The length of the Swiss federal railways at the beginning of 1961 was 2,920 km, of which 2,895 km were electrified. The operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss federal railways amounted in 1961 to 1,153,385,000 francs; operating expenses 820,918,000 francs. Traffic in 1961 was 31,093,000 metric tons and 231,549,000 passengers.

Roads. There are 17,480 km of main roads. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1961, carried 26,884,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1961, numbered 985,500, including 549,778 private cars, 88,637 trucks, 336,700 motor cycles, 3,274 buses, 45,083 agricultural tractors and 7,083 non-agricultural tractors and special cars.

Post. In 1961 there were in Switzerland 4,085 post offices. Operating receipts, 465,810,000 francs; operating expenditure, 536,465,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs and telephones. Number of offices, 3,896; number of telephones, 1,761,946 (1961), all of which are integrated in one dial system. The gross receipts in 1961 amounted to 691,465,000 francs; the expenditure to 527,857,000 francs included amortization.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 2 television studios and 27 transmitters. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1961, 1,490,088; television licences 193,819.

Shipping. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On

31 Dec. 1961 it consisted of 29 vessels with a total of 162,519 GRT. In 1961, 6,493,460 metric tons of goods entered and 324,030 metric tons left the port of Basel.

Aviation. In 1961 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 2,647,860 passengers, 62,242 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 58,689,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1962 flew 156.9m. passenger ton-km, 31.1m. freight ton-km and 8.9m. mail ton-km. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 105m. in 1959. Its fleet consisted of 30 aircraft at the end of 1962.

MONEY. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 50- and 25-franc pieces; silver coins are 5, 2, 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ franc; cupro-nickel coins, 20, 10 and 4 centimes; bronze, 2 centimes and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1961 the coin in circulation (of nominal value of 1,000 francs) was as follows: 324,874,000 silver coins of 428,320; 597,092,000 nickel coins of 62,957, and 169,423,000 bronze and zinc coins of 2,123; total, 1,091,389,000 coins of 493,400.

BANKING. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1961 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,078; foreign exchange, 842.4; discounts and advances, 135.8; securities, 42.9; notes in circulation, 7,656, and deposits, 3,945.

In 1961 there were 1,540 banking institutions with total assets of 64,276m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (22,022m. francs), 5 big banks (21,180m.), 92 mortgage banks (6,798m.), 76 other local banks (3,956m.), 115 savings banks (3,922m.), 1,091 mutual credit banks (2,195m.) and 133 others (4,203m.).

On 31 Dec. 1961 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 20,153m. francs, with 7.4m. depositors.

National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law of 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Guatemala, Hungary, Irish Republic, Rumania, Uruguay.

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Montagu Place, W1)

Ambassador: Armin Dacniker (accredited 7 May 1957).

Counsellors: Marcel Heimo (*Economic*); Jean de Stoutz; Jean Revilliod

(*Cultural and Press Affairs*); Felix Ansermoz (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché*: Col. Werner Koch. *First Secretaries*: Hans Gallusser; William Roch.

There are consular representatives at Balloch and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: Sir Paul Grey, KCMG (accredited 13 Sept. 1960).

Service Attachés: Cdr E. R. Gurney (*Navy*), Col. A. G. Rich (*Army and Air*). *First Secretaries*: G. A. Crossley; C. S. R. Giffard (*Commercial*); W. Steedman, CBE.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; Consuls at Basel and Berne; Vice-Consuls at Lucerne and Montreux.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Dr Alfred Zehnder.

Ministers: Hans Karl Frey; Ernesto Thalmann. *Counsellors*: Friedrich E. Schnyder; Michael Gelzer (*Economic*); D. J. Grandjean; Lukas Burckhardt (*Labour*); Dr Reinhold Steiner (*Scientific*). *Armed Forces Attaché*: Col. Karl Erny.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND

Ambassador: Robert M. McKinney.

Counsellors: Henry J. Kellermann; Konrad Bekker (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*: Warren P. Blumberg; Philo Dibble. *Service Attachés*: Col. Ray M. Lee (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*, resident in Paris), Col. William L. Walker (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Basel, Geneva and Zürich.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director*: A. Meli. Its principal publications are:

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse. Bâle. From 1891

Statistique de la Suisse. From 1930

Contributions à la Statistique Suisse. From 1930

Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

Annuaire; *Budget*; *Message du Budget*; *Compte d'Etat* (annual) *Feuille Fédérale*; *Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)

Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947 (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951

Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

La Suisse économique et sociale. Berne, 1926-27

La vie économique (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928

Législation sociale de la Suisse. Annual, from 1928

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland*. Oxford, 1952

Bozeman, A. B., *Regional Conflicts around Geneva*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Carol, H., *Wirtschaftsgeographische Karte der Schweiz*. Bern, 1946

Gagliardi, Ernst, *Geschichte der Schweiz*. 3 vols. Zürich, 1937

Siegfried, A., *Switzerland: a Democratic Way of Life*. London, 1950

Wahlen, F. T., *Das Schweizerische Anbauwerk, 1940-45*. Zürich, 1946

Who's Who in Switzerland. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director*: P. Bourgeois.

SYRIA

AL-JAMHOURIYA AS-SOURIYA

IN 1863 Syria was part of the Ottoman Empire, administratively divided into the vilayets of Haleb (Aleppo) and Sham (Damascus). French cultural and economic influence was paramount.

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League. The provisional government, set up by Dr Mamoun Kuzbari on 29 Sept. 1961, had a National Assembly, elected on 2-3 Dec., which elected Dr Nazim Kudsi as President of the Republic (Dec. 14). Further revolts by army officers took place in March and April 1962, but dissensions among the revolutionaries allowed President Kudsi to carry on.

GOVERNMENT. On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Salah ed-Din Bitar.
Deputy Prime Minister: Nihad al Kassim.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus City, Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Deir-ez-Zor, Soueida (Jebel Druze), Hassetché, Raqqa and Idlib.

The area of Syria is 184,479 sq. km (71,210 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The population was, in 1962, estimated at 5.5m. The principal towns, with population in 1960, are: Damascus, 491,398; Aleppo, 483,083; Homs, 157,754; Hama, 112,677; Lattakia, 66,332; Deir-ez-Zor, 58,463.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 25.8 per 1,000 population; the crude death rate, 5.5.

Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties, but there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews and a few Europeans.

RELIGION. The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there were 3,286,243 in 1954. The majority are Sunni Moslems (2,702,531); there were also 15,193 Shiites and 38,106 Ismailis. The Druzes number 117,804 and the Alawites, 409,514. Christians number 489,731, of whom 172,873 are Greek Orthodox, 57,344 Greek Catholics, 111,648 Armenian Orthodox, 52,758 Syrian Orthodox, 19,889 Armenian Catholics, 14,393 Protestants, 17,010 Maronites, 20,013 Syrian Catholics, 6,880 Latins, 5,570 Chaldaeans, 11,348 Nestorians and 5 Assyrians. There are also 31,899 Jews and 3,095 Yezides.

EDUCATION. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1950 the university comprised faculties of law, medicine, arts, science and engineering; students in 1962 numbered about 16,000. A secondary-teachers' training college is associated with the University. Damascus is also the seat of an Arab Academy, founded in 1919. The Aleppo branch of the Damascus university was raised to university status in 1961; students in 1962 numbered about 2,000.

In 1958-59 there were 3,083 primary schools in Syria, of which 376 were private and 20 foreign; 305 secondary schools, of which 177 were private and 14 foreign; 18 technical schools, of which 2 were private, and 16 normal schools.

Cinemas (1958). There were 77 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,488.

Newspapers (1960). 16 daily newspapers had a total circulation of 150,000.

HEALTH. In 1959 there were 988 physicians and 3,388 beds in government hospitals.

FINANCE. The budget year has been shifted to coincide with the calendar year. The ordinary budget for the transitional period 1 July 1962-31 Dec. 1963 envisaged revenues of £Syr.832.5m. and expenditures of £Syr.943.4m. The development budget amounted to £Syr.622m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61-1964/65 incorporates many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure is estimated at £Syr.2,720m. About 40% of the total cost is to be spent on irrigation and agriculture, 15% on industrial projects and 20% on transport and communications.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is composed of about 45,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 4,600, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,000 and the civil police of 1,800. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the USSR, including (in 1957) 200 T-34 tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 15 motor torpedo-boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has been re-equipped with Russian assistance. It has a nominal first-line strength of 5 day-fighter-bomber and all-weather fighter squadrons, with a total of 60 MiG-17 jets. Training units are re-equipping with Russian Yak-18 and Yak-11 piston-engined primary and intermediate trainers. There are also transport and helicopter units.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. The cultivated area is 6,014,000 hectares, of which 527,000 are irrigated; in 1960, 1,549,000 hectares were under wheat and 742,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 18.48m. hectares, including 432,000 hectares of forest and 6,552,000 hectares of pasture.

On 27 Sept. 1958 an Agrarian Reform Law was enacted allowing proprietors a maximum of 80 hectares of irrigated land and 300 hectares of uncultivated land. An additional maximum of 40 hectares of irrigated and

160 hectares of uncultivated land can be retained by cession to immediate relatives (wives and children). This new law is estimated to affect 2,760 proprietors owning approximately 1.43m. hectares (3.5m. acres).

Yield of principal crops, 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 553; barley, 157; maize, 9.1; millet, 28.8; rice, 4; sugar beet, 122.4; chickpeas, 3.4; lentils, 10.4; grapes, 198; olives, 53; apricots, 18; tomatoes, 74.6.

Area under cotton, 1960, 212,300 hectares; crop, 278,700 metric tons.

Livestock, 1959: 4,756,000 sheep, 1,227,000 goats, 25,000 camels, 84,000 horses, 502,000 cattle, 206,000 asses, 71,000 mules.

Mining. Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Latakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small Syrian fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6.5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8.5m. in settlement of claims for back payment.

There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezireh.

Industry. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware.

In Feb. 1962 the National Assembly laid down a new basis for industrial and commercial enterprises in place of the nationalization decreed by President Nasser a short time before Syria broke away from the United Arab Republic. Enterprises with a capital of about £230,000 or more are to become joint stock companies and must offer three-fifths of their stock for public subscription. Individual holdings are limited to 7% of the stock in companies whose capital is less than £450,000, and to 5% where the capital is that figure or more. In both cases the value of individual holdings is limited to £16,000. These rules apply only when an enterprise is 10 years old. Half of the stock freed by these limitations is to be offered to the public and half to workers and employees of the enterprise concerned. Where employees have not exercised their options by June 1963 the additional shares are to be offered to the public.

COMMERCE. Trade in calendar years in £Syr.lm. was as follows:

		1957	1958	1959	1960
Imports	.	616.1	730	636.6	1806
Exports	.	548.0	420	356.2	344

In 1960 imports amounted to 2,042,000 metric tons, exports to 335,000 metric tons.

Trade with principal countries (in £Syr.lm.):

	Imports			Exports		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Belgium	27.2	34.1	2.8	20.1	2.7	4.3
China	1.8	4.1	6.1	35.8	24.1	—
Cuba	12.4	8.2	9.5	—	—	—
Czechoslovakia	11.7	35.5	12.5	23.8	21.0	12.2
Egypt	14.3	25.5	41.7	31.8	16.6	68.3
France	42.8	55.0	58.9	56.4	42.3	57.6
Germany, West	65.7	83.3	84.5	29.6	9.9	9.9
Iraq	34.0	24.2	14.9	25.8	19.1	11.4
Italy	41.2	38.9	40.9	63.7	39.5	20.7
Japan	21.1	28.0	20.0	7.5	26.2	14.5
Jordan	12.6	10.3	7.6	17.8	22.7	23.6
Lebanon	24.6	37.3	29.1	93.0	56.9	52.4
Netherlands	17.7	20.8	26.4	11.4	3.5	—
Saudi Arabia	30.8	18.8	5.2	22.3	24.9	20.3
UK	47.5	82.7	54.2	6.1	10.6	15.2
USA	69.1	62.4	49.1	20.8	14.5	26.0
USSR	11.5	13.1	21.3	12.3	66.6	15.4

Major exports were (in £Syr.lm.):

	1958	1959	1960		1957	1958	1959
Cotton, raw	170.6	168.5	184.7	Fabrics of pure and			
Wheat	44.7	104.0	..	artificial silk	16.7	13.1	43.6
Barley	12.9	..	..	Cotton seeds	14.4	9.7	..
Wool	26.3	32.6	..	Lentils	12.6	8.2	..
				Sheep	1.0	8.1	..

Major imports were (in £Syr.lm.):

	1957	1958	1959
Mineral fuels and oils	81.8	62.9	38.3
Iron, cast iron and steel	53.0	86.1	72.6
Boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus, appliances and parts	50.2	66.4	55.0
Silk, floss-silk and artificial silk	47.6	41.9	38.4
Chemicals and pharmaceutical products	45.0	30.6	27.9
Automobiles, cycles and other vehicles	27.1	31.2	29.9
Wool and other animal hair	26.7	33.8	35.9
Sugar and sugar products	22.7	20.4	19.5
Edible fruits	22.3	27.2	27.2
Electric machinery, apparatus, articles and parts	22.1	21.4	27.1
Cotton (raw, yarns and textiles)	22.0	24.1	13.4
Wood, cork and articles	21.3	33.6	33.6
Rubber and manufactures thereof	19.2	21.1	17.9

Official rate, of 6.13 = £1 sterling; free rate, approximately 10 = £1 sterling.

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	1,421,491	1,747,318	1,680,670	1,141,372	1,827,466
Exports from UK	7,912,750	6,644,812	7,172,312	6,020,268	8,519,755
Re-exports from UK	72,306	57,073	28,118	43,402	25,092

An agreement providing for a customs and economic union between Syria and Jordan was signed in Damascus on 5 Aug. 1956; a similar agreement with Egypt, on 3 Sept. 1957.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Following the separation of Syria from the common customs union with the Lebanon in March 1950, Syria has made improvements at Lattakia Port and issued regulations providing for the transit through that port of much of Syria's imports and the bulk of her exports. The amount of cargo discharged there in 1959 was 816,006 tons and the amount loaded 214,700 tons. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Baniyas is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.

Railways. In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under **LEBANON** (p. 1224)): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 80 miles.

Roads. In 1959 there were 3,746 km of first-class asphalted roads, 764 km of other metalled roads and 5,926 km of tracks. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1960 included 23,365 private cars, 12,450 trucks and buses, 2,790 motor cycles.

Post. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1962), 57,864; of these, 24,817 were in Damascus and 16,031 in Aleppo. Number of wireless sets (1954), 149,000.

MONEY. The monetary unit is the Syrian £, divided into 100 piastres. The official rate of exchange, which is only applied to transactions with distributing oil companies and for calculating import statistics, is £Syr.6.19 to the £ sterling. The free rate was about £Syr.10-11 in 1962.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the notes in circulation amounted to £Syr.498m., coins to £Syr.12.4m.

BANKING. The Banque de Syrie et du Liban had the sole right of note issue, but on 1 Sept. 1955 this was transferred to the Government. Other banks in operation are the Arab Bank; the Bank Misr Syrie, Liban; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; the British Bank of the Middle East; Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie; Société Nouvelle de la Compagnie Algérienne; Crédit Lyonnais; the Rafidain Bank; Bank of the Arab Nation; Arab World Bank; Banque Libanaise du Commerce.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Syria maintains diplomatic relations with Bulgaria, China, Czechoslovakia, Federal Germany, Hungary, Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Poland, Rumania, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA and other countries.

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct, W8)

Ambassador: Abdul Rahman El Azem (accredited 9 Feb. 1962).

Minister-Counsellor: Abdullah F. El-Khani. *Counsellor:* A. Ghaleb Kayali. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Zouheir Abdullatif Akil. *First Secretary:* Badir El Kotb (*Consul*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA

Ambassador: T. E. Bromley, CMG.

First Secretaries: H. D. Michell, DFC (*Consul*); J. C. M. Mason (*Commercial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. F. W. Finnigan, MC.

OF SYRIA IN THE USA (2144 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Omar Abou Riche.

Minister: Dr Jawdat Mufti. *Counsellor:* Walid Maged. *Military Attaché:* Gen. Abdel Gani Dahman.

OF THE USA IN SYRIA

Ambassador: Ridgway B. Knight.

Counsellors: Charles R. Moore (*Consul*); John H. Tobler (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Edgar J. Fredericks (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*; resident in Bierut).

There is a Consul-General in Aleppo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. In 1948 a Department of Statistics was established in the Ministry of National Economy, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

The Economic Development of Syria. International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
 Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: development and monetary policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
 Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935-50
 Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
 Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

THAILAND

PRADES THAI, OR MUANG-THAI

IN 1863 Thailand, in those days known to Europeans by the name of Siam, was an absolute monarchy; the reigning monarch was King Phra Chom Klao, perhaps better known as King Mongkut, the father of King Chulalongkorn.

The area was estimated at 250,000 sq. miles, the population at 11m.; the kingdom was divided into 41 provinces. The annual revenue was estimated at about £3.15m., of which the poll-tax and redemption of service in the militia accounted for £2.5m. Relations with foreign countries were definitely regulated by treaties, and commerce was developing under modern conditions. Exports through the port of Bangkok totalled £1.32m., with rice leading (£903,630) followed by sugar (£111,576); trade with Great Britain was inconsiderable.

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was

replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by a new constitution on 10 May 1946. A military *coup d'état* on 8 Nov. 1947, which put Marshal Pibulsonggram into power again, was followed by a revision of the constitution, which was promulgated on 23 March 1949. A *coup d'état*, staged by the Field-Marshal on 29 Nov. 1951, abolished the 1949 and restored the 1932 constitution.

The elections held on 26 Feb. 1957 gave a majority of seats to Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram's Seri Manangasila party. The government of Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram was overthrown on 16 Sept. 1957 by the C.-in-C., Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. A second general election held on 16 Dec. 1957 gave no clear majority to any one party. The cabinet, formed on 1 Jan. 1958 and headed by Gen. Thanom Kittikachorn, was overthrown on 20 Oct. 1958 by Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. The National Assembly was dissolved, the constitution abrogated and the political parties were disbanded.

An interim constitution was decreed on 28 Jan. 1959. It provides for the appointment by the government of a constitutional assembly of 240 members to draft a permanent constitution. In the meantime, Field-Marshal Sarisdi will act as prime minister and govern by decree.

On 1 Jan. 1946 a peace agreement was signed between Britain and India on the one hand and Thailand on the other, bringing to an end the state of war which had lasted since Dec. 1941, when Thailand became an ally of Japan. The new treaty provided for the return to Britain of the 4 Malay and 2 Shan states ceded to Thailand by Japan in July 1945. The peace treaty between Thailand and Australia was signed at Bangkok on 3 April 1946.

France, too, concluded a treaty with Thailand (17 Nov. 1946) by which Thailand restored the Indo-Chinese territories ceded by the Vichy Government in 1941, and annulled the convention of Tokyo of 9 May 1941.

National flag: Red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purpose of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 489 districts (*amphurs*), 21 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 4,808 communes (*tambons*) and 40,456 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles), about 77,800 sq. km being in the Malay Peninsula. Bangkok is the capital (population 1960, 2.3m.).

The census taken on 25 April 1960 gave a population of 25,519,965 (12,729,018 men, 12,790,947 women). Estimate, 1961, 26.23m.

RELIGION. The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1952 there were 15,581,240 Buddhists, 666,440 Moslems, 78,434 Christians and 18,100 others. The Buddhists had 20,944 temples, 159,648 priests and 73,311 novices in 1958. In 1962 there were 33,600 Protestants.

EDUCATION. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1958 there were 353 kindergartens with 929 teachers and 19,450 pupils; 22,754 elementary schools with 94,153 teachers and 3,387,259 pupils; 1,852 secondary schools with 17,576 teachers and 482,923 pupils; 38 teachers' training colleges with 910 teachers and 13,684 students; 5 universities (Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasart University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; all in Bangkok) with 1,789 lecturers and 46,612 students. There are also various vocational, technical and commercial colleges with together 6,460 teachers and 119,581 students.

Cinemas (1960). There were 209 cinemas with a seating capacity of 117,369.

JUSTICE. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*).

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Dhonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Dhonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final but not binding upon itself.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in Im. baht (calendar years; from 1961, Oct.-Sept.):

Budget (actual)	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961 ²	1961-62 ³
Revenue . . .	5,093	5,183	5,616	6,037	6,777	5,683	7,378
Expenditure ¹ . .	4,160	4,314	4,243	6,443	6,703	5,655	8,059

¹ Includes both current and capital expenditure.

² Jan.-Sept.

³ Estimates.

Ordinary expenditures in 1961-62 (in Im. baht) provided 1,513 for defence; 1,687 for general administration; 1,877 for economic services, 2,317 for social services.

Revenue in 1961-62 derived from income tax, 543; other taxes, 6,350; sales and charges, 223; government enterprises, 108; other receipts, 128.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the national debt was as follows: 4% conversion loan of 1936, £625,000; internal loans, 2,972m. baht.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has granted 6 loans totalling \$106.8m. for the rehabilitation of the State Railways, the development of the port of Bangkok, irrigation, drainage and water communications in the Central Plain, and for the Yanhee Electricity Authority project.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supremo Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the

Armed Forces Staff College and the Royal Three Arms Pre-Cadet Academy serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

ARMY. The Army is organized in 3 infantry divisions and 1 separate regimental combat team; total number of units are 33 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry squadrons, 3 tank battalions, 11 artillery battalions, 3 anti-aircraft battalions, 1 signal battalion, 4 engineer battalions and 1 transport battalion. Peace-time strength is about 50,000.

NAVY. At the end of 1962 the Navy included 5 frigates, 2 armoured gunboats, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 training ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 5 coastal minesweepers, 18 patrol vessels, 9 patrol boats, 4 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 2 transports, 4 oilers, a water carrier and 2 tugs. Naval personnel was 2,000 officers and 16,000 men. The Marine Corps has 130 officers and 3,200 men. There is a Royal Naval College at Paknam.

There is a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard has recently been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has 3 combat wings, equipped with F-84G Thunderjet and F-86 Sabre jet-fighters and some obsolescent piston-engined types. There are also transport units equipped with C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, training units with Chipmunk primary, T-6 Texan intermediate and T-33A jet advanced trainers, and helicopters for rescue duties. First-line strength is about 120-150 aircraft.

PRODUCTION. A National Economic Council, responsible for planning, was set up by parliament in 1950. This was in 1959 replaced by a new office of the National Economic Development Board.

According to the 1947 census, 85% of the occupied persons (9m.) were engaged in agriculture and in fishery, 2.2% in industrial pursuits.

Agriculture. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 13m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1960 been extended to about 6,766,000 Rai (2,706,400 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 9,371,000 Rai (3,748,000 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, are to irrigate another 255,000 Rai (102,000 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 7,035 (7,462); maize, 544, (600); sugar-cane, 5,382 (5,450); copra, 281 (299.6); groundnuts, 152 (165); cotton, 45.5 (50); kenaf, 181.3 (150); tobacco, 74.1 (76.5); sesame, 18.6 (19).

Livestock, 1960 (in 1,000 heads): Elephants, 13; horses, 179; buffaloes, 6,666; cattle, 5,265; swine, 4,231.

Forestry. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus spp.*) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 154 (130); yang, 321 (273); other woods, 791 (852); firewood, 1,191 (1,317); charcoal, 629 (762).

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1954, 120; 1955, 133.3; 1956, 136.7; 1957, 136; 1958, 140.6; 1959, 174; 1960, 170.8; 1961, 185.6.

Fishery. In 1960 the catch of sea fish was 146,000 metric tons and of fresh-water fish, 73,000 metric tons.

Mining. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1961 (in metric tons): Tin, 18,402; wolfram, 472; lead, 5,202; antimony, 45; manganese, 531.7; iron, 55,793; fluorite, 4,755; gypsum, 12,040; lignite, 108,934.

Industry. Production of manufactured goods in 1961 included 800,284 metric tons of cement, 23.7m. metres of cotton goods, 8.8m. gunny bags, 3,627 metric tons of paper.

Trade Unions. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

COMMERCE. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports (f.o.b.) .	7,655.1	8,537.0	8,237.0	8,988.3	9,622	10,236
Exports (c.i.f.) .	6,923.2	7,539.5	6,447.0	7,560.4	8,614	10,011

In 1961 the main commodities exported were (in 1m. baht): Food, 5,218; beverages and tobacco, 18; manufactured goods, 141; chemicals, 7; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 12; crude material, 4,243. The main commodities imported were (in 1m. baht): Manufactured goods, 3,730; machinery, 2,461; mineral fuel and lubricants, 1,010; chemicals, 1,038; food, 754; beverages and tobacco, 198; crude materials, 206.

Distribution of trade by countries in 1961 (in 1m. baht):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
Germany . . .	731	515	Netherlands . . .	457	242
Hong Kong . . .	584	929	Singapore . . .	592	884
India . . .	156	92	Switzerland . . .	251	14
Indonesia . . .	312	730	UK . . .	952	852
Japan . . .	2,933	1,409	USA . . .	1,487	858
Malaya . . .	193	1,351			

In 1961 exports of rice were 1,582,400 metric tons (3,612m. baht); rubber, 184,599 metric tons (2,130m. baht); maize, 572,936 metric tons (597m.

baht); tin, 18,051 metric tons (615m. baht); teak, 64,621 metric tons (253m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	3,665,623	2,006,966	3,771,249	7,233,860	8,252,017
Exports from UK . .	11,795,789	12,480,064	12,450,859	13,161,680	14,466,840
Re-exports from UK	69,860	100,423	102,319	104,282	99,633

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In 1959, 1,386 vessels of 4,094,400 NRT entered and 1,420 of 4,098,403 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The new deep-water port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1957 there were 2 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (8 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels). There are also 22 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1959 there were 3,493 km of state railways open to traffic and 530 km were under construction.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiangmai (661 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besa, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 188 km) to Songkhla, Nakon-Srithamrat, Kantang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (354 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Suranarai (61 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. A line (94 km) runs from Kabinburi to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the state railways in 1959 were 517,926,547 baht. The railways had, in 1959, a passenger traffic of 2,052,353,000 passenger-km.

Roads. In 1959 the length of highways open to traffic was 8,285 km, of which 439 km were first-class roads, 4,035 km were second-class and 3,810 km were third-class. In addition there were 2,116 km of provincial highways. Motor vehicles registered in 1959, totalled 83,389.

Post. In 1959 there were 165 post offices proper, 447 licensed and Amphur post offices and 349 railway-station post offices. Length of telegraph lines was 13,282 km. There were, in 1962, 48,247 telephones, of which 39,963 were in Bangkok.

In 1959, 51 wireless stations were dealing with inland traffic; 1 high-power transmitting station on telefunken system at Laksi and 1 receiving station at Nondhaburi serve foreign traffic.

Aviation. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The

Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959, Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1960 there were 20 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India International, Air Laos, Air Vietnam, BOAC, Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, KLM, Lufthansa, Malayan Airways Ltd, Pan American World Airways Inc., Qantas Empire Airways Ltd, Royal Air Cambodge, SAS, Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, Trans-World Airlines Inc., Cie de Transports Aériens Intercontinentaux.

MONEY. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver, nickel and copper coins have gone out of circulation. Only tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958). Thailand departed from the gold standard on the 11 May 1932, and based the currency on sterling at the rate of 11 *baht* to £1. For valuing the currency reserve the Bank of Thailand has fixed the gold value of the *baht* at 0.0444335 gramme of fine gold, corresponding to the rate of exchange of 56 *baht* to £1 and 20 *baht* to US\$1.

Nickel coins of 10 and 5 *satang* and tin coins of 50, 25, 20, 10 and 5 *satang* are legal tender up to 10 *baht*. Silver coins of 1 *baht* denomination have been minted and put into circulation since June 1958 and are legal tender without limit as to amount. Tin coins of 1 *satang* are legal tender up to 5 *baht*. Circulation of notes in June 1960 was 6,261m. *baht*.

BANKING. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold holdings, at the end of 1961, amounted to 2.7m. *baht*.

The first Thai bank, the Siam Commercial Bank, was established by a Royal Charter in 1906; it has been under Thai management since 1942. Other Thai banks are the Bank of Asia for Industry and Commerce (1937), the City Bank of Siam (1941) and the Bangkok Bank, Ltd (1954); the last named has branches in Hong Kong, Tokyo, Singapore, London and Kuala Lumpur and is establishing a branch in New York.

On 1 April 1913 the government savings bank was opened.

At the end of 1958 there were 16 banks incorporated under Thai law and 11 branches of foreign banks. The latter include the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation; the Indian Overseas Bank, Ltd; the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd. Altogether there were 27 commercial bank offices in Bangkok.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg;

1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0.05 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{20}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 3 April.) The year B.E. 2506 therefore corresponds to A.D. 1963.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Burma, Canada, China, Denmark (also Ambassador to Sweden and Norway and Minister to Finland), France (also Minister for Portugal), Germany (West), India (also Minister to Ceylon and Afghanistan), Indonesia, Italy (also Ambassador to Greece and Israel), Japan, Korea, Laos, Luxembourg, Malaya, Netherlands (also for Belgium), New Zealand, Pakistan (also Ambassador to Turkey and Minister to Iran and Iraq), the Philippines, Spain, Switzerland (also Minister to Austria and Yugoslavia), USSR, UAR, UK, USA (also Minister for Cuba and Guatemala) and Vietnam.

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Ashburn Place, SW7)

Ambassador: H.S.H. Prince PlerngNobadol Rabibhadana (accredited 21 March 1963).

Counsellor: Luang Pramodya Charyavibhaj, CVO (*Cultural*).

First Secretaries: Warun Kunchon; Sngat Srivanig (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Porn Dhanabhumi (*Army*), Capt. Adul Tulyanon (*Navy*), Group Capt. Choo Suthichoti (*Air*). *Public Relations Attaché*: Vichit Homkosol.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND

Ambassador: Sir Dermot MacDermot, KCMG, CBE.

Counsellor and Consul-General: J. M. Fisher, CMG. *Counsellor*: J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE.

First Secretaries: P. H. R. Marshall; R. M. Tesh (*Commercial*); G. Micklethwaite, OBE (*Information*); M. H. Wrigley; W. J. Parkins (*Consul*). *Service Attachés*: Cdr. E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*), Col. P. B. Winstanley, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Bangkok, Chiangmai and Phuket.

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2490 Tracy Place NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Visutr Arthayukti.

Counsellors: Luang Videt Yontrakich (*Educational*); Sanga Sukhabut (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries*: Pacha Osathanond; Prabhat Chuenprasit; Chamnong Phahulrat; Xayan Nanayon; Snit Pukprayura (*Educational*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Sitthi Chirarojana (*Army*), Group Capt. Bansha Mekvishai (*Air*), Capt. Udom Pumphirun (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THAILAND

Ambassador and Consul-General: Kenneth T. Young.

Counsellors: Philip Axelrood; J. Robert Fluker (*Economic*); Hugh M.

Adamson. *First Secretaries*: Laurin B. Askew; Philip M. Davenport, C. Thayer White (*Economic*); Robert J. Jantzen.

Service Attachés: Col. Frederick H. Gaston, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr Charles H. Carroll (*Navy*), Col. James L. Jaragin (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: Samuel H. Work.

There is a Consul at Chiengmai.

Books of Reference

- Commercial Directory for Thailand*. Bangkok. (Latest issue, 1958.) (Published by the Bangkok Chamber of Commerce)
Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual
Report of the Financial Adviser, covering the years 1941 to 1950. Bangkok, 1951
 Crosby, Sir Josiah, *Siam: Past and Future*. London, 1945
 De Young, J. E., *Village Life in Modern Thailand*. Univ. of California Press, 1955
 MacFarland, G. B., *Thai-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Stanford, Cal., 1944
 Reeve, W. D., *Public Administration in Siam*. London, 1951

TIBET

Pö

HISTORY. Tibet became a powerful kingdom in the 7th century A.D., and in the 8th century exacted tribute from China. King Song-tsen Gam-po introduced Buddhism from India; an alphabet based on Sanskrit was elaborated, thus making it possible to translate Indian Buddhist sacred books into Tibetan. Some 10 centuries later the Manchu Empire, taking advantage of dissensions between Mongols and Tibetans regarding the succession to the 6th Dalai Lama, sent an army to Lhasa which established, along with the 7th Dalai Lama, effective Chinese rule at Lhasa. From that time until the Chinese revolution in 1912 the Manchu dynasty maintained officers at Lhasa, though their authority decreased to a nominal suzerainty.

In the latter part of the 18th century Warren Hastings established friendly contacts with the then Regent of Tibet. But throughout the 19th century it was impossible to get the Tibetans to come to definite terms. A treaty and trade regulations were concluded with the Chinese in 1890 to regulate the frontier, but the Tibetans had no intention of acknowledging any such agreement, and the Chinese were unable to secure respect for it. At the same time the Dalai Lama was in direct communication with the Tsar of Russia. Eventually the Younghusband expedition of 1904 penetrated to Lhasa to secure a working agreement. The British having secured the Convention of 1904, immediately retired and before long reduced the indemnity imposed and evacuated the territory occupied as a security for its payment. The Manchu Empire immediately proceeded to convert Tibet from a loose form of vassalage into a province of China. Following the Chinese revolution of 1912, the Tibetans evicted all Chinese officials and troops; Great Britain repudiated the claim of the Chinese Republic to regard Tibet as on a footing with other provinces of China.

In 1914 a conference of representatives of Tibet, China and Great Britain at Simla initialled a Convention recognizing the autonomy of Tibet proper (outer Tibet) and created a zone (inner Tibet) under Chinese authority subject to certain existing Tibetan rights. The Chinese were unable to accept the boundaries between inner and outer Tibet laid down, and refrained from ratifying it, though they accepted the terms of the Convention in all other respects; but Great Britain and Tibet accepted the Convention as binding between themselves. Upon this Convention all subsequent intercourse

between Britain and Tibet has been based. In 1918 Chinese aggression led to strong and successful Tibetan retaliation. At a time of Chinese weakness Great Britain did its utmost to urge moderation on Tibet, and Mr (afterwards Sir) E. Teichman brought about a truce in Sept. 1918. At the invitation of the Dalai Lama, Sir Charles Bell visited Lhasa in 1920 with a view to assisting in settlement between Tibet and China. However, the British and Indian Governments did not succeed in effecting a permanent settlement.

In 1933 the 13th Dalai Lama died, and a Regent was appointed. A new Dalai Lama—aged about 5—was discovered in Chinghai and brought to Lhasa in 1939. He was installed in Feb. 1940, and assumed full powers as the temporal and spiritual head of the country on 17 Nov. 1950.

The Kuomintang government of China had a representative at Lhasa from 1934 to 1949, when their mission left Tibet at the request of the Tibetan Government. In Feb. 1950, after the establishment of the Chinese People's Government at Peking, a mission was despatched from Tibet to India with instructions to establish contact with representatives of the new Chinese Government. While arrangements for the mission's journey to China were under way, the Chinese People's Liberation Army invaded Tibetan territory in force in Oct. 1950. The Tibetan Government addressed two appeals to the United Nations, which, however, took no action.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tibet, extending from Kashmir in the west to China on the east, forms a narrow enclave, between the Himalayas and the Kunlun mountains to the north. Its area is about 470,000 sq. miles (1·22m. sq. km); its population is estimated at about 6m. The Chinese census of 30 June 1953 gave, 1,273,969 inhabitants in the 'Tibet region and Changtu area', and 2,775,622 Tibetans in the whole of China. However, another 1·4m. Tibetans are said to live in the Kham, Golok, Amdo, Sertha and Minyak areas. The capital is Lhasa.

GOVERNMENT. On 23 May 1951 a Sino-Tibetan agreement was signed in Peking which placed foreign affairs and defence under Chinese direction but left Tibet autonomous in internal affairs; a Chinese military area headquarters was established in 1952. In 1953 the Chinese foreign bureau in Lhasa was amalgamated with the Tibetan foreign department and the new bureau was placed under a Chinese official.

In Oct. 1951 the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama were appointed members of the Consultative Conference of the Chinese People's Republic. Both attended the first Chinese National Congress in July 1954. A Preparatory Committee of the proposed Tibetan Autonomous Region was established in Lhasa on 22 April 1956, with the Panchen Lama as acting chairman, but under the actual control of the Secretary of the Chinese Communist Party in Tibet. In 1956 the Committee set up 14 new government departments and 8 regional offices (with over 50 sub-regional offices). Its task, to introduce land and other reforms, was in 1957 postponed for 6 years under Chinese orders.

In March 1959 the Chinese suppressed a rebellion against their rule. The Dalai Lama fled to India.

In 1963 all 'Chinese citizens living in Tibet', aged 18 or over, were given the right to vote.

FOREIGN RELATIONS. Relations between Tibet and Nepal, which were regulated by a treaty of 1856 since which date Nepal has maintained a

representative at Lhasa, underwent a change after the arrival of the Chinese. The Tibetan Government discontinued the annual subsidy for Rs 10,000 to Nepal and abrogated some of the privileges enjoyed by the Nepalese officers and the Nepali residents in Tibet. A Sino-Nepalese agreement, signed in Kathmandu on 20 Sept. 1956, now regulates Nepalese-Tibetan relations. Nepal has given up the privileges her nationals enjoyed in Tibet and recognizes the 'Tibet Region' as an integral part of China; a Nepalese consulate-general may be established in Lhasa and a Chinese one in Kathmandu. The Nepali armed escort withdrew from Tibet in March 1957.

The conduct of British relations with Tibet is the responsibility of the High Commissioner for the UK in India. An Indian Mission, established in Lhasa in 1936, was redesignated a Consulate-General in 1952; there are also 3 Indian Trade Agents at Gyantse, Yatung and Gartok. A Sino-Indian agreement on trade and intercourse between Tibet and India was signed in Peking on 29 April 1954, providing for the continuance of the customary trade between Tibet and India, and pilgrimage. On 1 April 1955 the Government of India handed over their rest houses and post and telegraph services in Tibet to the People's Republic of China.

EDUCATION. Tibet has a middle school in Lhasa and 78 primary schools. Some 10,000 Tibetans of both sexes are receiving education.

POWER. Lhasa's old hydro-electric power plant has been replaced with a new modern plant. At Shigatse the Chinese have installed a thermal power plant.

COMMUNICATIONS. The main trade route between India and Tibet lies from Bengal through Sikkim. There is a trade route linking Gartok and Lhasa. A motor road from Lhasa to Yatung *via* Shigatse and Gyantse and a rough motorable highway between Nagchukna in northern Tibet and Gartok in western Tibet were completed in 1956. A 1,000-mile road linking Sinkiang with Gartok was completed in Oct. 1957. A road from Lhasa to Kathmandu is being built. Lhasa and Shigatse have public telephones. An air service between central Tibet and China was inaugurated in 1957.

MONEY. The annual value of the trade between India and Tibet now averages Rs 3.3 crores. The Tibetan *sang* (paper, copper and silver currency) is valued at about $6\frac{1}{2}$ *sangs* to the Indian rupee; there is considerable fluctuation.

Books of Reference

- His Holiness The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People*. London, 1962
 Ackerman, P., *Tibet: Land and Peoples*. New York, 1950
 Bell, Sir C., *Tibet Past and Present*. London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet*. London, 1928.—*The Religion of Tibet*. London, 1931.—*Portrait of the Dalai Lama*. London, 1946
 Carrasco, P., *Land and Polity in Tibet*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1960
 Chapman, F. Spencer, *Lhasa, the Holy City*. London, 1938
 Ford, R., *Captured in Tibet*. London, 1957
 Guibaut, A., *Tibetan Venture*. London, 1947
 Gould, Sir B., and Richardson, H. E., *Tibetan Word Book*. Calcutta, 1943
 Harrer, H., *Seven Years in Tibet*. London, 1953
 Macdonald, David, *Tibet*. Oxford, 1946
 Maraini, F., *Segreto Tibet*. Bari, 1951
 Pallis, M., *Peaks and Lamas*. London, 1940
 Patterson, G. N., *Tibetan Journey*. London, 1954
 Pranavananda, Swami, *Exploration in Tibet*. Calcutta, 1939
 Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962
 Schulemann, G., *Geschichte der Dalai-Lamas*. Leipzig, 1958
 Teichman, Sir E., *Travels of a Consular Officer in Eastern Tibet*. Cambridge, 1922

TUNISIA

AL-DJOUHOURIA ATTUNUSIA

IN 1863 Tunisia was nominally a Turkish province (conquered in 1574) under a Bey of the Husein dynasty which had ruled the country since 1705. The constitution which the Bey had issued in 1861 indicated the increasing independence from the Sultan, who, in 1871, granted Tunisia autonomy, at a time when both Italy and France tried to gain possession of the country. Eventually the French established a protectorate by the treaties of Bardo (12 May 1881) and La Marsa (8 June 1883). These were superseded by the conventions of Paris (3 June 1955), which gave Tunisia full internal autonomy from 1 Sept. 1955, and finally by the protocol of 20 March 1956, by which France recognized the independence of Tunisia and abrogated the former treaties and conventions.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the National Front.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959).

The Ministry consists of 12 Secretaries of State.

Secretary of State for the Presidency and Defence: Bahi Ladgham.

Foreign Affairs: Mongi Slim.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 13 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *cheikhats* and *communes*.

The official language is Arabic; French 'is not regarded as a foreign language'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamès.

At the census of 1 Feb. 1956 there were 3,383,904 Moslem Tunisians, 57,792 Israelite Tunisians, 255,324 Europeans (including 180,440 French and 66,910 Italians) and 86,149 others; total population, 3,783,169. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1961, 4m., including 110,000 French and 45,000 Italians; density, 24.1 per sq. km.

The *gouvernorats* (as from 1959) and their populations (as at 1 Feb. 1956) are as follows: Tunis (747,967), Bizerta (258,544), Béja (248,525), Souk-el-Arba (196,113), Le Kef (265,502), Kasserine (164,395), Gafsa (259,266), Médénine (236,220), Gabès (175,884), Sfax (338,268), Kairouan (205,039), Sousse (447,093), Cap-Bon (240,353).

Tunis, the capital, had, in 1956, 410,000 inhabitants (1960: 680,000); Sfax, 65,635; Sousse, 48,172; Bizerta, 46,681; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 39,968; Menzel-Bourguiba, formerly Ferryville, 34,732; La

Goulette, 26,323; M'Saken, 26,142; Gabès, 24,420; Gafsa, 24,345; Béja, 22,668; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

VITAL STATISTICS (1960). Births, 182,193; deaths, 42,042; (1959) marriages, 20,621; divorces, 1,257; infant mortality, 110 per 1,000 live births.

RELIGION. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 160,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

EDUCATION. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. About 20% of the budget is earmarked for educational purposes. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. Primary education is free. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law and a centre of economic studies.

In 1960-61, 1,108 primary schools had 408,758 pupils; 57 secondary schools had 28,305 pupils; 63 technical schools had 4,078 pupils; 6 high schools had 3,360 students.

Cinemas (1959). There were 101 cinemas with a seating capacity of 38,819.

SOCIAL WELFARE. In 1960 there were 67 hospitals (12,050 beds) and 528 dispensaries, served by 471 doctors and 198 pharmacists. The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised, in 1959, 714 doctors, 181 pharmacists, 81 dentists and 18 veterinaries.

JUSTICE. The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (shara'ic and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the secular courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 17 Aug. 1956 and applied to Moslem Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

FINANCE. Ordinary receipts and expenditure (in 1,000 dinars) for years ending 31 March and for calendar years from 1961:

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1961	1962
Revenue. . .	40,900	46,464.5	46,845	48,600	55,800	56,800
Expenditure . .	58,417	68,361.3	46,845	48,600	55,800	56,800

At 31 Dec. 1960 the public debt amounted to 77,023,900 dinars.

DEFENCE. A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1960 of about 20,000 officers and men. Officer-cadets are being trained at the military school at Le Bardo and at St Cyr and other military schools in France.

The nucleus of a navy was formed late in 1959 with 1 corvette and 1 patrol craft transferred from the French navy.

The nucleus of an air force is formed by 15 Saab-91D Safr primary trainers, delivered by Sweden in 1960-61, and 2 French-built Alouette helicopters.

PRODUCTION. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (e.g., the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

Agriculture. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3·6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests, and 1·3m. uncultivated.

Products	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Corn	291	332	366	413	419	439
Wheat	104	145	132	124	106	
Barley	80	156	185	282	236	
Oats	4·1	5·7	6·5	6	5·8	6
Maize	3·4	1·8	3·2	3	5·2	3
Olive oil (in 1,000 metric tons)	22	90	50	120	45·3	125
Oranges	—	—	52	57	69	63
Lemons	—	—	12	15	17	15
Dates	—	—	28	46	76	48
Olives	—	—	265	580	208	625
Grapes	—	—	20	20	22	27
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)	1,150	1,300	1,600	1,950	1,650	1,506

Other products are almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 17,333 in 1962.

Livestock in 1960 (in 1,000): Horses, 82; asses, 180; mules, 52; cattle, 634; sheep, 4,006; goats, 845; camels, 172; pigs, 5.

Fishing. In 1959, 4,133 boats with 13,807 men were engaged in fishing. In 1960, the catch amounted to 16,177 metric tons, and sponge fishing yielded 116 metric tons.

In Oct. 1962 territorial waters were extended from 3 to 6 miles and fishing limits to 12 miles offshore.

Mining. Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1959 (and 1960): Phosphate, 2,185 (2,101); iron ore, 981 (1,033; 1961, 837); lead ore, 28 (78); zinc ore, 5 (7). Silver production, 1960, was 34,401 troy oz; 1961, 69,767 troy oz.

Industry. Local and cottage industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery and copper ware; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

Power. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959.

Electrical energy generated was 274,000 kwh. in 1960.

COMMERCE. The customs union with France was repealed on 5 Sept. 1959. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1m. francs and, from 1958, dinars) were as follows:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Imports	59,477	63,276	68,000	63,352·7	64,885·7	64,202	80,092
Exports	44,477	37,388	39,297	54,187·1	64,405·3	59,585	50,267

In 1960 imports totalled 1,120,468 metric tons, of which 720,569 came from France; exports totalled 3,852,538 metric tons, of which 922,528 went to France.

Exports of phosphate rock (in 1,000 metric tons), 1939, 1,816; 1950, 1,688; 1955, 1,919; 1956, 1,776; 1957, 1,693·2; 1958, 1,966·8; 1959, 1,857.

Total trade between Tunis and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) was:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	4,762,248	4,291,081	5,235,778	6,234,847	3,997,201
Exports from UK . . .	2,192,254	2,374,484	2,597,401	2,045,003	2,723,488
Re-exports from UK . . .	56,655	103,079	36,913	54,980	6,783

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In the year 1959 there entered the ports of Tunisia, 4,057 vessels of 5,025,000 tons; of these 176 vessels of 379,000 tons were British. Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels.

Roads. In 1961 there were 15,470 km. of roads, of which 6,048 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1959, included 41,297 passenger cars, 12,899 lorries, 6,006 commercial vehicles and 8,873 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1960 there were 2,038 km of railways, of which 1,583 belonged to the State and 455 km to the Cie des Phosphates (Sfax-Gafsa). Passenger traffic was 3·1m. in 1960, goods traffic, 2·65m. metric tons.

Post. There were, in 1948, 3,747 km of telegraphs. The telephone systems had 91,000 km of inter-urban lines in 1953; telephones numbered 38,610 in 1959. There were, in 1959, 284 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1954 were 92,987.

Aviation. The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at El Aouina, where in 1961 about 5,600 planes with about 75,000 passengers, 1,200 tons of freight and 200 tons of mail arrived and departed.

MONEY. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established; it is equivalent to 11·75 French new francs (£1 = 1 *dinar*, 176 *millimes*). The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 30 Nov. 1959, was 334,203 *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 20, 50 and 100 millimes, and notes of 500 millimes, 1 *dinar* and 5 *dinars*.

BANKING. In 1960 there were 28 banks operating in Tunisia.

There are 157,000 savings accounts in the savings bank, deposits standing at 2,926m. francs at 31 Dec. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kftz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31·487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0·5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0·7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0·7094 yd.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in Belgium, Canada, Congo (Léopoldville), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Iran, Iraq,

Italy, Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia.

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, SW7)

Ambassador: Habib Chatty (accredited 2 March 1962).

Counsellor: Hachemi Ouanès (*Consular and Cultural Affairs*). *First Secretary*: Mlle Faïka Farouk (*Press*). *Economic Attaché*: Mustapha Trabelsi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

Ambassador and Consul-General: A. E. Lambert, CMG.

First Secretaries: A. E. Davidson (*Consul*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Sfax.

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Habib Bourguiba, Jr.

Counsellor: Ismaïl Khellil. *Press Attaché*: Ferd Mahrési.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

Ambassador: Francis H. Russell.

Counsellor: Leo G. Cyr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries and Consuls*: William N. Stokes; Charles H. Taquey (*Economic*); Edward J. Gaumond. *Army Attaché*: Col. William A. Knowlton.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Tunisien de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1959).—*Bulletin du Service Tunisien des Statistiques* (trimestrial, with monthly suppl.).

Journal Officiel (in Arabic and French) is the government organ.

Tunisie, Atlas Historique, Géographique, Economique et Touristique. Paris, 1936

Tunisie, 1953. (L'Encyclopedie d'outre-mer.) Paris, 1953

Garas, F., *Bourguiba et la naissance d'une nation*. Paris, 1956

Hubac, P., and others, *La Tunisie*. Paris, 1950

Laitman, L., *Tunisia To-day*. New York, 1954

Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: problèmes et perspectives*. Tunis, 1957.

Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'économie tunisienne*. Tunis, 1955

TURKEY

TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ

IN 1863 present-day Turkey formed the core of the Ottoman Empire, with its capital at Constantinople. The population of Anatolia was estimated at 10·7m. Any further comparisons of facts and figures would be misleading.

HISTORY. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly at Ankara, convened on 23 April 1920, abolished the office of Sultan and provided that the office of Caliph, hitherto vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. On 4 Nov. 1922 the administration of Istanbul passed into the hands of the Ankara Government. On 3 March 1924 the Grand National Assembly

abolished the Caliphate and expelled from Turkey all the members of the House of Osman, depriving them of their Turkish citizenship.

The Grand National Assembly of Ankara voted, on 20 Jan. 1921, a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey'. A revision of the constitution was effected by the law of 20 April 1924, which declared the Turkish State to be a republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara.

Women were granted the franchise on 5 Dec. 1934. Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

On 19 March 1945 the Soviet Government denounced with effect from 7 Nov. 1945 the Treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression and International Co-operation which was signed on 17 Dec. 1925 to operate for 10 years and was later extended till 1945. No fresh instrument has been signed. In 1953 the USSR renounced all claims to the eastern Turkish provinces of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin.

A treaty of alliance with Great Britain and France was signed at Ankara on 19 Oct. 1939.

A treaty of financial assistance to be provided by the USA was signed in Ankara on 12 July 1947. Turkey became a full partner in NATO on 18 Feb. 1952 and in the Central Treaty Organization on 24 Feb. 1955.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the Menderes government and assumed the administration of the country. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. A new government, with Gen. Gürsel as Prime Minister, was formed on 28 May 1960. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961, and about a dozen new parties were established early in 1961.

After a mock-trial at Yassıada, lasting from 14 Oct. 1960 to 15 Sept. 1961, 15 members of the former government were condemned to death, 31 to life imprisonment, 418 to imprisonment from 2 to 15 years; 12 of those sentenced to death were reprieved (including President Bayar), but Menderes, Zorlu and Polatkan were hanged.

A new constitution was approved at a referendum on 9 July 1961, by 6,348,191 against 3,934,370 votes, 39,608 ballot papers being invalid. The constitution declares Turkey 'a nationalistic, democratic, secular and social republic'. Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the Grand National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif; tune by Zeki; officially adopted 12 March 1921).

Elections held on 15 Oct. 1961 resulted in the following composition of the 2 chambers: *Grand National Assembly* (450 members elected by direct vote): 173 Republican People's Party, 158 Justice Party, 65 New Turkey Party, 54 Republican Peasants' Nation Party. *Senate* (150 members

elected by direct vote, 15 appointed by the President of the Republic, and (*ex officio*) the members of the National Unity Committee): 70 Justice Party, 36 Republican People's Party, 28 New Turkey Party, 16 Republican Peasants' Nation Party.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960).

President of the Republic: Gen. Cemal Gürsel (elected 26 Oct. 1961).

The Cabinet, a coalition of the Republican, New Turkey, Republican Peasants' Nation Parties and Independents, was in March 1963 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister: İsmet İnönü (R.).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Ekrem Alican (N.T.P.), Turan Feyzioğlu (R.), Hasan Dinçer (R.P.N.P.).

Ministers of State: Raif Aybar (N.T.P.), Necmi Ökten (I.), A. S. Aganoğlu (R.).

Justice: Abdullah Kemal Yörük (R.P.N.P.). *Defence:* İlhami Sancar (R.). *Interior:* Hıfzı Oğuz Bekata (R.). *Foreign Affairs:* Feridun Cemal Erkin (I.). *Finance:* Ferit Melen (R.). *Education:* Şevket Raşit Hatipoğlu (R.). *Public Works:* İlyas Seçkin (R.). *Commerce:* Muhlis Ete (R.P.N.P.). *Health:* Dr Yusuf Azizoğlu (N.T.P.). *Customs and Monopolies:* Orhan Öztrak (R.). *Agriculture:* Mehmet İzmen (N.T.P.). *Industry:* Fethi Çelikbas (R.). *Communications:* Rifat Öçten (N.T.P.). *Labour:* Bülent Ecevit (R.). *Press, Broadcasting and Tourism:* Celâl Tevfik Karasapan (R.P.N.P.). *Reconstruction and Resettlement:* Fahrettin Kerim Gökay (N.T.P.).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into İl (now 67 in number), divided into İlçe, subdivided in their turn into Bucak. At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has its own elective council.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imros, Tenedos and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative regime in Imbrose and Tenedos.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this

area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is 767,119 sq. km (296,108 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,485 sq. km; population, 1960, 2,293,582. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 743,634 sq. km; population, 1960, 25,516,249.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
28 Oct. 1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
20 Oct. 1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21·2
20 Oct. 1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	19·8
21 Oct. 1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10·7
22 Oct. 1950	10,547,000	10,356,000	20,947,118	22·0
23 Oct. 1955	12,248,404	11,873,374	24,121,778	28·1
23 Oct. 1960	..	..	27,829,158	29·3

The population of the İls, at the census of 23 Oct. 1960, was as follows (provisional figures):

Adana . . .	763,222	Elâziğ . . .	278,106	Maraş . . .	389,902
Adıyaman . . .	235,240	Erzincan . . .	243,837	Mardin . . .	354,112
Afyon . . .	460,456	Erzurum . . .	574,848	Muğla . . .	299,845
Agri (Karaköse) . . .	214,769	Eskişehir . . .	389,129	Muş . . .	167,377
Amasya . . .	256,853	Gaziantep . . .	438,477	Nevşehir . . .	187,415
Ankara . . .	1,316,983	Giresun . . .	332,451	Niğde . . .	324,096
Antalya . . .	418,355	Gümüşane . . .	243,232	Ordu . . .	470,095
Aydın . . .	469,888	Hakkâri . . .	67,684	Rize . . .	249,547
Balıkesir . . .	671,218	Hatay . . .	441,198	Sakarya . . .	361,713
Bilecik . . .	145,747	İçel . . .	444,393	Samsun . . .	652,091
Bingöl . . .	131,147	Isparta . . .	243,132	Siirt . . .	233,208
Bitlis . . .	129,125	İstanbul . . .	1,931,910	Sinop . . .	249,525
Bolu . . .	353,769	İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	1,066,304	Sivas . . .	674,063
Burdur . . .	180,319	Kars . . .	544,713	Tekirdağ . . .	274,966
Bursa . . .	659,099	Kastamonu . . .	435,304	Tokat . . .	438,439
Çanakkale . . .	338,395	Kayseri . . .	482,646	Trabzon . . .	523,122
Çankırı . . .	241,953	Kırklareli . . .	242,172	Tunceli . . .	199,322
Çoruh (Artvin) . . .	193,684	Kırşehir . . .	185,022	Urfa . . .	401,396
Çorum . . .	447,942	Kocaeli . . .	297,398	Uşak . . .	184,888
Denizli . . .	425,672	Konya . . .	987,022	Van . . .	211,362
Diyarbakır . . .	401,084	Kütahya . . .	368,945	Yozgat . . .	402,289
Edirne . . .	..	Malatya . . .	395,912	Zonguldak . . .	569,474
(Adrianople) . . .	270,176	Manisa . . .	657,045		

Uşak was raised to the status of an İl on 11 July 1953. Adıyaman and Sakarya were established as İls in 1954; Kırşehir was in 1957 carved out of Nevşehir and Niğde.

The population of towns of over 50,000 inhabitants was as follows at the census of 23 Oct. 1960 (provisional figures):

Istanbul . . .	..	Eskişehir . . .	153,190	Samsun . . .	87,311
(Constantinople) . . .	1,459,528	Gaziantep . . .	125,498	Malatya . . .	84,162
Ankara . . .	646,151	Konya . . .	122,704	Diyarbakır . . .	80,645
İzmir (Smyrna) . . .	370,923	Kayseri . . .	102,795	Adapazarı . . .	80,160
Adana . . .	230,024	Sivas . . .	93,849	İzmit . . .	73,705
Bursa . . .	153,574	Erzurum . . .	91,196	Mersin . . .	68,574

The population of Turkey comprises besides the Turks proper (according to the criterion of 'mother tongue', 1955 census) 1,504,482 Kurds (in the eastern provinces), 90,738 Circassians, 346,404 Arabs, 46,934 Armenians, 53,623 Georgians, 81,799 Greeks, 31,846 Bulgarians, 29,207 Jews, 27,016 Lazes.

In June 1934 a law made it obligatory for every family to adopt a distinct family name. The titles Pasha, Bey, Efendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time.

RELIGION. Although Islam is no longer recognized as the religion of the State, Moslems form 98.92% of the population. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions. The Treaty of Lausanne has restricted the administrative prerogatives of the spiritual heads of the communities, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarchate, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin. The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniates) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniates have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniates (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the census of 23 Oct. 1955 there were in Turkey 23,862,162 Moslems, 84,759 Orthodox, 55,403 Gregorians, 22,337 Roman Catholics, 10,488 Protestants, 40,585 other Christians (unspecified), 40,345 Jews, 2,800 adherents of other religions, 199 without religion and 2,700 undeclared or unknown.

On 10 April 1928 the Grand National Assembly passed a law abolishing Islam as the State religion. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

EDUCATION. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools) and a certain number of *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools. There are 2 universities in Istanbul, 2 in Ankara (including the newly formed Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, and Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957). The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education. There are 116 Turkish, 144 minority and 58 foreign private schools, the total enrolment in 1958-59 being 41,545.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over rose from 10.6% in 1927 to 20.4% in 1935, 30.2% in 1945, 34.6% in 1950 and 40.6% in 1955.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in May 1948.

Statistics for 1959-60	Number	Teachers ¹	Students
Primary schools	22,011	50,698	2,548,927
Secondary schools	532	} 11,570	246,411
<i>Lycées</i>	129		
Technical and professional schools ¹	581		133,141
Normal schools and teachers' training colleges ¹	60	1,128	22,268
Universities	6	2,491	44,368

¹ 1958-59.

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

Newspapers (1959). Of the 406 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 42 appear in Istanbul and 17 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English.

Cinemas (1960). There were about 800 cinemas.

HEALTH. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour.

The number of institutions operated by the Ministry of Health is 1,302, including 86 general hospitals, 3 children's hospitals, 3 mental disease hospitals, 7 schools of midwifery, 7 rural schools of midwifery, 181 health centres and 19 hospitals for chest diseases. The number of beds in these hospitals and institutions totals 27,363. Hospitals, dispensaries, sanatoria and institutions belonging to municipalities, philanthropic societies, private organizations, etc., total 395 with 14,828 beds. At the end of 1955 the number of practising doctors was 7,070, of which 700 were women.

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

JUSTICE. The Ottoman laws based on the religious principles have been abolished. The religious courts (Sheri) were suppressed in 1924. The system which was thus unified consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges).

The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

A High Tribunal may be constituted by the Grand National Assembly to try members of the Cabinet, the Council of State and the Court of Cassation.

The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

A law passed on 2 Sept. 1961 prescribes the death penalty for all 'offences against the revolutions [*i.e.*, of Atatürk and Gürsel], the head of state, the National Unity Committee and the council of ministers'.

A Constitutional Court was set up in 1962.

FINANCE. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in £T1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb. balanced as follows: 1958–59, 4,475,552; 1959–60, 5,980,630; 1960–61, 7,281,695. The 1962–63 budget balanced at £T10,114.9m.

The budget estimates (in £T1,000) for the financial year ending 28 Feb. 1962 are as follows:

Revenue		Expenditure		Normal appropriation	Investment appropriation
Taxes		Grand National Assembly		32,302,261	4,760,739
Income aud		Presidency of the Republic		2,094,999	20,001
Wealth		Court of Accounts . . .		9,030,585	170,000
Production		Prime Minister . . .		12,137,001	9,553,800
Services .		State Planning Organiza-			
Customs .		tion		4,216,000	2
Monopolies		The Supreme Council . .		5,460,200	—
Consumption		Statistics Department . .		12,960,000	760,000
Others including		Religious Affairs . . .		45,472,800	—
stamp duties		Cadastre and Registration		56,370,000	5,000
Institutions ad-		Justice		196,858,000	2,423,000
ministered or		Defence		1,893,556,657	220,366,994
sponsored by		Interior		91,664,500	—
the State . .		Security		176,437,000	3,677,000
State property .		Gendarmerie		195,454,000	19,164,000
Miscellaneous and		Foreign Affairs		111,143,500	5,035,000
fines		Finance		612,798,206	1,506,367,499
Savings bonds and		State Debts		656,440,000	—
other sources.		Education		1,051,974,650	246,420,001
		Public Works		15,837,000	419,993,001
		Commerce		17,497,000	55,000
		Health		384,768,108	8,250,000
		Customs and Monopoly .		35,997,000	1,308,000
		Agriculture		218,838,473	94,286,000
		Meteorological Depart-			
		ment		13,163,960	657,501
		Communications		18,700,000	250,000
		Labour		7,701,000	—
		Industry		10,289,000	115,585,000
		Press and Broadcasting .		33,940,000	19,893,000
		Reconstruction		7,072,600	35,102,001
		Land redistribution and			
		resettlement		31,190,000	3,235,001

At 31 Oct. 1962 the public debt totalled £T15,588.13m., consisting of £T8,285.5m. internal consolidated debts, £T3,794.9m. external consolidated debts, £T603m. internal floating debts, £T904.75m. external floating debts.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Defence, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in the land and air forces is 2 years, 3 years for the navy; in extraordinary conditions this term may be increased to 3 or 4 years. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of

men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces in 1957 was about 22,000 officers and 350,000 men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

ARMY. The land forces contain 16 infantry, 6 armoured and 3 cavalry units. There are 6 fortified places. The land forces are divided into 6 army and 9 army-corps regions. Infantry retains the most important place in the Army; it is equipped with up-to-date arms. Cavalry is being equipped with modern arms and partly motorized. Artillery is being motorized to a large extent. The units are largely equipped with 10.5 cm howitzer guns. A Turkish brigade took part in the United Nations campaign in Korea. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO of which İzmir is the headquarters.

NAVY. The Navy includes 9 destroyers, 10 submarines, 23 escort mine-sweepers, 6 coastal minelayers, 16 coastal minesweepers, 30 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, a large training ship (*ex-yacht*), a submarine rescue ship, 4 oilers, 5 boom defence vessels and 3 tenders. Four large British destroyers of the 'M' Class were transferred to Turkey on 16 Aug. 1957. Ten 'Banger' class fleet minesweepers (redesignated coastal escorts) and 4 coastal mine-sweepers were acquired from Canada in 1957-58. The battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,734 tons, and armed with ten 11-in. guns was decommissioned in 1960.

The naval bases are at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1962 was about 1,400 officers and 31,000 men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF.

It has 12 fighter-bomber squadrons, each equipped with 25 F-100 Super Sabres, 3 interceptor squadrons equipped with Canadian-built Sabres, 2 reconnaissance squadrons of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft and Nike surface-to-air missile units. Re-equipment of some squadrons with F-104G Starfighters was expected to begin in 1963. The transport units are equipped with C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and C-54s. Training types include T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-6 Texan intermediate and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 30,000.

PRODUCTION. The first 5-year development plan, beginning in Jan. 1963, provides for investments of about £T60,000m., of which between 20-25% is expected to be supplied by foreign aid.

Agriculture. The number of people engaged in agriculture was in 1955 (census), 9,329,500.

In 1960, of the total land area of 77,698,000 hectares, 15,305,000 were under crops, 28,658,000 were meadows and pastures, 730,000 were fruit and vegetable gardens and orchards, 782,000 were vineyards, 548,000 were olive groves, 10,584,000 were forests, 7,959,000 were fallow and 13,312,000 were unproductive.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyonkarahisar. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Çarsamba, İsmi and İzmir. Half of the exports

of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Il of Aydın, is very important. Sugar production (refined) in 1959 was 455,796 metric tons. Fruit production in 1959 included 3,224,545 metric tons of grapes, 155,645 metric tons of fresh figs, 1,101m. oranges, 607m. lemons and 104,705 metric tons of hazelnuts.

Turkey produced 4,000 metric tons of flax fibre and 12,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1960.

Cotton production in 1960 was 195,000 metric tons (1959: 141,000) from 626,000 hectares (1959: 630,000). Raw-cotton exports average about 55,000 tons.

Agricultural tractors numbered 42,505 in Jan. 1961.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1959		1960		1961	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	7,535	7,852	7,717	7,000	7,800	8,200
Barley . . .	2,750	3,300	2,806	2,970	2,800	3,500
Oats . . .	410	479	419	435	410	450
Maize . . .	700	1,000	708	1,060	650	700
Rye . . .	657	665	652	570	660	670
Rice . . .	45	92	59	140	80	160
Tobacco . . .	120	176	188	135	141	..

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1959: 33,613,500 sheep, 18,940,700 ordinary goats, 6,137,000 mohair goats, 13,075,800 cattle, 1,873,800 asses, 172,000 mules, 1,386,500 horses, 1,229,200 buffaloes, 65,500 camels.

In 1959 Turkey produced 47,366 metric tons of wool, 10,269 tons of mohair and 10,689 tons of goats' hair.

Forestry. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1955 the value of forest products was £T191,953,000.

Mining. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. In 1936 the Government acquired the Zonguldak coalmines. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world; other important minerals are copper, sulphur, antimony, manganese and wolfram.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954, 18 Turkish and foreign companies have obtained permits to explore for oil. An agreement has been signed between Turkey and Iran for the construction of an oil pipeline from Kūm to the Mediterranean.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1958	1959	1960	1961		1958	1959	1960	1961
Coal ¹	6,550.0	6,515.0	6,274.0	..	Petroleum	328.0	373.0	362.0	345.2
Lignite	3,845.0	3,680.0	3,845.0	3,044	Sulphur	12.8	13.3	17.0	13.0
Copper	22.5	25.0	27.3	17	Manganese ore	22.6	36.1	28.2	26.0
Chrome	551.6	397.8	576.0	437	Iron ore	950.8	872.9	790.0	637.0

¹ The figures given for coal refer to unwashed and unscreened coal.

Industry. About 12% of the population are employed in industry and mining. The number of industrial plants increased from about 7,000 in 1949 to 28,000 in 1957. Textiles, cement (production, 1961, 1.7m. tons; 1960, 1.74m. tons), paper, glass and ceramics are among the important industries.

The first blast furnace at the Karabük iron and steel plant (180,000 tons capacity) was lit on 9 Aug. 1939. Output, 1959 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 236,950; ingots and steel for casting, 213,720; sheet, 26,520; pipes, 27,708; coke, 720,000.

Power. The undeveloped hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 2.2m. kw. In 1960 there were 25 major electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal), with a total installed capacity of 1.26m. kw. The most important power stations include: Istanbul (capacity, 120,000 kw.), Çatalağzı (120,000 kw.), Seyhan (36,000 kw.), Sarıyar (80,000 kw.), Hirfanlı (128,000 kw.) and Demirköprü (69,000 kw.); the 2 last-named were completed in 1959.

Tourism. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists is over 100,000 annually.

LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY. On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. Strikes and lock-outs are prohibited. An attempt must be made in the first instance to settle industrial disputes, collective or individual, by conciliation. In individual disputes, if the conciliation proceedings are fruitless, the dispute may be made the subject of legal proceedings. A collective industrial dispute which has been found impossible to settle by conciliation must be submitted to arbitration by tripartite arbitration boards.

Children under 12 must not be employed in industry; boys under 18 and girls and women irrespective of age not underground and on night shifts.

Free public employment exchanges began to operate, under the general control of the Ministry of Labour, from 25 Jan. 1946; there are 58 regional employment offices. Establishments subject to the Labour Act numbered 23,702 at 30 June 1959.

At the census of 1955 Turkey's labour force numbered 12,038,000, of which 77.5% were engaged in agriculture and 6% in manufacturing industries.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. Employers and employees may form unions, but these must not engage in political activities. There is a national confederation (Türk-İş) and 27 federations. The number of local trade unions is 383, with a total membership of 244,000. There are also 25 employers' unions, with a total membership of about 1,060.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in £Tl,000) for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	1,140,600	1,112,000	882,300	1,239,400	2,213,000	4,585,129
Exports . . .	854,000	966,700	739,300	994,300	1,721,000	3,120,573

In metric tons, exports totalled 2,010,231 in 1956; 1,741,532 in 1957; 1,600,008 in 1958; 2,071,164 in 1959; 2,162,000 in 1960; 2,057,752 in 1961; imports, 1,889,364 in 1956; 2,342,532 in 1957; 1,452,804 in 1958; 2,354,940 in 1959; 2,159,000 in 1960; 3,120,874 in 1961.

Imports from the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961
Belgium-Luxembourg	10.0	11.0	10.6	23.2	50.3	72.0
France	53.8	35.7	25.3	48.3	82.0	108.8
Germany (Federal) .	269.0	151.2	136.9	234.6	449.4	765.8
Italy	73.3	102.4	98.2	93.8	142.0	385.9
Saudi Arabia . . .	24.7	29.3	—	—	30.6	71.3
Sweden	14.6	12.9	3.7	26.7	35.8	59.9
Switzerland . . .	13.8	11.5	10.2	18.9	30.1	67.3
UK	93.6	85.7	63.3	144.2	253.9	603.4
USA	240.3	341.0	245.9	269.4	546.2	1,260.8

Exports to the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960 ¹	1961
Belgium-Luxembourg	9.3	10.4	11.9	21.1	60.1	122.1
Czechoslovakia . .	47.5	54.4	39.6	32.8	64.6	91.1
Egypt	7.7	9.1	—	—	6.1	20.4
France	45.3	65.6	55.8	46.2	98.3	214.7
Germany (Federal) .	142.1	125.0	133.2	222.9	282.7	459.7
Greece	8.5	5.3	—	—	7.5	11.0
Italy	85.8	87.2	41.7	82.4	159.8	368.8
Sweden	17.7	8.1	3.7	3.2	14.7	28.5
Switzerland . . .	19.1	28.4	11.1	24.4	55.8	139.1
UK	65.2	89.0	46.5	95.3	166.1	267.7
USA	167.8	251.0	150.2	177.5	292.5	586.8

¹ From Sept. 1960 trade statistics are based at the new rate of exchange introduced on 22 Aug. (9 liras = US\$1).

Imports and exports of chief commodities (in £Tlm.):

Imports	1960	1961	Exports	1960	1961
Machinery	574.0	954.1	Tobacco	216.1	784.7
Iron and steel . .	241.5	359.8	Fruits	883.6	1,235.8
Oil, etc.	256.0	468.7	Cotton	285.5	520.6
Transport	329.9	759.7	Minerals	555.7	320.9
Fabrics and yarns .	107.7	235.3	Cereals	36.6	85.1

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	6,952,280	14,243,218	11,533,548	11,974,309	14,696,854
Exports from UK . .	10,225,019	15,751,446	16,885,863	23,202,638	20,549,663
Re-exports from UK .	218,494	337,558	553,054	356,041	279,211

COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping. In 1959 the merchant marine had a gross tonnage of 798,912 (2,679 vessels), of which the Maritime Bank owned 404,126 tons (1,041 vessels). Of the total, 2,505 vessels (528,195 tons) were cargo vessels, 147 (214,453) were passenger ships and 27 (56,264) were tankers.

In 1957, 2,983 vessels of 4,433,465 tons entered and 3,029 vessels of 4,307,533 tons cleared Turkish ports under foreign flags, and 36,035 vessels of 18,107,838 tons entered and 36,237 vessels of 19,241,661 tons cleared under the Turkish flag.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are Iskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun and Mersin; new facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa and Salıpazarı. Work is going on to extend the port of Giresun, and a port is being constructed at Alsancak.

Roads. Turkey had, 1961, 26,695 km of national highways and 23,650 km of provincial roads. In 1960 there were registered 37,616 passenger cars, 8,881 buses and 48,094 lorries.

Railways. The total length of railway lines in 1962 was 7,882 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1961 Turkish railways carried 14,857m. ton-km and 81,381,000 passengers.

Post. In 1955 there were 132,295 km of telephone lines. Number of post and telegraph offices, 1,847. Number of telephones (1959), 171,722; of these, 70,000 were in Istanbul, 30,000 in Ankara and 12,000 in İzmir. In Oct. 1960 there were 1,318,312 wireless sets.

Aviation. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); BOAC became a partner in July 1957. It uses 22 domestic airports and conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Nicosia, Rome, Frankfurt and London. In 1961 Turkish Airlines carried 287,333 passengers, 408 metric tons of mail and 5,190 metric tons of freight. Istanbul is connected with all the principal countries by BEA, Pan American Airways, KLM, Swissair, Air France, etc.; Cyprus Airways connects Ankara with Cyprus.

MONEY. The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kuruş*) and contains 6.615 grammes of fine gold. The piastre pieces are of nickel. Silver coins are 25 and 50 piastres, and gold coins £T $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 5. Silver is legal tender up to £T20 and nickel up to 500 *kuruş*.

The only money in general circulation, apart from a 2.5-*kuruş* brass coin and coins for 1, 5, 10, 25, 40 and 100 piastres, are notes of the Central Bank. The Turkish gold *lira*, at 2 June 1950, was worth 3,390 *kuruş*.

The Turkish pound was revalued on 22 Aug. 1960 at 25.32 to £1 and 9.00 to US\$1.

BANKING. In Jan. 1927 the Turkish Government issued a charter for a new national bank, the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic (Merkez Bankası). Its capital is £T15m., which has been fully subscribed. Its status was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on 11 June 1930. It began its activities on 3 Oct. 1931. The original concession for 30 years has been extended to 1999. It is the sole bank of issue. In Dec. 1962 the amount of currency in circulation was £T5,122.4m. and the Bank's gold holdings was valued at £T1,259.1m.

There are 13 other banks established by special laws. These include the Halk Bankası (People's Bank), a popular savings bank, capital £T100m.; the Sümer Bank (industrial), capital £T500m.; the Ziraat Bankası (agriculture), capital £T750m.; the Eti Bank (development of mines and marketing of minerals), capital £T500m.; the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (real property and mortgages), capital £T300m.; İller Bankası (Provincial Bank), capital £T600m.; Denizcilik Bankası (shipping), capital £T500m. The principal foreign bank is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863 with 44 branches or agencies. There are also 26 national commercial banks and 13 regional banks.

Bank deposits amounted to £T9,993m. in Nov. 1962.

The Post Office opened savings bank accounts in 1953.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey,

to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea (South), Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Israel, Saudi Arabia.

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

Ambassador: Kemal Nejat Kavur (accredited 1 Nov. 1962).

Counsellors: Celil Vayisoğlu (*Commercial*); Fahir Tigre (*Financial*).

Service Attachés: Lieut.-Col. Süreyya Yüksel (*Army*), Col. Mecdet Bayar (*Air*), Capt. Erşet Erdem (*Navy*). *First Secretaries:* Faruk Şahinbaş; Selçuk Korkut. *Cultural Attaché:* Ekrem Uçyiğit. *Press Attaché:* Münici Giz.

There are Consuls at Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Sir Denis Allen, KCMG, CB.

Minister: M. C. G. Man, CMG. *Commercial Counsellor:* A. H. Ballantyne, CVO, CBE. *First Secretaries:* D. P. Aiers; W. J. A. Wilberforce; H. R. W. Latham; W. D. Wilson (*Information*); H. J. Spence; Miss M. I. Mackie; H. A. Chambers (*Consul*); C. W. C. Stevens (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Brig. V. L. M. Wainwright, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. P. C. Webb, DFC (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE. *Cultural Attaché:* E. L. Hancock, OBE.

There are Consuls-General at Istanbul and İzmir.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606-23rd St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Turgut Menemencioğlu.

Counsellors: İltir Türkmen; Mehmet Baydar; Hüseyin Kunter (*Commercial*); Mümtaz Baysal (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Cavit Tarakci; Mustafa A. Akşın; Kaya G. Toperi. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Sureyya Kivileim (*Army*), Capt. Halit Süer (*Navy*), Col. Nazif Akdağ (*Air*). *Press Attaché:* Orhan Mizanoğlu.

OF THE USA IN TURKEY

Ambassador: Raymond A. Hare.

Minister-Counsellor: Robert G. Barnes (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors:* William H. Dale; Charles P. Clock; L. Wade Lathram (*Economic*); Wesley H. Collins. *First Secretaries:* Norman Armour, Jr; William H. Doyle. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Richard S. Rogers (*Navy*), Col. Robert D. Montague (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Gordon R. Schlubatis.

There are also Consuls-General at Istanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique*/*Istatistik Yıllığı* (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

- Constitution of the Turkish Republic*. Engl. trans., Ankara, 1961
Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara
Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)
Banque Centrale de la Republique de Turquie. Bulletin Mensuel (from Jan. 1953)
Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of Istanbul and İzmir
Labour Problems in Turkey. International Labour Office, 1950
 Anchieri, E., *Constantinopoli e gli stretti nella politica russa ed europea*. Milan, 1948
 Birge, J. K., *A Guide to Turkish Area Study*. Washington, 1949
 Bisbee, E., *The New Turks, 1920-50*. Philadelphia, 1951
 Cenani, Rasim. *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey*. 2nd ed. Istanbul, 1958
 Fahri, F. Z., *Essai sur la Transformation du Code Familial en Turquie*. Paris, 1936
 İz, Fahir, and Hony, H. C., *A Turkish-English English-Turkish Dictionary*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. OUP, 1957
 Jäschke, G., *Die Türkei in den Jahren 1942-51*. Wiesbaden, 1954
 Karpât, Kemal H., *Turkey's Politics: The transition to a multi-party system*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1959
 Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Fayınlari Bibliyografyası 1729-1950* [*Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey*]. Ankara, 1952
 Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. OUP, 1961
 Lewis, G., *Turkey*. New ed. London, 1957
 Luke, Sir Harry, *The Old Turkey and the New*. London, 1955
 OEEC. *Economic Conditions in Turkey, 1958*. Paris, 1959
 Phillips Price, M., *A History of Turkey*. London, 1956
 Yalman, A. E., *Turkey in My Time*. Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General*: Adnan Cahit Ötügen.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

SOYUZ SOVYETSKIKH SOTSIALISTICHESKIKH RESPUBLIK

IN 1863 the Russian Empire was an absolute monarchy; the whole executive, legislative and judicial power was united in the Tsar. The area was 7.6m sq. miles (including the grand-duchy of Finland, the kingdom of Poland and the colony of Alaska); the population was 74m. Until 1861, 22m. of these had been serfs owned by 109,340 proprietors and another 22m. crown serfs owned by the Tsar. By imperial decree of 3 March 1861 effective on 3 March 1863 serfdom was abolished, but the redemption payments, calculated for 49 years, left the peasants in abject poverty. The Orthodox Church with about 56m. adherents was the established religion; no member was permitted to leave it; there were also 6.5m. Roman Catholics (mainly in Poland), 4m. Protestants (mainly in the Baltic provinces), 2.5m. Moslems and 2m. Jews (who were excluded from Russia proper).

The 1863 budget showed 382.9m. silver roubles revenue and 432.2m. expenditure. Excise and customs accounted for more than half the revenue. The expenditure of the imperial court was officially given at 1.7m. roubles, but THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK assessed it at 40m. The national debt consisted of 353.6m. funded foreign debt, 226.6m. funded home debt and 1,168m. floating debt (totalling £250m.).

Industrial output was very small: Iron, 270,000 tons; coal, 350,000 tons; raw cotton used, 18,000 tons. Railways had a total length of 3,500 km. Over 80% of the exports were agricultural produce and timber; exports to

the UK were valued at £13.4m. and imports from the UK at £2.7m. in 1863.

There were 6 universities with together 600 professors and 4,000 students. The Ministry of Education claimed for the whole empire 9,000 primary schools with 950,000 pupils; THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK doubted that there were more than 550,000 pupils.

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the former East Prussian, Trans-Carpathian, Bukovinian, Tuvan, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands territories acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the Armed Forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

CONSTITUTION. *Constituent Republics.* The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet

Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina, were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area, which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad in 1946), Tilsit (renamed Sovietsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1940, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of its forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin and the Kurile Islands were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovkhozy*), machine-repair stations

and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 115 territories and regions, and these again into 3,421 districts and 1,723 towns and 3,220 urban settlements. Within the districts there are 40,774 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 791 members (*Chairman*, I. V. Spiridonov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 25 deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 625 members (*Chairman*, Y. V. Peive).

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 16 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions

of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 18 March 1962, 139,957,809 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,094 Communist and 349 non-party deputies; 390 were women.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single ministries. In 1957, with the transfer of greater responsibility to the Union Republics, the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15.

The Council of Ministers, since Dec. 1962, includes 5 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of the State Bank, the Council of National Economy, the State Planning Committee, the Committee of Party and State Control, the chairmen of 25 other state committees, 15 Ministers, 4 members of the State Planning Committee and 3 others of ministerial rank.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

Within the Union Republics there are 20 Autonomous Republics, composed of smaller nationalities—16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaidjan, 2 in Georgia and 1 in Uzbekistan. There are 8 Autonomous (national) Regions.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In March 1961, 1,821,772 members were elected, 741,125 of them women, 1,124,548 workmen and collective farmers, 827,896 Communists.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimyy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet

of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: Leonid I. Brezhnev (7 May 1960).

Secretary of the Presidium: M. P. Georgadze.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchev.

First Vice-Chairmen: A. N. Kosygin, A. I. Mikoyan.

Minister of Defence: Marshal R. Y. Malinovsky. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

Yezhegodnik BSE. Moscow 1962 (annual)

Denison, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960.

Grottian, W., *Das sowjetische Regierungssystem.* 2 vols. Cologne, 1956

Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957

Maurach, R., *Handbuch der Sowjetverfassung.* Munich, 1955

Communist Party. According to the rules adopted by the 19th Congress of the Party on 13 Oct. 1952, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'is a voluntary militant union of like-minded Communists consisting of people from the working-class, the working peasants and working intelligentsia', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Presidium to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work, and a Party Commission working under the direction of the Central Committee to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members.

The Central Committee elected by the 22nd Congress in Oct. 1961 consists of 175 members and 155 candidate members.

In Dec. 1962 the Presidium of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: L. I. Brezhnev, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, F. R. Kozlov, O. V. Kuusinen, A. I. Mikoyan, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky, M. A. Suslov, N. S. Khrushchev, N. M. Shvernik, G. I. Voronov; and the following alternate members: V. V. Grishin, K. T. Mazurov, V. P. Mzhavanadze, V. V. Shcherbitsky, L. N. Yefremov.

Secretariat: N. S. Khrushchev (*First Secretary*); F. R. Kozlov; M. A. Suslov; O. V. Kuusinen; P. N. Demichev; L. F. Ilyichov; B. N. Ponomarev; A. N. Shelepin; Y. V. Andropov; V. I. Polyakov; A. P. Rudakov; V. N. Titov.

Chairman of the Party Commission: N. M. Shvernik.

Vice-Chairman: Z. T. Serdyuk.

In Nov. 1962 a Committee of joint Party and State control was set up to organize mass supervision of fulfilment of the Party programme, directives of the Party and State and socialist legislation. *Chairman:* A. N. Shelepin.

In Oct. 1961 the Communist Party had 9,716,000 members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 19m. in April 1962.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960

Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960

History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (English ed.). Moscow, 1960

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1956 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1960 was 212.3m. (95.9m. males, 116.4m. females; 103.7m. urban, 108.6 rural); on 1 Jan. 1961, 216.2m. (108.3m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1962, 219.7m. (111.8m. urban, 107.9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1963, 223m.

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin-Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 the names of Molotov, Voroshilov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were obliterated.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and approximate population (in 1m., as in Jan. 1962) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
RSFSR (Moscow)	17,075	122.1	Lithuania (Vilnius)	64	2.8
Ukraine (Kiev)	601	43.5	Kirgizia (Frunze)	198	2.3
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,756	10.9	Latvia (Riga)	64	2.2
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	409	9.0	Tadjikistan (Dushanbe)	143	2.2
Byelorussia (Minsk)	208	8.3	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	1.9
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	4.3	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	1.7
Azerbaidjan (Baku)	87	4.1	Estonia (Tallin)	45	1.2
Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	3.1			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1959 census were: 114.6m. Russians, 37m. Ukrainians, 7.8m. Byelorussians, 6m. Uzbeks, 5m. Tatars, 3.6m. Kazakhs, 2.9m. Azerbaidjanians, 2.8m. Armenians, 2.65m. Georgians, 2.3m. Lithuanians, 2.3m. Jews, 2.2m. Moldavians, 1.6m. Germans, 1.5m. Chuvashes, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.4m. Tadjiks, 1.4m. Poles, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1m. Turkmenians, 983,000 Bashkirs, 974,000 Kirgiz, 969,000 Estonians. The great majority (in each case 84–99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (62%), Poles (46%) and Jews (21%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 14m., of which 7m. were military and 7m. civilian losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1939 (census)	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1940 (estimate)	191,700,000
1913 (present frontiers)	159,200,000	1959 (census)	208,826,000

The following was the estimated population on 1 Jan. 1962 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Akt'yubinsk	111	Kiselyovsk	142	Petropavlovsk	100
Alma-Ata	534	Kishinev	244	-Kamehatski	
Andizhan	145	Klaipeda	105	Petropavlovsk (North	
Angarsk	160	Kokand	117	Kazakhstan)	146
Anjero-Sudjensk	120	Kolomna	125	Petrozavodsk	142
Arkhangelsk	276	Kommunarsk	110	Podolsk	144
Armavir	123	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	192	Poltava	154
Ashkhabad	197	Kopeisk	168	Prokopyevsk	292
Astrakhan	320	Kostroma	189	Riga	620
Baku	1,067	Kovrov	105	Rostov-on-Don	661
Barnaul	347	Kramatorsk	126	Rnbtsovsk	127
Belovo	118	Krasnodar	354	Ryazan	252
Berezniki	120	Krasnoyarsk	465	Rybinsk	195
Biisk	165	Kremenehug	100	Samarkand	215
Blagoveshehevsk	101	Krivoi Rog	448	Saransk	118
Bobruisk	108	Knibyshev	881	Saratov	631
Bryansk	241	Kurgan	173	Semipalatinsk	182
Cheboksary	134	Kursk	228	Serov	102
Chelyabinsk	751	Knstanai	102	Serpukhov	113
Cheremkhovo	119	Kutaisi	141	Sevastopol	169
Cherepovetz	124	Leninakan	117	Shakhty	207
Chernigov	108	Leningrad	3,498	Simferopol	202
Chernovtzy	150	Leninsk-Kuznetski	140	Smolensk	164
Chimkent	178	Lipetsk	194	Sochi	174
Chita	185	Lugansk	306	Stavropol	154
Djambul	136	Lvov	447	Sterlitamak	131
Dneprodzerzhinsk	207	Lyubertsy	100	Sumy	113
Dnepropetrovsk	722	Magnitogorsk	333	Sverdlovsk	853
Donetsk	760	Mahachkala	135	Syzran	159
Dushanbe	260	Makeyevka	381	Taganrog	220
Dzerzhinsk (Gorky re-		Melitopol	104	Tallin	305
gion)	180	Miassk	109	Tambov	189
Elektrostal	105	Minsk	599	Tashkent	1,002
Engels	106	Mogilev	139	Tbilisi	743
Frunze	312	Moscow	6,296	Temirtau	123
Gomel	193	Murmansk	245	Tomsk	275
Gorlovka	309	Mytishchi	107	Tselinograd	127
Gorky	1,025	Nalchik	102	Tula	342
Grozny	280	Namangan	133	Tyumen	174
Habarovsk	363	Nikolayev	258	Ufa	610
Irkutsk	385	Nizhni Tagil	359	Ulan-Ude	196
Ivanovo	360	Norilsk	117	Ulyanovsk	239
Izhevsk	322	Novocherkassk	104	Uralsk	109
Kadievka	192	Novokuznetsk	410	Ussuriisk	113
Kalinin	286	Novomoskovsk	114	Ust-Kamenogorsk	181
Kaliningrad	232	Novorossiisk	104	Vladimir	174
Kaluga	151	Novoshakhtinsk	108	Vladivostok	325
Kamensk-Uralski	152	Novosibirsk	985	Vilnius	264
Karaganda	459	Odesa	704	Vinnitsa	136
Kaunas	247	Omsk	650	Vitebsk	169
Kazan	711	Ordzhonikidze		Volgograd	649
Kemerovo	305	(Vladikavkaz)	183	Vologda	149
Kerteh	107	Orehovo-Zuyevo	113	Voronezh	516
Kherson	183	Orenburg	288	Yaroslavl	443
Kharkov	990	Orsk	199	Yerevan	583
Kiev	1,208	Oryol	174	Yoshkar-Ola	110
Kirov	277	Pavlodar	115	Zaporozhye	490
Kirovabad		Penza	286	Zhdanov	321
(Azerbaidjan)	126	Perm	701	Zhitomir	117
Kirovograd	138	Pervouralsk	104	Zlatoust	167

Balzac, Vasyutin and Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951

Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)

Berg, L. S., *The National Regions of the USSR*. Washington, 1949

Cole, J. P., and Germau, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961

Fichelle, A., *Géographie physique et économique de l'URSS*. Paris, 1946

Gray, A. D. B., *Soviet Lands: the country, its people and their work*. London, 1947

Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*. Stuttgart, 1950

Lorimer, F., *The Population of the Soviet Union*. Geneva, 1946

Mikhailov, N., *Soviet Russia: The Land and Its People*. New York, 1948.—*Across the Map of the USSR*. Moscow, 1950 (in English)
The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956

RELIGION. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination, may organize a nucleus of a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. Over two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church schools. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the Orthodox Church and the Government are maintained through a Council for the Affairs of the Russian Orthodox Church set up on 11 Oct. 1943. A similar council was later set up to deal with the affairs of all other religious communities; both function under the Council of Ministers.

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had in 1962 an estimated membership of 50m. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1956 there were 22,000 Orthodox congregations in the USSR, 32,000 priests and 100 bishops; 2 theological academies, 8 seminaries and 69 monasteries. Formal religious instruction for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops). There are 1,500 theological students.

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos Patriarch.

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutherans (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus)

headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman-Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Casey, P. P., *Religion in Russia*. New York, 1946

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917-50*. New York, 1950

Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1961

Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS*. Bruges, 1959

Spinka, M., *The Church in Soviet Russia*. OUP, 1957

Zernov, N., *The Russians and their Church*. London, 1946

EDUCATION. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15/16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, a 7-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age had been raised to 17 in all large towns and industrial settlements by the end of 1955. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 3 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1961-62 there were 228,200 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 39m. (6,644,000 of them in the 15-17 age-groups) and the teachers 2m. There were 28,800 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 3.3m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1946 to 1961 about 9,800 pupils had graduated as skilled workers from these schools. In 1961-62 there were 1.26m. pupils in these and factory apprentice schools. 469,000 young people of 18 or 19 graduated from such schools in 1956-60. From all these types of schools 526,000 mechanics for agriculture graduated in 1961.

In 1961, over 3.6m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended 48,600 kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered 700,000 in 1961-62.

In 1961-62 there were 3,416 technical colleges with 2.37m. students, and 731 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 2.64m. students (including 1,436,000 taking correspondence or evening courses).

Among the university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1,832 scientific research institutes and branches, with 238,500 scientific staff.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR has 522 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 167, with 19,068 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering nearly 22,000.

In Dec. 1961, there were employed in the national economy 1.8m. men and 2m. women with a completed higher education and 2.1m. men and 3.5m. women with a completed secondary technical education.

In Dec. 1962 about 60m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses.

Newspapers. In 1961, 9,111 newspapers with a total circulation of 72m. copies were published in 59 languages of the Soviet Union.

Cinemas (1961). There were 90,500 permanent and 23,400 mobile cinemas.

Central Statistical Administration, *National Economy of the USSR in 1961* (in Russian). Moscow, 1962

Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School*. Boston, Mass., 1960

King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948

Korol, A. G., *Soviet education for science and technology*. Cambridge and New York, 1957

Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR*. London, 1951

Myuller, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931-35

Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

HEALTH. All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. At the end of 1960 there were 80 medical higher institutes and 11 further-training institutions for doctors.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Science was formed; it has under its direct control 31 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1960, 283 medical research institutions. Smallpox and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1961 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 197,000 students taking a 6-year course (nearly 31,000 graduated in 1961).

In 1961 there were 26,812 civil hospitals with 1,845,000 beds. Children's nurseries accommodated 1,323,000 babies in permanent crèches and over 3m. in seasonal summer establishments. Some 426,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were engaged in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

The death rate in the USSR in 1961 was 7.2 per 1,000, and the birth rate 23.9 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 32 (per 1,000 live births), compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 2m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 4.8m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1961.

Total number of sanatoria in 1961 was 2,098, with 333,000 beds; in addition, there were 1,128 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 49,000 beds. There were 897 rest homes with 189,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1956, 3,500; 1957, 3,800; 1958, 4,100; 1959, 4,500; 1960, 4,800; 1961, 4,988.

New dwellings built during 1947-62 in urban areas total over 12m. apartments, and 3.8m. houses were built in rural areas, but the housing shortage is still acute in the larger towns. In 1962 over 81m. sq. metres of urban houses were completed (2.2m. apartments) and 450,000 new houses in rural areas.

Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR*. Moscow, 1952

Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union*. New York, 1951

Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union*. Moscow, 1950

JUSTICE. The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce

modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on

prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

Berman, H. J., *Justice in Russia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950

David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954

Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49

Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. roubles (from 1961, 1m. new roubles) for calendar years:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹	1963 ²
Revenue . . .	672,355	740,145	770,784	78,054	84,700	87,717
Expenditure . . .	642,750	703,991	731,262	76,309	82,700	86,203

¹ Preliminary returns.

² Estimates.

The 1963 budget allotted 34,543m. roubles to the national economy, 13,889m. to defence and 30,998m. to social and cultural services. Turnover tax was to furnish 33,884m.; taxed profits of public enterprises, 26,107m.; revenue from contributions by State enterprise for social insurance, collective farm and co-operative tax, customs, etc., 19,805m.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council of Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, envisaged 9,141m. roubles for 1963.

The national income was assessed (in 1961 roubles) at 135,000m. in 1959, 146,000m. in 1960, 153,000m. in 1961, 161,500m. in 1962.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 600 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 601 and 700 roubles. All income tax is to be abolished by 1 Oct. 1965.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System*. CUP, 1958

Investments and Credits. Capital investment (1962) was 34,500m. roubles. This total included 30,500m. allocated under the State plans, the balance coming from local sources. Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 850 in 1940 and 4,400 in 1961.

The external debts of the USSR contracted before 1939 are in complete default; those contracted by the tsarist régime, i.e. before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1955 and Jan. 1961 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has

been advanced for over 520 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and over 350 enterprises in under-developed countries; the latter amount to a total of 3,000m. new roubles, including (loans in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US\$100m. At the beginning of 1963 the USSR was equipping 286 new enterprises in Socialist countries and 180 in under-developed countries (in addition to 300 already under construction).

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries*. New York, 1958

DEFENCE. On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. The political organs of the Armed Forces maintain close contact with the local Party organs. Periodical reports are made to the Party committees by the chiefs of the political organs on the progress of political work in the military units. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchev quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchev, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons. In summer 1961 a substantial increase of the strength was announced.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. roubles) for 1955 was 112,123; 1956, 102,457; 1957, 96,700; 1958, 93,600; 1959, 96,121; 1960, 93,654; 1961 (new roubles), 9,255; 1962, 13,410; 1963 (estimate), 13,888.

Eastern Security Treaty. On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Rumania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two (or 3) Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 22 divisions in East Germany, 2 divisions and 2 air divisions in Hungary.

ARMY. The Army was, in 1962, thought to consist of 160 line divisions and 35 anti-aircraft and artillery divisions. The strength of a division is about 10,000 men, and the overall strength of the Army in 1959 was about 2.5m. About 100 divisions are stationed in Europe.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T34 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. It is believed that the T34 is being replaced by a new medium tank of post-war design. The number of modern tanks is believed to be 35,000. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 350,000 security and border troops.

NAVY. There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The principal ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour <i>Belt Guns</i> In. In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots	
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1958	Admiral Senjavin	15,450	5	4	12 5·9-in.; 12 3·9-in.	130,000	34
1957	Pctropavlovsk .						
1957	Kosma Minin .						
1957	Mikhail Kutusov						
1956	Dmitri Donskoi .						
1956	Dmitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (ex-Molotovsk)						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Aleksandr Suvorov						
1954	Admiral Nakhimov .						
1954	Admiral Ushakov						
1954	Dzerzhinski .						
1954	Varyag . . .						
1953	Alexander Nevski						
1953	Zhdanov . . .						
1953	Sverdlov . . .						

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Guns In.			
Cruisers (contd.)							
1951	Zhelesnyakov .	11,500			12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	113,000	35
1951	Chapayev .						
1951	Kuibyshev .						
1950	Komsomolets (<i>ex-Chkalov</i>) .						
1946	Kalinin .	8,800	3	4	9 7·1-in.; 8 4-in. AA	110,000	35
1944	Slava (<i>ex-Molotov</i>) .						
1940	Maxim Gorki .						
1938	Kirov .						

There are also 165 destroyers, 275 frigates and escort vessels, 465 submarines, 1,000 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 245 patrol vessels, 1,000 minesweepers, 120 landing craft and 200 auxiliaries.

The Minister of Defence stated on 23 Dec. 1961 that the main force of the navy consists of submarines, primarily atomic-powered and armed with nuclear rockets.

Estimated number of personnel (1962), 750,000 officers and men.

The Naval Air Force is under the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific; it comprises nearly 4,000 bombers and jet fighters.

AIR FORCE. The Soviet Air Force was believed to consist, in 1962, of about 20,000 first-line aircraft and an equal number of second-line, cargo and training planes. Its DA strategic bomber force is equipped with Myasishchev 4-jet bombers and Tupolev 4-turboprop and twin-jet bombers, all with intercontinental range, through flight refuelling. A 4-jet supersonic bomber has been flight-tested and a Tupolev twin-jet supersonic bomber is entering service. All these aircraft can carry air-to-surface guided, self-propelled missiles.

The FA army air force has several thousands of Il-28 jet bombers and twin-jet swept-wing fighter-bombers developed from the Yak-25 fighter. This command also has many MiG and Sukhoi delta-wing and swept-wing jet fighters of the kind which, with the Yak-25 all-weather fighter, form the main equipment of the PVO defence command.

Air force transport squadrons are equipped mainly with An-12 4-turboprop transports and piston-engined Il-14s and helicopters.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962

Liddell Hart, B. H. (ed.), *The Soviet Army*. London, 1956

Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of Russian Aircraft*. London, 1960

PLANNING. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28, the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy,

and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951-55; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435-36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448-50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956-60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Gosekonom-commissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955-57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics, and later in 1956 a number of entire light industries were turned over to them. In 1961 they controlled 93% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils

set up in 104 (from 1961: 101) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers. In 1961 the Economic Councils were grouped in 17 major economic regions.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959-65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output is to increase by 80% (consumer goods, 62-65%), labour productivity per industrial worker 45-50%, gross agricultural output 70%. Capital investments will roughly equal the total for 1917-58: special attention is to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight is to rise to 85%. Real incomes are to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) will begin in 1964.

In Nov. 1962 N. S. Khrushchov stated that principal targets of the 7-year plan were being overfulfilled (for the years 1959-62) with the exception of electricity, gas, synthetic fibres and resins, plastics, turbines, diesel locomotives, wagons, oil equipment and some consumer goods.

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output is to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres are to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system is to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week are to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals are to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures are to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The National Economy of the USSR in 1961. (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1962
Seven-year Plan Targets. London, 1959

Bettelheim, Ch., *L'Économie soviétique.* Paris, 1950

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1948

Jasny, N., *The Soviet Economy during the Plan Era.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1952

Khrushchov, N. S., *Report on the Programme of the CPSU.* London, 1961

Council for Mutual Economic Aid (SEV: Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchi), known in the West as COMECON, was founded in Moscow on 25 Jan. 1949, 'to strengthen the economic collaboration of the socialist countries and to co-ordinate their economic development on the basis of equal rights of all member states by organizing the exchange of economic and technical experience and rendering mutual aid'. Founding members were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania and USSR. The German Democratic Republic was admitted in 1950, Mongolia in 1962; Albania left Comecon in Oct. 1961. China, North Korea and North Vietnam are represented by observers.

The Council is the supreme body; its recommendations must be unanimous and can be put into effect only by inter-governmental agreements. The Executive Committee, set up in June 1962, is composed of permanent delegates from each member country; its functions are the co-ordination of

national economic development plans, investments and policy on trade with, and payments to, capitalist countries and supervision of collaboration on scientific and technical research. The Executive Committee has a Planning Bureau (set up in 1962) and Standing Committees (first created in 1956, numbering 17 in 1962). A joint Development Bank is to be established. The Secretariat is in Moscow; *Secretary-General*: N. V. Fadeyev (USSR).

AGRICULTURE. The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the combined value of industrial and agricultural production, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 77.5% in 1961; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 16.1% in 1961. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.2m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1961 amounted to 522m., state forests and state reserves to 1,129m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 195.6m. in 1958 and 204.6m. in 1961.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1961 possessed 529.2m. hectares, of which 110.6m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 508.1m. hectares, of which 87.3m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 2.3m. hectares as allotments.

Virgin soil broken up, and long-fallow land reploughed, since 1954, reached 42m. hectares by the end of 1961.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR (annual average):

	1910-13	1937-40	1954-58	1962		1913	1940	1960	1961
Grain	18.8	34.6	43.6	56.6	Meat and fats				
Raw cotton ¹	0.7	2.5	4.2	4.3	(slaughter				
Sugar beet	11.4	17.0	34.2	43.9	weight)	2.1	2.6	6.0	5.9
Potatoes	6.0	8.9	7.3	5.7	Milk and milk				
Vegetables	1.1	4.4	3.8	5.9	products	7.0	10.8	29.1	31.0
					Eggs (1,000m.)	4.5	4.7	9.7	10.6

¹ Seed-cotton unguined.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (i.e., net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (i.e., calculated as growing crops) as previously. Barn crop (in 1m. tons) in 1910-14 (average), 70.6; 1949-53 (average), 80.9; 1960, 133.2; 1961, 138; 1962, 147.5. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1962: Raw cotton, 4.3; sunflower, 4.8; meat (slaughter weight), 9.4; milk, 64.2; 30,200m. eggs; sugar beet, 47.2. Tea, net harvest 179,600 metric tons.

In Dec. 1961 there were 41,300 collective farms and 8,300 state farms (425 grain-producing state farms on virgin soil). Collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings and produced 60% of all grain, 83% of all cotton, 92% of all sugar beet, potatoes 25%, vegetables 27%, meat 30%, milk 35%, eggs 11%.

On 31 March 1958 the Supreme Soviet adopted a law for the gradual sale to the collective farms of the main agricultural machinery on the machine and tractor stations. This transfer of over 660,000 tractors, about 300,000 grain combines, etc., at a price of 32,000m. roubles, was completed in 1959.

In 1962 agricultural management boards, supervising the work of all collective and state farms in their territory, were set up in 961 agricultural areas: these are to be increased to about 1,500.

By 1961, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under

grain, cotton and sugar beet and 97-98% of the sowing under these crops (54% under potatoes) were mechanized; 93% of their areas under grain and 62% under sugar beet were harvested by combines.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1961, 4.1m. kw. The number of collective farms using electric power was 18,500 in 1950 and 26,400 in 1961 (between these years the number of collective farms was reduced by amalgamation from 123,700 to 41,300). The capacity of electric motors in use rose as follows over the same years: Collective farms, from 352,700 to 2,499,000 kw.; state farms, from 223,000 to 1,253,000 kw.

The area under cotton in 1961 was 2.33m. hectares; under flax, 1.6m.; sunflower, 4.2m.; sugar beet (for industry), 3.1m.; hemp, 0.3m.

Investments in agriculture in 1961 were 6,890m. roubles (of which 3,119m. were by the collective farms).

In 1913 the total area of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1950, 10m.; in 1962 about 12m. About 5m. hectares of present desert in Central Asia are to be irrigated by 1965, another 15m. in the following 20 years, and a further 10m. by turning southward some of the western Siberian rivers.

In 1913 there were used 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers; in 1950, 5.3m tons, and in 1961, 12.1m. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1.2m. tractors, 498,000 grain combine harvesters and 796,000 lorries in the countryside; under the 7-year plan (1959-65) agriculture is to receive over 1m. tractors and 400,000 grain combines.

Livestock. Livestock (1 Jan. 1963), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 86.8 (including 37.9 milch cows); pigs, 69.7; sheep, 139.7; goats, 7; horses, 9. Beginning 1957, the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., i.e., after the winter sales and slaughtering for the market.

Forestry. Of the 722m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west. The average annual increase of exploitable timber in north Russia is approximately 51m. cu metres, of which approximately 42-45m. cu. metres are utilized; in the Urals the average increase is about the same; in Siberia utilization has increased from 5.5m. cu. metres per annum in 1913 to about 70m. cu. metres in 1958, but this represents only a small percentage of the annual increase.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelgorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway in the Volga.

Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60) 3.9m. hectares of trees were planted. The 7-year plan (1959-65) provides for afforestation over an area of 262m. hectares and planting 11m. hectares of trees.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Jasny, N., *The Socialized Agriculture of the USSR: Plans and Performance*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

MINING AND INDUSTRY. The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on state ownership and control, administered, up to 1957, by a separate Ministry for each large industry and since then mainly by the Councils of National Economy (*see* p. 1524).

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956–58), 2,700; 7-year plan (1959–62), 3,700.

Mining. There are 350 mining schools, training 60,000 miners yearly. Technical training is carried on at 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute. An Academy of the Coal Industry and an Academy of the Oil Industry co-ordinate research and supervise training.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1958: Iron ore, 88.8m. (1961: 117.6m.); copper, 423,000; zinc (1956), 316,000; barite, 97,000; magnesium, 39,500; aluminium, 544,500; lead, 297,000; cadmium (1956), 160; tungsten (1956), 7,500; manganese ore (1960), 4.63m.; graphite, 45,000; bauxite, 2.7m.; gold, 10m. fine oz.; silver, 25m. fine oz.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1950	19.2	27.3	20.9
1928–29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1958	39.6	54.9	42.9
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1959	43.0	59.9	47.0
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1948	13.9	18.7	14.1	1961	50.9	70.8	55.3
1949	16.5	23.3	17.9	1962	55.3	76.3	59.2

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 510 in 1961, 517 in 1962.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slyudiauka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in southern Armenia.

Oil. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural–Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm. A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (*see* p. xxxiv f.).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahaeh-Kala, 150 km; Grozny–Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. The largest pipeline in the USSR (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries

of Omsk. In 1957 the Almet'yevsk-Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol-Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1961 there were 20,500 km of pipeline.

The construction of a pipeline of about 5,000 km from the oilfields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Byelorussia—was begun in 1960 and is to be completed by 1963.

Heavy Industry. Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1960	1962
Iron ore (1m. tons)	9.2	6.1	29.9	39.7	106.2	128.0
Oil (1m. tons)	9.2	11.6	31.1	37.9	148.0	186.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	5.0	48.3	91.2	292.0	369.0
Mineral fertilizers (1,000 tons)	69.0	135.0	3,027.0	5,492.0	13,800.0	17,300.0
Machine tools (1,000)	1.5	2.0	58.4	70.6	154.0	176.0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	35.7	972.0	2,381.0	9,200.0	11,900.0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons)	—	—	15.5	47.9	92.8	121.0
Oil locomotives	—	—	5.0	125.0	1,303.0	1,483.0
Electric locomotives	—	—	9.0	102.0	396.0	617.0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	0.7	136.0	294.4	385.0	578.0
Tractors (1,000)	—	1.3	31.6	108.8	238.5	287.0
Looms (1,000)	4.6	3.7	1.8	8.7	16.4	22.9
Excavators (no.)	—	—	274.0	3,540.0	12,290.0	17,100.0
Timber (hailed, 1m. cu. metres) ¹	27.2	36.0	117.9	161.0	245.8	245.0
Bricks (1,000m.) ¹	3.4	2.8	7.5	10.2	35.0	..
Cement (1m. tons)	1.8	1.8	5.7	10.2	45.5	57.3

¹ Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been about 99% mechanized by the end of 1956 (loading on inclined seams 36%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 89%; haulage to loading centres, 79%, and despatch nearly 82%.

Light Industry. Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1960	1962
Cotton fabrics (1m. metres)	2,673.0	2,678.0	3,954.0	3,899.0	4,800 ²	4,900 ²
Woollen fabrics (1m. metres)	103.0	86.8	119.7	155.5	439 ²	469 ²
Silk fabrics (1m. metres)	42.6	9.6	77.3	129.7	675 ²	787 ²
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	60.0	58.0	211.0	203.4	419	456
Clocks and watches (1m.)	0.7	0.9	2.8	7.6	26	26
Radio and television sets (1,000)	—	—	161.0	1,083.0	5,900	6,500
Sewing machines (1,000)	272.0	286.0	175.0	502.0	3,100	3,300
Bicycles (1,000)	4.9	10.8	255.0	649.3	2,800	3,100
Paper (1,000 tons)	269.0	284.0	812.0	1,193.0	2,400	2,800
Meat (public abattoirs) (1,000 tons) ¹	1,042.0	678.0	1,501.0	1,556.0	4,400	4,800
Dairy butter (1,000 tons) ¹	104.0	82.0	226.0	336.0	737	826
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons)	1,363.0	1,283.0	2,165.0	2,523.0	6,360	7,800
Soap, 40% fat-content (1,000 tons)	168.0	311.0	700.0	816.0	1,474	1,700
Canned food (1,000m. tins)	116.0	95.0	1,113.0	1,113.0	4,861	5,900

¹ Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

² Recorded in sq. metres.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul and Engels.

Enterprises, launched during and after the Second World War, include

the Chelyabinsk iron and steel works, the largest in Europe, new steel-smelting and pipe-rolling works in the Urals, the open-hearth department in Zlatoust, several aluminium works in Siberia, the tractor-building works in the Altai Territory, tank-building factories in Siberia, numerous aircraft factories, new turbines in the Chelyabinsk steam power station, chemical and artificial-fibre factories, a pipe-rolling mill near Baku (Sumgait), the North Pechora railway and new railways on the right bank of the Volga. In 1960 the eastern regions (the Urals, Siberia, Far East and the Central Asian Soviet Republics) accounting for nearly half of the coal output, over 26% of the oil, 40% of the pig-iron, 43% of the steel and 40% of electric power.

In 1962 about 800 new large industrial enterprises began production, including synthetic fibre, rubber and other chemical factories at Chernigov, Kirovakan, Kuibyshev and elsewhere.

Electricity. Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4.5m. kw. capacity) and Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) are under construction.

The Kremenchug power station on the Volga (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kanev to the Black Sea (over 800 km).

The high-voltage transmission line from the Kuibyshev hydro-electric station to Moscow (1,000 km), completed in 1955, was the first instalment of a national high-tension network. The Volgograd-Donbass 800,000-volt cable and the Votkinsk-Sverdlovsk 500,000-volt cable were opened in 1962.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8.7m. kw. and 82m. kw. in 1962. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity.

An atom-driven power-station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation on 27 June 1954; in 1958 the first section of another atom-driven station with a capacity of 100,000 kw. went into service (ultimate capacity, 600,000 kw.). Other stations are under construction. By 1960, the total capacity of the atomic stations was to be 2-2.5m. kw.

The 7-year plan (1959-65) envisages completion of the Bratsk, Votkinsk, Bukhtarma and other hydro-electric stations with a total capacity of about 10-11m. kw. and also the construction of coal-, gas- and oil-fired power stations, with a total capacity of 47-50m. kw.

In July 1962 the Soviet electric power grid was linked up with that of Hungary.

Trade Unions and Labour. Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 9th Congress met in 1932, the 10th in 1949, the 11th in 1954, the 12th in 1959.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 43 in 1954 and 22 in 1958: membership in 1962, 66m. Contributions range from 0.5 to 1% of wages.

The number of industrial and clerical workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 68.4m. in 1962. The 7-hour day

(6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week on 1 Jan. 1962 was 39.4 hours. There is an unstated amount of convict labour, used on large-scale construction projects, such as the building of canals and roads.

The Trade Union Situation in the USSR. International Labour Office, 1960
 Barton, P., *L'Institution concentrationnaire en Russie, 1930-57.* Paris, 1959
 Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1954
 Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union.* Princetown Univ. Press, 1953
 Pachernstnik, A., *La Législation du travail en URSS.* Paris, 1947
 Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy.* 2nd ed. New York, 1954
 Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

COMMERCE. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1962 the co-operatives (*Centrosoyus*) had a membership of 43m. and accounted for 30% of the total retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 17,500 societies, employing 1.9m. workers, and controlled 326,000 shops and 46,000 catering establishments. *Centrosoyus* is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, *Vostokintorg*, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghanistan). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (*Centrosoyuz*) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was by 1961 over 170% larger than in 1913. Exports in 1961 were valued at 5,399m. roubles (3,631m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 5,249m. roubles (3,452m. from the Socialist countries).

Whereas in 1913 Russia's exports could be divided as follows—fuel and raw materials, 42.8% (including grain, 9.1m. tons); consumer goods, 23.6%, and machinery and equipment, 0.3%—in 1961 the distribution was: fuel and raw materials, 40.5% (including grain, 7.5m. tons); consumer goods, 8% (a particularly big increase in coal, oil, butter and sugar during the year), and machinery and equipment, 16.1%.

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, during the same years, declined from 43.7% to 31.6%, of machinery and equipment increased from 15.9% to 29.8%; imports of consumer goods increased from 20.8% to 23%.

Total trade between the USSR and UK in £ sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	59,466,218	63,087,914	74,937,117	85,032,621	84,114,340
Exports from UK	23,656,317	27,433,584	37,224,578	43,354,538	41,920,538
Re-exports from UK	28,289,260	7,407,081	16,113,888	26,128,880	15,589,165

Kawan, L., *La Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique.* Brussels, 1958

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* The length of railways in 1962 was 127,000 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1962, 52,000 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, and 62% of railway freights went by these means. In 1961 over 78% of all goods traffic and 66% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow-Donetz, Leningrad-Leninakan and Moscow-Baikal lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow-Orsha and Moscow-Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow-Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev-western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow-Kiev (centre Kaluga-western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk-Petrozavodsk-Volhovstroï, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow-Kursk-Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine-Urals, Rostov-Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km), Donetz (centre Donetsk, served the Donetz coalfield, 2,862 km).

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Erevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km).

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696

km), Transbaikal (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km).

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Habarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sahalin (centre Yuzhno-Sahalinsk, 752 km).

Shipping. In 1954 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,113 vessels of 2,380,573 gross tons, including 12 sailing ships of 10,084 gross tons and 62 oil tankers of 191,920 gross tons. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60), 1-14m. tons of dry-cargo vessels and 460,000 tons of oil tankers were to be added.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1961, 78.5m. tons.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Enissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1961) 139,000 km, in addition to which the length of floatable rivers is 73,000 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 109,800m. in 1962; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 230m. tons in 1962.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. Work has begun on a 2,430-km canal linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper, suitable for 5,000-ton vessels.

The 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia is under reconstruction, to provide a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) by 1964, cutting the passage of freight from 18 days to 2½ days.

In 1953 a plan was published for a canal across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, will supply water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. It was completed in May 1962. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction.

Irrigation canals are also under construction (1962) in northern Caucasus and northern Crimea. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres.

Roads. By 1941 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1961 was 290,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 8,922m. tons in 1961. Passengers carried were 590m.

in 1940 and 11,829 in 1961: of these, 11,113m. were on urban bus routes. There were in 1961, 8,413 inter-urban bus routes, with a total length of 832,000 km.

Post. In 1961 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 65,000. Number of telephones in 1961, 2.9m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

In 1961 there were 116 television and rediffusion centres, and 6.5m. television sets.

Aviation. In 1962 the total length of the airlines in the USSR was approximately 400,000 km. The principal airlines were Moscow-Vladivostok and Moscow-Tbilisi. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tixie Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilinsk; Yakutsk-Verkhoansk. In 1962, 27m. passengers were carried; in 1961, 647,000 tons of freight.

Regular air-services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Praguc, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm and, from 1960, London.

Air agreements with Austria, China, Finland, India, UK and Yugoslavia were concluded in 1955.

Hunter, H., *Soviet transportation policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

MONEY. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the rouble was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme, and its official exchange rates increased from 4 roubles to 90 kopeks = US\$1, and from 11.2 to 2.52 roubles = £1. At the same date a new currency was issued for internal purposes, equating 1 new rouble with 10 old roubles.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 kopeks and 1 rouble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

BANKING. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in

agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 69,000 savings banks exceeded 12,7000m. new roubles to the credit of 53m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1963.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The USSR maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Canada, Central African Republic, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, German Federal Republic, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Korean People's Democratic Republic, Libya, Luxembourg, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Yemen; Yugoslavia; legations in Lebanon, Thailand, Vietminh.

The USSR also has diplomatic relations with, but no diplomatic representatives in, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Uruguay.

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington Palace Gardens, W8)

Ambassador: Alexander Alexeyevich Soldatov (accredited 25 March 1960).

Trade Representative: V. I. Rodnov. *Counsellors:* V. I. Yarotsky; A. G. Pavlov; A. I. Romanov; N. G. Bagrichev; V. G. Kozlovsky; S. G. Voronin. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. S. A. Edemsky (*Army*), Capt. K. N. Sukhoruchkin (*Navy*), Col. F. S. Rouniantsev (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* M. S. Almazov; V. S. Sofronchuk; V. I. Vorobyev; A. N. Gorshenev; A. A. Gromyko; V. S. Nesterov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOVIET UNION

Ambassador: Sir Humphrey Trevelyan, KCMG, CIE, OBE.

Minister: W. Barker, CMG, OBE.

Counsellors: H. F. T. Smith; D. L. L. Stewart (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* E. Bolland; J. C. Cloake; K. J. Uffen (*Commercial*); A. Brooke-Turner (*Cultural*); K. Kirby (*Consul*); Dr W. F. Townsend-Coles. *Service Attachés:* Capt. J. A. Templeton-Cotill, RN (*Navy*), Brig. L. Maxwell, OBE (*Army*), Air Cdre M. D. Lyne, AFC (*Air*).

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125-16th St., NW, Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

Counsellors: Georgi M. Kornienko; Aleksandr S. Fomin; Ivan I. Baranov; Igor K. Kolosovsky; Alexander J. Zinchuk; Sergei N. Stupar (*Scientific*); Ilya E. Emelianov (*Agricultural*); Eugeni S. Shershnev (*Commercial*); Georgi N. Bolshakov (*Information*); Evgeni V. Bugrov (*Cultural*); Ilya E. Emelianov (*Agricultural*). *First Secretaries:* Boris G. Kolodjashnyi; Dmitri D. Muravyev; Petr M. Malakhim; Anatoli T. Kireyev; Nicolai G. Reznichenko; Ivan I. Smolin; Viktor P. Karpov; Anatoli G. Myshkov;

Nikolai V. Jiltsov. *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Gen. Vladimir A. Dubovik (*Army*), Maj.-Gen. Aleksei N. Chizhov (*Air*), Vice-Adm. Leonid K. Bekrenev (*Navy*).

OF THE USA IN THE USSR

Ambassador: Foy D. Kohler.

Minister-Counsellor: John M. McSweeney. *Counsellors*: Richard T. Davies; Richard Funkhouser (*Economic*); Eugene S. Staples. *First Secretaries*: Adolph Dubs; Carroll H. Woods (*Consul*; *Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Peter L. Urban (*Army*), Capt. James C. Houghton (*Navy*), Col. William F. Scott (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*: William S. Horbaly.

Books of Reference

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1962
SSSR v Tsifrah. Central Statistical Department, 1961
Pravda [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party
Izvestia [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR
Vedomosti Verkhovnovo Sovieta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages of the 16 republics
Sovetskaya Torgovlya. Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Planovoye Khoziaistvo. Monthly. Moscow
Voprosy Torgovli. A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Vneshnaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow
Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions
Professionalnye Soyuzy. A trade union monthly. Moscow
Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
Finansy i Khoziaistvo. A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance
Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledeliye. A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture
Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials. 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47
History of the USSR. Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948-57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion*. Basle, 1945
Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopedia. 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949-58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
Soviet Union. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
Soviet Import-Export Dictionary (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review. Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
The Current Digest of the Soviet Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
 Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41*. 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East*. Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52*. Oxford, 1953
 Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution*. 6 vols. London, 1950-59
 Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zeld K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations*. 2 vols. London, 1944-58.—*Six Centuries of Russo-Polish Relations*. London, 1948
 Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917-41*. 3 vols. London, 1948-52
 Deutscher, I., *Trotsky*. 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
 Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture*. New Haven, 1960
 Inkeles, A., *Public Opinion in the USSR*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
 Karpinsky, V., *The Social and State Structure of the USSR*. Moscow, 1950
 Kelly, Sir David, *The Ruling Few*. London, 1952
 Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works* (in progress: 12 vols. published 1960-62). London
 Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux*. London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies*. London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the 2 foregoing books). New York, 1948
 Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931-45*. Princeton and Oxford, 1946
 Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia*. London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs*. London, 1931.—*Russia and the Peace*. New York, 1944
 Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
 Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR*. 2nd ed. London, 1951
 Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917-46*. London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family*. London, 1949

- Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917-57*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
- Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works*. 13 vols. London, 1952-55
- Sumner, B. H., *A Survey of Russian History*. 2nd ed. London, 1948
- Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia*. London, 1961
- Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia*. 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

ROSSISKAYA SOVIETSKAYA FEDERATIVNAYA SOTSIALISTICHESKAYA
RESPUBLIKA

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: N. G. Ignatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. I. Voronov.

Foreign Minister: S. G. Lapin.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

Chairman: N. S. Khrushchov. *Vice-Chairman:* G. I. Voronov.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics:* Bashkir, Buriat, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Checheno-Ingush, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas:* Aginsky Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenet, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in March 1963, consists of 884 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 594 are Communists and 295 women.

The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. Its population in Jan. 1962 (estimate) was 122.1m., of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tatars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal towns are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1962) of 6,296,000, and Leningrad, the second capital, 3.5m. Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: Iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy numbered 2,236,000 in Dec. 1961, industrial and office workers numbered 41.7m.

In Dec. 1962, the number of economic districts, each with its own Council of National Economy for management of industry, was reduced from 67 to 24.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 21,968,000 pupils in 128,000 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 1,645,000 students in 425 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 1,453,000 students in 2,018 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 2,459,000 children attending 32,840 kindergartens. There were, on 1 Jan. 1962, 278,000 scientific staff in 2,238 learned and scientific institutions (about 70% of the total for the USSR).

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Science was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Pedagogical Sciences (with 21 research institutions and a staff of 743) and an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 4 research institutions and a staff of 358).

Newspapers. In 1961 there were 4,330 newspapers, 4,042 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 48,223,000 and 47,048,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Doctors at the end of 1961 numbered 246,616, and hospital beds 1,044,000 (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. roubles): 1958, 190,523; 1959, 205,927; 1960, 239,303; 1961, 25,488¹; 1962, 26,412¹; 1963, 27,862¹.

¹ Estimates (in new roubles).

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 30,500m. in 1962.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, on 1 Jan. 1962, was 72,350 km, inland waterways 117,700 km, hard-surface motor roads 131,800 km. By the beginning of 1962 the Trans-Siberian line was electrified along all its length to Lake Baikal.

BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 3,545,000. Capital, Ufa. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919.

Of 220 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 79 are women and 146 Communists.

There are expanding oil, chemical, coal, steel, electrical and light industries. There were 1,138 collective farms and 66 state farms in 1958.

In 1961 there were over 5,000 schools with 665,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences.

In Jan. 1959 there were 3,460 doctors and 19,100 hospital beds.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,300 sq. km (135,600 sq. miles). The population (est. Jan. 1962) was 727,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 30 were women and 79 Communists.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. There are also fox-breeding farms, poultry farms and apiaries. Two-thirds of the collective farms have been electrified. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1961 there were over 700 schools with 153,000 pupils, 16 technical colleges and 2 higher educational institutions with 14,800 students.

At the end of 1959 there were 981 doctors and 5,800 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 892,000. Capital, Grozny. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years.

Of 115 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 31 were women and 82 Communists.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1960 there were 4,600 tractors and 1,000 combines.

There were, in 1961, 461 schools with 168,000 pupils, 10 technical colleges and 2 places of higher education, with a total of 16,300 students.

In 1959 there were 1,200 doctors and 4,300 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 1,373,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 140 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 54 were women and 88 Communists.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There were 94 collective farms, 26 state farms and 13 machine and tractor stations. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1961-62 there were 861 schools attended by 204,000 children, 20 technical colleges with over 9,300 students and 2 places of higher education with 4,500 students.

There were 888 doctors and 6,700 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 1,195,000. Capital, Mahachkala. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Not less than 15 distinct peoples inhabit this republic apart from Russians; the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargiutsy, Lezgins, Kumyks, Laki, Tabasarans and Azerbaidjanis. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

Of 152 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 49 were women and 105 Communists.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1958 there were 222 collective farms and 25 state farms.

In 1961-62 there were 1,415 schools with 214,600 pupils, 26 technical schools and 4 higher educational establishments, totalling 19,700 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 1,400 and hospital beds 6,400.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 468,000. Capital, Nalchik. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 119 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 40 were women and 85 Communists.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1961 there were 296 schools with 84,000 pupils, 5,200 students in technical schools and 3,100 receiving higher education; 625 doctors and 2,379 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Of 95 deputies elected on 19 Oct. 1958, 35 were women.

Area 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 204,000. Capital, Elista (31,000).

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1961 there were 36,600 pupils in 242 schools and 1,400 students in technical schools; 175 doctors and 1,350 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1509).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Area and Population. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 666,000 (est. Jan. 1962). It has its own Council of National Economy.

Of the 133 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 41 were women and 80 Communists.

Education. In 1961-62 there were 129,000 pupils in 179 primary, secondary and special schools. There were 5,300 students in places of higher education and 8,000 students in technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (2,499 students in 1961), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

Health. There were 960 doctors in 1959, and 6,675 hospital beds.

Agriculture. There were 13 collective farms and 52 state farms in 1961. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1960 included 55,000 cattle, 28,000 pigs, 38,000 sheep and 46,000 goats.

Industry. The republic has some 20 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1961: Timber, 17.2m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 557,000 tons; power, 1,547m. kwh.; canned fish, 3.6m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. A new power station (Vygo-strovo), new paper-making and chemical works, etc., began operating in 1961.

Communications. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

There is regular passenger, postal and goods air transport between Petrozavodsk and Leningrad, Vyborg, Sortavala and Kakisalmi.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 879,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (79,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 38 were women and 82 Communists.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture.

In 1961-62 there were 125,000 children in over 700 schools, 1,700 students at a pedagogical institute, 6,500 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 1,100 doctors and 7,000 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 663,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other people of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1952. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 34 were women and 76 Communists.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metal-working, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There are 160 collective farms and 7 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Peehora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1962 there were 779 schools with 120,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with over 4,500 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 6,400 students; also 745 doctors and 5,120 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 1,005,000. Capital, Saransk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 88 Communists.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming.

There were 197,000 children at school, 5,800 students in technical colleges and 5,300 at the State University, in 1961-62. There were 700 doctors and 4,700 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 475,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alans (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 110 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 33 were women and 81 Communists.

The main industries are: non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture.

There were in 1962, 87,000 children in over 300 schools, 9,300 students in technical schools and 9,800 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 1,200 doctors and 3,800 hospital beds in 1959.

TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 2,989,000. Capital, Kazan. The republic has its own Council of National Economy.

From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 194 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 68 were women and 135 Communists.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. In 1961 collective and state farms served a total area under crops of 3,654,000 hectares.

In 1962 there were 3,492 schools with 558,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 22,700 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 39,600 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1960 numbered 4,500 and hospital beds 21,325.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 191,500. Capital, Kizyl (39,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.)

Of the 100 deputies elected to its Supreme Soviet on 17 Dec. 1961, 31 were women and 71 Communists.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but in 1961 over 300,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 41 collective farms and 5 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1961-62 there were 192 schools with 39,600 pupils; 3 technical colleges with 1,100 students, a pedagogical institute and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 1,150 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian).

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 1,372,000. Capital, Izhevsk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic.

Of 168 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 57 were women and 111 Communists.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

In 1961–62 there were 1,519 schools with 268,000 pupils, 21 technical colleges with 10,800 students and 5 places of higher education with 12,400 students.

There were 1,860 doctors and nearly 13,000 hospital beds on 1 Jan. 1961.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 559,000. Capital, Yakutsk (population, 79,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922.

Of 165 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 124 Communists.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Trust Soyuz-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 60 collective farms in 1962 with an area under grain of 80,000 hectares, and 28 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1961–62 there were 705 schools with 108,600 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are a pedagogical institute and 14 technical colleges with 5,200 students, a state university with 2,708 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 4,500 sq. km (1,737 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 302,000. Capital, Maikop (92,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture.

In 1961–62 there were 245 schools with 51,300 pupils, 5 technical colleges with 2,500 students and a pedagogical institute with 1,700 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 162,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (29,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 128,000 hectares are under crops.

There are 260 primary and secondary schools with 30,500 pupils. The pedagogical institute and 6 technical colleges have 2,500 students. There are 149 doctors, 32 hospitals, 30 crèches and 51 kindergartens.

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 162,800. Capital, Birobidjan (42,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There are 50 factories, 107,000 hectares under crops, 33,000 cattle and 25,000 pigs.

In 1961–62 there were 34,000 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 2,800. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish weekly paper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors number 181.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 305,000. Capital, Cherkessk (47,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo–Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban–Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture.

There are 52,000 pupils in 200 schools, 5 technical colleges with 1,400 students and 2 institutes with 1,400 students; 264 doctors and 1,990 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,800 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962), 434,500. Capital, Abakan (63,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1961 about 815,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 32 state farms and 16 collective farms.

There are 85,000 pupils in 437 schools, 5 technical colleges with 3,700 students and an Institute of Literature, Philology and History with 1,800 students. A Khakass alphabet was created after the revolution.

Books of Reference

- Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*. London, 1949
Donner, K., *La Sibérie*. Paris, 1946
Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954

Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951
 Mikhailov, N. I., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955
 Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947

UKRAINE

UKRAINSKA RADYANSKA SOTSIALISTICHNA RESPUBLIKA

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Rumania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russian), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniopetrovsk, Donetsk, Khmel'nitsky (formerly Kamenez-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lugansk, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Stanislav, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 469 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 319 are Communists and 160 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), out of 392,000 deputies returned, 148,500 were women and 179,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: D. S. Korotchenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. V. Scherbitsky.

Foreign Minister: L. F. Palamarchuk.

First Secretary, Communist Party: N. V. Podgorny.

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); in 1962 it covered 601,000 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000 (77% Ukrainians, 17% Russians). Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1962, 43,527,000.

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dniopetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 the number of pupils in over 40,500 primary, secondary and special schools was 7,301,000; 133 higher educational establishments had 460,600 students, and 611 technical schools 454,800

students; 479,000 children were attending 5,878 kindergartens; 3,700 crèches accommodated 197,100 infants.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1962 it had 67 institutions with 4,683 scientific staff. An academy of agricultural sciences was established in 1957. There is also an academy of architecture. Total scientific staff in 757 learned institutions numbered 53,416 in 1961.

Newspapers (1961). Out of 3,116 newspapers, 2,568 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 10,687,000 and 7,763,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1955 there were 600 sanatoria and rest houses in the Ukraine. Doctors numbered 84,600 in 1961, and hospital beds, 367,400.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 7,482; 1962, 7,616; 1963, 7,887. About one-third of the budget is allocated to the national economy and 59% to education, health and social services.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and before the War provided about a quarter of the grain production in the USSR and two-thirds of the sugar beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27.9m. hectares in 1913, about 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and in 1961, 33.9m.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 15.2 (8); maize, 14 (0.87); other grains, 8.3 (14.3); sugar beet, 29.4 (9.3); sunflower seed, 2.2 (0.07); flax, 0.66 (0.004); potatoes, 19.1 (8.5); meat and fats, 2.1 (1.1); milk, 14.3 (4.7); wool, 0.031 (0.015); 7,679m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 906 state farms and 9,888 collective farms.

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 19,313,000 cattle, 21,652,000 pigs, 10,635,000 sheep, 612,000 goats. In 1959 the republic produced nearly 25% of all Soviet meat and milk output. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

Irrigation networks supplied 223,000 hectares of land.

INDUSTRY. In Dec. 1962 the 14 economic administrative districts, each with its Council of National Economy responsible for industry, were reduced to 7.

Coal in the Donetz field (area, 25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated in 1938 to contain 60.8% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded an output in 1961 of 186.1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dniepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 171.5m. tons in 1961.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 66.6m. tons in 1961.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; the mines there produced 957,000 tons of ore in 1937, of a total of 2,752,000 tons for the whole USSR.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons

in 1950 and 26.4m. tons in 1961. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 28.1m. in 1961.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 2,837,000 tons in 1961.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union, 96,000 tractors and 1,327 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1961.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 4.4m. tons in 1961; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 9m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1961 was 149,400 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 110m. in 1961. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 5.1m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1961, 80.8m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1961, 11,277,000. There were 742,500 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929-32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946-50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951-55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1961, 61.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1961 was 21,700 km, and the navigable rivers, 4,800 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 50,900 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940
 Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
 Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913-56*. Munich, 1957
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951
 Mirchuk, I. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949

BYELORUSSIA

BYELARUSKAYA SOVIETSKAYA SOTSIALISTYCHNAYA RESPUBLIKA

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 421 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 292 are Communists and 151 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 78,000 deputies returned 31,200 were women and 33,930 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. I. Kozlov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: T. Y. Kiselyov.

Foreign Minister: K. V. Kiselyov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. T. Mazurov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno (85,000) and Brest (80,000). In Jan. 1959 the population numbered 8.1m. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Byelorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. About 81% of the population are Byelorussians, 8% Russians, 7% Poles, 2% Ukrainians and 2% Jews. Estimated population, Jan. 1962, 8.3m.

Byelorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

A single Council of National Economy for the whole republic was set up in May 1958.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 66,200 students in 25 places of higher education and 73,000 students in 101 technical colleges. There were 7,648 scientific personnel in 143 institutions, and 119,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Byelorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 learned institutions with 1,796 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914-15, and 1,471,000 in 1961-62. 85,200 children were attending 988 kindergartens in Jan. 1962.

Newspapers (1961). Of 200 newspapers 157 were published in Byelorussian, with a circulation of 2,513,000 and 1,315,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 12,600 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), 61,500 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913) and 27,200 cots in crèches.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimates for 1961, 1,283; 1962, 1,345; 1963, 1,474.

AGRICULTURE. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 5.9m. in 1961. There were 4,056,000 cattle, 3,682,000 pigs, 1,241,000 sheep on 1 Jan. 1962.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax 82 (33); sugar beet, 391 (0); potatoes, 10,925 (4,024); maize, 58 (0); meat, 415 (219); milk, 3,563 (1,429); wool, 2.1 (2.3); 1,031m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Byelorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy product; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1961 there were 2,341 collective farms, 358 state farms and 161 repair and technical stations. By the end of 1957 about 791,000 hectares of the marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 290,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth

zone, and yields rich harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops.

In Jan. 1962 there were 66,000 tractors and 10,600 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

An automobile and tractor industry, non-existent before the Second World War, produced 20,300 lorries in 1961. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 881,000 tons in 1961. Leather footwear output, 9.8m. pairs in 1940, was 21.2m. pairs in 1961. Linen fabrics, 13,000 metres in 1913, 55.5m. in 1961; woollens, 37,000 metres in 1913, 16.4m. in 1961.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Byelorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67.5% of her total requirements of fuel. Total output in 1961 was 9m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Byelorussia was opened in Grodno.

Output of electricity in 1961 was 4,100m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1961 was 2m.

COMMUNICATIONS. There are 5,400 km of railways, 65,600 km of motor roads (15,400 km hard-surface) and 3,800 km of navigable waterways.

Books of Reference

- Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Byelorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953.
 Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN

AZARBAIJCHAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 345 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 269 are Communists and 110 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 33,800 deputies returned, 13,000 were women and 17,600 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. A. Iskenderov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: E. N. Alikhanov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. Y. Ahundov.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1962) of 4,117,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait (68,000). Nahichevan (27,000) is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name. The republic has a single Council of National Economy for its whole territory.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About two-thirds of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (14%), Armenians (12%) and Georgians (2.7%).

EDUCATION. In 1961 there were 776,000 pupils in 4,569 elementary and secondary schools and 45,600 children attending 696 kindergartens. There were 68 technical colleges with 31,000 students, 12 higher educational institutions with 39,000 students (including correspondence students) and a state university at Baku.

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 28 research institutions with 2,018 research workers. There are 105 learned and scientific institutions, with 7,746 research workers.

Newspapers (1961). There were 106 newspapers, 80 of them in the Azerbaidjani language, with a circulation of 769,000 and 511,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 9,100 doctors and 30,100 hospital beds. There were also 235 maternity and infant welfare centres and 300 permanent crèches for 12,800 children.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1961, 670; 1962, 706; 1963, 761.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962: Cattle, 1,390,000; pigs, 146,000; sheep, 4,491,000; goats, 233,000. Azerbaijan has a valuable breed of saddle horses. Camels, mules, donkeys and buffaloes are used as draft animals.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 244 (315); maize, 97 (4); cotton, 244 (4); potatoes, 77 (38); tea, 5 (0); meat, 79 (40); milk, 379 (203); wool, 7.9 (4.1); grapes, 92; fruit, 83; 308m. eggs (94m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 1.6m. hectares have an irrigation network. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more

moist, there are tea plantations, and citrous fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1961, 1,010 collective farms. There were 119 state farms, 14,000 tractors and 3,500 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The republic is rich in natural resources: Oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tons in 1913, 22.2m. tons in 1940 and 18.7m. tons in 1961. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 715,000 tons of steel were produced in 1961, 963,000 tons of cement, 112m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.7m. pairs of leather footwear, 8.5m. metres of silk fabrics.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1961 electric power output was 7,450m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, reached 6,304m. in 1961. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sungait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1961 (average for year) was 799,000, and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 77,300.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,650 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Erevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1961, 17,300 km of motor roads (8,700 km hard-surface) and 600 km of inland waterways.

NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 160,000. Capital, Nahichevan. This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by

Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic of Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 15 March 1959, has 66 members.

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity.

In 1961-62 there were 79 primary (4-year), 74 continuation (7-year) and 45 secondary (11-year) schools with over 30,000 pupils. There were 300 pupils in technical colleges.

Doctors numbered 164, and hospital beds 885.

NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REPUBLIC

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an autonomous region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1962), 142,000. Capital, Stepanakert (23,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 95,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown.

In 1961-62 there were 212 primary and secondary schools and 28 schools for working youth, with 28,800 and 700 pupils respectively. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools; 168 doctors and 1,080 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

GEORGIA

SAKARTVELO SAKCHOTA SOTSIALISTURI RESPUBLICA

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 16 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 285 are Communists and 125 women.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (19 March 1961), of 41,000 deputies returned 18,400 were women and 18,000 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. S. Dzotsenidze.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. D. Djavakhishvili.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. P. Mzhavanadze.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population in Jan. 1962 was 4,271,000. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Batoumi (89,000), Sukhumi (80,000), Rustavi (72,000), Poti (42,500), Gori (33,100).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly-cultured people, form 64% of the population; Armenians, 11%; Russians, 10%; Azerbaidjanis, 4%.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 747,000 pupils in 4,651 elementary and secondary schools, 28,500 in 85 technical schools and over 60,000 students in 18 higher educational institutions. In 1951, 8-year school attendance was made compulsory in all rural areas; in towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1961 had 48 institutions with scientific staff totalling 2,662. An Academy of Agricultural Sciences has a staff of 682. There were in all 179 research institutions with 10,187 scientific staffs.

In 1961, 51,000 children were attending 710 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). Out of 118 newspapers, 95 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 1,147,000 and 876,000 respectively.

HEALTH. There were 13,673 doctors and 32,100 hospital beds in 1961. Permanent crèches had 14,500 cots.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1961, 719; 1962, 749; 1963, 804.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961 (a year of severe drought).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 90 (158); maize, 482 (184); sugar beet, 110 (0); fruit, 299; grapes, 295; tea in leaf, 155; meat, 93 (49); wool, 4.1 (3.4); milk, 469 (222); silk, 367; 255m. eggs (119m.); wine, 3.7m. decalitres.

In 1961 there were 1,633 collective farms working over 77% of all agricultural land, 162 state farms working nearly 23% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 341,000 hectares of irrigated land. Tractors numbered 13,800; grain combines, 1,600.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962: Cattle, 1,465,000; pigs, 544,000; sheep, 1,903,000; goats, 178,000.

In 1961, 214 rural hydro-electric stations were in operation, serving about 61% of the collective farms and 91% of the state farms.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1961 was 2.7m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1961, 732,000 tons of pig-iron, 1,168,000 tons of steel, 879,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1,302,000 tons of cement, 301,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 53m. metres of cotton fabrics, 19.4m. metres of silk fabrics, 10.8m. pairs of leather footwear and 56,000 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The most powerful electric station in Transcaucasia is in Georgia on the river Kura, the Zemo-Avachal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. Power output in 1961 was 3,718m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1,008,000 industrial and office workers in 1961, and 112,600 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1961 was 1,330 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. Over two-thirds of the lines are electrified. In 1961 there were 18,300 km of motor roads, 13,400 km of them hard-surfaced.

The Tbilisi airport has been reconstructed and is now used for scheduled jet aircraft (TU-104) services.

ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1962) 433,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, had a number of Greek city-colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However,

from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Of the 112 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 39 were women and 73 Communists.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudanta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1959 there were 215 collective farms and 15 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, citrus fruit, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Livestock, 1 Jan. 1962: 143,000 cattle, 7,200 pigs, 27,300 sheep and goats, and 14,000 horses.

78,000 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1961–62. There were 7 technical schools and colleges with 1,200 students; 5,400 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

Doctors numbered 1,100 and hospital beds 2,600; cots in crèches, 2,300.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles). Population (est. Jan. 1962), 266,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, the Adjars fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and were annexed to Russia (re-joining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Of the 74 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 21 were women and 57 Communists.

The republic specializes in subtropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding. In 1960 there were 166 collective farms and 16 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are: Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The subtropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1961–62 there were 426 schools with over 49,500 pupils, several technical colleges with 1,700 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 1,200 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 900 doctors and 2,100 hospital beds in 1960.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km

(1,505 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1962), 100,000. Capital, Tsinkhvali (25,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 26,000 hectares in 1961; other pursuits are sheep-farming and vine-growing.

There are a pedagogical institute (4-year course) and several technical colleges with a total of 500 and 900 students respectively. In 1961 there were 19,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. Hospital beds in 1960 numbered 875; cots in crèches, 225.

Books of Reference

- Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London, 1940
 Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955
 Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia*. London, 1962
 Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

ARMENIA

KHAISTAKAN SOVIETAKAN SOTSIALISTIKA RESPUBLIKA

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 204 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 18,100 deputies returned 6,700 were women and 9,700 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. M. Arushanyan.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. E. Kochinyan.

First Secretary, Communist Party: Y. N. Zarobyan.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1962 the population was 1,958,000. About 88% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Georgians, Russians (3%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (6%), Persians and Jews. The capital is Erevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 369,000 pupils in 1,550 primary, secondary and special schools; 41 technical colleges with 17,800 students; 10 higher educational institutions with 22,100 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. Thirty-three learned institutions with 1,252 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 5,086 in 84 institutions in 1961.

In 1961 there were 470 kindergartens with 35,700 children.

Newspapers (1961). Eighty-three out of 91 newspapers appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 379,000 and 422,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 4,550 doctors and 14,100 hospital beds; 3,200 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 367; 1962, 398; 1963, 471.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Erevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000 (there was a severe drought this year).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 77 (110); maize, 8 (1); cotton, 27 (14); sugar beet, 91 (0); potatoes, 173 (47); fruit, 50; grapes, 145; meat, 41 (19); milk, 311 (129); wool, 4 (2.3); and 173m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1961 was about 225,000 hectares, and the total length of canals and irrigation systems is over 10,000 km.

There were in 1961, 646 collective farms, and these together with the 119 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 111,000 pigs, 588,000 cattle and 1,915,000 sheep. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 7,900 tractors and 1,300 grain and cotton combines in 1961.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fireproof clay, gunning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Erevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1961 was 2,780m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax is nearing completion.

In 1961 there were produced 395,000 tons of cement, 207,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 65.5m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.1m. metres of silk fabrics, 5.9m. pairs of leather footwear, 22,300 tons of granulated sugar and 4.1m. decalitres of wine.

There were 469,000 industrial and office workers and 44,200 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1961, 520 km; motor roads, 6,300 km (hard surface, 4,100); airlines, 570 km.

Books of Reference

- Baghdasarian, A. B. (ed.), *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR*. Moscow, 1961
 Kouyoumdjian, M. G., *A Comprehensive Dictionary Armenian-English*. Cairo, 1951
 Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950
 Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

RESPUBLIKA SOVIETIKE SOCHIALISTE MOLDOVENYASKE

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 35 districts.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 312 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 200 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 27,100 deputies returned, 12,300 were women and 11,355 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: I. S. Koditsa.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. F. Diorditsa.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. I. Bodyul.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1962 the population was 3.1m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (15%), Russians (10%), Jews (3.3%), Bulgarians (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns (with population in 1961) are Tiraspol (75,000), Beltsy (73,000) and Bendery.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 606,000 pupils in 2,802 primary, secondary and special schools, 20,100 students in 31 technical colleges and 21,600 students in 6 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it has 11 research institutions and a staff of 342. In all, there are 47 learned institutions with 2,292 scientific staff. In 1961 there were 25,800 children attending 351 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). There were 176 newspapers, of which 112 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 685,000 and 308,000 respectively.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1961 numbered 4,400; hospital beds 23,500; 9,200 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 329; 1962, 352; 1963, 393.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 534 collective farms and 65 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included

(1 Jan. 1962) 728,000 cattle, 1,382,000 pigs and 1,753,000 sheep. There were 23,600 tractors and 3,300 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 670 (526); maize, 1,846 (639); sugar beet, 1,642 (15); sunflower seed, 367 (9); potatoes, 260 (119); vegetables, 387; fruit, 156; grapes, 576; meat, 116 (53); milk, 608 (210); wool, 3.6 (3); 381m. eggs (275m.).

After the cession of Bessarabia to the USSR, the landless Bessarabian peasants and those with very little land were granted over 250,000 hectares (about 625,000 acres) of land, mainly the former property of the big landed estate owners.

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-third of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south; sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes second place in the USSR in the production of wine and tobacco, third in food-canning. Power output in 1961 was 750m. kwh. Production in 1961 included 6.2m. metres of silk fabrics, 5.8m. pairs of leather footwear, 232,000 tons of granulated sugar, 433m. tins of preserves and 12.5m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1961 there were (average for the year) 497,000 industrial and office workers and 36,400 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 1,000 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 13,300 km of motor roads (3,800 hard surface), and 700 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

ESTONIA

EESTI NÕUKOGUDE SOTSIALISTLIK VABARIIK

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 178 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 115 are Communists and 61 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), out of 11,700 deputies returned, 4,900 were women and 4,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. A. Mürisepp.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Klauson.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. G. Kebin.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,235,000 (Jan. 1962). 74.6% are Estonians, 20.1% Russians, 1.4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns (with population in 1962) are Tartu (77,000), Pärnu (36,300), Narva (21,300). In the shale mining and refining districts some new towns have been built, including Kohtla-Järve (60,000), Jõhvi, Ahtme and Sõmpa. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The Estonian Lutheran Church had 350,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 pupils in 1,255 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 192,000. There were 15,100 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 18,500 students in 34 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 19 institutions with 627 scientific staff; in all, 2,300 scientists are working in 60 institutions. In 1961 there were 19,000 children attending 277 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). There were 51 newspapers, 41 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 642,000 and 560,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 3,000 doctors and 12,200 hospital beds; 5,000 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 321; 1962, 341; 1963, 351.

PRODUCTION. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 783,000 hectares in 1961. There were 611 agricultural and 65 fishery collectives and 144 state farms in 1961, using 12,200 tractors and 1,900 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 532,000 head of cattle, 257,000 sheep, 629,000 pigs and 2.8m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 1,303 (689); grains, 365 (428); vegetables, 104; meat (slaughter weight), 98 (60); milk, 831 (415); wool, 0.7 (0.7); 262m. eggs (67m.).

Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been newly afforested. 11,500 hectares of marsh land were reclaimed in 1961.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 10.3m. in 1961. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1.7m. cu. metres to 445m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning

out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1961 was 505,000 tons; cement, 314,000 tons; paper, 94,400 tons; peat, 467,000 tons; electric power, 3,152m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 122m. metres; linen fabrics, 8.9m. metres; leather footwear, 4.3m. pairs; bricks, 311m.; sawn timber, 797,000 cu. metres.

In 1961 there were 476,000 industrial and office workers and 26,200 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of main railways 1,420 km, of secondary lines 693 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 600 km; motor roads 20,600 km (hard surface, 11,700 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

Books of Reference

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)
Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy. Stockholm, 1948
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948
 Kareda, B., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949
 Prauspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957
 Sharkov, V. A., *Sovietskaja Estonia, an economic geography*. Moscow, 1953 (in Russian)
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-eesti sõnaraamat*. Vadstena, 1949
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

LATVIA

LATVIJAS PADOMJU SOCIALISTISKA REPUBLIKA

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituency Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the Latvian Minister, Dr Arnolds Spekke, in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 197 are Communists and 102 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 21,000 deputies returned, 8,820 were women and 8,736 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. E. Kalnberzin.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. P. Ruben.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Pelshe.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1962, 2.17m., of whom 62% are Letts and 27% Russians. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns: Leipāja (Libau), 77,000; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 74,000; Jelgava (Mitau), and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 1,627 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 302,000 pupils; 23,300 children attended 337 kindergartens. Ten places of higher education had 24,700 students, 55 technical colleges had 27,900 students; there were also 21 music and arts schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1961 had 21 research institutes and a staff of 1,047 scientific workers; there were nearly 3,800 scientific workers in 97 research institutions.

Newspapers (1961). There were 90 newspapers (62 in Lettish), with a circulation of 890,000 (660,000).

HEALTH. There were 5,729 doctors, 23,900 hospital beds and 5,700 cots in crèches in 1961.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 476; 1962, 497; 1963, 525.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 59% in Jan. 1962.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937-38, 3,439,256 cu. metres of timber; 1961 output, 4.5m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1.6m. in 1961.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops. Butter and timber were the chief exports before the war.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime, about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1961 there were 162 state farms. In 1952 about 98% of peasant farms had combined to form 1,500 collective farms (reduced by amalgamation to 979 by 1961), many of which had ancillaries for breeding sheep, pigs and poultry. By the end of 1956, about 75% of agricultural work had been mechanized. In 1961 there were 20,700 tractors and 2,000 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1960, 138 state farms and 762 collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1962): Cattle, 1,006,000 (1939: 1.3m.); sheep, 459,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 1,051,000 (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar beet, 273 (0); potatoes, 1,706 (645); all grains, 562 (880); vegetables, 210; fruit, 8; meat and fats, 155 (122); milk, 1,450 (673); wool, 1.2 (1.4); 382m. eggs (136m.).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output

of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1961 included 117,000 tons of steel, 186,000 tons of rolled metal, 484,000 tons of cement, 325,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 49.2m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11.1m. metres of linen fabrics, 8.1m. pairs of leather footwear; 172,300 tons of granulated sugar; woollens, 9m. metres, silks, 10.3m. metres; fish catch, 133,000 tons (1940: 12,400 tons).

Electric power output in 1961 was 1,650m. kwh.; radio sets, 610,300; paper, 81,400 tons; electric light bulbs, 74.9m.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1960, 1.8m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1961 industrial and office workers numbered 773,000 (average for year) and 44,600 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1961 the length of railways was 3,000 km, and motor roads, 25,200 km (hard surface, 5,600 km). In 1959 there were 351 buss lines, covering 23,000 km. Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad. Leipāja has been converted into a naval base; commercial shipping is excluded from the port.

Books of Reference

- Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latvīskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
 Brants, K., and Matthews, W. K. A., *A Latvian-English Dictionary*. Riga, 1930
 Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951
 Tallents, Sir S., *Man and Boy*. London, 1943

LITHUANIA

LIETUVAS TARYU SOCIALISTINE RESPUBLIKA

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A 'people's diet', elected on 14–15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 290 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 189 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 32,800 deputies returned, 12,260 were women and 12,060 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Y. I. Paletskis.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. Y. Shumauskas.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. Y. Snehkus.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1962) 2·85m., of whom 79% were Lithuanians, 8·5% Russians and 8·5% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Káunas (Kovno), Klaipéda (Memel), Šauliai (68,000) and Panevėžys (37,000). There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2·5m.

EDUCATION. In 1961–62 there were 474,000 pupils in 4,859 primary, secondary and special schools; there were also 41 technical, 9 teachers' training and 3 commercial schools, and 2 pedagogical, 2 music and 2 art institutes. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. In 1961–62 there were 11 higher educational institutions with 29,800 students: in 76 technical colleges of all kinds there were 37,800 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 15 institutions with a total scientific staff of 641; there were 70 scientific institutions with 3,689 research personnel. 18,400 children in 1961 were attending 323 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). Of 106 newspapers, 87 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1,117,000 and 994,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 5,000 doctors, 22,800 hospital beds, and 5,400 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 546; 1962, 580; 1963, 630.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 41% in Jan. 1962. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·1% is arable land, 22·2% meadow and pasture land, 16·3% forests and 12·4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1·9m.; in 1938, 2·7m.; in 1961, 2·5m. hectares.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 845 (1,449); sugar beet, 350 (0); flax, 14 (17); potatoes, 2,259 (1,375); vegetables, 293; fruit, 128; meat and fats, 209 (159); milk, 1,750 (832); wool, 1 (1·5); 491m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 1,342,000 cattle, 1,606,000 pigs, 352,000 sheep.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947, about 575,500 hectares (about 1·4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1961 there were 38,300 tractors and 1,900 grain combines serving 1,867 collective

farms and 232 state farms. 522 collective farms received electric power. In 1946-61 over 650,000 hectares of swamps were drained.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1961, 544,000 tons of cement, 17.7m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7.8m. pairs of leather footwear, 157,600 tons of granulated sugar, 13.4m. metres of linens, 7.2m. metres of woollens, 590m. bricks and 244,000 bicycles. Output of electric power was 1,296m. kwh. and peat 2,082,000 tons. 937,000 cu. metres of sawn timber and 49,900 tons of paper were produced.

In 1961 there were (average for year) 728,000 industrial and office workers and 40,600 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 2,100 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,000 km of motor roads (10,200 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways.

Books of Reference

Jurgéla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948

Pewtress, H. H., and Gerikas, T., *Marlborough's English-Lithuanian and Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. London, 1939

Rozental, R. E., *The Lithuanian SSR* [in Russian]. Moscow, 1959

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan.

Books of Reference

Caroe, O., *Soviet Empire. The Turks of Central Asia and Stalinism.* London, 1953
 Carruthers, D., *Beyond the Caspian.* London, 1949
 Coates, W. P. and Z. K., *Soviets in Central Asia.* London, 1951
 Hayit, B., *Turkestan im 20. Jahrhundert.* Darmstadt, 1956

KAZAKHSTAN

KAZAK SOVIETTIK SOTZIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda. North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Tselinograd, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

On 26 Dec. 1960 the Kokchetav, Kustanai, North Kazakhstan and Pavlodar regions, together with the territory of the former Akmolinsk region, were united to constitute the Virgin Land (Tselinny) Territory, with its administrative centre at Akmolinsk (renamed Tselinograd in March 1961, and a new region, Tselinograd, was formed. The Aktyubinsk, Guryev and Uralsk regions were constituted in May 1962 as the West-Kazakhstan Territory; and the Dzhambul, Kzyl-Orda and Chimkent regions as the South-Kazakhstan Territory.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 473 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 313 were Communists and 158 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), out of 84,000 deputies returned, 28,200 were women and 41,500 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Isagali Sharipov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: D. A. Kunayev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: Ismail Yusupov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the republic is 2,756,000 sq. km (963,815 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1962) 10.9m., of whom 45% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form nearly 30%, and Russians and Ukrainians together about 51% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 45 towns, 141 urban settlements and 190 rural districts.

Since Dec. 1962 there are 3 Councils of National Economy in the republic.

EDUCATION. Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1961-62 there were 2,021,000 pupils at 10,543 elementary and secondary schools; 141 technical colleges with 97,600 students, 28 higher educational institutions

with 86,100 students, and 134 research institutes with 11,100 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1961, 39 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 1,812. 148,800 children were attending 2,425 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). Of 352 newspapers, 135 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 2,492,000 and 892,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 14,650 doctors and 89,300 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 57,400.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). The budget balanced as follows: 1961, 3,096; 1962, 3,379; 1963, 3,566.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1961 the crop area was 28.6m. hectares—nearly 14% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

Over 2m. hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 13,000 hectares were under vines and 40,000 under orchards in 1960. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state have consequently increased from a maximum of 1.7m. tons (in the best years) to 10.5m. tons in 1960 (out of a total of 17.9m. tons) in these areas; in 1961, however, deliveries fell to 7.5m. tons.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akkharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962 included 5,863,000 cattle, 28.71m. sheep, 550,000 goats and 2,064,000 pigs.

There were, in 1961, 821 collective farms and 1,114 state farms with 363,000 tractors and 100,000 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kw. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (1m. tons) in 196q (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 11.8m. (1.3); other grains, 2.8 (0.9); cotton, 0.22 (0.015); sugar beet, 1.1 (0); potatoes, 1.3 (0.18); vegetables, 0.5; meat, 0.62 (0.44); milk, 2.65 (0.857); 907m. eggs (233m.).

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1961 was 34.6m. tons; oil output, 1.7m. tons; steel, 317,000 tons; rolled metal, 321,400 tons; cement, 2,592,000 tons; mineral fertilizers, 529,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 20.2m. metres; leather footwear,

13m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 4.4m. metres; granulated sugar, 187,200 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. About 100 new industrial plants began operating in 1961, including 4 large collieries, a synthetic rubber factory, shale works, another meat-packing plant, etc. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ores began to be extracted in 1953: the output in 1961 was 7.2m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 1m. hectares have in recent years been treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a champagne combine in Alma-Ata, a canning works for tinned milk in Pavlodar, meat-packing plants in Tselinograd, Aktiubinsk and Pavlodar, a tea-packing factory in Alma-Ata. A cement works (annual capacity, 1.8m. tons) was opened in 1961 at Chimkent. Wind-driven power stations are also coming into use; 6 were operating in 1953. Electric power output in 1961 was 11,500m. kwh.

There were, in 1961, 3,332,000 (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 142,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Railways.* A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh Trunk Line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South-Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Iletsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1961 the total length of railways in operation was 11,640 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

Roads. In 1961 there were 108,300 km of motor roads (13,800 km hard surface).

Inland Waterways. 7,000 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

Books of Reference

- Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More*. Moscow, 1959
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes*. Washington, 1951
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus*. London, 1956

TURKMENISTAN

TIURKMENOSTAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right

bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 282 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 190 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 14,500 deputies returned, 5,600 were women and 6,900 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Nurberdy Bairamov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Abdy Annaliev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: B. O. Ovezov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. Over 60% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. Over 17% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs, Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (188,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1962 was 1,683,000.

The country comprises the following regions: Chardzhou, Marysk, Tashauz, with several districts directly under the Government.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (75,000), Maruy (Merv, 54,000), Krasnovodsk and Nebit-Dag.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Uzbekistan, Kirgizia and Tadzhikistan, is now administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy (Dec. 1962).

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 the public educational system comprised 1,530 primary and secondary schools with 305,000 pupils. There were 4 higher educational institutions, 23 technical schools and 11 music and art schools; students in higher education numbered 14,000, and those in the technical schools 13,900. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 22 learned institutions with a staff of 619 scientists; there were 51 research institutions in all, with 2,095 research workers, in 1961. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951; in 1961 it had 4,180 students. In 1961, 38,100 children were attending 641 kindergartens.

Newspapers (1961). Of 32 newspapers, 16 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 336,000 and 239,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 3,000 doctors, 14,600 hospital beds and 12,100 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 363; 1962, 379; 1963, 416.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 330 collective farms and 50 state farms in 1961, with 15,300 tractors and 400 grain combines. There were 505 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 464,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1961 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000). Wine production in 1961 was 56,700 hectolitres.

In 1940 the building of a number of hydro-technical constructions was started to supply water to the Kara-Kum Desert, which covers about 350,000 sq. km of Turkmenistan, the waters from the Amu-Darya River being utilized. The Kara-Kum canal, from the Tedjen oases to the Amu-Darya, was completed in 1954-60. It was extended to Ashkhabad (340 km) in 1961-62. 'Helioboilers' are used to distil the brackish subsoil water. Geological researches have revealed extensive zones of subterranean waters in the Kara-Kum Desert, and wells and water reservoirs have been and are being constructed. Over 720,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962: Cattle, 365,000; pigs, 46,000; sheep, 4.34m.; goats, 211,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Maize, 10 (1); wheat, 15 (113); cotton, 391 (69); vegetables, 60; grapes, 33; fruit, 11; meat, 51 (58); milk, 123 (63); wool, 14 (9.7); 60m. eggs (18m.).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. The republic is being industrialized, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz gulf a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1961 included 6.1m. tons of oil, 163,000 tons of cement, 22.4m. metres of cotton fabrics, 1.6m. pairs of leather footwear, 7.2m. sq. metres of window-glass. Electric power output was 842m. kwh. (in 1940: 83.5m.). 243m. cu. metres of gas and 295m. bricks were produced.

In 1957 there were over 600 modern industrial enterprises, 180 of them built since the war. In 1961 there were 328,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy (average for the year), and specialists with a higher education numbered 24,400.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads, 7,200 km (1,700 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,100 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgeneh. Inland waterways, 1,000 km.

Airlines fly between Leninsk and Tashauz, and between Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

UZBEKISTAN

UZBEKISTON SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 5 Dec. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the Western Plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghánistán and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 458 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 329 are Communists and 139 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of nearly 63,000 deputies returned, 31,900 were women and 25,200 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Mme Yagdar Nasriddinova.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Rakhmankul Kurbanov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. R. Rashidov.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Uzbeks, who form 62% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 13.5%, other Central Asians 11.8%, Tatars 5.5%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 408,700 sq. km (158,160 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1962 was 8,986,000 (35% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Khorezm, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Turkmenistan, Kirgizia and Tadzhikistan, is now administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy (Dec. 1962).

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 8,043 elementary and secondary schools with 1,695,000 pupils, 29 higher educational establishments with 114,200 students and 81 technical schools with a total of 62,700 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 120 research institutes with 11,722 scientific staff, 3,042 of them in 34 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and

Samarkand. In 1961 there were 140,100 children attending 1,953 kindergartens.

The Uzbek Arabic alphabet was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

Newspapers (1961). There were 131 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 200, with a circulation of 1,053,000 and 1,623,000 respectively.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 12,589 doctors and 75,100 hospital beds; with 63,300 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 1,149; 1962, 1,240; 1963, 1,364.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. In 1956 there were 830 irrigation systems in operation, with a total length of 160,000 km. About 3m. hectares of land have irrigation networks, 2m. of these since 1917.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the Mikoyan North Ferghana Canal (165 km), the Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Molotov Tashkent Canal (63 km). The Katta-Kurgan—the largest water reservoir in the USSR—the Hissar Canal and reservoirs at Tyaya-Bugaz, Kuya-Mazar, Urta-Sarai and Uch-Kzysk are under construction. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960. In 1961 a new reservoir was opened at Tashkent and underground waters were tapped by over 6,000 pumps during the severe drought.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khoresm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep. Orchards occupied 116,000 hectares and vineyards 45,000 hectares in 1961. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new types of frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1961 there were 938 collective farms and 180 state farms, with 67,000 tractors and 2,800 grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized; 500,000 tons of cotton were gathered by machinery in 1960.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3,037,000 hectares in 1961.

Livestock, on 1 Jan. 1961: 2,274,000 cattle, 8,179,000 sheep, 473,000 goats and 445,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 154 (513); maize, 177 (39); cotton, 3,001 (517); potatoes, 148 (46); fruit, 148; grapes, 201; meat, 146 (89); milk, 797 (231); wool, 21.7 (5.3); 480m. eggs (87m.).

In 1948 scientists of the Central Asian Experimental Station of the USSR Institute of Plant-breeding produced 5 new varieties of jute, which are said to thrive on the soil and dry climate of Central Asia.

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana. In 1949, 17,800 hectares of the Kzyl-Kum Desert were afforested by means of sowing from aeroplanes.

Fish abound in the mouth of the Amu-Darya.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are about 1,300 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a super-phosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1961 included 4.3m. tons of coal, 313,000 tons of steel, 1,705,000 tons of oil, 1,199,000 tons of cement, 1.1m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 236m. metres of cotton fabrics, 25m. metres of silk fabrics, 12.5m. pairs of leather footwear, 337,300 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output).

There are some 800 electrical power stations in the republic. Power output in 1961 was 6,750m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djarkak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) began operating in 1960, and a third, from Bukhara to the Urals, was begun in 1961.

In 1961 there were 1,644,000 (average over the year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 118,100 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1961 was 2,330 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Naman-gan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1961 was 27,700 km (hard surface, 10,300 km). Inland waterways, 1,200 km.

An airline, which serves all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Outlines of the History of the Culture of Soviet Uzbekistan. Moscow, 1955 (in Russian).

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 165,500 sq. km (63,880 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1962) 563,000. Capital, Nukus (44,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

Of 164 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 46 were women and 122 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1961 was 214,000 tons (in 1913: 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 215,000 and sheep 470,500.

In 1961 there were 109,000 pupils in 638 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute, a teachers' training college and a national research institute with 5,600 students in all.

There were 370 doctors and 6,800 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN

RESPUBLIKAI SOVIETII SOTSIALISTII TOJIKISTON

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It consists of 31 districts directly under the central authorities of the republic and the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 208 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (5 March 1961), out of 15,500 deputies returned, 6,360 were women and 7,800 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Makhmadullo Kholov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Abdulahad Kakharov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. Rasulov.

AREA AND POPULATION. About 53% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 14.7%.

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population Jan. 1962, 2,188,000. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns (with population in 1961) are Leninabad (86,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Kirgizia, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan, is now (since Dec. 1962) administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy.

EDUCATION. In 1961-62 there were 2,901 primary and secondary schools with 420,000 pupils, 6 higher educational institutions with 21,200

students, 23 technical colleges with 13,500 students and a Tadzhik state university with 4,350 students. In 1961, 27,900 children were attending 292 kindergartens. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 15 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 608; there are 44 research institutions in all, with 2,468 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced.

Newspapers (1961). Forty-one newspapers had a total circulation of 430,000. Of these 33, with 290,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

HEALTH. There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 2,598 doctors in 1961 and 15,700 hospital beds; 8,000 cots in crèches.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 332; 1962, 360; 1963, 389.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1961 was 763,000 hectares (1913, 494,000 hectares; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1961, was 115,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 460,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1962: 736,000 cattle, 2,265,000 sheep, 423,000 goats and 95,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat in the south; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 351 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 41 state farms in 1961; with 16,800 tractors and 900 grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 93 (133); maize, 22 (2); cotton, 484 (32); potatoes, 38 (10); vegetables, 51; fruit, 94; grapes, 49; meat, 42 (48); milk, 206 (102); wool, 4.6 (2.1); 87m. eggs (20m.).

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic. Of 270 known deposits, 60 are being exploited.

Industrial output in 1961 included: 805,000 tons of coal, 15,000 tons of

oil, 438,000 tons of cement, 61m. metres of cotton fabrics, 26m. metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 2.9m. pairs; bricks, 255m.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to work in 1954, another at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957. Output in 1961 was 1,072m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

In 1961 there were 345,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy (year's average), and 26,100 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* There are 14,100 km of motor roads. Of these, 3,200 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tiube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and particularly important).

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (300 km).

Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

GORNO-BADAKHSTAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghanistan and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1962), 80,600 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (10,000).

There were 16,800 pupils in 30 primary and secondary schools.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1961 there were 39,000 cattle, 180,000 sheep, 71,000 goats.

Books of Reference

Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954
Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA

KYRGYZ SOVIETIK SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR

and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 339 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 229 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of the 17,700 deputies returned, 6,900 were women and 8,150 Communists.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Turabay Kulatov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Bolot Mambetov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: T. U. Usubaliev.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1962 was 2.3m. The republic comprises two regions: Osh and Tian-Shan, with 15 districts directly under the Government. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpck). Other large towns are Osh (85,000), Przhevalsk, Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

The industry of the republic, together with that of Tadzhikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan, has, since Dec. 1962, been administered by a single Central Asian Council of National Economy.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turk origin and form 40% of the population; the rest are Russians (30%), Ukrainians (6.6%), Uzbeks (10.6%) and others.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 2,035 primary, continuation (7-year) and secondary schools with 439,000 pupils in 1961. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. In 1961, 30,600 children attended 376 kindergartens. There were also 8 higher educational institutions with 19,700 students, 28 technical and teachers' training colleges with 19,200 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1961 there were 42 research institutes, 17 of them, with 697 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences: the other 25 have scientist staffs of 1,845. A university was opened in 1951.

Newspapers (1961). Of 102 newspapers with 423,000 circulation, 59 with 230,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

HEALTH. In 1961 there were 3,400 doctors and 18,700 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 10,100.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 396; 1962, 422; 1963, 454.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 760,000 cattle, 228,000 pigs, 6.3m. sheep and 228,000 goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

In 1961 there were 301 collective farms, covering 170,000 households, and 68 state farms. By 1941, 99.9% of all peasant farms in Kirghizia had

joined collective farms. Area under crops (1961), 1,207,000 hectares (1913, 640,000 hectares; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 19,000 tractors and 3,000 grain combine harvesters in 1961: 75% of the collective farms and 97% of the state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; over two-thirds of the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1960, 1,163,000 hectares were irrigated and the system was extended in 1961. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

In 1955 an area of 172,000 hectares covered with wild fruit and nut trees and 10 different kinds of wild rose-bushes, rich in vitamin C, was discovered. The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1961 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 171 (250); maize, 194 (37); cotton, 154 (28); sugar beet, 1,279 (0); potatoes, 155 (19); vegetables, 97; fruit, 35; grapes, 12; meat 85 (39); milk, 390 (91); wool, 4.6 (4.7); 172m. eggs (19m.).

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1961 was 3.4m. tons; oil, 422,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 1.5m. metres; leather footwear, 3.2m. pairs; granulated sugar, 175,500 tons; silk fabrics, 5.6m. metres; bricks, 420m.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1961) was 980m. kwh.

There were, in 1961, 467,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 33,400 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 376 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 14,700 km. of motor roads (5,300 hard surface) in 1961. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia*. Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHURIA AL-ARABIA AL-MUTTAHIDA

In 1863 Egypt was nominally a tributary state of the Ottoman Empire, in reality an independent country under the absolutist rule of the viceroy Ismail Pasha (1863-79), grandson of Mehmet Ali. The population was estimated at 5m.; Alexandria had about 400,000 inhabitants, Cairo 5,000. The Government was deeply in debt to French (and from 1864, English) bankers. In 1863 exports to Great Britain amounted to £16.5m.;

imports from Great Britain to £4.4m. The Suez Canal was being built (1859-69).

HISTORY. On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26-28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation by recalling Egyptian paratroops (whom the Syrians had already disarmed) on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

GOVERNMENT. On 30 Sept. 1962 President Nasser reorganized the government of the UAR (as Egypt continues to be called), by forming an Executive Council of 25 Ministers and a Defence Council of 20 members.

President of the Republic: Gamal Abdel Nasser.

Vice-Presidents: Field Marshal Abdel Hakim Amr; Abdel Latif Boghdady; Zakaria Mohieddin; Hussein El-Shafei; Kamal Ed-Din Hussein.

The Executive Council includes: *Chairman:* Aly Sabry. *Foreign Affairs:* Mahmoud Fawzi. *Treasury and Planning:* Abdul Moneim Kaissouny. *Culture, National Guidance and Information:* Abdul Kader Hatem. *Interior:* Abdel Azim Fahmy. *High Dam:* Sedki Soliman.

The Defence Council, under the chairmanship of President Nasser, includes Gen. Ali Amer, Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces; Gen. Muhammad Sedki Mahmoud, Commander of the Air Force; Adm. Soliman Ezzat, Commander of the Navy; Salah Muhammad Nassr, Chief of Military Intelligence; Abdel Wahab El-Bishri, Minister of War.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green 5-pointed stars in the white stripe.

Administration. By law 124 of 1960 the UAR is administratively organized in provinces, towns and villages, each of them having a representative council. The councils consist of *ex-officio* members, nominated representatives of the National Union and elected members, the last always forming the majority. These councils have the right to impose local taxes. This law supersedes all previous laws concerning local administration.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles (35,000 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Saïd', or Upper Egypt.

For the frontier between Egypt and Libya, see MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following tables gives the area of the settled land surface, and the

results of the census taken in 1947 and the preliminary figures of the 1960 census:

Administrative divisions	Area in sq. km	1947 census			1960 census ¹	Population per sq. km (1947)
		Males	Females	Total	Total	
Cairo	178.6	1,063,353	1,027,301	2,090,654	3,346	11,704
Alexandria	71.3	464,643	454,381	919,024	1,513	12,910
Canal	347.8	128,835	117,097	245,932	—	707
Suez	307.0	56,791	50,453	107,244	203	349
Port Said . . . . .	..	—	—	—	244	—
Ismailia . . . . .	..	—	—	—	276	—
Total for Governorates	906.9	1,740,691	1,675,794	3,416,485	5,582	3,767
Damietta	2.2	27,069	26,562	53,631	391	24,829
Behera	4,624.0	598,664	645,831	1,244,495	1,682	269
Gharbiya	7,023.7	1,130,624	1,196,407	2,327,031	1,715	331
Daqahliya	2,628.3	693,478	720,427	1,413,905	2,016	538
Sharqiya	4,943.2	666,465	679,364	1,345,829	1,821	272
Menūfiya	1,588.1	569,037	595,978	1,165,015	1,347	734
Qalyūbiya	944.2	345,495	348,413	693,908	989	735
Kafr el Sheikh . . . . .	..	—	—	—	973	—
Total for Lower Egypt	21,751.5	4,003,763	4,186,420	8,190,183	10,930	377
Giza	1,027.7	407,693	410,475	818,168	1,337	796
Beni Suef	1,069.8	297,190	314,837	612,027	859	572
Faiyūm	1,778.3	326,631	343,065	669,696	839	377
Minya	2,007.5	515,163	529,038	1,044,201	1,560	520
Asyūt	2,037.8	686,597	687,857	1,374,454	1,325	674
Girga (Sohag)	1,540.4	640,181	643,287	1,283,468	1,574	833
Qena	1,822.2	553,174	553,128	1,106,302	1,350	607
Aswān	873.3	135,528	155,314	290,842	385	331
Total for Upper Egypt	12,157.0	3,562,157	3,637,001	7,199,158	9,229	591
Red Sea	—	10,540	5,389	15,929	31	—
Sinai	—	20,457	17,213	37,670	132	—
S. Desert	—	15,671	16,832	32,503	43	—
W. Desert	—	34,934	33,227	68,161	114	—
Baharia Oases	—	3,515	3,163	6,678	—	—
Total for Frontier Districts	—	85,117	75,824	160,941	320	—
Total of Nomads	—	27,270	27,803	55,073	—	—
Grand total	34,815.4	9,418,998	9,602,842	19,021,840	26,065	540

¹ Preliminary; in 1,000.

The principal towns, with their populations (in 1,000), according to census of 1960, are: Cairo, 3,346; Alexandria, 1,513; Port Said, 244; Giza, 250; Tanta, 184; Mahalla el Kubra, 178; Suez, 203; Mansūra, 152; Damanhūr, 126; Zagazig, 124; Asyūt, 122; Ismailia, 111; Faiyūm, 102; Minya, 94; Beni Suef, 79; Damietta, 72; Imbaba, 136; Sohag, 62; Shibīn, el-Kôm, 55; Aswan, 48; Qena, 58.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1956: Births, 958,880; marriages, 222,011; divorces, 57,187; deaths, 384,974.

Crude birth rate (1956), 40.6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate 16.3; infantile mortality rate, 124.

RELIGION. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox;

50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 65,639 Jews; 1,547 other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the 1st century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

EDUCATION. Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for the school year 1959-60: Nursery schools, 127 with 8,418 children, including 3,253 girls; primary schools (state and private), 7,347 with 2,458,402 pupils, including 931,461 girls; preparatory schools (state and private), 921 with 250,903 pupils, including 69,170 girls; secondary schools (state and private), 291 with 120,767 pupils, including 23,471 girls.

Technical primary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial) was given in 131 schools with 34,600 pupils, including 7,561 girls. Technical secondary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial, domestic) was given in 183 schools with 60,347 students, including 12,498 girls.

Teachers' training colleges numbered 73 with 14,546 students, including 7,699 women.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1959-60, 34,587 students (5,113 women); Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 20,772 students (2,111 women); the Ein Shamsc University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 25,803 students (4,330 women); Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 1,979 students (112 women).

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The main centres of Higher Islamic learning under the supervision of the Council and the University of El-Azhar are the Faculty of Theology (1,222 students in 1959-60), the Faculty of Islamic Law (1,483 students), the Faculty of Arabic Language (2,265 students), together with 42 other institutions (with together 34,580 students). In Oct. 1962 women were admitted as students.

In 1959 some 3,100 Egyptian teachers were operating in Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Libya, Kuwait and other Arab countries.

Cinemas (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

Newspapers. On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

HEALTH. In 1958 there were 8,854 physicians and, in 1956, 42,743 state hospital beds (of which 6,566 for tuberculosis patients).

JUSTICE. The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

FINANCE. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June balanced, in £E1,000, as follows: 1957-58, 300,500; 1958-59, 366,865; 1959-60, 345,959; 1960-61, 370,880.

The budgets for the years 1959 and 1960 are as follows (in £E1,000):

Receipts	1959	1960	Expenditure	1959	1960
Taxes	49,307	51,125	Public debt	10,454	10,760
Stamp tax	7,250	8,000	Foreign affairs	—	—
Customs	102,635	112,064	Treasury	4,433	4,333
Registration tax	3,411	3,313	Industry	7,810	—
Telephones and tele- graphs	6,380	6,750	Education	39,326	41,423
Posts	2,474	2,776	Interior	13,194	13,515
State domain	1,859	1,098	Public Health	10,092	10,861
Natural resources	3,028	3,582	Municipal and Rural	10,153	9,886
Industrial services	16,797	16,759	Justice	3,993	4,261
Sundry receipts	28,331	34,920	Public Works	8,554	15,849
Extraordinary receipts	14,077	32,113	Agriculture	4,756	3,624
Other receipts	45,166	48,989	Communications	11,672	11,606
Total	280,715	321,489	War and Navy	13,854	—
Petroleum budget	62,150	—	Pensions, etc.	12,784	15,188
Railway budget	24,000	24,470	Cost of living	21,392	20,734
Total	366,865	345,959	Unified budget quota	71,372	95,846
			Other expenditure	36,876	63,604
			Total	280,715	321,489
			Petroleum budget	62,150	—
			Railway budget	24,000	24,470
			Total	366,865	345,959

The development budget amounting to £E46m. for 1958-59, was increased to £E98.1m. in 1959-60 and to £E285.8m. for 1960-61.

The national loans into which the state foreign debts had been converted

in Sept. 1943 totalled £E78m. on 30 June 1957 and were reduced to £E67m. at the end of 1959. The appropriations in the 1959-60 budget for the payment of interest and redemption thereof amounted to £E3.5m.

At the end of Dec. 1959 the public debt amounted to £E394.4m., including, in addition to the 1943 loan, two Palestinian loans of £E5m. each, development loans of £E85m. in total as well as the Agrarian Reform Bonds and Treasury Bills.

The General Reserve Fund amounted to £E47,529,143 on 30 June 1956.

In Nov. 1957 the USSR announced economic aid to Egypt amounting to 700m. roubles, to be repaid after 5 years in 12 yearly instalments.

DEFENCE. The total strength of the defence forces is about 100,000. There is also a national guard of about 50,000.

ARMY. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprises several divisional headquarters, 7 infantry brigades and some armoured formations with about 32 Mark III Centurion, 50 Joseph Stalin IIIs, 250 T34s, 40 light French tanks and 350 Soviet Bloc armoured troop carriers.

NAVY. There are 8 destroyers, 4 frigates, 9 submarines, 2 corvettes (*ex-fleet minesweepers*), 6 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 42 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches, 20 landing craft, 2 yachts and a transport. Naval personnel in 1962: 6,200 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft supplied by the USSR and Czechoslovakia. Current strength is believed to be 12 squadrons (4 wings) of supersonic MiG-21 and MiG-19 fighters and MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, 3 squadrons of Tu-16 and Il-28 jet-bombers and reconnaissance aircraft, and 4 transport squadrons of Il-14s and C-47s. Training units are equipped mainly with Yak-11 and Yak-18 aircraft of Soviet design, but have a number of nationally-built Gomhouria (German Bucker Bu 181D) primary trainers. The Spanish Hispano-Ha 200 jet trainer is being built under licence at Helwan.

PRODUCTION. A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 5-year development plan 1960-65 envisages an average annual investment by the public and private sectors of £E315m.

In 1961-62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see below under BANKING*), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962.

Agriculture. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivable area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1957 at 8,428,159 feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 995,569 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,466,688 were owned by the Government.

The following table shows the number of owners and their holdings (both in 1,000) in 1957:

Size in feddâns ¹	Owners ²		Area	
	Number	%	Feddâns	%
1 and under	2,058.2	71.3	826.6	13.9
1-5	659.5	22.9	1,446.6	24.3
5-10	81.1	2.8	539.1	9.1
10-20	49.8	1.7	670.3	11.3
20-30	14.4	0.5	337.4	5.7
30-50	9.9	0.3	369.1	6.2
50-100	7.5	0.3	501.2	8.4
100-200	3.4	0.1	464.1	7.8
Over 200 ²	1.5	0.1	790.5	13.3
Total	2,885.3	100.0	5,944.9	100.0

¹ 1 Feddân = 1.038 acres.

² Holdings exceeding 200 feddâns are temporarily considered as owned by the Government according to the law of Agricultural Reform of 1952.

³ Of the total, 2.9m. owners are Egyptians (5.8m. feddâns) and 2,769 are foreigners (137,279 feddâns).

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40) years. All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved. By 1959, 295,000 feddâns plus 51,000 feddâns of waqf lands had been distributed among 111,000 farmers.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops. Expenditure on irrigation amounted to £E4,252,100 in 1960-61.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (expected to be about 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs		Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs
1955	1,815,697	7,437,255	1958	1,904,949	9,924,685
1956	1,652,635	7,230,279	1959	1,760,256	10,175,318
1957	1,819,295	9,021,003	1963 ¹	1,725,000	9,641,000

¹ Estimate.

In 1958-59 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were 1,475 feddâns and 9,621 ardebs; barley, 141 feddâns and 1,179 ardebs; beans, 354 feddâns and 1,342 ardebs; lentils, 79 feddâns and 300 ardebs; onions, 49 feddâns and 6,541 qantârs; maize, 1,859 feddâns and 10,711 ardebs; millet, 467 feddâns and 4,503 ardebs; rice, uncorticated, 729 feddâns and 1,625 daribas (1 dariba = 945 kg); groundnuts, 40 feddâns and 450 ardebs; sugar-cane, 112 feddâns and 96,913 qantârs.

Livestock, 1958: 45,000 horses, 950,000 donkeys, 11,000 mules, 1-39m. cows, 1,395,000 buffaloes, 1,259,000 sheep, 723,000 goats, 157,000 camels and 17,000 pigs.

Fisheries. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

Mining. Production (in metric tons, except for gold, which is in ounces and for gypsum, which is in cu. metres):

	1957	1958	1959		1957	1958	1959
Phosphate rock	585,498	558,098	628,991	Natron . .	2,950	5,570	3,500
Ochres . .	725	1,096	824	Salt . .	415,972	402,529	382,676
Talc . .	5,471	6,580	6,085	Gold . .	3,526	1,941	2,488 ^a
Clay . .	615	259	397	Ilmenite . .	3,193 ¹	12,381 ¹	5,155
Cement . .	1,466	1,513	1,778	Manganese . .	85,523	111,615	127,655
Gypsum . .	465,665	360,735	257,619	Iron ore . .	254,100	178,464	246,145 ^a

¹ Includes some other metals.

² 1960 and 1961: 1,000 each.

³ 1960: 245,000; 1961: 295,000.

Petroleum in commercial quantities was first discovered at Gernsah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balaim and Abu Kodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A US company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields. There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mostorod and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in metric tons) was 2,352,172 in 1952; 2,351,246 in 1953; 1,970,093 in 1954; 1,821,407 in 1955; 1,723,102 in 1956; 2,361,853 in 1957; 3,479,612 in 1958; 3,398,775 in 1959.

Industry. The census of industrial production (1957) showed 278,070 persons engaged in 3,554 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons, earning £E40m. The largest groups were textile workers (113,241), food manufacturers (49,592), cement, stone and glass workers (14,749) and metal workers (11,231).

Labour. A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in £E):

	Imports	Exports ¹		Imports	Exports ¹
1950 ²	219,496,509	176,021,679	1957	182,561,762	170,264,113
1955	187,258,431	144,631,040	1958 ³	238,248,571	162,622,698
1956	186,133,506	140,940,789	1959	214,423,750	153,052,420

¹ Exports of products and manufactures of Egypt.² Adjusted figures to include trade with the Sudan.³ From 1 Jan. 1958 trade between the Egyptian and Syrian Regions is excluded.

In 1959 the principal imports were: Machinery (93,716 metric tons, £E40,026,290), iron and steel (192,895 metric tons, £E13,986,947), wheat, spelt and meslin (730,426 metric tons, £E16,884,707), flour of wheat (423,725 metric tons, £E10,581,605), petroleum and mineral oils (1,539,202 metric tons, £E9,875,649), motor cars, buses and lorries (8,027, £E6,216,669), fertilizers (355,274 metric tons, £E6,713,239). Principal exports: Raw cotton (1958), £E109.9m. (1959), £E110.2m.; pure cotton yarn (1958), £E7.1m. (1959), £E5.9m.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing year 1958-59 (ended 31 Aug.) to principal export markets: USSR, 2,176; China, 893; Czechoslovakia, 766; UK, 396; East Germany, 353; India, 298; West Germany, 294; Japan, 291; Poland, 285; Spain, 232; Italy, 189.

Raw cotton accounted for 67.6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: USSR, 24.2% (1958, 26.8%); Czechoslovakia, 12.7% (12.1%); China, 10.2% (11.2%); India, 6.4% (3.8%); East Germany, 5.7% (3.7%); West Germany, 5.4% (0.6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63.7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe, 5.4% and USA, 0.6%.

Commerce by principal countries (in £E):

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from			Exports to		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Aden	91,499	93,277	74,382	26,645	66,664	166,604
Australia	92,944	222,045	210,422	1,310	40,738	37,422
Belgium and Luxem- bourg	5,575,610	6,949,499	3,134,172	5,525,944	1,674,444	1,434,037
Canada	400,390	276,532	394,432	77,952	76,254	121,475
Ceylon	2,529,565	1,428,337	1,617,766	536,313	1,156,548	710,804
Chile	992,231	1,176,632	896,555	137,230	10,011	8
China	7,162,973	8,742,377	8,260,852	14,664,409	12,145,721	11,767,560
Cyprus	57,447	3,591	18,529	2,792	1,080	47,955
Czechoslovakia . .	6,289,673	10,122,160	8,074,620	14,628,111	14,968,051	16,203,907
Ethiopia	784,211	527,974	466,262	13,969	37,774	10,565
France	2,059,969	4,436,640	5,770,090	3,202,396	4,609,595	3,158,865
Germany (East) . .	6,507,663	9,100,397	8,879,293	6,929,382	7,842,753	10,474,440
Germany (West) . .	18,072,768	27,162,137	27,897,549	5,487,999	3,344,842	7,058,549
India	8,268,278	8,962,277	5,497,767	7,468,648	4,770,118	6,822,073
Iran	105,273	57,130	92,087	4,094	17,388	64,220
Iraq	528,205	406,757	274,919	118,418	192,488	86,348
Palestine (Gaza) . .	98,985	51,731	83,693	840,905	1,440,824	1,674,732
Italy	13,710,424	22,735,248	10,869,893	6,288,059	6,796,922	7,282,163
Japan	7,312,512	3,699,399	2,970,078	10,405,867	9,044,733	4,716,367
Netherlands	7,081,228	6,965,004	4,152,379	3,414,555	1,979,240	3,066,878
Pakistan	319,802	403,384	445,710	12,562	134,095	505
Switzerland	5,092,830	4,165,259	5,201,642	4,758,110	3,286,757	3,785,401
Turkey	996,230	672,664	746,908	510,739	326,713	180,505
Union of South Africa	2,119,303	1,602,386	571,395	1,313,462	785,906	86,838
UK	2,737,527	10,338,911	15,469,890	75,140	7,931,277	4,031,095
USA	16,388,645	17,660,004	29,958,727	7,680,690	3,199,416	2,041,521
USSR	18,586,746	31,659,792	26,834,260	31,276,477	28,590,570	28,333,392

The exports to the Soviet bloc countries rose from 14.3% of Egypt's total exports in 1954 to 26.8% in 1955, 34.4% in 1956, 47% in 1957, 47.3% in

1958 and 52.2% in 1959; the percentage of imports was 5.9% in 1954, 6.8% in 1955, 14.3% in 1956, 25.5% in 1957, 32.1% in 1958 and 29.8% in 1959.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	2,027,568	4,254,405	6,666,261	4,864,435	10,680,263
Exports from UK . . .	12,819,179	13,786,873	19,457,893	22,267,516	24,440,595
Re-exports from UK . .	131,460	107,943	148,353	90,151	125,014

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The Egyptian merchant navy in 1958 consisted of 27 steamers of 220,467 tons and 1 sailing ship of 930 tons.

In 1959, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 38,998 steamers of 249,217 NRT entered at, and 38,993 steamers of 249,073 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 35 ft draught (to be increased to 37 ft).

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. In July 1958 the shareholders of the Suez Canal Company accepted an agreement which provides for the payment by the United Arab Republic of £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company has changed its name to Suez Financial Company and continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted the United Arab Republic a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

The following table shows the number and (1,000) net tonnage of vessels of the principal nationalities that passed through the canal in 1958:

Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British . . .	3,993	33,010	Liberian . . .	1,685	23,369
Norwegian . . .	2,496	24,479	Danish . . .	654	5,410
American . . .	610	4,233	Swedish . . .	667	5,658
French . . .	1,458	15,335	Greek . . .	272	1,440
Panamanian . . .	696	6,553	German . . .	725	4,456
Italian . . .	1,621	12,801	Russian . . .	572	2,845
Dutch . . .	831	6,408	Japanese . . .	266	1,854

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts
1953	12,731	92,905,439	28,901,200	1956 ¹	13,291	107,005,000	29,396,000
1954	13,215	102,493,851	30,338,000	1957 ²	10,958	89,911,000	24,480,000
1955	14,666	115,756,398	32,176,600	1958	17,842	154,479,000	42,157,500

¹ Jan.-Oct.

² April-Dec.

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1953, 554,093; 1954, 537,976; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404.

Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956-59*. London, 1960

Railways. In 1957-58 there were 4,343 km of state railways and 1,327 km of agricultural light railways owned by private companies. The state railways have a gauge of 4ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

Total receipts of Egyptian State Railways in 1957-58 were £E20,731,000; total expenditures, £E19,567,000.

Roads. Egypt had 2,621 km of macadamized surface roads in 1958-59; non-macadamized surface roads totalled 12,860 km and desert roads, 4,040 km. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

Post. The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958-59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1959, 6,977 post offices and stations. Number of telephones in 1962 (estimated), 245,200, of which 124,700 are in Cairo and 45,000 in Alexandria. Number of wireless licences in 1959, 853,259.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

Aviation. There are 4 international aerodromes: Cairo, Alexandria, Luxor and Mersa Matruh. The national airline 'The United Arab Airlines' has a fleet of 20 aircraft. The UAA operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, the United Arab Airlines operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswân.

MONEY. By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres of 1,000 millièmes. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 1, ½, ¼, ⅓, ⅕ piastre (nickel); 1, ½, ⅓, ⅕ piastre (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes.

In 1953 the weights of the 20-, 10- and 5-piastre coins were reduced by 50% and their silver content was also reduced from 833⅓ per mille to 625 per mille. The 10-, 5- and 1-millième coins are now issued in bronze.

Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: P.T. (= piastre tariffe, or legal piastre) 25 and 50, £E1, 5 and 10. The £E10 and £E100 notes were withdrawn in 1959. The amount of notes in circulation on 8 Sept. 1960 was £E204m.

BANKING. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank on 8 Sept. 1960 was (in £E1m.):

Issue Department, gold, 60·6; foreign government treasury bills and securities, 1·9; government securities and treasury bills, 141·6; notes issued, 204. Banking department, assets, government bills, 42·6; government securities, 89·3; advances and bills discounted, 71·8; clearing and other accounts (payment agreements), 34·1; gold and foreign bankers, 8·5; cash, 15. Liabilities, capital and reserve, 6·2; deposits, 86·8; bankers' deposits, 60·5; clearing and other accounts (payments agreements), 83·9. Egypt's foreign exchange reserves declined from £E210·4m. at the end of 1956 to £E149·5m. at the end of 1959.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38·6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important is Bank Misr), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barelays Bank DCO, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Cooperatif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. In March 1939 a law was passed establishing the metre, the kilogramme and the litre as the weights and measures legal in Egypt. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

CAPACITY. *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu.

WEIGHTS. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Heml* = 200 okes = 550·274 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 100 *Rotls* = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

SURFACE. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200 $\frac{5}{8}$ sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pies = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pie = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The United Arab Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, France, Germany (West),

Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Colombia, Finland, Panama, Philippines, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela.

OF THE UAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (75 South Audley St., W1)

Ambassador: Mohammad Awad el-Koni (accredited 24 March 1961).

Minister: Mohamed Samih Anwar. *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Saad Mohamed El-Husseiny El-Shazly. *Counsellors:* Muhammed Fathi (*Cultural*); Mohsem Abdel Khalek (*Commercial*); Ahmed Ibrahim Khali Amis (*Press*); Khalid Azmy (*Information*); Dr Mostafa M. El-Hifnawi (*Scientific*); Abd El Rehim Ezzal (*Consul*); Ismail Nahas (*Labour*). *First Secretary:* Mahmoud Fewzi Kamel.

There are also Consuls in Liverpool and Manchester.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAR

Ambassador: Sir Harold Beeley, KCMG, CBE (accredited 29 March 1961).

Counsellors: R. A. Daniell, OBE (*Commercial*); G. G. Arthur, CMG. *Military Attaché:* Brig. T. C. T. Mossman. *First Secretaries:* D. F. Hawley, MBE (*Commercial*); M. P. V. Hannam; M. S. Weir; C. T. Brant; C. S. Palmer, OBE (*Consul*); S. Oates (*Consul*); W. H. G. Fletcher; J. R. G. Harrop. *Cultural Attaché:* I. H. Williams.

There is also a Consul-General in Alexandria.

OF THE UAR IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Mostafa Kamel.

Ministers: Salah El Abad; Mohamed Fayik E. Serafy. *Counsellors:* Hassan Hosny; Abdel Fadel; Dr Mahmoud A. Abdel Hafez (*Cultural*); Hassan El Abd (*Commercial*); Hussein Kamel (*Social and Labour*); Mohamad Habib (*Press*).

First Secretaries: Dr Abdel Hady H. Makhoul; Saleh Zaghloul. *Air Attaché:* Col. Mahmoud Fawzi Dessouki. *Cultural Attaché:* Fouad Omar; Dr Mostafa Shakaa. *Agricultural Attaché:* Dr Ahmad Amin Youssef.

OF THE USA IN THE UAR

Ambassador: John S. Badeau.

Counsellors: Russel W. Beckmeyer; Donald C. Bergus; William W. Chapman, Jr; Edwin G. Moline (*Economic*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* L. Eugene Milligan; Curtis C. Strong; John W. Foley, Jr; Frederic K. Lundy, Jr (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Sanford W. Horstman (*Army*), Capt. Joseph T. Watson, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Howard J. Bechtel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Herbert K. Ferguson.

There is a Consul-General at Alexandria and a Consul at Port Said.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Huscin. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took

place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

The UAR Year Book, 1960

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who). Cairo. Annual

Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-51. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952

Connell, J., *The Most Important Country*. London, 1957

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Hume, W. F., *Geology of Egypt*. Cairo, 1937

Issawi, C., *Egypt at Mid-century: an economic survey*. Rev. ed. OUP, 1954

Lacouture, J. K. S., *Egypt in Transition*. New York, 1958

Lengyel, E., *Egypt's Role in World Affairs*. Washington, D.C., 1957

Warner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

URUGUAY

REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

IN 1863 Uruguay had a population of 240,965 (census 1860); the capital, Montevideo, had 45,765 inhabitants. The country was torn by internal strife between the radical Colorados and the conservative Blancos, and presently (1865) had, with Argentina and Brazil, to face the aggression of Paraguay. Great Britain was Uruguay's most important trade partner, followed by France: the two countries took more than half of Uruguay's exports.

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the majority group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties would be represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members.

The elections of 25 Nov. 1962 were again won by the Blanco party (*Partido Nacional*). The Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1963 to serve until 28 Feb. 1967 is composed of 6 members of this party and 3 members of the Colorado party. The Council is presided over by the members of the majority group who hold the office for 1 year in rotation (1963-64, Daniel Fernandez Crespo).

The Cabinet of 9 Ministers is appointed by the Council.

Parliament consists of 2 Houses, the Senate composed of 31 members and the Chamber of Representatives composed of 99 members. Both Houses, whose members represent the political parties proportionally, are elected at the same time as the National Council of Government, and remain in office for 4 years. All people of 18 years or over at the election date are entitled to vote.

The electorate in 1963 numbered 1.5m.; women constituted 42%.

The Senate was in 1963 composed of 15 members of the Partido Nacional (of whom 7 belong to the *Unión Blanca Democrática*, 6 to the *Herrerista-Ruralista* group and 2 to the 'orthodox' *Herreristas*), 14 of the Partido Colorado, 1 Catholic and 1 Communist; the Chamber of Deputies has 47 Blancos, 45 Colorados and 7 others.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities except one company in Montevideo. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

National flag: A white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words and tune by Juan Coppetti).

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on 31 Dec. 1954:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	63,589	5.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	201,359	42.4
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	110,339	7.3
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	135,038	23.8
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	99,063	6.9
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	35,565	7.9
Florida (Florida)	12,107	106,284	8.8
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	115,852	9.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	67,933	16.5
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	836,165	1,259.3
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	92,417	7.0
Río Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	51,954	6.1
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	91,740	9.3
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	86,334	7.8
Salto (Salto)	12,603	108,030	8.6
San José (San José)	6,963	96,848	13.9
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	99,927	10.8
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	119,658	5.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	72,063	7.5
Total	186,926	2,590,158	13.9

Estimated population, in 1962, was 2.8m.

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on 31 Dec. 1956 was estimated at 922,885. Other cities had estimated populations as follows: Paysandú, 60,000; Salto, 60,000; Rivera, 40,000.

Crude birth rate, 1955, 18 per 1,000 population and crude death rate, 8 (both unofficial calculations). Crude marriage rate, 1955, 5.4; infant mortality rate, 65.7 per 1,000 live births (102 in 1935). Births in 1954, 52,000; deaths, 20,000; marriages, 20,000.

The 3,510 immigrants in 1958 were reported as: from Spain, 2,623; Italy, 608; Portugal, 53; Israel, 33; others, 193.

The language of the country is Spanish.

RELIGION. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 5 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas and San José.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

EDUCATION. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1959 there were 1,879 primary public schools with 257,481 pupils and 7,797 teachers; in 1957, 196 secondary schools had 4,540 teachers and 47,454 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups in the rural areas.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 15,000 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 11,600 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Hospital beds, 1960, numbered 14,157; physicians numbered 2,812.

Cinemas (1955). Cinemas numbered 211 with seating capacity of 117,500.

Newspapers (1962). There were 11 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 500,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 220 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30-40 years.

FINANCE. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government on 30 Nov. 1961 (Ur\$1m.):

	1960 ¹	1961 ¹	1962	1963
Revenue . . .	1,786.0	2,348.9	2,327.6	2,580.4
Expenditure . . .	1,358.8	2,092.9	2,189.5	2,251.2

¹ Official correction.

The last budget was approved in Nov. 1961. The country prefers an ever-rolling budget to the formal annual budget.

Expenditures in 1961 (in 1m. pesos) included 63.8 for education and welfare, 177 for defence, 156.2 for health, 193.2 for interior, 62.2 for finance and 21.9 for public works administration. Actual expenditure on works is

separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961.

Public debt outstanding on 31 July 1962 was 2,381.4m. pesos (compared with 1,584.5m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1959), of which 2,308.1m. was internal and 73.3m. external. Government-external bonds since 1930 have received a common interest rate of 3.5%. The Bank of England's 1956 report puts the nominal capital of all British investments in Uruguay held by residents of the UK in 1954 as £5m.; total income received in the UK was £300,000 in 1953.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 9 regiments of cavalry, 5 of artillery, 5 of infantry, 6 of pioneers, 1 of tank troops and the Air Force. The Army is equipped with modern material.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army, and by citizens who are trained every year in accordance with the law of compulsory military instruction. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 frigates, 4 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel, 1 training ship, 1 oiler and 1 air/sea rescue launch. Personnel in 1962: 350 officers and 1,500 ratings.

There is a small naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary, equipped with piston-engined Hellcat fighter-bombers and Avenger torpedo-bombers of wartime US design.

Air Force. Organized with US assistance, the Air Force has one fighter-bomber squadron equipped with Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star jet aircraft, one squadron of B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers and C-46, C-47 and Beaver transports. Training units are equipped with wartime US types and some T-33 jet advanced trainers.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin-American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 80% of the exports. The 1961 census reported on 84,857 farms of all kinds, totalling 16.82m. hectares.

In July 1960 the Government finally approved a US\$7m. loan from the IRBD for a Livestock Improvement Plan which is being carried out on some 600 farms in conjunction with their own Agricultural Development Plan costing some Ur\$80m. In 1961 (census) there were 7.5m. cattle, 21.5m. sheep, 640,000 horses, 270,000 pigs and 19,000 goats. Slaughterings in the controlled market in 1960 totalled 1.2m. cattle and 2.8m. sheep.

Wool exports for the year 1 Oct. 1960 to 30 Sept. 1961 were 205,630 bales. Of these the UK took 50,889; USA 28,901; Netherlands, 27,022; West Germany, 19,620; Italy, 16,637; China, 4,111 (tops). Exports, 1961, of sheepskins were 9,181 metric tons; cattle hides, 2,670 metric tons.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is

about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 2 crop years were as follows:

	Area (hectares)		Yield (metric tons)	
	1960-61	1961-62	1960-61	1961-62
Wheat	522,730	438,427	412,638	374,652
Linseed	107,536	144,060	66,869	102,984
Oats	79,934	77,880	63,286	52,875
Maize	259,425	236,840	78,389	197,421
Sunflower	179,691	153,130	72,422	97,964
Groundnuts.	8,663	10,217	6,565	7,349
Rice	15,620	17,936	53,906	61,805
Cotton	869	1,052	626	858

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and 3 handle beet, their total production being approximately 60,000 metric tons.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Industry. In 1960 there were 18,713 registered enterprises with 216,682 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 555 textile mills, but, with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in this industry is 340.2m. Uruguayan pesos: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

On 7 Aug. 1961 a 5-year programme of public works was authorized for a total of Ur\$290m. It allocated 216.4m. to roads and bridges, 35.4m. to hospitals, schools and other buildings, and 21m. to docks, wharves and similar installations. In 1961 a further programme of public works to the value of Ur\$294m. was authorized for works to be undertaken immediately, the bulk of which were to be devoted to road building. In 1962 a further scheme covering an immediate expenditure of Ur\$400m. was submitted to Parliament for their approval.

Power. The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1960 was 1,244 kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

Labour. Trade unions number about 150,000 members.

COMMERCE. The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961 (*see* p. 49). The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports	205,793	266,442	134,649	213,959	244,441	207,600	229,400
Exports	211,054	128,248	138,622	97,798	129,400	174,715	150,700

Of the imports in 1960 (and 1961) (in US\$1m.) Brazil furnished 15 (18); Venezuela, 37 (12); USA, 66 (47); Argentina, 10 (12); UK, 19 (23); France, 8 (8), and West Germany, 18 (26); of the exports, USA took 20 (24); UK, 31 (42); USSR, 1.5 (1); Netherlands, 17 (20); West Germany, 12 (15), and China, 4 (2). Tourism earns about \$20m. yearly.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1960	1961	Exports	1960	1961
Raw materials . . .	93,834	71,016	Meat and meat products . . .	30,795	27,386
Fuel and lubricants . . .	58,324	26,823	Wool	45,084	85,753
Foodstuffs	11,061	7,669	Leather and hides . . .	15,843	16,598
Construction materials . . .	11,818	11,020	Agricultural products . . .	7,863	13,196
Machinery and accessories . . .	17,370	21,781			
Motor vehicles	22,754	33,345			

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	8,390,693	5,996,600	12,336,826	15,850,440	10,915,241
Exports from UK	2,816,134	3,362,461	6,265,588	8,418,558	7,101,249
Re-exports from UK	61,246	93,814	142,614	83,875	136,933

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the 9 merchant vessels and 3 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 96,100. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

Roads. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1960, are estimated at 76,469 passenger cars and 50,545 trucks and buses; all figures are rapidly increasing.

Railways. The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125.5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 3,102 km of standard gauge. In 1960 it carried 10m. passengers and 1.53m. tons of freight (1959: 13.5m. and 1.46m.). The revenue in 1960 was 79.4m. pesos.

Post. The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1957, numbered 122,600 (80,000 in Montevideo), all state-owned; 75% were automatic. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. In 1961 there were 900,000 wireless sets and 100,000 television receivers. There are 3 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

Aviation. Carrasco, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. American, Argentinian, Brazilian, British, Dutch, French, German, Scandinavian, Chilean, Italian, Spanish and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. Pan American Airways links Montevideo with 19 other

American capital cities. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA, runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

MONEY. There is no gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, 17 Dec. 1959, at 0.136719 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *pesos*. Silver coins of 1 *peso* and 50, 20 and 1 *centésimo* have been withdrawn pending replacement. There are also copper-nickel coins of 10, 5 and 2 *centésimos*.

All imports were freed from quantitative control in Sept. 1960 but prior deposits and surcharges may be exacted on certain goods for which there is a locally manufactured equivalent and on luxury goods. Authority to import, however, must be obtained from the Bank of the Republic.

By a law of 17 Dec. 1959 the peso was devalued and the official parity of the peso against the US dollar is Ur\$6.50. By a decree of 6 Sept. 1960 a parity of Ur\$7.40 = US\$1 was established for purposes of operations with the International Monetary Fund.

The free rate of exchange for all other transactions, including the payment of imports, has remained steady in the neighbourhood of Ur\$10.97 = US\$1 and Ur\$30.84 = £1 (since Aug. 1961).

BANKING. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 170,235,590 pesos. On 31 Dec. 1960 stock of gold was equivalent to 1,167m. pesos; note circulation, 1,418m. pesos. The gold stock, which stood at US\$235m. in Dec. 1950, had fluctuated to US\$179.6m. in Dec. 1957. Net international reserves as calculated by the Bank of the Republic fell from more than US\$300m. in Dec. 1950 to \$46.7m. in Dec. 1960, but rose again to \$77m. in Dec. 1961.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 59 banks in Uruguay 2 are: Bank of London and South America (British) and Royal Bank of Canada (Canadian).

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Ecuador, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Guatemala, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Australia, Austria, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Japan, Lebanon, Lithuania, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, USSR, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gardens, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Roberto E. MacEachen (accredited 22 March 1961).

Minister-Counsellor: Dr Jorge Barreiro.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Sir Norman Brain, KBE, CMG.

Secretaries: K. Hamylton Jones (*First Secretary and Consul*); J. L. Taylor (*Commercial*); A. K. Milne; J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Capt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC (*Air*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Fray Bentos.

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave. NW,
Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Counsellor: Baulista Ochoteco (*Economic; Chargé d'Affaires*). *Service Attachés:* Gen. Luis M. Mattos (*Army*), Capt. Homar Murdoch (*Navy*), Col. Juan A. P. Villanueva (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Román Fresnedo Siri.

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

Ambassador: Wymberley DeR. Coerr.

Counsellor: Donovan Q. Zook. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Ralph S. Collins; Louis Mark, Jr (*Economic*); Joseph S. Sagona. *Service Attachés:* Col. Frank Gilchrist (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. John J. O'Donnell (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. John G. M. Anderson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Henry L. Buckardt.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*
Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial
Anales de Instrucción Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly
 Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943.* Montevideo, 1950
 De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya.* Montevideo, 1949
 Fernández Saldaña, José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías.* Montevideo, 1945
 Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956
 Heathcote-Smith, C. B. B., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Uruguay.* HMSO, 1954
 Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay.* Montevideo, 1948
 Pendle, G., *Uruguay.* 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963
 Salgado, José, *Historia de la República O. del Uruguay.* 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

VATICAN CITY STATE

STATO DELLA CITTÀ DEL VATICANO

In 1863 the Pope's temporal power still covered 4,891 sq. miles (17,218 in 1859) with a population of 692,106. The Roman Catholic population in the world was about 200m. The Cardinals were drawn from only 10 countries (all European).

History. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859-60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Although, by an Italian law dated 13 May 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until 11 Feb. 1929, when the

'Roman question' was settled by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

Area and Population. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The Vatican City has about 900 inhabitants.

Supreme Pontiff: John XXIII (ANGELO RONCALLI), born at Sotto il Monte, near Bergamo, 25 Nov. 1881; Apostolic Visitor in Bulgaria, 1925–31, and Apostolic Delegate, 1931–34; Apostolic Delegate to Greece and Turkey, 1934–44; Nuncio at Paris, 1945–53; Cardinal, 1953; Patriarch of Venice, 1953–58; elected Pope, 28 Oct. 1958; coronation, 4 Nov. 1958.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Amleto Cicognani (appointed 14 Aug. 1961).

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura* in final appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State. The Pope is, however, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The principal method by which the Pope endeavours from time to time to exert influence on the course of political developments is the issue of 'encyclicals' or circular letters addressed to Catholic bishops throughout the world, laying down the principles by which Catholics should be guided with reference to the particular problem under discussion.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds plus one of the votes in his favour he is declared elected. Immediately he gives his assent he becomes Pope.

From the accession of Benedict XIV the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:

Name and family	Election	Name and family	Election
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>)	1740	Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>)	1846
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>)	1758	Leo XIII (<i>Pecchi</i>)	1878
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>)	1769	Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	1903
Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	1775	Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>)	1914
Pius VII (<i>Chiaromonte</i>)	1800	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	1922
Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>)	1823	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>)	1939
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>)	1829	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>)	1958
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>)	1831		

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, in March 1962, of 6 Cardinal-Bishops, 68 Cardinal-Priests and 13 Cardinal-Deacons. (These terms have only historical significance, all present Cardinals having been consecrated Bishops.) In 1586 Sixtus V fixed their number at 70 but John XXIII raised it to 75 and subsequently to 87. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant and elect the new Pope. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. The style of 'Excellency' as applied to Archbishops and Bishops in official correspondence is now universally adopted by the Holy See.

After the Consistory of 19 March 1962 the College of Cardinals comprised 30 Italians, 8 Frenchmen, 6 Spaniards, 5 Americans, 3 Brazilians, 3 Germans, 2 Argentinians, 2 British, 2 Canadians, 2 Portuguese, 2 Syrians, 2 Irish and 1 African, Armenian, Australian, Austrian, Belgian, Chilean, Chinese, Colombian, Cuban, Dutchman, Ecuadorean, Filipino, Hungarian, Indian, Japanese, Mexican, Peruvian, Pole, Uruguayan, Venezuelan.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now 12 Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariat of State, etc. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936.

There are 32 cardinals at the Curia, of whom 22 are Italian.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 30 observer-delegates from other Christian Churches attended the first session of the Second Vatican Council which opened on 11 Oct. and closed on 8 Dec. 1962. The second session is to take place in Sept.-Dec. 1963.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Burundi, China (Taiwan), Congo, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK and all Latin-American republics.

except Mexico; and the Sovereign Military Order of Malta. The former Polish and Lithuanian Missions are administered by *gerenti gli affari*.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

In 1961 the Roman Catholic population within the British Commonwealth was estimated at over 32m. In the USA (including possessions) there were over 42m. Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is claimed to be 527m.

Envoy and Minister to the Holy See: Sir Peter Scarlett, KCMG, KCVO.

First Secretary: Donald Stewart Cape.

*Apostolic Delegate*¹ *for Great Britain, Malta and Gibraltar:* Mgr Gerald Patrick O'Hara, Titular Archbishop of Pessinus.

¹ An apostolic delegate is an ecclesiastical official sent by the Holy See to a particular country. He has no claim to diplomatic status or privileges. Such delegates have been appointed to a number of countries including the USA, Canada, Australia, East, West and South Africa. The Papal representatives in India and Pakistan have diplomatic status.

Books of Reference

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ.* Rome
Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual
The Catholic Directory. London. Annual
Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus (Prefatione Emi Card. Gasparri), latest ed. 1948
Atlas Missionum. Vatican City, 1958
 Arès, R., *L'église catholique et l'organisation de la société internationale contemporaine, 1939-49.* Montreal, 1949
Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien. Tournai, 1958-60
 Carlen, M. Claudia, *A Guide to the Encyclicals of the Roman Pontiffs from Leo XIII to the Present Day (1878-1937).* New York, 1939
 Francia, E., *La Città del Vaticano.* Rome, 1947
 Giordani, I., *Le Encicliche Sociali dei Papi, 1864-1956.* Rome, 1956
 Hughes, Philip, *The Pope's New Order: A Systematic Summary of the Social Encyclicals and Addresses, from Leo XIII to Pius XII.* London, 1943
 Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962
 Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950
 Miele, Mario, *La condizione giuridica internazionale della Santa Sede e della Città del Vaticano.* Milan, 1937

VENEZUELA

REPÚBLICA DE VENEZUELA

IN 1863 the Republic of Venezuela (formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia) had a population of about 1.8m., devoted largely to farming and stock-raising, and was on the eve of re-constitution as a Federation of 20 states (28 March 1864).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution provides for popular election of the President and of the National Congress (beginning in 1958) and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate of 53 members and a Chamber of Deputies

varying in proportion to the population, all elected for 5 years. Senators, 2 for each state, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Illiterates (more than half the electorate) vote by means of coloured ballots.

The President is normally elected by direct universal suffrage for a term of 5 years; he must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1899:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Cipriano Castro . . .	24 Oct. 1899 ¹	Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	19 Dec. 1908 ⁴	Rómulo Betancourt . . .	20 Oct. 1945
Dr Victorino Márques Bustillos . . .	3 May 1915 ³	Rómulo Gallegos . . .	15 Feb. 1948
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	3 May 1922	Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado Chalbaud . . .	24 Nov. 1948 ⁶
Dr Juan Baustista Pérez . .	3 May 1929	Dr G. Suárez Flamerich .	27 Nov. 1950 ²
Dr Pedro Itriago Chacín . .	24 June 1931 ²	Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952 ¹
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	13 July 1931 ⁵	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto . . .	23 Jan. 1958 ^{2,3}
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras	17 Dec. 1935	Dr Edgard Sanabria . . .	14 Nov. 1958 ³
Dr Arminio Borjas . . .	19 April 1936	Rómulo Betancourt . . .	13 Feb. 1959
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras	25 April 1936		

¹ Deposed.

² Resigned.

³ Provisional.

⁴ Re-elected for period 1915-22, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as C.-in-C., while his successor acted as Provisional President; he was dictator to the time of his death in Dec. 1935, naming nominal presidents but retaining complete power.

⁵ Died 17 Dec. 1935.

⁶ Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Rómulo Betancourt, elected 7 Dec. 1958 with 1,284,092 out of 2,610,833 votes; assumed office, 13 Feb. 1959.

Presidential and general elections, held on 7 Dec. 1958, resulted in the leader of the Democratic Action party being elected as President of the Republic and of a Congress in which his party holds an absolute majority. The voting for Congress was: Democratic Action (AD), 1,275,973 (they held 29 Senate seats and 58 lower house in Feb. 1962, but splits later in the year left the Independents with a casting vote); Democratic Republican Union (URD), 690,357 (8, 34); Christian Socialist (COPEI), 392,305 (6, 19); Communist, 160,791 (2, 7); others, 165,523 (10, 15).

Foreign Minister: Dr Marco Falcón Briceño.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

AREA AND POPULATION. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (the latter was once the capital). There are 20

states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the census (revised) of 26 Feb. 1961:

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui .	Barcelona	382,002	Sucre . .	Cumaná	401,992
Apure . .	San Fernando	117,577	Táchira . .	San Cristóbal	399,163
Aragua . .	Maracay	313,274	Trujillo . .	Trujillo	326,634
Barinas . .	Barinas	139,271	Yaracuy . .	San Felipe	175,291
Bolívar . .	Ciudad Bolívar	213,543	Zulia . .	Maracaibo	919,863
Carabobo . .	Valencia	381,636	Ter. Amazonas .	Puerto Ayacucho	11,757
Cojedes . .	San Carlos	72,652			
Falcón . .	Coro	340,450	Ter. Delta Amacuro . .	Tucupita	33,979
Guárico . .	San Juan	244,966	Federal District.	Caracas	1,257,515
Lara . .	Barquisimeto	489,140	Federal Dependencies . .	—	861
Mérida . .	Mérida	270,668			
Miranda . .	Los Teques	492,349			
Monagas . .	Maturín	246,217			
Nueva Esparta .	La Asunción	89,492			
Portuguesa . .	Guanare	203,707			
				Total . .	7,523,999

The 1961 census population of Caracas was 786,710 (metropolitan area 1,336,119); Maracaibo, 421,166; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 199,691; Maracay, 135,353; Valencia, 163,601; San Cristóbal, 98,777.

The 1961 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Crude birth rate, 1959, 44.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.3; crude marriage rate (1955), 5.1; infantile mortality rate, 1959, in Caracas metropolitan area, 52 per 1,000 live births. Death rate from malaria has fallen from 143 per 100,000 population in 1935 to 0.7 per 100,000 in 1955.

Housing. In 1961 the Government considered 75 out of every 100 families still had inadequate housing and estimated a deficit of 700,000 units throughout the country.

RELIGION. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

EDUCATION. Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1959-60 Venezuela had 8,025 public primary schools, with 33,450 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,074,434 pupils; there were 357 secondary or special schools, public and private, with 4,971 teachers and 87,928 pupils. In 1961, 1,244,000 were enrolled in all schools. For superior education (1958-59) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (1,737 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 10,278 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (998 students), the University of Carabobo (605 students), and the Instituto Pedagógico (1,992 students). The 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946, and from 1 to 2% of the yearly national revenue has been assigned to them. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 1,334 students

and Universidad Santa María, 1,660 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48·7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; in 1950, 1,347 centres with 33,000 adult pupils were operating.

Cinemas (1961). There were 660 cinemas.

Newspapers (1961). There were 34 daily newspapers and 89 weeklies out of a total of 357 periodicals with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 568,000. In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 17 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

The states have each a Supreme Court with 3 members, called respectively President, Relator and Chancellor. Each state has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June) until 1961 and for calendar years from 1962 were, in 1m. bolívares, as follows:

	1959	1960	1961 ¹	1962	1963 ²
Revenue	5,743·47	6,147·39	2,842	6,426·6	6,225
Expenditure	6,313·94	6,147·17	2,842	6,827·0	6,225

¹ July-Dec.

² Estimates.

In US\$ revenue has ranged from \$711m. in fiscal year 1953 to \$2,360m. in 1961.

On 20 Dec. 1958 a new decree law increased the income-tax rates. The Government's participation in the oil companies' profits went up from about 50 to 70%.

Principal items of the budget proposed for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1961 (in 1m. bolívares): *Revenue*: Fiscal taxes (including oil), 1,576·5; income tax, 2,348·26; customs and excise, 505·35; indirect taxes, 439·03; sundries, 2,202·2. *Expenditure*: Public works, 1,385·4; interior department, 1,024·3; finance, 1,473·5; education, 562·4; health and social welfare, 446·4; defence, 526·73; communications, 284·45; development, 409·7, and agriculture, 600·6.

On 30 June 1930, as a token of homage to Simón Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívares was completely paid off. Nevertheless, Marcos Pérez Jiménez' dictatorship left a short-term debt of nearly 5,000m. bolívares, which had to be paid off before reconstruction could proceed. On 21 April 1960 the Government contracted a loan of \$200m. with 16 US banks.

The oil industry provided 73·57% of the local income tax collected during 1959.

The budgets of the states and territories for fiscal year 1959-60 totalled 1,021·15m. bolívares, of which 72·45% came from the Treasury, the rest being collected by the states. US investments, at 31 Dec. 1960, stood at 14,724m. bolívares.

British investments (in 1,000 bolívars), 31 Dec. 1960, had a value of 6,417·6, of which 6,329·5 were in the oil industry. British capital represented 9·24% of total foreign investments in 1958, and 29·74% in 1961.

The public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 was Bs.1,556m., and Treasury Reserves Bs.242·4m.

DEFENCE. In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services.

Army. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are obliged to serve 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 15,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 12 infantry battalions, 2 tank battalions and supporting artillery, engineering, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools.

Navy. Strength includes 3 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 6 light destroyers built in Italy in 1956-57, 1 submarine, 12 patrol vessels, 4 landing ships, a repair ship, a surveying vessel, 11 coastguard vessels, 4 light transports and 2 tugs. Eleven coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard. There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1962: 3,200 officers and men and 2,500 Marine Corps.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force is today a small, but well-equipped service with some 75 first-line aircraft and an equal number of transport, training, liaison and air/sea rescue machines. There are 4 fighter squadrons of F-86F Sabre, Venom and Vampire jet-fighters and 2 squadrons of jet-powered Canberra and piston-engined B-25 Mitchell bombers. Transport units are equipped with modern C-123 Provider tactical transports, in addition to a number of C-54 and C-47 aircraft. T-6 Texans and Beechcraft T-34 Mentors are used for basic instruction, with twin-engined Beechcrafts for crew training and versions of the Vampire and Canberra for operational conversion. Fifteen armed Jet Provost trainers were ordered from Britain in Sept. 1962.

PRODUCTION. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice (as much as 10,000 tons has to be imported annually), whoat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified.

Venezuela's economy has been based mainly on what the German economists call *raubwirtschaft*, a 'plunder-economy' which lives on the sale of capital assets, such as oil and iron ore, and not on current production. Efforts are being made, however, to develop a national economy independent of oil, with the result that 167,000 people are (1962) employed in manufacturing industries. Total investment in industry on 31 Dec. 1961 was

Bs.4,197m. and goods valued Bs.3,007m. were produced that year. In 1961 food and beverages accounted for only 15% of total imports, compared with 21% in 1950.

A striking feature of the economy is the high index of the cost of living in Caracas; taking 1945 = 100, the index in Dec. 1961 was 165.31.

Agriculture. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1955 livestock estimate showed 6,230,000 cattle; 1950 census, 1,467,178 hogs. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons:

		Beans	Beef	Cocoa	Yuca	Coffee
1960	. . .	49,842	707,481	8,485	340,248	55,072
1961	. . .	30,990	769,533	9,051	534,839	53,502

		Bananas	Pork	Potatoes	Rice	Sesame	Sugar
1960	. . .	235.6m. (units)	617,122	133,594	71,862	20,348	193,978
1961	. . .	225.4m. (units)	619,856	73,971	80,638	24,868	215,386

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. In 1959, 3,615 farmers received 552,000 acres of land; since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1961 further grants raised the figures to 40,225 and 3,750,000 respectively. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres. There were some 12,700 tractors in use in 1960.

Oil. Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the second largest producer; production, which began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres, had risen by 1961 to 169,442,044 cu. metres. Exports of crude oil in 1961 amounted to 118,230,000 cu. metres, exports of derivatives, 43,149,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produced 74.2% of Venezuelan petroleum in 1961, against 70.2% in 1957.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the concessions; Venezuelan capital (the CVP) is beginning, starting in July 1961, to enter the industry. Major producers are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 40% of total production; Shell de Venezuela, 25%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 13%. Nineteen companies are active. The government-owned CVP has centred its activities on the utilization of natural gas resources, but has produced relatively small amounts of crude oil from the Maracaibo region. Natural gas is produced during normal operations, the proportion utilized rising from 30% (1957) to 55.4% (1961). In June 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. The number of new wells drilled in recent years has been: 1960, 444; 1961, 477. 36,897 workers are employed in this industry. Latest estimates of proved reserves put the total at 2,684 cu. metres. 4.12m. hectares are under concession, and 10,350 wells in production.

Mining. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1960, amounted to 1,458 kg (1961, 935 kg). Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was

134,176 carats in 1961. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui. Existence of an important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) was confirmed at the end of 1961. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1961, 82,471 metric tons. Asbestos, nickel and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves are 1,041m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1961, 15m. metric tons; 1960, 19.2m. Exports began in March 1951 and reached 8.7m. metric tons in 1961, valued at Bs.443m. A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 300,000 tons; production began at the end of 1961.

Industry. Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, although industries are promoted behind tariff barriers. Many foreign (principally US) manufacturers have associated companies which also benefit from this protection. Total US investments, 31 Dec. 1958, were \$3,750m., 80% in oil. The Corporación Venezolano de Fomento is aiming to diversify the national economy, and in the period 1958-61 made loans of Bs.23.95m. in the food, beverage, textile, metallurgical and chemical fields. There are cotton-mills at Caracas, Maracay and Valencia, producing textiles in the cheaper qualities, 6 cement factories at Valencia, Barquisimeto, Caracas, Portuguesa, Maracaibo and San Cristóbal (with aggregate output of 1,871,678 metric tons in 1959), and 4 tyre factories at Valencia and Caracas. The clothing and footwear industries are well developed. 1.9m. tons of cement were produced in 1959 and 1.5m. in 1960. Electric power is being expanded rapidly and will be fully adequate on the completion of the Caroní hydro-electric works, capacity 2,400m. kwh. National production: 1957, 1,908m. kwh.; 1961, 3,382m kwh.

Labour. The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Unions of agricultural workers were protected by the government of 1948. A National Workers Confederation, formed in 1947, was suppressed in Feb. 1949, but reappeared with the change of government in Jan. 1958.

The Banco Central reported 2,457,000 people 'economically active' in 1959. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 833; services, 522; manufactures, 261; commerce, 249; building, 187; transport, 86; oil, 43; mining, 12; public utilities, 12; unemployed, 252.

COMMERCE. The International Monetary Fund carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívares):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Exports	7,928	7,770	7,938	8,445	8,084	..
Whereof oil	7,286	7,083	7,143	7,394	7,441	..
Imports, inclusive . .	5,593	4,798	4,723	3,552	3,522	..
By oil companies . .	1,240	510	420	247	157	..

In US\$1m. (at \$1 = 3.35 bolívares) exports (f.o.b.) and imports (c.i.f.) have been as follows: 1955, \$1,912.1m. and \$992.1m.; 1956, \$2,123.6m.

and \$1,249.2m.; 1957, \$2,366.5m. and \$1,667.7m.; 1958, \$2,319.4m. and \$1,432.3m.

The US, 1961, furnished \$507m. of imports and took \$877m. of exports.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (according to British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK	65,865,802	75,705,326	71,815,323	67,336,552	74,876,624
Exports from UK	36,322,488	53,991,331	27,718,024	17,934,945	17,956,637
Re-exports from UK	245,040	302,552	134,458	167,897	132,924

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1961 the merchant fleet—with a total of 93 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 342,262; this included 9 tankers of 22,184 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Carípto to the Gulf of Paria; and Esequibo in Lake Maracaibo.

Roads. There were, 1961, 34,224 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 8,500 km are paved, 9,800 km are gravel. There are 150 km of high-speed 4-lane autopista type. At the end of 1961 the World Bank made its first loan to Venezuela—US\$45m. for the 2 express roads in the north-central part, Caracas—Tejerías and Valencia—Puerto Cabello. Motor vehicles, 1961, totalled 274,000 passenger cars and taxis; 97,000 delivery vans and trucks; 6,456 buses and coaches.

Railways. There are (1962) 300 km of narrow-gauge railway and 173 km of standard gauge run by the Instituto Nacional de Ferrocarriles. The old railway system with various gauges is being gradually replaced by a modern standard-gauge system. There are also 300 km used by the two chief iron-mining companies. Railway passengers, 1961, 386,515; goods carried, 1961, 126,498 metric tons; omnibus, taxi and coach passengers, 1961, 216,101,427.

Post. The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 22,349 km with 437 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 214,755 instruments in 1961, of which 84,215 were in automatic systems; 109,215 were in Caracas.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. There are also small television stations in Maracaibo and Valencia.

Aviation. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates their former international routes in conjunction with KLM. In addition, there are 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation, including modern long-range piston-engined craft, Viscounts and Fairchild 'Friendship' turbo-props with Rolls-Royce engines. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin-American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. BOAC operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

CURRENCY. The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*, with a value of 29.8507 cents US. What is known as the 'oil-dollar rate' is 3.09 bolívares = US\$1, a higher rate for the bolívar than 3.35, which is mainly for imports. The 'mixing rate', for sales of coffee and cocoa, is 4.25 bolívares = US\$1.

Gold may be privately imported in unlimited amounts and retained indefinitely, but subsequent dealings and exports are subject to licence. Although foreign-exchange rates are pegged by the Central Bank and disbursements are allocated to certain preferential types of expenditure, the commercial banks are free to buy or sell. The rate was steadied throughout the second half of 1961 at Bs.4.58 to the US\$.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívares have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ (*real*) bolívares, and $\frac{1}{4}$ (*medio*) bolívares; copper-nickel, $12\frac{1}{2}$ *céntimos* (*locha*) and 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívares. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

BANKING. In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to \$29m., which rose to \$503m. in Oct. 1956. On 31 Aug. 1962 against a gold stock of 1,107m. bolívares (and foreign exchange of 294m. bolívares), the Central Bank had notes in circulation of 1,384m. bolívares; deposits were 584m. bolívares.

On 31 Dec. 1961 money in circulation was Bs.3,689m. (compared with Bs.3,579m. at the end of 1960).

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 37 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares), Baneo Unión (100m.), Baneo Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 5 are foreign (2 British, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Baneo Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1.038m. bolívares, and Baneo Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Poland, Portugal, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in Austria, Belgium, Costa Rica, China, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Iran, Japan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, Yugoslavia.

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

Ambassador: Dr Ignacio Iribarren Borges (accredited 15 May 1959).

Economic Counsellor: Julio Planchart. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Armando de Pedraza Pereira (*Navy and Army*), Lieut.-Col. Edgar Suárez Mier y Terán (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Lie. Gabriel Paoli.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: Sir Douglas Busk, KCMG.

Counsellor (Commercial): I. C. Mackenzie, CBE. *First Secretaries:* R. H. G. Edmonds, MBE; J. G. Wills; J. Doyle (*Commercial*); L. Boas, OBE (*Information*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*). *Naval, Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC.

There are Vice-Consuls at El Cardón, Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Minister-Counsellors: Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (*Economic*); Walter H. Brandt. *Counsellor:* Dr Raul Nass. *First Secretary:* Bernardo Bermúdez. *Service Attachés:* Col. Marco Antonio Morín (*Army*), Capt. Tulio Pérez Rojas (*Navy*), Col. Ruben A. Osio Navas (*Air*).

OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

Ambassador: C. Allan Stewart.

Counsellors: John C. Hill; Edward T. Long, Carl F. Norden (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Warren H. McKenney; Eldon J. Cassoday, W. Charles Bridgett (*Economic*); Ralph Scaritt. *Service Attachés:* Maj. Del S. Perkins (*Army*), Capt. William J. Lahodney, Jr (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Emmett E. Curran (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* George H. Day.

There are Consuls at Maracaibo and Puerto La Cruz.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*
Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Octavo Censo General de Población*
(26 Nov. 1950)

Banco Central, *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

República de Venezuela. *Gaceta Oficial*

Venezuela. United Nations Public Finance Survey. New York, 1951

Land Conditions in Venezuela. US Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1942

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela.—Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.—Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.* Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela.* London, 1961

Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957

Marsland, W. D. and A. L., *Venezuela Through its History.* New York, 1954

Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela.* Caracas, 1955

US Department of Commerce, *Investment in Venezuela.* Washington 25, D.C., 1953

Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela.* London, 1957

VIETNAM

HISTORY. The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination

in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochinchina (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander de Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochinchina, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tongkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochinchina. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochinchina, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochinchina and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochinchina should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Pau conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of indepen-

dence and association were initiated by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

Lancaster, D., *The Emancipation of French Indo-China*. OUP, 1961

Fall, B., *Le Viet-Minh*. Paris, 1960

Fishel, W. R. (ed.), *Problems of Freedom: South Vietnam since independence*. New York, 1962

SOUTHERN ZONE

VIET NAM CONG HOA—REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises most of the 15 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 23 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 171,665 sq. km (66,263 sq miles). The population was estimated in 1959 at about 13.8m.; it included about 126,000 Chinese (not including those who have adopted Vietnamese citizenship), 231,000 Cambodians and 12,000 French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1959 population of Saigon-Cholon and its main suburb, Giadinh, 1.6m.), Hué (101,600) and Da Nang (108,800). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people racially distinct from the Vietnamese. They consist of various tribes, Bahnar, Rhadé, Jarai, etc., numbering about 500,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. On 26 Oct., accordingly, M. Diem was proclaimed Chief of State, and his first act was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

On 19 Oct. 1961 the President declared a state of emergency and the National Assembly conferred upon the President full powers 'to protect national security and to mobilize all manpower resources'.

President of the Republic: Ngo-dinh-Diem (re-elected April 1961).
Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs: Vu-van-Mau.

The National Assembly, elected on 30 Aug. 1959, is comprised of 81 members of the 'Personalist' bloc, 36 members of the Socialist Union and 6 independents.

RELIGION. Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Cao-Daism, a religious synthesis based on Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1.5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The political and military power of the Caodaist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

EDUCATION. On 31 May 1960 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 4,418 public primary schools (1,007,115 pupils and 17,820 teachers), 1,714 private and semi-private primary schools (225,781 pupils and 5,103 teachers), 368 public and private secondary schools (160,522 pupils and 5,469 teachers). The Universities at Saigon and Hué with 10 faculties, had 9,217 students and 334 teachers (1960).

JUSTICE. Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government. The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary.

FINANCE. The budget for 1960 balanced at 14,800m. piastres, to which USA aid contributes 5,850m. piastres. The budget for 1959 was to balance at Ps 15,276m. to which the US contribution was 5,050m. piastres.

In 1957 the Export-Import Bank of Washington granted a \$25m. loan for economic development, to be repaid over 40 years.

During 1960 agreement was reached on a loan of US\$9.7m. from the Development Loan Fund for the modernization of railway stock. Further loans of US\$20m. for the rehabilitation of Saigon's water supply and of US\$7m. for a new thermal power station are under negotiation.

Under the war reparations agreement Japan is to provide US\$55.6m. in direct reparations, loans and credits. France, under a new economic agreement, is to provide loans and credits up to 180m. NF for the purchase of capital equipment goods.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The southern zone maintained in 1958 a regular Army of about 150,000 men, including infantry, armoured, artillery, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thuduc. There is also a military staff college at Saigon. The Army is being trained and organized under the supervision of a US military Aid Assistance Group.

Navy. The Navy includes 3 escort vessels, 4 patrol vessels, 5 coastal mine-sweepers, 7 landing ships, 14 landing craft, a survey ship and other small

craft. Personnel, including the Marine Corps, in 1962: 12,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955 and has since received considerable US assistance. Its main combat units have been equipped with more than 30 AD-6 Skyraider piston-engined attack bombers, 70 T-28 trainers fitted with light armament for ground attack duties and a few B-26 Invader bombers. Transport units have about 50 C-47, C-45 and Caribou aircraft. The T-6 Texan is used for training. There are liaison and observation units with L-19 Bird Dog light planes and more than 12 H-19, H-34 and H-13 helicopters for transport and ambulance duties. Powerful US combat and transport aviation units are also operating in Vietnam.

PRODUCTION. *Agriculture.* Rice and rubber are the two most important products. In 1959, 3,086,000 hectares yielded 4,381,000 metric tons of paddy. 249,000 tons of rice were exported. 84,807 hectares were estimated to have produced 75,374 metric tons of rubber. Tea (1959 production, 5,033 metric tons), coffee, quinine and tobacco (1960: 3,887 tons) are grown in the high plateaux, which also produce cinnamon, vegetable dyes, bamboo, excellent timber, raw silk and vegetables. Other products are maize, sugarcane (57,813 tons of white sugar in 1960), groundnuts and copra. Cattle rearing is of some importance, though dairy farming is little developed. Pigs and poultry abound.

Fisheries. Fishing is an important occupation. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. The deep-sea catch in 1953 was 30,000 tons; 1956, 100,000 tons; 1957, 120,000 tons.

Mining. The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang); 27,311 metric tons were produced in 1959; a goldmine at Bong-Mieu (1,171.9 kg of gold between 1930-39), peat beds, and scattered deposits of molybdenum which have not been exploited and whose richness is not known. These are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

Industry. There is no heavy industry in South Vietnam, though the construction of a small steel smelting and rolling-mill is contemplated. The light industries are concentrated in Saigon-Cholon, and mainly comprise: rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of mineral water, tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ball-point pens, pencils, articles in plastic, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1959: Beer, 53.1m. litres; mineral waters, 26.8m. litres; alcohol, 8.3m. litres; ice, 76,000 tons; matches, 26m. boxes; acetylene gas, 106,000 cu. metres; oxygen (1960), 529,400 cu. metres; carbonic acid gas, 114 tons.

The textile industry is under intensive development with the active help of Nationalist Chinese technicians and some American investment. There is an existing cotton textile mill of 7,600 spindles; its owners plan to establish a new mill of 20,000 spindles and 400 looms. Another mill with 20,000 spindles and 400 automatic looms came into production in Oct. 1960, which it is planned later to expand to 50,000 spindles and 1,000

looms. Yet another mill of 34,400 spindles and 400 looms is expected to be completed in 1961, and will be capable of later expansion to 60,000 spindles and 1,500 looms. In 1960, 1,274 tons of cotton thread were produced.

The productive capacity of the existing jute-bag mill (3m. bags a year) is being doubled, and a second mill is to be built with a contribution of Italian capital. Between them these two factories will cover Vietnam's total estimated needs of some 9m. rice and sugar bags a year.

A new paper mill, in which there is also Italian investment, is nearing completion; and a second plant is contemplated for the production of newsprint, with the participation of private United States investment capital. A new glass plant, with a capacity of about 50 tons a day, came into operation in 1960 and will cover local requirements of bottles, phials and simpler kinds of glassware. Two cement factories are to be built, as well as a urea fertilizer plant (with Japanese war reparations aid) and a particle-board factory.

The sugar industry, which consists mainly of two modernized factories at Hiep-Hoa and Khank-Hoi, produced 58,600 tons of brown and white sugar in 1959. Unrefined sugar is imported. During 1959, 30 rice-mills were operating in the Saigon-Cholon area.

Power. In 1959, 280m. kwh. of electricity were produced in South Vietnam by fuel-oil and coal-fired stations and diesel-electric generating sets with a total rating of some 54,000 kw. In Oct. 1960 work began on the construction of an important hydro-electric project at Da-Nhim which is to be completed by 1964, when it will provide an annual supply of about 850m. kwh. Two of the four 40,000-kw. turbo-alternators to be installed should be in production by the end of 1962. This project is being paid for out of Japanese war reparations.

Under economic agreements with France, 3 thermal stations totalling 54,000 kw. are to be built at Nha-be, near Saigon, at the Nong-Son coal-mines, and at Da-Nang (Tourane).

COMMERCE. Total trade between South Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	512,072	555,162	1,691,085	3,426,672	3,314,132
Exports from UK . . .	1,671,074	1,822,857	2,592,196	1,642,417	1,197,667
Re-exports from UK . .	1,319	3,545	3,793	4,093	5,537

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1959 there were 16,014 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 27% were asphalted and 34% roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

Railways. The railways in working order in 1959 were Saigon-Loeninh (141 km), Saigon-Dong Hoi (1,200 km), Ngaba-Bangoi (4 km), Muong Man-Phanthier (12 km) and Tourcham (near Phan Rang)-Dalat (84 km). In 1959 the line Saigon-Hué was re-established through its entire length.

Shipping. The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. On 1 Jan. 1955 the Port of Saigon, formerly administered quadripartitely by Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam, reverted to Vietnamese control. During 1959 1,315 ships of 3,036,000 tons took 1,724,000 tons of goods into Saigon and 1,314 ships of 3,024,000 tons took 829,000 metric tons of goods out.

In 1953 there were 4,600 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2·5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

Aviation. There were 2,003 arrivals of aircraft at the airfield of Tan Son Nhut (5 km from Saigon) in 1959, carrying 32,010 passengers and 2,007 departures of aircraft carrying 33,842 passengers. Other airports of importance for internal communications are Da Nang, Hué, Nhatrang and Dalat. The Vietnamese Government took over complete control of civil aviation from the French on 15 Sept. 1954.

MONEY AND BANKING. The official parity of the *piastre* was fixed at 35 to the US\$ on 1 Jan. 1960. Apart from the National Bank and its commercial subsidiary, the Crédit Commercial, there are 12 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Franco-Chinese Bank, the Bank of Indochina, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Vietnamese National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. A limited free exchange market was established on 1 July 1956, in which holders of foreign exchange may sell at rates about double the official quotation. Free-market exchange rates in 1960 were £1 = 206 *piastres*; US\$1 = 73·5 *piastres*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in Brazil, China (Taiwan), Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Korea, Madagascar, Malaya, Mali, Morocco, the Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, Thailand, Tunisia, UK, USA; and legations in Argentina, Belgium, the Netherlands and Spain.

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Victoria Rd, W8)

Ambassador: Ngo-dinh Luyen (accredited 22 March 1956).

First Secretaries: Phan Van Thinh; Le Van Ky (*Consular and Cultural*); Pham Huy Ty (*Economic*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: R. G. A. Etherington-Smith, CMG.

Counsellor and Consul-General: R. A. Burrows. *First Secretaries:* D. F. Murray (*Head of Chancery*); I. M. Mackay; E. V. Nelson, Miss E. V. Gibson (*Information*). *Service Attaché:* Col. L. H. Lee (*Navy and Army*).

OF VIETNAM IN THE USA (2251 R St. NW, Washington 8, D.C.)

Ambassador: Tran Van Chuong.

Minister-Counsellor: Nguyen-Duy-Lien. *Counsellors:* Nguyen Phu Duc; Tran Van Dinh. *First Secretary:* Bui Quy Lan (*Economic*). *Armed Forces Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Nguyen Van Chau.

OF THE USA IN VIETNAM

Ambassador: Frederick E. Nolting, Jr.

Counsellors: William C. Trueheart; Melvin L. Manfull; Robert W. Rinden (*Economic*); Henry J. Sabatini. *First Secretaries:* John H. Richardson; Paul A. Toussaint; William E. Colby. *Service Attachés:* Col. John P. Jones (*Army*), Cmdr E. A. Parke (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. B. B. Toland (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Hué.

NORTHERN ZONE

VIET-NAM DAN-CHU CONG-HOA
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

AREA AND POPULATION. The zone comprises the 29 provinces of North Vietnam and the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and has an area of 164,103 sq. km (63,344 sq. miles). According to the census of 1 March 1960, the total population was 15,916,955 (7,687,814 males, 8,229,141 females); estimate, end of 1961, 16.2m. About 90% of the population live in rural areas; the capital city of Hanoi had 643,576 inhabitants (with suburbs, 850,000), and Haiphong, the next town in size and the port of the region, 369,248. The population is crowded into the delta of the Red River and into a plain running down the coast of Northern Central Vietnam; here it reaches densities of up to 1,000 per sq. km; in Thai Binh province 865 and in Nam Dinh 809 per sq. km.

About 85% of the population are Vietnamese, the remaining 15% consisting of various ethnic minorities. Whereas the Vietnamese are highly concentrated in the delta and the plains, the minorities are thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions (highest mountain Fan-Si-Pan, 3,142 metres) which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. North-east of the Red River, the Tays (504,000) are said to be the largest minority, followed by the Nungs (314,000), while south of the Red River are the Muongs (415,000), the Thais (385,000) and the Mees (220,000). The Thais are spread widely in the western part of North Vietnam and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or higher. There are also about 60,000 Chinese, chiefly in Hanoi and Haiphong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The second 'Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' entered into force on 1 Jan. 1960 and is comparable in many respects to that of the People's Republic of China. It is stated in the preamble that North Vietnam is a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that 'our people are resolved to develop further solidarity and unity of mind with the brother countries in the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union, and to strengthen solidarity with the peoples of Asia and Africa and peace-loving people all over the world'.

According to the constitution the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism' and aims at 'the peaceful re-unification of all Vietnam'. The National Assembly is elected every 4 years and normally meets twice a year. It has a permanent executive body in its Standing Committee, which is empowered to interpret the laws and enact decrees. All men and women become electors at the age of 18 and can be elected at the age of 21. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly, and the Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, Vice-Premiers and other Ministers.

Local government is organized on the basis of 'democratic centralism'. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities. The largest autonomous regions are Viet-Bae (50,180 sq. km, 330,000 inhabitants) and Thai-Meo (26,000 sq. km, 800,000 inhabitants).

Elections to the National Assembly of North Vietnam were held in May 1960. There are 362 deputies, 56 of whom represent national minorities.

President: Ho Chi Minh.

Vice-President: Ton Duc Thang.

Standing Committee of the National Assembly. Chairman: Truong Chinh;
Secretary-General: Hoang Van Hoan.

Government Council. Premier: Pham Van Dong; *Vice-Premiers:* Pham Hung, Vo Nguyen Giap (*Defence*), Phan Ke Toai (*Interior*), Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Le Thanh Nghi. *Foreign Minister:* Ung Van Khiem.

All political power in North Vietnam stems from the Workers' Party of Vietnam (Dang Lao Dong), a Communist Party founded in 1930; it had 500,000 members in 1960. The Politburo consists of 11 full and 2 alternate members. *President of the Party's Central Committee:* Ho Chi Minh; *First Secretary:* Le Duan.

National flag: Red, with a 5-pointed golden star in the centre.

EDUCATION. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 1st level (4 years), 2nd level (3 years) and 3rd level (3 years). The number of children receiving primary education in the school year 1962-63 was 2.27m. There were also 49,600 students in middle technical schools and 15,900 receiving higher education in the normal colleges, the polytechnic institute, the institute of agriculture and forestry, the art school and the institute of economics and finance. The medium of education is the Vietnamese language. 3,000 students are said to be studying in other Communist countries.

Newspapers (1961). The official organ of the Workers' Party, *Nhan Dan*, has a circulation of 75,000. There are 2 other daily papers.

Cinemas (1961). There are 41 cinemas.

HEALTH. In 1960 there were 1,979 doctors and 21,900 hospital beds.

FINANCE. The budget for 1962 balanced at 1,725,152,000 *dong*. The expenditure was earmarked as follows: 62.5% for economic construction, 20% for defence and administration, 11.2% for social and cultural affairs.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The North Vietnamese Army consisted in 1955 of 20 divisions.

Navy. In 1962 the Navy comprised 3 patrol vessels, 16 motor torpedo-boats and 30 motor gunboats. Personnel numbered 200 officers and 2,000 men.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, is believed to have one squadron of MiG-17 jet-fighters, a light transport squadron and army co-operation units equipped with training types.

PRODUCTION. The chief products are rice and coal. In Oct. 1961, 89% of the peasants were grouped in agricultural co-operatives, and all industrial and commercial firms were state-owned.

Planning. The first 5-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965. No details are available. The management of agricultural co-operatives seems to be given high priority.

Agriculture and Forestry. In a good year the rice crop is sufficient to feed the population. Production in 1961 was officially estimated as follows (in

1,000 metric tons): Rice 5,530; sugar-cane, 465.5; maize (1960), 198; cotton, 8; tea, 2; timber, 630. The cultivated area in 1962 was 3m. hectares.

Other products are vegetables, coffee, tobacco, castor oil and shellac. A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally.

Livestock (1960): 1.4m. water buffaloes, 0.8m. cattle, 3.6m. pigs.

Fisheries. Fishing is carried out, especially in Along Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish.

Mining. The open-cast anthracite mines near the Baie d'Along were claimed to have produced 2.8m. tons in 1961. North Vietnam also has rich deposits of phosphates; the claimed production of apatite ore in 1961 was 576,700 tons. Salt production was about 130,000 tons. Some tin is smelted and chromite ore extracted, and there are also deposits of iron, zinc, tungsten, antimony and manganese, but no recent information is available.

Industry. The chief older industries are a cement factory at Haiphong (1961 production, 452,600 metric tons), cotton-mills (55.3m. metres of textiles in 1961), a silk-mill, a brewery at Hanoi, 2 ice-making plants, a bottle factory, a factory producing oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid, 2 small soap factories, a tannery and some tile factories.

During the last two or three years a number of new factories have arisen. The most important, the Hanoi Engineering Works, was built with machinery and technical assistance supplied by the Soviet Union. China played the same role in the construction of new factories at Hanoi to produce matches, cigarettes, rubber goods, knitwear, soap, and an enamelware factory at Haiphong. Czechoslovakia helped with the plywood factory at Haiphong. The plastics factory at Haiphong and a sawmill at Vinh are also new. Scheduled for completion are a pottery and an electric-lamp factory (China), a sugar refinery (Poland), a glassworks (East Germany), a textile mill, a super-phosphate factory, a nitrogenous-fertilizer factory and a paper-mill. In April 1962 functionaries and workers in state organizations numbered 652,000.

Power. In 1961, 276m. kw. of electricity are said to have been produced.

COMMERCE. North Vietnam's foreign trade is mainly with China and other Communist countries. No trade statistics are published.

Trade between North Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . . .	—	9,441	12,234
Exports from UK . . .	16,599	109,737	41,444
Re-exports from UK . . .	17	387	260

COMMUNICATIONS. *Roads.* In 1952 there were about 13,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but a high proportion are said to have been restored with Chinese help.

Railways. The railways in working order at the end of 1960 were Hanoi-Haiphong (104 km), Hanoi-Muc Quan (on the Chinese frontier near Langson; 162 km), Hanoi-Thanh Hoa (167 km), Hanoi-Laokay (296 km), Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (51 km, completed 1960 to serve the projected steel works at Thai Nguyen).

Shipping. The principal port is Haiphong. It is regularly visited by Polish vessels. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways open to ships of less than 2 metres draft at high water, and 530 km at low.

The total volume of traffic by rail, road, river and sea in 1962 was stated to have been 2,463m. ton-km of freight and 1,372m. passenger km.

Post. Postal and telegraphic communications between the northern zone and China were officially opened on 1 Jan. 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. A postal convention for the exchange of mail between North Vietnam and the French Union was signed in Hanoi on 11 July 1955. Direct radio-telegraph links with France, Hong Kong, India and Moscow have been established.

Aviation. Scheduled flights are operated by the Chinese airline between Peking and Gia Lam (the airport of Hanoi) twice a week. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi (near the demarcation line) and to Dien Bien Phu.

MONEY. The official Vietminh rate of exchange for the Vietminh *dong* is 10.08 *dongs* to the £ sterling and 100 *dong* = 30.60 Russian roubles.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION. The USSR, the People's Republic of China and the other Communist countries recognize the government of the DRV and maintain embassies at Hanoi. Diplomatic relations exist also with Cambodia, Cuba, Guinea, Laos, Mali, Morocco, Senegal, Tunisia and Yugoslavia. French interests are attended to by a Delegate-General *ad interim*. The United Kingdom, India, Burma and Indonesia are represented at Hanoi by Consulates-General.

British Consul-General: J. K. Blackwell.

YEMEN

AL JAMHURIYA AL ARABIYA AL YAMANIYA

On the death of the Imam Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia.

By 19 Dec. about 40 governments, including USA, USSR, Federal Germany and Italy, had recognized the republican régime, whose delegation was admitted at the United Nations.

Constitution and Government. On 31 Oct. 1962 the revolutionary council issued a temporary constitution, providing for a President, the Council of the Revolutionary Command and a Council of Ministers until a National Assembly can be elected. The 'first interim constitution' was proclaimed on 13 April 1963. It vests power in the President and Commander-in-Chief, and the Presidential Council, to whom an Executive Council is responsible.

President, Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Marshal Abdulla al-Sallal.

National flag: Red, white, black (horizontal), with one green 5-pointed star in the white stripe.

Area and Population. The area is about 75,000 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 4.5m. (official estimate, 1953). The capitals are San'a (population, 80,000) and Ta'iz (population, 30,000).

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 30,000), San'a (altitude 7,260 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Makha and Loheiya.

There are between 0.5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad, principally on the Red Sea and Persian Gulf coasts.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Midi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British and Yemeni Governments in 1934 concluded a treaty of friendship whereby Britain recognized the Imam as King of the Yemen. In 1951 they agreed on the exchange of diplomatic representatives.

Production. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues, but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group known as the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles. No oil has yet been found.

Russian, Chinese and USA economic aid has been provided. The Chinese have built a road from Hodeida to San'a; the Russians have built a new port near Hodeida. The Americans are building a metalled road from Mokha to Ta'iz and San'a, and installing a water-supply for Ta'iz.

Trade. Imports to UK, £104,624 in 1958; £30,403 in 1959; £47,230 in 1960; £97,714 in 1961; £105,475 in 1962. Exports from UK, £10,229 in 1958; £32,084 in 1959; £29,369 in 1960; £40,574 in 1961; £28,711 in 1962. Re-exports, £128 in 1958; £20,500 in 1959; nil in 1960; £174 in 1961; £38 in 1962. These figures are misleading as most British goods enter Yemen as re-exports from Aden.

Currency. The currency is the silver *riyal* of 40 *bugshahs* (approximately 6s. 6d.).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Before the revolution Yemen maintained legations in Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, the German Federal Republic, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE YEMEN

The legation was withdrawn on 16 Feb. 1963 at the request of the republican government. *Minister:* Christopher Gandy.

OF YEMEN IN THE USA (4402-16th St. NW, Washington 11, D.C.)

Ambassador: Ahmad Al Marwani.

First Secretary: Abdelhadi Al-Hamdani.

OF THE USA IN YEMEN

Minister: B. Cortada.

Book of Reference

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Femen. Social, Political and Economic Survey.* Cairo, 1952

YUGOSLAVIA

FEDERATIVNA NARODNA REPUBLIKA JUGOSLAVIJA—THE FEDERAL PEOPLE'S
REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA

In 1863 the principalities of Serbia and Montenegro were semi-independent tributaries of the Ottoman Empire; Macedonia, Bosnia and Hercegovina, and parts of Serbia and Montenegro were under direct Turkish rule; Croatia, Vojvodina and Slovenia were parts of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy.

Serbia was estimated at 12,600 sq. miles, with a population of about 1.1m.; Belgrade had 14,600 inhabitants. The treaty of Paris (1856) had placed Serbia under the protection of the European powers; the annual tribute to the Turkish Sultan was 4,600 purses (£23,000). Prince Mihajlo I Obrenović ruled through a nominated Senate and a Skupština elected on a property qualification; in reality he was an absolutist ruler.

Similarly, Prince Nikola I Petrović of Montenegro was bound only nominally by the 'basic law' which the headmen had adopted in 1803 and amended in 1855.

Croatia and Slovenia (6,900 sq. miles) had a population of about 900,000. Croatia was semi-autonomous, with a diet (*Sabor*) of her own. The Vojvodina, until 1860 an Austrian crown land, was incorporated in Hungary.

POST-WAR HISTORY. On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed 'a people's republic under the name of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia'.

For details of the displaced monarchy, and of war-time development, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1355-57. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karagorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (see p. 1179).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Fundamental Law of 13 Jan. 1953 provides for a Federal People's Republic, composed of the 6 republics of Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia-Hercegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro. The People's Republic of Serbia includes the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina and the Autonomous Region of Kosovo-Metohija.

According to the Constitution, all power belongs to the working people, who exercise their power and manage social affairs through their representatives in the People's Committees and People's Assemblies, in the Workers' Councils and other self-governing bodies, as well as directly through election and recall of their representatives, referendum, meetings of voters, councils of citizens and other forms of direct government.

The Constitution separates Church and State, gives equal rights to women

and lays down certain economic principles, including the breaking up of large estates in favour of the small landowners.

National flag: Blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

The People's Assembly of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia is the supreme organ of federal authority. It consists of the Federal Council and the Council of Producers. The Federal Council is composed of deputies elected on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage, and of people's deputies elected from among their members by the Republic Councils, the Province Council and the Region Council. There is one deputy for every 60,000 inhabitants. The Republic Council of each Republic elects 10 deputies, the Province Council of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina 6 and the Region Council of Kosovo-Metohija Autonomous Region 4 deputies; total, 1961, 371 deputies.

The members of the Federal Council elected by the representative bodies of the People's Republics, of the Autonomous Province and Region sit separately as the Council of Nationalities when the Federal Council's agenda includes a motion aiming at the revision of the Constitution or a proposal concerning the Federal Economic Plan.

The Council of Producers is composed of deputies each elected for every 70,000 of the active population, i.e., of all the workers engaged in production, transport and commerce; total, 1961, 216 deputies.

The Federal Council and the Council of Producers sit separately. The Federal People's Assembly at a joint meeting of both Houses elects and relieves from office the President of the Republic, the members of the Federal Executive Council, the President, the Vice-presidents and the Secretary of the Federal People's Assembly and proclaims amendments of the Constitution.

The executive organs of the Federal People's Assembly are the President of the Republic and the Federal Executive Council. The President represents the Federative People's Republic of Yugoslavia and is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces as well as Chairman of the Federal Executive Council. The President is elected by secret ballot from among the members of the Federal People's Assembly for the period for which the Federal People's Assembly is elected, but the Assembly may remove him from office before the expiration of this term.

The Federal Executive Council consists of 39 members elected from among the deputies of the Federal Council. The Federal Executive Council sees to the carrying out of the federal laws, the federal economic plan, the federal budget and of other acts of the Federal Assembly. The Federal Executive Council is responsible to the Federal People's Assembly; it is elected for the period for which the Federal People's Assembly is elected.

On 23 March 1958, 301 deputies of the Federal Council were elected on a single list; 11,331,727 voters were on the electoral register. In addition, 70 deputies were delegated to the Federal Council by the People's Republics and Autonomous Regions. On 26 March 1958, 216 members of the Council of Producers were elected, 168 by industrial groups and 48 by agricultural groups.

President of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia, Chairman of the Federal Executive Council, Marshal of Yugoslavia: Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954 and 19 April 1958).

Deputy Chairmen: Edvard Kardelj, Aleksandar Ranković, Mijalko Todorović; Rodoljub Čolaković. *Secretary:* Veljko Zeković.

State Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Koča Popović.

State Secretary for National Defence: Ivan Gošnjak.

State Secretary for Home Affairs: Vojin Lukić.

State Secretary for Finance: Kiro Gligorov.

State Secretary for Foreign Trade: Nikola Djuverović.

Chairman, Committee for National Development Plan: Miloš Minić.

In addition to the State Secretariats, there are 13 Secretariats.

Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils: Serbia: Jovan Veselinov; Croatia: Zvonko Brkić; Slovenia: Viktor Avbelj; Bosnia and Hercegovina: Osman Karabegović; Macedonia: Aleksandar Grličkov; Montenegro: Djoko Pajković.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,035,000 members in Dec. 1961. The Executive Committee of its Central Committee had, in April 1959, 14 members: Tito (*Secretary-General*), Kardelj, Ranković, Gošnjak, Vukmanović (*Chairman of the Federation of Trade Unions*) (*Secretaries*); Gjuro Pucar-Stari, Lazar Koliševski, Frane Leskošek, Vladimir Bakarić, Blažo Jovanović, Miha Marinko, Petar Stambolić (*Chairman of the People's Assembly*), Jovan Veselinov and Veljko Vlahović.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census taken 31 March 1961 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Population	Pop. per sq. km
Serbia with Vojvodina, Kosovo and Metohija	88,361	7,642,227 ¹	86.5
Croatia	56,538	4,159,696	73.6
Slovenia	20,251	1,591,523	78.6
Bosnia and Hercegovina	51,129	3,277,948	64.1
Macedonia	25,713	1,406,003	54.7
Montenegro	13,812	471,894	34.2
Total	255,804 ²	18,549,291	72.5

¹ Serbia proper, 4,823,274; Vojvodina, 1,854,965; Kosovo and Metohija, 963,988.

² 98,725 sq. miles.

The principal towns (census, 31 March 1961) are as follows:

Town	Population	Town	Population
<i>Serbia</i>		<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>	
Beograd (capital)	585,234	Osijek	73,125
Niš	81,250	Karlovac	40,180
Kragujevac	52,792	Pula	37,403
Leskovac	34,396	<i>Slovenia</i>	
<i>Vojvodina</i>		Ljubljana (capital)	134,169
Novi Sad (capital)	102,469	Maribor	82,560
Subotica	75,036	Kranj	21,477
Zrenjanin	49,020	<i>Bosnia and Hercegovina</i>	
Pančevo	40,570	Sarajevo (capital)	143,117
Kikinda	34,059	Banja Luka	50,650
Sombor	37,760	Tuzia	37,760
Vršac	31,620	Mostar	35,284
Scutari	25,062	<i>Macedonia</i>	
Bečej	24,963	Skopje (capital)	165,529
<i>Kosovo-Metohija</i>		Bitolj	49,001
Pristina (capital)	38,593	Prilep	28,690
<i>Croatia</i>		<i>Montenegro</i>	
Zagreb (capital)	430,802	Titograd (formerly Podgorica)	
Rijeka-Sušak	100,989	(capital)	29,217
Split	99,614		

The working population at the 1961 census (5% sample) was (in 1,000) 8,354; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 4,783; industry and mining, 1,166; building, 289; government and administrative, 183; crafts, 386; commerce, 303; transport, 245.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Divorces
1959	424,276	4,433	180,747	39,022	163,572	21,483
1960	432,334	..	182,693	37,939	168,120	22,080
1961	421,117	..	167,327	34,622	168,104	21,619

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav state: Slovene, Macedonian and Serbo-Croat. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state, Serb being printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin characters.

RELIGION. All religions recognized by law enjoy the same rights. The Church is separated from the State. The percentage of the denominations was as follows in 1953: Orthodox, 41.2%; Roman Catholics, 31.7%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.6%.

The Serbian Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On 12 Sept. 1920 the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on 9 April 1346 and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on 13 Sept. 1776, was reconstituted. The present Patriarch is Mgr Gherman (elected in 1958). The Patriarchate exercises jurisdiction over all orthodox Christians in Yugoslavia as well as over orthodox Serbs in Rumania and Hungary. The highest legislative and administrative body is the Sveti Arhijerejski Sabor, an assembly constituted by all the bishops, who meet once or twice a year. The highest executive body is the Holy Synod, composed of the Patriarch and 4 bishops. The Serbian Orthodox Church is divided into bishoprics, 23 within the country and 2 abroad (the diocese of Budim in Budapest and the American-Canadian diocese in Libertyville, Ill., USA). There are about 2,000 priests of orthodox creed in Yugoslavia.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is divided into 3 provinces: Belgrade with 2 suffragan sees, Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees and Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees. In addition, there is an archbishopric at Bar and 7 bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See. Relations between Yugoslavia and the Vatican were broken off in Dec. 1952.

The Old Catholic Church has a bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who exercise jurisdiction over all adherents of their creed.

The Protestants include 4 Lutheran churches numbering over 99,000; the Reformed Church of Yugoslavia, which numbers 35,000; and smaller groups of Baptists, Adventists and Methodists, numbering about 10,000 in all.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, whose seat is in Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: one at Sarajevo and one at Skopje.

The Jewish community has one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

EDUCATION (1960-61). Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 14,527 with 84,279 teachers and 2,764,369 pupils; senior secondary schools, 229 with 5,139 teachers and 79,676 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 91 with 2,014 teachers and 27,950 students; technical schools, 1,175 with 20,407 teachers and 254,914 students; schools for adults, 932 with 7,198 teachers and 67,036 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were 204 faculties, academies and high schools with 10,355 professors and instructors and 140,574 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (897, 10, 10), Magyar (268, 6, 2), Bulgarian (94, 1, 0), Czech (19, 1, 0), Slovak (33, 1, 1), Italian (29, 5, 0), Rumanian (33, 1, 1), Turkish (65, 1, 1), Ruthenian (5, 0, 0).

Cinemas (1961). There were 1,641 cinemas with a seating capacity of 539,208.

JUSTICE. There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the people's committees, or, for the supreme courts, by the national assemblies in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in Im. dinars):

	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962 ¹
Revenue . . .	376,161	445,637	578,666	803,575	934,019	1,048,561
Expenditure . . .	400,219	502,974	578,000	720,830	942,143	989,823

¹ Estimates.

The revenue, 1962 (and 1961), was composed of 533,990m. (547,254) dinars in the federal budget, 134,869m. (107,450) dinars in the states budgets and 379,702m. (279,315) dinars in the people's committees' budgets.

Of the expenditure, 1962 (and 1961), 535,187m. (538,809) dinars were allotted to the federal budget, 132,749m. (111,135) to the states budgets and 321,887m. (292,199) to the people's committees' budgets.

Main items of federal expenditure in 1962: Defence, 249,477m.; social services, 25,694m.; investments in national economy, 6,216m. dinars.

In 1949-50 the US Export-Import Bank granted loans amounting to \$55m. at 3½% interest; the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development granted loans amounting to \$60m. A British loan of £16.5m. granted in 1950 is to be repaid in 1962-67 at 3% interest. In 1955 the USSR advanced credits to the value of US\$54m. and granted a loan of US\$30m. at 2% interest.

Yugoslavia in 1960 resumed partial service on the sterling loans of 1909 and 1936; final settlement will be negotiated in 1964.

DEFENCE. *Army.* The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 army corps, of about 30 divisions.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 4 escort destroyers (torpedo boats), 2 submarines, 70 motor torpedo-boats, 1 minelayer, 2 patrol vessels, 3 coastal

minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 28 inshore minesweepers, 3 mining tenders, 10 landing craft and 51 other vessels. Personnel in 1962: 27,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 550 first-line aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 divisions of Canadian-built Sabre Mk. 2 and 4 and F-86E Sabre jet interceptors, 4 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet fighter-bombers, and 2 reconnaissance regiments of RT-33A jets. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, all training types are of national design. A number of British-built Dragonfly helicopters are in service.

PRODUCTION. *Planning.* A new 5-year plan of economic development was adopted on 27 Dec. 1960, for 1961-65. Industrial production is to increase annually (average) by 11%, and that of agriculture by 7.2%. Special care is to be taken of underdeveloped areas, for instance in Macedonia. A Danube-Tisa canal system is to be built.

Agriculture. Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.3m. hectares in 1961. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000-100,000 dinars a hectare of confiscated land will be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1961: Maize, 2.51m. (4,550); wheat, 1.96m. (3,170); barley, 0.37m. (571); rye, 0.18m. (191); tobacco, 26,600 (15); hemp, 44,000 (255); sunflower, 85,800 (117); potatoes, 292,000 (2,690).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1962: 1.23m. horses, 5.9m. cattle, 11.1m. sheep, 5.2m. pigs.

The 1961 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 343; pears, 93; grapes, 962; plums, 1,130; olives, 28; walnuts, 37.1; 4.3m. hectolitres of wine and 173,000 metric tons of sugar were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1961, 3,228 peasant co-operatives with 1,402,000 members, using 16,712 tractors and 5,645 threshing machines.

Forestry. The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The timber cut in 1961 was 8.7m. cu. metres; in 1960, 9m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1961 the landings of fish were 38,542 metric tons (salt-water, 25,560; freshwater, 12,982). The number of fishing craft was 209 motor vessels (7,540 GRT) and 3,553 sailing and rowing vessels.

Mining. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo, Metohija) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1961 (and 1960): Coal, 1,313 (1,283); lignite, 22,760 (21,430); coke 1,099 (1,083); bauxite, 1,232 (1,025); mercury, 0.6 (0.5); salt, 161 (152); manganese ore, 14 (13); iron ore, 2,184 (2,200); copper ore, 3,236 (2,370); lead and zinc ore, 2,063 (1,920); chrome ore, 108 (101); antimony ore, 108 (110); barite, 104 (109); crude petroleum,

1,341 (944); pyrite concentrates, 364 (417); magnesite, 273 (252). In 1961, gold output was 73,150 troy oz.; silver, 3,760,190 troy oz.

Industry. Yugoslav industry is unevenly developed. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1961 (and 1960): Pig-iron, 997 (972); steel, 1,532 (1,442); cement, 2,336 (2,398); sulphuric acid, 254.8 (130.1); nitric acid, 8.4 (9.3); fertilizers, 436 (267); iron castings, 206 (192); steel castings, 26.6 (23.3). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 269 (257); woollen, 43 (46); rayon, 22 (19); hemp, 8.8 (9.1).

Electricity. Generation of electricity in 1961 (and 1960) was 9,924m. kwh. (8,928m.), of which 5,658m. kwh. (5,984m.) was hydro-electric.

Labour. Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,147,143 on 30 Sept. 1961.

COMMERCE. Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years:

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961
Imports . . .	142,243	198,394	205,504	206,156	247,916	273,087
Exports . . .	97,011	118,533	132,419	142,995	169,848	170,670

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1961, in 1m. dinars, from: USA, 54,356; Western Germany, 42,824; Italy, 39,815; UK, 13,894; USSR, 9,601; Poland, 8,583. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1961, in 1m. dinars, to: Italy, 21,103; Western Germany, 17,366; USSR, 15,269; UK, 14,347; USA, 10,961; Eastern Germany, 9,052.

The main imports (by value) in 1961 were (in 1m. dinars): Machinery and metal products, 91,956; textiles, 31,054; chemicals, 20,360; iron and steel, 25,559; foodstuffs, 13,288. The main exports: Timber, 19,636; agricultural produce, 10,678; non-ferrous metals, 15,495.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Imports to UK . .	13,065,909	13,683,825	15,732,815	19,160,490	20,093,706
Exports from UK . .	10,741,934	11,156,381	14,370,721	14,484,282	16,086,531
Re-exports from UK	336,440	266,705	380,311	786,094	516,370

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* In July 1961 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 324 (1940: 210) vessels of 793,000 (1940: 374,391) gross tons.

In 1961, vessels of 23.7m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1961 Yugoslavia had 1,209 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

Railways. In 1961 Yugoslavia had 11,867 km (1939: 9,647) of railway, carrying 9,855m. passenger-km, 14,941m. ton-km.

Roads. In 1961 there were 7,745 km of macadamized roads and 50,585 km of metalled roads. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 78,085 passenger motor cars and 42,904 trucks and buses.

Post. There were in 1961, 3,166 post offices, 276,487 telephone subscribers; 8 large and 12 small broadcasting stations. Number of wireless licences at the end of 1961 was 1,672,203.

Aviation. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport, in 1961 flew on its home services, 3,560,090 km and carried 217,470 passengers;

international services, 3,208,510 km, 54,062 passengers and 1,905m. ton-km of goods. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik and Titograd.

MONEY AND BANKING. On 1 Jan. 1952 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *paras*, was fixed at 2.96223 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 17.7734 milligrammes as before. This raised the official exchange rate of the £ sterling from 140 to 840 dinars, and of the US\$ from 50 to 300 dinars.

The National Bank issues coins of 50 paras and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dinars, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1961, was 245,940m. dinars. Short-term credits given by the National Bank amounted to 1,427,408m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 122,750m. dinars at that date.

All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Congo, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Venezuela, Vietnam; and legations in Albania, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, German Democratic Republic, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, Jordan, Luxembourg, Nepál, Panama, Paraguay, Thailand, Uruguay, Yemen.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Gore, SW7)

Ambassador: Srdja Prica (accredited Dec. 1960).

Counsellors: Antun Duhaček; Djuro Vukolić. *First Secretaries:* Radovan Urošev; Duško Grujić; Stevan Mladenović (*Economic and Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Vincenc Polajner (*Army and Air*), Cdr Ljubiša Mihajlović (*Navy*). *Economic Counsellor:* Svetozar Marković.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: Sir Michael Creswell, KCMG.

Counsellor: D. D. Brown, MM. *First Secretaries:* M. H. Morgan; J. D. Campbell (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. Weekes, OBE, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Col. C. B. Welch (*Army*), Group Capt. H. W. Harrison (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (1520-16th St. NW, Washington 6, D.C.)

Ambassador: Veljko Micunović.

Minister: Ante Drndić. *Counsellors:* Obren Ružić; Slobodan Martinić (*Economic*); Dr Josip Presburger (*Press*); Djordje Pavlović (*Labour*).

First Secretaries: Staniša Cvetković; Aleksandar Zambeli; Djordje Poznanović. *Service Attachés:* Col. Bude Bosnić (*Army*), Capt. Spiro Marković (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Berislav Perc (*Air*). *Commercial Attachés:* Nikola Dumić; Vidan Ristić.

OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA

Ambassador: William Attwood.

Minister-Counsellor: Eric Kocher. *Counsellor:* Owen T. Jones (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Alexander C. Johnpoll; Joseph Wheeler; Richard E. Johnson. *Service Attachés:* Col. Michel A. Cavanaugh (*Army*), Capt. Charles S. Moffett (*Navy*), Col. Gerald R. Jorgenson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Armin J. Rehling.

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb and a Consul at Sarajevo.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Statistical Office (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director:* Ante Novak. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English and French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the FPR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951; quarterly, from 1957); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

New Fundamental Law of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1953

Armstrong, H. F., *Tito and Goliath.* London, 1951

Barker, E., *Macedonia. Its place in Balkan power politics.* London, 1950

Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary.* London, 1950

Dediđer, V., *Tito speaks.* London, 1953

Djordjević, J., *La Yougoslavie, démocratie socialiste.* Paris, 1959

Hoffman, G. W., and Neal, F. W., *Yugoslavia and the New Communism.* New York, 1962

Kerner, R. J. (ed.), *Yugoslavia.* Berkeley, Cal., and Cambridge, 1949

Maclean, F., *Eastern Approaches.* London, 1949.—*Disputed Barricade: The Life and times of Josip Broz-Tito.* London, 1957

Markert, W. (ed.), *Jugoslawien.* Cologne, 1954

Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia.* New York, 1956

Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbocroatian Dictionary.* 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director:* Čedomir Minderović.

INDEX

INDEX

- Aabenraa (Denmark), 944, 953
 Aachen (Germ.), 1050, 1071
 Aalborg (Denmark), 944, 953
 Aalesund (Norway), 1298
 Aalst (Belgium), 830
 Aagau (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1469
 Aarhus (Denmark), 944, 945, 953
 Aba (Nigeria), 531
 Abaco Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Abadan (Iran), 1135, 1136
 Abaiang Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
 Abajo (Cuba), 928
 Abakan (USSR), 1545
 Abancay (Peru), 1331
 Abastuman (USSR), 1554
 Abemama Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 531, 534
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 750
 Aberdeen (UK), 71, 76, 81
 Aberystwyth (UK), 80, 81
 Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1555-56
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1034, 1035, 1036, 1038
 Abilene (Texas), 755
 Abo (Finland), *see* Turku
 Abo-Björneborg (Finland), 981
 Abomey (Dahomey), 1036
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1386, 1387
 Abruzzi and Molise (Italy), 1181
 Abu (India), 458, 466
 Abu Dhabi (Arabia), 1325, 1328, 1329
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1442
 Abu Kodis (Egypt), 1586
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1442
 Abyan (Aden), 144
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 971, 972
 Acarnania (Greece), 1083
 Accra (Ghana), 515, 517, 518, 519
 Achiasi (Ghana), 519
 Achimota (Ghana), 515, 519
 Acholi (Uganda), 563
 Achklin's Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Aconcagua (Chile), 881
 Acre (Brazil), 843, 853
 Adams Co. (Colo.), 653
 Adana (Turkey), 1497, 1506
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1497
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 975, 976, 977, 978, 979
 Addu (Maldives Is.), 202
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 323, 364, 368, 383
 Adélie Land (Antarctic), 310, 334
 Aden, 141-46
 Adidome (Ghana), 305
 Adilabad (India), 443
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1497
 Adizhan (USSR), 1527
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1556
 Admiralty Is., 388, 389
 Adola (Ethiopia), 978
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1038
 Adrianople (Turkey), 1497
 Adygei Aut. Region (USSR), 1536, 1544
 Ægean Is. (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Ætolia (Greece), 1083
 Afghánistán, 791-97
 Afyon (Turkey), 1497
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1501
 Agadez (Niger), 1039
 Agadir (Morocco), 1259, 1261
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 210
 Agartala (India), 475
 Agder (Norway), 1298
 Agedabia (Libya), 1233
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 1083
 Aginsky (USSR), 1536
 Agona (Ghana), 515
 Agordat (Ethiopia), 978
 Agra (city) (India), 422, 467; (prov.) *see* Uttar Pradesh
 Agras (Greece), 1087
 Agri (Turkey), 1497
 Aguadulce (Pan.), 1311
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1244, 1245, 1246
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1215
 Ahmedabad (India), 422, 442, 448, 449

- Ahmednagar (India), 422, 457, 459
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 969
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 981
 Ahwaz (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1140, 1141
 Aidin (Turkey), *see* Aydin
 Ain (France), 993
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1148
 Aïr (Niger), 1039
 Aisne (France), 993
 Aitutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 411, 412
 Aix (France), 997
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 995, 1005
 Ajlun (Jordan), 1204
 Ajman (Trucial States), 1328
 Ajmer (India), 422, 442, 465
 Akerman (USSR), 1509, 1546
 Akershus (Norway), 1297, 1298
 Akhaïa (Greece), 1083
 Akhali-Afoni (USSR), 1556
 Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1555
 Akjoujt (Mauretania), 1038
 Akmolinsk (USSR), 1569
 Akola (India), 422, 457
 Akranes (Iceland), 1119
 Akron (Ohio), 585, 733
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1514, 1569
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1119, 1123
 Alabama (USA), 638-40, 713
 — area and pop., 584, 639
 — cotton, 640
 — education, 639
 — govt. and representation, 576, 577, 579, 638
 — trade unions, 626
 Alagôas (Brazil), 848
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 919, 920
 Alameda (Calif.), 650
 Åland (Finland), 981
 Alaska (USA), 576, 580, 581, 586, 640-44
 — area and pop., 581, 582, 641
 — highway, 643
 — mining, 614, 643
 — representation, 576, 577, 580, 641
 Alava (Spain), 1425
 Alaverdi (USSR), 1555, 1558
 Albacete (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Alba Iulia (Rumania), 1377
 Albania, 32, 797-802
 Albany (Ga.), 665
 Albany (N.Y.), 586, 723, 724, 725
 Albany (W. Aust.), 371
 Albay (Philipp.), 1344
 Alberta (Canada), 299-302
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 301
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 300
 — education, 253, 300
 — govt. and representation, 246, 272, 299-300
 — mining, 260, 261, 301
 — oil, 261
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 — social welfare, 254
 Albina (Surinam), 1285
 Albuquerque (New Mex.), 586, 721
 Albury (NSW), 340
 Aldabra Is. (Seychelles), 213, 214
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 137, 140
 Aleppo (Syria), 1224, 1474, 1478, 1479
 Alès (France), 998
 Alesund (Norway), 1298, 1309
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1497
 Alexandria (Egypt), 1581, 1582, 1584, 1586, 1589, 1591
 Alexandria (La.), 3126
 Alexandria (Va.), 763
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 1083
 Aley (Lebanon), 1224
 Alfort (France), 998
 Algeciras (Spain), 1434
 Alger (Algeria), *see* Algiers
 Algeranza Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Algeria, 802-07
 Algiers (Algeria), 803, 804, 806
 Alhambra (Calif.), 650
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1426
 Alicante (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1430
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 330, 361, 381, 382, 383
 Aligarh (India), 422, 423, 467
 Alipore (India), 440
 Al Ittihad (Aden), 141
 Aliveri (Greece), 1087
 Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1388
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 1274
 Allahabad (India), 422, 439, 467
 Allenstein (Poland), 1350
 Allentown (Pa.), 586, 742
 Allepey (India), 422
 Allier (France), 993
 Alma-Atta (USSR), 874, 875, 1424, 1516, 1531, 1569

- Almada (Portugal), 1359, 1361
 Almelo (Neth.), 1274
 Almeria (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Almetjevsk (USSR), 1528
 Almirante (Pan.), 1311, 1313
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 413
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1024
 Alon (Burma), 872
 Alost (Belgium), 830
 Alpes, Basses- (France), 993
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 993
 Alpes Maritimes (France), 993
 Alphen a.d. Rijn (Neth.), 1274
 Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Alsancak (Turkey), 1504
 Altai (USSR), 1531, 1536
 Altan Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1091
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1180, 1181
 Alton (Ill.), 673
 Altoona (Pa.), 742
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1318
 Aluminium, *see* Bauxite
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1447
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1194
 Amambay (Para.), 1318
 Amapá (Brazil), 848, 853
 Amapala (Hond.), 1104
 Amara (Iraq), 1145
 Amarilo (Texas), 586, 755, 757
 Amarkantak (India), 454
 Amarpur (India), 475
 Amazonas (Brazil), 848, 853
 Amazonas (Colom.), 906
 Amazonas (Peru), 1331
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1604, 1607
 Ambala (India), 422
 Ambato (Ecuador), 963
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1029
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1374
 Amboina (Indonesia), 1129
 Ambon (Indonesia), 1126
 Ambrizette (Angola), 1371
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Amdo (Tibet), 1488
 American States, Organ. of, 47-49
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1274
 Ames (Iowa), 679
 Amherst (Burma), 868
 Amherst (Mass.), 695
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 281
 Amida (Turkey), 1498
 Amiens (France), 995, 997
 Amindivi Is., *see* Laccadive Is.
 Amirantes Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Amiri (Aden), 145
 Amlekganj (India), 1268
 Amman (Jordan), 1204, 1205
 Amoy (China), 895
 Amphissa (Greece), 1083
 Amravati (India), 422, 457
 Amreli (India), 448
 Amritsar (India), 422
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1274, 1275,
 1280, 1282, 1285
 Amu Darya (USSR), 1571
 Amur (USSR), 1532, 1536
 Anaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Anaconda (Mont.), 708
 Andyr (USSR), 1533
 Anaheim (Calif.), 586
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Anand (India), 449
 Ancash (Peru), 1331, 1335
 Anchorage (Alaska), 641
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Ancón (Pan.), 1313
 Ancona (Italy), 1184
 Andalusia (Spain), 1431, 1432
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India),
 442, 470-71
 — area and pop., 421, 470, 471
 — cultivation, 430, 470, 471
 — forests, 433, 470
 — justice, 425, 469
 — police, 426
 — representation, 417
 Anderlecht (Belgium), 830
 Anderson (Ind.), 676
 Anderson (S.C.), 747
 Andguphodang (Bhután), 838
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 442, 443-44
 — area and pop., 421, 443
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430, 431, 444
 — finance, 426, 443-44
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 425, 443
 — police, 426
 — representation, 416, 420, 443
 Andijan (USSR), 1572, 1574
 Andizan (USSR), 1514, 1572, 1579
 Andorra, 807-08
 Andros Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Andujar (Spain), 1431
 Anécho (Togo), 1036, 1044, 1045
 Anegada Is. (Brit. Virgin Is.), 234,
 760

- Aneityúm, Is. (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Angarsk (USSR), 1514
 Angediva Is. (Port. India), 1373
 Angers (France), 995, 998, 999
 Anglesey (UK), 67
 Ango-Ango (Congo), 917
 Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1358, 1360, 1361, 1363, 1368, 1370-71
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1359, 1360
 Anguilla Is. (W. Indies), 228, 232, 233
 Angul (India), 461
 Angus (UK), 70
 Anhwei (China), 892, 896
 Anin (Burma), 872
 Anjero-Sudjenok (USSR), 1514
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 1022
 Ankara (Turkey), 1494, 1495, 1497, 1498, 1499, 1505
 Ankole (Uganda), 563, 564
 Annai (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Annam (Vietnam), 1612
 Annapolis (Md.), 691, 692
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 697, 698
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1436
 Anshan (China), 892, 897
 Antalya (Turkey), 1497
 Antarctic territories
 — Argentine, 810
 — Australia, 334
 — Chile, 881, 882
 — Falkland Is., 176
 — France, 1023-24
 — New Zealand, 413
 Antigua (Guat.), 1092
 Antigua (W. Indies), 228, 232, 233, 239, 605
 Antilles (Neth.), 1286-88
 Antioch (Syria), 1498
 Antioquia (Colom.), 906, 909
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 411
 Antofagasta (Chile), 881, 882, 888
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 126, 128
 Antsirabe (Madag.), 1029, 1030
 Antwerp or Anvers (Belgium), 830, 831, 835, 837
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1604, 1608
 Aoba Is. (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Aosta (Italy), 1180
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1274
 Apia (W. Samoa), 554, 765
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 554
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1461, 1462, 1463, 1464
 Appleton (Wis.), 772
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 783
 Apulia (Italy), 1181
 Apure (Venez.), 1604
 Apurimac (Peru), 1331
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1205
 Arab League, 50
 Aracajú (Brazil), 848
 Arad (Rumania), 1377
 Aragua (Venez.), 1604, 1608
 Arak (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1137
 Aran Pradet (Thailand), 1484
 Aranuka (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223
 Arapahoe Co. (Colo.), 653
 Ararat (Victoria), 350
 Arauco (Colom.), 906
 Arauco (Chile), 881
 Arbil (Iraq), 1145, 1150
 Arcadia (Greece), 1083
 Archangel (USSR), *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archnan (USSR), 1532
 Arctic Is. (Canada), 311
 Ardabil (Iran), 1135
 Ardèche (France), 993, 1006
 Arden-Arcade (Calif.), 650
 Ardennes (France), 993
 Arecibo (Puerto Rico), 778
 Arendal (Norway), 1298
 Arequipa (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1338, 1339
 Arezzo (Italy), 1186
 Argenteuil (France), 995
 Argentina, 808-20
 Arges (Rumania), 1377
 Argolis (Greece), 1083
 Argostolion (Greece), 1083
 Argovie (Switz.), *see* Aargau
 Argyll (UK), 70
 Argyrocastro (Albania), *see* Gjino-kastër
 Arica (Chile), 881, 888, 1331
 Ariège (France), 993
 Arima (Trinidad), 560
 Arivonimano (Madag.), 1030
 Arizona (USA), 644-46, 731
 — area and pop., 584, 644
 — cotton, 645
 — mining, 646
 — representation, 577, 644
 — trade unions, 626

- Arkansas (USA), 646-48
 - area and pop., 584, 646-47
 - cotton, 612, 648
 - education, 647
 - govt. and representation, 577, 579, 580, 646
 - social welfare, 647
 - trade unions, 626
- Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1514, 1533, 1536
- Arlington (Va.), 662
- Arlon (Belgium), 830
- Armagh (N. Ireland), 126, 128
- Armavir (USSR), 1514
- Armenian Rep. (USSR), 1513, 1527, 1557-59
- Armidale (NSW), 340, 341, 344
- Arnhem (Neth.), 1274
- Arnos (Vale St Vincent), 237
- Arorae Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
- Arta (Greece), 1083
- Artigas (Uruguay), 1593
- Aruba (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
- Arusha (Tanganyika), 168, 549, 550
- Arussi (Ethiopia), 976
- Arvada (Colo.), 653
- Asamankese (Ghana), 515
- Asansol (India), 422, 470
- Ascension Is. (Atlantic), 212
- Asianti (Ghana), 513, 516
- Asheville (N.C.), 728
- Ashkelon (Israel), 1172
- Ashkhabad (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1531, 1532, 1570, 1571
- Ashland (Ky.), 684
- Ashland (Oregon), 739
- Ashland (Va.), 764
- Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 310, 383-84
- Asl (Egypt), 1586
- Asmara (Ethiopia), 975, 976, 978, 979, 980
- Asnières (France), 995
- Assab (Ethiopia), 978
- Assaba (Mauritania), 1038
- Assam (India), 444-46
 - area and pop., 421, 445
 - co-operative societies, 435
 - cultivation, 430, 431
 - education, 445
 - finance, 426, 445, 446
 - forests, 433, 446
 - justice, 425, 445
 - newspapers, 425
- Assam (India), police, 426
 - production, 446
 - representation, 416
 - tea, 432, 446
- Assen (Neth.), 1274
- Assens (Denmark), 944
- Assiniboia (Saskatchewan), 245
- Assiout (Egypt), 1589
- Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 214
- Astara (USSR), 1552
- Astove Is. (Seychelles), 214
- Astrakhan (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
- Asunción (Para.), 1318, 1319, 1320, 1322, 1323
- Aswân (Egypt), 1581, 1585, 1589
- Asyût (Egypt), 1581, 1582, 1585
- Atacama (Chile), 881, 885
- Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 413
- Atakpamé (Togo), 1044
- Atar (Mauritania), 1038
- Atbara (Sudan), 1442
- Athabaska (Saskatchewan), 245
- Athens (Ga.), 665
- Athens (Greece), 1082, 1083, 1084, 1088, 1090
- Athens (Ohio), 733
- Athens (W. Va.), 769
- Athos, Mount (Greece), 1083, 1084
- Atiu Is. (Cook Is.), 411
- Atjeh (Indonesia), 1126
- Atkinson Field (Brit. Guiana), 159
- Atlanta (Ga.), 585, 634, 664, 665
- Atlantic City (N.J.), 718
- Atlantic Is.*, HMS, 213
- Atlántico (Colom.), 906
- Atlántida (Hond.), 1105
- Attica (Greece), 1083
- Aube (France), 993
- Aubervilliers (France), 995
- Auburn (Maine), 689
- Auburn (N.Y.), 724
- Auckland (NZ), 396, 398, 410
- Auckland Is. (NZ), 411
- Aude (France), 993
- Auderghem (Belgium), 830
- Audhali (Aden), 141, 145
- Augsburg (Germ.), 1050, 1062
- Augusta (Ga.), 665
- Augusta (Italy), 1184
- Augusta (Maine), 689
- Aulaqi (Aden), 141, 144, 145
- Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 785
- Aurangabad (India), 457, 458
- Aurora (Colo.), 653

- Aurora (Ill.), 673
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1298
 Austin (Texas), 586, 755
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 309-91 (*see also component states*)
 — Antarctic Terr., 310, 334
 Australian Capital Terr., 315, 336-38
 — area and pop., 315, 337
 — banking, 331-33
 — education, 316-17
 — commerce, 327-28
 — govt., 310-14, 336-37
 — production, 324-26
 — railways, 329-30
 — religion, 315-16
 — social welfare, 317-19
 Austria, 32, 820-26
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1358, 1360, 1361
 Aveyron (France), 993
 Avignon (France), 995
 Avila (Spain), 1425
 Awaso (Ghana), 519
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1331
 Aydin (Turkey), 1497, 1502
 Ayr (Queensland), 357
 Ayr (UK), 70
 Aysén (Chile), 881, 886
 Ayutla (Guat.), 1094
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1134, 1137
 Azerbaijan (USSR), 1511, 1513, 1531, 1532-34
 Azogues (Ecuador), 963
 Azores (Portugal), 571, 1359, 1361, 1365, 1367
 Azrak (Jordan), 1205
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Azuay (Ecuador), 963
 Ba (Fiji), 181
 Baalbeck (Lebanon), 1224
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 829
 Baba Is. (Pakistan), 483
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 963
 Babul (Iran), 1135
 Bacău (Rumania), 1377
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1342
 Bacs-Kiskun (Hungary), 1111
 Badajoz (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Badakhshán (Afghán.), 791, 793
 Badalona (Spain), 1426
 Baden (Austria), 822
 Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 1059-61
 — agriculture, 1054, 1060
 — area and population, 1049, 1050, 1060
 — constitution, 1047, 1059-60
 Baffin Is. (Canada), 309
 Bafra (Turkey), 1501
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 388
 Bagagem (Brazil), 854
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1145, 1146, 1147, 1150
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organization
 Baghelkhand (India), 454
 Baghlan (Afghán.), 794
 Bagram (Afghán.), 793
 Bahajji (India), 202
 Bahamas, 146-48, 605
 Baharia Oases (Egypt), 1581
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 479, 481, 483, 484
 Bahia (Brazil), 848, 850, 852, 853
 Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 812, 819
 Bahrucó (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Bahrain (Arabia), 1324, 1325
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1438, 1443
 Baia Mare (Rumania), 1377
 Baie d'Along (Vietnam), 1620
 Baiji (Iraq), 1148
 Bailey Is. (Pacific), 788
 Bain Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 Baital Falaj (Muscat), 1266
 Baja California (Mexico), 1244
 Baja California Sur (Mexico), 1244
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1091
 Bajram-Curri (Albania), 799
 Bakarganj (Pakistan), 486
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 584
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 650
 Baku (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1516, 1527, 1529, 1551, 1552
 — and oil, 1552
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1555
 Balaghat (India), 454
 Balaim (Egypt), 1586
 Balasore (India), 461
 Balboa (Pan.), 1313, 1314
 Balchik (Bulgaria), 864
 Baldwin (N.Y.), 724
 Bâle (Switz.), *see* Basel
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1424, 1425, 1429
 Balegane (Swaziland), 196
 Balhaf (Aden), 145
 Bali (Indonesia), 1126

- Balikesir (Turkey), 1497
 Balkhash (USSR), 1569
 Ballarat (Victoria), 350, 354, 356
 Bally (India), 422
 Ballylumford (N. Ireland), 133
 Baltimore (Md.), 585, 628, 692
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1134
 Balúchistán (Pak.), 477, 479, 480, 481, 483, 484, 485
 Bamako (Mali), 1042, 1043
 Bamberg (Germ.), 1062
 Banana Is. (Sierra Leone), 541
 Bananera (Guat.), 1096
 Banaras (India), 423, 467
 Banaskantha (India), 448, 457, 458
 Banat (Rumania), 1377
 Bancroft (Rhodesia), 508
 Bandar (India), 422
 Bandar Pahlavi (Iran), 1135
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1141
 Bandar-Shapoor (Iran), 1141
 Banjarmasin (Indonesia), 1126
 Bandung (Indonesia), 1126
 Baneasa (Rumania), 1382
 Banff (UK), 70
 Bangalore (India), 422, 459, 460
 Bangka (Indonesia), 1129
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1480-86 *passim*
 Bangoi (Vietnam), 1916
 Bangor (Maine), 689
 Bangor (UK), 80, 81
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 1025
 Baniyas (Syria), 1477
 Banihal (India), 451
 Banji Luka (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Banks Is. (Pacific), 222
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 935
 Bar (Yugoslavia), 1626
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1426
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Barangar (India), 422
 Baranovich (USSR), 1550
 Baranya (Hungary), 1111
 Barbados (W. Indies), 228, 229, 230-32
 Barberton (Ohio), 733
 Barbuda Is. (W. Indies), 232, 233
 Barca (Czech.), 940
 Barce (Libya), 1233, 1236
 Barcelona (Spain), 1424, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1432, 1433, 1434
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1604
 Bareilly (India), 422
 Barents Is. (Svalbard), 1307
 Bari (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1185
 Barinas (Venez.), 1604
 Barlavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Barley, world production of, xxv
 Barnaul (USSR), 1514, 1528
 Barneveld (Neth.), 1274
 Barnsley (UK), 67
 Baroda (India), 422, 448, 449
 Barotseland (Rhodesia), 508
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1604
 Barrancabermeja (Colom.), 909
 Baranquilla (Colom.), 906, 907, 913
 Barre (Vt.), 761
 Barrow-in-Furness (UK), 67
 Bartica (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Basel (Switz.), 1461, 1462, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1471, 1473
 Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1527, 1536, 1537-38
 Basilan Is. (Philipp.), 1342
 Basilicata (Italy), 1181
 Basra (Iraq), 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1152
 Bassa (Liberia), 1230, 1231
 Bassari (Togo), 1044
 Basse (Gambia), 184
 Bassein (Burma), 869
 Basseterre (St Kitts), 233, 234
 Basse-Terre (Guad.), 1013
 Bass Strait Islands (Victoria), 350
 Basutoland, 187-90, 1406
 Bata (Sp. Guinea), 1418
 Bath (UK), 67
 Bathurst (Gambia), 183, 184, 185
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 284
 Bathurst (NSW), 340
 Batinah (Muscat), 1264, 1265
 Batna (Algeria), 803
 Baton Rouge (La.), 586, 686
 Battambang (Cambodia), 876
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 697
 Batum (USSR), 1527, 1552, 1554, 1556
 Batusangkar (Indonesia), 1126
 Bauxite, product of:
 — Brit. Guiana, 161
 — Canada, 298
 — China, 873
 — Dominican Republic, 958
 — France, 1006
 — Ghana, 518
 — Greece, 1086, 1087

Bauxite, product of:

- Guinea, 1097
- Haiti, 1101, 1102
- Hungary, 1115
- India, 436, 448, 454
- Indonesia, 1129
- Italy, 1186
- Jamaica, 557, 558
- Malaya, 526
- Portugal, 1372
- Rumania, 1380
- Sarawak, 158
- Spain, 1431
- Surinam, 1285
- Sweden, 1455
- Togo, 1044
- USA, 614, 648
- USSR, 1527
- — Armenia, 1558
- — Azerbaijan, 1552
- — Kazakhstan, 1568
- Yugoslavia, 1628
- Bauya (Sierra Leone), 547
- Bavaria (Germ.), 1061–62
- agriculture, 1054
- area and pop., 1049, 1050
- constitution, 1047, 1061
- Bawku (Ghana), 519
- Bawlake (Burma), 868
- Bayan Tumen (Mongol. Rep.), *see* Choibalsan
- Bay City (Mich.), 697
- Bayern, *see* Bavaria
- Bayonne (N.J.), 718
- Bazar (USSR), 1577
- Beane Field (St Lucia), 243
- Bear Is. (Svalbard), 1306, 1307
- Beaufort (Borneo), 152, 154, 155
- Beaumont (Texas), 586, 755
- Bečej (Yugoslavia), 1625
- Bechuanaland, 190, 193, 1406, 1411
- Beckenham (UK), 67
- Beda (Libya), 1235
- Bedfordshire (UK), 66
- Bedi (India), 449
- Beechey Is. (Pacific), 788
- Begemdir (Ethiopia), 976
- Behera (Egypt), 1581
- Beida (Libya), 1233
- Beihan (Aden), 141, 145
- Beira (Mozambique), 1360, 1372, 1373
- Beirut (Lebanon), 1221, 1222, 1224, 1225

- Beja (Portugal), 1358, 1360
- Béja (Tunisia), 1490, 1491, 1492
- Bekaa Valley (Lebanon), 1222, 1224
- Békés (Hungary), 1111
- Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1111
- Belait (Brunei), 153, 154, 156
- Belém (Brazil), 849, 852, 857
- Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 1020
- Belfast (N. Ireland), 126, 128, 133, 134, 135
- Belfort (France), 993, 995
- Belgaum (India), 422, 457, 459, 460
- Belgium, 31, 32, 827–37
- Belgorod (USSR), 1536
- Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1626, 1630
- Belize (Brit. Hond.), 163, 165
- Bellary (India), 460
- Belleville (Ill.), 673
- Bellingham (Wash.), 766
- Bell Is. (Nfldnd.), 275
- Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 848, 849, 857
- Beloit (Wis.), 772
- Belonia (India), 475
- Belovo (USSR), 1514
- Belqa (Jordan), 1204
- Beltsk (USSR), 1559
- Beltsy (USSR), 1559
- Belur (India), 470
- Belver (Portugal), 1364
- Benadir (Somalia), 245, 1390
- Benalla (Victoria), 350
- Bender (USSR), 1559
- Bendigo (Victoria), 350
- Bengal, East, *see* Pakistan E.
- Bengal, West (India), 442, 468–70
- area and pop., 421, 469
- co-operative societies, 436
- cultivation, 430, 431, 469
- education, 469
- finance, 427, 469, 470
- forests, 433
- justice, 425, 426, 469
- newspapers, 425
- police, 426
- production, 469, 470
- representation, 417
- tea, 432
- Benghazi (Libya), 1233, 1234, 1235, 1236
- Benguela (Angola), 1370, 1371
- Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1262
- Beni (Bolivia), 840

- Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1259
 Benin (Nigeria), 531
 Beni-Suef (Egypt), 1581
 Benoni (Transvaal), 1397
 Benque Viejo (Brit. Hond.), 161
 Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade
 Bequia (Grenadines), 243
 Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Berat (Albania), 799
 Berber (Sudan), 1442
 Berbera (Somalia), 1390
 Berbice (Brit. Guiana), 159, 163
 Berchem (Belgium), 830
 Berea (Ky.), 684
 Berezniki (USSR), 1514
 Bergamo (Italy), 1181, 1186
 Bergen (Belgium), 807
 Bergen (Norway), 1297, 1298, 1299, 1309
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1274
 Berkeley (Calif.), 586, 650
 Berkshire (UK), 66
 Berlin, East (Germ.), 1063, 1077, 1080
 Berlin, West (Germ.), 1051, 1052, 1056, 1057, 1063-64
 — — area and pop., 1049
 — — constitution, 1063
 Berlin (N.H.), 716
 Bermuda, 149-51, 605
 Berne (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1472, 1473
 Berrmah (N. Aust.), 382
 Beru (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223
 Berwick (UK), 70, 120
 Berwyn (Ill.), 673
 Besancon (France), 995, 997, 998
 Beshumi (USSR), 1556
 Bessarabia (USSR), 1509, 1546, 1559
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 742
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 1274
 Bex (Switz.), 1469
 Beyrouth (Lebanon), *see* Beirut
 Beziers (France), 995
 Bhadravarti (India), 460
 Bhagalpur (India), 422, 447, 448
 Bhamo (Burma), 868, 872
 Bhandara (India), 457
 Bharnagar (India), 449
 Bhatgaon (Nepál), 1267
 Bhatpara (India), 422
 Bhavnagar (India), 422, 448
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 444
 Bhilai (India), 455
 Bhimphedi (Nepál), 1268
 Bhir (India), 457
 Bhit Is. (Pakistan), 483
 Bhopal (India), 442, 453
 — city, 422
 Bhubaneswar (India), 462
 Bhután, 445, 838-39
 Bialystok (Poland), 1350
 Biarritz (France), 982
 Bidar (India), 443, 459
 Biddeford (Maine), 689
 Biel (Switz.), 1464
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 1050
 Big Rapids (Mich.), 698
 Bihar (India), 442, 446-48, 461, 462
 — area and pop., 421, 447
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430, 447
 — education, 447, 448
 — finance, 426, 447
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 426, 447
 — police, 426
 — production, 448
 — representation, 416, 420
 Biisk (USSR), 1514
 Bijagoz Is. (Port. Guinea), 1369
 Bijapur (India), 457, 459
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 217
 Bijulpura (India), 1268
 Bikaner (India), 422
 Bilaspur (India), 442, 453, 455, 473
 Bilbao (Spain), 1426, 1429, 1433, 1434
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1497
 Billings (Mont.), 708
 Biliton (Indonesia), 1129
 Biloxi (Miss.), 685
 Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Bin Ali (Aden), 144
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1034
 Binghampton (N.Y.), 724
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1497
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 881
 Bir'Ali (Aden), 145
 Birdum (N. Aust.), 330, 383
 Birganj (India), 1268
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1441
 Birkenhead (UK), 68
 Birmingham (Ala.), 585, 639, 640
 Birmingham (UK), 68, 80, 81
 Birnie Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224
 Birobidzhan (USSR), 1545
 Bishoftu, 977

- Bishop and Clark Is. (Tasm.), 380
 Bismarck (N.D.), 731, 732
 Bismarck Arch. (New Guinea), 388
 Bissau (Port. Guinea), 1369
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1497
 Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1490
 Björneborg (Finland), *see* Pori
 Blackburn (UK), 68
 Blackpool (UK), 68
 Blacksburg (Va.), 764
 Blagoevgrad (Bulgaria), 860, 861
 Blagoveshchensk (USSR), 1514, 1532
 Blanc Sablon (Nfndlnd.), 276
 Blantyre-Limbe (Nyasa.), 501, 510, 511, 512
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1447
 Blida (Algeria), 786
 Blitta (Togo), 1045
 Bloemfontein (OFS), 1393, 1397, 1398, 1399, 1408
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 718
 Bloomington (Ill.), 673, 674
 Bloomington (Ind.), 676
 Bloomington (Minn.), 700
 Blubaneswar, 462
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 769
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1290, 1291, 1293
 Blue Mountains (NSW), 340
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1438, 1441
 Bo (Sierra Leone), 544, 546, 547
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1290
 Boanamary (Madag.), 1029
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 848
 Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1034, 1037, 1038
 Bobruisk (USSR), 1514, 1549
 Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1311, 1313
 Bochum (Germ.), 1050
 Bodø (Norway), 1298
 Boeotia (Greece), 1083
 Bogor (Indonesia), 1126
 Bogotá (Colom.), 906, 907, 911
 Bogra (Pak.), 486
 Bohemia (Czech.), 934
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1341
 Bohus (Sweden), 1447, 1455
 Boise (Idaho), 670
 Bokaro (India), 448, 470
 Boké (Guinea), 1097
 Bokhara (USSR), 1566, 1569, 1572, 1574, 1575
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 1397
 Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1369
 Bolan (Pak.), 795
 Bolgatanga (Ghana), 514
 Bolivar (Colomb.), 906
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 963
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1604, 1607, 1609
 Bolivia, 839-46
 Bologna (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Bolton (UK), 68
 Bolu (Turkey), 1497, 1502
 Bolzaro, *see* Bozen
 Boma (Congo), 915
 Bombay (city) (India), 422, 438, 439, 440, 442, 458, 459
 Bombay (state) (India), 442, 448, 459
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430
 — finance, 427
 — forests, 433
 — newspapers, 425
 — *see also* Gujarat and Maharashtra
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1228, 1229
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
 Bonavista (Nfndlnd.), 275
 Bône (Algeria), 803, 804
 Bong-Mieu (Vietnam), 1615
 Bonin Is. (Pacific), 787, 788
 Bonn (Germ.), 1050, 1070
 Bonneville (Oregon), 740
 Bonthe (Sierra Leone), 541
 Bootle (UK), 68
 Boquerón (Para.), 1318
 Bor (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Borama (Somalia), 1390
 Boras (Sweden), 1448
 Bordeaux (France), 995, 997, 998, 1005, 1006, 1010
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 830
 Borisov (USSR), 1550
 Borjom (USSR), 1555
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1448
 Borneo, Brit., 151-58
 Borneo (Indonesia), 1125, 1126
 Bornholm (Denmark), 944
 Borsod-Abaut-Zemplén (Hungary), 1111
 Borzha (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 Boshra (Muscat), 1265
 Bosnia, 1623, 1625, 1628
 Bossier City (La.), 686

- Boston (Mass.), 585, 634, 693, 694, 695
 Bottrop (Germ.), 1050
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1262
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1034
 Boucã (Portugal), 1364
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 993
 Boudh (India), 461
 Bougainville Is. (Solomon Is.), 389
 Bougie (Algeria), 804, 806
 Boulder (Colo.), 653
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 371
 Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 995
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 411
 Bourbon Is., Fr., *see* Réunion
 Bourges (France), 995
 Bournemouth (UK), 68
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1308
 Bowling Green (Ohio), 715
 Boyacá (Colom.), 906
 Bozeman (Mont.), 708
 Bozen (Italy), 1180
 Brabant (Belgium), 830
 Bradford (UK), 68
 Braga (Portugal), 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361
 Braganca (Portugal), 1358, 1360
 Braila (Rumania), 1377, 1379, 1381
 Brak (Libya), 1234
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1038
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1397
 Branco Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Brandenburg (Germ.), 1076
 Brandon (Manitoba), 294, 295
 Brasília (Brazil), 849, 850, 857
 Brasov (Rumania), 1377
 Bratislava (Czech.), 935, 936, 939, 940, 1085
 Bratsk (USSR), 1529
 Brava Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Brazil, 846-58
 Brazzaville (Congo), 1026
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 71, 137
 Brecknockshire (UK), 67
 Breda (Neth.), 1274
 Regrenz (Austria), 822
 Bremen (Germ.), 1064-65
 — agriculture, 1054, 1065
 — area and pop., 1049, 1050, 1064
 — constitution, 1047, 1064
 — education, 1051, 1065
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 1050, 1064, 1069
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 194
 Bremerton (Wash.), 766
 Brescia (Italy), 1181, 1186
 Breslau (Poland), *see* Wroclaw
 Brest (France), 995, 998
 Brest (USSR), 1549
 Breyten (Transvaal), 196
 Briansk (USSR), 1536
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 586, 656
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 230, 231
 Briga (France), 995
 Brighton (UK), 68, 80
 Brindisi (Italy), 1184
 Brisbane (Queensland), 323, 357, 361
 Bristol (Conn.), 656
 Bristol (UK), 68, 80, 81
 British Borneo, 149-55
 British Columbia (Canada), 302-05
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 360, 304
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 303
 — education, 253, 303, 304
 — govt. and representation, 246, 247, 272, 302-03
 — mining, 260, 261, 304
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 — social welfare, 253, 254, 257
 British East Africa, 162-76
 — Guiana, 158-63, 231, 232, 605
 — Honduras, 163-65, 232
 — Solomon Is., 225-26
 — Virgin Is., 229, 232, 234-35
 Brixen (Italy), 1180
 Brno (Czech.), 934, 936
 Broach (India), 448
 Brockton (Mass.), 694
 Brody (USSR), 939
 Broken Hill (NSW), 340
 Broken Hill (Rhodesia), 508, 509
 Brokopondo (Surinam), 1284
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 513, 515, 516
 Bronx (N.Y.), 724
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 724, 725
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 830
 Brunei (Brit. Borneo), 151, 154, 155-56
 Brunswick (Germ.), 1050, 1069
 Brunswick (Maine), 690
 Brussels (Belgium), 827, 830, 831, 834, 836
 Brussels Treaty 37-39
 Bryansk (USSR), 1514
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 906, 907
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1228

- Bucharest (Rumania), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1381, 1382
 Buckingham (Tasmania), 377
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 66
 Bucuresti (Rumania), 1377
 Budapest (Hungary), 1111, 1112, 1113, 1115, 1116, 1117
 Buea (Cameroun), 1040, 1041
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 906, 911, 913
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 809, 810, 811, 812, 814, 817, 818, 1293
 Buen Tierra (Bolivia), 842
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 585, 724, 725
 Buganda (Uganda), 563, 564, 565
 Bugisu (Uganda), 563
 Buitepos (Cape), 1422
 Buka Is. (Solomon Is.), 389
 Bukavu (Congo), 915
 Bukedi (Uganda), 563
 Bukhara (USSR), 1572
 Bukhtarma (USSR), 1529
 Bukitinggi (Indonesia), 1126
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 549
 Bukovina (Rumania), 1380
 Bukovina, North (USSR), 1509, 1548
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 499, 500, 501, 503, 505
 Buldana (India), 457
 Bulgaria, 32, 858-67
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 371
 Bundaberg (Queensland), 357
 Bundelkhand (India), 454
 Bunkor Is. (Pakistan), 483
 Bunumbu (Sierra Leone), 544
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 563, 564
 Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Burao (Somalia), 1390
 Burbank (Calif.), 650
 Burdur (Turkey), 1497
 Burdwan (India), 422, 469
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1215
 Bargas (Bulgaria), 860, 865
 Burgenland (Austria), 821
 Burgos (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1429
 Buriat Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1538
 Burlington (Iowa), 679
 Burlington (Vt.), 761
 Burma, 39, 867-74
 Burnley (UK), 68
 Bursa (Turkey), 1497, 1502
 Burton-on-Trent (UK), 68
 Burujird (Iran), 1135
 Burundi, 874, 1383
 Burutu (Nigeria), 533
 Bury (UK), 68
 Buryatia (USSR), 1516
 Bushehr (Iran), 1141
 Buskerud (Norway), 1298
 Busoga (Uganda), 563, 564
 Bussag (USSR), 1532
 Bussum (Neth.), 1274
 Butaritari Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
 Bute (UK), 70
 Butere (Kenya), 165
 Butha Buthe (Basutoland), 188, 190
 Butiaba (Uganda), 165
 Butte (Mont.), 708
 Bazău (Rumania), 1377
 Buzovny (USSR), 1552
 Byaka (Bhután), 838
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1350, 1352
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1526
 Byelorussia (USSR), 1513, 1548-50
 Bytom (Poland), 1350
 Caacupé (Para.), 1318
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1318
 Caazapá (Para.), 1318
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 969
 Cabinda (Angola), 1371
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1290
 Cabril (Portugal), 1364
 Cáceres (Spain), 1425, 1432
 Cachar (India), 444
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1369
 Cádiz (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427, 1429, 1434
 Caen (France), 995, 997
 Caernarvonshire (UK), 67
 Cagliari (Italy), 1180, 1181, 1183, 1186
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 778
 Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 201, 205-06
 Cairns (Queensland), 357
 Cairo (Egypt), 1580, 1581, 1582, 1584, 1589
 Caithness (UK), 70
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1331
 Calabar (Nigeria), 533
 Calabria (Italy), 1181
 Calais (France), 995
 Calamata (Greece), 1083
 Calatayud (Spain), 1432
 Calcutta (India), 422, 425, 438, 442, 468
 Caldas (Colom.), 906, 909

- Calgary (Alberta), 250, 300
 Cali (Colom.), 906, 907, 913
 Caliacra (Bulgaria), 860
 California (USA), 648-52
 — area and pop., 584, 649-50
 — cotton, 612, 651
 — education, 592, 650
 — representation, 577, 649
 Calingapatnam (India), 444
 Callao (Peru), 1330, 1337, 1338,
 1339
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1186
 Calvados (France), 993
 Camagüey (Cuba), 926, 932
 Camayenne (Guinea), 1097
 Cambodia, 39, 874-79
 Cambridge (Mass.), 586, 694, 695
 Cambridge (UK), 68, 74, 80, 81
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 66
 Camden (N.J.), 586, 718
 Camerino (Italy), 1183
 Cameroun, 990, 1040-42
 Camiri (Bolivia), 842, 843
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Camotra Is. (Nicobar Is.), 471
 Campania (Italy), 1181
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 411
 Campbellton (New Brunswick), 284
 Campeche (Mexico), 1244, 1246
 Campo Grande (Para.), 1320
 Camrose (Alberta), 300
 Canada, 32, 244-309 (*see also* Pro-
 vinces)
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1497
 Cañar (Ecuador), 963
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1425, 1429, 1431,
 1433
 Canberra (Aust.), 310, 315, 316, 317,
 323, 337, 340
 Canea (Greece), 1083
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1593, 1596
 Canicada (Portugal), 1364
 Canillo (Andorra), 808
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1497
 Cannes (France), 995
 Canning Bridge (W. Aust.), 372
 Cantal (France), 993
 Canterbury (NZ), 395, 397
 Canterbury (UK), 68, 73, 74, 80
 Canton (China), 892, 898, 899
 Canton (N.Y.), 725
 Canton (Ohio), 586, 733
 Canton Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224, 584
 Cap Bon (Tunisia), 1492
 Cape Chidley (Nfndlnd.), 276
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 519
 Cape Comorin (India), 456
 Cape Delgado (Moçambique), 1371,
 1372
 Cape Guadefui (Aden), 145
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 706
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1228, 1231
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.),
 1394, 1395, 1411-13
 — agriculture, 1414
 — area, 1411, 1412
 — govt. and representation, 1411
 — justice, 1411
 — mining, 1413
 Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1228
 Cape Ray (Nfndlnd.), 277, 278
 Cape St John (Nfndlnd.), 277
 Cape Town (Cape), 1394, 1397, 1398,
 1400, 1410, 1411, 1422
 Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1358,
 1360, 1361, 1363, 1365, 1368,
 1369
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 1099, 1100, 1102
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1419, 1420
 Caqueta (Colom.), 906
 Carabobo (Venz.), 1604
 Caracas (Venez.), 1603, 1604, 1605,
 1607, 1609
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1290
 Carbondale (Ill.), 674
 Carbonear (Nfndlnd.), 275
 Carcavelos (Portugal), 1365
 Cardiff (UK), 69, 81
 Cardiganshire (UK), 67
 Carinthia (Austria), 821
 Caripito (Venez.), 1609
 Carlisle (UK), 68
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Carlsbad (N. Mexico), 721
 Carltonville (S. Africa), 1397
 Carmarthenshire (UK), 67
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 470, 471
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 389
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 224
 Carrasco (Uruguay), 1597
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 235
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1501
 Carson City (Nevada), 713
 Cartagena (Colom.), 906, 907
 Cartagena (Spain), 1426, 1429, 1434
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 919, 922
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 389

- Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
 Cartwright (NfldInd.), 277
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1259, 1261,
 1262, 1263
 Cascais (Portugal), 1365
 Casino (NSW), 340
 Casper (Wyo.), 775
 Castellón (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1431
 Castelo Branco (Portugal), 1358
 Castelo do Bode (Portugal), 1364
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 350
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 136
 Castoria (Bulgaria), 860
 Castries (St Lucia), 238
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Catalağzı (Turkey), 1503
 Catalonia (Spain), *see* Castellón
 Catamarca (Argen.), 810, 815
 Catania (Sicily), 1183
 Cattack (India), 431
 Cauca (Colom.), 906, 909
 Cautin (Chile), 881
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Cawnpore (India), *see* Kanpur
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 1015, 1016
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 239-40
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 239, 240
 Ceará (Brazil), 848
 Cebu (Philipp.), 1341, 1342, 1344,
 1347
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 679
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 679
 Celebes (Indonesia), 1108
 Central (Para.), 1318
 Central African Republic, 989, 1025
 Central Falls (Rhode Is.), 745
 Central Provinces and Berar (India),
see Madhya Pradesh
 Central Treaty Organization, 46, 47
 Cereals, world statistics, xv, xxiii-
 xxxi
 Cernovice (Czech.), 940
 Cerrik (Albania), 801, 802
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1332
 Cerro-Largo (Uruguay), 1593
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 934
 Cessnock (NSW), 342
 Ceuta (Morocco), 1426, 1431
 Ceylon, 487-95
 Chaco (Argen.), 810, 843
 Chaco, the (Para.), 1319, 1321, 1323
 Chad, 990, 1033, 1438
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1425
 Chagos Arch. (Mauritius), 210
 Chahar (China), 893
 Chai-nat (Thailand), 1482
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 244
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1569
 Chalcis (Greece), 1083
 Chalna (Pak.), 482
 Chalons (France), 999
 Chamba (India), 473
 Chambo (China), 891
 Champaign (Ill.), 673
 Champassac (Laos), 1217, 1219
 Champerico (Guat.), 1094
 Champigny-sur-Marne, 995
 Chamu Ut (Mongolian Rep.), 874
 Chanchamayo (Peru), 1334
 Chanda (India), 457
 Chandbali (India), 463
 Chandernagore (India), 468
 Chandigarh (India), 442, 464
 Changchun (China), 892, 894, 898
 Changtu (China), 1488
 Channel Islands, 65, 71, 73, 137-
 41
 Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfld-
 Ind.), 275
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 854
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 728
 Chapman Lake (Yukon), 306
 Chardzhou (USSR), 1570, 1574
 Charente (France), 993
 Charente-Maritime (France), 993
 Charleroi (Belgium), 830
 Charleston (Ark.), 630
 Charleston (S.C.), 747
 Charleston (W. Va.), 768, 769
 Charlestown (Nevis Is.), 233, 234
 Charlotte (N.C.), 586, 728
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA),
 780, 781, 782
 Charlottesville (Va.), 763, 764
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 278
 Charm (USSR), 1577
 Charsadda (Pak.), 484
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 357
 Chatham (UK), 67
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 395, 397
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 586, 752
 Chauen (Morocco), 1259
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1514
 Checheno-Ingush Rep. (USSR),
 1536, 1538
 Cheektowaga (N.Y.), 724
 Chekian (China), 892, 896
 Cheltenham (UK), 68

- Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1514, 1529, 1536
 Chemnitz (Germ.), *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
 Chengchow (China), 898, 899
 Chengtu (China), 892, 894, 899
 Chennankwan (China), 899
 Cher (France), 993
 Cheremkhovo (USSR), 1514
 Cherkassy (USSR), 1546
 Cherkessk (USSR), 1536, 1545
 Chernigov (USSR), 1514, 1529, 1546
 Chernovitz (USSR), 1509
 Chernovitzky (USSR), 1514, 1546, 1548
 Cheshire (UK), 66
 Chester (Pa.), 742
 Chester (UK), 68, 102
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caledonia), 1020
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 695
 Chetumal (Mexico), 1245
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 775
 Chhatarpur (India), 454
 Chhatisgarh (India), 454
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1484, 1486, 1487
 Chiapas (Mexico), 1244
 Chicago (Ill.), 271, 585, 634, 673, 674
 Chicago Heights (Ill.), 673
 Chichokimalian (Pak.), 481
 Chichi Jima Is. (Pacific), 788
 Chickmagalur (India), 460
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1334
 Chicopee (Mass.), 694
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1244, 1245, 1249, 1251
 Chile, 880-88
 Chillán (Chile), 882
 Chiloé (Chile), 881, 884, 886
 Chimaltenango (Guat.), 1091
 Chimbote (Peru), 1336
 Chimkent (USSR), 1514, 1567, 1569
 China, 889-904
 China Bay (Ceylon), 493
 Chinandega (Nicar.), 1290, 1293
 Chinghai (China), 892, 1488
 Chinghai (Tibet), 1488
 Chingleput (India), 443, 455
 Chios (Greece), 1084
 Chiquimula (Guat.), 1091
 Chirchik (USSR), 1574
 Chiriqui (Pan.), 1311, 1312
 Chiromo (Nyasa.), 1373
 Chirundu (Rhodesia), 501
 Chita (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1532, 1536
 Chitaldrug (India), 460
 Chitral (Afghan.), 795
 Chitré (Pan.), 1311, 1314
 Chittagong (Pak.), 479, 480, 482, 486
 Chittoor (India), 443, 455
 Chiver (Colom.), 909
 Chocó (Colom.), 909
 Choibalsan (Mongolia), 1257
 Choiseul Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Cholo (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Cholon (Vietnam), 1613, 1615, 1616
 Cholteca (Hond.), 1105
 Chomutov (Czech.), 938
 Chontales (Nicar.), 1290
 Chorzów (Poland), 1350
 Chota Nagpur (India), 446
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen
 Christchurch (Barbados), 231
 Christchurch (NZ), 346, 397, 398, 410
 Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 781
 Christmas Is. (Aust.), 335-36
 Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 224, 584
 Chtaura (Lebanon), 1224
 Chu (USSR), 1569
 Chubut (Argen.), 810
 Chuchow (China), 898
 Chukot (USSR), 1536
 Chungking (China), 892, 899
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 840
 Chur (Switz.), 1465
 Churches, World Council of, 25-29
 Churchill (Canada), 307
 Chuvash Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1539
 Cicero (Ill.), 673
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 926
 Cilicia (Turkey), 1498
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 585, 733
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1604, 1609
 Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1245, 1253
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1425
 Ciudad Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), *see* Santo Domingo
 Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1245
 Clackmannan (UK), 70

Clare (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Claremont (N.H.), 716
 Clarendon (Jamaica), 556
 Clarksburg (W. Va.), 769
 Clarksville (Tenn.), 734
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 1051
 Clearwater (Fla.), 663
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 995,
 997
 Cleveland (Miss.), 703
 Cleveland (Ohio), 588, 634, 783
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 733
 Clichy (France), 995
 Clifton (N.J.), 718
 Climax (Colo.), 654
 Clinton (Iowa), 679
 Clipperton (Fr. Polynesia), 1018
 Cluj (Rumania), 1377, 1378, 1379
 Cluny (France), 999
 Clydebank (UK), 71
 Coahuila (Mexico), 1244, 1246, 1249
 Coatbridge (UK), 70
 Coatzacoalcas (Mexico), 1252
 Cobán (Guat.), 1092, 1093
 Cobh (Irish Rep.), 1164
 Cobija (Bolivia), 840, 842
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 840, 841, 843,
 844, 845, 846
 Cochin (India), 429, 438, 442, 451,
 453
 Cochin-China (Vietnam), 1612
 Coclé (Pan.), 1311
 Cocoa, product of:
 — Angola, 1370
 — Brazil, 852
 — British Guiana, 160
 — British Solomon Is., 228
 — Cameroun, 1041
 — Ceylon,
 — Comoro Arch., 1022
 — Costa Rica, 921, 922
 — Cuba, 928
 — Dominican Rep., 958
 — Fiji, 180
 — Ghana, 517, 518
 — Guadeloupe, 1013
 — Ivory Coast, 1035
 — Jamaica, 557
 — Martinique, 1011
 — New Britain, 388
 — New Guinea, 387
 — New Hebrides, 228
 — Nicaragua, 1292
 — Nigeria, 533, 534

Cocoa, product of:
 — Panama, 1312
 — Peru, 1334
 — Philippines, 1326
 — Samoa, Western, 554
 — Sierra Leone, 545, 547
 — Solomon Is., 389
 — Spanish Guinea, 1404
 — Surinam, 1284
 — Togo, 1044, 1045
 — Trinidad, 237, 561
 — Venezuela, 1606, 1607
 — Windward Is., 236, 237, 238, 239
 — Zanzibar, 243
 Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 310,
 334-35
 Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 214
 Coffee, product of:
 — Angola, 1370, 1371
 — Brazil, 855
 — British East Africa, 168
 — British Guiana, 160
 — Burundi, 874
 — Cameroun, 1041
 — Cape Verde Is., 1369
 — Colombia, 906, 908, 910
 — Congo, 916
 — Costa Rica, 921, 922
 — Cuba, 928
 — Dahomey, 1036
 — Dominican Rep., 957, 958
 — Ethiopia, 978
 — French Polynesia, 1000
 — French Somaliland, 1021
 — Ghana, 517, 519
 — Guadeloupe, 995
 — Guatemala, 1093, 1094
 — Guinea, 1097
 — Haiti, 1101, 1102
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 432, 437, 461
 — Indonesia, 1128
 — Jamaica, 557
 — Kenya, 168, 174
 — Laos, 1219
 — Liberia, 1229
 — Madagascar, 1029, 1030
 — Martinique, 1011
 — Mexico, 1248
 — New Guinea, 385, 387
 — New Hebrides, 228
 — Nicaragua, 1291, 1292
 — Panama, 1312
 — Paraguay, 1320

Coffee, product of:

- Peru, 1334
- Philippines, 1344
- Saudi Arabia, 1386
- Seychelles, 214
- Sierra Leone, 545, 547
- Surinam, 1284, 1285
- Tanganyika, 168, 552
- Timor, 1374
- Togo, 1044, 1045
- Uganda, 168, 174, 565
- USA, 668, 669
- Venezuela, 1606, 1607
- Vietnam, 1615, 1620
- Windward Is., 236
- Coimbatore (India), 455, 459
- Coimbra (Portugal), 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361
- Cojedes (Venez.), 1604
- Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 969
- Colac (Victoria), 350
- Colchagua (Chile), 881
- Colchester (UK), 80
- Colchis (USSR), 1555
- Colima (Mexico), 1244, 1249
- College Park (Md.), 692
- College Station (Texas), 736
- Collegeville (Minn.), 701
- Collie (W. Aust.), 371
- Colmar, 995
- Colôane Is. (Macao), 1374
- Cologne (Germ.), 1050, 1051, 1057, 1070
- Colomb-Béchar (Sahara), 786
- Colombia, 567, 904-13
- Colombo (Ceylon), 494
- Colombo Plan, 43-44
- Colón (Hond.), 1105
- Colón (Pan.), 1311, 1313, 1314, 1315
- Colón Arch. (Ecuador), 962, 963, 964, 965, 966
- Colonaire (St Vincent), 237
- Colonia (Uruguay), 1593, 1595, 1597
- Colorado (USA), 652-55
 - area and pop., 584, 653
 - mining, 614
 - representation, 577
 - trade unions, 626
 - wheat, 612, 654
- Colorado Springs (Colo.), 653
- Columbia (Ala.), 640
- Columbia, British, *see* British C.

- Columbia, Dist. of (USA), 572, 660-61
 - area and pop., 583, 660-61
 - education, 593, 661
 - justice, 594, 595
 - govt., 580, 581, 660
 - social welfare, 597
 - trade unions, 626
- Columbia (Mo.), 706
- Columbia (S.C.), 746, 747
- Columbus (Ga.), 586, 665
- Columbus (Miss.), 703
- Columbus (Ohio), 585, 733
- Comayagua (Hond.), 1105
- Comino (Malta), 203
- Commewijne (Surinam), 1284, 1285
- Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 819
- Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 1022, 1030
- Compton (Calif.), 650
- Conakry (Guinea), 1097, 1098
- Concepción (Chile), 881, 882, 888
- Concepción (Para.), 1314, 1318, 1319, 1321
- Concepción de la Vega (Dom. Rep.), 956
- Concord (N.H.), 715
- Condamine, La (Monaco), 1254
- Congo (*formerly* Belgian Congo), 814, 888-92
- Congo, Republic of (*formerly* Middle Congo), 990, 1025-26
- Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1156
- Connecticut (USA), 655-58
 - area and pop., 583, 656
 - govt. and representation, 577, 580, 655, 656
- Consejo (Brit. Hond.), 161
- Constanta (Rumania), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1381
- Constantine (Algeria), 803, 804
- Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
- Contamana (Peru), 1335
- Cooch-Behar (India), 468
- Cook Is. (NZ), 395, 411-12
- Cookeville (Tenn.), 734
- Coolangatta (Queensland), 361
- Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 374
- Coolidge (Antigua), 233
- Coolkeeragh (N. Ireland), 133
- Cooma (NSW), 340
- Coorg (India), 442, 459, 460
- Copán (Hond.), 1105, 1106
- Copenhagen (Denmark), 944, 945, 946, 953

Copper, product of:

- Afghánistán, 793
- Albania, 801
- Algeria, 805
- Angola, 1371
- Argentina, 815, 816
- Australia, 325
- — NSW, 345
- — N. Terr., 383
- — Queensland, 360
- — Tasmania, 379
- — W. Australia, 374
- Austria, 823
- Bolivia, 843
- British East Africa, 165
- Bulgaria, 864
- Burma, 871
- Canada, 260, 270
- — Manitoba, 293, 295
- — New Brunswick, 285
- — Newfoundland, 276
- — NW Terr., 308
- — Ontario, 293
- — Quebec, 288
- — Saskatchewan, 298
- Chile, 885,
- China, 897
- Colombia, 909
- Congo, 916
- Cuba, 929
- Cyprus, 540, 541
- Dominican Republic, 958
- Ecuador, 965
- El Salvador, 971
- Finland, 985
- Germany, 1079
- Haiti, 1101
- Honduras, 1106
- India, 436, 448
- Iran, 1138
- Israel, 1173
- Japan, 1197
- Kenya, 174
- Korea, South, 1209
- Mauritania, 1038
- Mexico, 1249, 1250
- Nicaragua, 1292
- Norway, 1303, 1304
- Papua, 385
- Peru, 1335, 1337
- Philippines, 1344, 1345
- Portugal, 1363
- Rhodesia, 500, 506, 509
- Rumania, 1380

Copper, product of:

- South Africa, 1406
- South-West Africa, 1421, 1422
- Spain, 1431
- Sudan, 1441
- Sweden, 1455
- Syria, 1476
- Thailand, 1483
- Turkey, 1502
- Uganda, 168, 174, 566
- Upper Volta, 1037
- USA, 614
- — Arizona, 646
- — California, 651
- — Colorado, 654
- — Idaho, 672
- — Mexico, 1249
- — Michigan, 699
- — Montana, 709
- — Nevada, 714
- — Oregon, 740
- — Puerto Rico, 779
- — Tennessee, 753
- — Utah, 759
- USSR, 1527
- — Armenia, 1558
- — Azerbaijan, 1552
- — Karelia, 1540
- — Kazakhstan, 1550, 1568
- — RSFSR, 1537
- Venezuela, 1608
- Yugoslavia, 1628
- Copper Belt (N. Rhodesia), 509
- Coquilhatville (Congo), 889
- Coquimbo (Chile), 881, 885, 888
- Coral Gables (Fla.), 663
- Cordillera (Para.), 1318
- Córdoba (Argen.), 809, 810, 811, 819, 820, 906
- Córdoba (Spain), 1425, 1426
- Corfu (Greece), 1090
- Corinth (Greece), 1065
- Corinto (Nicar.), 1293
- Corisco Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1436
- Cork (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1157, 1164, 1166
- Corn Is. (Nicar.), 1289
- Corner Brook (Nfldnd.), 275, 280
- Cornwall (UK), 66
- Coro (Venez.), 1604
- Corocoro (Bolivia), 840
- Coroico (Bolivia), 840
- Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1318
- Coronie (Surinam), 1284

Corozal (Brit. Hond.), 165
 Corpus Christi (Texas), 586, 755
 Corrèze (France), 993
 Corrientes (Argen.), 810, 811
 Corrientes (Para.), 1322
 Corse (France), 993
 Cortés (Hond.), 1105
 Coruh (Turkey), 1497
 Corum (Turkey), 1497
 Corumbá (Brazil), 822
 Coruña (Spain), 1425, 1429, 1434
 Corvallis (Oregon), 738, 739
 Corvo Is. (Azores), 1359
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 214
 Costa Rica, 918-24
 Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 963
 Côte-d'Or (France), 993
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), 993
 Cotonou (Dahomey), 1036
 Cottbus (Germ.), 1077
 Cotton, world production of, xxxiii,
see also:

— Afghánistán, 793
 — Angola, 1370, 1371, 1372
 — Argentina, 815
 — Australia, 359
 — Brazil, 855
 — British East Africa, 167
 — Bulgaria, 864
 — Burma, 871
 — Cameroun, 1041
 — Cent. Afr. Rep., 1025
 — Chad, 1033
 — China, 896, 901
 — Colombia, 909
 — Congo, 916
 — Cyprus, 540
 — Dahomey, 1036
 — Ecuador, 965
 — Egypt, 1585, 1587, 1596
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Greece, 1086, 1087, 1088
 — Guatemala, 1093, 1094
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 431
 — — Gujarat, 449
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 454
 — — Madras, 456
 — — Maharashtra, 458
 — — Mysore, 460
 — — Punjab, 465
 — — Rajasthan, 466
 — — Tripura, 475

Cotton, world production of:
 — Iran, 1137, 1140
 — Iraq, 1148
 — Israel, 1172
 — Ivory Coast, 1035
 — Kenya, 168, 174
 — Korea, South, 1191
 — Leeward Is., 232, 236, 237
 — Mali, 1025
 — Mexico, 1248
 — Moçambique, 1354
 — Nicaragua, 1291, 1292, 1293
 — Niger, 1039
 — Nigeria, 533
 — Pakistan, 481, 482, 484
 — Paraguay, 1320, 1321
 — Peru, 1334, 1337
 — Rhodesia, 506
 — Sudan, 1422
 — Swaziland, 195
 — Syria, 1476, 1477
 — Tanganyika, 167, 552
 — Thailand, 1482
 — Togo, 1043, 1044, 1045
 — Turkey, 1502
 — Uganda, 167, 174, 565
 — Upper Volta, 1037
 — USA, 612, 620
 — — Alabama, 640
 — — Arizona, 645
 — — Arkansas, 612, 648
 — — California, 612, 651
 — — Georgia, 666
 — — Louisiana, 612, 687
 — — Mississippi, 612, 704
 — — Missouri, 612, 707
 — — New Mexico, 612, 722
 — — North Carolina, 612, 729
 — — Oklahoma, 612, 737
 — — South Carolina, 612, 748
 — — Tennessee, 612, 753
 — — Texas, 612, 756
 — — Virginia, 745
 — USSR, 1525, 1526, 1528
 — — Armenia, 1558
 — — Azerbaijan, 1551
 — — Kazakhstan, 1568
 — — Kirghizia, 1579
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1576
 — — Turkmenistan, 1570, 1571
 — — Ukraine, 1547
 — — Uzbekistan, 1570
 — Venezuela, 1606
 — Vietnam, 1620

Cotton, world production of:

— Windward Is., 236, 237

— Yemen, 1622

Council Bluffs (Iowa), 679

Courbevoie (France), 995

Courtallam (India), 186

Courtrai (Belgium), 830

Coventry (UK), 68, 80

Covilhã (Portugal), 1359

Covington (Ky.), 684

Cracow (Poland), *see* Kraków

Craiova (Rumania), 1377

Cranston (Rhode Is.), 745

Crater (Aden), 142

Crete (Greece), 1083

Creuse (France), 993

Crimea (USSR), 1532, 1546

Crîșana (Rumania), 1377

Cristobal (Pan.), 1313

Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1625

Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 146

Croydon (UK), 68

Crozet Arch. (French Antarctica),
1023

Csongrád (Hungary), 1111

Cuba, 924-32

Cúcuta (Colom.), 906

Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 234

Cue (W. Aust.), 372

Cuenca (Ecuador), 963

Cuenca (Spain), 1425

Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1245

Cueva (Bolivia), 840

Cuiabá (Brazil), 849

Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 778

Culiacán (Mexico), 1245

Cumaná (Vencz.), 1604

Cumberland (Mid.), 692

Cumberland (NSW), 340

Cumberland (UK), 66

Cundinamarca (Colom.), 906

Curacao Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1288

Cureghem (Belgium), 813

Curico (Chile), 881

Curieuse Is. (Seychelles), 213

Curitiba (Brazil), 849, 857

Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 969

Cutch (India), *see* Kutch

Cuttack (India), 422, 442, 461

Cuvette, 915

Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 733

Cuyo (Argen.), 811

Cuzco (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1335

Cyclades (Greece), 1083

Cyprus, 32, 536-43

Cyrenaica (Libya), 1232, 1233, 1234,
1235, 1236

Czechoslovakia, 32, 932-41

Czestochowa (Poland), 1350

Dacca (Pak.), 468, 479, 480, 483, 486,
487

Daddato (Fr. Somali.), 1021

Dadra (India), 421, 442, 471, 1355

Dagenham (UK), 68

Dagestan Rep. (USSR), 1536,
1539

Dahomey, 1035-37

Dahra (Libya), 1235

Dairen (China), 895, 896, 898

Daito Is. (Pacific), 787, 788

Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 955

Dakar (Senegal), 1031, 1032, 1043

Dakota (USA), *see* North and South
Dakota

Dalaba (Guinea), 1097

Dalat (Vietnam), 1616, 1617

Dalby (Queensland), 357

Dallas (Texas), 585, 755

Damanhûr (Egypt), 1581

Damao (India), 421, 442, 471, 473,
1373

Damascus (Syria), 1226, 1474,
1475

Damghan (Iran), 1134

Damietta (Egypt), 1581

Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1386,
1388

Damodar Valley (India), 470

Da Nang (Vietnam), 1616, 1617

Danbury (Conn.), 656

Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 411

Dangs (India), 448

Da-Nhim (Vietnam), 1616

Dankali (Ethiopia), 978

Danville (Ill.), 673

Danville (Ky.), 684

Danville (Va.), 763

Danzig (Poland), *see* Gdańsk

Daouenlé (Fr. Somali.), 1003

Dapango (Togo), 1026

Daqahliya (Egypt), 1581

Darbhanga (India), 422, 447

Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1496

Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 168,
169, 172, 549, 550, 552

Darfur (Sudan), 1438

Dargai (Pak.), 481

- Darién (Pan.), 1311
 Darlington (UK), 68
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 1068
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 281
 Daru (Papua), 386
 Daru (S. Leone), 547
 Darwin (Falkland Is.), 177
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 323, 375, 381
 Dassa (Dahomey), 1036
 Dathina (Aden), 141, 145
 Daugavpils (USSR), 1563
 Daura (Iraq), 1149
 Daval (USSR), 1558
 Davao (Philipp.), 1342
 Davenport (Iowa), 679
 David (Pan.), 1311, 1313, 1314
 Davis (Antarctic), 334
 Dawson (Yukon), 305, 306
 Dawson Creek (B.C.), 303, 304, 643
 Dayton (Ohio), 585, 733
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 663
 De Aar (Cape), 1422
 Dearborn (Mich.), 586, 697
 de Bilt (Neth.), 1274
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1111, 1113
 Decatur (Ill.), 673, 674
 Děčín (Czech.), 935
 Dé Dougou (Upper Volta), 1016
 Dehra Dun (India), 422, 428, 431
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1474, 1476
 Delath (India), 202
 Delaware (USA), 577, 658-60
 — area and pop., 583, 658-59
 — representation, 577, 658
 Delft (Neth.), 1274, 1275
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 1278
 Delhi (city) (India), 422, 427, 431, 438, 439, 464, 472
 — (territory) (India), 442, 471-72
 — area and pop., 421, 422, 472
 — co-operative societies, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 472
 — education, 423
 — finance, 472
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 426
 — newspapers, 425
 — police, 426
 — representation, 417, 421
 Demerara (Brit. Guiana), 159, 163
 Demirköprü (Turkey), 1503
 Denbighshire (UK), 67
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1274, 1276
 Denison (Tasmania), 377
 Denizli (Turkey), 1497
 Denmark, 32, 941-52
 Denton (Texas), 755
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Papua), 385
 Denver (Colo.), 585, 634, 652, 653
 Dera'a (Syria), 1205, 1474
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 485
 Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 484
 Derbent (USSR), 1552
 Derby (UK), 68
 Derby (W. Aust.), 392
 Derbyshire (UK), 66
 Derna (Libya), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Désirade Is. (Guadeloupe), 1013
 Des Moines (Iowa), 586, 678, 679
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 975, 978
 Detroit (Mich.), 585, 634, 697
 Deurne (Belgium), 830
 Deva (Rumania), 1377
 Deventer (Neth.), 1274
 Devonshire (UK), 66
 Dewangiri (Bhutan), 838
 Deweishat (Sudan), 1441
 Dewsbury (UK), 68
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1386, 1388
 Dhala (Aden), 141
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1622
 Dharmanagar (India), 475
 Dharwar (India), 457, 459
 Dhenkanal (India), 463
 Dhofar (Arabia), 1264, 1266
 Dhursing (Nepal), 1268
 Diamantine (Brazil), 854
 Diamonds, product of:
 — Angola, 1370, 1371
 — Brazil, 854
 — Brit. Guiana, 161
 — Congo, 916
 — Ghana, 518
 — Guinea, 1097
 — India, 454
 — Ivory Coast, 1017
 — Liberia, 1229, 1230
 — Sierra Leone, 545, 546, 547
 — South Africa, 1406, 1407
 — South-West Africa, 1421
 — Tanganyika, 168, 552
 — Upper Volta, 1019
 — USSR, 1544

Diamonds, product of:

— Venezuela, 1607

Dibah (Arabia), 1264

Dibra (Albania), *see* Dibër

Dibrugarh (India), 445

Dick's Head (Kenya), 170

Dickson Is. (USSR), 1533

Diego Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 210

Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1027, 1028

Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1621

Differdange (Luxembourg), 1240

Digboi (India), 446

Dijou (France), 995, 1005

Dili (Port. Timor), 1360, 1374

Dillingen (Germ.), 1062

Dimapur (India), 461

Dimitrovgrad (Bulgaria), 861

Dimitrovo (Bulgaria), 860

Din (India), 421, 443

Dinajpur (Pak.), 486

Diourbel (Senegal), 1032

Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 334

Dire-Dawa (Ethiopia), 975, 978

Diriamba, 1290

Diu (Port. India), 1373

Diwaniya (Iraq), 1145

Diyali, 1290

Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1497

Dizful (Iran), 1135

Djakarta (Indonesia), 1125, 1126,
1129, 1131

Djalelo (Fr. Somali.), 1021

Djambi (Indonesia), 1126

Djambul, 1514

Djarkak (USSR), 1574

Djebel Berga (Sahara), 806

Dhibonti (Fr. Somali.), 1021

Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1514

Dnepropetrovsk (USSR), 1514,
1531, 1546, 1547

Dobrich (Bulgaria), *see* Tolbuhin

Dobrogea (Rumania), 1377

Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1179, 1083

Dodoma (Tanganyika), 549, 550

Doetinchem (Neth.), 1274

Doha (Qatar), 1266, 1325, 1327

Dominica (W. Indies), 228, 229, 232,
235, 238-39

Dominican Republic, 954-61

Donnarvet (Sweden), 1455

Donbass, The (USSR), 1529, 1531

Doncaster (UK), 68, 120

Dondo (Mozambique), 1372

Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1156

Donetsk (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1546,
1547, 1548

Donetz (USSR), 1531

Dong Anh (Vietnam), 1620

Donghoi (Vietnam), 1616, 1621

Doornik (Belgium), 830

Dordogne (France), 993

Dordrecht (Neth.), 1274

Dornbirn (Austria), 804

Dorsetshire (UK), 66

Dortmund (Germ.), 1050

Douai (France), 995, 998

Douala (Cameroun), 1041

Doubs (France), 993

Douglas (Isle of Man), 136

Dover (Del.), 658, 659

Dover (N.H.), 716

Down (N. Ireland), 126, 128

Downey (Calif.), 650

Drama (Greece), 1083

Drammen (Norway), 1280

Drancy (France), 995

Drenthe (Neth.), 1273

Dresden (Germ.), 1077

Drogheda, 1146

Drogobych (USSR), 1509

Drohobycz (Poland), 1349

Drôme (France), 993, 1006

Drumheller (Alberta), 300

Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 955

Dubai (Trucial St.), 1325, 1328,
1329

Dubbo (NSW), 340

Dublin (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1157,
1158, 1159, 1160, 1164

Dubossarsk (USSR), 1559

Dubrovnik, 1630

Dubuque (Iowa), 679

Ducie Is. (Pitcairn), 211

Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1240

Dudley (UK), 68

Duff Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226

Duisburg (Germ.), 1050

Duke of York Is. (Bism. Arch.),
338

Dukham (Qatar), 1327

Dulaim (Iraq), 1127

Duluth (Minn.), 586, 700

Dumfries (UK), 70

Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 471

Dunbarton (UK), 70

Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1164

Dundee (UK), 71

Dunedin (NZ), 396, 397, 398, 410

- Dunfermline (UK), 71
 Dungun (Malaya), 526
 Dunkirk (France), 1006
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 519
 Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1164
 Durán (Ecuador), 966
 Durango (Mexico), 1244, 1246, 1249
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1593
 Durazzo (Albania), *see* Durrës
 Durban (Natal), 1397, 1398, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410
 Durg (India), 455
 Durgapur (India), 470
 Durham (N.H.), 716
 Durham (N.C.), 728
 Durham (UK), 66, 80, 81
 Durrës (Albania), 799, 802
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 388
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1575, 1577
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 1050, 1051, 1059, 1070, 1071
 Dvinsk (USSR), 1563
 Dwaleni (Swaziland), 196
 Dyrhólaey (Iceland), 1119
 Dyushambe (USSR), *see* Stalinabad
 Dzaoudzi (Comoro Is.), 1022
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1514
 Dzhambul (USSR), 1569
 Dzun Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1239

 Ealing (UK), 68
 East Bengal, *see* Pakistan, East
 Eastbourne (UK), 68
 East Chicago (Ind.), 676
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 733
 Easter Is. (Chile), 881
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Eastham (UK), 119
 East Ham (UK), 68
 East Hartford (Conn.), 656
 East Khandesh (India), 458
 East Kildonan (Manitoba), 294, 295
 East Lansing (Mich.), 698
 East London (Cape), 1397, 1408
 East Lothian (UK), 70
 East Meadow (N.Y.), 724
 Easton (Pa.), 742
 East Orange (N.J.), 718
 East Pakistan, *see* Pakistan, East
 East Providence (Rhode Is.), 745
 East Prussia (Germ.), 1031

 East St Louis (Ill.), 673
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 772
 Ebolowa (Cameroun), 1041
 Echuca (Victoria), 350
 Ecuador, 961-67
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1442
 Ede (Neth.), 1274
 Edéah (Cameroun), 1040
 Edessa (Greece), 1083
 Edge Is. (Svalbard), 1307
 Edinburgh (UK), 71, 76, 81
 Edirne (Turkey), 1497
 Edison (N.J.), 718
 Edjélé (Algeria), 806
 Edmonton (Alberta), 250, 261, 262, 267, 300, 302, 306
 Edmundston (New Brunswick), 284
 Efate Is. (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1179
 Eger (Hungary), 1111
 Eggertsville (N.Y.), 724
 Egypt, 1579-92
 Eichstätt (Germ.), 1062
 Eilat (Israel), 1173, 1174
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1274, 1275
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic
 Ekeby (Sweden), 1455
 Elâzig (Turkey), 1497
 Elbasan (Albania), 799
 Elbing, Elbląg (Poland), 1354
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1293
 El Callao (Venez.), 1607
 El Cardón (Venez.), 1609
 El Cayo (Brit. Hond.), 161
 El Coco (Costa Rica), 923
 El Damer (Sudan), 1438, 1442
 El Dorado (Ark.), 647
 Eldoret (Kenya), 169
 Eleuthera Is. (Bahamas), 146, 148
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1438
 El Gassi (Sahara), 806
 Elgin (Ill.), 673
 El Hammé (Syria), 1478
 Elia (Greece), 1083
 Elias Piña (Dom. Repub.), 959
 Elisabethville (Congo), 915, 917
 Elista (USSR), 1539
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 586, 718
 Elkhart (Ind.), 676
 Elko (Nevada), 713
 Ellice Is. (Pacific), 224, 225-28
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 628
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 673
 Elmina (Ghana), 307

- Elmira (N.Y.), 724
 Elmont (N.Y.), 724
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1438, 1442
 Elobey Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1436
 El Oro (Ecuador), 963
 El Palomar (Argen.), 796
 El Paraiso (Hond.), 1105
 El Paso (Texas), 585, 755
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 470
 El Progreso (Guat.), 1091
 Elsal (Yukon), 306
 El Salvador, 968-74
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Elsmere (Del.), 659
 Eluru (India), 422
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Ely, Isle of (UK), 66
 Elyria (Ohio), 733
 Emba (USSR), 1569
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 1172
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1181
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 389
 Emlembe (Swaziland), 195, 196
 Emmen (Neth.), 1274
 Emporia (Kansas), 682
 Emsland (Germ.), 1055
 Encamp (Andorra), 700
 Encarnación (Para.), 1318, 1319, 1322
 Enderbury Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224, 584
 Enfield (UK), 68
 Engels (USSR), 1514, 1528
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
 — area and pop., 65-73
 — education, 76-81
 — justice and crime, 83-88
 — local government, 62-65
 — religion, 73-76
 — welfare, 94
 Englewood (Colo.), 653
 Enid (Okla.), 736
 Enschede (Neth.), 1274
 Entebbe (Uganda), 566
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 809, 810
 Enugu (Nigeria), 531, 535
 Epi Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Epirus (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Equator (Congo), 915
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1438, 1440, 1441, 1443
 Eregli (Turkey), 1504
 Erevan (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1531, 1552, 1557, 1558
 Erfurt (Germ.), 1077
 Erhlien (China), 898
 Erie (Pa.), 586, 742
 Erigavo (Somalia), 1390
 Eritrea, *see* Ethiopia
 Erlangen (Germ.), 1061
 Ermelo (Neth.), 1274
 Ermland (Poland), 1050, 1350
 Ernakulam (India), 422, 452
 Er Rahad (Sudan), 1442
 Erromanga Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Ersekë (Albania), 781
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1497
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1497, 1498
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 944, 953
 Escaldes, les (Andorra), 808
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1240
 Escolín (Mexico), 1249
 Escuintla (Guat.), 1091
 Esfahan (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1144
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1438
 Eskisehir (Turkey), 1497
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 963, 966
 Esna Barrage (Egypt), 1581
 Espaillet (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Esperance (Tasmania), 380
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 848, 852, 853
 Espiritu Santo Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 256, 257, 262
 Essen (Germ.), 1050
 Essequibo (Brit. Guiana), 163
 Essex (UK), 66
 Esteli (Nicar.), 1290
 Estevan (Saskatchewan), 298
 Estonia (USSR), 1509, 1513, 1515, 1560-62
 Ethiopia, 974-80
 Etterbeek (Belgium), 812
 'Eua Is. (Tonga Is.), 223
 Euboea (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Euclid (Ohio), 733
 Eugene (Oregon), 738, 739
 Eure (France), 993
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 993
 Europe, Council of, 37-39
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 41
 European Coal and Steel Community, 40
 European Economic Community, 42
 European Economic Co-operation, Organization for, 33-34

- European Free Trade Association, 42-43
 Evanston (Ill.), 673, 674
 Evansville (Ind.), 586, 676
 Evenki (USSR), 1536
 Evere (Belgium), 812
 Everett (Wash.), 766
 Everton (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Évora (Portugal), 1358, 1359, 1360, 1361
 Evros (Greece), 1083
 Evrytania (Greece), 1083
 Exell (Texas), 757
 Exeter (UK), 68, 80, 81
 Exuma Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Ezulwini (Swaziland), 196

 Fadhli (Aden), 141, 145
 Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 784
 Fagersta (Sweden), 1455
 Fahahil (Kuwait), 1215
 Faial Is. (Azores), 1359
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 306, 625, 627, 641, 643
 Fairfield (Conn.), 656
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 769
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 1581
 Fakaofo Is. (Tokelau Is.), 413
 Falcón (Venez.), 1604, 1608
 Falkirk (UK), 71
 Falkland Is., 176-77, 787
 Fall River (Mass.), 694
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 538
 Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 224
 Faráh (Afghán.), 791
 Fargo (N.D.), 712, 713
 Faridpur (Pak.), 486
 Faro (Port.), 1358, 1359, 1360
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 943, 951-52
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 214
 Fars (Iran), 1134
 Faya (India), 448
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 647, 728
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 710
 Feira (Spain), 1361
 Fejér (Hungary), 1111
 Féldkirch (Austria), 804
 Félicité Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 389
 Ferghana (USSR), 1572, 1573, 1574
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 125, 126, 127, 128
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 848
 Fernando Poo (Sp. Guinea), 1436
 Ferrara (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Ferrol (Spain), 1066, 1429
 Ferryville (Tunisia), 1490
 Fez (Morocco), 1258, 1259, 1261, 1262
 Fezzan (Libya), 1233, 1234, 1235
 Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 1028, 1030
 Fier (Albania), 799
 Fife (UK), 71
 Fiji, 178-82
 Findlay (Ohio), 733
 Finistère (France), 993
 Finland, 32, 980-89
 Finnmark (Norway), 1298
 Firan (Egypt), 1586
 Firenzc (Italy), *see* Florence
 Fiumicino (Italy), 1189
 Flagstaff (Arizona), 645
 Flanders (Belgium), 812
 Flandreau (S.D.), 750
 Flat Is. (Seychelles), 214
 Flint (Mich.), 586, 697
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 224
 Flintshire (UK), 67
 Florence (Ala.), 639
 Florence (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1186, 1190, 1191
 Florencia (Colom.), 906
 Flores (Uruguay), 1593
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 849
 Florida Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Florida (USA), 662-64
 — area and pop., 584, 662-63
 — govt. and representation, 577, 579, 662
 — trade unions, 626
 Florida (Uruguay), 1593, 1595
 Florina (Greece), 1083
 Florissant (Mo.), 706
 Fogo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Fond du Lac (Wis.), 772
 Fontainebleau (France), 1016
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1186
 Fontenay-aux-Roses (France), 1014
 Foochow (China), 893, 895
 Forest Ixelles (Belgium), 830
 Formosa (Argen.), 810
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 848
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 653
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 1011, 1012
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 679
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 586

- Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1038
 Fort Hare (Capc), 1398
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 508
 Fort Johnson (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Fort Knox (Ky.), 616
 Fort Lamy (Chad), 1033, 1039
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 663
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 586
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 586
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 507
 Fort Sam Houston (Texas), 586
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 647
 Fort Smith (Canada), 307, 309
 Fort Snelling (Minn.), 682
 Fort St John (B.C.), 304
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 503
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 586, 676
 Fort Worth (Texas), 585, 755
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1097
 France, 31, 32, 1008-29
 Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1104
 Francistown (Bechuanaland), 193
 Frankfort (Ky.), 683, 684
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 1057,
 1059, 1060
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 1068, 1077
 Franklin District (Canada), 307
 Franklin Square (N.Y.), 724
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1593, 1599
 Frederick (Md.), 692
 Fredericton (New Bruns.), 267, 284
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 944
 Frederiksborg (Denmark), 944
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 781
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1298
 Freeport (N.Y.), 724
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 544, 545,
 546, 548
 Freiburg (Germ.), 1050, 1052
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg
 Freising (Germ.), 1062
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 367, 369, 371
 Fremont (Nebraska), 711
 French Is. (Victoria), 350
 French Community, 989-1045
 — Guiana, 989, 997-99
 — Overseas Departments, 989, 992,
 1011-17
 — — Territories, 989, 992, 1017-24
 — Polynesia, 989, 1017-18
 — Somaliland, 1020-22
 Fresno (Calif.), 586, 650
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465,
 1466
 Friendly Is. (Pacific), *see* Tonga
 Friesland (Neth.), 1273
 Friuli-Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1181
 Frobisher Bay (Canada), 307, 309
 Frunze (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1578,
 1579
 Fuerteventura Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Fujairah (Trucial St.), 1328
 Fukien (China), 892, 894, 895, 897
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1194, 1202
 Fullerton (Calif.), 650
 Funafuti Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.),
 224
 Funchal (Madeira), 1359, 1360, 1361,
 1367
 Fung (Sudan), 1441
 Fushin (China), 897
 Fushun (China), 897
 Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 1024

 Gabès (Tunisia), 1490
 Gabon, 1007
 Gabrovo (Bulgaria), 860, 861
 Gadsden (Ala.), 639
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1490, 1491
 Gagra (USSR), 1556
 Gainesville (Fla.), 663
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), *see* Colón
 Galati (Rumania), 1377, 1381
 Galesburg (Ill.), 673, 674
 Galilee (Israeli), 1172
 Galle (Ceylon), 490
 Galveston (Texas), 755
 Galway (Irish Rep.), 1156, 1157,
 1164
 Gambeila (Ethiopia), 1443
 Gambia, 182-84, 515
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 976
 Gand (Belgium), *see* Ghent
 Gander (NfldInd.), 275, 281
 Gandhinagar (India), 449
 Ganga Canal (India), 198
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 476
 Gan Is. (Maldives Is.), 206
 Ganjam (India), 463
 Ganshoren (Belgium), 830
 Ganta (Liberia), 1228
 Gao (Mali), 1042
 Gaoua (Upper Volta), 1034
 Gard (France), 993, 1006
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 650
 Garden Is. (NSW), 323
 Garden Reach (India), 422

- Gardez (Afghán.), 792
 Gardner Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Gardner Is. (Phœnix Is.), 224
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 733
 Garian (Libya), 1234, 1236
 Garmsar (Iran), 1141
 Garonne, Haute (France), 993
 Garoua (Cameroun), 1041
 Gartok (Tibet), 1489
 Gary (Ind.), 586, 676
 Garzan (Turkey), 1502
 Gastonia (N.C.), 728
 Gateshead (UK), 68
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 503
 Gaubito (Pan.), 1313
 Gauhati (India), 422, 445
 Gävlie (Sweden), 1447, 1448
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1448
 Gaya (India), 422
 Gayyarah (Iraq), 1149
 Gaza (Egypt), 1204, 1580, 1589
 Gaza (Moçambique), 1372
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1497
 Gbarnga (Liberia), 210
 Gdańsk (Poland), 1350, 1354
 Gdynia (Poland), 1350, 1355, 1356
 Gebel Aulia (Egypt), 1581
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1442
 Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1219
 Geelong (Victoria), 350, 354
 Geifuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1119
 Gela (Sicily), 1187
 Gelderland (Neth.), 1273
 Geleen (Neth.), 1274
 Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 1050
 Gemas (Malaya), 526
 Gembloux (Belgium), 831
 Gemsah (Egypt), 1586
 General Machado (Angola), 1371
 Geneva or Genf (Switz.), 1462, 1463,
 1465, 1466, 1473
 Genk (Belgium), 830
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1181, 1183,
 1184, 1189, 1190
 Georgetown (Brit. Guiana), 159, 162
 Georgetown (Cayman Is.), 240
 Georgetown (Gambia), 183, 184
 Georgetown (St Vincent), 243
 Georgia (USA), 576, 664-67
 — agriculture, 613, 666
 — area and pop., 584, 665
 — govt. and representation, 577,
 579, 664-65
 — trade unions, 626
 Georgia (USSR), 1511, 1513, 1553-
 55
 Gera (Germ.), 1077
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 371
 Germany, 1045, 1081
 — Democratic Rep., 32, 1076-81
 — Federal Rep., 32, 1046-58
 Germiston (Transvaal), 1397
 Gerona (Spain), 1425
 Gerpir (Iceland), 1119
 Gers (France), 993
 Ghadames (Libya), 1234
 Ghana, 512-20
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 1581
 Ghardaka (Egypt), 1586
 Gharzaut (Aden), 146
 Ghat (Libya), 1234
 Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Ghazni (Afghán.), 791, 795
 Ghent (Belgium), 830, 831
 Ghore (Afghán.), 791
 Ghulam Muhammad Barrage (Pak.),
 485
 Giadinh (Vietnam), 1613
 Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1621
 Gibraltar, 185-87
 Giessen (Germ.), 1068
 Gifu (Japan), 1194
 Gijón (Spain), 1426
 Gilan (Iran), 1134
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. (Pacific), 223-25
 Gilgil (Kenya), 169
 Gilgit (India), 450
 Gillingham (UK), 68
 Giresun (Turkey), 1497, 1504
 Girga (Egypt), 1581, 1585
 Girishk (Afghán), 791
 Gironde (France), 993
 Gisborne (NZ), 396
 Gîza (Egypt), 1581
 Gizo Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Gjinokastër (Albania), 797, 799
 Glace Bay (Nova Scotia), 281
 Gladstone (Queensland), 357
 Glamorganshire (UK), 67
 Glarus or Glaris (Switz.), 1462, 1463
 Glasgow (UK), 71, 76, 81
 Glendale (Calif.), 586, 650
 Glenville (W. Va.), 769
 Gliwice (Poland), 1350
 Gloucester County (New Bruns.),
 286
 Gloucestershire (UK), 66
 Gniezno (Poland), 1350

Goa (India), 421, 442, 473, 1360, 1373
 Gobabis (SW Afr.), 1422
 Goedgegun (Swaziland), 196
 Gogola (Port. India), 1373
 Goiânia (Brazil), 849
 Goiás (Brazil), 849, 854
 Gojjam (Ethiopia), 976
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1501
 Gold, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 793
 — Argentina, 815, 816
 — Australia, 325, 328
 — — NSW, 345
 — — N. Terr., 383
 — — Queensland, 360
 — — Tasmania, 379
 — — Victoria, 353
 — — W. Aust., 374
 — Bechuanaland, 192
 — Bolivia, 844
 — Brazil, 854
 — British East Africa, 167
 — British Guiana, 161
 — Burma, 871
 — Cambodia, 877
 — Canada, 260
 — — Maniobia, 293, 295
 — — Newfoundland, 276
 — — NW Terr., 308
 — — Ontario, 293
 — — Quebec, 288
 — — Saskatchewan, 298
 — — Yukon, 305
 — Chile, 885
 — China, 897
 — Colombia, 909, 910
 — Congo, 1026
 — Costa Rica, 921
 — Cuba, 929
 — Ecuador, 938
 — Egypt, 1586
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Ethiopia, 977, 978
 — Fiji, 180
 — Gabon, 1026
 — Ghana, 518
 — Greece, 1086
 — Guiana (Brit.), 161
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1016
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 436
 — Japan, 1197

Gold product of:
 — Kenya, 167, 174
 — Korea, North, 1213
 — Korea, South, 1209
 — Liberia, 1229
 — Madagascar, 1029
 — Malaya, 526
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Moçambique, 1372
 — Mongolian Rep., 1257
 — New Guinea, 387
 — New Zealand, 406
 — Nicaragua, 1292, 1293
 — Nigeria, 533
 — Papua, 385
 — Peru, 1335
 — Philippines, 1344, 1345
 — Portugal, 1363
 — Rhodesia, 500, 506
 — Sarawak, 158
 — Saudi Arabia, 1386, 1387
 — Sierra Leone, 545
 — South Africa, 1405, 1406, 1415, 1417, 1419
 — Sudan, 1441
 — Surinam, 1285
 — Swaziland, 195
 — Sweden, 1455
 — Taiwan, 902
 — Tanganyika, 167, 552
 — Thailand, 1483
 — Uganda, 167
 — Upper Volta, 1037
 — USA, 614
 — — Alaska, 643
 — — Arizona, 646
 — — California, 651
 — — Colorado, 654
 — — Idaho, 672
 — — Montana, 709
 — — Nevada, 714
 — — Oregon, 740
 — — Puerto Rico, 779
 — — S. Dakota, 751
 — — Utah, 759
 — USSR, 1527
 — — Georgia, 1555
 — — Kazakhstan, 1535
 — — RSFSR, 1537, 1538, 1543, 1544, 1577
 — Venezuela, 1607
 — Vietnam, 1615
 — Yugoslavia, 1628, 1629
 Gold Coast (Queensland), 359

- Golden (Colo.), 653
 Golfito (Costa Rica), 920, 922
 Gollel (Swaziland), 196
 Golok (Tibet), 1488
 Gomel (USSR), 1514, 1549
 Gomera Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Gonaives (Haiti), 1099
 Gondar (Ethiopia), 975, 978
 Goose Bay (Labrador), 277
 Gopalpur (India), 463
 Gorakhpur (India), 422, 438, 467
 Gorey (Channel Is.), 138
 Gorgan (Iran), 1134, 1141
 Gorgol (Mauretania), 1138
 Gorgora (Ethiopia), 978
 Gori (USSR), 1554
 Gorky (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1528, 1531, 1536
 Gorlovka (USSR), 1514
 Gorna Dzhumaya (Bulgaria), 861
 Gorna Oryehovitsa (Bulgaria), 866
 Gorno-Altai Aut. Region (USSR), 1536, 1544-45
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1544
 Gorno-Badakshan Aut. Region (USSR), 1575, 1577
 Göteborg (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1449, 1455, 1459, 1460
 Gotland (Sweden), 1447, 1453
 Göttingen (Germ.), 1069
 Gottwaldov (Czech.), 935
 Gouda (Neth.), 1274
 Gough Is. (Atlantic), 212
 Goulburn (NSW), 340
 Gouré (Niger), 1039
 Governors Is. (N.Y.), 586
 Gozen (Switz.), 1453
 Gozo (Malta), 203, 205, 206
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1105
 Graciosa Is. (Azores), 1359
 Graciosa Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Grafton (NSW), 340
 Graham Land (S. Atlantic), 176
 Grahamstown (Cape), 1398, 1411
 Gramsh (Albania), 781
 Granada (Nicar.), 1290, 1291, 1293
 Granada (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427, 1434
 Gran Canaria (Canary Is.), 1426
 Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 148
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1228
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 1034
 Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 240
 Grand Cape Mount (Liberia), 1228
 Grand Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 239-40
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1228
 Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 1022
 Grande Prairie (Alberta), 300
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 1013
 Grand Falls (Nfldnld.), 275, 277
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 731
 Grand Island (Nebraska), 711
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 636
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 586, 697
 Grand Turk (W. Indies), 240, 241
 Granite City (Ill.), 673
 Grão Mogol (Brazil), 854
 Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1498
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1462, 1464
 's Gravenhage (Neth.), 1274
 Graz (Austria), 822, 823, 825
 Great Andaman (India), 470
 Great Britain, 31, 57-125
 — agriculture, 107-08
 — air force, 96, 106-07
 — area and pop., 65-73
 — army, 96, 102-04
 — assistance, unemployment, 88-89
 — aviation, civil, 121
 — banking and money, 122-24
 — benefits, sickness, etc., 89-91
 — births, marriages, deaths, 72
 — boroughs, 67-69
 — British Council, 82-83
 — cabinet, 60-62
 — canals, 119
 — cities and boroughs, 66-69
 — civil list, 54
 — coal, 109
 — coinage, 122-23
 — colonies, 56-57
 — commerce, 113-18
 — commonwealth relations office, 55
 — communications, 118-22
 — constitution, 57-60
 — counties, 66-67
 — criminal statistics, 87-88
 — customs and excise, 95
 — debt, national, 99-100
 — divorces, 72
 — education, 76-81
 — electorate, 58-59
 — electricity, 110
 — emigration and immigration, 72-73
 — estate duties, 96
 — exports, 113-18

- Great Britain, finance (*see also* banking), 95-101
- fisheries, 108
 - fuel and power, 109-10
 - gas, 109-10
 - govt., imperial and central, 58-62; local, 62-65
 - govt., members of, 60-62
 - highways, 120-21
 - illegitimacy, 72
 - imports, 113-18
 - industries, 112
 - insurance, national, 88-93
 - iron and steel, 111
 - justice, 83-88
 - labour and employment, 112-13
 - land distribution, 107
 - languages, 65
 - livestock, 108
 - mining and metals, 111
 - money and banking, 122-24
 - motor vehicle duties, 95
 - national assistance, 92-93
 - national insurance, 88-91
 - navy, 96, 104-06
 - parliament, 58-62
 - pensions, 88-91
 - police force, 63, 85, 87
 - political parties, 62
 - population, 65-72
 - — density, 66-70
 - — in industry, 112-13
 - postal statistics, 121
 - post office savings bank, 124
 - power and fuel, 109-10
 - production and industry, 107-12
 - queen, 53
 - railways, 119-20
 - religion, 73-76
 - revenue and expenditure, 95-97
 - royal family, 53-54
 - savings banks, 124
 - shipping, 118
 - steel, 111
 - taxes and taxation, 98-99
 - telegraphs and telephones, 121-22
 - towns, 67-69, 71
 - trade disputes, 113
 - trade unions, 112-13
 - transport, 119-21
 - unemployment benefits, 89
 - universities, 80-81
 - welfare, 94
- Greater Cessnock (NSW), 340
- Greater Wollongong (NSW), 340
- Great Inagua (Bahamas), 145
- Great Nicobar (India), 471
- Great Yarmouth (UK), 67
- Greece, 32, 1081-90
- Greeley (Colo.), 653
- Green Bay (Wis.), 772, 774
- Greencastle (Ind.), 676
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 389
- Greenland, 943, 952-54
- Greenock (UK), 70
- Greensboro (N.C.), 586, 728
- Greenville (Liberia), 1228
- Greenville (Miss.), 703
- Greenville (S.C.), 747
- Greenwich (Conn.), 651
- Grenada (W. Indies), 229, 235, 236
- Grenadines (W. Indies), 235
- Grenoble (France), 995, 997
- Grignon (France), 998
- Grigoriopol (USSR), 1559
- Grimsby (UK), 67
- Grimshaw (Alberta), 267, 308
- Grinnell (Iowa), 679
- Grisons (Switz.), *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (USSR), 1549, 1550
- Groningen (Neth.), 1273, 1274, 1275
- Grootfontein (SW Afr.), 1420, 1422
- Grosseto (Italy), 1186
- Grozny (USSR), 1514, 1527, 1538
- Guadalajara (Mexico), 1245, 1253
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1425
- Guadalcanal (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 989, 1012-14
- Guahan, *see* Guam
- Guairá (Para.), 1318
- Guam (Mariana Is.), 782-84, 788
 - area and pop., 581, 783
 - govt. 782-83
 - justice, 594, 783
- Guanabara (Brazil), 844
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 919
- Guanajuato (Mexico), 1244, 1246
- Guanare (Venez.), 1604
- Guanta (Venez.), 1609
- Guantánamo (Cuba), 926, 928
- Guaporé (Brazil), *see* Rondônia
- Guaqui (Bolivia), 844
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 963
- Guarda (Portugal), 1358, 1360
- Guárico (Venez.), 1604

- Guatemala, 1090-96
 — City, 1092, 1094
 Guayana (Venez.), 1607
 Guayaquil (Ecuador), 963, 966, 967, 968
 Guayas (Ecuador), 963
 Guaymas (Mexico), 1252
 Gudanta (USSR), 1556
 Gudu Barrage (Pak.), 485
 Guelph (Ontario), 292
 Guernsey (Channel Is.), 70, 137, 139-40
 Guerrero (Mexico), 1244, 1246
 Guiana, British, *see* British G.
 Guiana, French, *see* French G.
 Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1038
 Guildford (W. Aust.), 372
 Guimaraes (Portugal), 1359, 1361
 Guinea, 513, 1096-98
 Guinea, Portuguese, 1358, 1361, 1363, 1368, 1369-70
 Guinea, Spanish, 1436
 Guinguiné (Senegal), 1032
 Guipúzcoa (Spain), 1425
 Gujarat (India), 442, 448-49
 — area and pop., 421, 448, 449
 — education, 423, 424, 448, 449
 — finance, 427, 449
 — justice, 425, 449
 — police, 426
 — representation, 416
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Gujranwala (Pak.), 479
 Gulbahar (Afghán), 794
 Gulbarga (India), 443, 459
 Gulfport (Miss.), 703
 Gulripsha (USSR), 1556
 Gümüsane (Turkey), 1497
 Guntur (India), 422
 Guriev (USSR), 1527, 1569
 Gusau (Nigeria), 535
 Gustavsberg (Sweden), 1455
 Guyane, *see* Guiana (Fr.)
 Gwadur (Pak.), 1265
 Gwalior (India), 422, 453, 454
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 499, 503
 Gyantse (Tibet), 1489
 Gympie (Queensland), 357
 Györ (Hungary), 1111
 Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 1111
 Haad Yai (Malaya), 1484
 Ha'apai Is. (Tonga Is.), 219, 220
 Haarlem (Neth.), 1274
 Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1274
 Habana, *see* Havana
 Habarovsk (USSR), 1514, 1532, 1545
 Haderslev (Denmark), 944
 Hadhramaut (Aden), 145
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1119
 Hagen (Germ.), 1050
 Hagerstown (Md.), 692
 Hai (China), 999
 Haifa (Israel), 1168, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1176
 Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1386, 1387
 Hainan (China), 889
 Hainaut (Belgium), 830
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1618, 1620, 1621
 Haiti, 1098-1104
 Hajar (Muscat), 1265
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1111
 Hakkâri (Turkey), 1497
 Hakodate (Japan), 1194
 Halifax (Nova Scotia), 250, 256, 257, 266, 267, 281
 Halifax (UK), 67
 Halland (Sweden), 1447, 1455
 Hallaniyah (Aden), 146
 Halle (Germ.), 1077
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1448
 Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1459
 Hama (Syria), 1474, 1478
 Hamadan (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1137
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1194
 Hamar (Norway), 1298
 Hamburg (Germ.), 1047, 1066-67
 — agriculture, 1054, 1066
 — area and pop., 1049, 1066
 — constitution, 1047, 1066
 — education, 1051, 1066
 Hamden (Conn.), 656
 Häme (Finland), 981
 Hämeenlinna (Finland), 982, 987
 Hami (China), 899
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 149
 Hamilton (N.J.), 718
 Hamilton (N.Y.), 725
 Hamilton (NZ), 396, 397
 Hamilton (Ohio), 733
 Hamilton (Ont.), 250, 256, 292
 Hamilton (UK), 71
 Hamilton (Victoria), 350
 Hamina (Finland), 988

- Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1491
 Hammond (Ind.), 586, 676
 Hampden-Sidney (Va.), 764
 Hampshire (UK), 66
 Hampstead (New Brunswick), 285
 Hampton (Va.), 763
 Hangchow (China), 892
 Hankow (China), 896
 Hannibal (Mo.), 706
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 892, 1612, 1618, 1620, 1621
 Hanover (Germ.), 1050, 1051, 1059, 1069
 Hanover (Jamaica), 556
 Hanover (N.H.), 716
 Hanyang (China), 896
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 Harar (Ethiopia), 974, 975, 976, 977
 Harar Meda (Ethiopia), 977
 Harbel (Liberia), 1231
 Harbin (China), 892, 898
 Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Hargeisa (Somalia), 978, 1390, 1392
 Harnai (Pak.), 485
 Harper (Liberia), 1228, 1231
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 742
 Harrow (UK), 68, 80
 Hartford (Conn.), 586, 656
 Harz (Germ.), 1055
 Haskiyah (Aden), 146
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 860, 866
 Hassan (India), 460
 Hasselt (Belgium), 830
 Hassetché (Syria), 1474
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 806
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 806
 Hastings (Nebraska), 711
 Hastings (NZ), 396
 Hastings (S. Leone), 547
 Hastings (UK), 68
 Hatay (Turkey), 1497
 Hatches Creek (N. Aust.), 383
 Hatillo (Dom. Rep.), 958
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 703
 Haugesund (Norway), 1298
 Havana (Cuba), 926, 930, 932
 Haverford (Pa.), 742
 Havelock (New Brunswick), 285
 Hawaii (USA), 576, 667-69
 — arca and pop., 581, 582, 584, 667-68
 — govt. and representation, 576, 577, 580, 667
 Hawaii (USA), mining, 614
 — trade unions, 626
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 1325
 Hawke's Bay (NZ), 395
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1504
 Hay River (Canada), 267, 307, 308, 309
 Hays (Kansas), 682
 Hayward (Calif.), 650
 Hazara (Pak.), 486
 Hazaribagh (India), 449
 Hazelwood (Victoria), 354
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 310, 334
 Heath Steel Mines (New Bruns.), 289
 Hebron (Jordan), 1204
 Hebron (NfndInd.), 277
 Hedmark (Norway), 1297
 Heemstede (Neth.), 1274
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1274
 Heerlen (Neth.), 1274
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 1083
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 1050, 1060
 Heilungkang (China), 892, 896
 Hejaz, *see* Saudi Arabia
 Helena (Montana), 708
 Heletz (Israel), 1173
 Helmond (Neth.), 1274
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 982, 983, 987, 988
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 724
 Henderson (Nev.), 713
 Henderson Is. (Piteairn), 211
 Hendon (UK), 68
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1274, 1278
 Hengyang (China), 898
 Henzada (Burma), 872
 Heraklion (Greece), 1083
 Herát (Afghán.), 791, 793, 794, 795
 Hérault (France), 993, 1006
 Hercegovina, 1623, 1625
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 919
 Herefordshire (UK), 66
 Herm (Channel Is.), 71, 137
 Hermannstadt (Rumania), *see* Sibiu
 Hermit Is. (Bismark Arch.), 388
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1247
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 1083
 Hernandarias (Para.), 1318
 Herne (Germ.), 1050
 Herrera (Pan.), 1311
 Herstal (Belgium), 830
 Hertfordshire (UK), 66
 's Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1274
 Herznach (Switz.), 1469

- Hessen (Germ.), 1067-69
 — agriculture, 1054, 1068
 — area and pop., 1050, 1067
 — constitution, 1046, 1067
 Heves (Hungary), 1111
 Hialeah (Fla.), 663
 Hiaya (Sudan), 1442
 Hicksville (N.Y.), 724
 Hidalgo (Mexico), 1244, 1246
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 1325
 Hiep Hoa (Vietnam), 1616
 Hierro Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 High Point (N.C.), 728
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 959
 Hilla (Iraq), 1145, 1150
 Hilo (Hawaii), 668
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1274
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 442,
 473-74
 — area and pop., 421, 473
 — cultivation, 430
 — finance, 473
 — forests, 433, 473, 474
 — justice, 425
 — police, 426
 — production, 473
 — representation, 417, 420
 Himeji (Japan), 1194
 Hindubagh (Pak.), 485
 Hiran (Somalia), 1390
 Hirfanlı (Turkey), 1503
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1194
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
 Hiswa (Aden), 141
 Hivaoa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1018
 Hjørring (Denmark), 944
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 196
 Hlavní město Praha (Czech.), 934
 Hluti (Swaziland), 196
 Ho (Ghana), 516
 Hobart (Tasmania), 377, 381
 Hobbs (New Mex.), 721
 Hoboken (Belgium), 830
 Hoboken (N.J.), 718
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1622
 Hodh (Mauritania), 1038
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1111
 Hofei (China), 892
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1441
 Hofuf (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 Hoggar (Niger), 1039
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 1051, 1060
 Hohoe (Ghana), 516
 Hokkaidō Is. (Japan), 1194, 1196
 Holbæk (Denmark), 944
 Holguín (Cuba), 926, 927
 Holice (Czech.), 940
 Holland, *see* Netherlands
 Holland (UK), 66
 Hollandia (Indonesia), 1126
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 977
 Hollywood (Fla.), 663
 Holyoke (Mass.), 705
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 334
 Homestake (S.D.), 751
 Homs (Syria), 1224, 1474, 1478
 Homs-Kussabat (Libya), 1233
 Honan (China), 892, 893
 Honduras, 1104-09
 Honduras, British, *see* British H.
 Hong Kong, 197-202
 Honiara (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226, 228
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 585, 634, 668,
 669
 Honshū (Japan), 1194, 1196, 1198
 Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1274
 Hope Is. (Svalbard), 1307
 Hopedale (Nfldnd.), 277
 Hopei (China), 892, 893, 896
 Hordaland (Norway), 1298
 Hornchurch (UK), 68
 Horqueta (Para.), 1322
 Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 335
 Horsens (Denmark), 944
 Horsham (Victoria), 350
 Horta (Azores), 1359
 Horten (Norway), 1298
 Hoshangabad (India), 454
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1426
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 647
 Houghton (Mich.), 698
 Hounslow (UK), 102
 Houston (Texas), 585, 634, 755, 757
 Hove (UK), 68
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 584
 Howrah (India), 422
 Hoxie (Ark.), 630
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 934
 Hrubieszów (Poland), 1349
 Hsuehchow (China), 899
 Huachipato (Chile), 885
 Huahiné Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Huainan (China), 897
 Huambo (Angola), 1370
 Huancavelica (Peru), 1331
 Huancayo (Peru), 1331
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1336
 Huánuco (Peru), 1331, 1338

- Huaráz (Peru), 1331
 Hubli (India), 422
 Huddersfield (UK), 68
 Hué (Vietnam), 1613, 1615, 1616, 1617
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1091
 Huelva (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Huesca (Spain), 1425
 Hufuf (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Huhehot (China), 892
 Huila (Colom.), 906
 Huleh (Israel), 1173
 Hulele (Maldivé Is.), 202
 Hull (Quebec), 250, 287
 Hull (UK), 80, 81
 Hul Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224
 Hume (Victoria), 354
 Humphrey Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Humpty Doo (N. Aust.), 382
 Hunan (China), 892
 Hunedoara (Rumania), 1377
 Hungary, 32, 1109-17
 Hunni Valley (Ghana), 519
 Huntingdonshire (UK), 65
 Huntington (W. Va.), 769
 Huntsville (Ala.), 639
 Huon Is. (New Caledonia), 1020
 Hupei (China), 892
 Huron (S.D.), 750
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1119
 Husn Murad (Aden), 144
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 681
 Hutt (NZ), 396
 Hutti (India), 460
 Hyderabad (city) (India), 422, 429, 431, 440, 442, 443, 444
 — (state) (India), 433, 442, 443, 458, 460
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 479, 481, 484
 Hyvinkää or Hyvinge (Finland), 982
 Iași (Rumania), 1377, 1378, 1379
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 531, 532, 534
 Ibagué (Colom.), 906
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 963
 Ibb (Yemen), 1622
 Ibicuí (Para.), 1321
 Ica (Peru), 1331
 Icel (Turkey), 1497
 Iceland, 32, 1117-24
 Idaho (USA), 670-72
 — area and pop., 584, 670
 — mining, 614, 672
 — representation, 577, 670
 Idaho (USA), trade unions, 626
 — wheat, 671
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 670
 Idlib (Syria), 1474
 Idris (Libya), 1234
 Ife (Nigeria), 532
 Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1436
 Ifunda (Tanganyika), 550
 Igarka (USSR), 1533
 Iglesias (Italy), 1186
 Iguazu (Para.), 1323
 IJsselmeer (Neth.), 1273
 Île Jésus (Nfldnld.), 277
 Îles du Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Ilesha (Nigeria), 531
 Îles sous le Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Îletsk (USSR), 1569
 Ilford (UK), 68
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 1011
 Illinois (USA), 672-75
 — area and pop., 583, 673
 — representation, 577, 672-73
 — wheat, 612, 674
 Ilo (Peru), 1327
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 1342, 1347
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 972
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 534
 Imad (Aden), 141
 Imathia (Greece), 1083
 Imatra (Finland), 982
 Imbaba (Egypt), 1581
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 963
 Imbros Is. (Turkey), 1496
 Imeretia (USSR), 1554
 Imphal (India), 474
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 212
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 1038
 Inchon (Korea), 1208
 Independence (Mo.), 706
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 955
 India, 415-76
 — agriculture, 429-33
 — air force, 429
 — area, 420-21
 — army, 428
 — aviation, civil, 439
 — banking, 440-41
 — births and deaths, 421
 — calendar, 441
 — cinemas, 425
 — commerce, 437-38
 — communications, 438-39

- India, companies, 434-35
- constitution, 415-17
- co-operative movement, 435-36
- council of ministers, 418
- currency, 440
- debt, 427
- defence, 427-29
- diplomatic reps., 418-20
- education, 423-25
- electricity and power, 434
- finance, 426-27
- govt., 418, 420
- industry, 433-34
- justice and crime, 425-26
- land tenure, 431-32
- languages, 417
- literacy, 423
- mineral production, 436
- money, 440
- navy, 428-29
- newspapers, 425
- opium, 432-33
- parliament, 416-17
- police, 426
- population, 420-22
- post, 439
- president, 415, 418
- production, 429-37
- railways, 438
- religions, 422, 443
- revenue, 426-27
- roads, 439
- shipping, 438
- tea, *see* Tea
- telegraphs and telephones, 439
- weights and measures, 441
- Indiana (USA), 675-78
- area and pop., 583, 676
- iron, 677
- representation, 577, 675-76
- trade unions, 626
- wheat, 612, 677
- Indianapolis (Ind.), 585, 676
- Indonesia, 571, 1124-33
- Indore (India), 422, 453
- Indre (France), 993
- Indre-et-Loire (France), 993
- Inglewood (Calif.), 650
- Ingoy (Norway), 1306
- Ingwavuma (Swaziland), 196
- Inhambane (Mozambique), 1372
- Inini (Fr. Guiana), 1016
- Inner Mongolia (China), 891, 892, 893, 897, 898
- Innsbruck (Austria), 822, 825, 826
- Insterbuk (USSR), 1509
- Institute (W. Va.), 750
- Insurance, Life, World, xxxvi
- Inter. Co-oper. Admin., 31-32
- Intibucá (Hond.), 1105
- Inuvik (Canada), 307, 309
- Invercargill (NZ), 396
- Inverell (NSW), 340
- Inverness (UK), 71
- Ionian Is. (Greece), 1083
- Iowa (USA), 678-80
- area and pop., 583, 678-79
- representation, 577, 678
- trade unions, 626
- Iowa City (Iowa), 679
- Ipacarai (Para.), 1318
- Ipswich (Queensland), 357
- Ipswich (UK), 68
- Iquique (Chile), 882, 888
- Iquitos (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1334, 1338, 1339
- Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 1016
- Iraklion (Greece), 1083
- Iran, 42, 1133-44
- Iraq, 42, 45, 1144-52
- Ireland, Northern, 125-35, 1144
- Iringa (Tanganyika), 549
- Irish Republic, 32, 1152-67
- Irkutsk (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1529, 1531, 1534, 1544
- Iron and steel, product of:
 - Afghánistán, 793
 - Albania, 801
 - Algeria, 805
 - Angola, 1371
 - Argentine, 816
 - Australia, 325
 - — NSW, 345, 346
 - — S. Aust., 367
 - — W. Aust., 374
 - Austria, 823, 824
 - Belgium, 833
 - Brazil, 854
 - Bulgaria, 864
 - Cambodia, 877
 - Canada, 261, 265
 - — Newfoundland, 275, 276
 - — New Brunswick, 289
 - — Quebec, 289
 - Ceylon, 493
 - Chile, 885, 886
 - China, 897
 - Colombia, 909

Iron and steel, product of:

- Congo, 916
- Cuba, 929
- Cyprus, 540, 541
- Dominican Republic, 958
- Ecuador, 965
- Egypt, 1568
- El Salvador, 971
- Finland, 985
- France, 1006
- Germany, 1055, 1071, 1074, 1079, 1080
- Great Britain, 111
- Greece, 1086, 1087
- Guinea, 1097
- Honduras, 1106
- Hungary, 1115
- India, 436, 437, 444, 448, 454, 463
- Iran, 1138
- Italy, 1186
- Japan, 1197, 1198
- Korea, North, 1212, 1213
- Korea, South, 1209
- Laos, 1219
- Lebanon, 1223
- Liberia, 1229, 1230
- Luxembourg, 1241
- Malaya, 526
- Mauritania, 1038
- Mexico, 1249
- Morocco, 1261
- New Caledonia, 1019, 1020
- New Zealand, 406
- Norway, 1303, 1304
- Paraguay, 1321
- Peru, 1335, 1337
- Philippines, 1344, 1345
- Poland, 1353
- Portuguese India, 1373
- Rumania, 1379, 1380
- Sierra Leone, 545, 546, 547
- South Africa, 1405, 1406
- Spain, 1431
- Sudan, 1441
- Sweden, 1455
- Switzerland, 1469
- Taiwan, 902
- Thailand, 1483
- Tunisia, 1492
- Turkey, 1503
- USA, 614, 617, 620
- — Alabama, 640
- — California, 651
- — Georgia, 666

Iron and steel, product of:

- USA, Illinois, 617
- — Indiana, 617
- — Michigan, 699
- — Minnesota, 702
- — Missouri, 707
- — Nevada, 714
- — New Jersey, 719
- — New York, 726
- — Pennsylvania, 743
- — Puerto Rico, 779
- — S. Dakota, 751
- — Tennessee, 753
- — Texas, 757
- — Utah, 759
- — Wisconsin, 773
- USSR, 1524, 1527, 1528, 1529
- — Azerbaijan, 1552
- — Georgia, 1555
- — Kazakhstan, 1568, 1569
- — RSFSR, 1537, 1538, 1540
- — Ukraine, 1547, 1548
- Venezuela, 1606, 1608
- Vietnam, 1620
- Yugoslavia, 1628, 1629
- Irtys (USSR), 1569
- Irvington (N.J.), 718
- Isafjörður (Iceland), 1119
- Isère (France), 993
- Ishimbaev (USSR), 1527
- Isiolo (Kenya), 171
- İskenderun (Turkey), 1501, 1504
- Isla de Pascua (Chile), 881
- Islamabad (Pak.), 483
- Isla de la Bahir (Hond.), 1205
- Isle de France, *see* Mauritius
- Isle of Ely (UK), 66
- Isle of Man, 136-37
- agriculture, 107
- area and pop., 65, 71
- Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 1020
- Isle of Wight (UK), 66
- Isles de Los (Guinea), *see* Los Is.
- Ismail (USSR), 1509
- Ismailia (Egypt), 1581
- Isparta (Turkey), 1497
- Israel, 1169-76
- Issano (Brit. Guiana), 162
- Istanbul (Turkey), 1497, 1498, 1499, 1503, 1505, 1506, 1588
- Itabira (Brazil), 854
- Italy, 32, 1177-91
- Itapúa (Para.), 1318
- Ithaca (N.Y.), 725

- Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 Itoman (Okinawa), 768
 Itta Bena (Miss.), 703
 Ituni (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Ivanovo (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 952
 Ivoloia (Madag.), 1029
 Ivory Coast, 990, 1034-35
 Iwo (Nigeria), 531
 Iwo Jima (Pacific), 788
 Izabal (Guat.), 1089
 Izatnagar (India), 431
 Izhevsk (USSR), 1514, 1543
 Izmail (USSR), 1546
 Izmir (Turkey), 1497, 1498, 1501, 1506
 İzmit (Turkey), 1497, 1501
- Jabalpur (India), 422, 453, 454
 Jackson (Mich.), 697
 Jackson (Miss.), 586, 702, 703
 Jackson (Tenn.), 752
 Jacksonville (Ala.), 639
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 586, 663
 Jacksonville (Ill.), 674
 Jadotville (Congo), 500
 Jaén (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Jaffa (Israel), 1168, 1174
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 490, 491
 Jainti (India), 448
 Jaipur (India), 422, 442, 466
 Jalálábád (Afghán.), 792, 794, 796
 Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1574
 Jalapa (Guat.), 1091
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1245
 Jalisco (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Jamaica, 228, 229, 555-59, 605
 James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 1231
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 724
 Jamestown (St Helena), 211
 Jammu (city) (India), 422
 Jammu and Kashmir (India), 442, 449-51
 — area and pop., 422, 450
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430
 — education, 425, 450
 — finance, 427, 450, 451
 — forests, 433, 451
 — justice, 425, 450
 — opium, 433
 — police, 426
 — representation, 416, 417, 420, 421, 451
- Jamnagar (India), 422, 448
 Jamshedpur (India), 422
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1447
 Janakpur (India), 1268
 Janesville (Wis.), 772
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1307
 Japan, 39, 1192-1203
 Jarabub (Libya), 1233
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 584
 Jassy (Rumania), *see* Iași
 Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1386, 1387
 Java (Indonesia), 1125, 1126, 1129, 1131
 Jayanagar (India), 1268
 Jebba (Nigeria), 534
 Jebel, The (Libya), 1234
 Jebel Akhdhar (Muscat), 1264
 Jebel Druze (Syria), 1474
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1145
 Jebl-us-Siráj (Afghán.), 793
 Jefferson City (Mo.), 705, 706
 Jefferson Co. (Colo.), 653
 Jefren (Libya), 1236
 Jehol (China), 893
 Jelgava (USSR), 1563
 Jerada (Morocco), 1262
 Jerash (Jordan), 1205
 Jérémie (Haiti), 1099
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1426, 1434
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 70, 137, 138, 139
 Jersey City (N.J.), 585, 718
 Jerusalem (Israel), 1168, 1169, 1170, 1174, 1176
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 1204, 1205
 Jervis Bay (NSW), 310, 323, 337, 340
 Jesselton (Borneo), 152, 154
 Jessore (Pakistan), 486
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 70, 137
 Jette (Belgium), 830
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1579
 Jewish Aut. Reg. (USSR), 1536, 1545
 Jezireh (Syria), 1476
 Jhairia (India), 448
 Jhansi (India), 422
 Jibliyah (Aden), 146
 Jibuti (Fr. Somaliland), *see* Djibouti
 Jidda (Saudi Arabia), 1384, 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388
 Jidda Is. (Bahrain), 1325, 1385, 1386, 1387, 1397

- Jidrán (Afghán.), 793
 Jihlava (Czech.), 934
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 935
 Jihomoravský (Czech.), 934
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1577
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 974, 975, 978
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 1290, 1292
 Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 João Pessôa (Brazil), 848
 Jodhpur (India), 422, 429, 466
 Joensuu (Finland), 982
 Jogjakarta (Indonesia), 1126
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1397, 1398, 1408
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 752
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 584
 Johnstown (Pa.), 742
 Johore (Malaya), 521
 Johvi (USSR), 1560
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1447, 1448
 Joplin (Mo.), 706
 Jordan, Kingdom of, 1203-06
 Jos (Nigeria), 535
 Jost van Dykes Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 234
 Juba (Sudan), 1438, 1443
 Judge and Clerk Is. (Tasmania), 380
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
 Jujuy (Argen.), 810
 Julfa (USSR), 1552
 Jullundur (India), 422
 Juloula (Iraq), 1150
 Jumet (Belgium), 830
 Jumeta (Cameroun), 1041
 Junagadh (India), 448
 Juneau (Alaska), 641
 Jungholz (Austria), 824
 Junín (Peru), 1331
 Junk (Liberia), 1228
 Jura (France), 993
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 1091
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 982, 983, 985
 Kabardino-Balkar Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1539-40
 Kabelstation (Surinam), 1286
 Kabinburi (Thailand), 1484
 Kábul (Afghán.), 791, 793, 795, 796
 Kachin State (Burma), 868
 Kade (Ghana), 519
 Kadena (Okinawa Is.), 768
 Kadievka (USSR), 1514
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 534, 535
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 1038
 Kaeng Koi (Thailand), 1484
 Kafan (USSR), 1468
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 535
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 974, 977
 Kafr el Cheikh (Egypt), 1581
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1194
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1559
 Kahe (Kenya), 169
 Kahoolawe Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Kahovka (USSR), 1532, 1548
 Kaieeteur (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Kailasahar (India), 475
 Kailwan (China), 897
 Kaira (India), 448
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1577
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 388
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1490
 Kai Tak (Hong Kong), 199, 201
 Kakata (Liberia), 1228
 Kakhetia (USSR), 1544, 1555
 Kakinada (India), 422, 444
 Kakisalmi (USSR), 1541
 Kakul (Pak.), 480
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 485
 Kalach (USSR), 1532
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 697
 Kalat (Pak.), 484
 Kalba (Trucial St.), 1265, 1328
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 367, 371, 374, 375
 Kalimantan (Indonesia), 1125, 1126, 1129
 Kalimpong (India), 821
 Kalinin (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1049, 1509, 1514, 1536
 Kaliwa (Tanganyika), 169
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1447, 1448
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1516, 1536, 1540
 Kaloum (Guinea), 1097
 Kaluga (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Kalulushi (Rhodesia), 508
 Kalyan (India), 458, 469
 Kamalpur (India), 475
 Kamaran Is. (Aden), 144, 146
 Kamarhati (India), 422
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1536
 Kamenetz-Podolsk (USSR), 1546
 Kameng (India), 445
 Kamensk (USSR), 1559
 Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1514
 Kampala (Uganda), 169, 173, 174, 550, 564

- Kampen (Neth.), 1274
 Kampot (Cambodia), 876
 Kamyshin (USSR), 1526, 1528
 Kanara (India), 457, 459
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1194
 Kandagach (USSR), 1576
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 791, 792, 793, 794, 795
 Kandal (Cambodia), 876
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1541
 Kandla (India), 438, 449
 Kandy (Ceylon), 490
 Kanev (USSR), 1529
 Kangaruma (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Kangra (India), 473
 Kaniet Is. (Bismark Arch.), 388
 Kankan (Guinea), 1097, 1098
 Kannapolis (N.C.), 739
 Kano (Nigeria), 531, 534, 1039
 Kanpur (India), 422, 424
 Kanre-Lahun (Sierra Leone), 1216
 Kansabati (India), 470
 Kansas (USA), 680-83
 — area and pop., 583, 681
 — representation, 577, 681
 — trade unions, 626
 — wheat, 612, 682
 Kansas City (Kansas), 586, 634, 681
 Kansas City (Mo.), 585, 706
 Kansu (China), 892, 893
 Kantang (Thailand), 1484
 Kantarawaddy (Burma), 868
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 900, 902
 Kaokoveld (SW Africa), 1419
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1032, 1033
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 804
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1111
 Karabük (Turkey), 1503
 Karachayevo-Cherkess Aut. Reg. (USSR), 1536, 1545
 Karachi (Pak.), 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484
 Karadag (USSR), 1552
 Karaganda (USSR), 1514, 1532, 1569
 Karaj (Iran), 1136
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1572, 1574-75
 Karaköse (Turkey), 1497
 Karakul (USSR), 1574
 Kara-Kum Desert (USSR), 1532, 1571
 Karamai (China), 899
 Karamoja (Uganda), 563
 Karasburg (SW Africa), 1422
 Karaskpai (USSR), 1569
 Karditsa (Greece), 1083
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1509, 1536, 1570-71
 Karelo-Finnish Rep. (USSR), *see* Karelian Rep.
 Karenni States (Burma), 868
 Kargil (India), 452
 Kariba (Rhodesia), 500, 509
 Karikal (India), 442, 475
 Karima (Sudan), 1442, 1443
 Karimganj (E. Pakistan), 486
 Karimnagar (India), 443
 Karkar Is. (New Guinea), 388
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 1077
 Karlovac (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 935
 Karlskoga (Sweden), 1448
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1448, 1453
 Karlsruhe (Germ.), 1050, 1060
 Karlstadt (Sweden), 1448
 Karnafuli (Pak.), 481
 Karnal (India), 431
 Karnapura (India), 448
 Kärnten (Austria), *see* Carinthia
 Karonga (Nyasa.), 509
 Karpenissi (Greece), 1083
 Kars (Turkey), 1497, 1557
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1574
 Kartaly (USSR), 1569
 Karviná (Czech.), 935
 Karyai (Greece), 1083
 Kasai (Congo), 915, 916
 Kasama (Rhodesia), 507
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 549
 Kasaragod (India), 451, 456, 460
 Kasese (Uganda), 168, 175
 Kashan (Iran), 1135, 1137, 1141
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and
 Kashmore (Pak.), 485
 Kassala (Sudan), 1438, 1441, 1442
 Kassel (Germ.), 1050
 Kasselsvlei (Cape Prov.), 1398
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1490
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1497, 1502
 Kastoria (Greece), 1083
 Kataghan (Afghán.), 791, 793
 Katanga (Congo), 914, 915
 Katerini (Greece), 1083
 Katherine (N. Aust.), 382
 Kathiri (Aden), 145
 Káthmándu (Nepál), 1267, 1268, 1269

- Katni (India), 456
 Katowice (Poland), 1350
 Katsina (Nigeria), 531
 Katunayake (Ceylon), 488, 493
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1274
 Kauai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Kauhava (Finland), 985
 Káunas (USSR), 1514, 1565
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 535
 Kavajë (Albania), 802
 Kavala (Greece), 1083
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 388
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1194
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 1034
 Kayah States (Burma), 868
 Kayes (Mali), 1033, 1042, 1043
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1497
 Kazakhstan (USSR), 1508, 1513,
 1514, 1524, 1531, 1532, 1536,
 1567-69
 Kazan (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1531,
 1541, 1542
 Kazerun (Iran), 1135
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1111
 Kedah (Malaya), 521
 Keele (UK), 80
 Kceling Is. (Aust.), 312, 337-38
 Keene (N.H.), 716
 Keewatin District (Canada), 307
 Kefallenia (Greece), 1083
 Keflavik (Iceland), 1119
 Keksholm (USSR), 1540
 Kelantan (Malaya), 521, 522, 526
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Kenema (Sierra Leone), 544, 545,
 546, 547
 Keningau (Borneo), 153
 Kenitra (Morocco), 1262
 Keno (Yukon), 306
 Kenosha (Wis.), 772, 774
 Kent (Ohio), 715
 Kent (UK), 66
 Kentucky (USA), 576, 683-85
 — area and pop., 584, 683-84
 — representation, 577, 683
 — tobacco, 612, 613
 Kenya (Brit. E. Afr.), 166, 169, 170-
 76, 245
 Kerak (Jordan), 1204, 1205
 Kerala (India), 442, 451-53, 455, *see*
also Travancore-Cochin
 — area and pop., 421, 451, 452
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430
 Kerala (India), education, 452
 — finance, 427, 452
 — forests, 452
 — justice, 425, 426, 452
 — newspapers, 425
 — police, 426
 — production, 452, 453
 — representation, 416, 421
 — tea, 432, 452
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1150
 Kerch (USSR), 1537
 Kerewan (Gambia), 184
 Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Antarctic),
 1023-24
 Kericho (Kenya), 173
 Kerki-Termiz (USSR), 1574
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1274
 Kerkyra (Greece), 1083
 Kerma (Sudan), 1443
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 411
 Kerman (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136,
 1137, 1141
 Kermanshah (Iran), 1134, 1135,
 1136, 1137, 1138, 1140
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Keski-Suomen (Finland), 981
 Kesteven (UK), 66
 Keta (Ghana), 515, 516, 519
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 641, 643
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 518
 Ketou (Dahomey), 1036
 Kettering (Ohio), 733
 Keyser (W. Va.), 769
 Key West (Fla.), 663
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1536
 Khaburah (Muscat), 1265
 Khadakvasla (India), 428
 Khairpur (Pak.), 479, 481, 483, 484,
 485
 Khairagarh (India), 454
 Khakass Aut. Reg. (USSR), 1531,
 1536, 1545
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 1083
 Kham (Tibet), 1488
 Khamer (Yemen), 1608
 Khammam (India), 443
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 1149, 1150
 Khandesh (India), 449, 458
 Khanh-Hoi (Vietnam), 1616
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1536
 Kharagpur (India), 422, 423, 424
 Kharkov (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1531,
 1546, 1547
 Kharswan (India), 462

- Khartoum (Sudan), 1438, 1442, 1443
 Khatanga (USSR), 1533
 Khaur al Fakkan (Trucial St.), 1328
 Kherson (USSR), 1514, 1528, 1546
 Khiva (USSR), 1566, 1569
 Khmel'nitsky (USSR), 1546
 Khondmals (India), 461
 Khône (Laos), 1219
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1327, 1328
 Khorasan (Iran), 1134, 1137
 Khorezm (USSR), 1566, 1572, 1573
 Khor Fakkan (Arabia), 1264
 Khor Kalba (Arabia), 1264
 Khormaksar (Aden), 144
 Khorog (USSR), 1577
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1135, 1140, 1143, 1144
 Khotin (USSR), 1509, 1546
 Khouribga (Morocco), 1262
 Khowai (India), 475
 Khulna (Pak.), 486
 Khurramabad (Iran), 1135
 Khuy (Iran), 1135
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1134
 Khyber (Pak.), 795
 Kiangnan (China), 895
 Kiangsi (China), 892, 897
 Kiangsu (China), 892, 896
 Kiel (Germ.), 1050, 1075
 — Canal, 1076
 Kielce (Poland), 1350
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 389
 Kiev (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1529, 1530, 1546, 1548, 1560
 Kiewa (Victoria), 356
 Kigezi (Uganda), 563
 Kigoma (Tanganyika), 168, 549
 Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Kilembe (Uganda), 566
 Kilinailan (Solomon Is.), 389
 Kilindini (Kenya), 169, 171
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Kilkis (Greece), 1083
 Kilmarnock (UK), 71
 Kilo-Moto (Congo), 916
 Kilung (Taiwan), 900
 Kimberley (Cape), 1397
 Kimwenza (Congo), 915
 Kincardine (UK), 71
 Kindia (Guinea), 1097
 King Charles Land (Svalbard), 1307
 Kingman Reef (Pacific), 584
 Kings County (N.Y.), 724
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 752
 Kingston (Jamaica), 556, 558
 Kingston (Ontario), 250, 292
 Kingston-upon-Hull (UK), 68
 Kingstown (Rhode Is.), 745
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 236, 237
 Kingsville (Texas), 736
 Kinnaur (India), 473
 Kinross (UK), 71
 Kionga Triangle (Mozambique), 548, 1371
 Kipini (Kenya), 170
 Kipushi (Congo), 916
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1509, 1531, 1566, 1577-79
 Kirin (China), 892
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 70
 Kirkeudbright (UK), 71
 Kirklareli (Turkey), 1497
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1145, 1146, 1148, 1150, 1476
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 706
 Kirov (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1514, 1551, 1552
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1529, 1557, 1558
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1514, 1546
 Kirovsk (USSR), 1552
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1497
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1448
 Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1514
 Kishinev (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1531, 1558
 Kissi (Kenya), 173
 Kiskunfélegyháza (Hungary), 1111
 Kissy (Sierra Leone), 545
 Kisumu (Kenya), 169, 171, 173
 Kitale (Kenya), 169, 173
 Kitchener (Ontario), 250
 Kitwe (Rhodesia), 508
 Kiustendil (Bulgaria), 860
 Kivu (Congo), 914, 915, 916
 Kizyl (USSR), 1543
 Kladno (Czech.), 935, 938
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 804, 807
 Klaipéda (USSR), 1514, 1532, 1565
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 953
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 738, 739
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 822
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 586, 618, 752
 Koba (Guinea), 1097
 Kōbe (Japan), 1194, 1202

- København (Denmark), *see* Copenhagen
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1556
 Kocaeli (Turkey), 1497
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 641
 Koekelberg (Belgium), 830
 Koforidua (Ghana), 514
 Kohat (Pak.), 486
 Kohima (India), 442, 461
 Koh Kong (Cambodia), 876
 Kohtla-Jäve (USSR), 1560
 Kojak Pass (Pak.), 795
 Kokand (USSR), 1514, 1574
 Kokchetav (USSR), 1553, 1554
 Kokomo (Ind.), 676
 Kokura (Japan), 1194
 Kolaba (India), 457
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1228, 1231
 Kolar Gold Fields (India), 422, 460
 Kolarovgrad (Bulgaria), 860, 861
 Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1119
 Kolberg (Poland), 1354
 Kolhapur (India), 422, 457
 Kollegal (India), 455, 459
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1140
 Köln (Germ.), *see* Cologne
 Kolobrzeg (Poland), 1354
 Kolomna (USSR), 1514
 Komárom (Hungary), 1111
 Komati Port (Transvaal), 1371
 Komi-Permyak (USSR), 1536
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1541
 Komotini (Greece), 1083
 Kompung Cham (Cambodia), 876
 Kompung Chhnang (Cambodia), 876
 Kompung Som (Cambodia), 878
 Kompung Speu (Cambodia), 876
 Kompung Thom (Cambodia), 876
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1514, 1521
 Kondapalli (India), 444
 Königsberg (USSR), *see* Kaliningrad
 Konya (Turkey), 1497, 1501, 1502
 Konza (Kenya), 169
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1119
 Kópeisk (USSR), 1514
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 481
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1447
 Koraput (India), 463
 Korat (Thailand), 1484
 Korba (India), 455
 Korbe (India), 456
 Korçë (Albania), 798, 799, 801, 802
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1430
 Korea, 1206-14
 Korinthia (Greece), 1083
 Korinthos (Greece), 1083
 Koritza (Albania), *see* Korçë
 Korshunovo (USSR), 1530
 Kortrijk (Belgium), 830
 Koryak (USSR), 1536
 Košice (Czech.), 935, 940
 Kosovo-Metohija (Yug.), 1623, 1624, 1625, 1628
 Kosta (Sweden), 1455
 Kosti (Sudan), 1442, 1443
 Kostroma (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Koszalin (Poland), 1350
 Kota Bharu (Malaya), 522
 Kotah (India), 422, 453
 Kota-Kota (Nyasa.), 510
 Kotaradja (Indonesia), 1126
 Kotka (Finland), 982, 988
 Kotlas (USSR), 1531
 Kotri (Pak.), 485
 Kotoku (Ghana), 519
 Kotu (Tonga Is.), 220
 Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1034
 Koulikoro (Mali), 1043
 Kourou (Guinea), 1016
 Kouroussa (Mali), 1043
 Koutiala (Mali), 1042
 Kovno (USSR), *see* Káunas
 Kovrov (USSR), 1514
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 197, 200
 Koza (Pacifie Is.), 787
 Kozani (Greece), 1083
 Kozhikode (India), 422, 474
 Kozhevnikov, Gulf of (USSR), 1533
 Kpandu (Ghana), 519
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1625
 Kraków (Poland), 1348, 1350
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1514
 Kranj (Yug.), 1625
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1514, 1536, 1544
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1529
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1570
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1514, 1529, 1531, 1536, 1543, 1545
 Kratie (Cambodia), 876
 Krefeld (Germ.), 1050
 Kremasta (Greece), 1087
 Kremenchug (USSR), 1514, 1529
 Krems (Austria), 822
 Kribi (Cameroun), 1041
 Krishnapatnam (India), 444
 Kristiania (Norway), *see* Oslo
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1298

- Kristianstad (Sweden), 1447, 1448
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1298, 1309
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1448
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1424, 1546, 1547
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1447
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1397
 Kruje (Albania), 799
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 156
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 523, 524, 525, 527
 Kuban (USSR), 1545
 Kuching (Sarawak), 157
 Kucovë (Albania), 803
 Kudat (Borneo), 152, 154
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1514, 1527, 1528, 1529, 1536
 Kukës (Albania), 799
 Kukum (Br. Sol. Is.), 226
 Kulyab (USSR), 1575
 Kum (Iran), 1502
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1194
 Kumanovo (Yug.), 1628
 Kumasi (Ghana), 515, 519
 Kumba (Cameroun), 1041
 Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Kungrad (USSR), 1571, 1574
 Kunming (China), 892, 898, 899
 Kuntaur (Gambia), 184
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1541
 Kuopio (Finland), 981, 982, 983
 Kupang (Indonesia), 1126
 Kurdistan (Iran), 1134
 Kurdzhali (Bulgaria), 860
 Kure (Japan), 1194
 Kurgan (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1575, 1577
 Kuria Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223
 Kuria Muria Is. (Aden), 140, 142, 144, 145
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1508, 1509
 Kurnool (India), 422
 Kurram Pass (Pak.), 795
 Kursk (USSR), 1514, 1524, 1529, 1536
 Kuru (Nigeria), 535
 Kurunegala (Ceylon), 490
 Kushk (Afghán.), 795
 Kushtia (Pak.), 486
 Kustanai (USSR), 1514, 1568
 Kut (Iraq), 1145
 Kütahya (Turkey), 1497
 Kutaisi (USSR), 1514, 1554, 1555
 Kutch (India), 442, 457
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 1000
 Kuwait (Arabia), 1214-17
 Kuznetz (USSR), 1537
 Kwangchow (China), *see* Canton
 Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 891, 892, 893
 Kwangtung (China), 892, 896, 897
 Kweichow (China), 892
 Kwesui (China), 892
 Kweiyang (China), 892
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 198
 Kyangin (Burma), 872
 Kyaukpyu (Burma), 869
 Kyebogyi (Burma), 868
 Kymi (Finland), 981
 Kymmene (Finland), 981
 Kymore (India), 455
 Kyôto (Japan), 1193, 1194
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 538
 Kyûshyû Is. (Japan), 1194, 1196
 Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1578
 Kzyl-Kum Desert (USSR), 1574
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 955
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1604
 Labasa (Fiji), 181
 Labé (Guinea), 1097
 Labrador (Nfldnd.), 276-77
 Labuan (Borneo), 151, 152
 Labyrinth Is. (India), 470
 Laccadive Is. (India), 442, 455, 474
 — area and pop., 421, 474
 — cultivation, 430
 — justice, 425
 — representation, 417
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 1104, 1109
 La Concepción (Pan.), 1313
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1254
 Laconia (N.H.), 716
 La Crosse (Wis.), 772
 Ladakh (India), 450
 Ladario (Brazil), 852
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Ladon (Greece), 1087
 La Dorada (Colom.), 911
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Victoria), 350
 Lae (New Guinea), 331, 388
 Lafayette (Ind.), 676
 Lafayette (La.), 686
 Lagos (Nigeria), 528-34
 La Goulette (Tunisia), 1491
 La Grange (Ga.), 648
 La Guaira (Venez.), 1609
 La Guajira (Colom.), 906

- Lahad Datu (Borneo), 154
 Lahej (Aden), 141, 144, 145
 Lahore (Pak.), 480, 481, 482, 484
 Lahouli (Kuwait), 1215
 Lahti (Finland), 1000
 Laiping (China), 899
 Lake Charles (La.), 686
 Lakeland (Fla.), 663
 Lakewood (Calif.), 650
 Lakewood (Ohio), 733
 Lakonia (Greece), 1083
 Laksi (Thailand), 1450
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1427
 La Léraba (Ivory Coast), 1035
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 987, 990, 991
 La Libertad (Peru), 1332, 1335
 La Linea (Spain), 1434
 Lama-Kara (Togo), 1044
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1322, 1335
 Lamego (Portugal), 1360
 Lamia (Greece), 1083
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 170
 Lanai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Lanark (UK), 71
 Lancashire (UK), 66
 Lancaster (New Brunswick), 284
 Lancaster (Pa.), 742
 Lanchow (China), 892, 899
 Landes (France), 993
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1448
 Lango (Uganda), 563
 Langson (Vietnam), 1620
 Lansing (Mich.), 586, 697
 Lanzasote Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Laokay (Vietnam), 1620
 Laos, 39, 1217-21
 La Palma (Pan.), 1311
 La Pampa (Argen.), 810
 La Paz (Bolivia), 840
 La Paz (El Salv.), 969
 La Paz (Hond.), 1105
 La Paz (Mexico), 1244
 Lapland (Sweden), 1455, 1457
 La Plata (Argen.), 810, 811, 812, 819
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 982
 Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 999
 La Punta (Peru), 1334
 La Quiaca (Bolivia), 844
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1183
 Lara (Venez.), 1604
 Larache (Morocco), 1259, 1263
 Laramie (Wyo.), 775
 Larap (Philipp.), 1326
 Laredo (Texas), 755
 La Rioja (Argen.), 810, 816
 Larisa (Greece), 1083
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 538
 Larne (N. Ireland), 135
 La Robla (Spain), 1432
 La Rochelle (France), 995
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Larvik (Norway), 1298
 Las Anod (Somalia), 1390
 Las Cruces (New Mexico), 721
 La Serena (Chile), 882
 Las Misiones (Para.), 1318
 Las Palmas (Peru), 1334
 La Spezia (Italy), 1181, 1184
 Lassithi (Greece), 1083
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1311
 Las Vegas (Nevada), 713
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 721
 Las Villas (Cuba), 926
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 963, 966
 Latium (Italy), 1181
 Látrabjarg (Iceland), 1119
 Lattakia (Syria), 1474, 1476, 1477, 1478
 Latvia (USSR), 1509, 1513, 1515, 1562-64
 Launceston (Tasmania), 377
 La Unión (El Salv.), 972
 Laurel (Miss.), 703
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1464, 1465, 1466
 Lautoka (Fiji), 181
 Laval (Nfldnd.), 277
 Lavalleya (Uruguay), 1593
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 956
 La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 140
 Lavongai Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Lawra (Ghana), 518, 519
 Lawrence (Kansas), 681, 682
 Lawrence (Mass.), 694
 Lawton (Okla.), 736
 Layou (St Vincent), 237
 Lead, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 793
 — Algeria, 805
 — Argentine, 816
 — Australia, 328
 — — NSW, 345
 — — Queensland, 360
 — — Tasmania, 379
 — — W. Australia, 374
 — Austria, 823, 824

Lead, product of:

- Bolivia, 843
- Bulgaria, 864
- Burma, 871
- Canada, 260
- — New Brunswick, 285
- — Newfoundland, 276
- — Yukon, 365
- Chile, 885
- China, 897
- Colombia, 909
- Congo, 1008
- Czechoslovakia, 938
- Ecuador, 965
- El Salvador, 971
- Finland, 985
- Great Britain, 111
- Greece, 1086, 1087
- Greenland, 952
- Guatemala, 1094
- Honduras, 1106
- India, 436
- Iran, 1138
- Italy, 1186
- Japan, 1197
- Korea, North, 1213
- Korea, South, 1209
- Mexico, 1249, 1250
- Morocco, 1261
- New Caledonia, 1019
- Norway, 1303, 1304
- Peru, 1335, 1337
- Philippines, 1344
- Portugal, 1363
- Rumania, 1380
- South Africa, 1405
- South-West Africa, 1421, 1422
- Spain, 1431
- Sudan, 1441
- Sweden, 1455
- Syria, 1476
- Tanganyika, 552
- Thailand, 1483
- Tunisia, 1492
- USA, 614
- — Arizona, 646
- — California, 651
- — Colorado, 654
- — Idaho, 672
- — Illinois, 675
- — Missouri, 707
- — Nevada, 714
- — Oregon, 740
- — Utah, 759

Lead, product of:

- USA, Virginia, 764
- — Washington, 767
- — Wisconsin, 773
- USSR, 1527
- — Azerbaijan, 1552
- — Kazakhstan, 1568, 1569
- — RSFSR, 1537, 1540, 1544
- — Tadzhikistan, 1576
- Yugoslavia, 1628
- Leavenworth (Kansas), 681
- Lebanon, 1221-26
- Lebanon (N.H.), 699
- Le Bardo (Tunisia), 1491
- Leeds (UK), 68, 80, 81
- Leedwarden (Neth.), 1274
- Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 232-35
- Leeward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017, 1018
- Leghorn (Italy), 1181, 1184
- Le Havre (France), 995, 1006
- Leicester (UK), 68, 80, 81
- Leicestershire (UK), 66
- Leiden (Neth.), 1274, 1275
- Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1156
- Leira (Portugal), 1359, 1360, 1361
- Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1156
- Le Kef (Tunisia), 1490
- Lekemti (Ethiopia), 996
- Le Mans (France), 995
- Lempira (Hond.), 1105
- Leminabad (USSR), 1575
- Leninakan (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1557, 1558
- Leningrad (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1521, 1531, 1532, 1536, 1541, 1560, 1561, 1564
- Leninogorsk (USSR), 1569
- Leninsk (USSR), 1571
- Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1514
- Lenkoran (USSR), 1552
- Lennoxville (Quebec), 287
- Leoben (Austria), 822
- León (Mexico), 1245
- León (Nicar.), 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293
- León (Spain), 1425, 1426
- Léopoldville (Congo), 915, 916, 917
- Leribe (Basutoland), 188
- Lérída (Spain), 1425, 1426
- Les Cayes (Haiti), 1099
- Leseru (Kenya), 169
- Lesh (Albania), 799
- Leskovac (Yugoslavia), 1625

- Les Saintes Is. (Guadeloupe), 1013
 Lesvos (Greece), 1083
 Lethbridge (Alberta), 300
 Leticia (Colom.), 906
 Letpadan (Burma), 872
 Leuven (Belgium), 830
 Levadeia (Greece), 1083
 Levallois-Perret (France), 995
 Levittown (N.Y.), 724
 Levkas (Greece), 1083
 Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1038
 Lewiston (Idaho), 672
 Lewiston (Maine), 689, 690
 Lexington (Ky.), 684
 Lexington (Va.), 764
 Leyte (Philipp.), 1341
 Leyton (UK), 68
 Lhasa (Tibet), 886, 1487, 1488, 1489
 Liaoning (China), 892
 Libau (USSR), *see* Liepāja
 Liberec (Czech.), 935
 Liberia, 1227-32
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 919
 Libertyville (Ill.), 1626
 Librazhd (Albania), 799
 Libreville (Gabon), 1026, 1027
 Libya, 46, 1232-37
 Lida (USSR), 1550
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1448
 Liechtentstein, 1237-38
 Liège (Belgium), 830, 831
 Lienyun (China), 899
 Liepāja (USSR), 1563, 1564
 Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 830
 Life Insurance, World, xxxvi
 Lifou Is. (New Caledonia), 1020
 Liguria (Italy), 1181
 Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 389
 Lihou (Channel Is.), 70, 137
 Likoma (Nyasa.), 509
 Lille (France), 995, 997, 998, 999, 1010
 Lilongwe (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Lima (Ohio), 733
 Lima (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1335, 1338, 1339
 Limassol (Cyprus), 538
 Limbourg (Belgium), 830
 Limburg (Neth.), 1273
 Limerick (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1159, 1164
 Limin Vatheos (Greece), 1083
 Limoges (France), 995
 Limón (Costa Rica), 919, 920, 922, 924
 Linares (Chile), 881
 Lincoln (Nebraska), 586, 710, 711
 Lincoln (UK), 68
 Lincoln Park (Mich.), 697
 Lincolnshire (UK), 66
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 165, 549, 550
 Lindsey (UK), 66
 Line Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 224
 Linguère (Senegal), 1032
 Linköping (Sweden), 1448
 Linlithgow (UK), 71
 Linz (Austria), 822, 825
 Lipari Is. (Italy), 1179
 Lipetsk (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Lipova (Rumania), 1379
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1359, 1360, 1361, 1362, 1363, 1367
 Lisburn (N. Ireland), 101
 Lismore (NSW), 340
 Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Lithgow (NSW), 340
 Lithuania (USSR), 1509, 1513, 1515, 1564-66
 Little Aden (Aden), 140, 141, 142, 144
 Little Andaman Is. (India), 470
 Little Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 239, 240
 Little Makin Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 226
 Little Rock (Ark.), 586, 646, 647
 Liverpool (UK), 68, 80, 81
 Livingstone (Ala.), 639
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 507, 509
 Livonia (Mich.), 697
 Livorno (Italy), *see* Leghorn
 Ljubija (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Ljubljana (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1630
 Llanquihué (Chile), 881, 884
 Lloyd Barrage (Pak.), 485
 Lloydminster (Alberta), 303
 Lloydminster (Saskatch.), 298, 300
 Lobatsi (Bechuanaland), 193
 Lobito (Angola), 1370, 1371
 Locninh (Vietnam), 1616
 Lod (Israel), 1174
 Łódź (Poland), 1350
 Logan (Utah), 758, 759
 Logroño (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1622
 Lohit (India), 445
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 993

- Loire (France), 993
 Loire (Haute) (France), 993
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 993
 Loiret (France), 993
 Loja (Ecuador), 963
 Lokeren (Belgium), 830
 Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1608
 Lombardy (Italy), 1181, 1186, 1187
 Lombok (Indonesia), 1126
 Lombrum (New Guinea), 389
 Lomé (Togo), 1044, 1045
 London (Ontario), 250, 292
 London (UK), 63, 67, 69, 70, 73, 74,
 80, 81, 123
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 128, 133,
 134, 135
 Long Beach (Calif.), 585, 650
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Long Is. (New Guinea), 378
 Lopevi Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Lorain (Ohio), 733
 Lord Howe Is. (Br. Solom. Is.), 226
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 340, 347
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 389, 390
 Loreto (Peru), 1332, 1335
 Lorman (Miss.), 703
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 585, 634, 649,
 650, 652
 Los Is. (Guinea), 541, 1097
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 963
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1311
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1604
 Lot (France), 993
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), 993
 Louga (Senegal), 1032
 Louisburg (Nova Scotia), 267
 Louis Gentil (Morocco), 1262
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 385
 Louisiana (USA), 685-88
 — area and pop., 584, 686
 — cotton, 612, 687
 — representation, 577, 686
 — trade unions, 626
 Louisville (Ky.), 585, 684
 Lourenço Marques (Mozambique),
 1360, 1362, 1365, 1371, 1372,
 1373
 Louros (Greece), 1087
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Louvain (Belgium), 830, 831
 Lovech (Bulgaria), 860
 Lovedale (India), 423
 Lowell (Mass.), 694
 Lower Merion (Pa.), 742
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1069-70
 — agriculture, 1054, 1070
 — area and pop., 1049, 1069
 — constitution, 1047, 1069
 — oil, 1055
 Loyada (Fr. Somali), 1021
 Loyalty Is. (New Caledonia), 1020
 Lozère (France), 993, 1006
 Luanda (Angola), 1360, 1362, 1365,
 1370, 1371
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1217, 1218
 Luanshya (Rhodesia), 508
 Luapula (Rhodesia), 508
 Lubbock (Texas), 586, 755
 Lübeck (Germ.), 1050
 Lublin (Poland), 1349, 1350, 1509
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465,
 1473
 Luchana (Spain), 1432
 Lucira (Angola), 1371
 Lucknow (India), 422, 442, 467
 Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1408
 Ludhiana (India), 422
 Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 1050
 Lugano (Switz.), 1465
 Lngansk (USSR), 1514, 1546, 1547
 Lugo (Spain), 1425
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1579
 Luik (Belgium), *see* Liège
 Luleå (Sweden), 1448, 1455
 Luleabourg (Congo), 915
 Lund (Sweden), 1448, 1449
 Lung (China), 899
 Lungi (Sierra Leone), 547
 Lunsemfwa (Rhodesia), 509
 Lusaka (Rhodesia), 500, 501, 508
 Lushai Hill Tract (India), 475
 Lushinje (Albania), 781
 Lushun-Talien (China), 892
 Lü-ta (China), 892
 Luton (UK), 68
 Lutong (Brunei), 156
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 830
 Luxembourg (Grand Duchy), 32,
 830, 1239-43
 Luxor (Egypt), 1589
 Luzern (Switz.), *see* Lucerne
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1341, 1344,
 1346
 Lvov (USSR), 1400, 1514, 1531,
 1546, 1548, 1560
 Lyallpur (Pak.), 479
 Lynchburg (Va.), 763, 764

- Lynn (Mass.), 694
 Lyon (France), 995, 997, 998, 1010
- Maalla (Aden), 142, 144
 Ma'an (Jordan), 1204, 1205
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1174
 Macao (Port. China), 1358, 1360, 1361, 1363, 1368, 1374
 Macapá (Brazil), 848
 Macas (Ecuador), 963
 Macaulay Is. (NZ), 411
 McDonald Is. (Australia), 310, 334
 Macedonia (Bulgaria), 860
 Macedonia (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Macedonia (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1625, 1628
 Macieó (Brazil), 848
 Macenta (Guinea), 1097
 Macerata (Italy), 1183
 Machala (Ecuador), 981, 984
 Mackay (Queensland), 357
 McKean Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224
 McKeesport (Pa.), 723
 Mackenzie (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Mackenzie Dist. (Canada), 307
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), 304
 Macon (Ga.), 665
 Macouria (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Macquarie Is. (Tasmania), 380
 MacRobertson Land (Antarctic), 334
 Madagascar, 1027-31
 Madang (New Guinea), 388
 Madauk (Burma), 872
 Madaya (Burma), 872
 Madeira (Portugal), 1361, 1365, 1367
 Madhya Bharat (India), 433, 442, 454, 466
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 442, 443, 453-55, 457
 — area and pop., 421, 453
 — co-operative societies, 435
 — cultivation, 430, 432, 454
 — education, 423, 454
 — finance, 427, 454
 — forests, 433, 454
 — justice, 425, 454
 — opium, 433
 — police, 426
 — production, 454
 — representation, 416
 Madison (N.J.), 700
 Madison (Wis.), 586, 771, 772
 Madras (city) (India), 422, 425, 438, 456, 457
 Madras (state) (India), 442, 443, 455, 457, 459, 461
 — area and pop., 421, 455
 — co-operative societies, 435, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 432, 457
 — education, 457
 — finance, 427, 458
 — forests, 433, 458
 — justice, 425, 456
 — newspapers, 425
 — police, 426, 456
 — production, 456
 — representation, 416
 — tea, 432
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1332
 Madrid (Spain), 1424, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1429, 1432, 1433
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1290
 Madura (Indonesia), 1125, 1126, 1131
 Madurai (India), 422
 Maewo Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 188
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1205
 Magadan (USSR), 1536
 Magadi (Kenya), 169
 Magallanes (Chile), 881, 884, 885
 Magburaka (Sierra Leone), 544, 547
 Magdalena (Colom.), 906
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 1077
 Magnesia (Greece), 1083
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1514
 Magwe (Burma), 869
 Mahachkala (USSR), 1514, 1527, 1539
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 1581
 Mahamba (Swaziland), 196
 Maharashtra (India), 442, 449, 457-58
 — area and population, 421, 457
 — education, 457, 458
 — finance, 427, 440, 458, 459
 — justice, 425, 426, 458
 — police, 426
 — production, 458
 — representation, 416
 — *see also* Bombay (state)
 Mahasu (India), 473
 Mahbubnagar (India), 443
 Mahé (India), 442, 475
 Mahé Is. (Seychelles), 213, 215
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1429
 Mahri (Aden), 145
 Maiana Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223

- Maiduguri (Nigeria), 535
 Maikop (USSR), 1527, 1544
 Maimana (Afghán), 791, 793
 Maine (USA), 583, 689
 — area and pop., 583, 689
 — govt. and representation, 577, 580, 688–89
 — justice, 595
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 994
 Mainz (Germ.), 1050, 1072
 Maio Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Maison-Blanche (Algeria), 806
 Maitland (NSW), 340
 Maize, world production of, xxvii
 Majunga (Madag.), 1028, 1029, 1030
 Makaleb (Syria), 1476
 Makassar (Indonesia), 1126
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Makeni (Sierra Leone), 546, 547
 Makerere (Uganda), 564, 565
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1514
 Makha (Yemen), 1622
 Makouria (Brit. Guiana), 159
 Malabar (India), 455
 Malacca (Malaya), 521, 522, 524, 526
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 471
 Málaga (Spain), 1407, 1426, 1434
 Malaita Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Malakal (Sudan), 1438
 Malakand (Pak.), 481, 486
 Malang (Indonesia), 1126
 Malange (Angola), 1360, 1370
 Malanville (Dahomey), 1036
 Malatya (Turkey), 1497
 Malaya, Federation of, 520–28
 Malden (Mass.), 694
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 224
 Maldive Is. (Indian Ocean), 202
 Maldonado (Peru), 1332
 Maldonado (Uruguay), 1593
 Male (Maldives Is.), 202
 Malegaon (India), 422
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Mali, 990, 1008, 1031, 1042–43
 Malines (Belgium), 830
 Malleco (Chile), 881
 Malmö (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1449, 1459
 Malmöhus (Sweden), 1447
 Malta, 202–06
 Maluku (Indonesia), 1125, 1126
 Malwa (India), 454
 Mamalicj (Albania), 802
 Man, *see* Isle of Man
 Manabi (Ecuador), 963
 Managua (Nicar.), 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293, 1294
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 388
 Manama (Bahrain), 1325, 1326
 Manaus (Brazil), 848, 849, 857
 Manbhum (India), 446
 Manche (France), 994
 Manchester (Conn.), 656
 Manchester (Jamaica), 556
 Manchester (N.H.), 715
 Manchester (UK), 68, 80, 81, 119
 Manchouli (China), 898
 Manchuria, 892, 893, 897, 898
 Mandalay (Burma), 869, 871, 872, 873
 Mandapam (India), 431
 Mandi (India), 473
 Mandinga (Pan.), 293
 Mandsaur (India), 453
 Mandya (India), 460
 Manga (Niger), 1039
 Mangaia Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Mangalia (Rumania), 860
 Mangalore (India), 422
 Manganese, product of:
 — Angola, 1371
 — Argentina, 816
 — Australia, 374, 383
 — Bechuanaland, 192
 — Brazil, 853
 — Brit. Guiana, 161
 — Bulgaria, 864
 — Canada, 285
 — Chile, 885
 — China, 897
 — Colombia, 909
 — Congo, 916
 — Cuba, 929
 — Egypt, 1586
 — Ghana, 518
 — Greece, 1086, 1087
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Hungary, 1115
 — India, 436, 437, 444, 463
 — Indonesia, 1129
 — Iran, 1138
 — Italy, 1186
 — Ivory Coast, 1035
 — Japan, 1197
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Morocco, 1261, 1262
 — New Caledonia, 1019

Manganese, product of:

- New Hebrides, 228
- Papua, 385
- Paraguay, 1321
- Peru, 1335
- Philippines, 1344, 1345
- Portuguese India, 1373
- Rhodesia, 509
- Rumania, 1380
- South Africa, 1405, 1406, 1407
- South-West Africa, 1422
- Spain, 1431
- Sudan, 1441
- Sweden, 1455
- Switzerland, 1469
- Syria, 1476
- Thailand, 1483
- Turkey, 1502
- Upper Volta, 1037
- USA, Montana, 709
- — Nevada, 714
- USSR, 1527
- — Georgia, 1555
- — Kazakhstan, 1568
- — Ukraine, 1547
- Venezuela, 1608
- Vietnam, 1620
- Yugoslavia, 1628
- Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
- Mangla (Pak.), 481
- Mango (Togo), 1044
- Manhattan (Kansas), 681, 682
- Manhattan (N.Y.), 724
- Manica (Mozambique), 1372
- Manihiki Is. (Cook Is.), 411
- Manila (Philipp.), 1341, 1346, 1347
- Manipur (India), 442, 474
- area and pop., 421, 474
- finance, 474
- justice, 425
- production, 474
- representation, 417
- Manisa (Turkey), 1497
- Manitoba (Canada), 293-96
- agriculture, 258, 259, 293
- area and pop., 250, 251, 295
- education, 253, 298
- govt. and representation, 246, 294, 295
- mining, 261, 295, 296
- police, 257
- religion, 252
- Manitowoc (Wis.), 772, 774
- Manizales (Colom.), 906, 907, 911

- Mankaiana (Swaziland), 196
- Mannheim (Germ.), 1050, 1051, 1060
- Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 554
- Manora Is. (Pak.), 483
- Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 532
- Mansfield (Ohio), 733
- Mansûra (Egypt), 1581
- Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 785
- Manuae Is. (Cook Is.), 411
- Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388, 389
- Manzini (Swaziland), 194
- Maple Heights (Ohio), 733
- Maracaibo (Venez.), 1604, 1607, 1609, 1611
- Maracay (Venez.), 1606, 1609
- Maragheh (Iran), 1135
- Marakaei Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
- Maramures (Rumania), 1377
- Maranhão (Brazil), 848
- Maras (Turkey), 1497
- Marathwada (India), 458
- Marburg (Germ.), 1068
- Marches, The (Italy), 1181
- Marcus Is. (Pacific), 787, 788
- Mardan (Pak.), 486
- Mardin (Turkey), 1497, 1498
- Maré Is. (New Caledonia), 1020
- Mari Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1541-42
- Marianao (Cuba), 926
- Marianas Arch. (Pacific), 786, 788
- Maria Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 955
- Maribo (Denmark), 944
- Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1625
- Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 1013
- Marigot (Dominica), 239
- Marigot (Guadeloupe), 1013
- Marion (Ohio), 733
- Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1396
- Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 1016
- Mariquita (Colom.), 911
- Markerwaard (Neth.), 1274
- Marlborough (NZ), 395
- Marne (France), 1012
- Marne (Haute-) (France), 994
- Marovoay (Madag.), 1029
- Marowijne (Surinam), 1285
- Marrakesh Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1018
- Marrakesh (Morocco), 1258, 1259, 1262
- Marree (N. Aust.), 330
- Marseille (France), 1013, 1015, 1016, 1024, 1028

- Marshall (Liberia), 1228
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 786
 Martaban (Burma), 872
 Martin Vaz Is. (Brazil), 848
 Martin (Tenn.), 752
 Martinique, 989, 1011-12
 Maruy (USSR), 1570
 Maryborough (Queensland), 357
 Maryborough (Victoria), 350
 Maryland (Liberia), 1228
 Maryland (USA), 691-93
 — area and pop., 583, 691-92
 — representation, 577, 691
 Mary's Harbour (Nfldlud.), 277
 Maryville (Tenn.), 733
 Masaka (Uganda), 563
 Masasi (Tanganyika), 165
 Masawa (Ethiopia), 995, 996
 Masaya (Nicar.), 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293
 Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1341, 1344
 Maseru (Basutoland), 187, 188, 189
 Masindi Port (Uganda), 169
 Masjed-i-Sulciman (Iran), 1135
 Mason City (Iowa), 679
 Massachusetts (USA), 693-96
 — area and pop., 583, 694
 — representation, 577, 694
 Massapequa (N.Y.), 724
 Massillon (Ohio), 733
 Masulipatam (India), 444, 455
 Matadi (Congo), 914, 917
 Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1290, 1291
 Matamoros (Mexico), 1245, 1253
 Matanzas (Cuba), 926, 930
 Mataram (Indonesia), 1126
 Matarani (Peru), 844
 Matatiele (Cape), 1411
 Mateur (Tunisia), 1492
 Mathura (India), 422
 Mati (Albania), 799
 Mato Grosso (Brazil), 849, 854
 Matosinhos (Portugal), 1359, 1363
 Matrah (Muscat), 1264, 1265
 Matsuyama (Japan), 1194
 Mattancheri (India), 453
 Maturin (Venez.), 1604
 Mau (Kenya), 170
 Maui Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Mauke Is. (Cook Is), 411
 Maule (Chile), 882
 Maupiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Mauritania, 990, 1038-39
 Mauritius, 206-10
 Mawson (Antarctic), 334
 Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 471
 Mayaguana Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 778
 Mayenne (France), 994
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1157
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Mayo (Yukon), 305, 306
 Mayotte Is. (Comoro Is.), 1022
 Mayurbhanj (India), 462
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1259
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1134, 1137
 Mazár (Afghán.), 809
 Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 810, 811
 Mazatenango (Guat.), 1092
 Mazatlán (Mexico), 1252
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 194, 196
 Mbale (Uganda), 563
 Mbalmayo (Cameroun), 1041
 Mbeya (Tanganyika), 549, 550
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 165
 Meander (Tasmania), 377
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Mecatepec (Mexico), 1249
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388
 Mechelen (Belgium), 830
 Mecklenberg (Germ.), 1076, 1077
 Medak (India), 443
 Medan (Indonesia), 1126, 1132
 Médéa (Algeria), 803
 Medellín (Colom.), 906, 907, 913
 Médénine (Tunisia), 1490
 Medford (Mass.), 694, 695
 Medford (Oregon), 738
 Medicine Hat (Alberta), 300
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388
 Mcerut (India), 422
 Mega (Ethiopia), 997
 Megri (USSR), 1558
 Mehsana (India), 448
 Meidan-Ekbes (Syria), 1478
 Meifa'ah (Aden), 143
 Meknès (Morocco), 1258, 1259, 1262
 Melalap (Borneo), 154
 Melbourne (Victoria), 323, 324, 333, 350, 351, 354, 355
 Melilla (Morocco), 1426, 1431
 Melitopol (USSR), 1514
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 981
 Melo (Uruguay), 1593, 1594
 Melville (Saskatchewan), 298
 Melville Is. (NW Terr.), 308

- Memel (USSR), 1565
 Memphis (Tenn.), 585, 752
 Menado (Indonesia), 1126, 1127
 Mendoza (Argen.), 810, 811
 Mengo (Uganda), 563
 Menûfiya (Egypt), 1581
 Menzel-Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1490
 Meran (Italy), 1180
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1593
 Mérida (Mexico), 1245, 1252, 1253
 Mérida (Venez.), 1604
 Meriden (Conn.), 656
 Meridian (Miss.), 703
 Merionethshire (UK), 67
 Merksem (Belgium), 830
 Mersa Matruh (Egypt), 1589
 Mersin (Turkey), 1497, 1504
 Merthyr Tydfil (UK), 69
 Merv (USSR), 1570
 Mesa (Ariz.), 644
 Meshed (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1141, 1144, 1571
 Messenia (Greece), 1083
 Messina (Sicily), 1181, 1183, 1190
 Mestersvig (Greenland), 952
 Metà (Colom.), 906
 Metohija (Yugoslavia), 1624, 1625
 Metz (France), 261, 977
 Meudon (France), 998
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 976
 Meuse (France), 976
 Mexicali (Mexico), 1244, 1245, 1253
 Mexico, 1243-53
 Mexico (state) (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Mexico City (Mexico), 1244, 1245, 1246
 Mežice (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Miami (Fla.), 585, 634
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 663
 Michigan (USA), 696-99
 — area and pop., 583, 697
 — justice, 595
 — representation, 577
 — wheat, 612, 699
 Michoacán (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Middle Point (N. Aust.), 382
 Middlesbrough (UK), 68
 Middlesex (UK), 67
 Middletown (Conn.), 656
 Middletown (Ohio), 733
 Midi (Yemen), 1622
 Midland (Texas), 755
 Midlothian (UK), 71
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 584
 Midwest City (Okla.), 736
 Migiurtina (Somalia), 1390
 Mihailovgrad (Bulgaria), 860
 Mikkeli (Finland), 982
 Milan (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1185, 1189, 1190, 1191
 Mildura (Victoria), 350, 354, 356
 Milford (Conn.), 656
 Milford (Del.), 659
 Millet, world production of, xxx
 Milwaukee (Wis.), 585, 772, 773, 774
 Mina al Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1215
 Minas (Uruguay), 1593, 1594
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 848, 850, 852, 854
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1341, 1342, 1344
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1341
 Mingechaur (USSR), 1552
 Minicoy Is. (India), *see* Laccadive Is.
 Minna (Nigeria), 534
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 585, 634, 700
 Minnesota (USA), 699-702
 — area and pop., 583, 700
 — justice, 595
 — representation, 577, 700
 Minot (N.D.), 731
 Minsk (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1516, 1549
 Minussinsk (USSR), 1543
 Minya (Egypt), 1581
 Minyak (Tibet), 1488
 Miquelon (Fr. Atlantic), 989, 1022, 1023
 Miranda (Spain), 1364
 Miranda (Venez.), 1604, 1607
 Mirdite (Albania), 799
 Miri (Sarawak), 157
 Mirjaveh (Iran), 1141
 Mirzapur (India), 422
 Misiones (Argen.), 810
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1111, 1112
 Mississippi (USA), 601, 702-05
 — area and pop., 584, 703
 — cotton, 612, 704
 — education, 592, 703
 — representation, 577, 703
 — trade unions, 626
 Missolonghi (Greece), 1083
 Missonla (Montana), 708
 Missouri (USA), 705-07
 — agriculture, 612, 706-07
 — area and pop., 583, 705-06
 — representation, 577

- Misurata (Libya), 1233, 1234, 1235
 Mitau (USSR), 1563
 Mitchell (S.D.), 750
 Mitiaro Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Nitre Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Mitu (Colom.), 906
 Mitylini (Greece), 1083
 Mkoani (Zanzibar), 244
 Mlanje (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Mobile (Ala.), 586, 639, 640
 Moçambique (Port. E. Afr.), 1358,
 1360, 1361, 1363, 1368, 1371-
 74
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 1370
 Mocimboa da Praia (Moçambique),
 1372
 Mocoa (Colom.), 906
 Modena (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Mödling (Austria), 822
 Moe (Victoria), 350
 Moengo (Surinam), 1285
 Moeskroen (Belgium), 830
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1390, 1391
 Mogilev (USSR), 1514, 1549
 Mohale's Hoek (Basuto.), 188, 190
 Mohamed Ali Barrages (Egypt),
 1585
 Mohéli Is. (Comoro Is.), 1022
 Mointi (USSR), 1569
 Moji (Japan), 1202
 Mokhotlong (Basutoland), 188
 Mokkovik (Nfldnd.), 281
 Mokochung (India), 461
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1377, 1380
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1513, 1531,
 1559-60
 Molenbeek St Jean (Belgium), 830
 Mole St Nicholas (Haiti), 1102
 Moline (Ill.), 673
 Mollendo (Peru), 844, 1339
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1448
 Molodechno (USSR), 1550
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Molotov (USSR), *see* Perm
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1521
 Moluccas Is. (Indonesia), 1125, 1126,
 1129
 Mombasa (Kenya), 169, 171, 173
 Mona (Jamaica), 229
 Monaco, 1028, 1235-37
 Monagas (Venez.), 1604
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 1050
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 284, 285
 Monghyr (India), 449
 Mongolian Republic, 32, 1255-58
 Mongu Lealui (Rhodesia), 507
 Monmouth (Ill.), 657
 Monmouth (Oregon), 739
 Monmouthshire (UK), 67, 69, 73
 Mono Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Monroe (La.), 686
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1227, 1228,
 1230, 1231
 Mons (Belgium), 830, 831
 Montaña (Peru), 1334
 Montana (USA), 707-10
 — area and pop., 584, 708
 — mining, 614, 709
 — representation, 577, 707-08
 — wheat, 612, 709
 Montaña Clara y Lobos Is. (Canary
 Is.), 1426
 Mont-Cenis (Italy), 1179
 Montclair (N.J.), 718
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 854
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1254
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 955, 959
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 558
 Montenegro (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1625
 Monterey (Calif.), 649
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1245, 1252,
 1253
 Monteria (Colom.), 906
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 856, 1593,
 1594, 1596, 1597
 Montgomery (Ala.), 586, 638, 639
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 769
 Montgomeryshire (UK), 67
 Montijo (Pan.), 1311
 Montpelier (Vt.), 760
 Montpellier (France), 995, 997, 998
 Montreal (Quebec), 250, 261, 262,
 266, 267, 287
 Montreuil-sous-Bois (France), 995
 Montreux (Switz.), 1473
 Montserrat (Liberia), 1228
 Montserrat Is. (W. Indies), 228, 229,
 232, 234
 Mont-Thabor (Italy), 1179
 Moores Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Moose Jaw (Saskatchewan), 297
 Mopti (Mali), 1042, 1043
 Moquegua (Peru), 1332
 Moradabad (India), 422
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1030
 Morang (Nepál), 1268
 Moravia (Czech.), 934, 935

- Moray (UK), 71
 Morazán (El Salv.), 969
 Morbihan (France), 994
 Morcegos Is. (Port. India), 1373
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1542
 Møre og Romsdal (Norway), 1298
 Morelia (Mexico), 1245
 Morelos (Mexico), 1245
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 769
 Mornag (Tunisia), 1492
 Morobe (New Guinea), 388
 Morocco, 1258-64
 Morogoro (Tanganyika), 549
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 963
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1429
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 389
 Morwell (Victoria), 354
 Moscow (Idaho), 671
 Moscow (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1515,
 1516, 1524, 1528, 1529, 1531,
 1532, 1536
 — communications, 1531
 Moselle (France), 994
 Moshi (Tanganyika), 168, 550
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1289
 Moss (Norway), 1298
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1408
 Most (Czech.), 935, 938
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 803, 804, 806
 Mostar (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Mostorod (Egypt), 1586
 Mosul (Iraq), 1145, 1146, 1147, 1149,
 1150
 Motala (Sweden), 1448
 Motherwell (UK), 71
 Moulmein (Burma), 869, 872
 Mount Athos (Greece), 1083, 1084
 Mount Currie (Cape), 1411
 Mount Hope (Pan.), 1313
 Mount Isa (Queensland), 357, 361,
 383
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 662
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 679, 724
 Mouscron (Belgium), 830
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1332
 Mpanda (Tanganyika), 169
 M'Saken (Tunisia), 1491
 Msellata (Libya), 1233
 Mtvara (Tanganyika), 169, 549
 Mubende (Uganda), 563
 Mubi (Cameroun), 1041
 Muc Nam Quan (Vietnam), 1620
 Mudawara (Jordan), 1196
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1390
 Mufulira (Rhodesia), 508
 Muğla (Turkey), 1497
 Muharrağ Is. (Bahrain), 1325, 1326
 Mukalla (Aden), 144, 145
 Mukally (Aden), 144
 Mukden (China), *see* Shenyang
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 1050
 Mulhouse (France), 995
 Multan (Pak.), 479, 484
 Mlungushi (Rhodesia), 509
 Munankuan (China), 899
 München (Germ.), *see* Munich
 Muncie (Ind.), 676
 Munich (Germ.), 1050, 1059, 1061,
 1062
 Münster (Germ.), 1050, 1070
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1156
 Muntafiq (Iraq), 1145
 Muong Man (Vietnam), 1616
 Murbat (Muscat), 1264
 Murcia (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427,
 1430
 Mureş (Rumania), 1377
 Murfreesboro (Tenn.), 734
 Murgab Oasis (USSR), 1532
 Murmansk (USSR), 1514, 1531,
 1536, 1541
 Murraca (Moçambique), 1372
 Mus (Turkey), 1497
 Muscat and Oman, 1264-66
 Muskegon (Mich.), 697
 Muskogee (Okla.), 736
 Muskrat Falls (Nfldnd.), 277
 Musonoie (Congo), 916
 Mussau (Bismarck Arch.), 388, 389
 Muswellbrook (NSW), 493
 Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 477
 Muzaffargah (Pak.), 485
 Muzaffarpur (India), 422, 447
 Muzo (Colom.), 909
 Mwanza (Tanganyika), 169, 549
 Myingyan (Burma), 872
 Myitkyina (Burma), 868, 872
 Mymensingh (Pak.), 486
 Myohaung (Burma), 872
 Mysore (city) (India), 422, 460
 — (state) (India), 442, 455, 459-60
 — area and pop., 421, 459
 — co-operative societies, 435, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 431
 — education, 423, 459
 — finance, 427, 459
 — forests, 433, 460
 — justice, 425, 426, 459

Mysore (state) (India), newspapers, 425
 — police, 426
 — production, 460
 — representation, 416, 420
 — tea, 432
 Mzuzu (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Nablus (Jordan), 1204
 Nacala (Moçambique), 1372
 Nachingwea (Tanganyika), 165
 Nacka (Sweden), 1448
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 181
 Nadi (Fiji), 181
 Nador (Morocco), 1259
 Nagaland (India), 417, 426, 442, 443, 445, 460–61
 Nagar Haveli (India), 421, 442, 471, 472, 1355
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1194
 Nagchukna (Tibet), 1489
 Nagercoil (India), 422
 Na'g Hammâdi (Egypt), 1585
 Nago (Okinawa Is.), 768
 Nagorno-Karabakh (USSR), 1550, 1551, 1552–53
 Nagoya (Japan), 1194, 1202
 Nagpur (India), 422, 457, 458
 Naha (Okinawa Is.), 787
 Nahichevan (USSR), 1551, 1552–53
 Nahr el Kebir Valley (Syria), 1476
 Nain (Nfldlnd.), 277
 Nairn (UK), 71
 Nairobi (Kenya), 171, 172, 173, 175, 565
 Najaf (Iraq), 1145
 Najafabad (Iran), 1135
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thailand), 1484
 Nakon-Srithamrat (Thailand), 1484
 Nakop (SW Afr.), 1422
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 1224
 Nakuru (Kenya), 169, 171, 173
 Nalaikha (Mongolia), 1257
 Nalchik (USSR), 1514, 1539
 Nalgonda (India), 443
 Nalut-Yefren (Libya), 1234, 1236
 Namangan (USSR), 1514, 1572, 1574
 Namasagali (Kenya), 165
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 388
 Nan Dinh (Vietnam), 1618
 Namen (Belgium), *see* Namur
 Nampa (Idaho), 670
 Nampula (Moçambique), 1360
 Namur (Belgium), 830

Nanaimo (Brit. Columbia), 303
 Nanchang (China), 892
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 471
 Nancy (France), 995, 997, 998
 Nanded (India), 443, 457
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1029
 Nanking (China), 892, 898
 Nanning (China), 892
 Nanterre (France), 1013
 Nantes (France), 995
 Nanumanga Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nanumea Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 169
 Naperville (Ill.), 674
 Napier (NZ), 396
 Naples (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1184, 1188, 1190, 1191
 Napo (Ecuador), 981
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1205
 Nariño (Colom.), 906, 909
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 371
 Narsapur (India), 444
 Narvik (Norway), 1298, 1305, 1309
 NaSavuSavu (Fiji), 181
 Nasea (Fiji), 181
 Nashua (N.H.), 715
 Nashville (Tenn.), 586, 752
 Nasik (India), 422, 457
 Nasirabad (Pak.), 485
 Nassau (Bahamas), 146, 148
 Nassau Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Nassau (Germ.), 1067
 Natal (Brazil), 848, 852
 Natal (S. Africa), 1393, 1394, 1395, 1396, 1397, 1398, 1413–15
 — area, 1413
 — govt. and representation, 1413
 — mining, 1414
 Natchez (Miss.), 703
 Nauplion (Greece), 1083
 Nauru (Pacific), 310, 389–91
 Navai (Fiji), 181
 Navarra (Spain), 1425
 Navua (Fiji), 181
 Nayarit (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Nazareth (Ethiopia), 978
 Ndola (Rhodesia), 508
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1570, 1571
 Nebraska (USA), 710–12
 — area and pop., 583, 710–11
 — govt. and representation, 577, 710
 — trade unions, 626, 711

- Nebraska (USA), wheat, 612, 712
 Nedlands (W. Aust.), 372
 Neembecú (Para.), 1318
 Negev (Israel), 1172, 1173
 Negombo (Ceylon), 490
 Negri Sembilan (Malaya), 521
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1341, 1342
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 958
 Neikiang (China), 899
 Neiva (Colom.), 906
 Nejd, *see* Saudi Arabia
 Nejran (Yemen), 1608
 Nellore (India), 422,
 Nelson (NZ), 395, 396
 Nenetz (USSR), 1536
 Nepál, 1266-69
 Nepanagar (India), 455
 Neskaupstadur (Iceland), 1119
 Netherlands, 32, 1270-83, 1288
 — Antilles, 1286-88
 — Guiana (Surinam), 1283-86
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 1077
 Neuchâtel or Neuenburg (Switz.),
 1462, 1464, 1465, 1466
 Neuendettelsau (Germ.), 1062
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 995
 Neuquén (Argen.), 810
 Nevada (USA), 712-15
 — area and pop., 584, 713
 — representation, 577, 712-13
 — trade unions, 626
 Nevis (W. Indies), 228, 229, 232, 233
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1497
 New Amsterdam (Br. Guiana), 161,
 162
 Newark (Del.), 659
 Newark (N.J.), 585, 718
 Newark (Ohio), 733
 New Bedford (Mass.), 586, 694
 New Britain (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 New Britain (Conn.), 656
 New Brunswick (Canada), 283-86
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 285
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 284
 — education, 253, 284
 — govt. and representation, 246,
 283, 284
 — mining, 261, 285
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 724
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 989, 1019-20
 Newcastle (NSW), 340, 345, 347,
 348, 349
 New Castle (Del.), 659
 New Castle (Pa.), 742
 Newcastle-on-Tyne (UK), 68
 Newfoundland (Canada), 273-77,
 605
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 274, 275
 — education, 253, 275
 — fisheries, 260, 275
 — fruit, 260
 — govt. and representation, 246,
 247, 272, 273-74
 — mining, 261, 275
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 — social welfare, 254
 New Georgia Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),
 226
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 281
 New Guinea (Australia), 310, 323,
 386-88
 New Hampshire (USA), 715-17
 — area and pop., 583, 715-16
 — govt. and representation, 577,
 579, 715
 New Haven (Conn.), 586, 656
 New Hebrides (Pacific), 222, 226-28
 New Ireland (Bismarck Arch.), 388,
 389
 New Jersey (USA), 717-20
 — area and pop., 583, 718
 — representation, 577, 717
 New London (Conn.), 657
 New Mexico (USA), 720-23
 — area and pop., 584, 720-21
 — cotton, 612
 — representation, 577, 720
 New Orleans (La.), 585, 634, 686,
 687, 688
 New Plymouth (NZ), 396
 Newport (Ky.), 684
 Newport (Mon., UK), 69
 Newport (Rhode Is.), 745
 Newport News (Va.), 586, 763
 New Providence (Bahamas), 146,
 148
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 724
 New San Salvador (El Salv.), 969
 New Sarum (Rhodesia), 499
 New South Wales (Australia), 309,
 316, 319, 338-48
 — area and pop., 315, 340, 341
 — banking, 331, 333, 340, 341
 — commerce, 328, 346
 — education, 316, 337

- New South Wales (Australia), finance,
 332, 343-44
 — govt., 312, 313, 338-40
 — production, 325, 344-45
 — railways, 329, 347
 — religion, 316, 329, 341
 — shipping, 346
 — social welfare, 318, 319, 342
 Newton (Mass.), 694
 New York (city) (USA), 574, 585,
 632, 634, 723, 724, 725
 — (state) (USA), 723-27
 — area and pop., 583, 724
 — govt. and representation, 577,
 579, 580, 723-24
 — social welfare, 579, 707-08
 New Zealand, 391-414
 Ngaba (Vietnam), 1616
 Ngong (Kenya), 171
 Nguru (Nigeria), 534
 Nha-be (Vietnam), 1616
 Nhatrang (Vietnam), 1617
 Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 586, 724
 Niamey (Niger), 1039, 1040
 Niassa (Mozambique), 1372
 Nicaragua, 567, 1289-95
 Nice (France), 995, 998, 1010
 Nickel, product of:
 — Burma, 871
 — Canada, 260, 265
 — — Ontario, 296
 — — Manitoba, 295
 — — NW Territories, 308
 — Cuba, 929
 — Finland, 985
 — Greece, 1086
 — Haiti, 1101
 — New Caledonia, 1019, 1020
 — Norway, 1304
 — Philippines, 1344
 — Syria, 1476
 — USA, Idaho, 672
 — — Oregon, 740
 — — Puerto Rico, 779
 — USSR, Kazakhstan, 1568
 Nickerie (Surinam), 1284
 Nicobar Is. (India), *see* Andaman
 Is.
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 538
 Nidwalden (Switz.), 1462
 Niederösterreich, *see* Lower Austria
 Nieuwer-Amstel (Neth.), 1274
 Nièvre (France), 994
 Niğde (Turkey), 1497
 Niger, 990, 1020, 1021-22
 Nigeria, Federation of, 515, 528-36
 Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 212
 Niigata (Japan), 1194
 Niihau Is. (Hawaii), 667
 Nijmegen (Neth.), 1274, 1275
 Nikolaiev (USSR), 1514, 1521, 1546
 Nikopol (USSR), 1547
 Nikunau Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.),
 223
 Nimba (Liberia), 1229, 1230
 Nîmes (France), 995
 Nimule (Uganda), 172
 Ningrahar (Afghán.), 791
 Ningsia Hui (China), 892, 893,
 Ninigo Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Nirmal (India), 444
 Niš (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Nishinomiya (Japan), 1194
 Nissan Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388,
 389
 Niterói (Brazil), 848
 Niuafo'ou Is. (Tonga Is.), 220
 Niue (NZ), 395, 411, 412-13
 Niulakita (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223,
 224
 Niutao Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nizamabad (India), 443
 Nizampatam (India), 455
 Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1514
 N'jala (Sierra Leone), 544
 Nkata Bay (Nyasa.), 510
 Nkongsamba (Cameroun), 1041
 Noakhali (Pak.), 486
 Nogales (Mexico), 1253
 Nógrád (Hungary), 1111
 Nomuka (Tonga Is.), 220
 Nondhaburi (Thailand), 1484
 Nong Khai (Thailand), 1484
 Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1615, 1616
 Nonouti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
 Noordbrabant (Neth.), 1273
 Noordholland (Neth.), 1255
 Noordoostelijke Polder (Neth.), 1274
 Nord (France), 994
 Nordland (Norway), 1298
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1298
 Norfolk (UK), 67
 Norfolk (Va.), 585, 763
 Norfolk Is. (Australia), 310, 331,
 333
 Norilsk (USSR), 1514
 Normal (Ala.), 639
 Norman (Okla.), 736

- Norman Wells (Canada), 308
 Norra Karelen (Finland), 981
 Noorbotten (Sweden), 1448
 Norristown (Pa.), 742
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1459
 Norrland (Sweden), 1453
 Norte de Santander (Colom.), 906
 Northam (W. Aust.), 371
 Northampton (Mass.), 695
 Northampton (UK), 68
 Northamptonshire (UK), 67
 North Andover (Mass.), 695
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 34-36
 North Battleford (Saskatch.), 298
 North Bergen (N.J.), 718
 North Borneo, British, 151-55
 North Carolina (USA), 727-30
 — agriculture, 612, 729
 — area and pop., 583, 728
 — govt. and representation, 577, 578, 580, 727
 — trade unions, 626
 North Dakota (USA), 730-32
 — area and pop., 583, 730-31
 — govt. and representation, 578, 580, 730
 — justice, 595
 — trade unions, 626
 — wheat, 732
 North Easton (Mass.), 695
 Northern Ireland, 126-36
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 309, 380-84
 — area and pop., 315, 381-82
 — banking, 333
 — commerce, 328, 383
 — education, 316
 — govt., 380-81
 — production, 325, 382
 — railways, 329, 383
 — religion, 316
 — shipping, 329, 383
 — social welfare, 318, 319
 Northfield (Minn.), 701
 North Hazaribagh (India), 448
 North Kamrup (India), 445
 North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 335
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 713
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 647
 North Ossetia Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1542
 North Platte (Nebraska), 711
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 1070-72
 — agriculture, 1054
 — area and pop., 1049, 1070
 — aviation, 1057
 — constitution, 1047, 1070
 North Satara (India), 457
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 724
 Northumberland (UK), 67
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 379
 North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 477, 479, 480, 481, 483
 North West River (Nfldnlnd.), 277
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 245, 306-09
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 307
 — govt. and representation, 246, 271, 307
 — mining, 261, 308
 — religion, 252
 Norton (Mass.), 695
 Norwalk (Calif.), 650
 Norwalk (Conn.), 656
 Norway, 32, 1295-306
 Norwich (Conn.), 656
 Norwich (UK), 68, 80
 Norwood (Ohio), 733
 Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 1027, 1030
 Nottingham (UK), 68, 80, 81
 Nottinghamshire (UK), 67
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1038
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 1019, 1020
 Nouvelle Amsterdam (French Antarctic), 1023, 1024
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1360, 1370, 1371
 Nova Scotia (Canada), 279-83
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 282
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 280-81
 — education, 250, 281
 — govt. and representation, 246, 247, 248, 249, 279-80
 — mining, 260, 261, 282
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 Novgorod (USSR), 1536
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1514
 Novo-Moskovsk (USSR), 1514, 1547
 Novo Redondo (Angola), 1371
 Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1514
 Novosibirsk (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536

- Nowgong (India), 445
 Nowra (NSW), 326
 Nsawam (Ghana), 515
 Nsoko (Swaziland), 196
 Nuble (Chile), 882
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1604
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1290, 1292
 Nuevo Laredo (Mexico), 1253
 Nuevo León (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Nuguria Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358, 389
 Nui Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nukahiva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1018
 Nukha (USSR), 1552
 Nuku'alofa (Tonga Is.), 220, 221
 Nukufetau (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nukulaelae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 224
 Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 389
 Nukunono (Tokelau Is.), 413
 Nukus (USSR), 1574
 Nullagine (W. Aust.), 372
 Nunivak (Alaska), 642
 Nuremberg (Germ.), 1050
 Nusa Bay (New Ireland), 388
 Nusa Tenggara (Indonesia), 1125, 1126
 Nuwara Eliya (Ceylon), 490
 Nyala (Sudan), 1442
 Nyasaland, 510-12, *see also* Rhodesia and
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 872
 Nyanza (Kenya), 171
 Nyeri (Kenya), 171, 173
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 1111
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1448
 Nyland (Finland), 981
 N'Zézékoré (Guinea), 1097

 Oahu (Hawaii), 667
 Oakland (Calif.), 585, 650
 Oak Park (Ill.), 673
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 752
 Oakville (Ontario), 377
 Oases (Sahara), 803
 Oats, world production of, xxvi
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1245
 Obeid, El (Sudan), 1438, 1442
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 1050
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 1067
 Oberösterreich, *see* Upper Austria
 Oberwesterwald (Germ.), 1067
 Obuasi (Ghana), 515
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1461, 1464

 Ocean Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223, 224, 225
 Oceanside (N.Y.), 724
 Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1105
 Oda (Ghana), 515
 Odense (Denmark), 944, 953
 Odessa (Texas), 755
 Odessa (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1531, 1546, 1548
 Oeno Is. (Pitcairn), 211
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Offenbach (Germ.), 1050
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 785
 Ogaden (Ethiopia), 978
 Ogbomoshó (Nigeria), 531
 Ogden (Utah), 758, 759
 O'Higgins (Chile), 882
 Ohio (USA), 732-35
 — area and pop., 583, 733
 — representations, 578, 732
 — wheat, 612, 734
 Oil, world production of, xxxiv-xxxv, *see also*:
 — Afghánistán, 793
 — Albania, 801
 — Algeria, 805, 806
 — Argentina, 815, 816
 — Australia, 360
 — Austria, 824
 — Bahrain, 1326
 — Bolivia, 841, 843
 — Brunei, 156
 — Bulgaria, 864-65
 — Canada, 265, 285
 — — Alberta, 301
 — — Manitoba, 296
 — — New Brunswick, 285
 — — NW Territory, 308
 — — Saskatchewan, 298
 — — Yukon Territory, 306
 — Chile, 885
 — China, 897
 — Colombia, 909, 910
 — Cuba, 929
 — Czechoslovakia, 939
 — Ecuador, 965
 — Egypt, 1586
 — France, 1006
 — French Somaliland, 1021
 — Germany, 1055
 — Guatemala, 1094
 — Hungary, 1115
 — India, 436, 446
 — Indonesia, 1129, 1130

Oil, world production of:

- Indonesia New Guinea, 1129
- Iran, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140
- Iraq, 1148, 1149
- Israel, 1173
- Italy, 1186
- Japan, 1198
- Korea, North, 1213
- Kuwait, 1215, 1216
- Libya, 1235
- Mexico, 1249, 1350
- Mongolian Rep., 1257
- Morocco, 1261
- Netherlands, 1278
- New Zealand, 406
- Nicaragua, 1292
- Nigeria, 533
- Pakistan, 481
- Paraguay, 1326
- Peru, 1335, 1336, 1337
- Rumania, 1379, 1380
- Sahara, 806
- Sarawak, 154
- Saudi Arabia, 1386, 1387
- Syria, 1476
- Trinidad, 561
- Turkey, 1502
- USA, 615, 620
- — Alabama, 640
- — Alaska, 643
- — Arkansas, 648
- — California, 651, 652
- — Colorado, 654
- — Illinois, 675
- — Indiana, 677
- — Kansas, 682
- — Kentucky, 685
- — Louisiana, 688
- — Michigan, 699
- — Mississippi, 704
- — Montana, 709
- — Nebraska, 712
- — Nevada, 714
- — New Mexico, 722
- — New York, 726
- — North Dakota, 732
- — Ohio, 734
- — Oklahoma, 737
- — Pennsylvania, 743
- — Texas, 757
- — Utah, 759
- — W. Virginia, 770
- — Wyoming, 776
- USSR, 1524, 1527, 1528, 1530

Oil, world production of:

- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1552
- — Kazakhstan, 1568, 1569
- — RSFSR, 1537, 1538
- — Tadzhikistan, 1576, 1577
- — Ukraine, 1548
- — Uzbekistan, 1574
- Venezuela, 1605, 1606, 1607
- Yemen, 1622
- Yugoslavia, 1628
- Oil Is. (Mauritius), 210
- Oise (France), 994
- Okayama (Japan), 1194
- Okhla (India), 449, 472
- Okinawa (Pacific), 787
- Oklahoma (USA), 735-37
- agriculture, 612, 736-37
- area and pop., 584, 735-36
- govt. and representation, 578, 579, 735
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 585, 735, 736
- Oktembryan (USSR), 1558
- Olafsjördur (Iceland), 1119
- Olancho (Hond.), 1105
- Old Crow (Yukon), 306
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 1050, 1069
- Oldham (UK), 68
- Olhão (Portugal), 1363
- Olimpo (Para.), 1318, 1321
- Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 765
- Olomouc (Czech.), 935, 936, 940
- Olsztyn (Poland), 1350
- Oltenia (Rumania), 1377
- Olympia (Wash.), 766
- Omaha (Nebr.), 585, 711
- Oman, Muscat and, 245, 1264-66
- Omdurman (Sudan) 1438
- Omsk (USSR), 1514, 1528, 1531, 1536
- Omura (Japan), 1194
- Ongtong Java (Brit. Solomon Is.), 228
- Onitsha (Nigeria), 531
- Onotoa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223
- Onslow (W. Aust.), 372
- Ontario (Canada), 289-93
- agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 292, 293
- area and pop., 250, 251, 292
- education, 256, 292, 295-96
- govt. and representation, 290
- mining, 260, 291, 293
- religion, 252
- Oosterhout (Neth.), 1274

- Oost Flevoland (Neth.), 1274
 Opava (Czech.), 935
 Opium, 432-33, 1138, 1219, 1501
 Opole (Poland), 1350
 Oporto (Portugal), 1359, 1360, 1361, 1365, 1367
 Oppland (Norway), 1297
 Oradea (Rumania), 1377
 Oran (Algeria), 803, 804, 806
 Orange (NSW), 340
 Orange Free State (S. Africa), 1393, 1417-19
 — area, 1417
 — govt. and representation, 1417
 — mining, 1419
 Orange Walk (Brit. Hond.), 161
 Ordino (Andorra), 808
 Ordu (Turkey), 1497
 Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1542
 Örebro (Sweden), 1447, 1448
 Oregon (USA), 737-41
 — area and pop., 584, 738
 — representation, 578, 738
 — wheat, 740
 Orehovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1514
 Orel (USSR), 1536
 Orenburg (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Orense (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, 33-34
 Orgeev (USSR), 1559
 Orientale (Congo), 915, 916
 Oriente (Cuba), 926, 928
 Orissa (India), 442, 461-63
 — area and pop., 421, 462
 — co-operative societies, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 463
 — education, 462
 — finance, 427, 462, 463
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 425, 462
 — newspapers, 425
 — police, 426
 — production, 463
 — representation, 416
 Orkney Is. (UK), 71
 Orlando (Fla.), 663
 Orléans (France), 995
 Orléansville (Algeria), 803
 Orne (France), 994
 Orono (Maine), 689
 Oroya (Peru), 1338
 Orrefors (Sweden), 1455
 Orsha (USSR), 1531
 Orsk (USSR), 1514, 1527
 Oruro (Bolivia), 840, 841, 842
 Oryol (USSR), 1514
 Osaka (Japan), 1193, 1194, 1195, 1202
 Osh (USSR), 1577, 1578, 1579
 Oshkosh (Wis.), 772
 Oshogbo (Nigeria), 531
 Osijek (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Oslo (Norway), 1297, 1298, 1299, 1309
 Osmanabad (India), 457
 Osnabrück (Germ.), 1050
 Osorno (Chile), 882, 888
 Oss (Neth.), 1274
 Ossetia, North Rep. (USSR), 1542
 Ossetia, South, Aut. Region (USSR), 1538-39
 Ostend (Belgium), 830, 837
 Östergötland (Sweden), 1447
 Östersund (Sweden), 1448
 Østfold (Norway), 1297
 Ostrava (Czech.), 934, 935
 Osu (Ghana), 518
 Otago (NZ), 395, 397
 Otanmäki (Finland), 985
 Ottawa (Ontario), 250, 283, 255, 256, 257, 264, 268, 269, 274, 292, 307
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 679
 Otu Tolu Is. (Tonga Is.), 220
 Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1034, 1035, 1037, 1038
 Ouazazate (Morocco), 1259
 Oudh (India), 467
 Oued Zem (Morocco), 1262
 Ouidah (Dahomey), 1036
 Oujda (Morocco), 1259, 1262
 Oulu (Finland), 999, 1000, 1002
 Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolian Republic
 Out Is. (Bahamas), 147
 Outokumpu (Finland), 985
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 181
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1273
 Overland (Mo.), 706
 Oviedo (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427
 Owensboro (Ky.), 684
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1455
 Oxford (Miss.), 703
 Oxford (Ohio), 733
 Oxford (UK), 68, 74, 80, 81

- Oxfordshire (UK), 67
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Oyo (Nigeria), 531

 Pasama (New Hebrides), 227
 Paarl (Cape), 1411
 Pabna (Pak.), 486
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1244, 1252
 Pacific Is. (USA), 787-88
 Padang (Indonesia), 1126
 Padang Besar (Thailand), 526, 1484
 Padua (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1185
 Paducah (Py.), 684
 Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 784
 Pahandut (Indonesia), 1126
 Pahang (Malaya), 521
 Pahou (Dahomey), 1036
 Paisley (UK), 71
 Pajakumbuh (Indonesia), 1126
 Pakan Baru (Indonesia), 1126
 Pakistan, 39, 40, 42, 476-83
 — East, 198, 486-87
 — West, 483-86
 Paknam (Thailand), 1482
 Paksé (Laos), 1218, 1219
 Paktya (Afghán), 791
 Palangka Raja (Indonesia), 1126
 Palatinat (Germ.), *see* Rhineland
 Palau Is. (Caroline Is.), 786
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1341
 Palembang (Indonesia), 1126
 Palencia (Spain), 1425
 Palermo (Sicily), 1180, 1181, 1183,
 1190, 1191
 Palghat (India), 453
 Palimé (Togo), 1044, 1045
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 558
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1425, 1434
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1426
 Palmas, Las (Canary Is.), 1425
 Palmas, Las (Peru), 1316
 Palmas, Las (Spain), 1425
 Palmerston Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Palmerston North (NZ), 396, 397
 Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 584
 Palo Alto (Calif.), 650
 Pamplona (Colom.), 906
 Pamplona (Spain), 1426
 Panama City, 1311, 1313, 1314
 Panama (state), 1310-15
 Panama Canal and Zone, 567, 577,
 1315-17
 Panay (Philipp.), 1341, 1342, 1346
 Pančevo (Yugoslavia), 1625

 Panch Mahals (India), 448
 Pando (Bolivia), 840
 Pandu (India), 438
 Panevėžys (USSR), 1565
 Pangasinan (Philipp.), 1344
 Panguma (Sierra Leone), 545
 Panna (India), 454
 Pantelleria (Italy), 1179
 Paochi (or Paoki), 899
 Paotow (China), 897, 899
 Papeete (Tahiti), 1017, 1018
 Paper (Albania), 802
 Paphos (Cyprus), 538
 Papua (New Guinea), 310, 333, 384-
 86
 Pará (Brazil), 848, 853
 Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1615
 Paradip (India), 463
 Paraguairí (Para.), 1318
 Paraguay, 1317-1324
 Paraiba (Brazil), 848
 Parakou (Dahomey), 1036
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1284, 1285,
 1286
 Paraná (Argen.), 811, 812, 814
 Paraná (Brazil), 849, 850, 852, 853,
 854
 Paramam (Surinam), 1285
 Parbhani (India), 457
 Pardubice (Czech.), 935
 Parece Vela (Pacific), 787, 788
 Parham (Antigua), 233
 Parika (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Paris (France), 995, 996, 997, 998,
 1005, 1010
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 769
 Parkes (NSW), 340
 Parma (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Parma (Ohio), 733
 Parnu (USSR), 1561
 Páro (Bhután), 838
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Parry Is. (Pacific), 788
 Paruz (USSR), 1573
 Parwan (Afghán.), 791
 Pasadena (Calif.), 586, 650
 Pasadena (Texas), 755
 Pasco (Peru), 1331, 1332
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 994
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 526
 Passaic (N.J.), 718
 Passau (Germ.), 1062
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 963
 Pasto (Colom.), 906

- Patalia and E. Punjab (India), *see* PEPSU
 Patan (Nepál), 1267
 Paterson (N.J.), 585, 718
 Pathankot (India), 451
 Patiala (India), 422, 464
 Patna (India), 422, 442, 446, 447, 448
 Patras (Greece), 1083
 Paucartambo (Peru), 1334
 Pavia (Italy), 1183
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1514, 1569
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 745
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1593, 1595, 1597
 Pazardzhik (Bulgaria), 860
 Paz del Río (Colom.), 909
 Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), 601, 788
 Pechenga (USSR), *see* Petsamo
 Pechora (USSR), 1531, 1542
 Pécs (Hungary), 1111, 1112, 1113
 Peddapali (India), 455
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Pedraô Timhosas (Port. W. Africa), 1370
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1311
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1318, 1322
 Peebles (UK), 71
 Peel (Isle of Man.), 136
 Pegu (Burma), 867
 Peking or Peiping (China), 891, 892, 898, 899
 Pelagosa (Yugoslavia), 1179, 1623
 Pella (Greece), 1083
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Pemba (Zanzibar), 241, 242, 243, 244
 Pembrokehire (UK), 67
 Penang (Malaya), 521, 522, 524, 525, 526, 527, 1450
 Pendembu (Sierra Leone), 547
 Pendleton (Oregon), 738
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Pennsylvania (USA), 741-44
 — area and pop., 583, 741-42
 — iron, 743
 — mining, 615, 743
 — representation, 578, 741
 Penon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1426
 Penonomé (Pan.), 1311
 Penrhyn Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Penrith (NSW), 493
 Pensacola (Fla.), 663
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Penticton (Brit. Columbia), 303
 Penza (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Peoria (Ill.), 586, 673, 674
 PEPSU (India), 433, 442, 464
 Peqin (Albania), 802
 Perak (Malaya), 521, 524
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Perené (Peru), 1334
 Perim Is. (Aden), 142, 146
 Perlis (Malaya), 521, 522
 Perm (*formerly* Molotov) (USSR), 1514, 1527, 1536
 Permé (Pan.), 1311
 Përmët (Albania), 781
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 848
 Pernik (Bulgaria), *see* Dimitrovo
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 210
 Perpignan (France), 808, 995
 Persia, *see* Iran
 Persian Gulf States, 1324-29
 Perth (UK), 71
 Perth (W. Aust.), 323, 369, 370, 371
 Perth Amboy (N.J.), 729
 Peru, 1329-40
 Purugia (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Peshawar (Pak.), 479, 480, 481, 484, 486, 813
 Peshkopi (Albania), 781
 Pest (Hungary), 1111, 1116
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1240
 Petén (Guat.), 1091, 1093
 Peterborough, Soke of (UK), 67
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1308
 Petersburg (Va.), 763
 Petra (Jordan), 1205
 Petroleum, *see* Oil
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1514, 1569
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1540, 1541
 Petsamo (USSR), 1000, 1003, 1509
 Phan Rang (Vietnam), 1616
 Phanthiet (Vietnam), 1616
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 585, 634, 742
 Philadelphie (Algeria), 804
 Philippine Republic, 1340-47
 Phôm-Penh (Cambodia), 875, 876, 877, 878
 Phocis (Greece), 1083
 Phoenix (Arizona), 585, 644, 645
 Phoenix Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223, 224, 225
 Phontiou (Laos), 1219
 Phoolbagh (India), 467
 Phthiotis (Greece), 1083
 Phuket (Thailand), 1487

- Phulbani (India), 463
 Piandzh (USSR), 1577
 Piarco (Trinidad), 562
 Piauí (Brazil), 848
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 981
 Pico Is. (Azores), 1359
 Picote (Portugal), 1364
 Piedmont (Italy), 1181, 1186, 1187
 Peidras Negras (Mexico), 1253
 Pieria (Greece), 1083
 Pierre (SD), 749, 750
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1397, 1413
 Pietersburg (S. Africa), 1398
 Piet Retief (Swaziland), 196
 Pigg's Peak (Swaziland), 196
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Pilar (Para.), 1318, 1319
 Pilsen (Czech.), 934
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 926, 930
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 647
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 311
 Piræus (Greece), 1084, 1085, 1088, 1090
 Pisa (Italy), 1183
 Pishin (Pak.), 485
 Pishkash (Albania), 783
 Pishpek (USSR), *see* Frunze
 Pitcairn (Pacific), 210-11
 Pitești (Rumania), 1377
 Pittsburgh (Kansas), 682
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 585, 742
 Pittsfield (Mass.), 694
 Piura (Peru), 1332, 1334, 1335
 Plainfield (N.J.), 718
 Plaisance (Mauritius), 209
 Pleven (Bulgaria), 860
 Ploesti (Rumania), 1377
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), 860, 863, 866
 Plymouth (Mass.), 693
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 234
 Plymouth (UK), 68
 Plzeň (Czech.), 934, 937
 Pobé (Dahomey), 1036
 Pocatello (Idaho), 670
 Pochentong (Cambodia), 878
 Podgorica (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Podolsk (USSR), 1514
 Podor (Senegal), 1033
 Podrinje (Yug.), 1628
 Pogradec (Albania), 799
 Point (S. Africa), 1407
 Point Barrow (Alaska), 643
 Point Cook (Victoria), 326
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 1013
 Point-Noire (Congo), 1026, 1027
 Poipet (Cambodia), 878
 Poitiers (France), 995, 997
 Poland, 32, 1347-57
 Poltava (USSR), 1514, 1546
 Poltoratsk (USSR), *see* Ashkhabad
 Polyghyros (Greece), 1083
 Polynesia, Fr., 989, 1017-18
 Pomerania (Poland), 1357
 Pomona (Calif.), 650
 Ponape (Caroline Is.), 786
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 778
 Pondicherry (India), 417, 421, 426, 442, 474-75
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 518
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1359, 1367
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1425, 1429
 Pontiac (Mich.), 697
 Pontianak (Indonesia), 1126
 Poole (UK), 68
 Poona (India), 422, 457, 458
 Poonch (India), 452
 Popayán (Colom.), 906, 907
 Popovo (Bulgaria), 864
 Porbandar (India), 449
 Porga (Dahomey), 1036
 Pori (Finland), 999, 1000, 1003, 1006
 Porkkala-Udd (Finland), 1000, 1509
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1298
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 294, 295
 Portalegre (Portugal), 1359, 1360
 Portales (New Mex.), 721
 Port Arthur (China), 892
 Port Arthur (Texas), 755
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 367
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 1099, 1100, 1102, 1103
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Port Bell (Uganda), 169
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 470, 471
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 470
 Port de la Pointe des Galets (Réunion), 1015
 Port Dickson (Malaya), 526
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1397, 1408, 1409, 1410
 Port-Étienne (Mauritania), 1038
 Port Francqui (Congo), 917
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 1027
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 531, 533, 535
 Port Herald (Nyasa), 1372
 Port Howard (Falkland Is.), 177
 Portici (Italy), 1188
 Portimão (Portugal), 1363

Port Jackson (NSW), 338
 Port Kembla (NSW), 345
 Portland (Iceland), 1119
 Portland (Jamaica), 556
 Portland (Maine), 689
 Portland (Oregon), 585, 738, 739, 740
 Portland (Victoria), 350
 Port Loko (Sierra Leone), 547
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 207-08
 Port Moresby (Papua), 385, 386
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1408
 Porto (Portugal), 1359
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 849, 857
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1371
 Porto Amboim (Angola), 1371
 Porto Amélia (Moçambique), 1360
 Portobello (Pan.), 1311
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 560, 562
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 1036
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 848
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 981
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 367, 375
 Port Royal (Nova Scotia), 245
 Port Said (Egypt), 1581, 1588, 1589, 1591
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 239
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 716
 Portsmouth (Ohio), 733
 Portsmouth (UK), 68
 Portsmouth (Va.), 586, 763
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1441, 1442, 1443
 Port Swettenham (Malaya), 526, 527
 Portugal, 32, 1357-68
 — overseas terr., 1368-74
 Portuguese Guinea, 1358, 1363, 1369-70
 Portugaleta (Venez.), 1608
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1604
 Port Weld (Malaya), 526
 Posadas (Argen.), 810, 1323
 Possession Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1024
 Potaro dist. (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Potatoes, world production of, xxix
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1398
 Poti (USSR), 1554, 1555
 Potosí (Bolivia), 840, 841, 844
 Potsdam (Germ.), 1049, 1077
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 724, 725
 Powell (Wyo.), 775
 Poza Rica (Mexico), 1249
 Poznan (Poland), 1349, 1350, 1356
 Praesto (Denmark), 944
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 933, 935, 937
 Prai (Malaya), 526

Praia Is. (C. Verde), 1369
 Prairie View (Texas), 755
 Prairie Village (Kansas), 681
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1318
 Prešov (Czech.), 935
 Prestea (Ghana), 519
 Preston (UK), 68
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1394, 1397, 1398, 1409, 1412
 Preveza (Greece), 1083
 Prey Veng (Cambodia), 876
 Pribilof Is. (Alaska), 643
 Prijedor (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Prilep (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Primorye (USSR), 1536
 Prince Albert (Saskatchewan), 297
 Prince Edward Island (Canada), 277-79
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 279
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 278
 — education, 253, 278
 — govt. and representation, 246, 247, 272, 278
 — mining, 261
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1396
 Prince George (Brit. Columbia), 303
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 266, 303, 304
 Principe Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1358, 1361, 1368, 1370
 Priština (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Progreso (Mexico), 1252
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1514
 Prome (Burma), 866
 Prostějov (Czech.), 926
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 586, 744, 745
 Providence Is. (Seychelles), 214
 Provo (Utah), 758, 759
 Prussia, East (USSR), 1066
 Przhevalsk (USSR), 1578
 Pskov (USSR), 1536
 Ptolemais (Greece), 1087
 Pucallpa (Peru), 1338
 Puebla (Mexico), 1245
 Pueblo (Colo.), 653
 Puerro Carreño (Colom.), 906
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1322
 Puerto Armuellés (Pan.), 1311, 1313, 1315
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1604
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 990, 1092, 1094, 1096

- Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1609
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1290, 1292, 1293
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1105, 1107
 Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 819
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1611
 Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 919, 920, 922, 924
 Puerto Matias de Galvez (Guat.), 1094
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1311
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1608, 1609
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 955, 959, 960
 Puerto Rico, 581, 777-80
 — area and pop., 581, 778
 — education, 593, 778
 — forests, 613
 — govt. and representation, 581, 777-78
 — justice, 594, 778
 — labour, 626
 — social welfare, 596, 597
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1293
 Pukapuka Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Pukë (Albania), 799, 801
 Pukow (China), 898
 Pula (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 793, 794
 Pullman (Wash.), 766
 Pulmoddai (Ceylon), 493
 Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1374
 Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1374
 Punakha (Bhután), 838
 Punjab (India), 442, 463-65, 473
 — area and pop., 421, 464
 — co-operative societies, 435, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 432
 — education, 423, 464
 — finance, 427, 464, 465
 — forests, 433, 463
 — justice, 425, 426, 464
 — newspapers, 425
 — police, 426
 — production, 465
 — representation, 416, 420
 Punjab (Pak.), 477, 479, 481, 483, 485
 Puno (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1335
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 882, 888
 Punta Gorda (Brit. Hond.), 161
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1336
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 919, 920, 922, 924
 Puri (India), 461, 463
 Purnea (India), 446
 Pursat (Cambodia), 876
 Pusan (Korea), 1208
 Putu (Liberia), 1229
 Putumayo (Colom.), 906
 Puy de Dôme (France), 994
 Puyo (Ecuador), 963
 Pyinmana (Burma), 872
 Pyongyang (Korea), 1212
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), 994
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), 994
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 994
 Pyrgos (Greece), 1083
 Qacha's Nek (Basutoland), 188
 Qalyûbiya (Egypt), 1581
 Qaraghan (Iraq), 1150
 Qariyat (Arabia), 1265
 Qatar (Arabia), 1324, 1325, 1327
 Qazvin (Iran), 1134, 1135
 Qena (Egypt), 1581, 1585
 Qishn (Aden), 143
 Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 795
 Qu'aiti (Aden), 145
 Queanbeyan (NSW), 340
 Quebec (Canada), 286-89
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 260, 288
 — area and pop., 249, 250, 251, 287
 — banking, 269
 — education, 252, 253, 287
 — govt. and representation, 246, 247, 271, 272, 286-87
 — mining, 260, 261, 288
 — religion, 252
 Quebec (city), (Canada), 250, 287
 Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1308
 Queens (N.Y.), 724
 Queensland (Australia), 309, 355-62
 — area and pop., 315, 357
 — banking, 332, 333, 361-62
 — commerce, 328, 361
 — education, 316, 358
 — finance, 322, 358-59
 — govt., 312, 355-57
 — production, 325, 359-60
 — railways, 329, 361
 — religion, 316, 357
 — shipping, 329
 — social welfare, 318, 319, 358
 Quelimane (Moçambique), 1360, 1372
 Quepos (Costa Rica), 920, 922
 Que Que (Rhodesia), 503
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1245, 1246, 1249
 Quetta (Pak.), 479, 481, 484, 485

- Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1091, 1092
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 1341
 Quibdó (Colom.), 906
 Quiché (Guat.), 1091
 Qulon (India), 451, 455
 Quincy (Ill.), 673
 Quincy (Mass.), 694
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), 1244, 1245
 Quiquió (Para.), 1321
 Quito (Ecuador), 963, 964, 966, 967
 Qum (Iran), 1135, 1141
 Qunduz (Afghán.), 793, 795
 Quthing (Basutoland), 188, 190

 Ra (Fiji), 181
 Rabat (Morocco), 1258, 1259, 1260, 1262
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 386
 Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Racine (Wis.), 772
 Radom (Poland), 1350
 Radnorshire (UK), 67
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Ragusa (Sicily), 1186
 Raiatá Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Raichur (India), 443, 459
 Raipur (India), 422, 453
 Raivavae (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Rajahmundry (India), 422
 Rajasthan (India), 442, 453, 457, 465-66
 — area and pop., 421, 466
 — co-operative societies, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 466
 — finance, 427, 466
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 425, 466
 — newspapers, 425
 — opium, 433
 — police, 426
 — representation, 416, 420
 Rajkot (India), 422, 448
 Rajmahal (India), 448
 Rajshahi (Pak.), 468, 486
 Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 411
 Raleigh (N.C.), 727, 728
 Rama (Nicar.), 1293
 Ramadi (Iraq), 1145
 Raman (Turkey), 1502
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 1170
 Rampur (India), 422, 467
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 136
 Ranau (Borneo), 152
 Rancagua (Chile), 882
 Ranchi (India), 422, 446, 447
 Randers (Denmark), 944
 Rangarh (India), 448
 Rangiroa (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Rangoon (Burma), 869, 871, 872
 Rangpo (India), 476
 Rangpur (Pak.), 486
 Rangongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 226
 Ranpur (India), 468
 Raoul Is. (NZ), 411
 Rapa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Rapid City (S.D.), 750
 Raqqa (Syria), 1474
 Rarotonga Is. (Cook Is.), 411, 412
 Ras al Khaimah (Trucial St.), 1264, 1328, 1329
 Ras Dharbat 'Ali (Aden), 144, 1264
 Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1235
 Ras Gharib (Egypt), 1586
 Rasht (Iran), 1134, 1135
 Ras Matarma (Egypt), 1586
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Raso Is. (C. Verde), 1369
 Rasul (Pak.), 481
 Ratanakiri (Cambodia), 870
 Ratnagiri (India), 457
 Raua (Solomon Is.), 389
 Rauma or Raumo (Finland), 982
 Ravi River (India), 203
 Rawalpindi (Pak.), 479, 480, 483, 484
 Rawson (Argen.), 810
 Raxaul (India), 1268
 Rayak (Lebanon), 1224
 Razgrad (Bulgaria), 860
 Reading (Pa.), 742
 Reading (UK), 68, 80, 81
 Recife (Brazil), 848, 852, 857
 Recklinghausen (Germ.), 1050
 Redcliffs (Victoria), 354
 Red Deer (Alberta), 300
 Redonda Is. (W. Indies), 232, 233
 Red River Settlement (Canada), *see* Manitoba
 Red Sea (Egypt), 1581
 Redwater (Alberta), 421
 Reef Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 226
 Regensburg (Germ.), 1050, 1062
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1181
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1181
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Regina (Saskatchewan), 250, 257, 297, 298
 Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1420

Rehovoth (Israel), 1170
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Reims (France), 995
 Reirson Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Remschied (Germ.), 1050
 Renaix (Belgium), 830
 Renala (Pak.), 481
 Rendova Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 226
 Renfrew (UK), 71
 Renkum (Neth.), 1274
 Rennell Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 226
 Rennes (France), 995, 997, 999
 Reno (Nevada), 713
 Resistencia (Argen.), 810
 Resita (Rumania), 1377
 Retalhuleu (Guat.), 1091
 Rethymnon (Greece), 1083
 Réunion (Fr.), 989, 992, 1014-15
 Rewa (India), 453
 Reykjanes (Iceland), 1119
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1119, 1120
 Rezayeh (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1140
 Rheden (Neth.), 1274
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1469
 Rheinhessen (Germ.), 1067
 Rhin, Bas (France), 994
 Rhin, Haut (France), 994
 Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 1072-73
 — agriculture, 1054, 1072
 — area and pop., 1049, 1072
 — constitution, 1047, 1072
 Rhode Island (USA), 744-46
 — area and pop., 583, 744-45
 — govt. and representation, 578, 580, 744
 — justice, 595
 Rhodes (Greece), 1083
 Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Federation of, 495-502
 Rhodesia, Northern, 507-10
 Rhodesia, Southern, 502-7
 Rhondda (UK), 69
 Rhône (France), 994
 Riau (Indonesia), 1126
 Ribe (Denmark), 944
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 840, 842
 Rice, world production of, xxviii, *see also*:
 — Argentina, 815
 — Australia, 328, 344, 346, 382
 — Bhután, 838
 — Brazil, 852
 — Brit. Guiana, 160-61

Rice, world production of:

— Bolivia, 842
 — Burma, 871
 — Cambodia, 877, 878
 — Ceylon, 493
 — Chile, 884
 — Colombia, 909
 — Costa Rica, 921
 — Cuba, 928
 — Dominican Republic, 958
 — Ecuador, 965
 — Egypt, 1586
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Fiji, 180
 — Ghana, 517
 — Greece, 1086
 — Guatemala, 1093
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1016
 — Guinea, 1097
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 432
 — — Andaman Is., 474
 — — Andhra Pradesh, 444
 — — Bihar, 447
 — — Gujarat, 449
 — — Jammu and Kashmir, 451
 — — Kerala, 452
 — — Madhya Pradesh, 454
 — — Madras, 456
 — — Maharashtra, 458
 — — Mysore, 460
 — — Orissa, 463
 — — Punjab, 465
 — — Sikkim, 476
 — — Tripura, 475
 — — Uttar Pradesh, 468
 — — West Bengal, 469
 — Indonesia, 1128
 — Iran, 1137
 — Iraq, 1148
 — Italy, 1186
 — Ivory Coast, 1035
 — Japan, 1197
 — Korea, South, 1209
 — Laos, 1219
 — Liberia, 1229
 — Madagascar, 1029, 1030
 — Malaya, 524
 — Mali, 1043
 — Morocco, 1261
 — Nepal, 1268
 — New Guinea, 386
 — Nicaragua, 1291, 1292

- Rice, world production of:
 — Niger, 1039
 — Pakistan, 465, 481, 487
 — Panama, 1312
 — Paraguay, 1321
 — Peru, 1334, 1335
 — Philippines, 1344
 — Portugal, 1363
 — Portuguese Guinea, 1369
 — Rhodesia, 506
 — Sarawak, 154
 — Senegal, 1032
 — Sierra Leone, 545
 — Surinam, 1284
 — Swaziland, 195, 196
 — Syria, 1476
 — Taiwan, 898
 — Thailand, 1482, 1483
 — Turkey, 1502
 — USA, 612, 645, 650, 687, 704, 756, 783
 — Upper Volta, 1037
 — Uruguay, 1596
 — USSR, 1551, 1573, 1576, 1579
 — Venezuela, 1606, 1607
 — Vietnam, 1615, 1619, 1620
 — Zanzibar, 243
 Richmond (Calif.), 650
 Richmond (Ind.), 676
 Richmond (N.Y.), 705, 706
 Richmond (Va.), 586, 763, 764
 Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1274
 Rif (Morocco), 1259
 Rifa'a Is. (Bahrein), 1325
 Rífstangi (Iceland), 1119
 Rift Valley (Kenya), 171
 Riga (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1548, 1563, 1564
 Rijeka-Sušak (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Rijswijk (Neth.), 1274
 Ríkitea (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Rimatara (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Rimini (Italy), 1384
 Rímnice (Rumania), 1377
 Rincón de Baygorria (Uruguay), 1596
 Rincón de Bonete (Uruguay), 1596
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 944
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 963
 Rio Branco (Brazil), 848
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 848, 849, 850, 855
 Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 819
 Rio Grande (Argen.), 819
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 848
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 849, 850, 853
 Riohacha (Colomb.), 906
 Río Muni (Sp. Guinea), 1436
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 810
 Rio Negro (Uruguay), 1593, 1595
 Río Piedras (Puerto Rico), 797
 Río San Juan (Nicar.), 1290
 Río Turbio (Argen.), 815
 Risalpur (Pak.), 481
 Risdon (Tasmania), 379
 Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 470
 Rivas (Nicar.), 1290
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1593
 River Cess (Liberia), 1228
 Riverside (Calif.), 650
 Riverton (Wyo.), 756
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1385, 1386, 1387, 1388
 Rizal (Philipp.), 1342
 Rize (Turkey), 1497
 Road Town (Brit. Virgin Is.), 234
 Roanoke (Va.), 763
 Roatan (Hond.), 1105
 Robertsfield (Liberia), 1231
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1228
 Roboré (Bolivia), 842
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1593
 Rochdale (UK), 68
 Rochester (N.H.), 716
 Rochester (N.Y.), 585, 725
 Rochester (UK), 74
 Rockcliffe (Ontario), 256
 Rockford (Ill.), 586, 673, 674
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 357
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 673, 674
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 775
 Rodhopi (Greece), 1083
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 210
 Roermond (Neth.), 1274
 Roelslaere (Belgium), 830
 Rogaland (Norway), 1298
 Rolas Is. (Port. W. Africa), 1370
 Roma (Basutoland), 188
 Roman (Rumania), 1377
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Rome (Ga.), 665
 Rome (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1184, 1185, 1189, 1190
 Rome (N.Y.), 724
 Romford (UK), 69
 Romney (W. Va.), 750
 Rondônia (Brazil), 848
 Rongai (Kenya), 169

Ronse (Belgium), 830
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1397
 Roorkee (India), 467
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1274
 Roque del Este Is. (Canary Is.), 1426
 Roque de Oeste (Canary Is.), 1426
 Rörstrand (Sweden), 1455
 Rosario (Argen.), 810, 811, 819
 Rosario Is. (Pacific), 805, 806
 Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Roseau (Dominica), 238, 239
 Rosieres (Sudan), 1440, 1442
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 785
 Roseville (Mich.), 697
 Roskilde (Denmark), 944
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 71
 Ross Depncy. (NZ), 413
 Rosslare (Irish Rep.), 1164
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1038
 Ross River (Yukon), 306
 Rostock (Germ.), 1077, 1080
 Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1514, 1531,
 1532, 1536, 1537
 Roswell (New Mexico), 721
 Rota Is. (Marianne Is.), 786
 Rota (Spain), 1429
 Rotherham (UK), 69
 Rotorua (NZ), 396
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1274, 1275, 1280,
 1282
 Rotuna (Fiji), 179
 Roubaix (France), 995
 Rouen (France), 995, 1006
 Roulers (Belgium), 830
 Rourkela (India), 463
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 1000
 Rovno (USSR), 1546
 Roxburgh (UK), 70
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 697
 Rrëshen (Albania), 799
 Rub'al Khali (Arabia), 1264
 Rubber, product of:
 — Bolivia, 842
 — Borneo, 154, 158
 — Brazil, 853
 — Brunei, 156
 — Burma, 871
 — Cambodia, 877, 876
 — Cameroun, 1041
 — Ceylon, 493
 — Colombia, 909
 — Congo, 916
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Ghana, 517, 519

Rubber, product of:
 — Guatemala, 1093
 — India, 431, 432, 452
 — Indonesia, 1128, 1130
 — Ivory Coast, 1035
 — Liberia, 1229, 1230
 — Malaya, 526
 — Nigeria, 534, 553
 — Papua, 385
 — Peru, 1335
 — Philippines, 1344
 — Sarawak, 154
 — Thailand, 1483
 — Timor, 1374
 — USA, 620
 — USSR, Azerbaijan, 1571
 — — Kazakhstan, 1568
 — — Ukraine, 1547
 — Vietnam, 1615
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1514
 Rude Śląska (Poland), 1350
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1032
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1148
 Rumania, 32, 1375-83
 Rumelia (Bulgaria), 858
 Rum Jungle (N. Aust.), 383
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 840
 Rurutu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Russe (Bulgaria), 860, 866
 Russell Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep.
 (RSFSR) (USSR), 1536-37
 Russia, White (USSR), *see* Byelo-
 russia
 Rustavi (USSR), 1554, 1555
 Rustchuk (Bulgaria), *see* Russe
 Ruthenia (USSR), 1509, 1546
 Rutherford (N.J.), 718
 Rutland (Vt.), 761
 Rutlandshire (UK), 67
 Ruwe (Congo), 916
 Ruzyne (Czech.), 940
 Rwanda, 874, 1383
 Ryazan (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Rybachi (USSR), 1579
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1514, 1532
 Rybnitz (USSR), 1559
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1469
 Rye, world production of, xxiv
 Ryuku Is. (Pacific), 787-88
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1350
 Saarbrücken (Germ.), 1050, 1073
 Saarland (Germ.), 34, 1007, 1073-74

- Saarland (Germ.), agriculture, 1054, 1074
 — area and pop., 1049, 1073
 — constitution, 1047, 1073
 Saba (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
 Sabadell (Spain), 1426
 Sabaragamuwa (Ceylon), 490, 491
 Sabarkantha (India), 448
 Sabinas (Mexico), 1249
 Sabsavar (Iran), 1135
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1552
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 1091
 Sackville (New Brunswick), 284
 Sacramento (Calif.), 649, 650
 Sadah (Yemen), 1622
 Sá de Bandeira (Angola), 1360, 1370
 Sae (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Safi (Morocco), 1259, 1261, 1262
 Sagaing (Burma), 872
 Sagar (India), 454
 Saginaw (Mich.), 680
 Sahalin (USSR), 1532
 Sahara (Fr.), 785, 786
 Sahara, Spanish, 1436
 Saharanpur (India), 422
 Sahel (Tunisia), 1489
 Saïda (Algeria), 785
 Saida (Lebanon), 1222, 1224, 1225, 1387, 1476
 Saigon (Vietnam), 1219, 1613, 1614, 1616, 1617
 Sain Shanda (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 St Agathe (Belgium), 830
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 556
 St Andrews (UK), 81
 St Ann (Jamaica), 556
 St Anne's (Channel Is.), 140
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 138
 St Barthélemy (Guadeloupe), 1013
 St-Benoît (Réunion), 1015
 St Boniface (Manitoba), 294, 295
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 210
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 556
 St Christopher (W. Indies), *see* St Kitts
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 697
 St Cloud (France), 996
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 780, 781, 782
 St Cyr (France), 998, 1491
 St Denis (France), 995
 St-Denis (Réunion), 996, 997
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 556
 St Étienne (France), 995, 998
 St Eustatius (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
 St François (Seychelles), 218
 St Gall or St Gallen (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465, 1466
 Ste Genevieve (Mo.), 705
 St George (Utah), 759
 St George's (Grenada), 235
 St Gilles (Belgium), 830
 St Goarshausen (Germ.), 1067
 St Helena (Atlantic), 211-13
 St Helens (UK), 69
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 139
 St Hubert (Quebec), 256
 St James (Jamaica), 556
 St James (Manitoba), 294, 295
 St Jean Baptiste d'Aguda (Port. W. Africa), 1370
 Saint John (New Brunswick), 250, 266, 284, 286
 St John Is. (Virgin Is., USA), 780, 781, 782
 St Johns (Antigua), 233
 St John's (Nfldnd.), 250, 275, 277
 St Joseph (Mo.), 706
 St Joseph (New Brunswick), 284
 St Josse-ten-Noode (Belgium), 812
 St Kitts (W. Indies), 228, 229, 233
 St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 St Louis (Mo.), 585, 634, 705, 706
 St-Louis (Réunion), 1014
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1031, 1032, 1033
 St Lucia (W. Indies), 228, 229, 235, 605
 St Maarten (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
 St-Marie (Madag.), 1027
 St Martin (Guadeloupe), 1013
 St Martin (Neth. Antilles), *see* St Maarten
 St Mary (Jamaica), 556
 St Maure-des-Fossés (France), 995
 St-Michel (Finland), 981, 982
 St Nazaire (France), 995, 1006
 St Niklaas or St Nicolas (Belgium), 830
 St Paul (Fr. Antarctic), 1023, 1024
 St Paul (Minn.), 585, 634, 700, 701
 St-Paul (Réunion), 1014
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 139

- St. Peter Port (Channel Is.), 140
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 586, 663
 St-Pierre (Réunion), 1014
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 989,
 1022-23
 St Pierre (Seychelles), 213
 St Pölten (Austria), 822
 Saint-Quentin (France), 995
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 140
 St Stephen (New Brunswick), 285
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 556
 St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 780,
 781, 782
 St Vincent (W. Indies), 229, 235,
 236-37
 St Vital (Manitoba), 295
 Saipan (Marianne Is.), 786
 Sakai (Japan), 1194
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1386
 Sakarya (Turkey), 1497
 Sakhalin (USSR), 1509, 1536
 Saklape (Liberia), 1228
 Salalah (Muscat), 1264
 Salamanca (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427
 Salamonde (Portugal), 1364
 Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Sale (Victoria), 350
 Salem (India), 422, 443, 455
 Salem (Mass.), 693
 Salem (Oregon), 738, 739
 Salerno (Italy), 1181, 1183
 Salford (UK), 69
 Salgótarján (Hungary), 1111
 Salima (Nyasa.), 510
 Salina (Kansas), 681
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1504
 Salisbury (Md.), 692
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 496, 498, 499,
 500, 501, 503, 505
 Salonika (Greece), 1090
 Salta (Argen.), 810, 819
 Saltillo (Mexico), 1244, 1245
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 586, 758, 759
 Salto (Uruguay), 1593, 1594, 1597
 Salvador, *see* El Salvador
 Salvador (Brazil), 848, 852, 857
 Salzburg (Austria), 821, 822, 823,
 825, 826
 Salzgitter (Germ.), 1050
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 955
 Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1341, 1344
 Samarai (Papua), 386
 Samariinda (Indonesia), 1126
 Samarkand (USSR), 1514, 1572, 1573
 Samarska Luka (USSR), 1527
 Sambalpur (India), 461
 Samoa (USA), 784-86
 Samoa, Western, 550-51
 Samos (Greece), 1090
 Samsun (Turkey), 1497, 1501, 1504
 San (Mali), 1042
 San'a (Yemen), 1621, 1622
 San Andrés (Colom.), 906
 San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.),
 906
 San Angelo (Texas), 755
 San Antonio (Brit. Hond.), 161
 San Antonio (Texas), 585, 755
 Sanawar (India), 423
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 650
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 1342
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1604
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 955
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 956
 San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 963
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1604
 San Cristobal (Brit. Solomon Is.),
 226
 Sandakan (Borneo), 155
 Sandfontein (Cape), 1422
 San Diego (Calif.), 585, 650
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 584
 Sandspit Is. (Pakistan), 483
 Sandusky (Ohio), 733
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1448
 Sandwich Is. (New Hebrides), 227
 Sandwich Is. (N. Pacific), *see* Hawaii
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1604
 San Felipe de Puerto Plata (Dom.
 Rep.), 956
 San Felix (Venez.), 1609
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 560
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1604, 1609
 San Francisco (Calif.), 585, 634, 650,
 652
 San Francisco de Macoris (Dom.
 Rep.), 956
 Sangdong (Korea), 1209
 Sangmelima (Cameroun), 1041
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 840
 San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 957
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica),
 920
 San José (Calif.), 586, 650
 San José (Costa Rica), 919, 920, 922,
 923
 San José (Guat.), 1094

- San José (Uruguay), 1593, 1595
 San Juan (Argen.), 810, 816
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 959
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 778, 1092
 San Juan (Venez.), 1604, 1609
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1318
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1293
 San Leandro (Calif.), 650
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 966
 San Luis (Argen.), 810
 San Luis Potosi (Mexico), 1245
 San Marcos (Guat.), 1091
 San Marino, 1384
 San Martín (Peru), 1332
 San Mateo (Calif.), 650
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 969
 San Miguel (Para.), 1321
 Sannandaj (Iran), 1134, 1135
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1228
 San Pedro (Para.), 1318
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 956, 960
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1104, 1106, 1108, 1109
 San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 956
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 146
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 969, 971, 972
 Sansanding Barrage (Mali), 1043
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1426, 1434
 Sanski Most (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 586, 650
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 969
 Santa Anna (Brit. Solomon Is.), 228
 Santa Barbara (Calif.), 650
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1106, 1107
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 844, 849
 Santa Clara (Calif.), 650
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 926
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 810, 819
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 840, 841, 842, 844
 Santa Cruz (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Santa Cruz de Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1425, 1426, 1434
 Santa Elena (Ecuador), 964
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 809, 810, 811, 812
 Santa Fé (New Mexico), 720, 721
 Santa Isabel (Sp. Guinea), 1436
 Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1359, 1365
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 906, 911
 Santa Monica (Calif.), 650
 Santander (Colom.), 906, 909
 Santander (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Santarém (Portugal), 1359,
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 810
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1091
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 987
 Santiago (Chile), 880, 882, 886
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Santiago (Pan.), 1311
 Santiago (Spain), 1427
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 926, 930, 932
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 810
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 956, 959
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 969
 Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Santiniketani (India), 469
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 808
 Santo (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 954, 955, 956, 959, 960
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 965, 966
 San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1358, 1360, 1361, 1363, 1370
 Santos (Brazil), 849, 855, 857
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 969
 São Jorge (Azores), 1359, 1373
 São Miguel (Azores), 1359, 1365
 Saône (Haute-) (France), 994
 Saône-et-Loire (France), 994
 São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 São Paulo (Brazil), 849, 850, 852, 854, 857
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1370
 Saoura (Sahara), 785
 São Vicente Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Sapele (Nigeria), 533
 Sapporo (Japan), 1194, 1195, 1202
 Saragossa (Spain), 1432
 Saraikella (India), 462
 Sarajevo (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1626, 1630, 1631
 Saramacca (Surinam), 1284, 1285
 Sarandë (Albania), 781, 784
 Saransk (USSR), 1514, 1542
 Sarasota (Fla.), 663
 Saratov (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1527, 1531, 1536
 Sarawak (Borneo), 151-57

- Saraya (USSR), 1577
 Sardinia (Italy), 1180, 1181, 1184, 1185, 1186
 Sari (Iran), 1134
 Sariyar (Turkey), 1503
 Sark (Channel Is.), 71, 137, 140, 141
 Sarnia (Ontario), 261
 Sarobi (Afghán.), 794
 Sarpsborg (Norway), 1298
 Sarthe (France), 994
 Sasebo (Japan), 1194
 Saseno Is. (Albania), 798, 1179
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 296-99
 — agriculture, 258, 259, 298
 — area and pop., 250, 251
 — education, 253, 298
 — govt. and representation, 246, 272, 297
 — mining, 261, 298, 299
 — police, 257
 — religion, 252
 — social welfare, 253, 254
 Saskatoon (Saskatchewan), 250, 297, 298
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1035
 Sassari (Italy), 1183, 1186
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1228
 Satara (India), 458
 Satu Mare (Rumania), 1377
 Sautárkrókur (Iceland), 1119
 Saudi Arabia, 1384-89
 Saugar (India), 153
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Sauliai (USSR), 1565
 Saumur (France), 1016
 Saurashtra (India), 442, 443, 449, 457
 Savage Is. (NZ), *see* Niue
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 554
 Savannah (Ga.), 586, 665, 666
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1218, 1219
 Savé (Dahomey), 1036
 Savoie (France), 1012
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 994
 Savusavu (Fiji), 181
 Sawani (Fiji), 570
 Saxony (Germ.), 1076
 Saxony-Anhalt (Germ.), 1076
 Saxony, Lower (Germ.), 1069-70
 Sazaire (Angola), 1371
 Scarborough (Tobago), 562
 Schaan-Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1238
 Schaerbeek (Belgium), 830
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1462, 1464
 Schaumburg-Lippe (Germ.), 1069
 Schefferville (Quebec), 289
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1237
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 724, 725
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1274
 Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 1075-76
 — agriculture, 1054, 1075
 — area and pop. 1049, 1075
 — constitution, 1047, 1049
 — education, 1051, 1075
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1469
 Schwerin (Germ.), 1077
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1461, 1462, 1464
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain
 — area and pop., 65, 66, 70-71, 72
 — education, 79-80
 — justice and crime, 86-87
 — local govt., 64
 — religion, 75-76
 — welfare, 94
 Scranton (Pa.), 586, 742
 Scutari (Albania), *see* Shkodër
 Seattle (Wash.), 585, 634, 766
 Seawell (Barbados), 231
 Sebha (Libya), 1233, 1234, 1236
 Sedalia (Mo.), 706
 Segboroué (Dahomey), 1036
 Ségou (Mali), 1042, 1043
 Segovia (Spain), 1425
 Seine (France), 994
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 994
 Seine-et-Oise (France), 994
 Seine-Maritime (France), 994
 Seiyun (Aden), 144, 145
 Sekondi (Ghana), 519
 Selangor (Malaya), 521, 522
 Selita (Albania), 801
 Selkirk (UK), 70
 Semarang (Indonesia), 1126, 1127, 1129
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1514, 1568, 1569
 Semnan (Iran), 1134
 Sendai (Japan), 1194
 Senegal, 1007, 1031-83
 Sennar (Sudan), 1442
 Senta (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Seoni (India), 454
 Seoul (Korea), 1208
 Sepik (New Guinea), 388
 Seraing (Belgium), 830
 Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1625
 Serdang (Malaya), 524
 Serea (Fiji), 181
 Sérédou (Guinea), 1097

- Sergipe (Brazil), 848
 Seria (Brunei), 156
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 189
 Serpukhov (USSR), 1514
 Serres (Greece), 1033
 Sertha (Tibet), 1488
 Sétif (Algeria), 803
 Settat (Morocco), 1262
 Setúbal (Port.), 1359, 1361, 1363
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1514, 1521
 Seven Islands (Nfldlnd.), 276, 289
 Severočeský (Czech.), 934
 Severomoravsky (Czech.), 934
 Sevilla (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427,
 1429, 1434, 1435
 Sèvres (Deux), (France), 994
 Sewanee (Tenn.), 733
 Seward (Alaska), 643
 Seychelles, 213-15
 Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 1119
 Seyhan (Turkey), 1503
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1490, 1494
 's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 1274
 Shag Is. (Aust.), 334
 Sh'am (Trucial St.), 1328
 Shadiwal (Pak.), 481
 Shahabad (India), 448
 Shahjahanpur (India), 422
 Shahre-Rey (Iran), 1141
 Shahrud (Iran), 1134
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 733
 Shakhty (USSR), 1514
 Shallili (Iran), 1140
 Shamspir Is. (Pak.), 483
 Shan States (Burma), 868, 872,
 Shanghai (China), 891, 892, 894, 895,
 896, 898, 900
 Shansi (China), 892, 893
 Shantung (China), 892, 893, 897
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1140, 1141
 Sharigh (Pak.), 485
 Sharjah (Trucial St.), 1265, 1266,
 1328, 1329
 Sharon (Israel), 1172
 Sharqiya (Egypt), 1581
 Shatt-el-Arab (Iraq), 1148
 Sheboygan (Wis.), 772
 Sheffield (UK), 69, 80, 81
 Sheikh Othman (Aden), 141, 142, 144
 Shellal (Sudan), 1443
 Shellharbour (NSW), 340
 Shencottah (India), 451, 455
 Shendi (Sudan), 1442
 Shëngjin (Albania), 782
 Shensi (China), 892, 893
 Shenyang (China), 892, 893, 895, 898
 Shephelah (Israel), 1172
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 769
 Shepparton (Victoria), 350
 Sherbro Is. (Sierra Leone), 541
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 250, 287
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 775
 's-Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1274
 Sherwood (Rhodesia), 500
 Shetland Is. (UK), 71
 Shibarghan (Afghán.), 809
 Shibín el-Kôm (Egypt), 1581
 Shigatse (Tibet), 1489
 Shihr (Aden), 145
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1194
 Shillong (India), 175, 442, 445
 Shimoga (India), 460
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1194
 Shinas (Muscat), 1265
 Shiraz (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136,
 1137, 1141
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1360
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1194
 Shkodër (Albania), 799, 801
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 976
 Sholapur (India), 422, 457
 Shortland (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Shreveport (La.), 586, 686
 Shropshire (UK), 67
 Shu-eibi (Aden), 144
 Shumen (Bulgaria), *see* Kolarovgrad
 Shushtar (Iran), 1140
 Sialkot (Pak.), 479
 Siam, *see* Thailand
 Sian (China), 892, 898
 Siang (India), 445
 Siberia (USSR), 1515, 1523, 1526,
 1528, 1529, 1531, 1532, 1533,
 1536
 Sibi (Pak.), 813
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1377, 1378
 Sibü (Sarawak), 154
 Sica-Sica (Bolivia), 843
 Sicily (Italy), 1179, 1181, 1184,
 1185, 1186
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 994
 Sidhi (India), 456
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 804
 Sidi el Aïdi (Morocco), 1262
 Sidon (Lebanon), *see* Saïda
 Siem Reap (Cambodia), 875, 876, 879
 Siena (Italy), 1183
 Sierra Leone, 543-48

- Sigatoka (Fiji), 181
 Sighet (Rumania), 1377
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1119
 Signakh (USSR), 1555
 Siguiri (Guinea), 1097
 Sihanoukville (Cambodia), 878, 879
 Siirt (Turkey), 1497
 Sikang (China), 892
 Sikasso (Mali), 1042
 Sikka (India), 967
 Sikkim, 420, 421, 437, 476
 Silchar (India), 445
 Silesia (Czech.), 932, 934, 935, 940
 Silesia (Poland), 1352
 Silhouette Is. (Seychelles), 213
 Silingol (China), 893
 Silistra (Bulgaria), 860
 Silva Porto (Angola), 1360, 1371
 Silver, product of:
 — Afghánistán, 793
 — Algeria, 788
 — Argentina, 815
 — Australia, NSW, 345
 — — Queensland, 360
 — — Tasmania, 379
 — — W. Aust., 374
 — Bolivia, 843
 — Brazil, 849
 — Burma, 866
 — Canada, 260
 — — Manitoba, 295
 — — NW Territories, 308
 — — Quebec, 288
 — — Saskatchewan, 298
 — — Yukon, 305
 — Chile, 879
 — China, 890, 891
 — Colombia, 902
 — Congo, 908, 909
 — Costa Rica, 913
 — Cuba, 903
 — Czechoslovakia, 930
 — Dominican Republic, 949
 — Ecuador, 965
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Finland, 985
 — Greece, 1086
 — Guatemala, 1094
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 436
 — Japan, 1197
 — Kenya, 175
 — Korea, North, 1213
 — Korea, South, 1209
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Morocco, 1261
 — New Caledonia, 1019
 — New Guinea, 385
 — New Zealand, 406
 — Nicaragua, 1292
 — Papua, 387
 — Peru, 1335, 1337
 — Philippines, 1344, 1345
 — Rumania, 1380
 — South Africa, 1405, 1406, 1421
 — Sweden, 1455
 — Taiwan, 895
 — Tanganyika, 552
 — Thailand, 1483
 — Tunisia, 1492
 — USA, 614
 — — Alaska, 643
 — — Arizona, 646
 — — Colorado, 654
 — — Idaho, 672
 — — Montana, 709
 — — Nevada, 714
 — — Oregon, 740
 — — Puerto Rico, 779
 — — S. Dakota, 751
 — — Utah, 759
 — USSR, 1527, 1540, 1544
 — Yugoslavia, 1629
 Silver City (New Mex.), 721
 Simferopol (USSR), 1514
 Simla (India), 473
 Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1402, 1408
 Sinai Pen. (Egypt), 1581
 Sinaia (Rumania), 1379
 Sinaloa (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Sind (Pak.), 477, 479, 481, 483, 485
 Singa (Sudan), 1442
 Singapore, 215-19, 526
 Singaradja (Indonesia), 1126
 Singhbhum (India), 448
 Singora (Thailand), *see* Songkhla
 Singtam (India), 476
 Sining (China), 892
 Sinjar (Iraq), 1150
 Sinkat (Sudan), 1441, 1442
 Sinkiang (China), 891, 893, 897, 889, 1489
 Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 891, 892
 Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 1016
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1228, 1231
 Sinop (Turkey), 1497

- Sioux City (Iowa), 679
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 750
 Sipuati (Bolivia), 843
 Sirmur (India), 473
 Sironj (India), 453, 466
 Sitka (Alaska), 624, 626
 Sitra (Bahrein), 1325
 Sittard (Neth.), 1274
 Sitten (Switz.), 1465
 Sivas (Turkey), 1497, 1498
 Six Is. (Mauritius), 210
 Sixty Mile (N. Aust.), 382
 Skagway (Alaska), 306, 627, 643
 Skanderborg (Denmark), 944
 Skaraborg (Sweden), 1447
 Skellefteå (Sweden), 1448
 Skien (Norway), 1298
 Skirra (Tunisia), 788
 Skokie (Ill.), 673
 Skopje (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1626, 1628, 1630
 Skövde (Sweden), 1448
 Skrapar (Albania), 799
 Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Sliven (Bulgaria), 860, 863
 Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1559
 Slough (UK), 69
 Slovakia (Czech.), 932, 934, 935, 938, 940
 Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1625
 Slyudianka (USSR), 1527
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1285
 Smallerland (Neth.), 1274
 Smethwick (UK), 69
 Smolensk (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Smolyan (Bulgaria), 860
 Smyrna (Turkey), *see* Izmir
 Snares Is. (NZ), 411
 Snowy Mountains (Victoria), 354
 Soena (Libya), 1234
 Socorro (New Mexico), 721
 Socotra (Aden), 143
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1447
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1448
 Soest (Neth.), 1274
 Sofala (Mozambique), 1372
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 860, 866
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1298
 Sohag (Egypt), 1581
 Sohar (Muscat), 1265
 Sokodé (Togo), 1044
 Sokolov (Czech.), 938
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 532
 Solai (Kenya), 169
 Solander Is. (NZ), 411
 Soldeu (Andorra), 808
 Soleure (Switz.), *see* Solothurn
 Solingen (Germ.), 1050
 Sollum (Egypt), 1233, 1236
 Solna (Sweden), 1448
 Sololá (Guat.), 1091
 Solomon Is. (Mauritius), 210
 Solomon Is. (New Guinea), 489
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465
 Soluch (Libya), 1236
 Solwezi (Rhodesia), 507
 Somalia, 1389-92
 Somaliland, Fr., 989, 1020-22
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Sombrero Is. (W. Indies), 234
 Somers Is. (Bermuda), 149
 Somersetshire (UK), 66
 Somerville (Mass.), 694
 Somme (France), 994
 Somogy (Hungary), 1111
 Sompá (USSR), 1560
 Sonamura (India), 475
 Sonderborg (Denmark), 944
 Songkhla (Thailand), 1484
 Sonora (Mexico), 1245, 1246, 1249
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 969
 Soofian (Iran), 1141
 Sorghum, world production of, xxxi
 Soria (Spain), 1425
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1593, 1595
 Sorø (Denmark), 944
 Soroka (USSR), 1559
 Soroti (Uganda), 165
 Sor Range (Pak.), 485
 Sortavala (USSR), 1541
 Sør-Tøndelag (Norway), 1298
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1607
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1350
 Sotavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1369
 Soueida (Syria), 1474
 Souk-el-Arba (Tunisia), 1490
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1490
 South Africa, Republic of, 1392-1410
 (*see also under provinces*)
 Southampton (UK), 69, 80, 81
 South Australia, 309, 362-68
 — area and pop., 315, 364
 — banking, 331, 332, 333, 368
 — commerce, 328, 367
 — education, 316, 364-65
 — finance, 322, 366
 — govt., 312, 362, 363, 364
 — production, 325, 366

- South Australia, railways, 329, 330, 367
 — religion, 316, 364
 — shipping, 329, 365
 — social welfare, 318, 319
 South Bend (Ind.), 586, 676
 South Carolina (USA), 746-49
 — agriculture, 612, 748
 — area and pop., 584, 747
 — education, 592, 747
 — representation, 578, 746-47
 — social welfare, 747-48
 — trade unions, 626
 South Dakota (USA), 749-51
 — agriculture, 612, 750-51
 — area and pop., 583, 749-50
 — representation, 578, 749
 — social welfare, 750
 — trade unions, 626
 South Dum Dum (India), 422
 South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, 44-46
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 69
 South Gate (Calif.), 650
 South Georgia (S. Atlantic), 176, 787
 South Hadley (Mass.), 695
 South Kanara (India), 451, 455, 459
 South Monghyr (India), 448
 South Omaha (Nebraska), 694
 South Orcadas (Argen.), 810
 South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 176, 810
 Southport (UK), 69
 South Portland (Maine), 689
 South Sandwich Is. (S. Atlantic), 176, 810
 South Satara (India), 457
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 176
 South Shields (UK), 69
 South Suburbs (India), 422
 South Tirol (Italy), 1180
 South-West Africa, 1394, 1419-23
 — arca, 1419
 — commerce, 1422
 — govt. and representation, 1419
 — railways, 1422
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1566-67
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
 Sovietsk (USSR), 1509
 Spain, 32, 1423-27
 Spanish Guinea, 1436
 Spanish Sahara, 1436
 Spanish Wells Is. (Bahamas), 146
 Spansi (China), 872
 Sparks (Nevada), 713
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 747
 Sparte (Greece), 1083
 Spenard (Alaska), 641
 Spezia, La (Italy), 1181, 1184
 Spintangi (Pak.), 485
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1306, 1307
 Split (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1628
 Spokane (Wash.), 586, 766
 Springfield (Ill.), 673
 Springfield (Mass.), 586, 694, 695
 Springfield (Mo.), 706
 Springfield (Ohio), 733
 Springfield (Oregon), 738
 Springlands (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Springs (Transvaal), 1397
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 422, 442, 450, 452
 Staffordshire (UK), 66
 Stalingrad (USSR), *see* Volgograd
 Stalingröd (Poland), *see* Katowice
 Stamford (Conn.), 656
 Stanislav (USSR), 1547
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 176, 177
 Stanleyville (Congo), 914, 917
 Stann Creek (Brit. Hond.), 165
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 860, 866
 Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 224
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 1067
 Stavanger (Norway), 1298, 1309
 Stavropol (USSR), 1514, 1528, 1536, 1545
 Stawell (Victoria), 350
 Steel, *see* Iron and Steel
 Stegi (Swaziland), 196
 Steiermark (Austria), *see* Styria
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1398, 1411
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1552, 1553
 Stephenville Crossing (Nfldnd.), 275
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1514
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin
 Steubenville (Ohio), 733
 Stewart Crossing (Yukon), 306
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 395
 Steyr (Austria), 822
 Stillwater (Okla.), 736
 Stirling (UK), 70
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1449, 1453, 1459
 Stockport (UK), 68
 Stockton (Calif.), 650
 Stockton-on-Tees (UK), 68
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 68
 Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 197
 Storrs (Conn.), 650

Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
 Stranraer (UK), 129
 Strasbourg (France), 995, 997, 1010,
 Stratford (Conn.), 656
 Středočeský (Czech.), 934
 Středoslovanský (Czech.), 934
 Stung Treng (Cambodia), 875, 876
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 1050, 1059, 1060
 Styria (Austria), 821
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1228
 Subansiri (India), 445
 Subcarpathian Ruthenia, 932
 Subotica (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Subroom (India), 475
 Suceava (Rumania), 1377
 Suchitpéquez (Guat.), 1091
 Sucre (Bolivia), 839, 840, 841, 844
 Sucre (Venez.), 1604, 1607, 1608
 Suda (Aden), 146
 Sudan, Republic of the, 45, 1437-44
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali
 Sudbury (Ontario), 250, 292
 Sudr (Egypt), 1586
 Suez (Egypt), 1581
 Suez Canal, 1563, 1588-89
 Suffolk, East and West (UK), 67
 Sugar, world production of, xxxii,
 see also:
 — Albania, 801
 — Angola, 1371
 — Argentine, 815
 — Australia, 324, 344, 359
 — Austria, 823
 — Barbados, 230
 — Belgium, 833
 — Bolivia, 842
 — Brazil, 852
 — Bulgaria, 864
 — Burma, 871
 — Chile, 884
 — China, 896
 — Colombia, 909
 — Costa Rica, 921
 — Cuba, 928
 — Czechoslovakia, 938
 — Dominican Republic, 957
 — Ecuador, 962
 — Egypt, 1586
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Ethiopia, 977
 — Fiji, 180
 — France, 1024
 — Germany, 1054, 1060, 1062, 1068,
 1070

Sugar, world production of:
 — Guadeloupe, 1013
 — Guatemala, 1093
 — Guiana (Brit.), 160, 161
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1016
 — Haiti, 1101, 1102
 — Honduras, 1106
 — Hungary, 1115
 — India, 432
 — — Audhra Pradesh, 444
 — — Bihar, 449
 — — Delhi, 472
 — — Kerala, 452
 — — Madras, 456
 — — Maharashtra, 458
 — — Mysore, 460
 — — Orissa, 463
 — — Punjab, 465
 — — Rajasthan, 466
 — — Uttar Pradesh, 468
 — Indonesia, 1128
 — Iran, 1137
 — Irish Republic, 1162
 — Israel, 1172
 — Italy, 1186, 1187
 — Jamaica, 557
 — Japan, 1197
 — Kenya, 174
 — Leeward Is., 232, 240
 — Liberia, 1229
 — Madagascar, 1029, 1030
 — Martinique, 1011, 1012
 — Mauritius, 208
 — Mexico, 1248, 1250
 — Moçambique, 1372
 — Muscat and Oman, 1264
 — Netherlands, 1277, 1278
 — Nicaragua, 1291, 1292, 1293
 — Pakistan, 481, 484, 487
 — Paraguay, 1320, 1321
 — Peru, 1334, 1336, 1337
 — Philippines, 1344, 1345
 — Poland, 1353
 — Puerto Rico, 759
 — Réunion, 1014
 — Rumania, 1379
 — Somalia, 1390
 — South Africa, 1403, 1414
 — Spain, 1430
 — Surinam, 1284
 — Swaziland, 195, 196
 — Switzerland, 1468
 — Syria, 1476
 — Taiwan, 901

Sugar, world production of:

- Thailand, 1482
- Trinidad, 561
- Turkey, 1502
- Uganda, 175, 565
- USA, California, 651
- — Colorado, 654
- — Florida, 664
- — Guam, 764
- — Hawaii, 668, 669
- — Idaho, 671
- — Louisiana, 687
- — Michigan, 699
- — Mississippi, 704
- — Montana, 709
- — Nebraska, 712
- — Pacific Is., 783, 788
- — Puerto Rico, 779
- — Utah, 759
- — Wyoming, 776
- USSR, 1525, 1526, 1530
- — Armenia, 1558
- — Byelorussia, 1549
- — Georgia, 1554
- — Kazakhstan, 1568, 1569
- — Kirghizia, 1579
- — Latvia, 1563
- — Lithuania, 1565
- — Moldavia, 1560
- — RSFSR, 1542
- — Tadzhikistan, 1576
- — Ukraine, 1547
- Venezuela, 1606, 1607
- Vietnam, 1615, 1620
- Windward Is, 237, 238, 244
- Su-gnai Kolok (Thailand), 1484
- Suhl (Germ.), 1077
- Sui (Pak.), 481, 485
- Suiting (China), 899
- Suiyan (China), 893
- Sukhe Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1256
- Sukhumi (USSR), 1554, 1555, 1556
- Sukkur (Pak.), 481, 485
- Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1145, 1150
- Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1125, 1126
- Sulu Is. (Philipp.), 1342
- Sumatra (Indonesia), 1125, 1126, 1129
- Sumgait (USSR), 1529, 1551, 1552
- Summerside (P. Ed. Is.), 278
- Suny (USSR), 1514, 1546
- Sunda Is. (Indonesia), 1125, 1126
- Sunday Is. (NZ), 411
- Sundbyerg (Sweden), 1448
- Sunderland (UK), 69

- Sundsvall (Sweden), 1448, 1459
- Sunel Tappa (India), 454, 465
- Sungei Besi (Malaya), 525
- Sungei Golok (Thailand), 526
- Sungshan (Taiwan), 902
- Sunnyvale (Calif.), 650
- Sunyani (Ghana), 514
- Suoyarvi (USSR), 1541
- Superior (Wis.), 261, 772
- Sur (Muscat), 1265
- Surabaya (Indonesia), 1126, 1127, 1129, 1132
- Surakhany (USSR), 1552
- Suranarai (Thailand), 1484
- Surat (India), 422, 448
- Surendranagar (India), 448
- Suretka (Pan.), 1313
- Surigao Is. (Philipp.), 1344
- Surinam (Neth.), 1283-86
- Suriname (Surinam), 1284
- Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1572
- Surmali (USSR), 1526
- Surrey (UK), 67
- Sussex (UK), 67, 81
- Sutherland (UK), 71
- Sutton Coldfield (UK), 69
- Suva (Fiji), 182
- Suwaiq (Muscat), 1264
- Suwarrow Is. (Cook Is.), 411
- Svalbard (Norway), 1306-07
- Svay Rieng (Cambodia), 876
- Svendborg (Denmark), 944
- Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1529, 1531, 1536
- Sverdrup Is. (Canada), 246
- Swan Hill (Victoria), 350
- Swan Is. (Caribb.), 584
- Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 764, 765
- Swansea (UK), 69, 80, 81
- Swaziland, 1406
- Sweden, 1445-60
- Swedru (Ghana), 515
- Swift Current (Saskatchewan), 297
- Swindon (UK), 69
- Swinemünde (Germ.), 1049
- Switzerland, 32, 1460-73
- Sydney (NSW), 323, 331, 337, 346, 347, 375, 386
- Sydney (Nova Scotia), 281
- Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 224
- Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 281
- Syktyvkar (USSR), 1541
- Sylhet (Pak.), 477, 486
- Syracuse (N.Y.), 586, 724, 725

- Syr Darya (USSR), 1572
 Syria, 1474-79, 1566
 Syzran (USSR), 1514
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1111
 Szczecin (Poland), 931, 1350, 1354
 Szechwan (China), 886, 887, 890, 891, 892
 Szeged (Hungary), 1111, 1112
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1111
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1111
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1111
 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 388
 Tabasco (Mexico), 1245, 1248
 Tabiteuea (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223
 Tabora (Tanganyika), 169, 549, 550
 Taboshar (USSR), 1527
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1035
 Tabriz (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1141, 1144
 Táchira (Venez.), 1604, 1608
 Tacna (Peru), 1331, 1332
 Tacoma (Wash.), 586, 766
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), 1593
 Tadzhik Rep. (USSR), 1508, 1513, 1531, 1566, 1575-77
 Taegu (Korea), 1208
 Tafilalt (Morocco), 1259
 Tafleleh (Jordan), 1205
 Taganrog (USSR), 1514
 Tagant (Mauritania), 1038
 Tagiura (Libya), 1236
 Tahaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Tahiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1017, 1018, 1020
 Taichung (Taiwan), 894
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1385, 1386, 1388
 Tainan (Taiwan), 894
 Taipa (Macao), 1374
 Taipei (Taiwan), 886, 894, 896
 Taishet (USSR), 1530
 Taiwan (China), 883, 885, 886, 894-97
 Taiyuan (China), 886, 892
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1621, 1622
 Takama (Brit. Guiana), 162
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1194
 Takeo (Cambodia), 870
 Takoradi (Ghana), 515, 517, 518, 519
 Taku (China), 888
 Taku Is. (Solomon Is.), 389
 Takutea Is. (Cook Is.), 411
 Talara (Peru), 1331, 1334, 1339
 Talca (Chile), 876
 Talcahuano (Chile), 876
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 662, 663
 Tallinn (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1561, 1562
 Tamale (Ghana), 514, 516, 518, 519
 Tamana (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 223
 Tamarida (Aden), 144
 Tamatave (Madag.), 1028, 1029, 1030
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Tambov (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Tammerfors (Finland), *see* Tampere
 Tampa (Fla.), 585, 663
 Tampere (Finland), 1000, 1003, 1006
 Tampico (Mexico), 1245, 1251, 1252, 1253
 Tamworth (NSW), 340
 Tananarive (Madag.), 1023, 1028, 1029, 1030
 Tandjungkarang (Indonesia), 1126
 Tanga Is. (New Ireland), 389
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 169, 549
 Tanganyika, 165, 166, 548-53
 Tangier (Morocco), 1258, 1259, 1261, 1262, 1263
 Tanjore (India), 422, 457
 Tanna Is. (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Tan Son Nhut (Vietnam), 1616
 Tanta (Egypt), 1581
 Tapachula (Mexico), 1252
 Tappita (Liberia), 1228
 Taranaki (NZ), 395, 406, 407
 Tarauto (Italy), 1184
 Tarapacá (Chile), 882, 885
 Tarawa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 223, 225
 Taree (NSW), 340
 Tarentum (Italy), 1181
 Tarfaya (Morocco), 1259
 Tarhuna (Libya), 1234
 Tarija (Bolivia), 840, 841, 844
 Tarkwa (Ghana), 519
 Tarn (France), 1012
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 1012
 Tarragona (Spain), 1425
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1426
 Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1531, 1542-43
 Tartous (Syria), 1478
 Tartu (USSR), 1516, 1561
 Tashauz (USSR), 1570, 1571
 Tashi-cho-dzong (Bhutan), 838
 Tashkent (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1531, 1566, 1572, 1573, 1574
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 389
 Tasmania (Australia), 309, 323, 376-80
 — area and pop., 315, 377

- Tasmania (Australia), banking, 332, 333, 380
- commerce, 328, 379, 380
 - education, 316, 377
 - finance, 322, 378
 - govt., 312, 376-77
 - production, 325, 378-79
 - railways and shipping, 329, 380
 - religion, 316, 377
 - social welfare, 318, 319, 378
- Tasso Is. (Sierra Leone), 541
- Tatabánya (Hungary), 1111
- Tathuna (Libya), 1233
- Tatung (China), 897, 899
- Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 785
- Taungdwingyi (Burma), 872
- Taunsa Barrage (Pak.), 485
- Tauranga (NZ), 396
- Tavastehus (Finland), 981, 982
- Taveuni Is. (Fiji), 181
- Tavropos (Greece), 1087
- Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1087
- Tavua (Fiji), 181
- Tawahi (Aden), 142
- Tawau (Borneo), 152, 154, 155
- Tayeh (China), 897
- Taza (Morocco), 1259
- Tbilisi (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1516, 1531, 1533, 1548, 1552, 1554, 1555
- Tchad, *see* Chad
- Tchaourou (Dalhomey), 1036
- Tea, product of:
- British East Africa, 168
 - Ceylon, 493, 494
 - China, 896
 - Congo, 916
 - India, 432, 437
 - — Assam, 432, 446
 - — Kerala, 432, 453
 - — Madras, 432
 - — Mysore, 432, 460
 - — Tripura, 475
 - — West Bengal, 432
 - Indonesia, 1128
 - Iran, 1137, 1138
 - Japan, 1197
 - Kenya, 174
 - Laos, 1219
 - Malaya, 526
 - Mauritius, 208
 - Pakistan, 481, 482, 487
 - Paraguay, 1320
 - Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 499, 500, 512
- Tea, product of:
- Taiwan, 901
 - Tanganyika, 168, 552
 - Uganda, 168, 174, 565
 - USSR, Azerbaijan, 1551, 1552
 - — Georgia, 1554
 - Vietnam, 1615, 1620
- Teaneck (N.J.), 700
- Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 411
- Tecuci (Rumania), 1379
- Tedjen (USSR), 1571
- Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108
- Tehran (Iran), 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1141
- Tehri-Garhwal (India), 467
- Tejerías (Venez.), 1608, 1609
- Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1497
- Tela (Hond.), 1105, 1108
- Telangana (India), 443
- Telavi (USSR), 1555
- Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1168, 1171, 1174, 1176
- Telemark (Norway), 1298
- Telimélé (Guinea), 1097
- Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1150, 1478
- Teluk Anson (Malaya), 526
- Tema (Ghana), 519
- Temburong (Brunei), 156
- Tempe (Arizona), 644, 645
- Temuco (Chile), 882
- Tena (Ecuador), 963
- Tenasserim (Burma), 872
- Tenda (France), 995
- Tenedos (Turkey), 1496
- Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1425
- Tengeru (Tanganyika), 447
- Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1034
- Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 383
- Tennessee (USA), 751-54
- agriculture, 612, 753
 - area and pop., 584, 752
 - representation, 578, 751-52
 - trade unions, 626
 - Valley Authority, 618-19
- Tenom (Borneo), 154
- Teoteacinte (Hond.), 1104
- Tepelina (Albania), 781
- Tepic (Mexico), 1245
- Teplíce (Czech.), 935
- Terceira Is. (Azores), 1359, 1365
- Teresina (Brazil), 848
- Termez (USSR), 1577
- Ternopol (USSR), 1546

- Terre Adélie (Fr. Antarctic), 1023, 1024
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 676
 Teruel (Spain), 1425, 1432
 Teschen or Těšín (Czech.), 933
 Teshie (Ghana), 515
 Teso (Uganda), 563
 Tessin (Switz.), *see* Ticino
 Tete (Mozambique), 1372
 Tetuan (Morocco), 1259, 1262
 Texas (USA), 754-57
 — agriculture, 612, 756-57
 — area and pop., 584, 754-55
 — representation, 577, 578, 754
 — trade unions, 626, 756
 Teyateyaneng (Basutoland), 188
 Thai-Binh (Vietnam), 1618
 Thailand, 1479-87
 Thai-Nguyen (Vietnam), 1620
 Tha-Kanon (Thailand), 1484
 Thal (Pak.), 485
 Thana (India), 422, 448, 457, 458
 Thanh-Hoa (Vietnam), 1620
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 872
 Thatcher (Arizona), 645
 Thaton (Burma), 868
 Thazi (Burma), 872
 Thesprotia (Greece), 1083
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 1083, 1084, 1088, 1090
 Thessaly (Greece), 1083, 1086
 Thiès (Senegal), 1032
 Thisted (Denmark), 944
 Thompson Is. (Norway), 1308
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 169
 Thornhill (Rhodesia), 499
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 953
 Thrace (Greece), 1083
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 411
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 250, 287
 Thuduc (Vietnam), 1614
 Thule (Greenland), 952
 Thurgau or Thurgovie (Switz.), 1462, 1464
 Thuringia (Germ.), 1076, 1079
 Thurrock (UK), 69
 Tian-Shan (USSR), 1578
 Tiaret (Algeria), 785
 Tibet (Muscat), 1264
 Tibet, 891, 892, 893, 1487-89
 Ticino (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465
 Tienshui (China), 899
 Tientsin (China), 892, 898, 899, 1179
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 810
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 884
 Tiflis (USSR), *see* Tbilisi
 Tigré (Ethiopia), 994
 Tijuana (Mexico), 1245, 1253
 Tikamgarh (India), 454
 Tiko (Cameroun), 1041
 Tikopia Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 226
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1533
 Tiburg (Neth.), 1274, 1275
 Tilsit (USSR), 1509
 Timaru (NZ), 396
 Timbuktu (Mali), 1043
 Timisoara (Rumania), 1377, 1378
 Timna (Israel), 1173
 Timor, Port., 1358, 1360, 1361, 1363, 1368, 1374
 Tin, product of:
 — Argentina, 816
 — Australia, NSW, 345
 — — Tasmania, 379
 — — W. Australia, 374
 — Bolivia, 841, 843
 — Burma, 871
 — Canada, 261
 — China, 897
 — Congo, 916
 — Great Britain, 111
 — Haiti, 1101
 — Indonesia, 1129, 1130
 — Laos, 1219
 — Malaya, 526
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Niger, 1039
 — Nigeria, 533, 534
 — Portugal, 1363
 — South Africa, 1405, 1406
 — South-West Africa, 1421, 1422
 — Spain, 1431
 — Swaziland, 195
 — Thailand, 1483, 1484
 — Uganda, 566
 — USSR, 1537, 1540, 1544
 — Vietnam, 1620
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga Is.), 220
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 387
 Tipperah (Pak.), 486
 Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Tipuani (Bolivia), 843
 Tirana (Albania), 798, 799, 801, 802
 Tirap (India), 445
 Tiraspol (USSR), 1559
 Tîrgu Mures (Rumania), 1377, 1378, 1379
 Tirol (Austria), 803

Tiruchirapalli (India), 422
 Tirupathi (India), 443
 Titograd (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1630
 Tixie Bay (USSR), 1533
 Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 803
 Tkibuli (USSR), 1555
 Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1555
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), 1245
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 803, 804
 Tobacco, product of:
 — Albania, 801
 — Algeria, 805
 — Angola, 1370
 — Argentina, 815
 — Australia, 327
 — — NSW, 344
 — — Queensland, 359
 — — W. Aust., 373
 — Belgium, 833
 — Borneo, 154
 — Brazil, 853
 — Bulgaria, 864
 — Canada, 260
 — China, 896
 — Colombia, 909, 910
 — Costa Rica, 921
 — Cuba, 928
 — Cyprus, 540, 541
 — Dominican Republic, 958
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Ghana, 517
 — Greece, 1086, 1087, 1088
 — Guatemala, 1093, 1094
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 432, 444, 460, 463
 — Indonesia, 1130
 — Iran, 1137, 1138
 — Italy, 1186
 — Japan, 1197
 — Korea, South, 1209
 — Laos, 1219
 — Lebanon, 1211
 — Libya, 1235
 — Madagascar, 1030
 — Mauritius, 208
 — Mexico, 1248
 — Pakistan, 487
 — Paraguay, 1320, 1321
 — Peru, 1335
 — Philippines, 1344
 — Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 499,
 500, 506, 509, 512
 — Spain, 1430
 — South Africa, 1403

Tobacco, product of:
 — Swaziland, 195
 — Switzerland, 1468
 — Taiwan, 901
 — Thailand, 1482, 1483
 — Turkey, 1501, 1502
 — Uganda, 175, 565
 — USA, 613, 620
 — — Connecticut, 657
 — — Florida, 664
 — — Georgia, 666
 — — Kentucky, 613, 685
 — — Maryland, 693
 — — Massachusetts, 696
 — — North Carolina, 613, 729
 — — Pennsylvania, 743
 — — South Carolina, 613, 748
 — — Tennessee, 753
 — — Virginia, 613, 764
 — — Wisconsin, 773
 — USSR, Azerbaijan, 1551
 — — Georgia, 1554
 — — Kazakhstan, 1567
 — — Kirghizia, 1579
 — — Moldavia, 1560
 — — Ukraine, 1547
 — Venezuela, 1606
 — Vietnam, 1615, 1620
 — Yugoslavia, 1628
 Tobago (W. Indies), 229, 559-62
 Tobruk (Libya), 1233, 1236
 Tochi Pass (Pak.), 795
 Tocumen (Pan.), 1314
 Togo, 1008, 1043-45
 Togoland (Ghana), 513
 Tokat (Turkey), 1497
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 395, 411, 413
 Tokmak (USSR), 1578
 Tōkyō (Japan), 1192, 1194, 1195,
 1200, 1202
 Tolbuhin (Bulgaria), 860, 861
 Toledo (Ohio), 585, 733
 Toledo (Spain), 1425, 1426
 Tolima (Colom.), 906, 909
 Tolna (Hungary), 1111
 Toluca (Mexico), 1245
 Tomar (Portugal), 1361
 Tomaszów Lubelski (Poland), 1349
 Tombigbee (Ala.), 640
 Tombouctou (Mali), 1042
 Toms (USSR), 1514, 1516, 1531, 1536
 Tonawanda (N.Y.), 724
 Tondano (Indonesia), 1126
 Tønder (Denmark), 944

- Tonga (Pacific), 219-21
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 411
 Tongatapu (Tonga Is.), 219, 220
 Tongkin (Vietnam), 1612
 Tongsa (Bhutan), 838
 Tønsberg (Norway), 1298
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 357, 361, 363
 Topeka (Kansas), 586, 681, 682
 Topusko (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Torino (Italy), *see* Turin
 Torkham (Afghan), 795
 Toro (Uganda), 563, 564
 Toronto (Ontario), 250, 261
 Tororo (Uganda), 169
 Torrance (Calif.), 586, 650
 Torrejon (Spain), 1429
 Torreón (Mexico), 1245
 Torres Is. (Pacific), 222
 Torrington (Wyo.), 776
 Tortola Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 234
 Toruń (Poland), 1350
 Toto (Angola), 1371
 Totonicapán (Guat.), 1091
 Tottenham (UK), 69
 Touba (Senegal), 1032
 Toulon (France), 995
 Toulouse (France), 995, 997, 998
 Toungoo (Burma), 868
 Tourane (Vietnam), 1616
 Tourcham (Vietnam), 1616
 Tourcoing (France), 995
 Tournai (Belgium), 830
 Tours (France), 995
 Tower Hill (Victoria), 350
 Townsville (Queensland), 357, 358
 Towson (Md.), 675
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1194
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1497, 1502, 1504
 Trail (Brit. Columbia), 303
 Transcarpathia (USSR), 1546
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1508, 1516
 Transcona (Manitoba), 295
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan
 Transkei (Cape), 1411
 Transvaal (S. Africa), 1415-17
 — area, 1415
 — govt. and representation, 1415
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1377
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 433, 442, 451, 455
 Traza (Mauritania), 1038
 Treasury Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1593
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 556
 Trelew (Argen.), 801
 Trenčín (Czech.), 937
 Trengganu (Malaya), 521
 Trent (Italy), 1180
 Trentino (Italy), 1180, 1181
 Trenton (N.J.), 586, 717, 718
 Trenton (Ontario), 256
 Trepča (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Trichur (India), 453
 Trier (Germ.), 1072
 Trieste (Italy), 1181, 1182, 1183, 1190, 1191
 Trikkala (Greece), 1083
 Trincomalee (Ceylon), 488, 493
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 842
 Trinidad (Uruguay), 1593
 Trinidad (W. Indies), 229, 233, 559-62, 605
 Trinidade (Brazil), 848
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1222, 1223, 1224, 1225
 Tripoli (Libya), 1232, 1233, 1234, 1236, 1237
 Tripolis (Greece), 1083
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235
 Tripura (India), 442, 475
 — area and pop., 421, 475
 — cultivation, 430
 — finance, 475
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 425, 475
 — police, 426
 — production, 475
 — representation, 417
 Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 212
 Trivandrum (India), 422, 442, 451, 452
 Trnava (Czech.), 935
 Trobriand Is. (Papua), 385
 Trois Frères Is. (Mauritius), 210
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1448
 Troms (Norway), 1298
 Tromsø (Norway), 1298, 1299, 1309
 Trøndelag (Norway), 1280
 Trondheim (Norway), 1298, 1299, 1309
 Tropoje (Albania), 781
 Troy (Ala.), 639
 Troy (N.Y.), 724, 725
 Troyes (France), 995
 Trucial States (Arabia), 1324, 1328-29

Trudovaya (USSR), 1527
 Trujillo (Hond.), 1604
 Trujillo (Peru), 1331, 1332, 1338
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1604
 Truk Is. (Caroline Is.), 786
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 281
 Truro (UK), 73
 Tsamkong (China), 898
 Tselinograd (USSR), 1514, 1569
 Tsévié (Togo), 1044
 Tsihis-Dari (USSR), 1556
 Tsinan (China), 892
 Tsingtao (China), 892, 898
 Tsining (China), 898
 Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 198
 Tsumeb (SW Afr.), 1422
 Tuámotu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Tuapse (USSR), 1527, 1555
 Tübingen (Germ.), 1060
 Tubuai Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Tucson (Arizona), 586
 Tucumán (Argen.), 810, 811
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1604, 1609
 Tuensang (India), 426, 443
 Tuimazy (USSR), 1527
 Tula (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 981
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1028, 1030
 Tulenovo (Bulgaria), 864
 Tulsa (Okla.), 585, 736
 Tumbes (Peru), 1332
 Tumkur (India), 460
 Tumpat (Malaya), 526
 Tumu (Ghana), 519
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1497
 Tungsten, product of:
 — Argentina, 816
 — Australia, 325, 345
 — Brazil, 853
 — Canada, 261
 — — New Brunswick, 285
 — Chile, 885
 — China, 897
 — Congo, 916
 — France, 1006
 — Korea, North, 1213
 — Korea, South, 1209
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Mongolian Rep., 1257
 — New Zealand, 406
 — Nicaragua, 1292
 — Peru, 1335
 — USA, California, 651
 — — Idaho, 672

Tungsten, product of:
 — USA, Nevada, 714
 — USSR, 1527
 — — Georgia, 1555
 — — Kazakhstan, 1568
 — Vietnam, 1620
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 981
 Tunis, 1236, 1237, 1490, 1493
 Tunisia, 1490-94
 Tunja (Colom.), 906
 Turfan (China), 899
 Turgai (USSR), 1567
 Turgovishte (Bulgaria), 860
 Turin (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1190, 1191
 Turkestan (USSR), 1566, 1569
 Turkey, 32, 1494-507
 Turkmenistan (USSR), 1513, 1531,
 1532, 1566, 1569-71
 Turks and Caicos Is. (W. Indies),
 239, 240-41
 Turku (Finland), 981, 982, 983, 988
 Turku-Pori (Finland), 981
 Turnhout (Belgium), 830
 Turnovo (Bulgaria), 860, 866
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 921
 Turtle Is. (Philipp.), 1341
 Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 639
 Tuscany (Italy), 1181, 1186
 Tuticorin (India), 422
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 784, 785
 Tuva Aut. Region (USSR), 1516,
 1531, 1536, 1543
 Tuxtla Gutiérrez (Mexico), 1244
 Tuzla (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Twickenham (UK), 69
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 670
 Tyaya-Bugaz (USSR), 1573
 Tyler (Texas), 736
 Tynemouth (UK), 69
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1222
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 126, 128
 Tyumen (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Ubangi-Shari, *see* Central African
 Republic
 Ubol (Thailand), 1484
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thailand), 1484
 Uccle (Belgium), 830
 Uch-Kzysk (USSR), 1573
 Udaipur (India), 422, 475
 Uddeholm (Sweden), 1455
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1448
 Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1543-44
 Ufa (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1537

- Uganda, 166, 167, 563-67
 Uighur (China), 891, 893
 Uitenhage (Cape), 1411
 Ujjain (India), 422, 454
 Ukraine (USSR), 1508, 1509, 1513, 1515, 1531, 1546-48
 Ulan Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 892, 1256, 1257, 1258
 Ulan-Udé (USSR), 892, 1257, 1514, 1538
 Uleåborg (Finland), *see* Oulu
 Ulhasnagar (India), 422
 Ulster (Irish Rep.), 1156
 Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Umboi Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Umbria (Italy), 1181
 Umeå (Sweden), 1448
 Umiat (Alaska), 643
 Umm al Qaiwain (Trucial St.), 1328
 Umm An-Nasaan Is. (Bahrain), 1325
 Umm Said (Qatar), 1327
 Umniati (Rhodesia), 500
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 499, 503
 Undur Khan (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 Union (N.J.), 718
 Union Is. (Grenadines), 243
 Union City (N.J.), 718
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 31, 1507-79, *see also under each republic*
 — agriculture, 1525-26
 — area and pop., 1513-14
 — banking, 1533-34
 — commerce, 1530
 — communications, 1531-32
 — communist party, 1512-13
 — constitution and govt., 1508-12
 — defence, 1520-22
 — diplomatic representatives, 1534-35
 — education, 1516-17
 — finance, 1519-20
 — health, 1517
 — industry, 1527-29
 — justice, 1517-19
 — mining, 1527-28
 — money and banking, 1533-34
 — planning, 1523-25
 — religion, 1515-16
 — republics, list of, 1513
 — trade unions, 1529-30
 United Arab Rep., 1579-92
 United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
 United Nations, The (for detail *see* 'Contents'), 3-25
 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
 United States, 32, 571-788, *see also component states*
 — agriculture, 610-13
 — air force, 608-09
 — area, 583-84
 — army, 602-05
 — aviation, civil, 630
 — banking, 630-31
 — cabinet, 575-76
 — cinemas, 593
 — cities, principal, 585-86
 — commerce, 619-23
 — congress, 576-77
 — constitution, 572
 — cost of living, 625
 — currency, 631-32
 — defence, 602-09
 — diplomatic representatives, 633-34
 — education, 590-93
 — electricity, 618
 — exports, 619-23
 — finance, 598-602
 — forests and forestry, 613
 — govt., federal, 572
 — — local and state, 579-81
 — health and social welfare, 596-98
 — immigrants, 588-89
 — imports, 619-23
 — income, 623-24
 — Indians, 578-79
 — iron and steel, 614, 617
 — justice and crime, 593-96
 — labour, 625-27
 — manufactures, 615-17
 — mining, 614-15, 617-18
 — navy, 605-08
 — negroes in, 582
 — newspapers, 593
 — petroleum, 615, 620
 — population, 581-86
 — posts and telegraphs, 629
 — presidency, 573-75
 — production and industry, 609-19
 — railways, 628
 — religion, 589-90
 — representation, 577-78
 — roads, 627-28
 — shipping, 627
 — social welfare, 596-98
 — state govt., 579-80
 — — finance, 601-02

- United States, state govt. representatives, 577-78
 — states and territories, 637-38
 — statistics, vital, 586-88
 — tariffs, 622-23
 — Tennessee Valley Authty., 618-19
 — territories, outlying, 777-86
 — trade unions, 625-27
 — trust territory, Pacific, 582, 786-87
 — weights and measures, 633
 University City (Mo.), 706
 Unterlahn (Germ.), 1067
 Unterwalden (Switz.), 1461, 1462, 1463
 Unterwestwald (Germ.), 1067
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 554
 Upper Darby (Pa.), 742
 Upper Nile (Sudan), 1438, 1443
 Upper Volta, 990, 1037-38
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1447, 1448, 1449, 1455
 Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1387
 Urals (USSR), 1527, 1528, 1529, 1531
 Uralsk (USSR), 1514, 1569
 Uranium, product of:
 — Australia, 360, 367, 383
 — Canada, 261, 293, 298
 — Colombia, 909
 — Congo, 916
 — Czechoslovakia, 938
 — Germany, 1079
 — Mexico, 1249
 — Mongolian Rep., 1257
 — Philippines, 1344
 — South Africa, 1406
 — Spain, 1431
 — USA, Colorado, 654
 — — Nevada, 714
 — — New Mexico, 722
 — — Oregon, 740
 — — S. Dakota, 751
 — — Utah, 759
 — — Washington, 767
 — — Wyoming, 776
 — USSR, 32, 1527, 1576
 Urbana (Ill.), 674
 Urbino (Italy), 1183
 Urfa (Turkey), 1497
 Urgel (Andorra), 808
 Urgench (USSR), 1571
 Uri (Switz.), 1461, 1462, 1464
 Ursatyevskaya (USSR), 1579
 Urta-Sarai (USSR), 1560
 Uruguay, 1592-99
 Urumchi (China), 892, 899
 Urundi, 1383
 Usak (Turkey), 1497
 Usedom (Germ.), 1077
 Ushuaia (Argen.), 810
 Ussuriisk (USSR), 1514
 Usti and Labem (Czech.), 934
 Ustica (Italy), 1179
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1514, 1527
 Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1536
 Ustrzyki Dolne (Poland), 1349
 Usulután (El Salv.), 969
 Usumbura (Burundi), 874
 Utah (USA), 758-60
 — area and pop., 584, 758
 — mining, 614, 759
 — representation, 578, 758
 — trade unions, 626
 Utica (N.Y.), 586, 724
 Utrecht (Natal), 1413
 Utrecht (Neth.), 1273, 1274, 1275
 Utsunomia (Japan), 1194
 Uttara para (India), 470
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 442, 466-68
 — area and pop., 421, 467
 — co-operative societies, 436
 — cultivation, 430, 432
 — education, 467
 — finance, 427, 467, 468
 — forests, 433
 — justice, 425, 466
 — newspapers, 425
 — opium, 433
 — police, 426
 — production, 468
 — representation, 416, 420
 Utti (Finland), 985
 Uturoa (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Uusimaa (Finland), 981
 Uva (Ceylon), 490, 491
 Uvéa (New Caledonia), 1020
 Uzbekistan (USSR), 1508, 1511, 1513, 1531, 1566, 1571, 1572-74
 Vaasa (Finland), 981, 982, 988
 Vadez (Liechtenstein), 1237, 1238
 Vaitupu Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 224
 Vajnory (Czech.), 940
 Valais (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465
 Valdivia (Chile), 882, 884,
 Valeci (Fiji), 181

- Valencia (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427, 1429, 1434, 1609, 1611
 Valencia (Venez.), 1603, 1604
 Valladolid (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427, 1429, 1435
 Valle (Hond.), 1105
 Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1181
 Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 906, 909, 910
 Vallejo (Calif.), 650
 Valletta (Malta), 204
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 724
 Valmaseda (Spain), 1432
 Valona (Albania), *see* Vlonë
 Valparaiso (Chile), 882, 886, 888
 Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 956
 Van (Turkey), 1497
 Van Buren (Ark.), 630
 Vancouver (B.C.), 250, 261, 262, 303, 304, 627
 Vancouver (Wash.), 766
 Van Dieumen's Land, 333
 Vanua Levu Is. (Fiji), 179, 181
 Var (France), 1012
 Varanasi (India), 422, 467
 Vareš (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Varkaus (Finland), 1000
 Värmland (Sweden), 1447
 Varna (Bulgaria), 860, 864, 865
 Varzob (USSR), 1577
 Vas (Hungary), 1111
 Vasa (Finland), *see* Vaasa
 Västeras (Sweden), 1447
 Västerbotten (Sweden), 1447
 Västernorrland (Sweden), 1447
 Västmanland (Sweden), 1447
 Vatican City State, 1599-602
 Vatukoula (Fiji), 181
 Vaucluse (France), 1012, 1024
 Vaud (Switz.), 1462, 1464, 1465
 Vaupés (Colom.), 906
 Vava'u Is. (Tonga), 219, 220, 221
 Växjö (Sweden), 1448
 Vedbaek (Denmark), 947
 Vejle (Denmark), 944
 Vella Lavella (Brit. Solomon Is.), 226
 Vellore (India), 422
 Velsen (Neth.), 1274
 Venda Nova (Portugal), 1364
 Vendée (France), 994
 Veneto (Italy), 1181
 Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1179, 1181
 Venezuela, 1602-11
 Venice (Italy), 1181, 1183, 1184, 1187, 1190, 1191
 Venlo (Neth.), 1274
 Ventspils (USSR), 1563
 Veracruz (Mexico), 1245, 1251, 1252, 1253
 Veraguas (Pan.), 1311
 Verawal (India), 449
 Verdun (Quebec), 250, 287
 Vereeniging (S. Africa), 1397
 Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1533
 Vermillion (S.D.), 750
 Vermont (USA), 760-62
 — area and pop., 583, 760-61
 — representation, 578, 760
 Verny (USSR), *see* Alma-Ata
 Verona (Italy), 1183
 Verria (Greece), 1083
 Versailles (France), 995
 Verviers (Belgium), 830
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1298
 Vestfold (Norway), 1298
 Vestfold Hills (Antarctic), 334
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1119, 1123
 Veszprém (Hungary), 1111, 1112
 Viana do Castelo (Portugal), 1359
 Viborg (Denmark), 944, 946
 Vichada (Colom.), 906
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 703
 Victoria (Australia), 309, 319, 333, 345-48
 — area and pop., 315, 350, 352
 — banking, 332, 333
 — commerce, 328, 354
 — education, 316, 351
 — finance, 322, 352-53
 — govt., 312, 348, 349, 350
 — production, 324, 325, 353
 — railways and shipping, 329, 330, 354
 — religion, 316, 351
 — social welfare, 318, 351-52
 Victoria (B.C.), 250, 256, 303, 304
 Victoria (Cameroun), 1023
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 197, 198, 200
 Victoria (Labuan), 152
 Victoria (Seychelles), 213, 215
 Vidarbha (India), 457
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 860
 Viedma (Argen.), 810
 Vienna (Austria), 821, 822, 823, 825, 826
 Vienne (France), 994

- Vienne (Haute-) (France), 994
 Vientiane (Laos), 1217, 1218, 1219
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 778
 Vietnam, 40, 1611-21
 Vigo (Spain), 1426, 1434, 1435
 Viipuri (USSR), 1000, 1004, 1540, 1541
 Vijayawada (India), 422
 Vila (New Hebrides), 227, 228
 Vila Luso (Angola), 1371
 Vila Real (Portugal), 1359, 1360
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Portugal), 1367
 Vilinsk (USSR), 1533
 Villach (Austria), 822
 Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1436
 Villa Hayes (Para.), 1318
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1245
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 842, 844
 Villarrica (Para.), 1318, 1319
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 906
 Villazon (Bolivia), 844
 Villeurbanne (France), 995
 Villmanstrand (Finland), 982
 Vilnius (USSR), 1513, 1514, 1565
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 830
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 882
 Vincennes (France), 995
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 442, 453
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1620, 1621
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1514, 1546
 Virgin Gorda (Virgin Is., Brit.), 234
 Virgin Is. (USA), 780-82
 — area and pop., 581, 780-81
 — govt., 780
 — justice, 594
 — social welfare, 580
 Virginia (USA), 574, 762-65
 — area and pop., 583, 763
 — representation, 578, 762-63
 — tobacco, 613, 764
 — trade unions, 626
 — West, *see* West Virginia
 Visakhapatnam (India), 422, 438, 444
 Viseu (Portugal), 1359, 1360, 1361
 Visva-Bharati (India), 423
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1514, 1549
 Viti Levu Is. (Fiji), 179, 181
 Vitória (Brazil), 848
 Vitoria (Spain), 1426
 Vitry-sur-Seine (France), 995
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1425
 Vlaardingen (Neth.), 1274
 Vladimir (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Vladikavkaz (USSR), *see* Ordjonikidze
 Vladivostok (USSR), 898, 1514, 1516, 1533
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1274
 Vlonë (Albania), 784, 797, 799, 801
 Vogelkop (Neth. New Guinea), 1258
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1228
 Vojvodina (Yugoslavia), 1623, 1624, 1625, 1627
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 787, 788
 Volga (USSR), 1526, 1527, 1531
 Volgograd (USSR), 1514, 1526, 1529, 1531, 1532, 1536
 Volhovstroi (USSR), 1531
 Volhynia (USSR), 1546
 Vologda (USSR), 1514, 1536
 Volos (Greece), 1083
 Volta (Ghana), 513, 516
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 854
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1274
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 821
 Voronezh (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Vosges (France), 994
 Vostock Is. (Pacific), 224
 Votkinsk (USSR), 1529
 Vrajdebna (Bulgaria), 866
 Vratsa (Bulgaria), 860
 Vršac (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Vryheid (Natal), 1413
 Vuelta (Cuba), 928
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 181
 Vyborg (USSR), *see* Viipuri
 Vychodočeský (Czech.), 934
 Vychodoslovenský (Czech.), 935
 Wa States (Burma), 868
 Waadt (Switz.), *see* Vaud
 Wabana (Nfldlnd.), 275
 Waco (Texas), 755
 Wadi al Khor (Muscat), 1265
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1441, 1442, 1443, 1585
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1205
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1438, 1442
 Wageningen (Neth.), 1274
 Wagga Wagga (NSW), 340
 Wahidi (Aden), 141, 144, 145
 Wakayama (Japan), 1194
 Wakefield (UK), 69
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 584
 Wákhán (Afghán.), 791

- Wakkerstroom (Natal), 1413
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1350
 Wales, *see* England and
 Wallasey (UK), 69
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 766
 Wallis (Switz.), *see* Valais
 Wallis Arch. (Fr. Pacific), 989, 1020,
 1024
 Walpoole (New Caledonia), 1020
 Walsall (UK), 69
 Waltair (India), 443
 Waltham (Mass.), 694, 695
 Walthamstow (UK), 69
 Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1408, 1419,
 1422
 Wanganui (NZ), 396
 Wangaratta (Victoria), 350
 Wangdupotrang (Bhutan), 838
 Wanne-Eickel (Germ.), 1050
 Wantagh (N.Y.), 724
 Warangal (India), 422, 443
 Wardha (India), 457
 Warren (Mich.), 697
 Warren (Ohio), 733
 Warrington (UK), 69
 Warrior (Ala.), 640
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 352
 Warsak (Pak.), 481, 486
 Warsaw (Poland), 1349, 1350, 1352
 Warwick (Queensland), 357
 Warwick (Rhode Is.), 745, 746
 Warwickshire (UK), 67
 Washington (D.C.) (USA), 585, 631,
 634, 661
 Washington (state) (USA), 765-68
 — area and pop., 584, 765-66
 — representation, 578, 765
 — wheat, 612, 767
 Washington Is. (Line Is.), 224
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 1274
 Waterbury (Conn.), 586, 656
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1155, 1159,
 1164
 Waterloo (Iowa), 679
 Waterloo (Ontario), 292
 Watermael-Boitsfort (Belgium), 830
 Watertown (N.Y.), 724
 Watertown (S.D.), 750
 Waterville (Maine), 689, 690
 Watford (UK), 69
 Watling's Is (Bahamas), 146
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 306
 Wau (New Guinea), 388
 Wau (Sudan), 1438, 1442, 1443
 Wauchope (N. Aust.), 383
 Waukegan (Ill.), 673
 Wausau (Wis.), 772
 Wauwatosa (Wis.), 772
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 706
 Weert (Neth.), 1274
 Weights and Measures, metric and
 British, xiv
 Weirton (W. Va.), 769
 Wejh, El (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1397
 Wellesley (Mass.), 695
 Wellington (India), 427
 Wellington (NZ), 394, 395, 396, 397,
 398, 410
 Wels (Austria), 822
 Wembley (UK), 69
 West Allis (Wis.), 772
 West Bengal (India), *see* Bengal
 West Bromwich (UK), 69
 West Covina (Calif.), 650
 Western Australia, 309, 368-75
 — area and pop., 315, 370-71
 — banking, 331, 332, 375
 — commerce, 328, 374, 375
 — education, 316, 371
 — finance, 322, 373
 — govt., 312, 369-70
 — production, 325, 373
 — railways, 329, 375
 — religion, 316, 371
 — shipping, 329, 375
 — social welfare, 318, 319, 375
 Western European Union, 37
 Western Samoa, 553, 555
 Westerwald (Germ.), 1055
 West Ham (UK), 69
 West Hartford (Conn.), 656
 West Hartlepool (UK), 69
 West Haven (Conn.), 656
 West Indies, Federation of, 228-
 39
 West Island (Cocos Is.), 334
 West Khandesh (India), 448, 457
 West Kildonan (Manitoba), 295
 Westland (NZ), 395
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 769
 West Lothian (UK), 71
 Westman Is. (Iceland), 1119
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Westminster (UK), 74
 Westmorland (Jamaica), 556
 Westmorland (UK), 67
 Weston (Borneo), 154

- Weston (Mass.), 695
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 663
 Westphalia, *see* North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.)
 West Virginia (USA), 768-71
 — area and pop., 583, 768, 769
 — representation, 578, 768
 West Warwick (Rhode Is.), 745
 Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 300
 Wete (Zanzibar), 244
 Wewak (New Guinea), 388
 Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Weyburn (Saskatchewan), 298
 Whangerei (NZ), 396
 Wheat, world production of, xxiii
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 769
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 305, 306, 643
 White Is. (Svalbard), 1307
 White Plains (N.Y.), 724
 White Russia (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
 Wichita (Kansas), 586, 681, 682
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 586, 755
 Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1155
 Wien (Austria), *see* Vienna
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 822
 Wieringen (Neth.), 1274
 Wieringermeer Polder (Neth.), 1274
 Wiesbaden (Germ.), 1050, 1067
 Wigan (UK), 69
 Wight, Isle of (UK), 66
 Wigtown (UK), 71
 Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 1050, 1051
 Wilkes (Antarctic), 334
 Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 742
 Willesden (UK), 69
 Williamsburg (Va.), 764
 Williamsport (Pa.), 742
 Williamstown (Mass.), 695
 Williamstown (Victoria), 323
 Wilmington (Del.), 659
 Wilmington (N.C.), 728
 Wilmot (Tasmania), 377
 Wilryck (Belgium), 830
 Wiltshire (UK), 67
 Winchester (UK), 80
 Windau (USSR), 1563
 Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1419, 1420, 1422
 Windsor (Nfldlnd.), 279
 Windsor (Ontario), 250, 275, 292
 Windsor (UK), 74
 Windsor (Vt.), 741
 Windward Is. (W. Indies), 225-39
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1017
 Windward Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1287, 1288
 Winneba (Ghana), 515, 519
 Winnipeg (Manitoba), 250, 256, 262, 294, 295
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 586, 728
 Winter Harbour (NW Terr.), 311
 Winterswijk (Neth.), 1274
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1464
 Wisconsin (USA), 771-74
 — area and pop., 583, 771-72
 — justice, 595, 773
 — representation, 578, 771
 — trade unions, 626, 774
 Witu Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 388
 Wolfram, product of:
 — Bolivia, 843
 — Burma, 871
 — China, 897
 — Portugal, 1364
 — South-West Africa, 1421, 1422
 — Spain, 1431
 — Thailand, 1483
 — Turkey, 1502
 — Uganda, 566
 — USSR, 1538
 Wollo (Ethiopia), 976
 Wollongong (NSW), 342
 Woluwe-St Lambert (Belgium), 830
 Woluwe-St Pierre (Belgium), 830
 Wolverhampton (UK), 69
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 350
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 718
 Woodlark Is. (Papua), 385
 Woodstock (New Brunswick), 289
 Woonsocket (Rhode Is.), 745
 Woosung (China), 892
 Worcester (Cape), 1411
 Worcester (Mass.), 586, 694, 695
 Worcester (UK), 69
 Worcestershire (UK), 67
 Wroclaw (Poland), 1050, 1350, 1352
 Wuhan (China), 892, 897, 898
 Wuppertal (Germ.), 1050
 Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
 Würzburg (Germ.), 1050, 1061
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 697
 Wyoming (Mich.), 697
 Wyoming (USA), 774-76
 — area and pop., 584, 775
 — representation, 578, 774-75

- Xanthi (Greece), 1083
 Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1219
 Xlendi Bay (Malta), 205

 Yafai (Aden), 141, 144
 Yaguarón (Para.), 1321
 Yahata (Japan), 1194
 Yakima (Wash.), 746
 Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1544
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1533, 1544
 Yalgoo (W. Aust.), 372
 Yallourn (Victoria), 350, 354
 Yalta (USSR), 1353
 Yamalo-Nenetz (USSR), 1536
 Yambol (Bulgaria), 860, 861
 Yanaon (India), 442, 475
 Yannina (Greece), 1083
 Yaoundé (Cameroun), 1040, 1041
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 786
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1604
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 281
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1514, 1531, 1536
 Yassiada (Turkey), 1495
 Yasui (USSR), 1577
 Yatung (Tibet), 1489
 Yazd (Iran), 1134, 1141
 Yelibuya Is. (Sierra Leone), 541
 Yellowknife (Canada), 307, 308, 309
 Yemen, 1580, 1621-23
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1385
 Yendi (Ghana), 519
 Yeotmal (India), 457
 Yerevan (USSR), *see* Erevan
 Yerim (Yemen), 1622
 Yerwa-Maiduguri (Nigeria), 531
 Yinchuan (China), 892
 Yoff (Senegal), 1032
 Yokohama (Japan), 1193, 1194,
 1200, 1202
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1194
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 586, 724
 Yonne (France), 994
 York (Pa.), 742
 York (UK), 69, 73, 74, 102
 York Is. (Sierra Leone), 541
 Yorkshire (UK), 67
 Yorktown (Saskatchewan), 298
 Yoro (Hond.), 1105
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1514, 1541
 Youngstown (Ohio), 586, 733
 Youssoufia (Morocco), 1262
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1497
 Yucatán (Mexico), 1245, 1246, 1248
 Yugodsy (Mongolian Rep.), 1257
 Yugoslavia, 32, 1623-31
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 305-06
 — area and pop., 250, 251, 305
 — govt. and representation, 246,
 271, 305
 — mining, 260, 261, 305-06
 — religion, 252
 Yuma (Ariz.), 644
 Yumen (China), 899
 Yunnan (China), 892, 893, 896, 897
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1532
 Ywataung (Burma), 872
 Yzabel Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),
 226

 Zaandam (Neth.), 1274
 Zabrze (Poland), 1350
 Zacapa (Guat.), 1091, 1092
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1245, 1246
 Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 969
 Zagazig (Egypt), 1581
 Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1625, 1626,
 1628, 1630, 1631
 Zahedan (Iran), 1134, 1141
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1222, 1224
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1546
 Zakho (Iraq), 1150
 Zala (Hungary), 1111
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1111
 Zambales (Philipp.), 1344
 Zambézia (Mozambique), 1372
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1342, 1344
 Zamora (Ecuador), 963
 Zamora (Spain), 1425
 Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 963
 Zandery (Surinam), 1285
 Zanesville (Ohio), 733
 Zanján (Iran), 1135
 Zante (Greece), 1083
 Zanzibar, 241-44
 Západočeský (Czech.), 934
 Západoslovenský (Czech.), 934
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1514, 1546
 Zara (Yugoslavia), 1179
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1425, 1426, 1427,
 1429
 Zaria (Nigeria), 531, 532, 534
 Zavia (Libya), 1233
 Zeeland (Neth.) 1272, 1273
 Zeist (Neth.), 1274
 Zelaya (Nicaragua), 1290
 Zelten (Libya), 1235
 Zemun (Yugoslavia), 1628
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1573

Zerka (Jordan), 1205
 Zetland (UK), 71
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1514
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1514, 1546
 Zhob (Pak.), 485
 Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1350
 Zifta Barrage (Egypt), 1585
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1032, 1033
 Zilina (Czech.), 935
 Zilupe (USSR), 1531
 Zinc, product of:
 — Algeria, 787
 — Argentina, 816
 — Australia, 328
 — — NSW, 345
 — — Queensland, 360
 — — Tasmania, 379
 — Austria, 823, 824
 — Bolivia, 843
 — Bulgaria, 864
 — Burma, 871
 — Canada, 260, 265
 — — Manitoba, 295
 — — New Brunswick, 285
 — — Newfoundland, 276
 — — Quebec, 288
 — — Saskatchewan, 298
 — — Yukon, 305
 — Chile, 885
 — China, 897
 — Congo, 916
 — El Salvador, 971
 — Finland, 985
 — Great Britain, 111
 — Greece, 1086, 1087
 — Greenland, 952
 — Guatemala, 1094
 — Honduras, 1106
 — India, 436
 — Iran, 1138
 — Italy, 1186
 — Japan, 1197
 — Mexico, 1249, 1250
 — Morocco, 1261
 — Norway, 1303, 1304
 — Peru, 1335, 1337
 — Philippines, 1344
 — Rhodesia, 500, 509
 — South-West Africa, 1421, 1422
 — Spain, 1431

Zinc, product of:
 — Sudan, 1441
 — Sweden, 1455
 — Thailand, 1483
 — Tunisia, 1492
 — USA, 614
 — — Arizona, 646
 — — California, 651
 — — Colorado, 654
 — — Idaho, 672
 — — Kansas, 682
 — — Montana, 709
 — — Nevada, 714
 — — New Mexico, 722
 — — New York, 726
 — — Oklahoma, 737
 — — Utah, 759
 — — Virginia, 764
 — — Washington, 767
 — — Wisconsin, 773
 — USSR, 1527
 — — Azerbaijan, 1552
 — — Kazakhstan, 1568
 — — RSFSR, 1537, 1540
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1576
 — Vietnam, 1620
 — Yugoslavia, 1628
 Zinder (Niger), 1039
 Zipaquirá (Colom.), 909
 Zlatoust (USSR), 1514, 1529
 Zliten (Libya), 1233
 Znajan (Iran), 1134
 Zomba (Nyasa.), 510, 512
 Zonguldak (Turkey), 1497, 1502
 Zorzor (Liberia), 1228
 Zoumé (Dahomey), 1036
 Zrenjanin (Yugoslavia), 1625
 Zuara (Libya), 1233, 1236
 Zubair (Iraq), 1140
 Zug or Zoug (Switz.), 1462, 1464
 Zuidelijk Flevoland (Neth.), 1274
 Zuiderzee (Neth.), *see* IJsselmeer
 Zuidholland (Neth.), 1273
 Zulia (Venez.), 1604
 Zululand (Natal), 1414
 Zürich (Switz.), 1462, 1463, 1464,
 1465, 1466, 1472, 1473
 Zutphen (Neth.), 1274
 Zwickau (Germ.), 1077
 Zwolle (Neth.), 1274

Date Due



CAT. NO. 23 233

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

